IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE DISTRICT OF DELAWARE

JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.,)
Plaintiff,)
v.) C.A. No. 21-691 (GBW)
AVADEL CNS PHARMACEUTICALS LLC,	REDACTED - PUBLIC VERSION
Defendant.)
JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS IRELAND LIMITED,)))
Plaintiffs,)
V.) C.A. No. 21-1138 (GBW)
AVADEL CNS PHARMACEUTICALS LLC,) REDACTED - PUBLIC VERSION
Defendant.)
JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS IRELAND LIMITED,)))
Plaintiffs,)
v.) C.A. No. 21-1594 (GBW)
AVADEL CNS PHARMACEUTICALS LLC,) REDACTED - PUBLIC VERSION
Defendant.)

JOINT SUPPLEMENTAL CLAIM CONSTRUCTION APPENDIX

VOLUME 1 OF 2: EXHIBITS 1-41

Original Filing Date: April 26, 2023 Redacted Filing Date: May 4, 2023

Jazz's Exhibits

EXHIBIT	DESCRIPTION	
Exhibit 1	Avadel's Amended Final Non-Infringement Contentions	
Exhibit 2	Declaration of Steven R. Little, Ph.D. in support of Jazz's supplemental	
	opening Markman brief	
Exhibit 3	U.S. Patent No. 10,758,488	
Exhibit 4	Excerpts of the supplemented opening expert report of William Charman	
Exhibit 5	Prescribing Information for Avadel's New Drug Application product	
Exhibit 6	Excerpts of the opening expert report of Alexander M. Klibanov, Ph.D.	
Exhibit 7	Mamelak, et al., "The Effects of γ-Hydroxybutyrate on Sleep," Biol Psych (1977); 12 (2): 273-288.	
Exhibit 8	Broughton, et al., "Gamma-Hydroxy-Butyrate in the Treatment of Narcolepsy: a Preliminary Report," (1976) Narcolepsy, Ny, N.Y., Spectrum Publications, Inc. 659-668.	
Exhibit 9	Broughton et al., "The Treatment of Narcolepsy-Cataplexy with Nocturnal Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate," Can J. Neural Sci (1979); 6(1): 1-6.	
Exhibit 10	Broughton, et al., "Effects of Nocturnal Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate on Spell/Waking Patterns in Narcolepsy-Cataplexy," Can J. Neural Sci (1980); 7 (1): 23-31.	
Exhibit 11	Published U.S. patent application US 2006/0210630 (Liang, et al.)	
Exhibit 12	Ferrara, S. D., et al., "Pharmacokinetics of Y-Hydroxybutyric Acid in Alcohol Dependent Patients After Single and Repeated Oral Doses," Br. J. Clin. Pharmacol. (1992); 34: 231-235.	
Exhibit 13	Gallimberti, L., "Gamma-hydroxybutyric Acid for Treatment of Alcohol Withdrawal Syndrome," Clinical Pharmacology, 2(8666), (1989), 787-789.	
Exhibit 14	Gallimberti, L., "Gamma-Hydroxybutyric Acid in the Treatment of Alcohol	
	Dependence: A Double-Blind Study," Alcohol Clin. Exp. Res. (1992), 16(4): 673-676.	
Exhibit 15	Gessa, G. L., et al., "Gamma-hydroxybutyric acid (GHB) for treatment of ethanol dependence," European Neuropsychopharmacology, 3(3), (1993), 224-225.	
Exhibit 16	Gessa, G. L., "Gamma-hydroxybutyric Acid in the Treatment of Alcohol Dependence," Clin. Neuropharm., 15 Suppl 1 Pt A, (1992), 303a-304a.	
Exhibit 17	Palatini, P., "Dose Dependent Absorption and Elimination of Gamma- Hydroxybutyric Acid in Healthy Volunteers," Eur. J. Clin. Pharmacol. (1993); 45 (4): 353-356.	
Exhibit 18	Roth, R. H., et al., " γ -Butyrolactone and γ -Hydroxybutyric acid-II. The Pharmacologically active form," J. Neuropharmacol. (1966); 5 (6): 421-428.	
Exhibit 19	Roth, et al., " γ -Butyrolactone and γ -Hydroxybutyric Acid-I, Distribution and Metabolism," Biochemical Pharmacology (1966); 15 (9):1333-1348.	
Exhibit 20	Snead, et al., "Ontogeny of γ-Hydroxybutyric Acid. I. Regional Concentration	
	in Developing Rat, Monkey and Human Brain," Brain Res. (1981); 227 (4): 579-589.	
Exhibit 21	Excerpts of the opening expert report of Robert S. Langer	

Exhibit 22	May 2, 2019 Office Action in U.S. Patent Application No. 16/025,487		
Exhibit 23	March 5, 2020 Declaration of Clark Allphin under 37 C.F.R. § 1.132 in		
	U.S. Patent Application No. 16/025,487		
Exhibit 24	U.S. Patent No. 11,077,079		
Exhibit 25	Arena, et al., "Absorption of sodium γ -hydroxybutyrate and its Prodrug γ -		
	butyrolactone: Relationship between in vitro transport and in Vivo absorption,"		
	Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences (1980); 69 (3): 356-358.		
Exhibit 26	Lettieri, et al., "Improved pharmacological activity via pro-drug modification:		
	comparative pharmacokinetics of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate and		
	gamma-butyrolactone," Research Communications in Chemical Pathology and		
	Pharmacology (1978); 22 (1): 107-118.		
Exhibit 27	U.S. Patent No. 11,147,782		
Exhibit 28	February 24, 2021 Office Action in U.S. Patent Application No. 17/118,041		
Exhibit 29	April 26, 2021 Interview Summary in U.S. Patent Application No. 17/118,041		
Exhibit 30	May 20, 2021 Declaration of Clark Allphin under 37 C.F.R. § 1.132 in		
	U.S. Patent Application No. 17/118,041		
Exhibit 31	June 18, 2021 Office Action in U.S. Patent Application No. 17/210,064		
Exhibit 32	August 2, 2021 Response to Office Action in U.S. Patent Application No.		
	17/210,064		
Exhibit 33	Curriculum vitae of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.		
Exhibit 34	Scientific Working Group for the Analysis of Seized Drugs Monograph for		
	Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate (GHB) (2005)		
Exhibit 35	McGraw-Hill Dictionary of Scientific and Technical Terms (5th Ed. 1994),		
	definition of "acid"		
Exhibit 36	Transcript of the April 6, 2023 Deposition of Alexander Klibanov, Ph.D.		
Exhibit 37	Scharf, et al., "Pharmacokinetics of gammahydroxybutyrate (GHB) in		
	narcoleptic patients." Sleep, (1998) Aug. 1;21(5):507-14.		
	Scharf, "Sodium oxybate for narcolepsy," Expert Rev. Neurother., (2006)		
	Aug;6(8):1139-46.		
Exhibit 38	Excerpts of the supplemented opening expert report of William Charman		
Exhibit 39	Opening expert report of Alexander M. Klibanov, Ph.D.		
Exhibit 40	Supplemental expert report of Alexander M. Klibanov, Ph.D.		
Exhibit 41	Transcript of the April 13, 2023 Deposition of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.		

EXHIBIT	DESCRIPTION
Exhibit A	3/17/2023 email
Exhibit B	3/22/2023 email
Exhibit C	Klibanov Declaration
Exhibit D	Nomenclature of Organic Chemistry: IUPAC Recommendations and Preferred
	Names 2013
Exhibit E	US 2018/0021284 Patent Publication
Exhibit F	"And" Definition & Meaning (https://www.yourdictionary.com/and)
Exhibit G	US 2019/0274990 Patent Publication
Exhibit H	U.S. Patent No. 10,736,866
Exhibit I	Transcript of the April 13, 2023 Deposition of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.
Exhibit J	March 6, 2020 Request for Continued Examination
Exhibit K	4/19/2023 email
Exhibit L	U.S. Patent No. 10,758,488 Application canceling pending claims
Exhibit M	"Or" Definition & Meaning (https://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/or)
Exhibit N	Comparison between the claims of the Resinate patents and Avadel's claims
Exhibit O	Newman, et al., "Solid form changes during drug development: good, bad, and ugly case studies," AAPS Open (2016); 2 (2): 1-11.

Avadel's Exhibits

MORRIS, NICHOLS, ARSHT & TUNNELL LLP

/s/ Jeremy A. Tigan

Jack B. Blumenfeld (#1014) Jeremy A. Tigan (#5239) 1201 North Market Street P.O. Box 1347 Wilmington, DE 19899 (302) 658-9200 jblumenfeld@morrisnichols.com jtigan@morrisnichols.com

F. Dominic Cerrito Eric C. Stops **Evangeline Shih** Andrew S. Chalson Gabriel P. Brier Frank C. Calvosa QUINN EMANUEL URQUHART & SULLIVAN, LLP 51 Madison Avenue, 22nd Floor New York, NY 10010 (212) 849-7000 nickcerrito@quinnemanuel.com ericstops@quinnemanuel.com evangelineshih@quinnemanuel.com and rewchalson@quinnemanuel.com gabrielbrier@quinnemanuel.com frankcalvosa@quinnemanuel.com

Attorneys for Plaintiffs Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Jazz Pharmaceuticals Ireland Limited MCCARTER & ENGLISH LLP

/s/ Daniel M. Silver

Daniel M. Silver (#4758) Alexandra M. Joyce (#6423) Renaissance Centre 405 N. King Street, 8th Floor Wilmington, Delaware 19801 (302) 984-6300 dsilver@mccarter.com ajoyce@mccarter.com

Kenneth G. Schuler Marc N. Zubick Alex Grabowski Sarah W. Wang LATHAM & WATKINS LLP 330 North Wabash Avenue, Suite 2800 Chicago, IL 60611 (312) 876-7700 kenneth.schuler@lw.com marc.zubick@lw.com alex.grabowski@lw.com sarah.wang@lw.com

Herman Yue LATHAM & WATKINS LLP 1271 Avenue of the Americas New York, NY 10020 (212) 906-1200 Herman.Yue@lw.com

Audra M. Sawyer LATHAM & WATKINS LLP 555 Eleventh Street, NW, Suite 1000 Washington, D.C. 20004 (202) 637-2200 Audra.sawyer@lw.com

Daralyn J. Durie MORRISON & FOERSTER LLP 425 Market Street San Francisco, CA 94105 (415) 568-6034 ddurie@mofo.com

Kira A. Davis Katherine E. McNutt MORRISON & FOERSTER LLP 707 Wilshire Boulevard Los Angeles, CA 90017 (213) 892-5200 kiradavis@mofo.com kmcnutt@mofo.com

Counsel for Defendant Avadel CNS Pharmaceuticals LLC

April 26, 2023

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 1 of 776 PageID #: 9296

EXHIBIT 1

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE DISTRICT OF DELAWARE

JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.,	
Plaintiff, v.	C.A. No. 21-691-GBW
AVADEL CNS PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC,	
Defendant.	
JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., et al.,	
Plaintiffs, v.	C.A. No. 21-1138-GBW
AVADEL CNS PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC,	
Defendant.	
JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., et al.,	
v.	C.A. No. 21-1594-GBW
AVADEL CNS PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC,	
Defendant.	

AVADEL'S AMENDED FINAL NON-INFRINGEMENT CONTENTIONS

Pursuant to the Scheduling Order entered in the above-captioned actions on December 21, 2021 (*see* D.I. 29),¹ Defendant Avadel CNS Pharmaceuticals, LLC ("Avadel"), hereby provides Plaintiffs Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Jazz Pharmaceuticals Ireland Limited (collectively "Jazz" or "Plaintiffs") its final Non-Infringement Contentions regarding the asserted claims of U.S. Patent

¹ All matters listed in the caption above are proceeding on a coordinated schedule. All docket cites are to matter C.A. No. 21-cv-1138-MN unless otherwise noted.

Nos. 8,731,963 (the "'963 patent"); 10,758,488 (the "'488 patent"); 10,813,885 (the "'885 patent"); 10,959,956 (the "'956 patent"); 10,966,931 (the "'931 patent"); 11,077,079 (the "'079 patent"), and 11,147,782 (the "'782 patent") (collectively the "Asserted Patents").

I. INTRODUCTION

A. Asserted Claims

On September 7, 2021, Jazz provided Avadel with its Initial Infringement Contentions pursuant to Paragraph 4(c) of the Delaware Default Standard for the '963 patent, the '488 patent, the '885 patent, the '956 patent, and the '931 patent. In those Initial Infringement Contentions, Jazz asserted that FT218, as described in Avadel's New Drug Application ("NDA") No. 214755 ("Avadel's NDA"), will infringe

collectively the

"Sustained Release Patents"). Jazz further asserted that "Avadel's activities in connection with the manufacture, use, sale, offer for sale and/or importation" of FT218 will infringe

(the "REMS Patent").²

On December 7, 2021, Jazz provided Avadel with its Initial Infringement Contentions for the '079 and '782 patents (collectively, the "Resinate Patents"). In those Initial Infringement Contentions, Jazz asserted that FT218 will infringe claims

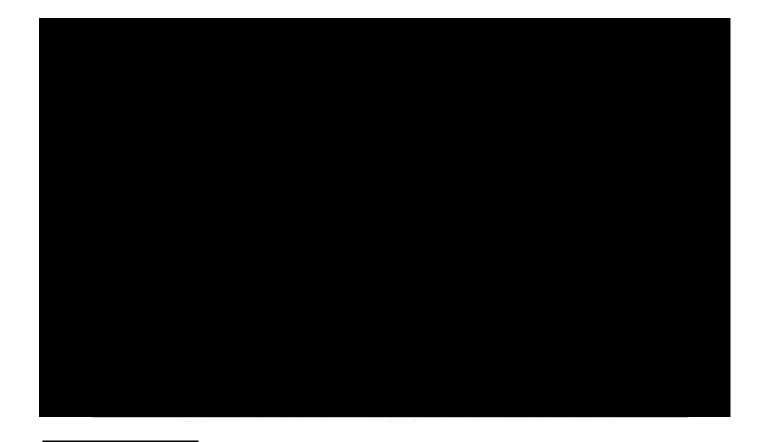
B. Avadel's FT218 Product

Avadel's FT218 product is a formulation of sodium oxybate designed to treat excessive daytime sleepiness (EDS) or cataplexy in adults with narcolepsy. Unlike Jazz's sodium oxybate products, which are twice-nightly formulations that require patients to wake up in the middle of

² As addressed below, it is unclear what Jazz actually accuses with respect to the REMS patent.

the night, FT218 is a revolutionary *once-nightly* formulation of sodium oxybate that avoids interrupting the patient's nighttime sleep. Because narcolepsy is a sleep disorder, waking up in the middle of the night for treatment is counterintuitive and presents a major problem for patients. FT218 therefore meets a significant need that is unmet by Jazz's twice-nightly sodium oxybate products.

FT218 is a composition of sodium oxybate



FT218 will be dispensed through a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy ("REMS") to ensure that the product is distributed safely. The REMS for FT218 will be called the LUMRYZ

REMS.					

C. Reservation of Rights

Avadel provides these Final Non-Infringement Contentions based on information that is currently available to it. Avadel reserves the right to supplement and/or amend these Final Non-Infringement Contentions under the Local Rules or any other applicable Rules or order of the Court based upon, among other things, Plaintiffs' Final Infringement Contentions, newly discovered or newly understood grounds for non-infringement obtained through discovery, the Court's construction of the asserted claims, and/or as discovery proceeds in this case, including based on expert discovery disclosures and on any discovery materials that have not yet been produced or provided, upon fact and expert depositions, or upon further investigation. For example, no depositions have yet been conducted in this case, and Avadel reserves the right to rely on evidence developed during fact depositions as evidence of non-infringement.

Avadel's Final Non-Infringement Contentions are also limited by the information provided by Jazz in its Initial Infringement Contentions and Plaintiffs' responses to Avadel's discovery requests, many of which are deficient or incomplete. Indeed, Jazz's Initial Infringement Contentions and discovery responses are wholly inadequate, and although Avadel has pointed out to Plaintiffs a large number of deficiencies, Jazz has not remedied them. Avadel reserves the right to supplement these Final Non-Infringement Contentions after Jazz provides complete and proper contentions and discovery responses.

These Final Non-Infringement Contentions are also made pursuant to Rule 502 of the Federal Rules of Evidence. To the extent that these Final Non-Infringement Contentions contain any information protected from disclosure by the attorney-client privilege, the attorney work-product doctrine, the common-interest privilege, the joint-defense privilege, or any other applicable privilege, doctrine, or immunity, the disclosure of such in these Final Non-Infringement Contentions is inadvertent and does not constitute a waiver of any such privilege, doctrine, or immunity. The information set forth herein is provided without waiving: (1) the right to object to the use of any statement for any purpose at trial or a deposition in this or any other action on any appropriate grounds; (2) the right to object to any discovery or other request for information

involving or based upon any statements made herein; or (3) the right to revise, correct, supplement, or clarify any of the statements made herein at any time.

Additionally, the Final Non-Infringement Contentions set forth herein for the independent claims of the Asserted Patents are incorporated by reference into the Final Non-Infringement Contentions for any asserted claims that depend from such independent claims, as if such contentions were fully set forth therein. Further, the division of claim elements, and any parenthetical references, are not intended to be a modification of the claim language or an admission that the claims should be so construed, but rather is done for purposes of convenience of reference. These Final Non-Infringement Contentions respond to Jazz's Initial Infringement Contentions, and do not act to affirm or admit narratives provided by Jazz.

In providing these Final Non-Infringement Contentions, Avadel reserves and does not waive any and all claims, contentions, or arguments regarding the factual and/or legal details of these Contentions. These Final Non-Infringement Contentions are not designed to represent all evidence supporting non-infringement; rather, where specifics are provided, they provide examples of the manner in which the accused product does not infringe the asserted claims of the Asserted Patents. All citations to evidence are illustrative, and Avadel reserves the right to rely upon other portions of cited documents, or additional documents to support non-infringement, including all documents relied upon by Plaintiffs as purportedly showing infringement. Any omission of other specific citations or evidence does not constitute waiver of any right to rely upon such additional evidence at a later date, including for purpose of trial.

II. AVADEL'S FT218 PRODUCT DOES NOT INFRINGE THE SUSTAINED RELEASE PATENTS

A. Jazz's Contentions Do Not Establish That Avadel's FT218 Contains a "Sustained Release" Portion as Claimed

All the asserted claims of the Sustained Release Patents recite a "sustained release" limitation. As an initial matter, Jazz's Initial Infringement Contentions are vague, incomplete, and unintelligible as to this limitation, and do not satisfy the disclosure requirements under the Local Rules or establish that the subject limitation is satisfied. Jazz has also set forth no evidence for its conclusory assertion that this limitation is met under the doctrine of equivalents. As explained below, Jazz cannot meet its burden of establishing that Avadel infringes the asserted claims of the Sustained Release Patents either literally or under the doctrine of equivalents at least because FT218 does not contain a "sustained release" portion under either party's proposed construction of this term.³

Disputed Term;	Avadel's Proposed	Jazz's Proposed
Patents and Claims	Construction	Construction
"sustained release" (Avadel)	a gradual, extended release, as	Plain and ordinary meaning,
"sustained release portion" (Jazz)	opposed to releasing a majority of the drug within an hour upon exposure to intestinal pH	i.e., the portion of the formulation that is not immediate release and that releases over a period of time
'488 Patent Claims 1-12, '866		
Patent Claims 1-15; '956		
Patent Claims 1-20, 23-		
25; '931 Patent Claims 1-15		

1. Avadel Does Not Infringe The "Sustained Release" Portion Limitation Under Avadel's Proposed Construction

Jazz cannot meet its burden of establishing that FT218 has a "sustained release" portion

under Avadel's proposed construction. As used in the asserted claims of the Sustained Release

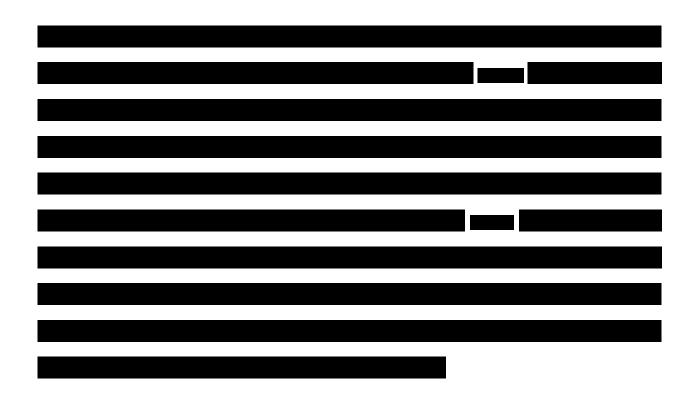
³ As set forth in Avadel's Invalidity Contentions dated October 13, 2021, the asserted claims of the Sustained Release Patents are invalid. Because invalid claims cannot be infringed, Avadel's FT218 does not infringe any of the asserted claims of the Sustained Release Patents for this separate reason.

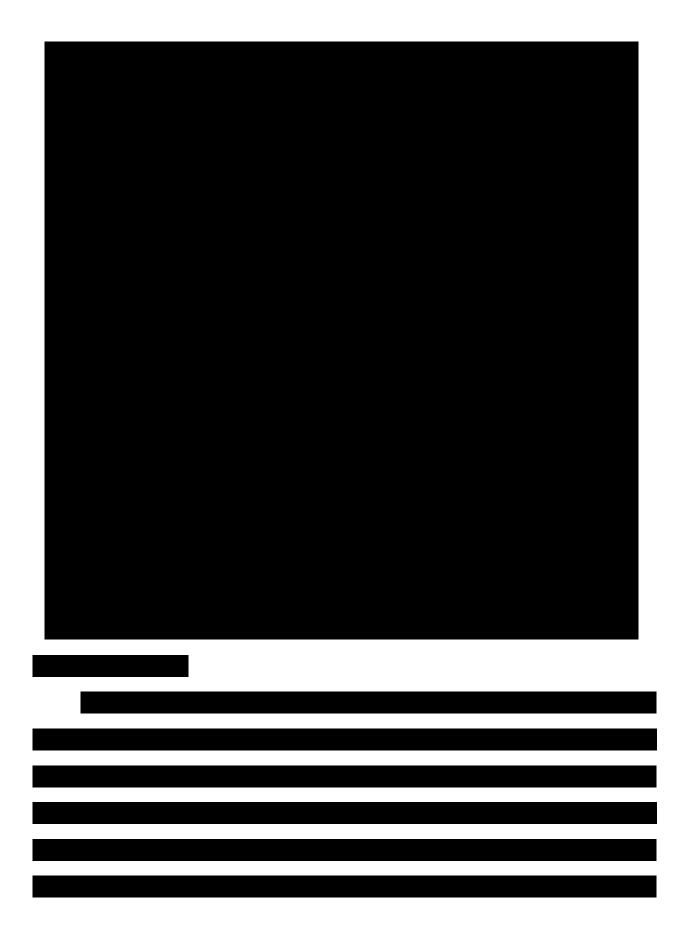
Patents, "sustained release" describes "a gradual, extended release, as opposed to releasing a majority of the drug within an hour upon exposure to intestinal pH."

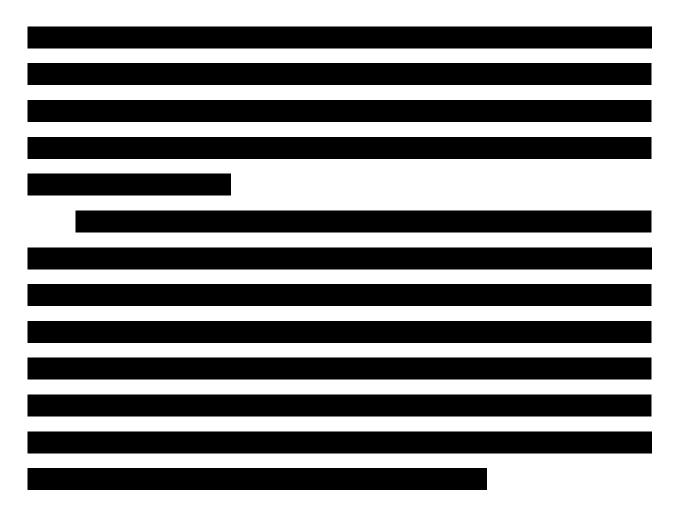
Av	vadel's FT218 product does not have a "sustained release" portion and cannot meet this

limitation of the asserted claims of the Sustained Release Patents.

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 10 of 776 PageID #: 9305







Jazz's contentions do not articulate any basis for infringement under Avadel's proposed construction (which reflects the meaning advanced by Jazz during prosecution to distinguish the prior art). *See, e.g.*, Jazz's Initial Infringement Contentions at 27. Instead, Jazz merely asserts, in conclusory fashion, that "Avadel's NDA uses the terms 'controlled release' and 'sustained release' interchangeably," and that "Avadel's proposed package insert states that Avadel's NDA Product 'contains a blend of immediate-release and controlled-release granules." *See, e.g.*, Jazz's Initial Infringement Contentions at 27. Jazz's conclusory citations to these documents—which do not refer or relate to how the term "sustained release" is used in the asserted claims of the Sustained Release Patents—does not show infringement under Avadel's proposed construction.

-		

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 14 of 776 PageID #: 9309

•	

limitation are vague, incomplete, and unintelligible, and do not satisfy the disclosure requirements under the Local Rules or establish that the subject limitation is satisfied. Jazz has also set forth no evidence for its conclusory assertion that this limitation is met under the doctrine of equivalents.

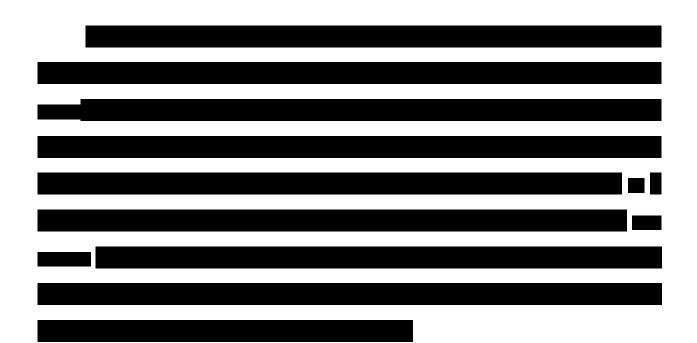
As an initial matter, Jazz's contentions as to this

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 15 of 776 PageID #: 9310



Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 16 of 776 PageID #: 9311





C. Jazz's Contentions and Expert Reports Fail to Establish That Avadel's FT218 Product Contains And Releases Gamma-hydroxybutyrate As Claimed

The independent claims of the Sustained Release Patents recite a formulation (or method of using a formulation) comprising immediate release and sustained release portions, "each portion comprising at least one pharmaceutically active ingredient selected from gamma-hydroxybutyrate and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma-hydroxybutyrate." *See, e.g.*, 488 patent, claim 1 preamble. The claims further recite that the sustained release portion of the formulation, and in some cases the formulation itself, release certain percentages of its gamma-hydroxybutyrate by specified time periods. *See, e.g.*, '488 patent claims 1-4, 12; '885 patent claims 1-3, 13-15; '956 patent, claims 1-4, 10, 11; '931 patent claims 1-3, 13-15. For example, the claims require that the "sustained release portion release greater than about 40% of its gamma-hydroxybutyrate by about 4 to about 6 hours when tested in a dissolution apparatus 2 in deionized water at a temperature of 37° C and a paddle speed of 50 rpm," that "the formulation releases at least about 30% of its gamma-hydroxybutyrate by 1 hour and a paddle speed of 50 rpm," and that "the formulation releases greater than about 90% of its gamma-hydroxybutyrate by 8 hours when tested in a

dissolution apparatus 2 in deionized water at a temperature of 37° C and a paddle speed of 50 rpm." *See e.g.*, '488 Patent claim 1.

Jazz's infringement contentions and expert report of Dr. Little fail to identify *any* "gammahydroxybutyrate" present in or released from any portion of Avadel's FT218 product. "Gammahydroxybutyrate," according to its plain and ordinary meaning, is the negatively charged or anionic form (conjugate base) of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. The specification of the Sustained Release Patents is fully consistent with this meaning, with both the specification and claims contrasting "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" with "pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma-hydroxybutyrate." *See e.g.*, '488 patent claim 1 ("A formulation comprising immediate release and sustained-release portions, each portion comprising at least one pharmaceutically active ingredient selected from gamma-hydroxybutyrate and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma-hydroxybutyrate"); *id.* at 5:35-38. Indeed, the suffix "ate" is used to denote an anion. *See* Nomenclature of Organic Chemistry: IUPAC Recommendations and Preferred Names 2013 at P-72.2.2.2.1.1, https://iupac.qmul.ac.uk/BlueBook/P7.html#7202020201 ("the endings 'ate' or 'ite' [are used] to name anions derived from acids."). Jazz never sought a construction of the term "gammahydroxybutyrate" that departs from its plain and ordinary meaning.

In its final infringement contentions concerning the sustained release patents, Jazz asserted that further testing would show that the alleged "sustained release portion" of Avadel's FT218 product releases "gamma-hydroxybutyrate," the anionic compound recited in various claim elements. Specifically, Jazz asserted:

Further, testing of Avadel's NDA Product, as well as potential testimony from Avadel and potential third parties, will show that the sustained release portion of Avadel's NDA Product releases greater than about 40% of its gamma-hydroxybutyrate by about 4 to about 6 hours when tested in a dissolution apparatus 2 in deionized water at a temperature of 37° C. and a paddle speed of 50 rpm.

Jazz Final Infringement Contentions, at 55.

However, Dr. Little's expert report contains no testing for gammahydroxybutyrate. Instead, Dr. Little's report relies solely on information about the presence of sodium oxybate in Avadel's FT218 product and the release of sodium oxybate from Avadel's FT218 product. *See, e.g.*, Little Rpt. at ¶¶ 28-31, 62-68. Thus, neither Jazz in its contentions, nor Dr. Little in his expert report, have pointed to any evidence of the presence or release of the claimed "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" from Avadel's FT218 product.

By failing (and being unable) to

identify any of the claimed "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" present in or released from Avadel's FT218 product, Jazz has not demonstrated that Avadel's FT218 product meets each and every limitation of the Asserted Claims of the Sustained Release Patents. Nor has Jazz advanced any theory that Avadel's FT218 product infringes the Asserted Claims under the doctrine of equivalents.

III. THERE IS NO INFRINGEMENT OF THE ASSERTED CLAIMS OF THE REMS PATENT

As noted *supra*, Jazz asserts that Avadel will infringe claims 1-23, 25, and 28 of the REMS patent.⁴ Jazz contends that "Avadel's activities in connection with the manufacture, use, sale, offer for sale and/or importation of the drug product that is the subject of Avadel's NDA will constitute direct infringement under 35 U.S.C. § 271(a) and indirect infringement under 35 U.S.C. § 271(b) and (c) of the asserted claims." Jazz's Initial Infringement Contentions at 2.

⁴ As set forth in Avadel's invalidity contentions dated October 13, 2021, the asserted claims of the REMS Patent are invalid. Because invalid claims cannot be infringed, Avadel does not infringe any of the asserted claims of the REMS Patent for this separate reason.

Avadel disputes that Jazz's infringement contentions establish infringement of claims 1-

23, 25, and 28 of the REMS patent. Avadel does not infringe the asserted claims of the REMS

Patent under either party's claim construction for at least the reasons described below.

Disputed Term; Patent and Claims	Avadel's Proposed Construction	Jazz's Proposed Construction
"[single]/[central] computer database" '963 patent claims 1, 4, 5, 7-9, 14, 21-23, 25	One and only one computer database, having the recited functionality	No construction necessary
"reconcile inventory/reconciling inventory/cycle counted and reconciled" '963 patent claims 1, 20, 23, 28	Checking whether there is a mismatch between the aggregate amount of a drug reported in physical inventory and the aggregate amount in the database	No construction necessary
"database query that identifies that the narcoleptic patient is a cash payer/ database queries for identifying: that the narcoleptic patient is a cash payer" '963 patent claims 1, 23, 25	Plain and ordinary meaning, which is the query identifies that the form of payment used by the patient was physical currency	No construction necessary

A. Jazz's Contentions Do Not Establish Infringement Under § 271(e)(2)(A)

Jazz has not established an act of infringement under 271(e)(2)(A).

1. Avadel Does Not Infringe the REMS Patent Under Avadel's Proposed Construction of the Asserted Claims

The asserted claims of the REMS Patent are properly construed as directed to systems and

not to methods. As set forth in Avadel's motion for judgment on the pleadings,⁵ because the REMS

Patent is directed to a system and not a method, it was not properly Orange-Book listed. There is

⁵ D.I. 21, C.A. No. 21-691-MN, and all other filings related to that motion, the full contents of which are incorporated herein as though fully set forth.

no infringement under 35 U.S.C. § 271(e)(2)(A) for a patent like the REMS Patent, which claims neither a drug nor its use. Jazz's infringement contentions thus cannot establish infringement under § 271(e)(2)(A).

2. Avadel Does Not Infringe the REMS Patent Under Jazz's Proposed Construction of the Asserted Claims

In its opposition to Avadel's motion for judgment on the pleadings (D.I. 43 C.A. No. 21-691-MN), Jazz identified purported method steps that it contended were required by the asserted claims of the REMS Patent. *See infra*. Performing those steps is not in fact claimed in the asserted claims of the REMS Patent, and for that reason, Avadel believes that Jazz will not obtain a construction that their performance is required to infringe. Additionally, during the parties' claim term exchange, Jazz did not propose *any* terms for construction, tacitly conceding that the asserted claims do not require re-writing to add the non-existent methods steps that Jazz included in its opposition brief. Avadel is thus aware of no explanation for Jazz's assertion of infringement under $\S 271(e)(2)(A)$.

B. Jazz's Contentions Do Not Establish Direct or Indirect Infringement of the Asserted Claims of the REMS Patent

Jazz has not established that there is direct or indirect infringement with respect to the asserted claims of the REMS Patent.

1. Avadel Does Not Infringe the REMS Patent Under Avadel's Proposed Construction of the Asserted Claims

The asserted claims of the REMS Patent are properly construed as directed to systems and not to methods. Jazz's infringement contentions cite the "use, distribution and/or administration of Avadel's NDA Product" as the purportedly infringing conduct, claiming that such use, distribution, and/or administration of the drug "(e.g., by Avadel, doctors, pharmacies, other healthcare professionals, and/or patients) pursuant to Avadel's REMS Program will meet, literally or under the doctrine of equivalents, each limitation in claim 1 and will constitute direct infringement of claim 1." Jazz Initial Infringement Contentions at 3. Jazz has known that Avadel contends the REMS Patent covers systems and not methods since at least Avadel's July 23, 2021 motion for judgment on the pleadings (D.I. 21, C.A. No. 21-691-MN), and yet Jazz, in its September 7, 2021 infringement contentions, accused only actions—use, distribution, and/or administration. Jazz has identified no factual basis in its contentions that Avadel will use any system having the required elements of the asserted claims. Jazz has also not identified what action it contends constitutes infringement under 35 U.S.C. § 271(a) in the event that the claims of the REMS Patent are system claims, and has also failed to meet its burden in that regard.

Because indirect infringement requires an act of direct infringement, Jazz's failures to plausibly allege direct infringement under Avadel's proposed construction render Jazz's indirect infringement contentions likewise deficient. Jazz also has not identified facts constituting the additional elements of either induced infringement or contributory infringement.

2. Avadel Does Not Infringe the REMS Patent Under Jazz's Proposed Construction of the Asserted Claims

Even under Jazz's proposed construction, there is no direct or indirect infringement. If, as Jazz contends, the REMS Patent "claims methods of using a computer-implemented system," then Jazz has also failed to identify an act of direct infringement by or attributable to a single actor. Jazz vaguely alleges that the "use, distribution and/or administration of Avadel's NDA Product (e.g., by Avadel, doctors, pharmacies, other healthcare professionals, and/or patients) pursuant to Avadel's REMS Program will meet, literally or under the doctrine of equivalents, each limitation in claim 1 and will constitute direct infringement of claim 1." Jazz's Initial Infringement Contentions at 3. But even assuming *arguendo* that the individual steps of the method were carried out by actors on Jazz's non-exhaustive list of possible actors, that would not constitute direct

infringement unless all steps were performed by the same actor or the actions fit within some other accepted mode of proving direct infringement, neither of which Jazz alleges. Indeed, Jazz does not identify that any actor allegedly performs any particular step, let alone that any single actor allegedly performs all of the steps of any asserted claim under Jazz's proposed construction. For example, in its opposition to Avadel's motion for judgment on the pleadings, Jazz identified the following as method steps (all bullet points are quotes from Jazz's opposition, D.I. 43, C.A. No. 21-691-MN):

- Identifying "a physician or other prescriber of the company's prescription drug and information to show that the physician or other prescriber is authorized to prescribe the company's prescription drug"
- Reconciling "inventory of the prescription drug before the shipments for a day or other time period are sent."
- Identifying any "indicator of a potential misuse, abuse or diversion by the narcoleptic patient."
- Notifying "the physician that is interrelated with the narcoleptic patient" if any indicators of misuse are detected.
- "Selectively block[ing] shipment of the prescription drug to the patient" based upon identification of abuse potential.
- "Shipp[ing] to the narcoleptic patient if no potential misuse, abuse or diversion is found."
- Identifying "an insurer to be contacted for payment for prescription drugs of an associated patient."
- Identifying "a current pattern or an anticipated pattern of abuse of the prescription drug."

Performing these steps is not in fact claimed in the asserted claims of the REMS Patent, and for that reason, Avadel believes that Jazz will not obtain a construction that their performance is a requirement to infringe. But assuming *arguendo* that they were, Jazz's infringement contentions do not identify any individual who allegedly performs these steps, much less a single actor that performs all of them. Nor has Jazz even attempted to articulate any basis for attributing the actions of various actors to Avadel. Given the circumstances, Avadel reserves the right to dispute any allegation that Jazz makes later in the case on this issue and preserves its ability to argue that Jazz has waived its ability to later advance such a contention. Jazz's infringement contentions thus do not establish an essential element of Jazz's burden to show infringement if these claims are method claims.

Because indirect infringement requires an act of direct infringement, Jazz's failures to plausibly describe a factual basis for direct infringement under Jazz's proposed construction render Jazz's indirect infringement contentions likewise deficient. Jazz also has not identified facts constituting the additional elements of either induced infringement or contributory infringement, including identification of an entity that direct or controls the performance of all the method steps or the existence of a joint enterprise.

C. Jazz's Contentions Do Not Establish That the LUMRYZ REMS Contains a [Single]/[Central] Computer Database

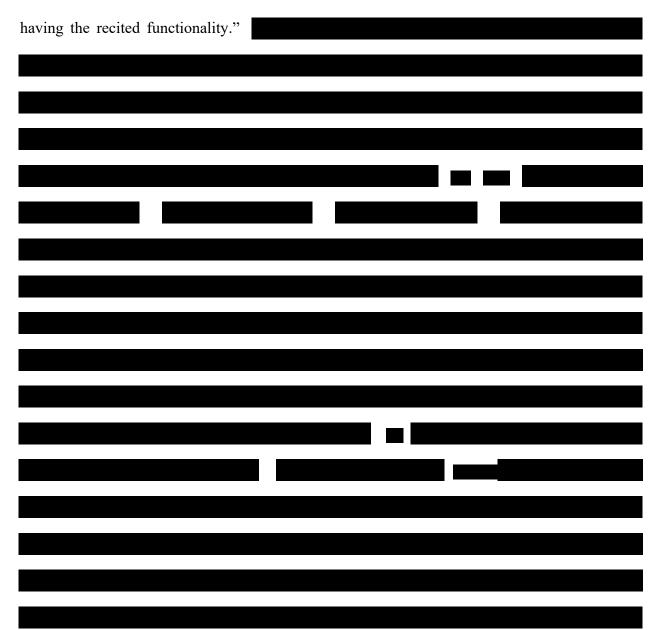
Avadel does not infringe the asserted claims of the REMS Patent at least because the LUMRYZ REMS does not contain a single/central computer database. As an initial matter, Jazz's contentions as to this limitation are vague, incomplete, and unintelligible, and do not satisfy the disclosure requirements under the Court's practices or establish that the subject limitation is satisfied. Jazz has also set forth no evidence for its conclusory assertion that all limitations are met under the doctrine of equivalents. In order to properly assert a doctrine of equivalents theory, Jazz needed to provide detail on an element-by-element basis, which it has not done.

1. The LUMRYZ REMS Does Not Contain a "[Single]/[Central] Computer Database" and Thus Does Not Infringe the REMS Patent

23

Under Avadel's Proposed Construction

Avadel proposes to construe this term to mean "one and only one computer database,



Avadel's REMS system therefore does not meet this claim limitation, either literally or under the doctrine of equivalents.

That the LUMRYZ REMS does not have a single/central computer database also means that multiple other claim elements of the asserted claims of the REMS Patent are not satisfied, as those claim elements repeat the requirement for a single/central database and/or address functionality of the claimed (but not present) single/central computer database. As an illustrative example, several dependent claims, including, *e.g.*, claims 4, 8, 14, and 22 impose further limitations on the single/central computer database. Because the LUMRYZ REMS lacks the recited single/central computer database, the additional elements likewise are necessarily not present. For that reason, too, there is no infringement of the REMS Patent.

2. The LUMRYZ REMS Does Not Infringe the REMS Patent Under Jazz's Proposed Construction of "[Single]/[Central] Computer Database"

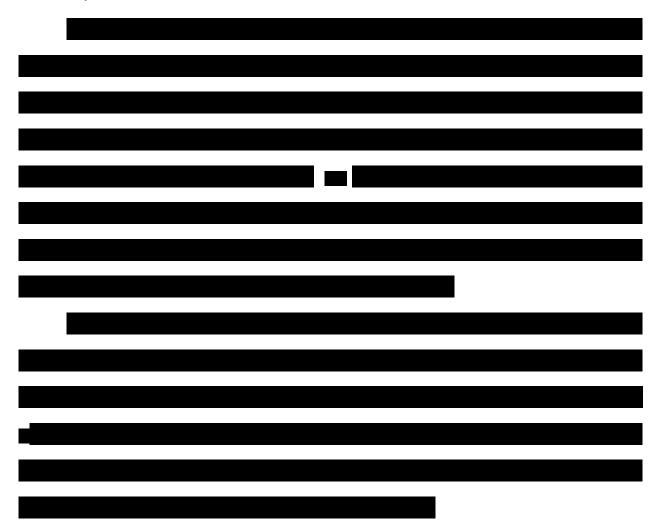
Jazz states that no construction is necessary and therefore does not propose an alternative to Avadel's construction. But the plain language of the subject claim terms establishes the requirement for a single database and forecloses relying on multiple databases to establish the presence of this limitation in Avadel's REMS system. All of Avadel's non-infringement arguments set forth above apply equally even should the Court determine that it is not necessary to construe this claim.



are vague, incomplete, and unintelligible, and do not satisfy the disclosure requirements under the Court's practices or establish that the subject limitation is satisfied. Jazz has also set forth no evidence for its conclusory assertion that all limitations are met under the doctrine of equivalents.

As an initial matter, Jazz's contentions as to this limitation

In order to properly assert a doctrine of equivalents theory, Jazz needed to provide detail on an element-by-element basis, which it has not done.



E. Jazz's Contentions Do Not Establish That the LUMRYZ REMS Has the Recited "Reconcile Inventory/Reconciling Inventory/Cycle Counted and Reconciled" Functionality

Avadel does not infringe the asserted claims of the REMS Patent at least because the LUMRYZ REMS does not have the functionality to reconcile inventory in accordance with these claim terms. As an initial matter, Jazz's contentions as to this limitation are vague, incomplete, and unintelligible, and do not satisfy the disclosure requirements under the Court's practices or establish that the subject limitation is satisfied. Jazz has also set forth no evidence for its conclusory assertion that all limitations are met under the doctrine of equivalents. In order to

properly assert a doctrine of equivalents theory, Jazz needed to provide detail on an element-by-

element basis, which it has not done.

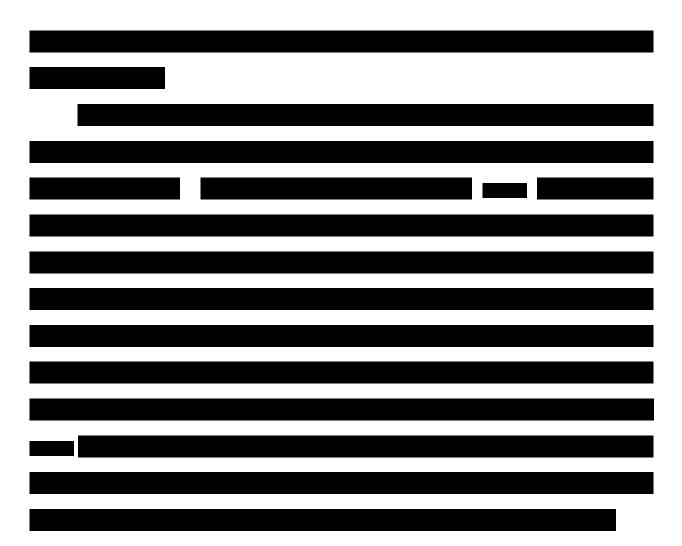
1. The LUMRYZ REMS Does Not Have the Recited Inventory Reconciliation Functionality and Thus Does Not Infringe the REMS Patent Under Avadel's Proposed Construction

Avadel proposes to construe these terms to mean "[c]hecking whether there is a mismatch

between the aggregate amount of a drug reported in physical inventory and the aggregate amount

in the database."			
		_	

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 29 of 776 PageID #: 9324



For the reasons set forth above, the LUMRYZ REMS does not literally meet this limitation. Jazz has also set forth no evidence for its conclusory assertion that this limitation is met under the doctrine of equivalents. Further, Jazz is precluded from asserting that this limitation is met under the doctrine of equivalents as a result of pharmacy audits or other steps to track the amount of drug in a pharmacy's possession. The "inventory reconciliation" limitation was amended in claim 1 to overcome a rejection over the prior art disclosing tracking the amount of drug in an order ('963 File History, 07/25/2013 Amendment, Applicant Remarks, at 11), and Jazz is thus estopped from asserting infringement over claim scope through the doctrine of equivalents. Furthermore, Jazz's

attempts to essentially eliminate this import of this claim term are belied by the PTAB's reliance on it during the IPR proceedings.

2. The LUMRYZ REMS Does Not Infringe the REMS Patent Under Jazz's Construction of the Inventory Reconciliation Limitations

Jazz states that no construction is necessary and therefore does not propose an alternative to Avadel's construction or explain what the term could mean other than Avadel's proposed definition. Furthermore, the plain language of this claim term requires that the REMS system perform a comparison between the physical inventory and the amount of product as reflected in the database. All of Avadel's non-infringement arguments set forth above apply equally even should the Court determine that it is not necessary to construe this claim.

F. Jazz's Contentions Do Not Establish That the LUMRYZ REMS Performs a "Database Query That Identifies That the Narcoleptic Patient Is a Cash Payer/Database Queries . . . for Identifying: That the Narcoleptic Patient Is a Cash Payer . . . "

Avadel does not infringe the asserted claims of the REMS Patent at least because the LUMRYZ REMS does not have the functionality to perform these steps. As an initial matter, Jazz's contentions as to this limitation are vague, incomplete, and unintelligible, and do not satisfy the disclosure requirements under the Court's practices or establish that the subject limitation is satisfied. Jazz has also set forth no evidence for its conclusory assertion that all limitations are met under the doctrine of equivalents. In order to properly assert a doctrine of equivalents theory, Jazz needed to provide detail on an element-by-element basis, which it has not done.

1. The LUMRYZ REMS Does Not Have the Recited Database Query Functionality and Thus Does Not Infringe the REMS Patent Under Avadel's Proposed Construction

Avadel proposes that these terms have their plain and ordinary meaning, which is the recited database query identifies that the form of payment used by the patient was physical

currency.

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 31 of 776 PageID #: 9326

For the reasons set forth above, the LUMRYZ REMS does not literally meet this limitation. Jazz has also set forth no evidence for its conclusory assertion that this limitation is met under the doctrine of equivalents. Further, Jazz is precluded from asserting that this limitation is met under the doctrine of equivalents by queries other than ones specifically identifying whether the narcoleptic patient is a cash payer. During prosecution, Jazz specifically amended the asserted claims to include this "cash payer" limitation in order to overcome an Examiner rejection over the prior art (*see* '963 patent File History, 12/31/13 Amendment), and Jazz is thus foreclosed from asserting infringement with regard to said limitation by way of the doctrine of equivalents. And once again, Jazz's attempt to effectively eliminate this claim term is belied by the PTAB's reliance on it during the IPR proceedings.

2. The LUMRYZ REMS Does Not Infringe the REMS Patent Under Jazz's Construction of the Database Query Limitations

Jazz states that no construction is necessary and therefore does not propose an alternative to Avadel's construction or explain what the term could mean other than Avadel's proposed definition. Furthermore, the plain language of this claim requires determining whether the narcoleptic patient is paying in cash. All of Avadel's non-infringement arguments set forth above apply equally even should the Court determine that it is not necessary to construe this claim.

G. Jazz's Contentions Do Not Establish That the LUMRYZ REMS Possesses an "Exclusive Database"

Avadel does not infringe Claims 4 and 21 of the '782 Patent at least because Jazz has failed to demonstrate that FT218 includes an "exclusive database." The '782 patent does not provide a meaning for the term "exclusive database," and Jazz's contentions as to this limitation are vague, incomplete, and unintelligible, and do not satisfy the disclosure requirements under the Court's practices or establish that the subject limitation is satisfied. In particular, Jazz's infringement contentions with respect to claim 4 assert that the LUMRYZ REMS will include a "single database"—which as set forth above, it will not—"that is an exclusive database" with no explanation to support its conclusory assertion. Nor has Jazz asserted that this claim limitation of claim 4 may be met under the doctrine of equivalents, much less provide a detailed explanation,

on an element-by-element basis, for how this limitation would allegedly be met under the doctrine of equivalents. With respect to claim 21, Jazz's infringement contentions once again assert, in conclusory fashion, that the limitations of the claim, including the "exclusive database limitation" are met by the LUMRYZ REMS. Nor has Jazz provided any explanation for its assertion that the limitations of claim 21, including the "exclusive database" limitation, are met under the doctrine of equivalents, much less provide a detailed explanation, on an element-by-element basis, for how this limitation would allegedly be met under the doctrine of equivalents.

IV. AVADEL'S FT218 PRODUCT DOES NOT INFRINGE THE RESINATE PATENTS

All of the asserted claims of the Resinate Patents recite either a "controlled release component" or "modified release particles" limitation. As an initial matter, Jazz's contentions as to these limitations are lacking, vague, and confusing, and do not satisfy the disclosure requirements under the Court's practices or establish that the subject limitations are satisfied. Jazz has also set forth no evidence for its conclusory assertions that these limitations are met under the doctrine of equivalents. As explained below, Jazz cannot meet its burden of establishing that Avadel infringes the asserted claims of the Resinate Patents either literally or under the doctrine of equivalents at least because FT218 does not contain either a "controlled release component" or "modified release particles" under either party's proposed construction.⁶

Disputed Terms;		Avadel's Proposed	Jazz's Proposed	
Patents and Claims		Construction	Construction	
"controlled	release	Resinate compositions	A formulation component	
component"		characterized by having at	with an active pharmaceutical	
		least one of the active	ingredient having a release	
'079 Patent Claims 1-3, 5-12,		components having a release	over a period of at least about	
and 14-18			2 to about 8 hours	

⁶ As set forth in Avadel's Invalidity Contentions dated January 14, 2022, the asserted claims of the Resinate Patents are invalid. Because invalid claims cannot be infringed, Avadel's FT218 does not infringe any of the asserted claims of the Resinate Patents for this separate reason.

	over a period of at least about 2 to about 8 hours	
"modified release particles"	Particles that are resinate	Plain and ordinary meaning,
	compositions characterized by	i.e., particles containing an
'782 Patent Claims 1-24	having at least one of the	active pharmaceutical
	active components having a	
	release over a period of at least	profile that is different from
	about 2 to about 8 hours	that of an immediate release
		particle

A. Jazz's Contentions Do Not Establish That FT218 Satisfies the "Controlled Release Component" Limitation of the '079 Patent

1. Avadel Does Not Infringe the '079 Patent Under Avadel's Proposed Construction of "Controlled Release Component"

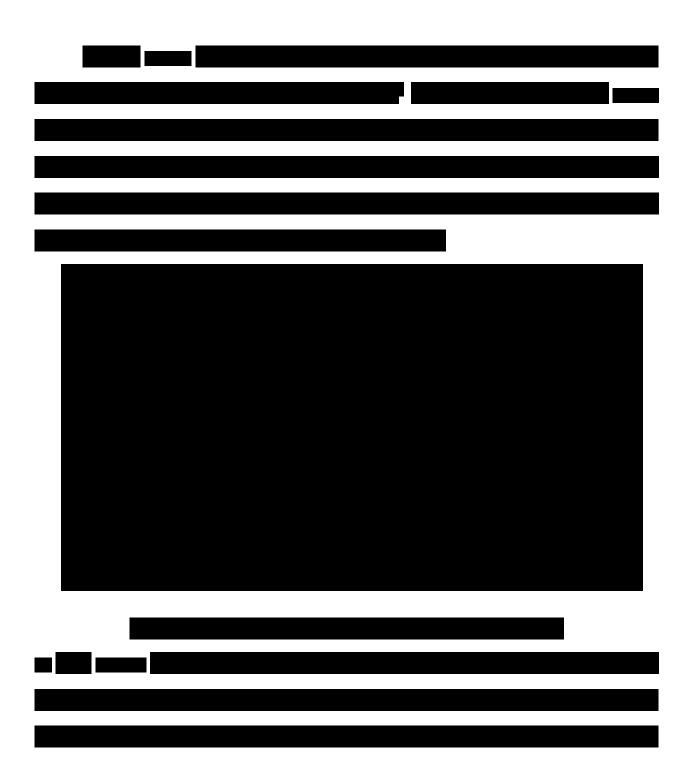
Independent claims 1 and 10 of the '079 patent require the presence of a "controlled release

component." Under Avadel's proposed construction, a "controlled release component" is

construed as "resinate compositions characterized by having at least one of the active components

having a release over a period of at least about 2 to about 8 hours."





⁷ Jazz does not contend that FT218's IR meet the "controlled release component" limitation. *See e.g.*, December 7, 2021, Plaintiff's Initial Infringement Chart, at 5, 11-12 (citing the immediate release and controlled release components of FT218 as meeting the limitation "wherein the oxybate formulation comprises an immediate release component and a controlled release component").

B. Jazz's Contentions and Expert Reports Fail to Establish That Avadel's FT218 Product Will be Used in a Method of Treatment Comprising Administering A Single Daily Dose Comprising Sodium Oxybate, and Opening A Sachet Containing A Solid Oxybate Formulation

Avadel does not infringe the Asserted Claims of the '079 patent at least because Jazz has

failed to demonstrate that Avadel's FT218 product will be used in a method of "administering a

single daily dose to the patient, the single daily dose comprising an amount of oxybate equivalent to from 4.0 g to 12.0 g of sodium oxybate...wherein the administering comprises opening a sachet containing a solid oxybate formulation." '079 patent, claim 1. "Oxybate," according to its plain and ordinary meaning, is the negatively charged or anionic form (conjugate base) of gammahydroxybutyric acid. This is consistent with the use of the term in the specification, e.g., id. at 8:25-27 ("drugs including GHB as well as prodrugs such as GBL, salts, isomers, polymorphs, and solvates thereof") and the express definition in the specification, *id.* at 3:59-61. Indeed, the suffix "ate" is used to denote an anion. See Nomenclature of Organic Chemistry: IUPAC Recommendations Preferred Names 2013 P-72.2.2.1.1, and at https://iupac.qmul.ac.uk/BlueBook/P7.html#7202020201 ("the endings 'ate' or 'ite' [are used] to name anions derived from acids."). Jazz never sought a construction of the term "gammahydroxybutyrate" that would depart from its plain and ordinary meaning. What's more, the '079 patent specification defines "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" and "oxybate" as the "negatively charged or anionic form (conjugate base) of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid." Id. at 3:59-61. Thus, even if the plain meaning were something other than the negatively charged or anionic form (conjugate base) of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid, the patentee's lexicography controls. At the very least,

Id. at 8:25-27.

Jazz has only pointed to evidence that Avadel's FT218 product includes "sodium oxybate" contained within unit dose stick packs. *See* Jazz 5/6/2021 Final Infringement Contentions at 215-216; Little Expert Rpt. at ¶¶ 348-49, 28-31. Again, in its final infringement contentions, Jazz suggested that it would perform testing to establish the presence of oxybate (i.e., "gamma-hydroxybutyrate") in Avadel's FT218 product:

Further, testing of Avadel's NDA Product, as well as potential testimony from Avadel and potential third parties, will show that the sustained release portion of Avadel's NDA Product releases greater than about 40% of its gamma-hydroxybutyrate by about 4 to about 6 hours when tested in a dissolution apparatus 2 in deionized water at a temperature of 37° C. and a paddle speed of 50 rpm.

Jazz Final Infringement Contentions, at 55.

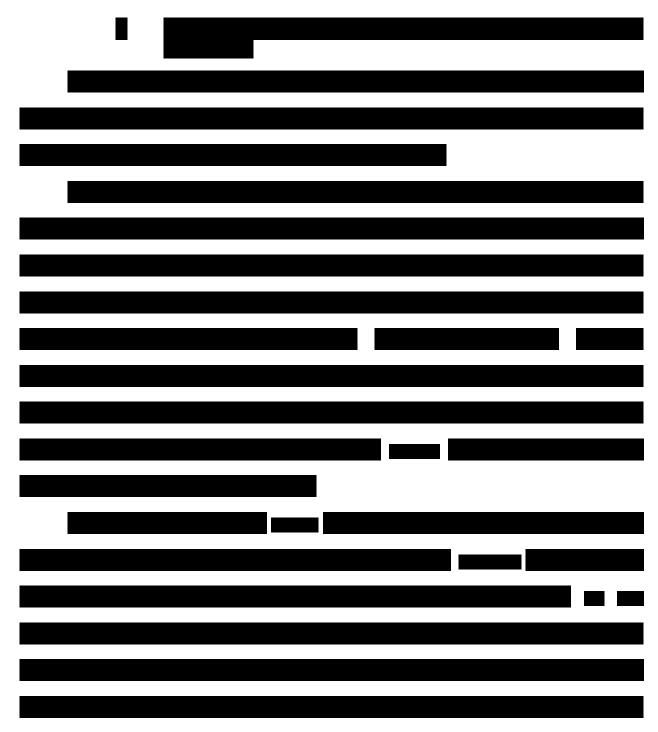
However, Dr. Little's report contains no testing for oxybate pursuant to the plain and ordinary meaning of that term in the '079 Patent. In relying only on evidence that Avadel's FT218 product includes "sodium oxybate," rather than "oxybate," Jazz has failed to prove that Avadel's FT218 product will be (or can be) administered as a single daily dose, wherein "administering comprises opening a sachet containing a solid oxybate formulation," as the Asserted Claims require. Jazz has also failed to demonstrate that Avadel's FT218 Product will or can be administered in "a single daily dose to the patient, the single daily dose comprising an amount of oxybate equivalent to from 4.0 g to 12.0 g of sodium oxybate," and has not pointed to any evidence or testing showing presence of 4.0 g to 12 g of gamma-hydroxybutyrate in a single dose of Avadel's NDA product. Nor has Jazz advanced any theory that Avadel's FT218 Product will be used in a manner that infringes the Asserted Claims under the doctrine of equivalents.

C. Jazz's Contentions Do Not Establish That Avadel's FT218 Satisfies the "Modified Release Particles" Limitation of the '782 patent

1. Avadel Does Not Infringe the '782 Patent Under Avadel's Proposed Construction

Independent claims 1 and 14 of the '782 Patent require the presence of "modified release particles." Under Avadel's proposed construction, the term "modified release particles" is properly construed as "particles that are resinate compositions characterized by having at least one of the active components having a release over a period of at least about 2 to about 8 hours."

and 14 of the '782 patent. Because the remaining asserted claims of the '782 patent depend from claims 1 and 14 and incorporate this limitation, FT218 does not infringe those claims for the same reasons.





Avadel does not infringe the Asserted Claims of the '782 patent at least because Jazz has failed to demonstrate that Avadel's FT218 product is a formulation of gamma-hydroxybutyrate comprising "a plurality of immediate release particles comprising gamma-hydroxybutyrate" and "a plurality of modified release particles comprising gamma-hydroxybutyrate." '782 patent, claim 1. "Gamma-hydroxybutyrate," according to its plain and ordinary meaning, is the negatively charged or anionic form (conjugate base) of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. This is consistent with the use of the term in the specification, e.g., id. at 8:26-28 ("drugs including GHB as well as prodrugs such as GBL, salts, isomers, polymorphs, and solvates thereof") and the express definition in the specification, id. at 3:60-62. Indeed, the suffix "ate" is used to denote an anion. See Nomenclature of Organic Chemistry: IUPAC Recommendations and Preferred Names 2013 at P-72.2.2.2.1.1, https://iupac.gmul.ac.uk/BlueBook/P7.html#7202020201 ("the endings 'ate' or 'ite' [are used] to name anions derived from acids."). Jazz never sought a construction of the term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" that would depart from its plain and ordinary meaning. What's more, the '782 patent specification defines "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" and "oxybate" as the "negatively charged or anionic form (conjugate base) of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid." Id. at 3:60-62. Thus, even if the plain meaning were something other than the negatively charged or anionic form (conjugate base) of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid, the patentee's lexicography controls. At the very least, the term excludes sodium oxybate because the specification distinguishes between gammahydroxybutyrate and its salts. *Id.* at 8:26-28.

Jazz has only pointed to evidence that Avadel's FT218 product is a formulation that contains granules comprising sodium oxybate. *See* Jazz 5/6/2021 Final Infringement Contentions at 225-26; Little Expert Rpt. at ¶¶ 394-96, 28-31. Again, in its final infringement contentions, Jazz suggested that it would perform testing to establish the presence of gamma-hydroxybutyrate in Avadel's Product:

Further, testing of Avadel's NDA Product, as well as potential testimony from Avadel and potential third parties, will show that the sustained release portion of Avadel's NDA Product releases greater than about 40% of its gamma-hydroxybutyrate by about 4 to about 6 hours when tested in a dissolution apparatus 2 in deionized water at a temperature of 37° C. and a paddle speed of 50 rpm.

Jazz Final Infringement Contentions, at 55.

But Dr. Little's Expert Report contains no such testing data. In relying only on evidence that Avadel's FT218 Product contains sodium oxybate, rather than gamma-hydroxybutyrate, Jazz has failed to (and cannot) prove that Avadel's FT218 product is a formulation of gamma-hydroxybutyrate comprising a plurality of immediate release particles comprising gamma-hydroxybutyrate, as the Asserted Claims require. Nor has Jazz advanced any theory that Avadel's FT218 product infringes the Asserted Claims under the doctrine of equivalents.

E. Jazz's Contentions Do Not Establish That Avadel's FT218 Satisfies the "Unit Dose" Limitation of Claims 14-24 of the '782 patent

Avadel does not infringe Claims 14-24 of the '782 Patent at least because Jazz has failed to demonstrate that FT218 includes a "unit dose" of a formulation of gamma-hydroxybutyrate. The '782 patent does not provide a meaning for the term "unit dose," and Jazz's contentions as to this limitation are vague, incomplete, and unintelligible, and do not satisfy the disclosure requirements under the Court's practices or establish that the subject limitation is satisfied. In particular, Jazz's infringement contentions only assert that FT218 is "a formulation of gamma-hydroxybutyrate" without providing any explanation for how FT218 allegedly meets the "unit dose" requirement. Nor has Jazz asserted that this claim limitation may be met under the doctrine of equivalents, much less provide a detailed explanation, on an element-by-element basis, for how this limitation would allegedly be met under the doctrine of equivalents.

F. Jazz's Contentions Do Not Establish That Avadel's FT218 Satisfies the "Blood Concentration" Limitations of Claims 11, 12, and 19 the '782 patent

Avadel does not infringe Claims 11, 12, and 19 of the '782 patent at least because Jazz has failed to demonstrate that FT218 meets the requirement of providing the recited blood concentrations of gamma-hydroxybutyrate. Claim 11 requires providing gamma-hydroxybutyrate "blood concentration ranging from 10 mg/mL to about 40 mg/mL" while claims 12 and 19 require providing gamma-hydroxybutyrate "blood concentration ranging from 10 mg/mL to about 40 mg/mL." Jazz's contentions as to these limitations are vague, incomplete, and unintelligible, and do not satisfy the disclosure requirements under the Court's practices or establish that the subject limitation is satisfied, at least because the limitations recite a range of gamma-hydroxybutyrate blood concentrations that are likely fatal in humans.

Dated: February 16, 2023

Of Counsel:

Kenneth G. Schuler Marc N. Zubick Alex M. Grabowski Sarah W. Wang LATHAM & WATKINS 330 North Wabash Avenue, Suite 2800 Chicago, IL 60611 Telephone: (312) 876-7700 kenneth.schuler@lw.com marc.zubick@lw.com alex.grabowski@lw.com

Audra Sawyer Sarah Propst LATHAM & WATKINS LLP 555 Eleventh Street, NW, Suite 1000 Washington, D.C. 20004-1304 Telephone: (202) 637-1076 audra.sawyer@lw.com sarah.propst@lw.com

Herman Yue Franco Benyamin LATHAM & WATKINS LLP 1271 Avenue of the Americas New York, NY 10020 Telephone: (212) 906-1200 Herman.Yue@lw.com franco.benyamin@lw.com

Daralyn J. Durie Eric P. Berger Rebecca E. Weires MORRISON & FOERSTER LLP 425 Market Street San Francisco, CA 94105 Telephone: (415) 268-7000 ddurie@mofo.com eberger@mofo.com rweires@mofo.com

Kira A. Davis

MCCARTER & ENGLISH, LLP

/s/ Daniel M. Silver

Daniel M. Silver (#4758) Alexandra M. Joyce (#6423) Renaissance Centre 405 N. King Street, 8th Floor Wilmington, Delaware 19801 (302) 984-6300 dsilver@mccarter.com ajoyce@mccarter.com

Counsel for Defendant Avadel CNS Pharmaceuticals, LLC

Katherine E. McNutt Rose S. Lee MORRISON & FOERSTER LLP 707 Wilshire Boulevard Los Angeles, California 90017 Telephone: (213) 892-5200 kiradavis@mofo.com kmcnutt@mofo.com roselee@mofo.com Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 46 of 776 PageID #: 9341

EXHIBIT 2

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE DISTRICT OF DELAWARE

JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., Plaintiff, v.	C.A. No. 21-691-GBW
AVADEL CNS PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC,	
Defendant.	
JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., et al., Plaintiffs, v.	C.A. No. 21-1138-GBW
AVADEL CNS PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC,	
Defendant.	
JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., et al., Plaintiffs, v.	C.A. No. 21-1594-GBW
AVADEL CNS PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC,	
Defendant.	

DECLARATION OF STEVEN R. LITTLE, Ph.D. IN SUPPORT OF JAZZ'S SUPPLEMENTAL OPENING MARKMAN BRIEF

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

I.	EXPERT QUALIFICATIONS1				
	A.	Educational and Professional Background1			
	B.	Honors and Awards			
II.	MATERIALS CONSIDERED5				
III.	PERSON OF ORDINARY SKILL IN THE ART6				
IV.	THE PARTIES' PROPOSED CONSTRUCTIONS				
V.	BACKGROUND				
VI.	THE PATENTS-IN-SUIT10				
	A.	The Sustained Release Patents			
	B.	The '079/'782 Patents			

I, Steven R. Little, Ph.D., submit this declaration in support of Plaintiffs Jazz

Pharmaceuticals, Inc.'s and Jazz Pharmaceuticals Ireland Limited's (together, "Jazz") Supplemental Opening *Markman* Brief to offer my opinion on the meanings of "gammahydroxybutyrate" and "oxybate," as used in the claims of the patents-in-suit, to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of invention.

I. EXPERT QUALIFICATIONS

A. Educational and Professional Background

1. My curriculum vitae includes my degrees, positions, honors, awards, publications, invited talks at universities as well as national and international conferences, presentations, and service through active membership in a wide variety of scientific societies and as a peer reviewer for a wide variety of scientific journals. *See* Ex. 33.¹

2. I received my Ph.D. in Chemical Engineering from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) as a National Science Foundation Graduate Research Fellow. I received the American Association for Advancement of Science's (AAAS) Excellence in Research Award for my thesis research. I received my Bachelor of Engineering in Chemical Engineering at Youngstown State University where I graduated Summa Cum Laude with minors in both Chemistry and Mathematics.

3. I am currently the Chair of the Department of Chemical Engineering as well as the William Kepler Whiteford Endowed Professor of Chemical Engineering, Bioengineering, Pharmaceutical Sciences, Immunology, Ophthalmology and the McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine at the University of Pittsburgh. I am also the Director of the Controlled

¹ "Ex. __," cited herein refers to exhibits attached to Jazz's Supplemental Opening *Markman* Brief.

Release and Biomimetic Research Laboratories at the University of Pittsburgh. In September 2021, I was appointed to the special rank of "Distinguished Professor" by the Chancellor of the University of Pittsburgh, which is the University's highest honor for faculty and recognizes extraordinary, internationally recognized scholarly attainment in the field.

4. As Chair of the Department of Chemical Engineering, my responsibilities include serving as the Executive Director of all major functions of the Department, such as the Chemical Engineering research enterprise of the faculty as well as oversight of the instruction of all chemical engineering graduate and undergraduate courses and other educational activities.

5. As a member of the faculty of the Department of Chemical Engineering, Bioengineering, Pharmaceutical Sciences, Immunology, Ophthalmology and the McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine at the University of Pittsburgh, my responsibilities include instruction of courses including Biomaterials, Introduction to Controlled Release Systems, and Fundamentals of Transport Processes (aka Transport Phenomena) including mass transport issues such as diffusive and convective mass transport processes.

6. As Director of the Controlled Release and Biomimetic Research Laboratories at the University of Pittsburgh, my responsibilities include serving as the principal investigator on over \$25M of research activities over the past fifteen years in the area of controlled release systems and sustained release systems. The laboratories consist of approximately 10-15 full- and part-time researchers, including research assistant professors, post-doctoral associates, Ph.D. students, master's students, and undergraduate researchers. My work is funded by the National Institutes for Health, the National Science Foundation, the US Food and Drug Administration, the U.S. Army, the U.S. Department of Defense, the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA), the American Heart Association, the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, the

Arnold and Mabel Beckman Foundation, the Wallace H. Coulter Foundation, the Camille and Henry Dreyfus Foundation, Research to Prevent Blindness, several industrial sources, and several internal Centers and Institutes.

7. I was previously elected and served in the position of Representative of Special Interest Groups on the Board of Directors of the Society for Biomaterials (an international organization) by the Society's membership. In this capacity, I was responsible for overseeing the direction of the Divisions of the society (called "Special Interest Groups"), their educational programs, the annual program for its national and international conferences in the area of controlled release and drug delivery, and the promotion of controlled release and drug delivery research, amongst other things. I have also been previously appointed as the Representative of the Board of Directors for Focus Groups in the Controlled Release Society, which established Focus Groups in the areas of Oral Drug Delivery, Ocular Drug Delivery, Nanomedicine and Nano-Scale Drug Delivery, Gene Delivery and Gene Editing, Biomimetic Drug Delivery, Immuno Drug Delivery, and Transdermal and Mucosal Drug Delivery.

8. Since 2004, I have published over 100 peer-reviewed publications and peer reviewed book chapters in the areas of controlled release, sustained release, and immediate release in well-known journals such as Journal of Controlled Release, Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, Advanced Materials, Pharmaceutical Research, Molecular Pharmaceutics, Angewandte Chemie, Journal of Materials Chemistry, Journal of the American Chemical Society, Biomaterials, Journal of Biomedical Materials Research Part A, Journal of Molecular Medicine, and Science, Advances. I have been invited to speak over 80 times about my research at national and international venues.

9. Since 2004, I have been the primary inventor on over 30 issued and pending patents (with 3 of these being licensed for use by industry to date).

10. I am also a co-founder of Qrono Inc. Controlled Release Solutions, a specialty pharmaceutical company focused upon treatments for head and neck cancer. I am also a co-founder of Oraxis Inc., a startup focused upon treatments for inflammatory diseases and disease of destructive inflammation.

B. Honors and Awards

11. I have received a number of national and international awards, including the 2021 Distinguished Service Award from the Controlled Release Society, the 2015 Curtis McGraw Research award by American Society Engineering Education ("ASEE"; the only winner in the US in all engineering disciplines), Research to Prevent Blindness' Innovative Ophthalmology Research Award Winner in 2014, one of only two Chemical Engineering "Camille Dreyfus Teacher-Scholars" in 2012, both a Phase I and Phase II Wallace H. Coulter Translational Research Award Winner (2010 and 2013), the only recipient (worldwide) of the Society for Biomaterials Young Investigator Award in 2012, the only recipient (worldwide) of the Controlled Release Society's Young Investigator Award in 2019, one of only 16 "Beckman Young Investigators" by the Arnold and Mabel Beckman Foundation in 2008, the American Heart Association Career Development Award, and the recipient of a K-Award from the United States National Institutes for Health.

12. I currently stand as the only individual in University history to receive all three "Chancellor's Distinguished Awards" (Distinguished Research in 2012, Distinguished Teaching in 2013, and Distinguished Service in 2019). I also have been elected as a Fellow of the Biomedical Engineering Society (BMES), a Fellow of the American Institute for Medical and Biological Engineering (AIMBE), a Fellow of the Controlled Release Society (CRS), and a

Fellow of the American Institute for the Advancement of Science (AAAS). In June of 2022, I was elected to the status of Fellow to the National Academy of Inventors (one of the four U.S. National Academies).

II. MATERIALS CONSIDERED

13. I submit this declaration in support of Jazz's Supplemental Opening *Markman* Brief. The materials that I have reviewed in support of my opinions include: the patents-in-suit²; the prosecution histories for the '488, '079, and '782 patents; Jazz's and Avadel's proposed claim constructions; Avadel's Amended Final Noninfringement Contentions; and any other documents cited herein.

14. The opinions below are based on the education, knowledge, and experience that I have acquired during my time practicing, teaching, and consulting in the field of pharmaceutical sciences, as well as the information available to me as of the date of this declaration.

15. I reserve the right to rebut any expert opinion, argument, or additional documents offered by Avadel in support of its proposed claim constructions. I further reserve the right to modify or expand my opinions to the extent that I may learn of information not currently available to me, including, but not limited to, information provided in Avadel's Responsive *Markman* Brief and any evidence and/or declarations submitted therewith. I further reserve the right to modify or expand my opinion to the extent that the Court adopts any construction that differs from those proposed by Jazz.

² The "patents-in-suit" refers to U.S. Patent Nos. 10,758,488 ("the '488 patent," Ex. 3), 10,813,885 ("the '885 patent"), 10,959,956 ("the '956 patent"), 10,966,931 ("the '931 patent"), 11,077,079 ("the '079 patent," Ex. 24), and 11,147,782 ("the '782 patent," Ex. 27). I sometimes refer to the '488, '885, '956, and '931 patents, collectively, as the "Sustained Release Patents."

16. Compensation for my time on this case is my standard rate of \$1200 per hour.

Payment is in no way contingent upon the substance of my testimony or the outcome of this case.

III. PERSON OF ORDINARY SKILL IN THE ART

17. I use the following definition of a POSA in my opinions: someone who has at least a Ph.D. in Pharmaceutical Sciences, Chemistry, or Chemical Engineering (or related field) and 2 to 4 years of experience in the field of drug delivery technology or a similar technical field. Alternatively, such a person may have had a lower educational level (such as a M.S. or even a B.S. academic degree) in one of those fields with commensurately more experience in formulating pharmaceuticals and drug delivery. It is further my opinion that a POSA may rely on individuals with knowledge and experience in the treatment of narcolepsy.

IV. THE PARTIES' PROPOSED CONSTRUCTIONS

18. I understand from counsel that the parties have proposed the following constructions for the disputed term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate"/"oxybate":

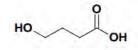
Claim Term	Jazz's Proposal	Avadel's Proposal	
"gamma- hydroxybutyrate" (Sustained Release Patent Family)	Plain and ordinary meaning: i.e., (1) gamma-hydroxybutyric acid or (2) the negatively charged or anionic form (conjugate base) of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid	the negatively charged or anionic form (conjugate base) of gamma- hydroxybutyric acid	
"gamma- hydroxybutyrate" / "oxybate" ('079/'782 Patent Family)	the negatively charged or anionic form (conjugate base) of gamma- hydroxybutyric acid	the negatively charged or anionic form (conjugate base) of gamma- hydroxybutyric acid	

19. Further, based on my review of Avadel's Amended Final Non-Infringement Contentions and discussions with counsel, I understand that Avadel contends that its construction of "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" and "oxybate" is distinct from, or excludes, salts of gammahydroxybutyrate such as sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate, which is also referred to as sodium oxybate. Ex. 1, Avadel's Final Non-Infringement Contentions at 18, 37. As explained further below, I disagree that the negatively charged anionic form excludes salts of gamma-hydroxybutyrate.

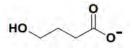
V. BACKGROUND

20. As used in the art, the term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" would be understood to encompass the gamma-hydroxybutyrate negative anion, gamma-hydroxybutyric acid, and other forms of gamma-hydroxybutyrate such as salts. *See* Ex. 34, Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate Monograph, Scientific Working Group for the Analysis of Seized Drugs (2005).

21. An acid is a molecule that is capable of donating a hydrogen ion (H⁺) in a reaction. Ex. 35, McGraw-Hill Dictionary of Scientific and Technical Terms. Gamma-hydroxybutyric acid has the following structure:



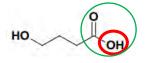
22. The negatively charged gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion (the conjugate base of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid)³ has the following structure:



Ex. 34, Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate Monograph.

23. The hydrogen atom of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid that is capable of being donated in a reaction is covalently bonded to an oxygen atom in the carboxylic acid. This covalent bond (O-H) is circled in red below:

³ A conjugate base is a reaction product that results when a hydrogen is donated from an acid (here, gamma-hydroxybutyric acid).



A covalent bond is one where two atoms share a pair of electrons. Here the sharing of electrons is between an oxygen within the carboxylic acid (the -COOH functional group, circled in green above) and hydrogen.

24. When gamma-hydroxybutyrate is in the salt form, the negatively charged gammahydroxybutyrate anion is ionically bonded to a positively charged cation, such as sodium. The structure of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate, or sodium oxybate, is shown below:

The bond between the positive and negative ion is known as an ionic bond, or electrostatic bond. An ionic bond is one where one atom transfers one or more electrons to another atom. Here, the sodium atom donates an electron to become a positively charged cation and gammahydroxybutyrate accepts an electron to become a negatively charged anion. The gammahydroxybutyrate anion can be combined with different cations such as calcium, potassium, or magnesium to form different gamma-hydroxybutyrate salts. Regardless of what is used as the cation, however, the salt form of gamma-hydroxybutyrate always contains the negatively charged gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion, which is ionically bound to the positively charged cation (e.g., sodium).

25. In solid form, the negatively charged gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion and positively charged sodium cation that make up sodium oxybate are held together by electrostatic forces. Notably, the negatively charged gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion (on its own without any other bonded counter-ion) cannot exist in solid form on its own because it cannot satisfy electroneutrality (meaning that a negatively charged ion must be neutralized to form a stable

solid). In order to satisfy electroneutrality, there must be either a covalent bond with a hydrogen atom in the form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid or an ionic bond, for example, with a sodium cation in the form of sodium oxybate. Consequently, in my opinion, it would be understood by a POSA that a reference to a solid dosage form containing gamma-hydroxybutyrate would necessarily either mean gamma-hydroxybutyric acid or the gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion with something ionically bound to it such as a cation.

26. Prior art references discussing the use of gamma-hydroxybutyrate also confirm that the term was understood to refer to both gamma-hydroxybutyric acid and salts containing the gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion. For example, a 1977 article by Mamelak refers to "sodium γ -hydroxybutyrate" as "GHB." Ex. 7 at 273.⁴ Similarly, an article by Broughton from 1979 refers to the "sodium salt of gamma-hydroxybutyrate" and "GHB" interchangeably. Ex. 9 at 2. Further, a published patent application by Liang refers to "Sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate (GHB or sodium oxybate)." Ex. 11 at [0002]. In addition, other references refer to "gammahydroxybutyric acid" or " γ -hydroxybutyric acid" as "GHB." *See* Ex. 12, Ferrara (1992) at 231; Ex. 13, Gallimberti (1989) at 787; Ex. 15, Gessa (1993) at 224; Ex. 17, Palatini (1993) at 353; Ex. 18, Roth (1966) at 421; Ex. 20, Snead (1981) at 579 (referring to both " γ -hydroxybutyrate" and "gamma-hydroxybutyric acid" as "GHB"). Accordingly, in my opinion, a POSA would have understood gamma-hydroxybutyrate to refer to both gamma-hydroxybutyric acid and the gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion (e.g., in salt form).

⁴ " γ " is the Greek letter for "gamma."

VI. THE PATENTS-IN-SUIT

A. The Sustained Release Patents

27. There is not any definition of "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" provided in the Sustained Release Patents. Instead, in my opinion, the patents use the term "gammahydroxybutyrate" consistent with how a POSA would have understood as described above, namely in the form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid (with a covalent O-H bond) or in the form of the gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion, including a form that is ionically bound to something such as a cation in the salt form.

28. For example, the Sustained Release Patents refer to controlled release drug formulations produced as unit dosage forms for oral administration. Ex. 3, '488 patent at 1:26-28. Those patents go on to describe "[a]n example of a drug that is administered at a high dose, has a low molecular weight, and high water solubility, is gamma-hydroxybutyrate (GHB), particularly the sodium salt of GHB." *Id.* at 1:38-41. In my opinion, this portion of the specification is describing sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate as a specific form of the drug gamma-hydroxybutyrate that may be used in the inventions. This identification of the sodium salt as a specific form is in agreement with my opinion expressed above that a POSA would understand the term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to be inclusive of gamma-hydroxybutyrate acid or forms where something is ionically bound to the negatively charged gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion such as a cation (which would be a salt). *See supra* at ¶ 24-25.

29. The patents further describe making products with "forms of GHB, such as the sodium salt of GHB." Ex. 3, '488 patent at 5:18-19. The specification provides the structure of the sodium salt form of gamma-hydroxybutyrate, including the positively charged sodium cation and the negatively charged gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion:

 $Na^+ O - C - CH_2 - CH_2 - CH_2 - O - H$

Id. at 4:55-60. In addition, all of the examples of the Sustained Release Patents refer to using either sodium oxybate or calcium oxybate. *Id.* at 19:21, 21:29, 24:28, 24:60-61, 25:23. As a POSA would expect, there are no examples or discussion in the Sustained Release Patents of the negatively charged gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion alone (excluding neutral, bound forms) being used to make a dosage form. Accordingly, in my opinion, a POSA would understand that the use of term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" in the Sustained Release Patents would include various forms of gamma-hydroxybutyrate such as salt forms that would be stable as a solid, rather than excluding such forms.

30. My opinion is also supported by the claims of the Sustained Release Patents. The claims of the Sustained Release Patents require "[a] formulation comprising immediate release and sustained release portions, each portion comprising at least one pharmaceutically active ingredient selected from gamma-hydroxybutyrate and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma-hydroxybutyrate, wherein . . . " the formulation or sustained release portion "releases [a certain percentage] of its gamma-hydroxybutyrate [within a certain period of time]." *See, e.g.*, Ex. 3 at 27:24-44. In my opinion, a POSA would understand that the language "its gamma-hydroxybutyrate" is referring to the gamma-hydroxybutyrate initially contained in the sustained release portion or formulation, which the claims say can be "selected from gamma-hydroxybutyrate." *Id.* My opinion is supported by the specification which explains release profiles in terms of release of "the drug initially contained" within the dosage form. *Id.* at 5:63-6:8. As such, it is my opinion that a POSA would understand that the "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" that is being released can be

in the form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid or salts of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid (e.g., the sodium salt form of gamma-hydroxybutyrate). It is also my opinion that a POSA would further recognize the sodium salt of gamma-hydroxybutyrate to be within the scope of the claims based on dependent claims of the Sustained Release Patents, such as claims 6 and 7 of the '488 patent, which require a salt form (including the sodium salt form) of gamma-hydroxybutyrate. *Id.* at 28:17-21.

31. My opinion is further supported by the prosecution history of the Sustained Release Patents. In particular, Jazz's application for the '488 patent was rejected by the Patent Office based on a disclosure in the prior art reference Liang 2006 of "a controlled release oral dosage form . . . comprising gamma-hydroxybutyric acid ('gamma-hydroxybutyrate') that may be in the form of its potassium or sodium salt." Ex. 22 at 10-11. One of the inventors for the Sustained Release Patents, Clark Allphin, submitted a declaration in response to the rejection of the claims. The declaration referred to formulations of the invention "wherein the sustained release portion releases less than 10% of its GHB within the first hour and at least about 40% of its GHB by 4 to 6 hours when it is tested at a neutral pH (i.e., in DI water)." Ex. 23 at ¶ 10. Mr. Allphin described "the dissolution profile of a sustained release portion of a GHB formulation meeting the limitations of the claims," and stated that "[t]he sustained release portion contains GHB (as sodium oxybate)." Id. at ¶ 13. In my opinion, this shows that both the Patent Office and Mr. Allphin viewed the term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" as including sodium oxybate, rather than excluding it. This use of "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" by the Patent Office and Mr. Allphin to include a salt such as sodium oxybate is in agreement with how a POSA would understand that term.

B. The '079/'782 Patents

32. In the '079 and '782 patents, the inventors provide a more specific definition of "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" than how that term is used in the art in general, and in the context of the Sustained Release Patents. Specifically, the '079 and '782 patent explicitly state that: "[a]s used herein, the term gamma-hydroxybutyrate (GHB) or 'oxybate' refers to the negatively charged or anionic form (conjugate base) of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid." Ex. 24, '079 patent at 3:59-61.

33. As discussed above, the term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" was used in the art to refer inclusively to gamma-hydroxybutyric acid and the negatively charged gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion. *See supra* at ¶¶ 24-26. The more specific definition provided for "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" in the specification of the '079 and '782 patents, however, would make it clear to a POSA that the inventors were referring specifically to the anion rather than gamma-hydroxybutyric acid.

34. The claims of the '079 and '782 patents refer to solid dosage forms of gammahydroxybutyrate. Specifically, the claims of the '079 patent refer to "a sachet containing a solid oxybate formulation." Ex. 24, '079 patent at 24:57-63. The claims of the '782 patent refer to "particles comprising gamma-hydroxybutyrate." Ex. 27, '782 patent at 25:14-18. Given that the negatively charged gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion cannot exist as a solid by itself, a POSA would understand that the gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion must be ionically bound to something.

35. My opinion in this regard is supported by the specification of the '079 and '782 patents which refer to gamma-hydroxybutyrate being bound in either the salt form, or in an ion exchange resin. For example, the specification refers to gamma-hydroxybutyrate being administered as Xyrem, which is the sodium salt of gamma-hydroxybutyrate. Ex. 24, '079

patent at 3:59-4:3. The specification also describes a method of making "GHB" that cites an article discussing the production of "Sodium γ -Hydroxybutyrate." *Id.* at 5:14-21.

36. An ion exchange resin is a compound that attracts negatively or positively charged ions. In the case of gamma-hydroxybutyrate, the negatively charged anion is bound to the ion exchange resin. The specification of the '079 and '782 patents describes gamma-hydroxybutyrate being "bound" to the resin. *Id.* at 15:33, 16:4, 16:27. In addition, all of the examples of the '079 and '782 patents refer to gamma-hydroxybutyrate or oxybate being bound to a resin. *Id.* at 22:24-24:55. These disclosures support my opinion that the gamma-hydroxybutyrate or oxybate claimed in the '079 and '782 patents represents that negatively charged gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion bound to either a cation in salt form or an ion exchange resin.

37. Further, claims of the '079 and '782 patent refer to a "single daily dose comprising an amount of oxybate equivalent to from 4.0 g to 12.0 g of sodium oxybate" (e.g., '079 patent at 25:24-26) and a "formulation comprises an amount of gamma-hydroxybutyrate equivalent to from 4.0 g to 12.0 g of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate" (e.g., '782 patent at 25:42-44). In my opinion, this shows that the oxybate or gamma-hydroxybutyrate claimed is contemplated to be bound to something such as a cation or a resin. Specifically, the molecular weight of sodium oxybate is 126.0 g/mol. Ex. 34, Gamma-hydroxybutyrate Monograph. The molecular weight of the negatively charged gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion is 103.1. *Id.* So, 4 g of sodium oxybate would be equivalent to 3.27 g of the negatively charged gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion. The inventors could have just claimed these dosage amounts for the negatively charged gamma-

hydroxybutyrate anion. Given, however, that the inventors claimed the dosage amount in terms of "equivalent" to sodium oxybate shows, in my opinion, that a POSA would understand that the gamma-hydroxybutyrate could be bound to different cations or resins having different molecular weights such as, for example, calcium oxybate (246.27 g/mol), potassium oxybate (142.2 g/mol), or sodium oxybate (126.0 g/mol).

In addition, the file histories of the '079 and '782 patents do not indicate an intent 38. on the inventors' behalf to define "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" or "oxybate" in a way that would exclude salts of gamma-hydroxybutyrate. Instead, the Patent Office examiner and the inventors both referred to forms that included salts. See, e.g., Ex. 28 at 5 (examiner rejecting '079 patent based on reference "directed to sodium oxybate"); Ex. 30 at ¶ 4 (inventor declaration responding to rejection and stating "oxybate salts are known to be hygroscopic"); Ex. 31 at 6 (Patent Office rejection citing reference to salts of GHB); Ex. 32 at 7-8 (Jazz responding to rejection by stating that a reference teaches a "GHB-containing formulation"). Accordingly, in my opinion, a POSA would understand that the Patent Office and the inventors did not interpret "gammahydroxybutyrate" to exclude salts of GHB.

I declare under penalty of perjury that the foregoing is true and correct.

R. Little, Ph.D.

Dated: March 24, 2023

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 64 of 776 PageID #: 9359

EXHIBIT 3

US010758488B2

(12) United States Patent

Allphin et al.

(54) CONTROLLED RELEASE DOSAGE FORMS FOR HIGH DOSE, WATER SOLUBLE AND HYGROSCOPIC DRUG SUBSTANCES

- (71) Applicant: JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., Palo Alto, CA (US)
- (72) Inventors: Clark Allphin, Seattle, WA (US); James Pfeiffer, Palo Alto, CA (US)
- (73) Assignee: JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., Palo Alto, CA (US)
- (*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.
- (21) Appl. No.: 16/025,487
- (22) Filed: Jul. 2, 2018

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2018/0318222 A1 Nov. 8, 2018

Related U.S. Application Data

- (63) Continuation of application No. 13/071,369, filed on Mar. 24, 2011, now abandoned.
- (60) Provisional application No. 61/317,212, filed on Mar. 24, 2010.
- (51) Int. Cl.

A61K 9/20	(2006.01)
A61K 9/28	(2006.01)
A61K 31/19	(2006.01)
A61K 9/24	(2006.01)

- (58) Field of Classification Search None

See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

3,051,619	Α	8/1962	Laborit
3,419,588	Α	12/1968	De Man
4,221,778	Α	9/1980	Raghunathan
4,374,441	Α	2/1983	Carter et al.
4,393,236	Α	7/1983	Klosa
4,510,128	Α	4/1985	Khanna
4,687,662	Α	8/1987	Schobel
4,738,985	Α	4/1988	Kluger et al.
4,916,161	Α	4/1990	Patell
4,939,949	Α	7/1990	Langenberg
4,983,632	Α	1/1991	Gessa et al.
5,294,430	Α	3/1994	Borch et al.
5,380,937	Α	1/1995	Koehler et al.
5,415,870	Α	5/1995	Gergely et al.
5,594,030	Α	1/1997	Conte et al.

(10) Patent No.: US 10,758,488 B2

(45) **Date of Patent:** Sep. 1, 2020

5,753,708	Α	5/1998	Koehler et al.
5,840,331	Α	11/1998	Van Cauter et al.
5,955,106	Α	9/1999	Moeckel et al.
5,990,162	Α	11/1999	Scharf
6,022,562	Α	2/2000	Autant et al.
6,322,819	B1	11/2001	Burnside et al.
6,384,020	B1	5/2002	Flanner et al.
6,436,998	B1	8/2002	Cacciaglia et al.
6,472,431	B2	10/2002	Cook et al.
6,472,432	B1	10/2002	Perricone
6,565,872	B2	5/2003	Wu et al.
6,780,889	B2	8/2004	Cook et al.
7,262,219	B2	8/2007	Cook et al.
7,568,822	B2	8/2009	Ibrahim
7,668,730	B2	2/2010	Reardan et al.
7,765,106	B2	7/2010	Reardan et al.
7,765,107	B2	7/2010	Reardan et al.
7,797,171	B2	9/2010	Reardan et al.
7,851,506	B2	12/2010	Cook et al.
7,895,059	B2	2/2011	Reardan et al.
8,101,209	B2	1/2012	Legrand et al.
8,193,211	B2	6/2012	Liang et al.
8,202,537	B2	6/2012	Mehta et al.
8,263,125	B2	9/2012	Vaya et al.
8,263,650	B2	9/2012	Cook et al.
8,324,275	B2	12/2012	Cook et al.
8,461,197	B2	6/2013	Tung
8,461,203	B2	6/2013	Cook et al.
		(Con	tinued)
		× ×	/

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CA	2 112 663 C	4/2002
CN	102905688 A	1/2013
	(Cont	inued)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

"Hib-Imune," Physicians Desk Reference (41st ed.), (1987), 1095-1096.

"HibVAX," Physicians Desk Reference (41st ed.), (1987), 870.

"Matic Acid," The Handbook of Pharmaceutical Excipients, 2nd Ed., (1994), pp. 285-286, 633.

"Phospholine Iodide," Physicians Desk Reference (50th ed.), (1996), 2784.

"Taxotere," Physicians Desk Reference (51st ed.), (1997), 2204-2207.

21 C.F.R. 184, Food and Drug Administration, HHS, (1998), pp. 441-535.

(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Patricia Duffy

Assistant Examiner — Garen Gotfredson

(74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm - Cooley LLP

(57) **ABSTRACT**

Controlled release dosage forms are described herein. The controlled release formulations described herein provide prolonged delivery of high dose drugs that are highly water soluble and highly hygroscopic. In specific embodiments, controlled release dosage forms for delivery of a drug selected from GHB and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, tautomers, solvates and complexes of GHB. The controlled release dosage forms described herein may incorporate both controlled release and immediate release formulations in a single unit dosage form.

12 Claims, 9 Drawing Sheets



US 10,758,488 B2

Page 2

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

8,529,954	B2	9/2013	Lebon et al.
8,591,922	B1	11/2013	Allphin et al.
8,598,191	B2	12/2013	Liang et al.
8,680,228	B2	3/2014	Guo et al.
8,731,963	Βĩ	5/2014	Reardan et al.
8,759,394	B2	6/2014	Tung et al.
	B2 B2	7/2014	Rourke et al.
8,771,735 8,772,306	B1	7/2014	Eller
8,772,500	B2		
8,778,301		7/2014	Mamelak et al.
8,778,398	B2	7/2014	Rourke et al.
8,859,619	B2	10/2014	Cook et al.
8,901,173	B2	12/2014	Allphin et al.
9,770,514	B2	9/2017	Ghebre-Sellassie
9,795,567	B2	10/2017	Rourke et al.
10,272,062	B2	4/2019	Mégret et al.
10,398,662	B1	9/2019	Allphin et al.
2003/0180249	A1	9/2003	Khanna et al.
2004/0092455	A1	5/2004	Mamelak et al.
2005/0031688	A1	2/2005	Ayala
2005/0037077	A1	2/2005	Legrand et al.
2005/0142192	Al	6/2005	Benjamin et al.
2006/0018933	ÂÎ	1/2006	Vaya et al.
2006/0024365	Al	2/2006	Vaya et al.
2006/0024909	Al	3/2006	Mamelak
2006/0210630	Al	9/2006	
			Liang et al.
2007/0270491	Al	11/2007	Cook et al.
2008/0003267	Al	1/2008	Spencer et al.
2008/0069871	Al	3/2008	Vaughn et al.
2008/0118571	A1	5/2008	Lee et al.
2008/0226564	Al	9/2008	Weers et al.
2008/0292700	A1	11/2008	Nghiem et al.
2008/0293698	A1	11/2008	Johnson
2009/0137565	A1	5/2009	Frucht
2009/0317355	A1	12/2009	Roth et al.
2010/0112056	A1	5/2010	Rourke et al.
2011/0039929	A1	2/2011	Cook et al.
2011/0111027	A1	5/2011	Rourke et al.
2012/0020833	A1	1/2012	Cook et al.
2012/0076865	Al	3/2012	Allphin et al.
2012/0148672	Al	6/2012	Mehta et al.
2012/0202879	Al	8/2012	Cook et al.
2012/0202880	Al	8/2012	Cook et al.
2012/0202880	Al	10/2013	Howard et al.
2013/02/3133	Al	1/2013	
	Al	2/2014	Suplie et al.
2014/0037745			Liang et al.
2014/0093578	Al	4/2014	Mehta et al.
2014/0127306	Al	5/2014	Mehta et al.
2014/0348917	Al	11/2014	Rourke et al.
2015/0073052	A1	3/2015	Cook et al.
2016/0068463	A1	3/2016	Peoples et al.
2016/0228379	A1	8/2016	Kumar et al.
2016/0271070	A1	9/2016	Singh et al.
2016/0346200	A1	12/2016	Sommer et al.
2016/0346216	A1	12/2016	Chen
2017/0119627	Al	5/2017	Bhargava et al.
2017/0340519	A9	11/2017	Bhargava et al.
2018/0008539	Al	1/2018	Singh et al.
2018/0021284	Al	1/2018	Mégret et al.
2010/0021204	* * *	1/2010	megret et al.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CN	102958930 A	3/2013
CN	103209966 A	7/2013
CN	103209967 A	7/2013
EP	0203768 A2	12/1986
ĒP	0235408 A1	9/1987
EP	0344704 A1	12/1989
EP	0616804 A1	9/1994
EP	0635265 A1	1/1995
EP	0635265 B1	2/2000
EP	1140061 A2	10/2001
EP	1316309 A1	6/2003
EP	2760911 B1	11/2017
GB	922029 A	3/1963
JP	S57-042651 A	3/1982

JP	62-12715 A	1/1987
JP	04-049212 A	2/1992
JP	05-508422 A	11/1993
JP	H06-508839 A	10/1994
JP	7-53365 A	2/1995
JP	H8-511257 A	11/1996
JP	09-104620 A	4/1997
JP	H10-505604 A	6/1998
JP	2001-513552 A	9/2001
JP	2004-514732 A	5/2004
JP	2007-521231 A	8/2007
JP	2008-512386 A	4/2008
JP	2008-519847 A	6/2008
JP	2008-528571 A	7/2008
JP	2009-532331 A	9/2009
JP	2011-500865 A	1/2011
RU	2210360 C1	8/2003
WO	WO 1994/028880 A1	12/1994
WO	WO 1996/040105 A1	12/1996
WO	WO 1999/009972 A1	3/1999
WO	WO 2000/038672 A2	7/2000
WO	WO 2002/045684 A2	6/2002
WO	WO 2005/016318 A1	2/2005
WO	WO 2005/099671 A2	10/2005
WO	WO 2006/029155 A2	3/2006
WO	WO 2006/053186 A2	5/2006
WO	WO 2006/080029 A1	8/2006
WO	WO 2007/103200 A2	9/2007
WO	WO 2009/056550 A2	5/2009
WO	WO 2010/053691 A1	5/2010
WO	WO 2011/119839 A1	9/2011
WO	WO 2011/127252 A2	10/2011
WO	WO 2011/135461 A2	11/2011
WO	WO 2011/139271 A1	11/2011
WO	WO 2011/140310 A2	11/2011
WO	WO 2012/028688 A1	3/2012
WO	WO 2012/107652 A1	8/2012
WO	WO 2014/078014 A2	5/2014
WO	WO 2015/120006 A1	8/2015
WO	WO 2015/120110 A2	8/2015
WO	WO 2016/087952 A1	6/2016
WO	WO 2016/178132 A1	10/2016
WO	WO 2015/166473 A1	3/2017
WO	WO 2017/182851 A1	10/2017
WO	WO 2018/015563 A1	1/2018

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Activase, Physicians Desk Reference (50th ed.), (1996), pp. 312, 1058-1061.

Advisory Action dated Mar. 12, 2012 in co-pending U.S. Appl. No. 12/264,709, now US 2010/0112056.

Akifuddin et al. "Preparation, characterization and in-vitro evaluation of microcapsules for controlled release of Diltiazem hydrochloride by lonotropic gelation technique." Journal of Applied Pharmaceutical Science (2013); 3.4: 35-42.

Amendment and Response, Under 37 C.F.R. § 1.11 and Record of Interview, filed Oct. 25, 2013, for U.S. Appl. No. 13/787,437, 8 pages.

Amendment filed Jul. 17, 2012 in U.S. Appl. No. 13/446,940.

Amendment to Response to filed May 1, 2014, for U.S. Appl. No. 13/787,437, 8 pages.

Amendment, filed Jan. 10, 2014, for U.S. Appl. No. 13/787,437, 8 pages.

Anal ("Controlled-Release Dosage Forms," Pharmaceutical Sciences Encyclopedia: Drug Discovery, Development, and Manufacturing (2010)).

Anand et al. "Ion-exchange resins: carrying drug delivery forward." Drug Discovery Today (2001); 6.17: 905-914.

Arena et al. "Absorption of sodium γ -hydroxybutyrate and its Prodrug γ -butyrolactone: Relationship between in vitro transport and in Vivo absorption." Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences (1980); 69 (3): 356-358.

Australian Examination Report, dated Jan. 19, 2016, for Australian Patent Application No. 2010352575, 3 pages.

Page 3

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Australian Examination Report, dated Jul. 1, 2014, for Australian Patent Application No. 2010352575, 4 pages.

Australian Notice of Acceptance, dated Apr. 8, 2016, for Australian Patent Application No. 2010352575, 2 pages.

Australian Examination Report, dated Jun. 30, 2014, for Australian Patent Application No. 2011232408, 3 pages.

Australian Notice of Acceptance, dated Jul. 21, 2015, for Australian Patent Application No. 2011232408, 2 pages.

Bedard, "Nocturnal γ-Hydroxybutyrate—Effect on Periodic Leg Movements and Sleep Organization of Narcoleptic Patients," Clin Neuropharmacol., 12(1), Feb. 1989, 29-36.

Berner, Jon E., "A Case of Sodium Oxybate Treatment of Tardive Dyskinesia and Bipolar Disorder," J. Clin. Psychiatry, 2008, 69:5, p. 862.

Berthier, et al., "Possible Involvement of a Gamma-Hydroxybutyric Acid Receptor in Startle Disease," Acta Paediatr, 83, 1994, 678-680. Borgen et al., "The influence of gender and food on the pharmacokinetics of sodium oxybate oral solution in healthy subjects." J Clin Pharmacol. (2003); 43(1): 59-65.

Borgen, L., et al. "Xyrem® (sodium oxybate): A Study of Dose Proportionality in Healthy Human Subjects." J. Clin. Pharmacol. (2000); 40: 1053.

Broughton et al., "The Treatment of Narcolepsy-Cataplexy with Nocturnal Gamma-Hydroxvbutyrate." Can J. Neural Sci (1979); 6(1): 1-6.

Broughton, et al. "Effects of Nocturnal Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate on Spell/Waking Patterns in Narcolepsy-Cataplexy." Can J. Neural Sci (1980); 7 (1): 23-31.

Broughton, et al. "Gamma-Hydroxy-Butyrate in the Treatment of Narcolepsy: a Preliminary Report." (1976) Narcolepsy, Ny, N.Y., Spectrum Publications, Inc. 659-668.

Caballero et al. "Characterization of alginate beads loaded with ibuprofen lysine salt and optimization of the preparation method." International Journal of Pharmaceutics (2014); 460.1: 181-188.

Canadian Office Action, dated Dec. 22, 2015, for corresponding Canadian Patent Application No. 2,798,178, 3 pages.

Canadian Notice of Allowance, dated Oct. 25, 2016, for corresponding Canadian Patent Application No. 2,798,178, 1 page.

Canadian Office Action, dated Feb. 3, 2017, for Canadian Application No. 2,794,171, 4 pages.

Canadian Notice of Allowance, dated Oct. 31, 2017, for corresponding Canadian Patent Application No. 2,794,171, 1 page.

Canadian Office Action, dated Jul. 15, 2015, for corresponding Canadian Patent Application No. 2,740,146, 4 pages.

Canadian Office Action, dated Mar. 9, 2016, for corresponding Canadian Patent Application No. 2,740,146, 4 pages.

Canadian Office Action, dated May 10, 2016, for corresponding Canadian Patent Application No. 2,740,146, 4 pages.

Canadian Notice of Allowance, dated Mar. 7, 2017, for corresponding Canadian Patent Application No. 2,740,146, 1 page.

Chem Abstract ES302338, SciFinder®, (1964), 1 pg.

Chemical Abstracts: Seventh Collective Index, vols. 56-65, (1962-1966), 4 pgs.

Chinese Office Action, dated Apr. 14, 2014, for corresponding Chinese Patent Application No. 201080067754.9, 9 pages. (with English Translation).

Chinese Office Action, dated Aug. 28, 2013, for corresponding Chinese Patent Application No. 201080067754.9, 8 pages. (with English Translation).

Chinese Office Action, dated Dec. 1, 2014, for corresponding Chinese Patent Application No. 201080067754.9, 5 pages. (with English Translation).

Chinese Office Action, dated Aug. 4, 2015, for corresponding Chinese Patent Application No. 201080067754.9, 10 pages. (with English Translation).

Chinese Office Action, dated Dec. 26, 2014, for corresponding Chinese Patent Application No. 201180025543.3, 6 pages.

Chinese Office Action, dated May 29, 2014, for corresponding Chinese Patent Application No. 201180025543.3, 15 pages.

Chinese Office Action, dated Sep. 10, 2013, for corresponding Chinese Patent Application No. 201180025543.3, 12 pages.

Communication pursuant to Article 94(3) EPC, dated Feb. 5, 2014, for corresponding European Patent Application No. 10 720 687.2-1455, 6 pages.

Communication pursuant to Article 94(3) EPC, dated Apr. 11, 2018, for corresponding European Patent Application No. 10 720 687.2, 4 pages.

Communication pursuant to Article 94(3) EPC, dated Sep. 16, 2014, for corresponding European Patent Application No. 09 825 191.1-1464, 5 pages.

Davis et al. "Active chloride secretion in the normal human jejunum." J Clin Invest. (1980); 66(6): 1326-1333.

European Decision to Grant dated Mar. 20, 2003 in European Application No. 99964320.8.

European Decision to Grant, dated Aug. 9, 2018, for corresponding European Patent Application No. 09 825 191.1, 2 pages.

European Office Action dated Jan. 3, 2017 in European Application No. 10 720 687.2, 4 pages.

European Office Action dated Oct. 28, 2015, for European Application No. 10 720 687.2, 6 pages.

European Search Report dated Apr. 11, 2003 in European Application No. 03075658.9.

Examination Report dated Jul. 20, 2006 in Indian Application No. IN/PCT/2001/00688.

Examiner Interview Summary dated Apr. 27, 2007 in U.S. Appl. No. 10/841,709.

Examiner Interview Summary dated Aug. 16, 2012 in U.S. Appl. No. 13/446,940.

Examiner's Report dated May 4, 2004 in Australian Application No. 20590/00.

Examiner's Report dated Oct. 24, 2003 in Australian Application No. 20590/00.

Extended European Search Report dated Mar. 23, 2012 in copending European Patent Application No. 09825191.1.

Extended European Search Report, dated Dec. 18, 2014, for corresponding European Patent Application No. 117 60221.9, 5 pages.

Ferrara, S. D., et al., "Pharmacokinetics of Y-Hydroxybutyric Acid in Alcohol Dependent Patients After Single and Repeated Oral Doses." Br. J. Clin. Pharmacol. (1992); 34: 231-235.

Ferris, T.J., et al., "Synthesis, characterisation and detection of gamma-hydroxybutyrate salts," Forensic Science International, 2012, 216: 158-162.

Final Office Action, dated Jul. 10, 2009, for U.S. Appl. No. 11/777,877, 10 pages.

Final Office Action, dated Dec. 29, 2011, for co-pending U.S. Appl. No. 12/264,709, 23 pages.

Final Rejection dated May 13, 2013 in U.S. Appl. No. 12/773,599. Final Office Action, dated Sep. 27, 2013, for U.S. Appl. No. 13/071.369, 10 pages.

Final Office Action, dated Dec. 23, 2014, for U.S. Appl. No. 13/071,369, 10 pages.

Final Office Action, dated Jul. 18, 2016, for U.S. Appl. No. 13/071,369, 20 pages.

Final Office Action, dated Apr. 4, 2017, for U.S. Appl. No. 13/071,369, 11 pages.

Final Office Action, dated Mar. 26, 2018, for U.S. Appl. No. 13/071,369, 12 pages.

First Office Action dated Oct. 5, 2012 in U.S. Appl. No. 12/773,599. Frucht, et al. "A pilot Tolerability and Efficacy Trial of Sodium Oxybate in Ethanol-Responsive Movement Disorders." Movement Disorders (2005); 20 (10): 1330-1337.

Frucht, S.J., et al., "A Single-Blind, Open-Label Trial of Sodium Oxybate for Myoclonus and Essential Tremor," Neurology (2005); 65 (12): 1967-1970.

Gallimberti, L., "Gamma-hydroxybutyric Acid for Treatment of Alcohol Withdrawal Syndrome," Clinical Pharmacology, 2(8666), (1989), 787-789.

Gallimberti, L., "Gamma-Hydroxybutyric Acid in the Treatment of Alcohol Dependence: A Double-Blind Study," Alcohol Clin. Exp. Res. (1992), 16(4): 673-676.

(56)**References** Cited

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Gerra, G., et al., "Flumazenil effects on growth hormone response to gamma-hydroxybutyric acid," Int Clin Psychopharmacol. (1994); 9 (3): 211-215.

Gessa, G. L., "Gamma-hydroxybutyric Acid in the Treatment of Alcohol Dependence," Clin. Neuropharm., 15 Suppl 1 Pt A, (1992), 303a-304a.

Gessa, G. L., et al., "Gamma-hydroxybutyric acid (GHB) for treatment of ethanol dependence," European Neuropsychopharmacology, 3(3), (1993), 224-225.

Grove-White, I. G., "Critical Flicker Frequency after Small Doses of Methohexitone, Diazepam and Sodium 4-Hydroxybutyrate." Brit. J. Anaesth (1971); 43 (2): 110-112.

Grove-White, I. G., et al., "Effect of Methohexitone, Diazepam and Sodium 4-Hydroxybutyrate on Short-Term Memory." Brit. J. Anaesth (1971); 43 (2): 113-116.

Hasenbos, M.A., et al., "Anaesthesia for bullectomy. A technique with spontaneous ventilation and extradural blockade." Anaesthesia (1985); 40 (10): 977-980.

Hoes, M. J., "Gamma-hydroxybutyric acid (*) as hypnotic. Clinical and pharmacokinetic evaluation of gammahydroxybutyric acid as hypnotic in man," L'Encéphale: Revue de psychiatrie clinique biologique et thérapeutique (1980); 6 (1): 93-99.

International Preliminary Examination Report dated Mar. 26, 2001 in International Application No. PCT/US99/30740.

International Search Report dated Jul. 21, 2000 in International Application No. PCT/US99/30740.

Israeli Office Action dated Nov. 14, 2016 for Israeli Patent Application No. 222161, 2 pages.

Israeli Office Action dated Nov. 9, 2016 for corresponding Israeli Patent Application No. 222012, 2 pages.

Israeli Office Action, dated Jul. 6, 2015, for corresponding Israeli Patent Application No. 222161, 3 pages.

Israeli Office Action, dated Jun. 17, 2015, for corresponding Israeli Patent Application No. 222012, 2 pages.

Japanese Office Action, dated Dec. 17, 2013, for corresponding Japanese Patent Application No. 2011-534614, 3 pages.

Japanese Office Action, dated Jun. 16, 2015, for corresponding Japanese Patent Application No. 2013-509036, 1 page.

Japanese Office Action, dated Jun. 24, 2014, for corresponding Japanese Patent Application No. 2011-534614, 2 pages.

Japanese Office Action, dated Jun. 3, 2014, for corresponding Japanese Patent Application No. 2013-509036, 6 pages.

Japanese Office Action, dated May 12, 2015, for corresponding Japanese Patent Application No. 2011-534614, 2 pages.

Japanese Notice to Grant, dated Sep. 1, 2015, for corresponding

Japanese Patent Application No. 2011-534614, 2 pages. Japanese Notice to Grant, dated Mar. 29, 2016, for corresponding

Japanese Patent Application No. 2013-509036, 4 pages (with English Translation).

Japanese Notice to Grant, dated Jun. 7, 2016, for corresponding Japanese Patent Application No. 2013 501486, 6 pages (with English Translation).

Japanese Office Action, dated Nov. 10, 2015, for corresponding Japanese Patent Application No. 2013-501486, 3 pages.

Japanese Office Action, for corresponding Japanese Patent Application No. 2013-501486, dated Mar. 3, 2015, 7 pages. (with English Translation).

Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc. v Roxane Laboratories, Inc., Civil Action No. 12-6761 (ES)(SCM) Identity of Prior Art Pursuant to Local Patent Rule 3.3(a), (2013).

Laborit, H., "Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate, Succinic Semialdehyde and Sleep," Laboratoire d'Eutonologie, (1973), 257-274.

Ladinsky, et al., "Mediation by the Corticostriatal Input of the In Vivo increase in Rat Striatal Acetylcholine content induced by 2-Chloroadenosine," Biochemical Pharm. (1983); 32 (19): 2993-2996.

Ladinsky, H., et al., "Mode of Action of Gamma-Butyrolactone on the Central Cholinergic System, Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's," Arch. Pharmacol. (1983); 322 (1): 42-48.

Lammers, G. J., "Gammahydroxybutyrate and Narcolepsy: A Double-Blind Placebo-Controlled Study." Sleep (1993); 16 (3): 216-220. Lapierre et al., "The Effect of Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate: A Double-

Blind Study of Normal Subjects," Sleep Research (1988); 17:99, 1988, 6 pages. (Abstract Only).

Lapierre, O., "The Effect of Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate on Nocturnal and Diurnal Sleep of Normal Subjects: Further Considerations on REM Sleep-Triggering Mechanisms." Sleep (1990); 13 (1): 24-30. Lee, C. R., "Evidence for the β-oxidation of orally administered 4-hydroxybutyrate in humans." Biochemical Medicine (1977); 17 (3): 284-291.

Lettieri and Fung, "Improved pharmacological activity via pro-drug modification: comparative pharmacokinetics of sodium gammahydroxybutyrate and gamma-butyrolactone." Research Communications in Chemical Pathology and Pharmacology (1978); 22 (1): 107-118.

Lubrano, et al. "Fibromyalgia in Patients with Irritable Bowel Syndrome. An Association with the Severity of the Intestinal Disorder." Int J Colorectal Dis. (2001); 16 (4): 211-215.

Mahore et al. "Ion exchange resins: pharmaceutical applications and recent advancement." Int J Pharm Sci Rev Res (2010); 1.2: 8-13. Mamelak, et al. The Effects of γ-Hydroxybutyrate on Sleep. Biol Psych (1977); 12 (2): 273-288.

Mamelak, M., "Gammahydroxybutyrate: An endogenous regulator of energy metabolism." Neuroscience and Biobehavioral Reviews (1989); 13 (4): 187-198. Mamelak, M., "Sleep-Inducing Effects of Gammahydroxybutyrate."

The Lancet (1973); 302 (7824): 328-329.

Mamelak, M., et al., "Treatment of Narcolepsy and Sleep Apnea with Gammahydroxybutyrate: A clinical and polysomnographic case study." Sleep (1981); 4 (1): 105-111.

Mamelak, M., et al., "Treatment of Narcolepsy with y-hydroxybutyrate. A review of Clinical and Sleep Laboratory Findings." Sleep (1986); 9 (1): 285-290.

Markman Opinion, filed Sep. 14, 2012, in the case of Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Plaintiff, v. Roxane Laboratories, Inc., Defendant (United States District Court for the District of New Jersey, Civil 10-6108 ES.

Mexican Office Action dated Jan. 9, 2018, for Mexican Patent Application No. MX/a/2012/011022, 3 pages.

Mexican Office Action, dated Apr. 4, 2014, for corresponding Mexican Patent Application No. MX/a/2012/012729, 3 pages

Mexican Office Action, dated Dec. 30, 2014, for corresponding Mexican Patent Application No. MX/a/2012/012729, 3 pages

Mexican Office Action, dated Jul. 3, 2015, for corresponding Mexican Patent Application No. MX/a/2012/012729, 3 pages

Mexican Office Action, dated Sep. 10, 2013, for corresponding Mexican Patent Application No. MX/a/2012/012729, 3 pages.

Moldofsky et al. "A Chronobiologic Theory of Fibromyalgia." J. Muscoloskel. Pain, 1, 49 (1993).

Moldofsky, et al."Musculoskeletal Symptoms and Non-REM Sleep Disturbance in Patients with 'Fibrositis Syndrome' and Healthy Subjects." Psychosom. Med. (1975); 37 (4): 341-351.

Morrison, Robert Thornton, et al., Organic Chemistry, 3rd Edition, (1973), pp. 672-677.

Nema, S, et al., "Excipients and Their Use in Injectable Products." PDA J. Pharm. Sci. Technol. (1997); 51(4): 166-171.

Neuman, Ariel, "GHB's Path to Legitimacy: An Administrative and Legislative History of Xyrem." Apr. 2004, Harvard Law School, Class of 2005, Food and Drug Law, Winter Term 2004, Professor Peter Barton Hutt. (2004), 1-39.

Non-Final Office Action, dated Feb. 27, 2013, for U.S. Appl. No. 13/071,369, 8 pages.

Non-Final Office Action, dated Jun. 20, 2014, for U.S. Appl. No. 13/071,369, 12 pages.

Non-Final Office Action, dated Oct. 22, 2015, for U.S. Appl. No. 13/071,369, 17 pages

Non-Final Office Action, dated Jul. 1, 2015, for U.S. Appl. No. 14/295,098, 18 pages.

Non-Final Office Action, dated Jun. 26, 2018, for U.S. Appl. No. 15/047,586, 15 pages.

Notice of Allowance dated Jan. 30, 2013 in U.S. Appl. No. 13/182,324.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Notice of Allowance dated Feb. 5, 2013 in Japanese Application No. 2009-028694.

Notice of allowance dated Mar. 24, 2004 in U.S. Appl. No. 10/194.021.

Notice of Allowance dated Apr. 18, 2002 in U.S. Appl. No. 09/470,570.

Notice of Allowance dated Jun. 16, 2009 in Japanese Application No. 2000-590626.

Notice of Allowance dated Jul. 2, 2006 in Israeli Application No. 143733.

Notice of Allowance dated Jul. 16, 2012 in U.S. Appl. No. 13/446,940. Notice of Allowance dated Oct. 3, 2012 in U.S. Appl. No. 13/446,892. Notice of Allowance dated Oct. 8, 2010 in U.S. Appl. No. 11/777,877.

Notice of Allowance dated Dec. 3, 2004 in Canadian Application No. 2,355,293.

Notice of Allowance dated May 25, 2007 in U.S. Appl. No. 10/841,709.

Notice of Allowance, dated Mar. 27, 2014, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/264,709, 9 pages.

Notice of Allowance, dated Mar. 27, 2014, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/773,599, 9 pages.

Notice of Allowance, dated Mar. 6, 2014, for U.S. Appl. No. 13/787,437, 8 pages.

Notice of Allowance, dated Nov. 25, 2013, for U.S. Appl. No. 13/787,437, 9 pages.

Notice of Allowance, dated Sep. 26, 2017, for U.S. Appl. No. 14/295,098, 8 pages.

Notification Concerning Transmittal of International Preliminary Report on Patentability dated May 19, 2011 in International Application No. PCT/US2009/061312, now W02010/053691.

Notification Concerning Transmittal of International Preliminary Report on Patentability dated Nov. 15, 2012 in International Application No. PCT/US2010/033572.

Notification Concerning Transmittal of the International Preliminary Report on Patentability dated Oct. 4, 2012 in International Application No. PCT/US2011/029802.

Notification of the International Search Report and the Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority dated Jan. 18, 2011 in International Application No. PCT/US2010/033572.

Notification of the International Search Report and the Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority dated Dec. 18, 2009 in International Application No. PCT/US2009/061312.

Notification of Transmittal of the International Search Report and the Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority dated May 17, 2011 in International Application No. PCT/US2011/ 029802, now W02011/119839.

Office Action dated Nov. 29, 2016 in co-pending U.S. Appl. No. 14/295,098, 10 pages.

Office Action dated Dec. 6, 2013 in U.S. Appl. No. 12/264,709, 33 pages.

Office Action dated May 25, 2012 in U.S. Appl. No. 12/913,644.

Office action dated May 25, 2001 in U.S. Appl. No. 09/470,570.

Office Action dated Jun. 11, 2012 in U.S. Appl. No. 13/446,940. Office Action dated Jun. 28, 2012 in U.S. Appl. No. 13/446,892.

Office Action dated Jun. 30, 2004 in Canadian Application No. 2,355,293.

Office Action dated Jul. 6, 2011 in co-pending U.S. Appl. No. 12/264,709, now US 2010/0112056.

Office action dated Jul. 16, 2012 in U.S. Appl. No. 13/182,324.

Office Action dated Jul. 31, 2012 in Japanese Application No. 2009-028694.

Office Action dated Jan. 17, 2012 Japanese Application No. 2009-028694.

Office Action dated Oct. 5, 2006 in Japanese Application No. 2000-590626.

Office Action dated Oct. 25, 2001 in U.S. Appl. No. 09/470,570. Office Action dated Nov. 6, 2008 in U.S. Appl. No. 11/777,877.

Office Action dated Nov. 19, 2012 in Indian Application No. 2633/KOLNP/2007.

Office Action dated Nov. 21, 2001 in European Application No. 99964320.8.

Office Action dated Nov. 30, 2006 in U.S. Appl. No. 10/841, 709. Office Action dated Dec. 6, 2013 in U.S. Appl. No. 12/264,709.

Office Action dated Dec. 13, 2001 in U.S. Appl. No. 09/470,570. Office Action dated Feb. 3, 2010 in U.S. Appl. No. 11/777,877.

Office Action, filed Aug. 24, 2012, for U.S. Appl. No. 13/446,892, 13 pages.

Office Action, filed Feb. 27, 2002, for European Acolication No. 99964320.8, 10 pages.

Office Action, dated Oct. 10, 2013, for U.S. Appl. No. 13/787,437, 8 pages.

Office Action, dated Oct. 5, 2012, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/773,599, 8 pages.

Ohta et al. "Development of a simple method for the preparation of a silica gel based controlled delivery system with a high drug content." European Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences (2005); 26.1: 87-96.

Ondo, William G., et al., "Sodium Oxybate for Excessive Daytime Sleepiness in Parkinson's Disease: A Polysomnographic Study." Arch. Neural. (2008); 65 (10): 1337-1340.

Order, filed Sep. 14, 2012, in the case of *Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc.*, Plaintiff, v. *Roxane Laboratories, Inc.*, Defendant (United States District Court for the District of New Jersey, Civil 10-6108 ES), (Sep. 14, 2012).

Outlaw, et al. "Dyspepsia and its Overlap with Irritable Bowel Syndrome." Curr Gastroenterol Rep. (2006); 8 (4): 266-272.

Palatini, P., "Dose Dependent Absorption and Elimination of Gamma-Hydroxybutyric Acid in Healthy Volunteers." Eur. J. Clin. Pharmacol. (1993); 45 (4): 353-356.

Patent Withdrawal Notice, withdrawn Jun. 18, 2014, for U.S. Appl. No. 13/787,437, 1 page.

Patil et al. "A review on ionotropic gelation method: novel approach for controlled gastroretentive gelispheres." International Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences (2012); 4.4: 27-32.

Petition to Withdraw from Issue Under 37 C.F.R. 1.313(c)(1) or (2), dated Jun. 17, 2014, for U.S. Appl. No. 13/787,437, 1 page.

Preliminary Amendment filed Jan. 10, 2011 in U.S. Appl. No. 12/913,644.

Preliminary Amendment filed Feb. 19, 2013 in U.S. Appl. No. 13/685,561.

Preliminary Amendment filed Jul. 11, 2002 in U.S. Appl. No. 10/194,021.

Preliminary Amendment filed Nov. 29, 2001 in U.S. Appl. No. 09/470,570.

Preliminary Amendment filed May 8, 2004 in U.S. Appl. No. 10/841.709.

Preliminary Amendment, filed Mar. 7, 2013, for U.S. Appl. No. 13/787,437, 31 pages.

Prosecution for U.S. Appl. No. 13/787,437, 33 pages.

Puguan et al. "Diffusion characteristics of different molecular weight solutes in Ca-alginate gel beads." Colloids and Surfaces A: Physicochemical and Engineering Aspects (2015); 469: 158-165.

Remington. The Science and Practice of Pharmacy. 20th Edition, Gennaro, Ed,. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins (2000). (See e.g. p. 861).

Remington. The Science and Practice of Pharmacy. 20th Edition, Gennaro, Ed,. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins. Chapter 45 (Oral Solid Dosage Forms) (2000).

Response filed Jan. 11, 2010 to Final Office Action dated Jul. 10, 2009 in U.S. Appl. No. 11/777,877.

Response filed Jan. 13, 2009 to Final Office Action dated Oct. 14, 2008 in Japanese Application No. 2000-590626.

Response filed Jan. 16, 2013 to Office Action dated Jul. 16, 2012 in U.S. Appl. No. 13/182,324.

Response filed Jan. 17, 2013 to Office Action dated Jul. 31, 2012 in Japanese Application No. 2009-028694.

Response filed Feb. 16, 2001 to Written Opinion dated Oct. 18, 2000 in International Application No. PCT/US99/30740.

Response filed Feb. 27, 2002 to Office Action dated Nov. 21, 2001 in European Application No. 99964320.8.

Response filed Apr. 10, 2007 to Office Action dated Oct. 10, 2006 in Japanese Application No. 2000-590626.

Page 6

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Response filed Jun. 19, 2012 to Office Action dated Jan. 17, 2012 in Japanese Application No. 2009-028694.

Response filed Jul. 2, 2012 to Office Action dated Jun. 11, 2012 in U.S. Appl. No. 13/446,940.

Response filed Jul. 9, 2007 to Examination Report dated Jul. 20, 2006 in Indian Application No. IN/PCT/2001/00688.

Response filed Jul. 31, 2008 to Restriction Requirement dated Jul. 14, 2008 in U.S. Appl. No. 11/777,877.

Response filed Aug. 24, 2012 to Office Action dated Jun. 28, 2012 in U.S. Appl. No. 13/446,892.

Response filed Oct. 19, 2004 to Office Action dated Jun. 30, 2004 in Canadian Application No. 2,355,293.

Response filed Nov. 19, 2004 to Examiner's Report dated May 4, 2004 in Australian Application No. 20590/00.

Response filed Feb. 21, 2007 to Office Action dated Nov. 30, 2006 in U.S. Appl. No. 10/841,709.

Response filed Apr. 2, 2009 to Office Action dated Nov. 6, 2008 in U.S. Appl. No. 11/777,877.

Response filed Jul. 28, 2010 to Office Action dated Feb. 3, 2010 in U.S. Appl. No. 11/777,877.

Response to Jul. 6, 2011 Office Action filed on Oct. 6, 2011 in co-pending U.S. Appl. No. 12/264,709, now US 2010/0112056.

Response to Dec. 29, 2011 Final Office Action filed Feb. 29, 2012 in co-pending U.S. Appl. No. 12/264,709, now us 2010/0112056. Response to Final Office Action filed Nov. 13, 2013 in U.S. Appl. No. 12/773,599.

Response to First Office Action filed Jan. 4, 2013 in U.S. Appl. No. 12/773,599.

Response to Office Action filed Mar. 6, 2002 in U.S. Appl. No. 09/470,570.

Response to Office Action filed Aug. 10, 2001 in U.S. Appl. No. 09/470.570.

Response to Office Action, dated Feb. 3, 2010, for U.S. Appl. No. 11/777,877, 11 pages.

Response to Office Action, dated Nov. 6, 2008, for U.S. Appl. No. 11/777,877, 11 pages.

Response to Restriction Requirement filed May 3, 2001 in U.S. Appl. No. 09/470,570.

Response to Rule 312 Communication, dated May 13, 2014, for U.S. Appl. No. 13/787,437.

Response to the Mar. 12, 2012 Advisory Action filed Jun. 29, 2012 in co-pending U.S. Appl. No. 12/264, 709, now us 2010/0112056.

Restriction Requirement dated Mar. 19, 2001 in U.S. Appl. No. 09/470,570.

Restriction Requirement dated Jul. 14, 2008 in U.S. Appl. No. 11/777,877.

Restriction Requirement, dated Mar. 3, 2015, for U.S. Appl. No. 14/295,098, 9 pages.

Roth, et al., "γ-Butyrolactone and γ-Hydroxybutyric Acid-I, Distribution and Metabolism." Biochemical Pharmacology (1966); 15 (9):1333-1348.

Roth, R. H., et al., " γ -Butyrolactone and γ -Hydroxybutyric acid-II. The Pharmacologically active form." J. Neuropharmacol. (1966); 5 (6): 421-428.

Roxane Laboratories, Inc.'s Answer and Affirmative Defenses to Plaintiff's Complaint, (dated Jan. 4, 2013).

Roxane Laboratories, Inc.'s Answer, Affirmative Defenses and Counterclaims to Plaintiff's Complaint, (dated Dec. 29, 2010).

Roxane Laboratories, Inc.'s Answer, Affirmative Defenses and Counterclaims to Plaintiff's Complaint, (dated Jun. 1, 2011).

Roxane Laboratories, Inc.'s Answer, Affirmative Defenses and

Counterclaims to Plaintiff's Complaint, (dated Mar. 9, 2011). Roxane Laboratories, Inc.'s Answer, Affirmative Defenses and Counterclaims to Plaintiff's Complaint, (dated Nov. 9, 2012).

Roxane Laboratories, Inc.'s Initial Invalidity and Noninfringement Contentions Pursuant to Local Patent Rule 3.6, (dated Apr. 14, 2011). Russel, I. Jon, et al., "Sodium Oxybate Relieves Pain and Improves Function in Fibromyalgia Syndrome." Arthritis. Rheum. (2009); 60 (1): 299-309.

Scharf, et al., "Effect of Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate on Pain, Fatigue, and the Alpha Sleep Anomaly in Patients with Fibromyalgia," (1998) J. Rheumatol. (1998) 25:1986-1990.

Scharf, M. B., "The Effects and Effectiveness of γ -Hydroxybutyrate in Patients with Narcolepsy." J. Clin. Psychiatry (1985); 46 (6): 222-225.

Scharf, M. B., et al., "GHB—New Hope for Narcoleptics?" Biol Psychiatry (1989); 26 (4): 329-330.

Scharf, Martin B., et al., "The Effects of Sodium Oxybate on Clinical Symptoms and Sleep Patterns in Patients with Fibromyalgia." J. Rheumatol. (2003); 30 (5): 1070-1074.

Scrima, et al., "Effect of Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate on a Patient with Obstructive Sleep Apnea." Sleep Research (1987); 16: 137.

Scrima, et al., "Effect of High Altitude on a Patient with Obstructive Sleep Apnea." Sleep Research (1987); 16: 427.

Scrima, et al., "Effects of Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate (GHB) on Narcolepsy-Cataplexy Symptoms and MSLT Results in Male and Female Patients." Association of Professional Sleep Societies (1988); 251.

Scrima, et al., "Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate Effects on Cataplexy and Sleep Attacks in Narcoleptics." Sleep Research (1987); 16: 134. Scrima, L., "The Effects of γ -Hydroxybutyrate on the Sleep of

Scrima, L., "The Effects of γ -Hydroxybutyrate on the Sleep of Narcolepsy Patients: A Double-Blind Study." Sleep (1990); 13 (6): 479-490.

Scrima, L., et al., "Efficacy of Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate Versus Placebo in Treating Narcolepsy-Cataplexy: Double-Blind Subjective Measures," Biol. Psychiatry (1989); 26 (4): 331-343.

Scrima, L., et al., "Narcolepsy." New England J. Med. (1991); 324 (4): 270-272.

Search Report dated Jan. 22, 2004 in Australian Application No. 20590/00.

Seno and Yamabe. "The Rheological Behavior of Suspensions of Ion-exchange Resin Particles." Bulletin of the Chemical Society of Japan (1966); 39.4: 776-778.

Series, F., "Effects of Enhancing Slow-Wave Sleep by Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate on Obstructive Sleep Apnea." Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. (1992); 145 (6): 1378-1383.

Singh et al. "Ion exchange resins: drug delivery and therapeutic applications." Fabad J. Pharm. Sci (2007); 32: 91-100.

Snead, et al., "Ontogeny of γ -Hydroxybutyric Acid. I. Regional Concentration in Developing Rat, Monkey and Human Brain." Brain Res. (1981); 227 (4): 579-589.

Snead, O. Carter, "γ-Hydroxybutyrate Model of Generalized Absence Seizures: Further Characterization and Comparison with Other Absence Models." Epilepsia (1988); 29 (4): 361-368.

Srikanth et al., "Ion-exchange resins as controlled drug delivery carriers." Journal of Scientific Research (2010); 2.3: 597-611.

Stock, G., "Increase in brain dopamine after axotomy or treatment with Gammahydroxybutyric acid due to elimination of the nerve impulse flow." Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arch. Pharmacol. (1973); 278 (4): 347-361.

Strong, A.J., "\Gamma-Hydroxybutyric acid and intracranial pressure." The Lancet (1984); 1 (8389): 1304.

Suner, Selim, et al., "Pediatric Gamma Hydroxybutyrate Intoxication." Acad Emerg. Med. (1997); 4 (11): 1041-1045.

Supplemental Preliminary Amendment filed Mar. 5, 2013 in U.S. Appl. No. 13/685.561.

Supplemental Preliminary Amendment filed Apr. 13, 2012 in U.S. Appl. No. 13/182,324.

Supplementary Notice of Allowance dated Sep. 17, 2002 in U.S. Appl. No. 09/470,570.

Takka and Gürel. "Evaluation of chitosan/alginate beads using experimental design: formulation and in vitro characterization." AAPS PharmSciTech (2010); 11.1: 460-466.

The Dow Chemical Company, Product Data Sheet for AMBERLITE[™] IRN78 Resin. Form No. 177-02230-0311, Rev. 0, 3 pages.

Transcript of a Markman Hearing, dated Apr. 26, 2012, in the case of *Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc.*, Plaintiff, v. *Roxane Laboratories, Inc.*, Defendant (United States District Court for the District of New Jersey, Civil 106108 ES), (Apr. 26, 2012).

Page 7

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Tunnicliff, Godfrey, "Sites of Action of Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate (GHB)—A Neuroactive Drug with Abuse Potential." Clinical Toxicology (1997); 35 (6): 581-590.

Turnberg, L.A. "Abnormalities in intestinal electrolyte transport in congenital chloridorrhoea." Gut. (1971); 12(7): 544-551.

United States Pharmacopeial Convention, Inc.: The National Formulary, 23/NF18, (1995), p. 2205.

Unknown author, title: definition of biotransformation; Medical dictionary; downloaded Jun. 21, 2018 (Year: 2018).

Van Den Bogert, A. G., et al., "Placentatransfer of 4-hydroxybutyric acid in man," Anaesthesiology and Intensive Care Medicine (1978); 110: 55-64.

Vickers, M.D., "Gammahydroxybutyric Acid." Int. Anesth. Clinic (1969); 7 (1): 75-89.

Wermuth (Ed.), The Practice of Medicinal Chemistry, Academic Press, Third Edition, "Preparation of Water-Soluble Compounds Through Salt Formulation," Chapter 37, 2008, p. 758, 6 pages.

World Health Organization, "Annex 7: Multisource (generic) pharmaceutical products: guidelines on registration requiremwoents to establish interchangeability," Who Expert Committee on Specifications for Pharmaceutical Preparations Fortieth Report, pp. 347-390, 2006, retrieved from http://apps.who.int/prequal/info_general/documents/TRS937/WHO_TRS_937_eng.pdf#page=359.

Written Opinion dated Oct. 18, 2000 in International Application No. PCT/US99/30740.

Yamada, Y., "Effect of Butyrolactone and Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate on the EEG and Sleep Cycle in Man." Electroencephalography and Clinical Neurophysiology (1967); 22 (6): 558-562.

Zheng (Ed.), "Formulation and Analytical Development for Low-Dose Oral Drug Products," John Wiley & Sons, Inc., Hoboken, New Jersey, Table 4.1, p. 65, 2009, 3 pages.

European Office Action dated Sep. 18, 2018, for European Application No. 11 760 221.9, 3 pages.

Indian Examination Report dated Jun. 27, 2018 for Indian Patent Application No. 8310/DELNP/2012, 5 pages.

Brazilian Office Action, dated Mar. 27, 2019, for Brazilian Patent Application No. BR112012024019-6, 4 pages.

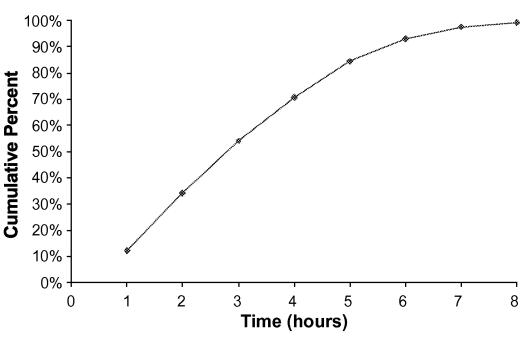
Extended European Search Report, dated Mar. 20, 2019, for European Patent Application No. 18192371.5, 8 pages.

Final Office Action, dated Apr. 13, 2020, for U.S. Appl. No. 15/791,220, 18 pages.

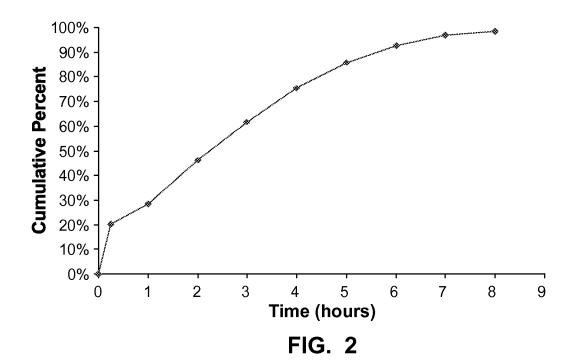
Non-Final Office Action, dated Aug. 2, 2019, for U.S. Appl. No. 15/791,220, 12 pages.



Sheet 1 of 9

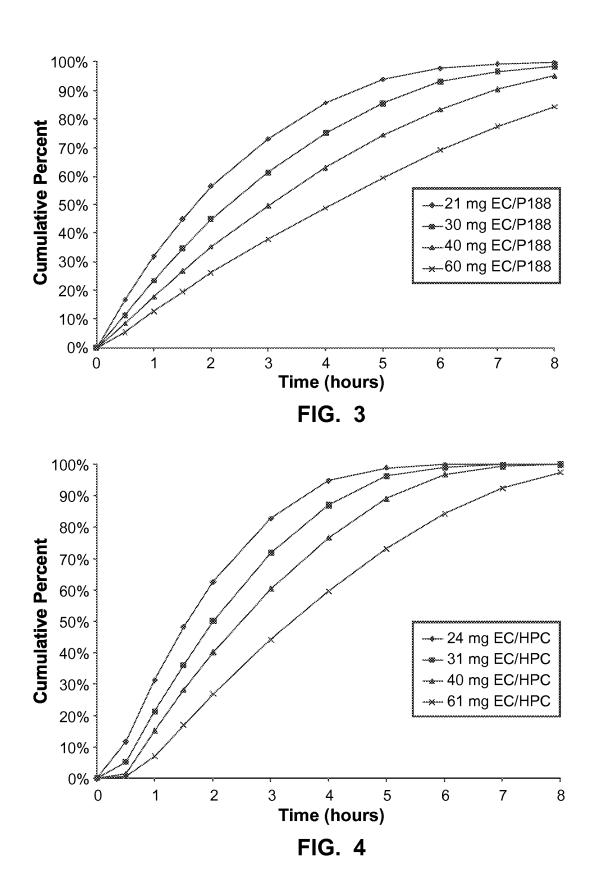






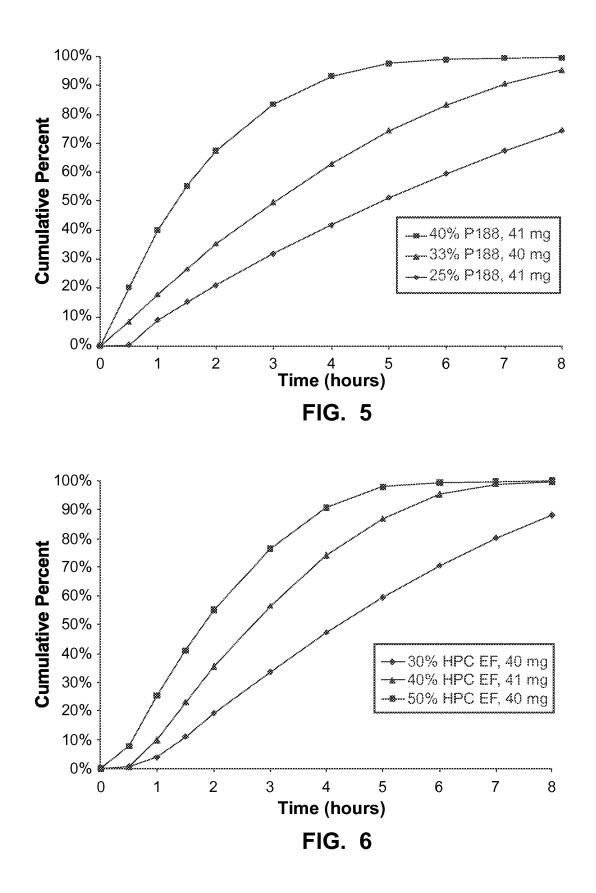


Sheet 2 of 9



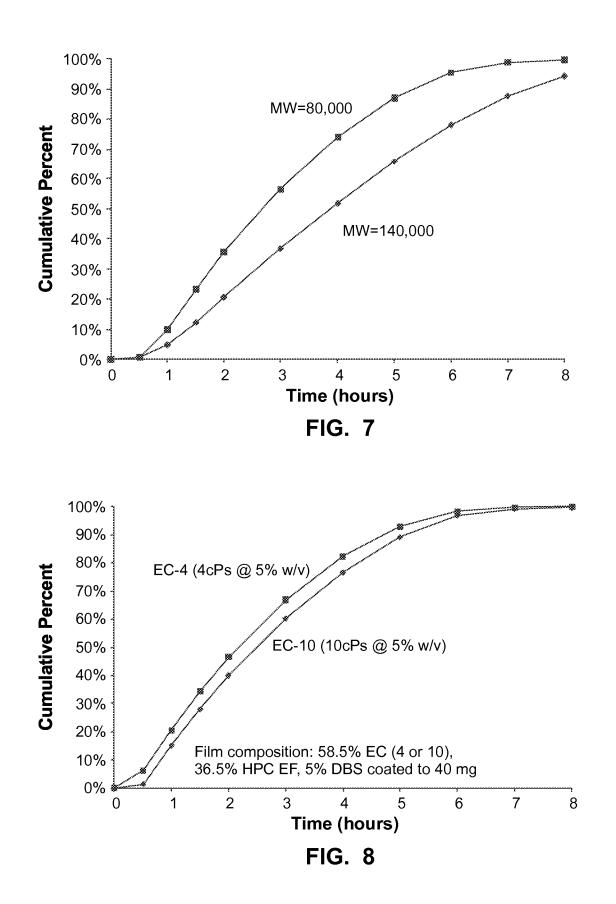


Sheet 3 of 9



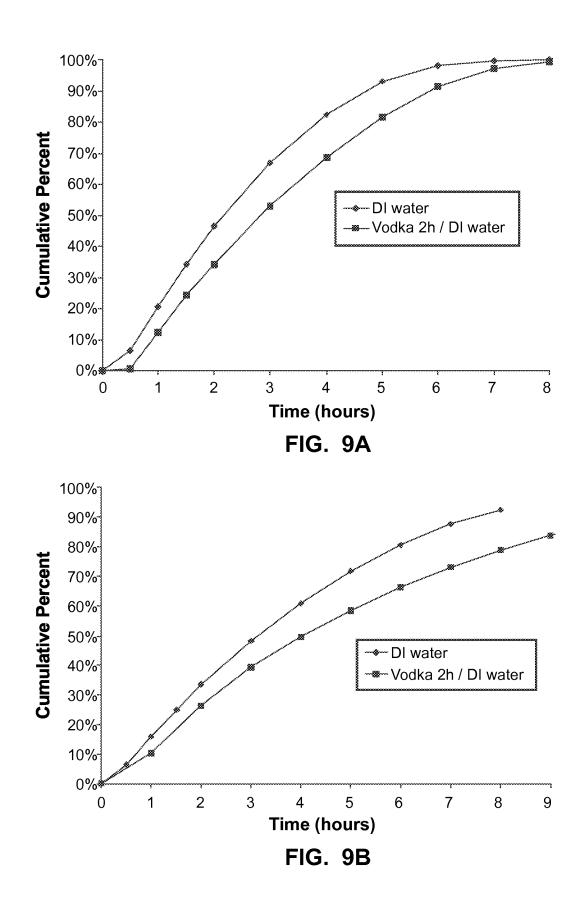


Sheet 4 of 9





Sheet 5 of 9



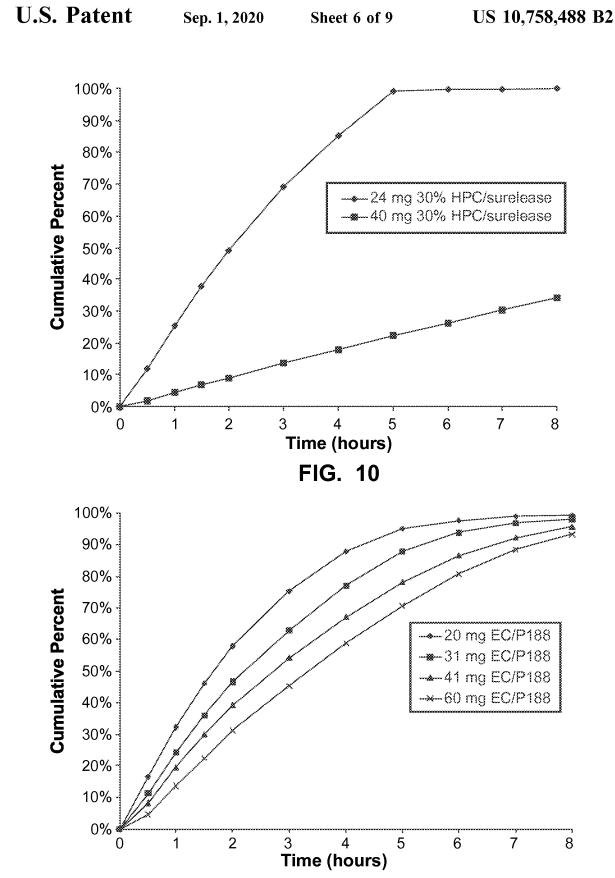


FIG. 11

```
U.S. Patent
```

Sheet 7 of 9

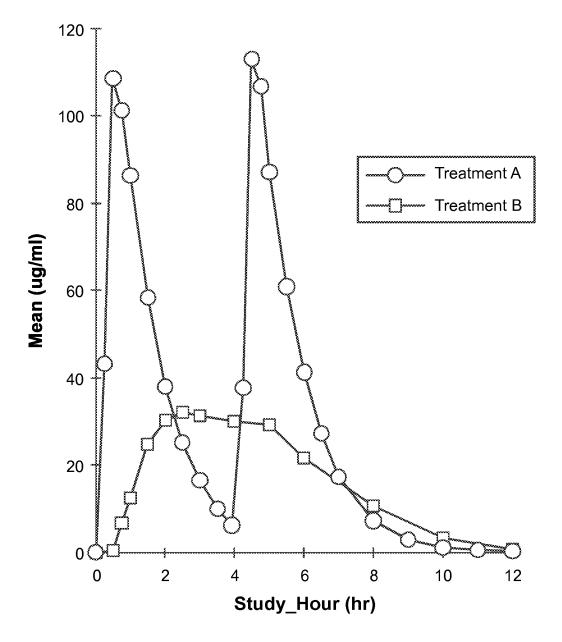
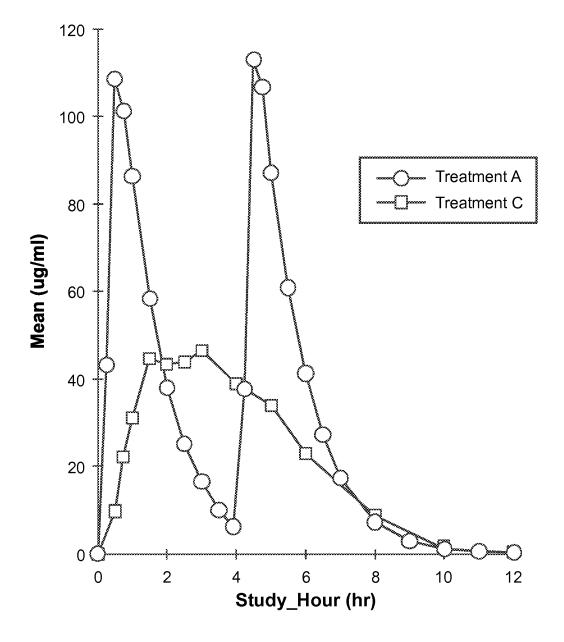


FIG. 12

```
U.S. Patent
```

Sheet 8 of 9





U.S. Patent Sep. 1, 2020	Sheet 9 of 9	US 10,758,488 B2
---------------------------------	--------------	------------------

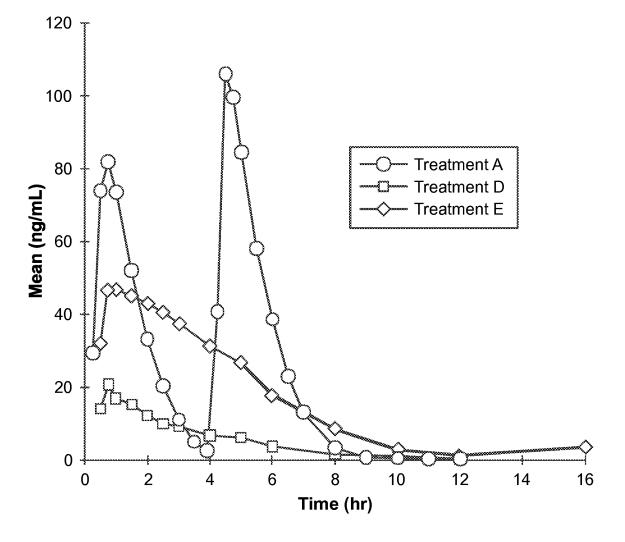


FIG. 14

5

CONTROLLED RELEASE DOSAGE FORMS FOR HIGH DOSE, WATER SOLUBLE AND HYGROSCOPIC DRUG SUBSTANCES

RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/071,369, filed Mar. 24, 2011, which claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 61/317,212, filed on Mar. 24, 2010, the contents of each of which are ¹⁰ incorporated herein by reference

TECHNICAL FIELD

This disclosure relates to controlled release drug compo- 15 sitions.

BACKGROUND

For some drugs, it is difficult to formulate a controlled 20 release dosage form that maintains an effective concentration of the drug over a sustained period of time. In particular, drugs that are administered at a high dose, drugs having a low molecular weight, and drugs with high water solubility make formulation of a controlled release dosage form chal- 25 lenging. For example, in the context of a controlled release drug formulation produced as a unit dosage form for oral administration, drugs that must be administered at a high dose constrain the amount of rate controlling excipients that can be used in formulating a drug composition that is both 30 capable of sustained delivery of therapeutic doses of the drug and exhibits a size and shape suited to oral administration. Low molecular weight and high-solubility drugs may also readily permeate films and matrices that might otherwise be used to control release, and high solubility 35 drugs are not suited to some drug delivery approaches, particularly where zero-order release kinetics are desired. An example of a drug that is administered at a high dose, has a low molecular weight, and high water solubility, is gamma-hydroxy butyrate (GHB), particularly the sodium 40 salt of GHB.

Initial interest in the use of GHB as a potential treatment for narcolepsy arose from observations made during the use of GHB for anesthesia. Unlike traditional hypnotics, GHB induces sleep that closely resembles normal, physiologic 45 sleep (Mamelak et al., Biol Psych 1977:12:273-288). Therefore, early investigators administered GHB to patients suffering from disorders of disturbed sleep, including narcolepsy (Broughton et al. in Narcolepsy, NY, N.Y.: Spectrum Publications, Inc. 1976:659-668), where it was found to 50 increase total nocturnal sleep time, decrease nocturnal awakenings and increase Stage 3-4 (slow wave) sleep. Three open-label and two placebo-controlled studies provided a body of evidence demonstrating that improvements in nocturnal sleep were associated with a reduction in cataplexy 55 and improvements in excessive daytime sleepiness (Broughton et al., Can J. Neurol Sci 1979; 6:1-6, and Broughton et al., Can J. Neurol Sci 1980; 7:23-30).

An estimated 6 million Americans suffer the often baffling symptoms of fibromyalgia or chronic fatigue syndrome. ⁶⁰ Patients with fibromyalgia, also referred to as fibromyalgia syndrome, FMS or fibrositis syndrome, report widespread musculoskeletal pain, chronic fatigue, and non-restorative sleep. These patients show specific regions of localized tenderness in the absence of demonstrable anatomic or ⁶⁵ biochemical pathology, and patients suffering from fibromyalgia typically describe light and/or restless sleep, often 2

reporting that they awaken feeling unrefreshed with pain, stiffness, physical exhaustion, and lethargy. See, H. D. Moldofsky et al., J. Muscoloskel. Pain, 1, 49 (1993). In a series of studies, Moldofsky's group has shown that aspects of the patients' sleep pathology are related to their pain and mood symptoms. That is, patients with fibrositis syndrome show an alpha (7.5 to 11 Hz) electroencephalographic (EEG), non-rapid-eye-movement (NREM) sleep anomaly correlated with musculoskeletal pain and altered mood. Moldofsky has interpreted this alpha EEG NREM sleep anomaly to be an indicator of an arousal disorder within sleep associated with the subjective experience of non-restorative sleep. See H. D. Moldofsky et al., Psychosom. Med., 37, 341 (1975).

Fibromyalgia patients frequently report symptoms similar to those of patients with post-infectious neuromyasthenia, also referred to as chronic fatigue syndrome (CFS). CFS is a debilitating disorder characterized by profound tiredness or fatigue. Patients with CFS may become exhausted with only light physical exertion. They often must function at a level of activity substantially lower than their capacity before the onset of illness. In addition to these key defining characteristics, patients generally report various nonspecific symptoms, including weakness, muscle aches and pains, excessive sleep, malaise, fever, sore throat, tender lymph nodes, impaired memory and/or mental concentration, insomnia, and depression. CFS can persist for years. Compared with fibromyalgia patients, chronic fatigue patients have similarly disordered sleep, localized tenderness, and complaints of diffuse pain and fatigue.

Scharf et al. conducted an open-label study to evaluate the effects of GHB on the sleep patterns and symptoms of non-narcoleptic patients with fibromyalgia (Scharf et al., J Rheumatol 1998; 25: 1986-1990). Eleven patients with previously confirmed diagnosis of fibromyalgia who reported at least a 3-month history of widespread musculo-skeletal pain in all body quadrants and tenderness in a least 5 specific trigger point sites participated in the study. Results showed that patients reported significant improvements in the subjective assessments of their levels of pain and fatigue over all 4 weeks of GHB treatment as compared to baseline, as well as a significant improvement in their estimates of overall wellness before and after GHB treatment.

WO 2006/053186 to Frucht describes an open label study of 5 patients with hyperkinetic movement disorders including ethanol responsive myoclonus and essential tremor. Sodium oxybate, a sodium salt of GHB, was reported to produce dose-dependent improvements in blinded ratings of ethanol responsive myoclonus and tremor and was said to be tolerated at doses that provided clinical benefit.

XYREM® sodium oxybate oral solution, the FDA approved treatment for cataplexy and excessive daytime sleepiness associated with narcolepsy, contains 500 mg sodium oxybate/ml water, adjusted to pH=7.5 with malic acid. In man, the plasma half-life of sodium oxybate given orally is about 45 minutes and doses of 2.25 grams to 4.5 grams induce about 2 to 3 hours of sleep (See, L. Borgen et al., J. Clin. Pharmacol., 40, 1053 (2000)). Due to the high doses required and very short half-life of sodium oxybate, optimal clinical effectiveness in narcolepsy typically requires dosing of the drug twice during the night, with administration typically recommended at 2.5 to 4 hour intervals. For each dose, a measured amount of the oral solution is removed from the primary container and transferred to a separate container where it is diluted with water before administration. The second dose is prepared at bedtime and stored for administration during the night.

40

65

Liang et al. (published U.S. patent application US 2006/ 0210630 A1) disclose administration of GHB using an immediate release component and a delayed release component. The delayed release component of the formulations taught in Liang et al., however, function in a pH dependent 5 manner.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 shows the delivery profile of sodium oxybate 10 controlled release formulations as described herein.

FIG. 2 shows the delivery profile of integrated dosage forms as described herein having an immediate release component and a controlled release component.

FIG. 3 provides a graph illustrating that the controlled release profile of dosage forms prepared according to the present description can be altered by altering the coating weight of a functional coating.

FIG. 4 provides a graph further illustrating that the controlled release profile of dosage forms prepared according to the present description can be altered by altering the 20 coating weight of a functional coating.

FIG. 5 provides a graph illustrating that the controlled release profile of dosage forms prepared according to the present description can be altered by altering the amount of pore former included within a functional coating.

FIG. 6 provides a graph further illustrating that the controlled release profile of dosage forms prepared according to the present description can be altered by altering the amount of pore former included within a functional coating.

FIG. 7 provides a graph illustrating that the controlled release profile of dosage forms prepared according to the present description can be altered by varying the molecular weight of a pore former included within a functional coating.

FIG. 8 provides a graph illustrating that suitable controlled release profiles from dosage forms prepared according to the present description can be achieved even with 35 functional coatings formed using different grades of the same base polymer material.

FIG. 9A and FIG. 9B provide graphs illustrating the effects of alcohol on the delivery profile of sustained-release formulations prepared as described herein.

FIG. 10 provides a graph illustrating the controlled release performance achieved by dosage forms as described herein having functional coatings prepared from aqueous dispersions of ethylcellulose as the base polymer.

FIG. 11 provides a graph illustrating the controlled release 45 performance achieved by dosage forms as described herein incorporating calcium oxybate as the drug.

FIG. 12 provides a graph illustrating the plasma concentration of sodium oxybate over time provided by a sodium oxybate oral solution (Treatment A) and a sodium oxybate 50 controlled release dosage form as described herein (Treatment B).

FIG. 13 provides a graph illustrating the plasma concentration of sodium oxybate over time provided by a sodium oxybate oral solution (Treatment A) and a sodium oxybate 55 controlled release dosage form as described herein (Treatment C).

FIG. 14. provides a graph illustrating the plasma concentration of sodium oxybate over time provided by a sodium oxybate oral solution (Treatment A) and a sodium oxybate 60 Methods of making GHB salts are described, for example, in controlled release dosage form as described herein dosed at 4 g (Treatment D) and 8 g (Treatment E).

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Formulations and dosage forms for the controlled release of a drug are described herein. Formulations described 4

herein are suited to the controlled release of high dose drugs that are highly water soluble. In addition, in certain embodiments, the formulations described herein provide controlled release of drugs that are highly hygroscopic, even where such drugs must be administered at relatively high doses. In particular embodiments, the controlled release formulations are provided as a unit dosage form, and in one such embodiment, the controlled release formulation is provided as a coated tablet.

The formulations and dosage forms of the present invention can also include an immediate release component. The immediate release component can form part of a controlled release (CR) unit dosage form or may be a separate immediate release composition. Therefore, an immediate release (IR) component may be provided, for example, as a dry powder formulation, an immediate release tablet, an encapsulated formulation, or a liquid solution or suspension. However, the IR component may also be formulated as part of a single dosage form that integrates both the IR and CR components. In such an embodiment, the pharmaceutical formulation may be provided in the form of the coated tablet or capsule.

In specific embodiments, controlled release and immediate release formulations can be dosed together to a subject to provide quick onset of action, followed by maintenance of therapeutic levels of the drug substance over a sustained period of time. However, because the controlled release component and immediate release component described herein need not be present in a single dosage form, as it is used herein, the phrase "dosed together" refers to substantially simultaneous dosing of the controlled release and immediate release components, but not necessarily administration in the same dosage form. Dosing the controlled release and immediate release components together offers increased convenience, allowing patients to quickly achieve and maintain therapeutic levels of a drug over a sustained period of time, while reducing the frequency with which the drug must be dosed. Furthermore, dosing the controlled release and immediate release components together may avoid the disadvantages of dosing regimens and formulations that result in highly pulsatile plasma concentrations.

An example of a drug that may be used with the controlled release dosage forms described herein is GHB. It should be noted that embodiments of controlled release dosage forms comprising GHB, and other drugs, are presented herein for purposes of example only and not for purposes of limitation. The formulations and unit dosage forms provided herein can be utilized to achieve controlled release of GHB, as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, tautomers, solvates and complexes of GHB. Suitable salts of GHB include the calcium, lithium, potassium, sodium and magnesium salts. The structure of the sodium salt of GHB, sodium oxybate, is given as formula (I):

Ν

U.S. Pat. No. 4,393,236, which is incorporated herein by reference.

Formulating GHB into a unit dosage form presents various challenges, and such challenges are magnified in the context of formulating a unit dosage form providing controlled release of GHB. For instance, GHB is very soluble, generally requires a relatively high dose, has a low molecu-

lar weight, and exhibits a short circulating half-life once administered. Therefore, a controlled release unit dosage form of GHB should be configured to deliver large doses of drug over a prolonged period of time, while being acceptably sized for oral administration. However, controlled 5 release formulations typically require the addition of significant amounts of excipients or rate controlling materials to control the delivery of drug, and the presence and need for such materials often limits the drug loading available for a given controlled release technology. Additionally, low 10 molecular weight drugs, such as GHB, typically exhibit high permeability through films and matrices. Even further, high water solubility increases drug mobility and may preclude the use of some approaches utilized to achieved a controlled release dosage form.

Another challenge to achieving a formulation capable of delivering GHB over a sustained period of time is the fact that some forms of GHB, such as the sodium salt of GHB, sodium oxybate, are extremely hygroscopic. As used herein, the term "hygroscopic" is used to describe a substance that 20 readily absorbs and attracts water from the surrounding environment. The hygroscopic nature of sodium oxybate presents significant challenges to the formulation, production, and storage of dosage forms capable of delivering sodium oxybate over a sustained period of time. Despite the 25 challenges noted, formulations and unit dosage forms providing controlled release of GHB are described herein. A. Controlled Release Formulations

As used herein, the term "controlled release" describes a formulation, such as, for example, a unit dosage form, that 30 releases drug over a prolonged period of time. The controlled release compositions described herein may be provided as a unit dosage form suitable for oral administration. In each embodiment of the controlled release compositions described herein, the drug incorporated in such composi-35 tions may be selected from GHB and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, tautomers, solvates and complexes of GHB.

In certain embodiments, the controlled release compositions described herein are formulated as unit dosage forms 40 that deliver therapeutically effective amounts of drug over a period of at least 4 hours. For example, controlled release unit dosage forms as described herein may be formulated to deliver therapeutically effective amounts of drug over a period selected from about 4 to about 12 hours. In specific 45 embodiments, the controlled release dosage forms described herein deliver therapeutically effective amounts of drug over a period selected from about 4, about 5, about 6, about 7, about 8, about 9, about 10 hours, and about 12 hours. In other such embodiments, the controlled release dosage 50 forms deliver therapeutically effective amounts of drug over a period selected from a range of about 4 to about 10 hours, about 5 to about 10 hours, about 5 to about 12 hours, about 6 to about 10 hours, about 6 to about 12 hours, about 7 to about 10 hours, about 7 to about 12 hours, about 8 to about 55 10 hours, and from about 8 to about 12 hours. In yet other embodiments, the controlled release dosage forms deliver therapeutically effective amounts of drug over a period selected from a range of about 5 to about 9 hours, about 5 to about 8 hours, about 5 to about 7 hours, and about 6 to 60 about 10 hours, about 6 to about 9 hours, and about 6 to about 8 hours.

The compositions described herein facilitate production of controlled release dosage forms that provide a substantially constant drug release rate. In one embodiment, the 65 controlled release dosage forms may be formulated to deliver not more than approximately 30% of the drug 6

initially contained within the controlled release dosage form in the first hour post-administration. When referencing the amount of drug initially contained in the controlled release dosage form or "initial drug content" of the controlled release dosage form, for purposes of the present description, such amount refers to the total amount of drug included in the controlled release composition prior to administration to a patient.

As is detailed herein, the controlled release dosage forms according to the present description include a controlled release component (also referred to as a controlled release "formulation") and, optionally, an immediate release component (also referred to as an immediate release "formulation" or an immediate release "coating"). In specific embodiments, the controlled release dosage forms described herein may be formulated to deliver drug to the gastro-intestinal tract at desired rates of release or release profiles. For example, in some embodiments, controlled release dosage forms as described herein are formulated to release to the gastro-intestinal tract not more than about 10% to about 60% of the drug initially contained within the controlled release component of the controlled release dosage form during the first two hours post-administration, and not more than about 40% to about 90% of the drug initially contained within the controlled release component of the controlled release dosage form during the first four hours post-administration. In other embodiments, controlled release dosage forms as described herein are formulated to release to the gastrointestinal tract not more not more than about 40% of the drug initially contained within the controlled release component in the first hour post-administration, not more than about 60% of the drug initially contained within the controlled release component during the first two hours post-administration, and not more than about 90% of the drug initially contained within the controlled release component during the first four hours post-administration. In still other embodiments, a controlled release dosage form as described herein may be formulated to release to the gastro-intestinal tract not more than about 30% of the initial drug content in the controlled release component in the first hour postadministration, not more than about 60% of the initial drug content in the controlled release component during the first two hours post-administration, and not more than about 90% of the initial drug content of the controlled release component during the first four hours post-administration. In other embodiments, a controlled release dosage form as described herein may be formulated to release to the gastro-intestinal tract not more than about 50% of the initial drug content of the controlled release component during the first hour postadministration, between about 50 and about 75% of the initial drug content of the controlled release component after two hours, and not less than 80% of the initial drug content of the controlled release component after four hours post administration. In still other embodiments, a controlled release dosage form as described herein may be formulated release to the gastro-intestinal tract not more than about 20% of the initial drug content of the controlled release component during the first hour post-administration, between about 5 and about 30% of the initial drug content of the controlled release component after two hours, between about 30% and about 50% of the initial drug content of the controlled release component after 4 hours, between about 50% and about 70% of the initial drug content of the controlled release component after 6 hours, and not less than about 80% of the initial drug content of the controlled release component after 10 hours post administration. In yet other embodiments, a controlled release dosage form as described

10

herein may be formulated to release to the gastro-intestinal tract not more than about 20% of the initial drug content of the controlled release component after the first hour postadministration, between about 20% and about 50% of the initial drug content of the controlled release component after 5 2 hours, between about 50% and about 80% of the initial drug content of the controlled release component after 4 hours, and not less than 85% of the initial drug content of the controlled release component after 8 hours post-administration. The rate and extent of the absorption of GHB varies along the length of the GI tract with lower amounts absorbed in the more distal portions (i.e., the ileum and the colon).

Due to the rapid clearance of GHB from the plasma, when GHB is administered in an immediate release formulation, even large doses of the drug (e.g., a dose of between about 15 2.25 g and 4.5 g) generally result in plasma levels below 10 ug/mL within 4 hours of ingestion. In order to achieve therapeutic efficacy, therefore, a second, equal, dose is often required within 4 hours after administration of the first dose, and some patients may require administration of a second as 20 soon as 2.5 hours after administration of the first dose. In such an instance, in order to maintain therapeutic efficacy, 4.5 g to 9 g of drug must be administered to the patient in two separate doses within 2 to 5 hours. This also requires that the second dose be administered during the night, which 25 requires that the patient be awakened to take the second dose. The result is that the Cmax/Cmin ratio of GHB over an six hour period can be greater than 4 and is often greater than 8. In certain embodiments, for a given dose of GHB, administration of GHB using controlled release dosage 30 forms as described herein can achieve a rapid rise in plasma concentrations of GHB, but with a prolonged duration of plasma levels above 10 µg/mL. In certain such embodiments, a GHB controlled release dosage form as described herein provides a Cmax to Cmin ratio of GHB over a 35 prolonged period of time after administration selected from less than 3 and less than 2. Therefore, in specific embodiments, the controlled release dosage forms described herein provided controlled delivery of GHB that results in a Cmax to Cmin ratio of GHB selected from less than 3 and less than 40 formulated to completely release a drug within a desired 2 over a period of time selected from up to about 5 hours, up to about 6 hours, up to about 7 hours, up to about 8 hours, up to about 9 hours, and up to about 10 hours. For example, in particular embodiments, the controlled release dosage forms described herein provided controlled delivery of GHB 45 that results in a Cmax to Cmin ratio of GHB selected from less than 3 over a period of time selected from up to about 5 hours, up to about 6 hours, up to about 7 hours, up to about 8 hours, up to about 9 hours, and up to about 10 hours, while also providing GHB plasma concentrations of at least 10 50 µg/mL over a period of time selected from up to about 5 hours, up to about 6 hours, up to about 7 hours, up to about 8 hours, up to about 9 hours, and up to about 10 hours. In still other embodiments, the controlled release dosage forms described herein provided controlled delivery of GHB that 55 results in a Cmax to Cmin ratio of GHB selected from less than 2 over a period of time selected from up to about 5 hours, up to about 6 hours, up to about 7 hours, up to about 8 hours, up to about 9 hours, and up to about 10 hours, while also providing GHB plasma concentrations of at least 10 60 µg/mL over a period of time selected from up to about 5 hours, up to about 6 hours, up to about 7 hours, up to about 8 hours, up to about 9 hours, and up to about 10 hours.

Drug delivery performance provided by the dosage forms described herein can be evaluated using a standard USP type 65 2 or USP type 7 dissolution apparatus set to 37° C.±2° C. under the conditions described, for example, in the experi-

mental examples provided herein. The dissolution media may be selected from dissolution media known by those of skill in the art such as at least one of purified water, 0.1N HCl, simulated intestinal fluid, and others.

In particular embodiments, the controlled release formulations described herein work to reduce inter patient variability in delivery of GHB. In particular, controlled release formulations described herein provide time dependent release of GHB over a sustained period of time. Previous references have described targeted release dosage forms of GHB that function in a pH dependent manner. However, due to inter-subject variability in gastrointestinal pH conditions, delivery of GHB from such dosage forms can be inconsistent. Moreover, because relatively high doses of GHB are typically required for therapeutic effect, unit dosage forms of GHB are also relatively large and may be retained for a period of time in the stomach, which can lead to intra- and inter-patient variability in dose delivery of GHB from pH dependent delivery systems due to variability in gastric retention time. Further, patients with fibromyalgia have an increased chance of also suffering from irritable bowel syndrome (see, e.g., Fibromyalgia in patients with irritable bowel syndrome. An association with the severity of the intestinal disorder, Int J Colorectal Dis. 2001 August; 16(4): 211-5.) Irritable bowel syndrome is also associated with delayed gastric emptying and variable gastric emptying (see, e.g., Dyspepsia and its overlap with irritable bowel syndrome, Curr Gastroenterol Rep. 2006 August; 8(4):266-72.) Therefore many patients with fibromyalgia and suffering from irritable bowel syndrome may experience more variability in gastric transit or prolonged gastric transit. By operating in a time dependent manner once placed in an aqueous environment, controlled release formulations described herein offer consistent GHB delivery characteristics and reduce the likelihood of undesirable intra- and inter-patient inconsistencies in dose delivery that may result from variances in gastric retention time that can occur between different patients and different patient populations.

Controlled release formulations described herein may be time interval. As has been reported, the bioavailability of GHB decreases in the lower GI, with bioavailability decreasing the lower the drug is delivered in the GI (See, e.g., U.S. Patent Publication No. US2006/0210630). Therefore, in certain embodiments, the controlled release dosage forms are provided that deliver substantially all the GHB contained therein over a sustained period of time that is long enough to increase patient convenience, yet short enough to reduce dosing of GHB in the lower GI. In specific embodiments, controlled release GHB dosage forms are provided that deliver approximately 90% or more of the GHB contained within the controlled release formulation within about 4 to about 10 hours of administration. For example, dosage forms for the controlled release of GHB as described herein may be formulated to deliver approximately 90% or more of the drug included within the controlled release formulation within about 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, or 12 hours of administration. In one such embodiment, a dosage form for the sustained delivery of GHB according to the present description is formulated to deliver more than 90% of the GHB included within the controlled release formulation within 12 hours post-administration. Such embodiments serve to not only provide controlled release of GHB, but they also work to deliver GHB where bioavailability is highest, which can also provide increased dose consistency.

The controlled release dosage forms described herein may comprise a relatively high concentration of drug that can, in

45

some instances, harm a patient if the formulation releases the drug at a rate that is faster than the intended sustained rate. This rapid release of the drug is sometimes referred to as "dose dumping." To avoid this potential danger, certain embodiments of the controlled release dosage forms 5 described herein may comprise formulations that are resistant to dose dumping. Some users may intentionally attempt to increase the drug release rate of the controlled release dosage form using alcohol (e.g., potential abusers may take the controlled release dosage form prior to, simultaneously 10 with, or after consuming an alcoholic beverage or, alternatively, may seek to extract the drug from the controlled release dosage form by placing the dosage form in solution containing alcohol). Other users may take the dosage form with alcohol, not necessarily in a manner considered abuse 15 of the drug or alcohol, but without regard for the potential risks of dose dumping or contraindication of the two substances. In one embodiment, a controlled release dosage form as disclosed herein may include a coating composition that is resistant to alcohol or that does not dissolve substan- 20 tially faster in alcohol. In one such embodiment, the controlled release dosage form may comprise the drug sodium oxybate and include a coating composition including ethylcellulose that is resistant to dose dumping in alcohol. In another embodiment, the controlled release dosage form 25 may include a coating composition that is resistant to dose dumping after administration. For example, the controlled release dosage form may include a coating composition that is resistant to dose dumping in the GI tract after being exposed to gastric fluid and intestinal fluid.

In certain embodiments, the controlled release formulations described herein are provided as a coated tablet composition having a controlled release core coated by a functional overcoat. The composition of the controlled release core provided in such embodiments facilitates high drug 35 loading, thereby, rendering the coated tablet suitable for formulation and sustained delivery of drugs administered at high doses. The functional overcoat works to control delivery of drug from the controlled release core and maintain the structural integrity of the dosage form over time. In addition 40 to the controlled release core and functional overcoat, the coated tablet composition as described herein may further include a moisture barrier or cosmetic coating disposed over the functional overcoat.

I. Controlled Release Component

Where the controlled release formulations described herein are formulated as a coated tablet having a controlled release core (CR core), the CR core includes at least one drug substance to be delivered from the controlled release dosage form. The drug included in the CR core may be 50 selected from GHB and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, tautomers, solvates and complexes of GHB. Examples of suitable salts of GHB include the calcium, lithium, potassium, sodium and magnesium salts. The CR core is formulated and configured to be suitable for oral 55 administration. In one embodiment, coated tablets as described herein may be administered to provide a dose of GHB or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, hydrate, tautomer, solvate or complex of GHB in a range of about 500 mg to about 12 g of drug in one or more tablets. In particular 60 embodiments, a CR core included in a controlled release dosage form according to the present description may include an amount of drug selected from about 100 mg to about 2,000 mg. In some such embodiments, the amount of drug included in the CR core may be selected from up to 65 about 250 mg, 400 mg, 500 mg, 600 mg, 700 mg, 750 mg, 800 mg, 900 mg, 1,000 mg, 1,100 mg, 1,200 mg, 1,400 mg,

10

1,500 mg, 1,600 mg, 1,700 mg, 1,800 mg, 1,900 mg, and 2,000 mg. In certain such embodiments, the amount of drug included in a CR core as described herein may range from about 500 mg to about 2,000 mg, such as, for example, about 500 mg to 1,000 mg, about 600 mg to 1,000 mg, about 600 mg to 1,000 mg, about 600 mg to 800 mg, about 700 mg to 1,000 mg, about 700 mg to 1,000 mg, about 700 mg to 900 mg and about 700 mg to 850 mg. In other such embodiments, the amount of drug included in a CR core as described herein may range from about 700 mg to about 2,000 mg, such as, for example, about 700 mg to 1,500 mg, about 700 mg to 1,400 mg, about 700 mg to 1,300 mg, about 700 mg to 1,200 mg, about 700 mg to 1,100 mg, about 700 mg to 1,000 mg, about 700 mg to 900 mg, and about 700 mg to 850 mg.

In one embodiment, the controlled release dosage form comprises a CR core wherein the relative amount drug in the CR core is at least 90% or greater by weight. In another embodiment, the relative amount of drug in the CR core ranges from between about 90% and 98%, about 91% and 98%, about 92% and 98%, about 93% and 98%, about 94% and 98%, about 95% and 98%, about 96% and 98%, and between about 97% and 98% by weight of the CR core. In yet another embodiment, the relative amount of drug in a CR core may be present at an amount selected from about 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, and 98% by weight of the CR core. In certain such embodiments, the amount of drug in the CR core may range from about 94 to 98%, 94 to 97%, 94 to 96%, 95 to 98%, 95 to 97%, and 95 to 96.5 by weight of the CR core.

In one embodiment, the controlled release dosage form comprises a CR core that includes drug substance in combination with one or more excipients, such as binders, fillers, diluents, disintegrants, colorants, buffering agents, coatings, surfactants, wetting agents, lubricants, glidants, or other suitable excipients. In one embodiment, a CR core as disclosed herein can include one or more binders that are known for use in tablet formulations. In one such embodiment, a CR core may include at least one binder selected from hydroxypropyl cellulose (HPC), ethylcellulose, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose (HPMC), hydroxyethyl cellulose, povidone, copovidone, pregelatinized starch, dextrin, gelatin, maltodextrin, starch, zein, acacia, alginic acid, carbomers (cross-linked polyacrylates), polymethacrylates, carboxymethylcellulose sodium, guar gum, hydrogenated vegetable oil (type 1), methylcellulose, magnesium aluminum silicate, and sodium alginate. In specific embodiments, the CR core included in a controlled release dosage form as disclosed herein may comprise binder levels ranging from approximately 1% to 10% by weight. For example, the CR core may include a binder in an amount selected from about 1%, 1.5%, 2%, 2.5%, 3%, 3.5%, 4%, 4.5%, 5%, 6%, 7%, 8%, 9%, and 10% by weight. In certain such embodiments, the amount of binder included in the CR core may range from about 1 to 2%, 1 to 3%, 1 to 4%, 1 to 5%, 1 to 6%, 1 to 7%, 1 to 8%, 1 to 9% and 1 to 10% by weight.

The CR core may include one or more lubricants to improve desired processing characteristics. In one embodiment, the CR core may include one or more lubricants selected from at least one of magnesium stearate, stearic acid, calcium stearate, hydrogenated castor oil, hydrogenated vegetable oil, light mineral oil, magnesium stearate, mineral oil, polyethylene glycol, sodium benzoate, sodium stearyl fumarate, and zinc stearate. In another embodiment, one or more lubricants may be added to the CR core in a range of about 0.5% to 5% by weight. In particular embodiments, a CR core as disclosed herein may comprise a lubricant in a range of about 0.5% to 2% by weight, about

1% to 2% by weight, about 1% to 3% by weight, about 2% to 3% by weight, and about 2% to 4% by weight. In one such embodiment, one or more lubricants may be present in the CR core in an amount selected from about 0.5%, 1%, 1.5%, 2%, 2.5%, 3%, 3.5%, 4%, 4.5%, and 5% by weight. Still 5 lower lubricant levels may be achieved with use of a "puffer" system during tabletting, which applies lubricant directly to the punch and die surfaces rather than throughout the formulation.

The CR core may also include one or more surfactants. In 10 certain embodiments, the CR core may include a tableted composition that may comprise one or more surfactants selected from, for example, ionic and non-ionic surfactants. In one such embodiment, CR core may include at least one anionic surfactant, including docusate sodium (dioctyl sul- 15 fosuccinate sodium salt) and sodium lauryl sulfate. In yet another embodiment, the CR core may include at least one non-ionic surfactant selected from including polyoxyethyelene alkyl ethers, polyoxyethylene stearates, poloxamers, polysorbate, sorbitan esters, and glyceryl monooleate. In 20 specific embodiments, one or more surfactants included in a CR core as disclosed herein may be present, for example, in an amount of up to about 3.0% by weight of the CR core. For example, in certain embodiments, the CR core may include one or more surfactants present in a range selected from 25 about 0.01% to 3%, about 0.01% to 2%, about 0.01% to 1%, about 0.5% to 3%, about 0.5% to 2%, and about 0.5% to 1% by weight of the CR core.

The CR core included in controlled release dosage form as disclosed herein may also include fillers or compression 30 aids selected from at least one of lactose, calcium carbonate, calcium sulfate, compressible sugars, dextrates, dextrin, dextrose, kaolin, magnesium carbonate, magnesium oxide, maltodextrin, mannitol, microcrystalline cellulose, powdered cellulose, and sucrose. In another embodiment, a CR 35 core may be prepared by blending a drug and other excipients together, and the forming the blend into a tablet, caplet, pill, or other dosage form according to methods known by those of skill in the art. In certain embodiments, a controlled release formulation as described herein may comprise a 40 solid oral dosage form of any desired shape and size including round, oval, oblong cylindrical, or triangular. In one such embodiment, the surfaces of the CR core may be flat, round, concave, or convex.

The CR core composition included in a controlled release 45 formulation provided as a coated tablet dosage form as described herein may be manufactured using standard techniques, such as wet granulation, roller compaction, fluid bed granulation, and direct compression followed by compression on a conventional rotary tablet press as described in 50 Remington, 20th edition, Chapter 45 (Oral Solid Dosage Forms).

II. Functional Coating Composition

Where the controlled release formulations as described herein are provided as a coated tablet composition, the CR 55 core is coated with a functional coating. The coating composition works to preserve the integrity of the unit dosage form post administration and serves to facilitate controlled release of drug from the CR core. In certain embodiments, the coating composition is formulated to facilitate controlled 60 release of a drug selected from GHB and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, tautomers, solvates and complexes of GHB. In one such embodiment, the coating composition is sufficiently robust to preserve the integrity of the coated tablet pre- and post-administration, yet is subject 65 to disintegration or crushing as it passes through a patient's gastrointestinal tract and after all or substantially all the drug 12

substance contained within the controlled release formulation has been delivered. Such a feature reduces the risk that bezoars formed from intact dosage form shells will form or be maintained within the GI tract of a patient, which may be of particular concern where the drug to be delivered must be administered at high doses using multiple unit dosage forms.

In one embodiment, a functional coating composition as disclosed herein may control, at least in part, the rate of release of the drug to be delivered from the CR core into the gastrointestinal tract. In one embodiment, the functional coating composition provides a functional coat that partly or fully covers the CR core included in the controlled release dosage form. In one embodiment, the functional coating composition as disclosed herein may include a polymer or blends of compatible polymers that are water soluble or that are water insoluble and selected to exhibit desired permeability characteristics. In one embodiment, the functional coating composition has a permeability that may be adjusted according the solubility of the drug used in the CR core. In one such embodiment, the functional coating composition may comprise one or more water insoluble polymers that may swell but do not substantially dissolve in the GI tract. For example, in particular embodiments, a functional coating composition as disclosed herein may comprise a ratelimiting film that includes at least one of ethylcellulose, cellulose acetate, such as CA-398. In other embodiments, the functional coating may include combinations of ethylcellulose with ammonio methacrylate copolymers, such as EUDRAGIT RS, EUDRAGIT RL, and combinations thereof. Suitable ethylcellulose materials are readily commercially available, and include, for example, ETHOCEL ethylcellulose polymers. Where ethylcellulose is used to form the functional coating, the physical characteristics of the coating composition and residual shell may be modified by adjusting the molecular weight of the ethylcellulose. For example, different grades of ethylcellulose, including, but not limited to, 4 cP, 7 cP, 10 cP, and 20 cP grades, may be used to achieve a coating composition having desired physical characteristics.

A functional coating composition as disclosed herein may include one or more base polymer and at least one poreformer. In one embodiment, the base polymer content may range from about 50% to about 80% by weight of the coating composition. In certain embodiments, the base polymer may be present in an amount ranging from about 50% to 75%, about 55% to 75%, about 60% to 75%, and about 65% to 75% by weight of the coating composition. In one such embodiment, the base polymer may be present in an amount selected from about 50%, 55%, 60%, 65%, 70%, 75%, and 80% by weight of the coating composition. In cases where a filler material is used (e.g., insoluble, non film-forming material such as magnesium stearate, talc, or fumed silica), these limits apply to the composition of the remaining non-filler components in the film.

The permeability of the base polymer included in a functional coating as described herein may be modified by including a pore former in the base polymer. In one such embodiment, the functional coating composition including the pore former may be obtained by combining the pore former with the base polymer material in solution according to conventional techniques. A pore former as disclosed herein may include at least one polymeric pore former, such as hydroxyalkyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, hydroxypropyl cellulose, polyethylene glycols, polyvinyl alcohol, povidone, copovidone, and poloxamers, such as 188 or 407. In one embodiment, a pore former as disclosed herein may include at least one small-molecule pore former,

such as a water soluble sugar or organic acid, including, for example, citric acid or sorbitol. In one such embodiment, a small-molecule pore former may be water soluble active agent, such as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of GHB. In yet another embodiment, the pore former may comprise a 5 polymer that expands in the presence of the drug included in the CR core, wherein expansion of the pore former may cause an increase in permeability of the functional coating composition. For example, in some embodiments, the functional coating composition may comprise a pore former that 10 that expands or swells in the presence of sodium oxybate. In one such embodiment, the pore former includes a suitable carbomer.

Where used in the functional coating composition, a pore former or a pore-forming agent can be selected to modify the 15 permeability of the coating composition provided over the CR core. For example, the permeability of the functional coating composition may be increased by including one or more pore formers or pore-forming agents in the coating composition. In one embodiment, the pore formers disclosed 20 herein may be soluble in water. In one such embodiment, when a CR dosage form comprising a functional coating composition with at least one pore former is swallowed by a patient and contacted with gastric fluid, the water-soluble pore formers may dissolve and form pores or channels in the 25 coating through which the drug is released. It is possible to use an enteric component as part or all of the pore former in the coating composition. Examples of such materials that may be used as a pore former in the context of the present description include cellulose acetate phthalate, methacrylic 30 acid-methyl methacrylate copolymers, and polyvinyl acetate phthalate. However, incorporating enteric components in the film may result in delivery characteristics that exhibit some level of sensitivity to gastric and intestinal transit times.

Where included, the amount and nature of the pore former 35 included in the functional coating composition can be adjusted to obtain desired release rate characteristics for a given drug substance. In one embodiment, the functional coating composition may include an amount of pore former that ranges from about 20% to about 50% by weight of the 40 coating composition. For example, the pore former may be present in an amount ranging from about 20% to 45%, about 25% to 45%, about 25% to 45%, about 30% to 45%, and about 35% to 45% by weight of the functional coating composition. In one such embodiment, the pore former may be present in an amount 20%, 25%, 30%, 35%, 40%, 45%, and 50% by weight of the functional coating composition.

The functional coating composition as disclosed herein may also comprise one or more plasticizers. In certain embodiments, the functional coating composition may 50 include a plasticizer such as triethyl citrate or dibutyl sebacate. In one such embodiment, a plasticizer may be present in the functional coating composition in an amount ranging from about 5% to 15% by weight relative to the base polymer. In certain embodiments, the functional coating 55 composition may include a plasticizer in an amount selected from about 5%, 8%, 10%, 12%, and 15% by weight relative to the base polymer.

The functional coating composition as disclosed herein may also include an anti-tack agent. For example, certain 60 embodiments of the functional coating composition may include an anti-tack agent selected from one or more of talc, glyceryl monostearate, and magnesium stearate. Many of the anti-tack agents are also suitable fillers. Addition of fillers, especially magnesium stearate, is one way to make the film 65 more brittle and the dosage form more prone to crushing as it transits through the GI. Depending on forces encountered

in the GI, varying the filler level in the film may allow one to adjust the duration, or extent of drug delivered, at which breach of the film and abrupt release of remaining contents occurs.

The functional coating composition as disclosed herein may be applied to a CR core at a weight that facilitates a suitable combination of sustained drug release and dosage form structural integrity. In certain embodiments, the functional coating composition may be applied at a weight of about 10 to about 100 mg. In particular embodiments, for example, the functional coating may be applied at a weight selected from about 20 to 60 mg, about 20 to 50 mg, about 20 to 40 mg, about 20 to 30 mg, about 30 to 60 mg, about 30 to 50 mg, about 30 to 40 mg, about 40 to 60 mg, about 40 to 50 mg, and about 50 to 60 mg. These ranges are useful for oval tablets of about 500 mg to about 1000 mg in weight. Alternatively, for a given tablet size or weights, the functional coating composition as disclosed herein may be applied at between about 2.5% and 7.5% of the tablet weight. For example, in one such embodiment, where the tablet is a 2,000 mg oval tablet, a functional coating composition may be applied at a weight ranging from about 50 mg to about 150 mg.

In addition to adjusting the amount or nature of the pore former included in the functional coating composition, the release rate of drug provided by the controlled release dosage form disclosed herein may be adjusted by modifying the thickness or weight of the functional coating composition. For example, a more rapid release rate will generally be achieved as the amount of a given pore former included in the functional coating composition is increased or the thickness or weight of the coating composition applied over the CR core is decreased. Conversely, a slower or more controlled release may be achieved, generally, as relatively less of a given pore former is included in the functional coating composition or the thickness or weight of the coating composition applied to the CR core is increased. Additionally, in certain embodiments, the release rate of drug from the CR core may be adjusted by modifying the water content of the functional coating composition. For example, increasing the water content of the functional coating composition may increase the release rate of drug the CR core.

The functional coating compositions as disclosed herein may be applied to a CR core according to conventional coating methods and techniques. In one embodiment, the functional coating composition as disclosed herein may be applied using a conventional perforated pan coater. In another embodiment, the functional coating composition may be applied using an aqueous pan-coating process. In one such embodiment, the use of an aqueous pan-coating process may include the use of a latex dispersion. For example, a latex dispersion such as SURELEASE may be used for an ethylcellulose pan-coating process. In another example, a latex dispersion such as EUDRAGIT RS 30 D may be used in a pan-coating process for ammonio-methacrylates. In yet another embodiment, the functional coating composition may be applied using a solvent-based pancoating process. In one such embodiment, a solvent-based pan-coating process may include the use of an alcohol solvent, such as ethanol. For example, an alcohol-solvent based pan-coating process may utilize a 95% ethanol and 5% water (w/w) solvent.

In one embodiment, the functional coating compositions as described herein may be applied using a fluid bed coating process such as a Wurster fluid bed film coating process. In another embodiment, the functional coating composition may be applied using a compression coating process. In yet another embodiment, the functional coating composition may be applied using a phase inversion process. In certain embodiments, the functional coating composition as disclosed herein may be applied over a suitable subcoating.

III. Moisture Barrier/Cosmetic Coatings

When a controlled release formulation or dosage form is provided as a coated tablet, in some embodiments, it may be coated with a moisture barrier or a moisture-resistant coating composition. For example, a controlled release dosage form as disclosed herein comprising GHB as the drug substance may include a moisture barrier. In another example, a moisture barrier may be particularly useful where sodium oxybate is used as the drug substance. In one embodiment, the moisture barrier may be a polyvinyl alcohol-based coating, such as OPADRY AMB (Colorcon Inc., Harleysville, Pa.). In another embodiment, the moisture barrier may be a hydroxypropyl methylcellulose (HPMC)/wax-based coating, such as AQUARIUS MG (Ashland Aqualon, Wilmington, Del.). In yet another embodiment, the moisture 20 barrier may be a HPMC/stearic acid-based coating. The moisture barrier as disclosed herein, in some embodiments, may be formed using a reverse enteric material, such as EUDRAGIT E, and may be coated from alcohol or alcohol/ water solutions or from an aqueous latex dispersion. In 25 embodiments where the controlled release dosage form is provided as a tablet of about 500 mg-1000 mg in weight, for example, the moisture barrier coating may be applied at a weight selected from about 10 mg to about 60 mg/tablet and about 25 mg to about 50 mg/tablet. In general, a minimum 30 weight is needed to ensure complete coverage of the tablet in light of imperfections in the tablet surface, and a maximum weight is determined by practical considerations, such as coating time, or by the need for better moisture protection.

As will be readily appreciated, the controlled release 35 dosage form can be further provided with a cosmetic top coat. In one embodiment, a top-coat may be applied to an existing coating composition such as a moisture barrier. In certain embodiments, a cosmetic top-coat may include at least one of HPMC and copovidone. For example, when the 40 controlled release dosage form includes a coated tablet comprising sodium oxybate as the drug, a top-coat including HPMC, such as for example an HPMC material selected from one or more of HPMC E3, E5, or E15, may be applied over a moisture barrier to improve the effectiveness of the 45 moisture barrier by reducing any seepage of sodium oxybate and water from the surface of the coated tablet. B. Immediate Release Formulations

The controlled release formulations described herein can be dosed together with an immediate release (IR) formula- 50 tion. In one embodiment, the IR formulation may be provided as a separate formulation or dosage form that may be dosed together with a dosage form provided by a controlled release dosage form as described herein. The IR formulation may be provided in any suitable form, such as a dry powder 55 formulation, a tablet or capsule unit dosage form, or a liquid formulation such as a solution or suspension formulation. As used herein, "immediate release" refers to a drug formulation that releases more than about 95% of the drug contained therein within a period of less than one hour after adminis- 60 tration. In particular embodiments, the IR component of the compositions described herein release more than about 95% of the drug contained therein within a period selected from less than 45 minutes, less than 30 minutes, and less than 15 minutes post-administration. In other embodiments, the IR 65 component of the compositions described herein release more than about 80% of the drug contained therein within a

period selected from less than 45 minutes, less than 30 minutes, and less than 15 minutes post-administration.

In certain embodiments, the IR formulation is provided as an immediate release component of a controlled release dosage form as described herein. In one such embodiment, the IR component is provided as a coating over a controlled release component or formulation as described herein. A unit dosage form that integrates both controlled release and immediate release components can increase the convenience and accuracy with which a drug such as GHB is dosed to patients by providing a unit dosage form that not only provides quick onset of action, but also sustained delivery of GHB to the patient over a prolonged period of time. Furthermore, where the drug to be delivered is selected from GHB and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, tautomers, solvates and complexes of GHB, dosing controlled release and immediate release formulations together may avoid the disadvantages of the current GHB dosing regimens, which can result in highly pulsatile plasma concentrations.

I. Immediate Release Component

When the immediate release formulation is provided as an integrated IR component of a controlled release dosage form, the amount of drug included in the IR component may range from about 10% to 50% by weight of the total drug included in the integrated dosage form. As used herein, "integrated dosage form" refers to a single unit dosage form that includes both immediate release and controlled release components as described herein. For example, where the drug to be delivered from the immediate release and controlled release formulations incorporated into an integrated dosage form is selected from GHB and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, tautomers, solvates and complexes of GHB in some embodiments, the drug included in the IR component may comprise about 10% to about 50% by weight of the total drug included in the unit dosage form. In one such embodiment, the drug included in the IR component of an integrated dosage form may comprise about 10%, 15%, 20%, 25%, 30%, 35%, 40%, 45%, or 50% by weight of the total drug included in the unit dosage form. For example, an integrated dosage form as described herein may contain 1000 mg sodium oxybate, wherein 100 mg to 500 mg sodium oxybate (10% to 50% by weight) is contained within and delivered from the IR component and 500 mg to 900 mg sodium oxybate (50% to 90% by weight) is contained within and delivered from the CR component.

Where the IR component is provided as a coating over a controlled release dosage form, in certain embodiments, the drug included in the IR component may account for between about 75% and 98% by weight of the IR formulation. In the context of describing an IR component provided over a controlled release dosage form as described or disclosed herein, the controlled release dosage forms referred to include the controlled release formulations described herein, including, in specific embodiments, CR cores coated with a functional coating as described herein. Again, the drug included in such an embodiment may be selected from GHB and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, tautomers, solvates and complexes of GHB. In certain embodiments, the IR component may comprise sodium oxybate in an amount of selected from a range of between about 75% and 98%, between about 80% and 98%, between about 85% and 98%, between about 90% and 98%, and between about 95% and 98% by weight.

An IR component formed as a coating over a controlled release dosage form as disclosed herein may be applied as a tableted overcoat according to conventional tablet coating and binding methods. Alternatively, an IR component formed as a coating over a controlled release dosage form as disclosed herein may be applied as a film coating, such as, for example, from a solution containing a suitable amount of drug and film former. In one such embodiment, wherein 5 sodium oxybate is the drug included in the IR component, the coating forming the IR component may be coated over a controlled release dosage form from a coating solution that utilizes an alcohol and water solvent. For example, a suitable immediate release coating may be formed using a 20% 10 solution of sodium oxybate in a 60%/40% (w/w) alcohol/ water solution that contains a suitable film-former.

Where the IR component is provided as a film coat and includes one or more film-formers, suitable film formers may be selected from, for example, copovidone, hydroxy- 15 propyl cellulose, HPMC, and hydroxymethyl cellulose materials. An IR component containing sodium oxybate as the drug can be applied as a suspension or as a solution by adjusting the water content of the coating mixture. For a suspension, little or no water is added to the alcohol, and the 20 example film formers should be suitable. To prepare a solution, however, the water content of the solvent is increased, for example to 40%, and a smaller set of film formers would be suitable due to the precipitation of most common film formers in the presence of sodium oxybate 25 nent and CR component can be adjusted as needed to solution. Hypromellose is one of several potential film formers that is suitable. It is further possible, with more difficulty, to apply the sodium oxybate from an aqueous solution; however, the same limitations on film former applies, and processing is complicated by the hygroscopic 30 nature of the drug. In one embodiment, the IR component useful for use in a controlled release dosage form as described herein includes 91% sodium oxybate and 9% hypromellose (HPMC E-15) that is applied from a solution containing 20% sodium oxybate and 2% HPMC E-15 in a 35 60/40 w/w ethanol/water solvent.

Where the IR component of an integrated dosage form is provided as a coating over the controlled release dosage form, the coating forming the IR component may further include one or more of an anti-tack agent and a plasticizer 40 to facilitate processing and to improve film properties. Furthermore, addition of one or more surfactants, such as sodium lauryl sulfate, may improve the dissolution of IR coatings that contain hydrophobic components (such as anti-tack agents or water-insoluble film formers). 45

In embodiments where the IR component is provided as a coating over a controlled release formulation as described herein, the IR component may be positioned directly over the functional coating of the controlled release formulation. Where desired or necessary based on the drug to be delivsoft from the IR component and controlled release formulation included in such an integrated dosage form, the outer surface of the IR component may then be coated with a moisture barrier layer. For example, where the drug delivered by the integrated dosage form is highly hygroscopic, such as, for example, sodium oxybate, a moisture barrier layer over the immediate release coating forming the IR component may be provided.

The formulation and structure of integrated dosage forms as described herein can be adjusted to provide a combination ⁶⁰ of immediate release and controlled release performance that suits a particular dosing need. In particular, the formulation and structure of integrated dosage forms as described herein can be adjusted to provide any combination of the immediate release and controlled release performance characteristics described herein. In particular embodiments, for example, the drug delivered from an integrated dosage form 18

as described herein is selected from GHB and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, hydrates, tautomers, solvates and complexes of GHB, and the integrated dosage form sustains delivery of GHB over a period of from about 4 to about 10 hours. In one such embodiment, the IR component of the integrated dosage form provides rapid onset of action, releasing more than about 90% of the drug contained therein within a period of time selected from less than one hour, less than 45 minutes, less than 30 minutes and less than 15 minutes after administration, while the controlled release composition included in the integrated dosage begins to deliver drug as the IR component is released and continues to deliver drug for a sustained period of between about 4 and about 10 hours. In another such embodiment, the IR component of the integrated dosage form provides rapid onset of action, releasing more than about 90% of the drug contained therein within a period of time selected from less than one hour, less than 45 minutes, less than 30 minutes and less than 15 minutes after administration, while the controlled release composition included in the integrated dosage begins to deliver drug after the IR component is released and continues to deliver drug for a sustained period of between about 4 and about 10 hours.

Moreover, the ratio of drug release from the IR compofacilitate a desired dosing regimen or achieve targeted dosing. A dosage form as described herein that integrates both IR and CR components may be formulated to deliver as much as 2,000 mg of a desired drug, such as GHB or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, hydrate, tautomer, solvates or complex of GHB. In particular embodiments, the total amount of drug contained within an integrated IR/CR dosage form according to the present description may be between about 500 mg and about 1,400 mg. For example, in certain such embodiments, the total amount of drug may be selected from between about 500 mg and 1,400 mg, about 500 mg and 1,200 mg, about 500 mg and 1,100 mg, about 600 mg and 1,200 mg, about 600 mg and 1,100 mg, about 600 mg and 1,000 mg, about 600 mg and 950 mg, about 600 mg and 850 mg, about 600 mg and 750 mg, about 750 mg and 1,200 mg, about 750 mg and 1,100 mg, about 750 mg and 1,000 mg, about 750 mg and 950 mg, and about 750 mg and 850 mg. In an integrated IR/CR dosage form, the relative amounts of drug delivered from the IR component and CR components may be adjusted as desired as well. In particular embodiments, the ratio of drug released from the IR component to drug released from the CR component is from about 1:2 to about 1:4. In certain embodiments, such ratio is selected from about 1:2, 1:2.5, 1:3, 1:3.5 and 1:4.

In particular embodiments, the integrated dosage form may be formulated such that the controlled release formulation begins release of drug substantially simultaneously with delivery of the drug from the IR component. Alternatively, the integrated dosage form may be formulated such that controlled release formulation exhibits a start-up time lag. In one such embodiment, for example, the integrated dosage form maybe formulated and configured such that start-up of delivery of drug from the controlled release composition occurs after delivery of drug from the IR component is substantially complete. Where a start-up lag time is desired, an enteric coating may be applied over the controlled release component (e.g., over a functional coating), but such a coating would necessarily limit the start-up lag to gastric residence and its associated variability. Use of enteric pore-formers would also impart a start-up lag, and such an embodiment would be more sensitive to food effects and gastric motility. Where a less pH-sensitive start-up lag

10

15

time is desired, the delay may be accomplished or adjusted by the use of one or more coatings and films, including the functional coating provided over a CR core and, where utilized, the moisture barrier or cosmetic overcoats. In particular, start-up lag time as disclosed herein may be 5 adjusted by modifying the formulation, thickness, and/or weight of the functional coating provided over the CR core, the moisture barrier layer or one or more non-functional or cosmetic overcoats.

EXAMPLES

Example 1

Controlled Release Core

A granulation used to form CR cores as described herein was manufactured in a 25 L high shear granulator according to the formula in Table 1A. Klucel EXF was divided into two equal portions; half of the Klucel EXF was dissolved in the 20 ethanol, and half was dry blended with sodium oxybate. The material was initially granulated with 10% w/w ethanol and then titrated with another 3.5% w/w ethanol solution to achieve desired granule growth. A suitable wet mass was obtained at a total ethanol concentration of 13.5% w/w. The 25 wet granules were divided into two sub lots and then each sub lot was dried in a 5-liter Niro fluid bed dryer. The dried granules were combined and milled through a COMIL equipped with a 14 mesh screen. Granulation parameters and particle size distribution are shown in Tables 1B and 1C, 30 respectively.

The granulation was then combined with 2% magnesium stearate lubricant, and tablets were compressed on a 16-station press fitted with chrome-plated 0.325"×0.705" modified oval tooling. The average tablet hardness was 10.7 kilo- 35 ponds.

TABLE 1A

	Controlled Release Core Tablet Fo	rmulation	
	Ingredient(s)	% w/w	mg/tablet
1	Sodium Oxybate	96.0	750.0
2	Hydroxypropyl cellulose, NF (Klucel EXF)	2.0	15.6
3	Ethanol, USP (200 proof)*	13.5	
4	Magnesium Stearate, NF	2.0	15.6
	TOTAL	100.0	781.2

*Granulation solvent, removed during drving step

Granulation Parameters WET GRANULATION		
GRANULATION SOLUTION ADDITION RATE (G/MIN)	2	250
TOTAL GRANULATION TIME (INCLUDING SOLUTION	7 MIN	JUTES
ADDITION AND WET MASSING TIME)		
IMPELLER SPEED (RPM)	3	300
CHOPPER SPEED (RPM)	18	300
DRYING	SUBLOT 1	SUBLOT 2
DRYING INLET TEMPERATURE (° C.)	70	70
TOTAL DRYING TIME (MIN)	17	18
EXHAUST TEMPERATURE AT END OF DRYING (° C.)	47	48
LOD (% WT LOSS)	0.84	0.92

4	U		
пτ	\mathbf{D}	1	

TA

Screen A	nalysis of Milled Gran	ulation
Screen size US Std mesh	Opening size microns	Wt Retained (%)
20	850	2.1
40	420	10.4
60	250	19.8
80	180	25.0
120	125	22.9
200	75	12.5
Pan	<45	7.3

Example 2

Functional Coating

Tablets from Example 1 were coated with a solution prepared according to the formulation in Table 2A. The ethylcellulose was first added to a 95/5 w/w mixture of ethanol and water and stirred until dissolved. Next, the hydroxypropyl cellulose and dibutyl sebacate were added and stirred until completely dissolved. 4.7 kg of tablets from Example 1 were then charged to an 8" pan Driam tablet coater and coated with the solution to 5.1 wt % gain (40 mg/tablet). The tablets were then dried for 5 minutes in the coater, and then finally cooled in the pan to an exhaust temperature below 30° C.

The dissolution profile was measured in de-ionized water using USP Apparatus 2 set to 37° C.±2° C. with paddles at 50 rpm. Samples were analyzed by HPLC. As shown in FIG. 1, the coated tablets exhibited controlled release with duration of approximately 6 hours. The dosage form released 12% of its contents after 1 hour, 34% after 2 hours, 71% after 4 hours, 93% after 6 hours, and 99% after 8 hours.

TABLE 2A

Formulation of Sodium Oxybate Sustained-Release Tablets			
Ingredient(s)	% of coat solids		mg/tablet
5 Sodium Oxybate tablet core	37.0	95.13	781.25
6 Hydroxypropyl cellulose, NF		1.80	14.80
(Klucel EF)7 Dibutyl sebacate8 Ethylcellulose, NF (Ethocel Standard	5.0	0.24	2.00
	58.0	2.82	23.20

Premium 10)

US 1	0,758,48	8 B2
------	----------	------

TABLE 2A-con	tinued			
Formulation of Sodium Oxybate Su	stained-Rele	ase Table	ts	
Ingredient(s)	% of coat solids		mg/tablet	5
9 Ethanol, USP (200 proof)*10 Purified water*				
TOTAL	100.0	100.00	821.25	10

21

*Coating solvent, removed during processing

TABLE 2A

Coating Parameters for Drian	1 8" Pan Coater		_ 1
ATING	AVERAGE	RANGE	
TEMPERATURE (° C.)	46	42-55	-
JST TEMPERATURE (° C.)	43	41-46	
AIRFLOW (PASCAL)	>300	>300	
ZATION PRESSURE (BAR)	2	2.0	
RATE (G/MIN)	35	32-37	
PEED (RPM)	6	5-7	

Example 3

Immediate-Release Overcoat

A solution of 20% sodium oxybate as active and 2.0% hypromellose E-15 (HPMC E-15) as film-former was prepared in 60/40 (w/w) ethanol/water. The coating solution was manufactured by first dissolving the HPMC E15 in water, then adding the ethanol and sodium oxybate. 3 kg of 750-mg strength sustained-release tablets from Example 2 35 were charged to a Driam tablet coater equipped with an 8" pan and preheated to 40° C. The entire coating solution was applied according to the parameters listed in Table 3A. The tablet weight gain was monitored every 5 minutes, and the coating was stopped when the entire solution was sprayed (the theoretical weight gain is 33.5%). The tablets were dried for 15 minutes; the tablets did not lose any weight during the 15 minute drying time, and so it was assumed that the drying was complete. The tablets were then cooled in the pan to an exhaust temperature of <30° C.

Analysis by HPLC revealed an overall potency of 961 mg, and thus a drug overcoat potency of 211 mg. Dissolution testing using USP Apparatus 2 set to 37° C. $\pm 2^{\circ}$ C. with paddles at 50 rpm, shown in FIG. **2**, demonstrates substantially the entire immediate-release overcoat is dissolved in 15 minutes and that controlled release is maintained for approximately 6 hours thereafter. Higher amounts of drug can be applied to the immediate release overcoat by using higher amounts of coating solution and extending the coating time accordingly.

TABLE 3A

Parameters for Immediate-Release Over	coating with 8" D	riam Coater	-
DRUG OVER-COATING	AVERAGE	RANGE	60
INLET TEMPERATURE (° C.)	59	55-63	•
EXHAUST TEMPERATURE (° C.)	51	50-53	
PRODUCT TEMPERATURE (° C.)	43	41-49	
INLET AIRFLOW (PASCAL)	>300	>300	
ATOMIZATION PRESSURE (BAR)	2	2	
SPRAY RATE (G/MIN)	16	14-17	65
PAN SPEED (RPM)	8	7-8	

2	2	
_	-	

TABLE 3A-continued				
Parameters for Immediate-Release Overcoating with 8" Driam Coater				
DRUG OVER-COATING AVERAGE RANGE				
TOTAL RUN TIME (HRS)	IME (HRS) 4 HRS 47 MIN (COATING) 15 MIN (DRYING)			

The following examples illustrate aspects of the sus-¹⁰ tained-release coating formulation with several evaluations using tablets from Example 1.

Example 4

Effect of Membrane Weight with Poloxamer as Pore Former in Functional Coating

One means of controlling dissolution is by adjustment of the coating thickness, or amount of film applied to each ²⁰ tablet. This was illustrated with a film consisting of 33% poloxamer 188 (P188) and 67% ethylcellulose 10 cPs (EC-10). The coating solution was prepared by dissolving 3.59 grams of EC-10 and 1.77 grams of P188 in a mixture of 80 grams denatured alcohol ("alcohol") and 4 grams de-ionized ²⁵ water. (Denatured alcohol, S-L-X manufactured by W. M. Barr, is approximately a 50/50 w/w blend of methanol and ethanol.)

Twelve tablets from Example 1 were coated in a Caleva Mini-coater/Drier 2 under parameters listed in Table 4A. Periodically, the tablets were removed and weighed to determine film weight. Three tablets were removed at times corresponding to 21 mg, 30 mg, 40 mg, and finally 60 mg weight gain.

The dissolution profiles were measured with USP Apparatus 7 (Vankel Bio-dis) set to 37° C. $\pm 2^{\circ}$ C. and using a dipping rate of 30/minute, tablets fixed in plastic holders and intervals corresponding to 0.5 h, 1 h, 1.5 h, 2 h, 3 h, 4 h, 5 h, 6 h, 7 h, 8 h, and 14 h (each interval is 50 ml volume). The tubes were analyzed by conductivity, and results are calculated as percent of total amount. The results demonstrate that controlled release is achieved with membrane weights ranging from at least 21-60 mg/tablet, and that duration of delivery increases as the membrane weight increases.

TABLE 4A

	Standard Parameters for Sustained-Release Coating in Caleva Mini-Coater/Drier 2			
50	Parameter	Setting		
	Batch size	3-12 Tablets		
	Inlet temperature	40° C.		
	Air flow setting	70-85%		
	Solution flow rate	18 ml/hr		
	Agitator setting	32		
55	Atomization pressure	0.5 bar		
	Gun position	Adjusted to achieve desired deposition		

Example 5

Effect of Membrane Weight with Hydroxypropyl Cellulose as Pore Former in Functional Coating

Following procedures of Example 4, 12 tablets from 5 Example 1 were coated with a film consisting of 36.5% HPC-EF, 5.0% dibutyl sebacate (DBS), and 58.5% EC-10 (all percentages by weight) coated from a solution consisting

5

45

60

of 7% solids in 95/5 alcohol/water. The results shown in FIG. 4 demonstrate that controlled release over a relevant time period is achieved with membrane weights ranging from at least 21-60 mg/tablet, and that duration of delivery increases as the membrane weight increases.

Example 6

Effect of Poloxamer Level in Functional Coating

In addition to adjustment of membrane weight, another useful means of controlling release rate or duration is by adjustment of the pore-former content of the formulation. Following procedures of Example 4, two additional solutions consisting of (a) 25% P188 by weight/75% EC-10 by 15 weight and (b) 40% P188 by weight/60% EC-10 by weight were prepared as 7% (w/w) solutions in 95/5 alcohol/water. In each of the two separate coatings, four tablets from Example 1 were coated to 41 mg. The dissolution profiles are shown in FIG. 5, along with that of the 40 mg set of 20 Example 4 for comparison. The results demonstrate that poloxamer level can be adjusted at least over the range of 25%-40% by weight, while still providing controlled release of the drug.

Example 7

Effect of Hydroxypropyl Cellulose Level in Functional Coating

In a fashion similar to Example 6, the effect of HPC level in the functional coating was evaluated over the range of 30%-50% by weight. Three separate coating solutions were prepared with 30%, 40%, and 50% HPC-EF; 5% DBS; and the balance EC-10. All solutions were prepared with 7% ³⁵ indicate slower release in vodka and no dose-dumping. total components in 95/5 alcohol/water. In each coating, 4 tablets from Example 1 were coated to 40-41 mg/tablet weight gain. The dissolution profiles shown in FIG. 6 demonstrate controlled release of the drug was achieved 40 with HPC levels of at least 30-50% by weight.

Example 8

Effect of Hydroxypropyl Cellulose Molecular Weight when used in Functional Coating

Hydroxypropyl cellulose is supplied in several molecular weight grades, many of which may be suitable for use as pore-formers in ethylcellulose films. Two such grades (Klucel "EF" and "JF", supplied by Ashland) corresponding to 50 80,000 daltons and 140,000 daltons were evaluated with other components fixed. Following procedures of Example 4, solutions were prepared with 40% HPC, 5% DBS, and 55% EC-10 (all percentages by weight) using 7% total components in 95/5 alcohol/water. In each coating, 4 tablets 55 from Example 1 were coated to 40-41 mg/tablet weight gain. The results shown in FIG. 7 demonstrate a modest effect of molecular weight and that the two grades tested provide for acceptable release profiles.

Example 9

Effect of Ethylcellulose Molecular Weight or Viscosity

Another consideration is the molecular weight, or viscosity, of ethylcellulose. Two grades were evaluated, corre-

sponding to 4 cPs and 10 cPs viscosity for a 5% solution. Following procedures of Example 4, two solutions were prepared corresponding to 58.5 wt % ethylcellulose (EC-4 or EC-10), 36.5 wt % HPC-EF, and 5.0 wt % DBS having 7% w/w total components in 95/5 alcohol/water. Tablets from Example 1 were coated to 40 mg/tablet weight gain. and dissolution profiles are shown as FIG. 8. The results indicate both grades of ethylcellulose provide for acceptable profiles, and suggest that other ethylcellulose grades (such as 20 cPs) may also be acceptable.

Example 10

Demonstration of Alcohol Ruggedness of Controlled Release Sodium Oxybate Tablets

Co-administration of sustained-release dosage forms with alcoholic beverages is a relevant concern, as ethanol is known to dissolve certain rate-controlling components that would not otherwise be dissolved. In some dosage forms, this may lead to dose-dumping. As ethanol is rapidly absorbed in the stomach, a relevant test involves dissolution of the dosage form in vodka (40% ethanol nominal) for 2 hours (representing gastric retention time), followed by normal dissolution in de-ionized water.

This test was performed on sustained-release tablets from Example 9 (36.5 wt % HPC EF, 5 wt % DBS, 58.5 wt % EC-4). The analysis of sodium oxybate by conductivity was corrected for the different response in vodka vs. de-ionized water. The results shown in FIG. 9A indicate that dissolution is slower in Vodka, and that no dose-dumping occurred.

Likewise, a similar test was performed on sustainedrelease tablets with a film comprised of 33 wt % P188 and 67 wt % EC-10. Those results, shown in FIG. 9B, also

Example 11

Aqueous Coating of Controlled Release Film

Due to the hygroscopic nature of sodium oxybate, coating the rate-controlling film from an alcoholic solution is desirable. However, use of ethylcellulose aqueous dispersions is attractive for environmental and cost considerations. A film consisting of 30 wt % HPC EF and 70 wt % Surelease (aqueous ethylcellulose dispersion) was deposited on tablets from Example 1 as follows. First, 1.37 grams of HPC EF was dissolved in 22.6 grams de-ionized water. This was then poured into 32.5 grams of Surelease E-7-19040-clear while stirring. Eight tablets were coated in the Caleva Mini-coater/ Drier 2 with flow rate of 15 ml/hr and 58° C. inlet temperature. Samples removed at 24 mg and 40 mg were then tested for dissolution, with no post-coating heat treatment. The results are shown in FIG. 10.

Example 12

Calcium Oxybate Controlled Release

A controlled release dosage form for delivery of calcium oxybate was prepared by generally following procedures of Example 1 found in U.S. Pat. No. 4,393,296 (Klosa, Production of Nonhygroscopic Salts of 4-Hydroxybutyric Acid). The isolated calcium oxybate was milled to pass through a 16-mesh screen. For this study, a small sample 65 comprising 9.3 grams of calcium oxybate was blended with 0.19 grams of sodium stearyl fumarate (Pruv, JRS Pharma,

Rosenberg, Germany). 800 mg aliquots of this 98% calcium oxybate and 2% sodium stearyl fumarate were then directly compressed into tablets using 0.325"×0.705" modified oval tooling and a Carver press with 1-ton applied force. Following procedures of Example 4, nine tablets were coated ⁵ with a film having 33% poloxamer 188 and 67% EC-10 from a solution of 7% w/w solids in 95/5 alcohol/water. Two tablets were removed at each intermediate coating weight corresponding to 20 mg, 32 mg, 41 mg, and finally at 60 mg. The dissolution profiles are shown as FIG. **11**. These results ¹⁰ using calcium oxybate follow the general behavior of sodium oxybate demonstrated in Example 4.

Example 13

Clinical Evaluation of Controlled Release Dosage Forms

An open-ended, randomized, crossover study was conducted to evaluate controlled release dosage forms as described herein. The controlled release dosage forms were formulated to deliver sodium oxybate and were compared to a sodium oxybate oral solution (commercially available as Xyrem® (sodium oxybate) oral solution). The study was 25 conducted in healthy male and female volunteers.

Four different sodium oxybate formulations were administered to patients. The first, designated herein as Treatment A, was the sodium oxybate oral solution containing 375 mg/ml sodium oxybate. Treatments B through E, as desig- 30 nated herein, involved administration of three controlled release dosage forms (Treatments B through D), with one of the controlled release dosage forms being used to administer two different doses of sodium oxybate (Treatments D and E). 35 The controlled release dosage forms administered as Treatment B included 750 mg sodium oxybate per dosage form and were produced with a CR core and functional overcoat as described in Example 1 and Example 2, the controlled release dosage forms administered as Treatment C included 40 750 mg sodium oxybate per dosage form and were produced as described in Example 1 and Example 4, and the controlled release dosage forms administered as Treatments D and E included 1,000 mg sodium oxybate per dosage form and were produced with a CR core (750 mg sodium oxybate), 45 functional overcoat, and IR overcoat (250 mg sodium oxybate) as described in Examples 1 through 3.

Patients were divided into two groups. The first group received Treatment A, Treatment B, and Treatment C over the course of the clinical study, with a washout period 50 between each treatment. Treatment A was administered to each patient as two 3 g doses given four hours apart (one dose at time zero and the second dose four hours later), for a total dose of 6 g sodium oxybate. Treatments B and C were administered to each patient only at time zero, with each 55 treatment being administered as 8 tablets, providing a total dose of 6 g sodium oxybate. Blood samples from each patient were taken at various intervals and analyzed by LC/MS for total sodium oxybate content in the plasma. A total of 29 patients received Treatment A, a total of 19 patients received Treatment B, and a total of 19 patients received Treatment C. The mean plasma concentration of sodium oxybate over time achieved by each of the treatments is shown in FIG. 12 (Treatment A and Treatment B) and FIG. 13 (Treatment A and Treatment C), and a summary 65 of pharmacokinetic parameters provided by Treatments A through C are provided in Table 5.

26	
TABLE	5

	Summary of PK Parameters for Treatments A, B, C						
5		λ_z (1/hr)	T _{1/2} (hr)	Tmax (hr) ^a	Cmax (ug/ml)	AUClast (hr*ug/ ml)	AUCinf (hr*ug/ ml)
	Treatment A						
	Ν	29	29	29	29	29	29
10	Mean	1.22	0.60	4.50 (0.5, 4.75)	130.79	350.84	351.20
	SD	0.27	0.13		31.52	116.74	116.74
	CV %	21.93	22.61		24.10	33.27	33.24
	Mean	1.19	0.58		127.37	333.33	333.72
				Treatment B			
15	Ν	18	18	19	19	19	18
	Mean	0.62	1.22	2.00 (1.50, 5.00)	41.78	188.23	196.25
	SD	0.16	0.40	(/ /	18.40	103.60	102.50
	CV %	26.44	32.58		44.03	55.04	52.23
	Mean	0.59	1.17		38.46	163.80	173.33
				Treatment C			
20							
	Ν	19	19	19	19	19	19
	Mean	0.74	0.99	2.50 (1.00, 5.00)	50.49	221.64	222.60
	SD	0.16	0.23		15.83	106.85	106.80
	CV %	22.25	22.93		31.35	48.21	47.98
	Mean	0.72	0.96		48.10	200.08	201.12
25							

The second group was administered Treatment A, Treatment D, and Treatment E during over the course of the clinical study, with a washout period between each treatment. Again, Treatment A was administered to each patient as two 3 g doses given four hours apart (one dose at time zero and the second dose four hours later), for a total dose of 6 g sodium oxybate. Treatments D and E were administered to each patient only at time zero. Patients receiving Treatment D were administered 4 tablets at time zero, providing a total dose of 4 g sodium oxybate, and patients receiving Treatment E were administered 8 tablets at time zero, providing a total dose of 8 g sodium oxybate. Blood samples from each patient were taken at various intervals and analyzed by LC/MS for total sodium oxybate content in the plasma. A total of 30 patients received Treatment A, and a total of 30 patients received Treatments D and E. The mean plasma concentration of sodium oxybate over time achieved by each of the treatments is shown in FIG. 14, and a summary of pharmacokinetic parameters provided by Treatments A through C are provided in Table 6.

TABLE 6

50	Summary of PK Parameters for Treatments A, D, E						
		λ_z (1/hr)	T _{1/2} (hr)	Tmax (hr) ^a	Cmax (ug/ml)	AUClast (hr*ug/ ml)	AUCinf (hr*ug/ ml)
55	Treatment A						
	Ν	30	30	30	30	30	30
	Mean	1.08	0.71	4.50 (0.50, 5.50)	114.59	301.28	301.59
	SD	0.31	0.27		27.91	100.85	100.87
60	CV %	29.00	37.90		24.36	33.47	33.45
	Mean	1.03	0.67		111.20	285.47	285.79
	Treatment D						
	Ν	30	30	30	30	30	30
65	Mean	0.46	1.63	0.75 (0.50, 2.50)	25.10	64.44	65.58
	SD	0.14	0.47		7.33	20.36	20.26
	CV %	30.27	29.00		29.20	31.60	30.90
	Mean	0.44	1.56		24.01	61.31	62.55

21								
TABLE 6-continued								
	Summary of PK Parameters for Treatments A, D, E							
	λ_z (1/hr)	T _{1/2} (hr)	Tmax (hr) ^a	Cmax (ug/ml)	AUClast (hr*ug/ ml)	AUCinf (hr*ug/ ml)	5	
			Treatment E					
N Mean SD CV % Mean	30 0.59 0.20 34.57 0.55	30 1.36 0.64 46.91 1.25	30 1.00 (0.50, 5.00)	30 59.52 17.72 29.77 56.89	30 242.30 117.15 48.35 216.33	30 243.80 116.79 47.91 218.12	10	

27

^a Tmax is summarized as median (min, max).

15 It will be obvious to those having skill in the art that many changes may be made to the details of the above-described embodiments without departing from the underlying principles of the invention. The scope of the present invention should, therefore, be determined only by the following 20 claims.

The invention claimed is:

1. A formulation comprising immediate release and sustained release portions, each portion comprising at least one 25 pharmaceutically active ingredient selected from gammahydroxybutyrate and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma-hydroxybutyrate, wherein:

- a. the sustained release portion comprises a functional coating and a core, wherein the functional coating is 30 deposited over the core, wherein the core comprises at least one pharmaceutically active ingredient selected from gamma-hydroxybutyrate and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma-hydroxybutyrate wherein the functional coating comprises one or more meth- 35 acrylic acid-methyl methacrylate co-polymers that are from about 20% to about 50% by weight of the functional coating; the sustained release portion comprises about 500 mg to 12 g of at least one pharmaceutically active ingredient selected from gamma-hydroxybu- 40 tyrate and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gammahydroxybutyrate; and the sustained release portion releases greater than about 40% of its gamma-hydroxybutyrate by about 4 to about 6 hours when tested in a dissolution apparatus 2 in deionized water at a tem- 45 perature of 37° C. and a paddle speed of 50 rpm;
- b. the immediate release portion comprises about 75% and about 98% by weight of at least one pharmaceutically active ingredient selected from gamma-hydroxybutyrate and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of 50 gamma-hydroxybutyrate, and the amount of gammahydroxybutyrate and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma-hydroxybutyrate in the immediate release portion is about 10% to 50% by weight of the gammahydroxybutyrate and pharmaceutically acceptable salts 55 of gamma-hydroxybutyrate in the formulation;
- c. the formulation releases at least about 30% of its gamma-hydroxybutyrate by one hour when tested in a dissolution apparatus 2 in deionized water at a temperature of 37° C. and a paddle speed of 50 rpm; and 60
- d. the formulation releases greater than about 90% of its gamma-hydroxybutyrate by 8 hours when tested in a dissolution apparatus 2 in deionized water at a temperature of $3\overline{7^{\circ}}$ C. and a paddle speed of 50 rpm.

2. The formulation of claim 1 wherein the formulation 65 releases greater than about 90% of its gamma-hydroxybutyrate by 7 hours when tested in a dissolution apparatus 2

when tested in a dissolution apparatus 2 in deionized water at a temperature of 37° C. and a paddle speed of 50 rpm.

3. The formulation of claim 1 wherein the formulation releases greater than about 90% of its gamma-hydroxybutyrate by 6 hours when tested in a dissolution apparatus 2 when tested in a dissolution apparatus 2 in deionized water at a temperature of 37° C. and a paddle speed of 50 rpm.

4. The formulation of claim 1 wherein the sustained release portion releases about 60% to about 90% of its gamma-hydroxybutyrate by about 6 hours when tested in a dissolution apparatus 2 in deionized water at a temperature of 37° C. and a paddle speed of 50 rpm.

5. The formulation of claim 1 wherein the sustained release portion comprises hydrogenated vegetable oil, hydrogenated castor oil, or mixtures thereof.

6. The formulation of claim 1 comprising a calcium, lithium, potassium, sodium or magnesium salt of gammahydroxybutyrate or mixtures thereof.

7. The formulation of claim 6 comprising a sodium salt of gamma-hydroxybutyrate.

8. The formulation of claim 1 wherein the immediate release portion comprises 50% by weight of the total gamma-hydroxybutyrate.

9. The formulation of claim 1, wherein the one or more methacrylic acid-methyl methacrylate co-polymers comprise from about 30% to about 45% by weight of the functional coating.

10. An oral dosage form comprising the formulation of claim 1.

11. The formulation of claim 1 wherein the sustained release portion releases about 10% or less of its gammahydroxybutyrate by about 1 hour when tested in a dissolution apparatus 2 in deionized water at a temperature of 37° C. and a paddle speed of 50 rpm.

12. A formulation of at least one pharmaceutically active ingredient selected from gamma-hydroxybutyrate and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma-hydroxybutyrate, comprising immediate release and a solid sustained release portions:

- a. wherein the immediate release portion comprises about 55 mg to 12 g of at least one pharmaceutically active ingredient selected from gamma-hydroxybutyrate and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma-hydroxybutyrate;
- b. wherein the sustained release portion comprises from about 500 mg to 12 g of at least one pharmaceutically active ingredient selected from gamma-hydroxybutyrate and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gammahydroxybutyrate and a functional coating deposited over a core comprising the at least one pharmaceutically active ingredient, wherein the functional coating comprises one or more methacrylic acid-methyl methacrylate co-polymers that are from about 20% to about 50% by weight of the functional coating; and the sustained release portion releases greater than about 40% of its gamma-hydroxybutyrate by about 4 to 6 hours when tested in a dissolution apparatus 2 in deionized water at a temperature of 37° C. and a paddle speed of 50 rpm;
- c. the formulation releases at least about 30% of its gamma-hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof by one hour when tested in a dissolution apparatus 2 in deionized water at a temperature of 37° C. and a paddle speed of 50 rpm: and
- d. the formulation releases greater than about 90% of its gamma-hydroxybutyrate by 8 hours when tested in a

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 95 of 776 PageID #: 9390

US 10,758,488 B2

dissolution apparatus 2 in deionized water at a temperature of 37° C. and a paddle speed of 50 rpm.

* * * * *

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 96 of 776 PageID #: 9391

EXHIBIT 4

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE DISTRICT OF DELAWARE

JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.,	
Plaintiff, v.	C.A. No. 21-691-GBW
AVADEL CNS PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC,	
Defendant.	
JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., et al.,	
Plaintiffs, v.	C.A. No. 21-1138-GBW
AVADEL CNS PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC,	
Defendant.	
JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., et al.,	
Plaintiffs, v.	C.A. No. 21-1594-GBW
AVADEL CNS PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC,	
Defendant.	

SUPPLEMENTED OPENING EXPERT REPORT OF WILLIAM CHARMAN

HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL

CHARMAN OPENING REPORT

I. INTRODUCTION

 I have been retained by counsel for Defendant Avadel CNS Pharmaceuticals, LLC ("Avadel") as an expert witness in the above captioned action.

2. I understand that Plaintiff Jazz Pharmaceuticals ("Jazz") has filed a lawsuit against Avadel alleging infringement of U.S. Patent Nos. 10,758,488 ("'488 patent"), 10,813,885 ("'885 patent"), 10,959,956 ("'956 patent"), and 10,966,931 ("'931 patent") (together, the "Sustained Release patents"), as well as U.S. Patent Nos. 11,077,079 ("'079 Patent") and 11,147,782 ("'782 patent") (together, the "Resinate patents") (collectively, the "Patents-in-Suit").

3. I understand the following claims of the Patents-in-Suit are being asserted by Jazz: claims 1-12 of the '488 patent; claims 1-15 of the '885 patent; claims 1-20, 23-25 of the '956 patent; claims 1-15 of the '931 patent; claims 1-3, 5-12, 14-18 of the '079 patent; and claims 1-24 of the '782 patent (collectively, the "Asserted Claims").

4. I have been asked by counsel for Avadel to consider the validity of the Asserted Claims. In particular, I have been asked to consider whether the Asserted Claims meet the written description and enablement requirements of 35 U.S.C. § 112, whether the Asserted Claims are anticipated under 35 U.S.C. § 102, and who is properly considered to have invented and publicly disclosed the subject matter of the Asserted Claims.

5. My opinions are set forth in this report based on the materials I have reviewed (listed in Exhibit A), my experience and training in the relevant field, including my experience with drug formulation and testing, and the applicable legal principles provided by Avadel's counsel.

II. BACKGROUND AND QUALIFICATIONS

6. I am currently a Sir John Monash Distinguished Professor in the Faculty of Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences at Monash University in Melbourne, Australia.

7. I have over 35 years of experience in the field of pharmaceutical sciences, pharmacology, and drug delivery, and I have been recognized as an expert in these fields.

8. Prior to my current position, I served as the Dean, Faculty of Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences from 2007 to 2019 at Monash University. While I was Dean, I was also the Founding Director of the Monash Institute of Pharmaceutical Sciences from 2007-2017. The Faculty and Institute is currently ranked first in the world in Pharmacy and Pharmacology.

9. In 2011, I was appointed as the eighth Sir John Monash Distinguished Professor, the University's most prestigious title conferred to Professors. Prior to serving as Dean, I held academic appointments as Professor of Pharmaceutics from 1995 to 2006, and Associate Dean (Research) from 1999 to 2002, both at Monash University.

10. I co-founded and was a Non-executive director of Acrux Ltd., a specialty pharmaceutical company that commercialized a drug delivery technology, from which two FDA-approved formulations were commercialized.

11. I received my Bachelor of Pharmacy degree in 1981 from the Victorian College of Pharmacy (now the Faculty of Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences, Monash University). In 1985, I completed my Ph.D. in Pharmaceutical Chemistry (awarded with honors) from the University of Kansas.

12. In 2021, I was appointed as an Officer of the Order of Australia, one of Australia's highest civilian honors, for my achievements and meritorious service to tertiary education, particularly the pharmaceutical sciences. I also was the Chair of the International Pharmaceutical

Federation ("FIP") Education Program, and a member of the FIP Board of Directors in The Hague, The Netherlands.

13. I am an author on over 380 publications and communications, including various U.S. patents and patent applications. I have given over 200 invited national and international presentations and lectures. Many of these publications and presentations relate to my research interests and expertise in pharmaceutical sciences, formulation sciences, drug delivery, and pharmacology.

14. I have been a member of the editorial advisory boards for five peer-reviewed research journals: the Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences, the International Journal of Pharmaceutics, the Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmacology, Die Pharmazie, and Experimental Parasitology.

15. I have received numerous honors and awards in the pharmaceutical sciences such as the GlaxoWellcome International Achievement Award in Pharmaceutical Sciences awarded by the Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain, the Career Achievement Award in Oral Drug Delivery from the Controlled Release Society, a Fellowship of the American Association of Pharmaceutical Scientists, an Honorary Fellowship of the Royal Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain, and am a medalist of the Australasian Pharmaceutical Sciences Association. I have been awarded both a Pharmaceutical Sciences World Congress Achievement Award and a Lifetime Achievement Award in Pharmaceutical Sciences from the International Pharmaceutical Federation. I have also received a Doctor of Science (honoris causa) degree from the University of London.

16. I am or have been a member of various professional societies, including the American Association of Pharmaceutical Scientists, the International Pharmaceutical Federation, the Australian Pharmaceutical Sciences Association, and the Pharmaceutical Society of Australia.

17. Accordingly, I consider myself to be an expert in the pharmaceutical sciences, pharmacology, and drug delivery, and I believe I am qualified to provide opinions as to what the person of ordinary skill in the art ("POSA") would have understood, known, or concluded regarding the subject matter of the Sustained Release patents and Resinate patents as of the relevant priority dates of the Patents-in-Suit.

18. A copy of my curriculum vitae, including references to the publications I authored, is attached to this report as Exhibit B.

19. I have served as an expert witness before. Specifically, in the last five years I have served as an expert for (i) Merck Sharp and Dohme B.V. and Merck Sharp and Dohme Corp in Civil Action No. 20-2576 (CCC) (LDW) (CONSOLIDATED) United States District Court, District of New Jersey, and (ii) I have provided Affidavits to the Federal Court of Australia as an independent expert witness, having been retained by the Solicitors acting for Biogen International GmBH.

III. COMPENSATION

20. I am being compensated at my ordinary and customary consulting rate of \$900 per hour, plus reimbursement for expenses, for time spent working on this matter. My compensation in no way depends on the opinion or testimony I provide or the outcome of this action.

IV. SUMMARY OF OPINIONS

A. <u>Sustained Release Patents</u>

 In my opinion, the Sustained Release patents are invalid for lack of written description, lack of enablement, and anticipation. I have also provided opinions regarding the factual support for Avadel's contention that the Sustained Release patents are invalid based on derivation and improper inventorship. I summarize my opinions at a high level below: The Sustained Release patents are invalid for lack of written description because the

F. <u>Gamma-hydroxybutyrate</u>

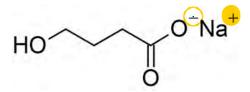
1. Background

77. Gamma-hydroxybutyrate ("GHB"), or oxybate,² is a neuroactive compound with a variety of central nervous system pharmacological properties.

78. GHB is used for the treatment of narcolepsy and cataplexy, among other things.

79. The most common form of oxybate is the sodium salt form, known as sodium

oxybate:



80. Oxybate, however, can also exist in other salt forms, including calcium, potassium, lithium, sodium and magnesium salts.

81. Sodium oxybate is currently marketed commercially for the treatment of narcolepsy and cataplexy by Jazz Pharmaceuticals as Xyrem[®].

82. Xyrem is a liquid formulation of sodium oxybate, and patients who are prescribed sodium oxybate for their narcolepsy typically take two doses of Xyrem: once at bedtime and a second dose in the middle of the night.

83. Jazz also markets an oxybate formulation known as Xywav® that contains a mixture of different oxybate salts for the treatment of narcolepsy and cataplexy. Like Xyrem, Xywav is a twice-nightly liquid formulation.³

 $^{^2}$ For the purposes of this report, unless specifically indicated, I use the terms GHB and oxybate interchangeably.

³ Xywav is approved for once nightly administration for Idiopathic Hypersomnia (IH) but not narcolepsy.

2. Formulation and Dosing Challenges

84. As the Patents-in-Suit acknowledge, the properties of GHB present numerous formulation challenges, particularly with respect to sustained or delayed release formulations.

85. First, GHB is highly hygroscopic. Indeed, GHB is sufficiently hygroscopic as to undergo deliquescence. *See, e.g.*, '488 patent at 5:16-19. This means GHB turns into a liquid when moisture is pulled in from the surrounding environment, which "complicates the mechanics [and] logistics of performing process development because of the need for humidity controls." *See* Ex. C, C. Allphin Tr. at 29:15-20.

86. Second, GHB is highly soluble and has a low molecular weight. The combination of these properties makes it difficult to control the release of GHB. *See*, *e.g.*, '079 patent at 5:49-60.

87. Third, GHB requires a high dose to achieve a therapeutic effect. *See* '079 patent at 5:27-47. This creates challenges when attempting to formulate a controlled release dosage form. *See, e.g.*, Ex. C, C. Allphin Tr. at 31:9-11 ("The high dose and low molecular weight created some challenges, the high dose being the larger challenge."), 61:1-12 (GHB doses are already "substantial" and "higher than desired" for delayed-release formulations containing GHB).

88. Further, GHB has a short half-life when administered. Because of this, currently existing oxybate products require twice-nightly dosing. *See*, *e.g.*, '079 patent at 3:63-66.

a. <u>Sustained Release Formulations of GHB</u>

89. The various challenges in developing a sustained release formulation containing GHB, which I described above, as well as others, are reflected in the specification of the Sustained Release patents.

90. The Sustained Release patents describe one "challenge to achieve a formulation capable of delivering GHB over a sustained period of time is the fact that some forms of GHB,

24

I declare under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States that the

foregoing is true and correct.

Jan 26, 2023

William Granman

William N. Charman

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 105 of 776 PageID #: 9400

EXHIBIT 5

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 106 of 776 PageID #: 9401

HIGHLIGHTS OF PRESCRIBING INFORMATION

These highlights do not include all the information needed to use LUMRYZ[™] safely and effectively. See full prescribing information for LUMRYZ.

LUMRYZ (sodium oxybate) for extended-release oral suspension, CIII Initial U.S. Approval: 2002

WARNING: CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM (CNS) DEPRESSION

and ABUSE AND MISUSE See full prescribing information for complete boxed warning.

Central Nervous System Depression

· LUMRYZ is a CNS depressant, and respiratory depression can occur with LUMRYZ use (5.1, 5.4)

Abuse and Misuse

• LUMRYZ is the sodium salt of gamma-hydroxybutyrate (GHB). Abuse or misuse of illicit GHB is associated with CNS adverse reactions, including seizure, respiratory depression, decreased consciousness, coma, and death (5.2, 9.2) LUMRYZ is available only through a restricted program called the LUMRYZ REMS (5.3)

-INDICATIONS AND USAGE

LUMRYZ is a central nervous system depressant indicated for the treatment of cataplexy or excessive daytime sleepiness (EDS) in adults with narcolepsy (1).

-DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION -

- Dosing Information
- Initiate dosage at 4.5 g once per night orally (2.1).
- Titrate to effect in increments of 1.5 g per night at weekly intervals (2.1).
- Recommended dosage range: 6 g to 9 g once per night orally (2.1).
- Important Administration Information
- Prepare the dose of LUMRYZ prior to bedtime; suspend dose in approximately ¹/₃ cup of water in the mixing cup provided (2.2).
- Allow 2 hours after eating before dosing (2.2).
- Take LUMRYZ while in bed and lie down after dosing (2.2).

-DOSAGE FORMS AND STRENGTHS -

For extended-release oral suspension: Packets of 4.5 g, 6 g, 7.5 g, or 9 g (3)

FULL PRESCRIBING INFORMATION: CONTENTS*

WARNING: CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM (CNS) DEPRESSION AND ABUSE AND MISUSE.

- INDICATIONS AND USAGE
- DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION 2
 - 2.1Dosing Information
 - 2.2 Important Administration Instructions
 - Switching Patients from Immediate-Release Sodium Oxybate 23
 - DOSAGE FORMS AND STRENGTHS
- CONTRAINDICATIONS 4

3

- 5 WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS
 - Central Nervous System Depression 5.1
 - Abuse and Misuse 5.2
 - 5.3 LUMRYZ REMS
 - Respiratory Depression and Sleep-Disordered Breathing 5.4
 - 5.5 Depression and Suicidality
 - Other Behavioral or Psychiatric Adverse Reactions 5.6
 - 57 Parasomnias
 - 5.8 Use in Patients Sensitive to High Sodium Intake
- ADVERSE REACTIONS 6
 - 6.1 **Clinical Trials Experience**
 - Postmarketing Experience 6.2
- DRUG INTERACTIONS 7
- Alcohol, Sedative Hypnotics, and CNS Depressants
- USE IN SPECIFIC POPULATIONS
 - 8.1 Pregnancy
 - 8.2 Lactation
 - Pediatric Use 84

- 8.5 Geriatric Use
- 8.6 Hepatic Impairment
- DRUG ABUSE AND DEPENDENCE 9
 - Controlled Substance 9.1
 - 9.2 Abuse
 - 9.3 Dependence
- **OVERD**⁰SAGE 10
 - 10.1 Human Experience
 - Signs and Symptoms 10.2
 - 10.3 Recommended Treatment of Overdose
 - 10.4 Poison Control Center
- DESCRIPTION 11
- CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY 12
 - 12.1 Mechanism of Action
- 12.3 Pharmacokinetics
- NONCLINICAL TOXICOLOGY 13
- 13.1 Carcinogenesis, Mutagenesis, Impairment of Fertility
- 14 CLINICAL STUDIES 16
- HOW SUPPLIED/STORAGE AND HANDLING 16.1 How Supplied
 - 16.2 Storage
 - 16.3 Handling and Disposal
- PATIENT COUNSELING INFORMATION 17

*Sections or subsections omitted from the full prescribing information are not listed.

- In combination with sedative hypnotics or alcohol (4)
- Succinic semialdehyde dehydrogenase deficiency (4)

WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS

· CNS depression: Use caution when considering the concurrent use of LUMRYZ with other CNS depressants (5.1).

· Caution patients against hazardous activities requiring complete mental alertness or motor coordination within the first 6 hours of dosing or after first initiating treatment until certain that LUMRYZ does not affect them adversely (5.1).

· Depression and suicidality: Monitor patients for emergent or increased depression and suicidality (5.5).

- Confusion/Anxiety: Monitor for impaired motor/cognitive function (5.6). • Parasomnias: Evaluate episodes of sleepwalking (5.7).

· High sodium content in LUMRYZ: Monitor patients with heart failure, hypertension, or impaired renal function (5.8).

- ADVERSE REACTIONS -

Most common adverse reactions (incidence $\geq 5\%$ and greater than placebo) reported for any dose of LUMRYZ were nausea, dizziness, enuresis, headache, and vomiting (6.1).

To report SUSPECTED ADVERSE REACTIONS, contact Avadel CNS Pharmaceuticals, LLC at 1-888-828-2335 or FDA at 1-800-FDA-1088 or www.fda.gov/medwatch.

- USE IN SPECIFIC POPULATIONS

- Pregnancy: Based on animal data, may cause fetal harm (8.1).
- Geriatric patients: Monitor for impaired motor and/or cognitive function when taking LUMRYZ (8.5).

· Hepatic Impairment: Because of an increase in exposure, LUMRYZ should not be initiated in patients with hepatic impairment because appropriate dosage adjustments for initiation of LUMRYZ cannot be made (8.6).

See 17 for PATIENT COUNSELING INFORMATION and Medication Guide.

Revised: month/year

FULL PRESCRIBING INFORMATION

WARNING: CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM (CNS) DEPRESSION AND ABUSE AND MISUSE

Central Nervous System Depression

LUMRYZ (sodium oxybate) is a CNS depressant. Clinically significant respiratory depression and obtundation may occur in patients treated with LUMRYZ at recommended doses *[see Warnings and Precautions (5.1)]*. Many patients who received sodium oxybate during clinical trials in narcolepsy were receiving central nervous system stimulants *[see Clinical Trials (14)]*.

Abuse and Misuse

LUMRYZ (sodium oxybate) is the sodium salt of gamma-hydroxybutyrate (GHB). Abuse or misuse of illicit GHB, either alone or in combination with other CNS depressants, is associated with CNS adverse reactions, including seizure, respiratory depression, decreases in the level of consciousness, coma, and death *[see Warnings and Precautions (5.2)].*

Because of the risks of CNS depression and abuse and misuse, LUMRYZ is available only through a restricted program under a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy (REMS) called the LUMRYZ REMS *[see Warnings and Precautions (5.3)].*

1 INDICATIONS AND USAGE

LUMRYZ is indicated for the treatment of cataplexy or excessive daytime sleepiness (EDS) in adults with narcolepsy.

2 DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION

2.1 Dosing Information

The recommended starting dosage is 4.5 grams (g) once per night administered orally. Increase the dosage by 1.5 g per night at weekly intervals to the recommended dosage range of 6 g to 9 g once per night orally. The dosage may be gradually titrated based on efficacy and tolerability. Doses higher than 9 g per night have not been studied and should not ordinarily be administered.

2.2 Important Administration Instructions

LUMRYZ is taken orally as a single dose at bedtime. Prepare the dose of LUMRYZ prior to bedtime. Prior to ingestion, the dose of LUMRYZ should be suspended in approximately 1/3 cup (approximately 80 mL) of water in the mixing cup provided [see Instructions for Use]. Do not use hot water [see Clinical Pharmacology (12.3)]. After mixing, consume LUMRYZ within 30 minutes.

Take LUMRYZ at least 2 hours after eating [see Clinical Pharmacology (12.3)].

Patients should take LUMRYZ while in bed and lie down immediately after dosing as LUMRYZ may cause them to fall asleep abruptly without first feeling drowsy. Patients will often fall asleep within 5 minutes of taking LUMRYZ, and will usually fall asleep within 15 minutes, though the time it takes any individual patient to fall asleep may vary from night to night. Patients should remain in bed following ingestion of LUMRYZ.

2.3 Switching Patients from Immediate-Release Sodium Oxybate

Patients who are currently being treated with immediate-release sodium oxybate may be switched to LUMRYZ at the nearest equivalent dosage in grams per night (e.g., 7.5 g sodium oxybate divided into two 3.75 g doses per night to 7.5 g LUMRYZ once per night).

3 DOSAGE FORMS AND STRENGTHS

For extended-release oral suspension: LUMRYZ is a white to off-white powder provided in packets of 4.5 g, 6 g, 7.5 g, or 9 g of sodium oxybate.

4 **CONTRAINDICATIONS**

LUMRYZ is contraindicated for use in:

- combination with sedative hypnotics [see Warnings and Precautions (5.1)]
- combination with alcohol [see Warnings and Precautions (5.1)]
- patients with succinic semialdehyde dehydrogenase deficiency [see Clinical Pharmacology (12.3)]

5 WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS

5.1 Central Nervous System Depression

LUMRYZ is a central nervous system (CNS) depressant. Clinically significant respiratory depression and obtundation has occurred in patients treated with immediate-release sodium oxybate at recommended doses in clinical trials and may occur in patients treated with LUMRYZ at recommended doses. LUMRYZ is contraindicated in combination with alcohol and sedative hypnotics. The concurrent use of LUMRYZ with other CNS depressants, including but not

limited to opioid analgesics, benzodiazepines, sedating antidepressants or antipsychotics, sedating antiepileptic drugs, general anesthetics, muscle relaxants, and/or illicit CNS depressants, may increase the risk of respiratory depression, hypotension, profound sedation, syncope, and death. If use of these CNS depressants in combination with LUMRYZ is required, dose reduction or discontinuation of one or more CNS depressants (including LUMRYZ) should be considered. In addition, if short-term use of an opioid (e.g., post- or perioperative) is required, interruption of treatment with LUMRYZ should be considered. In addition to coadministration of LUMRYZ and alcohol being contraindicated because of respiratory depression, consumption of alcohol while taking LUMRYZ may also result in a more rapid release of the dose of sodium oxybate *[see Clinical Pharmacology (12.3)]*.

Healthcare providers should caution patients about operating hazardous machinery, including automobiles or airplanes, until they are reasonably certain that LUMRYZ does not affect them adversely (e.g., impair judgment, thinking, or motor skills). Patients should not engage in hazardous occupations or activities requiring complete mental alertness or motor coordination, such as operating machinery or a motor vehicle or flying an airplane, for at least 6 hours after taking LUMRYZ. Patients should be queried about CNS depression-related events upon initiation of LUMRYZ therapy and periodically thereafter.

LUMRYZ is available only through a restricted program under a REMS [see Warnings and Precautions (5.3)].

5.2 Abuse and Misuse

LUMRYZ is a Schedule III controlled substance. The active ingredient of LUMRYZ, sodium oxybate, is the sodium salt of gamma-hydroxybutyrate (GHB), a Schedule I controlled substance. Abuse of illicit GHB, either alone or in combination with other CNS depressants, is associated with CNS adverse reactions, including seizure, respiratory depression, decreases in the level of consciousness, coma, and death. The rapid onset of sedation, coupled with the amnestic features of GHB, particularly when combined with alcohol, has proven to be dangerous for the voluntary and involuntary user (e.g., assault victim). Because illicit use and abuse of GHB have been reported, physicians should carefully evaluate patients for a history of drug abuse and follow such patients closely, observing them for signs of misuse or abuse of GHB (e.g., increase in size or frequency of dosing, drug-seeking behavior, feigned cataplexy) [see Warnings and Precautions (5.3) and Drug Abuse and Dependence (9.2)].

LUMRYZ is available only through a restricted program under a REMS [see Warnings and Precautions (5.3)].

5.3 LUMRYZ REMS

LUMRYZ is available only through a restricted distribution program called the LUMRYZ REMS because of the risks of central nervous system depression and abuse and misuse [see Warnings and Precautions (5.1, 5.2)].

Notable requirements of the LUMRYZ REMS include the following:

• Healthcare providers who prescribe LUMRYZ are specially certified.

- LUMRYZ will be dispensed only by pharmacies that are specially certified.
- LUMRYZ will be dispensed and shipped only to patients who are enrolled in the LUMRYZ REMS with documentation of safe use conditions.

Further information is available at <u>www.LUMRYZREMS.com</u> or by calling 1-877-453-1029.

5.4 **Respiratory Depression and Sleep-Disordered Breathing**

LUMRYZ may impair respiratory drive, especially in patients with compromised respiratory function. In overdoses of oxybate and with illicit use of GHB, life-threatening respiratory depression has been reported [see Overdosage (10)].

Increased apnea and reduced oxygenation may occur with LUMRYZ administration. A significant increase in the number of central apneas and clinically significant oxygen desaturation may occur in patients with obstructive sleep apnea treated with LUMRYZ.

In adult clinical trials of LUMRYZ in patients with narcolepsy, no subjects with apnea/hypopnea indexes greater than 15 were allowed to enroll.

In an adult study assessing the respiratory-depressant effects of immediate-release sodium oxybate at doses up to 9 g per night in 21 patients with narcolepsy, no dose-related changes in oxygen saturation were demonstrated in the group as a whole. One of four patients with preexisting moderate-to-severe sleep apnea had significant worsening of the apnea/hypopnea index during treatment.

In an adult study assessing the effects of immediate-release sodium oxybate 9 g per night in 50 patients with obstructive sleep apnea, immediate-release sodium oxybate did not increase the severity of sleep-disordered breathing and did not adversely affect the average duration and severity of oxygen desaturation overall. However, there was a significant increase in the number of central apneas in patients taking immediate-release sodium oxybate, and clinically significant oxygen desaturation (\leq 55%) was measured in three patients (6%) after administration, with one patient withdrawing from the study and two continuing after single brief instances of desaturation.

In adult clinical trials in 128 patients with narcolepsy administered immediate-release sodium oxybate, two subjects had profound CNS depression, which resolved after supportive respiratory intervention. Two other patients discontinued immediate-release sodium oxybate because of severe difficulty breathing and an increase in obstructive sleep apnea. In two controlled trials assessing polysomnographic (PSG) measures in adult patients with narcolepsy administered immediate-release sodium oxybate, 40 of 477 patients were included with a baseline apnea/hypopnea index of 16 to 67 events per hour, indicative of mild to severe sleep-disordered breathing. None of the 40 patients had a clinically significant worsening of respiratory function, as measured by apnea/hypopnea index and pulse oximetry at doses of 4.5 g to 9 g per night.

Prescribers should be aware that sleep-related breathing disorders tend to be more prevalent in obese patients, in men, in postmenopausal women not on hormone replacement therapy, and among patients with narcolepsy.

5.5 Depression and Suicidality

Depression, and suicidal ideation and behavior, can occur in patients treated with LUMRYZ.

In an adult clinical trial in patients with narcolepsy administered LUMRYZ [see Adverse Reactions (6.1)], there were no suicide attempts, but one patient developed suicidal ideation at the 9 g dose. In adult clinical trials in patients with narcolepsy (n=781) administered immediate-release sodium oxybate, there were two suicides and two attempted suicides in patients treated with immediate-release sodium oxybate, including three patients with a previous history of depressive psychiatric disorder. Of the two suicides, one patient used immediate-release sodium oxybate in conjunction with other drugs. Immediate-release sodium oxybate was not involved in the second suicide. Adverse reactions of depression were reported by 7% of 781 patients treated with immediate-release sodium oxybate, with four patients (<1%) discontinuing because of depression. In most cases, no change in immediate-release sodium oxybate treatment was required.

In a controlled trial in adults with narcolepsy administered LUMRYZ where patients were titrated from 4.5 g to 9 g per night, the incidences of depression were 0% at 4.5 g, 1% at 6 g, 1.1% at 7.5 g, and 1.3% at 9 g. In a controlled adult trial, with patients randomized to fixed doses of 3 g, 6 g, or 9 g per night immediate-release sodium oxybate or placebo, there was a single event of depression at the 3 g per night dose. In another adult controlled trial, with patients titrated from an initial 4.5 g per night starting dose of immediate-release sodium oxybate, the incidences of depression were 1.7%, 1.5%, 3.2%, and 3.6% for the placebo, 4.5 g, 6 g, and 9 g per night doses, respectively.

The emergence of depression in patients treated with LUMRYZ requires careful and immediate evaluation. Patients with a previous history of a depressive illness and/or suicide attempt should be monitored carefully for the emergence of depressive symptoms while taking LUMRYZ.

5.6 Other Behavioral or Psychiatric Adverse Reactions

Other behavioral and psychiatric adverse reactions can occur in patients taking LUMRYZ.

During adult clinical trials in patients with narcolepsy administered LUMRYZ, 2% of 107 patients treated with LUMRYZ experienced a confusional state. During adult clinical trials in patients with narcolepsy administered immediate-release sodium oxybate, 3% of 781 patients treated with immediate-release sodium oxybate experienced confusion, with incidence generally increasing with dose.

No patients treated with LUMRYZ discontinued treatment because of confusion. Less than 1% of patients discontinued the immediate-release sodium oxybate because of confusion. Confusion was reported at all recommended doses of immediate-release sodium oxybate from 6 g to 9 g per night. In a controlled trial in adults where patients were randomized to immediate-release sodium

oxybate in fixed total daily doses of 3 g, 6 g, or 9 g per night or placebo, a dose-response relationship for confusion was demonstrated, with 17% of patients at 9 g per night experiencing confusion. In that controlled trial, the confusion resolved in all cases soon after termination of treatment. In one trial where immediate-release sodium oxybate was titrated from an initial 4.5 g per night dose, there was a single event of confusion in one patient at the 9 g per night dose. In the majority of cases in all adult clinical trials in patients with narcolepsy administered immediate-release sodium oxybate, confusion resolved either soon after termination of dosing or with continued treatment.

Anxiety occurred in 7.5% of 107 patients treated with LUMRYZ in the adult trial in patients with narcolepsy. Anxiety occurred in 5.8% of the 874 patients receiving immediate-release sodium oxybate in adult clinical trials in another population.

Other psychiatric reactions reported in adult clinical trials in patients with narcolepsy administered LUMRYZ included irritability, emotional disorder, panic attack, agitation, delirium, and obsessive thoughts. Other neuropsychiatric reactions reported in adult clinical trials in patients with narcolepsy administered immediate-release sodium oxybate and in the postmarketing setting for immediate-release sodium oxybate include hallucinations, paranoia, psychosis, aggression, and agitation.

The emergence or increase in the occurrence of behavioral or psychiatric events in patients taking LUMRYZ should be carefully monitored.

5.7 Parasomnias

Parasomnias can occur in patients taking LUMRYZ.

Sleepwalking, defined as confused behavior occurring at night and at times associated with wandering, was reported in 3% of 107 patients with narcolepsy treated with LUMRYZ. No patients treated with LUMRYZ discontinued due to sleepwalking. Sleepwalking was reported in 6% of 781 patients with narcolepsy treated with immediate-release sodium oxybate in adult controlled and long-term open-label studies, with <1% of patients discontinuing due to sleepwalking. In controlled trials, rates of sleepwalking were similar for patients taking placebo and patients taking immediate-release sodium oxybate. It is unclear if some or all of the reported sleepwalking episodes correspond to true somnambulism, which is a parasomnia occurring during non-REM sleep, or to any other specific medical disorder. Five instances of sleepwalking with potential injury or significant injury were reported during a clinical trial of immediate-release sodium oxybate in patients with narcolepsy.

Parasomnias, including sleepwalking, have been reported in the postmarketing experience with immediate-release sodium oxybate. Therefore, episodes of sleepwalking should be fully evaluated, and appropriate interventions considered.

5.8 Use in Patients Sensitive to High Sodium Intake

LUMRYZ has a high sodium content. In patients sensitive to sodium intake (e.g., those with heart failure, hypertension, or renal impairment), consider the amount of daily sodium intake in each dose of LUMRYZ. Table 1 provides the approximate sodium content per LUMRYZ dose.

 Table 1: Approximate Sodium Content per Total Nightly Dose of LUMRYZ (g = grams)

LUMRYZ Dose	Sodium Content/Total Nightly Exposure
4.5 g per night	820 mg
6 g per night	1100 mg
7.5 g per night	1400 mg
9 g per night	1640 mg

6 **ADVERSE REACTIONS**

The following clinically significant adverse reactions appear in other sections of the labeling:

- CNS Depression [see Warnings and Precautions (5.1)]
- Abuse and Misuse [see Warnings and Precautions (5.2)]
- Respiratory Depression and Sleep-Disordered Breathing *[see Warnings and Precautions (5.4)]*
- Depression and Suicidality [see Warnings and Precautions (5.5)]
- Other Behavioral or Psychiatric Adverse Reactions [see Warnings and Precautions (5.6)]
- Parasomnias [see Warnings and Precautions (5.7)]
- Use in Patients Sensitive to High Sodium Intake [see Warnings and Precautions (5.8)]

6.1 Clinical Trials Experience

Because clinical trials are conducted under widely varying conditions, adverse reaction rates observed in the clinical trials of a drug cannot be directly compared to rates in the clinical trials of another drug and may not reflect the rates observed in clinical practice.

LUMRYZ was studied in one placebo-controlled trial (Study 1) [see Clinical Studies (14)] in 212 patients with narcolepsy (107 patients treated with LUMRYZ and 105 with placebo).

Adverse Reactions Leading to Treatment Discontinuation

In Study 1, 21.5% of patients treated with LUMRYZ discontinued because of adverse reactions, compared to 2.9% of patients receiving placebo. The most common adverse reaction leading to discontinuation was dizziness (4.7%). For LUMRYZ, 6.5% of patients discontinued due to adverse reactions on 4.5 g, 6.2% on 6 g, 5.7% on 7.5 g, and 6.5% on 9 g dose.

Most Common Adverse Reactions

The most common adverse reactions (incidence \geq 5% and greater than placebo) reported for any dose of LUMRYZ were nausea, dizziness, enuresis, headache, and vomiting.

Adverse Reactions Occurring at an Incidence of 2% or Greater

Table 2 lists adverse reactions occurring in 2% or more of LUMRYZ-treated patients on any individual dose and at a rate greater than placebo-treated patients in Study 1.

Table 2: Adverse Reactions Occurring in 2% or More of LUMRYZ-Treated Patients andGreater than for Placebo-Treated Patients in Study 1

Adverse	Placebo	LUMRYZ 4.5 g	LUMRYZ 6 g	LUMRYZ 7.5 g	LUMRYZ 9 g
Reaction	(N=105)	(N=107)	(N=97)	(N=88)	(N=77)
	%	%	%	%	%
		Gastrointe	estinal Disorders		
Vomiting	2	3	3	6	5
Nausea	3	6	8	7	1
		Inve	estigations		
Weight Decreased	0	1	0	0	4
		Metabolism and	l Nutritional Disorde	ers	
Decreased Appetite	0	4	4	3	3
I		Nervous S	system Disorders	11	
Dizziness	0	6	4	6	5
Somnolence	1	0	1	2	4
Headache	6	7	5	6	0
		Psychia	tric Disorders		
Enuresis	0	2	4	9	9
Anxiety	1	3	1	3	1
Somnambulism	0	1	2	0	0

Dose-Response Information

In the clinical trial in adult patients with narcolepsy, a dose-response relationship was observed for enuresis and somnolence.

Additional Adverse Reactions

Adverse reactions observed in clinical studies with immediate-release sodium oxybate ($\geq 2\%$), but not observed in Study 1 at a frequency of higher than 2%, and which may be relevant for LUMRYZ: diarrhea, abdominal pain upper, dry mouth, pain, feeling drunk, peripheral edema, cataplexy, muscle spasms, pain in extremity, tremor, disturbance in attention, paresthesia, sleep paralysis, disorientation, irritability, and hyperhidrosis.

6.2 **Postmarketing Experience**

The following adverse reactions have been identified during postapproval use of sodium oxybate. Because these reactions are reported voluntarily from a population of uncertain size, it is not always possible to reliably estimate their frequency or establish a causal relationship to drug exposure:

Arthralgia, decreased appetite, fall*, fluid retention, hangover, headache, hypersensitivity, hypertension, memory impairment, nocturia, panic attack, vision blurred, and weight decreased.

*The sudden onset of sleep in patients taking sodium oxybate, including in a standing position or while rising from bed, has led to falls complicated by injuries, in some cases requiring hospitalization.

7 DRUG INTERACTIONS

7.1 Alcohol, Sedative Hypnotics, and CNS Depressants

LUMRYZ is contraindicated for use in combination with alcohol or sedative hypnotics. Use of other CNS depressants may potentiate the CNS-depressant effects of LUMRYZ [see Warnings and Precautions (5.1)]. In addition to coadministration of LUMRYZ and alcohol being contraindicated because of respiratory depression, consumption of alcohol while taking LUMRYZ may also result in a more rapid release of the dose of sodium oxybate [see Clinical Pharmacology (12.3)].

8 USE IN SPECIFIC POPULATIONS

8.1 Pregnancy

Risk Summary

There are no adequate data on the developmental risk associated with the use of sodium oxybate in pregnant women. Oral administration of sodium oxybate to pregnant rats (150, 350, or 1,000 mg/kg/day) or rabbits (300, 600, or 1,200 mg/kg/day) throughout organogenesis produced no

clear evidence of developmental toxicity; however, oral administration to rats throughout pregnancy and lactation resulted in increased stillbirths and decreased offspring postnatal viability and growth, at a clinically relevant dose *[see Data]*.

In the U.S. general population, the estimated background risk of major birth defects and miscarriage in clinically recognized pregnancies is 2 to 4% and 15 to 20%, respectively. The background risk of major birth defects and miscarriage for the indicated population is unknown.

Clinical Considerations

Labor or Delivery

LUMRYZ has not been studied in labor or delivery. In obstetric anesthesia using an injectable formulation of sodium oxybate, newborns had stable cardiovascular and respiratory measures but were very sleepy, causing a slight decrease in Apgar scores. There was a fall in the rate of uterine contractions 20 minutes after injection. Placental transfer is rapid and gamma-hydroxybutyrate (GHB) has been detected in newborns at delivery after intravenous administration of GHB to mothers. Subsequent effects of sodium oxybate on later growth, development, and maturation in humans are unknown.

<u>Data</u>

Animal Data

Oral administration of sodium oxybate to pregnant rats (150, 350, or 1,000 mg/kg/day) or rabbits (300, 600, or 1,200 mg/kg/day) throughout organogenesis produced no clear evidence of developmental toxicity. The highest doses tested in rats and rabbits were approximately 1 and 3 times, respectively, the maximum recommended human dose (MRHD) of 9 g per night on a body surface area (mg/m²) basis.

Oral administration of sodium oxybate (150, 350, or 1,000 mg/kg/day) to rats throughout pregnancy and lactation resulted in increased stillbirths and decreased offspring postnatal viability and body weight gain at the highest dose tested. The no-effect dose for pre- and postnatal developmental toxicity in rats is less than the MRHD on a mg/m² basis.

8.2 Lactation

Risk Summary

GHB is excreted in human milk after oral administration of sodium oxybate. There is insufficient information on the risk to a breastfed infant, and there is insufficient information on milk production in nursing mothers. The developmental and health benefits of breastfeeding should be considered along with the mother's clinical need for LUMRYZ and any potential adverse effects on the breastfed infant from LUMRYZ or from the underlying maternal condition.

8.4 Pediatric Use

Safety and effectiveness of LUMRYZ in pediatric patients have not been established.

Juvenile Animal Toxicity Data

In a study in which sodium oxybate (0, 100, 300, or 900 mg/kg/day) was orally administered to rats during the juvenile period of development (postnatal days 21 through 90), mortality was

observed at the two highest doses tested. Deaths occurred during the first week of dosing and were associated with clinical signs (including decreased activity and respiratory rate) consistent with the pharmacological effects of the drug. Reduced body weight gain in males and females and delayed sexual maturation in males were observed at the highest dose tested.

8.5 Geriatric Use

Clinical studies of LUMRYZ or immediate-release sodium oxybate in patients with narcolepsy did not include sufficient numbers of subjects age 65 years and older to determine whether they respond differently from younger subjects. In controlled trials of immediate-release sodium oxybate in another population, 39 (5%) of 874 patients were 65 years or older. Discontinuations of treatment due to adverse reactions were increased in the elderly compared to younger adults (21% vs. 19%). Frequency of headaches was markedly increased in the elderly (39% vs. 19%). The most common adverse reactions were similar in both age categories. In general, dose selection for an elderly patient should be cautious, usually starting at the low end of the dosing range, reflecting the greater frequency of decreased hepatic, renal, or cardiac function, and of concomitant disease or other drug therapy.

8.6 Hepatic Impairment

Because of an increase in exposure to LUMRYZ, LUMRYZ should not be initiated in patients with hepatic impairment because appropriate dosage adjustments for initiation of LUMRYZ cannot be made with the available dosage strengths *[see Clinical Pharmacology (12.3)]*. Patients with hepatic impairment who have been titrated to a maintenance dosage of another oxybate product can be switched to LUMRYZ if the appropriate dosage strength is available.

9 DRUG ABUSE AND DEPENDENCE

9.1 Controlled Substance

LUMRYZ is a Schedule III controlled substance under the Federal Controlled Substances Act. Non-medical use of LUMRYZ could lead to penalties assessed under the higher Schedule I controls.

9.2 Abuse

LUMRYZ (sodium oxybate), the sodium salt of GHB, produces dose-dependent central nervous system effects, including hypnotic and positive subjective reinforcing effects. The onset of effect is rapid, enhancing its potential for abuse or misuse.

Drug abuse is the intentional non-therapeutic use of a drug product or substance, even once, for its desirable psychological or physiological effects. Misuse is the intentional use, for therapeutic purposes of a drug by an individual in a way other than prescribed by a healthcare provider or for whom it was not prescribed. Drug misuse and abuse may occur with or without progression to addiction. Drug addiction is a cluster of behavioral, cognitive, and physiological phenomena that may include a strong desire to take the drug, difficulties in controlling drug use (e.g., continuing

drug use despite harmful consequences, giving a higher priority to drug use than other activities and obligations), and possible tolerance or physical dependence.

The rapid onset of sedation, coupled with the amnestic features of GHB, particularly when combined with alcohol, has proven to be dangerous for the voluntary and involuntary user (e.g., assault victim).

Illicit GHB is abused in social settings primarily by young adults. Some of the doses estimated to be abused are in a similar dosage range to that used for treatment of patients with cataplexy. GHB has some commonalities with ethanol over a limited dose range, and some cross tolerance with ethanol has been reported as well. Cases of severe dependence and craving for GHB have been reported when the drug is taken around the clock. Patterns of abuse indicative of dependence include: 1) the use of increasingly large doses, 2) increased frequency of use, and 3) continued use despite adverse consequences.

Because illicit use and abuse of GHB have been reported, physicians should carefully evaluate patients for a history of drug abuse and follow such patients closely, observing them for signs of misuse or abuse of GHB (e.g., increase in size or frequency of dosing, drug-seeking behavior, feigned cataplexy). Dispose of LUMRYZ according to state and federal regulations. It is safe to dispose of LUMRYZ down the sanitary sewer.

9.3 Dependence

Dependence

Physical dependence is a state that develops as a result of physiological adaptation in response to repeated drug use, manifested by withdrawal signs and symptoms after abrupt discontinuation or a significant dose reduction of a drug. There have been case reports of withdrawal, ranging from mild to severe, following discontinuation of illicit use of GHB at frequent repeated doses (18 g to 250 g per day) in excess of the recommended dosage range. Signs and symptoms of GHB withdrawal following abrupt discontinuation included insomnia, restlessness, anxiety, psychosis, lethargy, nausea, tremor, sweating, muscle cramps, tachycardia, headache, dizziness, rebound fatigue and sleepiness, confusion, and, particularly in the case of severe withdrawal, visual hallucinations, agitation, and delirium. These symptoms generally abated in 3 to 14 days. In cases of severe withdrawal, hospitalization may be required. The discontinuation effects of LUMRYZ have not been systematically evaluated in controlled clinical trials. In the clinical trial experience with immediate-release sodium oxybate in narcolepsy/cataplexy patients at recommended doses, two patients reported anxiety and one reported insomnia following abrupt discontinuation of the clinical trial; in the two patients with anxiety, the frequency of cataplexy had increased markedly at the same time.

<u>Tolerance</u>

Tolerance is a physiological state characterized by a reduced response to a drug after repeated administration (i.e., a higher dose of a drug is required to produce the same effect that was once obtained at a lower dose). Tolerance to LUMRYZ has not been systematically studied in controlled clinical trials. There have been some case reports of symptoms of tolerance developing after illicit use at dosages far in excess of the recommended LUMRYZ dosage regimen. Clinical studies of immediate-release sodium oxybate in the treatment of alcohol

withdrawal suggest a potential cross-tolerance with alcohol. The safety and effectiveness of LUMRYZ in the treatment of alcohol withdrawal have not been established.

10 OVERDOSAGE

10.1 Human Experience

Information regarding overdose with LUMRYZ is derived largely from reports in the medical literature that describe symptoms and signs in individuals who have ingested GHB illicitly. In these circumstances, the co-ingestion of other drugs and alcohol was common and may have influenced the presentation and severity of clinical manifestations of overdose.

In adult clinical trials of immediate-release sodium oxybate, two cases of overdose with sodium oxybate were reported. In the first case, an estimated dose of 150 g, more than 15 times the maximum recommended dose, caused a patient to be unresponsive with brief periods of apnea and to be incontinent of urine and feces. This individual recovered without sequelae. In the second case, death was reported following a multiple drug overdose consisting of sodium oxybate and numerous other drugs.

10.2 Signs and Symptoms

Information about signs and symptoms associated with overdosage with LUMRYZ derives from reports of illicit use of GHB. Patient presentation following overdose is influenced by the dose ingested, the time since ingestion, the co-ingestion of other drugs and alcohol, and the fed or fasted state. Patients have exhibited varying degrees of depressed consciousness that may fluctuate rapidly between a confusional, agitated combative state with ataxia and coma. Emesis (even when obtunded), diaphoresis, headache, and impaired psychomotor skills have been observed. No typical pupillary changes have been described to assist in diagnosis; pupillary reactivity to light is maintained. Blurred vision has been reported. An increasing depth of coma has been observed at higher doses. Myoclonus and tonic-clonic seizures have been reported.

Respiration may be unaffected or compromised in rate and depth. Cheyne-Stokes respiration and apnea have been observed. Bradycardia and hypothermia may accompany unconsciousness, as well as muscular hypotonia, but tendon reflexes remain intact.

10.3 Recommended Treatment of Overdose

General symptomatic and supportive care should be instituted immediately, and gastric decontamination may be considered if co-ingestants are suspected. Because emesis may occur in the presence of obtundation, appropriate posture (left lateral recumbent position) and protection of the airway by intubation may be warranted. Although the gag reflex may be absent in deeply comatose patients, even unconscious patients may become combative to intubation, and rapid-sequence induction (without the use of sedative) should be considered. Vital signs and consciousness should be closely monitored. The bradycardia reported with GHB overdose has been responsive to atropine intravenous administration. No reversal of the central depressant effects of LUMRYZ can be expected from naloxone or flumazenil administration. The use of hemodialysis and other forms of extracorporeal drug removal have not been studied in GHB

overdose. However, due to the rapid metabolism of sodium oxybate, these measures are not warranted.

10.4 Poison Control Center

As with the management of all cases of drug overdosage, the possibility of multiple drug ingestion should be considered. The healthcare provider is encouraged to collect urine and blood samples for routine toxicologic screening, and to consult with a regional poison control center (1-800-222-1222) for current treatment recommendations.

11 DESCRIPTION

Sodium oxybate, a CNS depressant, is the active ingredient in LUMRYZ for extended-release oral suspension. The chemical name for sodium oxybate is sodium 4-hydroxybutyrate. The molecular formula is $C_4H_7NaO_3$, and the molecular weight is 126.09 g/mole. The chemical structure is:

$$\begin{array}{c} 0 \\ \parallel \\ Na^+ - 0 - C - CH_2 - CH_2 - CH_2 - O - H \end{array}$$

Sodium oxybate is a white to off-white solid powder.

Each packet of LUMRYZ contains 4.5 g, 6 g, 7.5 g, or 9 g of sodium oxybate, equivalent to 3.7 g, 5.0 g, 6.2 g, or 7.4 g of oxybate, respectively. The inactive ingredients are carrageenan, hydrogenated vegetable oil, hydroxyethyl cellulose, magnesium stearate, malic acid, methacrylic acid copolymer, microcrystalline cellulose, povidone, and xanthan gum.

12 CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY

12.1 Mechanism of Action

LUMRYZ is a CNS depressant. The mechanism of action of LUMRYZ in the treatment of narcolepsy is unknown. Sodium oxybate is the sodium salt of gamma-hydroxybutyrate (GHB), an endogenous compound and metabolite of the neurotransmitter GABA. It is hypothesized that the therapeutic effects of LUMRYZ on cataplexy and excessive daytime sleepiness are mediated through GABA_B actions at noradrenergic and dopaminergic neurons, as well as at thalamocortical neurons.

12.3 Pharmacokinetics

Absorption

Following oral administration of LUMRYZ, the peak plasma concentrations (C_{max}) following administration of one 6 g dose was 66 mcg/mL, and the time to peak plasma concentration (T_{max})

was 1.5 hours. Following oral administration of LUMRYZ, the plasma levels of GHB increased dose-proportionally for C_{max} and more than dose-proportionally for AUC (respectively 2.0-fold and 2.3-fold increases as total daily dose is doubled from 4.5 g to 9 g).

Effect of Food

Administration of LUMRYZ immediately after a high-fat meal resulted in a mean reduction in C_{max} and AUC of GHB by 33% and 14%, respectively; average T_{max} increased from 0.5 hours to 1.5 hours [see Dosage and Administration (2.2)].

Effect of Ethanol

An in vitro study showed alcohol-induced dose-dumping of sodium oxybate from extendedrelease oral suspension at 1 hour in the presence of 40% alcohol, and approximately 60% increase of drug release at 2 hours in the presence of 20% alcohol *[see Contraindications (4) and Warnings and Precautions (5.1)]*.

Effect of Water Temperature

An in vitro dissolution study showed that LUMRYZ mixed with hot water (90°C) resulted in a dose-dumping phenomenon for the release of sodium oxybate, whereas warm water (50°C) did not significantly affect the drug release from the extended-release suspension [see Dosage and Administration (2.2)].

Distribution

GHB is a hydrophilic compound with an apparent volume of distribution averaging 190 mL/kg to 384 mL/kg. At GHB concentrations ranging from 3 mcg/mL to 300 mcg/mL, less than 1% is bound to plasma proteins.

Elimination

Metabolism

Animal studies indicate that metabolism is the major elimination pathway for GHB, producing carbon dioxide and water via the tricarboxylic acid (Krebs) cycle, and secondarily by β -oxidation. The primary pathway involves a cytosolic NADP⁺-linked enzyme, GHB dehydrogenase, which catalyzes the conversion of GHB to succinic semialdehyde, which is then biotransformed to succinic acid by the enzyme succinic semialdehyde dehydrogenase. Succinic acid enters the Krebs cycle where it is metabolized to carbon dioxide and water. A second mitochondrial oxidoreductase enzyme, a transhydrogenase, also catalyzes the conversion to succinic semialdehyde in the presence of α -ketoglutarate. An alternate pathway of biotransformation involves β -oxidation via 3,4-dihydroxybutyrate to carbon dioxide and water. No active metabolites have been identified.

Excretion

The clearance of GHB is almost entirely by biotransformation to carbon dioxide, which is then eliminated by expiration. On average, less than 5% of unchanged drug appears in human urine within 6 to 8 hours after dosing. Fecal excretion is negligible. GHB has an elimination half-life of 0.5 to 1 hour.

Specific Population

Geriatric Patients

There is limited experience with LUMRYZ in the elderly. Results from a pharmacokinetic study of immediate-release sodium oxybate (n=20) in another studied population indicate that the pharmacokinetic characteristics of GHB are consistent among younger (age 48 to 64 years) and older (age 65 to 75 years) adults.

Male and Female Patients

In a study of 18 female and 18 male healthy adult volunteers, no gender differences were detected in the pharmacokinetics of GHB following an immediate-release 4.5 g oral dose of sodium oxybate.

Racial or Ethnic Groups

There are insufficient data to evaluate any pharmacokinetic differences among races.

Patients with Renal Impairment

No pharmacokinetic study in patients with renal impairment has been conducted.

Patients with Hepatic Impairment

The pharmacokinetics of GHB in 16 cirrhotic patients, half without ascites (Child's Class A) and half with ascites (Child's Class C), were compared to the kinetics in 8 subjects with normal hepatic function, after a single sodium oxybate oral dose of 25 mg/kg. AUC values were doubled in cirrhotic patients, with apparent oral clearance reduced from 9.1 mL/min/kg in healthy adults to 4.5 and 4.1 mL/min/kg in Class A and Class C patients, respectively. Elimination half-life was significantly longer in Class C and Class A patients than in control patients (mean $t_{1/2}$ of 59 minutes and 32 minutes, respectively, versus 22 minutes in control patients). LUMRYZ should not be initiated in patients with liver impairment *[see Use in Specific Populations (8.6)]*.

Drug Interaction Studies

In vitro studies with pooled human liver microsomes indicate that sodium oxybate does not significantly inhibit the activities of the human isoenzymes CYP1A2, CYP2C9, CYP2C19, CYP2D6, CYP2E1, or CYP3A, up to the concentration of 3 mM (378 mcg/mL), a level considerably higher than levels achieved with the maximum recommended dose.

A drug interaction study in healthy adults (age 18 to 55 years) was conducted with LUMRYZ and divalproex sodium. Co-administration of a single dose of LUMRYZ (6 g) with divalproex sodium ER at steady state resulted in an approximate 18% increase in AUC (90% CI ratio range of 112%-123%), which is not expected to be clinically meaningful, while C_{max} was comparable. A single dose of LUMRYZ (6 g) did not appear to affect the pharmacokinetics of divalproex sodium. However, a pharmacodynamic interaction between LUMRYZ and divalproex sodium, a sedative antiepileptic drug, cannot be ruled out *[see Warnings and Precautions (5.1) and Drug Interactions (7.1]*.

Drug interaction studies in healthy adults (age 18 to 50 years) were conducted with immediate-release sodium oxybate and diclofenac and ibuprofen:

- Diclofenac: Co-administration of sodium oxybate (6 g per day as two equal doses of 3 grams dosed four hours apart) with diclofenac (50 mg/dose twice per day) showed no significant changes in systemic exposure to GHB. Co-administration did not appear to affect the pharmacokinetics of diclofenac.
- Ibuprofen: Co-administration of sodium oxybate (6 g per day as two equal doses of 3 grams dosed four hours apart) with ibuprofen (800 mg/dose four times per day also dosed four hours apart) resulted in comparable systemic exposure to GHB, as shown by plasma C_{max} and AUC values. Co-administration did not affect the pharmacokinetics of ibuprofen.

Drug interaction studies in healthy adults demonstrated no pharmacokinetic interactions between immediate-release sodium oxybate and protriptyline hydrochloride, zolpidem tartrate, and modafinil. Also, there were no pharmacokinetic interactions with the alcohol dehydrogenase inhibitor fomepizole. However, pharmacodynamic interactions with these drugs cannot be ruled out. Alteration of gastric pH with omeprazole produced no significant change in the pharmacokinetics of GHB. In addition, drug interaction studies in healthy adults demonstrated no pharmacokinetic or clinically significant pharmacodynamic interactions between immediaterelease sodium oxybate and duloxetine HCl.

13 NONCLINICAL TOXICOLOGY

13.1 Carcinogenesis, Mutagenesis, Impairment of Fertility

Carcinogenesis

Administration of sodium oxybate to rats at oral doses of up to 1,000 mg/kg/day for 83 (males) or 104 (females) weeks resulted in no increase in tumors. Plasma exposure (AUC) at the highest dose tested was 2 times that in humans at the maximum recommended human dose (MRHD) of 9 g per night.

The results of 2-year carcinogenicity studies in mouse and rat with gamma-butyrolactone, a compound that is metabolized to sodium oxybate *in vivo*, showed no clear evidence of carcinogenic activity. The plasma AUCs of sodium oxybate achieved at the highest doses tested in these studies were less than that in humans at the MRHD.

Mutagenesis

Sodium oxybate was negative in the *in vitro* bacterial gene mutation assay, an *in vitro* chromosomal aberration assay in mammalian cells, and in an *in vivo* rat micronucleus assay.

Impairment of Fertility

Oral administration of sodium oxybate (150, 350, or 1,000 mg/kg/day) to male and female rats prior to and throughout mating and continuing in females through early gestation resulted in no adverse effects on fertility. The highest dose tested is approximately equal to the MRHD on a mg/m^2 basis.

14 CLINICAL STUDIES

The effectiveness of LUMRYZ for the treatment of cataplexy or excessive daytime sleepiness (EDS) in adults with narcolepsy has been established based on a double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled, two-arm multi-center study to assess the efficacy and safety of a once nightly administration of LUMRYZ in patients with narcolepsy (Study 1; NCT02720744).

A total of 212 patients were randomized to receive LUMRYZ or placebo in a 1:1 ratio and received at least one dose of study drug. The study was divided into four sequential study periods, and incorporated dose titration to stabilized dose administration of LUMRYZ (4.5 g, 6 g, 7.5 g, and 9 g). There was a three-week screening period, a 13-week treatment period including up-titration over a period of eight weeks, five weeks of stable dosing at 9 g/night, and a one-week follow-up period. Patients could be on concomitant stimulant as long as dosage was stable for 3 weeks prior to study start.

The three co-primary endpoints were the Maintenance of Wakefulness Test (MWT), Clinical Global Impression-Improvement (CGI-I), and mean change in weekly cataplexy attacks. The MWT measures latency to sleep onset (in minutes), averaged over five sessions at 2-hour intervals following nocturnal polysomnography. For each test session, patients were instructed to remain awake for as long as possible during 30-minute test sessions, and sleep latency was determined as the number of minutes patients could remain awake. The overall score was the mean sleep latency for the 5 sessions. The CGI-I was evaluated on a 7-point scale, centered at *No Change*, and ranging from *Very Much Worse* to *Very Much Improved*. Patients were rated by evaluators who based their assessments on the severity of narcolepsy at Baseline.

Demographic and mean baseline characteristics were similar for the LUMRYZ and placebo groups. A total of 76% were narcolepsy type 1 (NT1; with both symptoms of EDS and cataplexy) patients, and 24% were narcolepsy type 2 (NT2; with symptoms of EDS and without cataplexy) patients. The mean age was 31 years, and 68% were female. Approximately 63% of patients were on concomitant stimulant use. The mean MWT at baseline was 5 minutes for the LUMRYZ group, and 4.7 minutes for the placebo group. The mean number of cataplexy attacks per week at baseline was 18.9 in the LUMRYZ group and 19.8 in the placebo group. A statistically significant improvement was seen on the MWT, CGI-I, and mean weekly cataplexy attacks, for the 6 g (Week 3), 7.5 g (Week 8), and 9 g (Week 13) dose of LUMRYZ, compared to the placebo group (see Table 3, Table 4, and Table 5).

Dose	Treatment Group (N)	Change from Baseline (Minutes)*	Difference from Placebo [95% CI]	p-value
6 g (Week 3)	LUMRYZ (87)	8.1	5.0 [2.90;7.05]	< 0.001
	Placebo (88)	3.1		
7.5 g (Week 8)	LUMRYZ (76)	9.6	6.2 [3.84;8.58]	< 0.001

Table 3:	Change from Baseline in the Maintenance of Wakefulness Test
----------	---

Dose	Treatment Group (N)	Change from Baseline (Minutes)*	Difference from Placebo [95% CI]	p-value
	Placebo (78)	3.3		
9 g (Week 13)	LUMRYZ (68)	10.8	6.1 [3.52;8.75]	< 0.001
	Placebo (78)	4.7		

*Mean MWT at baseline was 5.0 minutes for the LUMRYZ group and 4.7 minutes for the placebo group

Table 4:Proportion of Patients with a Very Much or Much Improved Clinical Global
Impression-Improvement

Dose	Treatment Group (N)	Percentage of Responders (Much or Very Much Improved)	Odds Ratio [95% CI]	p-value
6 g (Week 3)	LUMRYZ (87)	40	10.3 [3.93;26.92]	< 0.001
	Placebo (87)	6	-	-
7.5 g (Week 8)	LUMRYZ (75)	64	5.7 [2.82;11.40]	< 0.001
	Placebo (81)	22	-	-
9 g (Week 13)	LUMRYZ (69)	73	5.6 [2.76;11.23]	< 0.001
	Placebo (79)	32	-	-

Table 5:Change from Baseline in the Mean Cataplexy Attacks Per Week in NT1
Patients

Dose	Treatment Group (N)	Change from Baseline [*]	Difference from Placebo [95% CI]	p-value
6 g (Week 3)	LUMRYZ (73)	-7.4	-4.8 [-7.03;-2.62]	< 0.001
	Placebo (72)	-2.6	-	-
7.5 g (Week 8)	LUMRYZ (66)	-10.0	-6.3 [-8.74;-3.80]	< 0.001
	Placebo (69)	-3.7	-	-
9 g (Week 13)	LUMRYZ (55)	-11.5	-6.7 [-9.32;-3.98]	< 0.001
	Placebo (62)	-4.9	-	-

Reference ID: 5014771

HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL

*Mean (SD) number of cataplexy attacks per week at baseline was 18.9 (8.7) in the LUMRYZ group and 19.8 (8.9) in the placebo group

16 HOW SUPPLIED/STORAGE AND HANDLING

16.1 How Supplied

LUMRYZ is a blend of white to off-white granules for extended-release oral suspension in water. Each carton contains either 7 or 30 packets of LUMRYZ, a mixing cup, Prescribing Information and Medication Guide, and Instructions for Use.

Dose packets contain a single dose of LUMRYZ provided in 4.5 g, 6 g, 7.5 g, or 9 g doses.

Strength	Package Size	NDC Number
4.5 g	7 packets	NDC 13551-001-07
	30 packets	NDC 13551-001-30
6 g	7 packets	NDC 13551-002-07
	30 packets	NDC 13551-002-30
7.5 g	7 packets	NDC 13551-003-07
	30 packets	NDC 13551-003-30
9 g	7 packets	NDC 13551-004-07
	30 packets	NDC 13551-004-30

16.2 Storage

Keep out of reach of children.

LUMRYZ should be stored at 20°C to 25°C (68°F to 77°F); excursions permitted to 15°C to 30°C (59°F to 86°F) (see USP Controlled Room Temperature).

Suspensions should be consumed within 30 minutes.

16.3 Handling and Disposal

LUMRYZ is a Schedule III drug under the Controlled Substances Act. LUMRYZ should be handled according to state and federal regulations. It is safe to dispose of LUMRYZ down the sanitary sewer.

17 PATIENT COUNSELING INFORMATION

Advise the patient to read the FDA-approved patient labeling (Medication Guide and Instructions for Use).

Central Nervous System Depression

Inform patients that LUMRYZ can cause central nervous system depression, including respiratory depression, hypotension, profound sedation, syncope, and death. Instruct patients to not engage in activities requiring mental alertness or motor coordination, including operating hazardous machinery, for at least 6 hours after taking LUMRYZ. Instruct patients to inform their healthcare providers of all the medications they take *[see Warnings and Precautions (5.1)]*.

Abuse and Misuse

Inform patients that the active ingredient of LUMRYZ is gamma-hydroxybutyrate (GHB), which is associated with serious adverse reactions with illicit use and abuse *[see Warnings and Precautions (5.2)]*.

LUMRYZ REMS

LUMRYZ is available only through a restricted program called the LUMRYZ REMS *[see Warnings and Precautions (5.3)]*. Inform the patient of the following notable requirements:

- LUMRYZ is dispensed only by pharmacies that are specially certified
- LUMRYZ will be dispensed and shipped only to patients who are enrolled in the LUMRYZ REMS

LUMRYZ is available only from certified pharmacies participating in the program. Therefore, provide patients with the telephone number and website for information on how to obtain the product.

Alcohol or Sedative Hypnotics

Advise patients that alcohol and other sedative hypnotics should not be taken with LUMRYZ *[see Warnings and Precautions (5.1)]*.

Sedation

Inform patients that they are likely to fall asleep quickly after taking LUMRYZ (often within 5 and usually within 15 minutes), but the time it takes to fall asleep can vary from night to night. The sudden onset of sleep, including in a standing position or while rising from bed, has led to falls complicated by injuries, in some cases requiring hospitalization *[see Adverse Reactions (6.2)]*. Instruct patients that they should remain in bed following ingestion of their dose *[see Dosage and Administration (2.2)]*.

Food Effects on LUMRYZ

Inform patients that LUMRYZ should be taken at least 2 hours after eating.

Respiratory Depression and Sleep-Disordered Breathing

Inform patients that LUMRYZ may impair respiratory drive, especially in patients with compromised respiratory function, and may cause apnea *[see Warnings and Precautions (5.4)]*.

Depression and Suicidality

Instruct patients to contact a healthcare provider immediately if they develop depressed mood, markedly diminished interest or pleasure in usual activities, significant change in weight and/or appetite, psychomotor agitation or retardation, increased fatigue, feelings of guilt or

worthlessness, slowed thinking or impaired concentration, or suicidal ideation [see Warnings and Precautions (5.5)].

Other Behavioral or Psychiatric Adverse Reactions

Inform patients that LUMRYZ can cause behavioral or psychiatric adverse reactions, including confusion, anxiety, and psychosis. Instruct them to notify their healthcare provider if any of these types of symptoms occur *[see Warnings and Precautions (5.6)]*.

Sleepwalking

Instruct patients that LUMRYZ has been associated with sleepwalking and other behaviors during sleep, and to contact their healthcare provider if this occurs *[see Warnings and Precautions (5.7)]*.

Sodium Intake

Instruct patients that LUMRYZ contains a significant amount of sodium and patients who are sensitive to sodium intake (e.g., those with heart failure, hypertension, or renal impairment) should limit their sodium intake [see Warnings and Precautions (5.8)].

Distributed By:

Avadel CNS Pharmaceuticals, LLC Chesterfield, MO

Medication Guide		
LUMRYZ TM (LOOM rize)		
(sodium oxybate)		
for extended-release oral suspension, CIII		
Read this Medication Guide carefully before you start taking LUMRYZ and each time you get a refill. There may		
be new information. This information does not take the place of talking to your doctor about your medical condition or treatment.		
What is the most important information I should know about LUMRYZ?		
• LUMRYZ is a central nervous system (CNS) depressant. Taking LUMRYZ with other CNS depressants such as medicines used to make you fall asleep, including opioid analgesics, benzodiazepines, sedating antidepressants, antipsychotics, sedating anti-epileptic medicines, general anesthetics, muscle relaxants, alcohol, or street drugs, may cause serious medical problems, including:		
 trouble breathing (respiratory depression) low blood processing (hypothesis) 		
 low blood pressure (hypotension) sharpes in alartaess (drawiness) 		
 changes in alertness (drowsiness) frinting (summare) 		
 fainting (syncope) death 		
• death Ask your doctor if you are not sure if you are taking a medicine listed above		
 Ask your doctor if you are not sure if you are taking a medicine listed above. LUMRYZ is a federal controlled substance (CIII). The active ingredient of LUMRYZ is a form of gamma-hydroxybutyrate (GHB) that is also a federal controlled substance (CI). Abuse of illegal GHB, either alone or with other CNS depressants may cause serious medical problems, including: seizure 		
 trouble breathing (respiratory depression) 		
 changes in alertness (drowsiness) 		
o coma		
o death		
Call your doctor right away if you have any of these serious side effects.		
 Anyone who takes LUMRYZ should not do anything that requires them to be fully awake or is dangerous, including driving a car, using heavy machinery, or flying an airplane, for at least 6 hours after taking LUMRYZ. Those activities should not be done until you know how LUMRYZ affects you. Keep LUMRYZ in a safe place to prevent abuse and misuse. Selling or giving away LUMRYZ may harm others and is against the law. Tell your doctor if you have ever abused or been dependent on alcohol, prescription medicines, or street drugs. 		
 Because of the risk of CNS depression, abuse, and misuse, LUMRYZ is available only by prescription 		
and filled through certified pharmacies in the LUMRYZ REMS. You must be enrolled in the LUMRYZ REMS to receive LUMRYZ. For more information on how to receive LUMRYZ, visit		
<u>www.LUMRYZREMS.com</u> . Before you receive LUMRYZ, your doctor or pharmacist will make sure that you understand how to use LUMRYZ safely and effectively. If you have any questions about LUMRYZ, ask your doctor or call the LUMRYZ REMS at 1-877-453-1029.		
What is LUMRYZ?		
LUMRYZ is a prescription medicine used to treat the following symptoms in adults with narcolepsy:		
• sudden onset of weak or paralyzed muscles (cataplexy), or		
 excessive daytime sleepiness (EDS) 		
It is not known if LUMRYZ is safe and effective in children.		
Do not take LUMRYZ if you:		
 take Defined 12 in you. take other sleep medicines or sedatives (medicines that cause sleepiness) 		
 drink alcohol 		
have a rare problem called succinic semialdehyde dehydrogenase deficiency Perform taking LUMPNZ tall your deptor shout all medical conditions, including if your		
Before taking LUMRYZ, tell your doctor about all medical conditions, including if you:		
• have a history of drug abuse.		
• have short periods of not breathing while sleeping (sleep apnea).		
• have trouble breathing or have lung problems. You may have a higher chance of having serious breathing problems when taking LUMRYZ.		
• have or had depression or have tried to harm yourself. You should be watched carefully for new		

symptoms of depression.

- have or had behavior or other psychiatric problems such as:
 - o anxiety
 - $\circ~$ seeing or hearing things that are not real (hallucinations)
 - o feeling more suspicious (paranoia)
 - $\circ~$ being out of touch with reality (psychosis)
 - \circ acting aggressive
 - \circ agitation
- have liver problems.
- are on a salt-restricted diet. LUMRYZ contains a lot of sodium (salt) and may not be right for you.
- have high blood pressure.
- have heart failure.
- have kidney problems.
- are pregnant or plan to become pregnant. It is not known if LUMRYZ can harm your unborn baby.
- are breastfeeding or plan to breastfeed. LUMRYZ passes into breast milk. You and your doctor should decide if you will take LUMRYZ or breastfeed.

Tell your doctor about all the medicines you take, including prescription and over-the-counter medicines, vitamins, and herbal supplements.

Especially, tell your doctor if you take other medicines to help you sleep (sedatives) or that may make you sleepy, such as some medicines to treat pain, anxiety, depression, or seizures. Know the medicines you take. Keep a list of them to show your doctor and pharmacist when you get a new medicine.

How should I take LUMRYZ?

- Read the **Instructions for Use** at the end of this Medication Guide for detailed instructions on how to take LUMRYZ.
- Take LUMRYZ exactly as your doctor tells you to take it.
- LUMRYZ is taken by mouth 1 time at bedtime.
- Wait at least 2 hours after eating before taking LUMYRZ.
- After mixing LUMRYZ, take it within 30 minutes. Do not mix LUMRYZ with hot water.
- Take LUMRYZ at bedtime while you are in bed and lie down immediately. You should remain in bed after taking LUMRYZ.
- LUMRYZ can cause physical dependence and craving for the medicine when it is not taken as directed.
- Never change the LUMRYZ dose without talking to your doctor.
- LUMRYZ can cause sleep very quickly without feeling drowsy. Some people fall asleep within 5 minutes and most fall asleep within 15 minutes. The time it takes to fall asleep might be different from night to night.
- Falling asleep quickly, including while standing or while getting up from the bed, has led to falls with injuries that have required some people to be hospitalized.
- If you take too much LUMRYZ, call your doctor or go to the nearest hospital emergency room right away.

What are the possible side effects of LUMRYZ?

LUMRYZ can cause serious side effects, including:

- See "What is the most important information I should know about LUMRYZ?"
- breathing problems, including:
 - slower breathing.
 - trouble breathing.
 - short periods of not breathing while sleeping (sleep apnea). People who already have breathing or lung problems have a higher chance of having breathing problems when they use LUMRYZ.
- mental health problems, including:
 - \circ confusion
 - \circ seeing or hearing things that are not real (hallucinations)
 - unusual or disturbing thoughts (abnormal thinking)
 - feeling anxious or upset
 - depression
 - thoughts of killing yourself or trying to kill yourself

0	increased	tiredness
0	increased	unequess

- feelings of guilt or worthlessness
- difficulty concentrating
- Call your doctor right away if you have symptoms of mental health problems, or a change in weight or appetite.
- **sleepwalking.** Sleepwalking can cause injuries. Call your doctor if you start sleepwalking. Your doctor should check you.

The most common side effects of LUMRYZ in adults include:

- o nausea
- o dizziness
- bedwetting
- o headache
- vomiting

Side effects may increase when taking higher doses of LUMRYZ.

These are not all the possible side effects of LUMRYZ. For more information, ask your doctor or pharmacist. Call your doctor for medical advice about side effects. You may report side effects to FDA at 1-800-FDA-1088.

How should I store LUMRYZ?

- Store LUMRYZ in the original packet prior to mixing with water. After mixing with water, store LUMRYZ in the mixing cup provided in each kit.
- Store LUMRYZ at room temperature between 68°F to 77°F (20°C to 25°C).
- LUMRYZ suspension should be taken within 30 minutes of preparation.
- When you have finished using the LUMRYZ packet, throw it away (dispose of it) in the trash.

LUMRYZ comes in a child-resistant package. Keep LUMRYZ and all medicines out of the reach of children and pets.

General information about the safe and effective use of LUMRYZ.

Medicines are sometimes prescribed for purposes other than those listed in a Medication Guide. Do not use LUMRYZ for a condition for which it was not prescribed. Do not give LUMRYZ to other people, even if they have the same symptoms. It may harm them.

You can ask your pharmacist or doctor for information about LUMRYZ that is written for health professionals.

What are the ingredients in LUMRYZ?

Active ingredients: sodium oxybate

Inactive ingredients: carrageenan, hydrogenated vegetable oil, hydroxyethyl cellulose, magnesium stearate, malic acid, methacrylic acid copolymer, microcrystalline cellulose, povidone, xanthan gum.

Distributed By:

Avadel CNS Pharmaceuticals, LLC Chesterfield, MO 63005

For more information, go to <u>www.LUMRYZREMS.com</u> or call the LUMRYZ REMS at 1-877-453-1029. This Medication Guide has been approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration Approved: MM/YYYY

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 132 of 776 PageID #: 9427

Instructions for Use Instructions for use



Lumryz. (sodium oxybate) for extended-release oral suspension **© 1 packet per dose**

This Instructions for Use contains information on how to take LUMRYZ. Read this Instructions for Use before taking LUMRYZ and each time you get a refill. There may be new information.

This information does not take the place of talking to your doctor about your medical condition or your treatment. **If you have questions, please talk with your doctor.**

Important information when taking LUMRYZ

Take 1 packet of LUMRYZ each day at bedtime.

• Avoid getting out of your bed after taking LUMRYZ. Some people fall asleep

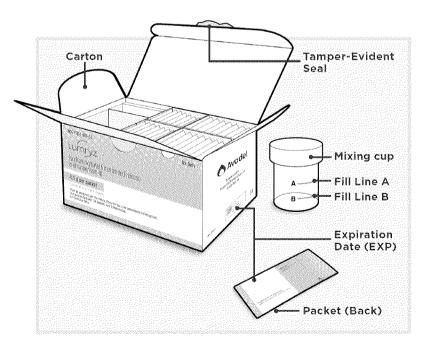
within 5 minutes of taking LUMRYZ and most will fall asleep within 15 minutes. The time it takes you to fall asleep might be different from night to night.

• Medicines that cause sleepiness should not be used while taking LUMRYZ. •.

- Do not use LUMRYZ with alcohol.
- Do not drive or operate heavy machinery within 6 hours of taking LUMRYZ.

• Mix and take LUMRYZ within 30 minutes. If not taken within 30 minutes of mixing, throw it away (dispose of it) and prepare a new dose.

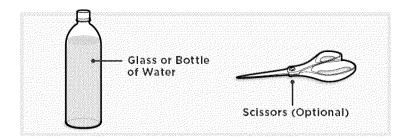
LUMRYZ carton and contents



Reference ID: 5014771

HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL

Additional supplies needed



How should I store LUMRYZ?

- Store LUMRYZ and all medicines out of the reach of children.
- Store LUMRYZ at room temperature, between 68°F to 77°F (20°C to 25°C).
- Store LUMRYZ in a clean and dry place.

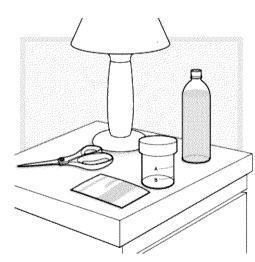
Before using LUMRYZ

- Before using a new LUMRYZ carton, check the tamper-evident seal on the carton lid to make sure it is not missing or broken.
- Do not use if the tamper-evident seal is missing or broken.
- Check the expiration date (EXP) on the LUMRYZ carton.
- Do not use LUMRYZ after the expiration date (EXP) on the label has passed.
- Open the LUMRYZ carton by tearing the tamper-evident seal with your hands or by using a pair of scissors.

Before each use

- Clean the mixing cup by rinsing it with water and letting it dry before each use.
- **Do not** use a measuring device other than the mixing cup that comes in your LUMRYZ carton to measure and take a dose of LUMRYZ.
- Check the expiration date (EXP) on the packet label. Do not use the LUMRYZ packet after the expiration date (EXP) has passed.

Important: Make sure to prepare LUMRYZ at bedside.



Gather the following supplies and place them on a flat surface at your bedside:

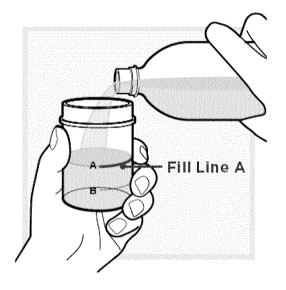
- I bottle or glass of water (1/3 cup). Do not use hot water.
- 1 LUMRYZ packet
- I clean mixing cup
- 1 pair of scissors (optional)

Mix the LUMRYZ solution at your bedside

1.) At your bedside, open the mixing cup by twisting the cap to the left (counter-clockwise) to remove it.

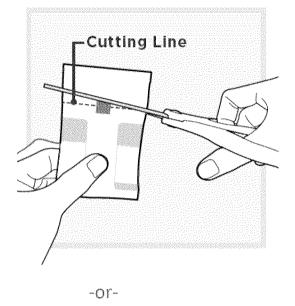


2.) Fill the mixing cup with water up to Fill Line A (top line) and set the mixing cup down on a flat surface.



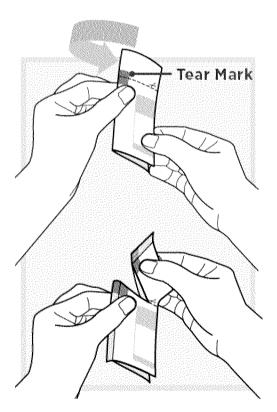
3.) Open 1 packet:

Use scissors to cut open the packet along the **Cutting Line**, located on the back of the packet.



Fold the packet in half at the gray **Tear Mark** located on the back of the packet.

Tear the packet open with your hands.

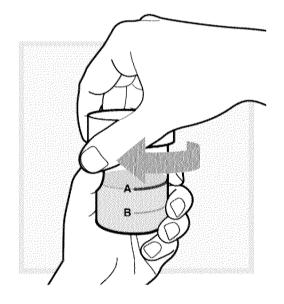


4.) Pour the entire content from the packet into the water-filled mixing cup.

Make sure there is no powder left in the packet.



5.) Close the mixing cup by twisting the cap to the right (clockwise) until firmly closed.

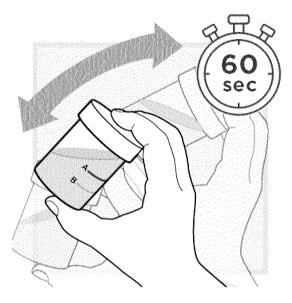


Reference ID: 5014771

HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL

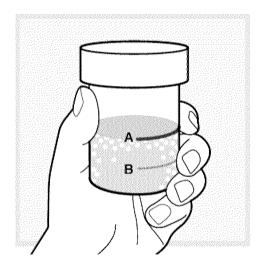
Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 137 of 776 PageID #: 9432

6.) Mix the water and powder solution by shaking the closed mixing cup well for at least **60 seconds (1 minute)**.



7.) Make sure the solution is mixed thoroughly.

The mixed solution will appear slightly milky with some lumps.



Reference ID: 5014771

HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL

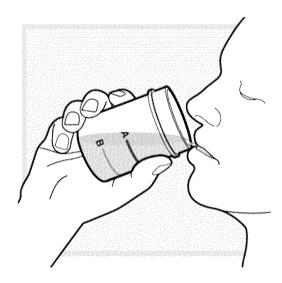
Take the LUMRYZ solution at your bedside

8.) Open the mixing cup by twisting the cap to the left (counter-clockwise) and remove it.



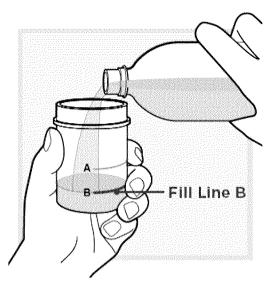
9.) While sitting in bed drink the mixed solution within **30 minutes** of mixing.

Make sure to drink all the mixed solution in the mixing cup.

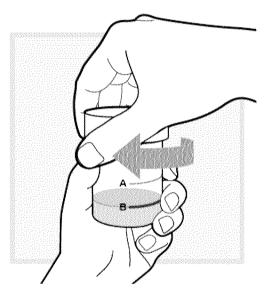


10.) Immediately refill your mixing cup with water up to Fill Line B (lower line) to mix in any medicine left in the mixing cup. Do not open another packet of LUMRYZ. Take only 1 packet each day at bedtime.

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 139 of 776 PageID #: 9434



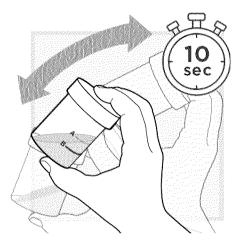
11.) Close the mixing cup by twisting the cap to the right (clockwise) until firmly closed.



12.) Shake well again for 10 seconds.

Reference ID: 5014771

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 140 of 776 PageID #: 9435



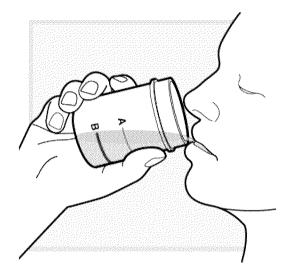
13.) Open the mixing cup by twisting the cap to the left (counter-clockwise) and remove it.



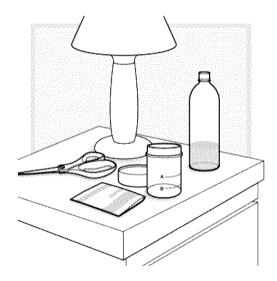
Reference ID: 5014771

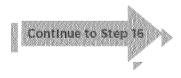
14.) Drink the mixed solution immediately after mixing.

Make sure to drink all the mixed solution in the mixing cup.



15.) Leave the empty mixing cup at your bedside and immediately lie down to go to sleep. Avoid getting out of your bed after taking your dose.





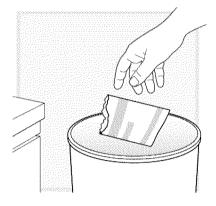
How do I throw away (dispose of) LUMRYZ?

Reference ID: 5014771

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 142 of 776 PageID #: 9437

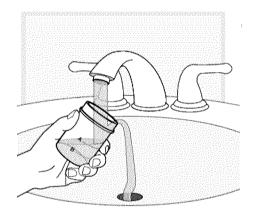
16.) The next day, place the empty LUMRYZ packet in the trash.

If any LUMRYZ remains in the packet, rinse it down the sink prior to disposal.



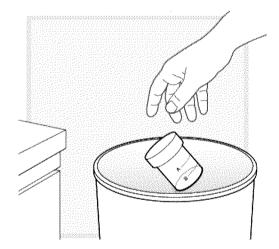
17.) Empty any unused LUMRYZ down the sink drain the next day.

Clean the mixing cup by rinsing it with water and letting it dry before each use.



After you finish all of the packets in your LUMRYZ carton

After you have finished your last packet in the carton, throw away the rinsed mixing cup in the trash.



If you have additional questions about LUMRYZ, talk with your doctor.

You can also contact: Avadel CNS Pharmaceuticals, LLC Chesterfield, MO 63005 USA

Reference ID: 5014771

For more information on LUMRYZ, visit www.lumryz.com or call 888-8AVADEL (888-828-2335).





Manufactured for: Avadel CNS Pharmaceuticals, LLC Chesterfield, MO 63005 USA



© Avadel 2021. All rights reserved. AVADEL, the AVADEL logo, LUMRYZ, and the LUMRYZ logo are trademarks of an Avadel company.

This Instructions for Use has been approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Approved: ##-#####

Reference ID: 5014771

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 144 of 776 PageID #: 9439

EXHIBIT 6

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE DISTRICT OF DELAWARE

JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.,	
Plaintiff, v.	C.A. No. 21-691-GBW
AVADEL CNS PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC,	
Defendant. JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., et al.,	
Plaintiffs, v.	C.A. No. 21-1138-GBW
AVADEL CNS PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC,	
Defendant.	
JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., et al.,	
Plaintiffs,	
v.	C.A. No. 21-1594-GBW
AVADEL CNS PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC,	
Defendant.	

OPENING EXPERT REPORT OF ALEXANDER M. KLIBANOV, PH.D.

I. QUALIFICATIONS

1. I, Alexander M. Klibanov, Ph.D., expect to testify on behalf of the Defendant Avadel CNS Pharmaceuticals, LLC ("Avadel") in the above-captioned litigation against Plaintiffs Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Jazz Pharmaceuticals Ireland Limited (together, "Jazz") as an expert witness regarding the validity of certain claims of U.S. Patent Nos. 11,077,079 (the "'079 Patent") and 11,147,782 (the "'782 Patent").

2. I am currently a Professor Emeritus of Chemistry and Bioengineering at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology ("M.I.T."), where I taught and conducted research for over 40 years. From 2014 to 2019 (and also from 2007 to 2012), I held the Novartis Endowed Chair Professorship at M.I.T. From 2012 to 2014, I held the Roger and Georges Firmenich Endowed Chair Professorship in Chemistry. Prior to that, I was a Professor of Chemistry and a Professor of Bioengineering at M.I.T., positions I held from 1988 and 2000, respectively. From 1979 to 1988, I was an Assistant Professor, then Associate Professor, and thereafter a Full Professor of Applied Biochemistry in the Department of Applied Biological Sciences (formerly the Department of Nutrition and Food Science) at M.I.T.

3. I obtained my M.S. degree in Chemistry from Moscow University in Russia in 1971 and my Ph.D. in Chemical Enzymology from the same University in 1974. Thereafter, I was a Research Chemist at Moscow University's Department of Chemistry for three years. From 1977 to 1979, following my immigration to the United States, I was a Post-Doctoral Associate at the Department of Chemistry, University of California in San Diego.

4. Over the last 50+ years as a practicing chemist, I have extensively researched, published, taught, and lectured in many areas of chemistry, including biological, pharmaceutical formulation, general, and medicinal.

5. During my career, I have earned numerous prestigious professional awards and distinctions for my work. For example, I was elected to the U.S. National Academy of Sciences (considered among the highest honors that can be given to an American scientist) and also to the U.S. National Academy of Engineering (considered among the highest honors that can be given to an American engineer). I am also a Founding Fellow of the American Institute for Medical and Biological Engineering and a Corresponding Fellow of the Royal Society of Edinburgh (Scotland's National Academy of Science and Letters). In addition, I have received the Arthur C. Cope Scholar Award, the Marvin J. Johnson Award, the Ipatieff Prize, and the Leo Friend Award, all from the American Chemical Society, as well as the International Enzyme Engineering Prize.

6. I currently serve on the Editorial Boards of a dozen scientific journals, including "Open Journal of Pharmacology," "Applied Biochemistry and Biotechnology," "Nanocarriers," "Open Access Academic Books in Chemistry," "Biotechnology and Bioengineering," "Journal of Biological Chemistry and Molecular Pharmacology," "Recent Patents in Biotechnology," "Current Pharmaceutical Biotechnology," "Archives of Medical Biotechnology," and "International Journal of Drug Design, Delivery, and Safety."

7. I have published over 315 scientific papers in various areas of chemistry and am also a named inventor of 32 issued United States patents plus many pending ones. I have given over 370 invited lectures at professional conferences, universities, and corporations all over the world, many dealing with pharmaceutical formulations and medicinal chemistry. Of particular relevance to the technical issues in the present litigations is my extensive experience with oral dosage forms of various drugs, including their both immediate and modified release formulations. According to a recent Stanford University-led study, the overall impact of my published work, places me in the top 0.01% of all scientists in the world.

8. In addition to my research and teaching activities at M.I.T., I have consulted for numerous pharmaceutical, medical device, and biotechnology companies. I have also founded six pharmaceutical companies and have been on the scientific advisory boards and/or boards of directors of those companies and of many others. A number of these industrial and corporate activities have dealt specifically with oral dosage forms and/or controlled release pharmaceutical formulations.

9. My curriculum vitae, attached hereto as Exhibit 1, summarizes my education and professional experience. Included in it is a list of my publications and patents.

10. Exhibit 2 is a list of all other lawsuits in which, during the previous five years, I testified as an expert at trial and/or by deposition.

11. I am being compensated at the rate of \$975 per hour for time spent working on this engagement. Neither the amount of my compensation nor the fact that I am being compensated for my time has affected the opinions that I have given in this expert report. My compensation is in no way dependent on the outcome of these litigations.

II. SUMMARY OF OPINIONS

12. Counsel for Avadel ("Counsel") has asked me to form and provide opinions regarding the validity of the asserted claims of the '079 and '782 Patents (collectively, the "Resinate Patents"). Specifically, I have been asked to analyze the issue of obviousness of those asserted claims. Jazz addressed the following claims in its Final Infringement Contentions for the Resinate Patents: claims 1-3, 5-12, and 14-18 of the '079 Patent, and claims 1-24 of the '782 Patent (collectively, the "Asserted Claims of the Resinate Patents.").

13. The opinions presented herein have been formed by me to a reasonable degree of scientific certainty based on my education, training, and professional knowledge and experience,

30. I understand from Counsel that Jazz has asserted claims 1-3, 5-12, and 14-18 of the

'079 Patent against Avadel ("Asserted Claims of the '079 Patent"). Claims 1 and 10 of the '079

Patent are independent. Claims 2-3, 5-9, 11-12, and 14-18 depend on claim 1 or claim 10.

31. Claim 1 is:

"A method of treating narcolepsy in a patient in need thereof, the method comprising:

- (a) administering a single daily dose to the patient,
- (b) the single daily dose comprising an amount of oxybate equivalent to from 4.0 g to 12.0 g of sodium oxybate,

(c) wherein the administering comprises: opening a sachet containing a solid oxybate formulation,

(d) mixing the formulation with water, and orally administering the mixture to the patient,

(e) wherein the oxybate formulation comprises an immediate release component and a controlled release component."

32. Claim 10 is:

"A method of treating cataplexy or excessive daytime sleepiness associated with narcolepsy in a patient in need thereof, the method comprising:

administering a single daily dose to the patient,

the single daily dose comprising an amount of oxybate equivalent to from 4.0 g to 12.0 g of sodium oxybate,

wherein the administering comprises: opening a sachet containing a solid oxybate formulation, mixing the formulation with water, and orally administering the mixture to the patient,

wherein the oxybate formulation comprises an immediate release component and a controlled release component."

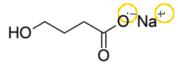
A. Scope and Content of the Prior Art

33. As stated in the legal section above, I understand from Counsel that prior art may

be in the form of, among other things, a patent or patent application, a journal publication, a public

statement, or a product. The references below are pertinent prior art because they are within the field of endeavor of the Resinate Patents and, as described in detail below, the Liang 2006, Lebon 2013, and Allphin 2012 references address the problem facing the inventors of the '079 Patent, which was to have a single nightly dose of GHB that would include "a sufficient amount of GHB [] present in the blood to initiate the sleep function of GHB and then the controlled release component may engage to maintain the blood concentration above the threshold for a complete sleep of sufficient duration." '079 Patent at col. 4, ll. 20-24.

34. A POSA would have known at the time of the '079 Patent's priority date that Xyrem [i.e., sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate or Na GHB, whose chemical structure is depicted at the end of this paragraph] was the only sodium oxybate drug approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") for the treatment for cataplexy and excessive daytime sleepiness (EDS) in narcolepsy. Xyrem is a sodium oxybate aqueous solution to be administered orally twice nightly. XYREM® (sodium oxybate) oral solution label was revised in April 2014 ("Xyrem 2014 Label"). However, a POSA would also have been aware of additional prior art references that discuss formulating sodium oxybate, or oxybate salts in general, some in a single daily dose, as discussed below.



1. Liang 2006

35. Liang 2006 is U.S. Patent Application Publication 2006/0210630 titled "Controlled Release Compositions of Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate." The publication is cited on the face of the '079 Patent. In Liang 2006, the inventors Likan Liang et al. report on the results from altering the delivery profile of GHB to provide for a "convenient once nightly or once daily dosing regiment

[sic] for the oral delivery of one or more gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts to an animal." Liang 2006 at ¶ 12.

36. Liang 2006 discusses a variety of challenges known to affect GHB formulation. It states that "[s]odium gamma-hydroxybutyrate is highly [water-]soluble, hygroscopic, and strongly alkaline." *Id.* at \P 5. It also states that "the therapeutic dose [of Na GBH] is normally very high," "[f]or example, a daily dose of 4.5 to 9 grams of Xyrem® is prescribed to narcolepsy patients." *Id.* Liang 2006 also states that the current twice-nightly dosing regimen requires patients to "take an initial dose of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate around bedtime and [] wake up four hours later to take a second dose. Such a dose regimen is rather inconvenient." *Id.* at \P 3.

37. Liang 2006 discloses that "[i]n one of the preferred embodiments, the composition comprises multiple delayed release pellets or beads (used interchangeably herein) and an immediate release component." *Id.* at ¶ 29. An immediate release component combined with pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles "can conveniently replace the nightly multidose regimen of the existing commercial product," which eliminates the need for a patient "to wake up and take a second dose during the night." *Id.* at ¶ 36. The immediate release component can be in the form of, for example, "a sachet." *Id.* at ¶ 45. The immediate release and controlled release components can also be pre-mixed. *Id.* at ¶ 47 ("[T]he immediate release component can be in the form of particles that are pre-mixed with the pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles"); *id.* at ¶ 48 ("[T]he immediate release component can be in the form of a powder that is pre-mixed with the pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles prior to ingestion.").

2. Lebon 2013

38. Lebon 2013 is U.S. Patent No. 8,529,954, titled "Composition based on gammahydroxybutyric acid." In Lebon 2013, the inventors Christophe Lebon and Pascal Suplie describe granules of "gamma-hydroxybutyric acid" or "its pharmaceutically acceptable salt[]." Lebon 315. Finally, with respect to any of the Asserted Claims of the Resinate Patents, I am aware of no objective indicia of non-obviousness to affect my foregoing obviousness conclusions.

Dated: January 17, 2023

Alexander M. Klibanov, Ph.D.

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 153 of 776 PageID #: 9448

EXHIBIT 7

De Fraites, Davis, and Berger

- Hornykiewicz, O. (1963). Die topische logalization und des Verhalten von Noradrenalin und Dopamin (3-Hydroxytyramin) in der Substantia nigra der normalen und Parkinsonkranken Menschen. Wien. Klin. Wochschr. 75: 309.
- Huntington, G. (1872). On chorea. The Medical and Surgical Reporter 26: 317.
- Jacobson, G., Baldessarini, R. J., and Manschreck, T. (1974). Tardive and withdrawal dyskinesia associated with haloperidol. Am. J. Psychiat. 131: 910.
- Kazamatsuri, H., Chien, C., and Cole, J. L. (1973). Long-term treatment of tardive dyskinesia with haloperidol and tetrabenazine. Am. J. Psychiat. 130: 479.
- Klawans, H. L., Jr. (1973). The pharmacology of tardive dyskinesia. Am. J. Psychiat. 130: 82.
- Klawans, H. L., Jr., and Rubovits, R. (1972). Central cholinergic-anticholinergic antagonism in Huntington's chorea. *Neurology* 22: 107.
- Klawans, H. L., Jr., and Rubovits, R. (1974). Cholinergic-anticholinergic antagonism in tardive dyskinesia. J. Neurol. Neurosurg. Psychiat. 37: 941.
- Moline, R. A. (1975). Atypical tardive dyskinesia. Am. J. Psychiat. 132: 534.
- Paulson, G. W. (1968). "Permanent" or complex dyskinesia in the aged. Geriatrics 23: 110.
- Quinn, G. P., Shore, P. A., and Brodie, B. B. (1959). Biochemical and pharmacological studies of RO 1-9569 (tetrabenazine), a non-indole tranquilizing agent with reserpine-like effects. J. Pharmacol. Exptl. Therap. 127: 103.
- Sourkes, T. L., Pivnicki, D., Brown, W. T., Niseman-Distler, M. H., Murphy, G. F., Sonkoffi, I., and Saint-Cyr, S. (1965). A clinical and metabolic study of dopa (3,4 dihydroxyphenylalanine) and methyldopa in Huntington's chorea. *Psychiat. Neurol.* 149: 7.
- Villeneuve, A., and Boszormenyi, F. (1970). Treatment of drug-induced dyskinesias. Lancet 1: 353.

Biological Psychiatry, Vol. 12, No. 2, 1977

The Effects of γ -Hydroxybutyrate on Sleep

Morty Mamelak,¹ Joseph M. Escriu,¹ and Olga Stokan¹

Received March 24, 1976; revised August 3, 1976

Sodium γ -hydroxybutyrate (GHB) is a remarkably safe and nontoxic hypnotic agent which is reported to be free of addicting properties. It is also a normal metabolite of the mammalian nervous system. We examined its effects on the sleep-EEG of eight patients with histories of impaired sleep, as a prelude to a more detailed study of its clinical potential. Sleep induced with GHB was indistinguishable subjectively from natural sleep as well as by behavioral and electroencephalographic criteria. Unlike most synthetic hypnotics, GHB increased delta sleep and did not suppress REM sleep. It shortened the REM sleep latency and shifted REM sleep into the first third of the night. On one occasion it induced a sleep onset REM period which was experienced as an attack of sleep paralysis. Withdrawal was simple; there was no REM sleep rebound and sleep patterns immediately returned to their pre-drug form. Its major clinical drawback was its short duration of action: its hypnotic effect lasting only 2 to 3 hr. We suggest that GHB may serve as the prototype for a new class of hypnotic compounds derived from natural sources and capable of activating the neurological mechanisms of normal human sleep.

INTRODUCTION

This study was undertaken to explore the usefulness of sodium γ -hydroxybutyrate in the treatment of insomnia. γ -Hydroxybutyrate (GHB) is a naturally occurring soporific; it is a normal constituent of the mammalian nervous system where it is concentrated in the midbrain and hippocampal areas (Roth, 1970). Its metabolic origin is uncertain, but it may be derived from γ -aminobutyric acid (Roth and Giarman, 1969).

This study was assisted under Grant No. 455 of the Ontario Mental Health Foundation. ¹ Sunnybrook Medical Center, University of Toronto Clinic, Toronto, Ontario.

^{© 1977} Plenum Publishing Corp., 227 West 17th Street, New York, N.Y. 10011. To promote freer access to published material in the spirit of the 1976 Copyright Law, Plenum sells reprint articles from all its journals. This availability underlines the fact that no part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means electronic mechanical photoconving microfilming, recording, or otherwise,

The Effects of GHB on Sleep

voltage theta and delta rhythms induced by high doses of GHB (see Fig. 1). These slow-wave patterns have been previously described (Schneider *et al.*, 1963; Metcalf *et al.*, 1966; Ohye *et al.*, 1966). We arbitrarily scored these EEG patterns as stages X, Y, or Z depending upon the abundance of theta or delta frequency activity exceeding 75 μ v (C₄-ear). In stage X, 50% or more of each epoch was occupied by moderate to high-voltage theta rhythms. This merged with stage Y in which the theta waves were progressively replaced by moderate to high-voltage delta waves. When more than 20% of each epoch, but less than 50% was occupied by such moderate to high-voltage delta waves, the epoch was scored as stage Y. When more than 50% of each epoch was occupied by moderate to high-voltage delta waves, the epoch was scored as stage I. Stage Z was scored only when it occurred in the sequence X, Y, and Z. Otherwise it was often difficult to distinguish it from stage 4. Scoring according to international criteria (Recht-schaffen and Kales, 1968) commenced when well-formed sleep spindles or REM sleep appeared.

The drug or placebo was given at lights out, usually about 11.00 PM, and sleep was recorded continuously until 7.00 AM. The patients were not told on which nights they were given the drug. γ -Hydroxybutyrate was obtained from Laboratoire Egic of Paris, France, who market this drug as a banana flavored syrup, Gamma-OH, for oral use. The placebo consisted of 5 cc of banana flavoring in water.

About $\frac{1}{2}$ hr after awakening, each patient was asked to assess the quality of his previous night's sleep. The sleep self-rating scale of Platman and Fieve (1970) was used. The quality of sleep was rated on a scale of zero to six: zero indicated a very poor night of sleep and six a very good night. Each patient was also asked to guess if his sleep had been drug induced.

Recordings were done with a Grass Model 6 electroencephalograph. Paper speed was 15 mm/sec and scoring was done on each 20-sec epoch. The total recording time was measured from the time the drug or placebo was given, i.e., lights out, until 7.00 AM. The total sleep time was calculated by subtracting the period of wakefulness from the total recording time. Sleep latency was calculated as the time from lights out until initial stage 2 of 1 min or more in duration. REM latency was from initial stage 2 until the first REM sleep period of 1 min or more in duration. On some drug nights REM sleep occurred before stage 2. On these nights, sleep latency was measured from lights out until the beginning of the first REM sleep period of 1 min or more in duration. The sleep latency was not measured in the narcoleptic patient who often fell asleep as the electrodes were being applied. The sleep latency could also not be measured accurately on one night in another subject after a 3-g dose of GHB obscured the normal EEG-sleep patterns (Fig. 1, night 4). REM density was measured as the percentage of 20-sec REM sleep epochs containing one or more rapid eye movements. Delta sleep was calculated by summing stage 3 and 4 sleep. The time spent in each sleep stage in each third of the night was measured after first dividing the total recording time into three equal periods.

METHODS

Five men and 3 women, ranging in age from 34 to 60 years (mean age = 51 years), were studied. A resume of each subject's clinical history is given in the section on results. All had previously been treated for insomnia, but with the exception of one narcoleptic subject who continued on 10 mg t.i.d. of *d*-amphetamine, all were drug-free for at least 3 weeks before they were studied. Informed consent was obtained from each subject after the nature of the procedure had been fully explained.

Each patient was studied for eight or nine consecutive nights in the sleep laboratory with all-night recordings of the EEG, EOG, EMG, and EKG. The patients were asked not to sleep during the day and to refrain from all alcoholic beverages during the study. The first 3 nights were placebo nights. On the following 3 or 4 nights, each patient was given 1.0 to 4.5 g of γ -hydroxybutyrate orally (15.0-55.0 mg/kg). The last 2 nights were again placebo nights. Most often, on the first drug night, a 3-g dose was given, and depending on the electroencephalographic response, the dose of the drug was varied on the following nights. Our objective was to induce sleep as defined by the appearance of normal EEG-sleep patterns and to minimize the duration of the moderate to high-

274

Mamelak, Escriu, and Stokan

GHB's attractiveness as a potential clinical hypnotic is based on a number of factors. First, it is a remarkably safe and nontoxic substance (Vickers, 1969). Its LD_{50} is 5 to 15 times the coma-inducing dose, and death, when it occurs, is thought due to sodium intoxication rather than to the active principle. Second, development of tolerance to its hypnotic effect has not been demonstrated in long-term animal studies (Vickers, 1969). Finally, in doses of approximately 30 mg/kg, it induces the natural stages of sleep (Yamada *et al.*, 1976). When given to healthy human subjects at bedtime, the normal sequence of NREM and REM sleep occurs; delta sleep tends to be prolonged, and REM sleep appears after a normal latency.

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW

In contrast, the usefulness of most synthetic hypnotics is limited by the development of tolerance and by their high potential for abuse and self-poisoning. REM and delta sleep are usually suppressed, and the rebound of REM sleep upon drug withdrawal is associated with disturbed, nightmarish sleep – a factor which likely discourages attempts to discontinue the use of these drugs (Oswald and Priest, 1965).

These potential clinical advantages led us to study the effects of GHB in a heterogenous group of eight patients with long-standing histories of impaired sleep. Each patient was studied by means of subjective sleep reports and consecutive all night EEG-sleep recordings. Our study was designed as a preliminary to a more detailed evaluation of the effectiveness of GHB in the treatment of the individual forms of insomnia.



Mamelak, Escriu, and Stokan

276

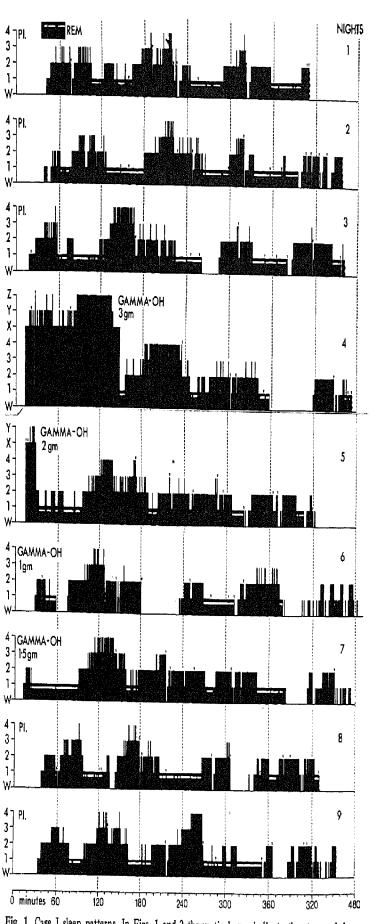


Fig. 1. Case I sleep patterns. In Figs. 1 and 2 the vertical axes indicate the stages of sleep. The horizontal white bars at the level of stage 1 indicate REM sleep and arrows above each night's sleep pattern indicate movement arousals. Consecutive nights of sleep are shown in decending order.

The Effects of GHB on Sleep

RESULTS

A. Clinical Data

Case I

A 34-year-old woman with an 8-year history of recurrent depressions. For these she had received ECT, tricyclic antidepressants, neuroleptics, and numerous hypnotics. She was withdrawn from daily doses of chlorprothixene (200 mg), methyprylon (300 mg), and flurazepam (30 mg) 25 days before the sleep study. Her mood at the time of the study was normal. Her sleep patterns during the study are shown in Fig. 1. In the data given below, P indicates placebo.

Night	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<i>Dose</i> (mg/kg)	P	P	P	47.09	31.39	15.69	24.54	P	P
Was sleep drug induced?	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes	no	yes	no	no
Sleep Quality	3	4	3	4	4	2	4	2	3

Case II

A 60-year-old woman with a 16-year history of manic-depressive psychosis. At the time of the study she had been off all drugs for more than 5 months and her mood was normal. Her sleep patterns during the study are shown in Fig. 2.

Night	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Dose (mg/kg)	Р	Р	P	45.45	45.45	45.45	P	P
Was sleep drug induced?	no	no	no	110	yes	yes	no	no
Sleep quality	3	3	3	4	5	5	3	5

Case III

A 60-year-old man with a long-standing history of chronic anxiety and alcoholism. He had been treated with a wide variety of anxiolytics, antidepressants, and hypnotics with only moderate success. At the time of the study he had been off all drugs, including ethanol, for more than 1 month and was mildly anxious.

Dose

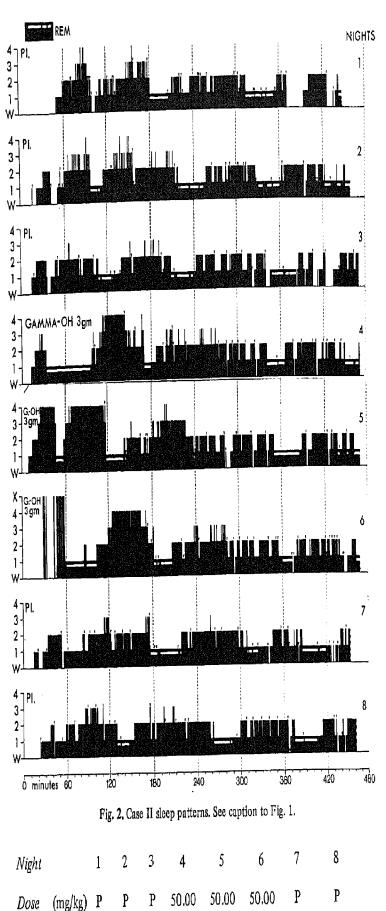
Was sleep

drug induced?

Sleep quality

no no

3 3 Document 315-1 Mamelak, Escriu, and Stokan



yes

4

no

5

yes

5

yes

4

yes

Δ

yes

4

Case IV

A 50-year-old woman with a 12-year history of recurrent depressions for which she had been treated with ECT and tricyclic antidepressants. At the time of the study she had been off all drugs for 3 weeks and was complaining of depression and fatigue.

Night	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Dose (mg/kg)	P	Р	Р	52.08	26.04	17.36	P	Р
Was sleep drug induced?	no	no	no	yes	yes	yes	yes	yes
Sleep quality	5	4	5	3	3	4	4	4

Case V

A 57-year-old man with a 6-year history of mild bipolar mood swings now effectively controlled by lithium. At the time of the study he had been off all drugs for more than 1 month and his mood was normal.

Night	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Dose (mg/kg)	P	P	Р	36.23	54.34	36.23	36.23	P	Р
Was sleep drug induced?	no	yes	yes	no	yes	no	no	no	yes
Sleep quality	2	4	5	4	3	5	5	4	4

Case VI

A 53-year-old man with a long-standing history of manic and depressive mood swings. These are well controlled by lithium. At the time of the study he had been off all drugs for more than 2 months and his mood was normal.

Night	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Dose (mg/kg)	Р	Р	Р	32.96	32.96	32.96	P	Р
Was sleep drug induced?	no	yes	no	yes	yes	no	no	yes
Sleep quality	3	5	4	4	5	4	4	6

Mamelak, Escriu, and Stokan

Case VII

A 59-year-old man with a long-standing history of chronic anxiety and depression. He has been treated with a wide variety of anxiolytics, antidepressants, and hypnotics without success. At the time of the study he had been off all drugs for more than 3 months and was complaining of anxiety and mild depression.

Night	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Dose (mg/kg)	P	P	P	29.60	19.73	39.41	Р	Р
Was sleep drug induced	no	yes	yes	yes	no	yes	no	no
Sleep quality	3	2	4	4	4	4	3	4

Case VIII

A 37-year-old man with a 24-year history of narcolepsy. He suffers from attacks of narcolepsy and cataplexy, from sleep paralysis, hypnogogic and hypnopompic hallucinations, and nocturnal dysomnia. At the time of the study he was under adequate control on d-amphetamine 10 mg t.i.d.

Nigh t	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Dose (mg/kg)	P	P	P	44.77	22.38	14.92	Р	Р
Was sleep drug induced	no	no	no	no	yes	no	yes	yes
Sleep quality	2	5	3	4	4	4	4	4

Sleep-induction with GHB was indistinguishable on the whole from the normal process of falling asleep. The patients were unable to guess any better than chance whether or not they had received the drug (p > 0.05, ns). With higher doses, patients reported feeling dizzy, light-headed, and somewhat inebriated before falling asleep. Other patients reported feeling very weak before losing consciousness. One patient (Case II) a 60-year-old manic-depressive woman, actually reported being unable to move one night while still awake. Her sleep tracing revealed a progression from wakefulness through stage X to REM sleep (Fig. 2, night 6). Since patients may be conscious during stage X (Yamada *et al.*, 1967), the reported paralysis coupled with the sleep onset REM period suggests a GHB-induced attack similar to hypnagogic sleep paralysis seen with dissociative sleep onset REM periods in cases of compound narcolepsy (Rechtschaffen and Dement, 1967).

The Effects of GHB on Sleep

The quality of sleep was no different with GHB than it was on the predrug night or combined placebo nights (p > 0.05, ns). There were no hangovers on awakening.

B. Sleep-EEG Data

Each patient responded to GHB in a somewhat different manner. Nevertheless, an overall response pattern emerged. The earliest electroencephalographic effects were seen about 15 min after the oral administration of GHB. At this time, bursts of high-voltage theta waves appeared. The patients were still conscious, though often drowsy, during this period. The theta bursts frequently became continuous and then merged with NREM sleep. The first REM sleep period usually appeared after a short latency and was often prolonged in duration. REM periods lasting 45 min or longer were not uncommon. REM sleep was shifted to the first third of the night, but the total duration of REM sleep per night was not changed. GHB increased the duration of delta sleep, and typically a period of delta sleep followed a prolonged initial REM period (Figs. 1 and 2).

With higher doses, EEG patterns emerged which were different from those of normal sleep. These were scored as stages X, Y, and Z as described earlier. These stages were devoid of well-formed sleep spindles. It was usually possible to minimize the appearance of these EEG patterns by giving less drug. However, transitional patterns, especially between stages X, 1, 2, and REM did occur. At times, even lengthy periods of normal EEG sleep on drug nights would be interrupted by short intervals or bursts of moderate- to high-voltage theta or delta rhythms. This was most likely to occur at moments of arousal or preceding the shift to a lighter stage of sleep. For example, in a shift from stage 2 to stage 1 or wakefulness, a burst or an epoch or two of moderate to high-voltage theta and delta rhythms might intervene. At these times, the record was scored according to the EEG pattern which dominated 50% or more of the epoch.

The Mann-Whitney U-test was used to evaluate the data. For each sleep parameter, two different comparisons were made. First, night 3, the last predrug night, was ranked against the drug nights. Second, night 3 and the last two nights of each study, i.e., the combined placebo nights, were ranked against the drug nights. The first two nights of each study were considered adaptation nights. Since the eight patients represent a clinically heterogenous group, each sleep parameter was ranked separately for each patient. For the sake of comparison with other data in the sleep literature, the mean value and standard deviation of each sleep parameter averaged for all patients is also given (Table I).

1. Total sleep time

(a)	drug nights vs. pre-drug night:	p > 0.05, ns
• •	drug nights vs. combined placebo nights:	<i>p</i> > 0.05, ns

Filed 05/04/23 Page 159 of 776 PageID #: 9454

Mamelak, Escriu, and Stokan

Table I. Mean Value and St	andard Deviation of Each	Sleep Parameter
----------------------------	--------------------------	-----------------

	Pre-drug night	Drug nights	Combined placebo nights
1. Total sleep time	396.08 ± 21.39 min (N = 8)	398.55 ± 34.04 min (N = 26)	384.12 ± 57.24 min (N = 24)
 Sleep latency (based on 7 patients excluding the narcoleptic) 	38.14 ± 25.59 min (N = 7)	28.07 ± 15.69 min (N = 22)	35.39 ± 19.28 min (N = 21)
3. Delta sleep	$14.41 \pm 17.45 \min(N = 8)$	34.14 ± 24.28 min (N = 26)	16.46 ± 18.90 min (N = 24)
 Delta sleep in first third of night 	5.66 ± 9.75 min (N = 8)	19.08 ± 17.69 min (N = 26)	5.94 ± 7.85 min (N = 24)
5. REM sleep	89.32 ± 32.14 min (N = 8)	75.58 ± 23.88 min (N = 26)	79.10 ± 24.69 min (N = 24)
6. REM percent in first third of night	23.11 ± 12.47% (N = 8)	37.40 ± 18.51% (N = 26)	26.54 ± 15.82% (N = 24)
7, REM latency (based on 7 patients excluding the narcoleptic)	65.81 ± 40.66 min (N = 7)	32.28 ± 34.36 min (N = 23)	66.79 ± 36.38 min (N = 21)
8. REM density	63.17 ± 8.77% (N = 8)	59.33 ± 12.73% (N = 26)	66.15 ± 7.40 min (N = 24)
9. REM density in first third of night	66.27 ± 12.11% (N = 7)	50.42 ± 20.09% (N = 25)	66.13 ± 12.51% (N = 22)
10. Movement time in first third of night	2.71 ± 2.19 min (N = 8)	1.87 ± 1.32 min (N = 26)	2.87 ± 2.11 min (N = 24)

2.		Sleep Latency (based on 7 patients, excluding the n	arcoleptic)
	(a)	drug nights < pre-drug night:	p < 0.05
	(b)	drug nights < combined placebo nights:	p < 0.05
3.		Delta Sleep	
	(a)	drug nights > pre-drug night:	p < 0.01
	(b)	drug nights > combined placebo nights:	p < 0.01
4.		Delta Sleep in first third of night	
	(a)	drug nights > pre-drug night:	p < 0.01
	(b)	drug nights > combined placebo nights:	p < 0.01

The Effects of GHB on Sleep

5. REM Sleep

(a)	drug nights vs. pre-drug night:	p > 0.05, ns
(b)	drug nights vs. combined placebo nights:	<i>p</i> > 0.05, ns
(c)	pre-drug night vs. first post-drug night:	<i>p</i> > 0.05, ns
(d)	pre-drug night vs. post-drug nights:	p > 0.05, ns

6. REM Percent in first third of night

(a (b) drug nights > pre-drug night:) drug nights > combined placebo nights:	p < 0.01 p < 0.02			
7,	REM Sleep latency (based on 7 patients, excluding the narcoleptic)				
(a (b		p < 0.01 p < 0.01			
8.	REM Density				
(a (b) drug nights vs. pre-drug night:) drug nights vs. combined placebo nights:	p > 0.05, ns p > 0.05, ns			
9.	REM Density in first third of night				
(a (b) drug nights < pre-drug night:) drug nights < combined placebo nights:	р < 0.05 р < 0.05			
10.	Movement time in first third of night				
(a (b	 drug nights vs. pre-drug night: drug nights vs. combined placebo nights: 	p > 0.05, ns p > 0.05, ns			

DISCUSSION

The pharmacological properties of GHB, including its hypnotic and anesthetic actions, were first studied by Laborit and his collaborators (Laborit, 1964). Earlier, Sampson, Dahl, and White had demonstrated the soporific action of other short chain fatty acids (Sampson and Dahl, 1955; White and Sampson, 1956). With the advent of EEG sleep studies, Jouvet *et al.* (1961) and later Matsuzaki *et al.* (1964) found that short chain fatty acids such as butyrate, isovalerate, caproate, and GHB and its lactone induced both NREM and REM sleep in the cat and that prolonged periods of REM sleep often appeared after a short latency. Interest in GHB heightened when it was isolated from the mammalian nervous system and its derivation from γ -aminobutyric acid (GABA) was Filed 05/04/23 Page 160 of 776 PageID #: 9455 The Effects of GHB on Sleep

Mamelak, Escriu, and Stokan

experimentally demonstrated (Roth and Giarman, 1969). However, the normal rate of formation of GHB in the nervous system is not known. The liver, which can also synthesize GHB, has been considered as an alternate source (Roth, 1970).

The behavioral and electroencephalographic effects in GHB in humans have been described by a number of workers (Schneider *et al.*, 1963; Metcalf *et al.*, 1966; Ohye *et al.*, 1966; Yamada *et al.*, 1967). The paradoxical presence of theta and delta rhythms in waking subjects has been a consistent finding. In doses of 60-70 mg/kg, GHB produces coma lasting 1 to 2-hr (Vickers, 1969). No specific electroencephalographic changes mark the transition from wakefulness to coma and the EEG shows continuous irregular medium and high-voltage theta and delta rhythms at this time (Metcalf *et al.*, 1966). Lower doses produce a reversible somnolent state (Vickers, 1969).

In our hands, this somnolent state was readily reversed by such external stimuli as the call to wake up and such internal stimuli as a full bladder. The EEG showed the typical electrical patterns of NREM and REM sleep, and in distinction to the EEG patterns observed with other hypnotics (Kales *et al.*, 1970), delta sleep was prolonged and REM sleep was not suppressed. In fact, on many nights, GHB specifically activated the process of REM sleep. The state induced by GHB, then, closely resembles true sleep as defined by behavioral and electroencephalographic criteria (Dement, 1967).

GHB and REM Sleep

REM sleep rarely appears when GHB is given during the day and even when the drug is given at bedtime to healthy young adults, REM sleep appears only after a normal latency (Yamada *et al.*, 1967). This is in contrast to its effect in our patients in whom REM sleep was usually induced after an abnormally short latency (Figs. 1 and 2). Many of our patients, however, had nights with short REM sleep latencies even in the absence of the drug. An early REM sleep period, however, was a more consistent finding following GHB, and the average REM sleep latency fell from 65.81 min on placebo nights to 32.28 min with GHB.

Our patients all had histories of mental depression, recent drug withdrawal, or narcolepsy, conditions in which abnormally short REM latencies have previously been described (Kupfer and Foster, 1972; Oswald, 1968, 1971; Rechtschaffen and Dement, 1967). Since the first REM sleep period in man does not usually appear until about 90 min after the onset of sleep, the early REM sleep periods in these disorders have been attributed to abnormally low REM sleep thresholds caused by increased REM pressure or to ineffective REM inhibitory mechanisms.

It is noteworthy that clinical conditions with persistent overt early REM sleep periods are characterized by emotional lability, vulnerability to stress, and

disturbances in personality functioning. This is so for schizophrenia (Snyder, 1972), depression, narcolepsy, and withdrawal from centrally active drugs, particularly sedative drugs. The personality disturbances in narcolepsy, notably the high incidence of depression, have been emphasized recently by a number of workers (Broughton and Ghanem, 1975; Roth and Nevsimalova, 1975). In fact, Kupfer (1976) has recently proposed that persistent overt early REM periods are biological markers for primary depressive illness.

We suggest that GHB may be used to probe the REM threshold and that the early induction of a REM sleep period following the administration of GHB at bedtime is indicative of an abnormally low REM sleep threshold. This, in turn, implies a fault in the neurological mechanism controlling REM sleep. We suggest that this fault or defect expresses itself in a vulnerability to stress and that it is one of the abnormalities persisting in depressed patients following clinical recovery which predisposes them to a recurrence of their illness (Mendels and Chernik, 1975). For example, in the case illustrated in Fig. 2, GHB was given to a 60-year-old woman with a long-standing history of manic-depressive illness. At the time of the study she appeared clinically well and had been off all drugs for 5 months. Her REM sleep latency on placebo nights was within normal limits (average sleep latency: 106 mins). GHB markedly reduced the REM sleep latency and on one night even induced a sleep onset REM period. We would have predicted from this that she was not entirely well, and indeed a few months later, continuing off all medications, she became manic.

Narcolepsy and GHB

The induction with GHB of sleep paralysis in conjuction with a sleep-onset REM period was of considerable interest. This phenomenon has been uncommon but we have had a number of reports of sleep paralysis following the administration of GHB. These episodes are comparable to those occurring naturally in compound narcolepsy (Rechtschaffen and Dement, 1967) and encourage speculation that a disorder of GHB metabolism or of a pharmacologically analogous compound exists in narcolepsy.

Jouvet (1969) proposed that acetylcholine and a deaminated catabolite of serotonin trigger the noradrenergic mechanisms of REM sleep. Cholinergic mechanisms have been implicated specifically in the tonic events of REM sleep, the activation of the EEG and the decrease in muscle tone (Jouvet, 1972). GHB both increases the concentration of brain acetylcholine (Giarman and Schmidt, 1963) and shares structural features with it (Feldstein *et al.*, 1970). It is conceivable, then, that GHB acts by increasing acetylcholine levels at critical receptor sites within the nervous system or acts directly on these receptor sites themselves. GHB also shares structural features with the two serotonin catabolites reputed to have soporific properties: 5-hydroxy tryptophol and 5-hydroxy

Mamelak, Escriu, and Stokan

indoleacetaldehyde (Feldstein et al., 1970). The aldehyde, in particular, has been mooted as the active sleep-inducing metabolite (Feldstein et al., 1970; Sabelli and Giardina, 1970). However, GHB's structural similarity to these compounds may be less meaningful since neither actually has been shown to induce REM sleep and their exact role in sleep physiology remains undefined (Rechtschaffen et al., 1968; Feldstein, 1973; Morgane and Stern, 1973).

THERAPEUTIC APPLICATIONS OF GHB

GHB's major clinical disadvantage is its short duration of action. In cases of severe insomnia we have had to repeat the drug two or three times during the night to maintain sleep. Although GHB shortened the sleep latency, the practical significance of this is not clear since our subjects fell asleep after about 12-hr even without the drug. GHB, however, did not suppress REM sleep, and there was no REM sleep rebound after its withdrawal. The absence of a REM rebound on withdrawal likely makes it a less habituating hypnotic than other drugs (Oswald and Priest, 1965). We see it as potentially useful for the large number of patients who have difficulty falling asleep but who once asleep are able to remain so.

GHB may also be useful for certain disorders complicated by specific types of insomnia. For example, we used GHB to treat the insomnia of a small group of narcoleptic patients (Broughton and Mamelak 1975). We were interested in the relationship between their impaired nocturnal sleep (Rechtschaffen et al., 1963) and their daytime symptomatology. We gave the drug in repeated doses during the night. GHB increased the total nocturnal sleep time and the total duration of nocturnal REM sleep. The incidence of daytime attacks of cataplexy declined and daytime functioning improved. This unique therapeutic effect distinguishes GHB from the synthetic hypnotics (Daniels, 1934).

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS.

We thank Laboratoire Egic of Paris, France, for their gift of Gamma-OH, Roger Broughton for his helpful advice, and Leslie Endrenyi for his assistance with the statistical calculations.

REFERENCES

- Broughton, R., and Ghanem, Q. (1975). A study of the impact of compound narcolepsy on the life of the patient, in Narcolepsy and the Hypersomnias, Guilleminault, C., and Passouant, P. (eds.), Spectrum Publications, New York (in press).
- Broughton, R., and Mamelak, M. (1975). y-Hydroxybutyrate in the treatment of compound narcolepsy: a preliminary report, in Narcolepsy and the Hypersomnias, Guilleminault, C., and Passouant, P. (eds.), Spectrum Publications, New York (in press).

The Effects of GHB on Sleep

Daniels, L. E. (1934). Narcolepsy. Medicine (Baltimore) 13: 1.

- Dement, W. C. (1967). Sleep and Dreams, in Comprehensive Textbook of Psychiatry, Freedman, A. M., and Kaplan, H. I. (eds.), The William and Wilkins Company, Baltimore, pp. 77-88.
- Feldstein, A. (1973). Ethanol-induced sleep in relation to serotonin turnover and conversion to 5-hydroxyindole-acetaldehyde, 5-hydroxytryptophol and 5-hydroxyindole-acetic acid. Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci. 215: 71.
- Feldstein, A., Chang, F. H., and Kurcharski, J. M. (1970). Tryptophol, 5-hydroxytryptophol and 5-methoxytryptophol induced sleep in mice. Life Sci. 9: 323.
- Giarman, N. J., and Schmidt, K. F. (1963). Some neurochemical aspects of the depressant action of γ -butyrolactone on the central nervous system. Brit. J. Pharmacol. 20: 563. Jouvet, M. (1969). Biogenic amines and the states of sleep. Science 163: 32.
- Jouvet, M. (1972). The role of monoamines and acetylcholine-containing neurons in the regulation of the sleep-waking cycle. Ergeb. Physiol. 64: 166.
- Jouvet, M., Cier, A., Mounier, D. and Valatx, J. L. (1961). Effets du 4-butyrolactone et du 4-hydroxybutyrate de sodium sur l'EEG et le comportment du chat. C.R. Soc. Biol. 6: 1313.
- Kales, A., Preston, T. A., Tan, T. L., and Allen, C. (1970). Hypnotics and altered sleepdream patterns. I. All night EEG studies of glutethimide, methyprylon and pentobarbital, Arch. Gen. Psychiat. 23: 211.
- Kupfer, D. J. (1976). REM Latency: A psychobiologic marker for primary depressive disease. Biol. Psychiat. 11: 159.
- Kupfer, D. J., and Foster, F. G. (1972). Interval between onset of sleep and rapid-eye movement sleep as an indicator of depression. Lancet 2: 684.
- Laborit, H. (1964). Sodium 4-hydroxybutyrate. Intern. J. Neuropharmacol. 3: 433.
- Matsuzaki, M., Takagi, H., and Tokizane, T. (1964). Paradoxical phase of sleep; its artificial induction in the cat by sodium butyrate. Science 146: 1328.
- Mendels, J., and Chernik, D. A. (1975). Sleep changes and affective illness, in The Nature and Treatment of Depression, Flach, F. F., and Draghi, S. C. (eds.), John Wiley and Sons, Inc., pp. 390-393.
- Metcalf, D. R., Emde, R. N., and Stripe, J. T. (1966). An EEG-behavioral study of sodium hydroxybutyrate in humans. Electroencephalog, Clin, Neurophysiol. 20: 506.
- Morgane, P. J., and Stern, W. C. (1973). Effects of serotonin metabolites on sleep-waking activity in cats. Brain Res. 50: 205.
- Ohye, C., Kuwabara, T., Yamagida, H., and Tachibana, N. (1966). Polygraphic study of the effects of sodium 4-hydroxybutyrate and 4-butyrolactone in humans. Physiol. Behavior 1: 233.
- Oswald, I. (1968), Drugs and sleep. Pharmacol. Rev. 20: 273.
- Oswald, I. (1971). Pharmacology of sleep, in Basic Sleep Mechanisms, Petre-Quadens, O., and Schlag, J. D. (eds.), Academic Press, New York, pp. 297-305.
- Oswald, I., and Priest, R. G. (1965). Five weeks to escape the sleeping-pill habit. Brit. Med. J. 2:1093.
- Platman, S. R., and Fieve, R. R. (1970). Sleep in depression and mania. Brit. J. Psychiat. 116:219.
- Rechtschaffen, A., and Dement, W. (1967). Studies on the relation of narcolepsy, cataplexy and sleep with low voltage random EEG activity, in Sleep and Altered States of Consciousness, Kety, S. S., Evarts, E. V., and Williams, H. L. (eds.), Association for Research in Nervous and Mental Disease. The Williams and Wilkins Company, Baltimore, pp. 488-505.
- Rechtschaffen, A., and Kales, A. (1968). A Manual of Standardized Terminology, Techniques and Scoring System for Sleep Stages of Human Subjects, U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare Publication No. 204, U. S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.
- Rechtschaffen, A., Wolpert, E. A., Dement, W. C., Mitchell, S. A., and Fisher, C. (1963). Nocturnal sleep of narcoleptics. Electroencephalog. Clin, Neurophysiol. 15: 599.
- Rechtschaffen, A., Ledecky-Janacek, S., and Lovell, R. (1968). The effects of 5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid (5-HIAA) on sleep in the cat. Psychophysiology 5: 211.

Mamelak, Escriu, and Stokan

- Roth, R. H. (1970). Formation and regional distribution of γ-hydroxybutyric acid in mammalian brain. Biochem, Pharmacol. 19: 3013.
- Roth, R. H., and Giarman, N. J. (1969). Conversion in vivo of γ-aminobutyric to γ-hydroxybutyric acid in the rat. Biochem. Pharmacol. 18: 247.
- Roth, B., and Nevsimalova, S. (1975). Depression in narcolepsy and hypersomnia. Schweiz. Arch, Neurol. Neurochir. Psychiat. 116(2): 291.
- Sabelli, H. C., and Giardiana, W. J. (1970). CNS effects of the aldehyde products of brain monoamines. Biol. Psychiat, 2: 119.
- Samson, F. E., Jr., and Dahl. N. (1955). Coma induced by the injection of short chain fatty acids. Federation Proc. 14: 129.
- Schneider, J., Thomalske, G., Trautmann, P., Smolarz, R., and Sabbagh, R. (1963). Le comportement EEG de l'homme et de l'animal soumis a l'action progressive du 4-hydroxybutyrate de sodium. Agressologie 4: 55.
- Snyder, F. (1972). Sleep and clinical pathological states, in *The Sleeping Brain, Perspectives* in the Brain Sciences, Vol. 1, Chase, M. H. (ed.), Brain Information Service, Brain Research Institute, UCLA, Los Angeles, pp. 376-393.
- Vickers, M. D. (1969). 7-Hydroxybutyric acid. Intern. Anesthesiol, Clin. 7: 75.
- White, R. P., and Sampson, F. E., Jr. (1956). Effects of fatty acids anions on the electroencephalogram of unanesthetized rabbits. Am. J. Physiol. 186: 271.
- Yamada, Y., Yamamoto, J., Fujiki, A., Hishikawa, Y., and Kanedo, Z. (1967). Effect of butyrolactone and γ-hydroxybutyrate on the EEG and sleep cycle in man. *Electro*encephalog. Clin. Neurophysiol. 22: 558.

Can Callosal Speed of Transmission be Inferred from Verbal Reaction Times?

Marco Amadeo,¹ Richard A. Roemer,¹ and Charles Shagass¹ Received July 13, 1976

Biological Psychiatry, Vol. 12, No. 2, 1977

Filbey and Gazzaniga (1969) found that verbal reaction times were shorter to right than to left visual field stimuli. They interpreted this reaction time difference (30 to 40 msec) to reflect callosal transmission time, i.e., the delay required for information received in the right hemisphere to be acted upon by the verbal left hemisphere. We have performed four verbal reaction time experiments with normal subjects, utilizing differing hemifield stimulus presentations and task requirements. Stimuli were: small lights (light-emitting diodes); checkerboard pattern briefly flashed; small circles; consonant-vowel-consonant triads, either meaningful or nonsense. Contrary to Filbey and Gazzaniga's observations, we found no difference between verbal reaction times to left and right half-field presentations, or a significantly shorter reaction time with leftfield presentations, depending upon experimental conditions. Faster reaction times with left-field stimuli were found in left-handed as well as right-handed subjects. Our data indicate that it may be premature to infer callosal speed of transmission from verbal reaction times to half-field stimuli. The paradoxical finding of faster verbal reactions to right hemisphere visual inputs does not appear to be related to handedness, and it occurs with meaningful stimuli; this finding remains unexplained.

INTRODUCTION

Filbey and Gazzaniga (1969) employed a verbal reaction time (VRT) procedure to obtain an estimate of callosal transmission time. In two simple RT experiments, they presented, tachistoscopically, flashes which were either blank or contained a dot to the right or left of central fixation. VRTs to the

Research supported in part by U.S. Public Health Service grant MH12507.

¹Temple University Medical Center and Eastern Pennsylvania Psychiatric Institute, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

© 1977 Plenum Publishing Corp., 227 West 17th Street, New York, N.Y. 10011. To promote freer access to published material in the spirit of the 1976 Copyright Law, Plenum sells reprint articles from all its journals. This availability underlines the fact that no part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, microfilming, recording, or otherwise,

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 163 of 776 PageID #: 9458

EXHIBIT 8

37

Gamma-Hydroxy-Butyrate in the Treatment of Narcolepsy: a Preliminary Report

ROGER BROUGHTON MORTIMER MAMELAK

Although in recent years narcolepsy has generally been interpreted as a disturbance of the 24-hour integration of sleep-waking mechanisms, it has also at times been questioned whether the daytime symptoms might not simply be a consequence of the marked disturbance of nocturnal sleep in these patients first described by Rechtschaffen et al. (1963). There is considerable evidence to support the possible primacy of the nocturnal sleep disturbance as one etiologic factor in genetically predisposed individuals. Mitchell and Dement (1968) found that 85% of individuals developing the syndrome of narcolepsy-cataplexy had a history of previous irregular sleep habits or severe sleep deprivation. Broughton and Ghanem (Chapter 13) have recently confirmed this association, although with the somewhat lower incidence of 51.2%. Narcolepsy has also been found to be more common in vocations such as medicine and nursing, which have imposed irregular sleep hours. Finally, the sensitivity of narcoleptics to shiftwork (Broughton, 1971) and to sleep deprivation (Berti-Ceroni et al., 1970) has been recognized and has been further confirmed in the questionnaire study of Broughton and Ghanem (Chapter 13). Attention to sleep disturbing factors and to sleep hygiene has also been emphasized in the management of these patients (Zarcone, 1973).

We have been attempting to normalize sleep with gamma-hydroxy-butyrate (GHB) in patients who are otherwise untreated and to study the effects of this procedure upon daytime symptomatology. The pharmacological properties of

GHB at low doses include soporific, and at higher does, anesthetic effects (Laborit, 1964). In contrast with most synthetic hypnotics, GHB does not contribute to nocturnal dyssomnia by suppressing REM sleep (Mamelak et al., 1973). In fact, low doses of GHB induce both REM and NREM sleep (Jouvet, 1967; Matsuzaki et al., 1964). GHB is extremely nontoxic and is completely metabolized within 3 to 4 hours (Roth and Giarman, 1966). In man, a single oral does of 1.5 to 3.0 gm induces two to three hours of sleep. Furthermore, GHB was chosen for trial because it is a normal constituent of the mammalian nervous system (Roth, 1970) and a precursor of gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA) (Roth and Giarman, 1969), a substance which is probably the main inhibitory transmitter diffusely present in the brain. It was hypothesized that GHB might facilitate GABA formation and thereby alleviate fragmentation of sleep.

METHODS

Four patients with long-standing histories of idiopathic narcolepsy with cataplexy have been studied to date. All were female, their mean age was 38.2 years, and all had been withdrawn from medication a number of weeks before they were investigated. Two were very severe cases who could not be controlled by the combination of methylphenidate and various tricyclic antidepressants. Daytime symptomatology was assessed with the Stanford Sleepiness Scale (Hoddes et al., 1973), which was completed daily by each patient during the study period. All-night sleep recordings were performed in the laboratory on two of the patients, and ambulatory recordings out of the laboratory were made on the other two with a portable 4-channel Medilog system (Oxford Instruments Company). Baseline 48-hour sleep recordings in the sleep laboratory were interrupted only for meals and bathroom visits; the portable recordings were continuous. Sleep records were scored according to international criteria (Rechtschaffen and Kales, 1968), and REM density according to the method described by Snyder (1968).

Each recording series consisted of two to three placebo or baseline nights, followed by a week or more of treatment with GHB, and then two or more placebo nights. GHB was given orally at bedtime in an initial dose of 2.25 gm (15 ml) and repeated in doses of 1.5 gm (10 ml) whenever the patient awoke, if this was two or more hours from the previous dose. Up to three or four doses of GHB (5.25 to 6.75 gm) were given each night in order to maintain as continuous a sleep as was possible. Similarly, three or four doses of placebo were given at intervals of two to three hours on placebo nights. GHB was obtained as a banana-flavored syrup, GAMMA-OH*; the placebo consisted of banana flavoring in water.

*Courtesy of Laboratoire Egic of Paris.

BROUGHTON and MAMELAK 661

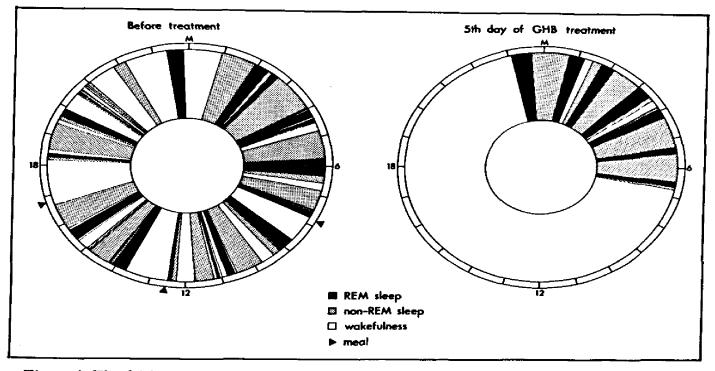


Figure 1. The 24-hour sleep-wakefulness patterns before and after gamma-hydroxy-butyrate.

RESULTS

The polygraphic recordings confirmed the diagnosis of narcolepsy in each of the patients. All had numerous sleep-onset REM periods. Clinical changes became apparent after three or four nights of treatment with GHB. Diurnal irrestible sleep attacks and cataplexy disappeared, the patients were better able to cope with daily chores, and their mood improved. Daytime vigilance as assessed by SSS scores, however, remained impaired, and they continued to show signs of diurnal sleepiness. In one patient the dosage was reduced after several days to a single dose of 2.25 gm at bedtime and the therapeutic effect was sustained for 16 weeks. Nocturnal dyssomnia returned as soon as GHB was discontinued, and diurnal sleep attacks and cataplexy reappeared within one to three days. There were no serious clinical side effects from treatment with GHB, although subjects often felt groggy, as though they had overslept, and they described ocular discomfort the first few days on the drug.

GHB increased total nocturnal sleep time, decreased nocturnal wakefulness, and increased delta sleep (Figures 1 and 2, and Table I). GHB also increased the duration and proportion of nocturnal REM sleep, and decreased REM density. The average nightly REM density fell from 335.1 ± 94.7 in untreated patients to 195.0 ± 78.9 with GHB. Eight normal control subjects in a similar age range had an average nightly REM density of 126.0 ± 39.9 . The comparable levels of

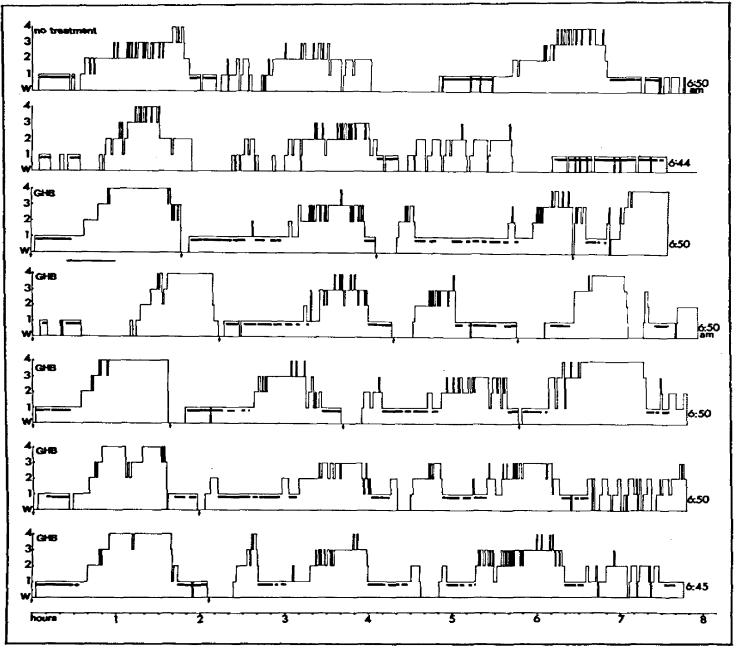


Figure 2. The effect of gamma-hydroxy-butyrate on nocturnal sleep in narcolepsy. The vertical axis indicates the stages of sleep. The horizontal axis is time in hours. REM sleep is indicated by the black bars at the level of stage 1. The arrows beneath the horizontal axis indicate drug administration. The placebo nights are consecutive, as are the nights on GHB. A hiatus of two nights separates the last placebo night from the first drug night.

REM percent for eye movements in 5 second "mini-epochs" would be about 35% under baseline conditions and 25% after GHB in patients, in comparison with 22% in the control group.

DISCUSSION

The improvement in these patients may have been due in part to the increase in nocturnal sleep alone. Nocturnal sleep was not totally normalized, however, in that the evening sleep-onset REM periods persisted, REM densities still

Case 1.21-00-00091	-GDVV		ment 312-1	Fileu 05/04/23	Page 100 0	1 / 10 PayelD #. 9403
	REM	density	404.1	335.1	195.0	
	Total	sleep time	759.3	328.1	419.3	
	Movement	time	20.3	7.2	5.8	
		Stage REM	201.3	63.7	127.1	
1		Stage 4	31.0	24.5	54.7	
TABLE I		Stage 3	54.3	34.7	67.1	
		Stage 2	247.7	127.7	90.6	
		Stage 1	214.7	70.3	74.0	tes.
		Wakefulness	666.7	128.2	47.1	All mean data in minutes.
			Pre GHB (24 hr. r ecording)	Pre GHB (average of 3 nights)	5 nights)	All mean
l			ы м' рі	Pr Pr	5 5	

.

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 168 of 776 PageID #: 9463

appeared to be above normal, and some of the increased delta activity was drug-induced, similar to the type described by Metcalf et al. (1966). Another interpretation is that the regularization of sleep cycles which occurred with GHB (cf. Figure 2), and particularly its effect during the first few hours of the night, may have resynchronized a number of circadian and ultradian rhythms towards more normal phase relationships to each other. It is noteworthy that maintenance of a reasonable sleep hygiene during the drug trial was important. in the control of daytime symptoms and that the compound did not cause a reduction of libido.

Although the original purpose of the study was to increase CNS GABA levels during the first hours of sleep and at times of sleep fragmentation, it is quite possible that other neurochemical mechanisms were also affected. The precise neurochemical effect of GHB in animals remains unknown. There is, however, experimental evidence from various species that it alters CNS dopamine (DA) mechanisms by stimulating dopamine synthesis from tyrosine (Roth and Suhr, 1970) and thus increasing cerebral DA concentration (Gessa et al., 1966; Roth and Suhr, 1970). GHB also leads to increased ACh concentrations in rat and mouse cortex and in brain stem colliculi and adjacent reticular areas (Giarman and Schmidt, 1963). Finally, Spano et al. (1970) have reported increases in cerebral serotonin levels after GHB administration. In fact, the only major amine system which apparently does not show changes with GHB is the norepinephrine one. As dopaminergic, GABA, cholinergic, and serotonergic mechanisms have all been implicated in various aspects of sleep physiology, the precise means by which GHB affects sleep is unclear (see also, de la Mora and Tapia, 1970). For this reason, the mechanisms of the apparent therapeutic effect of GHB in human narcolepsy-cataplexy remain obscure.

We hypothesize that GHB may have had a unique therapeutic effect by releasing phasic activity. Our pretreatment data show that narcolepsy may be characterized by a chronic increased "pressure" for phasic activity. Similar findings have been independently reported by Meier-Ewert et al. (1975a, 1975b), who, in addition, found highest REM densities in the sleep-onset REM period. Measured values of REM density were considerably higher in our narcoleptics than in normal controls. This pressure for phasic REM discharge could, at least in part, explain a number of features: the sleep-onset REM periods in the evenings, in the middle of the night, and in sleep attacks; the multiple awakenings in REM sleep observed in our own baseline records and in the data of other workers (Passouant et al., 1967; Schwartz, 1971); the terrifying dreams often described in narcoleptics; and, if pressure for phasic motor inhibitory phenomena is also assumed, perhaps the dissociated attacks themselves. It is possible that this postulated, long-standing pressure for phasic activity is a consequence of an initial period of sleep deprivation, or irregular sleep habits, or in symptomatic cases, of a cerebral insult which results in continuous hyperactivity of the vestibular nuclei that purportedly generate some phasic phenomena of REM sleep (Pompeiano and Morrison, 1965). The repeated REM reawakenings could produce chronic self-deprivation of phasic activity and so perpetuate the symptoms.

The main effect of GHB was to maintain and prolong REM periods, which may have permitted some of the postulated phasic REM pressure to dissipate during nocturnal sleep. The pressure for diurnal REM sleep would thereby have been reduced. The effects of other drugs may also be related to their interactions with the REM phasic event system. Synthetic hypnotics, for example, are ineffective in the treatment of narcolepsy and (Daniels, 1934) tend to increase daytime drowsiness. These actions may be due to their suppression of nocturnal REM, which might lead to a subsequent diurnal rebound of REM sleep per se (Kales et al., 1970), and, in particular, of the *phasic* REM components. Finally, antidepressants may alleviate certain narcoleptic symptoms by continuous suppression of this phasic activity pressure, rather than of the tonic REM sleep state itself.

Theoretical issues aside, it is tentatively concluded from these preliminary observations that GHB favorably modifies the course of compound narcolepsy and that the daytime symptoms are in large part secondary to the nocturnal sleep disturbance.

Acknowledgements

We wish to thank Laboratoire Egic for providing the gamma-hydroxy-butyrate. Olga Stokan, Tom Healey and Jagdish Maru were involved in the recordings. The project is supported by the Medical Research Council of Canada.

References

- Berti-Ceroni, G., Pazzaglia, P., Mantovani, M. and Sabbatini, L. Effets de la privation totale de sommeil chez les narcoleptiques. Rev. Neurol. 123, 263-265 (1970).
- Broughton, R. Neurology and sleep research. Can. Psychiatr. Asso. J. 16, 283-293 (1971).
- Broughton, R. and Mamelak, M. Gamma-hydroxy-butyrate in the treatment of compound narcolepsy. In Sleep Research, M. C. Chase, W. Stern and P. Walter, eds. Brain Information Service/Brain Research Institute, UCLA, Los Angeles (1975, in press). Daniels, L. E. Narcolepsy. Medicine (Baltimore) 13, 1-122 (1934).
- Gessa, G., Vargiu, I., Crabal, F., Boero, G., Cabone, F., and Gamba, R. Selective increase
- of brain dopamine induced by gamma-hydroxy-butyrate. Life Sci. 5, 1921-1930 (1966). Giarman, N. J. and Schmidt, K. F. Some neurochemical aspects of the depressant action of
- 8-butylactone on the central nervous system. Br. J. Pharm. 20, 563-568 (1963).
- Hoddes, E., Zarcone, V., Smythe, H., Phillips, R. and Dement, W. Quantification of sleepiness: a new approach. *Psychophysiology 10*, 431-436 (1973).
- Jouvet, M. Neurophysiology of the states of sleep. Physiol. Rev. 47, 117-177 (1967).
- Kales, A., Preston, T. A., Tan, T. L. and Allen, C. Hypnotics and altered sleep dream patterns. Arch. Gen. Psychiatry 23, 211-218 (1970).
- Laborit, H. Sodium 4-hydroxybutyrate. Int. J. Neuropharmacol. 3, 433-452 (1964).

- Mamelak, M., Escriu, J. M. and Stokan, O. Sleep-inducing effects of gamma-hydroxybutyrate. Lancet, 2, 328-329 (1973).
- Matsuzaki, M., Tagaki, H. and Tokizane, T. Paradoxical phase of sleep: its artificial induction in the cat by sodium butyrate. Science 146, 1328-1329 (1964).
- Meier-Ewert, K., Schöpfer, R. and Rüther. Drei narkoleptische Syndrome: Katamnestische und polygraphische Ergebnisse. Nervenarzt (1975a, in press).
- Meier-Ewers, K., Schöpfer, R. and Rüther, E. Three narcoleptic syndromes. In, Sleep Research, M. C. Chase, W. Stern and P. Walter, eds. BIS/BRI, UCLA, Los Angeles (1975b, in press).
- Metcalf, D., Emde, R. and Stripe, J. An EEG-behavioural study of sodium hydroxybutyrate in humans. *Electroencephalogr. Clin. Neurophysiol.* 20, 506-512 (1966).
- Mitchells, S. A., Jr. and Dement, W. C. Narcolepsy syndromes: antecedent, contiguous, and concomitant nocturnal sleep disordering and deprivation. *Psychophysiology* 4, 398 (1968).
- de la Mora, M. and Tapia, R. Neurochemical and physiological aspects of 8-hydroxybutyric acid as a natural soporific. Ann. Instit. Bil. Univ. Auton. Mex. 1, 41-53 (1970).
- Passouant, P., Cadilhac, J. and Baldy-Moulinier, M. Physiopathologie des hypersomnies. Rev. Neurol. 166, 585-629 (1967).
- Pompeiano, O. and Morrison, A. R. Vestibular influences during sleep. I. Abolition of the rapid eye movements of desynchronized sleep following vestibular lesions. Arch. Biol. 103, 569-595 (1965).
- Rechtschaffen, A., Wolpert, E. A., Dement, W. C., Mitchell, S. A. and Fisher, C. Nocturnal sleep of narcoleptics. *Electroencephalogr. Clin. Neurophysiol.* 15, 599-609 (1963).
- Rechtschaffen, A. and Kales, A. A Manual of Standardized Terminology, Techniques and Scoring System for Sleep Stages of Human Subjects. BIS/BRI, UCLA, Los Angeles, 1968.
- Roth, R. H. and Giarman, N. J. Gamma-butyrolactone and gamma-hydroxybutyric acid-1: distribution and metabolism. *Biochem. Pharmacol.* 15, 1333-1348 (1966).
- Roth, R.H. and Giarman, N. J. Conversion in vivo of gamma-aminobutyric to gammahydroxybutyric acid in the rat. *Biochem. Pharmacol.* 18, 147-250 (1969).
- Roth, R. H. and Suhr, Y. Mechanism of the gamma-hydroxybutyrate induced increase in brain DOPA amine and its relationship to "sleep." *Biochem. Pharmacol.* 19, 3001-3012 (1970).
- Roth, R. H. Formation and regional distribution of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid in mammalian brain. *Biochem. Pharmacol.* 19, 3013-3019 (1970).
- Schwartz, B. Contacts veille/P.M.O.: enregistrement d'une période-de paralysie de l'endormissement avec terreur chez un narcoleptique. *Rev. Electroencephalogr.* Neurophysiol. (Paris), 1, 417-419 (1971).
- Snyder, F. Electrographic studies or sleep in depression. In Computers and Electronic Devices in Psychiatry, N. Kline et al., eds. Grune & Stratton, New York and London, 1968, pp. 272-303.
- Spano, P., Neff, N. and Costa, E. Effect of gamma-hydroxybutyrate on the synthesis rate of brain amines. Trans. Amer. Soc. Neurochem. 1, 69 (1970).

Zarcone, V. Narcolepsy. N. Engl. J. Med. 288, 1156-1166 (1973).

Discussion

Dr. Pompeiano: It is known that GABA is a cerebellar neurotransmitter, and it is known that cerebellar stimulations produce a tremendous suppression of postural activity as well as monosynaptic inhibition of neurons of the vestibulo-ocular reflex arc. Is it possible to

speculate that gamma-hydroxy-butyrate may simply interact at the cerebellum level, inhibiting the vestibulo-spinal and vestibulo-ocular pathway?

Dr. Broughton: This is a very interesting possible mechanism; however, the phasic activity, at least in the pons, is shown fairly definitively to be cholinergic. Another mechanism of action could be related to the anticholinergic effect of gamma-hydroxy-butyrate (gamma-OH). There is also the question whether gamma-OH is a precursor or subsequent metabolite of GABA (gamma amino-butyric acid), which then returns into the GABA pathway.

Dr. Guilleminault: I have a problem with the GABA-like action of gamma-OH and its possible therapeutic action in narcolepsy. We have recently tried a drug, Baclofen or Lioresal, which is supposedly also a "GABA-like" medication. We administered it to two narcoleptic patients. The results were opposite to those reported here. We saw an increase in daytime sleepiness without any great improvement of disturbed nocturnal sleep. This is against a direct action through a "GABA system." The most obvious action of Baclofen was a decrease of muscle tone during the night.

Dr. Broughton: The problem is very complex, and I am not sure that we have to involve the GABA system to explain these contradictory results. All these butyrate-related drugs, although they do not differ very much in their molecular structure, had very different physiological effects. I would myself much more believe in cholinergic mechanisms reducing phasic activity to explain the therapeutic effects. I think that the hypersomnolence which is left is an NREM sleep type-in fact, it is a subwakefulness syndrome, if you prefer. Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 173 of 776 PageID #: 9468

EXHIBIT 9

he Canadian nical Neuro-

gs are usually

)gram can be

The Treatment of Narcolepsy-Cataplexy with Nocturnal Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate

ROGER BROUGHTON AND MORTIMER MAMELAK

SUMMARY: Sixteen patients with narcolepsy and cataplexy were treated with gamma-hydroxybutyrate (GHB) given at night and tailored to achieve as continuous a night's sleep as possible. The dosage usually consisted of 1.5-2.25 gm orally at bedtime and then one or two further 1.0-1.5 gm doses with awakenings during the night, and totaled about 50 mg/kg. Apart from one patient who took only the bedtime dose, the subjective quality of night sleep improved in all patients and the

RÉSUMÉ: Seize malades qui présentaient des épisodes de narcolepsie et de cataplexie ont été traités la nuit avec hydroxybutyrate-gamma. Il était dosé pour donner un sommeil nocturne le plus continuel possible. Le dosage normal était de 1.5-2.25 gm. par voie orale avant le coucher suivi par un ou deux autres dosages de 1.0-1.5 gm. pour les réveils nocturnes. Le dosage total était approximativement de 50 mg/ kg. Le sommeil nocturne de tous les malades s'est amélioré, sauf pour un seul number of irresistable daytime attacks of sleep and cataplexy substantially diminished. Some residual daytime drowsiness remained and this usually responded well to low doses of methylphenidate. Improvement has been maintained for up to 20 months without the development of tolerance. Two patients experienced adverse side effects necessitating withdrawal of GHB treatment, but no serious toxic effects have occurred.

qui ne prenait que le dosage avant le coucher, et le nombre d'épisodes de sommeil diurne irrésistible et de cataplexie étaient très diminués. Une somnolence résiduelle et diurne persistait, ce qui habituellement répondait bien au dosage minime de methulphenidate. L'amélioration clinique a été maintenue jusqu'à 20 mois sans l'apparition de tolérance. Deux malades ont eu des effets secondaires qui nécessitaient l'arrêt du traitement, mais aucun effet toxique sérieux n'a eu lieu.

From the Division of Neurology, Ottawa General Hospital and University of Ottawa, and the Department of Psychiatry, Sunnybrook Medical Centre and University of Toronto, Canada.

Reprints requests to: Dr. Broughton, Department of Medicine (Neurology), Ottawa General Hospital, Ottawa, Canada, K1N 5C8.

Vol. 6 No. 1

INTRODUCTION

The prevalence of narcolepsy has been shown in epidemiological studies to be about 0.1% (Roth, 1962; Dement et al., 1973). Therefore it is more frequent than a number of much better known chronic neurological conditions, such as multiple sclerosis. Moreover, as it generally begins in young adulthood and remains for the patients' lifetime, and as it has marked detrimental effects involving employment, education, recreation, interpersonal relations, driving, accidents in general and other parameters of everyday life (Broughton and Ghanem, 1976), the condition can be truly debilitating. The investigation of narcolepsy by modern polysomnographic techniques has shown that of the classical so-called 'tetrad' of Daly and Yoss (1960), the auxillary symptoms (i.e. those other than sleep attacks) of cataplexy, sleep paralysis, and vivid hypnogogic hallucinations are all based upon abnormal rapideye-movement (REM) sleep mechanisms, and that the sleep attacks of patients with narcolepsy-cataplexy begin in REM sleep in 50-100% of attacks (Broughton, 1971; Zarcone, 1973), depending upon the author. These findings have led to the addition of drugs which suppress REM sleep, i.e. tricyclic antidepressants (imipramine, chlorimipramine, and desipramine) or less frequently MAO inhibitors (phenelzine) to traditional stimulant medication, usually methylphenidate. The antidepressants have been largely effective in reducing the auxillary symptoms of cataplexy, sleep paralysis and hypnogogic hallucinations, whereas methylphenidate has been most useful for the sleep attacks and for the more or less continuous daytime drowsiness

presented by these patients (Zarcone, 1973). Despite these therapeutic improvements over stimulants alone, the treatment of narcolepsy still remains unsatisfactory. In many patients control of symptoms is far from complete. Others show undesirable side effects discussed later.

This situation led us to use a somewhat different therapeutic strategy. Rather than concentrating upon suppressing the daytime symptoms, we decided to attempt to improve their night-time sleep, which is characterized by early or direct entry into REM sleep (Rechtschaffen et al., 1963), much sleep fragmentation with particular inability to sustain periods of REM sleep (Montplaisir, 1976), and by other features, in the hope that daytime pressure for sleep-related symptoms would be reduced. There were at least two reasons for suggesting that disturbed nocturnal sleep might be central to the physiopathogenesis of narcolepsy with cataplexy. First, prolonged periods of sleep deprivation or of irregular sleep precede the onset of major symptoms of the disease in 50-75% of patients (Mitchell and Dement, 1968; Broughton and Ghanem, 1976) with idiopathic narcolepsy. Secondly, narcoleptics are known to be very vulnerable to the effects of shift work, and therefore to alteration in their circadian sleep-wakefulness rhythms. Such disturbances regularly aggravate their symptoms (Broughton, 1971).

We chose the sodium salt of gammahydroxybutyrate (GHB) (Laborit, 1964; Muzard and Laborit, 1977; Snead, 1977) in our attempt to "normalize" the nocturnal sleep patterns of patients with narcolepsy and cataplexy. This short chain fatty acid is a normal constituent of the human nervous system (Doherty and Roth, 1976). It possesses definite hypnotic properties. But in distinction to the commonly used synthetic hypnotics, it promotes sleep which more closely approximates that of normal sleep than do other hypnotics, since it does not inhibit either REM or NREM sleep (Jouvet et al., 1961; Matsuzaki et al., 1964; Mamelak et al., 1977; Muzard and Laborit, 1977). GHB also has an additional possible advantage over the synthetic hypnotics in that animal studies had failed to demonstrate the development of tolerance to its hypnotic effects with prolonged use (Vickers, 1969). To date we have treated 16 patients with nocturnal GHB. Preliminary results in our first four patients have already been reported (Broughton and Mamelak, 1976).

PATIENTS AND METHODS

The sixteen patients, 8 men and 8 women, ranged in age from 21-58 years (Mean = 41.8, s.d. 13.6; Table 1). All had histories of diurnal drowsiness, irresistible sleep attacks, and cataplexy. The other main symptoms of the disease were also present in individual patients to varying degrees. In four patients, the symptoms had been particularly debilitating in spite of treatment with the usual combination of methylphenidate and tricyclic antidepressant drugs. The entire protocol and the investigative nature of the study were carefully explained to each patient and consent forms were signed. In all patients, a sleep onset REM period was observed during at least one daytime polysomnographic recording. Before starting treatment with GHB, all previous drug treatment for narcolepsy was discontinued for at least 14 days. A history and physical were performed and the following laboratory tests completed: hemogram, liver survey, renal survey, chest x-ray, EEG and ECG. Each patient was also given a psychological examination and the Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory.

Polysomnographic assessment of sleep-waking patterns was done for at least 48 continuous hours in the baseline state and then at regular intervals while on GHB. In the Ottawa patients (N=9) recordings were performed without hospitalization using a portable 4-channel apparatus which permitted the monitoring of patients at their habitual activity levels in the normal home or work environment. In the Toronto studies, patients (N = 7) were hospitalized during the recording periods and the usual polysomnographic techniques were employed. None of the patients. had histories of loud snoring or of the peculiar gutteral inspiratory snoring which characterizes sleep apnea.

Moreover, this symptom was formally excluded by respiratory monitoring (nasal thermistor and abdominal belt transducer) in Toronto studies, where sufficient recording channels made this possible. The Stanford Sleepiness Scale (Hoddes et al., 1973), which is a self-assessed 1 to 7 scale of alertness, was filled in every 30 minutes over at least 3 consecutive days during wakefulness in the pre-GHB baseline period, and during reassessments while on the drug.

Ξų.

- -

iter.

È.

Patient

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

0 = r

+ = 4

N = i

name "G

to dilute

order to

upset cai

drug wa

Dilution

absorptio

Treatment with GHB was started once the initial baseline data was gathered. The treatment schedule was tailored to achieve as continuous a night's sleep as possible. The patient's body weight and his polysomnographic response to GHB were used as guides. Since each sleep inducing oral dose of GHB lasts only two or three hours (Mamelak et al., 1977) - indeed the substance is only detectable in blood that long (Helrich et al., 1964) -and because our aim was to maximize the duration of sleep produced by the drug while minimizing its anaesthetic effects, multiple doses were used. The usual initial dose was 1.5-2.25 gm (10-15 ml) hs, followed by further multiple 1.0-1.5 gm doses during the night with each major reawakening, if at least 2.5 hours had passed since the previous dose. Usually only 2 or 3 doses per night were necessary. Each dose was about 30 mg/kg. but the total quantity of GHB given each night ranged from 3.75 to 6.25 gms, corresponding to approximately 50 mg/kg.

After seven to ten nights on GHB, the 48 hour polysomnographic recording was repeated with the patient continuing to use the drug according to the optimal dose schedule previously established. Major reassessments were again performed after at least one month, six months and 12 months on GHB. On each of these occasions, the clinical effects of the treatment were assessed, the blood and urine studies, chest x-ray and ECG were repeated, and any adverse reactions to the drug noted and investigated.

GHB was obtained from Laboratoire Egic in France, who market this drug in syrup form under the trade induction and mor

We w observat grapic a1



e 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 176 of 776 PagetD #. 9471

was formally monitoring dominal belt udies, where innels made d Sleepiness 3), which is a of alertness. nutes over at ays during HB baseline eassessments

was started e data was chedule was ontinuous a The patient's polysomnowere used as nducing oral two or three 77) — indeed etectable in et al., 1964) m was to 1 of sleep ile minimizts, multiple l initial dose hs, followed .5 gm doses each major 5 hours had lose. Usually were necesit 30 mg/kg, GHB given 3.75 to 6.25 proximately

ts on GHB.

inographic

ose schedule

Major reas-

ormed after

nths and 12

ch of these

fects of the

e blood and

/ and ECG

iy adverse

noted and

m Labora-

market this

r the trade

with the e the drug

Patient	Age	Sex	Major Symptoms	Duration of Illness	Previous Medication	Usual GHB Dosage gm/night	Response	Toxicity	Comments
1	21	F	N,SP,HH rare C	6 years	diazepam hs	3.0	+++	none	
2	22	М	N,C,SP,HH	4 years	diazepam sed"	3.75	+	none	
3	23	F	N,C,SP,HH	3 years	none	3.75	+++	none	
4	25	F	N,C,SP	5 years	benzedrine	2.25	0	none	Took only hs dose
5	32	F	N,C,SP,HH	14 years	dexedrine	5.25	+++	none	Sister of pat. 4
6	38	F	N,C,SP,HH	15 years	dexedrine methylphenidate chlorimipramine	3.75	+++	none	Old gastrectomy
7	40	М	N,C,SP,HH	28 years	dexedrine methylphenidate imipramine chlorimipramine phenelzine	4.50	+++	none	
8	43	F	N,C,SP,HH	13 years	dexedrine methylphenidate imipramine chlorimipramine phenelzine phenytoin carbamazepine	4.50	++	abdominal pain, muscle weak- ness	No evidence for epilepsy
9	45	F	N,C,SP	23 years	dexedrine	6.25	+	none	700-07
10	45	М	N,C,SP,HH	3 years	methylphenidate	4.50	+++	temporary muscle weakness	_
11	52	М	N,C,SP	14 years	desoxyn	3.75	+++	none	Impotence on previous R
12	55	М	N,C	30 years	methylphenidate	3.75	+++	none	
13	56	М	N,C,SP	31 years	methylphenidate	3.75	+++	dysthesiae left hand	Post-traumatic epilepsy
14	57	M	N,C	43 years	ephedrine	4.50	+++	none	_
15	57	М		33 years	dexedrine	5.25	+++	пone	
16	57	F	N,C,SP,HH	37 years	dexedrine methylphenidate impramine chlorimipramine	3.75	+++	none	

TABLE I.

0 = no effect; +/- = 0-20% improvement; + = 20-40% improvement

++ = 40-70% improvement; +++ = over 75% reduction of symptoms from baseline

N = irrisistible sleep attacks; C = cataplexy; SP = sleep paralysis; HH = vivid hypnagogic hallucinations

name "GammaOH". We found it best to dilute the syrup in milk or juice, in order to reduce the gastrointestinal upset caused in some patients when the drug was given in undiluted form. Dilution also retarded GHB's rate of absorption somewhat, so that sleep induction was experienced as gradual and more normal.

RESULTS

We wish to report our clinical observations here. The polysomnograpic and Stanford Sleep Scale data

and our psychological findings are still being analyzed and will be presented in a future publication. The patient and clinical results are summarized in Table 1.

CLINICAL RESPONSE

The ameliorating effects of GHB on the major daytime symptoms of narcolepsy appeared gradually. By comparison, the subjective quality of night-time sleep improved very rapidly. Over the first 2 to 5 nights, nocturnal sleep became less restless

and nightmares, hallucinations, and attacks of sleep paralysis vanished. Some episodes of intense awakenings at about 2-3 hours after taking the initial doses were encountered. These appeared to represent a drug-related rebound phenomenon. Although dreaming continued, it lost its frightening qualities. All patients found it easier to stay awake during the day and noted that after a number of weeks, the irresistible pressure for diurnal sleep and the attacks of cataplexy virtually disappeared. When cataplexy did occur, the attacks were

roxybutyrate

usually relatively brief, less intense, and tended to occur late in the day when the individual was very tired. Most patients said that they were much more refreshed after their night sleep and were better able to cope during the daytime. Despite these beneficial effects on the major symptoms of the disease and on the subjective quality of sleep, many patients continued to feel somewhat tired and drowsy during the day. We then added 5 to 10 mg of methylphenidate three times a day to their treatment regimen. It was taken on an empty stomach before breakfast and lunch, and then again in the midafternoon. With this addition, the daytime drowsiness and fatique became minimal.

Our patients generally reported that sleep gradually consolidated into a seven to eight hour period. One patient, however, reported that if she slept through the night and failed to take her second dose of GHB, the attacks of narcolepsy and cataplexy recurred on the following day. The single patient (No. 4) who failed to respond at all to GHB treatement, turned out to be taking only the single h.s. dose of the drug. Some patients on their own tried to discontinue GHB treatment and to rely on methylphenidate alone, but they noticed recurrence of their symptoms after a few days.

In patients responding to GHB, the improvement was maintained throughout the trial period. The development of tolerance requiring increasing doses. for the same clinical effect on night sleep, sleep attacks or cataplexy has not been encountered. As with traditional forms of treatment, it was found that having patients keep regular hours of retiring and of morning awakening was important for optimal therapeutic effectiveness. At the time of writing, one patient has been on GHB nightly for nearly two years, three others have been on it for over a year, and the remainder have been on it for three months to a year.

SIDE EFFECTS

There have been very few adverse clinical effects with this treatment and no abnormal laboratory findings.

Minor side effects of GHB have been seen for the first few days in a number of patients which consisted of a "thick head", ocular discomfort, and other apparent hangover effects, but these were rare after one week. Impotence or reduced libido has never been encountered. We decided to discontinue the drug in two patients. One (patient No. 8) complained of nonspecific abdominal pain while using GHB plus muscular weakness in the morning, to the point where she found it difficult to initiate movement. Both of these symptoms disappeared when the drug was stopped. A second patient (No. 13), a male with a posttraumatic narcolepsy and cataplexy, experienced disturbing left arm dysthesiae. He had previously had similar symptoms after the initial head injury. A third patient (No. 10) complained of muscular weakness in the morning, also limited to his left arm. This man had suffered a neck injury a few weeks before starting GHB and his left arm was weak following the event. It had gradually been recovering, but the weakness recurred when he started using the drug. Because his narcolepsy improved so dramatically on GHB, we continued to use the drug in spite of the effect on his arm and the weakness gradually disappeared over a few weeks.

Several patients have also mentioned that GHB caused urinary urgency. On one occasion, enuresis occurred in a patient about an hour after the drug had been given. On the whole, however, urgency has not been a serious problem and our patients report that they void no more frequently during the night on GHB than they did before starting the drug. Another complaint from a number of patients was that GHB produced a dream-like confusional state which could be unpleasant and frightening. This happened when the drug was taken before they were ready for sleep, or when they fought against its sleep promoting actions. This phenomenon is rare if patients cooperate with the drug's hypnotic effects and use it at the minimal dose required for sleep induction and maintenance. No other side-effects were encountered and, in sum, most patients felt they had fewer

side-effects and substantially better and sustantially better and sustantially

DISCUSSION

The salient finding in this study was the marked clinical improvement produced by nocturnal GHB in patients with narcolepsy-cataplexy. This action was coupled with a paucity of adverse clinical or laboratory findings. When GHB was used at night, and supplemented with small doses of methylphenidate during the day, all the major symptoms of narcolepsy were markedly reduced. The project has involved detailed study of a limited number of patients over substantial periods of time. It is not a double-blind controlled design. But, the therapeutic effects on patients previously uncontrolled by the more traditional drug regimens and the rapid deterioration in those who discontinued the use of the drug on their own for several nights leave little doubt about the compound's effectiveness.

The use of GHB for the treatment of this disease has a number of clear advantages over more conventional therapies. As mentioned, the latter usually use substantial doses of stimulants such as methylphenidate or d-amphetamine, alone, or in combination with tricyclic antidepressants such as imipramine or chlorimipramine. The stimulants, however, cause irritability and anxiety in many patients and more serious side effects in others. One of our patients previously had had a gastrectomy for ulcers attributed to stimulant medication. The antidepressant drugs, on the other hand, may cause dry mouth, sweating, and impotence in males (Zarcone, 1973; Dement et al., 1976). The stimulant-antidepressant combination does not consolidate sleep, and in fact may even further disrupt it. Moreover, tolerance develops in time both to the level of stimulants generally employed and to antidepressants so that after a number of months, many patients complain that their symptoms are again every bit as troublesome as they were to begin with. None of these problems occur with GHB. Nocturnal sleep was restful

and susta and well effects an or reduce drug's act it develop of methy day, when

nocturnal

Some (

effects of

influence

57

known to 1969) an response and Labo well as response and rema some tim (Mamelal unpublish may be di quantities This effe weakness patients u The susta sleep may on sleep feeling of night's sl urgency i noted by empty the but it has problem. however, profound in childh higher b present in GHB's treatment narcoleps been kno hypnotic least so (Daniels,

Recent :

narcolept

24-hour

duals (Hi

consolida

these pat

hour per

drugs she

the need

this is hov

ntially better GHB than on a

J his study was mprovement 1 GHB in sy-cataplexy. vith a paucity. laboratory was used at 1 with small e during the ymptoms of dly reduced. ved detailed er of patients of time. It is olled design ts on patients by the more ins and the those who the drug on its leave little 1d's effective-

treatment of ber of clear conventional 1, the latter l doses of lphenidate or in combinaressants such rimipramine, ever, cause y in many s side effects our patients trectomy for lant medicadrugs, on the dry mouth. ce in males et al., 1976). sant combiite sleep, and r disrupt it. elops in time stimulants o antidepreser of months, i that their very bit as re to begin blems occur p was restful

and sustained and patients awoke alert and well rested. There were few side effects and, specifically, no impotence or reduced libido. Tolerance to the drug's actions did not develop, nor did it develop to the relatively small doses of methylphenidate taken during the day, when taken in combination with nocturnal GHB.

Some of the therapeutic and sideeffects of GHB may be related to its influence on motor mechanisms. It is known to inhibit muscle tone (Vickers, 1969) and to block the H-reflex response (Uspenskii, 1965; Muzard and Laborit, 1977). In narcoleptics, as well as in normals, the H-reflex response can be abolished by GHB and remains somewhat attenuated for some time after the patient awakens (Mamelak, Sowden and Caruso, unpublished observations). The latter may be due to residual effects of small quantities of unmetabolized drug. This effect may account for the weakness experienced by two of our patients upon arising in the morning. The sustained hypotonia throughout sleep may be as important as any effect on sleep patterns in the subjective feeling of having had a deep refreshing night's sleep. As far as the urinary urgency is concerned, this has been noted by some patients even if they empty their bladders before bedtime, but it has not proved to be a treatment problem. It is intriguing to speculate, however, that the combination of profound sleep and enuresis observed in childhood might be related to a higher brain GHB concentration present in the early years of life.

GHB's mechanisms of action in the treatment of the major symptoms of narcolepsy remains uncertain. It has been known for many years that hypnotic drugs can be helpful for at least some narcoleptic patients (Daniels, 1934; Zarcone, 1973). Recent studies have shown that narcoleptics do not sleep more in the 24-hour period than normal individuals (Hishikawa et al., 1976). Thus, consolidating the fragmented sleep of these patients into a seven or eight hour period by means of hypnotic drugs should theorectically decrease the need for daytime sleep. Perhaps this is how ordinary hypnotics benefit

these patients. But, it must be noted that some of our narcoleptic patients slept reasonably soundly at night and that in these patients nocturnal sleep in fact became more fragmented after starting GHB, because they had to wake up for the second dose. If they failed to take it their symptoms recurred. Furthermore, a preliminary review of our polysomnographic data indicates that GHB did not substantially increase the overall duration of sleep in the eight hour night-time period. GHB, then, likely has more specific actions on sleep mechanisms than simply increasing the duration of nocturnal sleep or its gross continuity. As yet, basic neurochemical studies offer few real insights into the drug's mechanism of action, although it has been shown that GHB may be derived from GABA (Roth and Giarman, 1969), and may act as a GABA agonist (Roth et al., 1977) and that it alters dopamine (Roth and Suhr, 1970), serotonin (Spano et al., 1970), and acetylcholine (de la Mora et al., 1970) metabolism. The last three, at least, have been implicated in sleep control mechanisms (Jasper and Koyama, 1969; Jouvet, 1969; Cordeau, 1970; Morgane and Stern, 1972).

Whatever its precise mode of action, this essentially non-toxic constituent of the normal brain does appear to have important clinical therapeutic effects even in otherwise refractory cases of narcolepsy. Moreover, its effectiveness, when given in the nighttime period, adds strong support for the postulated importance of the quality of night sleep in the genesis of daytime sleep attacks and cataplexy. It gives promise that GHB itself or similar substances (we have also used gamma-butylactone sucessfully) may lead to substantial improvement in the control of this debilitating neurological disease. The main disadvantage at present is its relatively short duration of action. It is hoped that this might be extended by use of slow release capsules or another approach in order to produce a sustained 7-8 hour overnight effect.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We thank Laboratoire Egic, Paris for supplying the gamma-hydroxybutyrate and the Health Protection Branch; Health and Welfare Canada (Dr. T. Da Silva) for giving clearance to import the substance for the clinical trial. We also thank Tom Healey, Jagdish Maru, Olga Stokan, Vicky Caruso and Keith Stewart for their technical assistance with this project. The project has been supported by the Medical Research Council of Canada.

REFERENCES

- BROUGHTON, R. (1971). Neurology and sleep research. Can. Psychiatr. Assoc. J., 16, 283-292.
- BROUGHTON, R. and GHANEM, Q. (1976). A study of the impact of compound narcolepsy on the life of the patient. In Narcolepsy, edited by C. Guilleminault, W. C. Dement and P. Passouant, pp. 201-220. Spectrum: New York.
- BROUGHTON, R. and MAMELAK, M. (1976). Gamma-hydroxybutyrate in the treatment of compound narcolepsy: A preliminary report. In Narcolepsy, edited by C. Guilleminault, W. C. Dement and P. Passouant, pp. 659-667. Spectrum: New York.
- CORDEAU, J. P. (1970). Monoamines in the physiology of sleep and waking. In L-Dopa and Parkinsonism, edited by A. Barbeau and F. H. McDowell, pp. 369-383. Davis: Philadelphia.
- DALY, D. D. and YOSS, R. E. (1960). Narcolepsy. Med. Clin. North Am., 44, 953-968.
- DANIELS, L. (1934). Narcolepsy. Medicine (Baltimore), 13, 1-22.
- DE LA MORA, M. and TAPIA, R. (1970). Neurochemical and physiological aspects of gamma-hydroxy-butyric acid as a natural soporific. Ann. Instit. Boil. Auton. Mex., 1, 41-53.
- DEMENT, W. C., CARSKADON, M. A., GUILLEMINAULT, C., and ZARCONE, V. P. (1976). Narcolepsy: diagnosis and treatment. Primary Care, 3, 609-623.
- DEMENT, W. C., CARSKADON, M. and LEY, R. (1973). The prevalence of narcolepsy, II. Sleep Research, 2, 147.
- DOHERTY, J. D. and ROTH, R. H. (1976). Identification of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid as an endogenous metabolite present in monkey and human brain. Fed. Proc., 35, 270.
- HELRICH, M., MCASLAN, T. C., SKOLNIK, S., BESSMAN, S. P. (1964). Correlation of blood levels of 4-hydroxybutyrate with state of consciousness. Anaethesiology, 25, 771-775.
- HISKIKAWA, Y., WAKAMATSU, H., FURUYA, E., SUGITA, Y., MASAOKA, S., KANEDA, H., SATO, M., NAN'NO, H., and KANEKO, Z. (1976). Sleep satiation in narcoleptic patients. Electroencephalogr. Clin. Neurophysiol., 41, 1-18.
- HODDES, E., ZARCONE, V., SMYTHE, H., PHILLIP, S., and DEMENT, W. (1973). Quantification of sleepiness: A new approach. Psychophysiology, 10, 431-436.

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 F THE CANADIAN JOURNAL OF NEUROLOGICAL SCIENCES

Filed 05/04/23 Page 179 of 776 PageID #: 94

- JASPER, H. and KOYAMA, I. (1969). Rate of release of amino acids from cerebral cortex in the cat as affected by brainstem and thalamic stimulation. Can. J. Physiol. Pharmacol., 47, 889-905.
- JOUVET, M. (1969). Biogenic amines and the states of sleep. Science, 163, 32-41.
- JOUVET, M., CIER, A., MOUNIER, D., VALATX, J. L. (1961). Effets du 4butyrolactone et du 4-hydroxybutyrate de sodium sur l'EEG et le comportement du chat. C. R. Soc. Biol. (Paris), 155, 1313-1316.
- LABORIT, H. (1964). Sodium-4-hydroxybutyrate. Int. J. Neuropharmacol., 3, 433-451.
- MAMELAK, M., ESCRIU, J. M. and STOKAN, O. (1977). The effects of gammahydroxybutyrate on sleep. Biol. Psychiatry, 12, 273-288.
- MATSUZAKI, M., TAKAGI, H. and TOKIZANE, T. (1964). Paradoxical phase of sleep: Its artificial induction in the cat by sodium butyrate. Science, 146, 1328-1329.
- MITCHELL, S. A. and DEMENT, W. C. (1968). Narcolepsy syndromes: antecedent, contiguous and concomitant nocturnal sleep disordering and deprivation. Psychophysiology, 4, 398.

- MONTPLAISIR, J. (1976). Disturbed nocturnal sleep. In Narcolepsy, edited by C. Guilleminault, W. C. Dement and P. Passouant, pp. 43-56. Spectrum: New York.
- MORGANE, P. J. and STERN, W. C. (1972). Relationship of sleep to neuroanatomical circuits biochemistry, and behavior. Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci., 193, 95-111.
- MUZARD, J. P. and LABORIT, H. (1977). Gammahydroxybutyrate. In Psychotherapeutic Drugs, Part II, edited by E. Usdin and I. Forrest. Marcel Dekker: New York.
- RECHTSCHAFFEN, A., WOLPERT, E., DEMENT, W., MITCHELL, S. and FISHER, C. (1963). Nocturnal sleep of narcoleptics. Electroencephalogr. Clin. Neurophysiol., 15, 599-609.
- ROTH, B. (1962). Narcolepsie und Hypersomnie. V.E.B. Verlag Volk und Gesundheit: Berlin, p. 428.
- ROTH, R. H. and GIARMAN, N. J. (1969). Conversion in vivo of gamma-aminobutyric to gamma-hydroxybutyric acid in the rat. Biochem. Pharmacol., 18, 147-250.
- ROTH, R. H. and SUHR, Y. (1970). Mechanism of the gamma-hydroxybutyrate induced increase in brain dopamine and its relationships to "sleep". Biochem. Pharmacol., 19, 3001, 3012.

- ROTH, R. H., NOWYCKY, M. C., WALTERS, J. R. and MORGENROTH, V. H. (1977). Gammahydroxybutyrate: Effects on Nonstriated Dopaminergic Neurons. Adv. Biochem. Psychopharmacol., 16, 483-488.
- SNEAD, O. C. (1977). Gammahydroxybutyrate. Life Sci., 20, 1935-1944.
- SPANO, P., NEFF, N. and COSTA, E. (1970). Effect of gammahydroxybutyrate on the synthesis rate of brain amines. Trans. Am. Soc. Neurochem., 1, 69.
- USPENSKII, A. E. (1965). Effect of sodium salt of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid on synaptic transmission in the spinal cord. Fed. Proc., 24, 673-675.
- VICKERS, M.D. (1969). Gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. Int. Anaesthesiol. Clin., 7, 75-89.
- YAMADA, Y., YAMAMOTO, J., FUJIKI, A., HISHIKAWA, Y. and KANEDO, Z. (1967). Effect of butyrolactone and gammahydroxybutyrate in the EEG and sleep cycle in man. Electroencephalogr. Clin. Neurophysio., 22, 558-562.
- ZARCONE, V. (1973). Narcolepsy. N. Engl. J. Med., 288, 1156-1166.

SUMMAI cases of s are analyz while som that deserv divided in cardiac sy syncope (. cardiac an 4) orthost. akinetic se laneous (. subdividea surroundir eating, not movement, therapy, e.

RÉSUMÉ:

soni de na permettent méritent uis ressemblant (N = 30); 2) 3) syncopes gales (N = , tique (N = 2 bles (N = 12 groupes sc circonstance i.e.: assis à défécation, 1 etc. Nous cr.

Reprint reque of Neurology, N St., Boston, M.

This study w Grant NS05152

From the N General Hospita Harvard Medica

Vol. 6 No. 1

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 180 of 776 PageID #: 9475

EXHIBIT 10

Effects of Nocturnal Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate on Sleep/Waking Patterns in Narcolepsy-Cataplexy

ROGER BROUGHTON and MORTIMER MAMELAK

SUMMARY: Continuous 48-hour polygraphic recordings of sleep/waking patterns were performed on 14 patients with narcolepsy-cataplexy before and after 7-10 days of treatment of their nocturnal sleep with gamma-hydroxybutyrate (GBH). GBH improved the quality of night sleep by increasing the amount of slow wave sleep, reducing stage 1, increasing sleep efficiency (percentage of time in bed spent asleep), and reducing the number of periods of short sleep under 15 minutes. Also nighttime REM sleep was reduced in latency and became less fragmented. The

RÉSUMÉ: Quatorze malades souffrant de narcolepsie-cataplexie ont eu des enregistrements polvgraphiques continus de leur éveil-sommeil avant et 7 à 10 jours après le traitement de leur sommeil nocturne avec l'hydroxybutyrate-gamma. La qualité du sommeil nocturne a été améliorée. Ceci a été expérimenté par une augmentation du sommeil avec des ondes lentes électroencéphalographiques (les stades 3 et 4) et de l'efficacité du sommeil (le pourcentage du temps nocturne alité avec du sommeil), et par une dimunition du stade 1 (du sommeil très léger ou de la somnolence) et des périodes très brèves (moins que 15 minutes) de sommeil. La latence des périodes avec des mouvements oculaires rapides (REM) a été diminuée et le

From the Division of Neurology of the Ottawa General Hospital and the University of Ottawa, and the Department of Psychiatry, Sunnybrook Hospital and University of Toronto, Canada.

Reprint requests to: Dr. Broughton, Division of Neurology, Ottawa General Hospital, Ottawa, Canada, KIN SC8

daytime period contained less slow wave sleep and REM sleep, and fewer episodes of prolonged sleep. Patients experienced reduction or loss of daytime attacks of irresistible sleep, cataplectic attacks, and other auxiliary symptoms. Residual daytime drowsiness subsequently improved on low doses of methylphenidate. Tolerance did not develop and there were no serious toxic side-effects. Four of the patients had been refractory to previous combinations of antidepresents and high doses of stimulants.

sommeil REM est devenu moins fragmenté. Le sommeil lent et le sommeil REM étaient moins fréquents pendant le sommeil diurne et les épisodes de sommeil moins prolongées. Au niveau clinique, les malades ont eu une réduction ou une disparition d'accès diurnes de sommeil, d'accès cataplectiques et d'autres symptâmes auxiliaires. Une somnolence résidualle et diurne a été améliorée avec aes dosages mineurs de méthylphenidate. Il n'y a eu ni apparition de tolérance ni effets secondaires toxiques sérieux. Quatre des malades ont été réfractaires aux combinations préalables d'antidéprimants tricycliques et de dosages élevés de produits stimulants.

INTRODUCTION

The pathogenesis of the excessive daytime drowsiness and sleep attacks in narcolepsy, and of the auxiliary symptoms of cataplexy, hypnagogic hallucinations, and sleep paralysis remain poorly understood. The disease appears to result from increased pressure for sleep or for sub-components of sleep at unexpected times during the sleep/waking cycle. For these reasons, central nervous system stimulants and other types of sleep suppressing medications have been used to control its manifestations (Zarcone, 1973; Dement et al., 1976). Little is known, however, about how such increased pressure develops. In recent years, investigators have paid increasing attention to the nocturnal insomnia, which so paradoxically is a common complaint in this illness (Daniels, 1934; Zarcone, 1973; Dement et al., 1976). Using modern polysomnographic techniques, it has been shown that restless night sleep, interrupted by movements and periods of wakefulness, is a typical feature of narcolepsy-cataplexy (Rechtschaffen et al., 1962; Broughton and Mamelak, 1976; Montplaisir et al., 1978). As well as being abnormally fragmented, night sleep is often reduced in total duration (Rechtschaffen et al., 1962; Montplaisir et al., 1978; Mamelak, Caruso and Stewart, in press).

Other observations made in a variety of settings, have also suggested an important role for nocturnal dyssomnia in the development of the illness. Sleep patterns similar to those characteristic of such patients have been produced by altered sleep schedules. For example, attempts have been made to establish 90 minute (Carskadon and Dement, 1975;

Carskadon, 1976) or 3 hour (Weitzman et al., 1974) "days" in normal subjects. In the course of these experiments, which have involved the sustained fragmentation of sleep, polysomnographic patterns identical to those found in narcolepsy have rapidly emerged. Sleep onset REM periods and other manifestations of dissociated sleep, such as multiple epochs of so-called "intermediate sleep" (Barros-Ferreira and Lairy, 1976), appeared within a few hours. Although the full clinical syndrome was never elicited, it is conceivable that this might have occurred had it been possible to continue these studies for longer times. Indeed, the clinical and polysomnographic patterns of narcolepsy can develop in pathological conditions such as sleep apnea which are typified by chronic sleep fragmentation (Guilleminault et al., 1976). Narcolepsy also appears to develop preferentially in other individuals in whom sleep is chronically disrupted, for example, in shift workers or in nurses and doctors who must keep irregular hours in the course of their duties (Broughton, 1971). In 50-75% of idiopathic cases of narcolepsy-cataplexy a history of severe sleep deprivation or of irregular sleep habits preceded the onset of the disease, often by many years (Mitchell and Dement, 1968; Broughton and Ghanem, 1976). Moreover, in established narcoleptics the condition characteristically becomes unusually difficult to control when there is any disruption of the sleep/waking rhythms by shift work, jet lag, or poor sleep habits (Broughton, 1971; Zarcone, 1973; Broughton and Ghanem, 1976).

Although evidence therefore exists that preceding nocturnal sleep disturbance may have an important role in the genesis of the condition, and indeed some authors have included ordinary hypnotics as part of their treatment (Daniels, 1934; Zarcone, 1973), the major therapeutic approach has been to suppress the daytime symptoms — sleep attacks and drowsiness with stimulants; and cataplexy (and other REM-based auxiliary symptoms) with tricyclic or MAO inhibitory antidepressants.

We decided to attempt to increase the continuity and duration of noc-

turnal sleep and to study the effect of this on the symptoms of the condition. To achieve this we have used nocturnal doses of gamma-hydroxybutyrate (GHB), a central short chain fatty acid (Doherty et al., 1976) with hypnotic properties (Laborit, 1964). We chose GHB because it had been shown to promote both REM and slow-wave sleep (Mamelak et al., 1977) in contrast to ordinary hypnotics which often suppress these sleep states (Kales et al., 1970). GHB also possessed an additional major advantage over the usual hypnotics in that animal studies had failed to demonstrate the development of tolerance to the drug's hypnotic effects with prolonged use (Vickers, 1969).

To date, we have treated 16 narcoleptic patients with GHB. In a preliminary communication concerning 4 patients (Broughton and Mamelak, 1976) and in a companion article detailing the clinical aspects of the patients included in the present report (Broughton and Mamelak, 1979), we have shown that GHB markedly improves nocturnal sleep and that nightmares, hallucinations, and attacks of sleep paralysis vanish. During the day, pressure for sleep becomes less imperative and cataplectic attacks become milder and less frequent. In many patients virtually all symptoms of the disease disappear when small repeated daily doses of stimulants are used in combination with GHB at night. No tolerance has developed so far for this drug regimen, nor have there been any serious side effects, and patients generally find this treatment much more palatable than the usual combination of stimulants and tricyclic antidepressant drugs. In this paper, we focus on the effects of GHB upon the recorded sleep/waking patterns of our patients.

PATIENTS AND METHODS

Fourteen of the 16 patients (excluding nos. 2 and 10, for technical reasons), whose histories are summarized in the previous report (Broughton and Mamelak, 1979), have had complete studies of their 24 hour sleep/waking patterns. They consisted of seven males and seven females between the ages of 21 and 57 (mean

 41.8 ± 13.6). All showed one or several sleep onset REM sleep periods during the recordings. Nine of the fourteen patients were seriously debilitated by their illness and four had not benefited much from the standard treatments combining stimulants and antidepressant medication. Before starting GHB, all previous treatment for narcolepsy was discontinued for at least two weeks. The pre-trial assessment included a history and physical examination, hematological, renal, and hepatic studies, a chest x-ray, ECG, EEG, and MMPI and a brief psychological assessment, repeated subjective assessment of sleepiness using the Stanford Sleepiness Scale (Hoddes et al., 1973), pupillometry in the Ottawa studies, and baseline polysomnographic recordings. After the investigative and purely voluntary nature of the study was explained, informed and signed consent was obtained from each patient.

The polysomnographic recordings in the Ottawa patients (N=7) were made with portable 4 channel Medilog recorders (Oxford Electrical Instrument Company). This permitted patient monitoring in their normal environment and at their usual activity levels. The derivations used were C_4 - A_1 , C_3 - A_2 , a combined horizontalvertical oculogram and a submental EMG. Twenty-four hours of data could be recorded on one regular C120 cassette. In the Toronto studies, the patients (N=7) were hospitalized and the recordings obtained with a Grass model 78B polygraph. None of the patients had histories of excessive or intense snoring suggestive of sleep apnea, and this symptom was formally excluded in the Toronto studies in which a sufficient number of recording channels made it possible to monitor nasal and thoracic respiration. Continuous 48 hour recordings of the sleep/waking patterns were obtained in all patients in the pre-GHB baseline period and then again after 7 to 10 nights on the drug. During the 48 hour Toronto laboratory recordings, the patients were encouraged to remain in bed except for meals and bathroom breaks.

An initial 1.5 gm to 2.25 gm (10-15 ml) dose of GHB was given orally at bedtime and followed by one or two

further 🐐 the nigh 👔 more th the prev required headed The dur in man i al., 197 to that c blood (patients * each nig 🗶 of main sleep as within 🗠 🕼 time of order to 🐒 total qu 🐒 from 3.1 ing to a 4 about 5 The analyse criteria 1968) ar 🐒 wakeful sleep, p epochs 🕈 👘 facts fo with pr contain and day were ar. was ar betweer time o breakfa of the 2 the day. sleep or of the fi or of N l, whicl subjecti the nigl Since n laborat establis latency was no ing per calcula ing an corresp authors Corresi ciencies portion. the rele

Brough

)r several 🖁 Is during fourteen tated by penefited eatments . tidepresng GHB, rcolepsy ast two nent inl exami- 🛿 al, and y, ECG, psychoabjective sing the oddes et : Ottawa mnograstigative • of the ned and omeach

cordings 7) were Medilog Instrutted panormal lactivity vere C₄izontalbmental of data lar C120 lies, the zed and a Grass : of the ssive or of sleep ormally idies in cording monitor n. Conof the btained baseline 7 to 10 the 48 ordings, ged to als and a (10-15 orally at

further 1.0 gm to 1.5 gm doses during the night with any major awakening, if more than 2.5 hours had passed from the previous dose. The patients were required to feel fully alert and clear headed before taking their next dose. The duration of GHB's hypnotic effect in man is about 2.5 hours (Mamelak et al., 1977), which corresponds closely to that of its detectable presence in the blood (Helrich et al., 1964). In most patients, two or three doses were given each night in accord with our objective of maintaining as continuous a night's sleep as possible. GHB was never given within two hours of the anticipated time of the morning awakening in order to avoid hang-over effects. The total quantity given each night ranged from 3.75 gm to 6.25 gms, corresponding to an average patient dosage of about 50 mg/kg.

The polysomnographic data were analysed according to international criteria (Rechtschaffen and Kales, 1968) and scored using 40 sec epochs as wakefulness, stages 1, 2, 3, 4 and REM sleep, plus movement time (MT, i.e., epochs obscured by movement artifacts for over 50% of their duration with previous and succeeding epochs containing sleep patterns). The night and daytime portions of the recordings were analysed separately. The former was arbitrarily defined as the time between the onset of night sleep to the time of the final awakening for breakfast. Sleep during the remainder of the 24 hours was scored as part of the daytime (Figs. 1 and 2). The time of sleep onset was taken as the beginning of the first continuous 10 min of REM or of NREM sleep, exclusive of stage l, which corresponded to the patients's subjective appraisal of sleep onset for the night as scored on the SSS forms. Since no formal bedtime existed in the laboratory studies, nor could one be established in the portable studies, the latency from bedtime to sleep onset was not determined. For each recording period, nocturnal and diurnal, we calculated the total sleep times including and excluding stage 1 (which corresponds to drowsiness and, most authors agree, not to actual sleep). Corresponding nocturnal sleep efficiencies refer to the percentages of that portion of the recordings occupied by the relevant sleep patterns. Delta sleep

latency was defined as the time from sleep onset to the first continuous 3 or more min of stage 3 or 4 sleep. REM sleep latency was defined as the time from the onset of 3 or more min in duration of stage 2 to the first continuous 3 or more min of REM sleep. If REM sleep occurred before stage 2, its latency was determined by measuring the interval between the beginning of the 3 consecutive min of REM sleep and the preceding 3 consecutive min of wakefulness. REM density refers to the percentage of 2 sec mini-epochs containing one or more rapid eye movements. The values obtained for each REM period were normalized for its duration and an average value for each of the nocturnal and diurnal recording periods was determined.

Two further parameters involving REM sleep were defined in order to measure the degree of REM sleep fragmentation. These were REM sleep efficiencies with and without stage 2, i.e. other patterns of definite sleep. For each REM sleep period, the number of epochs between the first and the last 40 sec REM sleep epoch of that period was determined. This was designated the "total REM sleep period duration". Because of fragmentation, it included epochs of wakefulness, stage 1, MT and, at times, stage 2. REM sleep efficiency without stage 2 refers to the percentage of the REM sleep period duration consisting of REM sleep epochs only. REM sleep efficiency including stage 2 refers to the percentage of the REM sleep period duration consisting of epochs of REM sleep or of stage 2 sleep, i.e., of definite sleep. The two REM sleep efficiency values were normalized for each REM sleep period, and an overall average mean value for each of the nocturnal and diurnal recording periods was obtained. In this study, a REM sleep epoch had to be separated from the closet preceding REM sleep epoch by at least 15 min to be scored as part of a separate REM sleep period. The number of REM sleep periods per night and their cycle duration, i.e., the time from the onset of one REM sleep period to the onset of the next period, were also calculated.

A measure for determining the degree of overall fragmentation of

night sleep was also developed. We calculated the number of periods of sleep, be these NREM, REM, or combinations of the two, which were separated from one another by one min or more of either MT, wakefulness or stage 1. Depending upon their duration, these nocturnal sleep periods were put into five categories: 15 min or less, 16-30 min, 31-45 min, 46-60 min, and greater than 61 min. In addition, we measured the frequency of stage shifts out of stages 2, 3 and 4 collectively (i.e., out of NREM sleep) and out of REM sleep. The number of shifts out of the former was expressed per 100 min of the sum of stages 2, 3 and 4 per night, and out of the latter per 100 min of REM sleep per night.

During the daytime portions of the recordings, sleep was analysed for the duration of stages 1, 2, 3, 4, REM, and MT; and the total sleep times including and excluding stage 1 were calculated as above. The number of daytime sleep periods was also determined. A sleep period was defined as an episode of recorded sleep containing at least 3 min of stages 2, 3, 4 or REM sleep, and preceded and followed by at least 15 min of wakefulness or stage 1 (drowsiness). These sleep periods were divided into 3 groups, those of 31-45 min, of 46-60 min and of more than 61 min, corresponding to the longer measures of consolidated sleep at night.

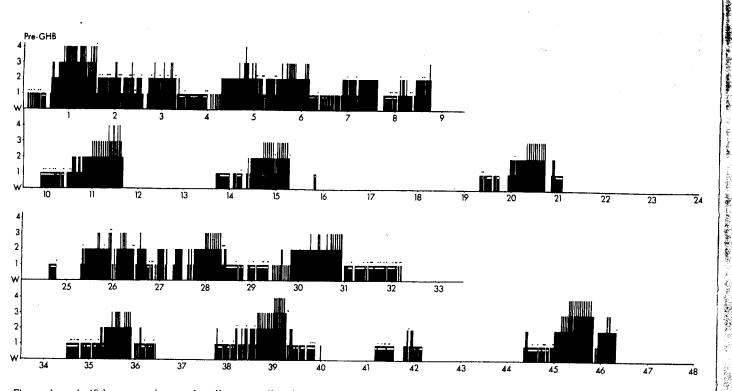
In this paper, the 48 hours baseline polysomnographic data for each patient is compared to data after 7 to 10 nights on GHB treatment. The data of each patient for each of the two 24 hour periods before and after GHB treatment were averaged before comparison. The two tailed Student t test was applied to each variable, unless otherwise stated.

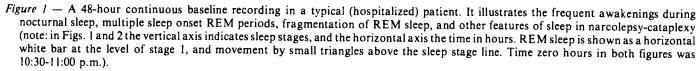
RESULTS

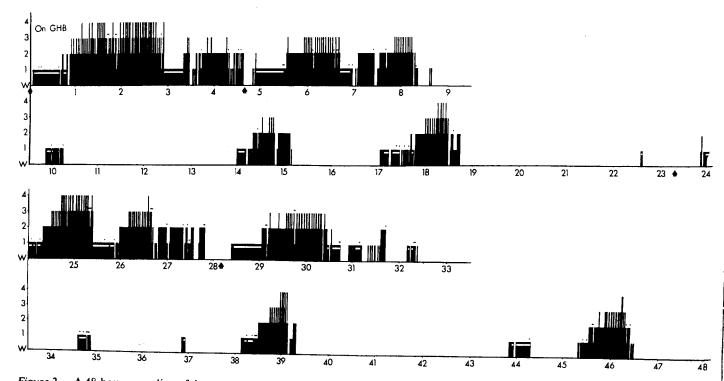
The data obtained using either the portable outpatient or the laboratory inpatient recording techniques were similar. The major difference was in the sleep patterns which appeared just before sleep onset at night. The inpatient recordings usually showed a period of more or less sustained wakfulness until sleep onset, which was then followed shortly by a REM

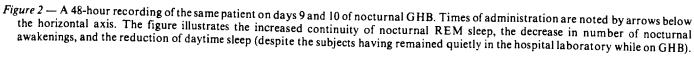
or two

THE CARADIAN SURRAL OF NEW ROLOGICANS CIENCES Filed 05/04/23 Page 184 of 776 PageID #: 9479









26 - FEBRUARY 1980

Brougi

Tota Tota Stag

Stag

Stag Stag

Mov

REI REI REI

Tota

No.

Total Total

Noct

Stage

Stage Stage

Stage

Move

Sleep

Sleep

Delta REN REN

No. 1

REN

REN

RE№ Shift

Shift

Sleer

1975 - 10 C

LE JOURNAL CANADIEN DES SCIENCES NEUROLOGIQUES ase 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 185 of 776 PageID #: 9480

	IABLE I		
Effe	cts of GHB on Nocturnal Sleep/	Waking Patterns	
	Baseline	GHB	Sig.
Total sleep (min), incl. Sl	415.3 ± 56.5	404.9 ± 77.0	
Total sleep (min), excl. Sl	341.5 ± 62.9	355.1 ± 80.5	
Nocturnal wakefulness (min)	65.7 ± 38.4	62.4 ± 50.3	
Stage 1 (min)	73.8 ± 32.6	47.8 ± 26.6	.005
Stage 2 (min)	187.3 ± 59.1	180.3 ± 72.9	
Stage 3 + 4 (min)	62.8 ± 26.8	82.9 ± 26.4	.005
Stage REM (min)	91.0 ± 20.7	93.3 ± 34.5	
Movement time (min)	19.3 ± 11.2	15.5 ± 6.8	_
Sleep effic. (%), incl. Sl	76.0 ± 11.7	85.1 ± 11.4	.005
Sleep effic. (%), excl. Sl	69.0 ± 11.0	75.0 ± 1.6	.01
Delta latency (min)	63.9 ± 86.6	48.0 ± 41.4	
REM latency (min)	66.7 ± 68.4	16.9 ± 40.8	.005
REM density (min)	23.7 ± 8.9	16.7 ± 6.1	.005
No. REM periods	4.2 ± 1.2	4.1 ± 1.3	<u> </u>
REM cycle duration (min)	108.2 ± 24.7	116.1 ± 33.7	
REM sleep effic. (%), incl. S2	82.6 ± 8.6	89.0 ± 7.7	.005
REM sleep effic. (%), excl. S2	80.1 ± 9.6	84.1 ± 11.0	—
Shifts from NREM/100 min NREM	9.8 ± 4.5	9.1 ± 3.4	
Shifts from REM/100 min REM	23.4 ± 7.5	16.0 ± 7.7	.005
Sleep fragmentation			
< 15 min (no.)	18.4 ± 9.6	11.0 ± 5.9	.025
16-30 min (no.)	3.4 ± 3.1	2.7 ± 1.3	
31-45 min (no.)	1.3 ± 0.9	1.6 ± 1.6	
46.60 min (no.)	1.1 ± 1.1	0.9 ± 0.8	
> 61 min (no.)	1.3 ± 1.2	1.2 ± 1.2	—

TABLE 1

TABLE 2 Effects of GHB on Daytime Sleep Variables

` x	Baseline	GHB	Sig.
Total sleep (min), incl. S1	203.7 ± 90.6	170.1 ± 100.2	
Total sleep (min), excl. S1	168.8 ± 86.7	117.7 ± 65.7	.025
Stage 1 (min)	35.7 ± 20.9	50.2 ± 54.4	
Stage 2 (min)	79.0 ± 54.4	69.8 ± 47.3	
Stage 3 + 4 (min)	38.4 ± 25.1	18.9 ± 16.6	.005
Stage REM (min)	49.4 ± 32.7	28.1 ± 21.3	.01
Movement time (min)	10.1 ± 7.5	9.9 ± 11.6	
REM density	20.2 ± 8.5	19.5 ± 5.9	
REM sleep effic. (%), incl. S2	81.0 ± 21.0	80.7 ± 17.0	
REM sleep effic. (%), excl. S2	80.9 ± 18.0	80.4 ± 17.1	
Total no. "sleep periods"	4.1 ± 2.5	4.0 ± 2.6	_
No. longer "sleep periods"			
31-45 min	0.6 ± 0.5	0.8 ± 0.7	
46.60 min	0.7 ± 0.9	0.1 ± 0.3	.025
> 61 min	0.3 ± 0.4	0.0 ± 0.0	.025

ows below nocturnal : on GHB).

47

Broughton & Namelak

A

FEBRUARY 1980 - 27

Varcolepsy

48

24

48

F

24

3 ♦

1gs during -cataplexy horizontal

gures was

sleep period (Fig. 1). Patients recorded at home tended to drift from wakefulness in and out of brief 1-3 min periods of REM sleep or stage 1 for several minutes or even dozens of minutes, before falling into a consolidated sleep period of at least 10 min; and they usually then had much longer or even normal REM sleep latencies. The REM sleep latencies recorded in the outpatient studies were thus significantly longer than in the inpatient studies (Chi squared test, p < 0.005). Other REM sleep measures did not differ significantly between the two laboratories.

The nocturnal pre-GHB baseline recordings (Table 1) showed a number of features when compared to published data (Williams et al., 1974), and confirmed the findings of others for this condition (Rechtschaffen et al., 1962; Barros-Ferreira and Lairy, 1976; Montplaisir et al., 1978). These included early or direct sleep onset REM periods, frequent awakenings and periods of relatively prolonged wakefulness, low sleep efficiencies, and frequent stage shifts. In short, night sleep was characterized by marked fragmentation, which was also reflected in our measures showing frequent short (i.e., 15 min or less) periods of sleep and low REM sleep efficiencies (with and without stage 2). The daytime sleep measures before GHB are given in Table 2. Fig. 1 shows a 48-hour pre-GHB recording in a typical patient.

GHB (Table 1, Fig. 2) significantly increased the duration of nocturnal slow wave sleep at the expense of stage 1, increased the sleep efficiency measures, and decreased the number of sleep periods less than 15 min in duration. The total amount of REM sleep was unchanged, but it became less fragmented, as indicated by significantly fewer stage shifts out of REM sleep and by an increase in the REM sleep efficiency. GHB significantly decreased both the latency to REM sleep and the density of the rapid eye movements themselves. The daytime data (Table 2) indicated that nocturnal GHB resulted in a significant decrease in the duration of both diurnal slow wave sleep and REM sleep. Stage 1 patterns, however, increased (non-significantly). Because of this, although the total sleep time (including stage 1 patterns of drowsiness) during the day remained unchanged, actual sleep (excluding stage 1) was decreased and the individual daytime sleep periods became shorter. The overall major effect of the drug, then, was to improve the continuity of nocturnal sleep and to reduce long periods of daytime sleep and diurnal slow wave and REM sleep. Subjectively, the daytime sleep was perceived as being less imperative.

Finally, although there is evidence that GHB can produce EEG and behavioral manifestations similar to petit mal epilepsy in rats (Godschalk et al., 1977) and in cats (Snead et al., 1976), no potentially epileptogenic EEG discharges were present in these very prolonged recordings or in later follow-up recordings, and no clinical seizures have occurred.

DISCUSSION

The clinical and polysomnographic changes produced by GHB during the 7-10 day period followed a parallel course. Clinically, as previously reported (Broughton and Mamelak, 1979), there was reduction both in the duration of daytime sleep and in the incidence and intensity of cataplectic attacks; and, corresponding to this, the daytime portions of polygraphic recordings showed less actual total sleep time, and less time in slow wave sleep and in REM sleep. Subjective drowsiness, however, continued to be a problem. It was reflected in the lack of any significant change in daytime stage I sleep, which in fact was somewhat increased. (Drowsiness was subsequently improved with methyl-phenidate.) Night sleep was perceived as being deeper and less restless. There was loss of nightmares and hallucinations, although dreaming, in a more pleasant manner, continued. Correspondingly, the nighttime portion of the recordings showed that sleep was consolidated into longer periods, there were fewer stage shifts and sleep, particularly REM sleep, was more integrated and less fragmented. Although sleep onset REM periods still occurred, and in fact were even more frequent on GHB, these differed from their pre-treatment counterparts in

that they were not frightening, they never reached hallucinatory intensity, control over mentation was lost rather than maintained, and the presence of concomitant awareness of ones' surroundings, which can occur in this condition (Hishikawa, 1976; Vogel, 1976), was no longer present.

Like other investigators such as Barros-Ferriera and Lairy (1976) and Montplaisir and colleagues (1978), we were impressed by the marked dissociation and fragmentation of nocturnal (and diurnal) sleep which we found in our patients' baseline recordings. In addition to frequent sleep onset REM sleep periods, there were numerous epochs of "intermediate sleep" (i.e., simultaneous features of stage 2 and REM sleep), multiple brief sleep fragments and prolonged periods with mixed features of sleep and wakefulness. Sleep and its subcomponents appeared to have become dispersed around the 24 hours and the barriers between sleep and wakefulness to have been breached, as exemplified both by the chronic daytime drowsiness and the wakeful awareness during polygraphically monitored REM sleep, especially at sleep onset.

GHB tended to reverse these features. It produced increased consolidation and re-integration of sleep and increasingly synchronized sleep with the nocturnal period. Each dose assured a 2 to 3 hour period of sleep at about the same time each night. In each of these periods, REM sleep usually occurred at sleep onset and was followed by a period of slow wave sleep (Fig. 2). Although the renormalization of night sleep clearly was therefore not complete, each period of drug-induced sleep consisted of sleep which was more continuous, having fewer awakenings and fewer stage shifts. The subjective assessment of patients on medication was that they were truly asleep during each two to three hour drug-induced sleep period and did not experience "twilight" states of mixed sleep and wakefulness. Although the total duration per se of nocturnal sleep was not increased by GHB, the drug's nocturnal effects did alter the duration and organization of daytime sleep. There was significant decrease in the duration of both REM sleep and slow wave

ing, they intensity, ost rather esence of ones' surr in this 5; Vogel,

Ξ.

:h as Bar- 🕯 🤉 76) and 1978), we 🖡 d dissocinocturnal 🕯 found in dings. In iset REM umerous ep" (i.e., ige 2 and leep fragods with wakeful- 🗴 onents ap- 🖁 dispersed 2 .e barriers ess to have d both by iness and ing poly-M sleep,

these feaconsolidsleep and sleep with ach dose of sleep at night. In EM sleep et and was low wave the reep clearly lete, each) consisted 🖉 ontinuous. and fewer issessment was that g each two ced sleep ence "twisleep and total duraep was not g's nocturration and eep. There the dura-I slow wave

sleep during the day and the individual sleep periods became shorter and more fragmented. This effect might have been more impressive statistically, had not half our patients (the Toronto inpatients) remained in bed during the day.

While on the drug our patients reported that, although they were still drowsy and even slept during the day, they were now better able to resist sleep and could stay awake, when this was necessary. Before starting treatment they averaged about 9 to 10 hours of sleep in a 24 hour period (of which 6 to 7 hours occurred at night). These total figures, which were not changed much by GHB treatment, are not very different from those recorded in ad lib sleep of normals, who will also sleep for about 10 to 12 hours in a 24 hour period, when freely permitted to do so (Hishikawa et al., 1976). Yet, under most circumstances, normals remain fully awake during the day with seven to eight hours of sleep at night or even less (Webb and Cartwright, 1978). What makes this pattern possible for them but not for narcoleptics? We suggest that it is because the night sleep of normals is more integrated than is the sleep of narcoleptics. That is, in normal sleep the component subsystems run their course for the most part in seven to eight consecutive hours usually synchronized with the nocturnal period. In narcoleptic sleep, on the other hand, the dissociation and temporal dispersion of the sleep sub-components prevents this and leads to daytime occurrence of sleep or of chronic drowsiness — a mixture of sleep and wakefulness. At the same time, the nighttime sleep of narcoleptics is rendered shallow and fragmented and loses its stable circadian pattern of deep NREM sleep concentrated in the first third of the night.

It is our thesis that the 6 to 7 hours of sleep facilitated by GHB has greater circadian stability and is a more fully integrated sleep, especially of the REM sleep state, than is that which occurs in narcoleptics in the absence of the drug. As evidence, we can cite the drug-induced decrease in the number of nocturnal sleep stage shifts, as well as the overall improvement in sleep efficiency at night. Nocturnal GHB

appears to "glue" together the component subsystems of sleep and to impede their temporal dispersion around the 24-hours. As a result, davtime sleep becomes less consolidated, with stage 1 sleep, i.e., drowsiness, increasing at the expense of slow wave sleep and REM sleep. This accounts for the patients' subjective impression that they are better able to resist sleeping during the day on GHB. When small divided doses (5 to 10 mg t.i.d.) of methylphenidate were later added to the drug regimen during the day, diurnal sleep and drowsiness virtually disappeared in many patients (Broughton and Mamelak, 1979). It can be questioned whether methylphenidate would be necessary at all, if the duration of action of GHB could be extended to integrate sleep at night for a full seven to eight hours.

The decrease in the frequency and intensity of cataplectic attacks is one of the earliest and most impressive clinical benefits of GHB treatment. As the duration of the direct action of GHB (Mamelak et al., 1977) and its detectable presence in the blood (Helrich et al., 1964) last only some 2.5-3.0 hours, the daytime changes must be explained mainly or only by nocturnal effects, when the substance is given. Again, it is suggested that this results from the nocturnal sleep integrating and synchronizing actions of the drug. Cataplexy has been attributed to the dissociated selective activation of the motor inhibitory component of REM sleep (Dement et al., 1976). Our data indicate that nocturnal GHB significantly decreases the total amount of REM sleep during the day: the decline in the number of diurnal cataplectic attacks may be due to this. Other studies, moreover, have shown that daytime administration of GHB in narcolepsy-cataplexy has the apparently unique effect of being able to induce sleep paralysis (Mamelak et al., 1977). This suggests that, in addition to its facilitating or activating effect on REM sleep per se, the drug can also selectively activate the motor inhibitory component of the REM sleep state in such patients. The sensitivity of this motor process to GHB was further demonstrated recently by Mamalek, Sowden and Caruso (in press) in studies on the

effect of this drug on monosynaptic transmission in the spinal cord, using the H-reflex technique. Monosynaptic transmission in known to be suppressed during REM sleep (Hodes and Dement, 1964; Hishikawa and Kaneko, 1965) as part of the motor inhibitory process during this sleep state (Pompeiano, 1976). But the studies of Mamelak, Sowden, and Caruso (in press) show that with GHB monosynaptic transmission is blocked during both REM and slow wave states following drug administration. Since a refractory period occurs after REM sleep (Jouvet, 1962; Pompeiano, 1976), an analogous state may also prevail after the isolated activation of the motor inhibitory process. The amelioration of daytime cataplexy may be related in this way to prolonged nocturnal activation by the drug of the motor inhibitory mechanisms of REM sleep.

Why do ordinary hypnotic drugs not benefit narcoleptic patients? It should be noted first that at times they can do so. Many narcoleptic patients use such drugs at night to improve their sleep and obtain considerable relief from their diurnal symptoms (Daniels, 1934; Zarcone, 1973). Because of their long duration of action, however, these drugs may increase daytime drowsiness (Daniels, 1934); and, in addition, their consolidating effects on nighttime sleep tend to wane as tolerance develops. Moreover, ordinary hypnotic drugs often suppress both REM sleep and slow wave sleep, and can create increased pressure, at least for REM sleep, later in the night as the drugs wear off (Kales et al., 1970). GHB has none of these disadvantages. It is rapidly metabolized and is cleared from the blood stream after two to three hours (Helrich et al., 1964), tolerance fails to develop to its hypnotic effect (Vickers, 1969), and most important, it does not appear to suppress either REM sleep or slow wave sleep or sub-components of them. In fact, in direct contrast to the synthetic hypnotics, it generally increases the duration of slow wave sleep and facilitates REM sleep (Mamelak et al., 1977).

It must be emphasized, however, that the increase in delta activity produced by GHB may not represent a

Narcolepsy Broughton & Namelak

true increase in physiological slow wave sleep. GHB can paradoxically induce delta activity with the subject either awake or asleep (Metcalfe et al., 1966; Yamada et al., 1967). The overall increase in delta activity recorded in our subjects may therefore represent a drug effect rather than an increase of physiological slow wave sleep. REM sleep facilitation is a more certain property of the drug. Not only were the psychological attributes of GHBinduced REM sleep similar to those of naturally occurring REM sleep, but its polysomnographic and motor characteristics are similar as well (Mamelak et al., 1977; Mamelak, Sowden, and Caruso (in press). For these reasons, it is intriguing to speculate that GHB acts mainly or perhaps specifically on REM sleep to integrate and synchronize it with the nocturnal period and that, as a result, REM sleep becomes the focus around which the other subsystems of sleep articulate and reintegrate. A corollary of this hypothesis might be that dissociation and fragmentation of nocturnal REM sleep are the primary event in the pathogenesis of narcolepsy-cataplexy.

The results also indicate that narcolepsy symptoms based on REM sleep mechanisms can be treated adequately either by suppressing REM sleep around the 24 hours (tricyclics or MAO inhibitors) or by improving the continuity of nocturnal REM sleep (GHB or similar compounds). The latter approach would appear preferable in that it is more physiological and does not have some of the unpleasant side effects of the former, in particular that of impotence in males.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We thank Laboratoire Egic, Paris, for supplying the gamma hydroxybutyrate and the Health Protection Branch, Health and Welfare Canada (Dr. Thomas Da Silva) for giving clearance to import the compound for the treatment of these patients. The authors also acknowledge the careful technical support of Tom Healey and Jagdish Maru in Ottawa, and of Vicki Caruso and Keith Stewart in Toronto. The studies were supported by grants from the Medical Research Council of Canada.

REFERENCES

BARROS-FERREIRA, M. and LAIRY, G. (1976). Ambiguous sleep in narcolepsy. In Narcolepsy, edited by C. Guilleminault, W.C. Dement and P. Passouant, pp. 57-75. Spectrum: New York.

- BROUGHTON, R. (1971). Neurology and sleep research. Can. Psychiatr. Assoc. J., 16, 283-292.
- BROUGHTON, R. and GHANEM, Q. (1976). A study of the impact of compound narcolepsy on the life of the patient. In Narcolepsy, edited by C. Guilleminault, W.C. Dement and P. Passouant, pp. 201-220. Spectrum: New York.
- BROUGHTON, R. and MAMELAK, M. (1976). Gamma-hydroxybutyrate in the treatment of compound narcolepsy: A preliminary report. In Narcolepsy, edited by C. Guilleminault, W.C. Dement and P. Passouant, pp. 659-667. Spectrum, New York.
- BROUGHTON, R. and MAMELAK, M. (1979). The treatment of narcolepsy-cataplexy with nocturnal gamma-hydroxybutyrate. Can. J. Neurol. Sci., 6, 1-6.
- CARSKADON, M. (1976). The role of sleep onset REM periods in narcolepsy. In Narcolepsy, edited by C. Guilleminault, W.C. Dement and P. Passoutant, pp. 499-519. Spectrum: New York.
- CARSKADON, M. and DEMENT, W. (1975). Sleep studies on a 90-minute day. Electroencephalogr. Clin. Neurophysiol., 39, 145-155.
- DANIELS, L. (1934). Narcolepsy. Medicine (Baltimore), 13, 1-22.
- DEMENT, W.C., CARSKADON, M.A., GUILLEMINAULT, C. and ZARCONE, V.P. (1976). Narcolepsy: diagnosis and treatment. Primary Care, 3, 609-623.
- DOHERTY, J., HATTOX, S., ANDO, N., SNEAD, O., and ROTH, R. (1976). Identification of gammahydroxybutyric acid as an endogenous metabolite in monkey and human brain. Fed. Proc., 35, 270.
- GODSCHALK, M., DZOLJIC, M.R. and BONTA, I.L. (1977). Slow wave sleep and a state resembling absence epilepsy induced in the rat by gamma-hydroxybutyrate. Eur. J. Pharmacol., 44, 105-111.
- GUILLEMINAULT, C., TILKIAN, A. and DEMENT, W. (1976). The sleep apnea syndromes. Annu. Rev. Med., 27, 465-484.
- HELRICH, M., MCASLAN, T. C., SKOLNIK, S. and BESSMAN, S. P. (1964). Correlations of blood levels of 4-hydroxybutyrate with state of consciousness. Anaesthesiology, 25, 771-775.
- HISHIKAWA, Y. (1976). Sleep paralysis. In Narcolepsy, edited by C. Guilleminault, W. C. Dement and P. Passouant, pp. 97-123. Spectrum: New York.
- HISHIKAWA, Y. and KANEKO, Z. (1965). Electroencephalographic study on narcolepsy. Electroencephalogr. Clin. Neurophysiol., 18, 249-295.
- HISHIKAWA, Y., WAKAMATSU, H., FUR-UYA, E., SUGITA, Y., MASAOKA, S., KANEDA, H., SATO, M., NAN'NO, H. and KANEKO, Z. (1976). Sleep satiation in narcolepsy patients. Electroencephalogr. Clin. Neurophysiol., 41, 1-18.

HODDES, E., ZARCONE, V., SMYTHE, H., PHILLIP, S. and DEMENT, W. (1973). Quantification of sleepiness: A new approach. Psychophysiology, 10, 431-436. VOGEL

naps by C

Pass

York

Sleep

223-:

WEBB.

WEITZ

, å

54

4. 19

44 44

West and

۲

Brough

- HODES, R. and DEMENT, W. (1964). Depression of electrically induced reflexes (H-reflexes) in man during low voltage EEG "sleep". Electroencephalogr. Clin. Neurophysiol., 17, 617-629.
- JOUVET, M. (1962). Recherches sur les structures nerveuses et les mechanisms responsables des differentes phases du sommeil. Arch. Ital. Biol., 100, 125-206.
- JOUVET, M. (1967). Neurophysiology of the states of sleep. Physiol. Rev., 47, 117-177.
- KALES, A., PRESTON, T., TAN, T. and ALLEN, C. (1970). Hypnotics and altered dream sleep patterns. Arch. Gen. Psychiat., 23, 211-218.
- LABORIT, H. (1964). Sodium-4-hydroxybutyrate. Int. J. Neuropharmacol., 3, 422-451.
- MAMELAK, M., CARUSO, V. and STEW-ART, K. (1979). Narcolepsy -- a family study. Biol. Psychiatry (in press).
- MAMELAK, M., ESCRIU, J. M. and STO-KAN, O. (1977). The effects of gammahydroxybutyrate on sleep. Biol. Psychiatry, 12, 273-288.
- METCALFE, D., EMDE, R. and STRIPE, J. (1966). An EEG-behavioral study of gammahydroxybutyrate in humans. Electroenceph. Clin. Neurophysiol., 20, 506-512.
- MITCHELL, S.A. and DEMENT, W.C. (1968). Narcolepsy symptoms: antecedent, contiguous and concomitant nocturnal sleep disordering and deprivation. Psychophysiology, 4, 398.
- MONTPLAISIR, J. Y., BILLARD, M., TAK-AHASHI, S., BELL, I., GUILLEMIN-AULT, C. and DEMENT, W.C. (1978) Twenty-four hour recording in REM narcoleptics with special reference to nocturnal sleep disruption. Biol. Psychiatry, 13, 73-89.
- POMPEIANO, O. (1976). Mechanisms responsible for spinal inhibition during desynchronized sleep: experimental study. In Narcolepsy, edited by C. Guilleminault, W.C. Dement and P. Passouant, pp. 411-449. Spectrum: New York.
- RECHTSCHAFFEN, A., WOLPERT, E., DEMENT, W., MITCHELL, S. and FISHER, C. (1962). Nocturnal sleep of narcoleptics. Electroencephalogr. Clin. Neurophysiol., 15, 599-609.
- RECHSCHAFFEN, A. and KALES, A. (1968). A manual of standardized terminology, techniques and scoring system for sleep stages of human subjects. U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare Publication No. 204, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.
- SNEAD, O.C., YU, R.K. and HUTTEN-LOCKER, P.R. (1976). Gamma hydroxybutyrate: Correlation of serum and cerebrospinal fluid levels with electroencephalographic and behavioral levels. Neurology (Minneap.), 26, 51-56.
- VICKERS, M.D. (1969). Gamma-hydroxybutyrate. Int. Aneasthesiol. Clin., 7, 75-89.

LE JOURNAL CANADIEN DES SCIENCES NEUROLOGIQUES Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 189 of 776 PageID #: 9484

YTHE, H., W. (1973), A new ap--31-436. W. (1964), ed reflexes oltage EEG in. Neuro-

es sur les nechanisms phases du 125-206. logy of the ', 117-177. .N, T. and and altered 1. Psychiat.,

'droxybutyi, 422-451. ind STEW-- a family).

and STOof gamma-Psychiatry,

STRIPE, J. dy of gamis. Electro-, 506-512. NT, W.C. antecedent, turnal sleep sychophysi-

 M., TAK- ILLEMIN- /.C. (1978) in REM nce to noc-ychiatry, 13,

sms responring desynstudy. In iilleminault, nt, pp. 411-

PERT, E., , S. and al sleep of , Clin. Neu-

S, A. (1968). erminology, n for sleep Department are Publicaint Printing

HUTTENa hydroxyind cerebrooencephalo-Neurology

na-hydroxyn., 7, 75-89.

Narcolepsy

VOGEL, G. (1976). Mentation reported from naps of narcoleptics. In Narcolepsy, edited by C. Guilleminault, W. C. Dement and P. Passouant, pp. 161-168. Spectrum: New York.

WEBB, W. and CARTWRIGHT, R. (1978). Sleep and dreams. Annu. Rev. Psychol., 29, 223-252.

WEITZMAN, E., NOEGEIRE, C., PERLOW,

M., FUHUSHUNIA, D., SASSIN, J., McGREGOR, P., GALLAGLER, T. and WELLMAN, L. (1974). Effects of a prolonged 3-hour sleep-waking cycle on sleep stages, plasma cortisol growth hormone and body temperature in man. J. Clin. Endocrinol. Metab., 38, 1018-1030.

WILLIAMS, R.L., KARACAN, I., and HIRSCH, C.J. (1974). EEG of human sleep: clinical applications. Wiley: New York.

YAMADA, Y., YAMAMOTO, J., FUJIKI, A., HISHIKAWA, Y. and KANEKO, Z. (1967). Effects of butyrolactone and gammahydroxybutyrate on the EEG and sleep cycle in man. Electroencephalogr. Clin. Neurophysiol., 22, 538-562.

ZARCONE, V. (1973). Narcolepsy. N. Engl. J. Med. 288, 1156-1166.

Broughton & Namelak

FEBRUARY 1980 - 31

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 190 of 776 PageID #: 9485

EXHIBIT 11

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 645.4 Filed 05/04/20

US 20060210630A1

(19) United States (12) Patent Application Publication (10) Pub. No.: US 2006/0210630 A1

Sep. 21, 2006 (43) **Pub. Date:**

Liang et al.

(54) CONTROLLED RELEASE COMPOSITIONS **OF GAMMA-HYDROXYBUTYRATE**

(76) Inventors: Likan Liang, Boyds, MD (US); Niraj Shah, Owings Mills, MD (US); Padmanabh P. Bhatt, Rockville, MD (US); Scott Ibrahim, Owings Mills, MD (US)

> Correspondence Address: Raj Bawa Shire Laboratories, Inc. 1550 East Gude Drive Rockville, MD 20850 (US)

- 11/239,638 (21) Appl. No.:
- (22) Filed: Sep. 30, 2005

Related U.S. Application Data

(60) Provisional application No. 60/614,622, filed on Sep. 30, 2004.

Publication Classification

(51)	Int. Cl.	
	A61K 31/19	(2006.01)
	A61K 9/22	(2006.01)
(52)	U.S. Cl	

(57) ABSTRACT

The present invention is directed to oral pulse-release pharmaceutical dosage form containing an immediate release component of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid, and one or more delayed/controlled release components of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid.



Patent Application Publication Sep. 21, 2006 Sheet 1 of 7

US 2006/0210630 A1

SLI515DR Samples 4000mg RR04B025 PD0231-26B-50 Apparatus II 75 RPM Media: 0-2 Hours, 750 mL of 0.1N HCl, pH 1.1 2-3 Hours, 950 mL of Buffer, pH 6.0 3-6 Hours, 1000 mL of Buffer, pH 7.5

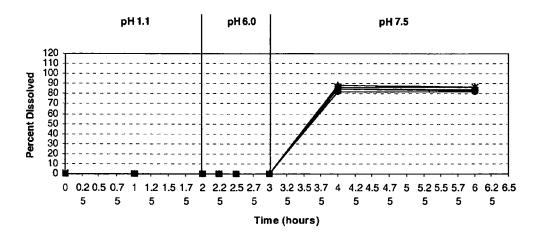


Figure 1

Patent Application Publication Sep. 21, 2006 Sheet 2 of 7

US 2006/0210630 A1

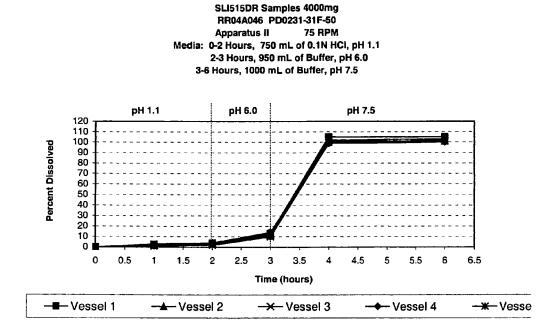


Figure 2

Patent Application Publication Sep. 21, 2006 Sheet 3 of 7

US 2006/0210630 A1

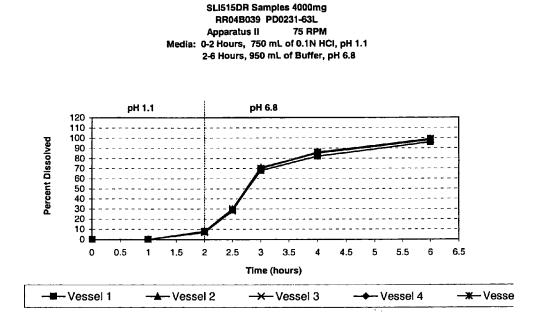


Figure 3

Patent Application Publication Sep. 21, 2006 Sheet 4 of 7

US 2006/0210630 A1

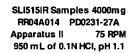
Figure 4. Dissolution profile of an immediate release core at pH 1.1

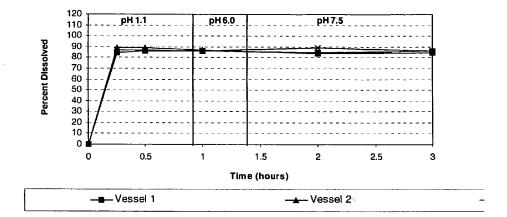
Apparatus II 75 RPM Media: 0.1N Dilute HCI PH 1.1 110 100 90 Percent Dissolved 80 70 60 50 40 30 20 10 0 0 0.2 0.4 0.6 0.8 3.2 2.2 2.4 2.6 2.8 1 1.2 1.4 1.6 1.8 2 З Time (hours) -x-Vessel 3

SLI515 IR Samples 4000mg RR04B042 PD0231-44 Patent Application Publication Sep. 21, 2006 Sheet 5 of 7

US 2006/0210630 A1

Figure 5. Dissolution profile of an Opadry AMB-coated immediate release core at pH 1.1 $\,$



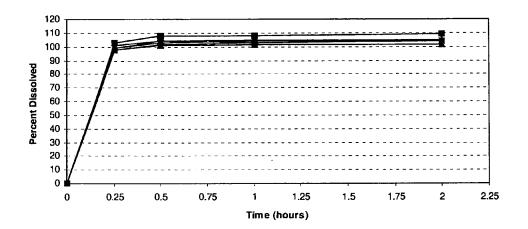


Patent Application Publication Sep. 21, 2006 Sheet 6 of 7

US 2006/0210630 A1

Figure 6. Dissolution profile of an EC-coated immediate release core at pH 1.1

SLI515DR Samples 4000mg RR04B005 PD0231-31-38E Apparatus II 75 RPM



Patent Application Publication Sep. 21, 2006 Sheet 7 of 7

US 2006/0210630 A1

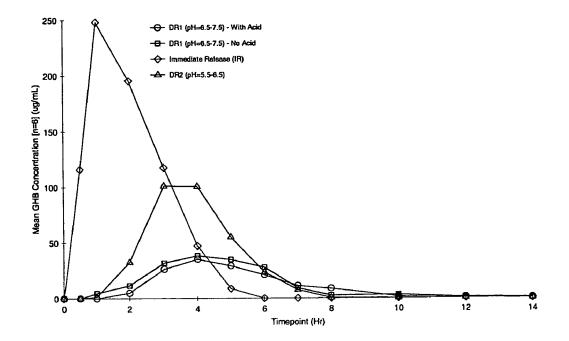


Figure 7

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 199 of 776 PageID #: 9494

1

US 2006/0210630 A1

Sep. 21, 2006

CONTROLLED RELEASE COMPOSITIONS OF GAMMA-HYDROXYBUTYRATE

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

[0001] The present invention is directed to pulse-released formulations of oxybate, or gamma-hydroxybutyric acid, salts, which reduce the number of dosages typically required for treatment. For instance, in the treatment of narcolepsy, a twice-nightly dosage regimen can be reduced to a single dose with the compositions of the present invention.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

[0002] Sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate (GHB or sodium oxybate) is a naturally occurring metabolite of many mammalian tissues (Fishbein etal, J. Biol Chem. 239:357-61 (1964), Mamelak, Neurosci Biobehav Rev. 13(4):187-98 (1989), Nelson etal, J. Neurochem., 37:1345-48 (1981)) and has broad indications including narcolepsy, cataplexy, sleep paralysis, alcoholism, chronic schizophrenia, catatonic schizophrenia, atypical psychoses, chronic brain syndrome, neurosis, drug addiction and withdrawal, Parkinson's disease and other neuropharmacological illnesses, hypertension, ischemia, circulatory collapse, radiation exposure, cancer, myocardial infarction, anesthesia induction, sedation, growth hormone production, heightened sexual desire, anorectic effects, euphoria, smooth muscle relaxation, muscle mass production, and sleep.

[0003] Currently, sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate is prescribed for patients with narcolepsy (Xyrem®, Orphan Medical) as a twice-nightly solution. Patients take an initial dose of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate around bedtime and must wake up four hours later to take a second dose. Such a dose regimen is rather inconvenient.

[0004] Other dosage forms of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate have also been disclosed. For example, U.S. Pat. No. 5,594,030 discloses controlled release pharmaceutical compositions of gamma hydroxybutyric acid salts consisting of a nucleus in the form of granulates or tablets which comprises GHB and a cellulosic matrix, wherein the drug substance is released within 7 to 8 hours.

[0005] Sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate is highly soluble, hygroscopic, and strongly alkaline, and the therapeutic dose is normally very high. For example, a daily dose of 4.5 to 9 grams of Xyrem® is prescribed to narcolepsy patients. These characteristics of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate have some significant effects on coated particles or tablets comprising GHB. The high solubility of sodium gammahydroxybutyrate likely leads to drug migration into the coating layer during the coating process, and dissolves rapidly when the coated articles encounter water or bodily fluids, creating "pores" that allow leakage of the drug from the coated articles. Further, when sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate penetrates/diffuses into the coating film, it may interfere with the coating material itself. For example, penetrated/diffused sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate may act as a strong base which reacts with pH sensitive coating polymers, such as Eudragit L30-D55 for instance, weakening the coating layer and lowering the coating efficiency.

[0006] Further, the absorption of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate seems to be capacity-limited (Palatini et al, Eur. J Clin Pharmacol. (1993) 45:353-356), but it has been unclear whether the absorption of this drug is region-specific, which would affect the oral delivery of GHB.

[0007] Therefore, a need exists in the art for a more convenient dosing regimen, an effective dosage form of controlled release of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts and an efficient way to deliver gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts to an animal in the gastrointestinal tract. The current invention satisfies these needs.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[0008] It is an object of the present invention to provide a convenient and effective dosage form of GHB, whereby the number of dosages can be reduced.

[0009] It is another object of the present invention to provide compositions of GHB that have a reduced likelihood of drug migration from the dosage form.

[0010] The present invention takes into account the surprising discovery by the present inventors that the oral absorption of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate is region specific in animals, and that the absorption is higher in the upper GI tract than in the lower GI tract.

[0011] The present invention is also directed to methods and compositions for the targeting of the upper GI tract of an animal for improved absorption of sodium gammahydroxybutyrate.

[0012] The current invention provides methods and compositions for convenient administration of multiple doses of one or more gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts to an animal. It provides a convenient once nightly or once daily dose regiment for the oral delivery of one or more gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts to an animal. With the compositions of the present invention, a patient does not need to wake up at night to take a second dose then go back to sleep.

[0013] The current invention also provides methods and compositions for the effective delayed/controlled release of multiple (i.e., more than one) doses of one or more gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts. The current invention provides methods and compositions to improve the gastro-stability of delayed/controlled release particulates (e.g. beads, granules, minitabs or pellets) containing gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts.

[0014] The current invention further provides methods and compositions for the effective delivery of multiple doses of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts to one or more specific regions in the gastrointestinal tract of an animal. It provides methods and compositions for the targeting of the upper GI tract of an animal to improve the effectiveness of the absorption of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts from the delayed/controlled release particles.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0015] FIG. 1. Dissolution profile of a colon-targeting delayed release prototype with a neutralizing agent in the barrier coat.

[0016] FIG. 2. Dissolution profile of a colon-targeting delayed release prototype without a neutralizing agent in the barrier coat.

[0017] FIG. 3. Dissolution profile of a duodenum-targeting delayed release prototype without a neutralizing agent in the barrier coat.

2

[0018] FIG. 4. Dissolution profile of an immediate release core of the present invention.

[0019] FIG. 5. Dissolution profile of an Opadry AMBcoated immediate release core of the present invention.

[0020] FIG. 6. Dissolution profile of an ethylcellulosecoated immediate release core of the present invention.

[0021] FIG. 7. Dog pharmacokinetic profiles-demonstrating region of absorption.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

[0022] The current invention provides methods and compositions for convenient administration of multiple (i.e. more than one, "pulsed") doses of one or more gammahydroxybutyric acid salts to an animal.

[0023] It also provides methods and compositions for the effective delayed/controlled release of multiple doses of one or more gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts.

[0024] The current invention provides methods and compositions to improve the gastro-stability of the delayed/ controlled release particles containing gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts.

[0025] The current invention further provides methods and compositions for the effective delivery of multiple doses of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts to one or more specific regions in the gastrointestinal tract of an animal for effective absorption.

[0026] Specifically, at the essence of the present invention is a dosage form comprising one or more pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles (e.g. beads, granules, minitabs or pellets), wherein each of the pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles is composed of an immediate release core comprising one or more gammahydroxybutyric acid salts and one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients, one or more barrier coats surrounding such core (with or without a neutralizing agent), a pH sensitive enteric release coat around said barrier coat, and optionally an overcoat.

[0027] The dosage forms of the current invention comprise an immediate release component in the form of a solid, a semi-solid or a liquid, comprising one or more gammahydroxybutyric acid salts and optionally one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients, wherein the immediate release component is present together with (or separated contained from) one or more pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles.

[0028] The dosage forms thus provide, which administered together or sequentially, multiple release pulses of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts targeting multiple regions in the gastrointestinal tract of an animal for improved absorption.

[0029] In one of the preferred embodiments, the composition comprises multiple delayed release pellets or beads (used interchangeably herein) and an immediate release component. In a most preferred embodiment, the dosage form comprises a liquid immediate release component, and two delayed/controlled release pellets/beads.

[0030] Each of the pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles in the current invention is designed to release its contents at a specific region in the gastrointestinal tract of an animal. The one or more pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles releases the contents at one or more corresponding regions in the gastrointestinal tract of an animal.

[0031] The immediate release component, in the form of a solid, a semi-solid or a liquid, of the current invention releases its contents immediately for absorption upon oral administration. Preferably, due to the high dosage of GHB, the immediate release component is a liquid.

[0032] Combining the immediate release component and one or more pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles of the current invention can constitute a complete once-nightly or once-daily dose. The term "combining" as used herein means supplying and consuming all components (1) simultaneously in the same presentation or dosage form, or (2) simultaneously in different presentations or dosage forms, or (3) sequentially in the same presentation or dosage forms, or (4) sequentially in different presentations or dosage forms.

[0033] For example, an immediate release component in the form of particles and one or more pH sensitive delayed/ controlled release particles are supplied as pre-mixed doses, and are consumed simultaneously at the time of dosing. Or, an immediate release component in the form of particles and one or more pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles are supplied in separated parts, and are consumed simultaneously at the time of dosing. Alternatively, an immediate release component in the form of a powder and one or more pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles are supplied in separate parts, and are consumed simultaneously at the time of dosing. In another embodiment, an immediate release component in the form of a solution and one or more pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles are supplied in separate parts, and are consumed simultaneously at the time of dosing. Or, an immediate release component in the form of a solution and one or more pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles are supplied in separated parts, and are consumed sequentially at the time of dosing. Other permutations would be apparent in those skilled in the art.

[0034] In one embodiment of the present invention, the delayed/controlled release component(s) is/are administered prior to the immediate release component, which can be administered from several minutes to about a half hour or more later (for practical reason, likely no more than about an hour later because the patient will become somewhat sleepy from the first dose). Thus, in it's most basic form, the present invention is directed to the delayed/controlled release component(s), which have utility as a separately administrable dosage form. These components can be supplied as a separate entity, and preferable used in conjunction with an immediate release dosage form as is currently marketed.

[0035] Multiple (i.e. more than one) delayed releases can be achieved by combining multiple pH sensitive delayed/ controlled release particles targeting certain sites of the GI tract of an animal. For example, an immediate release component can be combined with two pH sensitive delayed/ controlled release particles that are released at two different sites in the GI tract to provide an immediate release and two other delayed release pulses.

3

[0036] An immediate release component can be combined with one type of pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles to provide two pulses of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts, which can conveniently replace the nightly multidose regimen of the existing commercial product. In this case, a patient does not need to wake up and take a second dose during the night, as described earlier.

[0037] Preferably, an immediate release component is combined with one or more pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles to provide multiple releases in a period of time. Preferably, an immediate release component is combined with one or more pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles targeted to the upper GI tract of an animal. The inventors discovered that the absorption of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate in the GI tract of an animal is site specific, and that the absorption of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate in the upper GI tract is higher than in the lower GI tract. The aforementioned combination therefore provides an initial dose and one or more delayed doses of gammahydroxybutyric acid salts, thereby providing an effective and convenient dose regimen for treating a patient.

[0038] More preferably, an immediate release component is combined with a single type of pH sensitive delayed/ controlled release particles targeted to the duodenum or the jejunum of an animal to provide a two-pulse regiment to treat a patient.

[0039] The dose ratio of the immediate release component to one or more pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles is dictated by the type of therapy and readily determined by the clinician, using currently available dosages as a reference. For example, the immediate release dose can be equivalent of, higher than, or lower than, the one or more delayed release doses.

[0040] It is contemplated that the delayed release dose amount, which is used to replace the second nightly dose (currently as a solution) in the current treatment of narcolepsy patients, can be the same as the immediate release dose amount, although the bioavailability is lower further along the GI tract, or even at a reduced dose amount, since the patients do not need to wake up and take a separate second nightly dose then go back to sleep.

[0041] It is also contemplated that the immediate release component can be at a slightly higher than normal dose, and the delayed release dose can be at a normal dose or at a reduced dose.

[0042] It is also contemplated that an immediate release component can be combined with one or more pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles that are at reduced doses. For example, an immediate release dose can be combined with 0.7 equivalent dose of a duodenum-targeting delayed release component and 0.2 equivalent dose of a colon-targeting delayed release component to give a broader time coverage.

[0043] The immediate release component and one or more pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles of the current invention can be administered to an animal directly, or mixed/sprinkled with fluids, soft foods (i.e. yogurt, applesauce), or pharmaceutically acceptable carriers. For example, an immediate release component in the form of a solution can be mixed with juice and the pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles can be combined with Sep. 21, 2006

foods (such as yogurts) for administration. Or, an immediate release component in the form of particles and the pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles can be sprinkled with drinkable yogurt for dosing.

[0044] The Immediate Release Component

[0045] The dosage forms of the current invention comprise an immediate release component in the form of a solid, a semi-solid or a liquid. It can be a particle, a bead, a pellet, a granulate, a powder, a tablet, a minitablet, a capsule, a caplet, a lozenge, a hard shell or soft shell capsule, a sachet, a cachet, a solid dispersion, a solid solution, a suspension, an emulsion, a lotion, a solution, a liquid drop, an elixir, a syrup, a tincture, a liquid spray, an aerosol, a gel, an ointment, a cream, or the like.

[0046] The immediate release component can be present together with one or more of the pH sensitive delayed/ controlled release particles described herein, or separated from the pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles.

[0047] For example, the immediate release component can be in the form of particles that are pre-mixed with the pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles. Or the two components can be provided as separate parts, possibly in a kit, wherein both components can be consumed together, or separately in a sequential manner.

[0048] In another example, the immediate release component can be in the form of a powder that is pre-mixed with the pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles prior to ingestion. In this embodiment, the immediate release component is a powder comprising up to 100% of one or more gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts and optionally one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients. Such a powder can be taken as is, or preferably is stirred into a drink or food along with the delayed/controlled release beads/pellets/ minitabs.

[0049] In another preferred embodiment, the immediate release component is an aqueous solution (like the current Xyrem® product) of one or more gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts stabilized with antioxidants, stabilizers, preservatives and neutralizing agents.

[0050] In yet another example, which is preferred because of the very high dosage needed for this drug, the immediate release component can be in the form of a solution that is provided separately from the pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles, possibly in a kit form. The immediate release component is an aqueous solution (like the current Xyrem®) product) of one or more gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts stabilized with antioxidants, stabilizers, preservatives and neutralizing agents. Preferably, the delayed release particles are mixed with the liquid and then ingested.

[0051] The immediate release component of the current invention comprises one or more gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts and optionally one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients, wherein the gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts are selected from gamma-hydroxybutyric acid sodium salt, gamma-hydroxybutyric acid potassium salt, gamma-hydroxybutyric acid tetraammonium salt, or any other pharmaceutically acceptable salt forms of gammahydroxybutyric acid.

4

[0052] The immediate release component comprises from about 20% to about 100% by weight of one or more gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts and optionally one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients.

[0053] The pharmaceutically acceptable excipients in the immediate release component are those known in the art as suitable for use in solid, semi-solid or liquid dosage forms, including but not limited to, binders, lubricants, anti-adherents, glidants, granulating aids, fillers, disintegrants, antioxidants, stabilizers, preservatives, neutralizing agents, buffering agents, tonicifiers, moisture absorbents, colorants, flavorants, sweeteners, sugars, and taste-masking agents, suspending agents, thickening agents, gelling agents, solvents, solubilizers, surfactants, absorption enhancers, emulsifying agents, and combinations thereof.

[0054] The total amount of these pharmaceutically acceptable excipients in the immediate release component is from about 0% to about 80% by weight.

[0055] Examples of these pharmaceutically acceptable excipients in the immediate release component of the current invention include, but are not limited to, binders/fillers: microcrystalline cellulose, silicified microcrystalline cellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone, hydroxypropyl cellulose, starch, pregelatinized starch, starch paste, lactose, mannitol, sorbitol, xylitol, sucrose, calcium phosphate, calcium carbonate, ethylcellulose, methylcellulose, and Acacia; lubricants/antiadherents/glidants/granulating aids: talc, sodium lauryl fumarate, fumed silicon dioxide, colloidal silica, titanium dioxide, kaolin, magnesium stearate, calcium stearate, stearic acid, hydrogenated vegetable oils, and sodium lauryl sulfate; disintegrants: sodium starch glycolate, croscarmellose sodium, cross-linked polyvinylpyrrolidone, and alginic acid; antioxidants/stabilizers/preservatives: riboflavin, tocopherol, vitamin E TPGS, BHT, BHA, cysteine and derivatives, ascorbates, sorbates, benzoates, propionates, bicarbonates, thiosulfates, metabisulfites, EDTA, carrageen, gums and benzyl alcohol; neutralizing agents: acids such as malic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, ascorbic acid, oleic acid, capric acid, caprylic acid, benzoic acid, polyacids, acidic ionic resins, and other acidic excipients; suspending agents/ thickening agents/gelling agents: mineral oils, vegetable oils, silicon dioxide, various gums such as xanthan gum, locust bean gum, gum Arabic, alginates, Carbopols, polyvinyl alcohols, carrageenan, gelatin, starches; or mixtures thereof.

[0056] Preferably, if the immediate release component is a solid pellet, bead or minitablet or the like, that component is also used as the immediate release core of the pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles by coating them using materials and methods similar to the barrier coats or the overcoat as described herein.

[0057] Delayed/Controlled Release Particles

[0058] The immediate release core of the pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles (i.e., beads, pellets, minitabs, granulate, etc.) of the current invention comprises from about 20% to about 99% of one or more gammahydroxybutyric acid salts by weight of the core and one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients, wherein the gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts are selected from gammahydroxybutyric acid sodium salt, gamma-hydroxybutyric acid potassium salt, gamma-hydroxybutyric acid tetraammonium salt, or any other pharmaceutically acceptable salt forms of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid, or combinations thereof.

[0059] One or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients in the immediate release core of the pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles of the current invention are excipients known in the art as suitable for use in particulates, including but not limited to binders, lubricants, anti-adherents, glidants, granulating aids, fillers, disintegrants, antioxidants, stabilizers, preservatives, neutralizing agents, buffering agents, moisture absorbents, colorants, flavorants and task-masking agents.

[0060] The total amount of these pharmaceutically acceptable excipients in the immediate release core is from about 1% to about 80% by weight of the core.

[0061] Examples of these pharmaceutically acceptable excipients in the immediate release core of the current invention include, but are not limited to, binders/fillers: microcrystalline cellulose, silicified microcrystalline cellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone, hydroxypropyl cellulose, starch, pregelatinized starch, starch paste, lactose, mannitol, sorbitol, xylitol, sucrose, calcium phosphate, calcium carbonate, ethycellulose, methylcellulose, and Acacia; lubricants/antiadherents/glidants/granulating aids: talc, sodium lauryl fumarate, fumed silicon dioxide, colloidal silica, titanium dioxide, kaolin, magnesium stearate, calcium stearate, stearic acid, hydrogenated vegetable oils, and sodium lauryl sulfate; disintegrants: sodium starch glycolate, croscarmellose sodium, cross-linked polyvinylpyrrolidone, and alginic acid; antioxidants/stabilizers/preservatives: riboflavin, tocopherol, vitamin E TPGS, BHT, BHA, cysteine and derivatives, ascorbates, sorbates, benzoates, propionates, bicarbonates, thiosulfates, metabisulfites, EDTA, carrageen, gums and benzyl alcohol; neutralizing agents: acids such as malic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, ascorbic acid, oleic acid, capric acid, caprylic acid, benzoic acid, polyacids, acidic ionic resins, and other acidic excipients; or mixtures thereof.

[0062] Preferably, the immediate release core of the current invention comprises one or more excipients selected from binders, lubricants, anti-adherents, glidants and neutralizing agents.

[0063] The lubricants/anti-adherents/glidants may be selected from talc, sodium lauryl fumarate, fumed silicon dioxide, magnesium stearate and stearic acid, for instance. Preferably, the lubricants/anti-adherents/glidants are selected from one or both of talc and magnesium stearate.

[0064] In a preferred embodiment, the amount of talc in the immediate release core of the current invention about 1% to about 25% by weight of the core. More preferably, this amount is from about 5% to about 15% by weight of the core.

[0065] If magnesium stearate is used in the core it is present in an amount of from about 0% to about 10% by weight of the core. More preferably, this amount is from about 0.1% to about 5% by weight of the core.

[0066] Preferably, the binders/fillers in the immediate release core are selected from microcrystalline cellulose, silicified microcrystalline cellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone, and hydroxypropyl cellulose.

5

[0067] Preferably, the immediate release core comprises microcrystalline cellulose or silicified microcrystalline cellulose at about 1% to about 80%% by weight of the core. More preferably, the immediate release core comprises microcrystalline cellulose or silicified microcrystalline cellulose at about 3% to about 40% by weight of the core.

[0068] Preferably, the immediate release core comprises a neutralizing agent. The uptake of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts may be affected by the environmental pH and the ionization state of the salts. Preferably, the immediate release core contains a neutralizing agent to modulate the ionization state of the salt for better absorption in the gastrointestinal tract.

[0069] The immediate release cores in the pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles of the current invention are made by techniques and equipment known in the art, for example dry blending, milling, dry granulation, wet granulation, pelletization, direct pelletization, extrusion, meltextrusion, spheronization, drug layering, compaction, compression. Solvents can be used to facilitate the preparation of the immediate release core. These solvents can be removed partially or completely during the preparation of the core. Suitable solvents include, but are not limited to, water, alcohols, ketones and combinations thereof. For example, water and/or alcohols can be used during wet granulation and spheronization, or during direct pelletization, or during drug layering, and the solvents can be removed thereafter.

[0070] Barrier Coat(s)

[0071] One or more barrier coats applied to the pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles of the current invention provides a barrier, and a neutralization zone when a neutralizing agent is used, between the immediate release core and the enteric coat, and functions to prevent gammahydroxybutyric acid salts from entering into or interfering with the enteric coat. The barrier coats can optionally act also as a controlled release coat to control the rate of release of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts from the immediate release core.

[0072] The barrier coats in the current invention provide a barrier and optionally a neutralization zone between the immediate release core and the enteric coat to prevent the alkalinic gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts from migrating into and interfering with the pH sensitive enteric coat. If the highly water-soluble and strongly alkalinic gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts migrate into the enteric coat, they not only create channels in the enteric coat which act as pore formers, but also react with the functional groups of the coat materials and weaken the enteric coat. By controlling the thickness and/or the permeability of the barrier coats, the migration of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts can be minimized. Further, neutralizing agents, mainly acidifiers, can be used in the barrier coat to neutralize gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts in the barrier layer thus preventing these alkalinic salts from reacting with the enteric coat material.

[0073] Moreover, the barrier coats can optionally act as a controlled release coat to control the rate of release of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts from the immediate release core, allowing for site specific and controlled release of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts in the GI tract of an animal.

[0074] Suitable coating materials for the barrier coats in the current invention include, but are not limited to, cellulosic polymers such as ethylcellulose, methylcellulose, hydroxypropyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, cellulose acetate, cellulose acetate phthalate, polyvinyl alco-

[0075] Suitable neutralizing agents in the barrier coats of the current invention include, but are not limited to, acids such as malic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, ascorbic acid, oleic acid, capric acid, caprylic acid, benzoic acid, polyacids (a polymer with multiple carboxylic acid functional groups or side chains, e.g. polymethacylic acid, or molecules with multiple acid functional groups, e.g. EDTA, ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid), acidic ionic resins, and other acidic excipients, and are used in amounts sufficient to neutralize any migrating gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts. Preferably, the amount of neutralizing agent in the barrier coat is at about 0.01% to about 10% movmol of the gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts in the core. More preferably, this amount is at about 1% to about 5% mol/mol of the salts.

hol, or other water-based or solvent-based coating materials.

[0076] The barrier coats in the current invention can further comprise other additives known in the art, such as pore formers, plasticizers, anti-adherents, glidants, and antifoam agents. Pore formers suitable for use in the barrier coats of the invention are organic or inorganic agents, and include materials that can be dissolved, extracted or leached from the coating in the environment of use. Examples of the pore formers include, but are not limited to, organic compounds such as saccharides including sucrose, glucose, fructose, mannitol, mannose, galactose, sorbitol, pullulan, dextran; polymers soluble in the environment of use such as water-soluble hydrophilic polymers, hydroxyalkylcelluloses, carboxyalkylcelluloses, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose, cellulose ethers, acrylic resins, polyvinylpyrrolidone, crosslinked polyvinylpyrrolidone, polyethylene oxide, Carbowaxes, Carbopol, and the like, diols, polyols, polyhydric alcohols, polyalkylene glycols, polyethylene glycols, polypropylene glycols, or block polymers thereof, polyglycols, poly(a-w)alkylenediols; inorganic compounds such as alkali metal salts, lithium carbonate, sodium chloride, sodium bromide, potassium chloride, potassium sulfate, potassium phosphate, sodium acetate, sodium citrate, suitable calcium salts, and the like. The amount of pore formers used in the barrier coats varies depending on the functions of the barrier coats. For example, if the pH sensitive delayed/ controlled release particles are intended for immediate release after entering the targeted site in the GI tract, high amounts of pore formers (e.g. as high as about 50% by weight of the barrier coat) can be used. If the pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles are for controlled release after entering the targeted site in the GI tract, little or no pore formers are used (e.g. no more than about 25% by weight of the barrier coat).

[0077] The rate of release of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts in the pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles can also be controlled by varying the thickness and/or types of the barrier coats, with or without the use of pore formers. For example, when ethylcellulose is used together with PVP K30 (5%) as the pore former, or when ethylcellulose is used with or without a water-insoluble plasticizer and without the use of any pore formers, or when ethylcellulose is used with a water-soluble plasticizer such as triethyl citrate, the barrier coat can be between about % to about 20% weight gain on the particles in order to obtain different controlled release profiles. Or, when Opadry AMB is used as the barrier coat,

6

the barrier coat can be from about 2% to about 10% weight gain on the particles, in order to obtain an immediate release profile.

[0078] The barrier coats can also be multiple coats of different coating materials. For example, the barrier coats can have an Opadry AMB initial barrier coat, and an ethylcellulose secondary barrier coat surrounding the initial coat, and optionally an Opadry tertiary barrier coat surrounding the secondary coat.

[0079] The barrier coats can be water-based coatings, or organic solvent-based coatings. Preferably, the barrier coat is organic solvent-based coating such as an alcohol or alcohol-water or ketone based coating.

[0080] Furthermore, the barrier coats of the current invention can provide moisture protection for hygroscopic gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts inside the barrier coats.

The pH Sensitive Enteric Coat

[0081] The pH sensitive enteric release coat of the current invention enables targeted delivery of the particles to a specific region in the GI tract. It also provides a time delay in the release of the gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts from the pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles of the current invention. Combinations of more than one of these pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles in a dosage form will provide multiple doses of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts delivered to multiple sites in the GI tract with multiple delay time periods or pulses. When combined with any controlled release characteristics of the barrier coats, the compositions of the current invention provide a wide spectrum of combined site specific, delayed and controlled release profiles for oral delivery of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts to an animal.

[0082] Materials suitable for use in the pH sensitive enteric coat of the current invention are pH sensitive coating materials known in the art. The pH sensitive coating materials include, but are not limited to, methacrylate-based coating materials such as polymers of methacrylic acid and methacrylates (e.g. Eudragit L 100-55, Eudragit L 30-D55, Eudragit L 100, Eudragit S 100, Eudragit FS 30 D), cellulose-based coating materials such as cellulose acetate phthalate, carboxymethyl ethylcellulose, cellulose acetate trimellitate, hydroxypropyl methylcellu lose phthalate, hyd roxypropyl methylcellu lose acetate succinate, Shellacbased coating materials such as Emcoat 1 20N and Marcoat 125, and other enteric coating polymers such as polyvinyl acetate phthalate.

[0083] Other additives such as solvents, plasticizers (e.g. PEG, triethyl citrate, dibutyl secbate), anti-tack agents (e.g. talc), anti-foam agents, colorants, fillers/extenders, flavorants, surfactants (e.g. sodium lauryl sulfate), bases, buffers, and other suitable additives known in the art can also be used together with the pH sensitive enteric coating materials.

[0084] The coating can be organic solvent-based, or aqueous-based, or organic solvent/aqueous based.

[0085] Preferably, the pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles are prepared by coating the barrier-coated immediate release core with an appropriate pH sensitive coating material targeting to a specific region in the GI tract of an animal. The weight gain of the pH sensitive enteric coating is from about 10% to about 70% of the final enteric-coated particle weight. Preferably, the weight gain of this coating is from about 20% to about 60% of the final enteric-coated particles. More preferably, the weight gain of this coating is about 30% to about 50% of the final entericcoated particle weight.

[0086] The pH sensitive enteric release coat can target both the upper part and the lower part of the GI tract of an animal. The pH sensitive enteric coat releases/dissolves in one of the stomach, the duodenum, the jejunum, the ileum, or the colon of an animal. Suitable pH sensitive enteric coating materials targeting each of these regions in humans are known in the art, such as Eudragit E 100 or Eudragit E PO (stomach), Eudragit L 30 D-55 and Eudragit L 100-55 (duodenum), Eudragit L 12.5 and Eudragit L 100 (jejunum), Eudragit S 100 (ileum), and Eudragit FS 30 D (colon).

[0087] Preferably, the pH sensitive enteric release coat releases/dissolves in the upper GI tract of an animal, which will allow for better absorption of the drug. In a more preferred embodiment, the pH sensitive enteric coat releases/dissolves in the duodenum or the jejunum of an animal.

[0088] Optionally, acidifiers or bases can be added to the pH enteric coating materials to adjust the target release/ dissolution pH or region in the GI tract of an animal. Further, acidifiers in the pH sensitive enteric coat can also counteract the alkaline effect from any migrating gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts. Suitable acidifiers are organic acids or inorganic acids, acidic excipients, and the aforementioned neutralizing agents.

[0089] The delay in release of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts from the particles of the current invention can be achieved by selecting different pH sensitive enteric release coats targeting the desired regions of the GI tract of an animal. Combinations of various particles with different pH sensitive enteric coats thus provide multiple pulses of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts with various delayed release times.

Overcoats

[0090] Optionally, the immediate and/or delayed/controlled release solid dosage forms of the current invention can be coated with an overcoat. The overcoat can be a moisture barrier coat, a protection coat, a seal coat, a taste-masking coat, a flavor coat, a polish coat, a color coat, or any other cosmetic coats. Suitable coating materials for such an overcoat are known in the art, including, but are not limited to, cellulosic polymers such as hydroxypropylmethylcellulose, hydroxypropylcellulose, microcrystalline cellulose carrageenan, and ethylcellulose.

[0091] Other additives known in the art can also be used in the overcoat, such as solvents, plasticizers (e.g. PEG, triethyl citrate, dibutyl secbate), anti-tack agents (e.g. Talc), anti-foam agents, colorants, fillers/extenders, flavorants, and surfactants (e.g sodium lauryl sulfate).

[0092] The invention now will be described with respect to the following examples; however, the scope of the present invention is not intended to be limited thereby.

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 205 of 776 PageID #: 9500

US 2006/0210630 A1

Sep. 21, 2006

EXAMPLES

Example 1

Compositions of the Immediate Release Core and/or the Immediate Release Component

[0093]

[0096] Dry powders of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyric acid, Avicel PH101, Talc and magnesium stearate were screened and mixed briefly, then charged into a high shear granulator. Water was added to the mixture during the granulation. The granulates were extruded through a screen with a desirable pore size then spheronized to yield pellets. The pellets were dried in an oven for a sufficient time, for example overnight, then screened.

Ingredients	PD0231- 25	PD0231- 24A	PD0231- 24B	PD0231- 24C	PD0231- 19	PD0231- 17A	PD0231- 16	PD0231- 15A	PD0231- 12	PD0231- 10A
Sodium gamma-	80	8 0	84	80	80	8 0	80	90	40	80
hydroxybutyrate										
Avicel PH101	10	15	10	10	20	10	15	10	58	_
Talc	9	5	5	9		_				_
Magnesium	1	_	1	1		_	_	_	_	_
stearate										
SMCC 50		_	_			_	_			15
Emcompress	_	_	_			10	5	_		_
HPMC E5		_	_	_	—	_	_	_	2	_
PVP K30	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	5
Lactose		—	_	_	—	_	_	_	_	_
Water	10*	11.3*	11.3*	5.5*	11.3*	15*	15*	12*	10.5*	9*
Ethanol		—	_		_	—	_	_	_	9*

TABLE 1

7

[0094]

TABLE

Ingredients	PD0231- 10B	PD0231- 10C	PD0231- 9B	PD0231- 8A
Sodium gamma- hydroxybutyrate	70	65	80	83
Avicel PH101				
Talc	_		_	
Magnesium stearate	—	—	_	
SMCC 50	28	35	17	17
Emcompress	_			
HPMC E5	2		1	
PVP K30	_			
Lactose			2	
Water	20*	18*	10.8	9.5
Ethanol	_	—	_	

Number in parts by weight.

*Removed partially or completely during preparation

Example 2

Preparation of the Immediate Release Core

[0095] The immediate release core can be made by techniques or processes or equipments known in the art, including but are not limited to dry blending, milling, dry granulation, wet granulation, pelletization, direct pelletization, extrusion, melt-extrusion, spheronization, drug layering, as exemplified by the following preparations:

Example 3

Moisture Protection Coat of the Immediate Release Core

[0097] Opadry AMB Coating Solution:

Opadry AMB Deionized water	25 g 475 g	

[0098] Uncoated pellets from Example 2 (600 g) were charged into a fluid bed coater. The Opadry AMB coating solution was sprayed onto the pellets with a product temperature at 39° C. until 3% weight gain was reached to yield an Opadry AMB-coated immediate release core.

Example 4

Barrier Coats of the Immediate Release Core

[0099] Ethylcellulose Coating Solution:

Ethylcellulose PV7 K90 Tricthyl situate	73.9 g 1.72 g
Triethyl citrate	8.1 g
Isopropyl alcohol	1000 g
Ethyl alcohol	1000 g

8

[0100] Uncoated pellets from Example 2 (600 g) were charged into a fluid bed coater. The ethylcellulose coating solution was sprayed onto the pellets with a product temperature at 35° C. until 3%, 6% or 9.2% weight gain was reached to yield the EC-coated immediate release core.

[0101] For a slower release core, PVP K90 is used at lower levels or can be omitted.

Example 5

Neutralizing Agent-containing Barrier Coats of the Immediate Release Core

[0102] Neutralizing Agent-containing Barrier Coat Solution:

Opadry White	30 g	
Malic acid	30 g	
Deionized water	540 g	

[0103] The 3% Opadry AMB-coated pellets (Example 3) were further coated with the neutralizing agent-containing barrier coat solution to 10% weight gain. An additional coat of Opadry AMB was also applied to some of the resultant pellets.

Example 6

pH Sensitive Enteric Release Coatings

[0104] Enteric Coating Solution 1 (Duodenum):

Eudragit L 30 D-55 Triethyl citrate Talc	840 g 12 g 24 g	
Deionized water	324 g	

[0105] Enteric Coating Solution 2 (Jeiunum):

Eudragit L 100	390 g	
Talc	24 g	
Triethyl citrate	34 g	
Isopropyl alcohol	2460 g	
Acetone	377 g	
Deionized water	390 g	

[0106] Enteric Coating Solution 3 (Colon):

Eudragit FS		
Triethyl citra	te 9 g	
Talc	45 g	
Deionized wa	ater 304 g	
	e	

[0107] (a) The ethylcellulose (EC)-coated immediate release core from Example 4 was further coated with enteric coating solution (1) to 40%, 45% or 50% weight gains to yield the duodenum-targeting particles.

Sep. 21, 2006

[0108] (b) The EC-coated immediate release core from Example 4 was further coated with enteric coating solution (2) to 40%, 45%, 50%, or 60% weight gain to yield the jejunum-targeting particles.

[0109] (c) The Opadry AMB coated immediate release core from Example 3 was further coated with enteric coating solution (3) to 40%, 45% or 50% weight gain to yield the colon-targeting particles.

[0110] (d) The core coated with neutralizing agent-containing barrier coats from Example 5 was coated with an additional coat with enteric coating solution (3) to 40%, 45% or 50% weight gain to yield the colon-targeting particles.

Example 7

Dissolution Profiles of Various Prototypes-Gastro-Stability Improvement by the Neutralizing Agent in the Barrier Coats

Delayed/Controlled Release Prototypes

[0111] Colon-targeting prototype having a neutralizing agent (malic acid) in the barrier coat (PD0231-26B-50) does not release any sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate at pH 1.1 and pH 6.0 for up to 3 hours (FIG. 1), whereas the one without the neutralizing agent in the barrier coat (PD0231-31 F-50) releases 3% at pH 1.1 in 2 hours and 12% at pH 6.0 in 1 hour (FIG. 2). The neutralizing agent in the barrier coats thus improves the gastro-stability of the prototypes significantly.

[0112] Immediate Release Prototypes

[0113] Immediate release core (PD031-44), Opadry AMBcoated immediate release core (PD0231-27A) and an ECbarrier coated immediate release core (PD0231-38E) all showed an immediate release profile at pH 1.1.

Example 8

Canine PK Study

[0114] Four prototypes were used in the cross-over dog PK study, including an immediate release core (as the immediate release component in the current invention, IR) (see Ex. 2), an Eudragit L 30 D-55 coated delayed release prototype (DR2) (see Ex. 6a), an Eudragit FS 30 D coated delayed release prototype (DR1-no acid) (see Ex. 6c) and an Eudragit FS 30 D coated delayed release prototype with malic acid as the neutralizing agent in the barrier coats (DR1-with acid) (see Ex. 6d). A total of 6 dogs (3 males and 3 females) were given two oral capsules of one of the prototypes containing 1 g of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate per capsule. There was a minimum of a 2-day washout between each dose. Blood was collected at the following time points: 0 (pre-dose), 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 12, and 14 Hrs post dose (for atotal of 312 samples). Plasma samples were analyzed using a verified LC/MS/MS method. Relative bioavailability was determined by comparing the AUC from the delayed release prototype group to the AUC of the immediate release prototype group.

[0115] The results show that the lower in the GI, the lower the bioavailability (BA); i.e., absorption is higher at upper GI. The immediate release component has the highest BA, so GHB may be absorbed better in its acid form. The BAs for the delayed release components with or without an

9

neutralizer in the barrier coat do not very much so the neutralizer helps the coating-in turn the gastro-stabilitybut does not affect the BA. See Table 3 and FIG. 7.

TABLE 3

	Mean GHB Concentrations (ug/mL)			
	Period			
Time Point (Hr)	1 DR1-w/ Acid	2 DR1-No Acid	3 IR	4 DR2
0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
0.5	0.00	0.00	116.04	0.00
1	0.00	4.76	248.27	1.53
2	4.99	11.62	195.51	32.52
3	26.31	31.88	117.56	100.99
4	35.14	38.26	47.21	100.57
5	29.18	34.77	8.74	54.99
6	21.09	27.83	0.00	23.42
7	11.25	9.13	0.00	7.52
8	8.67	2.53	0.00	0.34
10	1.43	3.03	0.00	0.00
12	0.98	0.67	0.00	0.00
14	0.43	0.00	0.00	0.00
Tmax (Hr)	4.2	5.2	1.2	3.7
Cmax (ug/mL)	38.77	58.44	249.5	112.7
AUClast	134.3	162.6	601.0	318.4
Rel BA	22%	27%	100%	53%

What is claimed is:

1. An oral pharmaceutical dosage form, comprising an immediate release component of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid (GHB), and one or more delayed/controlled release components of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid.

2. The oral dosage form of claim 1, wherein said delayed/ controlled release components are particles containing GHB as the core, which core is immediately surrounded by a barrier coat to control the migration of GHB from the core, which in turn is surrounded by an enteric release coat that will allow release of the GHB at a predetermined pH after ingestion.

3. The oral dosage form of claim 2, wherein said barrier coat contains a neutralizing agent or agents selected from the group consisting of malic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, ascorbic acid, oleic acid, capric acid, caprylic acid, benzoic acid, a polyacid, and acidic ionic resins.

4. The oral dosage form of claim 3, wherein the neutralizing agent(s) are used in amounts sufficient to neutralize any migrating gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts.

5. The oral dosage form of claim 4, wherein said neutralizing agent(s) are used in an amount of about 0.01% to about 10% mol/mol of the GHB.

6. The oral dosage form of claim 5, wherein the amount is from about 1% to about 5% mol/mol of the GHB.

7. The oral dosage form of claim 2, wherein the barrier coat is composed of materials selected from ethylcellulose, methylcellulose, hydroxypropyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, cellulose acetate, cellulose acetate phthalate, polyvinyl alcohol, or other water-based or solventbased coating materials.

8. The oral dosage form of claim 2, wherein more than one barrier coat is applied to the immediate release core.

9. The oral dosage form of claim 8, wherein the immediate release core is coated with Opadry AMB as the primary barrier coat, and a secondary barrier coat surrounding it composed of ethylcellulose, and an Opadry tertiary barrier coat surrounding the secondary coat.

10. The oral dosage for of claim 2, wherein the enteric release coat is a pH sensitive material, which will allow release of GHB at a predetermined pH in the gastrointestinal tract.

11. The oral dosage form of claim 10, wherein the pH sensitive material is comprised of one or more selected from the group consisting of methacrylate-based coating materials, cellulose-based coating materials, shellac-based coating materials such as Emcoat 120N and Marcoat 125, and polyvinyl acetate phthalate.

12. The oral dosage form of claim 11, wherein the methacrylate-based coating materials are polymers of methacrylic acid and methacrylates and are selected from Eudragit E 100, Eudragit E PO, Eudragit L 12.5, Eudragit L 100-55, Eudragit L 30-D55, Eudragit L 100, Eudragit S 100, Eudragit FS 30 D.

13. The oral dosage form of claim 11, wherein the cellulose-based coating materials are selected from cellulose acetate phthalate, carboxymethyl ethylcellulose, cellulose acetate trimellitate, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose phthalate, and hydroxypropylmethylcellulose acetate succinate.

14. The oral dosage form of claim 11, wherein the shellac-based coating materials are selected from Emcoat 120N and Marcoat 125.

15. The oral dosage form of claim 10, wherein the pH sensitive enteric release coat allows the release of GHB in the upper gastrointestinal tract.

16. The oral dosage form of claim 15, wherein the enteric release coat is comprised of Eudragit L 30 D-55, Eudragit L 100-55, Eudragit L 12.5 and Eudragit L 100.

17. The oral dosage form of claim 11, wherein the enteric release coat further comprises acidic materials that will counteract the alkaline effects of GHB.

18. The oral dosage form of claim 1, wherein the immediate release component is a solid, a semi-solid or a liquid.

19. The oral dosage form of claim 18, wherein the immediate release form is a liquid.

20. The oral dosage form of claim 19, wherein there are two delayed release components, which are each targeted to release GHB in different regions of the gastrointestinal tract.

21. The oral dosage form of claim 20, wherein one of the delayed release components release GHB in the duodenum, and the other delayed release component releases GHB in the jejunum.

22. The oral dosage form of claim 21, wherein one of the delayed release components is a bead comprising an immediate release core surrounded by a barrier coat, which is turn is surrounded by an enteric coating comprised of Eudragit L 30 D-55 or Eudragit L 100-55, and the other delayed release component is a bead surrounded by a barrier coat, which in turn is surrounded by a coating comprised of Eudragit L 12.5 or Eudragit L100.

23. An oral pharmaceutical dosage form, comprising an immediate release component in the form of a liquid or a powder, and at least one delayed release component, the delayed release component and the immediate release component being in separate forms.

24. The oral dosage form of claim 23, wherein all of the components are mixed together prior to ingestion.

25. The oral dosage form of claim 23, wherein all of the components are mixed together in the presence of a food, which is then ingested.

Sep. 21, 2006

26. The oral dosage form of claim 23, wherein the at least one delayed release component is ingested first, followed by ingestion of the immediate release dosage form up to about one hour later.

27. The oral dosage form of claim 2, wherein the core further comprises one or more excipients selected from binders, lubricants, anti-adherents, glidants and neutralizing agents.

28. The oral dosage form of claim 27, wherein the excipients are selected from talc, sodium lauryl fumarate, fumed silicon dioxide, magnesium stearate, and stearic acid.

29. The oral dosage form of claim 27, wherein the excipients are selected from on or both of talc and magnesium stearate.

30. The oral dosage form of claim 29, wherein the talc is present in an amount of about 1% to about 25% by weight of the core.

31. The oral dosage form of claim 30, wherein the amount of talc present is between about 5% and about 15% by weight of the core.

32. The oral dosage form of claim 29, wherein the magnesium stearate is present in an amount of about 0.1% to 10% by weight of the core.

33. The oral dosage form of claim 32, wherein the amount of magnesium stearate is from about 0.1% to about 5% by weight of the core.

34. The oral dosage form of claim 1, wherein the immediate release component is present in an amount that is equivalent to, higher than, or less than the amount of the one or more delayed/controlled release components.

35. The oral dosage form of claim 1, wherein the dose of the delayed/controlled release component(s) is/are less than the dose of the immediate release component.

36. The oral dosage form of claim 35, wherein the immediate release component is combined with a 0.7 equivalent dose of a duodenum-targeting delayed release component, and 0.2 equivalent dose of a colon-targeting delayed release component.

37. An oral pharmaceutical composition, comprising one or more delayed/controlled release components of gammahydroxybutyric acid.

38. The composition of claim 37, wherein said delayed/ controlled release component(s) are particles containing GHB as the core, which core is immediately surrounded by a barrier coat to control the migration of GHB from the core, which in turn is surrounded by an enteric release coat that will allow release of the GHB at a predetermined pH after ingestion.

39. The composition of claim 38, wherein said barrier coat contains a neutralizing agent or agents selected from the group consisting of malic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, ascorbic acid, oleic acid, capric acid, caprylic acid, benzoic acid, a polyacid, and acidic ionic resins.

40. The composition of claim 39, wherein the neutralizing agent(s) are used in amounts sufficient to neutralize any migrating gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts.

41. The composition of claim 40, wherein said neutralizing agent(s) are used in an amount of about 0.01% to about 10% mol/mol of the GHB.

42. The composition of claim 41, wherein the amount is from about 1% to about 5% mol/mol of the GHB.

43. The composition of claim 38, wherein the barrier coat is composed of materials selected from ethylcellulose, methylcellulose, hydroxypropyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl methvlcellulose, cellulose acetate, cellulose acetate phthalate, polyvinyl alcohol, or other water-based or solvent-based coating materials.

44. The composition of claim 38, wherein more than one barrier coat is applied to the immediate release core.

45. The composition of claim 44, wherein the immediate release core is coated with Opadry AMB as the primary barrier coat, and a secondary barrier coat surrounding it composed of ethylcellulose, and an Opadry tertiary barrier coat surrounding the secondary coat.

46. The composition of claim 38, wherein the enteric release coat is a pH sensitive material, which will allow release of GHB at a predetermined pH in the gastrointestinal tract.

47. The composition of claim 46, wherein the pH sensitive material is comprised of one or more selected from the group consisting of methacrylate-based coating materials, cellulose-based coating materials, shellac-based coating materials such as Emcoat 120N and Marcoat 125, and polyvinyl acetate phthalate.

48. The composition of claim 47, wherein the methacrylate-based coating materials are polymers of methacrylic acid and methacrylates and are selected from Eudragit E 100, Eudragit E PO, Eudragit L 12.5, Eudragit L 100-55, Eudragit L 30-D55, Eudragit L 100, Eudragit S 100, Eudragit FS 30 D.

49. The composition of claim 47, wherein the cellulosebased coating materials are selected from cellulose acetate phthalate, carboxymethyl ethylcellulose, cellulose acetate trimellitate, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose phthalate, and hydroxypropylmethylcellulose acetate succinate.

50. The composition of claim 47, wherein the shellacbased coating materials are selected from Emcoat 120N and Marcoat 125.

51. The composition of claim 46, wherein the pH sensitive enteric release coat allows the release of GHB in the upper gastrointestinal tract.

52. The composition of claim 51, wherein the enteric release coat is comprised of Eudragit L 30 D-55, Eudragit L 100-55, Eudragit L 12.5 and Eudragit L 100.

53. The composition of claim 47, wherein the enteric release coat further comprises acidic materials that will counteract the alkaline effects of GHB.

54. The composition of claim

55. A method for the treatment of a subject in need of the effects of GHB, comprising administering an effective amount of the oral dosage form of claim 1 to the subject.

56. The method of claim 37, wherein the subject is a human.

* * *

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 209 of 776 PageID #: 9504

EXHIBIT 12

Pharmacokinetics of γ -hydroxybutyric acid in alcohol dependent patients after single and repeated oral doses

S. D. FERRARA¹, S. ZOTTI², L. TEDESCHI¹, G. FRISON¹, F. CASTAGNA¹, L. GALLIMBERTI³, G. L. GESSA⁴ & P. PALATINI⁵

¹Centre of Behavioural and Forensic Toxicology, University of Padova, Padova, ²3rd Medical Division, General Hospital of Padova, Padova, ³Drug Abuse Unit, ULSS 21, Padova, ⁴Department of Neuroscience 'Bernard B. Brodie', University of Cagliari, Cagliari and ⁵Department of Pharmacology, University of Padova, Padova, Italy

- 1 The pharmacokinetics of γ -hydroxybutyric acid (GHB) were studied in 10 alcohol dependent subjects after single and repeated therapeutic oral doses (25 mg kg⁻¹ every 12 h for 7 days).
- 2 GHB was readily absorbed and rapidly eliminated ($t_{max} = 20-45$ min; mean $t_{\frac{1}{22}} 27 \pm 5$ s.d. min). Urinary recovery of unchanged GHB was negligible (< 1% of the dose). γ -butyrolactone was not detected in either plasma or urine, indicating that lactonization of GHB does not occur *in vivo*.
- 3 The multiple-dose regimen resulted neither in accumulation of GHB nor in timedependent modification of its pharmacokinetics.
- 4 In five subjects, the data were consistent with nonlinear elimination kinetics of GHB. Administration of a 50 mg kg⁻¹ dose to these subjects resulted in significant increases in dose-normalized AUC, $t_{t/zz}$ and mean residence time.
- 5 Doubling of the dose also resulted in a significant increase in t_{max} with little change in C_{max} .
- 6 At the administered doses, GHB did not accumulate in the plasma and caused no serious side effects.

Keywords γ -hydroxybutyric acid pharmacokinetics alcohol dependence

Introduction

 γ -hydroxybutyric acid (GHB) is present in the mammalian brain with highest concentrations in the hypothalamus and basal ganglia (Snead & Morley, 1981). It appears to function as a neurotransmitter or a neuromodulator rather than as an incidental metabolite of γ -aminobutyric acid (Vayer et al., 1987). GHB has been used as an intravenous anaesthetic agent (Laborit et al., 1960) and in the treatment of sleep disorders (Mamelak et al., 1986). Following the demonstration of its effectiveness in inhibiting voluntary ethanol consumption and suppressing the ethanol withdrawal syndrome in rats physically dependent on ethanol (Fadda et al., 1983, 1989), GHB has been used in oral, non-hypnotic doses to treat the effects of alcohol withdrawal in man (Gallimberti et al., 1989). Of the various mechanisms proposed for this therapeutic effect, inhibition of dopamine release (Gessa et al., 1966; Walters et al., 1973), increase in acetylcholine release (Stadler et al., 1974), GABAergic actions (Anden & Stock, 1973; Roth & Nowycky, 1977), and interaction with GHB specific receptors (Vayer *et al.*, 1987), none has been established conclusively.

Following intravenous administration of high doses of GHB to dogs, evidence of nonlinear elimination kinetics has been obtained, with apparent half-lives of 1–2 h (Shumate & Snead, 1979; Van der Pol *et al.*, 1975). Both absorption and elimination have been shown to be capacity-limited in rats (Arena & Fung, 1980; Lettieri & Fung, 1979). Few data are available on the pharmaco-kinetics of GHB in man. Thus, there is an anecdotal report of dose-dependent elimination kinetics ($t_{1/2} = 0.5-5$ h) (Vree *et al.*, 1976).

The aim of this study was to characterize the kinetics of GHB after oral administration to alcohol dependent patients and to assess any accumulation or time-dependent changes on multiple dosing.

Correspondence: Dr P. Palatini, Department of Pharmacology, University of Padova, Largo Meneghetti 2, 35131, Padova, Italy

232 S. D. Ferrara et al.

Methods

Patients

The study was carried out in 10 male subjects attending the 3rd Medical Division of Padova General Hospital for treatment of alcohol withdrawal syndrome and alcohol dependence. After the protocol of the study was approved by the University of Padova Medical School Ethics Committee, and after the purpose and the procedures of the study were fully explained, all subjects gave informed and written consent to participate.

A complete preliminary clinical examination, routine biochemical and haematological screening, and laboratory tests of kidney and liver functions were performed before the study. All subjects were in good nutritional state, not suffering from decompensated liver diseases or other severe organic illnesses. All patients had normal kidney function as assessed from the levels of serum creatinine $(<120 \ \mu mol \ 1^{-1})$ and blood urea nitrogen $(<7.5 \ mmol$ 1^{-1}). Physical characteristics of the patients, results of liver function tests and concomitant medications are shown in Table 1. Subject 6 suffered from the manic type of manic-depressive psychosis, but was free from psychotic symptoms on admission to the hospital and during the course of the study. Subjects 7 and 8 had biopsy-proven liver cirrhosis in a compensated stage (grade A according to Child's classification; Conn, 1981). Apart from subject 8, all subjects were smokers (6 to 20 cigarettes per day) but they abstained from smoking during the preceding week and the whole period of study.

Study protocol

At 07.00 h after an overnight fast, GHB dissolved in a black cherry syrup (CT, Sanremo, Italy) was administered to each patient at a dose of 25 mg kg⁻¹ every 12 h for a minimum of 7 days. Venous blood samples were collected through an indwelling catheter into heparinized plastic tubes at 0, 10, 15, 20, 30, 45 min and 1, 1.5, 2, 3, 4, 6, 12 h after the first dose and after the 13th dose on the seventh day. Urine was collected before dosing and at 0 to 4, 4 to 8 and 8 to 12 h after the 1st and 13th doses. Five of the 10 subjects were given a single 50 mg kg⁻¹

dose of GHB on the 10th day and plasma and urine samples were taken as on days 1 and 7. Plasma and urine samples were stored at -40° C for 1 day prior to assay. Preliminary experiments showed the GHB was stable during this time.

Analytical methods

Plasma and urine samples (2 ml) acidified with perchloric acid 0.8 \times (plasma) and hydrochloric acid 6 \times (urine), were heated at 80° C for 20 min to convert GHB to butyrolactone (GBL) (Lettieri & Fung, 1979; Van der Pol et al., 1975). Omission of this step indicated that no GBL was present in the samples as a metabolite of GHB. After adjusting the pH to 6.5 and adding internal standard (δ -valerolactone), plasma and urine samples were extracted with benzene, centrifuged and concentrated under a stream of nitrogen. Aliquots $(3 \mu l)$ of the final solutions were injected into a Hewlett Packard (HP) 5790 gas chromatograph coupled to an HP 5970 A Mass Selective Detector (MSD), equipped with an HP ULTRA 1 (Part. N. 1A-101) bonded phase capillary column (12 m \times 0.20 mm i.d.; 0.3 μ). Detection was by electron impact mass spectrometry in the Selected Ion Monitoring mode programmed to detect the characteristic ionic species at m/z 41, 42, 56, 86, 100 for GHB and δ valerolactone.

The assay was linear over the clinically relevant concentration range (2–200 μ g ml⁻¹), with correlation coefficients of 0.999 and 0.998 for plasma and urine, respectively. The intra- and inter-assay coefficients of variation (n = 5) determined at 5 μ g ml⁻¹ were always below 5%. The limits of determination were 1 μ g ml⁻¹ and 0.2 μ g ml⁻¹ for plasma and urine, respectively.

Pharmacokinetic and statistical analyses

Peak plasma GHB concentrations (C_{max}) and the time of their occurrence (t_{max}) were noted directly from the data. Terminal half-lives $(t_{1/2z})$ were estimated by loglinear regression of the terminal 2-4 data points. The area under the plasma drug concentration-time curve (AUC) and the area under the first moment of the plasma drug concentration-time curve (AUMC) were

Patient	Age (years)	Weight (kg)	Serum albumin (g l ⁻¹)	Serum bilirubin (µmoll ⁻¹)	Prothrombin level (% normal)	AST ^a (iu)	ALT (iu)	γ-GT (iu)	Concomitant medication
1	53	84	47	9.1	96	22	27	60	1,2,3
2	47	75	45	13.0	92	15	13	10	1,2,3
3	45	72	45	10.5	81	13	19	19	
4	56	92	45	12.5	100	25	26	28	1,2,4,5,6
5	48	74	40	31.3	86	122	74	448	1,2,3,6
6	47	60	43	15.2	99	70	104	34	7,8
7	41	76	48	32.5	63	114	124	629	1
8	34	75	49	13.6	78	90	156	215	1,2,3,6,9,10
9 -	56	57	54	10.5	100	66	51	180	1,2,3,6
10	39	67	55	9.1	87	138	81	343	1,2,3,6
Normal range			35–55	5-17	70-100	15-45	15-50	3-65	

Table 1 Patient demographic data, results of liver function tests and concomitant medication

^aAST = Aspartate aminotransferase; ALT = Alaninc aminotransferase; γ -GT = γ -Glutamyltransferase.

Medication: 1 = thiamine; 2 = pyridoxine; 3 = cyanocobalamin; 4 = cetirizine; 5 = chlorphenamine; 6 = folinic acid; 7 = haloperidol; 8 = orphenadrine; 9 = lactulose; 10 = ranitidine.

Kinetics of γ -hydroxybutyric acid 233

estimated using the linear trapezoidal rule, with extrapolation to infinity using $C(last)/\lambda_z$ (Gilbaldi & Perrrier, 1982). The extrapolated portion was always less than 10% of the total area. Mean residence time (MRT) was calculated from AUMC/AUC. Oral clearance (CL_o) was calculated from D/AUC. Urinary recovery was calculated as the cumulative amount excreted within the 12 h collection period and expressed as a percentage of the administered dose. The renal clearance (CL_R) of GHB was calculated from the ratio of the total amount recovered in the urine to the AUC.

The two-tailed Wilcoxon signed rank test was used to compare the parameters obtained after the 1st and 13th doses, as well as the parameters obtained after administration of different doses. The two-tailed Wilcoxon rank-sum test was used to evaluate differences between subgroups of patients. Other statistical analyses are specified in the text. A *P* value <0.05 was considered statistically significant.

Results

The individual and mean values of the pharmacokinetic parameters of GHB obtained after the 1st and 13th doses are shown in Table 2. Values of t_{max} and t_{Vax} suggest that GHB was readily absorbed after oral administration and rapidly eliminated. The drug was essentially removed from plasma by 2 to 4 h after dosage as indicated by

values of CL and MRT. GHB was not excreted unchanged to any significant extent. In all cases, urinary recovery was virtually complete within 8 h of any administration. Consistent with the short terminal halflife, no accumulation occurred on repetitive dosing (the mean ratio between the AUC values after the 13th and the 1st administration was 1.03 ± 0.20 s.d). No statistically significant differences were observed between the pharmacokinetic parameters determined after the 1st and the 13th dose.

In five of the 10 subjects examined (patients 1, 2, 3, 4, and 8) the shape of the plasma concentration-time curve of GHB was consistent with first-order elimination kinetics, whereas in the other five subjects the decay phase exhibited a downward curvature suggestive of capacity-limited elimination (Figure 1a, b). In each of the 10 subjects, similar curves were obtained after the 1st and 13th doses. Four of the five subjects exhibiting linear kinetics (patients 1 to 4) had apparently normal liver function (Table 1), whereas in all patients exhibiting nonlinear kinetics, two to five values of the liver function tests were abnormally elevated. Analysis by the Fisher exact probability test showed that the occurrence of nonlinear kinetics was significantly more frequent in patients with abnormal liver function tests (P = 0.024). In the group exhibiting nonlinear decay kinetics, values of AUC and MRT were somewhat higher, but the differences did not reach statistical significance. To confirm capacity-limited elimination of GHB, patients 5, 6, 7, 9 and 10 were given a single dose of 50 mg kg⁻

Table 2 Pharmacokinetic parameters of GHB following oral administration of 25 mg kg⁻¹ GHB every 12 h to 10 alcohol dependent patients. Data obtained after the 1st and the 13th dose (values in brackets)

Patient	$\frac{C_{max}}{(\mu g \ m l^{-1})}$	t _{max} (min)	t _{4/2z} (min)	MRT (min)	AUC (µg ml ⁻¹ min)	$CL_o (ml min^{-1} kg^{-1})$	Urinary recovery (% dose)	$CL_R (ml min^{-1} kg^{-1})$
1	51 (72)	20 (20)	22 (19)	37 (34)	2410 (2616)	10.4 (9.6)	0.33 (0.37)	0.04 (0.04)
2	48 (52)	30 (30)	27 (29)	57 (48)	1663 (1984)	15.0 (12.6)	0.85 (1.05)	0.13 (0.13)
3	35 (32)	20 (30)	24 (24)	41 (45)	1577 (1750)	15.8 (14.3)	1.06 (0.63)	0.17 (0.09)
4	65 (54)	45 (20)	33 (29)	65 (50)	4485 (4440)	5.6 (5.6)	0.84 (0.54)	0.05 (0.03)
5	24 (35)	45 (45)	33 (26)	74 (82)	1631 (1701)	15.3 (14.7)	0.09 (0.17)	0.01(0.02)
6	61(71)	30 (20)	35 (39)	79 (81)	4363 (4038)	5.7 (6.2)	0.27(0.31)	0.02(0.02)
, 7	76 (72)	20 (30)	20 (23)	48 (54)	3360 (3397)	7.4 (7.4)	1.03 (1.12)	0.08(0.08)
8	45 (32)	30 (30)	25 (25)	52 (55)	2482 (2708)	10.1 (9.2)	0.42(0.35)	0.04(0.03)
9	53 (48)	30 (30)	25 (22)	77 (73)	3950 (3513)	6.3 (7.1)	1.50 (1.45)	0.09(0.09)
10	88 (85)	30 (30)	23 (29)	60 (54)	5303 (5102)	4.7 (4.9)	0.87 (1.30)	0.04 (0.06)
Mean	54 (55)	$30^{a}(30)^{a}$	27 (26)	59 (58)	3122 (3125)	9.6 (9.2)	0.73 (0.73)	0.07 (0.06)
\pm s.d.	$\pm 19 (\pm 19)$	(00)	$\pm 5(\pm 5)$	$\pm 15(\pm 16)$	$\pm 1356(\pm 1171)$	±4.4 (±3.6)	± 0.44 (± 0.46)	$\pm 0.05(\pm 0.04)$
P value ^b	NS	NS	NS	NS	NS	ŃS	NS	NS

^aMedian value.

^b13th vs 1st dose.

15th vs 1st dose.

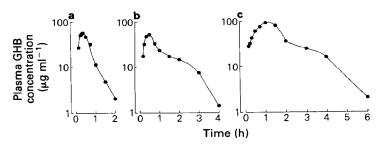


Figure 1 Plasma concentrations of GHB after oral administration of 25 mg kg⁻¹ GHB to representative patients exhibiting linear (a) and nonlinear (b) elimination kinetics (subjects 1 and 9, respectively). (c) Plasma GHB concentrations after administration of 50 mg kg⁻¹ GHB to subject 9.

234 S. D. Ferrara et al.

Table 3 Dose dependency of GHB pharmacokinetic parameters. Mean values \pm s.d. from five patients (5, 6, 7, 9 and 10) after administration of 25 mg kg⁻¹ (1st and 13th doses) and 50 mg kg⁻¹ GHB, on 1st, 7th and 10th days, respectively, of multiple dose regimen

	Dose (mg kg^{-1})						
	2	25		P value ^a			
	1st dose	13th dose	50	1st dose	13th dose		
C_{\max} (µg ml ⁻¹)	60 ± 24	62 ± 20	45 ± 17 ^b	NS	NS		
$t_{\rm max}$ (min)	30 (20–45) ^c	30 (20–45) ^c	45 (30–60) ^c	< 0.01	< 0.005		
$t_{1/2z}$ (min)	27 ± 6	28 ± 7	35 ± 7	< 0.01	< 0.05		
MRT (min)	68 ± 13	69 ± 14	96 ± 16	< 0.05	< 0.05		
AUC (μ g ml ⁻¹ min)	3721 ± 1366	3550 ± 1234	5419 ± 1637 ^b	< 0.005	< 0.005		
CL_{o} (ml min ⁻¹ kg ⁻¹)	7.9 ± 4.3	8.1 ± 4.8	5.3 ± 2.2	< 0.05	< 0.05		
Urinary recovery (% dose)	0.75 ± 0.57	0.87 ± 0.59	1.33 ± 0.62	< 0.05	< 0.05		
CL_R (ml min ⁻¹ kg ⁻¹)	0.05 ± 0.04	0.05 ± 0.03	0.08 ± 0.04	NS	< 0.05		

^a50 mg kg⁻¹ dose vs 1st and 13th 25 mg kg⁻¹ doses.

^bNormalised to 25 mg kg⁻¹.

^cMedian value (range).

of GHB on the 10th day. This doubling of the dose resulted in dose-disproportionate increases in AUC and MRT (Table 3, Figure 1b, c).

No side effects were recorded, with the exception of a slight transient drowsiness around the time of peak drug concentration in subjects 3 and 8 after the first 25 mg kg⁻¹ dose, and subjects 7 and 9 after administration of the 50 mg kg⁻¹ dose. $C_{\rm max}$ values in these subjects (35 to 97 µg ml⁻¹) were similar to those observed in the other subjects at corresponding doses.

Discussion

Bessman & Skolnik (1964) postulated that GBL is formed from exogenously administered GHB and considered the lactone to be the pharmacologically active species. However, subsequent investigations failed to confirm this, since only GHB could be detected in biological fluids and tissues after administration of GHB, GBL or precursors of the former (Giarman & Roth, 1964; Lettieri & Fung, 1978; Snead *et al.*, 1989). Therefore, GBL, rather than GHB, can be classified as a prodrug (Arena & Fung, 1980). Our observations are in accordance with this and confirm that analytical procedures involving preliminary conversion of GHB to GBL can be used to study the pharmacokinetics of GHB.

Our results suggest that both the oral absorption and the elimination of GHB are fast processes, but that clearance becomes capacity-limited as the dose is raised.

The observation that, following administration of the 25 mg kg⁻¹ dose, evidence of nonlinear kinetics was apparent exclusively in patients with abnormal values of

References

- Anden, N. & Stock, G. (1973). Inhibitory effect of gammahydroxybutyric acid and gamma-aminobutyric acid on the dopamine cells in the substantia nigra. *Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch. Pharmac.*, 279, 89–99.
- Arena, C. & Fung H. L. (1980). Absorption of sodium γ-hydroxybutyrate and its prodrug γ-butyrolactone: relationship between *in vitro* transport and *in vivo* absorption. J. pharm. Sci., 69, 356–358.

Bessman, S. P. & Skolnik, S. J. (1964). Gamma-hydroxy-

liver function tests, suggests that a relationship exists between liver function and saturation of the elimination pathway(s) of GHB. Nevertheless, this may be of limited therapeutic relevance, since no accumulation of GHB in plasma was observed at therapeutic doses irrespective of whether there was evidence of nonlinear kinetics.

Oral administration of increasing doses of GHB to rats has been shown to result in a dose-dependent increase in t_{max} , suggestive of a slower rate of absorption. Concomitant increases in C_{max} were much less than expected from first-order absorption kinetics (Lettieri & Fung, 1979). These dose-related effects have been shown to reflect capacity-limited absorption of GHB (Arena & Fung, 1980). Similar results were obtained in this study on doubling the dose (Table 3), suggesting that GHB absorption is capacity-limited also in humans.

Two further findings of clinical relevance have emerged from this study: firstly, the pharmacokinetic parameters of GHB are time-invariant. This suggests that neither GHB nor its metabolites cause auto-induction or autoinhibition of metabolism. Secondly, GHB is rapidly cleared such that no accumulation occurs in the plasma at the usual maintenance doses. Even after administration of 50 mg kg⁻¹ the drug is completely eliminated within 4 to 6 h. On the basis of our clinical observations, a daily dose of 100 mg kg⁻¹ of GHB may be needed in certain cases of severe alcohol dependence. In the light of the present results, this daily dosage may be safe if appropriately divided.

The authors thank Dr G. Guidetti for his assistance with the statistical analysis, and Mr G. Volpato for technical help.

butyrate and gamma-butyrolactone: concentration in rat tissues during anaesthesia. *Science*, 143, 1045–1047.

- Conn, H. O. (1981). A peek at the Child-Turcotte classification. *Hepatology*, 6, 673–676.
- Fadda, F., Argiolas, A., Melis, M. R., De Montis, G. & Gessa, G. L. (1983). Suppression of voluntary ethanol consumption in rats by gamma-butyrolactone. *Life Sci.*, 32, 1471–1477.
- Fadda, F., Mosca, E., Colombo, G. & Gessa, G. L. (1989).

Kinetics of γ -hydroxybutyric acid 235

Suppression by gamma-hydroxybutyric acid of ethanol withdrawal syndrome in rats. *Alcohol Alcohol.*, 24, 447–451.

- Gallimberti, L., Canton, G., Gentile, N., Ferri, M., Cibin, M., Ferrara, S. D., Fadda, F. & Gessa, G. L. (1989). Gamma-hydroxybutyric acid for treatment of alcohol withdrawal syndrome. *Lancet*, ii, 787–789.
- Gessa, G. L., Vargiu, L., Crabai, F., Boero, G. C., Caboni, F. & Cambra, R. (1966). Selective increase of brain dopamine induced by gamma-hydroxybutyrate. Life Sci., 5, 1921-1930.
- Giarman, N. J. & Roth, R. H. (1964). Differential estimation of gamma-butyrolactone and gamma-hydroxybutyric acid in rat blood and brain. *Science*, 145, 583–584.
- Gibaldi, M. & Perrier, R. (1982). *Pharmacokinetics*, second edition. New York: Marcel Dekker.
- Laborit, H., Jovany, J. M., Gerard, J. and Fabiani, F. (1960). Sur un substrat metabolique a action centrale inhibitrice. Le 4-hydroxybutyrate de Na. Presse Med., 50, 1867-1869.
- Lettieri, J. T. & Fung, H. L. (1978). Improved pharmacological activity via pro-drug modification: comparative pharmacokinetics of sodium γ-hydroxybutyrate and butyrolactone. *Res. Comm. chem. Path. Pharmac.*, 22, 107–118.
- Lettieri, J. T. & Fung H. L. (1979). Dose-dependent pharmacokinetics and hypnotic effects of sodium γ -hydroxybutyrate in the rat. J. Pharmac. exp. Ther., 208, 7-11.
- Mamelak, M., Scharf, M. B. & Woods, M. (1986). Treatment of narcolepsy with gamma-hydroxybutyrate. A review of clinical and sleep laboratory findings. *Sleep*, 9, 285–289.
- Roth, R. H. & Nowycky, M. C. (1977). Dopaminergic neurons: effects elicited by gamma-hydroxybutyrate are reversed by picrotoxin. *Biochem. Pharmac.*, 26, 2079–2086.

- Shumate, J. S. & Snead O. C. (1979). Plasma and central nervous system kinetics of gamma-hydroxybutyrate. Res. Comm. chem. Path. Pharmac., 25, 241–256.
- Snead, O. C. & Morley, B. J. (1981). Ontogeny of gammahydroxybutyric acid. Regional concentration in developing rat, monkey and human brain. *Brain Res.*, 227, 579–589.
- Snead, O. C., Furner, R. & Liu, C. C. (1989). In vivo conversion of γ-aminobutyric acid and 1,4-butanediol to γ-hydroxybutyric acid in rat brain. Biochem. Pharmac., 38, 4375-4380.
- Stadler, H., Lloyd, K. & Bartolini, G. (1974). Dopaminergic inhibition of striatal cholinergic neurons: synergistic blocking action of gamma-butyrolactone and neuroleptic drugs. *Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch. Pharmac.*, 283, 129–134.
- Van der Pol, W., van der Kleijn, E. & Lauw, M. (1975). Gas chromatographic determination and pharmacokinetics of 4-hydroxybutyrate in dog and mouse. J. Pharmacokin. Biopharm., 3, 99-113.
- Vayer, P., Mandel, P. & Maitre, M. (1987). Gamma-hydroxybutyrate, a possible neurotransmitter. *Life Sci.*, 41, 1547– 1557.
- Vree, T. B., van der Kleijn, E. & Knop, H. J. (1976). Rapid determination of 4-hydroxybutyric acid (gammaOH) and 2-propyl pentanoate (Depakine) in human plasma by means of gas-liquid chromatography, J. Chromatogr., 121, 150–152.
- Walters, J. R., Roth, R. H. & Aghajanian, G. K. (1973). Dopaminergic neurons: similar biochemical and histochemical effects of gamma-hydroxybutyrate and acute lesions of the nigro-neostriatal pathway. J. Pharmac. exp. Ther., 186, 630-639.

(Received 15 October 1991, accepted 16 March 1992) Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 215 of 776 PageID #: 9510

EXHIBIT 13

THE LANCET, SEPTEMBER 30, 1989

stimulatory or inhibitory peptides or, conceivably, activate precursor forms by limited cleavage. Alternatively, it could have a protective role by stopping inhibitory factors from gaining access to the luminal cells in the intact tissue. Interestingly, although oxytocin (which has powerful action on myoepithelial cells) can be hydrolysed by endopeptidase-24.11, it is a very poor substrate compared with peptides such as ANP and bradykinin, thus raising some doubts that this hormonal signal is terminated by the surface endopeptidase.

Several new antigens have lately been identified on the myoepithelial cell membrane.^{27,28} Our hypothesis would predict that some of these antigens may well be other members of a battery of cell-surface enzymes that control the local milieu. Thus, the overexpression of the c-*erb*B-2 gene product on the lateral and basal membranes of breast carcinoma cells in a high proportion of intraduct carcinomas²⁹ would be consistent with this molecule's being a receptor for a paracrine growth factor (as yet unidentified) perhaps produced by the myoepithelial cells, or modified by them by means of their endopeptidase activity before its reaction with the tumour cells.

We therefore propose that cell-surface peptidases may have a key role in the control of growth and differentiation of many cellular systems by modulating the activity of peptide factors and regulating their access to adjacent cells. The hypothesis is open to direct experimental investigation since various well-characterised, non-toxic inhibitors,⁵ acting specifically on several of these enzymes,³ are available. These can be tested both in vitro and in vivo for their ability to alter growth and differentiation of different cell types in tissues with cell-surface peptidase activity.

Correspondence should be addressed to A. J. K., MRC Membrane Peptidase Research Group, Department of Biochemistry, University of Leeds, Leeds LS2 9JT.

REFERENCES

 Knapp W, Rieba P, Dorken B, Schmidt RF, Stein H, Borne AEGK. Towards a better definition of human leucocyte surface molecules. *Immunol Today* 1989; 10: 253–58.
 Kenny AJ, Turner AJ, eds. Mammalian ectorenzymes. Amsterdam: Elsevier, 1987.

Kenny AJ, Turner AJ, eds. Mammalian ectoenzymes. Amsterdam: Elsevier, 1987.
 Kenny AJ, Stephenson SL, Turner AJ. Cell surface peptidases. In: Kenny AJ, Turner

- AJ, eds. Mammalian ectoenzymes. Amsterdam: Elsevier, 1987: 169-210. 4. Kenny AJ, Stephenson SL. Role of endopeptidase-24.11 in the inactivation of atrial
- natriuretic peptide. FEBS Lett 1988; 232: 1-8. 5. Stephenson SL, Kenny AJ. Metabolism of neuropeptides: hydrolysis of the
- angiotensins bradykinin, substance P and oxytocin by pig kidney microvillar membrane. Biochem J 1987; 241: 237-47.
 6. Barnes K. Matsas R. Hoopen YM. Turner AI, Kenny AI, Endopentidase-24.11 is
- Barnes K, Matsas R, Hooper NM, Turner AJ, Kenny AJ. Endopeptidase-24.11 is striosomally ordered in pig brain and in contrast to aminopeptidase N, peptidyl dipeptidase A (ACE) is a marker for a set of efferent fibres. *Neuroscience* 1988; 27: 799-817.
- Barnes K, Turner AJ, Kenny AJ. Electron microscopic immunocytochemistry of pig brain shows that endopeptidase-24.11 is localised in neuronal membranes. *Neurosci Lett* 1988; 94: 64–69.
- Matsas R, Kenny AJ. Immunocytochemical localization of endopeptidase-24.11 in cultured neurons from pig striatum. *Neuroscience* 1989; 31: 237-46.
 Littlewood GM, Iversen LL, Turner AJ. Neuropeptides and their peptidases:
- 9. Littlewood GM, Iversen LL, Turner AJ. Neuropeptides and their peptidases: functional considerations. *Neurochem Int* 1988; 12: 383-89.
- Bourne A, Barnes K, Taylor BA, Turner AJ, Kenny AJ. Membrane peptidases in the porcine choroid plexus and on other cell surfaces in contact with the cerebrospinal fluid. *Biochem J* 1989; 259: 69–80.
- Pierart ME, Najdovski T, Applebloom TE, Deschodt-Lanckman MM. Effect of human endopeptidase-24.11 ("enkephalinase") on IL-1-induced thymocyte proliferation activity. *J Immunol* 1988; 140: 3808–11.
- Letarte M, Vera S, Tran R, et al. Common acute lymphocytic leukemia antigen is identical to neutral endopeptidase. J Exp Med 1988; 168: 1247-54.
- Wong-Leung YL, Kenny AJ. Some properties of a microsomal peptidase in rat kidney. Biochem 7 1968; 110: 5P.
- Kerr MA, Kenny AJ. The purification and specificity of a neutral endopeptidase from rabbit kidney brush border. *Biochem* J 1974; 137: 477–88.
- Kerr MA, Kenny AJ. The molecular weight and properties of a neutral metallo endopeptidase from rabbit kidney brush border. *Biochem J* 1974; 137: 489-95.
- Greaves MF, Brown G, Parson N, Lister TA. Antisera to acute lymphoblastic leukaemia célls. Clin Immunol Immunopathol 1975; 4: 67–84.

References continued at foot of next column

Clinical Pharmacology

GAMMA-HYDROXYBUTYRIC ACID FOR TREATMENT OF ALCOHOL WITHDRAWAL SYNDROME

L. GALLIMBERTI ¹	G. CANTON ¹
N. GENTILE ¹	M. FERRI ¹
M. CIBIN ¹	S. D. Ferrara ²
F. FADDA ³	G. L. GESSA ³

Centro di Alcologia e Farmacodipendenza, General Hospital of Dolo, Venice;¹ Centre of Behavioural and Forensic Toxicology, University of Padova;² and Department of Neuroscience "Bernard B. Brodie", University of Cagliari,³ Italy

Summary The effect of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid (GHB) on ethanol withdrawal syndrome in alcoholics was investigated in a randomised double-blind study. Patients with withdrawal symptoms were treated either with GHB (orally in a syrup preparation) (11 patients) or with the syrup alone (12). GHB treatment (50 mg/kg) led to a prompt reduction in withdrawal symptoms, such as tremors, sweating, nausea, depression, anxiety, and restlessness. The only side-effect was dizziness. GHB may be useful in the management of alcohol withdrawal syndrome in man.

INTRODUCTION

Gamma-hydroxybutyric acid (GHB), a constituent of the mammalian brain, is found in highest concentrations in the hypothalamus and basal ganglia.¹ Since there are central recognition sites with high affinity for GHB, this compound

A. J. KENNY AND OTHERS: REFERENCES-continued

- Gusterson BA, Monaghan P, Mahendran R, Ellis J, O'Hare MJ. Identification of myoepithelial cells in human and rat breasts by anti-common acute lymphoblastic leukaemia antigen antibody A12. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 1986; 77: 343.
- O'Hare MJ, Ormerod MG, Monaghan P, Cooper CS, Gusterson BA. Differentiation and growth in the human breast parenchyma. *Biochem Soc Trans* 1989; 17: 589–91.
- Mahendran R, McIlhinney R, O'Hare M, Monaghan P, Gusterson B. Expression of the common acute lymphoblastic leukaemia antigen (CALLA) in the human breast. Mol Cell Probes 1989; 3: 39–51.
- Malfroy B, Schofield PR, Kuang KJ, Seeburg PH, Mason AJ, Hensel WJ. Molecular cloning and amino acid sequence of rat enkephalinase. *Biochem Biophys Res* Commun 1987; 144: 59-66.
- Look AT, Ashmun RA, Shapiro LH, Peiper SC. Human myeloid plasma membrane glycoprotein CD13 (gp150) is identical to aminopeptidase N. J Clin Invest 1989;83: 1200–407
- Ulmer AJ, Mattern T, Feller AC, Heymann E, Flad H-D. TII19-4-7 and 4EL1C7 but not B1.19.2 (all clustered in CDw26) bind to dipeptidylpeptidase IV (DPP-IV). 7th International Congress of Immunology. Stuttgart: Gustav Fischer Verlag 1989; 151 (abstr).
- Sporn MB, Roberts AB. Peptide growth factors are multifunctional. Nature 1988; 232: 217–19.
- Sandbach J, von Hoff D, Clark G, Cruz AB Jr, O'Brien M, South Central Texas Human Tumor Cloning Group: direct cloning of human breast cancer in soft agar culture. *Cancer* 1982; 50: 1316–21.
 Engel LW, Young NA. Human breast carcinoma cells in continuous culture: a review.
- Engel LW, Young NA. Human breast carcinoma cells in continuous culture: a review. Cancer Res 1978; 38: 4327–39.
- Joshi K, Smith JA, Perusinghe N, Monaghan P. Cell proliferation in the human mammary epithelium—differential contribution by epithelial and myoepithelial cells. Am J Pathol 1996; 124: 199-206.
- Gusterson BÅ, McIlhinney RAJ, Patel S, Knight J, Monaghan P, Ormerod MG. The biochemical and immunocytochemical characterisation of an antigen on the membrane of basal cells of the epidermis. *Differentiation* 1985; 30: 102-10.
- Dempsey PJ, de Kretser TA, Brown RW, Whitehead RH, Jose DG. A monoclonal antibody CIB17 recognizes a mycepithelium-specific antigen in human mammary gland. Int J Cancer 1986; 37: 857–66.
- Gusterson BA, Machin LG, Gullick WJ, et al. Immunohistochemical distribution of c-erbB-2 in infiltrating and in situ breast cancer. Int J Cancer 1988; 42: 842–45.

787

788

THE LANCET, SEPTEMBER 30, 1989

EFFECT OF GHB ON ALCOHOL WITHDRAWAL SYNDROME

	Total score								
Treatment group (no of patients)		After treatment (h)							
	30 min before treatment	1	2	3	5	7			
GHB (11) Control (12)	12·6 (6·1) 11·8 (5·7)	7·2 (3·9)* 11·8 (4·7)‡	4·2 (3·1)† 11·3 (3·5)	2·1 (1·6)† 12·6 (9·2)	1·5 (1·7)† 13·6 (6·5)	2.6 (1.3)† 14.7 (4.3)*			

Values are means (SD).

*p < 0.05; p < 0.01 (Pratt's test for comparison of scores before and after treatment).

p < 0.05 (Mann-Whitney test for comparison of control and GHB groups).

probably functions as a neurotransmitter or as a neuromodulator rather than as an incidental metabolite of gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA).² GHB has been used as an intravenous hypnotic anaesthetic agent,³ and in the treatment of sleep disturbances.⁴ In narcolepsy GHB is given orally, at bedtime, to limit the number of rapid eye movement episodes during the night, and this reduces narcoleptic episodes during the day.⁵

In its lactone form, GHB inhibits voluntary ethanol consumption in rats that have a strong preference for ethanol.⁶ GHB also suppresses ethanol withdrawal syndrome in rats that have been rendered physically dependent on ethanol by repeated ethanol administration.⁷

These considerations and the safety of GHB⁴ led us to study the effect of this drug on alcohol withdrawal syndrome in alcoholics.

PATIENTS AND METHODS

Patients included in the study were alcoholics who met the DSM III-R criteria of alcohol withdrawal syndrome. Patients gave written consent. Patients were excluded if they had convulsions, delirium tremens, or concurrent severe illness, or if they abused other drugs, or were receiving antiepileptic treatment. On admission, patients were clinically examined and randomly allocated to one of two groups; one received 1 dose of oral GHB (50 mg/kg) dissolved in a black cherry syrup, and the other received a corresponding volume of syrup alone (control group). Both preparations were provided by CT, Samemo, Italy. The patients did not know whether they were receiving GHB or vehicle. The GHB group consisted of 11 patients (8 men, 3 women) and their ages ranged from 31 to 63 years (mean 43-9). The control group consisted of 12 patients (8 men, 4 women) with a mean age of 43-5 years (range 28–59).

Clinical evaluations were done by the same investigator (G. L.) who was blinded to treatment group. On the morning after admission, each patient was examined 30 min before the dose of GHB was given, and 1, 2, 3, 5, and 7 h later. 6 main withdrawal symptoms were evaluated-ie, tremors, sweating, nausea, depression, anxiety, and restlessness. Each symptom was scored on a 4-point scale as follows: 0, not present; 1, mild; 2, moderate; and 3, severe. The sum of these points gave the total score of symptoms for each patient, the maximum being 18 points. Individual alcohol withdrawal symptoms were not compared because they varied greatly between patients. Instead the sum of the scores for each symptom were added together for each patient and the total score was used as an index of severity of withdrawal. Blood pressure and heart rate were also recorded every day. We used the word fluency test of Borkowski et al⁸ to look for a possible sedative effect of GHB. Routine laboratory tests were carried out on admission and were repeated if there were any abnormalities. Standard routine therapy (diazepam, vitamins, and sodium valproate) was available for severe distress in both groups of patients, but this was not needed during the double-blind phase.

The Mann-Whitney U-test was used to test differences between the two treatment groups. A modified Wilcoxon test (Pratt's test) was applied for within-patient comparisons.

RESULTS

The mean scores of the two groups before treatment were similar—ie, 12 6 in the GHB group and 11 8 in the control group. In the GHB patients, there was a rapid decrease in mean score with a significant effect within 1 h. Nearly all withdrawal symptoms disappeared within 2 to 7 h of receiving the dose of GHB. By contrast, withdrawal scores of control patients did not decrease, and even significantly increased after 7 h (table). A small decrease in heart rate (10-13%), but no change in blood pressure, was observed after GHB treatment. There were no significant differences in the word fluency test between GHB patients and controls.

After completion of the double-blind phase of the study, the code was broken and control patients were assigned to a conventional treatment schedule, as indicated by their clinical state. Patients in the GHB group received further doses of the drug every 8 h up to the 3rd day. Subsequently, the total daily dose was reduced by 30% per day until the 7th day when GHB was discontinued. The mean withdrawal score of these patients, recorded in open study each morning before the first daily treatment, remained below 2.

7 of the 11 patients treated with GHB said that they had slight and transient dizziness about 30 min after the first drug administration; these symptoms disappeared spontaneously within 15 min. Dizziness with similar features recurred on the second day in 3 patients after the first morning dose of GHB. None of the control group reported dizziness. No other side-effects attributable to GHB were noted by the observer or the patients. None of the patients reported somnolence after GHB.

DISCUSSION

Despite the small number of patients, the results clearly indicated that GHB is effective for the suppression of withdrawal symptoms in alcoholics. GHB action has a rapid onset and seems to be without serious side-effects. Our findings agree with experimental data in rats: therefore, the mechanisms involved in ethanol dependence in rats may be similar to those in human beings. Thus, study of laboratory animals might help to clarify some of the neurochemical mechanisms of ethanol dependence in man.

The protective action of GHB against ethanol withdrawal in our patients was not due to sedative and hypnotic effects. Moreover, the GHB effect cannot be attributable to other central actions of the compound, such as inhibition of dopamine release^{9,10} and increase in acetylcholine release,¹¹ because the mechanisms of these actions are not yet known. The protective effect of GHB may be due to its GABA-like action:^{12,13} drugs which are effective clinically or in experimental ethanol withdrawal (eg, benzodiazepines, barbiturates, muscimol, amino-oxyacetic acid, progabide, and ethanol itself)¹⁴⁻¹⁸ all have a direct or indirect GABA-like

THE LANCET, SEPTEMBER 30, 1989

action in the central nervous system, which eventually leads to an increase in the chloride transport across the chloride ion channels in the neuronal membrane (see refs 19, 20). Although the above drugs are known to potentiate transmission at the level of GABA_A receptors, the nature of the GABAergic action of GHB is not clear.²¹

Finally, GHB may exert its protective effect by acting on its specific receptors in the brain. This hypothesis raises the important question of the possible role of such receptors in ethanol dependence.

Correspondence should be addressed to G. L. G., Department of Neuroscience, University of Cagliari, Via Porcell n.4, 09124 Cagliari, Italy.

REFERENCES

 Snead OC, Morley BJ. Ontogeny of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. I. Regional concentration in developing rat, monkey and human brain. *Brain Res* 1981; 227: 579-89.

- Maitre M, Rumigny JF, Cash C, Mandel P. Subcellular distribution of gammahydroxybutyrate binding sites in rat brain. Principal localization in the synaptosomal fraction. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 1983; 110: 262-65.
- Laborit H, Jouany JM, Gerard J, Fabiani F. Sur un substrat metabolique a action centrale inhibitrice. Le 4-hydroxybutirate de Na. Presse Med 1960; 50: 1867-69.
 Mamelak M, Scharf MB, Woods M. Treatment of narcolepsy with gamma-
- hydroxybutyrate. A review of clinical and sleep laboratory findings. Sleep 1986; 9: 285-89.
- Mamelak M, Webster B. Treatment of narcolepsy and sleep apnea with gammahydroxybutyrate: a clinical and polysomnographic case study. *Sleep* 1981; 4: 105-11.

 Fadda F, Argiolas A, Melis MR, De Montis G, Gessa GL. Suppression of voluntary ethanol consumption in rats by gamma-butyrolactone. *Life Sci* 1983; 32: 1471–77.
 Fadda F, Mosca E, Colombo G, Gessa GL. Suppression by gamma-hydroxybutyric

Oncology

AGE OF ONSET AND TYPE OF LEUKAEMIA

1

I

ANNA BUTTURINI¹ ROBERT PETER GALE²

Department of Pediatrics, University of Parma, Italy,¹ and Department of Medicine, Division of Hematology-Oncology, UCLA School of Medicine, Los Angeles, California, USA²

INTRODUCTION

LEUKAEMIA is a common cancer in people younger than 50 years old, especially children. Several types are described, including acute lymphoblastic leukaemia (ALL), and acute and chronic myelogenous leukaemia (AML and CML). ALL occurs predominantly in young children and adolescents, whereas CML is uncommon in young people (<20 years). AML occurs in infants, adolescents, and older people but not usually in young children.1 Why do different leukaemias predominate at different ages? If specific leukaemogens cause certain types of leukaemia, and if the influence of these factors correlates with age, distinct leukaemias would be age-associated. An alternative hypothesis is that age at leukaemogenesis determines the type of leukaemia, irrespective of the specific leukaemogenic agent.² For example, exposure to the same leukaemogenic factor may cause ALL in a child but AML in an adult. These two hypotheses are not mutually exclusive and both might operate with different leukaemogenic factors.

Since the cause of most cases of leukaemia is unknown, it is difficult to decide between these alternatives. However, there are some instances in which either the cause of leukaemia or the host factors that predispose to leukaemia (other than age) are known. We now review the situations that might point to the pathogenesis of leukaemia. acid of ethanol withdrawal syndrome in rats. Alcohol Alcohol (in press). 8. Borkowski IG, Bonton AL, Spreen O, Word fluency and brain damage.

 Borkowski JG, Bonton AL, Spreen O. word intercy and brain damage. Neuropsychologia 1967; 5: 135–40.
 Gessa GL, Vargiu L, Crabai F, Boero GC, Caboni F, Cambra R. Selective increase of

789

- State CL, vargu L, Statu T, Soch C, Garban T, Cambra K. Socketve interaction brain dopamine induced by gamma-hydroxybutyrate. *Life Sci* 1966; 5: 1921–30.
 Walters JR, Roth RH, Aghajanian GK. Dopaminergic neurons: similar biochemical
- and histochemical effects of gamma-hydroxybutyrate and acute lesions of the nigro-neostriatal pathway. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1973; 186: 630-39.
- Stadler H, Lloyd K, Bartholini G. Dopaminergic inhibition of striatal cholinergic neurons: synergistic blocking action of gamma-butyrolactone and neuroleptic drugs. Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch Pharmacol 1974; 283: 129-34.
- Roth RH, Nowycky MC. Dopaminergic neurons: effects elicited by gammahydroxybutyrate are reversed by picrotoxin. *Biochem Pharmacol* 1977; 26: 2079-86.
- Anden N, Stock G. Inhibitory effect of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid and gammaaminobutyric acid on the dopamine cells in the substantia nigra. Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch Pharmacol 1973; 279: 89–99.
- Frye GD, McCown TJ, Breese GR. Differential sensitivity of ethanol withdrawal signs in the rat to gamma-hydroxybutyric acid (GABA) mimetics: blockade of audiogenic seizures but not forelimb tremors. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 1983; 226: 720-25.
- Goldstein DB. Alcohol withdrawal reactions in mice: effects of drugs that modify neurotransmission. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1973; 186: 1-9.
 Fadda F, Mosca E, Meloni R, Gessa GL. Suppression by progabile of ethanol
- Fadda F, Mosca E, Meloni R, Gessa GL. Suppression by progabile of ethanol withdrawal syndrome in rats. Eur J Pharmacol 1985; 109: 321-25.
- Woo E, Greenblatt DJ. Massive benzodiazepine requirements during acute alcohol withdrawal. Am J Psychiat 1979; 136: 821-31.
- Cooper BR, Viik K, Ferris RM, White HL. Antagonism of the enhanced susceptibility to audiogenic seizures during alcohol withdrawal in the rat by GABA and "GABA mimetic" agents. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 1979; 209: 396–406.
- Suzdak PD, Głowa JR, Crawley JN, Schwartz RD, Skolnick P, Paul SM. A selective imidazobenzodiazepine antagonist of ethanol in the rat. Science 1986; 234: 1243–47.
- Mehta AK, Ticku MK. Ethanol potentiation of GABAergic transmission in cultured spinal cord neurons involves gamma-aminobutyric acid_A-gated chloride channels. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 1988; 246: 558–64.
- Lloyd KJ, Dreksler S. An analysis of (²H) gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA) binding in the human brain. Brain Res 1979; 163: 77–87.

EXOGENOUS AND HOST RISK FACTORS

Known exogenous causes of leukaemia in human beings are ionising radiation, mutagenic drugs and chemicals, and the HTLV-1 retrovirus.1 There are several examples of radiation-induced leukaemogenesis, including the atomic bomb survivors, people exposed to diagnostic X-rays in utero, and people who have received radiation for malignant or non-malignant conditions.3 Data about non-ionising radiation are controversial. The leukaemogenic effects of drugs and chemicals are most evident in people with cancer (usually Hodgkin's disease or ovarian cancer) who are receiving chemotherapy,3 and in those exposed to benzene.4 HTLV-1 is associated with the development of adult T-cell leukaemia (ATL) predominantly in Japan but also in other areas.⁵ In addition, several host factors increase the likelihood that leukaemia will develop, including congenital disorders associated with chromosomal imbalances or instability such as Down syndrome and Fanconi's anaemia.6.7

To see whether age is an important determinant of the type of leukaemia that develops in human beings, we will consider the interaction of exogenous and host risk factors (other than age).

Radiation

Atomic bomb survivors⁸ can be grouped into those who were exposed after birth and those who were exposed in utero. There is no evidence of an increased risk of leukaemia in the latter,⁹ so we will focus on the former. The incidences of ALL, AML, and CML were all greatly increased in people exposed to radiations from the atomic bombs; the relative risks of getting leukaemia were 20 to 25-fold and were highest in those who were the youngest at the time of exposure. Also, young people had the shortest latent period before developing leukaemia. However, these data do not point to any correlation between age at exposure and type of Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 219 of 776 PageID #: 9514

EXHIBIT 14

0145-6008/92/1604-0673\$3.00/0 Alcoholism: Clinical and Experimental Research

Gamma-Hydroxybutyric Acid in the Treatment of Alcohol Dependence: A Double-Blind Study

Luigi Gallimberti, Mila Ferri, Santo Davide Ferrara, Fabio Fadda, and Gian Luigi Gessa

The effect of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid on alcohol consumption and alcohol craving in alcoholics was investigated in a randomized double-blind study versus placebo. Patients were treated as outpatients during a three month period either with gamma-hydroxybutyric acid (50 mg/kg/day, divided into three daily doses) or with placebo. Of the 82 alcoholics that entered the study, 71 completed it, 36 in the gamma-hydroxybutyric acid and 35 in the placebo group. Alcohol consumption was assessed by the subject's self report. At the 3rd month of treatment, 11 patients in the gamma-hydroxybutyric acid group referred to be abstinent and 15 referred controlled drinking; while in the placebo group only two and six patients referred abstinence and controlled drinking, respectively. Serum-gammaglutamyltransferase activity correlated with the admitted alcohol consumption. Gamma-hydroxybutyric acid treatment decreased alcohol craving during the 3 months of treatment. Transient side effects were noted by six patients on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid and two on placebo. The results suggest that gamma-hydroxybutyric acid may be useful in the treatment of alcohol dependence.

Key Words: GHB, Alcohol Dependence, Craving.

GAMMA-HYDROXYBUTYRIC ACID (GHB), a normal brain constituent originating from GABA metabolism, is considered to play a neurotransmitter and/ or neuromodulatory role in the central nervous system (CNS).¹ Systemically administered, GHB exerts hypnotic and anesthetic effects in animals and in man, therefore it was introduced in the clinic as a general anesthetic and hypnotic agent.²

The mechanism by which GHB produces its central effect is not known. It has been suggested that GHB enhances GABAergic activity,³ although evidence for a direct interference of GHB with GABA transmission is not available. Previous results from our laboratory have shown that GHB, in its lactone form, inhibits voluntary ethanol consumption in a rat line selectively bred for high preference for ethanol,⁴ and that GHB suppresses ethanol withdrawal syndrome in rats rendered physically dependent on ethanol by forced ethanol administration.⁵

More recently in a double-blind study we found that GHB, given orally in nonhypnotic doses, is highly effective in suppressing the withdrawal symptomatology in alco-

CAGLIARI, Italy.

Copyright © 1992 by The Research Society on Alcoholism.

Alcohol Clin Exp Res, Vol 16, No 4, 1992: pp 673-676

holics; the GHB effect has a rapid onset and the compound is devoid of adverse side effects.⁶

The above considerations and the relative safety of GHB led us to study the clinical efficacy of the compound in the treatment of alcohol dependence.

METHODS

Eighty-two alcoholic patients entered the study sequentially over a 1year period after giving informed consent. Each patient was studied for 3 months in a double-blind versus placebo trial. Patients included in this study had a 5-year or more history of alcoholism defined according to the DMS III-R criteria. They had an average daily ethanol intake in excess of 150 g for the past 2 years or more. Exclusion criteria were a major psychiatric disorder other than alcohol dependence, cirrhosis of the liver, pregnancy, renal or heart failure, epilepsy. Within 8 hr of admission to the day-hospital, each subject underwent a full physical examination by a physician of the team and routine laboratory tests, including serum-gammaglutamyltransferase (S-GT), erythrocyte mean cell volume (E-MCV), and alcoholuria. Thereafter each subject was examined for depression, anxiety, and severity of alcoholism according to the rating scales reported in Table 1; each subject was randomly assigned to the drug or placebo group.

The active medication consisted of GHB dissolved in a black cherry syrup, in the concentration of 250 mg/ml. Placebo consisted of a cherry syrup with the same organoleptic characteristics as the active medication. GHB was administered orally at the dose of 50 mg/kg divided into three daily doses. The placebo group received the same volume of the syrup. Both the active medication and the placebo syrup were supplied by CT Laboratories, Sanremo, Italy.

Patients received the first medical interview and treatment in the dayhospital; thereafter they were followed up as outpatients and seen every day from 8 AM to 5 PM for the first 3 days and then at weekly intervals. Subjects were told by the physician that the goal of the treatment was to assess whether a drug that they were going to receive was able to decrease alcohol withdrawal symptomatology and alcohol craving, that they should try to abstain from alcohol ingestion, but that this was not mandatory for the study. The latter was aimed at assessing the real efficacy of the drug and any possible side effects.

At the weekly visit subjects provided a urine sample for measurement of alcohol concentration⁷ and were interviewed by one of the physicians (L.G. or M.F.) about their alcohol intake and the intensity of alcohol craving. A self-reported alcohol intake was recorded as the mean number of standard drinks consumed per day and the percentage of days of abstinence.

Craving for alcohol was defined as the preoccupation with, thought about, and urge for alcohol. The intensity of alcohol craving was assessed with a questionnaire derived, with proper modifications, from Stunkard and Messick's questionnaire to measure dietary restraint, disinhibition, and hunger.⁸ The questionnaire contained 11 items, each of which required a yes or no answer, corresponding to 1 or 0 points, respectively; therefore, the maximum craving score was 11 points.⁹

The self-reported alcohol consumption was correlated with the weekly measurements of alcoholuria and by any possible information obtained

From the Addiction Medicine Unit, USSL 21, Padova, Italy (L.G., M.F.); Centre of Behavioural and Forensic Toxicology, University of Padova, Italy (S.D.F.); "Bernard B. Brodie" Department of Neuroscience, University of Cagliari, Italy (G.L.G., F.F.).

Received for publication January 23, 1992; accepted January 31, 1992 Reprint requests: Prof Gian Luigi Gessa, "Bernard B. Brodie" Department of Neuroscience, University of Cagliari, Via Porcell 4, 09124

GALLIMBERTI ET AL.

from collaterals of the patients. Other laboratory tests were repeated at monthly intervals.

Physicians who performed treatments and medical interviews were unaware of the treatment administered.

RESULTS

Of the 82 subjects that entered the study, 71 completed the course. Of the 11 subjects who withdrew from the study, four did so for lack of compliance (in failing to report at one weekly visit: three in the placebo and one in the GHB group), three for dizziness and vertigo and one for headache (in the GHB group), one for gastric ulcer exacerbation, one for refusal to take the treatment, and one for nausea (in the placebo group). The relatively high percentage of subjects remaining in the study may be attributed to the intensive follow-ups. The placebo group consisted of 35 subjects, 24 men and 11 women; while the GHB group numbered 36 subjects, 23 men and 13 women. The two groups did not differ in age, initial S-GT, and E-MCV. In fact, the GHB group was aged 41 ± 15 years, S-GT 115 \pm 108, E-MCV 97 \pm 8 fl; while the placebo group was aged 40 ± 13 years, S-GT 118 \pm 112, E-MCV 98 \pm 6 fl (means \pm sD).

As shown in Tables 1 and 2, subjects in the two groups did not differ for severity of alcoholism or alcohol intake, they were not depressed and their level of anxiety was relatively low.

Table 1.	Characteristics of Subjects Undergoing Treatment with Placebo or
	Gamma-Hydroxybutyric Acid (GHB)

Variable	Subjects		
(mean ± sp)	Placebo	GHB	ρ
Males	24	23	
Females	11	13	
Age	36.8 ± 15.6	38.1 ± 13.4	NS*
Years of alcoholism (DMS- III-R)	6.7 ± 4.9	7.1 ± 5.1	NS
VAST score†	26.4 ± 11.3	28.2 ± 14.7	NS
Anxiety score‡			
State	43.6 ± 11.4	48.4 ± 16.3	NS
Trait	45.3 ± 13.1	46.9 ± 10.2	NS
Depression score§	6.1 ± 5.8	5.3 ± 6.1	NS

p, Student's t test.

* NS, not significant.

† VAST, Veterans Alcoholism Screening Test.¹⁶ The scores reported are referred to the past year.

 \pm Spielberger's State and Trait Anxiety Scale scores range from 20 = no anxiety to 80 = extreme anxiety.¹⁷

 $\$ Hamilton Depression Scale scores range from 0 = no depression to 60 = extreme depression. 10

Table 2 shows the effect of GHB treatment on ethanol consumption, assessed as the mean number of drinks consumed per day and the percentage of days of abstinence. During the 3-month treatment period, in the placebo group there were no significant variations in both the number of daily drinks and in the abstinent days. On the other hand, the GHB-treated patients showed a decrease to about one half in the number of daily drinks and a 3-fold increase in the number of abstinent days.

As Table 3 shows, GHB significantly reduced alcohol craving. This effect was present within the 1st month of treatment and persisted throughout the treatment period. Placebo treatment produced a modest reduction in craving during the 1st month of treatment.

At the end of the 3rd month of treatment, on the basis of the self-reported ethanol consumption during the previous month, the subjects were assigned to one of three categories: abstinence, controlled drinking, and excessive drinking. Controlled drinking and excessive drinking were defined when the subject admitted ethanol consumption of less and more than 40 g/day, respectively.

As shown in Table 4, 11 and 15 out of the 36 subjects reported abstinence and controlled drinking in the GHB-treated group. On the other hand, in the placebo-treated group only two and six out of the 35 subjects showed abstinence and controlled drinking, respectively, while 27 subjects reported excessive drinking.

As Table 3 shows, S-GT values correlated with the admitted alcohol consumption. On the other hand no significant differences were observed in the E-MCV values before treatment and in the follow-up within groups as well as between the two groups. The alcoholuria correlated with the admitted alcohol consumption (data not shown) and the validity of the self report of alcohol intake was confirmed by information obtained from the patient's collaterals.

Adverse side effects were investigated using a standard questionnaire. Four of the patients on GHB and one on placebo complained of dizziness and vertigo after the first morning dose on the first 3 days of treatment, the symptomatology was transient, disappearing within 6 hr. Two patients on GHB and one on placebo complained of headache after the first morning dosage persisting for 3 to 4 hr. This symptomatology disappeared following the 3rd day of treatment.

No subject showed alterations in the renal, blood, and

Table 2.	Effect of Gamma-Hydroxybutyric acid (GHB) on Ethanol Consumption in Alcohol	ics
----------	---	-----

		e 3 months reatment		During the of treatm		
Response	Placebo	GHB	ρ	Placebo	GHB	ρ
Daily drinks (mean ± sɛм)	11.4 ± 0.6	12.1 ± 0.5	NS	9.3 ± 0.7	4.7 ± 0.4	<0.01
% of abstinent days (mean ±	4.9 ± 0.4	5.6 ± 0.5	NS	8.4 ± 1.6	25.9 ± 3.1	<0.001
% of abstinent days (mean ± sew)	4.9 ± 0.4	5.6 ± 0.5	NS	8.4 ± 1.6	25.9 ± 3.1	

Each value is the mean \pm sex from 35 placebo and 36 GHB treated subjects. Values of alcohol intake prior to treatment were based on a single interview, while those during treatment were obtained by weekly interviews (means \pm sex). Therefore, the statistical significance of the results was calculated by comparing the values of GHB versus placebo, during the 3-month treatment period (Student's *t* test).

674

GHB IN TREATMENT OF ALCOHOL DEPENDENCE

Table 3. Effect of Gamma-Hydroxybutyric Acid on Ethanol Craving

Month of	Craving score				
treatment	Placebo	GHB			
Prior to treatment	8.5 ± 0.3	8.9 ± 0.5			
1st month	5.1 ± 0.6†	2.1 ± 0.1†			
2nd month	7.5 ± 0.4	3.3 ± 0.4*,1			
3rd month	7.6 ± 0.3	3.1 ± 0.6*,			

Data are the means \pm sEM obtained by averaging the scores of the 4 weekly interviews during each month. Baseline scores were those of the first visit prior to treatment (maximum score 11). * p < 0.001 with respect to placebo value, † p < 0.001 with respect to basal value by Student's *t* test.

In consideration of the multiple comparisons, in order to protect against falsepositive results, level of significance was fixed as follows /n = 0.05/9 = 0.0055; therefore, vaues of p > 0.0054 were considered statistically not significant.

 Table 4.
 Correlation of Gamma-Hydroxybutyric Acid Effect on Alcohol

 Consumption, Serum Gamma-Glutamyltransferase (S-GT) and Erythrocyte Mean
 Cell Volume (E-MCV)

	Placebo				GHB		
Condition of patients	N	S-GT (I.U./L)	E-MCV (fl)	N	S-GT (I.U./L)	E-MCV (fl)	
Before treatment							
Excessive drinking	35	118 ± 112	98 ± 6	36	115 ± 108	97 ± 8	
Last month of treatment							
Abstinence	2	33, 48	97 ± 4	11	31 ± 38*	94 ± 4	
Controlled drinking	6	53 ± 41*	98 ± 7	15	48 ± 61*	90 ± 8	
Excessive drinking	27	118 ± 110	103 ± 6	10	113 ± 131	98 ± 7	

Values are means ± sp.

Controlled and excessive drinking: admitted ethanol consumption during the preceding month period of less and more than 40 g/day, respectively. *N*, number of patients.

* p < 0.01 with respect to pretreatment value (Student's t test).

liver tests. Blood pressure and pulse rate did not change significantly after either placebo or GHB treatment. Scores for depression and anxiety did not change significantly either in the placebo or GHB-treated patients during the 3-month treatment period (results not shown).

COMMENT

The present study shows that GHB is effective in reducing ethanol consumption and ethanol craving in alcoholics. Ethanol consumption was assessed as the patient's self report and the reduction was measured as a reduction both in the number of drinks per day and in the percentage of days of abstinence during the 3-month treatment period.

Moreover, the combination of the number of patients reporting abstinence and those reporting controlled drinking was considered to be an indicator of the treatment's success. According to this parameter, the success score with GHB was higher than 70% of the subjects at the end of the 3rd month of treatment, while it was about 20% with placebo. The validity of self-reported data was supported by laboratory tests (S-GT) and weekly urine analyses for alcohol.

It is likely that GHB-induced reduction in ethanol consumption is the consequence of its reducing effect on alcohol craving. The latter effect is consistent with previous observations showing that the compound is effective in suppressing the ethanol withdrawal syndrome in alcoholics⁶; craving being considered a symptom of protracted abstinence¹⁰ and the major stimulus for relapses into ethanol abuse. The finding that GHB inhibits ethanol craving suggests a possible association of the drug with disulfiram, which is known to prevent ethanol consumption by a negative reaction but fails to reduce craving.

675

As mentioned above, we found that GHB suppresses voluntary ethanol consumption in rats selected for high ethanol preference⁴ and reduces ethanol withdrawal syndrome in rats physically dependent on ethanol.⁵ Therefore, our clinical results are not only of practical, but also of general theoretical interest, since they stress the predictive relevance of the experimental model for clinical research.

Experimental studies suggest that GHB administration interferes with the activity of dopamine,¹¹ serotonin,¹² acetylcholine,¹³ opioids,¹⁴ and GABA.¹⁵ At present it is unknown which of these interactions bears some relevance for the suppressant effect on ethanol consumption and craving.

Moreover, since GHB is a normal brain constituent and has many of the characteristics of neurotransmitter and/ or neuromodulator,¹ the possible relevance of changes in the content and activity of endogenous GHB in the pathogenesis of alcoholism might be considered.

Finally, the possibility exists that GHB might act by mimicking the central effects of ethanol. Indeed, ethanol moiety is present in the structure of GHB and the latter shares with ethanol different pharmacological and neurochemical characteristics. Moreover tolerance to ethanol is extended to GHB.⁵ Should the latter hypothesis be validated, the rationale for using GHB in the treatment of alcoholism would be the same as that of using methadone in heroin addiction.

Whatever the exact mechanism of action of GHB, our results indicate that GHB deserves more extensive investigation as a clinically useful drug in the treatment of alcoholism.

REFERENCES

1. Vayer P, Mandel M, Maitre M: Gamma-hydroxybutyrate, a possible neurotransmitter. Life Sci 41:1547-1557, 1987

2. Laborit H: Gamma-hydroxybutyrate, succinic semialdehyde and sleep. Progr Neurobiol 1:257-274, 1973

3. Roth RH, Nowycky MC: Dopaminergic neurons: Effects elicited by gamma-hydroxybutyrate are reversed by picrotoxin. Biochem Pharmacol 26:2079–2082, 1977

4. Fadda F, Argiolas A, Melis MR, et al: Suppression of voluntary ethanol consumption in rats by gamma-butyrolactone. Life Sci 32:1471–1477, 1983

5. Fadda F, Mosca E, Colombo G, Gessa GL: Suppression by gamma-hydroxy-butyric acid of ethanol withdrawal syndrome in rats. Alcohol Alcohol 24:447-451, 1989

6. Gallimberti L, Canton G, Gentile N, et al: Gamma-hydroxybutyric acid for treatment of alcohol withdrawal syndrome. The Lancet 2:787-789, 1989

7. Kapur B, Anderson M: Enzymatic determination of ethanol in urine with the American monitor KDA. J Clin Chem 26:1063-1070, 1980

8. Stunkard AJ, Messick S: The three factor eating questionnaire to

GALLIMBERTI ET AL.

measure dietary restraint, disinhibition and hunger. J Psychosom Res 28:71-83, 1983

676

9. Canton G, Ferri M, Forza G, et al: Un questionario per la valutazione del craving alcolico: l'ACS (Alcohol Craving Scale). Proceedings of the First National Congress of the Italian Society for Drug Addiction (SITD) Rome, November 25-27, 1991 (in presss)

10. Caetano R: Alcohol dependence and the need to drink: A compulsion? Psychol Med 15:463-469, 1985

11. Gessa GL, Crabai F, Vargiu L, Spano PF: Selective increase of brain dopamine induced by gamma-hydroxybutyrate: Study of the mechanism of action. J Neurochem 15:377-381, 1968

12. Spano PF, Przegalinski E: Stimulation of serotonin synthesis by anesthetic and nonanesthetic doses of gamma-hydroxybutyrate. Pharmacol Res Commun 5:55-69, 1973

13. Sethy VH, Roth RH, Walters JR, et al: Effect of anesthetic doses of gamma-hydroxybutyrate on the acetylcholine content of rat brain. Arch Pharmacol 295:9-14, 1976

14. Snead OC, Bearden LJ: Naloxone overcomes the dopaminergic, EEG, and behavioral effects of gamma-hydroxybutyrate. Neurology 30:832-838, 1980

15. Snead OC, Nichols AC: Gamma-hydroxybutyric acid binding site: evidence for coupling to a chloride anion channel. Neuropsycho-pharmacology 26:1519-1523, 1987

16. Magruder-Habib K, Harris KE, Fraker GG: Validation of the Veterans Alcoholism Screening Test. J Stud Alcohol 43:910-926, 1982

17. Spielberger CD, Gorsuch RL, Luchene R: The state-trait anxiety inventory. California: Consulting Psychologists Press, Inc., 1970

18. Hamilton M: Development of a rating scale for primary depressive illness. Br J Soc Clin Psychol 6:278-296, 1967

ANNOUNCEMENT

OCTOBER 8-9, 1992. Symposium on Alcohol and Aggression will be held at Rutgers University. Internationally prominent scientists will present their latest findings, focus on critical issues, and set future research directions in this field. For further information and registration on this interdisciplinary Symposium contact: Patricia Castellano, Symposium on Alcohol and Aggression, Rutgers Center of Alcohol Studies, PO Box 969, Piscataway, NJ 08855. Telephone: 908-932-3510. FAX: 908-932-5944. Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 224 of 776 PageID #: 9519

EXHIBIT 15

224

after imposed abstinence (Kornet et al., 1991). Naltrexone was administered under two conditions: (a) continuous access to alcohol and water and (b) after abstinence that was imposed by interrupting the alcohol supply for 2 days. Naltrexone reduced total net ethanol intake in a graded dose dependent manner. The effect of naltrexone was apparent shortly after injection and lasted until the following day. After imposed abstinence which resulted in an increased alcohol consumption in the first hours after renewed access, the monkeys were more sensitive to naltrexone with respect to its decreasing effect on ethanol consumption. The data may further support the idea that endorphins are involved in alcohol drinking behavior, and particularly in the so-called catch up phenomenon after a period of abstinence, which may be an important factor in relapse. Of interest in this respect are the recent clinical observations, showing that chronic oral treatment of alcoholics with naltrexone decreased the craving for alcohol and resulted in a diminished relapse rate. In line with the monkeys studies is the finding that drinking alcohol under naltrexone led less frequently to relapse than under placebo treatment (Volpicelli et al., 1992; O'Malley et al., 1992).

Concluding remarks

The modulatory role of endorphins in brain reward may be pertinent to the initiation of drug taking behavior and may contribute to the individual variation in susceptibility to addictive drugs and habits. The postulate emerges that endorphins play a role in the craving for drugs, a characteristic feature of drug addiction and probably an important and critical factor in relapse. Relapse is the major problem in addiction and therapeutic intervention should be directed to decrease relapse. In this respect the recent naltrexone trials in alcoholics are encouraging and worthwhile to continue and to extend to other forms of addiction.

References

De Vry, J., Donselaar, I. and Van Ree, J.M. (1989) Food deprivation and acquisition of intravenous cocaine selfadministration in rats: Effect of naltrexone and haloperidol. J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther. 251, 735–740.

- Kornet, M., Goosen, C. and Van Ree, J.M. (1991) The effect of naltrexone on alcohol consumption during chronic alcohol drinking and after a period of imposed abstinence in free-choice drinking rhesus monkeys. Psychopharmacology 104, 367-376.
- O'Malley, S.S., Jaffe, A.J., Chang, G., Schottenfield, R.S., Meyer, R.E. and Rounsaville, B. (1992) Naltrexone and coping skills therapy for alcohol dependence. A controlled study, Arch. Gen. Psychiatry 49, 881–887.

Ramsey, N.F. and Van Ree, J.M. (1990) Chronic pretreatment with naltrexone facilitates acquisition of intravenous cocaine self-administration in rats. Eur. Neuropsychopharmacol. 1, 55–61.

Schaeffer, G.J. (1988) Opiate antagonists and rewarding brain stimulation. Neurosci. Biobehav. Rev. 12, 1-17.

Sweep, C.G.J., Wiegant, V.M., De Vry, J. and Van Ree, J.M. (1989) β-Endorphin in brain limbic structures as neurochemical correlate of psychic dependence on drugs. Life Sci. 44, 1133–1140.

Van Ree, J.M., Smyth, D.G. and Colpaert, F.C. (1979) Dependence creating properties of lipotropin C-fragment (βendorphin): evidence for its internal control of behavior. Life Sci. 24, 495–502.

Volpicelli, J.R., Alterman, A.I., Hayashida, M. and O'Brien, C.P. (1992) Naltrexone in the treatment of alcohol dependence, Arch. Gen. Psychiatry 49, 876–880.

S-8-5

Gamma-hydroxybutyric acid (GHB) for treatment of ethanol dependence

Gian Luigi Gessa, Marco Diana, Fabio Fadda and Giancarlo Colombo 'B.B. Brodie' Department of Neuroscience, University of Cagliari, Italy

Key words: Gamma-hydroxybutyric acid; Ethanol dependence

Gamma-hydroxybutyric acid (GHB) is a normal constituent of the mammalian brain (Roth, 1970). Although for many years it was considered a product of the metabolism of GABA it has now been proposed as a neurotransmitter or a neuromodulator (Vayer et al., 1987). Accordingly, GHB has been shown to be released by chemical and electrical stimulation of brain slices (Vayer and Maitre, 1988), to be present in the brain in discrete areas such as the neostriatum and hippocampus (Hechler et al., 1987) and its specific receptors in the brain have been described (Benavides et al., 1982). Chemically, GHB

pc be al.

sp rec dr

GI tre

ele do ne un

rec pla do:

nu: eth ger

me act (Ta

NN

Rei

Bei

Dia

Dia

Fa

Fa

Ga

Ge He Ma

Me Ro Ser

Vaj Vaj

States Land with the second second

400 a.s.

possess an alcoholic residue in its molecule and pharmacologically mimics many of the effects of ethanol. Indeed, GHB has been used in humans to treat narcolepsy for its hypnotic properties and, in higher doses, as a general anesthetic (Mamelak et al., 1986).

For these reasons we administered GHB in low doses to ethanol-preferring rats (Sp), to test whether GHB might alter spontaneous ethanol self-administration. We also tested its activity in rats made dependent on ethanol to verify if it might reduce ethanol withdrawal symptomatology.

GHB, administered intraperitoneally as its lactone precursor gamma-butyrolactone (GBL) at a dose of 200 mg/kg, drastically reduced spontaneous ethanol intake in Sp rats without affecting fluid intake (Fadda et al., 1983). Further, when GHB (0.25–1.0 g/kg/i.p.) was administered to ethanol-withdrawn rats, it dose-dependently reduced audiogenic seizures and tremors, two signs typical of the ethanol withdrawal syndrome symptomatology (Fadda et al., 1989).

Since ethanol is known to stimulate mesolimbic dopaminergic firing (Gessa et al., 1985) and to inhibit pars reticulata electrical activity (Mereu and Gessa, 1985) we tested GHB on these two parameters. While GHB (0.05-0.2 g/kg i.v.) increased dopaminergic firing (Diana et al., 1991), at the same dose regimen, it produced heterogeneous responses on pars reticulata neuronal activity (Diana et al., 1993) providing an example of dissimilarity between ethanol and GHB. Consistently GHB, unlike ethanol, failed to alter ³⁶Cl uptake and [³⁵S]TBPS binding further suggesting a lack of action of GHB on GABA-A receptor function (Serra et al., 1991).

The effect of GHB on alcohol consumption and alcohol craving was investigated in a randomized double-blind study versus placebo. Patients were treated as outpatients during a 3-month period either with GHB (50 mg/kg/day, divided into three daily doses) or with placebo. GHB produced a significant decrease in the number of daily drinks and a marked increase in the number of abstinent days. Moreover, GHB significantly reduced ethanol craving (Gallimberti et al., 1989).

Since GHB suppresses voluntary ethanol consumption in our rat line selected for high ethanol preference and reduces the ethanol withdrawal syndrome in rats physically dependent on ethanol, our clinical results are not only of practical, but also of general theoretical interest, as they stress the predictive value of the experimental model for clinical research. As far as the mechanism of action is concerned, the failure of GHB in reducing pars reticulata neuronal activity suggests a difference in its action as compared with ethanol.

Preliminary experiments, however, indicate that GHB $(10^{-3}, 10^{-4} \text{ M})$ inhibits ³H[MK-801] binding in brain membranes (Tagliamonte et al., in preparation) suggesting that this compound might share with alcohol the ability to interact with NMDA receptors.

References

- Benavides, J., Rumigny, J.F., Bourguignon, J.J., Cash, C.D., Wermuth, C.G., Mandel, P., Vincendon, G. and Maitre, M. (1982) Life Sci. 30, 953–961.
- Diana, M., Mereu, G.P., Mura, A., Fadda, F., Passino, N. and Gessa, G.L. (1991) Brain Res. 566, 208–211.
- Diana, M., Pistis, M., Muntoni, A. and Gessa, G.L. (1993) Heterogeneous responses of substantia nigra pars reticulata neurons to γ-hydroxybutyric acid administration. Eur. J. Pharmacol. 230, 363–365.
- Fadda, F., Argiolas, A., Melis, M.R., De Montis, G. and Gessa, G.L. (1983) Life Sci. 32, 1471-1477.
- Fadda, F., Colombo, G., Mosca, E. and Gessa, G.L. (1989) Alcohol Alcoholism 24, 447-451.
- Gallimberti, L., Canton, G., Gentile, N. et al., (1989) Lancet i, 787-789.
- Gessa, G.L., Muntoni F., Collu, M., Vargiu, L. and Mereu, G. (1985) Brain Res. 348, 201.
- Hechler, V., Wiessmann, D., Mach, E., Pujol, J.F. and Maitre, M. (1987) J. Neurochem. 49, 1025-1032.
- Mamelak, M., Scharf, M.B. and Woods, M. (1986) Sleep 1, 285–289.
- Mereu, G.P. and Gessa, G.L. (1985) Brain Res. 360, 325-330.
- Roth, R.H. (1970) Biochem. Pharmacol. 19, 130-139.
- Serra, M., Sanna, E., Foddi, C., Concas, A. and Biggio, G. (1991) Psychopharmacology 104, 351-355.
- Vayer, P. and Maitre, M. (1988) Neurosci. Lett. 87, 99-103.
- Vayer, P., Mandel, P. and Maitre, M. (1987) Life Sci. 41, 1547-1557.

any or a ion pus HB

nay nins r in this s of

elf-

hol 67–

ing

ine

ical (β -

nce,

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 227 of 776 PageID #: 9522

EXHIBIT 16

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 228 of 776 PageID #: 9523

NEUROPHARMACOLOGY OF ALCOHOL S-60 -201

GAMMA-HYDROXYBUTYRIC ACID IN THE TREATMENT OF ALCOHOL DEPENDENCE

G.L. GESSA* and L. GALLIMBERTI**

*"Bernard B. Brodie" Department of Neuroscience, University of Cagliari, Cagliari, Italy; ** Drug Abuse Unit, USSL 21, Padova, Italy.

Gamma-hydroxybutyric acid (GHB), a normal brain constituent originating from GABA metabolism, is considered to play a neurotransmitter and/or neuromodulatory role in the CNS.¹ Systemically administered, GHB exerts hypnotic and anesthetic effects in animals and in man, therefore it was introduced in the clinic as a general anesthetic and hypnotic agent.²

Previous results from our laboratory have shown that GHB, in its lactone form, inhibits voluntary ethanol consumption in a rat line selectively bred for high preference for ethanol,³ and that GHB suppresses ethanol withdrawal syndrome in rats rendered physically dependent on ethanol by forced ethanol administration.⁴

More recently in a double blind study we found that GHB, given orally in non hypnotic doses, is highly effective in suppressing the withdrawal symptomatology in alcoholics; the GHB effect has a rapid onset and the compound is devoid of adverse side effects.⁵

The above considerations and the relative safety of GHB led us to study the clinical efficacy of the compound in the treatment of alcohol dependence.

We investigated the effect of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid on alcohol consumption and alcohol craving in alcoholics in a randomized double-blind study versus placebo. Alcohol consumption was assessed by the subject's self report. Patients were treated as outpatients during a three month period either with gamma-hydroxybutyric acid (50 mg/kg/day, divided into three daily doses) or with placebo. Of the 82 alcoholics that entered the study 71 completed it; 36 in the gamma-hydroxybutyric acid and 35 in the placebo group. At the 3rd month of treatment 11 patients in the gamma-hydroxybutyric acid group referred to be abstinent and 15 referred controlled drinking; while in the placebo group only 2 and 6 patients referred abstinence and controlled drinking, respectively. Serum-gammaglutamyltransferase activity correlated with the admitted alcohol consumption. Gamma-hydroxybutyric acid treatment decreased alcohol craving during the 3 months of treatment. Transient side effects were noted by 6 patients on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid and 2 on placebo.

Experimental studies suggest that GHB administration interferes with the activity of dopamine,⁶ serotonin,⁷ acetylcholine,⁸ opioids⁹ and GABA.¹⁰ At present it is unknown which of these interactions bears some relevance for the suppressant effect on ethanol consumption and craving. Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 229 of 776 PageID #: 9524

S-60 -201 18th COLLEGIUM INTERNATIONALE NEURO-PSYCHOPHARMACOLOGICUM

Moreover, since GHB is a normal brain constituent and has many of the characteristics of neurotransmitter and/or neuromodulator,¹ the possible relevance of changes in the content and activity of endogenous GHB in the pathogenesis of alcoholism might be considered.

Finally, the possibility exists that GHB might act by mimicking the central effects of ethanol. Indeed, ethanol moiety is present in the structure of GHB and the latter shares with ethanol different pharmacological and neurochemical characteristics. Moreover tolerance to ethanol is extended to GHB.⁴ Should the latter hypothesis be validated, the rationale for using GHB in the treatment of alcoholism would be the same as that of using methadone in heroin addiction.

Whatever the exact mechanism of action of GHB, our results indicate that GHB deserves more extensive investigation as a clinically useful drug in the treatment of alcoholism.

REFERENCES

1. Vayer P, Mandel M, Maitre M: Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate, a possible neurotransmitter. Life Sci 41:1547-1557, 1987.

2. Laborit H: Gamma-hydroxybutyrate, succinic semialdehyde and sleep. Progr Neurobiol 1:257-274, 1973.

3. Fadda F, Argiolas A, Melis MR, De Montis G, Gessa GL: Suppression of voluntary ethanol consumption in rats by gamma-butyrolactone. Life Sci 32:1471-1477, 1983.

4. Fadda F, Mosca E, Colombo G, Gessa GL: Suppression by gamma-hydroxy-butyric acid of ethanol withdrawal syndrome in rats. Alcohol Alcohol 24:447-451, 1989.

5. Gallimberti L, Canton G, Gentile N, Ferri M, Cibin M, Ferrara SD, Fadda F, Gessa GL: Gamma-hydroxybutyric acid for treatment of alcohol withdrawal syndrome. The Lancet 2:787-789, 1989.

6. Gessa GL, Crabai F, Vargiu L, Spano PF: Selective increase of brain dopamine induced by gamma-hydroxybutyrate: study of the mechanism of action. J Neurochem 15:377-381, 1968.

7. Spano PF, Przegalinski E: Stimulation of serotonin synthesis by anesthetic and nonanesthetic doses of gammahydroxybutyrate. Pharmacol Res Commun 5:55-69, 1973.

8. Sethy VH, Roth RH, Walters JR, Marini J, Van VoertMH: Effect of anesthetic doses of gamma-hydroxybutyrate on the acetylcholine content of rat brain. Arch Pharmacol 295:9-14, 1976.

9. Snead OC, Bearden LJ: Naloxone overcomes the dopaminergic, EEG, and behavioral effects of gamma-hydroxybutyrate. Neurology 30:832-838, 1980.

10. Snead OC, Nichols AC: Gamma-hydroxybutyric acid binding site: evidence for coupling to a chloride anion channel. Neuropsycopharmacol 26:1519-1523, 1987. Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 230 of 776 PageID #: 9525

EXHIBIT 17

Eur J Case 1:21 - Chipped - Star - St

Europeen Journal of CIIMICA Pharmacology © Springer-Verlag 1993

Dose-dependent absorption and elimination of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid in healthy volunteers

P. Palatini¹, L. Tedeschi², G. Frison², R. Padrini¹, R. Zordan¹, R. Orlando³, L. Gallimberti⁴, G. L. Gessa⁵, and S. D. Ferrara²

¹ Department of Pharmacology, University of Padova, Italy

² Centre of Behavioural and Forensic Toxicology, IML, University of Padova, Italy

³ Institute of Clinical Medicine, University of Padova, Italy

⁴ Addiction Treatment Service (SERT, ULSS 21), Padova, Italy

⁵ "Bernard B. Brodie" Department of Neuroscience, University of Cagliari, Italy

Received: February 27, 1992/Accepted in revised form: June 23, 1993

Summary. Gamma-hydroxybutyric acid (GHB) is effective in treatment of the alcohol and opiate withdrawal syndromes. Its absorption and disposition kinetics have been studied in 8 healthy male volunteers following oral administration of single doses of 12.5, 25 and 50 mg kg⁻¹.

The AUC increased disproportionately with the dose and so the apparent oral clearance decreased significantly as the dose was increased, whereas the terminal half-life and mean residence time increased. The peak plasma concentrations normalised to the lowest dose fell significantly with increasing doses, whilst the corresponding peak times increased.

These findings suggest that both the oral absorption and the elimination of GHB are capacity-limited processes. GHB did not bind to significant extent to plasma proteins over the therapeutic concentration range.

The pharmacokinetic parameters in healthy volunteers were not significantly different from those previously observed in alcohol-dependent patients with compensated alcoholic liver disease.

Key words: Gamma-hydroxybutyric acid; pharmacokinetics, dose-proportionality

Gamma-hydroxybutyric acid (GHB) is an endogenous constituent of the mammalian brain, where it is synthesized from gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA) [1, 2]. Evidence has accumulated that GHB is not just a metabolite of GABA and that it plays a role as a central neurotransmitter or neuromodulator (see 3 for review). GHB was formerly used as an intravenous anaesthetic agent [4] and in the treatment of narcolepsy [5]. It has recently been reintroduced into therapeutics for the treatment of alcohol dependence [6]. Given daily in oral doses of 50 to 100 mg kg⁻¹, GHB rapidly suppresses alcohol withdrawal symptoms, and reduces alcohol comsumption and craving without causing any serious side-effects [6, 7]. A pharmacokinetic study has recently been conducted in alcoholdependent patients [8]. Consistent with the rapid onset and short duration of the effect of GHB, the study showed that GHB absorption and elimination were fast processes. Virtually no unchanged drug could be recovered in the urine, in accordance with previous animal studies, which indicated that GHB was almost exclusively cleared by hepatic biotransformation [3]. Preliminary indications have also been obtained of non-linear kinetic behaviour.

The present study had three main purposes:

1. To determine the pharmacokinetic parameters of GHB in healthy volunteers, since no information was available from normal subjects. It is known that long-term alcohol abuse may enhance or decrease hepatic drug metabolism as a consequence of enzyme induction or hepatocyte dysfunction [9]. Thus, pharmacokinetic information obtained in alcohol abusers may not be relevant to normal subjects. Pharmacokinetic information in non-alcoholics is necessary because of recent clinical observations that GHB is not only useful in alcohol dependence, but it is also effective in preventing and suppressing opiate withdrawal symptomatology [10].

2. To examine the dose-proportionality of GHB after administration of ascending therapeutic oral doses.

3. To assess the plasma protein binding of GHB and its possible concentration dependence.

Subjects and methods

Subjects

Eight, healthy, nonsmoking male volunteers, aged 22 to 26 y, and weighing 66 to 85 kg (mean 79.2 kg, SD 7.5 kg), gave informed written consent to participation in the study, which was approved by the University of Padova Medical School Ethics Committee. All participants were diagnosed as healthy by means of a thorough clinical examination, including medical history, physical examination, complete blood count and laboratory tests, indicating normal function of the kidney (serum creatinine and blood urea nitrogen) and liver (direct and total serum bilirubin, serum protein and albumin, alanine and aspartate aminotransferases, gamma-glutamyltransferase, prothrombin time). The subjects were instructed to avoid any other drugs, including alcohol, for 2 weeks before the study and during the entire period of investigation.

354Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW

Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 232 of 776 PageID #: 9527

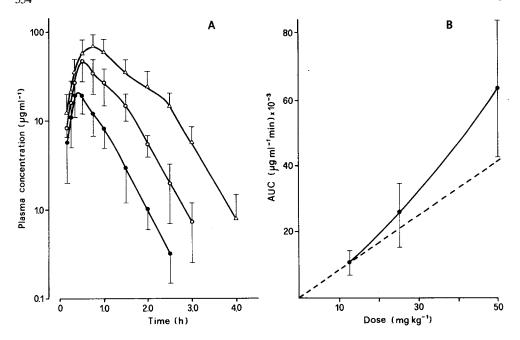


Fig. 1. A. Semilogarithmic plots of mean (SD) plasma concentrations of GHB following oral administration of 12.5 (\bullet), 25 (\bigcirc) and 50 (\triangle) mg kg⁻¹. B shows the relationship between AUC and dose of GHB. The *dotted line* is the relationship anticipated from the lowest AUCdose data pair on the basis of linear kinetics

Study design

At 08.00 h, after an overnight fast, GHB dissolved in a black cherry syrup (CT, Sanremo, Italy) was given orally to the 8 volunteers in doses of 12.5, 25 and 50 mg kg⁻¹. The different doses were given in a random order, with a washout period of 3 days between each dose. The appropriate volumes of syrup were diluted to 100 ml with water and the cup containing GHB was rinsed with a further 50 ml water, so that the total fluid intake was 150 ml for all doses. The volunteers remained sitting for the first 2 h after dosing, after which, they were allowed a further drink of water and were permitted to walk in the ward. A light standard meal was provided after 4 h.

Blood samples were collected through an indwelling catheter into heparinised plastic tubes at 0 (predose), 10, 15, 20, 30, 45 min and 1, 1.5, 2, 2.5, 3, 4 and 6 h after dosing. All subjects were closely monitored for possible adverse effects during the entire course of the study.

Analytical methods

Plasma GHB was determined by a gas chromatographic/mass spectrometric method [8, 11]. The assay was linear over the clinically relevant concentration range $(2-200 \,\mu g m l^{-1})$ with a correlation coefficient of 0.999. The detection limit was $0.2 \,\mu g m l^{-1}$. The intraand inter-assay coefficients of variation (n = 5) at 5 and 100 $\mu g m l^{-1}$ were below 5%.

The plasma protein binding of GHB at 37° was determined in duplicate by equilibrium dialysis, using a Dianorm® equilibrium dialyser (Diachema AG, Switzerland) equipped with 1 ml cells and semipermeable membranes with a molecular weight cut-off of 5.000 D. Preliminary experiments established that equilibrium was attained within 1 h and that there was no difference in binding between plasma and serum. The possible concentration dependence of GHB protein binding was evaluated in the plasma of a single volunteer at predialysis concentrations of 3, 10, 20, 100, 200, 300 µgml⁻¹. As no concentration-dependent binding was observed, the plasma protein binding in each subject was determined at a single GHB concentration. GHB was added to 0.9 ml of a predose plasma sample to produce a concentration of 25 µgml⁻¹, and the pH was adjusted to 7.4 with 0.3 M phosphoric acid. The plasma was dialysed against an equal volume of 0.13 mol·1-1 phosphate buffer pH 7.4 for 1 h and the GHB concentration was then determined in aliquots taken from both chambers. The fraction of unbound drug (f_u) was calculated as the ratio of the concentration in buffer to that in plasma. Allowance was not made for volume shift (<10%), since the error introduced by ignoring it was negligible at the observed degree of binding [12].

Pharmacokinetic and statistical analyses

Pharmacokinetic parameters were estimated by standard non-compartmental methods. The peak plasma GHB concentration (C_{max}) and the time of its occurrence (t_{max}) were the observed values. Terminal half-life ($t_{1/2z}$) was obtained by log-linear regression analysis of the terminal phase of the concentration-time curves. The areas under the plasma drug concentration-time curves (AUC) and under the first moment of the plasma drug concentration-time curves (AUMC) were calculated by the linear trapezoidal rule up to the last determined concentration, and were extrapolated to infinity by standard methods [13]. The extrapolated portion was always less than 10% of the total area. Mean residence time (MRT) was calculated as AUMC/AUC and apparent oral clearance (CL_o) as dose/AUC.

Pharmacokinetic parameters are expressed as means (SD), with the exception of t_{max} , for which the median value (range) is reported. Statistical comparisons were made by two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) using the general linear model (GLM) procedure of the statistical analysis system (SAS[®] (1988) Release 6.03. SAS Institute, Cary, NC, USA). Wilcoxon's signed rank test was used as the nonparametric test of differences in t_{max} . A P < 0.05 was considered statistically significant.

Results

The time course of the plasma GHB levels after administration of 12.5, 25 and 50 mgkg⁻¹ is shown in Fig.1A. After each dose, the semilogarithmic plot of concentration-time data exhibited a biphasic decay phase: an initial rapid decline followed by a convex concentration-time profile, which became increasingly prominent as the dose was raised. Such a decay pattern is typical of drugs with a pronounced distributive phase and non-linear elimination kinetics [13]. Increasing the dose caused a disproportion-

Parameter	Dose $(mgkg^{-1})$						
	12.5	25	50				
$\overline{AUC(\mu g m l^{-1} m in)}$	905 (443)	1271 (560)***	1565 (548)***				
$CL_{o}(mlmin^{-1}kg^{-1})$	14 (6)	9 (4)*	7 (3)**				
MRT (min)	45 (10)	53 (9)**	70 (12)**				
$t_{1/2z}$ (min)	20(2)	22 (3)	23 (3)*				
$c_{max}(\mu g m l^{-1})$	23 (9)	$23(11)^{a}$	$20(7)^{a*}$				
$t_{max}(min)$	25 (20-30) ^t	² 30 (20–45) ^b *	45 (30-60) ^b **				
f _u	0.99 (0.03)°		``				

^a Normalized to 12.5 mgkg⁻¹; ^b Median value (range); ^c Determined at a predialysis concentration of 25 μ gml⁻¹ (see Methods); * P < 0.05 and ** P < 0.01 relative to values in the 12.5 mgkg⁻¹ dose group

ate increase in AUC (Fig.1B), thereby confirming the nonlinearity of GHB elimination kinetics. Accordingly, there was a significant and progressive increase in dosenormalised AUC as the dose was raised (Table 1). As a consequence, large variations were recorded in CL_o and MRT. However, $t_{1/2z}$ changed to a much more limited extent. Increasing the dose did produce a significant increase in t_{max} with a concomitant decrease in dose-normalised C_{max} (Table 1). This suggests that the absorption of GHB is capacity-limited in the therapeutic dose range. It can also be appreciated that the free fraction of GHB in plasma approached 1, indicating no significant protein binding of the drug.

Statistical comparison of the present results with data previously obtained in alcohol-dependent-subjects [8] revealed that, at equal doses, the pharmacokinetic parameters did not differ significantly between the two groups (P > 0.05 for all parameters).

After the 12.5 mg kg⁻¹ dose, three subjects reported slight dizziness, which occurred around t_{max} and lasted about 15 min. After the doses of 25 and 50 mg kg⁻¹ all volunteers complained of dizziness and/or drowsiness. The symptoms were still mild and subsided completely within 20 to 60 min, with the exception of three subjects, who, after the 50 mg kg⁻¹ dose, also complained of nausea for 60 to 90 min. The peak concentrations in those subjects (56 to 98 μ gml⁻¹) were similar to those observed in the other subjects.

Discussion

Previous studies have shown that the elimination kinetics of GHB is non-linear in animals [15–18]. The results of the present investigation indicate that GHB elimination kinetics is also non-linear in normal human subjects over the therapeutic dose range. A plasma decay profile quite similar to that observed here was obtained by van der Pol et al. following IV administration of 60 mgkg⁻¹ GHB (unpublished data reported in Ref. 19). Such a decay pattern was interpreted as reflecting the presence of parallel firstorder and capacity-limited alimination pathways [19; see also 13, pp. 282–4]. As GHB is not excreted by the kidneys [8], the most likely explanation for the observed nonlinearity is saturation of one or more of its as yet poorly defined metabolic pathways [3]. However, it cannot be excluded that saturable cellular uptake may be responsible for the dose-dependent kinetics of GHB, since active transport of the drug has been documented in the rat [18].

In apparent contrast to the large reduction in CL_o , which was halved upon increasing the dose from 12.5 to 50 mg kg⁻¹, t_{1/2z} increased by only 15%. This cannot be ascribed to variation in the apparent volume of distribution, since GHB does not bind to plasma proteins; the apparent volume of distribution of GHB in rats was shown to be invariant with dose [17]. The most likely explanation for this apparent discrepancy is that t_{1/2z} reflects the slope of the terminal portion of the curve, which is essentially independent of the dose, since the drug concentration was no longer saturating.

Oral administration of ascending doses of GHB resulted in an increase in t_{max} and a decrease in normalised c_{max} , suggesting capacity-limited absorption of GHB. The fact that the modification of c_{max} was not as prominent as that of t_{max} may have been due to the concomitant saturation of the elimination process, which made c_{max} values higher than expected from linear elimination kinetics, thereby masking the effect of saturable absorption. A quite similar dose-related absorption pattern has been observed in the rat, where saturable transport across the intestinal mucosa has been demonstrated [17, 18].

The pharmacokinetic parameters of GHB observed here in healthy volunteers proved to be very similar to those previously obtained from a group of alcohol-dependent patients with compensated alcoholic liver disease [8]. Thus, as long as hepatic function remains in a compensated state, alcohol abuse does not appear to affect GHB elimination. In spite of similar peak plasma concentrations, the frequency of concentration-related side-effects was higher in healthy volunteers than in alcohol-dependent patients (only 20% of the latter subjects complained of dizziness or drownsiness; 8). However, tolerance to these symptoms readily develops [6, 7].

On the basis of the present results, it may be concluded that the same dosing regimen can be used for alcoholic and non-alcoholic subjects. However, a greater fractionation of the daily dose of GHB appears preferable for the latter subjects, in order to avoid concentration-related adverse effects during the early phase of therapy.

Acknowledgements. We thank Dr. G. Guidetti for his assistance with the statistical analysis.

References

- 1. Roth RH, Giarman NJ (1969) Conversion in vivo of gamma-aminobutyric to gamma-hydroxybutyric acid in the rat. Biochem Pharmacol 18: 247–250
- 2. Snead OC, Morley BJ (1981) Ontogeny of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. Regional concentration in developing rat, monkey and human brain. Brain Res 227: 579–589
- Vayer P, Mandel P, Maitre M (1987) Gamma-hydroxybutyrate, a possible neurotransmitter. Life Sci 41: 1547–1557
- Laborit H, Jovany JM, Gerard J, Fabiani F (1960) Sur un substrat metabolique à action centrale inibitrice. Le 4-hydroxybutyrate de Na. Press Med 50: 1867–1869

356 ase 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 234 of 776 PageID #: 9529

- 5. Mamelak M, Scharf MB, Woods M (1986) Treatment of narcolepsy with gamma-hydroxybutyrate. A review of clinical and sleep laboratory findings. Sleep 9: 285–289
- Gallimberti L, Canton G, Gentile N, Ferri M, Cibin M, Ferrara SD, Fadda F, Gessa GL (1989) Gamma-hydroxybutyric acid for treatment of alcohol withdrawal syndrome. Lancet 2: 787–789
- Gallimberti G, Ferri M, Ferrara SD, Fadda F, Gessa GL (1992) Gamma-hydroxybutyric acid in the treatment of alcohol dependence: a double blind study. Alcohol Clin Exp Res 16: 673–676
- Ferrara SD, Zotti S, Tedeschi L, Frison G, Castagna F, Gallimberti L, Gessa GL, Palatini P (1992) Pharmacokinetics of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid in alcohol dependent patients after single and repeated oral doses. Br J Clin Pharmacol 34: 231–235
- Hoyumpa AM, Schenker S (1982) Major drug interactions: effect of liver disease, alcohol and malnutrition. Ann Rev Med 33: 113–149
- Gallimberti L, Cibin M, Pagnin P, Sabbion R, Pani PP, Pirastu R, Ferrara SD, Gessa GL (1993) Gamma-hydroxybutyric acid for treatment of opiate withdrawal syndrome. Neuropsychopharmacology 9: 77–82
- Ferrara SD, Tedeschi L, Frison G, Castagna F, Gallimberti L, Giorgetti R, Gessa GL, Palatini P (1993) Therapeutic gammahydroxybutyric acid monitoring in plasma and urine by gas chromatography/mass spectrometry. J Pharmaceut Biomed Anal 11: 483–487
- Huang J-D (1983) Errors in estimating the unbound fraction of drugs due to the volume shift in equilibrium dialysis. J Pharm Sci 72: 1368–1369

- 13. Gibaldi M, Perrier R (1982) Pharmacokinetics. Dekker, New York
- 14. Deleted
- 15. van der Pol W, van der Kleijn E, Lauw M (1975) Gas chromatographic determination and pharmacokinetics of 4-hydroxybutyrate in dog and mouse. J Pharmacokinet Biopharm 3: 99–113
- 16. Shumate JS, Snead OC (1979) Plasma and central nervous system kinetics of gamma-hydroxybutyrate. Res Commun Chem Pathol Pharmacol 25: 241–256
- 17. Lettieri JT, Fung HL (1979) Dose-dependent pharmacokinetics and hypnotic effects of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate in the rat. J Pharmacol Exp Ther 208: 7–11
- Arena C, Fung HL (1980) Absorption of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate and its prodrug gamma-butyrolactone: relationship between in vitro transport and in vivo absorption. J Pharm Sci 69: 356–358
- 19. van Ginneken CAM, van Rossum JM, Fleuren HLJM (1974) Linear and nonlinear kinetics of drug elimination. J Pharmacokinet Biopharm 2: 395–415

Dr. P. Palatini Dipartimento di Farmacologia Università di Padova Largo E. Meneghetti, 2 I-35131 Padova Italy N O

J.]

² D Re

Su

son aci ent mo the Fro to firm

ter pro

the day oth

Ke pro ste

Th

day abi survice ana Be the ma fer for stu tice five me and

ch

ora 19.

Eu

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 235 of 776 PageID #: 9530

EXHIBIT 18

International Journal of **NEUROPHARMACOLOGY**

DICAL SCHOOL LIBRARWOLUME 5, 1966

University of Wisconsin 1905 Linden Dr., Madison, Wis. 53706 P. B. BRADLEY, Birmingham E. COSTA, New York

Editorial Board

- H. BLASCHKO, Oxford
 D. BOVET, Rome
 F. VON BRUCKE, Vienna
 P. BUSER, Paris
 A. CARLSSON, Göthenburg
 J. DELAY, Paris
 P. DEWS, Boston
 E. F. DOMINO, Ann Arbor
 J. C. ECCLES, Chicago
 J. ELKES, Baltimore
 U. S. VON EULER, Stockholm
- S. GARATTINI, Milan P. HOLTZ, Frankfurt am Main H. F. HUNT, New York H. HYDEN, Göthenburg A. G. KARCZMAR, Chicago K. F. KILLAM, Palo Alto G. B. KOELLE, Philadelphia W. KOLL, Göttingen H. KUMAGAI, Tokyo P. MANDEL, Strasburg V. B. MOUNTCASTLE, Baltimore

W. D. M. PATON, Oxford D. P. PURPURA, New York E. DE ROBERTIS, Buenos Aires M. H. SEEVÉRS, Ann Arbor K. SOEHRING, Hamburg J. E. P. TOMAN, Chicago F. G. VALDECASAS, Barcelona Z. VOTAVA, Prague P. WASER, Zurich V. V. ZAKUSOV, Moscow

Editorial Advisory Board

Chairmen: C. HEYMANS, Ghent and H. H. JASPER, Montreal

H. C. B. DENBER, New York HSIANG-TUNG CHANG,

D. Albe-Fessard, Paris	H. C. B. DENBER, New York
S. V. ANICHKOV, Leningrad	P. DENIKER, Paris
P. K. ANOKHIN, MOSCOW	V. Erspamer, Parma
F. A. BEACH, Berkeley	E. V. Evarts, Bethesda
H. K. BEECHER, Boston	G. M. EVERETT, Chicago
F. M. Berger, Cranbury	H. J. EYSENCK, London
U. G. BIJLSMA, Utrecht	W. Feldberg, London
L. VAN BOGAERT, Anvers	A. Fessard, Paris
J. R. BOISSIER, Paris	C. FORTIER, Quebec
P. Borenstein, Paris	E. FROMMEL, Geneva
J. V. BRADY, Washington	H. GASTAUT, Marseilles
A. Brodal, Oslo	P. GLEES, Göttingen
B. B. BRODIE, Bethesda	L. GOLDBERG, Stockholm
J. H. Burn, Oxford	M. Gozzano, Rome
J. CAHN, Paris	R. GRANIT, Stockholm
A. Cerletti, Basle	B. N. HALBERN, Paris
C. CHAGAS, Rio de Janeiro	R. Hernandez-Péon,
J. CHEYMOL, Paris	Mexico
D. R. CURTIS, Canberra	W. R. Hess, Zurich
M. J. DALLEMAGNE, Liege	H.E. HIMWICH, Galesburg
S. R. DASGUPTA, Calcutta	B. HOLMSTEDT, Stockholm
J. M. R. DELGADO, New	R. W. HOUDE, New York
Haven	B. HOUSSAY, Buenos Aires

Shanghai J. JACOB, Paris E. JACOBSEN, Copenhagen R. JUNG, Freiburg i. B. B. KAADA, Oslo C. A. KEELE, London K. OGIU, Osaka E. K. KILLAM, Palo Alto J. KNOLL, Budapest P. KUBIKOWSKI, Warsaw H. LABORIT, Paris H. E. LEHMANN, Montreal K. LISSAK, Pecs A. S. MARRAZZI, Pittsburgh P. DI MATTEI, Rome H. McIlwain, London K. O. Møller, Copenhagen M. MONNIER, Basle B. MUKERJI, Lucknow J. OLDS, Ann Arbor S. L. PALAY, Bethesda P. PICHOT, Paris

A. PLETSCHER, Basle K. PRIBRAM, Palo Alto J. H. QUASTEL, Montreal J. H. QUADAL, S. RADOUCO-THOMAS, Geneva D. RICHTER, Carshalton W. A. ROSENBLITH. Cambridge, Mass J. P. SCHADÉ, Amsterdam J. SCHERRER, Paris J. A. SCHNEIDER, Wilmington, Delaware A. SPINKS, Macclesfield P. STERN, Sarajevo J. SUPNIEWSKI, Cracow S. THESLEFF, Lund J. THUILLIER, Paris D. B. Tower, Bethesda E. TRABUCCHI, Milan M. VOGT, Cambridge P. WEISS, New York V. ZAPATA ORTIZ, Lima



Pergamon Press

OXFORD - LONDON - NEW YORK - PARIS

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 237 of 776 PageID #: 9532

INTERNATIONAL JOURNAL OF NEUROPHARMACOLOGY

S + 6 - 6

(Int. J. Neuropharmacol.)

Chief Editors

P. B. BRADLEY, Department of Experimental Neuropharmacology, Medical School, Birmingham 15, England

E. COSTA, College of Physicians and Surgeons, Columbia University, New York 10032, U.S.A.

Publishing Offices: Headington Hill Hall, Oxford (Oxford 64881)

Published bi-monthly. Annual subscription (including postage): (A) for Libraries, Research Establishments and all other multiple-reader institutions—£14 (U.S. \$40.00); (B) for subscribers who write direct to the publisher certifying that the subscription is for their personal use— £5 (\$15.00)

> Copyright © 1966 Pergamon Press Ltd.

Business Communications. All communications regarding advertising, subscriptions, changes of address, reprints, etc., should be addressed to the Publisher, Pergamon Press Ltd., Headington Hill Hall, Oxford. *Proofs.* Two sets of page proofs will be supplied, one of which may be retained by the author. Authors are requested to correct their proofs and return them within 3 days of receipt to Professor P. B. Bradley. *Reprints.* Fifty reprints for each paper are provided free of charge. Additional reprints at a reasonable price can be supplied if application is made on the order form sent out with the proofs.

PERGAMON PRESS LIMITED

HEADINGTON HILL HALL, OXFORD, ENGLAND

44-01 21st STREET, LONG ISLAND CITY NEW YORK, 11101

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 238 of 776 PageID #: 9533

This material may be protected by Copyright law (Title 17 U.S. Code)

Int. J. Neuropharmacol., 1966, 5, 421-428 Pergamon Press. Printed in Gt. Britain.

γ-BUTYROLACTONE AND γ-HYDROXYBUTYRIC ACID—II. THE PHARMACOLOGICALLY ACTIVE FORM*

R. H. ROTH[†], J. M. R. DELGADO and N. J. GIARMAN

Departments of Pharmacology and Physiology, Yale University, School of Medicine, New Haven, Connecticut

(Accepted 5 August 1966)

Summary—Three lines of evidence are presented to establish γ -hydroxybutyric acid (GHB) as the pharmacologically active form of γ -butyrolactone (GBL). A greater delay in the onset of blockade of transmission in the superior cervical ganglion of the cat was seen with GBL than with GHB, suggesting that the lactone must be converted to the acid before pharmacologic activity can be observed. Only GHB was active in depressing the rat by the intra-cisternal route of administration. When administered by micro-injection into the thalamus and hippocampus of unanesthetized monkeys, GHB produced slow-wave, high amplitude activity in the electroencephalogram, while GBL was without effect. GHB administered directly into the brain produced these effects almost immediately.

INTRODUCTION

 γ -BUTYROLACTONE (GBL) and its hydrolytic cleavage product, γ -hydroxybutyric acid (GHB), are interconvertible *in vitro* (HENRY, 1892), and GBL is rapidly hydrolysed to GHB *in vivo*, a reaction catalysed by an enzyme in blood and liver (ROTH and GIARMAN, 1965). Each of these substances can produce a similar depression of the central nervous system in a variety of mammals (BENDA and PERLES, 1960), but there is some controversy about which of the pair is responsible for the action *in vivo*. BESSMAN and SKOLNIK (1964) claimed that GBL is the form in the brain of the rat that is correlated with depression of the CNS; while GIARMAN and ROTH (1964), using a gas chromatographic method for the differential assay of GBL and GHB, showed that the onset and offset of depression of the CNS is dependent entirely upon the level of GHB in the brain of the rat.

The purpose of this communication is to marshall more evidence in favor of the contention that the acid and not the lactone is responsible for the effects of these substances on the nervous system.

METHODS

In the series of experiments in which effects on ganglionic transmission were studied, mature cats of either sex, weighing at least 2 kg, were used. In most of the experiments

^{*}This work is derived from a dissertation presented to the Yale Graduate School by R. H. R. in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the Ph.D. degree.

Aided in part by grant 5-R01-NB-00940-10 from the National Institute of Neurological Diseases and Blindness.

Part of this work was presented in a preliminary report in *The Pharmacologist*, p. 174. Fall, 1965.

[†]Work was performed during tenure of a U.S.P.H.S. predoctoral fellowship under training grant 5–T1–GM– 5906.

R. H. ROTH, J. M. R. DELGADO and N. J. GIARMAN

anesthesia was initially induced with ether, and then spinal preparations were accomplished according to BURN (1952). After the beginning of the spinalization procedure, the cats were maintained on artificial respiration through a tracheal cannula. When appropriate, the right superior cervical ganglion and nictitating membrane were prepared for close intra-arterial injection *in situ* in accordance with the method described by TRENDELENBURG (1957). The preganglionic sympathetic nerve trunk was dissected free of the vagus and transected. When required, the preganglionic sympathetic nerve was stimulated by means of a bipolar platinum electrode submerged in warm mineral oil, which served as an efficient insulator as well as a means of preventing drying of exposed tissue. The stimulus parameters used were as follows:

- For supramaximal stimulation, square wave stimuli with an intensity of 10 V, 0.7 msec duration and a frequency of 20 c/s were applied to the preganglionic nerve for 5 sec every 2½ min.
- (2) For submaximal stimulation, square wave stimuli with an intensity of 10 V, 0.7 msec duration and frequency of 0.5 c/s were applied to the preganglionic nerve for 5 sec every 2¹/₂ min.

For recording contractions of the nictitating membrane, the cat's head was rigidly held in position by fixing its jaws tightly around a transverse rod attached to the edges of the operating table. The membrane was held clear of the eyeball and arranged to pull in a direction which approximated that of its physiological orientation at rest. This was controlled by interposing a small, almost frictionless pulley in the path of a No. 4–0 silk thread which was sewn through the middle of the border of the nictitating membrane cartilage and attached at its other end to a force displacement transducer (Grass FT-03) coupled to a Grass model 5 polygraph. After an initial tension load of 5 g was placed on the nictitating membrane the preparation was allowed to equilibrate for about 30 min. When equilibrium was attained, the basal tension was approximately 3 g and the baseline was stable. Concomitantly with contractions of the nictitating membrane, mean arterial blood pressure was recorded from the cannulated right femoral artery by means of a Statham (P23 AC) pressure transducer. For intravenous injections, the left saphenous vein was cannulated.

Intracisternal punctures were made by a procedure previously described by JEFFERS and GRIFFITH (1949). Adult male rats, weighing 350 to 400 g, were lightly anesthetized with ether and the hair shaved off the back of the neck. The animals were placed in a prone position with the head elevated so that the long axis of the body lay at about a 45 degree angle to the horizontal axis. The fore and hind legs were fastened in place with rubber bands to maintain this position, in which the head extends over the upper portion of the stand and is freely movable. When the head is flexed acutely, the external occipital protuberance can be felt with the index finger. Directly caudal to this protuberance is a depression between it and the spine of the atlas. A 27 gauge 5/8 in. needle was carefully inserted into the center of this depression with a circular motion. As the needle enters the cisterna magna, a sudden decrease of resistance is felt and a small amount of cerebral spinal fluid (CSF) will flow into the syringe. Routinely, 0.05 ml of CSF was withdrawn and 0.05 ml of drug solution injected.

The infusion of drugs into discrete nuclear masses of the brain of unanesthetized, restrained monkeys was performed according to the procedure of DELGADO and RUBEN-STEIN (1964); and DELGADO (1965). Two monkeys were used in these experiments with a

422

à.

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 240 of 776 PageID #: 9535

γ -Butyrolactone and γ -hydroxybutric acid—II. The pharmacologically active form

423

"cross-over" design. A modified "chemitrode" assembly consisting of a permanently implanted micro-cannula and an array of six contacts in the thalamic region of the brain of one monkey and in the hippocampus of another was employed in these experiments. A total of 6 experiments were carried out with an interval of at least 4 days between experiments. Each monkey received GHB in one experiment and after the appropriate timelapse, each received GBL. When these animals were sacrificed histological examination of the brain indicated that the tip of the chemitrode in one monkey lay in the hippocampus at coordinates A-10 and R-9 of the SCHNEIDER and LEE map (1961), while that in the other monkey (whose EEG is shown in Fig. 4) lay in the posterior inferior *nucleus ventralis* of the thalamus bordering on the *substantia nigra* at coordinates A-6 and L-3 of the Schneider and Lee map.

RESULTS

(1) Actions on the superior cervical ganglion (SCG)

In an attempt to find an easily explorable neural system in which GBL and GHB might exert depressant effects, the actions of these agents on transmission in the superior cervical ganglion of the cat were examined.

Close intra-arterial injection of either GBL or GHB (even in high doses of 1–10 mg) through the SCG had little influence on the response of the nictitating membrane to submaximal stimulation or to administration of acetylcholine directed to the ganglion by close intra-arterial injection. In contrast to these unimpressive results, it was found that when the compounds were administered (20% solutions in distilled water) intravenously in anesthetic doses, both the lactone (345 mg/kg) and the acid (sodium salt, 500 mg/kg) could depress transmission in the SCG of the cat elicited by submaximal stimulation of the preganglionic nerve trunk. This action was localized primarily to the ganglion by comparing the effects of both substances on the response to preganglionic and postganglionic stimulation of the cervical sympathetic nerve trunk, but some slight depression at the neuroeffector junction could not be ruled out.

The data obtained in this system indicated that the inhibitory activity was correlated with the presence of the acid and not with the lactone. Figure 1 shows a tracing obtained

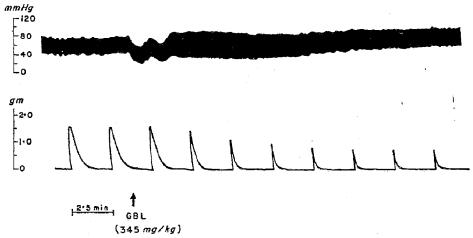


FIG. 1. Effect of GBL upon blood pressure (upper tracing) and contractions of the nictitating membrane (lower record) elicited by submaximal preganglionic stimulation at 2.5 min intervals. At the arrow GBL was administered into saphenous vein in the dose shown over a period of 1 min.

R. H. ROTH, J. M. R. DELGADO and N. J. GIARMAN

424

from a spinal cat given an anesthetic dose of GBL (345 mg/kg) administered via the saphenous vein 1.5 min before the next stimulation of the preganglionic nerve trunk (dose given in a 1 min infusion). From this figure it can be observed that there is a definite delay before the lactone begins to depress transmission. Forty per cent inhibition is seen within about 8 min. However, when an equivalent amount of GHB was administered under identical conditions, a much shorter delay was observed (Fig. 2). In this experiment 40%

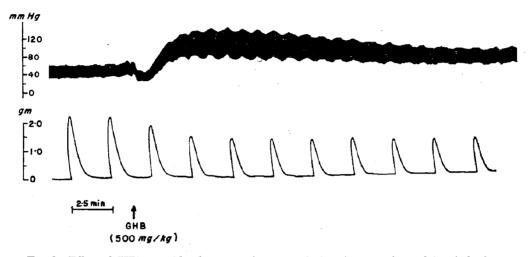


FIG. 2. Effect of GHB upon blood pressure (upper tracing) and contractions of the nictitating membrane (lower record) elicited by submaximal preganglionic stimulation at 2.5 min intervals. At the arrow GHB was administered into saphenous vein in the dose shown over a period of 1 min.

inhibition is seen in 3 min. The relatively longer delay was routinely seen with the lactone in all similar experiments; and it is now believed that the delay can be attributed to the time it takes the lactonase in serum and liver (ROTH and GIARMAN, 1965) to hydrolyze the lactone to GHB.

The possibilities that GBL and GHB might exert this depressant action through an active metabolite or through the release of catecholamines from the adrenal medulla were considered. Experiments in eviscerated or acutely adrenalectomized cats, however, proved that neither the visceral organs nor the adrenal glands were necessary for the blocking action of GHB and GBL on transmission in the SCG.

Effects on blood pressure varied, but in most experiments GBL produced a pressor response after a few minutes delay.

(2) Effects elicited by intracisternal administration of GHB and GBL

The fact that neither brain nor cerebral spinal fluid contained any appreciable lactonase activity (ROTH and GIARMAN, 1965) suggested the possibility of depositing GBL in brain tissue directly without allowing it to be subjected to hydrolysis by the plasma or liver lactonase. This was accomplished easily by intracisternal administration of the lactone and the results are shown in Table 1. It was found that when 115 to 230 μ mole of GBL were administered in this manner, it was virtually devoid of any CNS depressant activity. However, when GHB (sodium salt) was administered in equimolar amounts, profound and lasting central nervous system depression resulted. In fact, with the high dose, GHB γ -Butyrolactone and γ -hydroxybutyric acid—II. The pharmacologically active form

TABLE 1. EFFECTS IN THE RAT ELICITED BY THE INTRA-CISTERNAL ADMINISTRATION OF GHB AND GBL

Drug*	Dose	Return of RR† (min)	Complete recovery (min)	Remarks
Isotonic sodium chloride	0-05 ml	б	18	
Isotonic sodium chloride	0·10 ml	5	18	
GBL	20 mg (230 µmole)	6	20	
GBL	20 mg (230 µmole)	6	19	
GHB (sodium salt) GHB	29 mg (230 μmole) 29 mg (230 μmole)		{	Died of respiratory paraly- sis 18 and 19 min after in-
GHB	29 mg (230 µmole)	55	9 0	L jection
GBL GBL GBL	10 mg (115 μmole) 10 mg (115 μmole) 10 mg (115 μmole)	4 12 7	$ \begin{array}{l} 14 \\ 19 \\ 21 \end{array} $	Recovery not complete
GHB	15 mg (115 μmole)	48	75	
GHB	15 mg (115 μmole)			Died of respiratory paraly- sis 10 min after injection
GHB	15 mg (115 µmole)	65	88	

*All rats were lightly anesthetized with ether prior to injection.

 $\dagger RR = Righting Reflex$

The criteria for complete recovery were a return of the righting reflex, normal motor co-ordination, nonataxic movements and normal gross appearance.

caused deaths by respiratory paralysis in some animals, after about 20 min. These data demonstrate quite clearly that GBL exerts little observable depressant action while GHB is a potent depressant by the intracisternal route.

(3) Effects elicited by intra-brain perfusion

The most direct experiment to demonstrate the pharmacologically active form was the infusion of each compound into a discrete nuclear mass in the brain of an intact, unanesthetized animal. Since we had already demonstrated that neither brain nor cerebral spinal fluid contained any lactonase activity, and since we had obtained substantial evidence supporting the contention that GHB is the active form of the drug, it was believed likely that GBL delivered directly to the brain should be inactive because it could not be hydrolyzed to GHB until it diffused out of the brain. A suitable preparation in which to examine this hypothesis was the perfused monkey brain preparation of DELGADO and RUBENSTEIN (1964).

With a modified "chemitrode" assembly (see Methods) it was possible to infuse either compound directly into the thalamus of the *Macaca mulatta*, and record simultaneously from this region as well as from other brain regions. By means of this technique, a total injection of 100 μ l. of GHB (sodium salt) into the thalamus, in a 4% solution delivered over a period of 10 to 30 min, caused a profound, long-lasting change in the EEG with a prominent increase in high amplitude, slow wave activity. This is illustrated in Fig. 3. This record shows typical EEG tracings before (control) and at 1, 15, and 60 min after GHB. Marked changes are seen in the EEG from the thalamic and caudate leads at these various time intervals after administration of the drug, notably a prominent increase in slow wave,

425

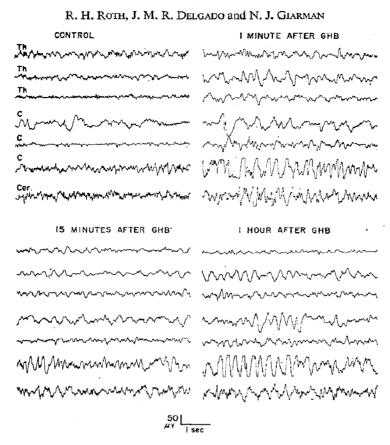


FIG. 3. Effects of intrathalamic administration of GHB (sodium salt) on the unanesthetized monkey. A total dose of 4 mg of GHB in a volume of 100 μ l, was administered over a period of 10 min. EEG leads: Th = thalamus; C = caudate; Cer. = cerebellum.

high amplitude activity. The changes in EEG activity still persisted at $2\frac{1}{2}$ hr, but returned to normal on the following day. On the other hand, the administration of an equimolar amount of the lactone (in isotonic saline) to the same monkeys four days later produced no significant changes in the EEG for periods up to 4 hr after GBL. Figure 4 shows typical EEG tracings before (control) and 1, 15, and 60 min after the lactone. Control injections of equal volumes (100 µl.) of isotonic saline solution and hypertonic saline solution produced no abnormal EEG effects. Similar experiments carried out in the hippocampus also clearly demonstrated that GHB was the only form that was active in producing EEG changes.

DISCUSSION

Evidence is presented in this work which directly implicates GHB as the active form of the GHB-GBL pair in producing depression of nerve activity, both in a peripheral nerve structure and in the brain. The most difficult finding to reconcile with this conclusion is the observation that GBL produces a longer lasting depression when equimolar doses by intravenous administration are compared. Our studies on the distribution of these two compounds into various tissues of the rat have clarified the apparent inconsistency (ROTH and GIARMAN, 1966). Since GBL, by virtue of its relatively high lipid solubility, can penetrate lipoidal anatomic barriers much more readily than the ionized acid (GHB),

426

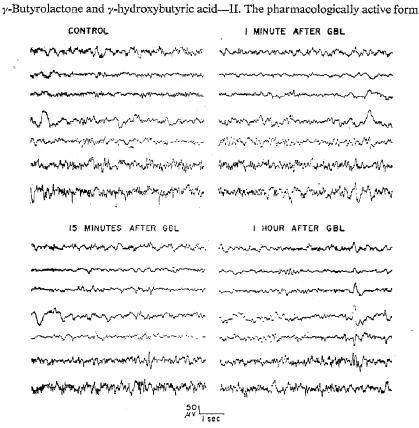


FIG. 4. Effects of intrathalamic administration of GBL on the EEG of the unanesthetized monkey. A total dose of 2.7 mg (equimolar to the dose of GHB in Fig. 3) in a volume of 100 μ l, was administered over a period of 10 min. EEG leads reading from top down; first 3 are thalamic, next 3 are from the caudate and the last is cerebellar.

more richly perfused tissue, such as lean muscle, take up the lactone rapidly before it is hydrolysed to GHB. This effective removal of GBL from the circulation retards its rate of metabolism and serves to provide a slowly released pool of GBL which is converted to GHB and leads to a longer duration of action than that seen after the administration of GHB. The GHB is slow to traverse lipoidal barriers and is, therefore, not particularly sequestered by any organ, but is equally available to sites of pharmacologic action and of biotransformation.

It is interesting in this respect that WINTERS *et al.* (1965a) did not observe a significantly longer duration of action of GBL in rats. Their study, however, involved administration of the drugs by the intraperitoneal route which adds the unknown factor of the extent and rate of absorption of these drugs from the abdominal cavity. One would expect the absorption of GBL and GHB from this site to differ markedly, and perhaps this could explain why GHB has a more prolonged effect when given by the i.p. route. Since GHB is probably absorbed so much more slowly than GBL, this intra-abdominal pool of GHL would be protected from the metabolizing enzymes, just as is the larger pool of GBL in muscle after the intravenous administration of GBL.

When GBL is placed directly in the brain by intracisternal administration or by microinjection (via the chemitrode), no pharmacologic action ensues, because the brain cannot hydrolyze the lactone to GHB. A similar state of affairs is observed during the first 5–7 min

427

D

R. H. ROTH, J. M. R. DELGADO and N. J. GIARMAN

after the administration of an anesthetic dose of GBL into the peripheral circulation. Because of its high lipid solubility GBL reaches exceptionally high levels in the brain 1 min after its administration (ROTH and GIARMAN, 1965), but the animal shows no signs of depression until the brain GBL is re-distributed to the general circulation, hydrolyzed in blood and liver, and returned slowly to the brain as the active GHB. Thus the onset of action is rather protracted. There is a slow onset of action also after the administration of GHB into the peripheral circulation because of the relatively poor penetrability of GHB into brain. When GHB is deposited *directly* into the brain, however, there is an almost immediate onset of action.

It has been purely a matter of convenience for us to refer to the pharmacologic actions of GBL and GHB as "anesthetic" or "CNS-depressant", but from a strict electrophysiologic standpoint these compounds cannot be so classified. WINTERS and SPOONER (1965) have appropriately called attention to differences in properties of GHB and pentobarbital on the basis of gross behavior, EEG patterns and average evoked responses to clicks in cats. These investigators noted a similarity between GHB and "generalized non-convulsant epilepsy". In our studies with intra-thalamic administration of GHB in monkeys spikeand-wave patterns were seen in the cortical EEG interspersed within a generalized wave slowing. Similar and other patterns indicating some seizure activity after GHB have been observed by us in the EEG of cats with chronically implanted electrodes (ROTH, SUTIN and GIARMAN, unpublished data).

Acknowledgements—The authors gratefully acknowledge the cooperation of Dr. M. Gluckman of the Wyeth Laboratories in supplying us with γ -hydroxybutyric acid, sodium salt.

REFERENCES

- BENDA, P. and PERLES, R. (1960). Étude experimentale de l'abaissement de la vigilance par la gammabutyrolactone. *Compt rend*. 251: 1312-1313.
- BESSMAN, S. P. and SKOLNIK, S. J. (1964). Gamma-hydroxybutyrate and gamma-butyrolactone concentration in rat tissue during anesthesia. *Science* 143: 1045–1047.

BURN, J. H. (1952). Practical Pharmacology, Blackwell, Oxford. p. 35.

DELGADO, J. M. R. (1965). Intracerebral perfusion in awake monkeys. Arch. intern. pharmacodynamie (in press).

DELGADO, J. M. R. and RUBENSTEIN, L. (1964). Intracerebral release of neurohumors in unanesthetized monkeys. Arch. intern. pharmacodynamie 150: 530-546.

GIARMAN, N. J. and ROTH, R. H. (1964). Differential estimation of γ-butyrolactone and γ-hydroxybutyric acid in rat blood and brain. Science 145: 583-584.

HENRY, P. (1892). Uber die wechselseitige unwandlung der laktone und oxysauren. Z. Physik, Chem. 10: 96-129.

JEFFERS, W. A. and GRIFFITHS, J. Q. (1949). The central nervous system. In *The Rat in Laboratory Investigation*, (Edited by E. J. FARRIS and J. Q. GRIFFITH), Lippincott, Philadelphia pp. 196–202.

ROTH, R. H. and GIARMAN, N. J. (1965). Preliminary report on the metabolism of γ -butyrolactone and γ -hydroxybutyric acid. *Biochem. Pharmacol.* 14: 177–178.

ROTH, R. H. and GIARMAN, N. J. (1966). γ-Butyrolactone and γ-hydroxybutyric acid—I. Distribution and metabolism. *Biochem. Pharmacol.* (in press).

SCHNEIDER, R. S. and LEE, J. C. (1961). A Stereotaxic Atlas of the Monkey Brain. University of Chicago Press.

TRENDELENBURG, U. (1957). The action of morphine on the superior cervical ganglion and on the nictitating membrane of the cat. Brit. J. Pharmacol. 9: 481–487.

WINTERS, W. D., MARCUS, R. J., MORI, K. and SPOONER, C. E. (1965a). Neuropharmacological effects of γ -hydroxy-butyrate and γ -butyrolactone in the rat. *The Pharmacologist* 7: 175.

WINTERS, W. D. and SPOONER, C. E. (1965b). A neurophysiological comparison of gamma-hydroxybutyrate with pentobarbital in cats. *Electroenceph. clin. Neurophysiol.* 18: 387–396.

428

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 246 of 776 PageID #: 9541

EXHIBIT 19

NG, Aerospace

l. Pharmac. 5,

atories Report,

atories Report,

Biochemical Pharmacology, 1966, Vol. 15, pp. 1333-1348. Pergamon Press Ltd., Printed in Great Britain.

γ-BUTYROLACTONE AND γ-HYDROXYBUTYRIC ACID-I DISTRIBUTION AND METABOLISM*

ROBERT H. ROTH[†] and NICHOLAS J. GIARMAN

Department of Pharmacology, Yale University School of Medicine, New Haven, Conn. U.S.A.

(Received 12 December 1965; accepted 11 March 1966)

Abstract—Some aspects of the distribution and metabolism of the central nervous system depressants, γ -butyrolactone and γ -hydroxybutyric acid, have been investigated. After the administration of a depressant dose of γ -hydroxybutyrate to the cat, there was a relatively higher concentration of γ -hydroxybutyrate in the cerebellum and in the lower temporal lobe of the cortex than in other areas of the brain examined. The γ -butyrolactone was found to concentrate more in lean muscle than γ -hydroxybutyrate, while there was no difference in the amount of each that appeared in the body fat. The latter finding is explained by the presence of a rapidly acting lactonase in blood and liver that catalyzes the hydrolysis of γ -butyrolactone were found to be metabolized very rapidly to ¹⁴CO₂ in the intact rat; both the brain and liver carry out this decarboxylation *in vitro*. The major pathway of metabolism does not appear to involve formation of succinic acid. These results are related to the nature of the pharmacologically active compound and its duration of action.

SOME current findings have focused attention upon the neuropharmacology and biochemistry of γ -butyrolactone (GBL) and its hydrolytic cleavage product, γ -hydroxy-butyric acid (GHB). Early observations that depression of the central nervous system follows the administration of GBL^{1, 2} and GHB^{3, 4} to animals culminated in the demonstration that GHB is an effective anesthetic adjuvant in man.⁵⁻⁷ The recent development of a senstive and specific gas chromatographic method for the differential estimation of GBL and GHB in tissues made possible the observation that when GBL is administered to the rat, it is rapidly hydrolyzed to GHB, which accounts for the subsequent depression of the central nervous system.⁸ A preliminary report of the enzyme responsible for this conversion has also appeared.⁹

Within the context of investigating the distribution and metabolism of GHB and GBL, the purpose of this communication is twofold: (1) to offer some explanation for the finding that, although GHB is the active form of the drug, GBL has the longer duration of action; (2) to examine the distribution of GHB in specific regions of the brain.

^{*} This work is derived from a dissertation presented to the Yale Graduate School by R. H. R. in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the Ph.D. degree. The study was aided in part by Grant 5-R01-NB-00940-10 from the National Institute for Neurological Diseases and Blindness. Part of this work was presented in a preliminary report in *Fedn. Proc.* 23, 148 (1964).

[†] Work was performed during tenure of a U.S. Public Health Service predoctoral fellowship under Training Grant 5-T1-GM-59-06.

ROBERT H. ROTH and NICHOLAS J. GIARMAN

METHODS

1. Assay for GBL and GBH

The method used to identify and estimate amounts of GBL and GHB was essentially the same as that reported earlier,⁸ with a few minor modifications as follows: the supernatant fraction was extracted twice with two volumes of benzene (fractionally distilled twice) instead of one volume; the benzene extract was passed over a drypacked column of Dowex-2-chloride (2.5×1 cm) in order to remove small amounts of trichloracetic acid (TCA), collected, and evaporated as described, to a volume of 0·1-0·5 ml; about 3 μ l of this extract was then placed on a gas chromatographic column packed with 12% ethylene glycol succinate on Anakrom ABS solid support. A flame ionization detector was employed to detect GBL under the following routine conditions: detector temperature = 220°; injector temperature = 230°; column temperature = 115°; nitrogen flow rate = 110 ml/min (inlet pressure = 32 lb); zero air flow rate = 450 ml/min (inlet pressure = 46 lbs); and zero hydrogen flow rate = 48 ml/min (inlet pressure = 21 lb). Recoveries with this method ranged from 80% to 95% depending upon the tissue under investigation. In all cases, the values reported below are corrected for recovery from the particular tissue studied.

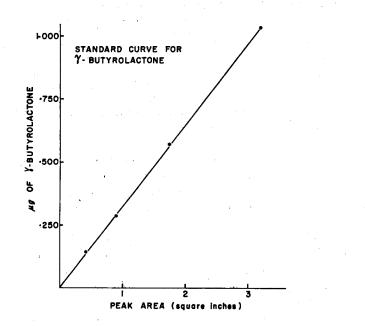


FIG. 1. Standard curve for the gas chromatographic assay of GBL with a flame ionization detector. Routine conditions as described in Methods were used. Peak areas were determined by means of a planimeter. Samples (1µl) containing the appropriate concentrations of GBL dissolved in benzene were used.

Authentic GBL was shown to have essentially the same retention time on the column by this technique as extracts of the brains of rats anesthetized with GBL.⁸ Both the argon ionization and the flame ionization detectors were found to have a linear response to GBL over a wide range of concentrations. A standard curve for varying amounts of GBL obtained with a flame ionization detector is illustrated in Fig. 1.

2. Regional bra For this exp used. These an free acid) via t 30 min after th cold isotonic s vasculature. TI brain was then frozen in liquid to drying. Tissu containing pow 3 days by mea 0.005 mm Hg. genized in 5 m The suspension fuge at 0°; the and extracted sample of the fi

3. Hydrolysis of

Samples of r decapitation an animals lightly by aseptic vence prevent clotting 10 min at 2°. In the blood, kept residual erythro

All incubation concentration o a wide range of stat. This high in rat blood *in* GBL. Routinely through the stan of GHB or GBI determination o GBL present. Th In this case only matographic me acid were follow buffer (0.05 M)

After it was e and that further sought to follow mixture was four performed at 37

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 249 of 776 PageID #: 9544

Distribution and metabolism of GBL and GHB-I

2. Regional brain distribution of GHB

For this experimental series, mature cats of either sex, weighing at least 2 kg, were used. These animals were given sodium GHB in a dose of 350 mg/kg (expressed as free acid) via the right saphenous vein. The animals were sacrificed by decapitation 30 min after the drug. Each carotid artery was perfused for 10 sec with 15 ml of icecold isotonic sodium chloride solution to flush out residual blood in the cerebral vasculature. This procedure was found to remove very little GHB from brain. The brain was then isolated and sectioned into the desired areas, which were immediately frozen in liquid nitrogen at -196° and stored, if necessary, in dry ice subsequent to drying. Tissue sections prior to drying were broken into small pieces in a cold mortar containing powdered dry ice, and these pieces of brain were then dried at -40° for 3 days by means of a phosphorus pentoxide trap with a vacuum of about 0.001 to 0.005 mm Hg. The dried tissues were ground into a fine powder, and 100 mg homogenized in 5 ml of 10% TCA and rinsed into a centrifuge tube with distilled water. The suspension was centrifuged at 33,000 g for 7 min in a Sorvall refrigerated centrifuge at 0°; the supernatant fraction was decanted, heated to convert GHB to GBL, and extracted with benzene as described above. The amount of GBL in a 3-µl sample of the final extract was then determined by means of gas chromatography.

3. Hydrolysis of GBL

Samples of rat and guinea pig blood were obtained from adult male animals by decapitation and exsanguination. Cat blood was obtained by cardiac puncture of animals lightly anesthetized with ether; dog, rabbit, and human blood was obtained by aseptic venopuncture. In all studies with plasma, the blood was heparinized to prevent clotting, and plasma was obtained by centrifuging the blood at 27,000 g for 10 min at 2°. In studies of serum, no heparin was used. The clot was removed from the blood, kept in an ice bath, and the remaining fluid was centrifuged to remove residual erythrocytes.

All incubations were carried out at 37° in a Dubnoff metabolic incubator. The usual concentration of GBL employed in the studies *in vitro* was $1\cdot3 \times 10^{-2}$ M, although a wide range of concentrations was used with the technique that made use of a pH-stat. This high level was chosen to approximate the pharmacological levels present in rat blood *in vivo* after intravenous administration of anesthetic doses of GHB or GBL. Routinely, 2-ml aliquots were taken from the incubation vessel and carried through the standard gas chromatographic procedure for the separation and estimation of GHB or GBL. In one case the Angeli-Rimini reaction as used for the quantitative determination of esters by Hestrin¹⁰ was adapted for estimation of the amount of GBL present. The optical density was read in a Klett photometer with a No. 54 filter. In this case only the disappearance of GBL was followed, whereas with the gas chromatographic method both the disappearance of the lactone and the formation of the acid were followed. Plasma was diluted 1:10 with isotonic sodium chloride-phosphate buffer (0.05 M) at pH 7.4.

After it was established that plasma could hydrolyze GBL to GHB very rapidly and that further metabolism by this tissue was negligible, a more rapid method was sought to follow the rate of hydrolysis. Titration of the acid formed in the reaction mixture was found to be very simple and reliable. All incubations in these studies were performed at 37° . The reactions were followed with a Radiometer Titrigraph type

1335

detector. means of benzene

essen-

llows:

onally

a dry-

ounts

olume

raphic

pport.

outine

olumn

2 lb);

n flow

1 from

values

e column Both the a linear r varying Fig. 1.

ROBERT H. ROTH and NICHOLAS J. GIARMAN

SBR2/SBU1. Since no spontaneous hydrolysis of GBL was observed in sodium chloride-phosphate buffer or in saline at pH 7.4 within 60 min, and also since incubation of a 10% solution of serum in isotonic sodium chloride solution resulted in no acid production, this was considered a reliable method for estimation of the enzymic hydrolysis of the lactone.

In the analysis of "lactonase" activity, tissues were dissected as quickly as possible from male rats killed by decapitation, and a 10% homogenate was made with isotonic sodium chloride-phosphate buffer. Tissue suspensions were kept chilled until incubation. In one case a rat was anesthetized with pentobarbital (50 mg/kg), the abdomen opened, and the liver exposed. The artery to the left lateral lobe of the liver was carefully isolated, cannulated and flushed with saline to remove blood. When the liver became pale, it was quickly excised and a 10% homogenate prepared as described above.

4. Radiorespirometric technique

Some radiorespirometric studies were performed with a model 6000 Dynacon electrometer recording system with the DCF 250 ion chamber (ion chamber constant = $4.62 \times 10^{-12} \text{ A}/\mu \text{c} \pm 0.5\%$) in conjunction with a Delmar metabolism jar, equipped with a food chamber, water inlet, and ascarite trap, and adapted for separate feces and urine collection. The metabolism jar was swept with atmospheric air which was then passed through the ionization chamber of a Nuclear-Chicago Dynacon electrometer connected to a 1-mA Texas integrating linear recorder. All rats used in these experiments were 250-g male animals obtained from Charles River Co. Drugs were injected via the tail vein. In certain other radiorespirometric studies the technique was slightly modified. Rats were given labeled GHB by intravenous administration and placed in the metabolism jar for 40 min. In this case, the glass metabolism jar was swept with air at a rate of 300 ml/min, and the air was then bubbled through a Hyamine hydroxide trap (10 ml). At the end of the experimental period, 0.5 ml of the Hyamine hydroxide solution was pipetted into 15 ml of toluene PPO-POPOP and counted with a Packard Tri-Carb liquid scintillation spectrometer. Internal standards were run to avoid any erroneous effects due to quenching. The urine collection system was maintained acidic with 1 N HCl to release any ¹⁴CO₂ present in the urine. The efficiency of the method was estimated by means of Na214CO3 given intravenously to rats in a volume of 0.4 ml. Average recovery of respiratory ¹⁴CO₂ in 40 min was found to be about 60%.

5. Carbon dioxide-14C measurements

Since it has been reported that, in a closed system, paper strips moistened with sodium hydroxide solution will quantitatively absorb carbon dioxide,¹¹ it seemed feasible to use this technique for measuring radioactive carbon dioxide evolved from respiring tissue slices. A simple incubation vial was constructed from a Packard polyethylene counting vial. From the cap a small piece of Whatman 3MM filter paper was hung in the center of the vial in a position such that it did not come into contact with the incubation mixture. This paper strip was moistened with 3.5 N NaOH prior to incubation and served to trap radioactive carbon dioxide produced by the tissue. When the incubation was complete, 1 ml of 20% TCA was added (by puncturing the vial cap with a 22-gauge needle) to stop the reaction as well as to release carbon dioxide fr ensure compaper strip containing The vial w of the pap meter (wir

The efficiency of the second s

6. Separation Gas chro

A column of was employ dimethylma of the orga ether, which available un was added d nitrogen was vents were to placed direct

For the id purification precipitated ethanol. The supernatant with 20 ml 8(eluted with 6 a Dowex-50 d it was found column betwe variation in t anions. The c was lyophilize diazomethane gas chromato 220°, cell bath of an effluent

MICHIGAN LIBRARIES

В

THE UNIVERSITY

Distribution and metabolism of GBL and GHB-I

dioxide from solution. The vial was then incubated an additional 10 min at 37° to ensure complete carbon dioxide absorption by the filter paper. The vial cap with the paper strip still attached was carefully removed and screwed to the top of a new vial containing 10 ml ethanolic PPO-POPOP mixture (cf. succinic acid isolation method). The vial was stored in the cold (at -20°) for 6 hr to ensure complete impregnation of the paper strip and then counted in a Packard Tri-Carb liquid scintillation spectrometer (window set at 35-1000, gain = 16).

The efficiency of this method to measure radioactive carbon dioxide was determined with sodium carbonate ¹⁴C obtained from New England Nuclear Corp. A known amount of radioactive sodium carbonate was added to the incubation vial with the standard incubation mixture of Krebs Ringer phosphate buffer solution. The vial cover containing the sodium hydroxide-dampened filter paper was replaced, and 1 ml of 20% TCA added. The vials were allowed to equilibrate at 37° for 10 min; the filter paper was then removed and counted as described above. The average recovery of radioactive carbon dioxide was 72% \pm 2.8%. This recovery value is not a reflection of lost ¹⁴C-carbon dioxide but rather a decreased efficiency in the counting of radioactivity absorbed by filter paper.

6. Separation and estimation of succinic acid

um

ba-

in

mic

ible

iso-

ntil

the

iver

'hen

d as

elec-

stant

pped

feces

was

ctro-

these

were

nique

ation

m jar

ugh a

of the

P and

idards

ystem

e. The

nously

in was

d with

d feas-

l from

ackard

A filter

ne into

NaOH

by the

cturing

carbon

Gas chromatography was used for separation and estimation of succinic acid. A column of 12% ethylene glycol succinate coated on Anakrom ABS solid support was employed to obtain an acceptable separation. The separation of dimethylsuccinate, dimethylmalonate, and GBL achieved on this column is shown in Fig. 2. Methylation of the organic acids was accomplished with a solution of diazomethane in diethyl ether, which was freshly generated from N-methyl-N-nitroso-*p*-toluene sulfonamide, available under the trade name of Diazald (Aldrich Chemical Co.). The diazomethane was added directly to the acids or to a methanolic solution of the acids until no more nitrogen was evolved and the solution remained yellow. The excess reagents and solvents were then evaporated to produce a convenient volume, and an aliquot was placed directly on the gas chromatographic column.

For the identification and estimation of succinic acid in tissue, some preliminary purification steps had to be taken. Proteins in the tissue or tissue suspension were precipitated with a volume of 95% ethanol which gave a final concentration of 80% ethanol. The precipitate was then centrifuged at 33,000 g for about 7 min and the supernatant fraction passed over a Dowex 1-formate column and washed through with 20 ml 80% ethanol, followed by 10 ml distilled water. The succinic acid was then eluted with 6 N formic acid. The first 15 ml of eluate was saved and passed through a Dowex-50 column to remove interfering cations. With ¹⁴C-succinic acid as a marker it was found that 95% of the succinic acid was eluted from the Dowex 1-formate column between 3 and 9 ml. Retention of the first 15 ml therefore compensated for any variation in the column efficiency and also avoided the elution of any interfering anions. The column was then washed with 10 ml distilled water. The combined eluate was lyophilized and the residue reacted with an ethereal solution of freshly prepared. diazomethane. The solution of dimethylsuccinate was then identified and assayed by gas chromatography. The routine conditions used were as follows: flash heater = 220°, cell bath = 190°, column = 115°, and argon flow rate = 80 ml/min. By means of an effluent splitter, about 95%-99% of the succinate peak could be trapped in a

se 1:21-cv-00

1338

cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 252 of 776 PageID #: 9547

ROBERT H. ROTH and NICHOLAS J. GIARMAN

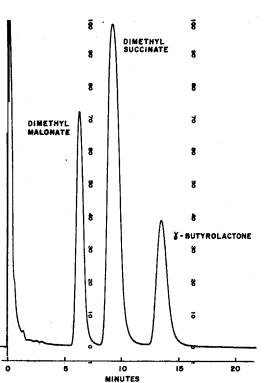


FIG. 2. Gas chromatographic analysis of a mixture of dimethylmalonate, dimethylsuccinate, and GBL. Conditions used: argon ionization detector; column of 12% ethylene glycol succinate coated on Anakrom ABS solid support, 70–80 mesh; cell temperature 190°; flash-heater temperature 220°; column temperature 115°; argon flow rate 80 ml/min; and gain of 10.

vial containing an ethanolic PPO-POPOP scintillation-counting mixture (Liquifluor) and counted with a Packard Tri-Carb liquid scintillation spectrophotometer.

7. Metabolic studies with tissue homogenates

Ten per cent homogenates (w/w) were routinely prepared by homogenizing 1 g tissue in 9 ml of suitable suspending medium, usually isotonic potassium chloride. The standard incubation mixture was prepared as follows:

		Final Molarity
3 ml of 10	0% homogenate in 0.15 M K	Cl
0.6 ml	0-04 M DPN	0.004
0.6 ml	0.4 M nicotinamide	0.04
0.6 ml	0.2 M potassium malonate	0.02
0·3 ml	0.5 M phosphate buffer,	
pH	[7.4	0.025
0∙4 ml	0·1 M MgCl ₂	0.0067
0∙5 ml	¹⁴ C-GHB (sodium salt) spec	c. act. = 5.48
mc/m-r	nole, total conc. = $230 \ \mu g$	

This mixture was incubated at 37° in a Dubnoff metabolic incubator, gassed with 100% oxygen. Incubation was carried out for 15 to 20 min; the homogenate was then

pre gra

8. qui The beii as 1 the wer lon med righ two para well the s and pare TI the s slice cipit The an ir

1. Di W suffic GHB it wa GBL. In the di these result the en than t unexp tion c our re which

enzym

after i

Distribution and metabolism of GBL and GHB-I

precipitated with 95% ethanol. This mixture was carried through the gas chromatographic technique for identification and estimation of succinic acid.

8. Procedure for preparation and utilization of brain slices

The rats used in these experiments were killed by decapitation and the brains quickly excised according to the procedure outlined by McIlwain and Rodnight.¹² The brains were transferred to a petri dish containing the incubation mixture, care being taken to remove all the dura. To avoid undue anoxia, the brains were then sliced as rapidly as possible by means of a Stadie blade. If cortical slices were to be made, the brain was placed upright on the moistened filter paper. If subcortical structures were to be studied, the whole brain was first halved by sagittal section along the longitudinal cerebral fissure. Half the brain was then returned to the incubation medium and the other half placed on moistened filter paper with its cut surface upright. Slices were made parallel to the cortical surface to obtain cortical slices (only two slices were taken from each brain). Brain slices were obtained sometimes by cutting parallel to the cut sagittal surface in order to obtain slices containing subcortical as well as cortical tissue. The slices were then washed into cold medium. Subsequently, the slices were hooked over a small wire rider, drained, weighed on a torsion balance. and transferred to the experimental vessel. Any slices that were too thick to be transparent were discarded.

The medium used for suspending brain slices during the incubation procedure was the standard Krebs-Ringer phosphate buffer described by Umbreit *et al.*¹³ for tissue slices. This solution, after mixing was chilled and gassed with 100% oxygen. The precipitate of calcium phosphate that formed was suspended by shaking before use. The final concentration of glucose used in the incubation mixture was 5 mm. Routinely, an incubation volume of 3 ml, containing about 20 mg tissue/ml, was used.

RESULTS

1. Distribution in blood, fat, and muscle

When GBL or GHB (sodium salt) was administered to rats in equimolar doses, sufficient to induce anesthesia, it became apparent that initial total blood levels of GHB and GBL were about 50% lower after GBL than after GHB (Fig. 3). In addition, it was observed that the blood concentration fell more rapidly after GHB than after GBL.

In order to shed some light on these observations it appeared necessary to examine the distribution of total GHB and GBL in muscle and fat after the administration of these compounds intravenously in equivalent anesthetic doses. Figure 4 shows the results of such an experiment carried out in adult male rats. It is clear that during the entire time course studied, the levels in muscle after GBL were significantly higher than those after GHB. Since GBL is more lipid-soluble than GHB, however, it was unexpected to find that there were no differences in the levels in fat after administration of each of these compounds. This finding could be explained on the basis of our recent observation that rat blood and liver contain a rapidly acting lactonase which hydrolyzes GBL to GHB.⁹ Apparently, GBL is hydrolyzed so rapidly by this enzyme that poorly perfused tissues like fat receive only limited quantities of GBL after its administration. THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHARY LIDARNES

1339

GBL. Anaklumn

luor)

; 1 g

ride.

with

then

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 254 of 776 PageID #: 954

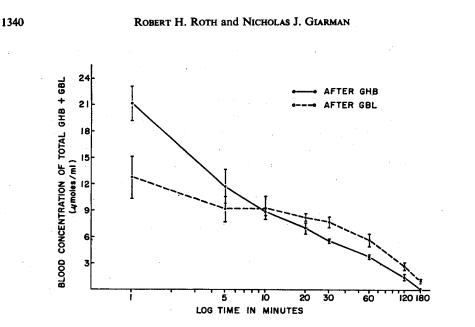


FIG. 3. Relationship of blood concentration of total GBL and GHB with time after the administration by the intravenous route of equimolar doses of GHB (sodium salt, 732 mg/kg) and GBL (500 mg/kg). Each point is the mean of at least 5 animals (male rats.) Vertical bars indicate the standard deviations of the means.

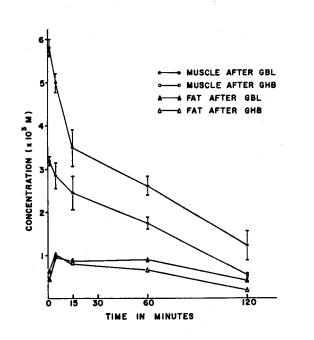


FIG. 4. Distribution of total GHB and GBL in lean muscle and fat after the intravenous administration of equimolar amounts of either GBL (500 mg/kg) or GHB (sodium salt, 732 mg/kg). Each point is the mean of at least 3 animals (male rats). Vertical bars span the standard deviations of the mean.

FIG. 5. Re (sodium sa found in t

2. Dis Eac and sa

Variou

were c in Fig

It is clea creases as a constan However.

3. Metabo A. Ra (sodium s After the ¹⁴C was de of the tota Similar re carbon dic less than 2 carbon dio due to the and liver b B.P.-45

Distribution and metabolism of GBL and GHB-I

2. Distribution in selected regions of cat brain

Each of 6 cats was given GHB by the intravenous route (in a dose of 350 mg/kg) and sacrificed 30 min later, when all animals were found to be behaviorally asleep. Various regions of the brain were carefully dissected free, and determinations of GHB were carried out as described above. The results of these experiments are illustrated in Fig. 5.

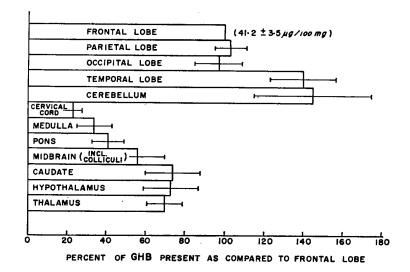


FIG. 5. Regional distribution of GHB in cat brain 30 min after the intravenous administration of GHB (sodium salt, 350 mg/kg). The results are expressed as the per cent of GHB compared to the amount found in the frontal lobe of the cortex. Each value represents the mean of at least 5 determinations, and the vertical bars represent standard deviations of the means.

It is clear that among the subcortical areas studied the concentration of GHB increases as the sections progress rostrally up the brain stem from the cervical cord until a constant level is reached in the thalamus, hypothalamus, and caudate nucleus. However, the highest levels were found in the cerebellum and the lower temporal lobe.

3. Metabolism of GBH and GBL

A. Radiorespirometric studies. Investigations with ¹⁴-C-carboxyl-labeled GHB (sodium salt) indicated that this compound was metabolized very rapidly in the rat. After the intravenous administration of $2 \mu c 1^{-14}C$ -GHB, respiratory carbon dioxide-¹⁴C was detected within about 4 min and a peak reached in about 15 min; about 60% of the total radioactivity administered was recovered within 2.5 hr in the respired air. Similar results were obtained with 1-¹⁴C-GBL. However, in this case respiratory carbon dioxide-¹⁴C was not evolved quite so rapidly, and a peak was reached in slightly less than 20 min. This can be seen quite clearly by the difference in the slopes of the carbon dioxide-¹⁴C evolution curves illustrated in Fig. 6. This short delay was probably due to the time required for the GBL to be hydrolyzed to GHB by an enzyme in blood and liver before GHB could be metabolized. The broader peak and somewhat reduced B.P.--4s

THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHICAN LIBRARIES

1341

ninistrach point ne mean.

stration

mg/kg).

viations

1.0.0

ROBERT H. ROTH and NICHOLAS J. GIARMAN

slope of the falling curve following GBL may be a reflection of the sequestering of the lactone in the lean muscle mass of the body, as shown in Fig. 4. This relatively slower velocity of metabolism is seen also in the slower rate of disappearance of drug from the blood after GBL (Fig. 1).

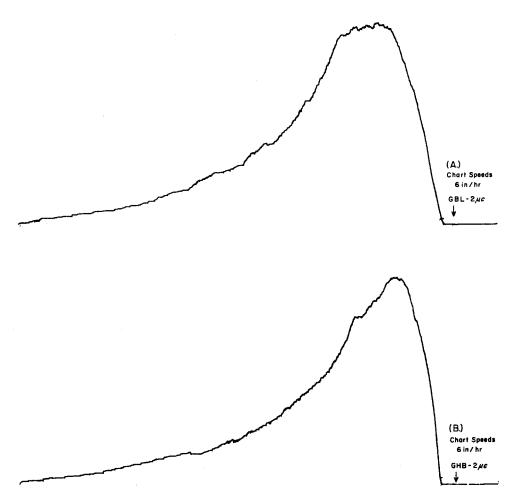


FIG. 6. Radiorespirometric curves obtained from rats after intravenous administration of 2 µc GBL-1-¹⁴C (upper curve) and 2 µc GHB-1-¹⁴C (lower curve). Specific activity of radioisotopic material was 5.478 mc/m-mole. Each chart division spans 10 min. Abscissa is time; ordinate is output of ¹⁴CO₂ in expired air.

B. Studies of the hydrolysis of GBL by various tissues. In our early investigation of the distribution of GHB and GBL it was apparent that when GBL was given by the intravenous route to the rat it was rapidly converted to GHB, which then entered the CNS and presumably caused the depression that ensued.⁸ Roth and Giarman have presented evidence that an enzyme, with some cation requirement, catalyzes the hydrolysis of GBL.⁹ When GBL and GHB were estimated by means of the gas chromatographic method previously described, whole rat blood was found to convert GBL to GHB very ra not hydrolyzed o hydrolysis were initially localize studies showed t bits, guinea pigs.

FIG. 7. Hydrolysis of curve

brain, liver, kidne lactonase activity. have any substant activity.

The hydrolysis to concentrations, and method. With a cr at pH 7.4 and a su hydrolysis was four reaction rate was 1 was found for both plotted in Fig. 8.

C. Studies of men carried out to dem with brain homogen determine whether bits, guinea pigs, cats, and humans were also active. Other tissues of the rat, such as

Case 1:21-cy-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 257 of 776 PageID #

to GHB very rapidly; the half-time of conversion was less than 1 min. GBL was not hydrolyzed quite so fast by cat blood, as is illustrated in Fig. 7. Similar rates of hydrolysis were also obtained with the pH-stat method. This activity in blood was initially localized in rat plasma, hemolyzed erythrocytes being inactive.⁹ Further studies showed that serum was substantially more active than plasma. Sera from rab-

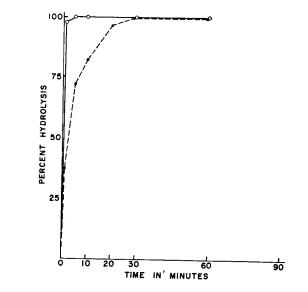


FIG. 7. Hydrolysis of GBL to GHB in the presence of blood from cat (dashed curve) and rat (solid curve) in vitro at 37°. Concentration of GBL used was 1.3×10^{-2} M.

brain, liver, kidney, heart, lung, skeletal muscle, and intestine, were examined for lactonase activity. Of these, only liver (blood removed by perfusion) was found to have any substantial activity. Human cerebrospinal fluid was also lacking in such activity.

The hydrolysis by rat and human sera was studied over a wide range of substrate concentrations, and the maximal initial rate was determined by means of the pH-stat method. With a crude enzyme concentration of 1 ml serum in 10 ml isotonic saline at pH 7.4 and a substrate concentration of 2.6×10^{-2} M, the maximal initial rate of hydrolysis was found to be about 40 m-equiv GBL/min/ml human serum, and the reaction rate was linear for about 2 min. A very high K_m value of $1-3 \times 10^{-2}$ M was found for both rat and human serum. The data of the study with the latter are plotted in Fig. 8.

C. Studies of metabolism in vitro. No direct experiments in intact tissue have been carried out to demonstrate that brain can metabolize GHB, although some studies with brain homogenates indicated this possibility.^{14–16} It was of interest, therefore, to determine whether brain slices could metabolize GHB to carbon dioxide, a process

1343

ring of the relatively ice of drug





of 2 μ c GBLtopic material utput of ¹⁴CO₂

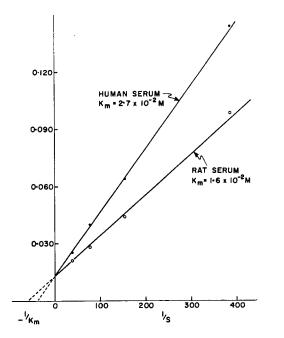
estigation of given by the entered the arman have es the hydros chromatoonvert GBL

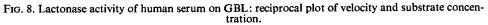
Robert

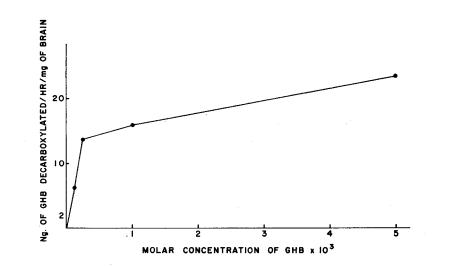
1344

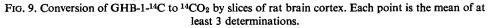
ROBERT H. ROTH and NICHOLAS J. GIARMAN

which has been shown to occur very rapidly in the whole animal.¹⁷ Isotopically labeled compounds were used in this study to allow precise measurement of disappearance of minute quantities of substrate in the presence of large amounts of the substrate optimal for enzyme activity. With the measurement of carbon dioxide-¹⁴C formation by brain slices from ¹⁴C-carboxyl-labeled GHB, it was found that ¹⁴C-GHB was









metaboliz by brain s found to e

In view cycle,15 w and liver malonic ac level. Succ by gas chr of the adde in the succ of the neg by GHB-14 experiment under appr of random of the labe (ADH) act aldehyde.17

The poss formation of prompted u by brain tis By means of slices (cortion of 10⁻³ M of the label depressed a depressant of 30 min befor Since the possibility of the possibility of the possibility Since the possibility of the possibility of the possibility Since the possibility of the possibility of the possibility of the possibility of the possibility Since the possibility of the possibility

Ringer phos buffer contai slices. This p stimulated by presence of potassium-st stimulated re respiration *in* such as re

sedation or lo

Distribution and metabolism of GBL and GHB-I

lly labeled ppearance substrate formation GHB was

metabolized quite rapidly. Figure 9 shows the extent of carbon dioxide-14C formation by brain slices incubated in varying concentrations of labeled GHB. Liver slices were found to effect this conversion of GHB to an extent of about twice that of brain.

In view of the report by Fishbein and Bessman that GHB may enter the Krebs cycle,¹⁵ we sought to isolate ¹⁴C-labeled succinic acid after incubation of rat brain and liver homogenates and blood with GHB-14C (sodium salt) in the presence of malonic acid (2 imes 10⁻² M), which was added to block the Krebs cycle at the succinate level. Succinic acid was isolated from possible interfering substances and analyzed by gas chromatography as described above. One to two per cent of the ¹⁴C-isotope of the added GHB was found in the succinic acid from brain, and up to 6% was found in the succinate of liver; no isotope could be detected in the blood succinate. In view of the negative findings of Walkenstein et al.16 with regard to labeling of succinate by GHB-14C in vivo, the small percentage of isotope found in brain succinate in our experiments is probably an expression of a small amount of enzyme in the brain that under appropriate conditions can oxidize GHB. However, it could also be the result of random labeling of succinate due to carbon dioxide fixation. The higher percentage of the labeled succinate found in liver may be the result of alcohol dehydrogenase (ADH) activity, recently reported by Wollemann to oxidize GHB to succinic semialdehvde.17

The possibility of a block of metabolism in the Krebs cycle by GHB through the formation of glyoxalate by means of a mechanism suggested by Walkenstein *et al.*,¹⁶ prompted us to seek a depression in the metabolism of uniformly ¹⁴-C-labeled glucose by brain tissue (in view of the relatively inactive pentose phosphate shunt in brain). By means of uniformly labeled glucose, the evolution of carbon dioxide-¹⁴C by brain slices (cortical and subcortical) was followed (cf. Methods), in the presence and absence of 10^{-3} M GHB. Only a slight depressant effect was observed on the metabolism of the labeled glucose to carbon dioxide; radioactive carbon dioxide formation was depressed about 10% in cortical and about 16% in subcortical slices. No greater depressant effect was observed when rats were pretreated with GBL (500 mg/kg) 30 min before sacrifice and preparation of brain slices.

Since the initial studies were carried out in an incubation medium of normal Krebs-Ringer phosphate buffer, the experiments were repeated with Krebs-Ringer phosphate buffer containing high potassium (100 mM) in order to stimulate neurons in the brain slices. This procedure was followed because it is known that the respiration of unstimulated brain cortical slices in the presence of glucose is only slightly affected by the presence of malonate, a potent inhibitor of the Krebs cycle.¹⁸ On the other hand, potassium-stimulated brain respiration is highly sensitive to malonate.¹⁹ In addition, stimulated respiration of isolated brain tissue approaches the magnitude of brain respiration *in vivo*, and possesses some of the characteristic features of brain *in vivo*, such as response to anesthetics and depressant drugs.²⁰ With potassium-stimulated brain cortical slices it was found that 10^{-3} M GHB inhibited the oxidation of pyruvate- 2^{-14} C only about 20%. This relatively small inhibition of pyruvate oxidation was not impressive enough to warrant any conclusion concerning the mechanism of central depression for GHB.

D. Alteration of metabolism by β -hydroxybutyrate. Since β -hydroxybutyrate (β HB) is well tolerated by animals in high doses ²¹ and does not appear to produce marked sedation or loss of righting reflex in doses of 2 g/kg, the effect of this structurally similar

1345

mean of at

ate concen-

ROBERT H. ROTH and NICHOLAS J. GIARMAN

compound on the metabolism of GHB was examined. An interference with metabolism seemed likely, because Walkenstein *et al.* had postulated that GHB was metabolized in the rat via β -oxidation through the intermediate 3,4-dihydroxybutyric acid.¹⁶ It was found unexpectedly that preadministration of β HB markedly *decreased* the sleep time of rats treated with either GHB or GBL (Table 1).

Table 1. Reversal with β -hydroxybutyric acid of sleep induced by GBL and GHB

	Duratio anesthesi	n of ia (mean)	Mean brain	Mean blood	% ¹⁴ C-GHB metabolized to
Treatment (dose)	Injection to RR† return	Duration RR lost	level GHB* (μ g/g \pm S.D.)	level GHB (μ g/ml \pm S.D.)	$^{14}CO_2 \pm S.D.$
GBL (350 mg/kg i.v.) GHB (350 mg/kg i.v.) β -OH-Butyric Acid	78 54	72 46	95 (4)‡ ± 7·6 68 (4) ± 12·4	254 (4) ± 36·2 155 (4) ± 13·1	11·2 (3) ± 0·7
(2 g/kg i.p.) fol- lowed by GBL* β-OH-Butyric Acid	46	37	45 (4) \pm 14·8	139 (3) \pm 29·7	
(2 g/kg i.p.) fol- lowed by GHB*	33	28	32 (4) ± 6·3	99 (4) ± 12·2	6·8 (3) ± 0·3

Animals sacrificed 50 min after GBL or 40 min after GHB treatment.

* Corrected for residual blood volume in cerebral vasculature and expressed as GBL equivalents.

 $\dagger RR = righting reflex.$

‡ Number of experiments shown in parentheses.

§ Interval between treatments, 20 min.

In addition, these studies showed that pretreatment with β HB caused significantly lower levels of GHB in both brain and blood to appear 50 min after the intravenous administration of GHB. Since both brain and blood levels were about halved, this suggested that β HB must be acting in some manner to stimulate the metabolism of GHB. However, experiments with liver slices in which carbon dioxide evolved from 1-¹⁴C-GHB was measured showed that 10 mM β HB had a slight inhibitory effect rather than a stimulatory effect on GHB metabolism. This inhibitory effect of β HB on the metabolism of GHB was seen also with rat liver *in vitro*.

DISCUSSION

The observation of Benda and Perles³ and of Jouvet *et al.*²² that GBL has a longer duration of action in depressing animals than have equivalent amounts of GHB seems inconsistent with our finding⁸ that GHB is the form of the drug associated with depression of the central nervous system. This greater duration of action of GBL, which we have confirmed,⁸ has been used by others²³ to support the contention that GBL is the active form of the drug. In the present communication, two pieces of evidence are presented which bear upon this problem: (1) there is a lactonase in blood serum and liver of the rat that catalyzes the conversion of GBL to GHB at a high velocity; and (2) after the administration of GBL there is a higher concentration of total GBL and GBH in lean muscle than there is after the administration of GHB, but the levels in adipose tissue are the same after either compound. From these data it would appear

that richly perf thereby retardin hand, the rate relative to the p amount of the in is that blood lev after the admini

The relatively temporal lobe the terest. Low doses may arise in the may be of signific hippocampal seis undoubtedly exert seems reasonables Thus, the hypotharea showed no perhypothalamus ha

Our investigat compounds are n that, for nonvola the body. In mar fat and persist lor absent from all b While it might h it was of interest -about half that

The possible end tion in the duratic further study. Sin acetyl CoA, and fi it is conceivable th system that can ren possibilities for ex attachment of GH lism of GHB; (2) from the body, the time.

Our data also inc The biological half molecular form of t cal actions observed and the duration of trary^{23–28} are best e colorimetric assay a specific and with wh noncholine esters, t

Distribution and metabolism of GBL and GHB-I

metabolism metabolized ic acid.¹⁶ It *red* the sleep

by GBL

 $^{14}C-GHB$ tabolized to $CO_2 \pm S.D.$

 $2(3) \pm 0.7$

 $+8(3)\pm0.3$

L equivalents.

significantly intravenous halved, this stabolism of volved from bitory effect t of β HB on

as a longer GHB seems with depres-, which we GBL is the vidence are serum and clocity; and l GBL and he levels in puld appear that richly perfused muscle can sequester a large part of an initial dose of GBL, thereby retarding its metabolism and prolonging its duration of action. On the other hand, the rate of hydrolysis of GBL by the liver and blood lactonase is so rapid relative to the poor rate of perfusion of fat that this tissue receives only a limited amount of the intact lipid-soluble GBL. The net result of these distribution phenomena is that blood levels of total GBL and GBH reach a lower peak and fall more slowly after the administration of GBL than after GBH.

The relatively higher concentrations of GHB found in the cerebellum and lower temporal lobe than in other parts of the brain that were studied provoke some interest. Low doses of GHB produce ataxia and incoordination, motor disorders which may arise in the cerebullum. The localization of GHB in the lower temporal lobe may be of significance in relation to the finding that GHB prolongs amygdaloid and hippocampal seizure activity.²⁴ Although such physiologic factors as blood supply undoubtedly exert an influence on drug distribution to certain areas of the brain, it seems reasonably clear from these data that other factors may also be important. Thus, the hypothalamus is one of the most richly vascular areas of the brain, yet this area showed no particular localization of GHB. This failure to be concentrated by the hypothalamus has been observed with phenothiazines²⁵ and mescaline.²⁶

Our investigations of the metabolism of GBL and GBH established that these compounds are metabolized very rapidly in the whole animal to carbon dioxide, and that, for nonvolatile depressants of the CNS, they are relatively rapidly cleared from the body. In marked contrast to the barbiturates, which tend to accumulate in body fat and persist long after the end of a barbiturate-induced anesthesia, GHB is virtually absent from all body tissues by the time an animal recovers from a depressant dose. While it might have been expected that the liver would metabolize GHB to CO_2 , it was of interest to find that brain carried out this conversion to a substantial extent —about half that of liver.

The possible enhancement by β HB of the clearance of GHB and the resulting reduction in the duration of central nervous system depression produced by GHB requires further study. Since it is known that β HB is metabolized very rapidly by the rat to acetyl CoA, and further that CoA transfers very well from acetyl CoA to butyrate,²⁷ it is conceivable that β HB antagonizes the effects of GHB by stimulating a transferase system that can remove GHB from the circulation by forming, e.g., GHB-CoA. Other possibilities for explaining the β HB interaction exist: (1) β HB may interfere with attachment of GHB at receptor sites in nervous tissue and thereby facilitate metabolism of GHB; (2) β HB may in some way promote a more rapid excretion of GHB from the body, the net result being a lower blood level of GHB and a shorter sleeptime.

Our data also indicate that GBL is rapidly hydrolyzed to GHB in blood and liver. The biological half-life of GBL is so short, in fact, that it is hardly likely that this molecular form of the pair would assume any importance in eliciting the pharmacological actions observed, especially in view of the relatively long delay in onset of action and the duration of action of 2 - 3 hr which have been reported. Data to the contrary^{23–28} are best explained on a methodological basis; i.e. they are derived from a colorimetric assay technique based on the Hestrin reaction,¹⁰ which is highly nonspecific and with which the following substances are likely to interfere: choline esters, noncholine esters, thioesters, anhydrides, lactides, sugar lactones, and even glucose.

ROBERT H. ROTH and NICHOLAS J. GIARMAN

1348

计计算 计分子分错分子

E

In fact, Bessman and Skolnik reported that the color which developed in control extracts was due to the presence of glucose, but they discounted the significance of this on the basis that glucose does not vary in blood or tissues after the administration of either GHB or GBL.²³ This, however, is at variance with the finding of Fleming and LaCourt,²⁹ who have reported that GHB given in anesthetic doses to mice increases blood glucose about 35% and brain glucose about 250%.

Acknowledgements—The authors acknowledge with gratitude the help of the following individuals: Dr. S. J. Lipsky for advice in development of the gas chromatographic techniques; Dr. D. B. Ludlum for assistance in the use of the pH-stat for measurements of hydrolysis; and Dr. M. Gluckman of Wyeth Laboratories for a generous supply of the sodium salt of γ -hydroxybutyric acid.

REFERENCES

- 1. B. A. RUBIN and N. J. GIARMAN, Yale J. Biol. Med. 19, 1017 (1947).
- 2. N. J. GIARMAN, Ph. D. dissertation, Yale University (1948).
- 3. P. BENDA and P. PERLES, c.r. hebd Séanc Acad. Sc., Paris 251, 1312 (1960).
- 4. H. LABORIT, J. M. JOUANY, J. GERARD and F. FABIANI, Presse méd. 68, 1867 (1960).
- 5. H. F. LABORIT, G. BUCHARD, G. LABORIT and B. WEBER, Agressologie, 1, 549 (1960).
- 6. M. BLUMENFELD, R. G. SUNTAY and M. H. HARMEL, Anesth. Analg. Curr. Res. 41, 721 (1962).
- 7. J. BLAISE, Anesth. Analg. réanim. 21, 677 (1964).
- 8. N. J. GIARMAN and R. H. ROTH Science 145, 583 (1964).
- 9 R. H. ROTH and N. J. GIARMAN Biochem. Pharmac. 14, 177 (1965).
- 10. S. HESTRIN, J. biol. Chem. 180, 249 (1949).
- 11. I. A. MIRSKY, Packard Tech. Bull. 3, 3 (1961).
- 12. H. MCILWAIN and R. RODNIGHT, Practical Neurochemistry. Little, Brown, Boston (1962).
- 13. W. W. UMBREIT, R. H. BURRIS and J. F. STAUFFER, *Manometric Techniques*. Burgess, Minneapolis (1964).
- 14. M. W. NIRENBERG and W. B. JAKOBY, J. biol. Chem. 235, 954 (1960).
- 15. W. N. FISHBEIN and S. P. BESSMAN, J. biol. Chem. 239, 357 (1964).
- 16. S. S. WALKENSTEIN, R. WISER, C. GUDMUNDSEN and H. KIMMEL Biochem. biophys. Acta 86, 640 (1964).
- 17. W. WOLLEMANN and T. DEVENYI, Sixth Int. Congress of Biochemistry, Abstr. V-E, no. 124, p. 419 (1964).
- 18. J. H. QUASTEL, in *Neurochemistry* (Eds. K. A. C. ELLIOTT, I. H. PAGE and J. H. QUASTEL), pp. 226. Thomas, Springfield, Ill. (1962).
- 19. M. H. KINI and J. H. QUASTEL, Nature, Lond. 184, 252 (1959).
- 20. J. J. GHOSH and J. H. QUASTEL, Nature, Lond. 174, 28 (1954).
- 21. F. E. SAMSON, N. DAHL and D. R. DAHL, J. clin. Invest. 35, 1291 (1956).
- 22. M. JOUVET, A. CIER, D. MOUNIER and J.-L. VALATX, c.r. hebd. Séanc Acad. Sc. Paris 155, 1313 (1961).
- 23. S. P. BESSMAN and S. J. SKOLNIK, Science 143, 1045 (1964).
- 24. A. B. DRAKONTIDES, J. A. SCHNEIDER and W. H. FUNDERBURK, J. Pharmac. exp. Ther. 135, 275 (1962).
- 25. G-A. V. DEJARAMILLO and P. S. GUTH, Biochem. Pharmac. 12, 525 (1963).
- 26. N. NEFF, G. V. ROSSI, G. D. CHASE and J. L. RABINOWITZ, J. Pharmac. exp. Ther. 144, 1 (1964).
- 27. E. R. STADMAN, J. biol. Chem. 203, 501 (1953).
- 28. M. HELRICH, T. C. MCASLAN, S. SKOLNIK and S. P. BESSMAN, Anesthesiology 25, 771 (1964).
- 29. M. FLEMING and S. LACOURT, Biochem. Pharmac. 14, 1905 (1965).

THE EFFE

Biochemical Pharmac

Department of

of proteins son of the into liver m of oxidative and ³²P-ortl similar to tl coagulant e The possi incorporatic coagulants the results

protein ind

these reacti

Abstract—S

THE coumarin a in blood coagu which are unrel muscle and smo action.² The di some fundamer phosphorylation cell, is uncoupl of action of the

is no evidence

assumed that a

such an action

nucleotide cont

Ohio.

* This research It represents part of at the State Unive this work has been † Predoctoral tra Department of Pha

‡ Present addres Columbia, Mo. Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 263 of 776 PageID #: 9558

EXHIBIT 20

Developmental Brain Research, 1 (1981) 579–589 Elsevier/North-Holland Biomedical Press

ONTOGENY OF γ -HYDROXYBUTYRIC ACID. I. REGIONAL CONCENTRATION IN DEVELOPING RAT, MONKEY AND HUMAN BRAIN

O. CARTER SNEAD, III and BARBARA J. MORLEY

Department of Pediatrics and Neurosciences Program, University of Alabama in Birmingham, School of Medicine, Birmingham, Ala. (U.S.A.)

(Accepted December 19th, 1980)

Key words: gamma-hydroxybutyrate - ontogeny - development - epilepsy

SUMMARY

Steady state levels of γ -hydroxybutyrate (GHB) were measured in whole brain and discrete regions of brain in developing and adult rat, monkey, and human brain. Postmortem changes in concentration of GHB in rat and human brain were also assessed. There were no significant postmortem changes of GHB under the conditions which the ontogeny experiments were done. The concentration of GHB was uniformly higher in the immature brains of the 3 species studied. In the rat the highest concentration was in immature hypothalamus and cortex with a significant decrease occurring between postnatal day 12 and 14. In human, the highest concentration was in fetal cerebellum and adult hypothalamus.

Comparison of these data with published ontogeny data for γ -aminobutyric acid (GABA) suggest that there may be a source of GHB in brain other than GABA.

INTRODUCTION

Gamma-hydroxybutyric acid (GHB) is a naturally occurring substance^{13,26} which has a number of potent neuropharmacological and neurophysiological properties³⁵. The function of this compound in mammalian brain is not known, but its diverse properties suggest that it may have an independent role in neurotransmission or neuromodulation²⁶ rather than being simply an incidental metabolite of γ -aminobutyric acid (GABA)^{21,28}. If GHB plays a role as a biologically significant neuroactive agent, this would infer the presence in brain of neuronal pathways in which this compound is synthesized, stored and released. The functional activity of such a pathway would depend on the interaction of a number of variables including the synthesis, storage, release, uptake and degradation of the neuroactive substance. Onto-

0165-3806/81/0000-0000/\$02.50 © Elsevier/North-Holland Biomedical Press

alicecui, j

580

genetic studies of other neurotransmitter systems have indicated that these processes may develop independently of one another⁹. We have therefore measured the steady state concentration of GHB in developing brains of rats, non-human primates, and humans as a first step in describing the ontogeny of GHB. The object of this paper is to show when GHB makes its appearance in brain and to describe its development throughout brain maturation.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Tissue procurement

Timed pregnant Sprague-Dawley rats (Charles River) were used to generate animals for the ontogeny studies. For the postnatal studies animals were sacrificed by decapitation at 1, 2, 4, 6, 7, 10, 12, 14, 19, 21, 28, 56 and 84 days after birth. The brains were removed and dissected on ice under a magnifying loupe by the method of Anderson et al.² into cerebellum, medulla, pons, striatum, hypothalamus, thalamusmidbrain, and cortex. Tissue was pooled from 4-6 animals and frozen at -76 °C until assayed for GHB. For the prenatal studies, the mothers were decapitated and the fetuses removed, decapitated, the brains removed and dissected on ice into cortex, subcortex, and cerebellum. Tissue was pooled from 8-11 animals and frozen at -76 °C until assayed. The prenatal time points were 15, 16, 18, 20 and 21 gestational days. Whole brain was assayed for GHB on the same pre- and postnatal time points. Rhesus monkeys (Macaca mulatta) were utilized for nonhuman primate studies and were sacrificed by an overdose of pentobarbital which would not be expected to have an effect on endogenous GHB levels³⁶. These animals included neonatal monkeys within 24 h of birth, adolescent monkeys at 1 year of age and adult monkeys 5 years of age. The brains were obtained within 1 h of death and frozen at ---76 °C until dissection and assay. The monkey brains were dissected into frontal and temporal cortex, caudate nucleus, pons, medulla, midbrain and cerebellum.

Postmortem human brain tissue was obtained from patients ranging in age from 13 min to 68 years, dying of non-neurological disease, who were autopsied within 12 h of death (mean = 5.85 h). All brains were dissected where possible into frontal, temporal, parietal, and occipital cortex and caudate, putamen, globus pallidus, hippocampus, thalamus, hypothalamus cerebellum and brain stem. Human fetal brain (4-24 weeks gestation) was obtained from fetuses within 1 h of legal abortion, dissected on ice, and frozen at -76 °C. The gestational age of each fetus was determined by crown--rump length³³.

Postmortem studies

The question of postmortem changes in GHB concentration in brain was examined in rat and human brain by varying the conditions of removal and storage of rat brain (Table I) and by altering conditions of refrigeration of multiple postmortem samples of human cortex from a single patient (Table II).

GHB assay

The assay procedure was a modification of an electron capture gas liquid

chromatographic technique previously described^{14,36}. The only change from the published method was that the initial methylation reaction of gamma-butyrolactone with 14% boron trifluoride in methanol was carried out in sealed glass ampoules to eliminate the Teflon artifact that was an occasional problem when reaction vials were used. All data were analyzed by the Mann-Whitney U-test.

RESULTS

Postmortem experiments

The results of these experiments are summarized in Tables I and II. There was no significant change in concentration of GHB in rat brain frozen in situ vs those frozen immediately after removal, placed on ice for 40 min, freshly assayed or assayed after 2 months at -76 °C. The GHB concentration did increase significantly (P < 0.01) after 60 min at room temperature. The human brain postmortem experiments, (Table II) showed that GHB was stable at low temperature for up to 24 h, but then increased dramatically.

Ontogeny experiments

GHB was present in whole brain of immature rats at 400% of adult levels (Fig. 1, Table III), and was present at day 15 of gestation (Table IV). Regional studies showed an initial concentration in cerebellum which was higher than adult cerebellum but which reached adult levels by 12 days of age. With the exception of cortex and hypothalamus, adult patterns of distribution of GHB were established early in life with stable concentrations in subcortical structures throughout life, but markedly elevated concentrations in immature cortex and hypothalamus which declined significantly to adult levels in the third week of life.

In rhesus brain (Table V) GHB was higher in all areas of neonatal brain than adult brain. There was the least change in caudate with maturation and the most

TABLE I

Postmortem studies in rat brain

Each value represents the mean \pm S.E.M. of 8 determinations.

Conditions of storage	GHB (nmol/g)
Brain frozen in situ Brain removed and frozen in liquid nitrogen Brain removed and kept on ice for 20 min Brain removed and kept on ice for 40 min Brain removed and kept at room temperature 30 min Brain removed and kept at room temperature 60 min Brain removed, kept at room temperature for 180 min, chilled for 12 h at 4 °C and frozen Brain removed and frozen —80 °C for 2 months	$\begin{array}{c} 2.24 \pm 0.19 \\ 2.31 \pm 0.14 \\ 2.45 \pm 0.21 \\ 2.04 \pm 0.18 \\ 2.52 \pm 0.17 \\ 3.68 \pm 0.29* \\ 5.81 \pm 0.46* \\ 2.14 \pm 0.18 \end{array}$

* Significantly increased, P < 0.01.

TABLE II

Postmortem studies in human brain

These studies were done with frontal cortex obtained from a 13-year-old patient within 1 h of death. Each value represents the mean \pm S.E.M. of 8 determinations.

Conditions	
	GHB (nmol/g)
Frozen immediately to $-80 ^{\circ}\text{C}$ Refrigerated at 4 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ for 24 h and then frozen to $-80 ^{\circ}\text{C}$ Refrigerated at 4 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ for 48 h and then frozen to $-80 ^{\circ}\text{C}$	$\begin{array}{l} 13.27 \pm 0.76 \ (n=8) \\ 15.53 \pm 1.14 \ (n=8) \\ 83.4 \pm 4.95 \ (n=8) * \end{array}$

* Significantly increased, P < 0.01.

marked decline in the pons-medulla. Except for cortex and brain stem there was little difference in concentration between the adolescent and adult animals. There was a biphasic change noted in midbrain with high levels in the neonate, low levels in adolescence, and intermediate levels in adulthood. All these changes achieved significance (P < 0.01).

GHB was present in the youngest human fetuses examined at 4-6 weeks of gestation and was in highest concentration in fetal cerebellum at 12–19 weeks gestational age with a gradual decline to a concentration of 15 nmol/g around birth (Table VI). The concentration of GHB in human cerebellum remained constant throughout the first two decades of life and then declined to a concentration of 7 nmol/g (Fig. 2). The concentration of GHB was significantly (P < 0.01) higher in the hippocampus and all subcortical structures in brains of children compared to subcortical brain regions of adults (Table VII). The highest concentration in child's brain was in putamen, globus pallidus, hypothalamus and thalamus, with less marked differences between children and adults observed in caudate and brain stem, and no discernible difference in spinal cord where very small amounts of GHB were detected. There were no significant alterations of concentration in cerebral cortex throughout development. The levels of GHB in adult hypothalamus were twice those in hypothalamus from younger brain. This was the richest area in GHB in the adult brain stem, area.

DISCUSSION

Our postmortem data showing no significant increase in GHB until 60 min at room temperature are in agreement with previously published studies^{13,26} and validate our postmortem human experiments. Those results are in contradistinction to postmortem GABA studies which show a rapid postmortem increase in the concentration of GABA in rat brain^{1,23}. This dichotomy between post-mortem changes in GABA and GHB would seem to indicate that GABA is not converted to GHB in postmortem brain.

The major regional change in GHB concentration in rat brain with development appears to be in cortex and hypothalamus with an initial GHB concentration in those

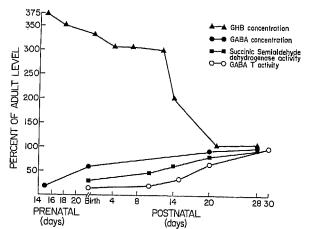


Fig. 1. Comparison of the ontogeny of whole brain GHB vs whole brain GABA¹⁴, GABA-T activity¹⁹, and succinic semialdehyde dehydrogenase activity²⁵ in the rat. The whole brain GHB data are original while the other data in the figure are taken from the literature^{14,10,25}.

immature brain areas much higher than adult. The GHB concentration in subcortical structures is fairly constant over development with an adult pattern of regional distribution established very early. The development of regionalization of GHB in monkey and human brain was different from rodent brain. There was higher concentration in all human subcortical structures except hypothalamus in younger brain with an early establishment of adult levels in cortex. The significance of the elevated GHB in hypothalamus and dramatic changes in that region with development is uncertain but noteworthy in view of the profound hypothermia produced by GHB in monkey³⁸.

The ontogenesis of GHB in developing brain should be considered in light of that of other neuroactive systems in brain with which GHB may either interact or be derived from³⁵, i.e. GABAergic, dopaminergic and cholinergic systems.

GABA, considered by some to be the main parent compound of GHB, is found in prenatal rat brain at 19% of adult levels and is 60% of adult brain concentration at birth¹⁰ (Fig. 1), while GHB is 400% of adult brain concentration early in life. A similar relationship between GHB and GABA with elevated GHB and depressed GABA has been demonstrated experimentally³ and clinically⁴ in Huntington's chorea and has been postulated to exist naturally in vivo². The explanation put forth to explain the elevated brain GHB concentration in Huntington's chorea⁸ is that in this disease there is a relative decrease in succinic semialdehyde dehydrogenase (succinate semialdehyde; NAD oxidoreductase) (EC 1.2.1.16) (SSDH), the major enzyme in the GHB degradation pathway¹⁵, with a resultant increase in GHB. However, this explanation does not seem tenable in the developing animal, since in the rat at least, SSDH activity is 30% (150 mmol/kg/h) of adult activity at birth reaching 67% of adult level (536 mmol/kg/h) at 15 days²⁵. This is a much higher initial activity and a more rapid increase than that of GABA-amino transferase (EC 2.6.1.19) (GABA-T) which catalyzes the first step in the formation of GHB from GABA²¹. GABA-T activity is only 14 mmol/kg/h at birth

Ξ	
щ	
BI	
P	
H	

Regional distribution of GHB in developing rat brain (nmollg)

Each value represents the mean \pm S.E.M. of 6 studies for the regional data and 10 studies for the whole brain data.

Acres (dama)	:							
use (and s)	Cerebellum	Medulla	Pons	Striatum	Hypothalamus	Thalamus	Cortex	Whole brain
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	8.08 ± 0.56 8.93 ± 0.54 8.06 ± 0.81 $5.78 \pm 0.42*$ $4.97 \pm 0.61*$ $4.54 \pm 0.37*$ $4.65 \pm 0.36*$	$\begin{array}{c} 4.94 \pm 0.45 \\ 5.35 \pm 0.52 \\ 4.66 \pm 0.47 \\ 5.69 \pm 0.56 \\ 5.28 \pm 0.56 \\ 5.28 \pm 0.55 \\ 6.07 \pm 0.72 \\ 4.34 \pm 0.44 \\ 6.41 \pm 0.57 \end{array}$	3.59 ± 0.21 5.60 ± 0.44 5.10 ± 0.53 4.95 ± 0.51 5.25 ± 0.49 6.84 ± 0.34 6.66 ± 0.43	3.82 ± 0.42 4.97 ± 0.60 4.65 ± 0.47 5.35 ± 0.6 5.35 ± 0.6 6.18 ± 0.71 4.89 ± 0.61 4.1 ± 0.83 4.59 ± 0.52	- 119.16 ± 14.21 116.76 ± 12.43 127.19 ± 9.74 - 28.06 ± 2.10* 25.75 ± 2.34* 26.31 ± 2.0*	$\begin{array}{c} 20.25 \pm 2.51 \\ 16.96 \pm 2.30 \\ 14.51 \pm 1.67 \\ 13.41 \pm 1.31 \\ \hline 13.41 \pm 1.31 \\ \hline 15.20 \pm 0.97 \\ 14.98 \pm 1.10 \\ 15.53 \pm 1.21 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 4.98 \pm 0.31 \\ 6.59 \pm 0.43 \\ 4.78 \pm 0.33 \\ 5.69 \pm 0.44 \\ 5.69 \pm 0.44 \\ 5.69 \pm 0.49 \\ 1.89 \pm 0.19* \\ 1.89 \pm 0.12* \\ 1.57 \pm 0.11* \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 7.32 \pm 0.91 \\ 6.81 \pm 0.22 \\ 7.38 \pm 0.64 \\ 6.61 \pm 0.67 \\ 4.42 \pm 0.43 \\ 2.51 \pm 0.18 \\ 2.06 \pm 0.10 \\ 2.12 \pm 0.16 \\ 2.12 \pm 0.16 \\ \end{array}$

Significantly decreased from the concentration at 1 day of age, P < 0.01.

TABLE IV

GHB in prenatal rat brain (nmol/g)

Each value represents the mean ± S.E.M. of 6 determinations.

Gestational age (days)	Whole brain	Cortex	Subcortex	Cerebellum
15 16 18 19 20	$\begin{array}{c} 9.49 \pm 1.31 \\ 10.89 \pm 1.21 \\ 7.71 \pm 0.83 \\ 6.34 \pm 0.61* \\ 7.50 \pm 0.69* \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 5.77 \pm 0.54 \\ 8.87 \pm 0.98 * \\ 6.82 \pm 0.74 \\ 7.41 \pm 0.69 \\ 6.87 \pm 0.65 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 9.84 \pm 1.11 \\ 9.09 \pm 0.98 \\ 9.43 \pm 0.97 \\ 9.61 \pm 0.99 \\ 8.71 \pm 0.85 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 11.11 \pm 1.15 \\ 12.32 \pm 1.42 \\ 6.47 \pm 0.74^* \\ 5.25 \pm 0.61^* \\ 9.13 \pm 0.85^* \end{array}$

* Significantly (P < 0.01) different from value at gestational age 15 days.

as opposed to adult levels of activity of 125 mmol/kg/h³³ (Fig. 1). Therefore, the activity of the degradative enzyme for GHB is higher than that of the initial enzyme responsible for its synthesis from GABA in immature brain. Another line of evidence against GABA being the main source of GHB is brain is that the other synthetic enzyme involved in human brain is the pathway from GABA to GHB, NADPHdependent aldehdye reductase (alcohol NADP oxidoreductase) (EC 1.1.1.2) has a reducing capacity in human brain supernatants which is one-tenth of the oxidizing capacity of succinic semialdehyde dehydrogenase7. This indicates that if GABA were the sole source of GHB in brain, the activity of the synthetic reductase enzyme would have to be significantly higher than that of the degradative dehydrogenase in developing brain to account for the high steady state levels of GHB. Thus the evidence to date indicates that there may be a source for GHB other than GABA. Possible candidates for this source are the polyamines in brain which have been shown to have a metabolic interrelation with GABA^{30,31}. One of the biosynthetic enzymes in this pathway, ornithine decarboxylase (EC 4.1.1.17) shows a transient increase of up to 400% of adult levels in immature rat brain¹⁹. However formation of GHB from

TABLE V

Regional distribution of GHB in developing rhesus brain (nmol/g)

Each value represents the mean \pm S.E.M. of 7 values in the neonatal studies, 4 values in the adolescent studies, and 5 values in the adult studies. The mean ages of the animals were 16 h for the neonates, 13 months for the adolescents and 5.1 years for the adults.

Brain region	Neonate	Adolescent	Adult	
Temporal cortex Caudate Pons-medulla Midbrain Cerebellum	$\begin{array}{c} 9.2 \pm 0.74 \\ 16 \pm 1.28 \\ 19.38 \pm 1.55 \\ 25 \pm 2.3 \\ 17 \pm 1.36 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 10.9 \pm 1.1 \\ 12 \pm 1.2* \\ 15.4 \pm 1.49* \\ 8 \pm 0.75* \\ 10 \pm 0.92* \end{array}$	$5.75 \pm 0.52*$ $11.4 \pm 1.03*$ $4.68 \pm 0.42*$ $15 \pm 1.35*$ $8.48 \pm 1.20*$	

* Significantly lower than neonatal concentrations (P < 0.01).

TABLE VI

Regional distribution of GHB in human fetal brain (nmol/g)

Each value represents the mean \pm S.E.M. The number of separate experiments are indicated in parentheses.

Brain region	Gestational age in weeks				
	4-6	9	12-19	20-24	
Whole brain Cortex (forebrain) Brain stem Striatum Cerebellum	9 ± 1.3 (2)	16.8 ± 2.1 (2)	$\begin{array}{c} 12 \pm 0.8 \ (9) \\ 21.3 \pm 1.44 \ (9) \\ 24 \pm 1.71 \ (9) \\ 29 \pm 0.89 \ (9) \\ 90 \pm 17.68 \ (9) \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 16.28 \pm 1.11 \ (10) \\ 17.96 \pm 1.21 \ (10) \\ 16.83 \pm 1.28 \ (10) \\ 27 \pm 1.81 \ (10) \end{array}$	

polyamines would have to be via some route other than GABA^{30,31} for the reasons outlined above.

GHB has profound effects on dopaminergic²⁹ and cholinergic^{18,32} systems in brain. This activity has led to the hypothesis that GHB may play a role as a neuromodulator in brain particularly with respect to dopaminergic function²⁷. Modulating mechanisms and feedback regulations of neuronal functions develop from 4 to 10 days postnatally in the rat with respect to dopaminergic and cholinergic systems^{5,17,22}, a time when GHB concentration is relatively high. Also in the rat, activation of tyrosine hydroxylase by GHB is present at 4 days postnatally, although axotomy does not activate the enzyme until 10 days postnatally⁸.

Although the steady state levels of GHB in developing brain may not fully reflect the status of a system which might utilize this compound, our data showing increased concentration of this substance in immature brain is significant given the increased

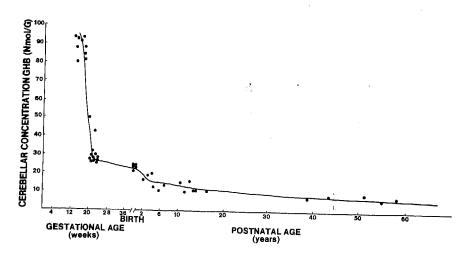


Fig. 2. Concentration of GHB in human postmortem cerebellum at various ages. Each point represents a single determination.

TABLE VII

Regional distribution of GHB in human brain (nmol/g)

Each value represents the mean \pm S.E.M. The number of separate experiments is indicated in parentheses.

Brain region	Age in years		
	0–10	14–68	
Cerebral cortex			
Fronta1	15.34 ± 0.56 (10)	13.68 ± 1.10 (8)	
Temporal	12.13 ± 1.36 (8)	13.63 ± 0.51 (12)	
Parieta1	16.3 ± 1.06 (6)	16.3 ± 1.06 (6)	
Occipital	6.55 ± 0.84 (8)	5.80 ± 0.63 (6)	
Hippocampus	$12.14 \pm 1.31(5)$	5.98 ± 0.86 (6)*	
Cerebellum	15.91 ± 0.54 (6)	$7.81 \pm 1.29 (10)*$	
Caudate	13.16 ± 0.32 (8)	$9.16 \pm 1.3 (12)^*$	
Putamen	25.26 ± 2.1 (4)	12.40 ± 2.11 (6)*	
Globus pallidus	22.28 ± 1.87 (4)	$11.36 \pm 1.52(5)*$	
Thalamus	16.43 ± 0.96 (4)	$8.00 \pm 0.56(5)*$	
Hypothalamus	$20.68 \pm 0.94(5)$	42.43 ± 3.15 (5)**	
Midbrain	$11.56 \pm 1.34(4)$	7.6 ± 0.84 (4)*	
Pons-medulla	8.47 ± 0.87 (4)	4.9 ± 0.54 (5)*	
Spinal cord (cervical)	0.84 ± 0.14 (3)	1.26 + 0.34(3)	

* Significantly lower concentrations than in the first decade of life, P < 0.01.

** Significantly higher concentration than in the first decade of life, P < 0.01.

susceptibility of immature brain to the epileptogenic properties of GHB³⁷. This compound has been shown to induce age-dependent seizure states when administered to animals which resemble human petit mal and myoclonic seizure disorders^{16,20,36–40}. Thus, since GHB does profoundly alter the electrical activity of brain, rapidly changing concentrations of this substance in the immature nervous system at a time when the electrical rhythmicity of brain is developing^{6,11,12,24} could conceivably influence that event. The marked elevation of GHB in immature subcortical structures such as the thalamus is particularly significant in this regard. Similarly the higher concentration of GHB in immature human brain could contribute to the increased susceptibility of immature brain to seizure under certain pathologic conditions³⁵.

Further studies of other aspects of GHB synthesis and degradation in the developing brain should, in conjunction with our data, provide more insight into the ontogeny and possible function of this substance.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

Supported in part by NINCDS Grant K07 NS 00484-01.

REFERENCES

- Alderman, J. L. and Shellenberger, M. K., γ-aminobutyric acid (GABA) in the rat brain: re-evaluation of sampling procedures and the post-mortem increase, J. Neurochem., 22 (1974) 937–940.
- 2 Anderson, R. A., Ritzmann, R. F. and Tabakoff, B., Formation of gamma-hydroxybutyrate in brain, *J. Neurochem.*, 28 (1977) 633–639.
- 3 Ando, N., Simon, J. R. and Roth, R. H., Inverse relationship between GABA and γ -hydroxybutyrate levels in striatum of rat injected with kainic acid, J. Neurochem., 32 (1979) 623-625.
- 4 Ando, N., Gold, B. I., Bird, E. D. and Roth, R. H., Regional brain levels of γ-hydroxybutyrate in Huntington's disease, J. Neurochem., 32 (1979) 617-622.
- 5 Baez, L. A., Eskridge, N. K. and Schein, R., Postnatal development of dopaminergic and cholinergic catalepsy in the rat, *Europ. J. Pharmacol.*, 36 (1976) 155-162.
- 6 Bradley, P. B., Eayrs, J. T. and Schmalbach, K., The electroencephalogram of normal and hypothyroid rats, *Electroenceph. clin. Neurophysiol.*, 12 (1960) 467-477.
- 7 Cash, C. D., Maitre, M. and Mandel, P., Purification from human brain and some properties of two NADPH-linked aldehyde reductases which reduce succinic semialdehyde to 4-hydroxybutyrate, J. Neurochem., 33 (1979) 1169–1175.
- 8 Cheronis, J. C., Erinoff, L., Heller, A. and Hoffmann, P. C., Pharmacological analysis of the functional ontogeny of the nigrostriatal dopaminergic neurons, *Brain Res.*, 169 (1979) 545-560.
- 9 Coyle, J. T., Biochemical aspects of neurotransmission in the developing brain, Int. Rev. Neurobiol., 20 (1977) 65-104.
- 10 Coyle, J. T. and Enna, S. J., Neurochemical aspects of ontogenesis of GABAergic neurons in the rat brain, *Brain Res.*, 111 (1976) 119–133.
- 11 Crain, S. M., Development of electrical activity in the cerebral cortex of the albino rat, Proc. exp. Biol. (N.Y.), 81 (1952) 49-54.
- 12 Deza, L. and Eidelberg, E., Development of cortical electrical activity in the rat, *Exp. Neurol.*, 17 (1967) 425-438.
- 13 Doherty, J. D., Hattox, S. E., Snead, O. C. and Roth, R. H., Identification of endogenous γ -hydroxybutyrate in human and bovine brain and its regional distribution in human, guinea pig, and rhesus monkey brain, *J. Pharmacol. exp. Ther.*, 207 (1978) 130–139.
- 14 Doherty, J. D., Snead, O. C. and Roth, R. H., A sensitive method for quantitation of γ -hydroxybutyric acid and γ -butyrolactone in brain by electron capture gas chromatography, *Analyt. Biochem.*, 65 (1975) 268–277.
- 15 Doherty, J. D., Stout, R. W. and Roth, R. H., Metabolism of [I-¹⁴C]-γ-hydroxybutyric acid by rat brain after intraventricular injection, *Biochem. Pharmacol.*, 24 (1975) 469–474.
- 16 Drakonites, A. B., Schneider, J. A. and Funderburk, W. H., Some effects of sodium gammahydroxybutyrate on the central nervous system, *Int. J. Pharmacol.*, 135 (1962) 275–286.
- 17 Fibiger, H. C., Lytle, C. D. and Campbell, B. A., Cholinergic modulation of adrenergic arousal in the developing rat, *J. comp. Physiol. Psychol.*, 72 (1970) 384–389.
- 18 Giarman, N. J. and Schmidt, K. F., Some neurochemical aspects of the depressant action of γbutyrolactone on the central nervous system, Brit. J. Pharmacol., 20 (1963) 563-358.
- 19 Gilad, G. M. and Kopin, I. J., Neurochemical aspects of neuronal ontogenesis in the developing rat cerebellum: changes in neurotransmitter and polyamine synthesizing enzymes, J. Neurochem., 33 (1979) 1195-1204.
- 20 Godschalk, M., Dzoljic, M. and Bonta, I. L., Slow wave sleep and a state resembling absence epilepsy induced in the rat by γ-hydroxybutyrate, *Europ. J. Pharmacol.*, 44 (1977) 105-111.
- 21 Gold, B. I. and Roth, R. H., Kinetics of in vivo conversion of γ-[³H]aminobutyric acid to γ-[²H]hydroxybutyric acid by rat brain, J. Neurochem., 28 (1977) 1069-1073.
- 22 Keller, H. H., Bartholini G. and Pletscher, A., Spontaneous and drug induced changes in cerebral dopamine turnover during postnatal development of rats, *Brain Res.*, 64 (1973) 371–378.
- 23 Lovell, R. A. and Elliott, K. A. C., The γ-aminobutyric acid and factor I content of brain, J. Neurochem., 10 (1963) 479-488.
- 24 Mares, P., Zouhar, A. and Brožek, G., Ontogenetic development of electrocorticogram in the rat, Activ. nerv. sup. (Praha), 21 (1979) 218-225.
- 25 Pitts, F. N. and Quick, C., Brain succinate semialdehyde dehydrogenase II. Changes in the developing rat brain, J. Neurochem., 14 (1967) 561-570.
- 26 Roth, R. H. and Giarman, N. J., Natural occurrence of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid in mammalian brain, *Biochem. Pharmacol.*, 19 (1970) 1087–1093.

- 27 Roth, R. H., Doherty, J. D. and Walters, J. R., Gamma-hydroxybutyrate: a role in the regulation of central dopaminergic neurons?, *Brain Res.*, 189 (1980) 556-560.
- 28 Roth, R. H. and Giarman, N. J., Conversion in vivo of γ-aminobutyric to γ-hydroxybutyric acid in the rat, *Biochem. Pharmacol.*, 18 (1969) 247-250.
- Roth, R. H., Striatal dopamine and gamma-hydroxybutyrate, *Pharmacol. Ther. B.*, 2 (1976) 71–88.
 Seiler, N., Bink, G. and Grove, J., Relationships between GABA and polyamines in developing rat brain, *Neuropharmacology*, 19 (1980) 251–258.
- 31 Seiler, N., Schmidt-Glenewinkel, T. and Sarhan, S., On the formation of γ-aminobutyric acid from putrescine in brain, J. Biochem., 86 (1979) 277-278.
- 32 Sethy, V. H., Roth, R. H., Walters, J. R., Marini, J. and van Woert, M. H., Effect of anesthetic doses of γ-hydroxybutyrate on the acetylcholine content of rat brain, Arch. Pharmacol., 295 (1976) 9–14.
- 33 Sims, K. L., Witzum, J., Quick, C. and Pitts, F. N., Brain 4-aminobutyrate:2-oxoglutarate amino transferase: changes in the developing rat brain, J. Neurochem., 15 (1968) 667-672.
- 34 Smith, D. W., Recognizable Patterns of Human Malformation, W. B. Saunders, Philadelphia, 1976.
- 35 Snead, O. C., Gamma hydroxybutyrate, Life Sci, 20 (1977) 1935-1943.
- 36 Snead, O. C., Bearden, L. J. and Pegram, V., Effect of acute and chronic anticonvulsant administration on endogenous γ -hydroxybutyrate in rat brain, *Neuropharmacology*, 19 (1980) 47-52.
- 37 Snead, O. C., Yu, R. K. and Huttenlocher, P. R., Gamma-hydroxybutyrate: Correlation of serum and cerebrospinal fluid levels with electroencephalographic and behavioral effects, *Neurology* (*Minneap.*), 26 (1976) 51-56.
- 38 Snead, O. C., Gamma-hydroxybutyrate in the monkey I. Electroencephalographic, behavioral and pharmacokinetic studies, *Neurology*, (*Minneap.*), 28 (1978) 636-642.
- 39 Snead, O. C., Gamma-hydroxybutyrate in the monkey II. Effect of chronic oral anticonvulsant drugs, *Neurology*, (*Minneap.*), 28 (1978) 643-648.
- 40 Winters, W. D. and Spooner, C. E., Various seizure activities following gamma-hydroxybutyrate, Int. J. Neuropharmacol., 4 (1965) 197–200.

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 275 of 776 PageID #: 9570

EXHIBIT 21

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE DISTRICT OF DELAWARE

JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.,	
Plaintiff, v.	C.A. No. 21-691-GBW
AVADEL CNS PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC,	
Defendant.	
JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., et al.,	
Plaintiffs, v.	C.A. No. 21-1138-GBW
AVADEL CNS PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC,	
Defendant.	
JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., et al.,	
Plaintiffs, v.	C.A. No. 21-1594-GBW
AVADEL CNS PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC,	
Defendant.	

OPENING EXPERT REPORT OF ROBERT S. LANGER

I. INTRODUCTION

1. My name is Dr. Robert S. Langer. I am currently an Institute Professor (one of twelve Institute Professors, the highest rank awarded to a faculty member) at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT). My appointments include those in the Department of Chemical Engineering at MIT, the Department of Biological Engineering, the Institute for Medical Engineering and Science, and the Harvard-MIT Division of Health Sciences and Technology.

2. I have been retained on behalf of Avadel CNS Pharmaceuticals, LLC ("Avadel") who I understand to be the defendant in the patent litigations identified in the caption of this report, to provide my opinions regarding the validity of certain claims of U.S. Patent Nos. 10,758,488 (the "488 patent"); 10,813,885 (the "885 patent"); 10,959,956 (the "956 patent"); and 10,966,931 (the "931 patent") (collectively, the "Sustained Release Patents").

3. My opinions are based on my review of relevant documents and information, my experience in the fields of pharmaceutical development and drug delivery, particularly as applied to pharmaceutical products, and my understanding of the relevant legal framework as explained to me by counsel for Avadel.

II. SCOPE OF THE REPORT

4. This report sets forth the opinions as to which, if asked, I will testify at trial with respect to the validity of the Sustained Release Patents.

5. Counsel informed me that Jazz has asserted the following claims from its Sustained Release Patents: claims 1-12 of the '488 patent; claims 1-15 of the '885 patent; claims 1-20 and 23-25 of the '956 patent; claims 1-15 of the '931 patent (collectively, the "Asserted Claims of the Sustained Release Patents"). Therefore, I have only provided my opinions as to the Asserted Claims of the Sustained Release, but I can provide opinions and analysis of the remaining claims of the Sustained Release if called upon to do so. 6. In addition, if asked, I may respond to the opinions and testimony of Plaintiffs Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Jazz Pharmaceuticals Ireland Limited's ("Jazz") witnesses regarding issues within my area of expertise. I reserve the right to supplement or amend my opinions in response to opinions expressed by Jazz's experts, or in light of any additional evidence, testimony, discovery or other information relating to the aforementioned issues that may be provided to me after the date of this report.

7. In addition, I expect that I may be asked to consider and testify about issues that may be raised by Jazz's experts at trial. To illustrate my opinions at trial, I may also rely on demonstratives, which have not yet been prepared.

III. QUALIFICATIONS AND EXPERIENCE

8. In addition to the brief summary provided below, I have attached my most recent curriculum vitae as Appendix A to this report, which summarizes my educational background, research and publications, honors and awards, and other credentials relevant to my qualifications as an expert in this case.

9. I have authored or co-authored over 1,500 articles and also have over 1,400 issued or pending patents worldwide, one of which was cited as the outstanding patent in Massachusetts in 1988 and one of 20 outstanding patents in the United States. My patents have been licensed or sublicensed to over 400 pharmaceutical, chemical, biotechnology and medical device companies. A number of these companies were launched on the basis of these patent licenses.

10. I served as a member of the United States Food and Drug Administration's (FDA) SCIENCE Board, the FDA's highest advisory board, from 1995 through 2002 and as its chairman from 1999 through 2002.

11. During my career, I have received over 190 major awards. For example, in 2022,I received the Balzan Prize for my contributions to biomaterials for nanomedicine and tissue

engineering. In 2021, I received the BBVA Foundation Frontiers in Knowledge Award, which recognizes world-class research and artistic creation, prizing contributions of singular impact for their originality and significance. In 2020, I was awarded the Maurice-Marie Janot Award Laureate for my contributions to the field of pharmaceutics, biopharmaceutics, and pharmaceutical technology. In 2019 I received the Dreyfus Award in Chemical Sciences, and in 2017 the Kabiller prize in Nanosciences and Nanomedicine. I received the 2015 Queen Elizabeth Prize for Engineering, the largest engineering prize in the world. In 2014, I received the Kyoto Prize for advanced Technology (Japan's highest award for global achievement) and the Breakthrough Prize in Life Sciences which recognizes excellence in research aimed at curing intractable diseases and extending human life (the largest science-based prize in the world). I received the 2013 Wolf Prize in Chemistry and the 2012 Priestley Medal, the highest award of the American Chemical Society. I am one of three living individuals to receive both the United States National Medal of Technology and Innovation (2011) and the United States National Medal of Science (2006), the two highest scientific honors bestowed in the United States. I received the 2002 Charles Stark Draper Prize, considered the equivalent of the Nobel Prize for engineers and the world's most prestigious engineering prize, from the National Academy of Engineering. I am also the first engineer to receive the Gairdner Foundation International Award; 96 recipients of this award have subsequently received a Nobel Prize. Among numerous other awards that I have received are the Dickson Prize for Science (2002), Heinz Award for Technology, Economy and Employment (2003), the Harvey Prize (2003), the John Fritz Award (2003) (given previously to inventors such as Thomas Edison and Orville Wright), the General Motors Kettering Prize for Cancer Research (2004), the Dan David Prize in Materials Science (2005), the Albany Medical Center Prize in Medicine and Biomedical Research (2005; the largest prize in the U.S. for medical research), the

Max Planck Research Award (2008), the Prince of Asturias Award for Technical and Scientific Research (2008), the 2008 Millennium Prize, the Warren Alpert Foundation Prize (2011) and the Terumo International Prize (2012). I was inducted into the National Inventors Hall of Fame in 2006. In 1998, I received the Lemelson-MIT prize, the world's largest prize for invention for being "one of history's most prolific inventors in medicine." I was elected in 1989 to the National Academy of Medicine and in 1992 to both the National Academy of Engineering and to the National Academy of Sciences. I am one of very few people ever elected to all three United States National Academies and the youngest in history (at age 43) to ever receive this distinction.

12. I have been named by Forbes Magazine (1999) and Bio World (1990) as one of the 25 most important individuals in biotechnology in the world. I was named by Discover Magazine (2002) as one of the 20 most important people in this area. I was selected by Forbes Magazine (2002) as one of the 15 innovators worldwide who will reinvent our future. Time Magazine and CNN (2001) named me as one of the 100 most important people in America and one of the 18 top people in science or medicine in America. I was selected by Parade Magazine (2004) as one of 6 "Heroes whose research may save your life." In both 2018 and 2019, I was named the Number 1 Translational Researcher in the world by Nature Biotechnology. I have served, at various times, on at least 15 boards of directors and 30 Scientific Advisory Boards of such companies as Wyeth, Mitsubishi Pharmaceuticals, Warner-Lambert, Alkermes, Moderna, and Momenta Pharmaceuticals.

13. I have received honorary doctorates from the ETH (Switzerland), the Technion (Israel), the Hebrew University of Jerusalem (Israel), the Universite Catholique de Louvain (Belgium), the University of Liverpool (England), the University of Nottingham (England), the University of Western Ontario (Canada), Université Laval (Canada), Hanyang University (South

Korea), National Institute of Astrophysics, Optics and Electronics (Mexico), Universidad de Santiago de Compostela (Spain), University of Limerick (Ireland), the University of New South Wales (Australia), Albany Medical College, Pennsylvania State University, Uppsala University (Sweden), Macau University of Science and Technology (Macau), Hong Kong University of Science and Technology (Hong Kong), Yale University, Harvard University, Columbia University, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, Northwestern University, the University of Maryland, Drexel University, Mount Sinai School of Medicine, Williamette University, Bates College, Boston University, Carnegie Mellon University, Ohio State University, University of Illinois, Gerstner Graduate School at Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center, Ben Gurion University of California at San Francisco Medal. I received my Bachelor's Degree from Cornell University in 1970 and my Sc.D. from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) in 1974, both in Chemical Engineering.

14. Additional details concerning the professional positions which I have held and other details of my professional qualifications, including publications that I have written either alone or in association with others, are set out in Appendix A.

15. The proceedings in which I have given expert deposition or trial testimony in the last five years are listed in Appendix B to this report.

IV. COMPENSATION

16. I am being paid my standard consulting fee of \$2,000 per hour for my services and am being reimbursed for reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred as a result of my work on this case. My compensation is not in any way contingent upon the outcome of any litigation. I have no financial or personal interest in the outcome of this litigation.

dissolution apparatus 2 in deionized water at a temperature of 37 °C. and a paddle speed of 50 rpm." *See, e.g.*, '488 patent claim 11. However, as discussed below, that limitation would have been obvious.

IX. THE ASSERTED CLAIMS OF THE SUSTAINED RELEASE PATENTS ARE OBVIOUS

75. The Asserted Claims of the Sustained Release Patents would have been obvious over Liang 2006 in view of the general knowledge in the art.

76. Liang 2006 is relevant prior art because it is directed to the same field (*i.e.*, formulations of GHB) as the subject matter of the Sustained Release Patents and also is reasonably pertinent to the problem facing the inventors. The Sustained Release Patents describe the problem to be solved as addressing the "require[d] dosing of [sodium oxybate] twice during the night." '488 patent at col. 2 ll. 58-63. Liang 2006 is in the same field and directed to the same problem.

77. Specifically, Liang 2006 discloses gamma hydroxybutyric acid ("GHB")

formulations made up of an immediate release portion and a delayed/controlled release portion. As in the Asserted Claims of the Sustained Release Patent, Liang 2006's delayed/controlled release formulations are made up of a functional coating deposited over a core, with the core comprising gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts and the functional coating comprising a pH sensitive enteric release coat such as a methacrylic acid-methyl methacrylate co-polymer. I have attached Appendix D showing the disclosure of each limitation of the Asserted Claims of the Sustained Release Patents in Liang 2006.

78. In my opinion, a POSA would have arrived at the claimed amounts of GHB and the percentage of methacrylic acid-methyl methacrylate co-polymer in the coating through routine experimentation, with an expectation to succeed in achieving the claimed dissolution profile.

Thus, the claimed subject matter of the Sustained Release Patents would have been obvious to a POSA as of March 24, 2010.

A. The Asserted Claims of the Sustained Release Patents Would Have Been Obvious Based on the Prior Art

79. I have not opined on whether the Asserted Claims of the Sustained Release Patents are adequately described or enabled by the Sustained Release Patents. However, I have been instructed by counsel to assume for the sole purpose of the analysis below that the Asserted Claims of the Sustained Release Patents are adequately described and enabled by the Sustained Release Patents. I have no opinion with respect to the correctness of that instruction. In view of this instruction and my analysis below, the Asserted Claims of the Sustained Release Patents would have been obvious over Liang 2006.

1. A POSA Would Have Been Motivated to Arrive at the Claimed Percentage of Methacrylic Acid-Methyl Methacrylate in the Coating Through Routine Experimentation

80. As described below, it is my opinion that it would have been obvious to a POSA to arrive at a "functional coating compris[ing] one or more methacrylic acid-methyl methacrylate co-polymers that are from about 20% to about 50% by weight of the functional coating" (*see, e.g.*, '488 patent claim 1) in view of Liang 2006 and the general knowledge of the art through routine experimentation.

a. The Prior Art Taught the Use of Methacrylic Acid-Methyl Methacrylate Co-Polymer in the Functional Coating

81. A POSA would have understood that the use of methacrylic acid-methyl methacrylate co-polymer in a functional coating was a commonplace method for achieving a desired dissolution profile for controlled release formulations.

Case 12	11-cy-00691-GBW/ Dc	cument 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 284 of 776 PageID # 9
		cument 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 284 of 776 PageID #: 9
		ANN2
Died is	auuar y	
		Dr. Robert S Langer
1.000		
		39

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 285 of 776 PageID #: 9580

EXHIBIT 22

	00691-GBW Doc Ted States Paten	CUMENT 315-1 Filed 05/04/23	Page 286 of 776 Pa	ageID #: 9581
			UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT United States Patent and Trade Address: COMMISSIONER FOR P P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-145 www.uspto.gov	emark Office ATENTS
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
16/025,487	07/02/2018	Clark ALLPHIN	JAZZ-043/02US 306882-2331	3698
128521 Cooley LLP / I	7590 05/02/201 azz Pharmaceuticals	9	EXAM	IINER
•	ania Ave., NW, Suite 7	00	GOTFREDS	ON, GAREN
			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			1619	
			NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			05/02/2019	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

zIPPatentDocketingMailboxUS@cooley.com

Case 1:21-cy-00691-GBW Document 315-		<u>87 of 776 P</u>	PageID #: 9582
	Application No. 16/025,487	Applicant(s ALLPHIN et)
Office Action Summary	Examiner GAREN GOTFREDSON	Art Unit 1619	AIA (FITF) Status No
The MAILING DATE of this communication app	ears on the cover sheet with the c	orresponden	oce address
Period for Reply			
 A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION. Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.13 date of this communication. If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period v Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b). 	G(a). In no event, however, may a reply be tim vill apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from , cause the application to become ABANDONE	the mailing date of the mail o	(6) MONTHS from the mailing of this communication. 33).
Status			
1)	/2018.		
A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under 37 CFR 1.1	30(b) was/were filed on		
2a)✔ This action is FINAL. 2b) [This action is non-final.		
3) An election was made by the applicant in response , the restriction requirement and election			ng the interview on
4) Since this application is in condition for allowar closed in accordance with the practice under <i>E</i>			
Disposition of Claims*			
5) 🗹 Claim(s) <u>109-116 and 118-119</u> is/are pen	ding in the application.		
5a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdraw	wn from consideration.		
6) 🗌 Claim(s)is/are allowed.			
7) 💟 Claim(s) 109-116 and 118-119 is/are rejecte	ed.		
8) Claim(s) is/are objected to.			
9) Claim(s) are subject to restriction and	l/or election requirement		
* If any claims have been determined <u>allowable</u> , you may be eli	•	secution High	way program at a
participating intellectual property office for the corresponding ap	-	-	
http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send	an inquiry to PPHfeedback@uspto	<u>.gov.</u>	
Application Papers			
10) The specification is objected to by the Examine	er.		
11) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) ac		e Examiner.	
Applicant may not request that any objection to the d	• • • •).
Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction			
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119			
 12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign Certified copies: 	priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).	
a)□ All b)□ Some** c)□ None of th	e:		
1. Certified copies of the priority docume	ents have been received.		
2. Certified copies of the priority docume		cation No.	
3. Copies of the certified copies of the p			
application from the International Bure			
** See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certific	ed copies not received.		
Attachment(s)			
1) Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)	3) 🔲 Interview Summary	(PTO-413)	
 Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08a and/or PTO/S Paper No(s)/Mail Date 	4) [_] Other:	ate	
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office			

Page 2

DETAILED ACTION

Claims 109-116 and 118-119 are pending in the application and under consideration on the merits.

Notice of Pre-AIA or AIA Status

The present application is being examined under the pre-AIA first to invent provisions.

Information Disclosure Statement

The information disclosure statement (IDS) submitted on 12/27/2018 was filed prior to the mailing of a Final Office Action. The submission is in compliance with the provisions of 37 CFR 1.97. Accordingly, it was considered by the Examiner.

Status of the Rejections

The 35 USC 112, 1st paragraph rejection is revised in view of the amendment.

The 35 USC 112, 2nd paragraph rejection is withdrawn in view of the amendment.

The 103 rejections are revised in view of the amendment.

The double patenting rejection is withdrawn in view of the abandonment of the copending application.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC §112

Page 3

The following is a quotation of the first paragraph of 35 U.S.C. 112(a):

(a) IN GENERAL.—The specification shall contain a written description of the invention, and of the manner and process of making and using it, in such full, clear, concise, and exact terms as to enable any person skilled in the art to which it pertains, or with which it most nearly connected, to make and use the same, and shall set forth the best mode contemplated by the inventor or joint inventor of carrying out the invention.

The following is a quotation of the first paragraph of pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 112:

The specification shall contain a written description of the invention, and of the manner and process of making and using it, in such full, clear, concise, and exact terms as to enable any person skilled in the art to which it pertains, or with which it is most nearly connected, to make and use the same, and shall set forth the best mode contemplated by the inventor of carrying out his invention.

Claims 109-116 and 118-119 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112(a) or 35

U.S.C. 112 (pre-AIA), first paragraph, as failing to comply with the

written description requirement. The claim(s) contains subject matter

which was not described in the specification in such a way as to

reasonably convey to one skilled in the relevant art that the inventor or a

joint inventor, or for pre-AIA the inventor(s), at the time the application was

filed, had possession of the claimed invention.

The claims are very broadly drawn to encompass ANY dosage form for oral

administration of GHB comprising GHB in ANY amount, and further comprising ANY

immediate release portion and ANY controlled release portion so long as it has a

methacrylic/methacrylate coating, wherein the formulation comprises ANY film former,

and releases drug within the amounts and times recited by claims 109-112.

The factors considered in the Written Description requirement are (1) *level of skill and knowledge in the art,* (2) *partial structure,* (3) *physical and/or chemical properties,*

Page 4

(4) functional characteristics alone or coupled with a known or disclosed correlation between structure and function. and the (5) method of making the claimed invention.

While all of the factors have been considered, only those required to establish a *prima facie* case are set forth below.

Knowledge in the Art

Anal ("Controlled-Release Dosage Forms," *Pharmaceutical Sciences Encyclopedia: Drug Discovery, Development, and Manufacturing* (2010)) is a review of controlled release dosage forms, and discloses that there are numerous

"disadvantages attached to the use of controlled-release dosage forms. These include higher cost of manufacturing, unpredictability, poor in vitro/in vivo correlation, reduced potential, and poor systemic availability in general and the effective release period is influenced and limited by the gastrointestinal (GI) residence time. The transit time of a dosage form through the GI tract is dependent on the physical characteristics of the formulation as well as on physiological factors such as stomach emptying time and effect of food on the absorption process" (paragraph bridging pages 2-3).

Anal goes on to disclose that there are a large number of variables that must be considered to design a controlled release product, including "drug properties including stability, solubility, partitioning characteristics, charge and protein binding behavior, routes of drug delivery, target sites, acute or chronic therapy, the disease, and the patient" (page 5, Section 4). Anal goes on to describe in detail how the foregoing

properties will affect the ability to formulate controlled release dosage forms at pages 5-

Page 5

11.

Consequently, the state of the art around the time of the instant invention was that successfully formulating a controlled release oral dosage form for a given drug and having desired release characteristics was not a foregone conclusion, and the design of such a formulation required extensive consideration of numerous variables that will affect the release properties of a drug from such a formulation.

Correlation between structure and function/method of making

The Examiner recognizes that a description of a genus may be achieved by means of a recitation of a representative number of species falling within the scope of the genus or of a recitation of structural features common to the members of the genus, which features constitute a substantial portion of the genus. *Regents of the University of California v. Eli Lilly & Co.*, 119 F3d 1559, 1569, 43 USPQ2d 1398, 1406 (Fed. Cir. 1997). Consequently, the claimed invention may be adequately described if there is a (1) sufficient description of a representative number of species of oral controlled release dosage forms, or (2) by disclosure of relevant, identifying characteristics sufficient to describe the claimed invention in such full, clear, concise and exact terms that a skilled artisan would recognize applicant was in possession of the claimed invention.

The specification appears to disclose in Example 13 the in vivo administration of several GHB oral dosage forms comprising a compressed tablet controlled release core and the pharmacokinetic parameters resulting therefrom: Treatment B comprised administering the dosage form of Examples 1 -2 (comprising a core comprising 750 mg

Page 6

Application/Control Number: 16/025,487 Art Unit: 1619

GHB, Klucel EXF binder, and magnesium stearate lubricant, and a coating comprising ethylcellulose, hydroxypropyl cellulose and dibutyl sebacate); Treatment C differed in that it included poloxamer as a pore former as described in Example 4, and Treatments D and E differed in that they included an additional 250mg GHB as an immediate release overcoat.

The specification, however, does not appear to disclose any correlation between the structure of the materials that are used to form the compressed tablet dosage forms and the amounts of said materials, with the ability of the dosage forms to achieve the functional properties recited by the instant claims, including the release rates recited by claims 109-112.

As already discussed, the present claims encompass ANY dosage form (e.g., tablet, capsule, liquid) for oral administration of GHB comprising GHB in ANY amount, and further comprising ANY immediate release portion and ANY controlled release portion so long as the latter has a methacrylic/methacrylate coating in ANY amount, wherein the formulation comprises ANY film former, and releases drug within the amounts and times recited by claims 109-112. Therefore, the claims encompass an enormous number of species of dosage forms. Due to the exemplification of only a small handful of species of compressed dosage tablet forms, and the lack of disclosure of a correlation between the structures of the ingredients used to make up the dosage form and the ability of the dosage form to provide pharmacokinetic parameters within the claimed range that is sufficient for the skilled artisan to identify further species that would make up the claimed genus, the skilled artisan reading the instant disclosure could not have recognized the identity of a number of species of the claimed

Page 7

Application/Control Number: 16/025,487 Art Unit: 1619

dosage forms that are sufficient to be representative of the genus of dosage forms within the scope of the claims. Consequently, the skilled artisan would not have recognized that Applicant was in possession of the full scope of the claims at the time of the instant invention.

For the foregoing reasons, the written description requirement is prima facie not satisfied.

Response to Applicant's Arguments

Applicant notes that the claims have been amended to recite a specific range for the amount of the copolymer in the coating, the GHB in the immediate release portion and the total amount of GHB in the formulation, and argues that the disclosure adequately supports the amended claims. Applicant argues that the specification provides ample guidance to support the claims, because Examples 1-12 disclose various examples of the claimed solid dosage formulation and Example 13 provides a detailed method for testing and evaluating the performance features of these formulations, such that the skilled artisan would be able to identify the solid dosage formulation with the claimed functional limitations.

In response, the Office does not agree that Examples 1-12 disclose various examples of the claimed solid dosage formulation.

The present claims are directed to a formulation comprising a controlled release core comprising GHB in specified amounts and coated with a methacrylic acidmethacarylate copolymer in specified amounts, and an immediate release portion comprising GHB in specified amounts.

Page 8

Example 1, however, discloses a controlled release core comprising sodium oxybate, HPC, and magnesium stearate. Example 2 discloses coating the core of Example 1 core with a coating comprising sodium oxybate, HPC, dibutyl sebacate, and ethylcellulose. Example 3 discloses coating the tablets of Example 2 with hypromellose and sodium oxybate. Examples 4-9 discloses that the release of drug is affected by the weight of the HPC or poloxamer in the coating (Examples 4-5), the amounts of poloxamer or HPC in the coating (Examples 6-7), and the molecular weight of the HPC (Example 8). Example 9 show that two different molecular weight ethylcelluloses both provided acceptable profiles when used in the coating. Example 10 discloses that the Example 9 tablets can be co-administered with ethanol without dose dumping occurring. Example 11 discloses that the tablet can be coated with ethylcellulose from an aqueous dispersion. Example 12 discloses the use of calcium oxybate as the active instead of sodium oxybate.

Therefore, NONE of the compositions disclosed by Examples 1-12 are even within the scope of the claims. For example, none of them comprise cores coated with methacrylic acid-methacarylate copolymer, instead making use of poloxamer, HPC, ethylceullose, or hypromellose coatings. There does not appear to be any disclosure of an embodiment whose structural configuration is actually within the scope of the claims, and that was found to possess the functional GHB release parameters recited by the claims. Additionally, the Examples provide evidence that the weight or molecular weight of the polymer in the coating affects drug release as discussed above, yet the present claims do not include any limitations to these parameters.

Page 9

Application/Control Number: 16/025,487 Art Unit: 1619

Consequently, while the amendments made to the claims succeed in pointing out with more particularity the structure of the claimed dosage forms, they do not in any way limit the claims to any embodiments disclosed by the specification as having drug release profiles within the ranges recited by the claims or to be fairly representative of the genus of solid release forms having the claimed release profiles. Applicant's claims recite functional properties of the claimed dosage form, but fail to recite structural features of the dosage form sufficient to describe a representative number of the species that would have said functional properties. Describing a compound by its functions will not substitute for written description of the structure of the compound. The invention should be explained in such a way as to describe what the invention is, not what the invention does.

While Applicant argues that Example 13 provides a detailed method for testing and evaluating the performance features of these formulations, such that the skilled artisan would be able to identify the solid dosage formulation with the claimed functional limitations, this is not the standard that must be met to establish written description. To satisfy the written description requirement, a patent specification must describe the claimed invention in sufficient detail that one skilled in the art can reasonably conclude that the inventor had **actual possession** of the claimed invention at the time of the invention. See, e.g., *Moba, B.V. v. Diamond Automation, Inc.,* 325 F.3d 1306, 1319, 66 USPQ2d 1429, 1438 (Fed. Cir. 2003); *Vas-Cath, Inc. v. Mahurkar,* 935 F.2d at 1563, 19 USPQ2d at 1116). Therefore, an assertion that the disclosure provides testing and evaluation methods that would allow the skilled artisan to perform additional research so as to discover what the invention is (in other words, which structural configurations).

Page 10

within the scope of the claims would possess the functional parameters recited by the

claims) does not show actual possession of the invention at the time of the invention.

Therefore, the rejection is maintained.

Claim Rejections -35 USC §103

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all

obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

The factual inquiries set forth in Graham v. John Deere Co., 383 U.S. 1, 148

USPQ 459 (1966), that are applied for establishing a background for

determining obviousness under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) are summarized as follows:

- 1. Determining the scope and contents of the prior art.
- 2. Ascertaining the differences between the prior art and the claims at issue.
- 3. Resolving the level of ordinary skill in the pertinent art.

4. Considering objective evidence present in the application indicating obviousness or nonobviousness.

Claims 109-116 and 118-119 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as

unpatentable over Liang et al. (US Pat. Pub. No. 2006/0210630; of record in IDS).

As to claims 109-116 and 118-119, Liang discloses a controlled release oral

dosage form (claim 119) comprising gamma-hydroxybutyric acid ("gamma-

Page 11

hydroxybutyrate") that may be in the form of its potassium or sodium salt (claims 114

and 115) and which also comprises an immediate release formulation comprising GHB (paragraphs 22, 26-29, 51, and 58). The GHB in the immediate release portion may be present in the amount of 20-100 wt% of the immediate release portion, which encompasses the about 75-98% range recited by claim 109 (paragraph 52). The controlled release portion may comprise a controlled release enteric coating comprising a methacrylic acid-methyl methacrylate copolymer such as EUDRAGIT S 100 (paragraphs 81-82). The immediate release portion may comprise an excipient such as hydroxypropyl cellulose or HPMC (a "film-former" of claim 109)(paragraphs 52-55 and 90). Liang also expressly teaches controlling the rate of release of the GHB by altering the thickness and/or composition of the coating compositions (paragraph 77). Figures 1-3 show the delayed dissolution rates of GHB that can be achieved using the controlled release portion of the Liang disclosure (e.g., with about 50% release occurring between about 2.5-3.5 hours), and Figures 4-6 show the high dissolution rates that can be achieved over a short period of time using the immediate release portion of the Liang composition (e.g., 80-90% release in less than an hour).

Regarding claim 113, Liang teaches that the controlled release portion may comprise an excipient such as hydrogenated vegetable oil (paragraph 61).

As to claims 109-116 and 118-119, Liang does not further expressly disclose that the dosage form releases drug in the amounts and times recited by claims 109-112. Additionally, while Liang teaches that the enteric methacrylic/methacrylate copolymer coating comprises 10-70% by weight of the coated controlled release portion

Page 12

(paragraph 85), it does not expressly disclose the amount of the copolymer by weight of the coating itself as recited by claims 109 and 118 (paragraph 85). Finally, while Liang teaches the use of GHB in specific amounts in both the controlled release and immediate release components (paragraphs 48, 52, 58), it does not further specify the amount of GHB in the immediate release portion as a percentage of the drug in the overall composition as recited by claims 109 and 116 or the absolute mass of GHB in the total composition within the range recited by claim 109.

As to claims 109-116 and 118-119, it would have been prima facie obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to modify the dosage form and method of administering thereof taught by Liang by formulating the dosage form such that it releases the drug in the amounts and time periods recited by the claims, since the Liang expressly suggests obtaining a desired release rate by altering the thickness and/or components of the coating composition and said amounts are result effective variables that will affect the plasma concentration of the drug as a function of time and therefore the magnitude of therapeutic effects and side effects, and additionally because the skilled artisan would have recognized that logic dictates that the amount of GHB released in the early period after administration necessarily can be increased as desired by increasing the percentage of the GHB in the formulation that is in the immediate release portion as opposed to the controlled release portion, such that apportioning the GHB between the immediate release and controlled release portions as desired and altering the thickness of the coating composition as desired can be used to obtain a desired release rate. "Where the general conditions of a claim are disclosed in the prior art, it is not inventive to discover the optimum or workable ranges by routine

Page 13

experimentation." In re Aller, 220 F.2d 454, 456, 105 USPQ 233, 235 (CCPA 1955). It

further would have been prima facie obvious to optimize the amount of the methacrylic/methacrylate copolymer drug in controlled release portion to be within the ranges recited by claims 109 and 118, since Liang expressly suggests obtaining a desired release rate by altering the thickness and/or components of the coating composition such that said amount is result effective variable that will affect the plasma concentration of the drug as a function of time and therefore the magnitude of therapeutic effects and side effects. It further would have been prima facie obvious to optimize the amount of the drug in the immediate release component and in the overall composition to be within the ranges recited by claims 109 and 116, since said amount is a result effective variable that will affect the amount of drug that is immediately released relative to the amount that is delayed released, resulting in alterations to the plasma concentration of the drug that will affect the therapeutic efficacy and side effect profiles of the composition.

Response to Applicant's Arguments

Applicant argues that Liang does not teach a core comprising a coating of methacrylic copolymers in the recited amount nor the amount of GHB in the immediate release portion. Applicant also argues that the claimed functional limitation regarding the amount of drug released within the recited times has not been shown to be present in the cited art. Applicant concludes that only through impermissible hindsight would the Office be able to allege that Liang teaches the recited release rates.

Page 14

In response, the rejection recognizes that Liang does not expressly leach the amounts of GHB and methacrylic polymer coating nor the claimed functional limitations regarding release of the GHB, but this does not mean there is no prima facie case of obviousness, because the rejection establishes a motivation for the skilled artisan to modify the Liang composition to vary the amount of coating and GHB to arrive at the claimed functional parameters with a reasonable expectation of success. As discussed in the rejection, Liang expressly suggests obtaining a desired release rate by altering the thickness and/or components of the coating composition. Additionally, the skilled artisan would have recognized that the amount of GHB in the immediate release portion as opposed to the controlled release portion necessarily will result in a greater immediate release of the drug, such that apportioning the GHB between the immediate release and controlled release portions as desired and altering the thickness of the coating composition as desired can be used to obtain a desired release rate, such as the release rates recited by the claims. "Where the general conditions of a claim are disclosed in the prior art, it is not inventive to discover the optimum or workable ranges by routine experimentation." In re Aller, 220 F.2d 454, 456, 105 USPQ 233, 235 (CCPA 1955).

Conclusion

THIS ACTION IS MADE FINAL. Applicant is reminded of the extension of time policy as set forth in 37 CFR 1.136(a).

A shortened statutory period for reply to this final action is set to expire THREE MONTHS from the mailing date of this action. In the event a first reply is filed within TWO MONTHS of the mailing date of this final action and the advisory action is not

Page 15

Application/Control Number: 16/025,487 Art Unit: 1619

mailed until after the end of the THREE-MONTH shortened statutory period, then the shortened statutory period will expire on the date the advisory action is mailed, and any extension fee pursuant to 37 CFR 1.136(a) will be calculated from the mailing date of the advisory action. In no event, however, will the statutory period for reply expire later than SIX MONTHS from the mailing date of this final action.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to GAREN GOTFREDSON whose telephone number is (571)270-3468. The examiner can normally be reached on M-F 9AM-6PM.

Examiner interviews are available via telephone, in-person, and video conferencing using a USPTO supplied web-based collaboration tool. To schedule an interview, applicant is encouraged to use the USPTO Automated Interview Request (AIR) at http://www.uspto.gov/interviewpractice.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, David Blanchard can be reached on 5712720827. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a

Page 16

USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information

system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/GAREN GOTFREDSON/ Examiner, Art Unit 1619

/PATRICIA DUFFY/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 1645 Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 303 of 776 PageID #: 9598

EXHIBIT 23

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 304 of 776 PageID #: 9599

Attorney Docket No. JAZZ-043/02US 306882-2331 Serial No. 16/025,487

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In Re Application of:	ALLPHIN, CLARK, et al.	Confirmation No.:	3698
Serial No.:	16/025,487	Group Art Unit:	1619
Filed:	July 2, 2018	Examiner:	GOTFREDSON, GAREN

DECLARATION OF CLARK ALLPHIN UNDER 37 C.F.R. §1.132

1. I am a co-inventor of the above-identified application. I am currently employed by Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc. as the Executive Director of Process and Product Science, New Product and Technology Integration and have worked at Jazz Pharmaceuticals for 13 years in various capacities in the Technical Operations group. At Jazz I have been working on gammahydroxybutyrate (GHB) related projects for more than 10 years and have 10 GHB-related U.S. patents. I have over 20 years of development experience in the field of pharmaceutical formulations. I received a Bachelor of Science degree in Chemical Engineering from the University of California, Berkeley. I am familiar with the above-identified application and reviewed the Final Office Action dated May 2, 2019.

Background on GHB and controlled release formulations

GHB is a prescription medication used to treat two symptoms of narcolepsy: sudden muscle weakness and excessive daytime sleepiness. XYREM[®], the only FDA-approved GHB formulation, is an immediate release formulation and requires dosing of the drug twice during the night, specifically, a first dose at bedtime and a second dose 2.5 to 4 hours later, due to the short half-life of GHB. As some patients do not want to awake in the middle of the night for the second dose, a once-nightly dosage form would eliminate this need.

3. A formulator, looking to develop a dosage form suitable to replace two or more separately administered immediate release dosage forms, would understand that an effective release profile would depend on the various pharmacokinetic properties of the particular drug. Significant work would go in to both determining the desired release profile for a particular drug

Attorney Docket No. JAZZ-043/02US 306882-2331 Serial No. 16/025,487

and developing a formulation that provides said profile. As discussed in more detail below, we used regional absorption studies and pharmacokinetic modeling to develop a formulation that contained a sustained release portion of GHB. This sustained release formulation provides for a gradual, but extended release of GHB over a period of time. This sustained release is not taught in the cited prior art and provides improved bioavailability over the formulations taught in the cited art.

Liang's Teachings

4. It is my understanding that the Examiner believes that the pending claims are obvious in view of Liang *et al.* (US 2006/0210630). As discussed herein, the present invention would not have been obvious based on Liang to someone with an understanding of pharmaceutical formulations.

5. I have been familiar with the work described in Liang for at least 10 years. To the best of my knowledge, this work on GHB dosage forms began at Orphan Medical in 2002. Orphan Medical was later bought by Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc. in 2005. These formulations, however, failed to provide sufficient bioavailability for a once-nightly, dose.

6. Liang discloses delayed release formulations of GHB. Delayed release formulations are formulations that, after a certain delay after ingestion, release the majority of the drug in a relatively short period of time (i.e, less than an hour). One way to do this is with coatings of enteric polymers. Enteric polymers are pH-sensitive polymers that are insoluble in the acidic pH of the stomach, but highly soluble at the relatively higher pH of the intestine. Liang's GHB prototypes were GHB cores with coatings comprising about 87 % by weight pH-sensitive enteric polymers. These pH sensitive coatings would release GHB relatively rapidly, i.e, in about an hour, upon exposure to intestinal pH (e.g. about pH 6 in the duodenum and above pH 7 in the colon), as shown in Example 6 and Figures 1-3 of Liang. Specifically, the coating on DR-1 was designed to release GHB in the colon, while DR-2 was designed to release GHB in the duodenum (paragraphs [0104], [0106], and [0114] of Liang). Based on the data provided in Liang from canine studies with DR-1 and DR-2, these formulations had bioavailability that was about a fourth to a half that of the immediate release form, with higher bioavailability in the

Attorney Docket No. JAZZ-043/02US 306882-2331 Serial No. 16/025,487

duodenum (DR-2) as compared to the colon (DR-1) as shown in paragraph [0115] and Table 3 of Liang.

Development of the presently claimed formulations through regional absorption studies and PK simulations

7. Jazz conducted a regional GHB absorption study in humans in response to the failure of the Liang formulations to achieve suitable bioavailability and in order to create an improved model of GHB delivery. Specifically, this study was designed to show where GHB was absorbed in the intestine so that we could know how to optimally target the in vitro release. profile. This study measured the plasma bioavailability upon oral delivery of 900mg GHB to the jejunum (Regimen "A"), ileum (Regimen "B"), and ascending colon (Regimen "C") through EnterionTM capsule delivery, which allows for targeted delivery via a radiolabeled capsule that releases its contents at the target site when activated by an electromagnetic signal. Regimen "D" consisted of 900 mg of an oral dosage of immediate release GHB (e.g., Xyrem) without the EnterionTM capsule. The results are summarized in Table 1 of the Appendix. The human regional absorption data indicated that substantial absorption occurs in the ileum as well as the jeiunum. Thus, our aim was to develop GHB formulations that primarily targeted the ileum and jejunum, i.e., proved sustained release throughout the ileum and jejunum, rather than Liang's delayed release, which more rapidly releases GHB in a single part of the intestinal tract, e.g., DR-1 was designed to release in the colon and DR-2 was designed to release in the duodenum.

8. While the human regional absorption data gave us a better understanding of what part of the intestine to target to maximize bioavailability of GHB, we still had to determine how long this sustained release should be and how soon after ingestion sustained release should start. Based on the human regional absorption data obtained above, my co-inventor on the present application, James Pfeiffer, performed plasma PK simulations. These simulations were intended to correlate an *in vitro* profile, a release rate that could be tested in a lab, with the plasma levels of the drug.

9. The results of these plasma PK simulations indicated that a sustained release formulation would provide improved bioavailability. Specifically, that sustained plasma levels can be reached with a formulation that has an *in vitro* release profile wherein a significant amount of

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 307 of 776 PageID #: 9602

Attorney Docket No. JAZZ-043/02US 306882-2331 Serial No. 16/025,487

drug is released within 4-6 hours when tested in a dissolution apparatus 2 in deionized water at a temperature of 37° C and a paddle speed of 50 rpm. Additionally, we found that a 1 hour lag in release in yields a substantially flatter plasma PK profile as compared to a similar formulation without the lag time. Relatively flatter PK profiles are preferred, as the levels of drug in the blood vary less, thereby providing a more consistent therapeutic effect.

10. Based on these results, we targeted a sustained release formulation comprising an immediate release portion and a sustained release portion, wherein the sustained release portion releases less than 10% of its GHB within the first hour and at least about 40% of its GHB by 4 to 6 hours when it is tested at a neutral pH (i.e., in DI water) in order to target the ileum and jejunum, i.e., *sustained release* over a period of time.

11. In contrast, as discussed above, Liang proposed a different approach, with delayed release formulations. Liang's delayed release formulations provide rapid release of the drug in the duodenum or colon, as discussed above and shown in as shown in Example 6 and Figures 1-3 of Liang, and therefore would provide a significantly different *in vitro* release profile in DI water than is presently claimed, as well as a different, less preferred, PK profile.

12. Without additional information, one of skill in the art would not be motivated to modify a delayed release formulation to a sustained release formulation. If we had relied solely on Liang's teachings of delayed release formulations, we would not have arrived at the presently claimed sustained release formulations. Rather, it was only after conducting the regional absorption studies and the pharmacokinetic modeling that we were able to develop the claimed formulation and *in vitro* release profile.

13. Figure A of the Appendix shows that the dissolution profile of a sustained release portion of a GHB formulation meeting the limitations of the claims. The sustained release portion contains GHB (as sodium oxybate) coated with 28% (w/w) Eudragit L100 (methacrylic acid-methyl methacrylate copolymer), 55% (w/w) ethylcellulose, and 17% (w/w) poloxamer 188. Its dissolution profile was tested in a dissolution apparatus in deionized water at a temperature of 37° C, a dip rate of 30/min, and intervals of 30 minutes until 2 hours, then hourly thereafter. As shown in Figure A, the sustained release portion releases less than 10% of its GHB at 1 hour, about 45% of its GHB at 4 hours, and about 80% of its GHB at about 8 hours.

221774390 v1

Attorney Docket No. JAZZ-043/02US 306882-2331 Serial No. 16/025,487

14. I further declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true, and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true, and further, that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issuing thereon.

5 March 2020

Clark Allphin

Date

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 309 of 776 PageID #: 9604

Attorney Docket No. JAZZ-043/02US 306882-2331 Serial No. 16/025,487

APPENDIX

Parameter	Regimen A n=10	Regimen B n=10	Regimen C 19=9	Regimen D n=10
C.max (ng/mL)	30,100 ± 14,400	13,300 ± 4,440	4,930 ± 2,140	42,400 ± 10,100
t _{oses} (hours)	0.50 (0.33 - 1.00)*	0.88 (0.50 - 1.50)*	1.50 (0.75 - 2.00)*	0.42 (0.33 - 0.75)*
t _{ing} (hours)	0 (0 - 0)*	0 (0 - 0) ^s	0 (0 - 0)*	0 (0 0)*
AUCs+ (ng.h/mL)	27,900 ± 9,790	18,700 ± 5,490	11,100±3,170	36,000 ± 10,100
AUC _{set s} /AUC _{t-s} (ag.b/mL)	26,600 ± 9, \$80 (n=\$)	19,500 ± 5,490 (n=9)	10,900 ± 2,390 (n=8)	34,200 ± 8,010 (m=9)
t _{uz} (hours)	0.62 ± 0.18 (n=8)	0.63 ± 0.14 (n=9)	1.04 ± 0.50 (n=8)	0.62 ± 0.17 (p=9)
F ₁₀₁ (%)	75.6 ± 21.3 (n=7)	57.8 ± 10.9 (n=8)	31.0 ± 8.2 (n=7)	*

Table 1. Mean \pm SD values of pharmacokinetic parameters for GHB.

* Median (range)

Regimen A EnterionTM capsule delivery of 900 mg sodium oxybate (freeze dried Xyrem⁶) to the jejumum.

Regimen B Raterion⁷³⁴ capsule delivery of 900 mg g sodium oxybate (freeze dried Xyrem[®])to the ileum.

Regimen C EnterionTM capsule delivery of 900 mg g sodium oxybate (freeze dried Xyrem^{*}) to the ascending colon.

Attorney Docket No. JAZZ-043/02US 306882-2331 Serial No. 16/025,487

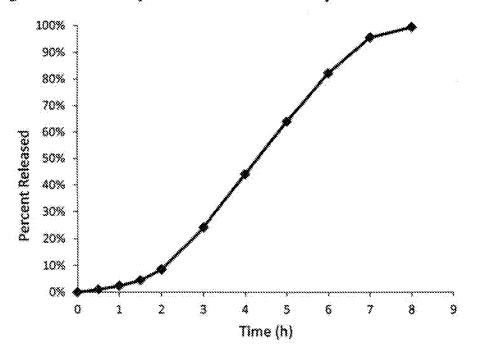


Figure A. Dissolution profile of a sustained release portion of a GHB formulation

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 311 of 776 PageID #: 9606

EXHIBIT 24

US011077079B1

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1

(12) United States Patent

Allphin et al.

(54) GHB FORMULATION AND METHOD FOR ITS MANUFACTURE

- (71) Applicant: JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS IRELAND LIMITED, Dublin (IE)
- (72) Inventors: Clark Allphin, Seattle, WA (US); Scott Bura, Gilroy, CA (US)
- (73) Assignee: Jazz Pharmaceuticals Ireland Limited, Dublin (IE)
- (*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.
- (21) Appl. No.: 17/118,041
- (22) Filed: Dec. 10, 2020

Related U.S. Application Data

- (63) Continuation of application No. 16/448,598, filed on Jun. 21, 2019, now abandoned, which is a continuation of application No. 15/047,586, filed on Feb. 18, 2016, now Pat. No. 10,398,662.
- (60) Provisional application No. 62/117,889, filed on Feb. 18, 2015.
- (51) Int. Cl.

A01N 25/04	(2006.01)
A61K 31/19	(2006.01)
A61K 31/785	(2006.01)
A61K 38/02	(2006.01)
A61K 9/50	(2006.01)

(56) References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

3.051.619 A	8/1962	Laborit
3,419,588 A	12/1968	De Man
4,221,778 A	9/1980	Raghunathan
4,374,441 A	2/1983	Carter et al.
4,393,236 A	7/1983	Klosa
4,510,128 A	4/1985	Khanna
4,524,217 A	6/1985	Davenport et al.
4,687,662 A	8/1987	Schobel
4,738,985 A	4/1988	Kluger et al.
4,916,161 A	4/1990	Patell
4,939,949 A	7/1990	Langenberg
4,983,632 A	1/1991	Gessa et al.
5,294,430 A	3/1994	Borch et al.
5,380,937 A	1/1995	Koehler et al.
5,415,870 A	5/1995	Gergely et al.
5,594,030 A	1/1997	Conte et al.
5,753,708 A	5/1998	Koehler et al.
5,758,095 A	5/1998	Albaum et al.

(10) Patent No.: US 11,077,079 B1

1: 9607

(45) **Date of Patent:** Aug. 3, 2021

5,833,599 A	11/1998	Schrier et al.
5,840,331 A	11/1998	Van Cauter et al.
5,845,255 A	12/1998	Mayuad
5,955,106 A	9/1999	Moeckel et al.
5,990,162 A	11/1999	Scharf
6,014,631 A	1/2000	Teagarden et al.
6,022,562 A	2/2000	Autant et al.
6,067,524 A	5/2000	Byerly et al.
6,112,182 A	8/2000	Akers et al.
6,317,719 B1	11/2001	Schrier et al.
6,322,819 B1	11/2001	Burnside et al.
6,356,873 B1	3/2002	Teagarden et al.
6,384,020 B1	5/2002	Flanner et al.
6,436,998 B1	8/2002	Cacciaglia et al.
6,472,431 B2	10/2002	Cook et al.
6,472,432 B1	10/2002	Perricone
6,495,598 B1	12/2002	Yoneda et al.
6,565,872 B2	5/2003	Wu et al.
6,780,889 B2	8/2004	Cook et al.
7,015,200 B2	3/2006	Mamelak et al.
7,072,840 B1	7/2006	Mayuad
7,262,219 B2	8/2007	Cook et al.
7,568,822 B2	8/2009	Ibrahim
7,668,730 B2	2/2010	Reardan et al.
7,765,106 B2	7/2010	Reardan et al.
7,765,107 B2	7/2010	Reardan et al.
7,797,171 B2	9/2010	Reardan et al.
7,851,506 B2	12/2010	Cook et al.
7,895,059 B2	2/2011	Reardan et al.
8,101,209 B2	1/2012	Legrand et al.
8,193,211 B2	6/2012	Liang et al.
8,202,537 B2	6/2012	Mehta et al.
8,263,125 B2	9/2012	Vaya et al.
8,263,650 B2	9/2012	Cook et al.
8,324,275 B2	12/2012	Cook et al.
8,457,988 B1	6/2013	Reardan et al.
8,461,197 B2	6/2013	Tung
8,461,203 B2	6/2013	Cook et al.
8,529,954 B2	9/2013	Lebon et al.
	(Con	tinued)
		/

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CA	2 112 663 C	4/2002
CA	2 510 289 A1	7/2004
	(Conti	nued)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Alshaikh e al, title:, Journal of Clinical Sleep Medicine, vol. 8, No. 4, 2012 (Year: 2012).*

Online article written by unknown author; published by Neonatal and Paediatric Pharmacists Group (NPPG), title: Oral rehydration salts published Jul. 25, 2013 (Year: 2013).*

Borgen, ea al; title: The Influence of Gender and Food on the Pharmacokinetics of Sodium Oxybate Oral Solution in Healthy Subjects; Journal of Clinical Pharmacology, 2003; vol. 43, pp. 59-65 (Year: 2003).*

Khediri, et al ; Title: Efficacy of Diosmectite (Smecta) in the Treatment of Acute Watery Diarrhea in Adults: A Multicenter, Randomized, Double-Blind, Placebo-Controlled, Parallel Group Study. Hindawi Publishing Corporation; Gastroenterology Research and Practice vol. 2011, p. 1-8. (Year: 2011).*

(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Yanzhi Zhang

(74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm - Cooley LLP

(57) **ABSTRACT**

The present application relates to GHB formulations and methods for manufacturing the same.

18 Claims, No Drawings

Page 2

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

8,589,182 8,591,922	B1 B1 *	11/2013 11/2013	Reardan et al. Allphin A61P 25/04
8,598,191	В2	12/2013	424/400 Liang et al.
8,680,228		3/2014	Guo et al.
8,731,963	B1	5/2014	Reardan et al.
8,759,394		6/2014	Tung et al.
8,771,735 8,772,306	B2 B1	7/2014 7/2014	Rourke et al. Eller
8,778,301	B2	7/2014	Mamelak et al.
8,778,398		7/2014	Rourke et al.
8,859,619		10/2014	Cook et al.
8,901,173 8,952,029		12/2014 2/2015	Allphin et al. Eller
8,952,029		2/2015	Cook et al.
9,023,400	B2	5/2015	Guimberteau et al.
9,050,302		6/2015	Eller
9,132,107 9,486,426		9/2015 11/2016	Allphin et al. Eller
9,539,330		1/2017	Cook et al.
9,555,017		1/2017	Allphin et al.
9,770,514		9/2017	Ghebre-Sellassie
9,795,567 9,801,852	В2 В2	10/2017 10/2017	Rourke et al. Allphin
10,195,168		2/2019	Allphin et al.
10,213,400		2/2019	Eller
_ ,_ ,_ ,_ ,	B2	4/2019	Mégret et al.
10,398,662 10,736,866	B1 B2	9/2019 8/2020	Allphin et al. Mégret et al.
10,758,488		9/2020	Allphin et al.
10,813,885		10/2020	Allphin et al.
10,925,844		2/2021	Grassot et al.
10,952,986 10,959,956		3/2021 3/2021	Megret et al. Allphin et al.
	B2 B2	4/2021	Allphin et al.
10,973,795	B2	4/2021	Megret et al.
2003/0180249	Al	9/2003	Khanna et al.
2004/0092455 2005/0031688	Al Al	5/2004 2/2005	Mamelak et al. Ayala
2005/0037077	Al	2/2005	Legrand et al.
2005/0113366	A1	5/2005	Bourguignon et al.
2005/0142192	Al	6/2005	Benjamin et al.
2006/0018933 2006/0024365	Al Al	1/2006 2/2006	Vaya et al. Vaya et al.
2006/0069040		3/2006	Mamelak
2006/0210630	A1	9/2006	Liang et al.
2006/0228410 2007/0270491	Al Al	10/2006 11/2007	Dumont et al. Cook et al.
2008/0003267	Al	1/2007	Spencer et al.
2008/0069871	Al	3/2008	Vaughn et al.
2008/0085304	Al	4/2008	Baichwal et al.
2008/0118571 2008/0226564	Al Al	5/2008 9/2008	Lee et al. Weers et al.
2008/0220304		11/2008	Nghiem et al.
	Al	11/2008	Johnson
2009/0137565	Al	5/2009	Frucht
2009/0155357 2009/0317355	A1 A1	6/2009 12/2009	Muhuri Roth et al.
2010/0112056	Al	5/2010	Rourke et al.
2010/0266701	Al	10/2010	Guimberteau et al.
2011/0034727	Al	2/2011	Luchi et al.
2011/0039929 2011/0091537	A1 A1	2/2011 4/2011	Cook et al. Castan et al.
2011/0111027	Al	5/2011	Rourke et al.
2012/0020833	Al	1/2012	Cook et al.
2012/0076865 2012/0148672	A1 A1	3/2012 6/2012	Allphin et al. Mehta et al.
2012/0148072 2012/0202879	Al	8/2012	Cook et al.
2012/0202880	Al	8/2012	Cook et al.
2013/0230587	Al	9/2013	Pilgaonkar et al.
2013/0273159 2014/0004202	A1 A1	10/2013 1/2014	Howard et al.
2014/0004202	AI Al	2/2014	Suplie et al. Liang et al.
2014/0072624		3/2014	Jung et al.
2014/0093578		4/2014	Mehta et al.

2014/012	27306 A1	5/2014	Mehta et al.
2014/014		5/2014	Wilson
2014/01		6/2014	Allphin et al
2014/02' 2014/034		9/2014 11/2014	Abu Shmeis et al. Rourke et al.
2014/03-		1/2014	Shah et al.
2015/00'		3/2015	Cook et al.
2015/032		11/2015	Daviaud-Venet et al.
2016/000		3/2016	Peoples et al.
2016/022 2016/02		8/2016 9/2016	Kumar et al. Singh et al.
2016/03		11/2016	Guimberteau et al.
2016/034	46200 A1	12/2016	Sommer et al.
2016/034		12/2016	Chen
2017/01 2017/034		5/2017 11/2017	Bhargava et al. Bhargava et al.
2018/00		1/2018	Singh et al.
2018/002		1/2018	Mégret et al.
2018/004		2/2018	Rourke et al.
2018/020		9/2018 11/2018	Allphin et al.
2018/03		6/2019	Allphin et al. Guillard
2019/018		6/2019	Mégret et al.
2019/020		9/2019	Megret et al.
2019/020		9/2019	Megret et al.
2019/02 2019/02		9/2019 9/2019	Megret et al. Megret et al.
2020/01		4/2020	Allphin et al.
2020/019		6/2020	Megret et al.
2020/02		9/2020	Grassot et al.
2020/033		10/2020	Walsh et al.
2020/030		11/2020 11/2020	Guillard Grassot et al.
2020/030		11/2020	Grassot et al.
	FOREI	GN PATE	NT DOCUMENTS
CN	10200	5688 A	1/2013
CN		8930 A	3/2013
CN	10320		7/2013
CN	10320		7/2013
EP		3768 A2	12/1986
EP EP		5408 A1 4704 A1	9/1987 12/1989
EP		6804 A1	9/1994
EP		5265 A1	1/1995
EP		9087 B1	12/1999
EP EP		5265 B1 0061 A2	2/2000 10/2001
EP		0061 B1	5/2003
EP		6309 A1	6/2003
EP		50911 B1	11/2017
EP GB		4572 B1 2029 A	12/2017 3/1963
GB		5390 A	5/1996
JP	S57-04	2651 A	3/1982
JP		2715 A	1/1987
JP JP	04-04	19212 A 18422 A	2/1992 11/1993
JP	H06-50		10/1994
JP		53365 A	2/1995
JP	H8-51		11/1996
JP ID		04620 A 05604 A	4/1997
JP JP	H10-50 2001-51		6/1998 9/2001
л JP	2001-51		10/2002
JP	2004-51	.4732 A	5/2004
JP	2007-52		8/2007
JP JP	2008-51 2008-51		4/2008 6/2008
JP JP	2008-31		7/2008
JP	2009-53		9/2009
JP	2011-50	0865 A	1/2011

2011-500865 A 2012-507532 A

2210360 C1 WO 1994/028880 A1 WO 1996/040105 A1

WO 1999/009972 A1 WO 2000/038672 A2 1/2011

3/2012

8/2003 12/1994 12/1996

3/1999 7/2000

JP

JP

RU WO WO

WO WO

(56) References Cited

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO	WO 2002/045684 A2	6/2002
WO	WO 2005/016318 A1	2/2005
WO	WO 2005/099671 A2	10/2005
WO	WO 2006/029155 A2	3/2006
WO	WO 2006/053186 A2	5/2006
WO	WO 2006/080029 A1	8/2006
WO	WO 2007/053698 A2	5/2007
WO	WO 2007/103200 A2	9/2007
WO	WO 2008/086804 A2	7/2008
WO	WO 2009/056550 A2	5/2009
WO	WO 2010/053691 A1	5/2010
WO	WO 2010/055260 A1	5/2010
WO	WO 2011/119839 A1	9/2011
WO	WO 2011/127252 A2	10/2011
WO	WO 2011/135461 A2	11/2011
WO	WO 2011/139271 A1	11/2011
WO	WO 2011/140310 A2	11/2011
WO	WO 2012/028688 A1	3/2012
WO	WO 2012/107652 A1	8/2012
WO	WO 2014/078014 A2	5/2014
WO	WO 2015/120006 A1	8/2015
WO	WO 2015/120110 A2	8/2015
WO	WO 2015/166473 A1	11/2015
WO	WO 2016/087952 A1	6/2016
WO	WO 2016/178132 A1	10/2016
WO	WO 2017/147375 A1	8/2017
WO	WO 2017/182851 A1	10/2017
WO	WO 2018/015563 A1	1/2018
WO	WO 2019/123269 A1	6/2019
WO	WO 2020/178695 A1	9/2020

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

"HIB-IMUNE," Physicians Desk Reference (41st ed.), (1987), 1095-1096.

"HibVAX," Physicians Desk Reference (41st ed.), (1987), 870.

"Malic Acid," The Handbook of Pharmaceutical Excipients, 2nd Ed., (1994), pp. 285-286, 633.

"Phospholine Iodide," Physicians Desk Reference (50th ed.), (1996), 2784.

"Taxotere," Physicians Desk Reference (51st ed.), (1997), 2204-2207.

21 C.F.R. 184, Food and Drug Administration, HHS, (1998), pp. 441-535.

Activase, Physicians Desk Reference (50th ed.), (1996), pp. 312, 1058-1061.

Akifuddin et al. "Preparation, characterization and in-vitro evaluation of microcapsules for controlled release of Diltiazem hydrochloride by lonotropic gelation technique." Journal of Applied Pharmaceutical Science (2013); 3.4: 35-42.

Anand et al. "Ion-exchange resins: carrying drug delivery forward." Drug Discovery Today (2001); 6.17: 905-914.

Bedard, "Nocturnal γ-Hydroxybutyrate—Effect on Periodic Leg Movements and Sleep Organization of Narcoleptic Patients," Clin Neuropharmacol., 12(1), Feb. 1989, 29-36.

Berner, Jon E., "A Case of Sodium Oxybate Treatment of Tardive Dyskinesia and Bipolar Disorder," J. Clin. Psychiatry, 2008, 69:5, p. 862.

Berthier, et al., "Possible Involvement of a Gamma-Hydroxybutyric Acid Receptor in Startle Disease," Acta Paediatr, 83, 1994, 678-680. Borgen et al., "The influence of gender and food on the pharmacokinetics of sodium oxybate oral solution in healthy subjects." J Clin Pharmacol. (2003); 43(1): 59-65.

Borgen, L., et al."Xyrem[®] (sodium oxybate): A Study of Dose Proportionality in Healthy Human Subjects." J. Clin. Pharmacol. (2000); 40: 1053.

Broughton et al., "The Treatment of Narcolepsy-Cataplexy with Nocturnal Gamma-Hvdroxybutyrate." Can J. Neural Sci (1979); 6(1): 1-6.

Broughton, et al. "Effects of Nocturnal Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate on Spell/Waking Patterns in Narcolepsy-Cataplexy." Can J. Neural Sci (1980); 7 (1): 23-31. Broughton, et al. "Gamma-Hydroxy-Butyrate in the Treatment of Narcolepsy: a Preliminary Report." (1976) Narcolepsy, Ny, N.Y., Spectrum Publications, Inc. 659-668.

Caballero et al. "Characterization of alginate beads loaded with ibuprofen lysine salt and optimization of the preparation method." International Journal of Pharmaceutics (2014); 460.1: 181-188.

Chem Abstract ES302338, SciFinder®, (1964), 1 pg.

Chemical Abstracts: Seventh Collective Index, vols. 56-65, (1962-1966), 4 pgs.

Davis et al. "Active chloride secretion in the normal human jejunum." J Clin Invest. (1980); 66(6): 1326-1333.

Ferrara, S. D., et al., "Pharmacokinetics of Y-Hydroxybutyric Acid in Alcohol Dependent Patients After Single and Repeated Oral Doses." Br. J. Clin. Pharmacol. (1992); 34: 231-235.

Ferris, T.J., et al., "Synthesis, characterisation and detection of gamma-hydroxybutyrate salts," Forensic Science International, 2012, 216: 158-162.

Frucht, et al. "A pilot Tolerability and Efficacy Trial of Sodium Oxybate in Ethanol-Responsive Movement Disorders." Movement Disorders (2005); 20 (10): 1330-1337.

Frucht, S.J., et al., "A Single-Blind, Open-Label Trial of Sodium Oxybate for Myoclonus and Essential Tremor," Neurology (2005); 65 (12): 1967-1970.

Gallimberti, L., "Gamma-hydroxybutyric Acid for Treatment of Alcohol Withdrawal Syndrome," The Lancet, 2(8666), (1989), 787-789.

Gallimberti, L., "Gamma-Hydroxybutyric Acid in the Treatment of Alcohol Dependence: A Double-Blind Study," Alcohol Clin. Exp. Res. (1992), 16(4): 673-676.

Gerra, G., et al., "Flumazenil effects on growth hormone response to gamma-hydroxybutyric acid," Int Clin Psychopharmacol. (1994); 9 (3): 211-215.

Gessa, G. L., "Gamma-hydroxybutyric Acid in the Treatment of Alcohol Dependence," Clin. Neuropharm., vol. 15 Suppl. 1, Pt A, (1992), 303a-304a.

Gessa, G. L., et al., "Gamma-hydroxybutyric acid (GGB) for treatment of ethanol dependence," European Neuropsychopharmacology, 3(3), (1993), 224-225.

Grove-White, I. G., "Critical Flicker Frequency after Small Doses of Methohexitone, Diazepam and Sodium 4-Hydroxybutyrate." Brit. J. Anaesth (1971); 43 (2): 110-112.

Grove-White, I. G., et al., "Effect of Methohexitone, Diazepam and Sodium 4-Hydroxybutyrate on Short-Term Memory." Brit. J. Anaesth (1971); 43 (2): 113-116.

Hasenbos, M.A., et al., "Anaesthesia for bullectomy. A technique with spontaneous ventilation and extradural blockade." Anaesthesia (1985); 40 (10): 977-980.

Hoes, M. J., "Gamma-hydroxybutyric acid (*) as hypnotic. Clinical and pharmacokinetic evaluation of gammahydroxybutyric acid as hypnotic in man," L'Encéphale: Revue de psychiatrie clinique biologique et thérapeutique (1980); 6 (1): 93-99.

Laborit, H., "Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate, Succinic Semialdehyde and Sleep," Laboratoire d'Eutonologie, (1973), 257-274.

Ladinsky, H., et al., "Mode of Action of Gamma-Butyrolactone on the Central Cholinergic System, Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's," Arch. Pharmacol. (1983); 322 (1): 42-48.

Lammers, G. J., "Gammahydroxybutyrate and Narcolepsy: A Double-Blind Placebo-Controlled Study." Sleep (1993); 16 (3): 216-220.

Lapierre et al., "The Effect of Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate: A Double-Blind Study of Normal Subjects," Sleep Research (1988); 17:99, 1988, 6 pages (Abstract Only).

Lapierre, O., "The Effect of Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate on Nocturnal and Diurnal Sleep of Normal Subjects: Further Considerations on REM Sleep-Triggering Mechanisms." Sleep (1990); 13 (1): 24-30. Lee, C. R., "Evidence for the β -oxidation of orally administered 4-hydroxybutyrate in humans." Biochemical Medicine (1977); 17 (3): 284-291.

Lubrano, et al. "Fibromyalgia in Patients with Irritable Bowel Syndrome. An Association with the Severity of the Intestinal Disorder." Int J Colorectal Dis. (2001); 16 (4): 211-215.

Mahore et al. "Ion exchange resins: pharmaceutical applications and recent advancement." Int J Pharm Sci Rev Res (2010); 1.2: 8-13.

Page 4

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Mamelak, et al. The Effects of γ -Hydroxybutyrate on Sleep. Biol Psych (1977); 12 (2): 273-288.

Mamelak, M., "Gammahydroxybutyrate: An endogenous regulator of energy metabolism." Neuroscience and Biobehavioral Reviews (1989); 13 (4): 187-198.

Mamelak, M., "Sleep-Inducing Effects of Gammahydroxybutyrate." The Lancet (1973); 302 (7824): 328-329.

Mamelak, M., et al., "Treatment of Narcolepsy and Sleep Apnea with Gammahydroxybutyrate: A clinical and polysomnographic case study." Sleep (1981); 4 (1): 105-111.

Mamelak, M., et al., "Treatment of Narcolepsy with y-hydroxybutyrate. A review of Clinical and Sleep Laboratory Findings." Sleep (1986); 9 (1): 285-290.

Moldofsky et al. "A Chronobiologic Theory of Fibromyalgia." J. Muscoloskel. Pain, 1, 49 (1993).

Moldofsky, et al. "Musculoskeletal Symptoms and Non-REM Sleep Disturbance in Patients with 'Fibrositis Syndrome' and Healthy Subjects." Psychosom. Med. (1975); 37 (4): 341-351.

Morrison, Robert Thornton, et al., Organic Chemistry, 3rd Edition, (1973), pp. 672-677.

Nema, S, et al., "Excipients and Their Use in Injectable Products." PDA J. Pharm. Sci. Technol. (1997); 51(4): 166-171.

Neuman, Ariel, "GHB's Path to Legitimacy: An Administrative and Legislative History of Xyrem." Apr. 2004, Harvard Law School, Class of 2005, Food and Drug Law, Winter Term 2004, Professor Peter Barton Hutt. (2004), 1-39.

Ohta et al. "Development of a simple method for the preparation of a silica gel based controlled delivery system with a high drug content." European Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences (2005); 26.1: 87-96.

Ondo, William G., et al., "Sodium Oxybate for Excessive Daytime Sleepiness in Parkinson's Disease: A Polysomnographic Study." Arch. Neural. (2008); 65 (10): 1337-1340.

Order, filed Sep. 14, 2012, in the case of *Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc.*, Plaintiff, v. *Roxane Laboratories, Inc.*, Defendant (United States District Court for the District of New Jersey, Civil 10-6108 ES), (Sep. 14, 2012).

Outlaw, et al. "Dyspepsia and its Overlap with Irritable Bowel Syndrome." Curr Gastroenterol Rep. (2006); 8 (4): 266-272.

Palatini, P., "Dose Dependent Absorption and Elimination of Gamma-Hydroxybutyric Acid in Healthy Volunteers." Eur. J. Clin. Pharmacol. (1993); 45 (4): 353-356.

Patil et al. "A review on ionotropic gelation method: novel approach for controlled gastroretentive gelispheres." International Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences (2012); 4.4: 27-32.

Puguan et al. "Diffusion characteristics of different molecular weight solutes in Ca—alginate gel beads." Colloids and Surfaces A: Physicochemical and Engineering Aspects (2015); 469: 158-165.

Remington. The Science and Practice of Pharmacy. 20th Edition, Gennaro, Ed,. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins (2000). (See e.g. p. 861).

Remington. The Science and Practice of Pharmacy. 20th Edition, Gennaro, Ed., Lippincott Williams & Wilkins. Chapter 45 (Oral Solid Dosage Forms) (2000).

Rohm and Haas. "Duolite AP143/1083 Pharmaceutical Grade Anion Exchange Resin." Feb. 2006, 4 pages.

Roth, et al., " γ -Butyrolactone and γ -Hydroxybutyric Acid-I, Distribution and Metabolism." Biochemical Pharmacology (1966); 15 (9):1333-1348.

Roth, R. H., et al., "γ-Butyrolactone and γ-Hydroxybutyric acid-II. The Pharmacologically active form." J. Neuropharmacol. (1966); 5 (6): 421-428.

Roxane Laboratories, Inc.'s Answer and Affirmative Defenses to Plaintiff's Complaint, (Jan. 4, 2013), 8 pages.

Roxane Laboratories, Inc.'s Answer, Affirmative Defenses and Counterclaims to Plaintiff's Complaint, (Dec. 29, 2010), 21 pages. Roxane Laboratories, Inc.'s Answer, Affirmative Defenses and Counterclaims to Plaintiff's Complaint, (Jun. 1, 2011), 12 pages. Roxane Laboratories, Inc.'s Answer, Affirmative Defenses and Counterclaims to Plaintiff's Complaint, (Mar. 9, 2011), 13 pages. Roxane Laboratories, Inc.'s Answer, Affirmative Defenses and Counterclaims to Plaintiff's Complaint, (Nov. 9, 2012), 18 pages. Roxane Laboratories, Inc.'s Intitial Invalidity and Noninfringement Contentions Pursuant to Local Patent Rule 3.6, (Apr. 14, 2011), 317 pages.

Russell, I. Jon, et al., "Sodium Oxybate Relieves Pain and Improves Function in Fibromyalgia Syndrome." Arthritis. Rheum. (2009); 60 (1): 299-309.

Scharf, et al., "Effect of Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate on Pain, Fatigue, and the Alpha Sleep Anomaly in Patients with Fibromyalgia," (1998) J. Rheumatol. (1998) 25:1986-1990.

Scharf, M. B., "The Effects and Effectiveness of γ -Hydroxybutyrate in Patients with Narcolepsy." J. Clin. Psychiatry (1985); 46 (6): 222-225.

Scharf, M. B., et al., "GHB—New Hope for Narcoleptics?" Biol Psychiatry (1989); 26 (4): 329-330.

Scharf, Martin B., et al., "The Effects of Sodium Oxybate on Clinical Symptoms and Sleep Patterns in Patients with Fibromyalgia." J. Rheumatol. (2003); 30 (5): 1070-1074.

Scrima, et al., "Effect of Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate on a Patient with Obstructive Sleep Apnea." Sleep Research (1987); 16: 137.

Scrima, et al., "Effect of High Altitude on a Patient with Obstructive Sleep Apnea." Sleep Research (1987); 16: 427.

Scrima, et al., "Effects of Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate (GHB) on Narcolepsy-Cataplexy Symptoms and MSLT Results in Male and Female Patients." Association of Professional Sleep Societies (1988); 251.

Scrima, et al., "Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate Effects on Cataplexy and Sleep Attacks in Narcoleptics." Sleep Research (1987); 16: 134. Scrima, L., "The Effects of γ -Hydroxybutyrate on the Sleep of

Narcolepsy Patients: A Double-Blind Study." Sleep (1990); 13 (6): 479-490.

Scrima, L., et al., "Efficacy of Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate Versus Placebo in Treating Narcolepsy-Cataplexy: Double-Blind Subjective Measures," Biol. Psychiatry (1989); 26 (4): 331-343.

Scrima, L., et al., "Narcolepsy." New England J. Med. (1991); 324 (4): 270-272.

Seno and Yamabe. "The Rheological Behavior of Suspensions of Ion-exchange Resin Particles." Bulletin of the Chemical Society of Japan (1966); 39.4: 776-778.

Series, F., "Effects of Enhancing Slow-Wave Sleep by Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate on Obstructive Sleep Apnea." Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. (1992); 145 (6): 1378-1383.

Singh et al. "Ion exchange resins: drug delivery and therapeutic applications." Fabad J. Pharm. Sci (2007); 32: 91-100.

Snead, et al., "Ontogeny of y-Hydroxybutyric Acid. I. Regional Concentration in Developing Rat, Monkey and Human Brain." Brain Res. (1981); 227 (4): 579-589.

Snead, O. Carter, "γ-Hydroxybutyrate Model of Generalized Absence Seizures: Further Characterization and Comparison with Other Absence Models." Epilepsia (1988); 29 (4): 361-368.

Srikanth et al., "Ion-exchange resins as controlled drug delivery carriers." Journal of Scientific Research (2010); 2.3: 597-611.

Stock, G., "Increase in brain dopamine after axotomy or treatment with Gammahydroxybutyric acid due to elimination of the nerve impulse flow." Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arch. Pharmacol. (1973); 278 (4): 347-361.

Strong, A.J., "γ-Hydroxybutyric acid and intracranial pressure." The Lancet (1984); 1 (8389): 1304.

Suner, Selim, et al., "Pediatric Gamma Hydroxybutyrate Intoxication." Acad Emerg. Med. (1997); 4 (11): 1041-1045. Takka and Gürel. "Evaluation of chitosan/alginate beads using

Takka and Gürel. "Evaluation of chitosan/alginate beads using experimental design: formulation and in vitro characterization." AAPS PharmSciTech (2010); 11.1: 460-466.

The Dow Chemical Company, Product Data Sheet for AMBERLITE[™] IRN78 Resin. Form No. 177-02230-0311, Rev. 0, 3 pages.

Transcript of a Markman Hearing, dated Apr. 26, 2012, in the case of *Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc.*, Plaintiff, v. *Roxane Laboratories, Inc.*, Defendant (United States District Court for the District of New Jersey, Civil 106108 ES), (Apr. 26, 2012).

Page 5

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Tunnicliff, Godfrey, "Sites of Action of Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate (GHB)—A Neuroactive Drug with Abuse Potential." Clinical Toxicology (1997); 35 (6): 581-590.

Turnberg, L.A. "Abnormalities in intestinal electrolyte transport in congenital chloridorrhoea." Gut. (1971); 12(7): 544-551.

United States Pharmacopeial Convention, Inc.: The National Formulary, 23/NF18, (1995), p. 2205.

Unknown author, title: definition of biotransformation; Medical dictionary; downloaded Jun. 21, 2018 (Year: 2018), 3 pages.

Van Den Bogert, A. G., et al., "Placentatransfer of 4-hydroxybutyric acid in man," Anaesthesiology and Intensive Care Medicine (1978); 110: 55-64.

Vickers, M.D., "Gammahydroxybutyric Acid." Int. Anesth. Clinic (1969); 7 (1): 75-89.

Wermuth (Ed.), The Practice of Medicinal Chemistry, Academic Press, Third Edition, "Preparation of Water-Soluble Compounds Through Salt Formulation," Chapter 37, 2008, p. 758, 6 pages.

World Health Organization, "Annex 7: Multisource (generic) pharmaceutical products: guidelines on registration requirements to establish interchangeability," WHO Expert Committee on Specifications for Pharmaceutical Preparations Fortieth Report, pp. 347-390, 2006, retrieved from http://apps.who.int/prequal/info_general/ documents/TRS937/WHO_TRS_937_eng.pdf#page=359.

Yamada, Y., "Effect of Butyrolactone and Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate on the EEG and Sleep Cycle in Man," Electroencephalography and Clinical Neurophysiology (1967); 22 (6): 558-562.

Zheng (Ed.), "Formulation and Analytical Development for Low-Dose Oral Drug Products," John Wiley & Sons, Inc., Hoboken, New Jersey, Table 4.1, p. 65, 2009, 3 pages.

Baldrick, P., "Pharmaceutical Excipient Development: The Need for Preclinical Guidance," Regul. Toxicol. Pharmacol. Oct. 2000 32(2):210-218.

Bodmeier, R., "Tableting of coated pellets," European Journal of Pharmaceutics and Biopharmaceutics, (1997) 43(1), 1-8.

Gallimberti et al., "Clinical efficacy of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid in treatment of opiate withdrawal," Eur Arch Psychiatry Clin Neurosci. 1994;244(3):113-114.

Gallimberti et al., "Gamma-Hydroxybutyric Acid for Treatment of Opiate Withdrawal Syndrome," Neuropsychopharmacology, 1993, vol. 9, No. 1, pp. 77-81.

International Search Report and Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority for International Application No. PCT/ US2019/062237, dated Mar. 31, 2020, 11 pages.

Rubbens et al., "Gastric and Duodenal Ethanol Concentrations after intake of Alcoholic Beverages in Postprandial Conditions," Molecular Pharmaceutics, (2017) 14(12):4202-4208.

Shah et al., "In vitro Dissolution Profile Comparison—Statistics and Analysis of the Similarity Factor, f2," Pharm Research, (1998) 15(6):889-896.

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services et al., "Dissolution Testing of Immediate Release Solid Oral Dosage Forms," Food and Drug Administration, CDER, Aug. 1997, 17 pages.

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services et al., "Extended Release Oral Dosage Forms: Development, Evaluation, and Application of In Vitro/In Vivo Correlations", Food and Drug Administration, CDER, Sep. 1997, 27 pages.

Walden et al., "The Effect of Ethanol on the Release of Opioids 30 from Oral Sustained-Release Preparations," Drug Development and Industrial Pharmacy, 2007, 33:10, 1101-1111.

Arena et al. "Absorption of sodium γ -hydroxybutyrate and its Prodrug γ -butyrolactone: Relationship between in vitro transport and in Vivo absorption." Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences (1980); 69 (3): 356-358.

Erowid, "Gamma-hydroxybutyrate (GHB) Basic Synthesis Procedure," http://www.erowid.org/chemicals/ghb/ghb_synthesis.shtml (as downloaded on Aug. 8, 2013) 2 pages. European Search Report dated Apr. 11, 2003 in European Application No. 03075658.9, 5 pages.

Fides, "Solutions of 4-hydrox-ybutyric acid salts for injection," Chem Abstract ES302338. Laboratorio M. Cuatecases, S.A., 2011. pp. 2.

Geekwench et al., "Title: Does anyone know why Jazz choose to make sodium oxybate?", Sep. 14, 2010; downloaded from http:// www.talkaboutsleep.com/message/boards/topic/does-anybody-knowwhy-jazz-chose-to-make-sodium-oxybate/#sthash.no0PSCkL.dpuf on Jan. 21, 2015 (30 pages).

Geek Wench et al., "Title: Does anyone know why Jazz choose to make sodium oxybate?", Sep. 14, 2010: downloaded from http:// www.talkaboutsleep.com/message-boards/topic/docs-anybody-knowwhy-jazz-chose-to-make-sodium-oxybate/ on Nov. 13, 2017 (30 pages).

International Searching Authority, "International Search Report, dated Apr. 15, 2014, for International Patent Application No. PCT/US2013/074954" 3 pages.

International Searching Authority, "Written Opinion, dated Apr. 15, 2014, for International Patent Application No. PCT/US2013/ 074954" 8 pages.

International Searching Authority, International Search Report and Written Opinion, dated Jun. 27, 2018 for International Patent Application No. PCT/EP2018/056745 (12 pages).

International Searching Authority, International Search Report for International Application Serial No. PCT/US99/30740, dated Jul. 21, 2000, 1 pg.

Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc., "XYREM® (sodium oxybate) oral solution Prescribing Information," XYREM® US Package Insert available at http://pp.jazzpliamia.com/pi/xyem.en.USPI.pdf (down-loaded Sep. 12, 2017, 32 pages).

Lettieri and Fung, "Improved pharmacological activity via pro-drug modification: comparative pharmacokinetics of sodium gammahydroxybutyrate and gamma-butyrolactone." Research Communications in Chemical Pathology and Pharmacology (1978); 22 (1): 107-118.

Markman Opinion, filed Sep. 14, 2012, in the case of *Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc.*, Plaintiff, v. *Roxane Laboratories, Inc.*, Defendant (United States District Court for the District of New Jersey, Civil 10-6108 ES, 43 pages.

Morrison, Robert T., et al., "Organic Chemistry", Chapter 20: "Functional Derivatives of Carboxylic Acids," 3rd Edition, 1973, pp. 658-700.

Response filed Feb. 16, 2001 to Written Opinion dated Oct. 18, 2000 in International Application No. PCT/US99/30740, 9 pages.

Vogel et al., 2018, "Toxicologic/transport properties of NCS-382, a γ -hydroxybutyratc (GHB) receptor ligand, in neuronal and epithelial cells: Therapeutic implications for SSADH deficiency, a GABA metabolic disorder," Toxicol In Vitro, 46:203-212 (Epub 2017).

International Search Report and Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority for International Application No. PCT/ US2020/066561, dated Apr. 13, 2021, 12 pages.

Jazz Pharmaceuticals, "Jazz Pharmaceuticals Announces Positive Top-line Results from Phase 3 Study of JZP-258 in Adult Narcolepsy Patients with Cataplexy and Excessive Daytime Sleepiness," Mar. 26, 2019, 2 pages, retrieved from https://investor.jazzpharma. com/node/16206/pdf.

Keating, GM, "Sodium Oxybate: A Review of Its Use in Alcohol Withdrawal Syndrome and in the Maintenance of Abstinence in Alcohol Dependence," Clinical Drug Investigation (2014) 34, 63-80. Parmar et al., "Clinical Characteristics of Cataplectic Attacks in Type 1 Narcolepsy," Current Neurology and Neuroscience Reports (2020) 20:38, 9 pages.

Thorpy, M.J., "Recently Approved and Upcoming Treatments for Narcolepsy," CNS Drugs (2020) 34:9-27.

* cited by examiner

5

GHB FORMULATION AND METHOD FOR ITS MANUFACTURE

CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATION

This application is a continuation of U.S. application Ser. No. 16/448,598, filed Jun. 21, 2019, which is a continuation of U.S. application Ser. No. 15/047,586, filed Feb. 18, 2016, now U.S. Pat. No. 10,398,662, which claims priority to U.S. ¹⁰ Provisional Application Ser. No. 62/117,889, filed Feb. 18, 2015, the disclosures of which are herein incorporated by reference in their entireties.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Gamma-hydroxybutyrate (GHB), also known as "oxybate," is an endogenous compound with hypnotic properties that is found in many human body tissues. GHB is present, for example, in the mammalian brain and other tissues. In 20 the brain, the highest GHB concentration is found in the hypothalamus and basal ganglia and GHB is postulated to function as a neurotransmitter (See Snead and Morley, 1981, Brain Res. 227(4): 579-89). The neuropharmacologic effects of GHB include increases in brain acetylcholine, increases in 25 brain dopamine, inhibition of GABA-ketoglutarate transaminase and depression of glucose utilization but not oxygen consumption in the brain. GHB treatment substantially reduces the signs and symptoms of narcolepsy, i.e., daytime sleepiness, cataplexy, sleep paralysis, and hypna- 30 gogic hallucinations. In addition, GHB increases total sleep time and REM sleep, and it decreases REM latency, reduces sleep apnea, and improves general anesthesia (see, e.g., U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,472,431; 6,780,889; 7,262,219; 7,851,506; 8,263,650; and 8,324,275; each of which is incorporated 35 herein by reference in its entirety).

Sodium oxybate (Na.GHB), commercially sold as Xyrem®, is approved for the treatment of excessive daytime sleepiness and cataplexy in patients with narcolepsy. It can be used for other sleep time disturbances. Na.GHB has also 40 been reported to be effective for relieving pain and improving function in patients with fibromyalgia syndrome (See Scharf et al., 2003, J. Rheumatol. 30: 1070; Russell et al., 2009, Arthritis. Rheum. 60: 299), and in alleviating excessive daytime sleepiness and fatigue in patients with Parkin-45 son's disease, improving myoclonus and essential tremor, and reducing tardive dyskinesia and bipolar disorder (See Ondo et al., 2008, Arch. Neural. 65: 1337; Frucht et al., 2005, Neurology 65: 1967; Berner, 2008, J. Clin. Psychiatry 69: 862).

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

GHB has a short in vivo half-life, so various embodiments of the invention include a formulation and a method for 55 manufacturing a GHB formulation. One embodiment of the invention is a GHB formulation comprising polymeric beads and pharmaceuticals acceptable excipients. The formulation can be a solid or a liquid. Additional agents, such as surfactants, may be added to control the release of GHB 60 from within the polymeric bead, such as sodium lauryl sulfate or stearic acid. The beads can be coated with a flexible film. Optionally, the formulation can contain supplemental anions separate from the coated or uncoated resin particles to facilitate exchange of the GHB when natural 65 (e.g., physiologically produced) anions in the gut are depleted. 2

In another embodiment of the invention, a precursor to GHB, called gamma butyrolactone (GBL) is loaded onto a hydroxide form Type 1 strong base anion resin (or its equivalent) and the GBL is converted to GHB in the bead to form a GHB resinate product. One can achieve high loading efficiency of the GHB resinate product and a high reaction rate on the resin. Furthermore, organic non-anionic byproducts made in reaction or present in the GBL would not be captured on the resin.

In another embodiment of the invention, one can fully load GHB on the resin, then load a lipophilic agent on the resin with higher selectivity for the resin than GHB. The agent will slow the release of GHB.

In another embodiment, one can fully load an anionic 15 hydrophobic agent, such as stearic acid, onto the resin with lower selectivity for the resin than GHB and then subsequently load GHB less completely, thereby retaining much of the hydrophobic agent and promoting a slower release of GHB.

In still another embodiment of the invention, the hydroxide-bearing resin beads are coated with a flexible film, then loaded with GBL which, in turn, will diffuse through the film and react with the hydroxyl anions of the resin and form the GHB resinate in-situ. The coating will provide further controlled release characteristics. Examples of such coatings include films comprising polyvinyl acetate (PVAcetate), Eudragit RS, ethylcellulose, cellulose acetate or an enteric coating such as acrylic acid-based Eudragit L100, FS100 or L55, cellulose acetate phthalate, and shellac. It is understood that these films can be modified with pore formers to adjust permeability or degree of enteric protection. The coating may also be combined with suitable plasticizer and anti-tack agents to facilitate coating. Finely ground resin beads may also be encapsulated within polysaccharide gel structures that confer enteric protection, through ionotropic gelation as with calcium alginate encapsulation.

Other embodiments include reducing the amount of water in the formulation. Oral administration may be achieved while reducing the amount of water by using agents that increase flow, such as slippants to reduce viscosity. Example slippants include polyethylene oxide (PEG) (and its equivalents) which is available in various grades of varying molecular weight and molecular weight distribution.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

One embodiment of the invention is a GHB formulation comprising polymeric beads and pharmaceuticals acceptable 50 excipients. The formulation can be in the form of a solid or a liquid. Additional agents, such as surfactants, may be added to control the release of GHB from within the polymeric bead, such as sodium lauryl sulfate or stearic acid. The beads can be coated with a flexible film. Background 55 information on GHB and its related compounds, use and methods for manufacture are listed below. Also, background information on ion exchange resins, their manufacture and uses can be found in the references listed below. The new formulations of the present invention described herein pro-60 vide favourable sustained release profiles for GHB.

The following U.S. patents and applications relate to GHB and are hereby incorporated by reference in their entireties for all purposes: U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,472,431, 8,263, 650, 8,324,275; 8,859,619; 7,895,059; 7,797,171; 7,668, 730; 7,765,106; 7,765,107; 8,461,197; 8,591,922; 8,731, 963; 8,759,394; 8,771,735; 8,772,306; 8,778,301; 8,778, 398; 8,901,173; and 2012/0076865. The following patents

are also incorporated by reference: U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,380,937; 4,393,236 German Patent DD 237,309 A1; and British Pat. No. 922,029.

Information on ion exchange resins, their manufacture and uses can be found in the following references which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entireties for all purposes. Mahore J. G. Wadher K. J. Umekar M. J. Bhovar P. K., Ion Exchange Resins: Pharmaceutical Applications And Recent Advancement, International Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences Review and Research, Volume 1, Issue 2, March-April 2010; Article 002; Munot, Neha M., et al. "Ion exchange resins in pharmaceuticals: A review." Journal of Pharmacy Research 3.12 (2010). Singh, Inderbir, et al. "Ion exchange resins: drug delivery and therapeutic applications." FABAD J. Pharm. Sci 32 (2007): 91-100; Srikanth, M. V., et al. "Ion-exchange resins as controlled drug delivery carriers." Journal of Scientific Research 2.3 (2010): 597; Singh, Inderbir, et al. "Ion exchange resins: drug delivery and therapeutic applications." FABAD J. Pharm. Sci 32 20 (2007): 91-100; Ohta et al., Development of a simple method for the preparation of a silica gel based controlled delivery system with a high drug content, European Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences 26 (2005) 87-96; Akifuddin et al., Preparation, Characterization and In-vitro Evaluation of 25 Microcapsules for Controlled Release of Diltiazem Hydrochloride by Ionotropic Gelation Technique, Journal of Applied Pharmaceutical Science Vol. 3 (04), pp. 035-042, April, 2013; Patil et al., A Review On Ionotropic Gelation Method: Novel Approach For Controlled Gastroretentive Gelispheres; International Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences, Vol 4, Suppl 4, 2012; Cabellero, et al., Characterization of alginate beads loaded with ibuprofen lysine salt and optimization of the preparation method, 35 International Journal of Pharmaceutics 460 (2014) 181-188; J. M. C. Puguan, X. Yu, H. Kim, Diffusion characteristics of different molecular weight solutes in Ca-Alginate gel beads, Colloids and Surfaces A: Physicochemical and Engineering Aspects (2015), http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.colsurfa.2015. 40 01.027; Takka and Gurel, Evaluation of Chitosan/Alginate Beads Using Experimental Design: Formulation and In Vitro Characterization, AAPS PharmSciTech, Vol. 11, No. 1, March 2010; Anand, et al., Ion-exchange resins: carrying drug delivery forward, DDT Vol. 6, No. 17 Sep. 2001. See 45 also the Technical Information sheet for Dowex Ion Exchange Resins: the Product Data Sheet for Amberlite IRN78 Resin, both from Dow Chemicals. Also the Technical Sheet for Duolite AP143/1083 Pharmaceutical Grade Anion Exchange Resin (Cholestyramine Resin USP) from Rohm 50 and Haas. The following U.S. Patents and applications are also incorporated by reference in their entireties for all purposes U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,221,778; 4,510,128; 6,322,819; 8,193,211, 8,202,537; 8,771,735; 8,778,398, 8,062,667, and 8,337,890; U.S. Patent Publication Nos. 2003/0180249; 55 2008/0003267; 2008/0118571; 2012/0076865; 2012/ 0148672; 2013/0273159; 2014/0004202; 2014/0093578; and 2014/0127306.

As used herein, the term gamma-hydroxybutyrate (GHB) or "oxybate" refers to the negatively charged or anionic form 60 (conjugate base) of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. The manufacture, use, known dosage forms and dosing can be shown in the above patents. An effective dosage range of Xyrem is 6 g to 9 g, given at night in divided doses approximately 2-4 hours apart. GHB is typically given twice nightly due to a 65 short in vivo half-life. It is subject to a controlled drug distribution system. See U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,472,431, 8,263,

650, 8,324,275; 8,859,619; 7,895,059; 7,797,171; 7,668, 730; 7,765,106; 7,765,107; 8,591,922; and 8,772,306 which are incorporated above.

One object of the invention is to maintain the concentration of GHB in the blood at levels sufficient to promote sleep for up to 8, 7, 6, or 5 hours. As described above, a single dose is eliminated within a shorter period of time. One object of the invention is to maintain the blood level of GHB from about 10 mg/L to about 20 mg/L for up to 8, 7, 6, or 5 hours. Additionally, it is an object of the invention to ensure that the sleep inducing effects of GHB do not remain for longer than the above periods as it would compromise a patient's ability to perform normal day to day activities, such as work or driving a car. One embodiment of the invention is a controlled release formulation of GHB designed to maintain a level of GHB in the blood that satisfies the above criteria. In addition to the controlled or extended release properties of one embodiment, there can be an immediate release GHB formulation that is present in or accompanies the controlled release formulation. A sufficient amount of GHB must be present in the blood to initiate the sleep function of GHB and then the controlled release component may engage to maintain the blood concentration above the threshold for a complete sleep of sufficient duration. It has been discovered that administration of food may extend the effects of GHB in some circumstances and care should be taken to consider this effect during administration. See U.S. Pat. Nos. 8,859, 619; 8,778,398 and 8,591,922 as well as U.S. Pat. Publication 2012/0076865 among others.

The buffering capacity of GHB may affect gastric pH and compromise performance of enteric-coated dosage forms. Avoidance of the potential impact on gastric pH is another useful feature of the GHB resinate, since it has no effect on gastric pH.

In one embodiment, the present invention is directed to formulations of drugs that are carboxylic acids, as described herein, and are suited to the controlled release of high dose drugs that are highly water soluble. In addition, in certain embodiments, the formulations described herein provide controlled release of drugs that are highly hygroscopic, even where such drugs must be administered at relatively high doses. In particular embodiments, the controlled release formulations are provided as a unit dose or liquid dosage form.

The formulations and dosage forms of the present invention can also include an immediate release component. The immediate release component can form part of a solid controlled release unit dosage form or liquid dosage form (e.g., combined with a controlled release GHB resinate component) or may be a separate immediate release composition. Therefore, an immediate release component may be provided, for example, as a dry powder formulation, an immediate release tablet, an encapsulated formulation, or a liquid solution or suspension. However, the immediate release component may also be formulated as part of a single dosage form that integrates both the above components. The immediate release component can furthermore be an oxybate salt such as sodium, potassium, calcium, or magnesium, the immediate release component can also comprise the GHB resinate particles without modification to retard release, or a combination of these GHB forms.

In specific embodiments, controlled release and immediate release formulations can be dosed together to a subject to provide quick onset of action, followed by maintenance of therapeutic levels of the drug substance over a sustained period of time. However, because the controlled release component and immediate release component described

herein need not be present in a single dosage form, as it is used herein, the phrase "dosed together" refers to substantially simultaneous dosing of the controlled release and immediate release components, but not necessarily administration in the same dosage form. Dosing the controlled 5 release and immediate release components together offers increased convenience, allowing patients to quickly achieve and maintain therapeutic levels of a drug over a sustained period of time, while reducing the frequency with which the drug must be dosed. Furthermore, dosing the controlled 10 release and immediate release components together may avoid the disadvantages of dosing regimens and formulations that result in highly pulsatile plasma concentrations.

Gamma butyrolactone (GBL) is a prodrug for GHB. It can be produced by the dehydrogenation of 1, 4 butanediol. GBL 15 can be hydrolyzed under basic conditions (the use of a metal ion hydroxide) to produce GHB. See Arena, C, et al., "Absorption of Sodium γ -Hydroxybutyrate and its Prodrug γ -butyrolactone: relationship between n vitro transport and in vivo absorption", Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences, 20 69(3), (March 1980), 356-358; and Lettieri, J, et al., "Improved Pharmacological Activity via Pro-Drug Modification: Comparative Pharmacokinetics of Sodium Y-Hydroxybutyrate and Y-Butyrolactone", Research Communications in Chemical Pathology and Pharmacology, 22(1), 25 (1978), 107-118.

The required dose of GHB, on a molar basis, is unusually high and quite different from most pharmaceutical agents normally considered for drug-resin complexes. A 9 g dose of sodium oxybate is 71 mMol of oxybate, a carboxylic acid. 30 This stands in contrast to a typical moderately potent active pharmaceutical ingredient (API) having a molecular weight of about 400 daltons and a dose of 400 mg, which results in a molar dose of about 1 mMol. Thus, sodium oxybate dosing is about 70-fold higher (on a molar basis) than a more typical 35 drug.

Much of the dose is required in immediate release form for initial therapeutic benefit. However, due to the buffering effect of oxybate (pKa of 4.5), the immediate-release portion of the dose would cause the gastric pH to increase to about 40 6. This complicates formulation design, as rate-controlling polymers often have pH-dependent dependent solubility. In particular, if delayed release via enteric coating is desired, then upon release of the immediate release portion of the dose, the concomitant rise in gastric pH could result in at 45 least partial dissolution of the enteric coating, thereby compromising the delayed release function of the enteric coating.

The solubility of sodium oxybate is unusually high. For example, a Xyrem solution is provided as 500 mg/mL ⁵⁰ concentration in water, or 42 wt %, and its solubility limit is considerably higher. Furthermore, due to the small size and ionic nature of GHB at physiological pH, the drug is unusually mobile in solution. Those skilled in the art will appreciate that these factors complicate and, in many cases, ⁵⁵ limit conventional approaches for modified release, such as core/shell or matrix formulations, as the high solubility and mobility of GHB would tend to significantly reduce the number of viable approaches using such conventional solubility and diffusivity control technologies. ⁶⁰

Furthermore, while extended release oxybate dosage forms are known, such extended release dosage forms are provided as solids, e.g. as tablets. Because the required dose of oxybate is high, such tablets can be quite large, and/or require the administration of multiple tablets. This can be 65 problematic because some patient populations have difficulty swallowing solid dosage forms, or the need to swallow 6

multiple tablets may reduce patient compliance. In addition, the sustained release matrix or coating compositions used to provide extended release are complex and expensive to produce. Accordingly, it would be desirable to provide oxybate (or analogous drugs which require administration in high doses) in an extended release, oral liquid dosage form (including suspensions of oxybate-containing particles as described herein, which in some embodiments can be supplied as a sachet which can be suspended in e.g., tap water by the end user), using simply, readily controlled processing methods.

A drug-resin complex may address some of these limitations, as the drug is essentially insoluble as long as it remains bound to the resin. Instead, the drug release is regulated by exchange with other anions present in the gut, the most prevalent being chloride. Thus, the nature of the formulation challenge is to limit the diffusion of chloride anion into the dosage form rather than to limit the egress of the soluble drug, oxybate.

Drug-resin complexes including modified release drugresin complexes are known. However, such complexes would typically be considered unsuitable for very high dose, low molecular weight drugs such as oxybate, because the molar amount of drug required is quite high, which would therefore necessitate correspondingly large amounts of ion exchange resin, particularly if the efficiency of binding is significantly less than 100%. Accordingly, for drugs such as oxybate that are dosed at much higher molar levels, e.g., approximately 100-fold higher compared to typical drug dosing, drug-resin complexes would not be considered acceptable.

In one embodiment, a particularly convenient means of administering drug resinates is as a suspension of individual drug resinate beads. The beads may be a plurality of individual resin beads, each loaded with drug and optionally coated with a rate-controlling polymer and additives to influence its properties (such as permeability, flexibility, etc.). Coating formulations exist to address processing challenges, such as the swelling of beads and retention of film integrity. One such example is methylphenidate resinate beads as shown in U.S. Patent No. U.S. Pat. No. 8,202,537.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides a GHB formulation which delivers a controlled release profile, for example a controlled release profile suitable for once-aday dosing as described herein. Due to the prolongation of the drug release, compositions of the present invention are useful because the once-a-day dose provides a more consistent supply (release) of GHB to patients who otherwise may have to take multiple doses a day. In one embodiment, the invention provides a multi-particulate composition, for example a suspension (e.g., homogeneous suspension), or solid compositions such as a tablet, capsule, powder, wafer, or strip system comprised of a plurality of such particles and optionally other excipients.

As used herein, the term "controlled release" refers to compositions, for example GHB resinate compositions as described herein, which are characterized by having at least one of the active components having a release over a period of at least about 2 to about 8 hours, or about 4 to 6 hours, including about 2, about 2.5, about 3, about 3.5, about 4, about 4.5, about 5, about 5.5, about 6, about 6.5, about 7, about 7.5, or about 8 hours, inclusive of all ranges therebetween. The release profile may be assessed using in vitro dissolution assays known to those of skill in the art, e.g., USP apparatus 2 (paddle) or, more preferably, apparatus 4 (flow-through cell). Particularly when the molar dose of oxybate is large and approaches the amount of anion in the

dissolution media, a flow-through apparatus is desired so that the media composition and flow rate can better approximate the physiologic state. The release profile can be assessed for example (e.g., for bioavailability determinations), in pharmacokinetic studies using plasma concentrations to assess maximum concentration (C_{max}) and area under the curve (AUC). Such assays are well known to those of skill in the art.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides a drug-ion exchange resin composition for further use in a 10 formulation with conventional pharmaceutically acceptable components to provide ingestible compositions. The finished dose compositions may take the form of liquid preparations, such as suspensions, or solid preparations such as tablets, capsules, liquigels, powders, wafers, strips, etc. 15

Ion-exchange matrices suitable for use in these preparations are water-insoluble and comprise in most embodiments a pharmacologically inert organic and/or inorganic matrix containing functional groups that are ionic or capable of being ionized under the appropriate conditions of pH. In one 20 embodiment, the ion-exchange matrix is anionic. The organic matrix may be synthetic (e.g., polymers or copolymers of acrylic acid, methacrylic acid, sulfonated styrene, sulfonated divinylbenzene, etc.), or partially synthetic (e.g. modified cellulose and dextrans). The inorganic matrix, in 25 various embodiments, can comprise silica gel modified by the addition of ionic groups, or other similar inorganic materials functionalized with ionic groups. Covalently bound ionic groups may be strongly acidic (e.g., sulfonic acid, phosphoric acid), weakly acidic (e.g., carboxylic acid), 30 strongly basic (e.g., primary amine), weakly basic (e.g. quaternary ammonium), or a combination of acidic and basic groups. In general, the types of ion exchangers suitable for use in ion-exchange chromatography and for such applications as deionization of water are examples of materials 35 suitable for use in the controlled release of drug preparations. Such ion-exchangers are described by H. F. Walton in "Principles of Ion Exchange" (pp: 312-343) and "Techniques and Applications of Ion-Exchange Chromatography" (pp: 344-361) in Chromatography. (E. Heftmann, editor), 40 van Nostrand Reinhold Company, New York (1975). A high exchange capacity is desired to limit quantities of resin needed, and that typical values are about 4 mEQ/g

In one embodiment, the size of the ion-exchange particles is from about 5 microns to about 1,000 microns. In most 45 embodiments the particle size is within the range of about 50 microns to about 750 microns (including about 50, about 100, about 150, about 200, about 250, about 300, about 350, about 400, about 450, about 500, about 550, about 600, about 650, about 700, or about 740 microns, inclusive of all 50 values and ranges therebetween) for liquid dosage forms, although particles up to about 1,000 micron (including the values and ranges herein, and in addition about 800, about 850, about 900, about 950, or about 1000 microns, inclusive of all values and ranges described herein) can be used for 55 solid dosage forms, e.g., tablets and capsules. Particle sizes substantially below the lower limit are generally difficult to handle in all steps of the processing. Both uncoated and coated drug-ion exchange resin particles may be designed within this size range. 60

Both regularly and irregularly shaped particles may be used as resins. Regularly shaped particles are those particles that substantially conform to geometric shapes such as spherical, elliptical, cylindrical and the like, (e.g., three dimensional shapes readily described by a three dimensional 65 space group) which are exemplified by (but not limited to) any of the ion exchange resins disclosed herein, for example 8

Dow XYS-40010.00 and Dow XYS-40013.00 (The Dow Chemical Company). Irregularly shaped particles are all particles not considered to be regularly geometrically shaped (for example not readily described by a three dimensional space group), such as particles with amorphous shapes and particles with increased surface areas due to surface channels or distortions. Irregularly shaped ion-exchange resins of this type are exemplified by (but not limited to) any of the ion exchange resins disclosed herein, for example Amberlite IRP-69 (Rohm and Haas). Two of the resins of some of the embodiments of this invention are Amberlite IRP-69 and Dow XYS-40010.00. Both are sulfonated polymers composed of polystyrene cross-linked with about 8% of divinylbenzene, with an ion-exchange capacity of about 4.5 to 5.5 meq/g of dry resin (H⁺-form). Their essential difference is in physical form. Amberlite IRP-69 consists of irregularly shaped particles with a size range of about 5 microns to about 149 microns produced by milling the parent large size spheres of Amberlite IRP-120. The Dow XYS-40010.00 product consists of spherical particles with a size range of 45 microns to 150 microns.

In one embodiment, suitable ion-exchange resins include anion exchange resins, such as have been described in the art and are commercially available. These resins are particularly well suited for use with acidic drugs including GHB, as well as prodrugs such as GBL, salts, isomers, polymorphs, and solvates thereof, as well as other acidic drugs identified herein and/or known in the art such as salicylates, nicotinic acid, mefenamic acid, methotrexate, furosemide, phenolic drugs such as paracetamol, morphine, and levothyroxine, warfarin, phenylbutazone, indomethacin, barbiturates, phenytoin, sulphonamides, etc.

Any anion exchange suitable for pharmaceutical use can be employed in the compositions of the present invention, particularly strong anion exchange resins. An example of a suitable anion exchange resin is a cholestyramine resin, a strong base type 1 anion exchange resin powder with a polystyrene matrix and quaternary ammonium functional groups. The exchangeable anion is generally chloride which can be exchanged for, or replaced by, virtually any anionic species. Other examples include Type II resins, which contain dialkyl 2-hydroxyethyl ammonium chloride or hydroxide groups. Such Type I and Type II resins are available under the DOWEX® and Amberlite® trade names. A commercially available Cholestyramine resin is PUROLITE' A430MR resin. As described by its manufacturer, this resin has an average particle size range of less than 150 microns. a pH in the range of 4-6, and an exchange capacity of 1.8-2.2 eq/dry gm. Another pharmaceutical grade cholestyramine resin is available as DUOLITE' AP143/1094 (Rohm and Haas/Dow), described by the manufacturer as having a particle size in the range of 95%, less than 100 microns and 40%, less than 50 microns. The commercial literature from the suppliers of these and other resin is incorporated herein (PUROLITE A-430 bv reference MR: DOW Cholestryramine USP, Form No. 177-01877-204, Dow Chemical Company; DUOLITE AP143/1083, Rohm and Haas Company, IE-566EDS—February 06). Other suitable anion exchange resins include POROS® XQ anion exchange resins available from ThermoFisher Scientific. Both regularly and irregularly shaped particles may be used as resins. Regularly shaped particles are those particles that substantially conform to geometric shapes such as spherical, elliptical, cylindrical and the like, (e.g., three dimensional shapes readily described by a three dimensional space group) Irregularly shaped particles are all particles not considered to be regularly geometrically shaped (for

example not readily described by a three dimensional space group), such as particles with amorphous shapes and particles with increased surface areas due to surface channels or distortions. The regular and irregularly shaped particles can comprise any of the anion exchange resins disclosed herein. 5

For the oxybate resinate compositions of the present invention, the amount of oxybate present in the resinate should be high to minimize the amount of resin required. Furthermore, in most embodiments, the amount of GHB resinate administered, expressed as GHB mEq (i.e., mmoles) 10 is about 20 to about 120 mEq, including about 20, about 25, about 30, about 35, about 40, about 45, about 50, about 55, about 60, about 65, about 70, about 75, about 80, about 85, about 90, about 95, about 100, about 105, about 110, about 115, or about 120 mEq, inclusive of all values and ranges 15 therebetween.

The selected ion-exchange resins may be further treated by the manufacturer or the user to maximize the safety for pharmaceutical use or for improved performance of the compositions. Impurities present in the ion-exchange resins 20 may be removed or neutralized by the use of common chelating agents, anti-oxidants, preservatives such as disodium edetate, sodium bisulfate, and so on by incorporating them at any stage of preparation either before complexation or during complexation or thereafter. These impurities along 25 with their chelating agent to which they have bound may be removed before further treatment of the ion exchange resin with a compound to slow drug release and coating with a diffusion barrier.

Various analogous binding reactions can be carried out for 30 binding an acidic drug to an anion exchange resin. These are (a) resin (Cl⁻ form) plus drug (salt form); (b) resin (Cl⁻ form) plus drug (as free acid); (c) resin (OH⁻ form) plus drug (salt form); (d) resin (OH⁻ form) plus drug (as free acid); (e) resin (OH⁻ form) plus prodrug (γ -butyrolactone). All of 35 these reactions except (d) and (e) have ionic by-products and the anions generated when the reactions occur compete with the anionic drug for binding sites on the resin with the result that reduced levels of drug are bound at equilibrium. For acidic drugs, stoichiometric binding of drug to resin is 40 accomplished only through reactions (d) and (e). The binding may be performed, for example as a batch or column process, as is known in the art.

Typically the drug-ion exchange resin complex thus formed is collected by filtration and washed with appropriate 45 solvents to remove any unbound drug or by-products. The complexes can be air-dried in trays, in a fluid bed dryer, or other suitable dryer, at room temperature or at elevated temperatures which would not degrade the complex.

In one embodiment, the complexes of the present inven- 50 tion can be prepared by batch equilibration, in which a solution of the drug is contacted with finely divided ionexchange resin powders. While ion exchange resins are typically provided in very fine particle sizes, which render conventional columnar ion-exchange processes inefficient, 55 such methods can be used for ion exchange resins of suitable particle size. The total ion-exchange capacity represents the maximum achievable capacity for exchanging cations or anions measured under ideal laboratory conditions. The actual capacity which will be realized when loading a drug 60 onto ion exchange resin will be influenced by such factors as the inherent selectivity of the ion exchange resin for the drug, the drug's concentration in the loading solution and the concentration of competing ions also present in the loading solution. The rate of loading will be affected by the activity 65 of the drug and its molecular dimensions as well as the extent to which the polymer phase is swollen during loading.

10

In one embodiment, a batch or equilibrium process is used to load a drug onto an ion-exchange resin. It is usually desirable to load as much as possible of the drug, such as GHB or GBL, onto the ion exchange resin, as typical GHB doses required for treating excessive daytime sleepiness and cataplexy in patients with narcolepsy are quite high. Low loadings of GHB in the resinate would require quite large amounts of resin, resulting in unit dosages which would be too large to be conveniently administered and resin quantities that may give rise to more adverse effects such as gastrointestinal disturbance. Complete transfer of the drug from the loading solution into the ion-exchange resin is not likely in a single equilibrium stage. Accordingly, more than one equilibration may be required in order to achieve the desired loading onto the ion exchange resin. The use of two or more loading stages, separating the resin from the drugcontaining liquid phase between stages, is a means of achieving maximum loading of the drug onto the ion exchange resin, although some loss of drug from the liquid phase of the final loading stage may occur.

The efficiency of loading the drug (e.g. GHB) onto the ion exchange resin can be influenced by the counter ion used in the ion exchange resin. Commercially supplied anionic resins for pharmaceutical use are almost exclusively in the chloride form. However, chloride ions have a much higher affinity for the exchange site in the resin relative to GHB. The affinity can be estimated based on the pK_a of GHB (4.44) relative to other short-chain fatty acids for which affinities are known. On that basis, GHB has approximately 18% affinity relative to chloride on the anion exchange resin. Bicarbonate, on the other hand, has an affinity of about 27% affinity relative to chloride. Therefore, when a bicarbonateexchanged resin is contacted with GHB, a much higher efficiency of GHB incorporation may be achieved, because the affinity of GHB relative to bicarbonate is about 67% vs. about 18% relative to chloride. Other "intermediate" exchange anions can also be used, especially those with low affinity relative to chloride and much lower cost relative to oxybate. Thus in some embodiments, substantially all of the chloride counter ion of the e.g. commercially available pharmaceutical grade anion exchange resin is replaced with the intermediate anion (e.g. bicarbonate), in one or more batch equilibration steps as required. After rinsing with an appropriate solvent, the ion exchange resin exchanged with the lower affinity anion (relative to chloride) can then be then exchanged with oxybate.

Substantially complete incorporation (i.e., expressed as the percentage of theoretically available ion exchange sites) of oxybate in the anion exchange resin is desirable to minimize the amount of anion exchange resin required to provide a specified dose of drug (e.g. oxybate). In practice, 100% incorporation of the drug can be difficult and/or expensive to achieve, so somewhat less than substantially complete levels of incorporation of drug are also suitable. Typically, levels of incorporation of more than about 75% are acceptable, including about 75%, about 80%, about 85%, about 90%, about 92%, about 94%, about 96%, about 98%, about 99%, or about 100%, inclusive of all values and ranges therebetween.

When a multi-step batch equilibration is needed or desirable, the resinate slurry formed during equilibration can be decanted to remove the solution of oxybate. The decant can be collected for potential recovery of oxybate or waste disposal. The resinate is then rinsed with solvent, such as de-ionized water, and then charged to the batch equilibration tank where it is contacted with fresh or recovered oxybate to increase the level of incorporation of oxybate. Multiple

equilibration steps can be used with fresh or recycled oxybate solution until the desired level of incorporation, as described herein, is achieved.

Recovery of oxybate from a chloride-exchange process can be very challenging due to oxybate's high water solu- 5 bility and relatively small size. If aqueous processing is used, all chloride salts are soluble. However, when an intermediate anion (e.g. bicarbonate) is used, the solubility can be manipulated with selection of the cationic form of oxybate. If full and complete exchange of oxybate is desired 10 in one step, then the salt form of oxybate is selected such that the salt form of the exchanged anion is insoluble. For example, calcium salts of many exchangeable anions tend to have very low solubilities. Oxybate can be introduced as calcium oxybate, which is highly water-soluble and suitable 15 for an aqueous exchange process. Precipitation drives the exchange process to near-completion, resulting in very high oxybate yield and incorporation. For example, bicarbonate would precipitate as calcium carbonate if the relatively insoluble calcium hydroxide is added in stoichiometric 20 amount at the commencement of batch equilibration, as shown below. Other example intermediate examples include phosphate (precipitating as calcium phosphate), sulfate (precipitating as calcium sulfate), and hydroxide (precipitating as calcium hydroxide).

Ca⁺⁺(GHB⁻)₂+2R—HCO₃→Ca⁺⁺+2HCO₃⁻+2R-GHB; R=resin

$Ca^{++}+2HCO_3^{-}+Ca(OH)_2 \rightarrow CaCO_3(s)+H_2O$

Use of precipitation as a means to drive batch equilibration can result in some difficulties in recovering the resin, as the resinate and precipitate can both be small particles. In some embodiments, the exchange process is carried out under conditions such that all species remain soluble, and 35 therefore the resinate and solution are easily separated. Next, the oxybate is recovered from the solution in a separate vessel by performing a displacement precipitation by addition of another salt or base. For instance, in the above example, the calcium hydroxide can be added in a separate 40 step, thereby avoiding a difficult separation problem. Although this process may provide a somewhat less efficient equilibration per batch cycle, recovery of the un-exchanged oxybate can be nearly 100%, and multiple batch equilibrations can be performed economically. The technique can be 45 more generally applied if sodium oxybate is used in the exchange process, because most sodium salts of the exchanged anion would remain soluble. In the recovery step, a calcium salt or base is added in near-stoichiometric amount to precipitate the exchanged oxybate and enable full recov- 50 ery of the sodium oxybate. In one embodiment, calcium hydroxide is added to facilitate recovery. Because it has low solubility, calcium hydroxide can be used in excess without appreciably contaminating the recovered sodium oxybate with calcium. 55

Na⁺GHB[−]+R—HCO₃→Na⁺+HCO₃[−]+R-GHB; R=resin

$2Na^{+}HCO_{3}^{-}+Ca(OH)_{2}\rightarrow CaCO_{3}(s)+2H_{2}O$

In yet another embodiment of processes for forming the GHB resinate, the anion can be recovered by sub-stoichiometric addition of the soluble calcium oxybate to the sodium-exchanged intermediate anion in the recovery process. Most of the sodium oxybate can be recovered and 65 recycled without causing precipitation during the batch equilibration.

In a particular embodiment, bicarbonate can be evolved as CO_2 gas and the sodium ions form sodium oxybate by adding GBL. This avoids a potentially difficult separation of precipitate during recovery. The sodium bicarbonate is first converted to sodium carbonate, and then the sodium carbonate is reacted with GBL to yield sodium oxybate and carbon dioxide as shown below.

 $\rm NaOH+NaHCO_3 {\twoheadrightarrow} Na_2CO_3 {+} H_2O$

2GBL+Na₂CO₃+H₂O→2Na-GHB+CO₂(g)

In yet another embodiment, the bicarbonate form of an anion exchange resin (e.g., and type 1 strong base anion exchange resin), prepared, for example by ion exchange of the chloride form with sodium or potassium bicarbonate (or other soluble bicarbonate salts), is equilibrated with a solution of sodium or potassium oxybate. The resulting oxybate resinate can be separated from the oxybate equilibration solution by known methods (decanting, filtering, etc.). The oxybate equilibration solution can then be treated with sodium or potassium hydroxide to increase the pH, and then contacted with GBL. At the elevated pH, the GBL reacts with exchanged bicarbonate to form additional GHB (oxybate) and carbon dioxide, thereby regenerating the oxybate equilibration solution so that it can be reused, as the bicarbonate ions produced during the initial ion exchange/equilibration step is lost as carbon dioxide gas. The regenerated oxybate equilibration solution can then be re-equilibrated with the oxybate resinate formed in the initial equilibration step, so as to further increase the degree of exchange of oxybate in the resinate. The regenerated equilibration solution can be further regenerated, and further equilibrated with the oxybate resinate as many times as is needed or desired to obtain the desired degree of incorporation of oxybate in the oxybate resinate. A further advantage of this method is the minimization of oxybate waste due to the ability to regenerate and recycle the oxybate equilibration solution.

High loading capacity will be favored by high charge density in the drug. A high loading rate is favored by lower molecular weight. Higher drug concentrations in the loading solution, with a minimum of competing ions, will also favor higher adsorption capacity.

Thus, in one aspect, the invention provides drug-ion exchange resin complexes comprising a drug loaded in an ion exchange resin as described herein. The drugs and ion exchange resins may be readily selected from amongst those drugs and resins described herein. In most embodiments, GHB and GBL are suitable drugs. The invention further provides drug-ion exchange resin matrixes defined as follows.

The drug-ion exchange resin complexes of the present invention can readily be formulated with pharmaceutically acceptable excipients according to methods well known to those of skill in the art, for example as described in Remington, The Science and Practice of Pharmacy, 22 Edition Philadelphia College of Pharmacy 2013 Pharmaceutical Press, herein incorporated by reference in its entirety for all purposes. In one embodiment, these formulations contain a substantially coated drug-ion exchange resin complex of the invention, optionally with a compound that will slow the release of the drug. In another embodiment, such formulations may also contain a selected amount of uncoated drug-ion exchange resin complex, optionally with a compound to slow the release as described herein. In certain formulations, mixtures of coated drug-ion exchange resin complexes and uncoated drug-ion exchange resin complexes

are present. These formulations may contain any suitable ratio of coated to uncoated product.

In one embodiment, the controlled release dosage form includes drug loaded onto beads (e.g., ion-exchange beads) in combination with one or more optional excipients, such as 5 binders, fillers, diluents, disintegrants, colorants, buffering agents, coatings, surfactants, wetting agents, lubricants, glidants, or other suitable excipients. In one embodiment of the compositions of the present invention that can be fashioned into a tablet or other solid form, beads containing GHB or 10 GBL can include one or more binders that are known for use in tablet formulations. In one such embodiment, the solid form may include at least one binder selected from hydroxypropyl cellulose (HPC), ethylcellulose, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose (HPMC), hydroxyethyl cellulose, povidone, 15 copovidone, pregelatinized starch, dextrin, gelatin, maltodextrin, starch, zein, acacia, alginic acid, carbomers (crosslinked polyacrylates), polymethacrylates, carboxymethylcellulose sodium, guar gum, hydrogenated vegetable oil (type 1), methylcellulose, magnesium aluminum silicate, 20 and sodium alginate. In specific embodiments, the solid form included in a controlled release dosage form as disclosed herein may comprise binder levels ranging from approximately 1% to 10% by weight. For example, the CR core may include a binder in an amount selected from about 25 1%, 1.5%, 2%, 2.5%, 3%, 3.5%, 4%, 4.5%, 5%, 6%, 7%, 8%, 9%, and 10% by weight, including all ranges therebetween. In certain such embodiments, the amount of binder included in the CR core may range from about 1 to 2%, 1 to 3%, 1 to 4%, 1 to 5%, 1 to 6%, 1 to 7%, 1 to 8%, 1 to 9% 30 and 1 to 10% by weight.

One formulation of the present invention may include one or more lubricants to improve desired processing characteristics. One embodiment of the present invention may include one or more lubricants selected from at least one of mag- 35 nesium stearate, stearic acid, calcium stearate, hydrogenated castor oil, hydrogenated vegetable oil, light mineral oil, magnesium stearate, mineral oil, polyethylene glycol, sodium benzoate, sodium stearyl fumarate, and zinc stearate. In another embodiment, one or more lubricants may be 40 added in a range of about 0.5% to 5% by weight. Particular embodiments may comprise a lubricant in a range of about 0.5% to 2% by weight, about 1% to 2% by weight, about 1% to 3% by weight, about 2% to 3% by weight, and about 2% to 4% by weight. In one such embodiment, one or more 45 lubricants may be present in an amount selected from about 0.5%, 1%, 1.5%, 2%, 2.5%, 3%, 3.5%, 4%, 4.5%, and 5% by weight, inclusive of all ranges therebetween. Still lower lubricant levels may be achieved with use of a "puffer" system during tabletting, which applies lubricant directly to 50 the punch and die surfaces rather than throughout the formulation. When "puffer" systems are used for tabletting, the compositions of the present invention can, but need not be, substantially free of lubricant (e.g., include only traces of lubricant deposited by contact with the lubricant coated 55 tablet press).

In certain embodiments, where the compositions of the present invention are provided as liquid compositions, such as suspensions, the compositions of the present invention can further comprise colorants, flavoring agents (natural and 60 artificial), stabilizing agents (EDTA salts, parabens, benzoates), thickeners (tragacanth, xanthan gum, bentonite, starch, acacia, cellulosics), humectants, sweeteners (sucralose, acesulfame K, saccharides, sorbitol, xylitol, mannitol, maltose), etc

In certain other embodiments of the present invention, the pharmaceutical composition may comprise a pH adjusting or

65

14

buffering agent. Such agents may be acids, bases, or combinations thereof. In certain embodiments, the acid may be an organic acid, preferably a carboxylic acid or alphahydroxy carboxylic acid. In certain other embodiments, the acid is selected from the group including, but not limited to, acetic, acetylsalicylic, barbital, barbituric, benzoic, benzyl penicillin, boric, caffeine, carbonic, citric, dichloroacetic, ethylenediaminetetra-acetic acid (EDTA), formic, glycerophosphoric, glycine, lactic, malic, mandelic, monochloroacetic, oxalic, phenobarbital, phenol, picric, propionic, saccharin, salicylic, sodium dihydrogen phosphate, succinic, sulfadiazine, sulfamerazine, sulfapyridine, sulfathiazole, tartaric, trichloroacetic, and the like, or inorganic acids such as hydrochloric, nitric, phosphoric or sulfuric, and the like. In a preferred embodiment, the acid is malic or hydrochloric acid. In certain other embodiments, the pH adjusting agent may be a base selected from the group including, but not limited to, acetanilide, ammonia, apomorphine, atropine, benzocaine, caffeine, calcium hydroxide, cocaine, codeine, ephedrine, morphine, papaverine, physostigmine, pilocarpine, potassium bicarbonate, potassium hydroxide, procaine, quinine, reserpine, sodium bicarbonate, sodium dihydrogen phosphate, sodium citrate, sodium titrate, sodium carbonate, sodium hydroxide, theobromine, thiourea or urea. In certain other embodiments, the pH adjusting agent may be a mixture of more than one acid and/or more than one base. In other preferred embodiments, a weak acid and its conjugate base are used to form a buffering agent to help stabilize the composition's pH.

In certain embodiments, the pharmaceutical composition may also contain an antioxidant. An "antioxidant" is understood herein to mean certain embodiments which are substances that inhibits oxidation. Such antioxidants include, but are not limited to, ascorbyl palmitate, butylated hydroxyanisole, butylated hydroxytoluene, potassium metabisulfite, sodium metabisulfite, anoxomer and maleic acid BP.

The drug-ion exchange resin composition thus prepared may be stored for future use or promptly formulated with conventional pharmaceutically acceptable carriers to prepare finished ingestible compositions for delivery orally, or via other means. In one embodiment, a tablet of the invention is formulated as an orally disintegrating tablet. Such orally dissolving tablets may disintegrate in the mouth in less than about 60 seconds. See U.S. Patent Publication. 2012/0076865.

In one embodiment, the oral liquid compositions of the present invention may also comprise one or more surfactants in amounts of up to about 5.0% w/v or from about 0.02 to about 3.0% w/v of the total formulation. The surfactants useful in the preparation of the finished compositions of the present invention are generally organic materials which aid in the stabilization and dispersion of the ingredients in aqueous systems for a suitable homogenous composition. In particular embodiments, suitable surfactants are non-ionic surfactants such as poloxamers, polyoxyethylene ethers (BRIJ), alkoxylated fatty acids (MYRJ), polysorbates (TWEENs), macrogol mixtures (Gelucire, Labrasol), and sorbitan esters (SPANs). These are produced in a wide variety of structures and molecular weights.

When present, the surfactant component may comprise from about 0.01 to about 2.0% w/v of the total composition (for example 0.01, 0.02, 0.03, 0.04, 0.05, 0.06, 0.07, 0.08, 0.09, 0.1, 0.2, 0.3, 0.4, 0.5, 0.6, 0.7, 0.8, 0.9, 1.0, 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.4, 1.5, 1.6, 1.7, 1.8, 1.9, or 2.0% w/v, inclusive of all ranges therebetween) and in particular embodiments will comprise about 0.1% w/v of the total of the composition.

One or more additional emulsifiers or surfactants can also be employed in one embodiment of the invention.

The sustained-release profiles of drug can be obtained by using a mix of uncoated and semipermeable coated resinates and by selecting the degree of cross-linking and particle size 5 of the resins without a coating process. Examples of ion exchange resins include simple resinates (i.e., uncoated drug-ion exchange resin complexes), microencapsulated or coated resinates (i.e., coated drug-ion exchange resin complexes), hollow fiber systems (i.e. hollow fibers with drug 10 containing lumen), sigmoidal-release systems. Examples of such drugs are frusemide, cyclosporin, allopurinol and ciprofloxacin. See Mahore et al. Formulation of such drugs as resinates according to the present invention permits particle sizes that make such release characteristics (e.g., sigmoidal) 15 feasible at reasonable coating weights.

Some embodiments of the present invention involve direct synthesis of oxybate resinate from one or more precursors. Using a hydroxide-form Type 1 strong base anion exchange resin, essentially 100% loading efficiency 20 can be achieved with a simple aqueous reaction with GBL.

The ability to prepare an oxybate resinate, at high loading, in a one step process from GBL can be amenable to point-of-use synthesis (either in patient's hands or at clinical site), as it does not involve shipping or handling the regu- 25 lated API (GHB). Such a direct synthesis can be carried out using a batch or equilibrium process as described herein, wherein a GBL loading solution is contacted with the particulate hydroxide-form strong base anion exchange resin. The GBL reacts in situ to form an ionic complex of 30 oxybate with the ion-exchange resin, and releasing water as a by-product. It is possible to get 100% yield as well as 100% loading efficiency (i.e., oxybate ionically bound to 100% of the available binding sites) on the resin by such processes. For example, loading efficiencies higher than 35 about 65% (e.g., 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, or about 100%, including ranges therebetween, can be achieved). Because GBL is uncharged and the reaction does not produce ionic byproducts, there are no anions to compete for reaction on the site. Such conditions can achieve 100% 40 reaction on the resin, so the hydroxide-form resin can be used safely, whereas in other applications this may not be possible for patient safety reasons because any unexchanged hydroxide would leave the resin as sodium hydroxide, raising the pH at site of delivery and potentially causing gut 45 wall irritation.

The one-step process is also advantageous because it simplifies purification of the GHB resinate. Because the reaction occurs on the resin and not in the bulk solution, any byproducts that would be made are rinsed off the product. ⁵⁰ These include any of the impurities in the GBL starting material, as well as unreacted GBL.

Because of the unusually large molar amount of GHB in the compositions of the present invention, relative to the molar quantity of anion present in the gut, the present 55 inventors have found that the compositions of the present invention can provide sustained release without the use of diffusion controlling coatings on the resinate particles. The present inventors have recognized that because the volume and anion content of gastric juice in the fasted state is lower 60 than the molar dose of GHB required for treating the conditions described herein, the rate of GHB release is strongly influenced by the rate of physiological production of anions, and therefore suitable GHB release profiles can be provided without the use of diffusion controlling coatings. 65 For example, while the resinate beads are retained in the stomach, the release of GHB from the resinate beads pro-

vided by ion exchange with gastric ions (mainly Cl⁻) can be limited by the rate of stomach acid secretion. Similarly, as the resinate beads transit the duodenum and small intestine, the remaining dose of bound GHB can exceed local anion capacity. Thus, the rate of GHB release can be limited by the rate of secretion or diffusion of anions into the gut.

The basal anion capacity of the GI tract is quite small. As summarized in McConnell (Int J Pharm 2008, 364: 213-226, Table 1), fasted state basal values of bile salts are so low that they may be ignored. The fasted state chloride balances are 4.6 mEq in the stomach and 13.1 mEq in the small intestine. Compared to an oxybate dose of about 100 mEq, there is almost an order of magnitude deficiency in resident anion capacity for exchange. Such a situation would not occur with the vast majority of drugs having doses in the <1 mMol range.

	Stomach	Small intestine
Volume, mL	45	105
Chloride, mM	102	125
Total mEq	4.6	13.1

Therefore, the present inventors have discovered that the release of the ion-exchange resin-bound oxybate can be limited by secretions of anions in the GI tract, of which chloride is dominant. In the stomach, basal acid output (as chloride) is about 3 mEq/h in the fasted state. Even in the event that fed-state behavior is induced upon dosing, the fed state maximum secretion is only about 25 mEq/h. Therefore, the stomach cannot support full exchange at rates required to impart a meaningful duration of effect.

Chloride is actively secreted in jejunum, at a rate of about 4 mEq/h/30 cm under conditions where 120 mM chloride is already present. (Davis G R, et al, Active chloride secretion in the normal human jejunum, J Clin Invest 66:1326-1333 (1980)) This translates to a basal rate of about 32 mEq/h in absence of a chloride gradient. In presence of a gradient, the present inventors have found that the contribution of passive diffusion can be sufficient, but may still provide a meaning-ful impediment to full and timely release of oxybate from the resin.

In the ileum, chloride secretions are substantially less, as characterized by Turnberg. (Turnberg L A et al, Interrelationships of chloride, bicarbonate, sodium, and hydrogen transport in human ileum, J. Clin Invest, 49: 557-567 (1970)). Most chloride secretion is associated with bicarbonate exchange when levels are high. One skilled in the art would appreciate that the perfusion studies by Turnberg indicate that chloride secretion in the ileum would almost certainly be insufficient to support the required exchange with GHB-resinate. For example, even in the extreme case where bicarbonate is almost 90 mM and chloride is only 40 mM, the chloride secretion-taking into account the whole length of ileum—would be expected to be at most 23 mEq/h. In the more typical case where bicarbonate is 40 mM, chloride is actually absorbed rather than secreted-even when chloride levels are set at 40 mM. Yet ileal fluid is maintained isotonic.

To further add to the limitations of biology, the reservoir of small intestinal fluid is small and not well distributed. Only about 10% of the physical volume of the small intestine is filled with fluid. The fluid is not continuously and evenly distributed, as reported by Schiller (Schiller C, et al, Intestinal fluid volumes and transit of dosage forms as

assessed by magnetic resonance imaging, Aliment Pharmacol Ther 2005; 22:971-979) but rather the majority of fluid exists in about 4 fluid pockets that access a relatively small amount of available surface area. This is not very limiting for non-resinate dosage forms, as long as drug dissolution 5 can occur, as once the drug is dissolved, it can access most of the surface area of the small intestine for absorption. A resinate, on the other hand, requires exchange with dissolved anions in order to provide release of the drug. As exchange occurs, oxybate is released to, and chloride is depleted from, 10 the surrounding fluid. Further exchange is limited until oxybate is absorbed and chloride is replenished in the surrounding fluid-both processes that require fluid contact with intestinal surface. Therefore, if only 10% of the intestinal surface is physically available at any given time, the 15 rate of chloride replenishment must be 10-fold higher to reliably compensate. One skilled in the art considering these unusual aspects would conclude that, in the face of insufficient resident anion capacity in the small intestine, a resinate dosage form would not release its drug completely and, 20 furthermore, what release occurs may not be well-regulated.

Given the above observations, permeability and amount of film may require adjustment to achieve the intended release profile.

Optionally, the release of GHB can be tailored by chang- 25 ing the bead size and/or degree of crosslinking of the beads to provide additional resistance to diffusion. For example, larger resinate beads have a lower surface area/volume ratio than smaller resinate beads, and therefore would release GHB more slowly than the smaller beads in the presence of 30 a solution of the same ionic strength. Similarly, the degree of crosslinking of the beads relates to the degree of swelling of the beads, which in turn is related to the rate at which ion exchange, and this drug release can occur. Specifically, more highly crosslinked beads swell less, and thus have slower ion 35 exchange kinetics, compared to less highly crosslinked beads, Thus, the kinetics of drug release can also be controlled by manipulating the degree of crosslinking of the beads. Effects of particle size, particularly 100 microns or greater, and crosslinking, particularly 4% or greater, that 40 may be modest under normal circumstances may be more impactful in the absence of a rate-controlling coating and when gut anion concentrations are substantially diminished.

If no diffusion controlling coating is required, other processing schemes for making the resinate can be consid- 45 ered to improve manufacturing flexibility. For example, instead of using ~100 micron beads, the drug (e.g., GHB or GBL) can be loaded onto larger beads (e.g., 600 micron beads), and then ground to the desired particle size, particle size distribution, consistency, etc. to select or control the 50 desired release characteristics. This could be carried out in an aqueous suspension, so that no isolation or drying of the resinate would be needed. Moreover, if there is no need to coat the particles (e.g., with a diffusion for coating), the irregular shape or dispersity in size distribution of ground 55 particles, which is normally a complicating factor for coating processes, is not an issue.

In other embodiments, the compositions of the present invention can provide differential displacement of drug (e.g. oxybate) from the resinate. Core/shell release characteristics ⁶⁰ in the resinate beads can be provided by (a) loading oxybate onto an ion exchange resin such that complete loading is achieved, then (b) coating the beads with a portion of lipophilic agent (i.e. lipophilic anion) having much higher selectivity for the ion-exchange resin than GHB. The lipophilic agent will deposit in the outer shell, at the first sites it contacts, and will be relatively immobile resulting in 18

reversible blockage of the bead pores. Suitable lipophilic agents would be, for example, sulfate salts of medium or long-chain fatty acids, such as sodium lauryl sulfate (SLS), or sulfonic esters, such as dioctyl sulfosuccinate (docusate). Other suitable agents may include alkylbenzene sulfonates, 2-naphthalene sulfonate, phenol, salicylic acid, or any other species that may bind more strongly to the resin than oxybate. In particular embodiments, the lipophilic agents are those which are bulky or present hydrophobic tails that may further hinder diffusion of chloride into the resin pore, or oxybate out of the pore after exchange. Although many effective agents may, in other contexts present toxicity concerns, because such agents are strongly bound to the resin, exposure of the agent to the patient is limited. In one embodiment, the lipophilic agent acts as a diffusion barrier both by blocking pores and by facilitating pore blockage by other hydrophobic agents, for example those added during manufacturing, or which may be present in the patient's digestive tract after administration. For example, if sufficient amounts of a surfactant such as SLS is employed, then a non-ionic hydrophobic agent may be more effectively introduced into the bead pore volume due to its compatibility with the hydrophobic "tail" of the SLS molecule. This provides retarded initial release of the drug (e.g., GHB). In other embodiments, further heat treating of the resinate beads can reduce the variability of release, or further retard release. In other embodiments the compositions of the present invention can comprise more than one population of beads, in which one or more of the bead populations is treated with a lipophilic agent, a combination of a lipophilic agent and a hydrophobic agent, or heat treated to as to provide the desired release characteristics. For example, untreated beads would provide more immediate or faster release, and treated beads would provide delayed or slower release.

If further control of release is needed, in a further embodiment the present invention provides a novel method for preparing GHB-containing resinate beads coated with a diffusion rate controlling coating. This embodiment takes advantage of the driving force supplied by reaction of GBL on the active (hydroxide-bearing) sites of hydroxide-form ion exchange resin beads, and the relatively high diffusion characteristics of the small and uncharged GBL molecule. Hydroxide-form ion-exchange resin beads (of any size) can be coated with a flexible film, such as PVAcetate, Eudragit RS, cellulose acetate 398, a mixture of Eudragit RS/RL or Eudragit NE, ethylcellulose, or an enteric such as Eudragit L100, L55 or FS100 with suitable plasticizer. The coated ion-exchange resin beads are then suspended in de-ionized water to equilibrate. GBL is introduced to the suspended beads, which then diffuses through the rate-controlling film, and reacts progressively with the OH-bearing sites within the resin. Sufficient batch equilibration time is provided to ensure complete reaction. The excess GBL is washed off, and the resulting wet resinate beads have a sustained release coating over GHB resinate, which were formed without starting with GHB resinate. This process may be useful for point-of-use preparation, or can improve the utilization of GBL in preparing the product: no GHB or GBL is lost due to processing during coating, as no GBL is present during the coating process.

In one embodiment of the present invention, the present formulation is administered to a patient once nightly. The patient is administered between 4 g and 10 g GHB/day, or 6 g and 9 g/day. Any of the compositions described herein can be used to provide retarded or delayed release of GHB. For example, the GHB resinate beads may be presented in hydrated form as part of an aqueous suspension, or may be provided as dried beads for mixing with water immediately prior to ingestion or to be taken without water (e.g., as a powder, tablet, capsule etc.). As discussed herein, Type 1 strong base anion exchange resins swell in the presence of 5 water, to an extent that depends on the degree of crosslinking and the nature of the anion bound to it. In the dried state, the sustained release resinate beads of the present invention can hydrate more slowly if release-retarding agents are used. As the beads hydrate, the diffusion of physiologically produced 10 anions of the gastrointestinal tract (e.g. mainly chloride) into the beads can accelerate, thus producing a delayed or gradually increasing rate of release of oxybate.

In another embodiment, a water permeable but relatively insoluble coating is employed over the dry resinate beads 15 such that, when the dry beads are suspended in water, water diffuses through the coating to hydrate and swell the resinate beads. The resulting expansion of the beads causes the coating to rupture, and allow release of the GHB. Suitable polymers for preparing such coatings include one or more of 20 cellulosics such as ethyl cellulose, cellulose acetate, cellulose phthalate; polyvinyl acetate, acrylic polymers and copolymers such as those available under the Eudragit® trade name (e.g., Eudragit® NE30D, RL, and RS resins). Such coatings can be plasticized or unplasticized, and coated onto 25 the beads using methods well-known in the art (pan coating, fluidized bed coating, etc.).

As discussed herein, the dose of GHB required for treating excessive daytime sleepiness and cataplexy in patients with narcolepsy is quite high, resulting in the administration 30 not only of relatively large masses of GHB composition, but also water required for administration (particularly when the GHB composition is aqueous). However, since oxybate is administered at night, administering large quantities of water can cause bed-wetting. Accordingly, if administered as 35 an aqueous suspension, the highest practical solids loading is desired. The factors which affect the solids loading (volume fraction) of the suspension include the medium used for dilution (water vs. alcohol) and its viscosity, the degree of swelling of the resinate, the sphericity and uni- 40 formity of the beads, and surface charge. See Seno and Yamabe, The Rheological Behavior of Suspensions of Ion-Exchange Resin Particles, Bulletin of the Chemical Society of Japan Vol 39, 776-778 (1966), herein incorporated by reference in its entirety for all purposes. In various embodi- 45 ments, the compositions of the present invention can be administered as suspended resinate particles in a gel, suitable for ingestion by squeezing from a pouch. In other embodiments, the compositions of the present invention can be dosed in two stages: an initial loading dose followed by 50 a chasing dose. Both the loading and chasing dose comprise suspended beads, but the chasing dose is less concentrated. In still other embodiments, the GHB resinate beads can be administered dry, e.g. by having the patient suck the dry beads through a tube or straw. In such embodiments, an 55 added glidant, which is an excipient used in the art to facilitate powder flow by reducing interparticle friction and cohesion, can be used to facilitate administration. They are used in combination with lubricants as they have no ability to reduce die wall friction. Non-limiting examples include 60 fumed silica, talc, and magnesium carbonate.

The oxybate resinate compositions of the present invention can include an immediate release and an extended release component of oxybate. Such compositions can include, for example, a combination of a population of 65 uncoated resinate beads and a population of resinate beads with a diffusion rate controlling coating as described herein;

a single resinate bead population that provides immediate release by ion exchange with physiological anions (e.g. chloride), followed by extended release of oxybate controlled by physiological production of e.g. chloride; combinations of populations of resinate beads having different particle sizes and/or crosslinking densities to control release; or any combination of immediate release and extended release resinate beads disclosed herein.

In one embodiment, the compositions of the present invention may be an immediate-release alternative to Xyrem®. Xyrem® has a steep dose-response curve, and inadvertently taking two doses at the same time would have an adverse effect on the patient. If sodium oxybate is instead provided in resinate form for immediate release, as described herein, the capacity of the stomach and small intestine to provide exchangeable anion would limit the consequences of an inadvertent overdose. A 4.5 g dose of Xyrem is 35.7 mEq oxybate. If the stomach has about 5 mEq chloride, then about 30 mEq of additional exchangeable anion must be provided with the resinate formulation of the present invention to ensure complete release of oxybate. This can be achieved by inclusion of exchangeable anion in the formulation, for example glycine or other amino acids, chloride, or in particular citrate. This embodiment would enable rapid release of the oxybate by providing supplementing exchangeable anions in the stomach.

In another embodiment, the supplemental anions are provided by digestion of proteins administered with or as part of the formulation. The resulting amino acids are then available for exchange with the resin and can provide a more convenient means of providing a large amount of supplemental anion.

In yet another embodiment, the supplemental anions are provided by digestion of a triglyceride administered with the formulation. When the triglyceride empties into the small intestine, lipolysis will generate anions available for exchange. In general, triglycerides of short-chain fatty acids (such as triacetin or tributyrin) can provide better oxybate release than medium- or long-chain triglycerides, because the binding affinity of the resulting anions are higher due to their pKa and size. Triglycerides with at least one shortchain fatty acid component are also suitable, particularly pharmaceutically acceptable short-chain triglycerides such as triacetin.

If the resinate particles are film-coated, then supplemental anions can be provided as separate coated particles, such that the supplemental anion is available when needed. The supplemental anion can be selected such that it is not absorbed rapidly yet has an affinity for the resinate that is much higher than that of oxybate. It can be particularly useful to target or enhance release of the supplemental anion in the ileum where chloride secretory deficit may be most pronounced, since absorption of organic acids might be considerably less in that location. Citric acid, glycine, and mesalazine (5-aminosalicylic acid) are examples of suitable supplemental anions. A non-limiting list of other suitable anions (or conjugate acids) includes pharmaceutically acceptable salts selected from the group consisting of chlorides, acetates, lactates, bicarbonates, sulfates, citrates, tartrates, malates, maleates, malonates, glutarates, succinates, fumarates, aspartates, glutamates, and combinations thereof.

These supplemental anions can be coadministered with the oxybate compositions of the present invention, for example within about an hour (before or after) of administering the drug resinate (e.g., oxybate resinate) compositions of the present invention, or simultaneously therewith. The amount of such supplemental anions can range from about

20 to about 200 mmoles, including about 20, about 25, about 30, about 35, about 40, about 45, about 50, about 55, about 60, about 65, about 70, about 75, about 80, about 85, about 90, about 95, about 100, about 105, about 110, about 115, about 120, about 125, about 130, about 135, about 140, about 145, about 150, about 155, about 160, about 165, about 170, about 175, about 180, about 185, about 190, about 195, or about 200 mmoles, inclusive of all values and ranges therebetween. The supplemental anions can themselves be capable of anion exchange directly upon contact with the drug resinate (e.g., exchanging with the oxybate of the oxybate resinate), or can be "pro-anions"-that is, form anions upon biotransformation after administration to the patient. Non-limiting examples of such "pro-anions" are those described herein, such as triglycerides or proteins. The amount of such "pro-anions" suitable for use in treating patients according to the present invention are amounts that produce between about 20 and about 200 mmoles of anions, as described hereinabove. 20

If sustained release is desired, then extending gastric emptying can somewhat compensate for deficiencies in the jejunum and, particularly, the ileum. Reliably extending gastric emptying in the fasted state is very challenging. Although some investigators have found that administration 25 of resinate particles can result in mucoadhesion, the unusually high molar doses of GHB of the resinate compositions of the present invention, approximately 100 mEq, will effectively cover the entire surface of the stomach many times over. Thus, observations made with conventional 30 resinate formulations would not apply to GHB resinates. Therefore, a more effective means of promoting gastric retention would be administration of the compositions of the present invention with food or caloric liquid.

The oxybate compositions of the present invention, for 35 example oxybate resinate compositions, provide therapeutically effective levels of oxybate over a period of at least about 3 to about 8 hours. In some embodiments, the composition can be considered to comprise a single population of resinate beads, wherein at least a portion of the resinate 40 beads releases the oxybate quickly upon administration (essentially upon contacting physiologically produced anions such as chloride), and a remaining portion of the resinate beads releases oxybate more slowly, either controlled by the physiological rate of production of anions such 45 as chloride, or by modification of the release characteristics of the resinate beads themselves (e.g., by providing a diffusion controlling coating, by control of bead diameter, or crosslinking density, or other method as described herein). If the compositions of the present invention comprise two or 50 more distinct bead populations (distinguished by their oxybate release characteristics), the rapid (or immediate) release population provides therapeutically effective levels of oxybate for up to about 3 hours (including 1 or 2 hours) after administration, and the other population(s) provide thera- 55 peutically effective levels of oxybate for about 3 to about 8 hours (including 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 hours) after administration.

Xyrem for its approved indications is effective at between 6 g and 9 g administered twice nightly in equal amounts 60 about 4 hours apart. A sustained release equivalent may require a matching AUC as compared to 9 g Xyrem. As disclosed in US2012076865, the overall relative bioavailability of an appropriately-timed sustained release would have at most about 75% relative to Xyrem. Therefore, about 65 12-13 grams of sodium oxybate would be required, or about 100 mMols. 22

Suitable blood levels of oxybate are at least about 10 mg/L, ranging up to about 70 m/L, maintained over a period of about 5-8 hours as described herein. For example suitable blood levels of oxybate can be about 10, about 15, about 20, about 25, about 30, about 35, about 40, about 45, about 50, about 55, about 60, about 65, or about 70 mg/L, inclusive of all ranges therebetween.

The following examples are included to demonstrate particular embodiments of the invention. It should be appreciated by those of skill in the art that the techniques disclosed in the examples which follow represent techniques discovered by the inventor to function well in the practice of the invention, and thus can be considered to constitute particularly suitable modes for its practice. However, those of skill in the art should, in light of the present disclosure, appreciate that many changes can be made in the specific embodiments which are disclosed and still obtain a like or similar result without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention.

All documents cited herein, including patents, patent publications, and non-patent publications are herein incorporated by reference in their entirety for all purposes.

EXAMPLES

Example 1

A gel-type Type 1 strong base anion exchange resin, Dowex 1X2 (Dow Chemical), 100-200 mesh was loaded with GHB as follows. Calcium oxybate was loaded onto resin in a batch equilibration by combining 10 mL of 4 M calcium oxybate solution (approximately 490 mg/mL), 31.7 mL of de-ionized water, and 20.27 g of Dowex 1X2 wet resin as chloride form with 2% crosslinking. After mixing for 2 hours, the resin was filtered under mild vacuum using a Buchner funnel. It was then washed with 700 mL of de-ionized water in approximately 100-150 mL aliquots to remove any free oxybate. The wet beads were then dried in a 60° C. oven for 3.5 hours, and finally sized through a 36-mesh screen. The resinate beads were assayed by suspending 1.5 g of resinate in 12.5 g of 1 M calcium chloride and allowing them to equilibrate overnight at room temperature. The solution was analyzed by HPLC, and the measured oxybate released from the beads was 1.09 mEq per gram of dry resinate. The calculated loading efficiency was 1.14 mEq/gram dry resin, or 33% of the theoretical exchange capacity of the resin.

Example 2

GHB resinate beads were prepared by contacting GBL with another Type 1 strong base anion exchange resin (Amberlite IRN78, Dow Chemical) having a median particle size of about 0.63 mm, as the hydroxide form with 8% crosslinking. Batch B1 was prepared with a 2:1 molar ratio of GBL to hydroxide-bearing sites by suspending 26.78 g of wet resin in 41.2 g of de-ionized water. While stirring, 8.28 g of GBL was added, and the reaction was monitored by HPLC analysis of unreacted GBL. The reaction was largely complete after 30 minutes. After 90 minutes, the resin was filtered under mild vacuum, rinsed with de-ionized water to remove unreacted GBL, and then placed in a 60° C. oven overnight to dry.

Batch B2 was prepared by reacting GBL in only 16% molar excess over hydroxide-bearing sites on the same resin. 2.6 g of GBL was added to 20 g of wet resin (as supplied) while stirring by hand with a spatula. About 5.3 g of

additional water was added to facilitate blending. After about 1 hour, the mass was placed in the 60° C. oven overnight to complete the reaction, if necessary. The beads were then rinsed with de-ionized water (70 mL), filtered under mild vacuum, and transferred to the 60° C. oven for 5 drying over 3 days.

The two batches were analyzed for oxybate content by first suspending 1.0 g of resinate in 20 mL of 2 M NaCl for 2 hours with stirring. 10 mL of the resulting solution was then titrated with 1 N HCl and the results were compared ¹⁰ with a blank of 10 mL of 2 N NaCl. The initial pH values of B1 and B2 were 7.0 and 8.3, respectively, thus indicating that very little, if any, unreacted hydroxide was present in the resinate product. The oxybate titration indicated that GHB loadings of 4.2 and 4.3 mEq/g dry resin for B1 and B2, ¹⁵ respectively. The result further indicates that complete reaction occurred, as the theoretical capacity of the resin is approximately 4 mEq/g.

Example 3

A larger batch of GHB resinate beads are prepared by reacting GBL with Amberlite IRN78 under conditions represented by Batch B2. GBL (36.9 g) is slowly added to a slurry of wet resin (Amberlite IRN78, 279 g) and water ²⁵ (about 200 g). The reaction is allowed to proceed for at least 1 hour at room temperature, with stirring. The product is vacuum filtered, then rinsed with several volumes of deionized water. The wet product is then placed in a 40° C. oven to dry overnight. 2.1 g of dried GHB resinate beads are ³⁰ then administered to each of 6 beagle dogs, fasted and weighing approximately 10-12 kg, by oral gavage. Blood is sampled at 0.5 h, 1 h, 2 h, 3 h, 4 h, 6 h, 8 h, and 10 h for determination of plasma GHB content.

Example 4

Amberlite IRN78, a hydroxide form Type 1 anion exchange resin, is charged to a vessel and contacted with a 1M solution of sodium oxybate in a 2:1 stoichiometry to 40 resin equivalents. After about 2 hours of equilibration, the mixture of sodium oxybate and sodium hydroxide is filtered from the resulting resinate. A sample of the solution is titrated to determine sodium hydroxide content, and then an equivalent amount of calcium oxybate is charged to the 45 solution to precipitate calcium hydroxide. The calcium hydroxide is filtered from the solution of sodium oxybate, and the recovered sodium oxybate solution is returned to the equilibration tank and contacted with the wet resinate for 2 hours. The resinate is then filtered, and filtrate is recovered. 50 The recovered filtrate is processed with calcium oxybate as in the first step, and set aside for future use. The resinate product is washed with several volumes of de-ionized water, and then dried.

Example 5

Cholestyramine (chloride form) is charged to a vessel and contacted with 1M sodium bicarbonate in a 2:1 stoichiometry (bicarbonate to resin). Five cycles of batch equilibration 60 (2 h each) are conducted. The solutions in each cycle are not recycled, and resinate is rinsed with 2 volumes of de-ionized water between each cycle.

The wet, bicarbonate-exchanged resin is then contacted with 1M sodium oxybate in a single equilibration step in a 65 2:1 molar ratio of oxybate to resin. After 2 h, the resinate is filtered, and filtrate collected. Separately, the GHB-resinate

is then washed with several volumes of de-ionized water. A sample of the first filtrate is titrated for bicarbonate content, and then a stoichiometric amount of calcium oxybate is added to the batch filtrate. The precipitated calcium carbonate is removed by filtration of the suspension, and the sodium oxybate solution is recovered and stored for future use.

Example 6

The above examples can involve difficult separation steps, as precipitated calcium carbonate is a thick slurry of fine particles at the concentrations used. In this example, filtration is avoided by use of a reaction in which the byproduct forms carbon dioxide rather than a precipitate.

The wet, bicarbonate-exchanged resin of Example 5 is contacted with 1M sodium oxybate in a single equilibration step in a 2:1 molar ratio of oxybate to resin. After 2 h, the resinate is filtered, and filtrate collected. Oxybate is recov-20 ered and bicarbonate is removed from the filtrate by addition of a stoichiometric amount of sodium hydroxide such that the bicarbonate is converted to carbonate by the reaction: NaOH+NaHCO₃→Na₂CO₃+H₂O. The pH drives this reaction to completion.

Next, GBL is added at a 1:1 stoichiometry. Sodium carbonate reacts with the GBL with the evolution of carbon dioxide gas, which drives the reaction to completion: 2 GBL+Na₂CO₃+H₂O→2 Na-GHB+CO₂(g). Optionally, a small excess of sodium hydroxide can be added to avoid conversion to bicarbonate during the reaction. This overall process avoids the filtration of carbonate, recovers all the sodium as unexchanged sodium oxybate, and replaces the exchanged sodium oxybate with new oxybate derived from GBL.

Example 7

Soy protein isolate is compressed into oblong or oval tablets of approximately 1000 mg, using compression aids such as fillers, microcrystalline cellulose, and lubricants as required. The tablets are enteric coated separately with two different polymers to achieve dissolution and release of the soy protein isolate in the jejunum and ileum. One batch is coated with Eudragit L30D-55 (jejunum-targeted), and the other is coated with Eudragit L100 (ileum-targeted). At least two of each kind of tablets are taken with one dose of GHB-resinate (35.7 mEq of resinate equivalent to 4.5 g oxybate) in a glass of water. This provides at least 36 mEq of amino acid content, as the protein is hydrolyzed. By releasing the protein in the small intestine rather than stomach, complete and rapid digestion is avoided. Instead, the protein is digested to amino acids more gradually as it transits the small intestine and as the tablet disintegrates. The amino acids are therefore available to facilitate 55 exchange of the GHB-resinate taken concomitantly.

We claim:

1. A method of treating narcolepsy in a patient in need thereof, the method comprising:

administering a single daily dose to the patient, the single daily dose comprising an amount of oxybate equivalent to from 4.0 g to 12.0 g of sodium oxybate, wherein the administering comprises:

opening a sachet containing a solid oxybate formulation, mixing the formulation with water, and

orally administering the mixture to the patient, wherein the oxybate formulation comprises an immediate release component and a controlled release component. Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 329 of 776 PageID #: 9624

US 11,077,079 B1

5

20

2. The method of claim 1, wherein the orally administering occurs at night.

3. The method of claim **1**, wherein the oxybate formulation is mixed with water immediately prior to administration.

4. The method of claim 1, wherein the oxybate is administered with food.

5. The method of claim 1, wherein the administering promotes the patient to sleep for 6 to 8 hours.

6. The method of claim 1, wherein the amount of oxybate $_{10}$ administered to the patient is 35 mEq, 45 mEq, 60 mEq, or 70 mEq of oxybate.

7. The method of claim 1, wherein the mixture is a suspension.

8. The method of claim **1**, wherein the oxybate formula- 15 tion further comprises an acid.

9. The method of claim **8**, wherein the acid is selected from the group consisting of malic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, boric acid, maleic acid, phosphoric acid, and benzoic acid.

10. A method of treating cataplexy or excessive daytime sleepiness associated with narcolepsy in a patient in need thereof, the method comprising:

administering a single daily dose to the patient, the single daily dose comprising an amount of oxybate equivalent 25 to from 4.0 g to 12.0 g of sodium oxybate, wherein the administering comprises: 26

opening a sachet containing a solid oxybate formulation, mixing the formulation with water, and

orally administering the mixture to the patient, wherein the oxybate formulation comprises an immediate

release component and a controlled release component. 11. The method of claim 10, wherein the orally adminis-

tering occurs at night.

12. The method of claim **10**, wherein the oxybate formulation is mixed with water immediately prior to administration.

13. The method of claim 10, wherein the oxybate is administered with food.

14. The method of claim **10**, wherein the administering promotes the patient to sleep for 6 to 8 hours.

15. The method of claim 10, wherein the amount of oxybate administered to the patient is 35 mEq, 45 mEq, 60 mEq, or 70 mEq of oxybate.

16. The method of claim 10, wherein the mixture is a suspension.

17. The method of claim 16, wherein the oxybate formulation further comprises an acid.

18. The method of claim 17, wherein the acid is selected from the group consisting of malic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, boric acid, maleic acid, phosphoric acid, and benzoic acid.

* * * * *

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 330 of 776 PageID #: 9625

EXHIBIT 25

normalygerufriggmetabologgodueBW Document 315-1

REFERENCES

(1) W. A. Craig and P. G. Welling, Clin. Pharmacokinet., 2, 252 (1977).

(2) D. S. Greene and A. Tice, "Abstracts," vol. 7, no. 2, APhA Academy of Pharmaceutical Sciences, Washington, D.C., 1977, p. 133 (abstract 75).

(3) C. S. Hollander, R. L. Scott, J. A. Burgess, D. Rabinowitz, T. J. Merimee, and J. H. Oppenheimer, J. Clin. Endocrinol. Metab., 27, 1219 (1967).

(4) C. M. Kunin, J. Lab. Clin. Med., 65, 406 (1965).

(5) D. Rudman, T. J. Bixler, III, and A. E. DelRio, J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther., 176, 261 (1971).

Pierosi 05/04/23 Page 331 of 776 PageID #: 9626 (7) G. N. Rolinson, "Recent Advances in Medical Microbiology," A.
 P. Waterson, Ed., Little, Brown, Boston, Mass., 1966, pp. 254-283.

(8) A. A. Spector, J. Lipid Res., 16, 165 (1975).

(9) G. Wilding, R. C. Feldhoff, and E. S. Vesell, Biochem. Pharmacol., 26, 1143 (1977).

(10) P. Actor, J. V. Uri, I. Zajac, J. R. Guarini, L. Phillips, D. H. Pitkin, D. A. Berges, G. L. Dunn, J. R. E. Hoover, and J. A. Weisbach, Antimi-

crob. Agents Chemother., 13, 784 (1978).

(11) R. W. Joss and W. H. Hall, J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther., 166, 133 (1969).

(12) J. J. Vallner, J. Pharm. Sci., 66, 447 (1977).

(13) J. D. Ashbrook, A. A. Spector, E. C. Santos, and J. E. Fletcher, J. Biol. Chem., 250, 2333 (1975).

(14) A. H. Anton, J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther., 134, 291 (1961).

Absorption of Sodium γ -Hydroxybutyrate and Its Prodrug *<i>\gamma***-Butyrolactone:** Relationship between In Vitro Transport and In Vivo Absorption

C. ARENA and HO-LEUNG FUNG *

Received August 20, 1979, from the Department of Pharmaceutics, School of Pharmacy, State University of New York at Buffalo, Amherst, NY 14260. Accepted for publication October 11, 1979.

Abstract D A qualitative relationship between in vitro transport and in vivo absorption of sodium γ -hydroxybutyrate and γ -butyrolactone was demonstrated. As with other short-chain acids, sodium γ -hydroxybutyrate showed capacity-limited transport in vitro, consistent with the previous observation that this drug exhibited slower in vivo absorption with increasing dose. The prodrug lactone, on the other hand, showed a higher intestinal flux than the acid in the everted gut, and in vivo absorption also was more rapid. Capacity-limited transport and absorption of the lactone appeared less evident. Thus, the increased oral hypnotic activity of the lactone over that of the acid most likely is a result of its more favorable intestinal transport characteristics.

Keyphrases \square Sodium γ -hydroxybutyrate—relationship between in vitro transport and in vivo absorption $\Box \gamma$ -Butyrolactone—prodrug for sodium γ -hydroxybutyrate, relationship between in vitro transport and in vivo absorption \Box Hypnotic agents—sodium γ -hydroxybutyrate and γ -butyrolactone, relationship between in vitro transport and in vivo absorption

 γ -Hydroxybutyrate (I), a metabolite of γ -aminobutyric acid, is found endogenously in the human brain (1). When introduced intravenously, I is a useful anesthetic (2) and is beneficial in Parkinson's disease (3). However, oral administration of this compound results in decreased and variable pharmacological activity (4-6). Recently, oral doses of I totaling 50 mg/kg were shown to be useful in the treatment of narcolepsy and cataplexy in patients, but the duration of sleep induction after each oral dose lasted only for ~ 2 hr (7).

BACKGROUND

In previous animal studies in these laboratories (8-10), orally administered I was shown to be subject to first-pass metabolism at low doses (≤200 mg/kg) in rats. At higher doses (400-1600 mg/kg), systemic availability approached 100%, presumably due to saturation of first-pass metabolism, but the relative absorption rate appeared to decrease with increasing dose. Thus, although the extent of drug absorption was almost complete, peak plasma I concentrations were relatively insensitive to increases in the oral dose and, in most animals, threshold hypnotic concentrations in plasma were not reached in spite of high oral doses.

The lactone analog of I, γ -butyrolactone (II), is hydrolyzed rapidly and exclusively in vivo to I (11, 12) and, therefore, can be classified as a prodrug. Compound II is rapidly and completely absorbed in vivo after oral administration over a wide dose range. In contrast to I, the peak drug concentration after oral dosing of II was proportional to the dose, and II was equally effective as a hypnotic whether given orally or intravenously (9).

The reason for the apparent difference in in vivo absorption characteristics between I and II has not been delineated. In this paper, in vitro experiments that compared the transport properties of these two compounds across the everted rat gut are described.

EXPERIMENTAL

Reagents-Compound I, obtained as the sodium salt¹, and II¹ were used without purification. The buffer and assay reagents1-3 were all reagent or analytical grade.

Everted Rat Gut Preparation-Male Sprague-Dawley rats, 260-310 g, were sacrificed by decapitation. An intestinal segment, ~12 cm long, was taken from a region 20 cm from the pylorus sphincter; it was everted and mounted according to the technique originally devised by Wilson and Wiseman (13) and modified by Crane and Wilson (14).

Flux Experiment-The everted gut was placed inside a test tube with the mucosal side exposed to 90 ml of a 0.05 M physiological tromethamine buffer (pH 7.4) containing the appropriate drug concentration. All flux studies were carried out at 37°. At 5-min intervals up to 25 min, the serosal solution (~ 1 ml) was removed for the assay and replaced with an equal volume of fresh buffer. Three or four replicate flux experiments

were conducted at each initial mucosal concentration. Spectrophotometric Analysis—The Hestrin (15) assay for shortchain O-acyl derivatives as adopted for I and II by Guidotti and Ballotti (16) was employed. Conversion of I to II was effected by reaction with two parts of concentrated sulfuric acid² and subsequent neutralization with 10 parts of 6 N NaOH².

0022-3549/80/0300-0356\$01.00/0 © 1980, American Pharmaceutical Association

¹ Eastman Kodak Co., Rochester, NY 14650.

 ² Fisher Scientific Co., Fair Lawn, NJ 07410.
 ³ J. T. Baker Chemical Co., Phillipsburg, NJ 08865.

Gase 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1

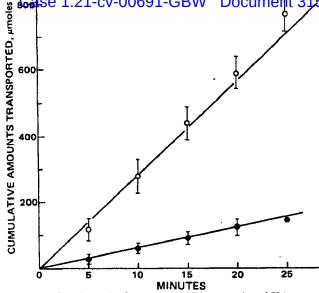


Figure 1—Mean intestinal transport of $I(\bullet, n = 3)$ and II(O, n = 4)at 0.40 M. Bars indicate standard deviations. The point shown for I at 25 min represents the mean value of two measurements.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Transport of I and II through the everted rat gut was examined at various initial mucosal drug concentrations. Intestinal flux was determined for each animal preparation by linear regression of a plot of cumulative amount transported to the serosal side versus time. Representative plots showing intestinal transport of I and II at 0.40 M are given in Fig. 1. At low mucosal concentrations, linearity of flux was maintained throughout the experiment. However, at high I concentrations, positive deviations (increased flux) occurred at the later time points, suggesting possible tissue damage with prolonged drug exposure. In these instances, initial rates of transport restricted to the linear portion of the curve (usually 0-20 min) were used to calculate flux. In all experiments, the total amounts transported to the serosal side were small (<0.4% for I and <2.5% for II) compared to the total drug available from the mucosal pool. Thus, the initial mucosal concentration remained essentially unchanged throughout each experiment.

Figure 2 shows the relationships between intestinal flux of I and II and their respective mucosal concentrations. Over the concentration range studied, intestinal transport of II was considerably more rapid than that of I. At equimolar mucosal concentrations, the differences in flux between I and II were statistically significant at p < 0.001 using the Student t test. Compound II fluxes were \sim 5, 7, and 10 times higher than I fluxes at 0.40, 0.79, and 1.19 M, respectively. In addition, I transport leveled off at concentrations above 0.40 M. If nonspecific effects on intestinal permeability could be ruled out, this flux behavior suggested the presence of a capacity-limited transport system for I in the rat intestine. In comparison, concentration-dependent transport of II was less evident.

In these experiments, the ionic strength in the mucosal solution was not constant over the concentration range studied. Although the mucosal solution was prepared with buffer, high I concentrations also could affect the pH slightly because I, as its sodium salt, is mildly basic. The leveling in I flux could, in principle, have been partially contributed to by nonspecific ionic strength and/or pH effects created by increasing mucosal concentrations of the ionic drug. The possibility of this artifact was ruled out by the following experiment.

Flux studies were carried out at 0.08 M I under two sets of conditions. In one case, no pH or salt adjustments were made (Condition A: pH 7.4, $\mu = 0.23 M$; in the other case, sodium chloride and sodium hydroxide were added so that the pH and ionic conditions were equivalent to those present when flux was studied at 1.19 M I (Condition B: pH 8.1, $\mu = 1.34$ M). If ionic strength and pH affected flux significantly, then the observed fluxes under Conditions A and B would be different, with the flux of B similar to that observed at 1.19 M I. In fact, the flux of I was identical whether or not additional salt or alkalinizing agents were added.

In duplicate determinations, the fluxes obtained under Condition A were 2.2 and 2.3 μ M/min; those under Condition B both were 2.4 μ M/min. Thus, minor differences in pH and ionic strength contributed by changes

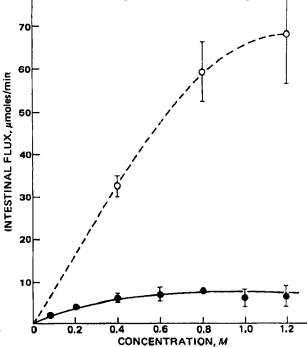


Figure 2—Concentration effect on the intestinal fluxes of $I(\bullet)$ and II (O). Bars indicate standard deviations. When bars are absent, the standard deviations were too small to be shown.

in the mucosal I concentration did not affect flux significantly. Since II is nonionic, ionic strength and pH effects produced by increasing II concentrations were presumed to be negligible. Bender et al. (17) found the second-order alkaline hydrolytic constant of II to be ~ 0.2 liter/ mole-sec at 25°. At pH 7.4, the hydrolysis half-life would be about 1000 days. Thus, conversion of II to I in the buffered mucosal solution was insignificant during the experiment.

The in vitro transport characteristics of I and II are consistent with their in vivo absorption properties reported previously (8-10). Compound I, which showed capacity-limited transport in vitro, also exhibited relatively slower in vivo absorption rates with increasing oral dose (10). Other short-chain acids, such as acetic and butyric acids, also have been shown to be transported via an active system (18, 19). Therefore, a capacitylimited absorption mechanism might be a reason for the decreased and variable activity of I when given in high oral doses to humans (4-7). The prodrug lactone II, on the other hand, showed a much higher intestinal flux than I in the everted gut and was almost instantaneously absorbed when orally administered (9). Capacity-limited transport of II, if existent, appeared to occur at much higher drug concentrations.

The present study demonstrated a qualitative relationship between in vitro transport and in vivo absorption of the two compounds studied. Thus, the increased oral activity of the lactone over that of its open-chain hydroxy acid is most likely a result of its more favorable intestinal transport characteristics. The usefulness of II has not been investigated in humans.

REFERENCES

(1) S. P. Bessman and W. N. Fishbein, Nature (London), 200, 1207 (1963).

(2) A. S. Hunter, W. J. Long, and C. G. Ryrie, Br. J. Anaesth., 43, 620 (1971).

(3) A. Bonicinelli, G. Pranoi, A. Greggia, and L. Casalgrandi, Riv. Farmacol. Ter., 11, 29 (1971).

(4) E. H. Jenney, H. B. Murphee, L. Goldstein, and C. C. Pfeiffer, Pharmacologist, 4, 166 (1962).

(5) D. R. Metcalf, R. N. Emde, and J. T. Stripe, Electroencephalogr. Clin. Neurophysiol., 20, 506 (1966).

(6) H. Laborit, Int. J. Neuropharmacol., 3, 433 (1964).

(7) R. Broughton and M. Mamelak, Can. J. Neurol. Sci., 6, 1 (1979).

(8) J. T. Lettieri and H.-L. Fung, Res. Commun. Chem. Path.

Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences / 357 Vol. 69, No. 3, March 1980

(9) 40:0. 22,207-097800691-GBW Document 315-1 (10) J. T. Lettieri and H.-L. Fung, J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther., 208, 7

(1979).
 (11) R. H. Roth and N. J. Giarman, *Biochem. Pharmacol.*, 15, 1333
 (1966).

(12) J. T. Lettieri and H.-L. Fung, Biochem. Med., 20, 70 (1978).

(13) T. H. Wilson and G. Wiseman, J. Physiol., 123, 116 (1954).

(14) R. K. Crane and T. H. Wilson, J. Appl. Physiol., 12, 145 (1958).

(15) S. Hestrin, J. Biol. Chem., 180, 249 (1949).

(17) M. L. Bender, H. Matsui, R. J. Thomas, and S. W. Tobey, J. Am.

Chem. Soc., 83, 4193 (1961). (18) D. H. Smyth and C. B. Taylor, J. Physiol. (London), 141, 73 (1958).

(19) R. J. C. Barry and D. H. Smyth, ibid., 152, 48 (1960).

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Supported in part by Grant 20852 from the National Institutes of Health.

Temporal Variations in Trough Serum Theophylline Concentrations at Steady State

L. J. LESKO **, D. BROUSSEAU ‡ , A. T. CANADA *, and G. EASTWOOD *

Received June 21, 1979, from the *Drug Concentration Laboratory, University of Massachusetts Medical Center, Worcester, MA 01605, and ¹Fisons Corporation, Bedford, MA 01730. Accepted for publication October 11, 1979.

Abstract \Box Temporal variations in serum theophylline concentrations were observed in 14 healthy volunteers receiving multiple doses of theophylline. After repeated oral doses (6.9-18.2 mg/kg/day) of theophylline as either a nonalcoholic aminophylline solution or a controlled-release capsule, trough theophylline levels at steady state were significantly higher (p < 0.05) in the morning than in the afternoon or evening. With the solution, the mean ($\pm SE$) trough serum level at 7 am was $11.1 \pm 0.9 \,\mu$ g/ml, and at 1 pm it was $9.6 \pm 0.8 \,\mu$ g/ml. With the capsule, the mean ($\pm SE$) trough serum level at 8 am was $13.8 \pm 0.9 \,\mu$ g/ml, and at 8 pm it was $10.7 \pm 0.9 \,\mu$ g/ml. Temporal variations in serum theophylline concentrations have not been reported previously and may be important in therapeutic monitoring.

Keyphrases D Theophylline—trough serum concentrations at steady state, temporal variations D Bronchodilators—theophylline, trough serum concentrations at steady state, temporal variations D Pharmacokinetics—theophylline, trough serum concentrations at steady state, temporal variations

Temporal variation in the absorption and disposition of drugs is an area of pharmacokinetics about which relatively little is known. In the few studies performed, the findings have not been consistent. For example, Shirley and Vesell (1) reported that temporal variations in the disposition of acetaminophen and phenacetin occur. However, Vesell *et al.* (2) observed no temporal variations in the pharmacokinetics of antipyrine (2), and Nakano and Hollister (3) reported no time-related changes in the disposition of nortriptyline. The causes of temporal variations in drug pharmacokinetics may be varied. Circadian rhythm apparently influences the distribution of potassium between body compartments (4), while changes in body posture alter the absorption of cephradine (5) and erythromycin (6) from the GI tract.

One mechanism suggested to account for the temporal variations in the disposition of phenacetin and acetaminophen was the occurrence of diurnal changes in the amount and activity of hepatic microsomal oxidases (1). Theophylline is a drug whose disposition also is determined by microsomal oxidases, so it seemed possible that temporal variations in theophylline disposition may occur. Since this aspect of theophylline kinetics had not been reported previously, one objective of this study was to determine if temporal variations exist.

EXPERIMENTAL

Subjects—The seven male and seven female volunteers were 21-40 years old, and their average weight was 67.5 kg. All volunteers were nonsmokers and were in good physical health with no history of alcoholism or cardiovascular disease.

Drug Administration and Blood Sampling—The volunteers randomly received either a nonalcoholic aminophylline solution or a controlled-release theophylline capsule. The oral theophylline dose was individualized for each volunteer, based on single-dose kinetics, to produce peak serum theophylline concentrations no larger than $18 \,\mu g/ml$ after repeated dosing. The daily doses ranged from 6.9 to $18.2 \,mg/kg$. The solution was administered at 7 am, 1 pm, 7 pm, and 1 am, and the capsule was given at 8 am and 8 pm. Dosing was continued for 6 days prior to each study day. The study days were separated by 1 week during which the volunteers took the alternate formulation.

On each study day, 1 ml of serum was obtained immediately before the morning dose of each dosage form and 6 or 12 hr after administration of the solution or capsule, respectively.

Theophylline Assay—Serum theophylline determinations were made by high-pressure liquid chromatography using a method described previously (7).

Data Analysis—A paired t test was used to analyze within-subject differences between the am and pm trough theophylline concentrations observed for each dosage form.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The am and pm trough serum theophylline concentrations determined for each dosage form are listed in Table I. The percentage changes in trough level are noted for each volunteer. The mean $(\pm SE)$ serum theophylline concentration at 7 am for the solution was $11.1 \pm 0.9 \mu g/m$ l, while at 1 pm the serum theophylline concentration was $9.6 \pm 0.8 \mu g/m$ l, representing a change of 13%. For the capsule, the mean $(\pm SE)$ serum theophylline concentration at 8 am was $13.8 \pm 0.9 \mu g/m$ l, and at 8 pm it was $10.7 \pm 0.9 \mu g/m$ l, reflecting a decrease of 24%. The differences between the am and pm serum theophylline concentrations were significant (p < 0.05) for each dosage form.

Based on these results, there appear to be temporal variations in theophylline pharmacokinetics. Higher trough levels at 7 or 8 am compared to those at 1 or 8 pm may be related to a shorter plasma half-life at the latter times. Indeed, Shirley and Vesell (1) reported that plasma half-lives of phenacetin and acetaminophen were ~15% shorter at 2 pm than at 6 am. Another possible cause of higher am trough levels may be Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 334 of 776 PageID #: 9629

EXHIBIT 26

网络新闻的现在分词之

VOL.22, NO.1 OCTOBER 1978 Research Communications in Chemical Pathology and Pharmacology

IMPROVED PHARMACOLOGICAL ACTIVITY VIA PRO-DRUG MODIFICATION: COMPARATIVE PHARMACOKINETICS OF SODIUM γ-HYDROXYBUTYRATE AND γ-BUTYROLACTONE

John Lettieri and Ho-Leung Fung Department of Pharmaceutics, School of Pharmacy State University of New York at Buffalo, Amherst, NY 14260

ABSTRACT

Although γ -butyrolactone (GBL) rapidly converts to γ -hydroxybutyrate (GHB) <u>in vivo</u>, the lactone gave significantly more prolonged hypnotic effects than GHB when equimolar doses were compared both parenterally and orally in rats. Plasma drug concentrations were higher after GBL administration through both routes, consistent with the observed differences in the pharmacological activity of these two compounds. Oral GBL was absorbed much faster than oral GHB, with the dual effects of decreasing potential first-pass metabolism and elevating plasma drug concentrations to the region where capacity-limited elimination is operative. Parenteral GBL produced a slower initial drug plasma clearance than parenteral GHB. In spite of the rapid metabolism of GBL to GHB, the apparent tissue distribution of these two compounds may be different.

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 336 of 776 PageID #: 9631

VOL.22, NO.1 OCTOBER 1978 Research Communications in Chemical Pathology and Pharmacology

17

INTRODUCTION

Sodium γ -hydroxybutyrate (GHB) has been found to be a very useful intravenous anesthetic in man, particularly in obstetric and pediatric procedures (Hunter et al., 1971). When used intravenously, GHB has also been shown to be beneficial in Parkinson's Disease (Boncinelli et al., 1971). Oral dosing of this drug, however, was shown to give decreased and variable activity (Jenney et al., 1962; Metcalf et al., 1966; Laborit, 1964). No improvement in Parkinsonian symptoms was observed even when oral doses of GHB were increased to 8 g/day in humans (Papavasiliou et al., 1973).

Lettieri and Fung (1976, 1978) showed that the oral absorption of GHB is quite extensive in rats. The lack of oral activity was attributed to the relatively slow absorption of this compound. Even at high doses, the plasma and/or brain GHB concentrations did not reach sufficient levels to elicit reproducible and sustained pharmacologic effects after oral administration.

 γ -Butyrolactone (GBL), a pro-drug of GHB, appears to have greater oral activity. Following oral administration of GBL to rats, Guidotti and Ballotti (1970) observed much higher blood levels of drug than were attained with orally administered GHB. They also reported that rats given the lactone orally slept for 60-90 minutes, whereas those dosed with oral GHB did not sleep at all. Root (1965) also reported a more rapid onset of sleep with oral GBL in children than with GHB. Jenney (1962) reported that 1.5 g of GBL given orally produced sleep for about one hour.

Evidence has been presented that the blood of various species, including man, contains a lactonase enzyme which catalyzes the

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 337 of 776 PageID # 9632

VOL.22, NO.1 OCTOBER 1978 Research Communications in Chemical Pathology and Pharmacology

hydrolysis of GBL to GHB. After intravenous dosing of GBL, Giarman and Roth (1964) attempted to isolate GHB and GBL simultaneously in blood but were unable to detect any significant levels of lactone. <u>In vitro</u> studies have indicated that the half-life of conversion in blood may be as rapid as one minute, but the lactonase activity in liver and brain was found to be less than that of blood (Roth and Giarman, 1966).

Interestingly, intravenously administered GBL also induced a more prolonged period of sleep in rats compared to an equimolar dose of GHB (Giarman and Roth, 1964; Guidotti and Ballotti, 1970; Bessman and Skolnik, 1964). This observation is somewhat surprising in view of the very rapid conversion of GBL to GHB in blood. Detailed comparisons of the pharmacokinetics of these drugs may be useful in understanding the differential pharmacological phenomena observed after GBL and GHB dosing. This study was aimed at characterizing the pharmacokinetics of GBL in relation to those of GHB, both as functions of dose and route of administration.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Male Sprague-Dawley rats, 260-340 g, were used in all experiments. Prior to drug administration, the rats were fasted for approximately 15 hours. Two doses of GBL and GHB were given: 1.58 mmole/kg (equivalent to 136 mg/kg GBL and 200 mg/kg GHB) and 6.34 mmole/kg (equivalent to 546 mg/kg GBL and 800 mg/kg GHB). Oral doses were administered <u>via</u> gastric intubation to lightly anesthesized animals. Parenteral doses were given intracardially (1.58 mmole/kg) and intravenously (6.34 mmole/kg). Immediately after dosing, the animals were placed in

Research Communications in Chemical Pathology and Pharmacology

restraining cages and blood was collected at various time intervals from the tail vein. Orbital puncture or cardiac puncture was used as an alternate means of blood sampling when tail vein collection did not provide enough blood. The blood was immediately centrifuged and the separated plasma frozen until it was assayed for total GHB according to the procedure previously described (Lettieri and Fung, 1978a). Each dosing group consisted of at least four animals. No animal received more than a single dose.

In a single rat dosed with 6.34 mmole/kg of GBL, blood samples were taken between 0 and 3 hours and assayed differentially for GHB and GBL (Lettieri and Fung, 1978a).

The area under the plasma concentration-time curve (AUC) was determined from the time zero to time infinity for each animal studied. The trapezoidal rule was used for the time period in which data points were collected. For the remaining period, an estimate was obtained based on the observed terminal elimination half-life.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

<u>Pharmacokinetic differences between GBL and GHB</u>. The plasmaconcentration time profiles obtained after intracardial and oral dosing of 1.58 mmole/kg GBL and GHB are shown in Fig. 1. The concentrations reported were those of total GHB and GBL, because the assay procedure used did not distinguish between GHB and GBL. Since GBL rapidly degrades in blood, it is likely that these concentrations were essentially those of GHB. This point will be addressed to later in this communication.

At the 1.58 mmole/kg level, there was rapid and extensive absorption or oral GBL. The oral/intracardial AUC ratio was 0.85 compared to 0.59

1-

Research Communications in Chemical Pathology and Pharmacology

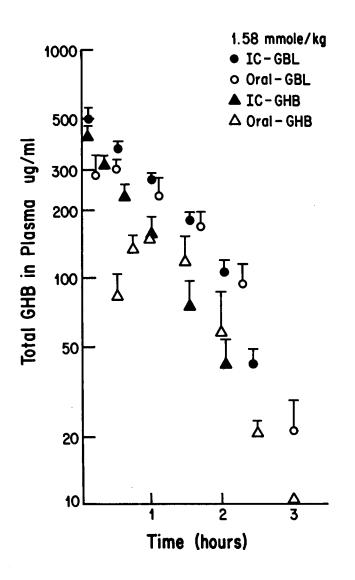


Fig. 1. Plasma concentrations of total GHB following oral and intracardial administration of 1.58 mmole/kg of GHB or GBL. Bars represent standard errors.

Research Communications in Chemical Pathology and Pharmacology

for a similar dose of GHB (Table I). The plasma-time curves obtained from two of the rats dosed with GBL actually resembled intravenous curves in that the initial sample had the highest concentration, indicating extremely rapid absorption. Peak levels after GBL were in the order of 350 μ g/ml, whereas those following oral GHB at the same dose were never above 200 μ g/ml. There was also considerably less variability in the total AUC after GBL than was observed after GHB dosing; the coefficient of variation of the areas was 10% following GBL compared to 33% found with GHB.

TABLE I

AUC $(0 \rightarrow \infty)$ values after administration of GHB and GBL to rats

	AREA V (µg-hr/ml	ALUES ^a) x 10-2
SE e/kg)	GHB	GBL
oral	2.2 ± 0.7	5.1 ± 0.5
1.c.	3.7 ± 0.8	6.0 ± 0.2
oral	16.0 ± 3.2	61.8 ± 21.0
i.v.	30.6 ± 2.6	59.1 ± 11.9
	e/kg) oral i.c. oral	SE e/kg) GHB oral 2.2 ± 0.7 i.c. 3.7 ± 0.8 oral 16.0 ± 3.2

^a Mean ± S.D.

The intracardial data also revealed a difference between the kinetics of GHB and GBL. Consistent with previous reports (Giarman and Roth, 1964), the lactone appeared to have a slower initial elimination. At later time points, the elimination half-life of GBL was approximately 0.3 hours, similar to that found with GHB. The AUC following intracardial VO OC

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 341 of 776 PageID # 963

VOL.22, NO.1 OCTOBER 1978

ł;

12

Research Communications in Chemical Pathology and Pharmacology

GBL dosing was significantly higher than that calculated for an equimolar dose of GHB (P < 0.05).

Similar results were seen at the higher dose level; viz., 6.34 mmole/kg (Fig. 2). Oral administration of GBL at this dose resulted in extremely rapid and virtually complete absorption. The oral AUC relative to the intravenous AUC at this dose of GBL was essentially unity. This compares to an area ratio of 0.52 found with an equivalent dose of GHB (Table I). The comparable levels obtained between the two routes of administration of GBL are quite evident. The dramatic increases in plasma levels achieved by oral administration of GBL compared to oral GHB are also apparent from Fig. 2. In principle, these results concur with those of Guidotti and Ballotti (1970) in that GBL acted as a much more bioavailable and active compound than GHB. However, the actual levels and effectiveness of both GHB and GBL were quite different between their study and ours. After oral or intravenous administration of a 5.8 mmole/kg dose, Guidotti and Ballotti reported peak concentrations in blood of 600-700 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ and sleeping times of 1 to 1½ hours. However, the plasma levels obtained in the present investigation using a 6.3 mmole/kg dose, were greater than 1000 μ g/ml for almost three hours following dosing. Also, the rats slept for approximately four hours.

As with GHB (Lettieri and Fung, 1978), the nonlinearity in GBL elimination was very pronounced (Figs. 1 and 2). Increasing the dose from 1.58 mmole/kg to 6.34 mmole/kg resulted in a 2.5-fold increase in the AUC/dose ratio.

Several factors may contribute to the elevated and prolonged plasma levels obtained with GBL. Following oral administration, the absorption rate is so rapid that concentrations are high enough to



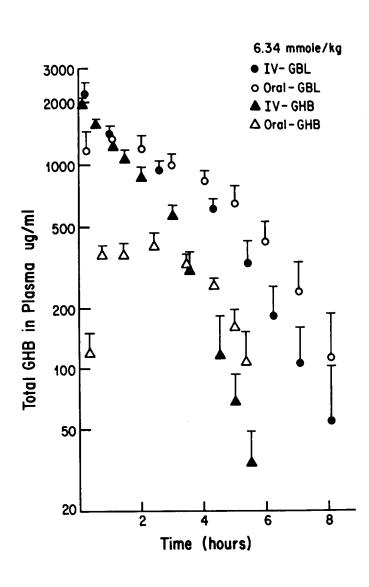
VOL.22, NO.1

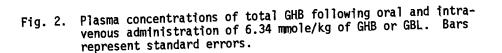
kia kili li

OCTOBER 1978

Research Communications in Chemical Pathology and Pharmacology VOL OCT

1





Research Communications in Chemical Pathology and Pharmacology

enter the nonlinear range, thereby delaying the apparent elimination. The apparent biological availability in nonlinear systems is also dependent on the absorption rate (Jusko et al., 1976). This could also contribute to the dramatic increases in AUC seen upon oral administration of GBL. The chemical modification from the hydroxy acid to the lactone also apparently offered some protection versus the first-pass metabolism observed for GHB (Lettieri and Fung, 1976). Because absorption of GBL was just as rapid for the high dose as in the low dose, GBL absorption is apparently not impaired by the possible capacity-limited process suggested for GHB absorption (Lettieri and Fung, 1978).

TABLE II

Mean sleeping time (hrs) after GHB and GBL dosing

DOS (mmole		G	НВ	G	BL
1.58	oral	0	(0/4)	0.7	(1/5)
	i.c.	0.1	(3/4)	0.5	(6/6)
6.34	oral	0.5	(1/4)	4.6	(5/5)
	i.v.	2.4	(4/4)	4.7	(4/4)

() - indicates fraction of rats which slept in that group

<u>Pharmacological differences between GBL and GHB</u>. Table II compares the sleeping times observed after administration of either GHB or the lactone pro-drug. As might be expected from the plasma levels, the lactone resulted in much more prolonged hypnotic activity relative to GHB at equivalent doses. This is especially notable following oral

s in ogy

Research Communications in Chemical Pathology and Pharmacology VOL.22, OCTOB

Guid

Giar

GBL)

(196

foun

hear

sist

Int

with

para

is s

appe

crea

char

lact

hydr

4

dosing. Even with the 1.58 mmole/kg dose of GBL, one of the animals slept for about 0.5 hours after oral dosing. Oral GHB was devoid of hypnotic activity at this dose. At the 6.34 mmole/kg dose level, all the rats given oral GBL slept for periods comparable to an intravenous dose of GBL. This contrasts with the results seen with GHB. In the case of the acid, 800 mg/kg orally (6.34 mmole/kg) was virtually ineffective as a hypnotic, and even a dose of 1600 mg/kg was only partially effective when given orally. Interestingly, GBL also exhibited enhanced activity relative to GHB even after intravenous dosing, indicating that increased absorption was not the only factor responsible for the pronounced activity of GBL.

In order to explore whether the prolonged activity of GBL might be due to the presence of intact lactone in the bloodstream, the blood from a rat dosed with GBL (6.34 mmole/kg) was assayed for GBL specifically. Most, if not all, of the lactone recovered could be accounted for by the artifactual conversion of GHB during the assay procedure (Lettieri and Fung, 1978a). Because of this uncertainty, it cannot be concluded that there were significant amounts of unchanged GBL in plasma, even at the earliest time points. These results are consistent with the reported rapid conversion of GBL to GHB in blood (Roth and Giarman, 1966).

It has been suggested that the increased activity of GBL might arise from its storage in a tissue depot from which release is relatively slow (Roth and Giarman, 1966). In spite of the rapid hydrolysis of the lactone in blood, the distributive pattern of GBL may be different from that of GHB. This suggestion is supported by several observations. For example, Giarman and Roth (1964) showed that brain levels of drug were about two times higher after GBL administration than after GHB.

Bess buty 143

Bon Pre Riv ons in ology

11y

ed

t

е

ma.

:he

966).

rise low

DM

For

1.3

VOL.22, NO.1 OCTOBER 1978 Research Communications in Chemical Pathology and Pharmacology

Guidotti and Ballotti (1970) reported similar findings. Roth and Giarman (1964) also found a greater concentration of total drug (GHB + GBL) in muscle when the lactone form was given. Bessman and Skolnik (1964) obtained levels in various tissues following GHB and GBL and found that GBL produced higher concentrations of drug in brain, muscle, heart, blood and kidney, and slightly lower levels in liver.

CONCLUSION

The pronounced hypnotic activity of GBL over that of GHB is consistent with the pharmacokinetic behavior observed for these two drugs. In the rat, the behavioral responses and plasma drug concentrations seen with parenteral GHB can be realized with oral administration of comparable doses of GBL. On a molar basis, the hypnotic activity of GBL is superior to that of GHB regardless of route of administration. GBL appears to be an excellent pro-drug for GHB in that it not only increases the bioavailability but also confers a sustained release characteristic for the drug. It will be of interest to see whether lactone pro-drug of this kind can be equally successful for other hydroxy acids, e.g., prostaglandins.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Supported in part by NIH General Research Support Grant RR05454-14.

REFERENCES

Bessman, S.P. and Skilnik, S. (1964). Gamma-hydroxybutyrate and gammabutyrolactone: Concentrations in rat tissues during anesthesia. Science 143, 1045-1047.

Boncinelli, A., Pranot, G., Greggia, A. and Casalgrandi, L. (1971). Preliminary trial of sodium γ -hydroxybutyrate in Parkinson's disease. Rivista di Farmacol. e Terepia. <u>11</u>, 29-32. Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 346 of 776 PageID #: 9641

	VOL.22, NO.1 OCTOBER 1978 Chemi	Research Communications in cal Pathology and Pharmacology	Ì.	VOL.22 OCTOI
			3	
	Giarman, N.J. and Roth, R.H. (1964). Differer butyrolactone and gamma-hydroxybutyric acid ir Science <u>145</u> , 583-584.	ntial estimation of gamma- n rat blood and brain.	3 2	
	Guidotti, A. and Ballotti, P. (1970). Relatic logical effects of blood and brain levels of g gamma-hydroxybutyrate. Biochem. Pharmacol. 19	jamma-butyrolactone and	:	
	Hunter, A.S., Long, W.J. and Ryrie, C.G. (1971 gamma-hydroxybutyric acid in pediatric practic <u>43</u> , 620-627.	l). An evaluation of ce. Brit. J. Anaesth.	*	
	Jenney, E.H., Murphee, H.B., Goldstein, L. and Behavioral and EEG effects of γ-butyrolactone in man. Pharmacologist, <u>4</u> , 166.	d Pfeiffer, C.C. (1962). and γ-hydroxybutyric acid	# •	
	Jusko, W.J., Koup, J.R. and Alvan, G. (1976). phenytoin bioavailability. J. Pharmacokin. B [.]	Nonlinear assessment of iopharm. <u>69</u> , 327-336.	}	
	Laborit, H. (1964). Sodium 4-hydroxybutyrate <u>3</u> , 433-451.	. Int. J. Neuropharmacol.	i a j	
	Lettieri, J.T. and Fung, HL. (1976). Absor metabolism of ¹ 4C-gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. Pharmacol. <u>13</u> , 425-437.			
8	Lettieri, J.T. and Fung, HL. (1978). Absor butyrate and its pro-drug y-butyrolactone. Al before the APhA Academy of Pharmaceutical Scie	ostracts of papers presented	,	
	Lettieri, J.T. and Fung, HL. (1978a). Eval gas chromatographic procedures for the determ acid and _Y -butyrolactone in plasma. Blochem.	ination of γ-hydroxybutyric	גי גי	pt tv
	Metcalf, D.R., Emde, R.N. and Stripe, J.T. (19 study of sodium hydroxybutyrate in humans. E Neurophysiol. <u>20</u> , 506-512.	966). An EEG-behavioral lectroenceph. Clin.	* * * :	ac (7
	Papavasiliou, P.S., Cotzias, G.C., Mena, I. a Oxybate sodium for Parkinsonism. JAMA, <u>224</u> ,	nd Bell, M. (1973). 130.		pl
	Root, B. (1965). Oral premedication of child Anesthesiology <u>26</u> , 259.	ren with 4-hydroxybutyrate.		iı
	Roth, R.H. and Giarman, N.J. (1966). y-Butyr butyric acid. I. Distribution and metabolism. 1333-1348.	olactone and γ-hydroxy- Biochem. Pharmacol. <u>15</u> ,		e: bi
	Copyright © 1978 By PJD Publications Ltd., Box 966, Westb	ury, N.Y.11590	ک چ	t) b;
				ge
	. 118			

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 347 of 776 PageID #: 9642

EXHIBIT 27

US011147782B1

: 9643

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1

(12) United States Patent

Allphin et al.

(54) GHB FORMULATION AND METHOD FOR **ITS MANUFACTURE**

- (71) Applicant: JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS **IRELAND LIMITED**, Dublin (IE)
- (72) Inventors: Clark Allphin, Seattle, WA (US); Scott Bura, Gilroy, CA (US)
- Assignee: JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS (73)**IRELAND LIMITED**, Dublin (IE)
- (*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.
- (21) Appl. No.: 17/210,064
- (22) Filed: Mar. 23, 2021

Related U.S. Application Data

- (63) Continuation of application No. 17/118,041, filed on Dec. 10, 2020, now Pat. No. 11,077,079, which is a continuation of application No. 16/448,598, filed on Jun. 21, 2019, now abandoned, which is a continuation of application No. 15/047,586, filed on Feb. 18, 2016, now Pat. No. 10,398,662.
- Provisional application No. 62/117,889, filed on Feb. (60) 18, 2015.
- (51) Int. Cl.

A61K 31/19	(2006.01)
A61K 9/50	(2006.01)
A61K 31/785	(2006.01)
A61K 38/02	(2006.01)

- (52) U.S. Cl. CPC A61K 31/19 (2013.01); A61K 9/5031 (2013.01); A61K 31/785 (2013.01); A61K 38/02 (2013.01)
- (58) Field of Classification Search CPC A61K 31/19; A61K 31/785; A61K 38/02; A61K 9/5031

See application file for complete search history.

(56)**References** Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

3,051,619 A	8/1962	Laborit
3,419,588 A	12/1968	De Man
4,221,778 A	9/1980	Raghunathan
4.374.441 A	2/1983	Carter et al.
4,393,236 A	7/1983	Klosa
4,510,128 A	4/1985	Khanna
4,524,217 A	6/1985	Davenport et al.
4,687,662 A	8/1987	Schobel
4,738,985 A	4/1988	Kluger et al.
4.916.161 A	4/1990	Patell
4.939.949 A	7/1990	Langenberg
4.983.632 A	1/1991	Gessa et al.
5.294.430 A	3/1994	Borch et al.
5.380.937 A	1/1995	Koehler et al.
5.415.870 A	5/1995	Gergely et al.
5,594,030 A	1/1997	Conte et al.
5,753,708 A	5/1998	Koehler et al.
5,758,095 A	5/1998	Albaum et al.

US 11,147,782 B1 (10) Patent No.:

(45) Date of Patent: Oct. 19, 2021

5,833,599 A	. 11/1998	Schrier et al.
5,840,331 A	. 11/1998	Van Cauter et al.
5,845,255 A	. 12/1998	Mayuad
5,955,106 A	. 9/1999	Moeckel et al.
5,990,162 A	. 11/1999	Scharf
6,014,631 A	. 1/2000	Teagarden et al.
6,022,562 A	. 2/2000	Autant et al.
6,067,524 A	. 5/2000	Byerly et al.
6,112,182 A	. 8/2000	Akers et al.
6,317,719 B	1 11/2001	Schrier et al.
6,322,819 B	1 11/2001	Burnside et al.
6,356,873 B	1 3/2002	Teagarden et al.
6,384,020 B	1 5/2002	Flanner et al.
6,436,998 B	1 8/2002	Cacciaglia et al.
6,472,431 B	2 10/2002	Cook et al.
6,472,432 B	1 10/2002	Perricone
6,495,598 B	1 12/2002	Yoneda et al.
6,565,872 B	2 5/2003	Wu et al.
6,780,889 B	2 8/2004	Cook et al.
7,015,200 B	2 3/2006	Mamelak et al.
7,072,840 B	1 7/2006	Mayuad
7,262,219 B	2 8/2007	Cook et al.
7,568,822 B	2 8/2009	Ibrahim
7,668,730 B	2 2/2010	Reardan et al.
7,765,106 B	2 7/2010	Reardan et al.
7,765,107 B	2 7/2010	Reardan et al.
7,797,171 B	2 9/2010	Reardan et al.
7,851,506 B	2 12/2010	Cook et al.
7,895,059 B	2 2/2011	Reardan et al.
8,101,209 B	2 1/2012	Legrand et al.
8,193,211 B	2 6/2012	Liang et al.
8,202,537 B	2 6/2012	Mehta et al.
8,263,125 B	2 9/2012	Vaya et al.
8,263,650 B	2 9/2012	Cook et al.
8,324,275 B	2 12/2012	Cook et al.
	(Con	tinued)
	(001	undea,

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CA	2 112 663 C	4/2002
CA	2 510 289 A1	7/2004
	(Conti	inued)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Jha, title: modified release formulations to achieve the quality target product profile (QTPP); International Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences and Research; published Aug. 1, 2012 (Year: 2012).* Luhn, title:Using Excipients In Powder Formulations; Jan. 7, 2011 (Year: 2011).*

Arena et al. "Absorption of sodium γ -hydroxybutyrate and its Prodrug γ-butyrolactone: Relationship between in vitro transport and in Vivo absorption." Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences (1980); 69 (3):356-358.

Erowid, "Gamma-hydroxybutyrate (GHB) Basic Synthesis Procedure," http://www.erowid.org/chemicals/ghb/ghb_synthesis.shtml (as downloaded on Aug. 8, 2013) 2 pages.

European Search Report dated Apr. 11, 2003 in European Application No. 03075658.9, 5 pages.

(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Yanzhi Zhang (74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm - Cooley LLP

(57)ABSTRACT

The present application relates to GHB formulations and methods for manufacturing the same.

24 Claims, No Drawings

Page 2

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

	0.5.		DOCOMENTS	
8,457,988	B1	6/2013	Reardan et al.	
8,461,203	B2	6/2013	Cook et al.	
8,461,197		7/2013	Tung	
8,529,954 8,589,182		9/2013 11/2013	Lebon et al. Reardan et al.	
8,591,922	B1	11/2013	Allphin et al.	
8,598,191	B2	12/2013	Liang et al.	
8,680,228		3/2014	Guo et al.	
8,731,963		5/2014	Reardan et al.	
8,759,394		6/2014	Tung et al.	
8,771,735 8,772,306		7/2014 7/2014	Rourke et al. Eller	
8,778,301	B2	7/2014	Mamelak et al.	
8,778,398		7/2014	Rourke et al.	
8,859,619		10/2014	Cook et al.	
8,901,173	B2	12/2014	Allphin et al.	
8,952,029		2/2015	Eller	
8,952,062		2/2015 5/2015	Cook et al.	
9,023,400 9,050,302	B2 B2	6/2015	Guimberteau et al. Eller	
9,132,107		9/2015	Allphin et al.	
9,486,426		11/2016	Eller	
9,539,330		1/2017	Cook et al.	
9,555,017		1/2017	Allphin et al.	
9,770,514 9,795,567		9/2017 10/2017	Ghebre-Sellassie Rourke et al.	
9,801,852	B2 B2	10/2017	Allphin	
10,195,168		2/2019	Allphin et al.	
10,213,400		2/2019	Eller	
10,272,062	B2	4/2019	Mégret et al.	
10,398,662	B1	9/2019	Allphin et al.	
10,736,866 10,758,488		8/2020 9/2020	Mégret et al. Allphin et al.	
10,813,885		10/2020	Allphin et al.	
10,925,844		2/2021	Grassot et al.	
10,952,986		3/2021	Megret et al.	
10,959,956		3/2021	Allphin et al.	
10,966,931	B2 B2	4/2021 4/2021	Allphin et al.	
10,973,795 10,987,310		4/2021	Megret et al. Allphin et al.	
11,077,079		8/2021	Allphin et al.	
11,090,269		8/2021	Allphin et al.	
2003/0180249	Al	9/2003	Khanna et al.	
2004/0092455	Al	5/2004	Mamelak et al.	
2005/0031688 2005/0037077	A1 A1	2/2005 2/2005	Ayala Legrand et al.	
2005/0113366	Al	5/2005	Bourguignon et al.	
2005/0142192	A1	6/2005	Benjamin et al.	
2006/0018933	A1	1/2006	Vaya et al.	
2006/0024365	Al	2/2006	Vaya et al.	
2006/0069040 2006/0210630	A1 A1	3/2006 9/2006	Mamelak Liang et al.	
2006/0210030	Al	10/2006	Dumont et al.	
2007/0270491	A1	11/2007	Cook et al.	
2008/0003267	A1	1/2008	Spencer et al.	
2008/0069871	Al	3/2008	Vaughn et al.	
2008/0085304 2008/0118571	A1 A1	4/2008 5/2008	Baichwal et al. Lee et al.	
2008/01183/1	Al	9/2008	Weers et al.	
2008/0292700	Al	11/2008	Nghiem et al.	
2008/0293698	A1	11/2008	Johnson	
2009/0137565	Al	5/2009	Frucht	
2009/0155357	Al	6/2009	Muhuri Dath at al	
2009/0317355 2010/0112056	Al Al	12/2009 5/2010	Roth et al. Rourke et al.	
2010/0112030	Al	10/2010	Guimberteau et al.	
2011/0034727	Al	2/2011	Luchi et al.	
2011/0039929	Al	2/2011	Cook et al.	
2011/0091537	Al	4/2011	Castan et al.	
2011/0111027 2011/0213004	A1 A1	5/2011 9/2011	Rourke et al. Kim et al.	
2011/0213004 2012/0020833	A1 A1	9/2011	Cook et al.	
2012/0020833	Al*	3/2012	Allphin	A61K 9/2054
				424/495
2012/0148672	Al	6/2012	Mehta et al.	

2012/0202879	A1	8/2012	Cook et al.
2012/0202880	A1	8/2012	Cook et al.
2013/0230587	A1	9/2013	Pilgaonkar et al.
2013/0273159	A1	10/2013	Howard et al.
2014/0004202	A1	1/2014	Suplie et al.
2014/0037745	Al	2/2014	Liang et al.
2014/0072624	A1	3/2014	Jung et al.
2014/0093578	A1	4/2014	Mehta et al.
2014/0127306	A1	5/2014	Mehta et al.
2014/0141090	A1	5/2014	Wilson
2014/0171506	A1	6/2014	Allphin et al.
2014/0271896	Al	9/2014	Abu Shmeis et al.
2014/0348917	Al	11/2014	Rourke et al.
2015/0005334	A1	1/2015	Shah et al.
2015/0073052	A1	3/2015	Cook et al.
2015/0328168	AI	11/2015	Daviaud-Venet et al
2016/0068463	Al	3/2016	Peoples et al.
2016/0228379	Al	8/2016	Kumar et al.
2016/0271070	Al	9/2016	Singh et al.
2016/0338966	Al	11/2016	Guimberteau et al.
2016/0346200	Al	12/2016	Sommer et al.
2016/0346216	Al	12/2016	Chen
2017/0119627	Al	5/2017	Bhargava et al.
2017/0340519	A9	11/2017	Bhargava et al.
2018/0008539	A1	1/2018	Singh et al.
2018/0021284	Al	1/2018	Mégret et al.
2018/0042855	Al	2/2018	Rourke et al.
2018/0263936	A1	9/2018	Allphin et al.
2018/0318222	Al	11/2018	Allphin et al.
2019/0183806	Al	6/2019	Guillard
2019/0183836	Al	6/2019	Mégret et al.
2019/0269640	Al	9/2019	Megret et al.
2019/0269641	Al	9/2019	Megret et al.
2019/0274990	Al	9/2019	Megret et al.
2019/0282532	Al	9/2019	Megret et al.
2020/0113840	Al	4/2020	Allphin et al.
2020/0197347	Al	6/2020	Megret et al.
2020/0276142	Al	9/2020	Grassot et al.
2020/0330393	Al	10/2020	Walsh et al.
2020/0360293	Al	11/2020	Guillard
2020/0360319	Al	11/2020	Grassot et al.
2020/0368187	Al	11/2020	Grassot et al.
2020/0308187	Al	4/2021	Allphin et al.
2021/0121423		6/2021	Skobieranda
2021/0180907	A1	0/2021	SKODIeranda
50			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

102905688	Α	1/2013
102958930	Α	3/2013
103209966	Α	7/2013
103209967	Α	7/2013
0203768	A2	12/1986
0235408	A1	9/1987
0344704	A1	12/1989
0616804	A1	9/1994
0635265	A1	1/1995
0709087	B1	12/1999
0635265	B1	2/2000
1140061	A2	10/2001
1140061	B1	5/2003
1316309	A1	6/2003
2760911	B1	11/2017
1434572	B1	12/2017
922029	Α	3/1963
2295390	Α	5/1996
S57-042651	Α	3/1982
62-12715	Α	1/1987
04-049212	Α	2/1992
05-508422	Α	11/1993
H06-508839	Α	10/1994
7-53365	Α	2/1995
H8-511257	Α	11/1996
09-104620	Α	4/1997
H10-505604	Α	6/1998
2001-513552	Α	9/2001
2002-533388	Α	10/2002
2004-514732	Α	5/2004
2007-521231	Α	8/2007
2008-512386	Α	4/2008

CN CN CN EP EP EP EP

JP

(56) **References Cited**

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

JP	2008-519847 A	6/2008
JP	2008-528571 A	7/2008
JP	2009-532331 A	9/2009
JP	2011-500865 A	1/2011
JP	2012-507532 A	3/2012
RU	2210360 C1	8/2003
WO	WO 1994/028880 A1	12/1994
WO	WO 1996/040105 A1	12/1996
WO	WO 1999/009972 A1	3/1999
WO	WO 2000/038672 A2	7/2000
WO	WO 2002/045684 A2	6/2002
WO	WO 2005/016318 A1	2/2005
WO	WO 2005/099671 A2	10/2005
WO	WO 2006/029155 A2	3/2006
WO	WO 2006/053186 A2	5/2006
WO	WO 2006/080029 A1	8/2006
WO	WO 2007/053698 A2	5/2007
WO	WO 2007/103200 A2	9/2007
WO	WO 2008/086804 A2	7/2008
WO	WO 2009/056550 A2	5/2009
WO	WO 2010/053691 A1	5/2010
WO	WO 2010/055260 A1	5/2010
WO	WO 2011/119839 A1	9/2011
WO	WO 2011/127252 A2	10/2011
WO	WO 2011/135461 A2	11/2011
WO	WO 2011/139271 A1	11/2011
WO	WO 2011/140310 A2	11/2011
WO	WO 2012/028688 A1	3/2012
WO	WO 2012/107652 A1	8/2012
WO	WO 2014/078014 A2	5/2014
WO	WO 2015/120006 A1	8/2015
WO	WO 2015/120110 A2	8/2015
WO	WO 2015/166473 A1	11/2015
WO	WO 2016/087952 A1	6/2016
WO	WO 2016/178132 A1	10/2016
WO	WO 2017/147375 A1	8/2017
WO	WO 2017/182851 A1	10/2017
WO	WO 2018/015563 A1	1/2018
WO	WO 2019/123269 A1	6/2019
WO	WO 2020/178695 A1	9/2020

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Fides, "Solutions of 4-hydrox-ybutyric acid salts for injection," Chem Abstract ES302338. Laboratorio M. Cuatecases, S.A., 2011. pp. 2.

Geekwench et al., "Title: Does anyone know why Jazz choose to make sodium oxybate?", Sep. 14, 2010; downloaded from http:// www.talkaboutsleep.com/message/boards/topic/does-anybody-knowwhy-jazz-chose-to-make-sodium-oxybate/#sthash.no0PSCkL.dpuf on Jan. 21, 2015 (30 pages).

Geek Wench et al., "Title: Does anyone know why Jazz choose to make sodium oxybate?", Sep. 14, 2010: downloaded from http://www.talkaboutsleep.com/message-boards/topic/docs-anybody-know-why-jazz-chose-to-make-sodium-oxybate/ on Nov. 13, 2017 (30 pages).

International Searching Authority, "International Search Report, dated Apr. 15, 2014, for International Patent Application No. PCT/US2013/074954" 3 pages.

International Searching Authority, "Written Opinion, dated Apr. 15, 2014, for International Patent Application No. PCT/US2013/ 074954" 8 pages.

International Searching Authority, International Search Report and Written Opinion, dated Jun. 27, 2018 for International Patent Application No. PCT/EP2018/056745 (12 pages).

International Searching Authority, International Search Report for International Application Serial No. PCT/US99/30740, dated Jul. 21, 2000, 1 pg.

Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc., "XYREM® (sodium oxybate) oral solution Prescribing Information," XYREM® US Package Insert available at http://pp.jazzpliamia.com/pi/xyem.en.USPI.pdf (downloaded Sep. 12, 2017, 32 pages).

Lettieri and Fung, "Improved pharmacological activity via pro-drug modification: comparative pharmacokinetics of sodium gammahydroxybutyrate and gamma-butyrolactone." Research Communications in Chemical Pathology and Pharmacology (1978); 22 (1): 107-118.

Markman Opinion, filed Sep. 14, 2012, in the case of *Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc.*, Plaintiff, v. *Roxane Laboratories, Inc.*, Defendant (United States District Court for the District of New Jersey, Civil 10-6108 ES, 43 pages.

Morrison, Robert T., et al., "Organic Chemistry", Chapter 20: "Functional Derivatives of Carboxylic Acids," 3rd Edition, 1973, pp. 658-700.

Response filed Feb. 16, 2001 to Written Opinion dated Oct. 18, 2000 in International Application No. PCT/US99/30740, 9 pages.

Vogel et al., 2018, "Toxicologic/transport properties of NCS-382, a γ-hydroxybutyratc (GHB) receptor ligand, in neuronal and epithelial cells: Therapeutic implications for SSADH deficiency, a GABA metabolic disorder," Toxicol In Vitro, 46:203-212 (Epub 2017).

"HIB-IMUNE," Physicians Desk Reference (41st ed.), (1987), 1095-1096.

"HibVAX," Physicians Desk Reference (41st ed.), (1987), 870.

"Malic Acid," The Handbook of Pharmaceutical Excipients, 2nd Ed., (1994), pp. 285-286, 633.

"Phospholine Iodide," Physicians Desk Reference (50th ed.), (1996), 2784.

"Taxotere," Physicians Desk Reference (51st ed.), (1997), 2204-2207.

21 C.F.R. 184, Food and Drug Administration, HHS, (1998), pp. 441-535.

Activase, Physicians Desk Reference (50th ed.), (1996), pp. 312, 1058-1061.

Akifuddin et al. "Preparation, characterization and in-vitro evaluation of microcapsules for controlled release of Diltiazem hydrochloride by lonotropic gelation technique." Journal of Applied Pharmaceutical Science (2013); 3.4: 35-42.

Alshaikh et al., "Sodium Oxybate for Narcolepsy with Cataplexy: Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis," Journal of Clinical Sleep Medicine, 2012, vol. 8, No. 4, 451-458.

Anand et al., "Ion-exchange resins: carrying drug delivery forward." Drug Discovery Today (2001); 6.17: 905-914.

Baldrick, P., "Pharmaceutical Excipient Development: The Need for Preclinical Guidance," Regul. Toxicol. Pharmacol. Oct. 2000 32(2):210-218.

Bedard, "Nocturnal γ-Hydroxybutyrate—Effect on Periodic Leg Movements and Sleep Organization of Narcoleptic Patients," Clin Neuropharmacol., 12(1), Feb. 1989, 29-36.

Berner, Jon E., "A Case of Sodium Oxybate Treatment of Tardive Dyskinesia and Bipolar Disorder," J. Clin. Psychiatry, 2008, 69:5, p. 862.

Berthier, et al., "Possible Involvement of a Gamma-Hydroxybutyric Acid Receptor in Startle Disease," Acta Paediatr, 83, 1994, 678-680. Bodmeier, R., "Tableting of coated pellets," European Journal of Pharmaceutics and Biopharmaceutics, (1997) 43(1), 1-8.

Borgen et al., "The influence of gender and food on the pharmacokinetics of sodium oxybate oral solution in healthy subjects." J Clin Pharmacol. (2003); 43(1): 59-65. Borgen, L., et al. "Xyrem® (sodium oxybate): A Study of Dose

Borgen, L., et al. "Xyrem® (sodium oxybate): A Study of Dose Proportionality in Healthy Human Subjects." J. Clin. Pharmacol. (2000); 40:1053.

Broughton et al., "The Treatment of Narcolepsy-Cataplexy with Nocturnal Gamma-Hvdroxybutyrate." Can J. Neural Sci (1979); 6(1): 1-6.

Broughton, et al. "Effects of Nocturnal Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate on Spell/Waking Patterns in Narcolepsy-Cataplexy." Can J. Neural Sci (1980); 7 (1): 23-31.

Broughton, et al. "Gamma-Hydroxy-Butyrate in the Treatment of Narcolepsy: a Preliminary Report." (1976) Narcolepsy, Ny, N.Y., Spectrum Publications, Inc. 659-668.

Caballero et al. "Characterization of alginate beads loaded with ibuprofen lysine salt and optimization of the preparation method." International Journal of Pharmaceutics (2014); 460.1:181-188. Chern Abstract ES302338, SciFinder®, (1964), 1 pg.

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Chemical Abstracts: Seventh Collective Index, vols. 56-65, (1962-1966), 4 pgs.

Davis et al. "Active chloride secretion in the normal human jejunum." J Clin Invest. (1980); 66(6): 1326-1333.

Ferrara, S. D., et al., "Pharmacokinetics of Y-Hydroxybutyric Acid in Alcohol Dependent Patients After Single and Repeated Oral Doses." Br. J. Clin. Pharmacol. (1992); 34: 231-235.

Ferris, T.J., et al., "Synthesis, characterisation and detection of gamma-hydroxybutyrate salts," Forensic Science International, 2012, 216: 158-162.

Frucht, et al. "A pilot Tolerability and Efficacy Trial of Sodium Oxybate in Ethanol-Responsive Movement Disorders." Movement Disorders (2005); 20 (10): 1330-1337.

Frucht, S.J., et al., "A Single-Blind, Open-Label Trial of Sodium Oxybate for Myoclonus and Essential Tremor," Neurology (2005); 65 (12): 1967-1970.

Gallimberti, L., "Gamma-hydroxybutyric Acid for Treatment of Alcohol Withdrawal Syndrome," The Lancet, 2(8666), (1989), 787-789.

Gallimberti, L., "Gamma-Hydroxybutyric Acid in the Treatment of Alcohol Dependence: A Double-Blind Study," Alcohol Clin. Exp. Res. (1992), 16(4): 673-676.

Gallimberti et al., "Clinical efficacy of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid in treatment of opiate withdrawal," Eur Arch Psychiatry Clin Neurosci. 1994;244(3):113-114.

Gallimberti et al., "Gamma-Hydroxybutyric Acid for Treatment of Opiate Withdrawal Syndrome," Neuropsychopharmacology, 1993, vol. 9, No. 1, pp. 77-81. Gerra, G., et al., "Flumazenil effects on growth hormone response

Gerra, G., et al., "Flumazenil effects on growth hormone response to gamma-hydroxybutyric acid," Int Clin Psychopharmacol. (1994); 9 (3): 211-215.

Gessa, G. L., "Gamma-hydroxybutyric Acid in the Treatment of Alcohol Dependence," Clin. Neuropharm., vol. 15 Suppl. 1, Pt A, (1992), 303a-304a.

Gessa, G. L., et al., "Gamma-hydroxybutyric acid (GHB) for treatment of ethanol dependence," European Neuropsychopharmacology, 3(3), (1993), 224-225.

Grove-White, I. G., "Critical Flicker Frequency after Small Doses of Methohexitone, Diazepam and Sodium 4-Hydroxybutyrate." Brit. J. Anaesth (1971); 43 (2): 110-112.

Grove-White, I. G., et al., "Effect of Methohexitone, Diazepam and Sodium 4-Hydroxybutyrate on Short-Term Memory." Brit. J. Anaesth (1971); 43 (2): 113-116.

Hasenbos, M.A., et al., "Anaesthesia for bullectomy. A technique with spontaneous ventilation and extradural blockade." Anaesthesia (1985); 40 (10): 977-980.

Hoes, M. J., "Gamma-hydroxybutyric acid (*) as hypnotic. Clinical and pharmacokinetic evaluation of gammahydroxybutyric acid as hypnotic in man," L'Encéphale: Revue de psychiatrie clinique biologique et thérapeutique (1980); 6 (1): 93-99.

International Search Report and Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority for International Application No. PCT/ US2019/062237, dated Mar. 31, 2020, 11 pages.

Keating, GM, "Sodium Oxybate: A Review of Its Use in Alcohol Withdrawal Syndrome and in the Maintenance of Abstinence in Alcohol Dependence," Clinical Drug Investigation (2014) 34, 63-80. Khediri et al., "Efficacy of Diosmectite (Smecta)® in the Treatment of Acute Watery Diarrhea in Adults: A Multicenter, Randomized, Double-Blind, Placebo-Controlled, Parallel Group Study," Hindawi Publishing Corporation, Gastroenterology Research and Practice, 2011, vol. 2011, Article ID 783196, 8 pages.

Laborit, H., "Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate, Succinic Semialdehyde and Sleep," Laboratoire d'Eutonologie, (1973), 257-274.

Ladinsky, H., et al., "Mode of Action of Gamma-Butyrolactone on the Central Cholinergic System, Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's," Arch. Pharmacol. (1983); 322 (1): 42-48.

Lammers, G. J., "Gammahydroxybutyrate and Narcolepsy: A Double-Blind Placebo-Controlled Study." Sleep (1993); 16 (3): 216-220. Lapierre et al., "The Effect of Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate: A Double-Blind Study of Normal Subjects," Sleep Research (1988); 17:99,1988, 6 pages. (Abstract Only).

Lapierre, O., "The Effect of Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate on Nocturnal and Diurnal Sleep of Normal Subjects: Further Considerations on REM Sleep-Triggering Mechanisms." Sleep (1990); 13 (1): 24-30. Lee, C. R., "Evidence for the β -oxidation of orally administered 4-hydroxybutyrate in humans." Biochemical Medicine (1977); 17 (3): 284-291.

Lubrano, et al. "Fibromyalgia in Patients with Irritable Bowel Syndrome. An Association with the Severity of the Intestinal Disorder." Int J Colorectal Dis. (2001); 16 (4): 211-215.

Luhn, O., "Using Excipients In Powder Formulations," Pharmaceutical Technology Europe, Jan. 7, 2011, vol. 23, Issue 1, 6 pages, retrieved from https://www.pharmtech.com/view/using-excipientspowder-formulations.

Mahore et al. "Ion exchange resins: pharmaceutical applications and recent advancement." Int J Pharm Sci Rev Res (2010); 1.2: 8-13. Mamelak, et al. The Effects of γ -Hydroxybutyrate on Sleep. Biol Psych (1977); 12 (2): 273-288.

Mamelak, M., "Gammahydroxybutyrate: An endogenous regulator of energy metabolism." Neuroscience and Biobehavioral Reviews (1989); 13 (4): 187-198.

Mamelak, M., "Sleep-Inducing Effects of Gammahydroxybutyrate." The Lancet (1973); 302 (7824): 328-329.

Mamelak, M., et al., "Treatment of Narcolepsy and Sleep Apnea with Gammahydroxybutyrate: A clinical and polysomnographic case study." Sleep (1981); 4 (1): 105-111.

Mamelak, M., et al., "Treatment of Narcolepsy with γ -hydroxybutyrate. A review of Clinical and Sleep Laboratory Findings." Sleep (1986); 9 (1): 285-290.

Medicines for Children, "Oral Rehydration Salts," Leaflet information published Jul. 25, 2013, by Neonatal and Paediatric Pharmacists Group (NPPG), 6 pages, retrieved from https://www. medicinesforchildren.org.uk/oral-rehyd ration-salts.

Moldofsky et al. "A Chronobiologic Theory of Fibromyalgia." J. Muscoloskel. Pain, 1, 49 (1993).

Moldofsky, et al. "Musculoskeletal Symptoms and Non-REM Sleep Disturbance in Patients with 'Fibrositis Syndrome' and Healthy Subjects." Psychosom. Med. (1975); 37 (4): 341-351.

Morrison, Robert Thornton, et al., Organic Chemistry, 3rd Edition, (1973), pp. 672-677.

Nema, S, et al., "Excipients and Their Use in Injectable Products." PDA J. Pharm. Sci. Technol. (1997); 51(4): 166-171.

Neuman, Ariel, "GHB's Path to Legitimacy: An Administrative and Legislative History of Xyrem." Apr. 2004, Harvard Law School, Class of 2005, Food and Drug Law, Winter Term 2004, Professor Peter Barton Hutt. (2004), 1-39.

Ohta et al. "Development of a simple method for the preparation of a silica gel based controlled delivery system with a high drug content." European Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences (2005); 26.1: 87-96.

Ondo, William G., et al., "Sodium Oxybate for Excessive Daytime Sleepiness in Parkinson's Disease: A Polysomnographic Study." Arch. Neural. (2008); 65 (10): 1337-1340.

Order, filed Sep. 14, 2012, in the case of *Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc.*, Plaintiff, v. *Roxane Laboratories, Inc.*, Defendant (United States District Court for the District of New Jersey, Civil 10-6108 ES), (Sep. 14, 2012).

Outlaw, et al. "Dyspepsia and its Overlap with Irritable Bowel Syndrome." Curr Gastroenterol Rep. (2006); 8 (4): 266-272.

Palatini, P., "Dose Dependent Absorption and Elimination of Gamma-Hydroxybutyric Acid in Healthy Volunteers." Eur. J. Clin. Pharmacol. (1993); 45 (4): 353-356.

Patil et al. "A review on ionotropic gelation method: novel approach for controlled gastroretentive gelispheres." International Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences (2012); 4.4: 27-32.

Puguan et al. "Diffusion characteristics of different molecular weight solutes in Ca—alginate gel beads." Colloids and Surfaces A: Physicochemical and Engineering Aspects (2015); 469: 158-165.

Remington. The Science and Practice of Pharmacy. 20th Edition, Gennaro, Ed,. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins (2000). (See e.g. p. 861).

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Remington. The Science and Practice of Pharmacy. 20th Edition, Gennaro, Ed., Lippincott Williams & Wilkins. Chapter 45 (Oral Solid Dosage Forms) (2000).

Rohm and Haas. "Duolite AP143/1083 Pharmaceutical Grade Anion Exchange Resin." Feb. 2006, 4 pages.

Roth, et al., " γ -Butyrolactone and γ -Hydroxybutyric Acid-I, Distribution and Metabolism." Biochemical Pharmacology (1966); 15 (9):1333-1348.

Roth, R. H., et al., " γ -Butyrolactone and γ -Hydroxybutyric acid-II. The Pharmacologically active form." J. Neuropharmacol. (1966); 5 (6): 421-428.

Roxane Laboratories, Inc.'s Answer and Affirmative Defenses to Plaintiff's Complaint, (Jan. 4, 2013).

Roxane Laboratories, Inc.'s Answer, Affirmative Defenses and Counterclaims to Plaintiff's Complaint, (Dec. 29, 2010).

Roxane Laboratories, Inc.'s Answer, Affirmative Defenses and Counterclaims to Plaintiff's Complaint, (Jun. 1, 2011),

Roxane Laboratories, Inc.'s Answer, Affirmative Defenses and Counterclaims to Plaintiff's Complaint, (Mar. 9, 2011).

Roxane Laboratories, Inc.'s Answer, Affirmative Defenses and Counterclaims to Plaintiff's Complaint, (Nov. 9, 2012).

Roxane Laboratories, Inc.'s Initial Invalidity and Noninfringement Contentions Pursuant to Local Patent Rule 3.6, (Apr. 14, 2011).

Rubbens et al., "Gastric and Duodenal Ethanol Concentrations after intake of Alcoholic Beverages in Postprandial Conditions," Molecular Pharmaceutics, (2017) 14(12):4202-4208.

Russell, I. Jon, et al., "Sodium Oxybate Relieves Pain and Improves Function in Fibromyalgia Syndrome." Arthritis. Rheum. (2009); 60 (1): 299-309.

Scharf, et al., "Effect of Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate on Pain, Fatigue, and the Alpha Sleep Anomaly in Patients with Fibromyalgia," (1998) J. Rheumatol. (1998) 25:1986-1990.

Scharf, M. B., "The Effects and Effectiveness of γ -Hydroxybutyrate in Patients with Narcolepsy." J. Clin. Psychiatry (1985); 46 (6): 222-225.

Scharf, M. B., et al., "GHB—New Hope for Narcoleptics?" Biol Psychiatry (1989); 26 (4): 329-330.

Scharf, Martin B., et al., "The Effects of Sodium Oxybate on Clinical Symptoms and Sleep Patterns in Patients with Fibromyalgia." J. Rheumatol. (2003); 30 (5): 1070-1074.

Scrima, et al., "Effect of Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate on a Patient with Obstructive Sleep Apnea." Sleep Research (1987); 16:137.

Scrima, et al., "Effect of High Altitude on a Patient with Obstructive Sleep Apnea." Sleep Research (1987); 16: 427.

Scrima, et al., "Effects of Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate (GHB) on Narcolepsy-Cataplexy Symptoms and MSLT Results in Male and Female Patients." Association of Professional Sleep Societies (1988); 251.

Scrima, et al., "Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate Effects on Cataplexy and Sleep Attacks in Narcoleptics." Sleep Research (1987); 16: 134.

Scrima, L., "The Effects of γ -Hydroxybutyrate on the Sleep of Narcolepsy Patients: A Double-Blind Study." Sleep (1990); 13 (6): 479-490.

Scrima, L., et al., "Efficacy of Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate Versus Placebo in Treating Narcolepsy-Cataplexy: Double-Blind Subjective Measures," Biol. Psychiatry (1989); 26 (4): 331-343.

Scrima, L., et al., "Narcolepsy." New England J. Med. (1991); 324 (4): 270-272.

Seno and Yamabe. "The Rheological Behavior of Suspensions of Ion-exchange Resin Particles." Bulletin of the Chemical Society of Japan (1966); 39.4: 776-778.

Series, F., "Effects of Enhancing Slow-Wave Sleep by Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate on Obstructive Sleep Apnea." Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. (1992); 145 (6): 1378-1383.

Shah et al., "In vitro Dissolution Profile Comparison—Statistics and Analysis of the Similarity Factor, f2," Pharm Research, (1998) 15(6):889-896.

Singh et al. "Ion exchange resins: drug delivery and therapeutic applications." Fabad J. Pharm. Sci (2007); 32: 91-100.

Snead, et al., "Ontogeny of γ -Hydroxybutyric Acid. I. Regional Concentration in Developing Rat, Monkey and Human Brain." Brain Res. (1981); 227 (4): 579-589.

Snead, O. Carter, "γ-Hydroxybutyrate Model of Generalized Absence Seizures: Further Characterization and Comparison with Other Absence Models." Epilepsia (1988); 29 (4): 361-368.

Srikanth et al., "Ion-exchange resins as controlled drug delivery carriers." Journal of Scientific Research (2010); 2.3: 597-611.

Stock, G., "Increase in brain dopamine after axotomy or treatment with Gammahydroxybutyric acid due to elimination of the nerve impulse flow." Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arch. Pharmacol. (1973); 278 (4): 347-361.

Strong, A.J., "γ-Hydroxybutyric acid and intracranial pressure." The Lancet (1984); 1 (8389): 1304.

Suner, Selim, et al., "Pediatric Gamma Hydroxybutyrate Intoxication." Acad Emerg. Med. (1997); 4 (11): 1041-1045.

Takka and Gürel. "Evaluation of chitosan/alginate beads using experimental design: formulation and in vitro characterization." AAPS PharmSciTech (2010); 11.1: 460-466.

The Dow Chemical Company, Product Data Sheet for AMBERLITE™ IRN78 Resin. Form No. 177-02230-0311, Rev. 0, 3 pages.

Transcript of a Markman Hearing, dated Apr. 26, 2012, in the case of *Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc.*, Plaintiff, v. *Roxane Laboratories, Inc.*, Defendant (United States District Court for the District of New Jersey, Civil 106108 ES), (Apr. 26, 2012).

Tunnicliff, Godfrey, "Sites of Action of Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate (GHB)—A Neuroactive Drug with Abuse Potential." Clinical Toxicology (1997); 35 (6): 581-590.

Turnberg, L.A. "Abnormalities in intestinal electrolyte transport in congenital chloridorrhoea." Gut. (1971); 12(7): 544-551.

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services et al., "Dissolution Testing of Immediate Release Solid Oral Dosage Forms," Food and Drug Administration, CDER, Aug. 1997, 17 pages.

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services et al., "Extended Release Oral Dosage Forms: Development, Evaluation, and Application of In Vitro/In Vivo Correlations", Food and Drug Administration, CDER, Sep. 1997, 27 pages.

United States Pharmacopeial Convention, Inc.: The National Formulary, 23/NF18, (1995), p. 2205.

Unknown author, title: definition of biotransformation; Medical dictionary; downloaded Jun. 21, 2018 (Year: 2018), 3 pages.

Van Den Bogert, A. G., et al., "Placentatransfer of 4-hydroxybutyric acid in man," Anaesthesiology and Intensive Care Medicine (1978); 110: 55-64.

Vickers, M.D., "Gammahydroxybutyric Acid." Int. Anesth. Clinic (1969); 7 (1): 75-89. Walden et al., "The Effect of Ethanol on the Release of Opioids 30

Walden et al., "The Effect of Ethanol on the Release of Opioids 30 from Oral Sustained-Release Preparations," Drug Development and Industrial Pharmacy, 2007, 33:10, 1101-1111.

Wermuth (Ed.), The Practice of Medicinal Chemistry, Academic Press, Third Edition, "Preparation of Water-Soluble Compounds Through Salt Formulation," Chapter 37, 2008, p. 758, 6 pages.

World Health Organization, "Annex 7: Multisource (generic) pharmaceutical products: guidelines on registration requirements to establish interchangeability," WHO Expert Committee on Specifications for Pharmaceutical Preparations Fortieth Report, pp. 347-390, 2006, retrieved from http://apps.who.int/prequal/info_general/ documents/TRS937/WHO_TRS_93- 7_eng.pdf#page=359.

Yamada, Y., "Effect of Butyrolactone and Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate on the EEG and Sleep Cycle in Man," Electroencephalography and Clinical Neurophysiology (1967); 22 (6): 558-562.

Zheng (Ed.), "Formulation and Analytical Development for Low-Dose Oral Drug Products," John Wiley & Sons, Inc., Hoboken, New Jersey, Table 4.1, p. 65, 2009, 3 pages.

International Search Report and Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority for International Application No. PCT/US2020/066561, dated Apr. 13, 2021, 12 pages.

Jazz Pharmaceuticals, "Jazz Pharmaceuticals Announces Positive Top-line Results from Phase 3 Study of JZP-258 in Adult Narcolepsy Patients with Cataplexy and Excessive Daytime Sleepiness," Mar. 26, 2019, 2 pages, retrieved from https://investor.jazzpharma. com/node/16206/pdf. Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 353 of 776 PageID #: 9648

US 11,147,782 B1

Page 6

(56) **References Cited**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Parmar et al., "Clinical Characteristics of Cataplectic Attacks in Type 1 Narcolepsy," Current Neurology and Neuroscience Reports (2020) 20:38, 9 pages.

Thorpy, M.J., "Recently Approved and Upcoming Treatments for Narcolepsy," CNS Drugs (2020) 34:9-27. Chen et al., "Pharmacokinetics, relative bioavailability and food

Chen et al., "Pharmacokinetics, relative bioavailability and food effect of JZP-258 and sodium oxybate: results of two phase 1, open-label, randomised crossover studies in healthy volunteers," Sleep Medicine, Abstracts, 2019, vol. 64, pp. S65-S66.

International Search Report and Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority for International Application No. PCT/ US2021/019024, dated Jun. 2, 2021, 10 pages. Leu-Semenescu et al., "Benefits and risk of sodium oxybate in

Leu-Semenescu et al., "Benefits and risk of sodium oxybate in idiopathic hypersomnia versus narcolepsy type 1: a chart review," Sleep Medicine, Jan. 2016, vol. 17, pp. 38-44. Rujivipat et al., "Improved drug delivery to the lower intestinal tract

Rujivipat et al., "Improved drug delivery to the lower intestinal tract with tablets compression-coated with enteric/nonenteric polymer powder blends," European Journal of Pharmaceutics and Biopharmaceutics (2010) 76: 486-492.

* cited by examiner

GHB FORMULATION AND METHOD FOR ITS MANUFACTURE

CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATION

This application is a continuation of U.S. application Ser. No. 17/118,041, filed Dec. 10, 2020, which is a continuation of U.S. application Ser. No. 16/448,598, filed Jun. 21, 2019, which is a continuation of U.S. application Ser. No. 15/047, 586, filed Feb. 18, 2016 (now U.S. Pat. No. 10,398,662), which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Application Ser. No. 62/117,889, filed Feb. 18, 2015, the disclosures of which are herein incorporated by reference in their entireties.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Gamma-hydroxybutyrate (GHB), also known as "oxybate," is an endogenous compound with hypnotic properties 20 that is found in many human body tissues. GHB is present, for example, in the mammalian brain and other tissues. In the brain, the highest GHB concentration is found in the hypothalamus and basal ganglia and GHB is postulated to function as a neurotransmitter (See Snead and Morley, 1981, 25 Brain Res. 227(4): 579-89). The neuropharmacologic effects of GHB include increases in brain acetylcholine, increases in brain dopamine, inhibition of GABA-ketoglutarate transaminase and depression of glucose utilization but not oxygen consumption in the brain. GHB treatment substan- 30 tially reduces the signs and symptoms of narcolepsy, i.e., daytime sleepiness, cataplexy, sleep paralysis, and hypnagogic hallucinations. In addition, GHB increases total sleep time and REM sleep, and it decreases REM latency, reduces 35 sleep apnea, and improves general anesthesia (see, e.g., U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,472,431; 6,780,889; 7,262,219; 7,851,506; 8,263,650; and 8,324,275; each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety).

Sodium oxybate (Na.GHB), commercially sold as 40 Xyrem®, is approved for the treatment of excessive daytime sleepiness and cataplexy in patients with narcolepsy. It can be used for other sleep time disturbances. Na.GHB has also been reported to be effective for relieving pain and improving function in patients with fibromyalgia syndrome (See 45 Scharf et al., 2003, J. Rheumatol. 30: 1070; Russell et al., 2009, Arthritis. Rheum. 60: 299), and in alleviating excessive daytime sleepiness and fatigue in patients with Parkinson's disease, improving mycolonus and essential tremor, and reducing tardive dyskinesia and bipolar disorder (See ⁵⁰ Ondo et al., 2008, Arch. Neural. 65: 1337; Frucht et al., 2005, Neurology 65: 1967; Berner, 2008, J. Clin. Psychiatry 69: 862).

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

GHB has a short in vivo half-life, so various embodiments of the invention include a formulation and a method for manufacturing a GHB formulation. One embodiment of the invention is a GHB formulation comprising polymeric beads 60 and pharmaceuticals acceptable excipients. The formulation can be a solid or a liquid. Additional agents, such as surfactants, may be added to control the release of GHB from within the polymeric bead, such as sodium lauryl sulfate or stearic acid. The beads can be coated with a 65 flexible film. Optionally, the formulation can contain supplemental anions separate from the coated or uncoated resin

particles to facilitate exchange of the GHB when natural (e.g., physiologically produced) anions in the gut are depleted.

In another embodiment of the invention, a precursor to GHB, called gamma butyrolactone (GBL) is loaded onto a hydroxide form Type 1 strong base anion resin (or its equivalent) and the GBL is converted to GHB in the bead to form a GHB resinate product. One can achieve high loading efficiency of the GHB resinate product and a high reaction rate on the resin. Furthermore, organic non-anionic byproducts made in reaction or present in the GBL would not be captured on the resin.

In another embodiment of the invention, one can fully load GHB on the resin, then load a lipophilic agent on the ¹⁵ resin with higher selectivity for the resin than GHB. The agent will slow the release of GHB.

In another embodiment, one can fully load an anionic hydrophobic agent, such as stearic acid, onto the resin with lower selectivity for the resin than GHB and then subsequently load GHB less completely, thereby retaining much of the hydrophobic agent and promoting a slower release of GHB.

In still another embodiment of the invention, the hydroxide-bearing resin beads are coated with a flexible film, then loaded with GBL which, in turn, will diffuse through the film and react with the hydroxyl anions of the resin and form the GHB resinate in-situ. The coating will provide further controlled release characteristics. Examples of such coatings include films comprising polyvinyl acetate (PVAcetate), Eudragit RS, ethylcellulose, cellulose acetate or an enteric coating such as acrylic acid-based Eudragit L100, FS100 or L55, cellulose acetate phthalate, and shellac. It is understood that these films can be modified with pore formers to adjust permeability or degree of enteric protection. The coating may also be combined with suitable plasticizer and anti-tack agents to facilitate coating. Finely ground resin beads may also be encapsulated within polysaccharide gel structures that confer enteric protection, through ionotropic gelation as with calcium alginate encapsulation.

Other embodiments include reducing the amount of water in the formulation. Oral administration may be achieved while reducing the amount of water by using agents that increase flow, such as slippants to reduce viscosity. Example slippants include polyethylene oxide (PEG) (and its equivalents) which is available in various grades of varying molecular weight and molecular weight distribution.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

One embodiment of the invention is a GHB formulation comprising polymeric beads and pharmaceuticals acceptable excipients. The formulation can be in the form of a solid or a liquid. Additional agents, such as surfactants, may be 55 added to control the release of GHB from within the polymeric bead, such as sodium lauryl sulfate or stearic acid. The beads can be coated with a flexible film. Background information on GHB and its related compounds, use and methods for manufacture are listed below. Also, background 60 information on ion exchange resins, their manufacture and uses can be found in the references listed below. The new formulations of the present invention described herein provide favourable sustained release profiles for GHB.

The following U.S. patents and applications relate to GHB and are hereby incorporated by reference in their entireties for all purposes: U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,472,431, 8,263, 650, 8,324,275; 8,859,619; 7,895,059; 7,797,171; 7,668,

730; 7,765,106; 7,765,107; 8,461,197; 8,591,922; 8,731, 963; 8,759,394; 8,771,735; 8,772,306; 8,778,301; 8,778, 398; 8,901,173; and 2012/0076865. The following patents are also incorporated by reference: U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,380,937; 4,393,236 German Patent DD 237,309 A1; and British Pat. 5 No. 922,029.

Information on ion exchange resins, their manufacture and uses can be found in the following references which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entireties for all purposes. Mahore J. G, Wadher K. J, Umekar M. J, Bhoyar 10 P. K., Ion Exchange Resins: Pharmaceutical Applications And Recent Advancement, International Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences Review and Research, Volume 1, Issue 2, March-April 2010; Article 002; Munot, Neha M., et al. "Ion exchange resins in pharmaceuticals: A review." Journal 15 of Pharmacy Research 3.12 (2010). Singh, Inderbir, et al. "Ion exchange resins: drug delivery and therapeutic applications." FABAD J. Pharm. Sci 32 (2007): 91-100; Srikanth, M. V., et al. "Ion-exchange resins as controlled drug delivery carriers." Journal of Scientific Research 2.3 (2010): 597: 20 Singh, Inderbir, et al. "Ion exchange resins: drug delivery and therapeutic applications." FABAD J. Pharm. Sci 32 (2007): 91-100; Ohta et al., Development of a simple method for the preparation of a silica gel based controlled delivery system with a high drug content, European Journal 25 of Pharmaceutical Sciences 26 (2005) 87-96; Akifuddin et al., Preparation, Characterization and In-vitro Evaluation of Microcapsules for Controlled Release of Diltiazem Hydrochloride by Ionotropic Gelation Technique, Journal of Applied Pharmaceutical Science Vol. 3 (04), pp. 035-042, 30 April, 2013; Patil et al., A Review On Ionotropic Gelation Method: Novel Approach For Controlled Gastroretentive Gelispheres; International Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences, Vol 4, Suppl 4, 2012; Cabellero, et al., Characterization of alginate beads loaded with ibuprofen 35 lysine salt and optimization of the preparation method, International Journal of Pharmaceutics 460 (2014) 181-188; J.M.C. Puguan, X. Yu, H. Kim, Diffusion characteristics of different molecular weight solutes in Ca-Alginate gel beads, Colloids and Surfaces A: Physicochemical and Engineering 40 Aspects (2015),http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.colsurfa.2015.01.027; Takka and Gurel, Evaluation of Chitosan/Alginate Beads Using Experimental Design: Formulation and In Vitro Characterization, AAPS PharmSciTech, Vol. 11, No. 1, March 2010; Anand, et al., Ion-exchange 45 resins: carrying drug delivery forward, DDT Vol. 6, No. 17 Sep. 2001. See also the Technical Information sheet for Dowex Ion Exchange Resins; the Product Data Sheet for Amberlite IRN78 Resin, both from Dow Chemicals. Also the Technical Sheet for Duolite AP143/1083 Pharmaceutical 50 Grade Anion Exchange Resin (Cholestyramine Resin USP) from Rohm and Haas. The following U.S. Patents and applications are also incorporated by reference in their entireties for all purposes U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,221,778; 4,510, 128; 6,322,819; 8,193,211, 8,202,537; 8,771,735; 8,778, 55 398, 8,062,667, and 8,337,890; U.S. Patent Publication Nos. 2003/0180249; 2008/0003267; 2008/0118571; 2012/0076865; 2012/0148672; 2013/0273159; 2014/0004202; 2014/0093578; and 2014/0127306.

As used herein, the term gamma-hydroxybutyrate (GHB) 60 or "oxybate" refers to the negatively charged or anionic form (conjugate base) of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. The manufacture, use, known dosage forms and dosing can be shown in the above patents. An effective dosage range of Xyrem is 6 g to 9 g, given at night in divided doses approximately 2-4 hours apart. GHB is typically given twice nightly due to a short in vivo half-life. It is subject to a controlled drug 4

distribution system. See U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,472,431, 8,263, 650, 8,324,275; 8,859,619; 7,895,059; 7,797,171; 7,668, 730; 7,765,106; 7,765,107; 8,591,922; and 8,772,306 which are incorporated above.

One object of the invention is to maintain the concentration of GHB in the blood at levels sufficient to promote sleep for up to 8, 7, 6, or 5 hours. As described above, a single dose is eliminated within a shorter period of time. One object of the invention is to maintain the blood level of GHB from about 10 mg/L to about 20 mg/L for up to 8, 7, 6, or 5 hours. Additionally, it is an object of the invention to ensure that the sleep inducing effects of GHB do not remain for longer than the above periods as it would compromise a patient's ability to perform normal day to day activities, such as work or driving a car. One embodiment of the invention is a controlled release formulation of GHB designed to maintain a level of GHB in the blood that satisfies the above criteria. In addition to the controlled or extended release properties of one embodiment, there can be an immediate release GHB formulation that is present in or accompanies the controlled release formulation. A sufficient amount of GHB must be present in the blood to initiate the sleep function of GHB and then the controlled release component may engage to maintain the blood concentration above the threshold for a complete sleep of sufficient duration. It has been discovered that administration of food may extend the effects of GHB in some circumstances and care should be taken to consider this effect during administration. See U.S. Pat. Nos. 8,859, 619; 8,778,398 and 8,591,922 as well as U.S. Pat. Publication 2012/0076865 among others.

The buffering capacity of GHB may affect gastric pH and compromise performance of enteric-coated dosage forms. Avoidance of the potential impact on gastric pH is another useful feature of the GHB resinate, since it has no effect on gastric pH.

In one embodiment, the present invention is directed to formulations of drugs that are carboxylic acids, as described herein, and are suited to the controlled release of high dose drugs that are highly water soluble. In addition, in certain embodiments, the formulations described herein provide controlled release of drugs that are highly hygroscopic, even where such drugs must be administered at relatively high doses. In particular embodiments, the controlled release formulations are provided as a unit dose or liquid dosage form.

The formulations and dosage forms of the present invention can also include an immediate release component. The immediate release component can form part of a solid controlled release unit dosage form or liquid dosage form (e.g., combined with a controlled release GHB resinate component) or may be a separate immediate release composition. Therefore, an immediate release component may be provided, for example, as a dry powder formulation, an immediate release tablet, an encapsulated formulation, or a liquid solution or suspension. However, the immediate release component may also be formulated as part of a single dosage form that integrates both the above components. The immediate release component can furthermore be an oxybate salt such as sodium, potassium, calcium, or magnesium, the immediate release component can also comprise the GHB resinate particles without modification to retard release, or a combination of these GHB forms.

In specific embodiments, controlled release and immediate release formulations can be dosed together to a subject to provide quick onset of action, followed by maintenance of therapeutic levels of the drug substance over a sustained period of time. However, because the controlled release

component and immediate release component described herein need not be present in a single dosage form, as it is used herein, the phrase "dosed together" refers to substantially simultaneous dosing of the controlled release and immediate release components, but not necessarily admin-5 istration in the same dosage form. Dosing the controlled release and immediate release components together offers increased convenience, allowing patients to quickly achieve and maintain therapeutic levels of a drug over a sustained period of time, while reducing the frequency with which the 10 drug must be dosed. Furthermore, dosing the controlled release and immediate release components together may avoid the disadvantages of dosing regimens and formulations that result in highly pulsatile plasma concentrations.

Gamma butyrolactone (GBL) is a prodrug for GHB. It can 15 be produced by the dehydrogenation of 1, 4 butanediol. GBL can be hydrolyzed under basic conditions (the use of a metal ion hydroxide) to produce GHB. See Arena, C, et al., "Absorption of Sodium γ -Hydroxybutyrate and its Prodrug γ -butyrolactone: relationship between n vitro transport and 20 in vivo absorption", Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences, 69(3), (March 1980), 356-358; and Lettieri, J, et al., "Improved Pharmacological Activity via Pro-Drug Modification: Comparative Pharmacokinetics of Sodium Y-Hydroxybutyrate and Y-Butyrolactone", Research Communi- 25 cations in Chemical Pathology and Pharmacology, 22(1), (1978), 107-118.

The required dose of GHB, on a molar basis, is unusually high and quite different from most pharmaceutical agents normally considered for drug-resin complexes. A 9 g dose of 30 sodium oxybate is 71 mMol of oxybate, a carboxylic acid. This stands in contrast to a typical moderately potent active pharmaceutical ingredient (API) having a molecular weight of about 400 daltons and a dose of 400 mg, which results in a molar dose of about 1 mMol. Thus, sodium oxybate dosing 35 is about 70-fold higher (on a molar basis) than a more typical drug.

Much of the dose is required in immediate release form for initial therapeutic benefit. However, due to the buffering effect of oxybate (pKa of 4.5), the immediate-release portion 40 of the dose would cause the gastric pH to increase to about 6. This complicates formulation design, as rate-controlling polymers often have pH-dependent dependent solubility. In particular, if delayed release via enteric coating is desired, then upon release of the immediate release portion of the 45 dose, the concomitant rise in gastric pH could result in at least partial dissolution of the enteric coating, thereby compromising the delayed release function of the enteric coating.

The solubility of sodium oxybate is unusually high. For 50 example, a Xyrem solution is provided as 500 mg/mL concentration in water, or 42 wt %, and its solubility limit is considerably higher. Furthermore, due to the small size and ionic nature of GHB at physiological pH, the drug is unusually mobile in solution. Those skilled in the art will 55 appreciate that these factors complicate and, in many cases, limit conventional approaches for modified release, such as core/shell or matrix formulations, as the high solubility and mobility of GHB would tend to significantly reduce the number of viable approaches using such conventional solu- 60 bility and diffusivity control technologies.

Furthermore, while extended release oxybate dosage forms are known, such extended release dosage forms are provided as solids, e.g. as tablets. Because the required dose of oxybate is high, such tablets can be quite large, and/or 65 require the administration of multiple tablets. This can be problematic because some patient populations have diffi6

culty swallowing solid dosage forms, or the need to swallow multiple tablets may reduce patient compliance. In addition, the sustained release matrix or coating compositions used to provide extended release are complex and expensive to produce. Accordingly, it would be desirable to provide oxybate (or analogous drugs which require administration in high doses) in an extended release, oral liquid dosage form (including suspensions of oxybate-containing particles as described herein, which in some embodiments can be supplied as a sachet which can be suspended in e.g., tap water by the end user), using simply, readily controlled processing methods.

A drug-resin complex may address some of these limitations, as the drug is essentially insoluble as long as it remains bound to the resin. Instead, the drug release is regulated by exchange with other anions present in the gut, the most prevalent being chloride. Thus, the nature of the formulation challenge is to limit the diffusion of chloride anion into the dosage form rather than to limit the egress of the soluble drug, oxybate.

Drug-resin complexes including modified release drugresin complexes are known. However, such complexes would typically be considered unsuitable for very high dose, low molecular weight drugs such as oxybate, because the molar amount of drug required is quite high, which would therefore necessitate correspondingly large amounts of ion exchange resin, particularly if the efficiency of binding is significantly less than 100%. Accordingly, for drugs such as oxybate that are dosed at much higher molar levels, e.g., approximately 100-fold higher compared to typical drug dosing, drug-resin complexes would not be considered acceptable.

In one embodiment, a particularly convenient means of administering drug resonates is as a suspension of individual drug resinate beads. The beads may be a plurality of individual resin beads, each loaded with drug and optionally coated with a rate-controlling polymer and additives to influence its properties (such as permeability, flexibility, etc.). Coating formulations exist to address processing challenges, such as the swelling of beads and retention of film integrity. One such example is methylphenidate resinate beads as shown in U.S. Pat. No. 8,202,537.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides a GHB formulation which delivers a controlled release profile, for example a controlled release profile suitable for once-aday dosing as described herein. Due to the prolongation of the drug release, compositions of the present invention are useful because the once-a-day dose provides a more consistent supply (release) of GHB to patients who otherwise may have to take multiple doses a day. In one embodiment, the invention provides a multi-particulate composition, for example a suspension (e.g., homogeneous suspension), or solid compositions such as a tablet, capsule, powder, wafer, or strip system comprised of a plurality of such particles and optionally other excipients.

As used herein, the term "controlled release" refers to compositions, for example GHB resinate compositions as described herein, which are characterized by having at least one of the active components having a release over a period of at least about 2 to about 8 hours, or about 4 to 6 hours, including about 2, about 2.5, about 3, about 3.5, about 4, about 4.5, about 5, about 5.5, about 6, about 6.5, about 7, about 7.5, or about 8 hours, inclusive of all ranges therebetween. The release profile may be assessed using in vitro dissolution assays known to those of skill in the art, e.g., USP apparatus 2 (paddle) or, more preferably, apparatus 4 (flow-through cell). Particularly when the molar dose of

oxybate is large and approaches the amount of anion in the dissolution media, a flow-through apparatus is desired so that the media composition and flow rate can better approximate the physiologic state. The release profile can be assessed for example (e.g., for bioavailability determinations), in pharmacokinetic studies using plasma concentrations to assess maximum concentration (C_{max}) and area under the curve (AUC). Such assays are well known to those of skill in the art.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides a 10 drug-ion exchange resin composition for further use in a formulation with conventional pharmaceutically acceptable components to provide ingestible compositions. The finished dose compositions may take the form of liquid preparations, such as suspensions, or solid preparations such as 15 tablets, capsules, liquigels, powders, wafers, strips, etc.

Ion-exchange matrices suitable for use in these preparations are water-insoluble and comprise in most embodiments a pharmacologically inert organic and/or inorganic matrix containing functional groups that are ionic or capable of 20 being ionized under the appropriate conditions of pH. In one embodiment, the ion-exchange matrix is anionic. The organic matrix may be synthetic (e.g., polymers or copolymers of acrylic acid, methacrylic acid, sulfonated styrene, sulfonated divinylbenzene, etc.), or partially synthetic (e.g. 25 modified cellulose and dextrans). The inorganic matrix, in various embodiments, can comprise silica gel modified by the addition of ionic groups, or other similar inorganic materials functionalized with ionic groups. Covalently bound ionic groups may be strongly acidic (e.g., sulfonic 30 acid, phosphoric acid), weakly acidic (e.g., carboxylic acid), strongly basic (e.g., primary amine), weakly basic (e.g. quaternary ammonium), or a combination of acidic and basic groups. In general, the types of ion exchangers suitable for use in ion-exchange chromatography and for such appli-35 cations as deionization of water are examples of materials suitable for use in the controlled release of drug preparations. Such ion-exchangers are described by H. F. Walton in "Principles of Ion Exchange" (pp: 312-343) and "Techniques and Applications of Ion-Exchange Chromatography" 40 (pp: 344-361) in Chromatography. (E. Heftmann, editor), van Nostrand Reinhold Company, New York (1975). A high exchange capacity is desired to limit quantities of resin needed, and that typical values are about 4 mEQ/g

In one embodiment, the size of the ion-exchange particles 45 is from about 5 microns to about 1,000 microns. In most embodiments the particle size is within the range of about 50 microns to about 750 microns (including about 50, about 100, about 150, about 200, about 250, about 300, about 350, about 400, about 450, about 500, about 550, about 600, 50 about 650, about 700, or about 740 microns, inclusive of all values and ranges therebetween) for liquid dosage forms, although particles up to about 1,000 micron (including the values and ranges herein, and in addition about 800, about 850, about 900, about 950, or about 1000 microns, inclusive 55 of all values and ranges described herein) can be used for solid dosage forms, e.g., tablets and capsules. Particle sizes substantially below the lower limit are generally difficult to handle in all steps of the processing. Both uncoated and coated drug-ion exchange resin particles may be designed 60 within this size range.

Both regularly and irregularly shaped particles may be used as resins. Regularly shaped particles are those particles that substantially conform to geometric shapes such as spherical, elliptical, cylindrical and the like, (e.g., three 65 dimensional shapes readily described by a three dimensional space group) which are exemplified by (but not limited to) 8

any of the ion exchange resins disclosed herein, for example Dow XYS-40010.00 and Dow XYS-40013.00 (The Dow Chemical Company). Irregularly shaped particles are all particles not considered to be regularly geometrically shaped (for example not readily described by a three dimensional space group), such as particles with amorphous shapes and particles with increased surface areas due to surface channels or distortions. Irregularly shaped ion-exchange resins of this type are exemplified by (but not limited to) any of the ion exchange resins disclosed herein, for example Amberlite IRP-69 (Rohm and Haas). Two of the resins of some of the embodiments of this invention are Amberlite IRP-69 and Dow XYS-40010.00. Both are sulfonated polymers composed of polystyrene cross-linked with about 8% of divinylbenzene, with an ion-exchange capacity of about 4.5 to 5.5 meq/g of dry resin (H+-form). Their essential difference is in physical form. Amberlite IRP-69 consists of irregularly shaped particles with a size range of about 5 microns to about 149 microns produced by milling the parent large size spheres of Amberlite IRP-120. The Dow XYS-40010.00 product consists of spherical particles with a size range of 45 microns to 150 microns.

In one embodiment, suitable ion-exchange resins include anion exchange resins, such as have been described in the art and are commercially available. These resins are particularly well suited for use with acidic drugs including GHB, as well as prodrugs such as GBL, salts, isomers, polymorphs, and solvates thereof, as well as other acidic drugs identified herein and/or known in the art such as salicylates, nicotinic acid, mefanimic acid, methotrexate, furosemide, phenolic drugs such as paracetamol, morphine, and levothyroxine, warfarin, phenylbutazone, indomethacin, barbiturates, phenytoin, sulphonamides, etc.

Any anion exchange suitable for pharmaceutical use can be employed in the compositions of the present invention, particularly strong anion exchange resins. An example of a suitable anion exchange resin is a cholestyramine resin, a strong base type 1 anion exchange resin powder with a polystyrene matrix and quaternary ammonium functional groups. The exchangeable anion is generally chloride which can be exchanged for, or replaced by, virtually any anionic species. Other examples include Type II resins, which contain dialkyl 2-hydroxyethyl ammonium chloride or hydroxide groups. Such Type I and Type II resins are available under the DOWEX® and Amberlite® trade names. A commercially available Cholestyramine resin is PUROLITE™ A430MR resin. As described by its manufacturer, this resin has an average particle size range of less than 150 microns, a pH in the range of 4-6, and an exchange capacity of 1.8-2.2 eq/dry gm. Another pharmaceutical grade cholestyramine resin is available as DUOLITE™ AP143/1094 (Rohm and Haas/Dow), described by the manufacturer as having a particle size in the range of 95%, less than 100 microns and 40%, less than 50 microns. The commercial literature from the suppliers of these and other resin is incorporated herein bv reference (PUROLITE A-430 MR: DOW Cholestryramine USP, Form No. 177-01877-204, Dow Chemical Company; DUOLITE AP143/1083, Rohm and Haas Company, IE-566EDS—February 06). Other suitable anion exchange resins include POROS® XQ anion exchange resins available from ThermoFisher Scientific. Both regularly and irregularly shaped particles may be used as resins. Regularly shaped particles are those particles that substantially conform to geometric shapes such as spherical, elliptical, cylindrical and the like, (e.g., three dimensional shapes readily described by a three dimensional space group) Irregularly shaped particles are all particles not

considered to be regularly geometrically shaped (for example not readily described by a three dimensional space group), such as particles with amorphous shapes and particles with increased surface areas due to surface channels or distortions. The regular and irregularly shaped particles can comprise any of the anion exchange resins disclosed herein.

For the oxybate resinate compositions of the present invention, the amount of oxybate present in the resinate should be high to minimize the amount of resin required. Furthermore, in most embodiments, the amount of GHB ¹⁰ resinate administered, expressed as GHB mEq (i.e., mmoles) is about 20 to about 120 mEq, including about 20, about 25, about 30, about 35, about 40, about 45, about 50, about 55, about 60, about 65, about 70, about 75, about 80, about 85, 15 about 90, about 95, about 100, about 105, about 110, about 115, or about 120 mEq, inclusive of all values and ranges therebetween.

The selected ion-exchange resins may be further treated by the manufacturer or the user to maximize the safety for 20 pharmaceutical use or for improved performance of the compositions. Impurities present in the ion-exchange resins may be removed or neutralized by the use of common chelating agents, anti-oxidants, preservatives such as disodium edetate, sodium bisulfate, and so on by incorporating 25 them at any stage of preparation either before complexation or during complexation or thereafter. These impurities along with their chelating agent to which they have bound may be removed before further treatment of the ion exchange resin with a compound to slow drug release and coating with a 30 diffusion barrier.

Various analogous binding reactions can be carried out for binding an acidic drug to an anion exchange resin. These are (a) resin (Cl⁻ form) plus drug (salt form); (b) resin (Cl⁻ form) plus drug (as free acid); (c) resin (OH⁻ form) plus drug 35 (salt form); (d) resin (OH⁻ form) plus drug (as free acid); (e) resin (OH⁻ form) plus prodrug (γ -butyrolactone). All of these reactions except (d) and (e) have ionic by-products and the anions generated when the reactions occur compete with the anionic drug for binding sites on the resin with the result 40 that reduced levels of drug are bound at equilibrium. For acidic drugs, stoichiometric binding of drug to resin is accomplished only through reactions (d) and (e). The binding may be performed, for example as a batch or column process, as is known in the art. 45

Typically the drug-ion exchange resin complex thus formed is collected by filtration and washed with appropriate solvents to remove any unbound drug or by-products. The complexes can be air-dried in trays, in a fluid bed dryer, or other suitable dryer, at room temperature or at elevated 50 temperatures which would not degrade the complex.

In one embodiment, the complexes of the present invention can be prepared by batch equilibration, in which a solution of the drug is contacted with finely divided ionexchange resin powders. While ion exchange resins are 55 typically provided in very fine particle sizes, which render conventional columnar ion-exchange processes inefficient, such methods can be used for ion exchange resins of suitable particle size. The total ion-exchange capacity represents the maximum achievable capacity for exchanging cations or 60 anions measured under ideal laboratory conditions. The actual capacity which will be realized when loading a drug onto ion exchange resin will be influenced by such factors as the inherent selectivity of the ion exchange resin for the drug, the drug's concentration in the loading solution and the 65 concentration of competing ions also present in the loading solution. The rate of loading will be affected by the activity

of the drug and its molecular dimensions as well as the extent to which the polymer phase is swollen during loading.

In one embodiment, a batch or equilibrium process is used to load a drug onto an ion-exchange resin. It is usually desirable to load as much as possible of the drug, such as GHB or GBL, onto the ion exchange resin, as typical GHB doses required for treating excessive daytime sleepiness and cataplexy in patients with narcolepsy are quite high. Low loadings of GHB in the resinate would require quite large amounts of resin, resulting in unit dosages which would be too large to be conveniently administered and resin quantities that may give rise to more adverse effects such as gastrointestinal disturbance. Complete transfer of the drug from the loading solution into the ion-exchange resin is not likely in a single equilibrium stage. Accordingly, more than one equilibration may be required in order to achieve the desired loading onto the ion exchange resin. The use of two or more loading stages, separating the resin from the drugcontaining liquid phase between stages, is a means of achieving maximum loading of the drug onto the ion exchange resin, although some loss of drug from the liquid phase of the final loading stage may occur.

The efficiency of loading the drug (e.g. GHB) onto the ion exchange resin can be influenced by the counter ion used in the ion exchange resin. Commercially supplied anionic resins for pharmaceutical use are almost exclusively in the chloride form. However, chloride ions have a much higher affinity for the exchange site in the resin relative to GHB. The affinity can be estimated based on the pKa of GHB (4.44) relative to other short-chain fatty acids for which affinities are known. On that basis, GHB has approximately 18% affinity relative to chloride on the anion exchange resin. Bicarbonate, on the other hand, has an affinity of about 27% affinity relative to chloride. Therefore, when a bicarbonateexchanged resin is contacted with GHB, a much higher efficiency of GHB incorporation may be achieved, because the affinity of GHB relative to bicarbonate is about 67% vs. about 18% relative to chloride. Other "intermediate" exchange anions can also be used, especially those with low affinity relative to chloride and much lower cost relative to oxybate. Thus in some embodiments, substantially all of the chloride counter ion of the e.g. commercially available pharmaceutical grade anion exchange resin is replaced with the intermediate anion (e.g. bicarbonate), in one or more batch equilibration steps as required. After rinsing with an appropriate solvent, the ion exchange resin exchanged with the lower affinity anion (relative to chloride) can then be then exchanged with oxybate.

Substantially complete incorporation (i.e., expressed as the percentage of theoretically available ion exchange sites) of oxybate in the anion exchange resin is desirable to minimize the amount of anion exchange resin required to provide a specified dose of drug (e.g. oxybate). In practice, 100% incorporation of the drug can be difficult and/or expensive to achieve, so somewhat less than substantially complete levels of incorporation of drug are also suitable. Typically, levels of incorporation of more than about 75% are acceptable, including about 75%, about 80%, about 85%, about 90%, about 92%, about 94%, about 96%, about 98%, about 99%, or about 100%, inclusive of all values and ranges therebetween.

When a multi-step batch equilibration is needed or desirable, the resinate slurry formed during equilibration can be decanted to remove the solution of oxybate. The decant can be collected for potential recovery of oxybate or waste disposal. The resinate is then rinsed with solvent, such as de-ionized water, and then charged to the batch equilibration

tank where it is contacted with fresh or recovered oxybate to increase the level of incorporation of oxybate. Multiple equilibration steps can be used with fresh or recycled oxybate solution until the desired level of incorporation, as described herein, is achieved.

Recovery of oxybate from a chloride-exchange process can be very challenging due to oxybate's high water solubility and relatively small size. If aqueous processing is used, all chloride salts are soluble. However, when an intermediate anion (e.g. bicarbonate) is used, the solubility 10 can be manipulated with selection of the cationic form of oxybate. If full and complete exchange of oxybate is desired in one step, then the salt form of oxybate is selected such that the salt form of the exchanged anion is insoluble. For example, calcium salts of many exchangeable anions tend to 15 have very low solubilities. Oxybate can be introduced as calcium oxybate, which is highly water-soluble and suitable for an aqueous exchange process. Precipitation drives the exchange process to near-completion, resulting in very high oxybate yield and incorporation. For example, bicarbonate 20 would precipitate as calcium carbonate if the relatively insoluble calcium hydroxide is added in stoichiometric amount at the commencement of batch equilibration, as shown below. Other example intermediate examples include phosphate (precipitating as calcium phosphate), sulfate (pre- 25 cipitating as calcium sulfate), and hydroxide (precipitating as calcium hydroxide).

$$Ca^{++}(GHB^{-})_2+2R$$
— $HCO_3 \rightarrow Ca^{++}+2HCO_3^{-}+2R$ —
GHB;R=resin

$Ca^{++}+2HCO_3^{-}+Ca(OH)_2 \rightarrow CaCO_3(s)+H_2O$

Use of precipitation as a means to drive batch equilibration can result in some difficulties in recovering the resin, as 35 the resinate and precipitate can both be small particles. In some embodiments, the exchange process is carried out under conditions such that all species remain soluble, and therefore the resinate and solution are easily separated. Next, the oxybate is recovered from the solution in a separate vessel by performing a displacement precipitation by addition of another salt or base. For instance, in the above example, the calcium hydroxide can be added in a separate step, thereby avoiding a difficult separation problem. Although this process may provide a somewhat less efficient equilibration per batch cycle, recovery of the un-exchanged oxybate can be nearly 100%, and multiple batch equilibrations can be performed economically. The technique can be more generally applied if sodium oxybate is used in the exchange process, because most sodium salts of the 50 exchanged anion would remain soluble. In the recovery step, a calcium salt or base is added in near-stoichiometric amount to precipitate the exchanged oxybate and enable full recovery of the sodium oxybate. In one embodiment, calcium hydroxide is added to facilitate recovery. Because it has low solubility, calcium hydroxide can be used in excess without appreciably contaminating the recovered sodium oxybate with calcium.

Na⁺GHB⁻+R—HCO₃→Na⁺+HCO₃⁻+R—GHB; R=resin

2Na⁺HCO₃[−]+Ca(OH)₂→CaCO₃(s)+2H₂O

In yet another embodiment of processes for forming the GHB resinate, the anion can be recovered by sub-stoichio- 65 metric addition of the soluble calcium oxybate to the sodium-exchanged intermediate anion in the recovery pro-

cess. Most of the sodium oxybate can be recovered and recycled without causing precipitation during the batch equilibration.

In a particular embodiment, bicarbonate can be evolved as CO_2 gas and the sodium ions form sodium oxybate by adding GBL. This avoids a potentially difficult separation of precipitate during recovery. The sodium bicarbonate is first converted to sodium carbonate, and then the sodium carbonate is reacted with GBL to yield sodium oxybate and carbon dioxide as shown below.

 $\rm NaOH+NaHCO_3 {\rightarrow} Na_2CO_3 {+} H_2O$

$2GBL+Na_2CO_3+H_2O\rightarrow 2Na-GHB+CO_2(g)$

In yet another embodiment, the bicarbonate form of an anion exchange resin (e.g., and type 1 strong base anion exchange resin), prepared, for example by ion exchange of the chloride form with sodium or potassium bicarbonate (or other soluble bicarbonate salts), is equilibrated with a solution of sodium or potassium oxybate. The resulting oxybate resinate can be separated from the oxybate equilibration solution by known methods (decanting, filtering, etc.). The oxybate equilibration solution can then be treated with sodium or potassium hydroxide to increase the pH, and then contacted with GBL. At the elevated pH, the GBL reacts with exchanged bicarbonate to form additional GHB (oxybate) and carbon dioxide, thereby regenerating the oxybate equilibration solution so that it can be reused, as the bicarbonate ions produced during the initial ion exchange/equili-30 bration step is lost as carbon dioxide gas. The regenerated oxybate equilibration solution can then be re-equilibrated with the oxybate resinate formed in the initial equilibration step, so as to further increase the degree of exchange of oxybate in the resinate. The regenerated equilibration solution can be further regenerated, and further equilibrated with the oxybate resinate as many times as is needed or desired to obtain the desired degree of incorporation of oxybate in the oxybate resinate. A further advantage of this method is the minimization of oxybate waste due to the ability to regenerate and recycle the oxybate equilibration solution.

High loading capacity will be favored by high charge density in the drug. A high loading rate is favored by lower molecular weight. Higher drug concentrations in the loading solution, with a minimum of competing ions, will also favor higher adsorption capacity.

Thus, in one aspect, the invention provides drug-ion exchange resin complexes comprising a drug loaded in an ion exchange resin as described herein. The drugs and ion exchange resins may be readily selected from amongst those drugs and resins described herein. In most embodiments, GHB and GBL are suitable drugs. The invention further provides drug-ion exchange resin matrixes defined as follows.

The drug-ion exchange resin complexes of the present invention can readily be formulated with pharmaceutically acceptable excipients according to methods well known to those of skill in the art, for example as described in Remington, The Science and Practice of Pharmacy, 22 Edition Philadelphia College of Pharmacy 2013 Pharmaceutical Press, herein incorporated by reference in its entirety for all purposes. In one embodiment, these formulations contain a substantially coated drug-ion exchange resin complex of the invention, optionally with a compound that will slow the release of the drug. In another embodiment, such formulations may also contain a selected amount of uncoated drug-ion exchange resin complex, optionally with a compound to slow the release as described herein. In certain

formulations, mixtures of coated drug-ion exchange resin complexes and uncoated drug-ion exchange resin complexes are present. These formulations may contain any suitable ratio of coated to uncoated product.

In one embodiment, the controlled release dosage form 5 includes drug loaded onto beads (e.g., ion-exchange beads) in combination with one or more optional excipients, such as binders, fillers, diluents, disintegrants, colorants, buffering agents, coatings, surfactants, wetting agents, lubricants, glidants, or other suitable excipients. In one embodiment of the 10 compositions of the present invention that can be fashioned into a tablet or other solid form, beads containing GHB or GBL can include one or more binders that are known for use in tablet formulations. In one such embodiment, the solid form may include at least one binder selected from hydroxy-15 propyl cellulose (HPC), ethylcellulose, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose (HPMC), hydroxyethyl cellulose, povidone, copovidone, pregelatinized starch, dextrin, gelatin, maltodextrin, starch, zein, acacia, alginic acid, carbomers (crosslinked polyacrylates), polymethacrylates, carboxymethyl- 20 cellulose sodium, guar gum, hydrogenated vegetable oil (type 1), methylcellulose, magnesium aluminum silicate, and sodium alginate. In specific embodiments, the solid form included in a controlled release dosage form as disclosed herein may comprise binder levels ranging from 25 approximately 1% to 10% by weight. For example, the CR core may include a binder in an amount selected from about 1%, 1.5%, 2%, 2.5%, 3%, 3.5%, 4%, 4.5%, 5%, 6%, 7%, 8%, 9%, and 10% by weight, including all ranges therebetween. In certain such embodiments, the amount of binder 30 included in the CR core may range from about 1 to 2%, 1 to 3%, 1 to 4%, 1 to 5%, 1 to 6%, 1 to 7%, 1 to 8%, 1 to 9% and 1 to 10% by weight.

One formulation of the present invention may include one or more lubricants to improve desired processing character- 35 istics. One embodiment of the present invention may include one or more lubricants selected from at least one of magnesium stearate, stearic acid, calcium stearate, hydrogenated castor oil, hydrogenated vegetable oil, light mineral oil, magnesium stearate, mineral oil, polyethylene glycol, 40 sodium benzoate, sodium stearyl fumarate, and zinc stearate. In another embodiment, one or more lubricants may be added in a range of about 0.5% to 5% by weight. Particular embodiments may comprise a lubricant in a range of about 0.5% to 2% by weight, about 1% to 2% by weight, about 1% 45 to 3% by weight, about 2% to 3% by weight, and about 2% to 4% by weight. In one such embodiment, one or more lubricants may be present in an amount selected from about 0.5%, 1%, 1.5%, 2%, 2.5%, 3%, 3.5%, 4%, 4.5%, and 5% by weight, inclusive of all ranges therebetween. Still lower 50 lubricant levels may be achieved with use of a "puffer" system during tabletting, which applies lubricant directly to the punch and die surfaces rather than throughout the formulation. When "puffer" systems are used for tabletting, the compositions of the present invention can, but need not 55 be, substantially free of lubricant (e.g., include only traces of lubricant deposited by contact with the lubricant coated tablet press).

In certain embodiments, where the compositions of the present invention are provided as liquid compositions, such ⁶⁰ as suspensions, the compositions of the present invention can further comprise colorants, flavoring agents (natural and artificial), stabilizing agents (EDTA salts, parabens, benzoates), thickeners (tragacanth, xanthan gum, bentonite, starch, acacia, cellulosics), humectants, sweeteners (sucralose, acesulfame K, saccharides, sorbitol, xylitol, mannitol, maltose), etc. 14

In certain other embodiments of the present invention, the pharmaceutical composition may comprise a pH adjusting or buffering agent. Such agents may be acids, bases, or combinations thereof. In certain embodiments, the acid may be an organic acid, preferably a carboxylic acid or alphahydroxy carboxylic acid. In certain other embodiments, the acid is selected from the group including, but not limited to, acetic, acetylsalicylic, barbital, barbituric, benzoic, benzyl penicillin, boric, caffeine, carbonic, citric, dichloroacetic, ethylenediaminetetra-acetic acid (EDTA), formic, glycerophosphoric, glycine, lactic, malic, mandelic, monochloroacetic, oxalic, phenobarbital, phenol, picric, propionic, saccharin, salicylic, sodium dihydrogen phosphate, succinic, sulfadiazine, sulfamerazine, sulfapyridine, sulfathiazole, tartaric, trichloroacetic, and the like, or inorganic acids such as hydrochloric, nitric, phosphoric or sulfuric, and the like. In a preferred embodiment, the acid is malic or hydrochloric acid. In certain other embodiments, the pH adjusting agent may be a base selected from the group including, but not limited to, acetanilide, ammonia, apomorphine, atropine, benzocaine, caffeine, calcium hydroxide, cocaine, codeine, ephedrine, morphine, papaverine, physostigmine, pilocarpine, potassium bicarbonate, potassium hydroxide, procaine, quinine, reserpine, sodium bicarbonate, sodium dihydrogen phosphate, sodium citrate, sodium taitrate, sodium carbonate, sodium hydroxide, theobromine, thiourea or urea. In certain other embodiments, the pH adjusting agent may be a mixture of more than one acid and/or more than one base. In other preferred embodiments, a weak acid and its conjugate base are used to form a buffering agent to help stabilize the composition's pH.

Additionally, any excipient, salt, acid, pH-mediating, adjusting or buffering compound or agent, flavoring, solution, solvent, dispersion, glycerol, glycol, oil, antibacterial and antifungal agents, antibiotics and antihistamines, binders, disintegrating agents, lubricants, sweetening agents, or any other additive or ingredient from those enumerated above or in the examples, or in any pharmaceutically acceptable composition or carrier described herein, or as would be known by one of skill in the art, is contemplated for use in aqueous mediums or solid forms of the GHB compositions of the invention. One or more of these compositions may be packaged with GHB or packaged separately from GHB prior to consumption. If packaged separately, useful compositions of GHB may be obtained by mixing GHB with the other components with an aqueous medium prior to consumption.

In certain embodiments, the pharmaceutical composition may also contain an antioxidant. An "antioxidant" is understood herein to mean certain embodiments which are substances that inhibits oxidation. Such antioxidants include, but are not limited to, ascorbyl palmitate, butylated hydroxyanisole, butylated hydroxytoluene, potassium metabisulfite, sodium metabisulfite, anoxomer and maleic acid BP.

In some embodiments of the formulations of the present invention, the viscosity enhancing agent is selected from the group consisting of xanthan gum, microcrystalline cellulose, hydroxyethyl cellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose, carboxymethylcellulose sodium, hydroxypropyl cellulose and mixtures thereof.

The drug-ion exchange resin composition thus prepared may be stored for future use or promptly formulated with conventional pharmaceutically acceptable carriers to prepare finished ingestible compositions for delivery orally, or via other means. In one embodiment, a tablet of the invention is formulated as an orally disintegrating tablet. Such orally dissolving tablets may disintegrate in the mouth in less than about 60 seconds. See U.S. Patent Publication. 2012/0076865.

In one embodiment, the oral liquid compositions of the present invention may also comprise one or more surfactants 5 in amounts of up to about 5.0% w/v or from about 0.02 to about 3.0% w/v of the total formulation. The surfactants useful in the preparation of the finished compositions of the present invention are generally organic materials which aid in the stabilization and dispersion of the ingredients in 10 aqueous systems for a suitable homogenous composition. In particular embodiments, suitable surfactants are non-ionic surfactants such as poloxamers, polyoxyethylene ethers (BRIJ), alkoxylated fatty acids (MYRJ), polysorbates (TWEENs), macrogol mixtures (Gelucire, Labrasol), and 15 sorbitan esters (SPANs). These are produced in a wide variety of structures and molecular weights.

When present, the surfactant component may comprise from about 0.01 to about 2.0% w/v of the total composition (for example 0.01, 0.02, 0.03, 0.04, 0.05, 0.06, 0.07, 0.08, 20 0.09, 0.1, 0.2, 0.3, 0.4, 0.5, 0.6, 0.7, 0.8, 0.9, 1.0, 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.4, 1.5, 1.6, 1.7, 1.8, 1.9, or 2.0% w/v, inclusive of all ranges therebetween) and in particular embodiments will comprise about 0.1% w/v of the total of the composition. One or more additional emulsifiers or surfactants can also be 25 employed in one embodiment of the invention.

The sustained-release profiles of drug can be obtained by using a mix of uncoated and semipermeable coated resonates and by selecting the degree of cross-linking and particle size of the resins without a coating process. 30 Examples of ion exchange resins include simple resonates (i.e., uncoated drug-ion exchange resin complexes), microencapsulated or coated resonates (i.e., coated drug-ion exchange resin complexes), hollow fiber systems (i.e. hollow fibers with drug containing lumen), sigmoidal-release 35 systems. Examples of such drugs are frusemide, cyclosporin, allopurinol and ciprofloxacin. See Mahore et al. Formulation of such drugs as resonates according to the present invention permits particle sizes that make such release characteristics (e.g., sigmoidal) feasible at reason- 40 able coating weights.

Some embodiments of the present invention involve direct synthesis of oxybate resinate from one or more precursors. Using a hydroxide-form Type 1 strong base anion exchange resin, essentially 100% loading efficiency 45 can be achieved with a simple aqueous reaction with GBL.

The ability to prepare an oxybate resinate, at high loading, in a one step process from GBL can be amenable to point-of-use synthesis (either in patient's hands or at clinical site), as it does not involve shipping or handling the regu- 50 lated API (GHB). Such a direct synthesis can be carried out using a batch or equilibrium process as described herein, wherein a GBL loading solution is contacted with the particulate hydroxide-form strong base anion exchange resin. The GBL reacts in situ to form an ionic complex of 55 oxybate with the ion-exchange resin, and releasing water as a by-product. It is possible to get 100% yield as well as 100% loading efficiency (i.e., oxybate ionically bound to 100% of the available binding sites) on the resin by such processes. For example, loading efficiencies higher than 60 about 65% (e.g., 65, 70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, or about 100%, including ranges therebetween, can be achieved). Because GBL is uncharged and the reaction does not produce ionic byproducts, there are no anions to compete for reaction on the site. Such conditions can achieve 100% 65 reaction on the resin, so the hydroxide-form resin can be used safely, whereas in other applications this may not be

16

possible for patient safety reasons because any unexchanged hydroxide would leave the resin as sodium hydroxide, raising the pH at site of delivery and potentially causing gut wall irritation.

The one-step process is also advantageous because it simplifies purification of the GHB resinate. Because the reaction occurs on the resin and not in the bulk solution, any byproducts that would be made are rinsed off the product. These include any of the impurities in the GBL starting material, as well as unreacted GBL.

Because of the unusually large molar amount of GHB in the compositions of the present invention, relative to the molar quantity of anion present in the gut, the present inventors have found that the compositions of the present invention can provide sustained release without the use of diffusion controlling coatings on the resinate particles. The present inventors have recognized that because the volume and anion content of gastric juice in the fasted state is lower than the molar dose of GHB required for treating the conditions described herein, the rate of GHB release is strongly influenced by the rate of physiological production of anions, and therefore suitable GHB release profiles can be provided without the use of diffusion controlling coatings. For example, while the resinate beads are retained in the stomach, the release of GHB from the resinate beads provided by ion exchange with gastric ions (mainly Cl⁻) can be limited by the rate of stomach acid secretion. Similarly, as the resinate beads transit the duodenum and small intestine, the remaining dose of bound GHB can exceed local anion capacity. Thus, the rate of GHB release can be limited by the rate of secretion or diffusion of anions into the gut.

The basal anion capacity of the GI tract is quite small. As summarized in McConnell (Int J Pharm 2008, 364: 213-226, Table 1), fasted state basal values of bile salts are so low that they may be ignored. The fasted state chloride balances are 4.6 mEq in the stomach and 13.1 mEq in the small intestine. Compared to an oxybate dose of about 100 mEq, there is almost an order of magnitude deficiency in resident anion capacity for exchange. Such a situation would not occur with the vast majority of drugs having doses in the <1 mMol range.

	Stomach	Small intestine
Volume, mL	45	105
Chloride, mM	102	125
Total mEq	4.6	13.1

Therefore, the present inventors have discovered that the release of the ion-exchange resin-bound oxybate can be limited by secretions of anions in the GI tract, of which chloride is dominant. In the stomach, basal acid output (as chloride) is about 3 mEq/h in the fasted state. Even in the event that fed-state behavior is induced upon dosing, the fed state maximum secretion is only about 25 mEq/h. Therefore, the stomach cannot support full exchange at rates required to impart a meaningful duration of effect.

Chloride is actively secreted in jejunum, at a rate of about 4 mEq/h/30 cm under conditions where 120 mM chloride is already present. (Davis GR, et al, Active chloride secretion in the normal human jejunum, J Clin Invest 66:1326-1333 (1980)) This translates to a basal rate of about 32 mEq/h in absence of a chloride gradient. In presence of a gradient, the present inventors have found that the contribution of passive

diffusion can be sufficient, but may still provide a meaningful impediment to full and timely release of oxybate from the resin.

In the ileum, chloride secretions are substantially less, as characterized by Turnberg. (Turnberg LA et al, Interrela- 5 tionships of chloride, bicarbonate, sodium, and hydrogen transport in human ileum, J. Clin Invest, 49: 557-567 (1970)). Most chloride secretion is associated with bicarbonate exchange when levels are high. One skilled in the art would appreciate that the perfusion studies by Turnberg 10 indicate that chloride secretion in the ileum would almost certainly be insufficient to support the required exchange with GHB-resinate. For example, even in the extreme case where bicarbonate is almost 90 mM and chloride is only 40 mM, the chloride secretion-taking into account the whole 15 length of ileum—would be expected to be at most 23 mEq/h. In the more typical case where bicarbonate is 40 mM, chloride is actually absorbed rather than secreted-even when chloride levels are set at 40 mM. Yet ileal fluid is maintained isotonic.

To further add to the limitations of biology, the reservoir of small intestinal fluid is small and not well distributed. Only about 10% of the physical volume of the small intestine is filled with fluid. The fluid is not continuously and evenly distributed, as reported by Schiller (Schiller C, et al, 25 Intestinal fluid volumes and transit of dosage forms as assessed by magnetic resonance imaging, Aliment Pharmacol Ther 2005; 22:971-979) but rather the majority of fluid exists in about 4 fluid pockets that access a relatively small amount of available surface area. This is not very limiting 30 for non-resinate dosage forms, as long as drug dissolution can occur, as once the drug is dissolved, it can access most of the surface area of the small intestine for absorption. A resinate, on the other hand, requires exchange with dissolved anions in order to provide release of the drug. As exchange 35 occurs, oxybate is released to, and chloride is depleted from, the surrounding fluid. Further exchange is limited until oxybate is absorbed and chloride is replenished in the surrounding fluid-both processes that require fluid contact with intestinal surface. Therefore, if only 10% of the intes- 40 tinal surface is physically available at any given time, the rate of chloride replenishment must be 10-fold higher to reliably compensate. One skilled in the art considering these unusual aspects would conclude that, in the face of insufficient resident anion capacity in the small intestine, a resinate 45 dosage form would not release its drug completely and, furthermore, what release occurs may not be well-regulated.

Given the above observations, permeability and amount of film may require adjustment to achieve the intended release profile.

Optionally, the release of GHB can be tailored by changing the bead size and/or degree of crosslinking of the beads to provide additional resistance to diffusion. For example, larger resinate beads have a lower surface area/volume ratio than smaller resinate beads, and therefore would release 55 GHB more slowly than the smaller beads in the presence of a solution of the same ionic strength. Similarly, the degree of crosslinking of the beads relates to the degree of swelling of the beads, which in turn is related to the rate at which ion exchange, and this drug release can occur. Specifically, more 60 highly crosslinked beads swell less, and thus have slower ion exchange kinetics, compared to less highly crosslinked beads, Thus, the kinetics of drug release can also be controlled by manipulating the degree of crosslinking of the beads. Effects of particle size, particularly 100 microns or 65 greater, and crosslinking, particularly 4% or greater, that may be modest under normal circumstances may be more

impactful in the absence of a rate-controlling coating and when gut anion concentrations are substantially diminished.

If no diffusion controlling coating is required, other processing schemes for making the resinate can be considered to improve manufacturing flexibility. For example, instead of using ~100 micron beads, the drug (e.g., GHB or GBL) can be loaded onto larger beads (e.g., 600 micron beads), and then ground to the desired particle size, particle size distribution, consistency, etc. to select or control the desired release characteristics. This could be carried out in an aqueous suspension, so that no isolation or drying of the resinate would be needed. Moreover, if there is no need to coat the particles (e.g., with a diffusion for coating), the irregular shape or dispersity in size distribution of ground particles, which is normally a complicating factor for coating processes, is not an issue.

In other embodiments, the compositions of the present invention can provide differential displacement of drug (e.g. oxybate) from the resinate. Core/shell release characteristics 20 in the resinate beads can be provided by (a) loading oxybate onto an ion exchange resin such that complete loading is achieved, then (b) coating the beads with a portion of lipophilic agent (i.e. lipophilic anion) having much higher selectivity for the ion-exchange resin than GHB. The lipophilic agent will deposit in the outer shell, at the first sites it contacts, and will be relatively immobile resulting in reversible blockage of the bead pores. Suitable lipophilic agents would be, for example, sulfate salts of medium or long-chain fatty acids, such as sodium lauryl sulfate (SLS), or sulfonic esters, such as dioctyl sulfosuccinate (docusate). Other suitable agents may include alkylbenzene sulfonates, 2-naphthalene sulfonate, phenol, salicylic acid, or any other species that may bind more strongly to the resin than oxybate. In particular embodiments, the lipophilic agents are those which are bulky or present hydrophobic tails that may further hinder diffusion of chloride into the resin pore, or oxybate out of the pore after exchange. Although many effective agents may, in other contexts present toxicity concerns, because such agents are strongly bound to the resin, exposure of the agent to the patient is limited. In one embodiment, the lipophilic agent acts as a diffusion barrier both by blocking pores and by facilitating pore blockage by other hydrophobic agents, for example those added during manufacturing, or which may be present in the patient's digestive tract after administration. For example, if sufficient amounts of a surfactant such as SLS is employed, then a non-ionic hydrophobic agent may be more effectively introduced into the bead pore volume due to its compatibility with the hydrophobic "tail" of the SLS molecule. This provides retarded initial release of the drug (e.g., GHB). In other embodiments, further heat treating of the resinate beads can reduce the variability of release, or further retard release. In other embodiments the compositions of the present invention can comprise more than one population of beads, in which one or more of the bead populations is treated with a lipophilic agent, a combination of a lipophilic agent and a hydrophobic agent, or heat treated to as to provide the desired release characteristics. For example, untreated beads would provide more immediate or faster release, and treated beads would provide delayed or slower release.

If further control of release is needed, in a further embodiment the present invention provides a novel method for preparing GHB-containing resinate beads coated with a diffusion rate controlling coating. This embodiment takes advantage of the driving force supplied by reaction of GBL on the active (hydroxide-bearing) sites of hydroxide-form Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 363 of 776 PageID #: 9658

US 11,147,782 B1

ion exchange resin beads, and the relatively high diffusion characteristics of the small and uncharged GBL molecule. Hydroxide-form ion-exchange resin beads (of any size) can be coated with a flexible film, such as PVAcetate, Eudragit RS, cellulose acetate 398, a mixture of Eudragit RS/RL or 5 Eudragit NE, ethylcellulose, or an enteric such as Eudragit L100, L55 or FS100 with suitable plasticizer. The coated ion-exchange resin beads are then suspended in de-ionized water to equilibrate. GBL is introduced to the suspended beads, which then diffuses through the rate-controlling film, 10 and reacts progressively with the OH-bearing sites within the resin. Sufficient batch equilibration time is provided to ensure complete reaction. The excess GBL is washed off, and the resulting wet resinate beads have a sustained release coating over GHB resinate, which were formed without 15 starting with GHB resinate. This process may be useful for point-of-use preparation, or can improve the utilization of GBL in preparing the product: no GHB or GBL is lost due to processing during coating, as no GBL is present during the coating process. 20

In one embodiment of the present invention, the present formulation is administered to a patient once nightly. The patient is administered between 4 g and 10 g GHB/day, or 6 g and 9 g/day. Any of the compositions described herein can be used to provide retarded or delayed release of GHB. 25 For example, the GHB resinate beads may be presented in hydrated form as part of an aqueous suspension, or may be provided as dried beads for mixing with water immediately prior to ingestion or to be taken without water (e.g., as a powder, tablet, capsule etc.). As discussed herein, Type 1 30 strong base anion exchange resins swell in the presence of water, to an extent that depends on the degree of crosslinking and the nature of the anion bound to it. In the dried state, the sustained release resinate beads of the present invention can hydrate more slowly if release-retarding agents are used. As 35 the beads hydrate, the diffusion of physiologically produced anions of the gastrointestinal tract (e.g. mainly chloride) into the beads can accelerate, thus producing a delayed or gradually increasing rate of release of oxybate.

In another embodiment, a water permeable but relatively 40 insoluble coating is employed over the dry resinate beads such that, when the dry beads are suspended in water, water diffuses through the coating to hydrate and swell the resinate beads. The resulting expansion of the beads causes the coating to rupture, and allow release of the GHB. Suitable 45 polymers for preparing such coatings include one or more of cellulosics such as ethyl cellulose, cellulose acetate, cellulose phthalate; polyvinyl acetate, acrylic polymers and copolymers such as those available under the Eudragit® trade name (e.g., Eudragit® NE30D, RL, and RS resins). Such 50 coatings can be plasticized or unplasticized, and coated onto the beads using methods well-known in the art (pan coating, fluidized bed coating, etc.).

As discussed herein, the dose of GHB required for treating excessive daytime sleepiness and cataplexy in patients 55 with narcolepsy is quite high, resulting in the administration not only of relatively large masses of GHB composition, but also water required for administration (particularly when the GHB composition is aqueous). However, since oxybate is administered at night, administering large quantities of 60 water can cause bed-wetting. Accordingly, if administered as an aqueous suspension, the highest practical solids loading is desired. The factors which affect the solids loading (volume fraction) of the suspension include the medium used for dilution (water vs. alcohol) and its viscosity, the 65 degree of swelling of the resinate, the sphericity and uniformity of the beads, and surface charge. See Seno and 20

Yamabe, The Rheological Behavior of Suspensions of Ion-Exchange Resin Particles, Bulletin of the Chemical Society of Japan Vol 39, 776-778 (1966), herein incorporated by reference in its entirety for all purposes. In various embodiments, the compositions of the present invention can be administered as suspended resinate particles in a gel, suitable for ingestion by squeezing from a pouch. In other embodiments, the compositions of the present invention can be dosed in two stages: an initial loading dose followed by a chasing dose. Both the loading and chasing dose comprise suspended beads, but the chasing dose is less concentrated. In still other embodiments, the GHB resinate beads can be administered dry, e.g. by having the patient suck the dry beads through a tube or straw. In such embodiments, an added glidant, which is an excipient used in the art to facilitate powder flow by reducing interparticle friction and cohesion, can be used to facilitate administration. They are used in combination with lubricants as they have no ability to reduce die wall friction. Non-limiting examples include fumed silica, talc, and magnesium carbonate.

The oxybate resinate compositions of the present invention can include an immediate release and an extended release component of oxybate. Such compositions can include, for example, a combination of a population of uncoated resinate beads and a population of resinate beads with a diffusion rate controlling coating as described herein; a single resinate bead population that provides immediate release by ion exchange with physiological anions (e.g. chloride), followed by extended release of oxybate controlled by physiological production of e.g. chloride; combinations of populations of resinate beads having different particle sizes and/or crosslinking densities to control release; or any combination of immediate release and extended release resinate beads disclosed herein.

In one embodiment, the compositions of the present invention may be an immediate-release alternative to Xyrem[®]. Xyrem[®] has a steep dose-response curve, and inadvertently taking two doses at the same time would have an adverse effect on the patient. If sodium oxybate is instead provided in resinate form for immediate release, as described herein, the capacity of the stomach and small intestine to provide exchangeable anion would limit the consequences of an inadvertent overdose. A 4.5 g dose of Xyrem is 35.7 mEq oxybate. If the stomach has about 5 mEq chloride, then about 30 mEq of additional exchangeable anion must be provided with the resinate formulation of the present invention to ensure complete release of oxybate. This can be achieved by inclusion of exchangeable anion in the formulation, for example glycine or other amino acids, chloride, or in particular citrate. This embodiment would enable rapid release of the oxybate by providing supplementing exchangeable anions in the stomach.

In another embodiment, the supplemental anions are provided by digestion of proteins administered with or as part of the formulation. The resulting amino acids are then available for exchange with the resin and can provide a more convenient means of providing a large amount of supplemental anion.

In yet another embodiment, the supplemental anions are provided by digestion of a triglyceride administered with the formulation. When the triglyceride empties into the small intestine, lipolysis will generate anions available for exchange. In general, triglycerides of short-chain fatty acids (such as triacetin or tributyrin) can provide better oxybate release than medium- or long-chain triglycerides, because the binding affinity of the resulting anions are higher due to their pKa and size. Triglycerides with at least one short-

chain fatty acid component are also suitable, particularly pharmaceutically acceptable short-chain triglycerides such as triacetin.

If the resinate particles are film-coated, then supplemental anions can be provided as separate coated particles, such that 5 the supplemental anion is available when needed. The supplemental anion can be selected such that it is not absorbed rapidly yet has an affinity for the resinate that is much higher than that of oxybate. It can be particularly useful to target or enhance release of the supplemental anion 10 in the ileum where chloride secretory deficit may be most pronounced, since absorption of organic acids might be considerably less in that location. Citric acid, glycine, and mesalazine (5-aminosalicylic acid) are examples of suitable supplemental anions. A non-limiting list of other suitable 15 anions (or conjugate acids) includes pharmaceutically acceptable salts selected from the group consisting of chlorides, acetates, lactates, bicarbonates, sulfates, citrates, tartrates, malates, maleates, malonates, glutarates, succinates, fumarates, aspartates, glutamates, and combinations thereof. 20

These supplemental anions can be coadministered with the oxybate compositions of the present invention, for example within about an hour (before or after) of administering the drug resinate (e.g., oxybate resinate) compositions of the present invention, or simultaneously therewith. The 25 amount of such supplemental anions can range from about 20 to about 200 mmoles, including about 20, about 25, about 30, about 35, about 40, about 45, about 50, about 55, about 60, about 65, about 70, about 75, about 80, about 85, about 90, about 95, about 100, about 105, about 110, about 115, 30 about 120, about 125, about 130, about 135, about 140, about 145, about 150, about 155, about 160, about 165, about 170, about 175, about 180, about 185, about 190, about 195, or about 200 mmoles, inclusive of all values and ranges therebetween. The supplemental anions can them- 35 selves be capable of anion exchange directly upon contact with the drug resinate (e.g., exchanging with the oxybate of the oxybate resinate), or can be "pro-anions"-that is, form anions upon biotransformation after administration to the patient. Non-limiting examples of such "pro-anions" are 40 those described herein, such as triglycerides or proteins. The amount of such "pro-anions" suitable for use in treating patients according to the present invention are amounts that produce between about 20 and about 200 mmoles of anions, as described hereinabove. 45

If sustained release is desired, then extending gastric emptying can somewhat compensate for deficiencies in the jejunum and, particularly, the ileum. Reliably extending gastric emptying in the fasted state is very challenging. Although some investigators have found that administration 50 of resinate particles can result in mucoadhesion, the unusually high molar doses of GHB of the resinate compositions of the present invention, approximately 100 mEq, will effectively cover the entire surface of the stomach many times over. Thus, observations made with conventional 55 resinate formulations would not apply to GHB resonates. Therefore, a more effective means of promoting gastric retention would be administration of the compositions of the present invention with food or caloric liquid.

The oxybate compositions of the present invention, for 60 example oxybate resinate compositions, provide therapeutically effective levels of oxybate over a period of at least about 3 to about 8 hours. In some embodiments, the composition can be considered to comprise a single population of resinate beads, wherein at least a portion of the resinate 65 beads releases the oxybate quickly upon administration (essentially upon contacting physiologically produced 22

anions such as chloride), and a remaining portion of the resinate beads releases oxybate more slowly, either controlled by the physiological rate of production of anions such as chloride, or by modification of the release characteristics of the resinate beads themselves (e.g., by providing a diffusion controlling coating, by control of bead diameter, or crosslinking density, or other method as described herein). If the compositions of the present invention comprise two or more distinct bead populations (distinguished by their oxybate release characteristics), the rapid (or immediate) release population provides therapeutically effective levels of oxybate for up to about 3 hours (including 1 or 2 hours) after administration, and the other population(s) provide therapeutically effective levels of oxybate for about 3 to about 8 hours (including 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 hours) after administration.

Xyrem for its approved indications is effective at between 6 g and 9 g administered twice nightly in equal amounts about 4 hours apart. A sustained release equivalent may require a matching AUC as compared to 9 g Xyrem. As disclosed in US2012076865, the overall relative bioavailability of an appropriately-timed sustained release would have at most about 75% relative to Xyrem. Therefore, about 12-13 grams of sodium oxybate would be required, or about 100 mMols.

Suitable blood levels of oxybate are at least about 10 mg/L, ranging up to about 70 m/L, maintained over a period of about 5-8 hours as described herein. For example suitable blood levels of oxybate can be about 10, about 15, about 20, about 25, about 30, about 35, about 40, about 45, about 50, about 55, about 60, about 65, or about 70 mg/L, inclusive of all ranges therebetween.

The following examples are included to demonstrate particular embodiments of the invention. It should be appreciated by those of skill in the art that the techniques disclosed in the examples which follow represent techniques discovered by the inventor to function well in the practice of the invention, and thus can be considered to constitute particularly suitable modes for its practice. However, those of skill in the art should, in light of the present disclosure, appreciate that many changes can be made in the specific embodiments which are disclosed and still obtain a like or similar result without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention.

All documents cited herein, including patents, patent publications, and non-patent publications are herein incorporated by reference in their entirety for all purposes.

EXAMPLES

Example 1

A gel-type Type 1 strong base anion exchange resin, Dowex 1X2 (Dow Chemical), 100-200 mesh was loaded with GHB as follows. Calcium oxybate was loaded onto resin in a batch equilibration by combining 10 mL of 4 M calcium oxybate solution (approximately 490 mg/mL), 31.7 mL of de-ionized water, and 20.27 g of Dowex 1X2 wet resin as chloride form with 2% crosslinking. After mixing for 2 hours, the resin was filtered under mild vacuum using a Buchner funnel. It was then washed with 700 mL of de-ionized water in approximately 100-150 mL aliquots to remove any free oxybate. The wet beads were then dried in a 60° C. oven for 3.5 hours, and finally sized through a 36-mesh screen. The resinate beads were assayed by suspending 1.5 g of resinate in 12.5 g of 1 M calcium chloride and allowing them to equilibrate overnight at room tem-

5

60

perature. The solution was analyzed by HPLC, and the measured oxybate released from the beads was 1.09 mEq per gram of dry resinate. The calculated loading efficiency was 1.14 mEq/gram dry resin, or 33% of the theoretical exchange capacity of the resin.

Example 2

GHB resinate beads were prepared by contacting GBL with another Type 1 strong base anion exchange resin ¹⁰ (Amberlite IRN78, Dow Chemical) having a median particle size of about 0.63 mm, as the hydroxide form with 8% crosslinking. Batch B1 was prepared with a 2:1 molar ratio of GBL to hydroxide-bearing sites by suspending 26.78 g of wet resin in 41.2 g of de-ionized water. While stirring, 8.28 ¹⁵ g of GBL was added, and the reaction was monitored by HPLC analysis of unreacted GBL. The reaction was largely complete after 30 minutes. After 90 minutes, the resin was filtered under mild vacuum, rinsed with de-ionized water to remove unreacted GBL, and then placed in a 60° C. oven ²⁰ overnight to dry.

Batch B2 was prepared by reacting GBL in only 16% molar excess over hydroxide-bearing sites on the same resin. 2.6 g of GBL was added to 20 g of wet resin (as supplied) while stirring by hand with a spatula. About 5.3 g of 25 additional water was added to facilitate blending. After about 1 hour, the mass was placed in the 60° C. oven overnight to complete the reaction, if necessary. The beads were then rinsed with de-ionized water (70 mL), filtered under mild vacuum, and transferred to the 60° C. oven for 30 drying over 3 days. The two batches were analyzed for oxybate content by first suspending 1.0 g of resinate in 20 mL of 2 M NaCl for 2 hours with stirring. 10 mL of the resulting solution was then titrated with 1 N HCl and the results were compared with a blank of 10 mL of 2 N NaCl. 35 The initial pH values of B1 and B2 were 7.0 and 8.3, respectively, thus indicating that very little, if any, unreacted hydroxide was present in the resinate product. The oxybate titration indicated that GHB loadings of 4.2 and 4.3 mEq/g dry resin for B1 and B2, respectively. The result further 40 indicates that complete reaction occurred, as the theoretical capacity of the resin is approximately 4 mEq/g.

Example 3

A larger batch of GHB resinate beads are prepared by reacting GBL with Amberlite IRN78 under conditions represented by Batch B2. GBL (36.9 g) is slowly added to a slurry of wet resin (Amberlite IRN78, 279 g) and water (about 200 g). The reaction is allowed to proceed for at least ⁵⁰ 1 hour at room temperature, with stirring. The product is vacuum filtered, then rinsed with several volumes of deionized water. The wet product is then placed in a 40° C. oven to dry overnight. 2.1 g of dried GHB resinate beads are then administered to each of 6 beagle dogs, fasted and ⁵⁵ weighing approximately 10-12 kg, by oral gavage. Blood is sampled at 0.5 h, 1 h, 2 h, 3 h, 4 h, 6 h, 8 h, and 10 h for determination of plasma GHB content.

Example 4

Amberlite IRN78, a hydroxide form Type 1 anion exchange resin, is charged to a vessel and contacted with a 1M solution of sodium oxybate in a 2:1 stoichiometry to resin equivalents. After about 2 hours of equilibration, the 65 mixture of sodium oxybate and sodium hydroxide is filtered from the resulting resinate. A sample of the solution is

titrated to determine sodium hydroxide content, and then an equivalent amount of calcium oxybate is charged to the solution to precipitate calcium hydroxide. The calcium hydroxide is filtered from the solution of sodium oxybate, and the recovered sodium oxybate solution is returned to the equilibration tank and contacted with the wet resinate for 2 hours. The resinate is then filtered, and filtrate is recovered. The recovered filtrate is processed with calcium oxybate as in the first step, and set aside for future use. The resinate product is washed with several volumes of de-ionized water, and then dried.

Example 5

Cholestyramine (chloride form) is charged to a vessel and contacted with 1M sodium bicarbonate in a 2:1 stoichiometry (bicarbonate to resin). Five cycles of batch equilibration (2 h each) are conducted. The solutions in each cycle are not recycled, and resinate is rinsed with 2 volumes of de-ionized water between each cycle.

The wet, bicarbonate-exchanged resin is then contacted with 1M sodium oxybate in a single equilibration step in a 2:1 molar ratio of oxybate to resin. After 2 h, the resinate is filtered, and filtrate collected. Separately, the GHB-resinate is then washed with several volumes of de-ionized water. A sample of the first filtrate is titrated for bicarbonate content, and then a stoichiometric amount of calcium oxybate is added to the batch filtrate. The precipitated calcium carbonate is removed by filtration of the suspension, and the sodium oxybate solution is recovered and stored for future use.

Example 6

The above examples can involve difficult separation steps, as precipitated calcium carbonate is a thick slurry of fine particles at the concentrations used. In this example, filtration is avoided by use of a reaction in which the byproduct forms carbon dioxide rather than a precipitate.

The wet, bicarbonate-exchanged resin of Example 5 is contacted with 1M sodium oxybate in a single equilibration step in a 2:1 molar ratio of oxybate to resin. After 2 h, the resinate is filtered, and filtrate collected. Oxybate is recovered and bicarbonate is removed from the filtrate by addition of a stoichiometric amount of sodium hydroxide such that the bicarbonate is converted to carbonate by the reaction: NaOH+NaHCO₃ \rightarrow Na₂CO₃+H₂O. The pH drives this reaction to completion.

Next, GBL is added at a 1:1 stoichiometry. Sodium carbonate reacts with the GBL with the evolution of carbon dioxide gas, which drives the reaction to completion: 2 GBL+Na₂CO₃+H₂O→2 Na-GHB+CO₂(g). Optionally, a small excess of sodium hydroxide can be added to avoid conversion to bicarbonate during the reaction. This overall process avoids the filtration of carbonate, recovers all the sodium as unexchanged sodium oxybate, and replaces the exchanged sodium oxybate with new oxybate derived from GBL.

Example 7

Soy protein isolate is compressed into oblong or oval tablets of approximately 1000 mg, using compression aids such as fillers, microcrystalline cellulose, and lubricants as required. The tablets are enteric coated separately with two different polymers to achieve dissolution and release of the soy protein isolate in the jejunum and ileum. One batch is

5

20

coated with Eudragit L30D-55 (jejunum-targeted), and the other is coated with Eudragit L100 (ileum-targeted). At least two of each kind of tablets are taken with one dose of GHB-resinate (35.7 mEq of resinate equivalent to 4.5 g oxybate) in a glass of water. This provides at least 36 mEq of amino acid content, as the protein is hydrolyzed. By releasing the protein in the small intestine rather than stomach, complete and rapid digestion is avoided. Instead, the protein is digested to amino acids more gradually as it transits the small intestine and as the tablet disintegrates. 10 The amino acids are therefore available to facilitate exchange of the GHB-resinate taken concomitantly.

We claim:

- 1. A formulation of gamma-hydroxybutyrate comprising:
- a plurality of immediate release particles comprising 15 gamma-hydroxybutyrate;
- a plurality of modified release particles comprising gamma-hydroxybutyrate;
- a viscosity enhancing agent; and

an acid:

wherein the viscosity enhancing agent and the acid are separate from the immediate release particles and the modified release particles.

2. The formulation of claim 1, wherein the viscosity enhancing agent is selected from the group consisting of 25 xanthan gum, microcrystalline cellulose, hydroxyethyl cellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose, carboxymethylcellulose sodium, hydroxypropyl cellulose and mixtures thereof.

3. The formulation of claim 1, wherein the acid is selected 30 from the group consisting of malic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, boric acid, maleic acid, phosphoric acid, and benzoic acid.

4. The formulation of claim 1, wherein the formulation further comprises a lubricant selected from the group con- 35 sisting of magnesium stearate, stearic acid, calcium stearate, hydrogenated castor oil, hydrogenated vegetable oil, light mineral oil, mineral oil, polyethylene glycol, sodium benzoate, sodium stearyl fumarate, and zinc stearate.

5. The formulation of claim 4, wherein the lubricant is 40 magnesium stearate.

6. The formulation of claim 1, wherein the formulation comprises an amount of gamma-hydroxybutyrate equivalent to from 4.0 g to 12.0 g of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate.

7. The formulation of claim 1, wherein the formulation 45 comprises an amount of gamma-hydroxybutyrate equivalent to about 4.0 g, about 6 g, about 7.5 g or about 9 g of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate.

8. The formulation of claim 1, wherein the formulation comprises an amount of gamma-hydroxybutyrate equivalent 50 to about 6 g of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate.

9. The formulation of claim 1, wherein the formulation comprises an amount of gamma-hydroxybutyrate equivalent to about 7.5 g of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate.

10. The formulation of claim 1, wherein the formulation 55 comprises an amount of gamma-hydroxybutyrate equivalent to about 9 g of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate.

26

11. The formulation of claim 1, wherein 8 h after administration of the formulation provides a blood concentration ranging from 10 mg/L to about 40 mg/mL.

12. The formulation of claim 1, wherein 8 h after administration of the formulation provides a blood concentration ranging from 15 mg/L to about 30 mg/mL.

13. The formulation of claim 1, wherein the formulation is a multiparticulate composition.

14. A unit dose comprising a formulation of gammahydroxybutyrate,

wherein the formulation comprises:

- a plurality of immediate release particles comprising gamma-hydroxybutyrate;
- plurality of modified release particles comprising а gamma-hydroxybutyrate;
- a viscosity enhancing agent; and

an acid;

wherein the viscosity enhancing agent and the acid are separate from the immediate release particles and the modified release particles.

15. The unit dose of claim 14, wherein the viscosity enhancing agent is selected from the group consisting of xanthan gum, microcrystalline cellulose, hydroxyethyl cellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose, carboxymethylcellulose sodium, hydroxypropyl cellulose and mixtures thereof.

16. The unit dose of claim 14, wherein the acid is selected from the group consisting of malic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, boric acid, maleic acid, phosphoric acid, and benzoic acid

17. The unit dose of claim 14, wherein the formulation further comprises a lubricant selected from the group consisting of magnesium stearate, stearic acid, calcium stearate, hydrogenated castor oil, hydrogenated vegetable oil, light mineral oil, mineral oil, polyethylene glycol, sodium benzoate, sodium stearyl fumarate, and zinc stearate.

18. The unit dose of claim 17, wherein the lubricant is magnesium stearate.

19. The unit dose of claim 14, wherein 8 h after administration of the formulation provides a blood concentration ranging from 15 mg/L to about 30 mg/mL.

20. The unit dose of claim 14, wherein the unit dose comprises an amount of gamma-hydroxybutyrate equivalent to from 4.0 g to 12.0 g of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate.

21. The unit dose of claim 14, wherein unit dose contains an amount of gamma-hydroxybutyrate equivalent to about 6 g of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate.

22. The unit dose of claim 14, wherein unit dose contains an amount of gamma-hydroxybutyrate equivalent to about 7.5 g of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate.

23. The unit dose of claim 14, wherein unit dose contains an amount of gamma-hydroxybutyrate equivalent to about 9 g of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate.

24. The unit dose of claim 14, wherein the unit dose is a sachet.

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 367 of 776 PageID #: 9662

EXHIBIT 28

Case 1:21-cv-C	0691-GBW Doc TED STATES PATEN	ument 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 T AND TRADEMARK OFFICE	Page 368 of 776 Pa	ageID #: 9663
			UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT United States Patent and Trade Address: COMMISSIONER FOR P P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-145 www.uspto.gov	mark Office ATENTS
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
17/118,041	12/10/2020	Clark ALLPHIN	JAZZ-025/03US 306882-2411	6759
	7590 02/24/2021 azz Pharmaceuticals		EXAM	IINER
Cooley LLP / Jazz Pharmaceuticals 1299 Pennsylvania Ave., NW, Suite 700 Washington, DC 20004		ZHANG, YANZHI		
Washington, D	0.20001		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			1617	
			NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			02/24/2021	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

zIPPatentDocketingMailboxUS@cooley.com

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315	Application No.	Applicant(Applicant(s)	
Office Action Summary	17/118,041		ALLPHIN et al.	
	Examiner YANZHI ZHANG	Art Unit 1617	AIA (FITF) Status Yes	
The MAILING DATE of this communication app Period for Reply	pears on the cover sheet will	th the corresponde	nce address	
A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPL DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION. - Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.1 date of this communication. - If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period - Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailin adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).		ply be timely filed after SI. THS from the mailing date ANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 1	X (6) MONTHS from the mailing e of this communication. 133).	
Status				
1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on <u>12</u>	/10/20.			
A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under 37 CFR	1.130(b) was/were filed o	n		
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	This action is non-fina			
3) An election was made by the applicant in re on; the restriction requirement and electric structure in the second structure is a second structure in the second structure in the second structure is a second structure in the second structure is a second structure in the second stru				
4) Since this application is in condition for allow closed in accordance with the practice under				
Disposition of Claims*				
5) 🗹 Claim(s) <u>1-27</u> is/are pending in the app	olication.			
5a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdrawn from consideration.				
6) 🔲 Claim(s) is/are allowed.				
7) 🖸 Claim(s) <u>1-27</u> is/are rejected.				
8) Claim(s) is/are objected to.				
9) Claim(s) are subject to restriction a				
* If any claims have been determined <u>allowable</u> , you may be e	-		hway program at a	
participating intellectual property office for the corresponding a http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send				
	a an inquiry to <u>in threeuback</u>	<u>~uspto.gov.</u>		
Application Papers 10) The specification is objected to by the Exam	inor			
		d to by the Ever	por	
11) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) accepted or b) objected to by the Examiner.				
Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a). Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).				
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119				
 12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for fore Certified copies: 	ign priority under 35 U.S.	C. § 119(a)-(d) or	(f).	
a)□ All b)□ Some** c)□ None of	the:			
1. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.				
2. Certified copies of the priority docu	ments have been receive	d in Application N	0	
3. Copies of the certified copies of the application from the International B			this National Stage	
** See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.				
Attachment(s)	0) 🔽 Internet (
1) Votice of References Cited (PTO-892)	Paper No(Summary (PTO-413) s)/Mail Date		
 Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08a and/or PTO/SP/08a and/o	SB/08b) 4) Other:			

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 370 of 776 PageID #: 9665

Application/Control Number: 17/118,041 Art Unit: 1617 Page 2

Notice of Pre-AIA or AIA Status

The present application, filed on or after March 16, 2013, is being examined under the first inventor to file provisions of the AIA.

Claim Status

This action is a response to papers filed on December. 10, 2020. Claims 1-27 are pending in the application and under consideration on the merit.

Priority

Applicant states t(0001 of the specification) hat this application is a continuation of U.S. Application Ser. No. 16/448,598, filed June 21, 2019, which is a continuation of U.S. Application Ser. No. 15/047,586, filed February 18, 2016, now U.S. Patent No. 10,398,662, which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Application Ser. No. 62/117,889 (prov' 889), filed February 18, 2015, the disclosures of which are herein incorporated by reference in their entireties.

However, there is no support for the claimed subject matter in prov' 889. Key word "sachet" is not found. There are two paragraphs (shown below) related to "mixing".

(0053) ... as dried beads for mixing with water immediately prior to ingestion or to be taken without water.

(0055) A gel-type Type 1 strong base anion exchange resin, Dowex 1X2 (Dow Chemical), 100-200mesh was loaded with GHB as follows.

Unfortunately, these two paragraphs have nothing to do with mixing the formulation with water as claimed.

Support for the limitation of "opening a sachet containing an oxybate formulation, mixing the formulation with water" implied in paragraph (0023), particularly, on top of page 9.

Application/Control Number: 17/118,041 Art Unit: 1617 Page 3

Part of the sentence on page 9 is reproduced below for clarity.

particles as described herein, which in some embodiments can be supplied as a sachet which can be suspended in e.g., tap water by the end user), using simply, readily controlled processing methods.

Therefore, the earliest priority for the claimed subject matter is the effective filing date of 02/18/2016.

Information Disclosure Statement

The Information Disclosure Statements filed 12/021/20 are in compliance with the provisions of 37 CFR 1.97 and 37 CFR 1.98. Accordingly, the information disclosure statements in English are fully considered by the examiner. The foreign language references, are only considered to the extent where an English translation available or examiner understands that language. A signed copy of form 1449 is enclosed herewith.

Claim Rejections - 35 U.S.C. 103

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103 which forms the basis for all obviousness

rejections set forth in this Office action:

A patent for a claimed invention may not be obtained, notwithstanding that the claimed invention is not identically disclosed as set forth in section 102, if the differences between the claimed invention and the prior art are such that the claimed invention as a whole would have been obvious before the effective filing date of the claimed invention to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which the claimed invention pertains. Patentability shall not be negated by the manner in which the invention was made.

This application currently names joint inventors. In considering patentability of the claims the examiner presumes that the subject matter of the various claims was commonly owned as of the effective filing date of the claimed invention(s) absent any evidence to the contrary. Applicant is advised of the obligation under 37 CFR 1.56 to point out the inventor and

Application/Control Number: 17/118,041 Art Unit: 1617 Page 4

effective filing dates of each claim that was not commonly owned as of the effective filing date

of the later invention in order for the examiner to consider the applicability of 35 U.S.C.

102(b)(2)(C) for any potential 35 U.S.C. 102(a)(2) prior art against the later invention.

The factual inquiries for establishing a background for determining obviousness under 35

U.S.C. 103 are summarized as follows:

1. Determining the scope and contents of the prior art.

2. Ascertaining the differences between the prior art and the claims at issue.

3. Resolving the level of ordinary skill in the pertinent art.

4. Considering objective evidence present in the application indicating obviousness or nonobviousness.

Claims 1-3, 5-7, 10-12, 14-16, 19-21, and 23-25 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103 as obvious over Alshaikh et al ("Alshaikh", non-patent literature, Journal of Clinical Sleep Medicine, Vol. 8, No. 4, 2012) in view of Oliver Luhn (non-patent literature, Pharmaceutical Technology Europe, Volume 23, Issue 1, published January 7, 2011) and online article written by unknown author; published by Neonatal and Paediatric Pharmacists Group ("NPPG", title: Oral rehydration salts published July 25, 2013).

Claims 1-27 embrace a method of treating a disease or condition or narcolepsy or cataplexy in a patient in need thereof the method comprising administering a single daily dose to the patient, the single daily dose comprising an amount of oxybate equivalent to from 4.0 g to 12.0 g of sodium oxybate, wherein the administering comprises: opening a sachet containing an oxybate formulation, mixing the formulation with water, and orally administering the mixture to the patient.

Page 5

Application/Control Number: 17/118,041 Art Unit: 1617

In addition, claims 1, 10, and 19 use the open-ended transitional phrase "comprising". Thus, they allow for the presence of additional unrecited steps or components.

Alshaikh is directed to sodium oxybate for narcolepsy with cataplexy: systematic review and meta-analysis (title). Alshaikh indicates that the study objectives are to assess the efficacy and safety of sodium oxybate (SXB) in narcolepsy-cataplexy patients (abstract on page 451, read on the limitation of genus disease and condition in the instant claim 1 and the limitation of narcolepsy in the instant claim 10). Narcolepsy is a sleep disorder characterized by excessive daytime sleeping (EDS) associated with irresistible attacks of sleep, sudden loss of muscle tone (cataplexy), disrupted nocturnal sleep, hypnagogic/hypnopompic hallucinations, and sleep paralysis. Alshaikh teaches that SXB was recently approved by the FDA to treat patients diagnosed with narcolepsy and symptoms of cataplexy. Alshaikh also teaches that the trial arms uses sodium oxybate dose in various amounts, ranging from 3 grams to 9 grams or 50-60 mg/kg/night (Table 1 on page 453, implying the limitation of the instant claims 2, 11, and 20). Alshaikh teaches that SXB in all trials resulted in significant reduction in cataplexy attacks and EDS (the 2nd para. of right-hand column under discussion on page 457) and the beneficial effect on cataplexy and daytime sleepiness persisted for four patients during the follow-up period (the 3rd para. of right-hand column under discussion on page 457). As to oral administration, there are at least three references in the references section titled f orally administered sodium oxybate, 23, 29, and 30, respectively. Thus, the limitation of orally administering in claim 1 and 10 are met.

While teaching sodium oxybate for narcolepsy, Alshaikh doesn't expressly teach the sachet dosage form and method of steps of using it. These deficiencies are cured by Luhn and NPPG, respectively.

Page 6

Application/Control Number: 17/118,041 Art Unit: 1617

Luhn is directed to using excipients in powder formulations (title). Luhn teaches that orally disintegration tablets (ODTs) have become very popular and are the starting point into a generation of drug products where patient friendliness is the decisive criteria to gain share in a saturated market environment; however, **sachets** can be faster and easier compared with ODTs (2nd para. on page 1/3 of the attached PDF, read on the limitation of sachet in the instant claims 1 and 10). Luhn also teaches that sachets may also beneficial when looking at compliance issues within geriatric patient groups. Direct oral applications mean you don't need water to dissolve the powder or swallow the tablet. Sachets also do not look like a pill — it's important not to underestimate the psychological effects associated with a dosage form (bridging para. of pages 1-210, otherwork, backets also do not look like a pill — it's important not to underestimate the psychological effects associated with a dosage form (bridging para. of pages 1-210, otherwork).

2/3 of the attached PDF).

NPPG teaches that an oral rehydration salts in the form of **powder** in a sachet Middle of page 2/6). NPPG also teaches that **open the sachet** and pour the contents into 200 mL of tap **water** (read on the limitation of the instant claim 7). Stir well until all the powder has gone and the mixture is clear (solution) or just slightly cloudy (a **suspension**). Make sure your child drinks the full dose needed (Under the heading: How should I give it on page 2/6, read on the limitation of the instant claims 3, 12, and 21) and the limitations of suspension in the instant claims 7, 16, and 25).

It would have been obvious for one of ordinary skill in the art, as of the effective filing date of the claimed invention, to choose sachet form of sodium oxybate as taught by Luhn as the particular dose form to be incorporated into the method of Alshaikh to take advantage of sachet being faster and easier. One of ordinary skill in the art, as of the effective filing date of the claimed invention, would choose the method of administering sachet form of sodium oxybate as taught by NPPG. One of ordinary skill in the art, as of the effective filing date of the claimed invention, Application/Control Number: 17/118,041 Art Unit: 1617 Page 7

would choose the combination of sachet dose form and the method of administering the powder in a sachet as taught by NPPG because all of the particular options identified by Luhn and NPPG are predictable solutions to the problem of giving medication in sachet formulation, and the person of ordinary skill in the art would have a reasonable expectation to be of success in choosing any of those options. See MPEP 2143, part (I)(E).

Regarding the amount of oxybate in the instant claims 1, 6, 10, 15, 19, and 24, the principal of law is "[Where the general conditions of a claim are disclosed in the prior art, it is not inventive to discover the optimum or workable ranges by routine experimentation." *In re Aller*, 220 F.2d 454, 456 (CCPA 1955). This rule is limited to cases in which the optimized variable is a "result-effective variable." In re Antonie, 559 F.2d 618, 620 (CCPA 1977). In this case, Alshaikh have taught various amount depending on the formulations. Thus, finding the optimum or workable ranges by routine experimentation is *prima facie* obvious.

Regarding the administering promotes the patient to sleep for 6 to 8 hours in claims 5, 14, and 23, it is believed the duration of sleep depends on the dose given, the severity of the condition, age and gender. It would have been obvious to for a physician to adjust the dose accordingly to achieve the desired sleeping duration.

Claims 4, 13, and 22 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103 as obvious over Alshaikh et al ("Alshaikh", non-patent literature, Journal of Clinical Sleep Medicine, Vol. 8, No. 4, 2012) in view of Oliver Luhn (non-patent literature, Pharmaceutical Technology Europe, Volume 23, Issue 1, published January 7, 2011) and online article written by unknown author; published by Neonatal and Paediatric Pharmacists Group ("NPPG", title: Oral rehydration salts published July 25, 2013) as applied to claims 1-3, 5-7, 10-12, 14-16, 19-21, Application/Control Number: 17/118,041 Art Unit: 1617 Page 8

and 23-25 in further view of Borgen et al ("Borgen", Journal of Clinical Pharmacology, 2003; vol. 43, pp. 59-65).

The teachings of Alshaikh, Luhn and NPPG have been discussed as applied to claims 1-3, 5-7, 10-12, 14-16, 19-21, and 23-25. Alshaikh, Luhn and NPPG do not expressly teach the oral composition is administered with food. The deficiency is cured by Borgen.

Borgen is directed to The Influence of Gender and Food on the Pharmacokinetics of Sodium Oxybate Oral Solution in Healthy Subjects (title). Borgen teaches that food significantly altered the bioavailability of oxybate by decreasing mean peak plasma concentration, increasing median time-to-peak concentration, and decreasing the area under the plasma concentration-time curve. Food did not affect elimination and urinary excretion of unchanged drug (abstract, read on the limitation of the instant claims 4, 13, and 22). Borgen also teaches that mean AUC₀ values were likewise significantly higher in the fasted versus fed state (p < 0.05). The median t_{max} of 2.00 hours in the fed state is significantly later than the median tmax of 0.75 hours in the fasted state (p = 0.0001).

It would have been obvious for one of ordinary skill in the art, as of the effective filing date of the claimed invention, to choose administering sodium oxybate with food as taught by Borgen as the particular means to give patient the drug to take advantage of the delayed t_{max} to achieve night time sleep. The person of ordinary skill in the art would have a reasonable expectation to be of success in choosing any of those options with food or without food. See MPEP 2143, part (I) (E).

Claims 8-9, 17-18, and 26-27 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103 as obvious over Alshaikh et al ("Alshaikh", non-patent literature, Journal of Clinical Sleep Medicine, Vol. 8, No. 4, 2012) in view of Oliver Luhn (non-patent literature, Pharmaceutical Technology

Page 9

Application/Control Number: 17/118,041 Art Unit: 1617

Europe, Volume 23, Issue 1, published January 7, 2011) and online article written by unknown author; published by Neonatal and Paediatric Pharmacists Group ("NPPG", title: Oral rehydration salts published July 25, 2013) as applied to claims 1-3, 5-7, 10-12, 14-16, 19-21, and 23-25 in further view of Allphin et al ("Allphin", US 8591922 B1, issued November 26, 2013).

The teachings of Alshaikh, Luhn and NPPG have been discussed as applied to claims 1-3, 5-7, 10-12, 14-16, 19-21, and 23-25. Alshaikh, Luhn and NPPG do not expressly teach the oral composition is administered with food nor the oral composition comprising an acid. These deficiencies are cured by Allphin.

Allphin is directed **gamma-hydroxybutyrate** (GHB) compositions and their use for the treatment of disorders (title). Allphin teaches that pharmaceutical compositions and formulations comprising mixed salts of GHB and **methods** of their use for the treatment of sleep disorders such as apnea, sleep time disturbances, narcolepsy, cataplexy, sleep paralysis, etc. (abstract, read on the claimed disease or conditions). Allphin also teaches that the chemical stability of GHB is affected by pH (col. 17, lines 10-11) and the pH adjusting or buffering agent is selected from the group consisting of malic acid, **citric acid**, acetic acid, boric acid, lactic acid, hydrochloric acid, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid, sulfonic acid, and nitric acid. In certain embodiments, the pH adjusting or buffering agent is **malic acid** (col. 17, lines 45-50, read on the limitations of the instant claims 8-9, 17-18, and 26-27).

It would have been obvious for one of ordinary skill in the art, as of the effective filing date of the claimed invention, to choose using an acid (e.g. malic acid) as taught by Sun as the particular buffering agent to be incorporated into the method of Alshaikh. The person of ordinary skill in the art would be motivated to do so because Allphin recognizes the importance of pH to stabilize Application/Control Number: 17/118,041 Art Unit: 1617

GBH. Thus, one would have a reasonable expectation to be of success in choosing any of those acid taught by Allphin to resolve stability issue of GBH-containing formulations. See MPEP 2143, part (I)(A) or (E).

Relevant Art

Khediri, et al is provided, but not cited, to show the state of powder dosage formulation art at the time when the invention was filed.

Title: Efficacy of Diosmectite (Smecta) in the Treatment of Acute

Watery Diarrhea in Adults: A Multicenter, Randomized, Double-Blind, Placebo-Controlled,

Parallel Group Study.

Hindawi Publishing Corporation; Gastroenterology Research and Practice Volume 2011, page 1-8.

CONCLUSION

No claim is allowed.

CONTACT INFORMATION

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to YANZHI ZHANG whose telephone number is (571)272-3117. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday-Friday 8am-5pm.

Examiner interviews are available via telephone, in-person, and video conferencing using a USPTO supplied web-based collaboration tool. To schedule an interview, applicant is Application/Control Number: 17/118,041 Art Unit: 1617 Page 11

encouraged to use the USPTO Automated Interview Request (AIR) at

http://www.uspto.gov/interviewpractice.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Johann Richter can be reached on 5712720646. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/YANZHI ZHANG/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 1617 Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 380 of 776 PageID #: 9675

EXHIBIT 29

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW	Document 315-1	Filed 05/04/23	Page 381 of 776 Pag	eID #: 9676

	Application No. 17/118,041	Applicant(s) ALLPHIN et al.		
Applicant-Initiated Interview Summary	Examiner YANZHI ZHANG		AIA (First Inventor to File) Status YeS	Page 1 of 1

All Participants (applicant, applicants representative, PTO personnel)	Title	Туре
YANZHI ZHANG	Primary Examiner	WebEx/Video Conference
Phil McGarrigle	Attorney of Record	
Clark Allphin	Inventor	
Jason Valentine	Attorney of Record	

Date of Interview: 26 April 2021

Issues Discussed:

35 U.S.C. 103

The discussion was focused on claim 1 after the slides (see attached) were presented. Applicant argued that one would not motivated to make a sachet dosage due to the hygroscopic nature of the drug, oxybate.

As set forth in the rejection of record, powder formulations including sachet was known to be powder formulations.

Claim language was discussed. But, no agreement was reached.

Attachment

/YANZHI ZHANG/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 1617	04/26/21
.	

Applicant is reminded that a complete written statement as to the substance of the interview must be made of record in the application file. It is the applicants responsibility to provide the written statement, unless the interview was initiated by the Examiner and the Examiner has indicated that a written summary will be provided. See MPEP 713.04 Please further see: MPEP 713.04

Title 37 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) § 1.133 Interviews, paragraph (b) 37 CFR § 1.2 Business to be transacted in writing

Applicant recordation instructions: The formal written reply to the last Office action must include the substance of the interview. (See MPEP section 713.04). If a reply to the last Office action has already been filed, applicant is given a non-extendable period of the longer of one month or thirty days from this interview date, or the mailing date of this interview summary form, whichever is later, to file a statement of the substance of the interview.

Examiner recordation instructions: Examiners must summarize the substance of any interview of record. A complete and proper recordation of the substance of an interview should include the items listed in MPEP 713.04 for complete and proper recordation including the identification of the general thrust of each argument or issue discussed, a general indication of any other pertinent matters discussed regarding patentability and the general results or outcome of the interview, to include an indication as to whether or not agreement was reached on the issues raised.

Cooley

U.S. Patent Application No. 17/118,041

April 26, 2021

Privileged and Confidential

Agenda

- Introduction
- Oxybate background
- Presently claimed subject matter
- Obviousness Rejection/Applicant's Response

Portíolio

- Jazz patent portfolio goes back to 1999
- Relates to composition of matter, methods of use, drug distribution, DDI, formulations, etc.

Introduction

- Xyrem-Sodium GHB
- Xywav-mixed salt GHB
- Extended release GHB

Oxybate Background

- Physical form challenge: Oxybate salts are hygroscopic so it is challenging to formulate in solid dosage forms
- Formulation and unit dose challenge;
 - Existing formulations require dosing multiple times per day
 - Existing formulations are liquid and require patient to store unused portion for later administration. Liquid not amenable to simplified unit dosing.
 - Patients presently have (and use) the flexibility of adjusting the amount administered in each dosing.
- Present invention: Sachet containing a solid, once nightly unit dose product provides convenience, compliance and safety.

Clann 1

1. A method of treating a disease or condition treatable with oxybate in a patient in need thereof, the method comprising:

administering a **single daily dose** to the patient, the **single daily dose** comprising an amount of oxybate equivalent to from 4.0 g to 12.0 g of sodium oxybate, wherein the administering comprises:

opening a sachet containing an oxybate formulation,

mixing the formulation with water, and

orally administering the mixture to the patient.

Obviousness Rejection

- Obviousness Rejection:
 - Claims allegedly obvious over Alshaikh and Luhn
- Examiner's position:
 - From Alshaikh, POSITA would select claim-recited oxybate dose to treat narcolepsy
 - From Luhn, POSITA would understand that sachets have advantages compared to orally distintegrating tablets
 - POSITA would incorporate *Alshaikh*'s oxybate in *Luhn*'s sachet formulations because doing so is allegedly a predictable solution to the problem of administering a sachet formulation.

Explanation of Invention/ Applicant's Rebutial

- Claimed Invention:
 - Administering a solid oral dosage form (sachet)
 - Administering a single daily dose
- No Motivation to Prepare Sachet Formulations:
 - Common oxybate salts known to be deliquescent solid
 - Existing dosage forms are oral solutions (not amenable to unit dosing)
 - Prior art does not identify ODTs as oxybate dosage form (*i.e.*, no analogy to *Luhn*'s teaching)
- All Claim Elements Not Addressed:
 - Single Daily Dose is not present or suggested by cited art, which uses multiple daily dosing
 - Examiner has not addressed this claim element

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 390 of 776 PageID #: 9685

Thank you!

Thank you for your time, Examiner Zhang.

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 391 of 776 PageID #: 9686

EXHIBIT 30

Attorney Docket No. JAZZ-025/03US 306882-2411 Serial No. 17/118,041

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In Re Application of:	CLARK ALLPHIN, et al.	Confirmation No.:	6759
Serial No.:	17/118,041	Group Art Unit:	1617
Filed:	December 10, 2020	Examiner:	ZHANG, YANZHI C

FOR: GHB FORMULATION AND METHOD FOR ITS MANUFACTURE

DECLARATION OF CLARK ALLPHIN UNDER 37 C.F.R. §1.132

1. I am an inventor of the above-identified application, and I am currently employed by Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc. as the Executive Director of Process and Product Science, New Product and Technology Integration. I have twenty-five years of development experience in the field of pharmaceutical formulations.¹ I received a Bachelor of Science degree in Chemical Engineering from the University of California, Berkeley.

2. I am familiar with the above-identified application and reviewed the Office Action dated February 24, 2021, the references cited therein and the Applicant Initiated Interview Summary dated April 30, 2021.

3. It is my understanding that the Examiner believes the presently claimed methods are obvious over Alshaikh et al, Journal of Clinical Sleep Medicine, Vol. 8, No. 4, 2012 ("*Alshaikh*"); Luhn, O., Pharmaceutical Technology Europe, Volume 23, Issue 1, January 7, 2011 ("*Luhn*"); Oral rehydration salts, Neonatal and Pediatric Pharmacists Group, July 25, 2013 ("*NPPG*"); Borgen et al, Journal of Clinical Pharmacology, 2003; vol. 43, pp. 59-65 ("*Borgen*"); and U.S. Patent No. 8,591,922 B1 ("*Allphin*"). I respectfully disagree with the Examiner's conclusion.

1

¹ I have 35 years' experience as chemical engineer, 25 years in the pharmaceutical industry starting in oral product formulation for sustained release products.

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 393 of 776 PageID #: 9688 Attorney Docket No. JAZZ-025/03US 306882-2411 Serial No. 17/118,041

4. As background to the claimed invention, oxybate's physical and pharmacokinetic characteristics present unique challenges when developing oxybate formulations and effective oxybate dosing regimens. Oxybate salts are known to be hygroscopic, *i.e.*, the monovalent salts readily and rapidly absorb moisture from the surrounding atmosphere, and in fact some of them deliquesce. Furthermore, oxybate is rapidly cleared from a patient's bloodstream after administration (i.e., oxybate has a short *in vivo* half-life) so multiple daily administrations are required to maintain therapeutically effective oxybate blood concentrations.²

5. In fact, when the present application was filed in 2015, the only FDA-approved oxybatecontaining drug product was Xyrem[®]. Xyrem[®] was approved in 2002 to treat cataplexy and excessive daytime sleepiness in narcolepsy patients.³ Xyrem[®] is a liquid, oral solution of sodium oxybate, and the product label instructions require twice-a-night administration for therapeutic effectiveness.

6. With this background, I do not think a skilled artisan would have considered the claimed methods to be obvious over the cited references. The presently-claimed inventions are directed to methods of treating oxybate-treatable conditions⁴ by administering to a patient a single daily dose of a solid oxybate formulation that is dispensed from a sachet packaging and mixed with water prior to administration.

7. No cited reference describes or suggests administering a solid oxybate formulation in a sachet dosage form let alone according to a once-a-day administration schedule. *Alshaikh*, which I understand is the primary reference cited by the Examiner, merely summarizes clinical studies that were conducted using liquid oxybate formulations and where the oxybate was dosed twice-a-day. *Alshaikh* does not suggest using a sachet dosage form and, in fact, does not even describe the liquid formulations that were tested in the summarized clinical studies.

8. *Luhn* does not relate to oxybate at all. Instead, *Luhn* generally asserts that pharmaceutical sachets may be useful in certain circumstances, such as when existing dosage forms have poor

² Specification at paragraph (013)

³ Specification at paragraph (003).

⁴ Claim 10 is directed to the treatment of narcolepsy. Claim 19 is directed to the treatment of cataplexy or excessive daytime sleepiness associate with narcolepsy. Like claim 1, claims 10 and 19 require a solid dosage form (i.e., solid oxybate formulation packaged in a sachet) and effectively treat the conditions using a single daily oxybate dose.

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 394 of 776 PageID #: 9689 Attorney Docket No. JAZZ-025/03US 306882-2411 Serial No. 17/118,041

patient compliance. Since the cited art does not teach any such issues with the existing liquid oxybate formulations, I do not consider *Luhn* to be particularly relevant to the specific challenges faced when developing an oxybate formulation. Furthermore, according to *Luhn*, sachets are common in the confectionary field but less so in pharmaceutical industry because of regulatory and manufacturing challenges. Regulatory and manufacturing challenges are often of primary concern when developing a pharmaceutical product. In my experience, pharmaceutical developers prefer to rely on known, proven technologies for product development. *Luhn* acknowledges that sachets are not a widely used pharmaceutical technology. Because *Luhn* only provides general guidance related to sachet formulations and acknowledges that sachets are not a motivated by *Luhn* to prepare sachet oxybate formulations, especially provided the hygroscopic nature of oxybate salts (see above).

9. I further declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true, and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true, and further, that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issuing thereon.

Date:

20 May 2021

Clark Allphin

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 395 of 776 PageID #: 9690

EXHIBIT 31

Case 1:21-cv-0 UNIT	0691-GBW Doc ED States Paten	CUMENT 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 TT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE	Page 396 of 776 Page UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT United States Patent and Trade Address: COMMISSIONER FOR P P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-145 www.uspto.gov	OF COMMERCE emark Office ATENTS
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
17/210,064	03/23/2021	Clark ALLPHIN	JAZZ-025/04US 306882-2491	6700
128521 7590 06/18/2021 Cooley LLP / Jazz Pharmaceuticals 1299 Pennsylvania Ave., NW, Suite 700 Washington, DC 20004		EXAMINER		
		ZHANG,	YANZHI	
<i></i>			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			1617	
			NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			06/18/2021	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

zIPPatentDocketingMailboxUS@cooley.com

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315	Application No.	Applicant(s)	
Office Action Summary	17/210,064		ALLPHIN et al.	
	Examiner YANZHI ZHANG	Art Unit 1617	AIA (FITF) Status Yes	
The MAILING DATE of this communication ap, Period for Reply	oears on the cover sheet will	th the corresponde	ence address	
A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPL DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION. - Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1. date of this communication. - If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period - Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statut Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailir adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).		eply be timely filed after SI THS from the mailing date SANDONED (35 U.S.C. §	X (6) MONTHS from the mailing e of this communication. 133).	
Status				
1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on 03	<u>3/23/21</u> .			
A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under 37 CFR 1.130(b) was/were filed on				
2a)This action is FINAL.2b)✓ This action is non-final.				
3) An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.				
4) Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under <i>Ex parte Quayle</i> , 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.				
Disposition of Claims*				
5) Claim(s) <u>1-24</u> is/are pending in the ap	plication.			
5a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdrawn from consideration.				
6) 🗌 Claim(s) is/are allowed.				
7) ☑ Claim(s) <u>1-24</u> is/are rejected.				
8) Claim(s) is/are objected to.				
9) Claim(s) are subject to restriction a	•			
* If any claims have been determined <u>allowable</u> , you may be e participating intellectual property office for the corresponding a	=		Jhway program at a	
http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send				
		<u></u>		
Application Papers 10) The specification is objected to by the Exam	liner			
11) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) accepted or b) objected to by the Examiner.				
Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).				
Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).				
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119				
12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for fore Certified copies:	ign priority under 35 U.S.	C. § 119(a)-(d) or	(f).	
a)□ All b)□ Some** c)□ None of	the:			
1. Certified copies of the priority docu	ments have been receive	d.		
2. Certified copies of the priority docu	ments have been receive	d in Application N	lo	
3. Copies of the certified copies of the application from the International B			this National Stage	
** See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certi-				
Attachmont(c)				
Attachment(s) 1) V Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)		Summary (PTO-413)		
	Paner No(s)/Mail Date		
2) Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08a and/or PTO/ Paper No(s)/Mail Date	SB/08b) 4) Other:			

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 398 of 776 PageID #: 9693

Application/Control Number: 17/210,064 Art Unit: 1617

Page 2

Notice of Pre-AIA or AIA Status

The present application, filed on or after March 16, 2013, is being examined under the first inventor to file provisions of the AIA.

Claim Status

This action is a response to papers filed on December. 10, 2020. Claims 1-24 are pending in the application and under consideration on the merit.

Priority

Applicant claims that this application is a continuation of U.S. Application Ser. No. 17/118,041, filed December 10, 2020, which is a continuation of U.S. Application Ser. No. 16/448,598, filed June 21, 2019, which is a continuation of U.S. Application Ser. No. 15/047,586, filed February 18, 2016 (now U.S. Patent No. 10,398,662), which claims priority to U.S. Provisional Application Ser. No. 62/117,889, filed February 18, 2015 ((001) of the specification as filed). However, there is no support for the claimed subject matter in prov' 889. The word "modified" is found 4 times, two of them are related to modified cellulose and silica gel ((0028) of the specification as filed). The other 2-paragraph are reproduced below for clarity.

(008) In still another embodiment of the invention, the hydroxide-bearing resin beads are coated with a flexible film, then loaded with GBL which, in turn, will diffuse through the film and react with the resin and form the GHB resinate in-situ. Coating will achieve further controlled release. Example films include PVAcetate, Eudragit RS, ethylcellulose, cellulose acetate or an enteric coating such as acrylic acid-based Eudragit L100,FS100 or L55, cellulose acetate phthalate, and shellac. It is understood that these films can be modified with pore formers to adjust permeability or degree of enteric protection. The coating may also be combined with suitable plasticizer and anti-tack agents to facilitate coating. Finely ground resin beads may also

Page 3

be encapsulated within polysaccharide gel structures that confer enteric protection, through ionotropic gelation as with calcium alginate encapsulation. It is understood that these films can be modified with pore formers to adjust permeability or degree of enteric protection (008) of the instant specification.

(0022) The solubility of sodium oxybate is unusually high. For example, a Xyrem solution is provided as 500mg/mL concentration in water, or 42 wt%, and its solubility limit is considerably higher. Furthermore, due to the small size and ionic nature at physiological pH, the drug is unusually mobile in solution. Those skilled in the art will appreciate that these factors complicate and, in many cases, limit conventional approaches for modified release, such as core/shell or matrix formulations.

Support for the claimed subject matter of "a formulation of gamma-hydroxybutyrate comprising: an immediate release portion comprising gamma-hydroxybutyrate; a modified release portion comprising gamma-hydroxybutyrate" can be found in paragraph (0014) for controlled or extended release) and (0016-7), particularly, for immediate release component on top of page 6.

Therefore, the earliest priority for the claimed subject matter is 02/18/2016, the effective filing date of 15/047,586.

Information Disclosure Statement

The Information Disclosure Statements filed 03/30/21 (21-page), 04/27/21 (2-page), and 06/07/21 (3-page) are in compliance with the provisions of 37 CFR 1.97 and 37 CFR 1.98. Accordingly, the information disclosure statements in English are fully considered by the examiner. The foreign language references, are only considered to the extent where an English translation available or examiner understands that language. A signed copy of form 1449 is enclosed herewith.

Page 4

Claim Rejections - 35 U.S.C. 103

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103 which forms the basis for all obviousness

rejections set forth in this Office action:

A patent for a claimed invention may not be obtained, notwithstanding that the claimed invention is not identically disclosed as set forth in section 102, if the differences between the claimed invention and the prior art are such that the claimed invention as a whole would have been obvious before the effective filing date of the claimed invention to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which the claimed invention was made.

This application currently names joint inventors. In considering patentability of the

claims the examiner presumes that the subject matter of the various claims was commonly

owned as of the effective filing date of the claimed invention(s) absent any evidence to the

contrary. Applicant is advised of the obligation under 37 CFR 1.56 to point out the inventor and

effective filing dates of each claim that was not commonly owned as of the effective filing date

of the later invention in order for the examiner to consider the applicability of 35 U.S.C.

102(b)(2)(C) for any potential 35 U.S.C. 102(a)(2) prior art against the later invention.

The factual inquiries for establishing a background for determining obviousness under 35

U.S.C. 103 are summarized as follows:

1. Determining the scope and contents of the prior art.

2. Ascertaining the differences between the prior art and the claims at issue.

3. Resolving the level of ordinary skill in the pertinent art.

4. Considering objective evidence present in the application indicating obviousness or nonobviousness.

Claims 1-23 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103 as obvious over Allphin et al ("Allphin", US 20120076865 A1, and published March 29, 2012).

Page 5

Application/Control Number: 17/210,064 Art Unit: 1617

Claims 1-23 embrace a formulation or a unit dose comprising a formulation of gammahydroxybutyrate comprising: an immediate release portion comprising gamma-hydroxybutyrate; a modified release portion comprising gamma-hydroxybutyrate; a viscosity enhancing agent; and an acid; wherein the viscosity enhancing agent and the acid are separate from the immediate release portion and the modified release portion.

In addition, claims 1 and 14 use the open-ended transitional phrase "comprising". Thus, they allow for the presence of additional unrecited steps or components.

Claim interpretation: modified release portion. INTERNATIONAL JOURNAL OF

PHARMACEUTICAL SCIENCES AND RESEARCH

As evidenced by Jha, titled modified release formulations to achieve the quality target product profile (QTPP) (see attached non-patent literature, published 01 August, 2012), "The United States Pharmacopoeia definition of an MR (modified-release) system is that: "the drug release characteristics of time, course and/or location are chosen to accomplish therapeutic or convenience objectives not offered by conventional dosage forms..." This includes technologies that modify the site of drug delivery. The successful formulation of an MR device requires a comprehensive understanding of the mechanisms of drug release from the macroscopic effects of size, shape and structure through to chemistry and molecular interactions. The benefits offered by MR systems include reduced dosing frequency with improved patient compliance, better and more uniform clinical effects with lower incidence of side effects and possible enhanced bioavailability.

'Modified release' means that the escape of the drug from the tablet has been modified in some way. Usually this is to slow the release of the drug so that the medicine doesn't have to be taken too often and therefore improves compliance. The other benefit from modifying release is

Page 6

Application/Control Number: 17/210,064 Art Unit: 1617

that the drug release is controlled and there are smaller peaks and troughs in blood levels therefore reducing the chance of peak effects and increasing the likelihood of therapeutic effectiveness for longer periods of time. Thus, modified release portion is broadly interpreted as being modified in some way. Therefore, controlled release in the prior art reads on the limitation of modified release in the instant claims.

A <u>unit dose</u> is the amount of a medication administered to a patient in a single dose (quote from https://www.collinsdictionary.com/us/dictionary/english/unit-dose).

Allphin is directed to controlled release dosage forms for high dose, water soluble and hygroscopic drug substances (title). Allphin teaches that controlled release dosage forms for delivery of a drug selected from GHB (gamma-hydroxy butyrate) and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, and complexes of GHB. The controlled release dosage forms described herein may incorporate both controlled release and immediate release (IR) formulations in a single unit dosage form (abstract and [0065], read on the limitation of immediate release portion and modified release portion in the intent claims 1 and 14). Allphin also teaches that, in one embodiment, the controlled release dosage form comprises a CR core that includes drug substance in combination with one or more excipients, including binders selected from hydroxypropyl cellulose, ethylcellulose, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, fillers, diluents, disintegrants, colorants, buffering agents, coatings, surfactants, wetting agents, lubricants selected from at least one of magnesium stearate, stearic acid, calcium stearate, hydrogenated castor oil; glidants, or other suitable excipients ([0044] and Table 1A on page 10 of the specification, read on the limitation of the instant claim 2, 4-5, 15, and 17-18). Allphin further teaches that the IR formulation is provided as an immediate release component of a controlled release dosage form as described herein. A unit dosage form that integrates both controlled

Page 7

Application/Control Number: 17/210,064 Art Unit: 1617

release and immediate release components can increase the convenience and accuracy with which a drug such as GHB is dosed to patients by providing a unit dosage form that not only provides quick onset of action, but also sustained delivery of GHB to the patient over a prolonged period of time ([0066], advantage of integrating both). Allphin indicates that sodium oxybate oral solution, the FDA approved treatment for cataplexy and excessive daytime sleepiness associated with narcolepsy, contains 500 mg sodium oxybate/ml water, adjusted to pH = 7.5 with malic acid ([0009], read on the limitations of acid in the instant claims 1, 3, 14, and 16). In man, the plasma half-life of **sodium oxybate** given orally is about 45 minutes and doses of **2.25 grams to 4.5 grams** induce about 2 to 3 hours of sleep and the controlled release dosage forms deliver therapeutically effective amounts of drug over a period selected from a range of about 4 to about 10 hours, about 5 to about 10 hours, about 5 to about 12 hours ([0009] and [0032]). Based on the nature of the drug, Allphin additionally teaches that, in order to maintain therapeutic efficacy, 4.5 g to 9 g of drug must be administered to the patient in two separate doses within 2 to 5 hours. In certain embodiments, for a given dose of GHB, administration of GHB using controlled release dosage forms can achieve a rapid rise in plasma concentrations of GHB, but with a prolonged duration of plasma levels above 10 μ g/mL ([0035], read on the limitations of the amount in the instant claims 6-12 and 19-23). The total amount of drug contained within an integrated IR/CR dosage form according to the present description may be between about 500 mg and about 1,400 mg ([0075]). Furthermore, Allphin teaches that a granulation used to form CR cores and granulation parameters and particle size distribution are shown in Tables 1B and 1C, respectively ([0077], read on the limitation of multi-particulates in the instant claim 13).

Regarding wherein clause, the viscosity enhancing agent and the acid are separate from the immediate release portion and the modified release portion, in the instant claims 1 and 14, it is believed Allphin teaches or implies the limitation because the tablets from example 1 are coated with a solution containing ethylcellulose.

Regarding the amount of oxybate or oxybate equivalent of in the instant claims 6-10, and 20-23, the principal of law is "[Where the general conditions of a claim are disclosed in the prior art, it is not inventive to discover the optimum or workable ranges by routine experimentation." *In re Aller*, 220 F.2d 454, 456 (CCPA 1955). This rule is limited to cases in which the optimized variable is a "result-effective variable." In re Antonie, 559 F.2d 618, 620 (CCPA 1977). In this case, Alshaikh have taught various amount depending on the formulations. Thus, finding the optimum or workable ranges by routine experimentation is *prima facie* obvious.

Claim 24 is rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103 as obvious over Allphin et al ("Allphin", US 20120076865 A1, and published March 29, 2012) in view of Luhn (non-patent literature, Pharmaceutical Technology Europe, Volume 23, Issue 1, published January 7, 2011).

The teachings of Allphin have been discussed as applied to claims 1-23. Allphin does not expressly teach the formulation is a sachet. The deficiency is cured by Luhn.

Luhn is directed to using excipients in powder formulations (title). Luhn teaches that orally disintegration tablets (ODTs) have become very popular and are the starting point into a generation of drug products where patient friendliness is the decisive criteria to gain share in a saturated market environment; however, **sachets** can be faster and easier compared with ODTs (2nd para. on page 1/3 of the attached PDF, read on the limitation of sachet in the instant claim 24). Luhn also teaches that sachets may also beneficial when looking at compliance issues

Page 9

within geriatric patient groups. Direct oral applications mean you don't need water to dissolve the powder or swallow the tablet. Sachets also do not look like a pill — it's important not to underestimate the psychological effects associated with a dosage form (bridging para. of pages 1-2/3 of the attached PDF).

It would have been obvious for one of ordinary skill in the art, as of the effective filing date of the claimed invention, to choose sachet form of sodium oxybate as taught by Luhn as the particular dose form to be incorporated into the method of Allphin o take advantage of sachet being faster and easier.

CONCLUSION

No claim is allowed.

CONTACT INFORMATION

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to YANZHI ZHANG whose telephone number is (571)272-3117. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday-Friday 8am-5pm.

Examiner interviews are available via telephone, in-person, and video conferencing using a USPTO supplied web-based collaboration tool. To schedule an interview, applicant is encouraged to use the USPTO Automated Interview Request (AIR) at http://www.uspto.gov/interviewpractice.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Johann Richter can be reached on 5712720646. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Page 10

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/YANZHI ZHANG/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 1617 Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 407 of 776 PageID #: 9702

EXHIBIT 32

PATENT

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In Re Application of:	ALLPHIN, Clark
-----------------------	----------------

Serial No.: 17/210,064

Group Art Unit: 1617

Confirmation No.:

Filed: March 23, 2021

Examiner: Yanz

Yanzhi ZHANG

6700

FOR: GHB FORMULATION AND METHOD FOR ITS MANUFACTURE

Via EFS-Web Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

RESPONSE UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.111

This paper is in response to the non-final Office Action dated June 18, 2021 and the Examiner Interview Summary dated July 13, 2021. Thus, this response is timely filed by September 18, 2021.

Applicant requests reconsideration in view of the following amendments and remarks.

Amendments to the Claims begin on page 2

Remarks begin on page 6 of this paper

CLAIMS

(Currently amended) A formulation of gamma-hydroxybutyrate comprising:
 [[an]] <u>a plurality of immediate release portion particles comprising gamma-hydroxybutyrate;</u>

a <u>plurality of</u> modified release portion <u>particles</u> comprising gamma-hydroxybutyrate; a viscosity enhancing agent; and an acid; wherein the viscosity enhancing agent and the acid are separate from the immediate release

portion particles and the modified release portion particles.

- (Original) The formulation of claim 1, wherein the viscosity enhancing agent is selected from the group consisting of xanthan gum, microcrystalline cellulose, hydroxyethyl cellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose, carboxymethylcellulose sodium, hydroxypropyl cellulose and mixtures thereof.
- (Original) The formulation of claim 1, wherein the acid is selected from the group consisting of malic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, boric acid, maleic acid, phosphoric acid, and benzoic acid.
- 4. (Original) The formulation of claim 1, wherein the formulation further comprises a lubricant selected from the group consisting of magnesium stearate, stearic acid, calcium stearate, hydrogenated castor oil, hydrogenated vegetable oil, light mineral oil, mineral oil, polyethylene glycol, sodium benzoate, sodium stearyl fumarate, and zinc stearate.
- 5. (Original) The formulation of claim 4, wherein the lubricant is magnesium stearate.
- 6. (Original) The formulation of claim 1, wherein the formulation comprises an amount of oxybate equivalent to from 4.0 g to 12.0 g of sodium oxybate.

- 7. (Original) The formulation of claim 1, wherein the formulation comprises an amount of oxybate equivalent to about 4.0 g, about 6 g, about 7.5 g or about 9 g of sodium oxybate.
- 8. (Original) The formulation of claim 1, wherein the formulation comprises an amount of oxybate equivalent to about 6 g of sodium oxybate.
- 9. (Original) The formulation of claim 1, wherein the formulation comprises an amount of oxybate equivalent to about 7.5 g of sodium oxybate.
- 10. (Original) The formulation of claim 1, wherein the formulation comprises an amount of oxybate equivalent to about 9 g of sodium oxybate.
- 11. (Original) The formulation of claim 1, wherein 8 h after administration of the formulation provides a blood concentration ranging from 10 mg/L to about 40 mg/mL.
- 12. (Original) The formulation of claim 1, wherein 8 h after administration of the formulation provides a blood concentration ranging from 15 mg/L to about 30 mg/mL.
- 13. (Original) The formulation of claim 1, wherein the formulation is a multiparticulate composition.
- 14. (Currently amended) A unit dose comprising a formulation of gamma-hydroxybutyrate, wherein the formulation comprises:
 [[an]] <u>a plurality of immediate release portion particles comprising gamma-hydroxybutyrate;</u>
 a <u>plurality of modified release portion particles comprising gamma-hydroxybutyrate;</u>
 a viscosity enhancing agent; and
 an acid;
 wherein the viscosity enhancing agent and the acid are separate from the immediate
 - release portion particles and the modified release portion particles.

- 15. (Original) The unit dose of claim 14, wherein the viscosity enhancing agent is selected from the group consisting of xanthan gum, microcrystalline cellulose, hydroxyethyl cellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose, carboxymethylcellulose sodium, hydroxypropyl cellulose and mixtures thereof.
- 16. (Original) The unit dose of claim 14, wherein the acid is selected from the group consisting of malic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, boric acid, maleic acid, phosphoric acid, and benzoic acid.
- 17. (Original) The unit dose of claim 14, wherein the formulation further comprises a lubricant selected from the group consisting of magnesium stearate, stearic acid, calcium stearate, hydrogenated castor oil, hydrogenated vegetable oil, light mineral oil, mineral oil, polyethylene glycol, sodium benzoate, sodium stearyl fumarate, and zinc stearate.
- 18. (Original) The unit dose of claim 14, wherein the lubricant is magnesium stearate.
- 19. (Original) The unit dose of claim 14, wherein 8 h after administration of the formulation provides a blood concentration ranging from 15 mg/L to about 30 mg/mL
- 20. (Original) The unit dose of claim 14, wherein the unit dose comprises an amount of oxybate equivalent to from 4.0 g to 12.0 g of sodium oxybate
- (Original) The unit dose of claim 14, wherein unit dose contains an amount of oxybate equivalent to about 6 g of sodium oxybate.
- 22. (Original) The unit dose of claim 14, wherein unit dose contains an amount of oxybate equivalent to about 7.5 g of sodium oxybate.
- (Original) The unit dose of claim 14, wherein unit dose contains an amount of oxybate equivalent to about 9 g of sodium oxybate.

24. (Original) The unit dose of claim 14, wherein the unit dose is a sachet.

REMARKS

I. Status of Claims

Claims 1 and 14 are amended. After entry of these amendments, claims 1-24 are pending. Claims 1 and 14 are amended to more clearly define the present invention. The newly amended claims specify that the claimed formulations and unit doses contain a plurality of immediate release particles comprising GHB and a plurality of modified release particles comprising GHB and that these <u>GHB-containing particles are separate from the viscosity</u> <u>enhancing agent and separate from the acid.</u>

Support for these amendments is found throughout the originally-filed application. No new matter is introduced by these amendments.

II. Examiner Interview Summary

Applicant thanks Examiner Zhang for the courtesies extended during the Interview conducted on July 8, 2021. Applicant generally discussed the issues raised by the present office action and its position on the obviousness rejection.

Applicant further thanks the Examiner for the courtesies extended during the subsequent phone interview conducted with Applicant's representative Jason Valentine on Tuesday, July 20, 2021. Applicant's representative discussed the Examiner's Applicant-Initiated Interview Summary dated July 13, 2021.

III. Claim Rejections under 35 U.S.C. § 103

Claims 1-23 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. §103 as allegedly obvious over U.S. Publication No. 2012/0076865 ("*Allphin*"). Claim 24 is rejected over *Allphin* in combination with Luhn, O., Pharmaceutical Technology Europe, Volume 23, Issue 1, January 7, 2011 ("*Luhn*"). The Applicants traverse.

a. Claimed subject matter

The presently claimed subject matter is directed to formulations and unit doses that comprise a plurality of immediate release GHB-containing particles and a plurality of modified

release GHB-containing particles, which are separate from the viscosity enhancing agent and separate from the acid.

b. The Newly Amended Claims Distinguish Over the Art

The Examiner cites *Allphin* for allegedly teaching formulations and unit doses that contain immediate release and modified release GHB-containing portions, a viscosity enhancing agent and an acid. ¹ The Examiner specifically cites Examples 1 and 2 from *Allphin* to support this assertion. As clarified in the helpful Examiner Interview summary, it is the Examiner's position that the excipients present in the functional coating applied to the GHB-containing core from *Allphin*'s examples imply that the viscosity enhancing agent and the acid are on the same particle, but separate from the immediate release and modified release GHB portions.² Applicant traverses.

The Examiner has not articulated a legally sufficient motivation to separate the acid and viscosity enhancing agent from the immediate release and modified release particles to arrive at the presently claimed invention

Allphin and *Luhn* (for claim 24) alone or in combination, do not teach or suggest the claimed formulations and unit doses. As discussed below, a person of ordinary skill in the art ("POSA") would not be motivated by the cited references to arrive at the claimed invention containing all the recited elements.

The newly amended claims require a plurality of immediate release GHB-containing particles and a plurality of modified release GHB-containing particles, a viscosity enhancing agent and an acid and specify that the <u>viscosity enhancing agent and an acid are separate from the GHB-containing particles</u>.

Here, the Examiner asserts that the *Allphin*'s examples imply a formulation where the viscosity enhancing agent and an acid are separate from the GHB-containing portions on the same particle. Applicant asserts that the newly amended claims are now patentable in view of *Allphin* as they claim that the viscosifying agent and acid are separate from the GHB-containing particles. *Allphin*'s examples teach a GHB-containing formulation where the excipients are either directly mixed with GHB (in preparing the core from Example 1) or coated directly onto a GHB-containing

¹ Office Action at pages 3-10.

² Applicant-Initiated Interview Summary dated July 13, 2021 at page 1.

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 415 of 776 PageID #: 9710

Attorney Docket No. JAZZ-025/04US 306882-2491

core (in applying the functional coating of Example 2). Thus, if anything, then, *Allphin* teaches against separating a viscosity enhancing agent and an acid from GHB-containing immediate release and modified release particles, as required by the present claims.

Regarding claim 24, *Luhn* does not cure *Allphin*'s deficiencies. *Luhn* does not relate to oxybate at all and is an unsupported opinion article that does not discuss providing a formulation containing an immediate release drug particle, a modified-release drug particle, a viscosity enhancing agent and an acid, where the viscosity enhancing agent and acid are separate from the drug-containing particle with respect to any particular drug, or class of drug, let alone GHB, as claimed.

Simply put, the Examiner has not provided a legally sufficient motivation why a POSA would go against the express teachings of *Allphin* and prepare a formulation where a <u>viscosity</u> enhancing agent and an acid are separate from the GHB-containing particles. As such, the claims are not obvious over the cited references.

CONCLUSION

In view of the foregoing, Applicants respectfully submit that this application is in condition for allowance and request favorable action thereon. If it is deemed a telephone conference would expedite prosecution of this application, the Examiner is hereby invited to contact the undersigned by telephone.

The Director is hereby authorized to charge any appropriate fees under 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.16, 1.17, and 1.21 that may be required by this paper, and to credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account No. 50-1283.

COOLEY LLP

Dated: August 2, 2021

COOLEY LLP ATTN: Patent Group 1299 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Suite 700 Washington, DC 20004

By:

/Jason C. Valentine/ Jason C. Valentine, Ph.D. Reg. No. 70,211

Respectfully submitted,

Tel: (202) 962-8375 Fax: (202) 842-7899 Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 417 of 776 PageID #: 9712

EXHIBIT 33

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 418 of 776 PageID #: 9713

Steven R. Little

Email: <u>srlittle@pitt.edu</u> Research Website: <u>http://littlelab.pitt.edu</u> Departments of Chemical and Petroleum Engineering, Bioengineering, Pharmaceutical Sciences, Immunology, Ophthalmology and The McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine University of Pittsburgh 940 Benedum Hall, 3700 O'Hara Street Pittsburgh, PA 15261 Phone 412.624.9614

EDUCATION

Ph.D.	Chemical Engineering Massachusetts Institute of Technology, May 2005
	Minor: Biology
	Dissertation : Poly(β -Amino Ester)s as pH Sensitive Biomaterials for
	Microparticulate Genetic Vaccine Delivery
	Mentor: Robert Langer, Sc.D.
B.S.	Chemical Engineering Youngstown State University, June 2000 <i>Summa-Cum Laude</i>
	Minors: Chemistry & Mathematics

PROFESSIONAL EXPERIENCE

Distinguished Professor, University of Pittsburgh. Pittsburgh, PA. May 2021 - present.

John A. Swanson School of Engineering - Departments of Chemical and Petroleum Engineering and Bioengineering

School of Pharmacy - Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences

School of Medicine – Departments of Immunology, Ophthalmology and The McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine

Chair, Department of Chemical and Petroleum Engineering, University of Pittsburgh. Pittsburgh, PA. May 2012 – present.

William Kepler Whiteford Endowed Professor, University of Pittsburgh. Pittsburgh, PA. Sept 2015 – April 2021.

John A. Swanson School of Engineering - Departments of Chemical and Petroleum Engineering and Bioengineering

School of Pharmacy - Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences

School of Medicine – Departments of Immunology, Ophthalmology and The McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine

Associate Professor and CNG Faculty Fellow, University of Pittsburgh. Pittsburgh, PA. May 2012 – Aug 2015.

John A. Swanson School of Engineering - Departments of Chemical and Petroleum Engineering and Bioengineering

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 419 of 776 PageID #: 9714

School of Medicine – Departments of Immunology, Ophthalmology and The McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine

Assistant Professor and Bicentennial Alumni Faculty Fellow, University of Pittsburgh. Pittsburgh, PA. Jan 2006 – April 2012.

John A. Swanson School of Engineering - Departments of Chemical and Petroleum Engineering and Bioengineering

School of Medicine - Department of Immunology, The McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine

NSF Graduate Research Fellow, Department of Chemical Engineering, Massachusetts Institute of Technology. Cambridge, MA. Sept 2000 - May 2005.

SURF Undergraduate Research Fellow, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, CA. June 1999 – Aug 1999.

NSF REU Undergraduate Research Fellow, University of Pittsburgh. Pittsburgh, PA. June 1998 – Aug 1998.

SELECT FELLOWSHIPS AND AWARDS

Elected as a Fellow of the American Institute for the Advancement of Science (AAAS), 2022

Inducted into the National Academy of Inventors (NAI), 2022

• For demonstrating a highly prolific spirit of innovation in creating and facilitating outstanding inventions that have made a tangible impact on the quality of life, economic development, and welfare of society.

Appointed to the Special Faculty Rank of "Distinguished Professor" by the Chancellor of the University of Pittsburgh, 2021

• Denotes extraordinary, internationally recognized scholarly attainment in the field

Distinguished Service Award, Controlled Release Society, 2021

Reappointed as the William Kepler Whiteford Endowed Professor, 2020

Elected as a Fellow of the Controlled Release Society (CRS), 2020

• For distinguished leadership in the field through impactful contributions in fundamental or applied research, technology, products and/or education.

Chancellor's Distinguished Public Service Award of the University of Pittsburgh, 2019

- The University of Pittsburgh's Highest Honor for Public Service
- The only individual in University History to Win all three Chancellor's Awards (Teaching in 2013 and Research in 2012).

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 420 of 776 PageID #: 9715

American Chemical Society "Pittsburgh Award", 2018

• In recognition of outstanding leadership in chemical affairs in the local and larger professional community, increasing chemical knowledge, promoting the chemical industry, and benefitting humanity.

Controlled Release Society Young Investigator Award, 2018

• *Given to one individual in the world each year under the age of 40*

Pittsburgh Business Times Innovation Award, 2017

• Named one of 15 inaugural award winners in 2017 for founding Qrono Inc

J Douglas Faires Memorial Colloquium Speaker Award of Youngstown State University, 2017

• Named the 11th Distinguished Lecturer in Honor and Memory of One of YSU's Most Distinguished and Beloved Faculty Members, J Douglas Faires

Elected as a Fellow of the American Institute for Medical and Biological Engineering (AIMBE), 2016

• "Top 2% of the Most Accomplished Leaders in the Field of Medical and Biological Engineering"

Elected as a Fellow of the Biomedical Engineering Society (BMES), 2015

• *Citation:* "For exceptional contributions to the design and development of controlled release and biomimetic materials, Steven R. Little is recognized by being named a BMES Fellow"

Named William Kepler Whiteford Endowed Professor of Chemical and Petroleum Engineering, 2015

Curtis W. McGraw Research Award of the American Society of Engineering Education (ASEE), 2015

- Given to 1 individual in the United States each year representing all engineering disciplines
- The only individual in University of Pittsburgh history to receive this award.

The Carnegie Science Award (Advanced Materials), 2015

Selected one of the Pittsburgh Business Times' Fast Trackers (University Leaders), 2015

Named as one of the Inaugural Fellows of the University Honors College, University of Pittsburgh, 2015

• One of Only 3 Inaugural Fellows Selected in the School of Engineering including Prof George Stetton and Prof Harvey Borovetz

Selected as one of Pittsburgh Magazine's "40 under 40", 2014

Phase II Coulter Translational Research Award, 2014

Named One of Five Pittsburgh "Disruptors" Who are "Shaking Up the Status Quo and Reshaping

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 421 of 776 PageID #: 9716

Our World" by Pop City Pittsburgh, 2014

University of Pittsburgh Institute for Clinical Research Distinguished Alumni Award, 2014

Innovative Ophthalmic Research Award - Research to Prevent Blindness (RPB), 2014

Chancellor's Distinguished Teaching Award of the University of Pittsburgh, 2013

- The University of Pittsburgh's Highest Honor for Teaching
- The only individual in University History to Win all three Chancellor's Awards (Research in 2012 and Public Service in 2019).

The Carnegie Science Award (University Educator), 2013

Pitt Innovator Award, 2012

Best Mentor of an Underrepresented Student, 2012 Pitt EXCEL Summer Undergraduate Research Program

Named a "Camille Dreyfus Teacher-Scholar", 2012

- One of only 4 engineers selected nationally in 2012
- Highlighted In: Angewandte Chemie International Edition (2012), 51(31): 7631

Named CNG Faculty Fellow, School of Engineering, 2012

Invited Participant, National Academy of Engineering Frontiers of Engineering Symposium, 2012

Chancellor's Distinguished Research Award of the University of Pittsburgh, 2012

- The University of Pittsburgh's Highest Honor for Research
- The only individual in University History to Win all three Chancellor's Awards (Teaching in 2013 and Public Service in 2019).

Society for Biomaterials Young Investigator Award, 2012

• One individual selected in the world each year

Coulter Translational Research (Early Career) Award, 2011

Distinguished Alumni Award, Youngstown State University, 2010

Board of Visitors Award, Swanson School of Engineering, 2009

• "Most Outstanding Faculty Member in the School of Engineering"

Named Bicentennial Alumni Faculty Fellow, School of Engineering, 2009

Beckman Young Investigator Award, 2008

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 422 of 776 PageID #: 9717

• *Traditionally, each University can only nominate one professor in the Sciences and Engineering.*

Institute for Clinical Research Education Award, for Most Outstanding Grant Proposal in Graduating Class, 2008

AHA Career Development Award, 2007

Distinguished Faculty Fellowship, School of Engineering, 2007

NIH K-Award, 2007

• The NIH covers 75% of the salary of its K-Awardees for 4 years

AAAS Excellence in Research Award, 2005

• Awarded for outstanding PhD thesis nationally

National Science Foundation Graduate Fellow, 2000 – 2003

Tau Beta Pi Graduate Fellow, 2000

Phi Kappa Phi Mavrigian-Grim Graduate Fellow, 2000

AIChE Professional Promise Award, 1999

• Most outstanding senior

Eugene D. Scudder Physical Chemistry Award, 1999

ACS Organic Chemistry Award, 1999

- Additional awards for founded companies included under section entitled "Entrepreneurship"
- Awards for mentored students included under section entitled "Mentee Awards"

ADDITIONAL RECOGNITION

- Selected as a Member of the Awards Committee for the American Association of Pharmaceutical Scientists (AAPS) by the Board of Directors, 2022-2024
- Selected as the Program Chair for the Controlled Release Society's (CRS) Annual Meeting in 2020, the Society's First Virtual Annual Meeting, by the CRS Board of Directors

Selected as an Editor - Drug Delivery and Translational Research, 2019

- Elected to the Board of Directors (Director-At-Large) of the Controlled Release Society (CRS), 2018 2021
- Selected as a member of the Scientific Advisory Board for the United Kingdom's Regenerative Medicine Platform Hub, 2015 – present
- Selected by the Board of Directors of the Controlled Release Society (CRS) to Serve as Special Advisor on Leading an Effort to Create and Manage Divisional Entities within the Society, 2017

Named "Representative of the Board of Directors for Focus Groups" by the Board of Directors of

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 423 of 776 PageID #: 9718

the Controlled Release Society (CRS), 2017 - 2018

- Selected by the ASEE as one of the Department Chairs Nationwide to Advise them on a Pilot Program for a formal Department Chair Engineering Research Council (ERC) Conclave, 2015
- Elected as the Chair of the American Institute of Chemical Engineers (AIChE) Chemical Engineering Department Chairs Division, 2015 2017
- Elected to the Position of Representative for Special Interest Groups on the Board of Directors Society for Biomaterials, 2013 – 2015
- Associate Editor Nanobiomedicine, 2014 present
- Elected to the Position of Chairman, Drug Delivery Special Interest Group Society for Biomaterials, 2011 2013
- Elected to the Position of Vice-Chairman, Drug Delivery Special Interest Group Society for Biomaterials, 2009 2011
- Science Advisory Board, Fox Center for Vision Restoration, 2009 present
- **Research Website Awarded the Gold ADDY, American Advertising Federation.** *"Most innovative flash website."* <u>http://littlelab.pitt.edu</u>
- Research Website Named "Best of Show", American Institute for Graphic Arts <u>http://littlelab.pitt.edu</u>
- Member, Board of Directors EduNations (March 2012 January 2020) a charitable organization that establishes educational infrastructure by building schools, training teachers, and providing children with free education in Sierra Leone, Africa (consistently rated as the worst place to live on the planet).
 www.edunations.org

PEER-REVIEWED PUBLICATIONS AND REVIEWS

- 118) Shehabeldin, M., Gao, J., Ki, Y., Chong, R., Tabib, T., Gaffen, S.L., Diaz. P.I., Lafyatis, Little, S.R., Sfier, C.S. Local Delivery of CCL2 Reverses Murine Periodontitis and Accelerates Repair. (*Journal of Clinical Investigation*, submitted).
- 117) Acharya, A.P., Greene, A.C., Sezginel, K.B., Devanesan, H.P.G., Shanthi, P.M., Lawson, H.D., Liu, C., Rosi, N.L., Kumta, P.N., Tang, Y., Chan, S.Y., Wilmer C.E., Flynn, J.L., Little, S.R. In Silico Screening of Drug Delivery Materials: Discovery of a Metal-Organic Framework that Clears Mycobacterium Tuberculosis Infection. (*Journal of Controlled Release*, in press).
- 116) Sands, R., Binion, D., **Little, S.R.** Localized, Oral IBD Immunotherapy with TRI-MP to Enrich for Regulatory T-Cells and to Attenuate Colitis in a Murine Model of Inflammatory Bowel Disease. (*Journal of Crohn's and Colitis*, first review complete responding to peer reviewers' comments).
- 115) Balmert, S.C., Carey, C.D., Fiorina, C.M., Erdos, G., Zhang, J., Larregina, A.T., Korkmaz, E., Little, S.R., Falo, L.D. Engineering the Skin Microenvironment to Promote Antigen-Specific Immune Tolerance. (*Science Translational Medicine*, draft in hand).
- 114) Lorentz, K.L., Bruk, L.A., Gupta, P., Cunnane, E.M., Ramaswamy, A.K., Mandal, B.B, Fedorchak, M.V., Little, S.R., Weinbaum, J.S., Vorp, D.A. Validation of Artificial MSCs for Use in Tissue

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 424 of 776 PageID #: 9719

Engineered Vascular Grafts. (*Nature: Scientific Reports,* first review complete - responding to peer reviewers' comments).

- 113) Tanyeri, N.Y., Amer, M., Balmert, S.C., Korkmaz, E., Falo, L.D., Little, S.R. Microfluidic Systems for Manufacturing of Microparticle-Based Drug Delivery Systems: Design, Construction and Operation. (*ACS Biomaterials Science and Engineering*, 8(7):2864-2877).
- 112) Greene, A.C., Shehabeldin, M., Gao, J., Balmert, S.C., Ratay, M., Sfeir, C. (2022) Local Induction of Regulatory T Cells Prevents Inflammatory Bone Loss in Ligature-Induced Experimental Periodontitis in Mice. (*Nature: Scientific Reports*, 12:5032).
- 111) Shehabeldin, M., Gao, J., Ki, Y., Chong, R., Greene, A., Little, S.R., Sfeir, C. Local Delivery of CCL2 Reverses Murine Periodontitis and Accelerates Repair. (*Journal of Dental Research*, in press).
 - Will be Featured on the Cover of the Journal Issue
- 110) Schilling, A.L., Wang, E. W., Lee, S., Little, S.R. (2022) Advances in Controlled Drug Delivery to the Perinasal Sinuses. (*Biomaterials*, 282:121430).
- 109) Schilling, A.L., Cannon, E., Fullerton, S., Lee, S.E., Wang, E.W., Little, S.R. (2022) A Ready-touse, Thermoresponsive and Extended-Release Delivery System for the Paranasal Sinuses. (*Drug Delivery and Translational Research*, 12:708-719).
- 108) Lorentz, K.L., Gupta, P., Shehabeldin, M.S., Lickert, E.M., Rodriguez, B.R., Cunnane, E.M., Ramaswamy, A.K., Fedorchak, M.V., Little, S.R., Weinbaum, J.S., Sfier, C.S., Mandal, B.B., Vorp, D.A. (2021) CCL2 loaded microparticles promote acute patency in silk-based vascular grafts implanted in rat aortae. (*Acta Biomateriala*, 135:126-138).
- 107) Bentley, E., Little, S.R. (2021) Local Delivery Strategies for the Control of Immune Homeostasis (*Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews*, 178:113971).
- 106) Acharya, A.P., Tang, Y., Bertero, T., Tai, Y.Y., Woodcock, C., Sun, W., Little, S.R., Chan, S.Y. (2021) Simultaneous Pharmacologic Inhibition of YAP1 and GLS1 via Inhaled Polymer Microparticles Improves Pulmonary Hypotension. (*Journal of the American Heart Association*, 2021;10:e019091).
- 105) Tanyeri, N.Y., Ahlmark, B.Z., Little, S.R. (2021) Advances in Multiplexed Paper-Based Analytical Devices for Cancer Diagnosis: A Review of Technological Developments., (*Advanced Materials Technologies*, early view (April 21, 2021) doi: 10.1002/admt.202001138).
 - Featured on the Frontispiece of the Journal Issue
- 104) Borrelli, M., Turnquist, H.R., Little, S.R. (2021) Advances in Biologic Delivery for the Treatment of Cardiac Diseases. (*Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews*, 173: 181-215).
- 103) Bassin, E. Piganelli, J., Little, S.R. (2021) Auto-antigen and immunomodulatory agent based approaches for antigen-specific tolerance in NOD mice. (*Current Diabetes Reports*, 21(3):9).
- 102) Schilling, A.L., Little, S.R., Wang, E.W., Lee, S.E. (2021) Reply: A preclinical model to tackle chronic rhinosinusitis. (*International Forum of Allergy and Rhinology*, (11)828-829).
- 101) Pacheco, C.M.F., Maltos, K.L.M., Thomas, L.L., Zhuang, Z., Yoshizawa, S., Garlet, G.P., Little, S.R., Sfeir, C.S. (2021) Local sustained delivery of anti-IL-17A Antibodies Limits Inflammatory Bone Loss in Murine Experimental Periodontitis (*Journal of Immunology*, 206(10):2386-2392).

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 425 of 776 PageID #: 9720

- 100) Patel, S.K., Greene, A.C., Desai, S.M., Rothstein, S.N., Basha, I. T., MacPherson, J.S., Wang, Y., Zou, Y., Shehabeldin, M., Sfier, C.S., Little, S.R., Rohan, L.C. (2021) Biorelevant and Screening Dissolution Methods for Minocycline Hydrochloride Microspheres Intended for Periodontal Administration. (*International Journal of Pharmaceutics*, 596:120261).
- 99) Schilling, A.L, Moore, J., Kalahci, Y., **Little, S.R.**, Rigatti, L.H., Wang, E.W., Lee, S. (2021) Evaluating Inflammation in an Obstruction-Based Chronic Rhinosinusitis Model in Rabbits. (*International Forum of Allergy and Rhinology*, (4):807-809).
- 98) Bellotti, E., Schilling, A.L., Little, S.R., Decuzzi, P. (2020) Injectable Thermoresponsive Hydrogels as Drug Delivery System for the Treatment of Central Nervous System Disorders: A Review. (*Journal of Controlled Release*, 329:16-35).
- 97) Bassin, E.J., Buckley, A.R., Piganelli, J.D., Little, S.R. (2020) TRI Microspheres Prevent Inflammatory Arthritis in a Collagen-Induced Arthritis Model. (*PLoS One*, 15(9): e0239396).
- 96) Schilling, A.L., Kulahci, Y., Moore, J., Wang, E.W., Lee, S.E., Little, S.R. (2020) A thermoresponsive hydrogel system for long-acting corticosteroid delivery into the paranasal sinuses. (*Journal of Controlled Release*, 330(889-897)).
- 95) Greene, A.C., Acharya, A.P., Lee, S.B., Gottardi, R., Peterson, S., Zaleski, E., Besingi, R., Little, S.R. (2020) Cranberry Extract-Based Formulations for Preventing Bacterial Biofilms. (*Drug Delivery and Translational Research*, e-pub ahead of print: DOI: 10.1007/s13346-020-00837-x).
- 94) Sarmento, B., Little, S.R. (2020) Fundamentals of Nanomedicines Toward Clinical Translation. (*Drug Delivery and Translational Research*, **10**: 571).
- 93) Ding, X., Gao, J., Acharya, A., **Little, S.R.,** Wang, Y. (2020) Azido-Functionalized Polyurethane Designed for Making Tunable Elastomers by Click Chemistry. (*ACS Biomaterials Science and Engineering*, **6**(2): 852-864).
- 92) Fisher, J.D., Zhang, W., Balmert, S.C., Schweizer, R., Aral, A.M., Unadkat, J.V., Komatsu, C., Dong, L., Erubas, V., Schnider, J., Zhaoxiang, Z., Turnquist, H.R., Solari, M.G., Gorantla, V.S., Little, S.R. (2020) Treg Inducing Microparticles Promote Donor-Specific Tolerance in Experimental Vascularized Composite Allotransplantation. (*Proceedings of the National Academy* of Sciences, 116(51): 25784-25789).
- 91) Fisher, J.D., Zhang, W., Aral, A.M., Balmert, S.C., Kulahci, Y., Turnquist, H.R., Solari, M.G., Gorantla, V.S., Little, S.R. (2019) In situ recruitment of regulatory T cells promotes donor-specific tolerance in vascularized composite allotransplantation. (*Science Advances*, 13;6(11): eaax8429).
- 90) Azvedo, M.C., Garlet, T.P., Francisconi, C.F., Colavite, P.M., Tabanez, A.P., Melchiades, J.L., Trombone, A.P.F., Sfeir, C.S., **Little, S.R.**, Silva, R.M., Garlet, G.P. (2019) Vasoactive Intestinal Peptide (VIP) Immunoregulatory Role at the Periapex: Associative and Mechanistic Evidence from Human and Experimental Periapical Lesions. (*Journal of Endodontics*, **45**(10): 1228-1236).
- Joseph, N., Lawson, H.D., Overhold, K.J., Domodaran, K., Gottardi, R., Acharya, A.P., Little, S.R. (2019) Synthesis and Characterization of Ca-Sr-Metal Organic Frameworks for Biodegradable Orthopedic Applications. (*Nature Scientific Reports*, 9: 13024).
- 88) Leong, H.S., Butler, K.S., Brinker, J., Azzawi, M., Conlan, S., Dufés, C., Owen, A., Rannard, S., Scott, C., Chen, C., Dobrovolskaia, M.A., [...], Sarmento, B., das Neves, J., Santos, H.A., Mitragotri, S., Little, S.R., Peer, D., Amiji, M.M., Alonso, M.J., [...], Zheng, G., Pastore, C. (2019)

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 426 of 776 PageID #: 9721

On the issue of transparency and reproducibility in nanomedicine. (*Nature Nanotechnology*, **14**, 629-635.)

- 87) Little, S.R. (2019) Perspective: The current status and future directions of CRS Focus Groups. (Invited Perspective Article, *Journal of Controlled Release*, **300**: 46-51).
- 86) Bellotti, E., Fedorchak, M.V., Velankar, S. S., **Little, S.R.** (2019) Tuning of Thermoresponsive pNIPAAm Hydrogels for the Topical Retention of Controlled Release Ocular Therapeutics. (*Journal of Materials Chemistry B*, **7**(8): 1276-1283).
- 85) Balazs, A.C., Whitesides, G.M., Brinker, C. J., Aronson, I., Chaikin, P., Dogic, A., Glotzer, S., Hammer, D., Irvine, D., Little, S.R., de la Cruz, M. O., Parikh, A., Stupp, S., Szostak, J. (2018) Designing Biomimetic, Dissipative Material Systems. (United States Department of Energy Office of Scientific and Technical Information, Invited Technical Report, doi: 10.2172/1235400).
- 84) Zhuang, Z., Yoshizawa, S., Glowacki, A.J., Maltos, K., Pacheco, C., Mulkeen, M., Myers, N., Cong, R. Verdelis, K., Garlet, G.P., **Little, S.R.**, Sfeir, C.S. (2018) Induction of M2 Macrophages Prevents Bone Loss in Murine Periodontitis. (*Journal of Dental Research*, **98**(2): 200-208).
- 83) Ratay, M.L., Balmert, S.C., Bassin, E. J., **Little, S.R.** (2018) Controlled Release of an HDAC Inhibitor for Reduction of Inflammation in Dry Eye Disease. (*Acta Biomaterialia*, **71**: 261-270).
- 82) Fisher, J.D., Zhang, W., Aral, A.M., Balmert, S.C., Kulahci, Y., Turnquist, H.R., Solari, M.G., Gorantla, V.S., Little, S.R. (2018) Biomimetic Microparticles Promote Survival of Vascularized Composite Allografts. (*United States Department of Defense Report to the Executive Agent*, FY17: 217-218).
- 81) Francisconi, C.F., Vieira, A.E., Fonseca, A.C., d Avezdo, M., Trombone, A.P.F., Letra, A., Silva, R.M., Sfier, C.S., Little, S.R., Garlet, G.P. (2018) RANKL Triggers Treg-mediated Immunoregulation in Inflammatory Osteolysis. (*Journal of Dental Research*, 97(8): 917-927).
- 80) Nichols, D.A., Sondh, I.S., Little, S.R., Zunino, P., Gottardi, R. (2018) Design and Validation of an Osteochondral Bioreactor for the Screening of Treatments for Osteoarthritis. (*Biomedical Microdevices*, **20**(1): 18).
- 79) Fuller, T.W., Acharya, A.P., Meyyappan, T., Yu, M., Bhaskar, G., Little, S.R., Tarin, T.V. (2018) Comparison of Bladder Carcinogens in the Urine of E-cigarette Users Versus Non E-Cigarette Using Controls. (*Nature - Scientific Reports*, **8**: 507).
- 78) Hwang, M., Ding, Gao, J., Acharya, A.P., Little, S.R., (2018) Wang, Y. A Biocompatible Betainefunctionalized Polycation for Coacervation. (*Soft Matter*, **14**(3): 387-395).
- 77) Ratay, M.L, Balmert, S.C., Acharya, A.P., Greene, A.G., Meyyappan, T., Little, S.R. (2017) TRI Microspheres Prevent Key Signs of Dry Eye Disease in an Experimental Inflammatory Model. (*Nature – Scientific Reports*, 7:17527).
- 76) Ratay, M.L., Bellotti, E., Gottardo, R., Little, S.R. (2017) Modern Therapeutic Approaches for Noninfectious Ocular Diseases Involving Inflammation. (*Advanced Healthcare Materials*, 6:1700733).
 - Featured on the Cover of the Journal
 - Featured in Advanced Science News, December 24, 2017
- 75) Washington, M.A., Balmert, S.C., Fedorchak, M.V., Little, S.R., Watkins, S.C., Meyer, T.A. (2018)

Monomer Sequence in PLGA microparticles: Effects on Acidic Microclimates and *in vivo* Inflammatory Response. (*Acta Biomateriala*, **65**: 259-271).

- 74) Acharya, A.P., Tarin, T., Little, S.R. (2017) An Inexpensive, Point-of-Care Urine Test for Bladder Cancer in Patients Undergoing Hematuria Evaluation. (*Advanced Healthcare Materials*, 6:1700808).
- 73) Fedorchak, M.V., Conner, I.P., Cugini, A., Schuman, J.S., Little, S.R. (2017) Long Term Glaucoma Drug Delivery Using a Topically Retained Gel/Microsphere Eye Drop. (*Nature Scientific Reports*, 7: 8639).
 - Technology described in this publication served the basis for founding OTERO, Inc.
- 72) Balmert, S.C., Carey, C.D., Vu, J.R., Fedorchak, M.V., Falo, L.D., Little, S.R. (2017) In vivo Induction of Regulatory T Cells Promotes Allergen Tolerance and Suppresses Allergic Contact Dermatitis. (*Journal of Controlled Release*, **261**: 223-233).
- 71) Bayer, E., Jordan, J., Roy, A., Gottardi, R., Fedorchak, M.V., Kumta, P. N, Little, S.R. (2017) Programmed PDGF-BB and BMP-2 Delivery from a Hybrid Calcium Phosphate/Alginate Scaffold. (*Tissue Engineering Part A*, 23(23/24): 1382-1393).
 - Featured on the Cover of the Journal
- 70) Ratay, M.L., Glowacki, A.J., Balmert, S.C., Acharya, A.P., Polat, J., Andrews, L.P., Fedorchak, M.V., Schuman, J.S., Vignali, D.A.A., Little, S.R. (2017) Treg-Recruiting Microspheres Prevent Inflammation in a Murine Model of Dry Eye Disease. (*Journal of Controlled Release*, 258: 208-217). PMID: 28501670
- 69) Acharya, A.P., Guaragno, M., Sinha, M., Balmert, S.C., Bandi, R., Kumta, P.N., Wang, Y., Vignali, D.A., Little, S.R. (2016) Localized Multi-Component Delivery Platform Generates Local and Systemic Anti-Tumor Immunity. (*Advanced Functional Materials*, **27**: 1604366).
- 68) Washington, M.A., Swiner, D.J., Bell, K.R., Fedorchak, M.V., Little, S.R., Meyer, T.Y. (2016) The Impact of Monomer Sequence and Stereochemistry on the Swelling and Erosion of Biodegradable Poly(Lactic-co-Glycolic) Acid Matrices. (*Biomaterials*, **117**: 66-76).
- 67) Bayer, E., Fedorchak, M.V., **Little, S.R.** (2016) The Influence of Platelet-Derived Growth Factor and Bone Morphogenetic Protein Presentation on Tubule Organization by Human Umbelical Vascular Endothelial Cells and human Mesenchymal Stem Cells in Co-Culture. (*Tissue Engineering Part A*, 2016, **22**(21 & 22): 1296-1304).
 - Featured on the Cover of the Journal
- 66) Roy, A., Jhunjhunwala, S., Bayer, E., Fedorchak, M.V., Little, S.R., Kumt, P.N. (2016) Porous calcium phosphate-poly (lactic-co-glycolic) acid composite bone cement: A viable tunable drug delivery system. (*Materials Science and Engineering: C,* **59**: 92-101).
- 65) Francisconi, C.F., Vieira, A.E., Biguetti, C.C., Glowacki, A.J., Trombone, A.P.F., Letra, A., Silva, R.M., Sfeir, C.S., Little, S.R., Garlet, G.P., (2016) Characterization of the Protective Role of Regulatory T Cells in Experimental Periapical Lesions Development and Its Chemoattraction Manipulation as a Therapeutic Tool. (*Endodontics*, **42**(1): 120-126).
 - Winner, Journal of Endodontics Award as selected by the Scientific Advisory Board
- 64) Bayer, E., Fedorchak, M.V., Gottardi, R., Little, S.R. (2015) The Scope and Sequence of Growth

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 428 of 776 PageID #: 9723

Factor Delivery for Vascularized Bone Tissue Regeneration. (*Journal of Controlled Release*, 2015, **219**: 129-140).

- 63) Lash, M.H., Fedorchak, M.V., McCarthy, J.J., Little, S.R., (2015) Scaling Up Self-Assembly: Bottom-Up Approaches to Macroscopic Particle Organization. (*Soft Matter*, **11**: 5597-5609).
 - Featured on the Front Cover of the Journal
- 62) Acharya, A. P., **Little, S.R.** (2015) Stapled Endosome Disrupting Alginate Particles for Cytosolic Delivery of Cations. (*Journal of Drug Targeting,* invited manuscript for special edition, **23** (7/8): 690-697).
- 61) Fisher, J. D., Acharya, A.P., **Little, S.R.**, (2015) Micro and Nanoparticle Drug Delivery Systems for Preventing Allotransplant Rejections. (*Clinical Immunology*, **160**: 24-35).
- 60) Guaragno, M., Gottardi, R., Fedorchak, M.V., Roy, A., Kumta, P.N., Little, S.R. (2015) One-Step Synthesis of Fluorescently Labeled Single-Walled Carbon Nanotubes. (*Chemical Communications*, 51: 17233-17236).
- 59) Lash, M.H., Blevins, L., Jordan, J., Fedorchak, M.V., **Little, S.R.**, McCarthy, J.J. (2015) Non-Brownian Particle-based Materials with Microscale and Nanoscale Hierarchy. (*Angewandte Chemie*, **54**(20): 5854-5858).

• Featured on the Inside Cover of the Journal

- 58) Balmert, S.C., Zmolek, A.C., Glowacki, A.J., Knab, T.D., Rothstein, S.N., Wokpetah, J.M., Fedorchak, M.V., **Little, S.R.**, (2015) Positive Charge of "Sticky" Peptides and Proteins Impedes Release from Negatively Charged PLGA Matrices. *Journal of Materials Chemistry B*, **3**, 4723-4734).
- 57) Knab, T. D., Little, S.R., Parker, R.S. (2015) A Systems Approach to Modeling Drug Release from Polymer Microspheres to Accelerate In Vitro to In Vivo Translation. (*Journal of Controlled Release*, 211: 78-84).
- 56) Roy, A., Jhunjhunwala, S., Bayer, E., Fedorchak, M.V., **Little, S.R.**, Kumta, P.N. (2015) Porous Calcium Phosphate-Poly(lactic-co-glycolic) acid Composite Bone Cement: A Viable Tunable Drug Delivery System. (*Materials Science and Engineering C*, **1**(59): 92-101).
- 55) Araujo-Pires, A.C., Vieira, A.E., Francisconi, C.F., Biguetti, C.C., Glowacki, A., Yoshizawa, S., Campanelli, A.P., Trombone, A.P., Sfeir, C.S., **Little, S.R.**, Garlet G. P. (2015) IL-4/CCL22/CCR4 Axis Controls Regulatory T-Cell Migration That Suppresses Inflammatory Bone Loss in Murine Experimental Periodontitis. (*Journal of Bone and Mineral Research*, **30**(3):400-410).
- 54) Lash, M.H., Fedorchak, M.V., Little, S.R., McCarthy, J.J. (2015) Fabrication and Characterization of Non-Brownian Particle-Based Crystals. (*Langmuir*, **31**(3):898-905).
 - Featured on the Inside Cover of the Journal
- 53) Glowacki, A.J., Gottardi, R., Yoshizawa, S. A., Cavalla, F., Garlet, G.P., Sfeir, C.S., Little, S.R., (2015) Strategies to Direct the Enrichment, Expansion, and Recruitment of Regulatory Cells for the Treatment of Disease. (*Annals of Biomedical Engineering*, 43(3):593-602).
- 52) Rothstein, S.N., Donahue, C., Falo, L.D., **Little, S.R.** (2014) In Silico Programming of Degradable Microparticles to Hide and then Reveal Immunogenic Payloads *in vivo*. (*Journal of Materials Chemistry B*, **2**(37):6183-6187).

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 429 of 776 PageID #: 9724

- 51) Fu, H., Hong, Y., **Little, S.R.**, Wagner, W.R. (2014) Collagenase-Labile Polyurethane Urea Synthesis and Processing into Hollow Fiber Membranes. (*Biomacromolecules*, **15**(8):2924-2932).
- 50) Garlet, G.P., Sfeir, C.S., Little, S.R. (2014) Restoring Host-Microbe Homeostasis via Selective Chemoattraction of Tregs. (*Journal of Dental Research*, invited review, **93**(9):834-839).
- 49) Fedorchak, M.V., Wingard, J., Medina, C., Albeiruti, E., Schuman, J., **Little, S.R.** (2014) 28-day Intraocular Pressure Reduction with a Single Dose of Brimonidine Tartrate-Loaded Microspheres (*Experimental Eye Research*, **125**:210-216).
 - Highlighted by the Wall Street Journal on Tuesday August 5th, 2014 in an Article Entitled "Eyes and the Needle: New Treatment"
 - Technology described in this publication served the basis for founding OTERO, Inc.
- Rothstein, S.N., Huber, K.D., Sluis-Cremer, N., Little, S.R. (2014) *In Vitro* Characterization of a Sustained Release Formulation of Enfurvirtide. (*Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*, 58(3):1797-9).
- 47) Mealy, J.E., Fedorchak, M.V., Little, S.R. (2014) *In Vitro* Characterization of a Controlled Release Ocular Insert for the Delivery of Brimonidine Tartrate. (*Acta Biomateriala*, **10**(1):87-93).
 - Technology described in this publication served the basis for founding OTERO, Inc.
- 46) Glowacki, A.J., Yoshizawa, S.A., Jhunjhunwala, S., Vieira, A.E., Garlet, G.P., Sfeir, C.S., Little S.R. (2014) Prevention of Inflammation-Mediated Bone Loss in Murine and Canine Periodontal Disease via Recruitment of Regulatory Lymphocytes (*Proceedings of the National Academy of Science*, 110(46):18525-30).
 - Highlighted in: Getting to the Root of Periodontal Disease, (2013) Nature, SciBX 6(45) 6-7
 - Highlighted on National Public Radio (WESA Pittsburgh) November 4, 2013
 - Highlighted by the NIH on the NIDCR's "Science Spotlight"
- 45) Fedorchak, M., Cugini, A., Schuman, J., Little, S.R. (2013) The Monthly Eye Drop: Development of a Long-Term, Noninvasive Glaucoma Treatment System. (*Investigative Ophthalmology & Visual Science*, 54(15): 4294.).
 - Technology described in this publication served the basis for founding OTERO, Inc.
- Kamalasanan, K., Gottardi, R., Tan, S., Chen, Y., Gonduru, B., Rothstein, S.N., Star, A., Little, S.R. (2013) Zero Dimensional Single Walled Carbon Nanotubes. (*Angewandte Chemie International Edition*, 52(43):11308-12).
- 43) Jhunjhunwala, S., Raimondi, G., Nichols, E., Thomson, A.W., **Little, S.R.** (2013) All-trans Retinoic Acid and Rapamycin Synergize with Transforming Growth Factor-beta 1 to Induce Regulatory T Cells with Different Migratory Capacities. (*Journal of Leukocyte Biology*, **94**(5):981-9).
- 42) Rothstein, S.N., Kay, J., **Little, S.R.** (2012) A Retrospective Mathematical Analysis of Controlled Release Design and Experimentation. (*Molecular Pharmaceutics*, **9**(11):3003-11).
- 41) Li, J., Rothstein, S.N., Little, S.R., Edenborn, H.N., Meyer, T.Y. (2012) The Effect of Monomer Order on the Hydrolysis of Biodegradable Poly(Lactic-co-Glycolic acid) Repeating Sequence Copolymers. (*Journal of the American Chemical Society* **134**(39):16352-9).

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 430 of 776 PageID #: 9725

- 40) Jhunjhunwala, S., Raimondi, G., Glowacki, A. J., Hall, S.H., Maskarenic, D., Thorne, S. H., Thomson, A.W., Little, S.R. (2012) Bio-Inspired Controlled Release of CCL-22 Recruits Regulatory T-cells *In Vivo. Advanced Materials*, **24**:4735–4738).
- 39) Eghtesad, S., Jhunjhunwala, S., **Little, S.R.**, Clemens, P.R. (2012) Local Rapamycin Treatment Decreases Immunity Induced by Vector-Mediated Dystrophin cDNA Expression in Adult Mdx Skeletal Muscle. (*Scientific Reports (Nature)*, **2**(399)).
- 38) Balmert, S.C., Little, S.R. (2012) Biomimetic Delivery with Micro and Nanoparticles. (*Advanced Materials*, 24(28):3757-3778).
- 37) Jhunjhunwala, S., Balmert, S.C., Raimondi, G., Dons, E., Nichols, E., Thompson, A.W., Little, S.R. (2012) Controlled Release Formulations of IL-2, TGF-β1 and Rapamycin for the Induction of Regulatory T Cells. (*Journal of Controlled Release*, 159(1):78-84).
- 36) Tengood, J., Maskarinec, D., Ridenour, R., **Little, S.R.** (2012) A Mathematical Model for Controlled Release of Biologics from Porous Hollow Fibers. (*Journal of Biomedical Materials Research, Part A.*, **100**(4):817-26).
 - Award winner in the young investigator's category for the society for biomaterials 9th world biomaterials congress, Chengdu, China
- 35) Little, S.R. (2012) Re-orienting our View of Particle-Based Adjuvants for Subunit Vaccines. (*Proceedings of the National Academy of Science*, **109**(4):999-1000).
- 34) Eghtesad, S., Jhunjhunwala, S., Little, S.R., Clemens, P.R. (2011) Rapamycin Ameliorates Dystrophic Phenotype in Mdx Mouse Skeletal Muscle. (*Molecular Medicine*, **17**(9-10):917-924).
- 33) Dutt, M., Kuksenok, O., Nayhouse, M.J., Little, S.R., Balazs, A.C. (2011) Modeling the Selfassembly of Lipids and Nanotubes in Solution: Forming Vesicles and Bicelles with Transmembrane Nanotube Channels. (*ACS Nano*, 5(6):4769-82).
- 32) Kamalasanan, K., Jhunjunwala, S., Wu, J., Swanson, A., Gao, D., Little, S.R. (2011) Patchy, Anisotropic Microspheres with Soft Protein Islets. (*Angewandte Chemie International Edition*, 50(37):8706-8708).
- 31) Dutt, M., Nayhouse, M., Kuksenok, O., Little, S.R., Balazs, A.C. (2011) Interactions of Endfunctionalized Nanotubes with Lipid Vesicles: Spontaneous Insertion and Nanotube Selforganization. (*Current Nanoscience*, **7**(5):699-715).
- 30) Jhunjhunwala, S., Little, S.R., (2011) Microparticulate Systems for Targeted Drug Delivery to Phagocytes. (*Cell Cycle*, **10**(13): 1-2).
- 29) Tengood, J., Ridenour, R., Brodsky, R., Russell, A., Little, S.R. (2011) Sequential Delivery of Basic Fibroblast Growth Factor and Platelet Derived Growth Factor for Angiogenesis. (*Tissue Engineering Part A*, 17(9-10):1181-1189).
- 28) Dutt, M., Kuksenok, O., Little, S.R., Balazs, A.C. (2011) Forming Transmembrane Channels Using End-Functionalized Nanotubes. (*Nanoscale*, **3**(1): 240-250).
- 27) Rothstein, S.N., Little, S.R. (2011) A "tool box" for Rational Design of Degradable Controlled Release Formulations. (*Journal of Materials Chemistry*, **21**: 29 39).

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 431 of 776 PageID #: 9726

- 26) Brito, L., Chandrasekhar, S., **Little, S.R.**, Amiji, M. (2010) Non-Viral eNOS Gene Delivery and Transfection with Stents for the Treatment of Coronary Restenosis. (*BioMedical Engineering OnLine*, **9**(56)).
- 25) Tengood, J., Kovach, K.M., Vescovi, P.E., Russell, A., Little, S.R. (2010) Sequential Delivery of Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor and Sphingosine 1-Phosphate for Angiogenesis. (*Biomaterials*, 31: 7805-7812).
- 24) van Vlerken, L.E., Duan, Z., Little, S.R., Seiden, M.V., Amiji, M.M. (2010) Augmentation of Therapeutic Efficacy in Drug-Resistant Tumor Models Using Ceramide Coadministration in Temporal-Controlled Polymer-Blend Nanoparticle Delivery Systems (*The AAPS Journal*, 12(2): 171-180).
- 23) Fierro, J.A., Ramirez, V., Silva, C., Ruiz, P., Gleisner, A., Morales, J., Jhunjhunwala, S., Little, S.R., Bono, M.R., Rosemblatt, M. (2010) Transference of Phagosomes in an Allogeneic Immunisation Protocol Down Regulates the Production of Anti-MHC Antibodies and T Cell Mediated Alloreactivity. (*American Journal of Transplantation*, 10(SI4): 562).
- 22) Brito, L.A., Chandrasekhar, S., Little, S.R., Amiji, M.M. (2010) *In Vitro* and *In Vivo* Studies of Local Arterial Gene Delivery and Transfection Using Lipopolyplexes-Embedded Stents. (*Journal of Biomedical Materials Research Part A*, **93**(1): 325-36).
- 21) Kokai, L.E., Tan, H., Jhunjhunwala, S., Little, S.R., Frank, J., Marra, K.G. (2009) Protein Bioactivity and Polymer Orientation is Affected by Stabilizer Incorporation in Double-Walled Microspheres. (*Journal of Controlled Release*, **141**: 168-176).
- 20) Yadav, S., van Vlerken, L.E., Little S.R., Amiji, M.M. (2009) Evaluations of Combination MDR-1 Gene Silencing and Paclitaxel Administration in Biodegradable Polymeric Nanoparticle Formulations to Overcome Multidrug Resistance in Cancer Cells. (*Cancer Chemother Pharmacol*, 63(4): 711-22).
- Rothstein, S.N., Federspiel W.J., Little, S.R. (2009) A Unified Mathematical Model for the Prediction of Controlled Release from Surface and Bulk Eroding Polymer Matrices (*Biomaterials* 30(8): 1657-64).
 - Technology described in this publication served the basis for founding Qrono, Inc.
- 18) Jhunjhunwala, S., Raimondi, G., Thomson, A., Little, S.R. (2009) Delivery of Rapamycin to Dendritic Cells Using Degradable Microparticles (*Journal of Controlled Release*, **133**: 191-97).
- 17) van Vlerken, L.E., Duan, Z, **Little, S.R.**, Seiden, M.V., Amiji, M. (2008) Biodistribution and Pharmacokinetic Analysis of Paclitaxel and Ceramide Administered in Multifunctional Polymer-Blend Nanoparticles in Drug Resistant Breast Cancer Model. (*Mol Pharmaceutics*, **5**(4) 516-26).
- 16) Raimondi, G., Jhunjhunwala, S., Thomson, A.W., Little, S.R. (2008) Targeted delivery of rapamycin to dendritic cells using biodegradable microparticles is highly effective in suppressing their maturation and function. (*American Journal of Transplantation*, **8**:423 Suppl. 2).
- 15) Brito, L., Little, S.R., Langer, R, Amiji, M. (2008) (Poly (β-Amino Ester) and Cationic Phospholipid-Based Lipopolyplexes for Gene Delivery and Transfection in Human Aortic Endothelial and Smooth Muscle Cells. (*Biomacromolecules*, 9(4) 1179-87).
- 14) Rothstein, S.N., Federspiel W. J., **Little, S.R.** (2008) A Simple Model Framework for the Prediction of Controlled Release from Hydrated Biodegradable Polymer Matrices. (*Journal of*

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 432 of 776 PageID #: 9727

Materials Chemistry, **18**, 1873-80).

- Technology described in this publication served the basis for founding Qrono, Inc.
- 13) Little, S.R., Kohane, D.S. (2008) Polymers for Intracellular Delivery of Nucleic Acids (*Journal of Materials Chemistry* 18, 832 41).
- 12) Choleris, E., Little, S.R., Mong, J.A., Puram, S.V., Langer, R., Pfaff, D.W. (2007) Functional mRNA for Oxytocin Receptor Required in the Amygdala to Support Social Recognition (*Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, **104**(11): 4670-75).
- Zugates, G.T., Anderson, D.G., Little, S.R., Lawhorn, E.B., Langer, R. (2006) Synthesis of Poly(β-Amino Ester)s with Thiol-Reactive Side Chains for DNA Delivery. (*Journal of the American Chemical Society*, 128(39):12726-34).
- 10) Devalapally, H., Shenoy, D., **Little, S.R.**, Langer, R., Amiji, M. (2006) Poly(Ethylene Oxide)-Modified Poly(Beta-Amino Ester) Nanoparticles as a pH-Sensitive System for Tumor-Targeted Delivery of Hydrophobic Drugs: Part 3. Therapeutic Efficacy and Toxicity Studies in Ovarian Cancer Xenograft Model (*Cancer Chemotherapy and Pharmacology*, **59**(4): 477-84).
 - Highlighted in: Nano-Bullets for Ovarian Cancer. (2006) MIT Technology Review, September Edition
- 9) Little, S.R., Langer, R. (2005) Non-Viral Delivery of Cancer Genetic Vaccines. (*Advances in Biochemical Engineering/Biotechnology*, **99**: 93-118). PMID: 16568889
- Pfeifer, B.A., Burdick, J.A., Little, S.R., Langer, R. (2005) Poly(Ester-Anhydride):Poly(β-Amino Ester) Micro-and Nanospheres: DNA Encapsulation and Cellular Transfection. (*International Journal of Pharmaceutics*, 304(1-2): 210-9). PMID 16174553
- 7) Wood, K.C., **Little, S.R.**, Langer, R., Hammond, P.T. (2005) A New Family of Hierarchically Self-Assembling Linear-Dendritic Hybrid Polymers for Highly Efficient, Targeted Gene Delivery (*Angewandte Chemie*, **44**(41): 6704-8).
 - Highlighted in: A Synthetic Solution to Gene Delivery. (2005) Nature Methods 2(11): 808
- 6) Zugates, G.T., Little, S.R., Anderson, D.G., Langer, R. (2005) Poly(β-Amino Ester)s for DNA Delivery. (*Israel Journal of Chemistry*, **45:** 477-85).
- 5) Shenoy, D., Little, S.R., Langer, R., Amiji, M. (2005) Poly(Ethylene Oxide)-Modified Poly(β-Amino Ester) Nanoparticles as a pH-Sensitive System for Tumor-Targeted Delivery of Hydrophobic Drugs: Part 2. *In Vivo* Distribution and Tumor Localization Studies. (*Pharmaceutical Research*, 22(12): 2107-14).
- 4) Shenoy, D., **Little, S.R.**, Langer, R., Amiji, M. (2005) Poly(Ethylene Oxide)-Modified Poly(β-Amino Ester) Nanoparticles as a pH-Sensitive System for Tumor-Targeted Delivery of Hydrophobic Drugs: Part 1. *In Vitro* Evaluations. (*Molecular Pharmaceutics*, **2**(5): 357-66).
- Little, S.R., Lynn, D.M., Puram, S.V., Langer, R. (2005) Formulation and Characterization of Poly(β-Amino Ester) Microparticles for Genetic Vaccine Delivery. (*Journal of Controlled Release*, 107(3): 449-162).
 - Technology described in this article licensed by Zycos, Inc.
- 2) Haining, N.W., Anderson, D.G., Little, S.R., Bergwelt, M., Cardoso, A.A., Alves, P.,

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 433 of 776 PageID #: 9728

Kosmatopoulos, K., Nadler, L.M., Langer, R., Kohane, D.S. (2004) pH-Triggered Microparticles for Vaccination. (*Journal of Immunology*, **15**;173(4): 2578-85).

- *Highlighted in: Timing is Everything. (2004) Nature Methods* **1**(1), 9
- Little, S.R., Lynn, D.M., Ge, Q., Anderson D.G., Puram S.V., Chen J., Eisen H.N., Langer, R. (2004) Novel Microparticles Enhance the Potency of Non-Viral Genetic Vaccines. (*Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 101(26): 9534-39).
 - Technology described in this article licensed by Zycos, Inc.

PEER-REVIEWED CONFERENCE PROCEEDINGS

1) Bodnar, C.A., Beckman, E., McCarthy, J.M., Little, S.R. (2014) Work in Progress: A Vision for the First "Product Innovation Sequence" for Chemical Engineers. ASEE 2014 Annual Conference and Exposition, June 15-18, 2014. Indianapolis, Indiana.

PEER-REVIEWED BOOK CHAPTERS

- 3) Little, S.R. Foreword to *Engineering Polymer Systems for Enhanced Drug Delivery*, Wiley, New Jersey, Expected Publication Date: January 2014.
- 2) Balmert, S. C., Little, S.R. "Biomimetic, Anisotropic Drug Delivery Systems." in *Handbook of Biomimetics and Bioinspiration: Volume I,* World Scientific Publishing, Singapore, August 2013.
- 1) Little, S.R., Anderson, D. G., Langer, R. "Non-Viral Genetic Vaccines for Cancer." in *Gene Therapy for Cancer*, Humana Press, New Jersey, December 2006.

INVITED TALKS

- 85) **PLENARY: American Society for Reconstructive Transplantation Annual Meeting (Host: Gerald Brandacher)** Can Re-Establishing Immunological Homeostasis Promote Regeneration? Chicago, IL (*November* 2022).
- 84) West Virginia University (Host: Srinivas Palanki) Engineering Mimetic Solutions to Re-Establish Immunological Homeostasis. Morgantown, WV (*October* 2022).
- 83) **Carnegie Mellon University Innovation Workshop (Host: Melanie Simko)** Challenges in Translating a Complex Technology from a University Environment (*July 2022*).
- 82) Materials Research Society Annual Meeting (Host: Ritchie Chen) Mimicking Tumors as a S.M.A.R.T.E.R. Way to Treat Transplant Rejection (*May 2022*).
- 81) Science and Entrepreneurship Series from CRS Italia (Host: Paulo Decuzzi) Challenges in Translating a Complex Technology from a University Environment (*April 2022*).
- 80) **Regulatory T cell-Enriching Microparticles for Promoting Vascularized Composite Allotransplantation – (Host: Eddie Almeida)** US Department of Defense Congressionally Directed Medical Research Program Meeting (*March 2022*).
- 79). Teraski Institute (Host: Ali Khademhosseini) Engineering Mimetic Solutions to Reestablish Immunological Homeostasis. Virtual Seminar (*May* 2021).
- 78) <u>AWARD TALK</u>: Controlled Release Society International Annual Meeting (Host:

Conference Chairs, Mark Prausnitz and Bruno Sarmento) Mimicking Tumors as a S.M.A.R.T.E.R. Way to Treat Transplant Rejection. Virtual Annual Meeting (*July* 25-29th, 2021).

- 77) <u>KEYNOTE:</u> Polymers for Advanced Technologies International Conference (Host: Joseph Kost) Medicine that Imitates Life Through Biomimetic Drug Delivery. Jerusalem, Israel, (*October* 3-7, 2021).
- 76) Vanderbilt University (Host: David Pine) (Department of Chemical and Biomolecular Engineering Seminar Series) – Medicine that Imitates Life Through Biomimetic Drug Delivery. Nashville, TN, (Date TBD – Rescheduled due to COVID19).
- 75) <u>PLENARY</u>: SIPCD (Biannual) Symposium on Innovative Polymers for Controlled Delivery (Host: Kinam Park) Medicine that Imitates Life Through Biomimetic Drug Delivery. Suzhou, China. (Date TBD – Rescheduled due to COVID19).
- 74) **University of South Carolina (Host: Michael Gower)** (Department of Chemical Engineering Seminar Series) Controlling "Controlled Release" to Make Medicine that Imitates Life. Columbia, SC, Fall Semester (*Virtual Seminar*), October 8, 2020.
- 73) New York University (Host: David Pine) (Department of Chemical and Biomolecular Engineering Seminar Series) – Controlling "Controlled Release" to Make Medicine that Imitates Life. New York, NY, March 6th, 2020.
- 72) <u>PLENARY</u>: Annual Meeting of the Spanish/Portuguese Local Chapter of the Controlled Release Society – (Host: Maria José Alonso) University of Santiago de Compostela. Controlling Controlled Release to Make Medicine that Imitates Life. Santiago de Compostela, Spain, January 24th, 2020.
 - Covered by the by La Voz de Galacia in the article entitled: Avanzamos en fármaco con menos efectos adversos y más personalizados (Advancement of drugs with fewer adverse effects in a more personalized way):
 <u>https://www.lavozdegalicia.es/noticia/santiago/2020/01/25/especialista-universidad-pittsburghavanzamos-farmacos-efectos-adversos-personalizados/</u>

0003 202001S25C2992.htm

- 71) University of Porto (Host: Bruno Sarmento) (Instituto Universitário de Ciências da Saúde) Immunoengineering the Local Immunological Microenvironment for Recruitment and Differentiation of Endogenous Regulatory T Cells. Porto, Portugal, January 21st, 2020.
- 70) Ohio State University Department of Chemical and Biomolecular Engineering (Host: Katelyn Reilly) - Controlling Controlled Release to Make Medicine that Imitates Life. September 26th, 2019. Columbus, OH.
- 69) **University of Florida Department of Chemical Engineering (Host: Carlos Rinaldi) -** Controlling Controlled Release to Make Medicine that Imitates Life. October 7th, 2019. Gainesville, FL.
- 68) <u>KEYNOTE:</u> Chinese Biomaterials Congress (Host: Art Coury) Controlling Controlled Release to Make Medicine that Imitates Life. August 22-25, 2019. Dalian, China.
- 67) **Technion Israel Institute of Technology, Department of Chemical Engineering (Host: Avi Schroeder)** Controlling Controlled Release to Make Medicine that Imitates Life. Scheduled for May 2019. Haifa, Israel.
- 66) Tel Aviv University, Center for Nanoscience and Technology (Host: Dan Peer) Controlling

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 435 of 776 PageID #: 9730

Controlled Release to Make Medicine that Imitates Life. Scheduled for May 2019. Tel Aviv, Israel.

- 65) Johns Hopkins University, Wilmer Eye Institute and Center for Nanomedicine (Hosts: Ian Pitha and Justin Hanes) Next Generation Delivery Systems for Treatment of Ocular Diseases. May 2019. Baltimore, MD.
- 64) Colorado School of Mines, Department of Chemical and Biological Engineering (Host: Kevin Cash) Controlling Controlled Release to Make Medicine that Imitates Life. April 19, 2019. Golden, CO.
- 63) <u>ANNUAL ENGINEERING WEEK SPEAKER</u>: Northeastern University, Department of Chemical Engineering (Hosts: Hicham Fenniri and Tom Webster) – Controlling Controlled Release to Make Medicine that Imitates Life. February 22nd, 2019. Boston, MA.
- 62) **AIChE Annual Meeting: Young Faculty Forum (Host: Anju Gupta) –** The Most Important Things to the Success of Junior Faculty. October 31st, 2018. Pittsburgh, PA.
- 61) Materials Science and Technology 2018 Annual Meeting (Host: Roger Narayan) Controlling Controlled Release to Make Medicine that Imitates Life. Scheduled for October 14th -18th, 2018. Columbus, OH.
- 60) <u>KEYNOTE:</u> Texas Regional Biomaterials Conference (Host: Society for Biomaterials Student Chapter Organizing Committee) - Controlling Controlled Release to Make Medicine that Imitates Life. June 1st, 2018. College Station, TX.
- 59) AIChE Annual Meeting, Materials Engineering and Science Division (MESD) Division 8 Plenary Session (Host: John Ekerdt (UT Austin) and Michael Kilby (U Tennessee)) – Controlled Release Systems for Recruitment and Differentiation of Endogenous Regulatory T Cells. 2018 Annual Meeting.
- 58) Materials Research Society (MRS) Annual Meeting, Session: Immune Modulatory Materials From Design to Translational Applications (Host: Evan Scott, (Northwestern University)) – Immunoengineering Biomaterials for Recruitment and Differentiation of Endogenous Regulatory T Cells. April 2nd – 6th, 2018. Phoenix, AZ.
- 57) **University of Washington, Department of Chemical Engineering (Host: Francois Baneyx)** Controlling Controlled Release to Make Medicine that Imitates Life. November 6th, 2017. Seattle, WA.
- 56) <u>DISTINGUISHED LECTURE</u>: Youngstown State University, the J. Douglas Faires Distinguished Lecture (Host: Angela Spalsbury) - Controlling Controlled Release to Make Medicine that Imitates Life. September 20th, 2017. Youngstown, OH.
- 55) Northwestern University, Department of Chemical and Biological Engineering (Host: Joshua Leonard) Controlling Controlled Release to Make Medicine that Imitates Life. May 18th, 2017. Evanston, IL.
- 54) Northwestern University, Department of Chemical and Biological Engineering (Host: William Miller) Controlling Controlled Release. May 17th, 2017. Evanston, IL.
- 53) **Johnson and Johnson, Consumer and Personal Products Division (Host: Sherket Peterson)** Controlled Release for Delivery of Agents to Control Bacterial Biofilms. April 6th, 2017. Skillman, NJ.

- 52) <u>GRADUATE STUDENT CHOICE SEMINAR:</u> University of Maryland, Fischell Department of Bioengineering (Host: Silvina Matysiak) – Controlling Controlled Release to Make Medicine that Imitates Life. February 3rd, 2017. College Park, MD.
- 51) <u>KEYNOTE:</u> University of Florida / Society for Biomaterials Annual Biomaterials Day (Host: Alex Collins, President of UF Chapter of the Society for Biomaterials) - Medicine That Imitates Life Through Biomimetic Controlled Release. March 11th, 2016. Gainesville, FL.
- 50) University of Kentucky, Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering (Host: Douglas Kalika) Controlling Controlled Release to Make Medicine that Imitates Life. March 2nd, 2016. Lexington, KY.
- 49) <u>PANELIST</u>: Chemical Heritage Foundation (Host: Director, Jody Roberts) Medicine That Imitates Life Through Biomimetic Controlled Release. October 6th, 2015. Philadelphia, PA.
- 48) <u>PLENARY:</u> Arnold and Mabel Beckman Foundation Young Investigator Award Symposium (Host: Executive Director Jacqueline Dorrance) - Medicine That Imitates Life Through Biomimetic Controlled Release. August 8th, 2015. National Academies, Irvine, CA.
- 47) <u>KEYNOTE:</u> Department of Pharmaceutical Sciences Annual Retreat (Host: Barry Gold) -Medicine That Imitates Life Through Biomimetic Controlled Release. June 1st, 2015. Ogelbay Resort, Wheeling, WV.
- 46) **Council for Chemical Research Annual Meeting (Host: Mario Eden and Mark McCready)** -Invited Panelist for: "Methods for Incentivizing Faculty In Today's Chemical Engineering Department". May 4th, 2015. Alexandria, VA.
- 45) **Penn Periodontal Conference (Host: Diana Graves) –** Recruitment of Regulatory Lymphocytes for Periodontitis. University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, PA, July 1, 2015.
- 44) **NIH K12 Panel (Host: Wishwa Kappoor) –** Advice from Successful Past K-Award Winners. Pittsburgh, PA, February 25, 2015.
- 43) 7th Ocular Diseases Drug Discovery Conference (Host: Stephanie Chow) Advanced Controlled Release Systems for Next Generation Opthalmic Drug Delivery. San Diego, CA, March 19-20, 2014.
- 43) **University of Pittsburgh Department of Pharmacology (Host: Bruce Freeman) -** Controlling Controlled Release to Make Medicine That Imitates Life. Pittsburgh, PA, March 17, 2015.
- 42) Merck Pharmaceuticals (Host: Michael Kress) Controlling Controlled Release. West Point, PA, November 3, 2014.
- 41) Materials, Science, & Technology Annual Meeting (Host: Roger Narayan) Biomaterials for Recruitment and Differentiation of Endogenous Cells. In "Next Generation Biomaterials". Pittsburgh, PA, October 13, 2014.
- 40) University of Oklahoma Department of Chemical, Biological & Materials Engineering (Host: Friederike Jentoft) – Controlling Controlled Release to Make Medicine That Imitates Life. Norman, OK, October 2, 2014.
- 39) <u>GRADUATE STUDENT CHOICE SEMINAR</u>: University of California, San Diego Center for Excellence in Nanomedicine and Engineering (Host: Adah Almutairi) - Controlling Controlled Release to Make Medicine That Imitates Life. San Diego, CA, May 28, 2014.

- 38) **PPG Innovations in Materials Chemistry Symposium (Host: Nat Rosi) –** Controlling Controlled Release from Biodegradable Systems. Pittsburgh, PA, May 2, 2014.
- 37) <u>SESSION KEYNOTE:</u> American Institute of Chemical Engineering Annual Meeting (Host: Christopher Jewell) – Next Generation Controlled Release Systems for Immunoregulation. Biomaterials for Immunological Applications. San Francisco, CA, November 3 – 8, 2013.
- 36) University of Buffalo (Host: Stelios Andreadis) (Department of Chemical and Biological Engineering) – Medicine that Imitates Life Through Biomimetic Controlled Release. Buffalo, NY, October 23, 2013.
- 35) **Syracuse University and SUNY (Hosts: Chris Nomura and Rebecca Bader)** (Departments of Chemistry and Biomedical and Chemical Engineering Seminar Series) Medicine that Imitates Life Through Biomimetic Drug Delivery. Syracuse, NY, March 2012.
- 34) <u>PLENARY</u>: University of Minnesota, iPRIME (Industrial Partners for Research in Interfacial and Materials Engineering) (Host: Ron Siegel) – Controlling Controlled Release from Biodegradable Systems. Minneapolis, MN, January 15, 2013.
- 33) <u>PLENARY</u>: American Society for Reconstructive Transplantation Annual Meeting (Host: Gerald Brandacher) Nanomedical Approaches to Drug Delivery. In Reconstructive Transplantation: What's on the Horizon? Chicago, IL, November 17, 2012.
- 32) **Vanderbilt University (Host: Paul Laibinis)** (Department of Chemical and Biomolecular Engineering Seminar Series) Medicine that Imitates Life Through Biomimetic Drug Delivery. Nashville, TN, November 12, 2012.
- 31) **University of Texas, Austin (Host: Nicholas Peppas)** (Department of Bioengineering Seminar Series) Medicine that Imitates Life Through Biomimetic Drug Delivery. Austin, TX, September 6, 2012.
- 30) **Materials, Science, & Technology Annual Meeting (Host: Roger Narayan)** Can Restoring Immunological Homeostasis in the Periodontium Lead to Regeneration? Pittsburgh, PA, October 26, 2012.
- 29) <u>KEYNOTE</u>: Society of Analytical Chemists of Pittsburgh Regional Meeting (Host: Geoffrey White) Medicine that Imitates Life Through Biomimetic Drug Delivery. Duquesne University, Pittsburgh, PA, October 1, 2012.
- 28) American Chemical Society Fall Meeting (Host: Klok Harm-anton) Rationally Designed Controlled Release Systems for Periodontal Disease that Promote Immunological Homeostasis. Symposium on Polymers at the Interface of Biology, Philadelphia, PA, August 19, 2012. Selected for an ACS Press Release and press interview in Philadelphia Disseminated to thousands of print and online press outlets around the globe
- 27) <u>PLENARY:</u> Induction Conference for 2012 Beckman Young Investigators (Host: Jacqueline Dorrance) Medicine that Imitates Life Through Biomimetic Drug Delivery. Center for the National Academy of Science and Engineering. Irvine, CA, August 3 5, 2012.
- 26) Fox Center Conference on Vision Restoration: Regenerative Medicine in Ophthalmology (Host: Joel Schuman) – Advanced Controlled Release Systems for Next Generation Ophthalmic Therapy. Pittsburgh, PA, May 11, 2012.
- 25) Gordon Research Conference on Biology and Pathobiology of the Cornea (Host: Suzanne

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 438 of 776 PageID #: 9733

Fleiszig) – Advanced Controlled Release Systems for Next Generation Ophthalmic Therapy. Ventura, CA, March 29, 2012.

- 24) Senior Vice-Chancellor's Distinguished Lecture (Host: Arthur Levine) Medicine that Imitates Life Through Biomimetic Drug Delivery. Pittsburgh, PA, March 2, 2012.
- 23) 18th Annual Hilton Head Workshop (Short Course on Controlled Release Strategies for Regeneration and Immune Modulation) (Host: Julia Babensee) – Can Restoring Immunological Homeostasis in the Periodontium Lead to Regeneration? Hilton Head, SC, March 14, 2012.
- 22) International Association of Dental Research Annual Meeting and Exhibition (Host: Elia Beniash) Treatments for Periodontal Disease that Recruit Regulatory T-cells. Tampa, FL, March 21 24, 2012.
- 21) Materials Research Society Fall Meeting (Host: Darrell Irvine) (Micro- and Nanoscale Processing of Biomedical Materials Symposium) – Anisotropic, Patchy Microspheres with Soft Protein Islets. Boston, MA, November 2011.
- 20) **University of Florida (Host: Benjamin Keselowsky)** (Department of Biomedical Engineering Seminar Series) Medicine that Imitates Life Through Biomimetic Drug Delivery. Gainesville, FL, October 2011.
- 19) <u>KEYNOTE:</u> Youngstown State University QUEST Regional Symposium (Host: Jeff Coldren) Engineering the Next Generation of Cell Interactive Medicine. Youngstown, OH, April 5, 2011.
- 18) Materials Research Society Spring Meeting (Host: Samir Mitragotri and Joerg Lahann) (Symposium on Biomimetic Engineering of Particles) – Anisotropic, Patchy Microspheres with Soft Protein Islets. San Francisco, CA, April 2011.
- 17) **Case Western University (Host: Erin Lavik)** (Department of Bioengineering) Medicine that Imitates Life Through Biomimetic Drug Delivery. Cleveland, OH, March 31, 2011.
- 16) McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine (Host: Alan Russell) (Annual Retreat) Biomimetic Controlled Release Formulations that Prolong Survival of Whole Limb Transplants. Farmington, PA, March 6 – 9, 2011.
- 15) **Carnegie Mellon University (Host: Chris Bettinger)** (Department of Chemical Engineering and Bioengineering Seminar Series) Medicine that Imitates Life Through Biomimetic Drug Delivery. Pittsburgh, PA, January 24, 2011.
- 14) American Chemical Society National Meeting (Host: Darrell Irvine) Rationally Designed Biomimetic Delivery System for Immunosuppression. Boston, MA, August 23, 2010.
- 13) Particles 2010 (Host: Roger Narayan) (Medical/Biochemical Diagnostic, Pharmaceutical, and Drug Delivery Applications of Particle Technology) – Polymeric Particles as a Platform for Biomimetic Drug Delivery. Lake Buena Vista, FL, May 23 – 25, 2010.
- 12) **Duquesne University (Host: Wilson Meng)** (School of Pharmacy) Polymeric Microcapsulates as a Platform Technology for Biomimetic Drug Delivery. Pittsburgh, PA, May 19, 2010.
- 11) **University of Pittsburgh (Host: Harvey Borovetz)** (Department of Bioengineering) Controlling Controlled Release from Biodegradable Systems. Pittsburgh, PA, December 3, 2009.
- 10) **Materials, Science, & Technology Annual Meeting 2009 (Host: Roger Narayan) –** Polymeric Microcapsulates as a Platform Technology for Biomimetic Drug Delivery. Pittsburgh, PA,

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 439 of 776 PageID #: 9734

October 26, 2009.

- 9) Auburn University (Host: Mark Byrne) (Department of Chemical Engineering) Polymeric Microcapsulates as a Platform Technology for Biomimetic Drug Delivery. Auburn, AL, October 21, 2009.
- 8) **American Chemical Society National Symposium (Host: Anna Balazs)** Polymeric Microcapsules: Theory, Experiment and Applications. Philadelphia, PA, March 22 26, 2009.
- 7) Youngstown State University (Host: Douglas Price) (Cross-listed in Departments of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering) Overcoming Challenges in the Non-Viral Delivery of Genetic Vaccines. Youngstown, OH, November 2006.
- 6) **Thomas E. Starzl Transplantation Institute (Host: Fadi Lakkis)** (Cross-listed with the Department of Immunology) Functional, Non-Viral Genetic Vaccine Vectors. Pittsburgh, PA, June 2006.
- 5) **Society for Biomaterials National Meeting (Host: Joel Collier)** Overcoming Challenges in the Non-Viral Delivery of Genetic Vaccines. Pittsburgh, PA, April 2006.
- 4) **Biomaterials Group, University of Pittsburgh (Host: Kacey Marra) –** Functional, Non-Viral Genetic Vaccine Vectors. Pittsburgh, PA, April 2006.
- US-Japan Symposium on Drug Delivery Systems (Selected for invited talk after being awarded "best poster") – High Throughput Fabrication of Polymeric Microparticles. Maui, HI, December 2005.
- 2) **Zycos (MGI Pharmaceuticals) (Host: Mary Lynne Hedley)** Enhancing Microparticulate Genetic Vaccine Delivery using Poly-Beta Amino Esters. Lexington, MA, October 2004.
- 1) **MIT Cancer Research Center (Host: Douglas Lauffenberger) –** Functional, Non-Viral Genetic Vaccine Vectors. Boston, MA, September 2003.

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

- 20) "pH Triggerable Polymeric Microparticles" (US7943179B2) **Inventors: Little, S.R.,** Lynn, D.M., Anderson, D.G., Langer, S.R.
 - Licensed by Zycos Inc. (prior to being acquired by MGI Pharma)
- 19) "pH Triggerable Polymeric Particles or Films Containing a Poly (Beta-Amino Ester)" (WO2005055979A2) **Inventors: Little, S.R.**, Lynn, D.M., Anderson, D.G., Langer, S.R.
 - Licensed by Zycos Inc. (prior to being acquired by MGI Pharma)
- 18) "High-Throughput Fabrication of Microparticles" (WO2007078765A3) **Inventors:** Little, S.R., Lynn, D.M., Anderson, D.G., Langer, S.R.
- 17) "Hierarchically Self-Assembling Linear-Dendritic Hybrid Polymers for Delivery of Biologically Active Agents" (WO2007002663A2) **Inventors:** Hammond, P., Cunningham, K.G., Langer, R., Little, S.R.

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 440 of 776 PageID #: 9735

- 16) "Artificial Cell Constructs for Cellular Manipulation" (US8846098B2 and US10449151B2) Inventor: Little, S.R.
- 15) "Vasoactive Intestinal Peptide Release from Micoparticles" pending (US20140142039A1) Inventors: Little, S.R., Glowacki, A.J.
- 14) "Engineered Microparticles for Macromolecule Delivery" pending (US20170290917A1) **Inventors: Little, S.R.,** Rothstein, S.N.
 - Licensed by Qrono Inc.
- 13) "Methods to Prepare Patchy Particles" (US9211519B2) Inventors: Little, S.R., Kamalasanan, K.
- 12) "Controlled Release Formulations for the Induction and Proliferation of Blood Cells" (US10765634B2). **Inventors: Little, S.R.,** Raimondi, G., Thomson, A.W., Jhunjhunwala, S.
- 11) "Recruitment of Mesenchymal Stem Cells Using Controlled Release Systems" (US10195252B2). Inventors: Little, S.R., Gottardi, R., Hwang, M.P., DeSantis, D.
- 10) "Osteoarthritis Treatment with Chemokine-Loaded Alginate Microparticles" pending (US20190209651A1). **Inventors: Little, S.R.,** Gottardi, R., Hwang, M.P., DeSantis, D.
- 9) "Thermoresponsive Hydrogel Containing Polymer Microparticles for Noninvasive Ocular Delivery" pending (US20150374633A1). **Inventors:** Fedorchak, M.V., **Little, S.R.**, Schuman, J.S.
 - Optioned by the Cystinosis Foundation
- 8) "Treating Soft Tissue via Controlled Drug Release" (US10179111B2) Inventors: Little, S.R., Gottardi, R., Hwang, M.P., DeSantis, D.
- 7) "Assay for Detection of Bladder or Prostate Cancer" pending (US20190120843A1) **Inventors:** Acharya, A., **Little, S.R.,** Tarin,T.V.
- 6) "Biomimetic Drug Delivery of an Immunomodulatory Agent for the Treatment of Ocular Conditions" pending (US20170367981A1) – **Inventors: Little, S.R.,** Guaragno, M.L., Glowacki, A.G., Fedorchak, M.V., Balmert, S.C.
- 5) "Thermoresponsive Hydrogel Containing Polymer Microparticles for Controlled Drug Delivery to the Ear" (WO2019118330A1) **Inventors: Little, S.R.,** Fedorchak, M.V., Schuman, J.S.
 - OTERO Inc. intends to license this technology from the University of Pittsburgh

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 441 of 776 PageID #: 9736

- "Artificial Cells and Delivery Devices for Use in Tissue Engineering and Related Methods" (US20190336444A1) - Inventors: Fedorchak, M.V., Krawiec, J., Little, S.R., Lorentz, K., Vorp, D.A., Weinbaum, J.
- 3) "Treatment of Ocular Conditions Utilizing a Histone/Protein Deacetylase Inhibitor" (US20200261366A1) **Inventors: Little, S.R.,** Ratay, M.L.
- 2) "Compositions and Methods for Administering a YAP1/WWRT1 Inhibiting Composition and a GLS1 Inhibiting Composition" **Inventors:** Acharya, A.P, Chan, S.Y., **Little, S.R.**
 - This IP is the basis for founding of a new spin-off company from the University of Pittsburgh called Synhale Tx, Inc.
- 1) "Probiotics and Probiotic Compositions for Regulating Body Weight" (WO2019168990A1) Inventors: Acharya, A.P, Little, S.R.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP

- 1) Founded **Qrono Inc.**, the first custom-design controlled release service company in 2011 in Pittsburgh, PA., with Co-Founder, CEO and former graduate student: Sam Rothstein, PhD.
 - Raised \$3.8M over the course of positioning for IND enabling studies

Awards for Qrono Inc.

- 2017 Pittsburgh Business Times Innovation Award Winner (Inaugural Winner)
- 2017 NIH Commercial Accelerator Program Award
- 2015 US Department of Defense Phase I STTR Award
- 2014 National Institutes of Health Phase I STTR Award (NCI)
- 2014 US Department of Defense Phase II STTR (September 2014 August 2016)
- 2013 Pittsburgh Technology Council Tech 50 Award Winner in the category of "Innovator of the Year"
- 2013 US Department of Defense Phase I STTR Award
- 2012 CNBC's "15 Promising New Startups"
- 2012 National Institutes of Health Phase I STTR Award (NIGMS)
- 2011 One of the Kauffman Foundation's "Most Promising Ventures from Around the World"
- 2010 1st Place, University of Pittsburgh's "Big Idea" Competition for New Product Ideas
- 2) Founded **OTERO Therapeutics Inc.** to develop the first semi-permanent eye drop for treatment of glaucoma in 2018 with Co-Founder and former post doc, Morgan Fedorchak, PhD and with Co-Founder and collaborator, Joel Schuman, MD.
- Technology licensed by the Cystinosis Foundation
- 3) Founded **Oraxsys Therapeutics Inc.** to develop the first formulations that are designed to recruit the body's own cells to treat diseases of dysregulated immune function.
- 4) Currently founding a startup (currently proposed name: **Synhale Inc.**) to translate patented

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 442 of 776 PageID #: 9737

technology for treatment of pulmonary hypertension with Co-Founder and collaborator, Stephen Chan, MD.

FUNDING (COMPETITIVE, PEER-REVIEWED EXTERNALLY)

- 37) NIH NHLBI (1 R01 HL157017-01A1) Preclinical Assessment of a Compliance Matched Biopolymer Vascular Graft. \$3,468,332.00. September 2021 – August 2026. Role: Co-PI The aim of this work is to engineer a pre- and post-implantation compliance controlled fully biodegradable tissue engineered vascular graft.
- 36) NSF ECO-CBET (2133423) Sustainability from the Bottom Up: A Wholistic Solution to Balancing the N-Cycle. \$1,699,999. September 2021 – August 2025. Role: Co-Investigator The aim of this work is to engineer nitrogen delivery systems for efficient nutrient delivery for agricultural products.
- 35) United States Department of Defense (#RT200049) Sustained-release, Microparticle-based, Anti-Rejection through Enhancement of Regulatory T-cells (S.M.A.R.T.E.R) Platform for VCA Immunomodulation. \$1,200,000. October 1, 2021 –September 30, 2024. Role: PI

The aim of this work is to test engineered systems designed to orchestrate a patient's own regulatory T cells in a non-human primate model of VCA graft survival.

34) United States Department of Defense (#RT200012P2) – Reparative Treg and Microparticle Therapy for the Prevention of VCA Acute and Chronic Rejection. \$1,200,000. October 1, 2021 – September 30, 2024.

Role: Co-PI

The aim of this work is to explore enrichment of a patient's own reparative regulatory T cells through microparticle (MP)-based systems that are engineered to release key cytokines, immunosuppressive agents, and chemokines to promote long-term VCA graft survival.

 33) NIH NIDCR R01 Research Project Grant (1R01DE029034-01) – Treatment of Periodontitis by Homing M2 Macrophages. \$1,886,728. July 2020 – June 2025. Role: Co-PI

The goals of this proposed project are to test mimetic controlled release systems that cause the homing of endogenous M2 macrophages to regulate local inflammation of the periodontium.

32) DARPA, The Regents of the University of California - Berkeley - Next-Generation CRISPR and anti-CRISPR Tools and Delivery Systems for Safely Engineering the Genome and Epigenome.
\$183,339. May 1, 2019 - October 30, 2021.
Role: Co-Investigator
This work aims to facilitate the development of methods to induce immune tolerance to Cas9
protein Specifically Micro- and Nano-Particles and MicroNeedle Arrays production quality.

protein. Specifically, Micro- and Nano-Particles and MicroNeedle Arrays production, quality control testing and strategy development for maximum efficacy delivery system.

31) NIH, NIDCR Michigan-Pitt-Weiss Resource Center - Controlled Release System for Immunoregulation and Treatment of Periodontal Disease. \$100,000. March 2019 – February 2021.

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 443 of 776 PageID #: 9738

Role: PI

The goal of the proposal is to take the next steps in developing non-antibiotic, controlled release system that mimics the body's natural immune regulation mechanisms and harnesses natural, endogenous cells as agents of periodontal disease treatment.

 DoE, GAANN – An Integrated Education in the Engineering of Functional Materials. \$597,000. Sept 2019 – August 2022.

Role: Co-Investigator

The aim of this grant is to fund graduate students in national areas of need in the area of functional materials.

29) NIH, NIAMS R01 – Engineering the Skin Microenvironment to Produce Allergen Tolerance. (1R01 AR074285-01). \$2,300,000. August 2018 – June 2023. Role: PI

The aim of this project is to develop an antigen specific strategy to prevent and treat contact dermatitis through local control over presentation of regulatory cell inducing factors in the skin microenvironment.

28) NIH, NIDCR Michigan-Pitt-Weiss Resource Center - Controlled Release System for Immunoregulation and Treatment of Periodontal Disease. (C1-0616). \$146,202. March 2018 – February 2019.

Role: PI

The goal of the proposal is to develop non-antibiotic, controlled release system that mimics the body's natural immune regulation mechanisms and harnesses natural, endogenous cells as agents of periodontal disease treatment.

- 27) NIH, NIDCR Michigan-Pitt-Weiss Resource Center. September 2017 August 2022. Role: Member of Technical Readiness Assessment Team (5% Effort Annually, \$9,600) The aim of this consortium is to support research projects of interest to the NIDCR that are translational in nature as movement toward first in human studies. The goal of the Technical Readiness Assessment Team is to evaluate the technical readiness for Interdisciplinary Technology Projects (ITP) and provide guidance related to the scientific, engineering (including in vitro/in vivo components) and manufacturability of dental, oral and craniofacial technologies.
- 26) NIH NIAID R01 Parameters that Underlie Treg Insufficiency in Autoimmune Diabetes (2R01DK089125-05A1). \$200,155. September 2016 – August 2021. Role: Co-Investigator The aim of this project is to develop drug delivery systems for maintenance of Treg in models of autoimmune diabetes.
- NIH NIDCR R21 Treatment of Periodontitis by Homing of M2 Macrophages (1R21DE025735-01A1). \$37,010. September 2016 August 2018. Role: Co-Investigator The aim of this project is to develop sustained release systems for M2 macrophage chemokines for treatment of periodontal disease.
- 24) NIH NHLBI R01 Artificial Stem Cells for Vascular Tissue Engineering. \$1,925,000. July 1, 2016 June 30, 2021.

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 444 of 776 PageID #: 9739

Role: Co-Investigator

The goal of the proposed work is to explore cell-sized degradable microspheres that release secreted factors from mesenchymal stem cells in order to provide a cell-free vascular tissue engineering solution.

23) Johnson and Johnson – Controlled Release Carriers that Target Oral Biofilms. \$211,118. October 1, 2016 – September 30, 2018.
 Role: PI

The aim of this project is to develop controlled release systems for proprietary molecules used by Johnson and Johnson to eliminate bacterial plaques.

- 22) US Food and Drug Administration A Biorelevant Dissolution Method for Particulate Dosage Forms in the Periodontal Pocket. \$30,000. September 1, 2015 – August 31, 2017. Role: Co-PI The aim of this project is to create a new dissolution method for pharmaceutical formulations designed for administration to the periodontal pocket.
- 21) Wallace H. Coulter Foundation SoliDrop Long-term, Noninvasive Glaucoma Drug Delivery System. \$100,000. September 1, 2015 – August 31, 2016.
 Role: Co-Investigator
 The goal of this project is to explore the safety and translatability of thermo-gelling eye drop formulations for sustained treatment of glaucoma.
- 20) United States Department of Defense (#MR141093) Regulatory T-Cell Enriching Microparticles for Promoting Vascularized Composite Allotransplant Survival. \$1,133,302. September 15, 2015 September 14, 2021.

Role: PI

The aim of this work for the DoD is to test the hypothesis that both expansion and recruitment of suppressive lymphocytes called regulatory T cells (Tregs) using biomimetic microparticle (MP)–based systems that release key cytokines, immunosuppressive agents, and chemokines can be orchestrated to promote long-term graft survival in preclinical rat and swine composite tissue allotransplantation (CTA) models.

19) NSF – I-Corps Sites: University of Pittsburgh - Advancing Innovation, Entrepreneurship and Opportunity Commercialization. \$300,000. March 15, 2015 – February 28, 2015. Role: PI

The goal of the NSF I-Corps Site is to prepare our engineers to extend their focus beyond the University laboratory and accelerate the economic and societal benefits of NSF-funded, basic-research projects that are ready to move toward commercialization.

 18) NIH NEI R01 Research Project Grant (1R01EY024039 – 01A1) – Combined Hydrogel/Microparticle Eye Drops for Sustained Delivery of Glaucoma Medication. \$1,562,397. December 1, 2014 – November 30, 2020. Role: PI
 The goals of this NIH Research Project Crant is to develop a new easy to administer and

The goals of this NIH Research Project Grant is to develop a new, easy-to-administer, and noninvasive treatment capable of long-term release of glaucoma medication to the surface of the eye.

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 445 of 776 PageID #: 9740

 Phase II Wallace H. Coulter Foundation Translational Research Award – Treatment of Periodontitis via Recruitment of Regulatory Lymphocytes. \$410,000. September 2014 – August 2016.

Role: PI

The aim of this work is to develop first-of-their kind treatments for periodontal disease that recruit a patient's own regulatory cells to resolve inflammation.

 16) Research to Prevent Blindness (RPB) Innovation in Ophthalmic Research Award. \$100,000. January 2014 – December 2016.

Role: PI

The aim of this work is to develop the first, long-acting eye drop formulation for treatment of glaucoma.

15) NIH Small Business Technology Transfer Grant (STTR) Phase I (1R41GM106342-01A1) - A New In Silico Design Platform for Building Custom Controlled Release Systems. \$139,207. September 2012 – December 2014.

Role: PI

The goals of the proposed research are to rapidly build and validate three, very different controlled release formulations using a model-aided design process that precisely meets a set of representative "needs" in the field.

14) Camille Dreyfus Teacher-Scholar Award – Mimicking Biological Structure and Behavior Using Polymeric Release Systems and Carbon Nanotubes. \$75,000. September 2013 – August 2017. Role: PI

This award has no project goals and is given to the awardee based on merit with no restrictions.

 Wallace H. Coulter Foundation Translational Research Partnership (TPII) Award - Treatments for Periodontitis that Restore Immunological Homeostasis. \$100,000. September 2013 – August 2016. Role: PI

The goal of this work is to move toward a successful FDA IND application for Treg-recruiting formulations as a treatment for human periodontitis.

 NRRC/NIH Equipment Grant (S10 RR026349) - Request for whole animal fluorescence tomographic imaging device, VisEn FMT2500 (Perkin Elmer). April 2011 – March 2012.

Role: Co-PI

The goal of this proposal was to obtain the resources necessary to purchase and maintain a high resolution, live animal imaging device at the University of Pittsburgh Cancer Research Center.

 NIH NIDCR R01 Research Project Grant (1R01DE021058-01 A1) – Treatment of Periodontitis via Recruitment of Regulatory Lymphocytes. \$1,780,000. September 2011 – August 2015. Role: PI

The goals of this proposed project are to design mimetic controlled release systems to explore a new treatment for periodontitis – one that employs the body's own sophisticated methods for regulation of inflammation.

 NIH NIDCR High Priority, Short Term Award (1R56DE021058 – 01; Tied to R01 Above) – Treatment of Periodontitis via Recruitment of Regulatory Lymphocytes. September 2010 – September 2011.

Role: PI

The goals of this proposed project are to precisely design mimetic, controlled release systems and

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 446 of 776 PageID #: 9741

apply them as a new type of treatment in a mouse model of periodontitis.

9) Phase I Wallace H. Coulter Foundation Translational Research Award – Treatments for Periodontitis that Restore Immunological Homeostasis. \$180,000. September 2011 – August 2013. Role: PI

Our goals are to obtain preclinical data (in a canine model) supporting new therapies that restore immunological homeostasis in the periodontium (as opposed to current therapies that only aim to temporarily remove recurring pathogens).

8) Department of Defense Advance Regenerative Medicine Grant (ARMIV) – Rational Synthesis of Triggerably-Dissolvable Materials for Minimally Invasive Removal of WoundCAP Delivery Devices. \$151,200. July 2010 – June 2012.

```
Role: Co-PI
```

PI: William Wagner

The major goal of this program is to develop a robust, hollow fiber-based system (WoundCAP) to deliver regenerative growth factors to a wound site while including the means for minimally invasive removal/dissolution of the delivery system.

7) NSF Cyber-Enabled Discovery and Innovation (CDI) Type I (#0941260) - Computational Models to Enable the Experimental Self-Assembly of Modified Carbon Nanotubes into Biomimetic Synthetic Cellular Vesicles \$850,000. Sept 2009 – August 2012. Role: PI

Our goal is to develop and experimentally verify computational models for the self-assembly and function of biomimetic, cylindrical channel-like building blocks to create a synthetic cellular membrane. By integrating computational and experimental efforts, we aim to achieve control over architecture, rate of transport, onset of secretion, and even selectivity of transport.

6) Department of Defense Advanced Regenerative Medicine Grant (ARMIII) - Temporal Delivery of Angiogenic Factors \$91,000. February 2009 - June 2010. Role: PI

The major goals of this project are to utilize externally regulated delivery systems in order to explore the effects of changing the sequences of angiogenic growth factor delivery.

5) Beckman Foundation Young Investigator Award - Synthetic Dendritic Cells \$300,000. September 2008 - August 2011.

Role: PI

The major goals of this project are to explore modifications of surface presentation in order to improve the ability of synthetic dendritic cells to better mimic their biological counterpart.

 United States Army Institute for Regenerative Medicine (AFIRM) Multicenter Grant - Synthetic Bone \$80,000,000. April 2008 - March 2011. Role: Co-PI

The aims of this multicenter, collaborative project are to mimic the physiologic milieu of bone by providing temporal and special delivery of bone growth factors in tandem with natural materials including calcium phosphate ceramics.

 NIH NIAID R01 Research Project Grant (AI076060) - Immunization Strategies for Autologous HIV I Immunotherapy \$1,250,000. April 2008 - March 2013.
 Role: Co-Investigator PI: Lou Falo The aims of this grant as it pertains to my role involve utilizing new biomaterials to deliver

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 447 of 776 PageID #: 9742

genetic vaccines for HIV immunotherapy to dendritic cells.

- NIH K-Award, K12 Grant # 5KL2 RR024154 02 Synthetic, Biomimetic Delivery Constructs for Immunosupression, \$637,827. September 2007 - August 2011. Role: PI The major goals of this project are to develop the PI into an independent investigator that works between the fields of engineering and transplant immunology.
- 1) American Heart Association (National), Artificial Antigen Presenting Cells for *In Vivo* Manipulation of Regularity T Cells, \$65,000. January 2007 – December 2008. Role: PI

The goals of this proposal were to explore synthetic, cell-sized particles as a means to mimic tolerogenic dendritic cells and their therapeutic effects in a model of heterotopic heart transplantation.

FUNDING (COMPETITIVE, REVIEWED INTERNALLY)

20) Commonwealth of Pennsylvania Manufacturing Innovation Program – Scalable Manufacturing of Monodisperse Biodegradable Microspheres Using Microfluidics. \$68,242. September 2021 – August 2022.

Role: PI

The goal of this work is to explore microfluidic technologies for production of formulations with monodisperse particle sizes.

19) Commonwealth of Pennsylvania Research Development – Therapies for COVID-related Disease and Technology Development. \$126,000. September 2021 – August 2023. Role: Co-PI

The goal of this project is to explore novel formulations for treatment of COVID-related disease.

 Central Research Development Program, University of Pittsburgh - A conforming thermogel retained in the sinuses for long-acting treatment of chronic rhinosinusitis. \$17,000. July 2019 – June 2021.

Role: PI

The goal of this work is to explore a new, thermoresponsive hydrogel for delivery of factors to inflamed sinus tissue and measure outcomes.

17) Center for Medical Innovation, University of Pittsburgh – Local induction of tolerogenic T cells to ameliorate inflammation in inflammatory bowel disease. \$15,000. July 2018 – June 2019. Role: co-PI

The goal of this work is to explore induction of endogenous regulatory T-cells as a way to treat inflammatory bowel disease.

16) Center for Medical Innovation, University of Pittsburgh – At home diagnostics: Early detection and monitoring of prostate cancer. \$15,000. January 2014 – December 2015.
 Role: co-PI
 The goal of this work is to develop a facile, at-home test to detect prostate cancer in urine of

The goal of this work is to develop a facile, at-home test to detect prostate cancer in urine of patients.

15) Innovation Works TCC Grant - Translation of Cell Recruiting Formulations for Treatment of

Inflammatory Disorders. \$25,000. January 2015 – December 2016. Role: PI

This TCC grant provides Commonwealth of Pennsylvania support for translational milestones.

14) Commonwealth of Pennsylvania Research Development – Tuning of thermogels to be used as sustainable eye drops. \$44,000. January 2015 – June 2015. Role: Co-PI

The goal of this project is to use the seed funding to explore formulation and physical properties of reverse thermogels as a retention unit for delivery to the eye

13) Center for Medical Innovation, University of Pittsburgh – PerioMag GBR Barrier Membrane.
 \$12,000. July 2014 – June 2015.

Role: co-PI

The goal of this work is to develop a "PerioMag GBR system" that includes a mechanically reinforced, yet fully degradable, barrier membrane comprised of a metallic magnesium (Mg) mesh embedded in an FDA approved polymer (PLGA).

12) Commonwealth of Pennsylvania Research Development – Establishing Dominant Tolerance in Vascularized Composite Allotransplantation via Biomimetic Recruitment and Expansion of Regulatory T Cells. \$40,000. January 2014 – June 2014. Role: PI

This project will investigate the potential of using biomimetic drug delivery systems to promote long-term VCA survival in the absence of systemic immunosuppression via the in situ recruitment and expansion of a patient's own suppressive regulatory T cells.

 11) Commonwealth of Pennsylvania Research Development – A Novel, "Micro-CaP" Scaffold System for the Recruitment and Differentiation of Endothelial Cells and Osteoblast Precursors. \$40,000. September 2012 – June 2013.

Role: PI

Our goals are to design and assess a novel scaffolding construct, called a "MicroCaP" scaffold, to address the need for a tissue engineered material that recruits appropriate cell types to support bone formation at the appropriate time.

 Commonwealth of Pennsylvania Research Development – A New *In Silico* Design Platform for Building Custom Controlled Release Systems. \$50,000. September 2011 – June 2012. Role: PI

Our goals are to design and build formulations that deliver: 1) ranibizumab for six months, 2) quetiapine for one-month (injectable), and 3) NO2-OA for four weeks.

9) Ocular Tissue Engineering and Regenerative Ophthalmology Research (OTERO) Program -Combating Blindness with Convenient and Comfortable Glaucoma Treatments. \$70,000. February 2011 – January 2012.

Role: PI

The major goals of this project are to develop a controlled-release formulation for a common glaucoma medication using polymer microparticles that can improve patient compliance and treatment efficacy.

 Commonwealth of Pennsylvania Research Development – Preclinical Evaluation of New Periodontal Therapies Based Upon Recruitment of Regulatory T-cells. \$50,000. September 2010 – June 2011. Role: PI

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 449 of 776 PageID #: 9744

The major goals of this proposal are to utilize a widely accepted pre-clinical canine model of periodontitis to evaluate therapeutic and prophylactic administration of new treatments based upon the recruitment of regulatory T-cells.

 Vertex Pharmaceuticals Pilot Grant. Manipulation of Dendritic Cells Towards Targeted Therapeutics. \$10,000. May 2010 – September 2010. Role: PI

The major goal of this proposal is to identify a combination of drugs that can effectively manipulate dendritic cell function to achieve a desired clinical outcome.

 Commonwealth of Pennsylvania Research Development – 3D-Spheroidal Co-Culture Model for Modulation of Osteo-Angiogenesis. \$10,000. March 2010 – June 2010. Role: PI

The major goals of this proposal are to use a new 3D spheroid co-culture model that mimics *in vivo* osteo-angiogenic processes in order to evaluate various growth factors (and schedules thereof) on dual tissue formation.

5) Central Research Development Program, University of Pittsburgh - Dissolvable, Synthetic Vasculature for Delivery of Growth Factors. \$16,000. July 2007 – July 2009. Role: PI

The major goals of this work are to explore hollow fibers composed of cellulose as externally regulated release devices that can be triggerably dissolved upon application of enzyme.

 4) Commonwealth of Pennsylvania Research Development - Regenerating Periodontal Structures by Restoring Immunological Regulation. \$78,000. August 2008 - July 2009. Role: PI

The major goals of this work are to explore therapies that recruit regulatory lymphocytes to the periodontium and, in turn, regulate harmful and destructive inflammation.

 Commonwealth of Pennsylvania Research Development - Murine Matrigel Plug Assay for Evaluating Release from Cellulose Hollow Fibers. \$100,000. August 2007 - July 2008. Role: PI

The major goals of this proposal are to establish a new ECM-like assay for release, detection, and measurement of biological activity for growth factors that are released from embedded porous hollow fibers.

 MIT Biology Processing and Engineering Center (BPEC), Grant # EEC- 95443790 - Gene Delivery/Microparticle Protein Stability. \$150,000. January 2002 - January 2005. Role: Co-PI

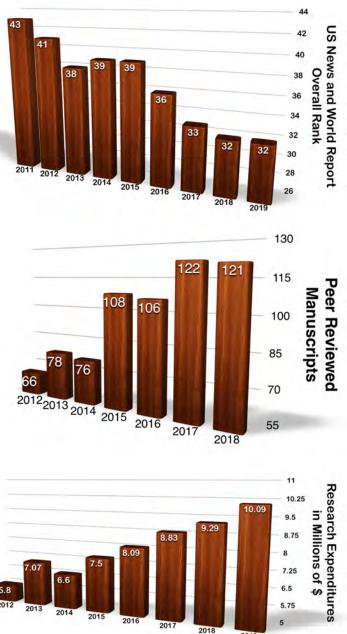
The goal of this work is to explore the biological activity of plasmid DNA after encapsulation and incubation in degradable, polyester microparticles.

 MIT Center for Minimally Invasive Therapies (CIMIT), Grant # DAMD17-02-2-006 - Gene Delivery Using Micro and Nanoparticles \$450,000. January 2002 - January 2005. Role: Co-PI

The goal of this work is to explore the stability of plasmid DNA in degradable particles containing a mixture of degradable polyester and degradable poly(beta-amino) esters.

CONTRIBUTIONS AS DEPARTMENT CHAIR (2012 - PRESENT)

- Department ranking broke into the Top 20 in Public Rankings (#19) for first time in the Department's history in 2018. Entered into the top 20 for AAU Universities in 2016, with the current rank being #17 in 2018. Overall US News and World Report Ranking was #32 in 2019, which represents a >10-point increase over 7 years and the highest rank in Department history.
- Number of publications from 66 peerreviewed manuscripts (core faculty) and 83 overall peer-reviewed manuscripts (including associated faculty) in 2012 to 121 peerreviewed manuscripts (core faculty) and 221 peer-reviewed manuscripts overall (including associated faculty) in 2018.
- Number of proposals submitted by our core faculty through the Swanson School of Engineering and the School of Medicine increased from an average of 4 proposals per faculty member in 2012/2013 to an average of 8 proposals per faculty member in 2016/2017.
- Research expenditures increased from \$7M in 2012/2013 to \$8.8M in 2016/2017.
- Undergraduate enrollment produced \$9.29M in 2018 up from \$5.8M in 2012.
- Rebuilt a 750 sq. ft. Graduate Lounge on the 9th floor of Benedum Hall. Re-established graduate student council.
- Established MS program in ChemE that (along with PhD program) produces \$1.86M in revenue generation annually (2018) – up from \$0.4M in net graduate tuition in 2012.
- Established the James Pommershiem Award for Excellence in Teaching (\$2,000 award) for



Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 451 of 776 PageID #: 9746

faculty deemed most productive in teaching annually through a partnership with James Pommershiem.

- Department was **#1 in overall teaching** effectiveness (OTE) in the School (in competition with all Departments) every year from 2012-2019.
- Established a **\$1.2M Strategic Alliance with the** Lubrizol Corporation, the first of its kind in the Swanson School of Engineering. This Alliance led to an additional \$1M in grants to the Office of Research and now projects in the Departments of Mechanical Engineering and Materials Science.
- After 3 years of effort, the Lubrizol Strategic Alliance was renewed for another 3 years, with Lubrizol executives citing significant value provided through the multi-million dollar relationship.
- As a result of the Strategic Alliance, our faculty • and the Lubrizol Corporation (led by Professor Götz Veser) competed for, and received a large, multi-year grant from the national, DOE RAPID

2 S 1.91 1.8 86 Million in Net Graduate 8 1.6 1.4 1.3 Tuition 1.2 1 0.8 0.6 0.6 2012 2013 0.4 2014 2015 2016 0.2 2017 2018 10 Undergraduate Tuition 9.4 9.36 9.17 8.96 8.8 8.6 8.2 \$Million 7.6 7 6.4 5.8 5.8 6 5.2 2012 2013 4.6 2014 2015 4

2016

2017

2018

Initiative, bringing the total value of the Lubrizol - University of Pittsburgh Alliance to >\$11M.

- Member of a team that established a first-of-its-kind Chemical Engineering Product Design **Sequence for undergraduates** culminating in a prototyping experience in the Senior Year.
 - Original Idea Submitted to ASEE and was Awarded Best Poster at the ASEE Annual Meeting in 2015.
 - Led to the founding of Aeronics Inc, a spinoff from the University of Pittsburgh by our undergraduate students, now a startup based in Manhattan, NYC.
 - Students have won numerous awards for their ideas including placing in the money in national innovation competitions in Washington, DC, multiple national Innocentive competitions, and the University of Pittsburgh's Big Idea Competitions multiple years in a row as well, netting our students thousands of dollars in prize money.
- Established the Department History Wall and the Department Chairs Wall that highlights the rich history and legacy of leadership from the Department of Chemical and Petroleum Engineering at the University of Pittsburgh dating back to 1911.
- Department faculty were awarded two (2) DoE GAANNs and two (2) NSF REUs from 2012-2015, led by Professors Robert Parker and Joe McCarthy.
- Negotiated the hire of thirteen (13) faculty over a period of 7 years including: 1) John Keith (TS), 2) Giannis Mpourmpakis (TS), 3) Andrew Bunger (TS) 4) Chris Wilmer (TS), 5) Jason Shoemaker (TS), 6) Susan Fullerton (TS), 7) Michael Matuszewski (NTS), 8) Taryn Bayles (NTS), 9) James McKone (TS), 10) Tagbo Niepa (TS) 11) Hseen Baled (NTS), 12) Joaquin Rodriguez (NTS), 13) Mohammad Masnadi.
- Five (5) of the Assistant Professors recruited by Dr. Little have received the NSF CAREER Award including three (3) awards all in the same year (2017), the first time to our knowledge,

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 452 of 776 PageID #: 9747

in NSF History that 3 Awards will go to the same Department in the same year: 1) John Keith (2017), 2) Giannis Mpourmpakis (2017), 3) Chris Wilmer (2017), 4) Susan Fullerton (2018) and 5) Jason Shoemaker (2020).

- Hired seven (7) staff members including: 1) Michael McMahon (Undergrad Labs), 2) Matthew Detzel (Undergraduate Labs), 3) Angela Dillon (Executive Assistant), 4) Julia Roberts (Executive Assistant and Department Reception), 5) Alice Liang (Executive Assistant and Post-Award Administrator), 6) Kristen Harper (Event Coordinator), 7) Emily Kerr (Undergraduate Coordinator).
- Established leadership delegation structure in the Department including Vice Chair for Undergraduate Education, Vice Chair for Graduate Education, Vice Chair for Research, Director of Administration (Chief of Staff), Director of External Relationships, and Director of Entrepreneurship positions.
- Established a new, **goal-oriented**, **transparent evaluation process** for faculty in 2012 that contributed to the increase in productivity outlined above.
- Selected in 2018 as the Department Chair to speak at the AIChE Annual Meeting in the Young Faculty Forum on the most important things to the success of junior faculty.
- Progress Toward a More Diverse and Inclusive Department
 - Implemented a modification of the Rooney Rule in faculty hiring.
 - Hired the only, current African American, Tenure-Stream Assistant Professor in the Swanson School of Engineering.
 - Department was the 2015 winner of the Swanson School of Engineering Diversity Award.
 - Through targeted recruitment efforts, our percentage of Latino-American engineers (16.7%) is now approximately 3 times the national average for Ph.D. engineering degrees awarded (5.3%), and women engineers now comprise 33% of our entering Ph.D. class, which compares very favorably to the national average for graduating women engineers (32.7%).
 - Financially supported the re-establishment of the Graduate Women Engineering Network (GWEN) in the SSOE entirely through leadership of Chemical Engineering Faculty (Bodnar, Fedorchak, Yang).
 - Retention rate for graduate students in both masters (three year) and PhD (six year) in the Department are now **100% for both women and underrepresented minorities.**
 - Our five-year undergraduate graduation rate for women (sophomore to senior) is **96%**, **and for underrepresented minorities**, **it is 100%**.

• Successful nominations for Awards:

- o Götz Veser Chancellors Distinguished Teaching Award, 2022
- In 2021, 3 out of 3 nominations from Chemical and Petroleum Engineering for Endowed Professorships/Faculty Fellowships were awarded
 - Giannis Mpourmpakis BiCenntennial Alumni Faculty Fellow, 2021
 - John Keith R.K. Mellon Faculty Fellow, 2021
 - Judy Yang William Kepler Whiteford Endowed Professor, 2021
- o Joseph McCarthy William Kepler Whiteford Endowed Professor, 2020
- o James McKone Arnold and Mabel Beckman Young Investigator Award, 2020
- In 2019, 3 out of 3 nominations from Chemical and Petroleum Engineering for Endowed Professorships/Faculty Fellowships were awarded

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 453 of 776 PageID #: 9748

- Susan Fullerton BiCenntennial Alumni Faculty Fellow, 2019
- Chris Wilmer William Kepler Whiteford Faculty Fellow, 2019
- Karl Johnson William Kepler Whiteford Endowed Professor, 2019
- o Giannis Mpourmpakis Bodossaki Foundation Distinguished Young Scientist, 2019.
- o Ipsita Banerjee Swanson School of Engineering Diversity Award, 2019
- o Susan Fullerton AAAS Marion Milligan Mason Award, 2018
- o Bob Parker Swanson School of Engineering Board of Visitors Award, 2017
- In 2017, 5 out of 5 nominations from Chemical and Petroleum Engineering for Endowed Professorships/Faculty Fellowships were awarded
 - Giannis Mpourmpakis BiCenntennial Alumni Faculty Fellow, 2017
 - John Keith R.K. Mellon Faculty Fellow, 2017
 - Götz Veser Nickolas Dececco Endowed Professor, 2017
 - Robert Enick Bayer Endowed Professor, 2017
 - Robert Parker Robert van der Luft Endowed Professor, 2017
- o Anna Balazs John Swanson Endowed Chair in Engineering, 2017
- o Chris Wilmer CoMSEF Young Investigator Award (Co-Nomination with Karl Johnson), 2017
- o Robert Parker Swanson School of Engineering Outstanding Educator Award, 2017
- o Susan Fullerton Ralph E. Powe Junior Faculty Enhancement Award, 2016
- o Judy Yang Nickolas DeCecco Endowed Professor, 2016
- o Gerald Holder Distinguished Service Professor (Co-Nomination with Harvey Borovetz), 2016
- o Eric Beckman Distinguished Service Professor, 2015
- o Joseph McCarthy Chancellors Distinguished Teaching Award, 2015
- o Yadong Wang Carnegie Science Award (Life Sciences), 2015
- o Prashant Kumta Carnegie Science Award (Advanced Materials), 2015
- o Anna Balazs MRS Polymer Physics Prize (first woman ever to win this prize), 2015
- o Joseph McCarthy William Kepler Whiteford Endowed Professor, 2015
- o Judy Yang Drexel ELATE, 2015
- o Götz Veser SSOE Outstanding Educator Award, 2014
- o Karl Johnson William Kepler Whiteford Endowed Professor, 2014
- o Anna Balazs Robert van der Luft Endowed Professor, 2014
- o Anna Balazs MRS Fellow, 2014
- o Anna Balazs WCC Award for Excellence in the Chemical Sciences, 2014
- o Jay Jikich SSOE Adjunct Faculty Award, 2014
- o Anna Balazs ACS Langmuir Lecturer, 2014
- o Robert Enick Swanson School of Engineering Board of Visitors Award, 2014
- o Anna Balazs SF Boys A Rahman Award from the Royal Society of Chemistry, 2014
- o Anna Balazs Colorado School of Mines, Mines Medal, 2013
- o Di Gao Whiteford Faculty Fellowship, 2013
- o Robert Parker BP America Faculty Fellowship, 2013
- o Götz Veser Nickolas Dececco Endowed Professor, 2012
- Robert Enick Bayer Endowed Professor, 2012
- Leadership and Service on School and University Committees:
 - Member, University of Pittsburgh Steering Committee for the Plan for Pitt 2025 (University Strategic Plan), 2019 – present.
 - Member, Chancellor's Hiring Committee for Senior Vice Chancellor for Institutional Advancement, 2017
 - o Member, Chancellor's Hiring Committee for Senior Vice Chancellor for Research, 2016-2017
 - o Chair of the Committee to determine the Future Vision for the Swanson School of Engineering,

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 454 of 776 PageID #: 9749

2016- present

- Chair of the Committee to honor Dean Gerald Holder's 20 years of service as Dean of the Swanson School of Engineering, 2016
- Selected to serve on the Swanson School's Committee for incentivization of innovation and entrepreneurship, 2016
- Selected to serve on the University's Innovation and Entrepreneurship committee for promotion of the University's Innovation Institute, 2016
- SSOE Planning and Budget Committee, 2015 2017
- Selected to serve on the University's Research Vision and Planning Committee, 2015- present
- Mechanical Engineering Department Chair Selection Committee Selected Brian Gleeson to lead the Department in 2014
- o SSOE Leadership Development Committee, 2014
- o Selected to Serve on the University's Committee for Excellence in Education, 2014 2017
- o Swanson School of Engineering Leadership Team, 2012 present

TEACHING EXPERIENCE

Lecturer - Department of Chemical Engineering and Bioengineering, University of Pittsburgh. 2006 – present.

Guest Lecturer - Department of Bioengineering, Carnegie Mellon University. 2011.

Guest Lecturer - School of Dental Medicine, University of Pittsburgh. 2009 - present.

Lecturer/Teaching Assistant - Department of Chemical Engineering, Massachusetts Institute of Technology. Spring, 2003.

Research Project Demonstrator/Lecturer - Professional Education Program, Massachusetts Institute of Technology. Summer 2001 – 2005.

Courses Taught (Average Overall Weighted Teaching Effectiveness = 4.8 / 5.0):

<u>Controlled Drug Delivery</u> (ChemE / BioE 1533/2533/3533) – Spring 2006. Primary Instructor. *Enrollment:* **12** *Contact Hours Per Week:* **3** *Overall Teaching Effectiveness Score:* <u>**4.3/5.0**</u>

Biomaterials and Biocompatibility (BioE 1810) - Fall 2006. Invited Lecturer.

Enrollment: **35** Contact Hours Per Week: **3** Overall Teaching Effectiveness Score: NA

Controlled Drug Delivery (ChemE 3533) - Spring 2009. Primary Instructor.

Enrollment: **12** Contact Hours Per Week: **3** Overall Teaching Effectiveness Score: <u>**4.63 / 5.0**</u>

<u>Introduction to Transport Processes</u> (ChemE 0300) – Fall 2010. Primary Instructor. *Enrollment:* **78** *Contact Hours Per Week:* **6** Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 455 of 776 PageID #: 9750

Overall Teaching Effectiveness Score: <u>4.97 / 5.0</u>

Current Topics in Oral Health Research (DENT 5340) – Spring 2011. Invited Lecturer.

Enrollment: **15** Contact Hours Per Week: **3** Overall Teaching Effectiveness Score: NA

Introduction to Biomaterials (CMU 42-511) – Spring 2011. Invited Lecturer.

Enrollment: **25** Contact Hours Per Week: **3** Overall Teaching Effectiveness Score: NA

Introduction to Transport Processes (ChemE 0300) - Fall 2011. Primary Instructor.

Enrollment: **101** Contact Hours Per Week: **6** Overall Teaching Effectiveness Score: **4.88/5.0**

Controlled Drug Delivery (ChemE / BioE 1533/2533/3533) – Spring 2013. Primary Instructor.

Enrollment: **28** Contact Hours Per Week: **3** Overall Teaching Effectiveness Score: **4.77 / 5.0**

<u>Controlled Drug Delivery</u> (ChemE / BioE 1533/2533/3533) – Spring 2014. Primary Instructor. *Enrollment:* **26** *Contact Hours Per Week:* **3** *Overall Teaching Effectiveness Score:* <u>**3.63/5.0**</u>

Educational Honors:

- Chosen as a Member of the Advisory Board for the National Science Foundation sponsored TUES (Transforming Undergraduate Education in Science) research project entitled: "Design for Impact: Effective Activities that Faculty will use"
- Recipient of the 2013 Carnegie Science Award for University Educators
- Recipient of the 2013 Chancellors Distinguished Teaching Award of the University of Pittsburgh

Research Mentor for:

Postdoctoral Research Associates:

Furkan Ertem Immunoengineering Treatments for the Colon. 2021-Present. Support Source. Department of Gastroenterology.

Roger (Warren) Sands Immunoengineering Treatments for Colitis. 2018-Present. Support Source. NIH T32 Awarded to Applicant.

Stephen Balmert Engineering the Immunological Microenvironment of the Skin for Type IV Hypersensitivity, 2018 – present. Support Source: NIH R01.

Nihan Yonet-Tanyeri Engineering the Skin Microenvironment to Promote Allergen Tolerance.

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 456 of 776 PageID #: 9751

2018 - Present. Support Source: NIH R01 AR074285.

Yalcin Kulahci Vascularized Composite Tissue Allotransplantation. 2017 – 2019. Support Source: DoD (#MR141093). – *Now Microsurgical Fellow at Wake Forest Institute for Regenerative Medicine*

Sang Beom Lee (Visiting Research Assistant Professor) Biomimetic Polymer Engineering, 2016 – 2017.

Elena Bellotti Engineering a One-Month Ocular Delivery System for Glaucoma, 2016-2018. Support Source: NIH R01 – *Now Marie Curie Postdoctoral Fellow at the Italian Institute of Technology.*

Andrew Glowacki Delivery of Regulatory Cell Recruitment Factors for Periodontal Disease, 2015 – 2016. Support Source: Wallace H. Coulter Foundation. – *Now Senior Scientist at Johnson and Johnson*.

Abhi Acharya Recruitment and Reprogramming of Endogenous Tolerogenic Dendritic Cells for the Treatment of Cancer. 2014 – 2018. Support Source: NIH R01. – *Now Tenure Stream Assistant Professor at Arizona State University.*

Riccardo Gottardi "Zero Dimensional" Single Walled Carbon Nanotubes, 2011 – 2018. Support Source: Ri.MED Postdoctoral Fellows Program, University of Pittsburgh School of Medicine. – *Now Research Assistant Professor in the Department of Orthopedics at the University of Pittsburgh*.

Sayuri Yoshizawa Pre-Clinical Evaluation of Treatments for Periodontal Disease that Restore Immunological Homeostasis, 2011 – 2017. Support Source: NIH R56 and NIH R01 Grants. – *Now Research Assistant Professor at the University of Pittsburgh School of Dental Medicine.*

Huili Fu New Materials for Porous, Dissolvable Hollow Fibers, 2011 – 2014. Support Source: Department of Defense ARM IV Grant. – *Now Postdoctoral Associate at the UPMC Cardiovascular Institute*.

Morgan Fedorchak (Currently Tenure Stream Assistant Professor of Ophthalmology at the University of Pittsburgh) Engineering a One-Month Ocular Delivery System for Glaucoma, Spring 2011 – 2014. Support Source: Ocular Tissue Engineering and Regenerative Ophthalmology Research (OTERO) Grant. – *Now Tenure Stream Assistant Professor (NIH K Award Winner) in Ophthalmology at the University of Pittsburgh.*

Zuwei Ma New Materials for Porous, Dissolvable Hollow Fibers, 2009 – 2014. Support Source: Department of Defense ARM IV Grant. – *Now Senior Scientist at Neograft Technologies.*

Kaladhar Kamalasanan Synthetic Immunological Synapses, 2009 - 2012. Support Source: NSF CDI Type I Grant. – *Now Tenure Stream Assistant Professor at Amrita University.*

PhD Students:

Felicity Orndoff (Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Pittsburgh) Immunoengineering of Formulations for Transplantation Tolerance. Winter 2022 – Present. Source: US Department of Defense.

Julie Kobyra (Department of Bioengineering, University of Pittsburgh) Translation of Treg Recruitment Formulations for Treatment of Periodontitis and Exploration of the Interaction of MSCs and Treg in Regulation of Periodontitis. Fall 2020 – Present. Source: NIDCR MPWRM Consortium

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 457 of 776 PageID #: 9752

Elizabeth Bentley (Department of Bioengineering, University of Pittsburgh) Immunoengineering the ATP-Adenosine Axis to Mediate Transplant Rejection, Fall 2019-present. Source: NIH T32.

Matthew Borrelli (Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Pittsburgh) Sustained Release Microspheres for Engineering the Infarct Microenvironment, Summer 2018 – present. Source: NIH R01/T32.

Andrea Schilling (Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Pittsburgh) A Conforming Thermogel Retained in the Sinus Cavities for Long-Acting Treatment of Chronic Sinusitis, Fall 2016 – Fall 2021. Source: NIH R01/T90/CRDF/EEF Gift. – *Now Scientist at Moderna*

Ashlee Greene (Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Pittsburgh) Development of a New Standardized In Vitro Dissolution Assay for Controlled Release Systems in the Periodontal Pocket, Fall 2015 – Fall 2021. Support Source: US Food and Drug Administration Grant. – *Now Scientist at Vivani Medical*

Ethan Bassin (Department of Immunology, University of Pittsburgh) Encapsulation and Controlled Release of Conditioned Media from Regulatory T Cells, Summer 2016 – December 2020. Support Source: NIH R01. – *Now Life Science Specialist at L.E.K. Consulting*

Thiagarajan (Thiagu) Meyyappan (Physician Scientist Training Program, University of Pittsburgh) Training Lymphocytes Ex-Vivo Using Microfluidic Environments for Antigen-Specific Tolerance, Summer 2014 – Summer 2018. Support Source: University of Pittsburgh MSTP Program. – Now Resident at University of Pittsburgh Medical Center.

Michelle Ratay (Department of BioEngineering, University of Pittsburgh) "Zero Dimensional" Single Walled Carbon Nanotubes, Summer 2013 – December 2017. Support Source: Coulter Translational Research Award, NIH T32. – *Now Medical Science Liaison at Allergan*.

Timothy Knab (Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Pittsburgh) Systems Based Modeling of Controlled Release *In Vivo*, 2011 – 2017. Support Source: Department of Education GAANN. – *Senior Scientist at Metrum Research.*

Emily Bayer (Department of BioEngineering, University of Pittsburgh) Temporal Delivery of Factors for Bone Tissue Regeneration, 2011 – 2016. Support Source: CATER T32 Grant. – *Now Director of Development at Carmell Therapeutics.*

Stephen Balmert (Department of BioEngineering, University of Pittsburgh) Engineering Smart Immunotherapeutics for Rapid IgM Responses, 2010 – present. Support Source: NSF Graduate Research Fellowship, NIH R01. – *Defended His Thesis in November 2017. Currently Postdoctoral Associate in Falo and Little Labs.*

James Fisher (MD/PhD Program, Department of BioEngineering, University of Pittsburgh) Engineering Smart Immunotherapeutics for Autoimmunity, 2010 – present. Support Source: DoD Funded Grant, NIH T32 Training Grant. – *Now Resident at University of Pittsburgh Medical Center*.

Melissa Lash (Graduated, Currently Scientist at Johnson and Johnson; Previously, Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Pittsburgh) Particle Based Scaffolds with Anisotropic Patches that Disassemble and then Reassemble via Chemical Cue, 2011 – 2016. Support Source: Department of Education GAANN, Provost's Fellowship. – *Now Head of Biologics Technical Operations at Detect.*

Andrew Glowacki (Graduated, Currently Postdoctoral Associate in LittleLab; Previously, Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Pittsburgh) Delivery of Regulatory Cell

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 458 of 776 PageID #: 9753

Recruitment Factors for Periodontal Disease, 2008 – 2016. Support Source: NIH F31 Fellowship. – *Now Principal Scientist at Johnson and Johnson Consumer Health.*

Christopher Mahoney (Transferred to Marra Lab at Pitt; Department of BioEngineering, University of Pittsburgh) "Sustained Release of Antivirals for the Treatment and Prevention of HIV", Fall 2013 – Spring 2014. Support Source: Engineering Office of Diversity Fellowship.

Xiaoran (Zel) Zhang (Left Group for Personal Reasons; Previously, MD/PhD Program, Department of Immunology, University of Pittsburgh) Controlled Release Vaccine, Summer 2012 – Fall 2013. Support Source: University of Pittsburgh Medical Scientist Training Program. (Left research group for personal reasons). – Now PGY-2 Medical Resident at University of Pittsburgh School of Medicine.

Mintai (Peter) Hwang (Left research group for military service requirement; Previously, Department of BioEngineering, University of Pittsburgh) Biomimetic Delivery of Multiple Stimuli to Osteoblasts and Osteoclasts, 2008 – 2011. Support Source: NSF CDI Type I Grant. (*Left research group for military service requirement. Returned to receive his PhD under Yadong Wang*). – *Now Postdoctoral Associate at Cornell University.*

Daniel Hachim (Transferred to Brown Lab; Department of BioEnginering, University of Pittsburgh) Recruitment and Manipulation of Mesenchymal Stems Cells Using Biomimetic Drug Delivery, 2012 – 2013. Support Source: Fulbright Foundation Scholarship. (*One year and a half with no project deliverables from student. Transferred to a new project in Brian Brown's Laboratories in 2013).*

Heidi Hofer (Transerred to Tuan Lab; Department of BioEngineering, University of Pittsburgh) Prediction of Novel Biomaterials for Delivery of Osteoconducive Genes from Biodegradable Scaffolds, 2007 – 2010. Support Source: McGowan Institute CATER T32 Training Grant. (*Training Grant Expired with No Project Deliverables From Student. Transferred to a new project in Rocky Tuan's Laboratories in 2010). – Now Manufacturing Associate at Gradalis, Inc.*

Sam Rothstein (Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Pittsburgh) Prediction of Controlled Release from Biodegradable Polymer Matrices, 2006 – 2012. Support Sources: Commonwealth of PA Research Development Grant and NIH K-Award. - *Now CEO of Qrono, Inc.*

Siddharth Jhunjhunwala (Department of BioEngineering, University of Pittsburgh) Biomimetic Delivery of Multiple Stimuli to T Cells, 2006 – 2011. Support Source: Arnold and Mable Beckman Foundation Young Investigator Award. – *Now Tenure Stream Faculty Member at the Indian Institute of Science, Postdoctoral Fellow in Bioengineering at MIT.*

Jillian Tengood (Department of BioEngineering, University of Pittsburgh) Synthetic, Elastic Hollow Fibers as Artificial Capillaries for Wound Healing, 2006 – 2011. Support Source: University of Pittsburgh Cardiovascular BioEngineering T32 Training Grant. – *Now Senior Manager at ECRI Institute, Previously NIH Postdoctoral Fellow at University of Pennsylvania Children's Hospital.*

Masters Students:

Doug Francioni (Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Pittsburgh) Immunoengineering of Formulations for Transplantation Tolerance. Winter 2022 – Present. Source: US Department of Defense.

Lilian Ngobi (Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Pittsburgh) Predicting Plasma Concentration as a Result of Local Controlled Release Using a New, Broadly Applicable Mathematical Model, Spring 2011 – 2012. Support Source: Self-supported. - *Now Scientist at L'Oreal*. Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 459 of 776 PageID #: 9754

Tianzhou (Vera) Wu (Department of Chemical Engineering) A Process Control Approach to Controlled Release Through Successive Matrices, Spring 2011 – 2012. Support Source: Self-supported. – *Now Senior Scientist at CDC/NIOSH.*

Daniel DeSantis (Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Pittsburgh) Examination of the Effect of Sequence of Osteoconductive and Osteogenic Factors on 3D *In Vitro* Culture of Mesenchymal Stem Cell and Endothelial Mixtures, Spring 2011 – 2013. Support Source: Self-supported. – *Now Project Engineer at Strategic Analysis Associates.*

Anu Karunanidhi Temporal Delivery of Growth Factors for Osteogenesis, 2009 – 2010. Support Source: United States Army Institute for Regenerate Medicine (AFIRM). – *Now Lecturer at Sri Ramachandra Medical College.*

Undergraduate Students (58 to date):

Reetwan Bandyopadhyay (Department of Bioengineering, University of Pittsburgh). Spring 2020 – Present.

Benjamin Ahlmark (Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Pittsburgh) Landscape Analysis of Lateral Flow Assays and Cancer Diagnostics. Spring 2020 – Present.

James O'Sullivan (Research Experience for Undergraduates Fellow, The Ohio State University) Bladder Cancer Diagnosis REU Fellowship. Summer 2018.

Matthew Rytel (McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine, University of Pittsburgh) Direct Evolution of Probiotics for Intra-intestinal Metabolism of Lipids and Carbohydrates. Spring 2018 - present.

Adam Carcella (Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Pittsburgh) Small molecule release from controlled release systems for ciliary regeneration in chronic rhinosinusitis. Spring 2018 - 2019. – *Now Field Engineer at Biogen*.

Erin Cannon (Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Pittsburgh) The effect of pH on drug release from a microparticle-thermogel system for treatment of chronic rhinosinusitis. Spring 2018 - present.

Kayla LeMaster (Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Pittsburgh) Induction of Regulatory T Cells for Treatment of Periodontitis. Spring 2016 – Spring 2018. – *Now Field Engineer at Schlumberger*.

Inderbir Sondh (**Department of Bioengineering, University of Pittsburgh**) Development of A Bioreactor Aimed at Designing Spatial and Temporal Drug Delivery Profiles for Bone Regeneration Protocols. Spring 2016 – Spring 2018. – *Now PhD Candidate at University of Minnesota.*

Harrison Lawson (Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Pittsburgh) Development of Mucoadhesive, Bacteria Killing Micro and Nonparticles for Oral Hygiene. Summer 2016 – Spring 2018. – *Now PhD Candidate at Michigan State University*

Sydney Anderson (Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Pittsburgh) REU Fellow. Summer 2017.

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 460 of 776 PageID #: 9755

Sandra Walton (Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Arkansas) Summer Research Fellow. Summer 2017 – *Now Chemical Engineer & Maintenance Supervisor at Cargill.*

Naomi Joseph ((Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Pittsburgh) Drug Delivery Approaches for Induction of Bone using Metal Organic Frameworks (MOFs). 2017 – Spring 2018. – *Now PhD Candidate at Case Western Reserve University*

Gillian Schriever (Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Pittsburgh) Treg-Inducing Microspheres for the Prevention of Dry Eye Disease. Summer 2016 – Fall 2018. – *Now Business Technology Analyst at Deloitte*

Nicholas Yuhas (Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Pittsburgh) Generating and Testing a Panel of Arestin® Comparators: Minocycline-Loaded PLGA Microspheres. Spring 2016 – Spring 2018. - *Now enrolled at WVU School of Medicine (M.D.)*

Jahnelle Jordan (Department of Bioengineering, University of Pittsburgh) Development of Controlled Growth Factor Delivery Scaffolding for Bone Tissue Engineering. Summer 2013 – 2016. – *Now PhD Candidate in Biological Sciences at Columbia University.*

Patrick Bianconi (Department of Bioengineering, University of Pittsburgh) Controlled Release of Dorsomorphin to Prevent the Terminal Differentiation of Mesenchymal Stem Cells: A Potential Method for Articular Cartilage Regeneration. Fall 2012 – 2015. – *Now Quality Engineer at Baxter International.*

Sevahn Voperian (Department of Chemical Engineering, Carnegie Mellon University). Interferon Gamma Releasing Particles as a Treatment for Acute Myeloid Leukemia. Fall 2015 – 2016. – *Now Medical Student at Columbia University Medical Center.*

Felix Nguyen (Department of Immunology, University of Pittsburgh) Exploration of Conditioned Mesenchymal Stem Cell Media as an Alternative to *Ex Vivo* Mesenchymal Stem Cell-Based Treatments for Ocular Regeneration. Fall 2012 – present. – *Now Medical Student at the University of Pittsburgh School of Medicine.*

Anthony Cugini (Department of Bioengineering, University of Pittsburgh) Development of a Hydrogel Matrix for Drop-Like Delivery of Drug-Loaded Microparticles to the Inferior Fornix of the Eye. Spring 2012 – 2016. – *Now PhD Candidate in Bioengineering at the University of Pittsburgh.*

Meghana Patil (Department of Bioengineering, University of Pittsburgh) Controlled-Released Kartogenin: A Treatment for Cartilage Regeneration in Osteoarthritis. Spring 2012 – 2015. – *Now MD Student at Temple University.*

Erin Sarosi (Department of Bioengineering, University of Pittsburgh) Investigation of Particle Porosity and Burst Release Behavior for Improved Pulmonary Drug Delivery. Summer 2013. – *Now Mechanical Engineering Machine Technician, University of Pittsburgh.*

Skylar Wilkox (Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Pittsburgh) Regulation of Cell Migration and Differentiation by Microparticle-based Controlled Delivery. Fall 2012 – Spring 2013. – *Now Propylene Contact Engineer, ExxonMobil.*

Dhruv Srinivasachar (Department of Bioengineering, University of Pittsburgh) Design of Formulations for the *In Vivo* Induction of Regulatory T-cells in a Composite Tissue Allograft (CTA) Model. Fall 2012 – Spring 2014. – *Now MD/PhD Candidate at the Virginia Commonwealth University School of Medicine.* Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 461 of 776 PageID #: 9756

Bon Ikwuagwu (Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Pittsburgh) Inverse, Hierarchical Colloidal Crystal-Based Scaffolds. Fall 2013 – Spring 2014. – *Now PhD Candidate in Chemical and Biological Engineering at Northwestern University.*

Stephen Kita (Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Pittsburgh) Artificial Thermalization and Self Assembly of Non-Brownian Particulate Systems. Fall 2012 – January 2013. – *Now R&D Engineer at ZSX Medical, LLC.*

Matthew Simson (Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Pittsburgh) The Effect of Controlled Delivery of PDGF-BB on the Chemotaxis and Proliferation of Mesenchymal Stem Cells. Spring 2012 – January 2013. – *Now Process Engineer at Praxair.*

Laura C. Blevins (Visiting Undergraduate Student, University of Maryland, Baltimore County) Creating Large-scale Colloidal Crystals through Artificial Thermalization, Summer 2012. – Just received her PhD in Neuroscience at American University, Washington DC.

Joseph Lownik (Visiting Undergraduate Student, Beloit College) Controlled Release of Serum and Conditioned Media as a Potential Regenerative Therapeutic in Ocular Pathology. Summer 2012. – *Now MD/PhD Candidate at the Virginia Commonwealth University School of Medicine.*

Danelys Estades Quiros (Visiting Undergraduate Student, University of Puerto Rico-Mayaguez Campus) Regulation of Cell Migration and Differentiation by Microparticle-based Controlled Delivery. Summer 2012. – *Now PhD Candidate in Chemical Engineering at University of Puerto Rico.*

Emmeline Blanchard (Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Pittsburgh) Examination of the Effect of Sequence of Osteoconductive and Osteogenic Factors on 3D *In Vitro* Culture of Mesenchymal Stem Cell and Endothelial Mixtures. Fall 2011 – Fall 2013. -*Now PhD Candidate in Bioengineering at Georgia Tech.*

Andrew Zmolek (Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Pittsburgh) Polymer-drug Interactions Govern Release of Molecules from Poly (lactic-co-glycolic) Acid Microspheres. Fall 2011 – Spring 2013. – *Just successfully defended his PhD in Chemical Engineering at MIT.*

Sydney Cope (Visiting Undergraduate Student, Northwestern University) Use of Poly (lactic-coglycolic) Acid Microspheres as a Delivery Vehicle for Glaucoma Medication. Summer 2011. – *Now Principal Engineer at Baxter International.*

Joseph Wokpetah (Visiting Undergraduate Student, City College of New York) Polymer-Drug Interactions Govern Release of Molecules from Poly (lactic-co-glycolic) Acid Microspheres, Summer 2011. – *Now Scientist at Merck Pharmaceuticals*.

Elaine Yu (Visiting Undergraduate Student, Rutgers University) Synthesizing Particles that Present Surface-Bound Molecules While Simultaneously Releasing Other Signals from its Interior. Summer 2011. – Now Systems Engineer at Magnetic Insight Inc. after receiving her PhD in Bioengineering from the University of California, Berkeley.

Joshua Mealy (Department of Bioengineering, University of Pittsburgh) Rational Design of a Controlled Release System for Brominidine Tartrate. Spring 2011 – Spring 2013. *Now NSF Graduate Fellow and PhD Candidate in Bioengineering at the University of Pennsylvania.*

Ross Brodsky (Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Pittsburgh) Sequential Delivery of VEGF and S1p Using a Fully Injectable and Degradable Release System. Fall 2010 – Fall 2011. – *Now Instructor at Phillips Exeter Academy.*

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 462 of 776 PageID #: 9757

Dan Maskarinec (Department of Bioengineering, University of Pittsburgh) Mathematical Model Validation for Sequential Delivery of Growth Factors Using Porous Hollow Fibers. Fall 2010 – Fall 2011. – *Now Engineer at Epic Technical Services*.

Joseph Miccio (Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Pittsburgh) Development of Synthetic Synapses on the Surface of Cell-sized Particles. Fall 2010 – Fall 2011. – *Now PGY-2 Resident Physician at Yale - New Haven Hospital.*

Jacob Sacks (Department of Bioengineering, University of Pittsburgh) Quantitative PCR Analysis of Tissue Samples Treated with Treg Recruiting Formulations. Fall 2010 – Fall 2011. – *Now PhD Candidate in Electrical and Computer Engineering at Georgia Tech.*

Alexandra Swanson (Department of Bioengineering, University of Pittsburgh) Application of "Synthetic Cells" to Stimulation of Biological Cells in Culture. Fall 2010 – Fall 2012. – *Now Medical Student at Jefferson Medical College*.

Ryan Ridenour (Visiting Summer Student, Allegheny College) Hollow Fiber Characterization and Release, Gradient Separation of SWNTs and Characterization. Summer 2010.

Adam Dobson (Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Pittsburgh) Troubleshooting Controlled Release of Highly Electropositive Proteins. Summer 2010 – Summer 2011. – Now Senior Research Assistant in the Division of Biomaterials and Biomechanics at the Oregon Health and Science University.

Drew Bundschuh (Visiting Undergraduate Student, Bucknell University) Strategies to Improve the Release of PGDF and Other Charged Proteins. Summer 2010. – *Now Associate Scientist at Glaxo Smith and Kline*.

Julie Fatula (Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Pittsburgh) Controlled Release of Vasoactive Intestinal Peptide. 2009 – 2011. – *Now Project Manager at Covestro, Houston Texas.*

Nathan Luke Clohecy (Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Pittsburgh) DNA Release from PBAE-PLA Scaffolds. Fall 2008 – 2009.

Ruchi Desai (Department of Chemical Engineering, Carnegie Mellon University) Single Injection Vaccine Project. Fall 2008 – 2009. – *Now Internal Medicine Resident at Hershey Medical Center, Penn State University.*

Erin Nichols (Department of Immunology, University of Pittsburgh) Dendritic Cell Specific Delivery of HDAC Inhibitors. Fall 2008 – 2010. – *Now Ophthalmology Resident at Wills Eye Hospital, Vanderbilt University School of Medicine.*

Sherri Hall (Department of Bioengineering, University of Pittsburgh) Recruitment of Regulatory T Cells Using Chemokine Encapsulated Microparticles. Fall 2008 – 2010. – *Now Senior Regulatory and Quality Engineer at R&Q Solutions, previously Research Intern at Cohera Medical.*

Jennifer Kay (Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Pittsburgh) Production of PLGA Microspheres Capable of Delivery Peptides or Proteins at a Constant Rate over One Month. Fall 2008 – 2010. – *Successfully defended her PhD in Bioengineering at MIT.*

Nakul Agarwal (Department of Chemical Engineering, Carnegie Mellon University) Production of PLGA Microspheres that Deliver a Protein Antigen at an Approved Vaccine Dosing Schedule. Summer 2008. – *Now Instructor at NSIT Indian Institute of Technology, Delhi.*

Kyle Kovach (Department of Bioengineering, University of Pittsburgh) In Vitro and In Vivo

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 463 of 776 PageID #: 9758

Testing of Cellulose Hollow Fibers. 2008 – 2009. – *Now DARPA Biomedical Quality Engineer at Case Western Reserve University.*

Patrick Vescovi (Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Pittsburgh) Murine Matrigel Plug Assay for Hollow Fiber Testing. 2008 – 2010. – *Now Project Manager at Venture Engineering, Pittsburgh, PA.*

Brian Freeman (Department of Chemical Engineering, Carnegie Mellon University) Cellulose Hollow Fiber Characterization and Release Properties. 2008 – 2009. – *Now Scientist at StemCell Technologies, Vancouver, Canada.*

Rachael Scalese (Department of Chemical Engineering, University of Pittsburgh) New Methods for Fabrication of Porous Microparticulates using Osmolality. 2007 – 2008. - *Now Senior Engineer at Bechtel Marine Propulsion Corp. Naval Defense and Nuclear Security.*

Naomi Choodnovskiy (Summer Visiting Student, MIT) Controlled Release of Osteogenic Growth Factors from Microparticle Delivery Systems. 2005. – *Now Science Instructor at United Nations International School.*

Priya Shah (Department of Chemical Engineering, MIT) 3rd Generation PBAE Microparticle Delivery Systems. 2004 – 2005. – *Now Tenure-Stream Assistant Professor at UC Davis Department of Chemical Engineering.*

Sidharth Puram (Department of Bioengineering, MIT) Formulation and Characterization of PBAE Microparticle Delivery Systems. 2001 – 2005. – *Now M.D., Ph.D., Otolaryngologist at Mass. Eye and Ear.*

Mentee Awards:

- Hugh Henry Brackenridge Undergraduate Research Fellowship, 2022 Aiden Bell
- NIH T32 CATER Fellowship, 2023/2024 Julie Kobyra
- NIH T32 Oral Craniofacial Fellowship, 2022/2023 Julie Kobyra
- Department of Chemical Engineering, Best Paper Award, 2022 Matthew Borrelli
- Drug Delivery and Translational Research, Best Paper Award, 2022 Andrea Schilling
- University Honors College Research Fellowship, 2021 **Reetwan Bandyopadhyay**
- Provost's Graduate Fellowship, 2020 Ashlee Greene
- Chancellors Undergraduate Research Fellowship, 2020 Reetwan Bandyopadhyay
- CRS Immuno Delivery Focus Group Trainee Award, 2020 Stephen Balmert
- Hugh Henry Brackenridge Undergraduate Research Fellowship, 2020 Benjamin Ahlmark
- Plastics Pioneers Association Scholarship, 2019 Gillian Schriever
- Marie Curie Postdoctoral Fellowship, 2018 Elena Bellotti

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 464 of 776 PageID #: 9759

- NIH K-Award (75% salary coverage for 5 years for Young Faculty), 2018 Morgan Fedorchak
- CRS Foundation's Robert Langer Student Travel Grant Award, 2017 Jim Fisher
- Hugh Henry Brackenridge Undergraduate Research Fellowship, 2017 Harrison Lawson
- Hugh Henry Brackenridge Undergraduate Research Fellowship, 2016 Gillian Schriever
- First Prize Poster Presentation, Immunology Department Retreat, 2016 Ethan Bassin
- Howard Hughes Medical Institute Medical Research Fellow, 2016 Thiagu Meyyappan
- ASEE Chemical Engineering Division Best Poster Award, 2015 Team: Bodnar, McCarthy, Beckman, Little
- NIH T32 Fellowship, 2015 Michelle Ratay
- University of Pittsburgh's Big Idea Competition, 1st Prize, 2015 Andrew Glowacki
- NIH STTR Award to Qrono Inc., 2014 Sam Rothstein
- NSF Graduate Research Fellowship, 2014 Joshua Mealy
- James Coull Award, Department of Chemical Engineering, 2014 Andrew Glowacki
- Chancellor's Distinguished Teaching Fellowship, 2014 Meghana Patil
- University Honors College Health Sciences Fellowship, 2014 Felix Nguyen
- Hugh Henry Brackenridge Undergraduate Research Fellowship, 2014 Patrick Bianconi
- DOD STTR Award to Qrono Inc. Sam Rothstein
- AHA Postdoctoral Fellowship, 2013 Jillian Tengood
- ARCS Foundation National Award, 2013 Michelle Ratay
- American Heart Association PRISE Fellowship, 2013 Felix Nguyen
- Hugh Henry Brackenridge Undergraduate Research Fellowship, 2013 Meghana Patil
- Chancellor's Undergraduate Research Fellowship, 2012 Dhruv Srinivasachar
- 1st Place in National AIChE Poster Competition, 2012 Annual Meeting Joshua Mealy
- 3rd Place in National AIChE Poster Competition, 2012 Annual Meeting Laura Blevins
- Georgia Berner Research Fellowship, 2012 Andrew Zmolek
- Foerderer Award for Excellence in Research, 2012 Jillian Tengood
- American Institute of Chemical Engineering Professional Promise Award, 2012 Andrew Zmolek

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 465 of 776 PageID #: 9760

- Society for Biomaterials STAR Award Honorable Mention, 2012 Jim Fisher
- Society for Biomaterials STAR Award Honorable Mention, 2012 Stephen Balmert
- "Best Research" of all Pitt Excel Undergraduate Research Fellows, 2012 Amy Howell
- NIH STTR Award to Qrono Inc, 2012 Company PI: Sam Rothstein
- Research Named "Emerging Trends and Hot Topics" by ARVO, 2012 Morgan Fedorchak
- Chancellors Undergraduate Research Fellowship, 2012 Andrew Zmolek
- First Place AIChE Regional Poster Competition, 2012 Andrew Zmolek
- Hugh Henry Brackenridge Undergraduate Research Fellowship, 2012 Emmaline Blanchard
- Hugh Henry Brackenridge Undergraduate Research Fellowship, 2012 Andrew Zmolek
- 2nd place Carnegie Science Awards, 2012 Sam Rothstein
- NIH National Eye Institute Travel Award ARVO Annual Meeting, 2012 Morgan Fedorchak
- Chancellors Undergraduate Teaching Fellowship, 2012 Andrew Zmolek
- University of Pittsburgh Big Idea Competition, 1st Prize, 2012 Jim Fisher
- Edward B. Stewart and Geraldine J. Stewart Memorial Scholarship, 2011 Andrew Zmolek
- John W. Tierney Scholarship, 2011 Julie Fatula
- NIH T32 Fellowship, 2011 Jim Fisher
- RiMED Postdoctoral Fellowship, 2011 Riccardo Gottardi
- OTERO Postdoctoral Fellowship, 2011 Morgan Fedorchak
- Idea Foundry Life Science Start Up Award, 2011 Sam Rothstein
- Society for Biomaterials STAR Award, 2011 Siddharth Jhunjhunwala
- Teaching Assistant of the Year Award, 2011 Andrew Glowacki
- First Place Poster Competition, MIRM Annual Retreat, 2011 Stephen Balmert
- Finalist, Stifung Charite's International Enterprise Competition, 2011 Sam Rothstein
- Shio-ming Chang Scholarship, 2011 Julie Fatula
- National Math and Science Young Leader, 2011 Julie Fatula
- NSF Graduate Research Fellowship, 2011 Stephen Balmert
- Bevier Graduate Fellow, 2011 Stephen Balmert

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 466 of 776 PageID #: 9761

- University of Pittsburgh's Big Idea Competition, 1st Prize, 2010 Sam Rothstein
- Barry Goldwater Scholarship (honorable mention), 2010 Patrick Vescovi
- Lubrizol Foundation Scholarship, 2010 Jenny Kay
- George Washington Prize, 2010 Jenny Kay
- John W. Tierney Scholarship, 2010 Patrick Vescovi
- First Place Office of Enterprise Development's Elevator Pitch Competition, 2010 Sam Rothstein
- First Place Pittsburgh Enterprise Forum's Elevator Pitch Competition, 2010 Sam Rothstein
- Department of Chemical Engineering's Research Assistant of the Year, 2010 Sam Rothstein
- Sunoco Chemicals Award Recipient, 2010 Sam Rothstein
- George Washington Prize, 2010 Patrick Vescovi
- American Heart Association Undergraduate Research Fellowship, 2010 Ross Brodsky
- NIH Ruth Kirschstein F31 Graduate Fellowship, NIDCR, 2010 Andrew Glowacki
- Teaching Assistant of the Year Award, 2010 Andrew Glowacki
- First Place Poster Competition, MIRM Annual Retreat, 2009 Sam Rothstein
- Teaching Assistant of the Year Award, 2009 Andrew Glowacki
- Teplitz Memorial Scholarship, 2009 Patrick Vescovi
- National Institutes of Health T32 Fellowship, 2009 Jillian Tengood
- National Football Foundation Scholar-Athlete Award, 2009 Brian Freeman
- First Place Poster Competition, MIRM Annual Retreat, 2008 Siddharth Jhunjhunwala
- First Place Poster Competition, MIRM Annual Retreat, 2008 Andrew Glowacki
- Hugh Henry Brackenridge Undergraduate Research Fellowship, 2008 Erin Nichols
- Mohammad Dubois Graduate Fellowship, 2008 Andrew Glowacki
- Fisher Scientific Biomedical Engineering Research Award, 2008 Sam Rothstein
- Society for Biomaterials STAR Award, 2007 Sam Rothstein
- American Institute of Chemical Engineering Professional Promise Award, 2007 Patrick Vescovi
- CED Student of the Year, 2007 Patrick Vescovi
- National Institutes of Health T32 Fellowship, 2006 Sam Rothstein

PRESENTATIONS

- 182) Balmert, S.C., Carey, C.D., Erdos, G., Korkmaz, E., **Little, S.R.**, Falo, L.D. Microneedle Arrays Engineer the Skin Microenvironment to Promote Antigen-Specific Immune Tolerance. The 6th International Conference on Microneedles (Virtual). November 10 - 11, 2021.
- 181) Balmert, S.C., Carey, C.D., Erdos, G., Korkmaz, E., **Little, S.R.**, Falo, L.D. Microneedle Arrays Engineer the Skin Microenvironment to Promote Antigen-Specific Immune Tolerance. Controlled Release Society Annual Meeting (Virtual). June 29 - July 2, 2021.
- 180) Balmert, S.C., Carey, C.D., Erdos, G., Korkmaz, E., Little, S.R., Falo, L.D. Engineering the Skin with Microneedle Arrays to Induce Immune Tolerance. Society for Investigative Dermatology Annual Meeting (Virtual). May 13 16, 2021.
 ***This abstract was also published: *Journal of Investigative Dermatology* 140(7):S11.
- 179) Schilling, A.L., Carcella, A.R., Wang, E.W, Lee, S., Little, S.R. "Promoting Sinonasal Cilia Regeneration with Sustained Retinoid Delivery." Controlled Release Society Annual Meeting (Virtual). July 25 – 29, 2021.
- 178) Balmert, S.C., Carey, C.D., Erdos, G., Korkmaz, E., **Little, S.R.**, Falo, L.D. Microneedle Arrays Engineer the Skin Microenvironment to Promote Antigen-Specific Immune Tolerance. Microneedles 2020 Online Conference. November 10 - 11, 2020.
- 177) Yonet-Tanyeri, N., Falo, L.D., Little, S.R. A Comparative Study on Fabrication Methods for Microparticle-Based Drug Delivery Systems. American Association of Pharmaceutical Scientists PHARMSCI 360 Annual Meeting (Virtual). October 26-Novemver 5, 2020.
- 176) Greene, A., Shehabeldin, M., Ratay, M., Sfeir, C., Little, S.R. Extended Release (Regulatory T Cell Inducing) Microsphere Formulation for the Treatment of Periodontal Disease. American Association of Pharmaceutical Scientists PHARMSCI 360 Annual Meeting (Virtual). October 26 -November 5, 2020.
- 175) Schilling, A.L., Wang, E.W., Lee, S. Little, S.R. Local Corticosteroid Delivery to the Paranasal Sinuses via a Thermoresponsive and Extended Release System. American Association of Pharmaceutical Scientists PHARMSCI 360 Annual Meeting (Virtual). October 26 - November 5, 2020.
- 174) Schilling, A.L., Moore, J., Kulahci, Y. Little, S.R., Wang, E.W., Lee, S. Evaluating Inflammation in an Obstruction-based Chronic Rhinosinusitis Model in Rabbits. 66th Annual Meeting of the American Rhinologic Society, Virtual, Sept. 10, 2020
- 173) Greene, A., Shehabeldin, M., Ratay, M., Sfeir, C., Little, S.R. Treatment of Periodontal Disease through an Immunomodulatory (Regulatory T Cell Inducing) Microsphere Formulation. Controlled Release Society Annual Meeting. Las Vegas, NV (Virtual Meeting due to COVID19). June 30, 2020.
- 172) Bassin, E.J., Buckley, A.R., Piganelli, J.D., Little S.R. TRI-MP treatment for the prevention of

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 468 of 776 PageID #: 9763

collagen-induced arthritis. On-demand talk presented at: Controlled Release Society Annual Meeting. Las Vegas, NV (Virtual Meeting due to COVID19). June 30, 2020.

- 171) Yonet-Tanyeri, N., Falo, L.D., **Little, S.R.**, Microfluidic systems affect bioactivity of therapeutic agents. Controlled Release Society Annual Meeting. Las Vegas, NV (Virtual Meeting due to COVID19). June 30, 2020.
- 170) Schilling, A.L., Kulahci, Y., Moore, J., Wang, E.W, Lee, S. Little, S.R. Local, Sustained Steroid Delivery for Treatment of Chronic Rhinosinusitis. Controlled Release Society Annual Meeting. Las Vegas, NV (Virtual Meeting due to COVID19). June 29, 2020.
- 169) Balmert, S.C., Carey, C.D., Erdos, G., Korkmaz, E., Little, S.R., Falo, L.D. Microneedle Arrays Engineer the Skin Microenvironment to Promote Antigen-Specific Immune Tolerance. Controlled Release Society Annual Meeting. Las Vegas, NV (Virtual Meeting due to COVID19). June 30, 2020.
- 168) Balmert, S.C., Carey, C.D., Erdos, G., Korkmaz, E., Little, S.R., Falo, L.D. Engineering the Skin with Microneedle Arrays to Induce Immune Tolerance. Society for Investigative Dermatology Annual Meeting. Scottsdale, AZ (Virtual Meeting due to COVID19). May 2020.
- 167) Rodriguez, B., Lorentz, K., Gupta, P., Cunnane, E., Shehabeldin, M., Fedorchak, M., Weinbaum, J., Little, S.R., Sfeir, C., Mandal, B., Vorp, D.A. In Vivo Response to Cytokine Encapsulated Microparticles in Vascular Grafts. Biomedical Engineering Society Conference. Philadelphia, PA, USA, October 19, 2019.
- 166) Balmert, S.C., Carey, C.D., Erdos, G., **Little, S.R.**, Falo, L.D. Microneedle Arrays Engineer the Skin Microenvironment to Promote Allergen Tolerance. Society for Investigative Dermatology Annual Meeting. Chicago, IL, May 2019.
- 165) Lorentz, K.L., Gupta, P., Cunnane, E.M., Shehabeldin, M., Fedorchak, M.V., Weinbaum, J.S., Sfeir, C.S., Mandal, B., Little, S.R., Vorp, D.A. Cytokine mimicking microspheres-loaded silk scaffolds for vascular tissue engineering: In-vitro and in-vivo assessment (Poster Presentation), 18th Annual McGowan Institute Scientific Retreat. Pittsburgh, PA, March 11 – 12, 2019.
- 164) Lorentz, K.L., Gupta, P., Cunnane, E.M., Shehabeldin, M., Fedorchak, M.V., Weinbaum, J.S., Sfeir, C.S., Mandal, B., Little, S.R., Vorp, D.A. Cytokine mimicking microspheres for use in porous scaffolds. (Oral Presentation), 18th Annual McGowan Institute Scientific Retreat. Pittsburgh, PA, March 11 – 12, 2019.
- 163) Acharya, A.P., Grene, A., Little, S.R., Sezginel, K.B., Wilmer, C.E. Ultrahigh and Multiple Anti-Tuberculosis Drugs Loaded BioMOFs Clear Mycobacterim Tuberculosis Infection in Macrophages. Annual Meeting of the American Institution of Chemical Engineers. Pittsburgh, PA, October 2018.
- 162) Acharya, A.P., Sinha, M., Ratay, M.L., Ding, X., Balmert, S.C., Workman, C.J., Wang, Y., Vignali D.A.A., Little, S.R. Localized Multi-component Delivery Platform Generates Local and Systemic Anti-tumor Immunity. Next Generation Biomaterials Biomaterials VI, Materials Science and Technology, Columbus, OH, October 2018.

- 161) Greene, A., Shehabeldin, M., Ratay, M., Sfeir, C., **Little, S.R.** Local Induction of Endogenous Regulatory T Cells for the Treatment of Periodontal Disease. Annual Meeting of the American Institution of Chemical Engineers. Pittsburgh, PA, October 2018.
- 160) Desai, S., Patel, S.K., Greene, A.C., MacPherson, J.S., Basha, I.T., Zou, Y., Rothstein, S.N., Sfeir, C.S., Little, S.R., Rohan, L.C. Development of Quality Control and Biorelevant Dissolution Methods for PLGA Microparticles Used in Periodontitis. American Association of Pharmaceutical Scientists (AAPS) 10th Annual Pharmaceutical Sciences Research Symposium, West Virginia University, Morgantown, WV, July 27, 2018.
- 159) Patel, S., Greene, A., MacPherson, J., Basha, I., Desai, S., Zou, Y., Sfeir, C.S., Rothstein, S.N., Little, S.R., Rohan, L.C. Design, Fabrication, and Evaluation of a Small Volume Biorelevant Dissolution Apparatus for Extended Release Periodontal Microparticles. Controlled Release Society Annual Meeting. New York, NY. July 22, 2018.
- 158) Balmert S.C., Carey C.D., Erdos G., Little S.R., Falo L.D. Engineering the Skin Microenvironment to Promote Antigen Specific Tolerance. Tumor, Transplant, and Tolerance Retreat. Pittsburgh, PA. May 30, 2018.
- 157) Greene, A., Yoshizawa, S., Ratay, M., Sfeir, C., **Little, S.R.** Multi-Factor Microparticle Formulation for Local Induction of Regulatory Lymphocytes and Treatment of Periodontal Disease, Annual Meeting of the American Institution of Chemical Engineers. Minneapolis, MN, October 2017.
- 156) Bellotti, E., Fedorchak, M.V., **Little, S.R.** Development of an Engineered Thermoresponsive pNIPAAM Hydrogel for the Topical Retention of Controlled Release Ocular Therapeutics, Annual Meeting of the Controlled Release Society. Boston, MA, July 2017.
- 155) Ratay, M., Balmert, S., Acharaya, A., Greene, A., Meyyappan, T., **Little, S.R.** TRI Microspheres prevent key signs associated with Dry Eye Disease in an experimental inflammatory model, Controlled Release Society, 44th Annual Meeting & Exposition of the Controlled Release Society. Boston, MA, July 2017.
- 154) Fisher, J.D., Zhang, W., Schweizer, R., Dong, L., Aral, A., Zhang, Z., Komatsu, C., Erubas, V., Unadkat, J., Diaz-Perez, J., Solari, M., Gorantla, V.S., **Little, S.R.** Regulatory T Cell Enriching Microparticles for Promoting Vascularized Composite Allotransplant Survival, Controlled Release Society 2017 Annual Meeting. Boston, MA, July 2017.
- 153) Fuller, T., Acharya, A.P., Bhaskar, G., Yu, M., **Little, S.R.,** Tarin, T. Evaluation of E-cigarettes Users Urine for Known Bladder Carcinogens, Annual Meeting of the American Urological Association. Boston, MA, May 2017.
- 152) Ratay, M., Balmert, S., Acharaya.A, Greene, A., Meyyappan, T., **Little, S.R.** TRI Microspheres prevent key signs associated with Dry Eye Disease in an experimental inflammatory model, Bioengineering Day. University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA, April 2017.
- 151) Patel, S.K., Greene, A.C., Rothstein, S., Zou, Y., Choi, S., Glowacki, A., Gottardi, R., Sfeir, C.S.,

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 470 of 776 PageID #: 9765

Little, S.R., Rohan, L.C. Application of USP 4 Dissolution Apparatus to Assess Dissolution of Microparticles for Periodontal Disease, American Associate of Pharmaceutical Scientists (AAPS) Annual Meeting. Denver, CO, November 2016.

- 150) Sondh, I.S., Nichols, D.A., Bayer, E.A., Gottardi, R., **Little S.R.** Development of a bioreactor aimed at designing spatial and temporal drug delivery profiles for bone regeneration protocols, Biomedical Engineering Society Annual Meeting. Minneapolis. MN, October 2016.
- 149) Sondh, I.S., Nichols, D.A., Bayer, E.A., Gottardi, R., **Little S.R.** Development of a bioreactor aimed at designing spatial and temporal drug delivery profiles for bone regeneration protocols, 2016 Summer Research Symposium. Duquesne University, Pittsburgh PA, August 2016.
- 148) Guaragno, M., Glowacki, A., Acharya, A., Polat, J., Fedorchak, M., Little, S.R. Biomimetic Drug Delivery of a Chemokine to recruit endogenous Regulatory T cells(Tregs) to abrogate Dry Eye Disease, Bioengineering Day. University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA, April 2016.
- 147) Fisher, J.D., Schweizer, R., Unadkat, J.V., Fries, A., Komatsu, C., Oksuz, S., Solari, M.G., Davis, M., Gorantla, V.S., Little, S.R. Biomimetic Microparticles can Establish Dominant Tolerance in Vascularized Composite Allotransplantation via Endogenous Regulatory T Cell Enrichment, (Oral and Poster Presentation), 15th Annual McGowan Institute Retreat. Nemacolin Woodlands, PA, March 2016.
- 146) Balmert, S.C., Carey, C.D., Falo, L.D., Little, S.R. Sustained Delivery of Treg-Inducing Factors to Skin Draining Lymph Nodes Suppresses Allergic Contact Dermatitis, US-Japan Symposium on Drug Delivery Systems. Lahaina, HI, December 2015.
- 145) Guaragno, M., Glowacki, A., Fedorchack, M., Polat, J., Acharaya, A., Little, S.R. Drug Delivery of a Chemokine to Recruit Endogenous Regulatory T-Cells (Tregs) in a Model of Dry Eye Disease. US-Japan Symposium on Drug Delivery Systems, Lahaina, HI, December 2015.
- 144) Pezzone, D., Krawiec, M., Josowitz, A., Fedorchak, M.V., D'Amore, A., Weinbaum, J., Wagner, W., Little, S.R., Vorp, D. Seeding of Microspheres into A Porous Tubular Scaffold as A Tissue Engineered Vascular Graft. Biomedical Engineering Society (BMES) Annual Meeting, Tampa, FL, October, 2015.
- 143) Josowitz, J., Krawiec, M., Fedorchak, M.V., D'Amore, A., Weinbaum, J., Rubin, J., Wagner, W., Little, S.R. Vorp, D. Characterizing The Seeding Distribution of Microspheres in Tissue Engineered Vascular Grafts'. Biomedical Engineering Society (BMES) Annual Meeting, Tampa, FL, October, 2015.
- 142) Gottardi, R., Bianconi, P.A., Manner, P.G. Alexander, R.S. Tuan, R.S., Little, S.R. Prevention of Articular Cartilage Calcification by Controlled Release of Dorsomorphin. Penn Orthopaedics 2015 Cartilage Repair Symposium, Philadelphia, PA, May 2015.
- 141) Guaragno, M., Gottardi, R., Fedorchak, M., Tan, S., Di Maio, R., Conway, J., Kuksenok, O., Balazs, AC., Little, S.R. Zero Dimensional Single-Walled Nanotubes as Synthetic Ion Channel. Bioengineering Day, University of Pittsburgh, Pa, April 2015.
- 140) Gottardi, R., Bianconi, P.A., Manner, P.A., Alexander, P.G., Tuan, R.S., Little, S.R. Prevention of

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 471 of 776 PageID #: 9766

Articular Cartilage Calcification by Controlled Release of Dorsomorphin. Penn Orthopedics 2015 Cartilage Repair Symposium, Philadelphia, PA, April 2015.

- 139) Fedorchak, M.V., Conner, I.P., Schuman, J.S., **Little, S.R**. Preclinical testing of a novel drug delivery system for glaucoma. Society for Biomaterials (SFB) Annual Meeting, Charlotte, NC, April 2015.
- 138) Lash, M.H., Jordan, J.J., McCarthy J.J., **Little, S.R.**, Particle-based Scaffolds with Macro- and Micro-Scale Hierarchy, McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine Annual Scientific Retreat, Nemecolin, PA, March 2015.
- 137) Fisher, J.D., Schweizer, R., Unadkat, V., Komatsu, C., Oksuz, S., Thomson A.W., Solari, M., Gorantla, V.S., Little, S.R. Regulatory T Cell Enriching Microspheres Can Establish Dominant Tolerance in Vascularized Composite Tissue Allotransplants. McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine Annual Retreat, Nemacolin Woodlands PA, March 2015.
- 136) Bayer, E., Fedorchak, M.V., Roy, A., Kumta, P., **Little, S. R**. Sequential Growth Factor Delivery for Bone Tissue Regeneration, McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine Annual Scientific Retreat, Nemacolin, PA, March 2015.
- 135) Guaragno, M., Gottardi, R., Fedorchack, M., Tan, S., Balazs, A.C., Little, S.R. Zero-dimensional Single-Walled Nanotubes as Synthetic Ion Channels. McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine Scientific Retreat, Farmington, PA, March 2015.
- 134) Fedorchak, M.V., Conner, I.P., Schuman, J.S., Little, S.R. Update on the Monthly Eye Drop for glaucoma. McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine (MIRM) Annual Retreat, March 2015, Farmington, PA.
- 133) Garlet, G.P., Little, S.R., MyD88 mediates inflammatory and healing/regenerative responses to classic biomaterials (Ti): evidences for DAMPs as host response triggers. Hilton Head Regenerative Medicine Workshop, Hilton Head SC, March 13-16, 2015.
- 132) Fedorchak, M.V., Conner, I.P., Schuman, J.S., **Little, S.R**. The Monthly Eye Drop: Development of a novel controlled release system for glaucoma. Association for Ocular Pharmacology and Therapeutics (AOPT) Biennial Meeting, Charleston, SC, February 2015.
- 131) Lash, M.H., Jordan, J.J., Fedorchak, M.V., **Little, S.R.,** McCarthy J.J., Fabrication of (Non-) Colloidal Crystals with Customizable Hierarchy, AIChE Annual Meeting, Atlanta, GA, November 2014.
- 130) Lash, M.H., Fedorchak, M.V., McCarthy, J.J., **Little, S.R.,** Fabrication of (Non-)Colloidal Crystals for Hierarchically-Ordered Materials Development, Presented at AIChE Annual Meeting, Atlanta, GA, November 2014.
- 129) Fisher, J.D., Schweizer, R., Unadkat, V., Komatsu, C., Oksuz, S., Thomson A.W., Solari, M., Gorantla, V.S., Little, S.R. Biomimetic Micropartcles can Establish Dominant Tolerance in Vascularized Composite Allotransplant via Endogenous Regulatory T Cell Enrichment. 4th Biennial Meeting of the American Society of Reconstructive Transplantation, Chicago IL, November 21-22, 2014.
- 128) Lash, M.H., Fedorchak, M.V., McCarthy, J.J., Little, S. R., Fabrication and Characterization of (Non-)Colloidal Crystals with Customizable Hierarchy (poster), AIChE Annual Meeting, Atlanta GA, October 2014.

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 472 of 776 PageID #: 9767

- 127) Glowacki, A.G., Yoshizawa, S., Khanwilkar, P., Green, C., Sfeir, C., Little, S.R., Treating the root cause of gum disease. Pennsylvania Bio, Philadelphia, PA, October 13-14th 2014.
- 126) Lash, M.H., Fedorchak, M.V., McCarthy, J.J, Little, S. R., Fabrication of (Non-)Colloidal Crystals for Hierarchically-ordered Materials Development, AIChE Annual Meeting, Atlanta GA, October 2014.
- 125) Patil, M.A., Gottardi, R., Ulici, V., Little, S.R., Tuan, R.S. Three-Dimensional Cell Culture Effects on Chondrogenesis of Kartogenin-Treated hMSCs. BMES Annual Meeting, San Antonio, TX, October 2014.
- 124) Bianconi, P.A., Gottardi, R., Ulici, V., Tuan, R.S., Little, S.R. Preventing Articular Cartilage Calcification by the Controlled Release of Dorsomorphin. Biomedical Engineering Society Annual Meeting, San Antonio, TX, October 2014.
- 123) Fisher, J.D., Schweizer, R., Unadkat, V., Komatsu, C., Oksuz, S., Solari, M., Gorantla, V.S., Little, S.R. Enrichment of Suppressive Lymphocytes via Biomimetic Constructs Promotes Immune Tolerance in Vascularized Composite Allotransplantation. 31st Annual Meeting of The Northeastern Society of Plastic Surgeons. Providence RI, September 12-14, 2014.
- 122) Bodnar, C.A., Beckman, E.J., McCarthy, J.J., Little, S.R. Work in Progress: A Vision for the First "Product Innovation Sequence" for Chemical Engineers. ASEE Annual Meeting, Indianapolis, IN, June 2014.
- 121) Fisher, J.D., Schweizer, R., Unadkat, V., Komatsu, C., Oksuz, S., Solari, M., Gorantla, V.S., Little, S.R. Tumor Inspired Microparticle Formulations for Preventing Vascularized Composite Allotransplant Rejection. University of Pittsburgh Department of Plastic Surgery Resident Research Day, Pittsburgh PA, June 27th, 2014.
- 120) Fisher, J.D., Unadkat J.V., Schweizer, R., Komatsu, C., Oksuz, S., Solari, M., Gorantla V.S., Little, S.R. Emulating Nature's Genius: Engineered Biomimetic Formulations for Suppressing Rejection in Vascularized Composite Allotransplantation. Ohio Valley Society of Plastic Surgeons 57th Annual Meeting, Greenbrer WV, June 5-7, 2014.
- 119) Bayer, E., Blanchard, E., Fedorchak, M., Roy, A., Kumta, P., **Little, S.R.** Choeographing Regeneration with BoneSCRIPT. University of Pittsburgh Department of Pathology Research Day. Pittsburgh, PA, May 2014.
- 118) Fisher, J.D., Schweizer, R., Unadkat J.V., Fries, A., Komatsu, C., Oksuz, S., Solari, M.G., Davis, M., Gorantla, V.S., Little, S.R. Establishing Dominant Tolerance in Vascularized Composite Allotransplantation via Biomimetic Lymphocyte Enriching Microparticles. 60^h Annual Scientific Meeting of the Robert H. Ivy Society of Plastic Surgeons, Bedford PA, May 17th, 2014.
- 117) Guaragno, M., Gottardi, R., Fedorchak., M., Roy., A., Kumta., P., Little, S.R. Fluorescently Labeled Single-Walled Carbon Nanotubes for Synthetic Ion Channels. Department of Bioengineering Day, University of Pittsburgh, Pa, April 2014
- 116) Lash, M.H., Jordan, J.C., McCarthy, J.J., Fedorchak, M.V., Little, S. R., Self-Assembly of Binary Colloidal Crystals for the Production of Inverted Crystalline Scaffolds (poster), McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine Annual Retreat, Farmington, PA, March 2014.
- 115) Gottardi, R., Bianconi, P., Manner, P., Alexander, P., Tuan, R.S., Little, S.R., Prevention of Articular Cartilage Hypertrophy by Controlled Release of Dorsomorphin, McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine Annual Scientific Retreat, Nemacolin, PA, March 2014.

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 473 of 776 PageID #: 9768

- 114) Mahoney, C., Fedorchak, M. V., Rothstein, S., **Little, S. R**. Engineering Antigen Delivery Kinetics in Microparticle-based Vaccines for the Development of Protective Immunity, McGowan Institute of Regenerative Medicine Annual Scientific Retreat, Nemacolin, PA, March 2014.
- 112) Bayer, E., Blanchard, E., Fedorchak, M., Roy, A., Kumta, P., **Little, S.R.** Choeographing Regeneration with BoneSCRIPT. McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine annual meeting. Farmington, PA, March 2014.
- 113) Glowacki, A. J., Yoshizawa, S., Jhunjhunwala, S., Vieira, A. E., Garlet, G. P., Sfeir, C., Little, S. R. Treating periodontal disease by targeting immune dysfunction. McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine Annual Scientific Retreat, Nemacolin, PA, March 2014.
- 112) Guaragno, M., Gottardi, R., Fedorchack, M., Tan, S., Balazs, A., Little. S.R. Fluorescent Single-Walled Nanotubes for Synthetic Ion Channels, McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine Annual Scientific Retreat, Nemacolin, PA, March 2014.
- 111) Lash, M.H., Little, S. R., McCarthy J. J. Artificial Thermalization of Non-Brownian Microparticles for the Fabrication of Close-Packed Colloidal Crystals, AIChE Annual Meeting, San Francisco, CA, November 2013.
- 110) Patil, M., Gottardi, R., Velankar, S.S., **Little, S.R.** Carbon Nanotube Thin Film via Interfacial Film Climbing: A Potential Platform for Cell Growth. BMES Annual Meeting, Seattle, WA, September 2013.
- 109) Gottardi, R., Hwang, M.P., Simson, M., Manner, P.A., Tan, J., Alexander, P.G., Little, S.R., Tuan, R.S. Autologous Stem Cell Recruitment for Articular Cartilage Regeneration. TERMIS-AM: Annual Conference, Las Vegas, NV, July 2013.
- 108) Bayer E, DeSantis D, Blanchard E, Fedorchak M, Roy A, Kumta P, **Little S.R.** Composite Micro-CaP Scaffold for Bone Regeneration. University of Pittsburgh Department of Pathology Research Day. Pittsburgh, PA, May 2013.
- 107) Gottardi, R., Simson, M., Manner, P., Tan, J., Alexander, P., Tuan, R.S., Little S.R. Autologous Stem Cell Recruitment for Articular Cartilage Regeneration, McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine Annual Scientific Retreat, Nemacolin, PA, April 2013.
- 106) Lash, M.H., McCarthy J. J., Little, S.R., Fabrication of Highly Ordered and Close Packed Colloidal Crystals from Large Microparticles for Biomedical Applications (poster), McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine Annual Retreat, Farmington, PA, March 2013.
- 105) Bayer E, DeSantis D, Blanchard E, Fedorchak M, Roy A, Kumta P, Little S.R. Composite Micro-CaP Scaffold for Bone Regeneration. McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine annual meeting. Farmington, PA, March 2013.
- 104) Balmert S.C., Vu JR, Jhunjhunwala S., Raimondi G., Thomson A.W., Falo L.D., Little S.R. Suppression of Local Inflammation with Engineered Treg-Inducing Microparticle Systems. McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine Annual Scientific Retreat, Farmington, PA, March 2013.
- 103) Glowacki, A. J., Yoshizawa, S., Jhunjhunwala, S., Vieira, A. E., Garlet, G. P., Sfeir, C., Little, S. R. Preclinical evaluation of regulatory lymphocyte recruiting microparticles for the prevention of periodontitis. McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine Annual Scientific Retreat, Farmington, PA, March 2013.

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 474 of 776 PageID #: 9769

- 102) Hong, Y., Fu, H., **Little, S.R.**, Wagner, W.R. Developing an Enzymatically-Triggered, Rapidly Degradable Polyurethane Hollow Fiber Membrane. BMES Annual Meeting, Atlanta, GA, October 2012.
- 101) Patil, M., Gottardi, R., Velankar, S.S., Little, S.R. Interfacial Interactions of Zero-Dimensional Carbon Nanotubes and Their Application as Thin Films: A Potential Platform for Cell Growth. AIChE Annual Meeting, Pittsburgh, PA, October 2012.
- 100) Zmolek, A., Balmert, S.C., Glowacki, A.J., Rothstein, S., Wokpetah, J., Little, S.R. Analyzing the Release Kinetics of 'Sticky' Peptides from PLGA (Poly(lactic-co-glycolic) acid) Microspheres. AIChE Annual Meeting, Pittsburgh, PA, October 2012.
- 99) Mealy, J.E., Fedorchak, M.V., **Little, S.R.** Development of a Controlled Release Ocular Insert for Brimonidine Tartrate. AIChE Undergraduate Student Poster Session, Pittsburgh, PA, October 2012.
- 98) Li, S., Lash, M.H., **Little, S.R.**, McCarthy, J.J. Dissipative Particle Dynamics Simulation of Sonication-Mediated Particle Interactions. AIChE Annual Meeting, Pittsburgh, PA, October 2012.
- 97) Cugini, A., Fedorchak, M.V., Little, S.R. Developing a Hydrogel Based Ocular Insert for the Treatment of Glaucoma. Science 2012, Pittsburgh, PA, October 2012.
- 96) Patil, M., Gottardi, R., Velankar, S.S., Little, S.R. Interfacial Interactions of Zero-Dimensional Carbon Nanotubes and Their Application as Thin Films: A Potential Platform for Cell Growth. Science 2012, Pittsburgh, PA, October 2012.
- 95) Howell, A., Balmert, S.C., Lash, M.H., Glowacki, A.J., Little, S.R. Patchy Particles: Inducing Surface Anisotropy for a Biomimetic Immune Synapse. Science 2012, Pittsburgh, PA, October 2012.
- 94) Gottardi, R., Stolz, M., Raiteri, R., Dueggelin, M., Lozito, T., Alexander, P., Little, S.R. Tuan, R.S. Cartilage Degeneration and Repair Seeing and Operating at the Nanoscale. Science 2012, Pittsburgh, PA, October 2012.
- 93) Zmolek, A., Balmert, S.C., Glowacki, A.J., Rothstein, S., Wokpetah, J., Little, S.R. Analyzing the Release Kinetics of 'Sticky' Peptides from PLGA (Poly(lactic-co-glycolic) acid) Microspheres. Science 2012, Pittsburgh, PA, October 2012.
- 92) Blanchard, E., DeSantis, D., Gottardi, R., and Little, S.R. Developing a Controlled, Sequential Delivery System of Alginate Microparticles for the Release of Positively Charged Growth Factors. Science 2012, Pittsburgh, PA, October 2012.
- 91) Glowacki, A.J., Yoshizawa, S., Sfeir, C.S., Zack, J., **Little, S.R.** Translation of Periodontal Treatments that Restore Immunological Homeostasis. University of Pittsburgh First Look Technology Showcase, Pittsburgh, PA, October 2012.
- 90) Glowacki, A.J., Yoshizawa, S., Jhunjhunwala, S., Garlet, G.P., Sfeir, C.S., Little, S.R. Preclinical Evaluation of Treg Recruiting Microparticles for the Treatment of Periodontitis. AIChE Annual Meeting, Pittsburgh, PA, October 2012.
- 89) Knab, T.D., Rothstein, S.N., **Little, S.R.,** Parker, R.S. System Identification and Frequency Response Techniques for the Design of Controlled Release Drug Delivery Systems. AIChE Annual Meeting, Pittsburgh, PA, October 2012.

- 88) Lash, M.H., Kamalssanan, K., Li, S., McCarthy J.J., **Little, S.R.** Fabrication of Highly Ordered and Close Packed Colloidal Crystals from Large Microparticles. AIChE Annual Meeting, Pittsburgh, PA, October 2012.
- 87) Fedorchak, M.V., Wingard, J.B., Medina, C.A., Albeiruti, E., Schuman, J.S., **Little, S.R.** 28-Day Ocular Delivery of Brimonidine Tartrate from Rationally Designed, Degradable Microparticles in a Rabbit Model. AIChE Annual Meeting, Pittsburgh, PA, October 2012.
- 86) Rothstein, S.N., **Little, S.R.** Critical Quality Attributes (CQAs) of Biodegradable Polymer Matrices and Particles: Impact of a Recent Mathematical Model. AIChE Annual Meeting, Pittsburgh, PA, October 2012.
- 85) Wu, T., Ngobi, L.M., Rothstein, S.N., Yutzy, S., Wiener, E., Parker, R.S., **Little, S.R.** Magnetic Resonance Imaging as a Powerful Tool for Visualizing Controlled Release from Biodegradable Microparticles. AIChE Annual Meeting, Pittsburgh, PA, October 2012.
- 84) Fisher, J.D., Jhunjhunwala, S., Thomson, A.T., Unadkat, J.V., **Little, S.R.** Biomimetic Sustained Release Formulations for Suppressing Composite Tissue Transplant Rejection. Society for Biomaterials Annual Conference, New Orleans LA, October 2012.
- 83) Fisher, J.D., Jhunjhunwala, S., Thomson, A.T., Unadkat, J.V., **Little, S.R.** Biomimetic Sustained Release Systems for Regulating Inflammation in Composite Tissue Transplant Rejection. AIChE Annual Conference, Pittsburgh, PA, October 2012.
- 82) Kamalasan, K., Gottardi, R., Tan, S., Chen, Y., Godugu, B., Rothstein, S.N., Balazs, A.C., Star, A., Little, S.R. "Zero Dimensional" Single Walled Carbon Nanotubes. AIChE Annual Meeting, Pittsburgh, PA, October 2012.
- 81) Balmert, S.C., Jhunjhunwala, S., Raimondi, G., Vu, J.R., Thomson, A.W., Falo, L.D., Little, S.R. Controlled Release Systems to Increase Local Numbers of Regulatory T Cells and Suppress Contact Hypersensitivity. Society for Biomaterials 2012 Fall Symposium, New Orleans, LA, October 2012.
- 80) Balmert, S.C., Jhunjhunwala, S., Raimondi, G., Vu, J., Falo, L., Thomson, A.W., Little, S.R. Sustained Release Systems to Locally Expand Regulatory T Cell Populations and Suppress Inflammation, AIChE Annual Meeting, Pittsburgh, PA, October 2012.
- 79) Hong, Y., **Little, S.R.**, Wagner, W.R. Developing an Enzymatically-Trigged, Rapidly Degradable Polyurethane Hollow Fiber Membrane. Biomedical Engineering Society Annual Fall Meeting, Atlanta, GA, October 2012.
- 78) Raimondi, G., Jhunjhunwala, S., Nichols, E.E., Thomson, A.W., Little, S.R. All-trans Retinoic Acid and Rapamycin Synergize with Transforming Growth Factor-β1 to Induce Regulatory T Cells but Confer Distinct *In Vivo* Migratory Capacities. Joint Annual Meeting of the International Cytokines Society and International Society for Interferon and Cytokine Research, Geneva, Switzerland, September 2012.
- 77) Yoshizawa, S., Glowacki, A.J., Little, S.R., Sfeir, C.S. Preclinical Evaluation of Treatments for Periodontitis that Recruit Regulatory T-cells. International Association for Dental Research, Iguaçu Falls, Brazil, June 2012.
- 76) Fedorchak, M.V., Wingard, J.B., Medina, C.A., Albeiruti, E., Schuman, J.S., Little, S.R. 28-day Ocular Delivery of Brimonidine Tartrate from Rationally Designed Degradable Microparticles in a Rabbit Model. Association for Research in Vision and Ophthalmology Annual Meeting, Ft.

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 476 of 776 PageID #: 9771

Lauderdale, FL, May 2012.

- Selected as an ARVO "Emerging Trends and Hot Topics"
- 75) Zmolek, A., Balmert, S.C., Glowacki, A.J., Rothstein, S., Wokpetah, J., Little, S.R. Defining the Role of Peptide Charge on Release Kinetics from PLGA (Poly(lactic-co-glycolic) acid) Microspheres. AIChE Regional Conferences 2012, Hoboken, NJ, April 2012.
- 74) Zmolek, A., Balmert, S.C., Glowacki, A.J., Rothstein, S.N., Wokpetah, J., Little, S.R. Defining the Role of Peptide Charge on Release Kinetics from PLGA (Poly(lactic-co-glycolic) acid) Microspheres. URC-PA: Undergraduate Research at the Capitol, Harrisburg, PA, March 2012.
- 73) Fedorchak, M.V., Wingard, J.B., Medina, C.A., Albeiruti, E., Schuman, J.S., Little, S.R. Combating Blindness with Convenient and Comfortable Glaucoma Treatments. McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine Scientific Retreat, Farmington, PA, March 2012.
- 72) Lash M.H., Kamalasanan K., McCarthy J.J., **Little S.R**. Engineering Particles to Rationally Assemble Using Surface Anisotropy-Based Information. McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine Scientific Retreat, Farmington, PA, March 2012.
- 71) Fisher, J.D., Jhunjhunwala, S., Thomson A.T., Little, S.R. Biomimetic Sustained Release Formulations for Suppressing Composite Tissue Transplant Rejection Via Naïve, Regulatory T Cells. McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine Scientific Retreat, Farmington, PA, March 2012.
- 70) Balmert S.C., Jhunjhunwala S., Raimondi G., Dons E., Nichols E.E., Thomson A.W., **Little S.R.** Biomimetic Microparticle Systems to Promote Local Immune Tolerance, McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine Scientific Retreat. Farmington, PA, March 2012.
- 69) Raimondi, G., Jhunjhunwala, S., Brandisher, G., Thomson, A.W., Little, S.R. Biomimetic Controlled Release of CCL22 for *In Vivo* Recruitment of Regulatory T Cells and Prolongation of Allograft Survival. American Transplant Congress, Philadelphia, PA, May 2011.
- 68) Kamalasanan, K., Jhunjhunwala, S., Swanson, A., Wu, J., Gao, D., Little, S.R. Synthetic Cells with Ordered Protein Patches. PINCE Research Fair, Pittsburgh, PA, May 2011.
- 67) Jhunjhunwala, S., Raimondi, G., Nichols, E., Thorne, S., Thomson, A.W., **Little, S.R.** Biomimetic Sustained Release Formulation for Modeling Local Immune Responses. Materials Research Society, San Francisco, CA, April 2011.
- 66) Kamalasanan, K., **Little, S.R.** Synthetic Cells with Ordered Protein Patches. Society for Biomaterials Annual Meeting, Orlando, FL, April 2011.
- 65) Jhunjhunwala, S., Raimondi, G., Nichols, E., Thorne, S.H., Thomson, A.W., Little, S.R. Controlled Release Formulations for Increasing Local Numbers of Regulatory T Cells. Society for Biomaterials Annual Meeting, Orlando, FL, April 2011.
- 64) Glowacki, A.J., Jhunjhunwala, S., Garlet, G., Sfeir, C.S., Little, S.R. Recruiting Regulatory T-cells to Treat Periodontitis and Promote Regeneration. AADR Annual Meeting, San Diego, CA, March 2011.
- 63) Glowacki, A.J., Jhunjhunwala, S., Garlet, G., Sfeir, C.S., Little, S.R. Recruiting Regulatory T-cells to Treat Periodontitis and Promote Regeneration. McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine, Farmington, PA, March 2011.
- 62) Tengood, J., Federspiel, W.J., Little, S.R. Release of Angiogenic Growth Factors from Porous

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 477 of 776 PageID #: 9772

Hollow Fiber Membranes. McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine Retreat, Farmington, PA, March 2011.

- 61) Wu, T., Ngobi, L., Rothstein, S.N., Parker, R., **Little, S.R**. A Compartmental Model of Controlled Release that Accounts for Multiple Barriers to Micro-Needle-Based Transdermal Drug Delivery. McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine Retreat, Farmington, PA, March 2011.
- 60) Ngobi, L., Rothstein, S.N., **Little, S.R.**, Parker, R. Exploring New Techniques for "Fingerprinting" the Barriers to Controlled Release *In Vivo*. McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine Retreat, Farmington, PA, March 2011.
- 59) Balmert S.C., Jhunjhunwala S., **Little S.R.** Biomimetic Microparticle-Based System to Induce Local Immune Tolerance *In Vivo*. McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine Retreat, Farmington, PA, March 2011.
- 58) Hwang, M.P., **Little, S.R.** Controlled Delivery of CCL5 Induces MC3T3-Osteoblastic Chemotaxis and Survival. McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine Retreat, Farmington, PA, March 2011.
- 57) Ma, Z., Hong, Y., Nelson, D.M., Tengood, J., **Little, S.R.**, Wagner, W.R. Biodegradable Poly(urethane urea) (PUU) Elastomers with Diverse Properties for Biomedical Applications. McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine Retreat, Farmington, PA, March 2011.
- 56) Rothstein, S., **Little, S.R.** Augmenting Biologics with Cost-Effective Controlled Release Formulations. AIChE Annual Meeting, Salt Lake City, UT, November 2010.
- 55) Glowacki, A.J., Jhunjhunwala, S., Garlet, G., Sfeir, C.S., **Little, S.R.** Treating Periodontal Disease through the Recruitment of Regulatory Lymphocytes. AIChE, Salt Lake City, UT, November 2010.
- 54) Dutt, M., Nayhouse, M., Kuksenok, O., Little, S.R. Design of Synthetic Vehicles through Self-Assembly of End-Functionalized Nanotubes and Lipids. AIChE Annual Meeting, Salt Lake City, UT, November 2010.
- 53) Dutt, M., Kuksenok, O., **Little, S.R.**, Balazs, A.C. Forming Trans-Membrane Channels Using End-Functionalized Nanotubes. AIChE Annual Meeting, Salt Lake City, UT, November 2010.
- 52) Glowacki, A.J., Jhunjhunwala, S., Gustavo, G., Sfeir, C.S., Little, S.R. Treating Periodontal Disease through Recruitment of Regulatory Lymphocytes. AIChE Annual Meeting, Salt Lake City, UT, November 2010.
- 51) Rothstein, S.N., **Little, S.R.** Rationally Designed Controlled Release Therapeutics. AIChE Annual Meeting, Salt Lake City, UT, November 2010.
- 50) Kamalasanan, K., Little, S.R. Self-Assembly of Quantum Single Walled Carbon Nanotubes. AIChE Annual Meeting, Salt Lake City, UT, November 2010.
- 49) Kamalasanan, K., Little, S.R. Anisotropic Protein Patterned Microspheres. AIChE Annual Meeting, Salt Lake City, UT, November 2010.
- 48) Jhunjhunwala, S., Raimondi, G., Hall, S., Thorne, S.H., Thomson, A.W., Little, S.R. Bio-inspired Controlled Release for Regulatory T Cell Recruitment *In Vivo*. The American Association of Immunologist, Immunology 2010, Baltimore, MD, May 2010.
- 47) Fierro, J.A., Ramirez, V., Silvia, C., Ruiz, P., Gleisner, A., Morales, J., Jhunjhunwala, S., Little,

S.R., Bono, M.R., Rosemblatt, M. Transference of Phagosomes in an Allogeneic Immunization Protocol Down Regulates the Production of anti-MHC Antibodies and T Cell Mediated Alloreactivity. American Transplant Congress, San Diego, CA, May 2010.

- 46) Tengood, J., Russell, A.J., Little, S.R. Sequential Delivery of VEGF and S1P for Angiogenesis. Society for Biomaterials Annual Meeting, Seattle, WA, April 21st – 24th, 2010.
- 45) Little, S.R. Regenerating Periodontal Structures Through Recruitment of Regulatory Lymphocytes. ICRE Annual Meeting, Washington DC, April 2010.
- 44) Balazs, A.C., Dutt, M., Kuksenok, O., **Little, S.R.** Modeling the Interactions Between Amphiphilic Nanotubes and Lipid Bilayers. Materials Research Society Spring Meeting, San Francisco, CA, April 2010.
- 43) Little S.R. Biomimetic Drug Delivery. McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine Retreat, Farmington, PA, March 2010.
- 42) Hwang, M.P., Little, S.R. Controlled Delivery of Platelet-Derived Growth Factor Induces MC3T3-E1-Osteoblastic Cell Proliferation and Chemotaxis. McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine Retreat, Farmington, PA, March 2010.
- 41) Hofer, H., Sfeir, C.S., Little, S.R. Biomaterial-Associated Osteogenesis *In Vitro*. McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine Retreat, Farmington, PA, March 2010.
- 40) Glowacki, A.J., Jhunjhunwala, S., Gustavo, G.P., Sfeir, C.S., Little, S.R., Treating Periodontitis Through Recruitment of Regulatory Lymphocytes. McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine Retreat, Farmington, PA, March 2010.
- 39) Tengood, J., Russell, A.J., **Little, S.R.** Sequential Delivery of Angiogenic Growth Factors. McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine Retreat, Farmington, PA, March 2010.
- 38) Jhunjhunwala, S., Raimondi, G., Hall, S., Thorne, S., Thomson, A.W., **Little, S.R.** Bio-inspired controlled release for the recruitment of regulatory T cells. McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine Retreat, Farmington, PA, March 2010.
- 37) Rothstein, S. N., Little SR. Customizing Timed Release Formulations: a Visual Whitepaper for ChroKnow Solutions. McGowan Institute for Regenerative Medicine Retreat, Farmington, PA, March 2010.
- 36) Little, S.R. Controlling Controlled Release from Biodegradable Systems, US-Japan Symposium on Drug Delivery Systems. Lahaina, HI, December 2009.
- 35) Rothstein, S.N., **Little S.R.** Engineering Sustained Release in Therapeutics. Biotech 2009, Mid-Atlantic Region Biosciences Annual Meeting, Philadelphia, PA, November 2009.
- 34) Rothstein, S.N., Little, S.R. *In Vivo* Evaluation of Rationally Designed Single Injection Vaccine. Disease Therapies, AIChE Annual Meeting, Nashville, TN, November 2009.
- 33) Rothstein, S.N., **Little, S.R**. Engineering Efficacious Controlled Release Therapeutics, Meet the Faculty Candidate. AIChE Annual Meeting, Nashville, TN, November 2009.
- 32) Kamalasanan, K., **Little, S.R**. Modeling the Interactions of Amphiphilic Nanotubes and Lipid Bilayers. Self-Assembled Biomaterials, AIChE Annual Meeting, Nashville, TN, November 2009.
- 31) Rothstein, S. N., Little S.R. Engineering Sustained Release in Therapeutics. University of

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 479 of 776 PageID #: 9774

Pittsburgh Science Technology Showcase, Pittsburgh, PA, October 2010.

- 30) Roy, A., Jhunjhunwala, S., **Little, S.R.**, Kumta, P. Calcium Phosphate-Poly(lactic-co-glyolic) Acid Composite Cements for Bone Regeneration. Biomedical Engineering Society Annual Meeting, Pittsburgh, PA, October 2009.
- 29) Tengood, J., Russell, A.J., **Little, S.R.** Temporal Delivery of Angiogenic Growth Factors. Biomedical Engineering Society Annual Meeting, Pittsburgh, PA, October 2009.
- 28) Hofer, H., Sfeir, C.S., Little, S.R. Biocompatibility of a Gene Delivery Vehicle for Bone Tissue Engineering. Biomedical Engineering Society Annual Meeting, Pittsburgh, PA, October 2009.
- 27) Glowacki, A.J., Jhunjhunwala, S., Garlet, G., Sfeir, C.S., Little, S.R. Regenerating Periodontal Structures Through Recruitment of Regulatory Lymphocytes. Biomedical Engineering Society Annual Meeting, Pittsburgh, PA, October 2009.
- 26) Karunanidhi, A., Little, S.R. Evaluation of PDGF-BB for Osteo-Angiogenic Effects Using 3D-Speroidial Co-culture Model. Biomedical Engineering Society Annual Meeting, Pittsburgh, PA, October 2009.
- 25) Kamalasanan, K., Little, S.R. Dual Protein Patterning of Microspheres for Therapeutics, Biosensor, and Photonic Applications. Biomedical Engineering Society Annual Meeting, Pittsburgh, PA, October 2009.
- 24) Jhunjhunwala, S., Hall, S., Raimondi, G., Thorne, S., Garlet, G., Thomson, A.W., Little, S.R. Developing Controlled Release Formulations for Regulatory T-cell Recruitment. Biomedical Engineering Society Annual Meeting, Pittsburgh, PA, October 2009.
- 23) Rothstein, S.N., **Little, S.R.** Translation of *In Silico* Controlled Release Predictions into Rationally Designed Therapeutic Formulations. Biomedical Engineering Society Annual Meeting, Pittsburgh, PA, October 2009.
- 22) Jhunjhunwala, S., Raimondi, G., Thomson, A.W., Little, S.R. Controlled Release for Recruitment of Regulatory T cells. Keystone Regulatory T-cell Conference, Keystone, CO, March 2009.
- 21) Yadav, S., van Vlerken, L., **Little, S.R.**, Langer, R., Amiji, M. Multifunctional Nanosystems for MDR-1 Gene Silencing and Chemotherapy Administration to Overcome Drug Resistance. Bio International Convention, Boston, MA, May 8, 2008.
- Tengood, J., Russell, A.J., Wagner, W.R., Little, S.R. Sequential Delivery of Growth Factors to Improve Angiogenesis. 8th World Biomaterials Congress, Amsterdam, The Netherlands, May 28 – June 1, 2008.
- 19) Little, S.R. Non-Viral Delivery of Genetic Vaccines to Dendritic Cells. Drug and Nucleic Acid Delivery Symposium, Pittsburgh, PA, June 2, 2008.
- 18) Gleisner, A., Ureta, G., Moore, C., Morales, J., Rosemblatt, M., Bono, M.R., Morelli, A., Jhunjhunwala, S., Little, S.R., Fierro, A. Phagosomes Derived from Dendritic Cells Downregulate Adaptive Immune Responses *In Vivo*. American Society for Transplantation, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, May – June 2008.
- 17) Jhunjhunwala, S., Raimondi, G., Thomson, A.W., **Little, S.R.** Delivery of Rapamycin to Dendritic Cells Using Degradable Microparticles. Experimental Biology, San Diego, CA, April 2008.
- 16) Tengood, J., Little, S.R. Dissolvable, Synthetic Vasculature. BMES Annual Meeting, Los Angeles,

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 480 of 776 PageID #: 9775

CA, September 2007.

- 15) Rothstein, S.N., Federspiel, W.J., **Little, S.R.** Predictive Model for Release from a Polymeric Microparticle. AIChE Annual Meeting, San Francisco, CA, November 2006.
- 14) Little, S.R. High-Throughput Fabrication of Polymeric Microparticles. AIChE Annual Meeting, San Francisco, CA, November 2006.
- 13) Little, S.R., Anderson D.G., Langer R. High-Throughput Fabrication of Polymeric Microparticles. US-Japan Symposium on Drug Delivery Systems, Lahaina, HI, December 2005.
- 12) Wood, K.C., **Little, S.R.**, Langer, R., Hammond, P.T. A New Family of Hierarchically Self-Assembling Linear-Dendritic Hybrid Polymers for Targeted Gene Delivery. US-Japan Symposium on Drug Delivery Systems, Lahaina, HI, December 2005.
- 11) Fuller, J., Little, S.R., Zugates, G.T., Langer, R. Immune Targeted Delivery for Tumor Therapy. US-Japan Symposium on Drug Delivery Systems, Lahaina, HI, December 2005.
- 10) Zugates, G.T., Anderson, D.G., Little, S.R., Langer, R. Synthesis of Functionalized Poly(Beta-Amino Ester)s for Targeted Gene Delivery. US-Japan Symposium on Drug Delivery Systems, Lahaina, HI, December 2005.
- 9) Little, S.R., Lynn, D.M., Ge, Q., Anderson, D.G., Puram, S.V., Chen, J., Eisen, H.N., Langer, R. Novel Microparticles Enhance the Potency of Non-Viral Genetic Vaccines. Basic Aspects of Tumor Immunology, Keystone, CO, March 2005.
- 8) Fuller, J., Little, S.R., Wang, Y., Zugates, G.T., Langer, R. Non-viral Polymer Delivery Systems for Immune Modulation. Basic Aspects of Tumor Immunology, Keystone, CO, March 2005.
- 7) Zugates, G.T., Little, S.R., Fuller, J., Langer, R. Controlled Release of CCL22 from Biodegradable Microparticles as a Model of Tumor Induced Chemotaxis of Regulatory T-cells. Basic Aspects of Tumor Immunology, Keystone, CO, March 2005.
- 6) Little, S.R., Lynn, D.M., Ge, Q., Anderson, D.G., Puram, S.V., Chen, J., Eisen, H.N., Langer, R. Novel Microparticles Enhance the Potency of Non-Viral Genetic Vaccines. Cancer Immunotherapeutics Conference, Boston, MA, September 2004.
- 5) Choleris E., **Little, S.R.,** Mong, J.A., Langer, R., Pfaff, D.W. Antisense DNA against Oxytocin Receptor mRNA from Microspheres in the Medial Amygdale Blocked Social Recognition in Female Mice. Annual Meeting of the Society for Neuroscience, New Orleans, LA, November 2003.
- 4) Little, S.R., Lynn, D.M., Ge, Q., Anderson, D.G., Puram, S.V., Chen, J., Eisen, H.N., Langer, R. Novel Microparticles Enhance the Potency of Non-Viral Genetic Vaccines. US-Japan Symposium on Drug Delivery Systems, Lahaina, HI, December 2003.
- 3) Little, S.R., Anderson, D.G., Lynn, D.M., Puram, S.V., Langer, R. Formulation of Poly-Beta Amino Ester Microparticles for the Delivery of Genetic Vaccines. MIT Bioprocessing and Engineering Center Industry Conference, Cambridge, MA, October 2003.
- Little, S.R., Lynn, D.M., Langer, R. Poly-Beta Amino Ester Microparticles for Genetic Vaccine Delivery. MIT Bioprocessing and Engineering Center Industry Conference, Cambridge, MA, October 2002.
- 1) Little, S.R., Lynn, D.M., Langer, R. Functional, Non-Viral Genetic Vaccine Vectors. MIT

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 481 of 776 PageID #: 9776

Bioprocessing and Engineering Center Industry Conference, Cambridge, MA, October 2001.

PROFESSIONAL ORGANIZATIONS (WITH SELECT LEADERSHIP ROLES)

- American Institute for Medical and Biological Engineering (AIMBE)
- American Association for the Advancement of Science (AAAS)
- American Association of Pharmaceutical Scientists (AAPS)
 - Selected as a Member of the Awards Committee, 2022-2024
- American Chemical Society (ACS)
- American Institute of Chemical Engineers (AIChE)
 - *Co-Organizer* of the Symposium on "Polymers for Immunology and Immunotherapy" for the 2011 Spring Meeting
 - *Organizer* of the Multi-Session (4) Drug Delivery Program at the 2009 Annual Meeting in Nashville, TN
 - <u>Primary Organizer of the Topical Conference</u> on "Biomedical Applications of Chemical Engineering" for the 2012 Annual Meeting, Pittsburgh, PA.
 - Thirteen (13) sessions, 84 scientific talks, 18 invited speakers, Plenary by Nicholas Peppas (UT Austin)
- American Society for Engineering Education (ASEE)
- Association for Research in Vision and Ophthalmology (ARVO)
- BioMedical Engineering Society (BMES)
 - *Organizer* of the Session on "Biomaterial Immunoengineering" for the 2012 Annual Meeting, Atlanta, GA
- Controlled Release Society (CRS)
 - Member, President's Task Force for Connectivity, 2016
 - Appointed Representative to the Board of Directors for Focus Groups
 - Led the effort in 2017/2018 to establish Focus Groups in the CRS in the areas of: Biomimetic Drug Delivery, Nanomedicine and Nanoscale Drug Delivery, Ophthalmic Drug Delivery, Oral Drug Delivery and Gene Delivery and Gene Editing
 - <u>CRS Young Investigator Award Winner</u>, 2018
 - <u>Elected to the Board of Directors</u> (Director-At-Large), 2018-2021
 - <u>Elected by the Board of Directors to Chair the Programming Committee for the 2020 Annual</u> <u>Meeting</u>
- Council for Chemical Research (CCR)

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 482 of 776 PageID #: 9777

- Hilton Head Regenerative Medicine Alliance (Georgia Tech & University of Pittsburgh)
 - Organizing Committee for the 2013 Meeting Technologies Enabling Novel Therapies
- International Association for Dental Research (IADR)
- Materials Research Society (MRS)
 - *Co-Organizer* of the Symposium on "Biomimetic Engineering of Particles" for 2011 Spring Meeting
 - Was later turned into a full issue of *Advanced Materials* with each speaker contributing a manuscript (Editor: Lorna Stimson).
- Society for Biomaterials (SFB)
 - Elected to the Board of Directors (SIG Representative), 2013 2015
 - <u>Society for Biomaterials Young Investigator Award Winner</u>, 2012
 - *Member*, Web Redesign Task Force, 2011-2012
 - *<u>Elected Chair</u>*, Drug Delivery Special Interest Group, 2011
 - *Organizer* of the Panel for Bridging Academic and Industry Gaps for 2011 National Meeting
 - Elected Vice-Chair, Drug Delivery Special Interest Group, 2010
 - Organizer of the Panel for Translation of Nano-Medicine for 2009 National Meeting
 - *Organizer* of the Symposium on Micro and Nano Particulate Delivery for 2008 National Meeting
- Society for Leukocyte Biology (SLB)
- Tissue Engineering and Regenerative Medicine International Society (TERMIS)

REVIEWER FOR JOURNALS:

AAPS Journal Advanced Functional Materials Advanced Healthcare Materials Advanced Materials ACS Applied Materials and Interfaces ACS Nano Acta Biomaterialia Angewandte Chemie Archives of Oral Biology

Arnold and Mabel Beckman Foundation Biomacromolecules **Biomaterials Biomaterials Science Biomedical Materials Biotechnology and Bioengineering BMC** Cancer Cell Reports, Medicine **Chemical Communications** Chemical Product and Process Modeling **Clinical and Translational Medicine Cogent Medicine** Colloids and Surfaces B: Biointerfaces Drug Design, Development and Therapy Drug Development and Industrial Pharmacy Environmental Science and Pollution Research European Journal of Pharmaceutics and Biopharmaceutics **Experimental Dermatology** Expert Opinion on Drug Delivery Gene Therapy Gordon Research Conference Proposals **Integrative Biology** International Journal of Pharmaceutics Journal of Applied Polymer Science Journal of Biomedical Materials Research: Part A Journal of Controlled Release Journal of Dental Research Journal of Drug Delivery Science and Technology Journal of Drug Targeting Journal of Liquid Chromatography & Related Technologies Journal of Molecular Medicine

Journal of Pharmaceutical Science Journal of the American Chemical Society Journal of Tissue Engineering and Regenerative Medicine Journal of Tissue Science and Engineering Macromolecular Rapid Communications Mini Reviews in Medicinal Chemistry Molecular Pharmaceutics Molecular Therapy Nanobiomedicine Nanomedicine Nanomedicine: Nanotechnology, Biology, and Medicine National Institutes of Health (NIH) National Science Foundation (NSF) National Science Centre, Poland (NCN) Nature Materials Nature Methods Nature Scientific Reports Ocular Immunology and Inflammation Oncotarget Pharmaceutical Research Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences Recent Patents on Drug Delivery Formulation **Rejuvenation Research** Science, Advances Science, Translational Medicine Small Trends in Biotechnology Vaccines

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 485 of 776 PageID #: 9780

EXHIBIT 34

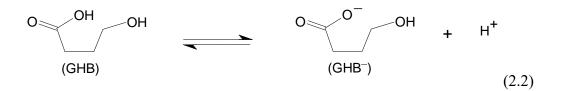
GAMMA-HYDROXYBUTYRATE / BUTYRIC ACID Latest Revision: May 16, 2005 HO HO gamma-hydroxybutyrate gamma-hydroxybutyric acid 1. SYNONYMS Gamma-Hydroxybutyric acid CFR: CAS #: Sodium: 502-85-2 **Other Names:** Sodium oxybate Sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate 4-Hydroxy butyrate, sodium 4-Hydroxybutanoic acid monosodium salt GHB Anetamin Somsanit Gamma OH Somatomax PM

2. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL DATA

Gamma-hydroxybutyrate / butyric acid, ambiguously called GHB, presents some unique challenges for analysis due in part to its acidity, high polarity, and high solubility in aqueous solution. Its chemistry is complicated by its conversion into the corresponding lactone compound, where the GHB molecule condenses to form a cyclic ester with a five-membered ring. This compound, *gamma*-butyrolactone (GBL), is particularly stable among the family of lactones (Streitwieser and Heathcock, 1976), and exists in equilibrium with GHB in aqueous solution:



Here the term GHB specifically refers to *gamma*-hydroxybutyric acid, or the free acid form of GHB. The equilibrium constant for this reaction is 0.39. The solution chemistry of GHB is also described by the dissociation of the free acid into the *gamma*-hydroxybutyrate anion (GHB⁻):



The dissociation constant for this reaction is estimated at 2.0 x 10^{-5} moles per liter (pK_a~4.71). Historically, the term GHB has been used to describe both the free acid and anion since the two species readily interconvert in aqueous solution depending upon the solution pH. However, in a chemical discussion it is important to distinguish between the two species since they are distinct molecular entities. The salt forms of GHB when dissolved into water are chemically equivalent to the anion species in aqueous solution.

The three distinct species of lactone, free acid and anion may all coexist in an aqueous sample containing GHB. The relative concentration, or distribution, of these species is a function of solution pH and may be determined from the equilibrium constants. At equilibrium, GHB exists predominantly as the anion under basic conditions (pH greater than 7), occurring as dissolved salts, commonly with sodium or potassium as the counter-ion. Under moderately acidic conditions (pH less than 4), the free acid and lactone predominate in aqueous solution in a proportion of approximately 30% GHB to 70% GBL. Most aqueous samples of GHB, though, fall in the intermediate region between pH 4 and 6 where a mixture of all three species occurs.

The actual composition for many aqueous solutions is, however, complicated by the lack of an established equilibrium among the species, since the interconversion of GBL and GHB may be a very slow process (Ciolino, *et al.*, 2001). The kinetics of the reaction (Eq.2.1) are observed to be pseudo-first-order in aqueous solution, in which equilibrium is approached asymptotically in time, and may be quantified by a rate constant that is strongly dependent upon the solution pH (Long and Friedman, 1950; Frost and Pearson, 1961). This classic behavior for a hydrolysis reaction is due to mechanisms that are catalyzed by the relative acidity or basicity of the aqueous solution. In contrast, the dissociation equilibrium between the free acid and the anion (Eq.2.2) occurs rapidly (essentially instantaneous) between the dissolved species in aqueous solution.

The rate of conversion of GBL into GHB⁻ is observed to increase greatly as the solution pH spans the range from neutral to a basic pH of 12, where the rate constant increases by approximately one order of magnitude (10x) for each unit increase in the solution pH (Chappell, 2002). The hydrolysis of GBL into GHB⁻ is quite rapid at pH values greater than 12, with complete reaction occurring within several minutes. Conversely, the hydrolysis reaction is very slow at neutral pH, where complete conversion into GHB⁻ is indicated to require a period greater than one year.

The rate constant assumes a minimum value near a solution pH of 5, and increases in magnitude as the pH decreases for distinctly acidic solutions. An aqueous solution of GBL buffered to a pH of 2 requires approximately one week to attain an equilibrium proportion of GHB. At lower solution pH, GBL hydrolysis is naturally faster, and GHB may be detected after one hour, although equilibrium may not be achieved for over a day.

The interconversion of GBL and GHB is therefore extremely slow for solutions between pH values of 4 and 7, and based on the observed rate behavior, requires several months for significant reaction to occur. The solution chemistry may be further complicated by side reactions with other components in the sample, including alcohol (Hennessy, *et al.*, 2004). This behavior has important implications for the analysis of illicit samples containing GHB since most samples are aqueous solutions that are prepared as drinks for human consumption. Illicit samples typically consist of tap water or familiar commercial beverages (soft drinks or juices), as well as alcoholic drinks, which are spiked with GHB or GBL and fall within the pH range of 3 to 7. Consequently, the

composition of most aqueous samples of GHB is not likely represented by an equilibrium distribution, but is dependent upon the pH, buffering capacity and other components of the solution, as well as its age. An analysis should therefore determine the solution pH and whether GBL is present in addition to GHB. Fortunately, the lactone and the free acid may be readily extracted from aqueous solutions for their separate identification.

2.1. CHEMICAL DATA

Form	Chemical Formula	Molecular Weight (g/mole)	Melting Point (°C)
Free acid	C ₄ H ₈ O ₃	104.1	<-17
Sodium Salt	C ₄ H ₇ O ₃ Na	126.0	144-148
Potassium Salt	C ₄ H ₇ O ₃ K	142.2	137-139
Lithium Salt	C ₄ H ₇ O ₃ Li	110.0	177-178
Lactone	C ₄ H ₆ O ₂	86.09	-42

2.2. SOLUBILITY

Form	Α	С	Ε	Н	Μ	W
Free Acid	S	Ι	S	Ι	S	S
Sodium Salt	Ι	Ι	Ι	Ι	S	VS
Potassium Salt	Ι	Ι	Ι	Ι	S	VS
Lithium Salt	Ι	Ι	Ι	Ι	FS	VS
Lactone	VS	VS	VS	SS	VS	VS

A = acetone, C = chloroform, E = ether, H = hexane, M = methanol and W = water, VS = very soluble, FS = freely soluble, S = soluble, PS = sparingly soluble, SS = slightly soluble, VSS = very slightly soluble and I = insoluble

3. SCREENING TECHNIQUES

3.1. COLOR TESTS

TEST	COLOR PRODUCED
GHB Test 1	Red
GHB Test 2	Purple
GHB Test 3	Dark Green

3.2. CRYSTAL TESTS

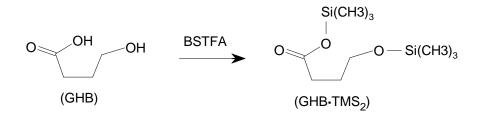
REAGENT	CRYSTALS FORMED
Silver nitrate	Rectangular crystals

3.3. GAS CHROMATOGRAPHY

Method GHB-GCS1

GHB is thermally unstable and may convert into GBL in the gas chromatograph injection port. Reaction with *N*,*O*-bis(trimethylsilyl)trifluoroacetamide (BSTFA) allows for the analysis of the trimethylsilyl (TMS) derivative. GC/MS permits identification, and GC/FID is also amenable using a similar temperature program. Although it is possible to simultaneously detect GBL, possible formation from excess GHB warrants caution in interpreting data. Instead, GBL should be isolated for a separate analysis (see Section 4, Separation Techniques).

The TMS derivative compound is readily prepared by the reaction of the GHB with BSTFA,



where a trimethyl silyl group replaces the active proton at both the carboxylic acid and hydroxyl sites of the GHB molecule. A benefit to this approach is the conversion of GHB into a compound that is much less polar and sufficiently volatile for analysis by gas chromatography. The derivative compound GHB·TMS₂ also presents mass spectra (see both the electron-impact and chemical-ionization mass spectra of GHB·TMS₂) which may be suitable for the identification of GHB. Chemical-ionization produces a mass spectrum with a protonated molecular ion(249 amu) and a base peak of 159 amu. For the electron-impact mass spectrum, the molecular ion (248 amu) for GHB·TMS₂ is very weak, but the cleavage of a methyl group produces a distinctive fragment of 233 amu (Blackledge and Miller, 1991). The other prominent features of the electron-impact mass spectrum include a base peak at 147 amu and a significant fragment at 73 amu, both of which are common to di-O-substituted TMS derivatives.

Sample Preparation:

The derivative compound is prepared by the reaction of the BSTFA reagent with GHB or GHB⁻, however, BSTFA reacts with protic solvents so the GHB specie must be isolated from any aqueous sample. An extraction scheme (see Section 4) is effective at isolating GHB as the free acid from aqueous solutions. A small aliquot (50 to 100 μ L) of the BSTFA reagent is added directly to the extract solution (1 mL) containing GHB (approximately 1 to 3 mg). Heating the solution is generally unnecessary, especially if the reagent contains a silylation catalyst (for example, BSTFA with 1% TCMS). The extract solution with BSTFA may be examined directly by GC/MS.

The TMS derivative of GHB may also be prepared from a salt form of GHB, although the salt must be separated from aqueous samples and recovered in a relatively dry state. Derivatization of a GHB salt may be accomplished by heating a small portion of the dry salt (2 mg) with a small aliquot of the BSTFA reagent placed within a suitable solvent (1 mL chloroform). Initially the GHB salt will be insoluble within the solvent, but upon heating, GHB^- will convert into $GHB \cdot TMS_2$ and dissolve into the solvent. Complete reaction may require approximately 20 minutes of heating at 70°C.

Instrument:

Gas chromatograph with electron-impact or chemical-ionization mass selective detector

Column:	100% polydimethylsiloxane, 12.0 m x 0.20 mm x 0.33 μ m film thickness
Carrier gas:	Helium at 1.0 mL/min
Temperatures:	Injector: 250°C Transfer line: 280°C Oven program: 70°C initial temperature for 1.20 min Ramp to 280°C at 15°C/min Hold final temperature for 5.00 min
Injection parameters:	Split Ratio = 50:1, 1 μ L injected

COMPOUND	RRT
GHB·TMS ₂	1.00
GBL	0.33

3.4. HIGH PERFORMANCE LIQUID CHROMATOGRAPHY

Method GHB-LCS1

Sample Preparation: Dissolve or dilute (if necessary) in mobile phase and filter (0.45 μ m).

Instrument:	High performance liquid chromatograph with diode array detector
Column:	5 µm ODS Hypersil, 4.6 mm x 100 mm
Detector:	UV, 215 nm
Flow:	0.75 mL/min
Injection Volume:	5 μL
Buffer:	10 mM NaH ₂ PO ₄ adjusted to pH 3 with H ₃ PO ₄
Mobile Phase:	Buffer:methanol (80:20)

COMPOUND	RRT
GHB	1.000
GBL	1.082

Method GHB-LCS2

GHB, GBL, and 1,4-butanediol can be identified in drinking water solutions by LC/MS (see the electrospray mass spectrum of the GHB sodium salt). The electrospray (+) mass spectrum is characterized by several protonated (M+1) species, including the sodium salt (127 amu), the free acid (105 amu) and the lactone (87 amu). The spectrum also displays a weaker peak for the protonated ammonium salt (122 amu) due to the presence of ammonium ions in the mobile phase, as well as a di-sodium GHB species (149 amu). Negative ion detection can be substituted for the GHB analysis, but comparatively poor sensitivity towards GBL and 1,4-butanediol is observed. Note that GHB (as GHB⁻) shows no column retention with this buffer system.

Standard Solution Preparation:

Prepare a mixed standard of GHB sodium salt (1-10 mg per mL), GBL (5-10 mg/mL), and 1,4-butanediol (1-10 mg/mL) in methanol.

Instrument:	High performance liquid chromatograph with atmospheric pressure ionization electrospray mass selective detector
Column:	5 µm Aqua C18, 100 mm x 4.6 mm
Detector:	Scan mode, positive ion Capillary voltage: 3000 V Fragmentor: 30 eV Nebulizer pressure: 60 psig Drying gas flow: 13.0 L/min Drying gas temperature: 350°C
Flow:	1.500 mL/min
Injection Volume:	5 μL
Buffer:	20 mM CH ₃ COONH ₄ (~ pH 7.5)
Mobile Phase:	100% Buffer
Typical Retention Times:	GHB: 2.00 min 1,4-Butanediol: 5.44 min GBL: 6.46 min

COMPOUND	RRT
GHB	1.000
1,4-Butanediol	2.711
GBL	3.230

3.5. NUCLEAR MAGNETIC RESONANCE SPECTROSCOPY

GHB and GBL present proton (¹H) and carbon (¹³C) NMR spectra with suitably distinct peaks, whereby mixtures of the two may be identified (see NMR spectra for GHB and GBL). Simple aqueous solutions of GHB and GBL may be examined with minimal sample preparation that allows the relative proportions of the two substances to be assessed directly from the composite NMR spectrum. Complex aqueous mixtures that arise from commercial beverages require GHB and GBL to be separated prior to analysis (see Section 4, Separation Techniques).

Method GHB-NMRS1

Sample Preparation:

Simple aqueous samples (typically 10 to 20 mg GHB /mL), may be diluted in deuterium oxide (D_2O) with the external reference standard 2,2-dimethyl-2-silapentane-5-sulfonate (DDS). GHB (or GBL) isolated by extraction may be prepared in D_2O with DDS, or in deuterated chloroform (CDCl₃) with the internal reference standard tetramethylsilane (TMS). Residual solvent peaks from the extraction solvent may be detected but do not interfere with the identification of GHB. Filter all preparation solutions before analysis.

Instrument:	Nuclear magnetic resonance spectrometer
Probe:	5-mm dual channel, room temperature
Parameters:	¹ H NMR:
	Observation frequency: 300 MHz
	Pulse angle: 30°
	Acquisition time: 1.998 s
	Spectral window: 4500 Hz
	Filter bandwidth: 2250 Hz
	Delay: 0 - 1 s
	Frequency offset: 0 Hz
	Number of transients: 16
	¹³ C NMR:
	Observation frequency: 75 MHz
	Pulse angle: 45°
	Acquisition time: 1.706 s
	Spectral window: 18761.7 Hz
	Filter bandwidth: 9500 Hz
	Delay: 0 s
	Frequency offset: 0 Hz
	Number of transients: 512 (minimum)
	Proton decoupler: on
	Decoupler modulation frequency: 3233 Hz

4. SEPARATION TECHNIQUES

Aqueous samples containing GHB may also contain GBL due to the equilibrium between the two species (see Section 2). The following extraction scheme can isolate the two species from aqueous solutions for subsequent identification by IR, GC-MS or NMR.

GBL is readily removed from an aqueous sample by direct extraction with chlorinated solvents like methylene chloride (CH₂Cl₂) or chloroform (CHCl₃). Following the extraction, the extraction solvent should be passed over a column of drying agent (e.g., anhydrous sodium sulfate) in order to remove residual water that may be suspended or dissolved in the extract solvent. The extract solution may be examined directly by GC/MS to identify the presence of GBL. If sufficient GBL is present, evaporation of the solvent from the extract solution may also yield a clear, oily residue, which may be suitably pure for an infrared identification (the oily liquid may be simply examined neat as a liquid film between KBr disks). A second extraction of the aqueous sample with a chlorinated solvent is recommended to remove any residual GBL prior to the extraction of GHB.

During the CH₂Cl₂ or CHCl₃ extraction, the GHB species remains dissolved within the original aqueous sample. GHB may next be extracted in the form of the free acid after the sample has been acidified (with dilute HCl) to a pH between 1 and 4. The adjustment of the sample pH converts essentially all of the GHB present to the form of the free acid, which will predominate in the sample for a minimum period of one hour before a significant conversion to GBL occurs. The aqueous sample is saturated with sodium chloride and promptly extracted with ethyl acetate (Dardoize, et al., 1989; Couper and Logan, 2000). The partition coefficient for this extraction is relatively low, such that a quantitative removal of the free acid is not feasible, although the partition allows sufficient GHB to be extracted for identification. The extraction of a sample aliquot with a 3-times greater volume of ethyl acetate can remove approximately 50% of the free acid that is present in the aqueous sample. The extract solution should be passed over a column of drying agent to remove residual water. Preparation of the trimethylsilyl (TMS) derivative of GHB may be performed directly on the extract solution and examined by GC/MS (see Section 3.3). Alternatively, a relatively pure residue of GHB may be obtained and examined neat by infrared spectrometry following evaporation of the solvent. The evaporation of ethyl acetate is best accomplished on a steam bath under a stream of dry air or nitrogen until a clear, oily residue is obtained. Care should be taken to avoid overheating the residue for an extended period of time since GHB is subject to converting into GBL. The spectrum of GHB displays very broad features that are characteristic of a strongly hydrogen-bonded carboxylic acid (see the infrared spectrum of GHB). This extraction scheme has proved effective for a variety of samples prepared from different beverages, including soft drinks, juices and sport drinks (Chappell, Meyn and Ngim, 2004).

One limitation to the extraction scheme is the non-identification of the salt form of GHB since acidification of the original sample converts any GHB present as a salt (GHB⁻) into the form of the free acid. However, this issue is moot for many samples encountered. Samples prepared with fairly acidic beverages (i.e., carbonated drinks or citrus juices) will generally have a pH value less than 5, in which case the GHB present in the sample predominates as the free acid. In addition, some beverages consist of a complex solution of electrolyte cations (sport drinks), which can obscure the identity of the original salt form of the GHB introduced into the drink. Only for samples prepared from tap water or a beverage with low levels of dissolved minerals can the GHB be confidently recovered in its original salt form.

The salt form of GHB may be recovered from simple aqueous solutions provided that the pH is greater than 6. A portion (greater than 5 mL) of the aqueous sample is evaporated on a steam bath (assisted under a stream of air) until a damp residue remains. The residue should be washed with acetone to remove excess water and other potential contaminants, and then dried under vacuum or at 100°C until a solid residue is obtained. If the original sample is relatively free of any other components, the recovered be suitable for infrared identification. Often the salts of GHB will initially give a poor infrared spectrum that is characterized by broad features due to a poorly crystallized solid and residual moisture. Heating the solid to 100°C for a few minutes will generally dry the material and promote crystallization, and the solid may then present a suitably resolved spectrum (see the infrared spectra for the sodium, potassium and lithium salts of GHB). This procedure may also be applied

to the solid that has been pressed within a KBr matrix since ion exchange between the alkali salts of GHB and KBr is not observed to occur, even after heating the mixture of the solids for an extended period (several days).

5. QUANTITATIVE PROCEDURES

5.1. HIGH PERFORMANCE LIQUID CHROMATOGRAPHY

Method GHB-LCQ1

Standard Solution Preparation: Prepare a standard solution of GHB sodium salt in water at approximately 1.0 mg per mL.

Sample Preparation:

Accurately weigh an amount of sample into a volumetric flask and dilute with water. If necessary, dilute the sample so the final concentration approximates the standard concentration or falls within the linear range. Filter the sample $(0.45 \ \mu m)$.

Instrument:	High performance liquid chromatograph with diode array detector
Column:	5 μm Aqua C18, 100 mm x 4.6 mm; 25°C
Detector:	UV, 195 nm (450 nm reference)
Flow:	1.0 mL/min
Injection Volume:	2 μL
Buffer:	25 mM KH ₂ PO ₄ , pH 6.5
Mobile Phase:	100% Buffer
Typical Retention Time:	GHB: 3.30 min GBL: 8.90 min
Linear Range:	0.32 - 5.04 mg/mL
Repeatability:	RSD less than 3.0%
Correlation Coefficient:	0.9998
Accuracy:	Error less than 5%

COMPOUND	RRT
GHB	1.00
GBL	5.59

6. QUALITATIVE DATA

See spectra on the following pages for Infrared Spectroscopy, Mass Spectrometry, and Nuclear Magnetic Resonance.

7. REFERENCES

Bomarito, C., "Analytical Profile of *Gamma*-Hydroxybutyric Acid (GHB)". J. Clan. Invest. Chem. Assoc., 1991, Vol. 3, No. 3, pp. 10-2.

Blackledge, R.D. and Miller, M.D. "The Identification of GHB". *Microgram*, 1991, Vol. XXIV, No. 7, pp. 172-9.

Catterton, A.J., Backstrom, E. and Bozenko, J.S. "Lithium Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate". J. Clan. Invest. Chem. Assoc., 2002, Vol. 12, No. 1, pp. 26-30.

Chamot, E.M. and Mason, C.W. *Handbook of Chemical Microscopy*, Vol. II, 2nd Ed. John Wiley & Sons: New York, 1940.

Chappell, J.S., "The Non-Equilibrium Aqueous Solution Chemistry of *Gamma*-Hydroxybutyrate". J. Clan. Invest. Chem. Assoc., 2002, Vol. 12, No. 4, pp. 20-7.

Chappell, J.S., Meyn, A.W., and Ngim, K.K. "The Extraction and Infrared Identification of *Gamma*-Hydroxybutyric Acid (GHB) from Aqueous Solutions". *J. Forensic Sci.*, 2004, Vol. 49, No. 1, pp. 52-9.

Chew, S.L. and Meyers, J.A. "Identification and Quantitation of *Gamma*-Hydroxybutyrate (NaGHB) by Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Spectroscopy". *J. Forensic Sci.*, 2003, Vol. 48, pp. 292-8.

Ciolino, L.A., Mesmer, M.Z., Satzger, R.D., Machal, A.C., McCauley, H.A. and Mohrhaus, A.S. "The Chemical Interconversion of GHB and GBL: Forensic Issues and Implications". *J. Forensic Sci.*, 2001, Vol. 46, No. 6, pp. 1315-23.

Couper, F.J. and Logan, B.K. "Determination of Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate (GHB) in Biological Specimens by Gas Chromatography - Mass Spectrometry". J. Anal. Toxicol., 2000, Vol. 24, pp. 1-7.

CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics, 62nd Ed. CRC Press: Boca Raton, Florida, 1981.

Dardoize, F., Goasdoue, C., Goasdoue, N., Laborit, H.M and Topall, G. "4-Hydroxybutyric Acid (and Analogue) Derivatives of D-Glucosamine". *Tetrahedron*, 1989, Vol. 45, No. 24, pp. 7783-94.

Frost, A.A. and Pearson, R.G. *Kinetics and Mechanism: A Study of Homogeneous Chemical Reactions*. Wiley and Sons: New York, 1976, pp. 327-35.

Hennessy, S.A., Moane, S.M., and McDermott, S.D. "The Reactivity of *Gamma*-Hydroxybutyric Acid (GHB) and *Gamma*-Butyrolactone in Alcoholic Solutions". *J. Forensic Sci.*, 2004, Vol. 49, No. 6, pp. 1220-9.

Long, F.A. and Friedman, L. "Determination of the Mechanism of *Gamma*-Lactone Hydrolysis by a Mass Spectrometric Method". *J. Am. Chem. Soc*, 1950, Vol. 72, pp. 3962-5.

The Merck Index, 11th Ed. Merck & Co.: Rahway, New Jersey, 1989.

Mesmer, M.Z. and Satzger, R.D. "Determination of *Gamma*-Hydroxybutyrate (GHB) and *Gamma*-Butyrolactone (GBL) by HPLC / UV-VIS Spectrophotometry and HPLC / Thermospray Mass Spectrometry". *J. Forensic Sci.*, 1998, Vol. 43, pp. 489-92.

Morris, J.A. "Extraction of GHB for FTIR Analysis and a New Color Test for *Gamma*-Butyrolactone (GBL)". *Microgram*, 1999, Vol. 32, No. 8, pp. 215-221.

Morris, J.A. "Analogs of GHB; Part 2: Theoretical Perspective". J. Clan. Invest. Chem. Assoc., 2001, Vol. 10, pp. 14-6.

Perez-Prior, M.T., Manso, J.A., Garcia-Santos, M.D., Calle, E. and Casado, J. "Reactivity of Lactones and GHB Formation". *J. Organic Chem.*, 2005, Vol. 70, pp. 420-6.

Smith, P.R. and Bozenko, J.S. "New Presumptive Tests for GHB". *Microgram*, 2002, Vol. XXXV, No. 1, pp. 9-13.

Streitwieser, A. and Heathcock, C.H. *Introduction to Organic Chemistry*. Macmillan: New York, 1976, pp. 685-7.

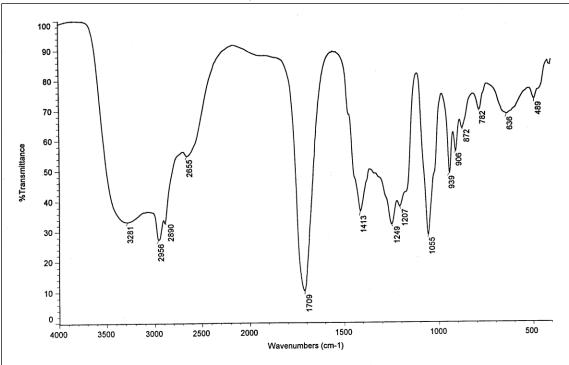
Vose, J., Tighe, T., Schwartz, M. and Buel, E. "Detection of *Gamma*-Butyrolactone (GBL) as a Natural Component of Wine". *J. Forensic Sci.*, 2001, Vol. 46, No. 5, pp. 1164-7.

8. ADDITIONAL RESOURCES

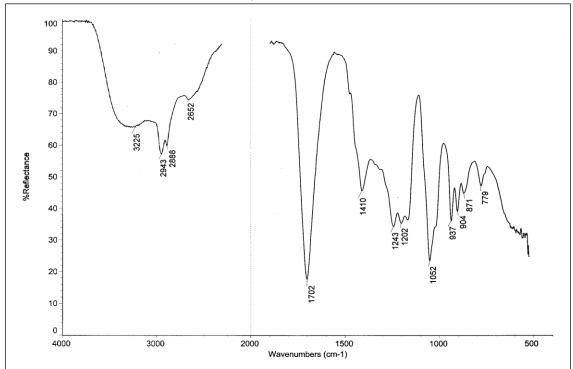
Forendex

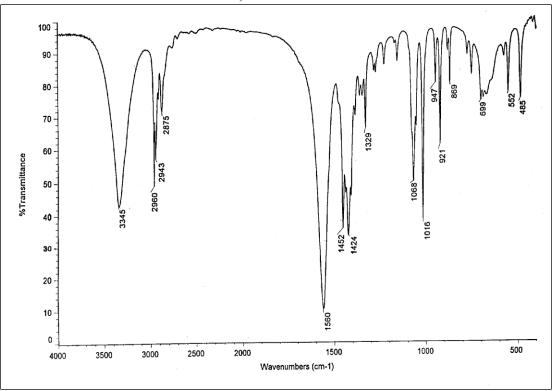
<u>Wikipedia</u>

Acid, Transmission IR: *gamma*-Hydroxybutyric acid, sample neat between KBr disks 16 scans, 4.0 cm⁻¹ resolution



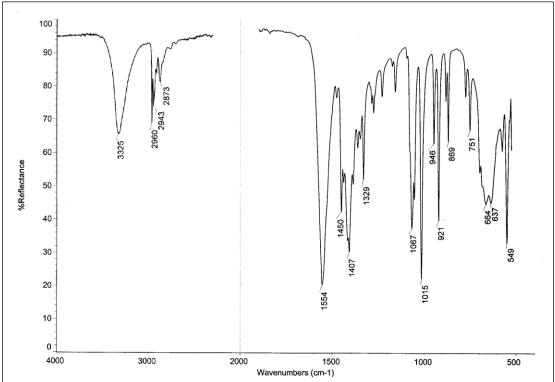
IR (ATR bounce, diamond device): *gamma*-Hydroxybutyric acid 16 scans, 4.0 cm⁻¹ resolution

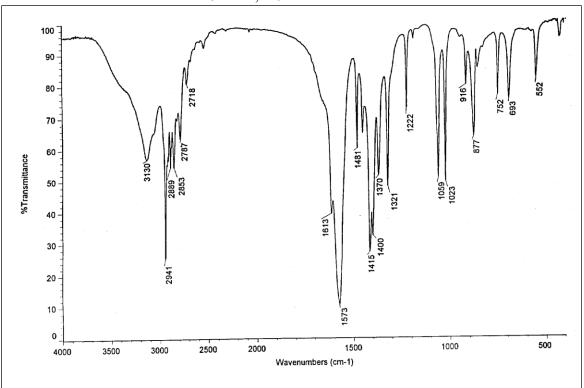




Transmission IR: *gamma*-Hydroxybutyrate, sodium salt sample in KBr matrix 16 scans, 4.0 cm⁻¹ resolution

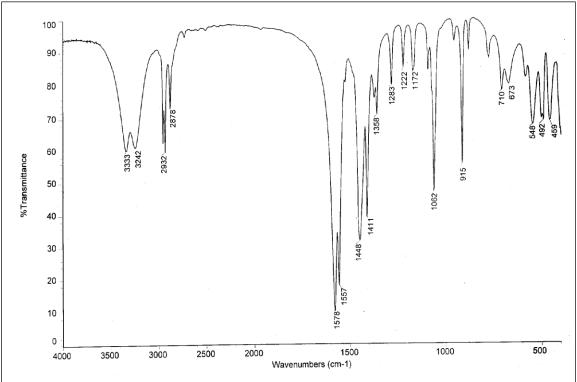
IR (ATR, 3-bounce, diamond device): *gamma*-Hydroxybutyrate, sodium salt 16 scans, 4.0 cm⁻¹ resolution

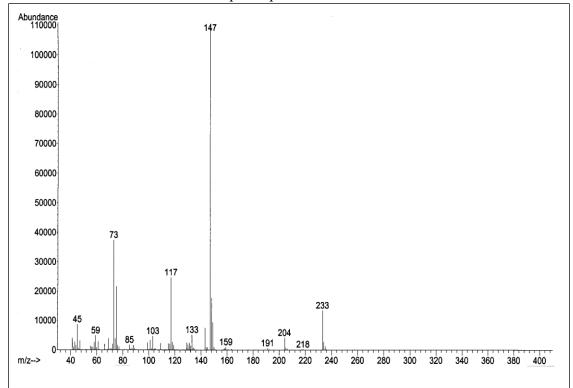




Transmission IR: *gamma*-Hydroxybutyrate, potassium salt sample in KBr matrix 16 scans, 4.0 cm⁻¹ resolution

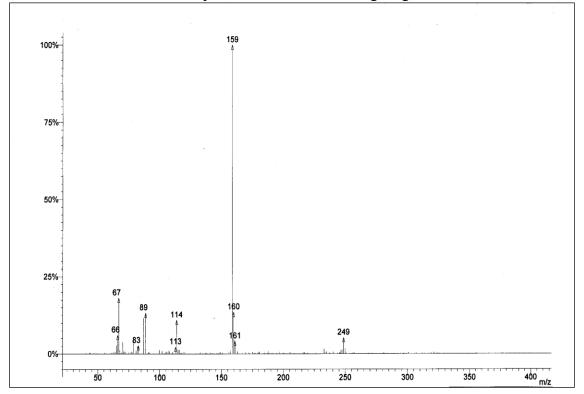
Transmission IR: *gamma*-Hydroxybutyrate, lithium salt sample in KBr matrix 16 scans, 4.0 cm⁻¹ resolution

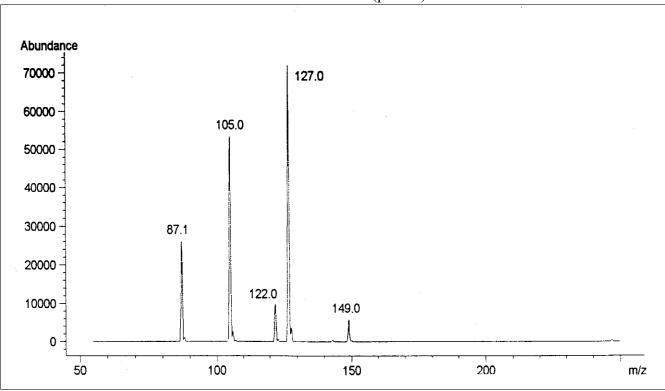




MS (EI): *gamma*-Hydroxybutyric acid, trimethylsilyl derivative quadrupole detector

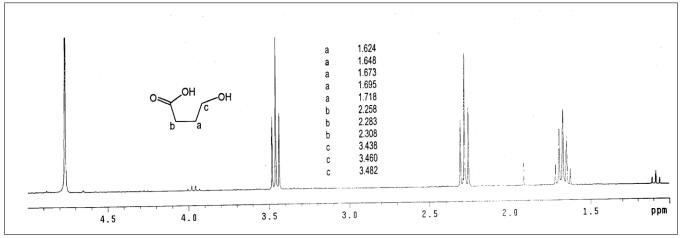
MS (CI): *gamma*-Hydroxybutyric acid, trimethylsilyl derivative ion-trap detector, acetonitrile reagent gas

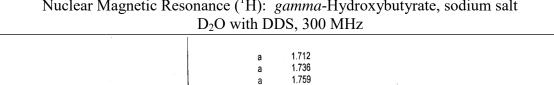




MS (Electrospray (+)): *gamma*-Hydroxybutyrate, sodium salt 0.02 M ammonium acetate (pH 7.5) buffer

Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (¹H): *gamma*-Hydroxybutyric acid D₂O with DDS, 300 MHz





а

а

b

b

b

1.785

1.808

2.175

2.201

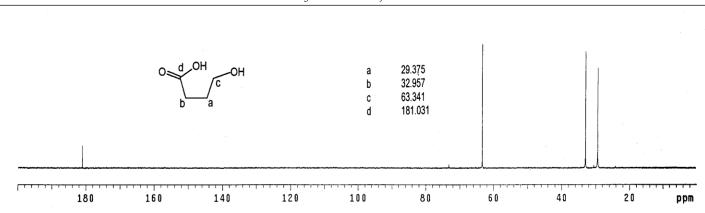
2.225

ppm

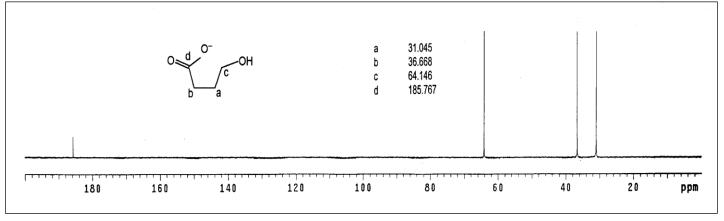
Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (¹H): gamma-Hydroxybutyrate, sodium salt

3.541 С 3.564 С 3.586 1.5 2.5 2.0 3.0 4.5 3.5 4.0

Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (¹³C): gamma-Hydroxybutyric acid CDCl₃ with TMS, 75 MHz



Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (¹³C): gamma-Hydroxybutyrate, sodium salt CDCl₃ with TMS, 75 MHZ



Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 503 of 776 PageID #: 9798

EXHIBIT 35

acicular

acicular [SCITECH] Needlelike; slender and pointed: { a'sikya-lar }

aclcular ice [HYD] Fresh-water ice composed of many long erystals and layered hollow tubes of varying shape containing air bubbles. Also known as fibrous ice; satin ice. [ə'sik'yə' lər 'is]

actoular powder [MET] A metal powder whose grains are needle-shaped. [ə'sik-yə-lər 'paúd-ər]

eciculignosa [LCOL] Narrow scierophyll or coniferous vegetation that is mostly subalpine, subarctic, or continental. { a,sik-ya-lig/nos-a }

acid [CHEM] **1.** Any of a class of chemical compounds whose aqueous solutions turn blue litmus paper red, react with and dissolve certain metals to form salts, and react with bases to form salts. **2.** A compound capable of transferring a hydrogen ion in solution. **3.** A substance that ionizes in solution to yield the positive ion of the solvent. **4.** A molecule or ion that combines with another molecule or ion by forming a covalent bond with two electrons from the other species. **[**as:ad]

m-acld [ORG CHEM] An acid that readily forms stable complexes with aromatic systems { 'pī 'as-əd } **acid acceptor** [ORG CHEM] A stabilizer compound added to

acid acceptor [ORG CHEM] A stabilizer compound added to plastic and resin polymers to combine with trace amounts of acids formed by decomposition of the polymers. ['as ad ak'septor]

acid alcohol [ORG CHEM] A compound containing both a carboxyl group (--COOH) and an alcohol group (--CH₂OH, --CHOH, or ==COH). { 'as od 'al-ko-hol }

acid arnide [ORG CHEM] A compound derived from an acid in which the hydroxyl group (—OH) of the carboxyl group (—COOH) has been replaced by an amino group (—NH₂) or a substituted amino group (—NHR or —NHR₂). ('as od 'a,mīd)

Acidaminococcus [MICROBIO] A genus of bacteria in the family Veillonellaceae; cells are often oval or kidney-shaped and occur in pairs; amino acids can supply the single energy source. [,as:əd,a·mənö'käk:əs]

acid anhydride [CHEM] An acid with one or more molecules of water removed; for example, SO_3 is the acid anhydride of H_2SO_4 , sulfuric acid. { 'as $\exists d$, an'hīd, rīd }

acid azide [ORG CHEM] **1.** A compound in which the hydroxy group of a carboxylic acid is replaced by the azido group $(-NH_3)$. **2.** An acyl or aroyl derivative of hydrazoic acid. Also known as acyl azide. ['as əd 'ā,zīd]

acid-base balance [PHYSIO] Physiologically maintained equilibrium of acids and bases in the body. ['as od 'bās 'balons]

acid-base catalysis [CHEM] The increase in speed of certain chemical reactions due to the presence of acids and bases. ['asad 'bās ka'tal-a-sis.]

acid-base equilibrium [CHEM] The condition when acidic and basic ions in a solution exactly neutralize each other; that is, the pH is 7. { 'as ad 'bas, ik wa'libre am }

acid-base indicator [ANALY CHEM] A substance that reveals, through characteristic color changes, the degree of acidity or basicity of solutions. ['as ad 'bas 'in-da,kad-ar.]

ocid-base pair [CHEM] A concept in the Brauonsted theory of acids and bases; the pair consists of the source of the proton (acid) and the base generated by the transfer of the proton. { 'asad 'bas' par }

acid-base titration [ANALY CHEM] A titration in which an acid of known concentration is added to a solution of base of unknown concentration, or the converse. ['as ad 'bas tf'tra-shan]

acid blowcase See blowcase. ['as ad 'blokas]

acid bottom and lining [NET] A melting furnace's inner bottom and lining composed of materials that at operating temperatures of the furnace react with the melt and slag to give an acid reaction, examples of materials are sand, siliceous rock, and silica brick. { 'as of 'bar om an 'lin-in }

acid brittieness [MET] Low ductility of a metal due to its. absorption of hydrogen gas, which may occur during an electrolytic process or during cleaning. Also known as hydrogen embrittlement. { 'as od 'brittohnas }

acid bronze [MET] A copper-tin alloy containing lead and nickel: used in pumping equipment. ['as-bd 'branz] acid calcium phosphate Ser calcium phosphate. ['as-bd 'kal-

sérom fas fail)

acid cell [HISTOL] A parietal cell of the stomach. [PHYS

CHEM] An electrolytic cell whose electrolyte is an acid. ['asad ,sel]

acid chloride [ORG CHEM] A compound containing the radical ---COCI; an example is benzoyl chloride. + 'as-ad 'klor,id ‡

acid clay [GEOL] A type of clay that gives off hydrogen ions when it dissolves in water. ['as od 'klā]

acid cleaning [ENG] The use of circulating acid to remove dirt, scale, or other foreign matter from the interior of a pipe. ['as od 'klenin]

acid conductor [CHEMENG] A vessel designed for refortilication of hydrolyzed acid by heating and evaporation of water, or sometimes by distillation of water under partial vacuum. ['as od kon'dok tor]

acid cure [MET] The removal of some gangue carbonates from uranium ore by agitation with sulfuric acid prior to the leaching process. ['as od ,kyur]

acid dilution [PETRO ENG] Dilution of concentrated hydrochloric acid with water prior to oil-well acidizing. [lastad da'lushan]

acld disproportionation [CHEM] The self-oxidation of a sample of an oxidized element to the next higher oxidation state and then a corresponding reduction to lower oxidation states. ['as-ad, dis-pra-por-shafta-sh

acid dye [ORG CHEM] Any of a group of sodium salts of sulfonic and carboxylic acids used to dye natural and synthetic fibers, leather, and paper. { 'as od ,dī }

scid egg See blowcase. { 'as ad ,eg }

acid electrolyte [INORG CHEM] A compound, such as sulfuric acid, that dissociates into ions when dissolved, forming an acidic solution that conducts an electric current. ['as od o'lek-tro, Iii]

acidemia [MED] A condition in which the pH of the blood falls below normal. (,as-o'dëmë-o)

acid-fast bacteria [MICROBIO] Bacteria, especially mycobacteria, that stain with basic dyes and fluorochromes and resist decoloration by acid solutions. ['as-əd 'fast bak'tir-ë-ə]

acid-fast stain {MICROBIO} A differential stain used in identifying species of *Mycobacterium* and one species of *Nocardia*. { 'as od ,fast 'stān }

acid-fracture [PETRO ENG] To open or enlarge a fracture in a productive, hard limestone formation by using a mixture of oil and acid or of water and acid under high pressure. ['as ad , frak char]

acid gases [CHEM ENG] The hydrogen sulfide and carbon dioxide found in natural and refinery gases which, when combined with moisture, form corrosive acids; known as sour gases when hydrogen sulfide and mercaptans are present. { 'as ad 'gas az }

acid halide [ORG CHEM] A compound of the type RCOX, where R is an alkyl or aryl radical and X is a halogen. | 'as əd 'hā,līd }

acid heat test [ANALY CHEM] The determination of degree of unsaturation of organic compounds by reacting with sulfuric acid and measuring the heat of reaction. ['as ad 'het, test]

scidic [CHEM] **1.** Pertaining to an acid or to its properties. **2.** Forming an acid during a chemical process. { a'sid-ik }

scidic dye [ORG CHEM] An organic anion that binds to and stains positively charged macromolecules. { <code>ə;sid'ik 'dī }</code>

acidic group. [ORG CHEM] The radical COOH, present in organic acids. [ə'sid-ik grup.]

scidic lava [GEOL] Extruded felsic igneous magma which is rich in silica (SiO₂ content exceeds 65). [ə'sid-ik 'lavə]

acidic oxide [INORG CHEM] An oxygen compound of a nonmetal, for example, SO_2 or P_2O_3 , which yields an oxyacid with water. [ϑ 'sid-ik 'ak,sid |

acidic rock [PETR] Igneous rock containing more than 66% StO₂, making it silicic. { ə'StOtk 'räk {

acidic titrant [ANALY CHEM] An acid solution of known concentration used to determine the basicity of another solution by titration. { a'sid-ik 'litrant }

acidification [CHEM] Addition of an acid to a solution until the pH falls below 7. (ə,sid ə fə kā shən)

acidimeter [ANALY CHEM] An apparatus or a standard solution used to determine the amount of acid in a sample. { ,as: a'dim-atar }

acidimetry [ANALY CHEM] The titration of an acid with a [standard solution of base.] _as-p'dim-p-tre]

aciding [ENG] A light etching of a building surface of cast stone. ['as advin]

acidity [CHEM] The state of being acid. | 3'sid-3-tê |

acidity 19

5

McGraw-Hill **LICTIONARY OF** NTIFIC AND **Fifth Edition**

Sybil P. Parker Editor in Chief

Ê	ſ	IE(E	N	E	D	
		JAN .	5	K	999		and a second
	L	JDI	1 & P 18R/	- N RY	ļ.Y.		

4

McGraw-Hill, Inc. New York San Francisco Washington, D.C. Auckland Bogotá Caracas Lisbon London Madrid Mexico City Milan Montreal New Delhi San Juan Singapore Sydney Tokyo Toronto On the cover: Photomicrograph of crystals of vitamin B₁, (Dennis Kunkel, University of Hawaii)

Included in this Dictionary are definitions which have been published previously in the following works; P. B. Jordain. Condensed Computer Encyclopedia, Copyright 37 1969 by McGraw-Hill, Inc. All rights reserved. J. Markus, Electronics and Nucleonics Dictionary, 4th ed., Copyright 37 1960, 1966, 1978 by McGraw-Hill, Inc. All rights reserved. J. Quick, Artists' and Hustraturs' Encyclopedia, Copyright 57 1969 by McGraw-Hill, Inc. All rights reserved. J. Quick, Artists' and Hustraturs' Encyclopedia, Copyright 57 1969 by McGraw-Hill, Inc. All rights reserved. Blakiston's Gould Medical Dictionary, 3d ed., Copyright 57 1956, 1972 by McGraw-Hill, Inc. All rights reserved. T. Baumeister and L. S. Marks, eds., Standard Handbook for Mechanical Engineers, 7th ed., Copyright 50 1958, 1967 by McGraw-Hill, Inc. All rights reserved.

In addition, material has been drawn from the following references: R. E. Huschke, Glossary of Meteorology, American Meteorological Society, 1959: U.S. Air Force Glossary of Standardized Terms, AF Manual 11-1, vol. 1, 1972: Communications-Electronics Terminology, AF Manual 11-1, vol. 3, 1970; W. H. Allen, ed., Dictionary of Technical Terms for Aerospace Use, 1st ed., National Aeronautics and Space Administration, 1965; J. M. Gilliland, Solar Terrestrial Physics: A Glossary of Terms and Abbreviations, Royal Aircraft Establishment Technical Report 67158, 1967; Glossary of Air Traffic Control Terms, Federal Aviation Agency; A Glossary of Range Terminology, White Sands Missile Range, New Mexico, National Bureau of Standards, AD 467-424; A DOD Glossary of Mapping, Charting and Geodetiv Terms, 1st ed., Department of Defense, 1967; P. W. Thrush, comp. and ed., A Dictionary of Mining, Mineral, and Related Terms. Bureau of Mines, 1968; Nuclear Terms: A Glossary, 2d ed., Atomic Energy Commission; F. Casey, ed., Compilation of Terms in Information Sciences Technology, Federal Council for Science and Technology, 1970; Glossary of Stinfo Terminology, Office of Aerospace Research, U.S. Air Force, 1963; Naval Dictionary of Electronic, Technical, and Imperative Terms. Bureau of Naval Personnel, 1962; ADP Glossary, Department of the Navy, NAVSO P-3097.

McGRAW-HILL DICTIONARY OF SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL TERMS, Fifth Edition

Copyright © 1994, 1989, 1984, 1978, 1976, 1974 by McGraw-Hill. Inc. All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America. Except as permitted under the United States Copyright Act of 1976, no part of this publication may be reproduced or distributed in any form or by any means, or stored in a database or retrieval system, without the prior written permission of the publisher.

4567890 DOW/DOW 998

ISBN 0-07-042333-4

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

McGraw-Hill dictionary of scientific and technical terms *i* -Schil P. Parket, editor in chief. — 5th ed p. — cm.



Conjulght & 1994, Exclusive rights by McGrass Hill, Inc. for manufacture and expent. This back caning be reexponed from the country to which it is consigned by McGrass that. The functuational fedition is not available in North America.

When ordering this title, use ISBN 0-07-141584-7.

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 507 of 776 PageID #: 9802

EXHIBIT 36

z v. Avadel FINAL HLY CONFIDENTIAL	April 6, 20- Alexander Klibanov, Ph
Page 1	Page
IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE DISTRICT OF DELAWARE	TABLE OF CONTENTS
JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. and	WITNESS: ALEXANDER KLIBANOV, PH.D.
JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS IRELAND LIMITED, Plaintiff,	EXAMINATIONS
v. AVADEL PHARMACEUTICALS PLC,	Page By Mr. Calvosa8
AVADEL US HOLDINGS, INC., AVADEL	By Mr. Yue168
SPECIALTY PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC, AVADEL LEGACY PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC, AVADEL MANAGEMENT	By Mr. Calvosa174
CORPORATION and AVADEL CNS PHARMACEUTICALS LLC,	Index of Exhibits4
Defendants.	Notice to Read and Sign176
CASE NO.21-691-MN; 21-1138-MN; 21-1594-MN	Reporter Certificate179
Alexander Klibanov, Ph.D. April 6, 2023 San Diego, California Lead: Frank Calvosa, Esquire Firm: Quinn Emanuel FINAL COPY - HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL	
JANE ROSE REPORTING 1-800-825-3341	D
Page 2 APPEARANCES	Page EXHIBITS
	EXHIBITS
FOR PLAINTIFF QUINN EMANUEL URQUHART & SULLIVAN, LLP	Exhibit No. Description Page
BY: FRANK CALVOSA, ESQUIRE BY: GABRIEL BRIER, ESQUIRE 51 Madison Avenue	Exhibit 1 Opening Expert Report of 118 Alexander M. Klibanov, Ph.D.
22nd Floor New York, New York 10010	Exhibit 2 Supplemental Expert Report of 149 Alexander M. Klibanov, Ph.D.
FOR DEFENDANTS	
	Exhibit 3 Declaration of Alexander M. 32 Klibanov, Ph.D.
BY: HERMAN YUE, ESQUIRE 1271 Avenue of the Americas	Ribanov, FILD.
New York, New York 10020	Exhibit 4 "Exhibit 2," Declaration of 28
Also Present:	Steven R. Little, Ph.D. in
Craig Siman	Support of Jazz's Supplemental Opening Markman
JANE ROSE REPORTING	Brief
74 Fifth Avenue	Exhibit 5 "Exhibit 24" United States 24
New York, New York 10011	Exhibit 5 "Exhibit 24," United States 31
1-800-825-3341	Patent; Allphin et al.;
Kayla Lotstein, Court Reporter	Patent No.: 11,077,079 B1;
California CSR No. 13916, CRR, RPR, CRC	Date of Patent: August 3,
Washington CRR #21035137	2021

JANE ROSE REPORTING 1-800-825-3341

FINAL

Exhibit 6 "Exhibit 3," United States 59 1 SAN DIEGO. CALIFORNIA: THURSDAY, APRIL 6, 2023 Patern No.: 10,756,488 B2; 3 1007 A.M. 2020 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are on the record. My name is Elijah Ochoa, and Tm a notary public contracted by 6 2020 Jane Rose Reporting. Exhibit 7 Publication entitled 82 "Pharmacokinetics of nor and notary public contracted by Gammahydroxybutyrate (GHB) in Narcoleptic Patients" Narcoleptic Patients 1007 a.m. Exhibit 8 Publication entitled "Sodium software and state worker and state volve of any of the atteme, it's The video deposition is taken at 12070 High 1007 a.m. Buth Drive, San Diego, California 92130. The name of the case is Jazz Pharmaceuticals, LL G, field in the video deposition of 105 Exhibit 9 "Exhibit 12,3," Declaration of 105 10 Clark Allphin Under 37 C,F.R. Section 1.132 Paternt Liang et al., Pub. 20 No: US 2006/02/10630 A1; Pub. 20 No: US 2006/02/10630 A1; Pub. 21 Date: September 21, 2006 10 Page Line 10 93 15	Page 5	Page 7
Pate of Patent: September 1, 2020 3 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are on the record. My name is Elijah Ochoa, and I'm a natary public contracted by dane Rose Reporting. Exhibit 7 Publication entitled Gammahydroxybutyrate (GHB) in Narcoleptic Patients" Narcoleptic Patients 10 Section 1.132 13 Exhibit 8 Publication entitled "Sodium oxybate for narcolepsy" Exhibit 9 "Exhibit 123," Declaration of Clark Allphin Under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.132 13 Exhibit 10 "Exhibit 11," United States Patent, Liang et al.; Pub. 126 No: US 2006/0210630 A1; Pub. 20 Would the atomeys please introduce 1 Vurguhart & Sullivan on behalf of Avadel and the witness. Page 6 Page Line 1 behalf of Avadel and the witness. 93 15 8 94 1 9 95 10 10 96 24 1 97 10 Sodo moming, Dr. Kibanov. <td>Patent; Allphin et al.;</td> <td>2 10:07 A.M.</td>	Patent; Allphin et al.;	2 10:07 A.M.
2020 is Elijah Ochoa, and I'm a natap public contracted by Exhibit 7 Publication entitled 82 "Pharmacokinetics of Gammahydroxybutyrate (GHB) in Narcoleptic Patients" moran I a relative or an employee of any of the attorneys or any of the parties. Narcoleptic Patients" Today is April 6th, 2023, and the time, it's Narcoleptic Patients" Today is April 6th, 2023, and the time, it's Narcoleptic Patients" Today is April 6th, 2023, and the time, it's Narcoleptic Patients" Today is April 6th, 2023, and the time, it's Narcoleptic Patients" Today is April 6th, 2023, and the time, it's Narcoleptic Patients" Today is April 6th, 2023, and the time, it's Narcoleptic Patients" Today is April 6th, 2023, and the time, it's Exhibit 9 "Exhibit 123," Declaration of 105 Clark Allphin Under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.132 The is the video-recorded deposition of Dr. Alexander Kilianov. Would the attorney please intoduce Vorulart & Sulian on behalf of Plaintifts, Also with No:: US 2006/0210630 A1; Pub. The out reporter today is Kayia Lotstein Vith Jane Rose Reporting. Wuld the reporter please swear in the (None) the shalf of Avadel and the witness. Page 8 Page Line The Cultreporter today is Kayia Lotstein <td>Patent No.: 10,758,488 B2;</td> <td>3 ***</td>	Patent No.: 10,758,488 B2;	3 ***
 Exhibit 7 Publication entitled 82 "Pharmacokinetics of Gammahydroxybutyrate (GHB) in Narcoleptic Patients" atomeys or any of the patients more and a relative or an employee of any of the atomeys or any of the patients Today is April 18th, 2023, and the time, if's 10.07 a.m. Exhibit 8 Publication entitled "Sodium 86 oxybate for narcolepsy" Exhibit 9 "Exhibit 23," Declaration of oxybate for narcolepsy" Exhibit 9 "Exhibit 13," United States Section 1.132 Exhibit 10 "Exhibit 11," United States Patent: Liang et al.; Pub. No: US 2006/0210630 (A1; Pub. Date: September 21, 2006 Page Line (None) CUESTIONS INSTRUCTED NOT TO ANSWER Page Line (None) QUESTIONS INSTRUCTED NOT TO ANSWER Page Line 9 3 15 9 4 1 9 7 7 QUESTIONS INSTRUCTED NOT TO ANSWER Page Line 9 4 1 9 7 7 QUESTIONS INSTRUCTED NOT TO ANSWER 9 6 24 9 4 1 9 7 7 QUESTIONS INSTRUCTED NOT TO ANSWER Page Line 9 6 24 9 1 9 7 7 QUESTIONS INSTRUCTED NOT TO ANSWER 9 6 24 9 4 1 9 7 7 Question and the summer and the summer	Date of Patent: September 1,	4 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are on the record. My name
Exhibit 7 Publication entitled 82 7 True not financially interested in this action. Gammahydroxybutyrate (GHB) in Narcoleptic Patients" 8 arom I a relative or an employee of any of the attorney or any of the parties. Narcoleptic Patients" 10 Today is April 6th, 2023, and the time, it's Narcoleptic Patients" 11 10.07 a.m. Exhibit 8 Publication entitled "Sodium oxybate for narcolepsy" 86 Exhibit 9 "Exhibit 23," Declaration of Clark Allphin Under 37 C.F.R. 105 Section 1.132 18 This is the video-recorded deposition of Patent; Ling et al.; Pub. 17 No.: US 2006/0210630 A1; Pub. 20 Would the atomeys please introduce Patent; Ling et al.; Pub. 20 Winelwa on behalf of Plainiffs. Also with me is Gabe Brier from Quinn Emanuel 25 Page Line 1 behalf of Avadel and the witness. Page Line 1 Section 1.13 16 93 15 3 15 94 1 9 2 95 10 10 10 94 1 9 10 10 96 24 1 10 <td>2020</td> <td>5 is Elijah Ochoa, and I'm a notary public contracted by</td>	2020	5 is Elijah Ochoa, and I'm a notary public contracted by
"Pharmacokinetics of Gammahydroxybutyrate (GHB) in Narcoleptic Patients" 8 nor an I a relative or an employe of any of the attorneys or any of the parties. Narcoleptic Patients" 10 Today is April 6th, 2023, and the time, it's Narcoleptic Patients" 10 Today is April 6th, 2023, and the time, it's Exhibit 8 Publication entitled "Sodium oxybate for narcolepsy" 86 Exhibit 9 "Exhibit 23," Declaration of Clark Alphin Under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.132 10 10 Exhibit 10 "Exhibit 11," United States 126 126 Patent: Liang et al., Pub. No. US 2006/0210630 A1; Pub. Date: September 21, 2006 126 Would the attorneys please introduce 21 Urguhart & Sullvan on behalf of Plaintiffs. Also with 4 me is Gabe Brier from Quinn Emanuel. 23 MR: YUE: Herman Yue from Latham & Watkins on Page 6 Page Line (None) 1 behalf of Avadel and the witness. 95 1 93 15 10 10 94 1 9 10 Pakender Kilbanov, Nas examined and testified as 95 96 24 1 Exampter Kilbanov, Nas examined and testified as 95 96 24 1 Exampter Kilbanov, Nas 97 <td></td> <td></td>		
Gammahydroxybutyrate (GHB) in Narcoleptic Patients" 9 attorneys or any of the parties. Narcoleptic Patients" 1007 a.m. Exhibit 8 Publication entitled "Sodium oxybate for narcolepsy" 86 13 Bitt Drive, San Diego, California 92130. Exhibit 9 "Exhibit 23," Declaration of Clark Aliphin Under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.132 10 Exhibit 10 "Exhibit 11," United States 12 12 More 2006/2010630 A1; Pub. Date: September 21, 2006 Patent; Liang et al.; Pub. Date: September 21, 2006 No: US 2006/0210630 A1; Pub. Date: September 21, 2006 Page Line 1 Noil September 21, 2006 VESTIONS INSTRUCTED NOT TO ANSWER Page Line 1 Deal 24 11 93 15 94 1 95 10 96 24 97 7 13 By MR: CALVOSA: 14 Mexander Kilbanov, 15 3 16 September 21, 2006 17 Page 8 INFORMATION TO BE SUPPLIED 1 Page Line 1 93 15		-
Narcoleptic Patients" 10 Today is April 6th, 2023, and the time, it's Narcoleptic Patients" 11 10:07 a.m. Exhibit 8 Publication entitled "Sodium of the series is Jazz Pharmaceuticals, LLC, filed in This wideo deposition is taken at 12670 High Bluff Drive, San Diego, California 92130. The name of the case is Jazz Pharmaceuticals, LLC, filed in Exhibit 3 "Exhibit 10" C.F.R. Section 1.132 10 Delaware, Ite Case No. 21-691-08W. This is the video-recorded deposition of D. C. US 2006/0210630 A1; Pub. Date: September 21, 2006 Page Line QUESTIONS INSTRUCTED NOT TO ANSWER Page Line Questions in State Simples M4 M4 M5 M6 M4 M4 M5 M6 M8	"Pharmacokinetics of	
Narcoleptic Patients" 11 10:07 a.m. Exhibit 8 Publication entitled "Sodium oxybate for narcolepsy" 86 Exhibit 9 "Exhibit 23," Declaration of 105 10 Clark Allphin Under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.132 10 10 Exhibit 10 "Exhibit 11," United States 126 Patent; Liang et al.; Pub. 20 Would the attomove please introduce No.: US 2006/0210630 A1; Pub. 21 MR. CAL/OSA: from Calum Emanuel Urquhar 4.8 sullivan on behaf of Phaintffs. Also with me is Gabe Brier from Quinn Emanuel. 23 Would the attomeys please introduce Patent; Liang et al.; Pub. 21 behaff of Avadel and the witness. Page 8 INFORMATION TO BE SUPPLIED Page 1 behaff of Avadel and the witness. Page 8 Page Line 1 behaff of Avadel and the witness. Page 8 QUESTIONS INSTRUCTED NOT TO ANSWER 7 Alexander Kilbanov, PhD, 33 96 24 9 10 10 97 7 12 BY MR. CALVOSA: France Caluma and testified as follows: 96 24 1 9 1 97 7 12 BY MR. CALV	Gammahydroxybutyrate (GHB) in	
12 This video deposition is taken at 12670 High 13 Buff Drive, San Diego, Caltornia 92130. 14 Buff Drive, San Diego, Caltornia 92130. 15 Nerson San Diego, Caltornia 92130. 16 Buff Drive, San Diego, Caltornia 92130. 17 The name of the case is Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc., versus Avadel CNS Pharmaceuticals, LLC, filed in 18 Exhibit 19 19 Clark Allphin Under 37 C.F.R. 110 "Exhibit 11," United States 111 Patentt, Liang et al.; Pub. 111 No.: US 2006/0210630 A1; Pub. 111 Date: September 21, 2006 111 WR. CALVOSA: Frank Calvosa from Quinn Emanuel 111 Urquhart & Sullivan on behalf of Plaintiffs. Also with 111 With Jane Rose Reporting. 111 Behalf of Avadel and the witness. 111 Page C 111 With Jane Rose Reporting. 111 Sullivan on behalf of Plaintiffs. And 111 Her With Sane 111 Sullivan on behalf of Avadel and the witness. 111 Page C 111 Behalf of Avadel and the witness. 111 <td< td=""><td>Narcoleptic Patients"</td><td></td></td<>	Narcoleptic Patients"	
Exhibit 8 Publication entitled "Sodium oxybate for narcolepsy" 13 Bluff Drive, San Diego, California 92130. Exhibit 9 "Exhibit 23," Declaration of Clark Allphin Under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.132 105 Exhibit 10 "Exhibit 11," United States 126 Patent; Liang et al.; Pub. No.: US 2006/0210630 A1; Pub. Date: September 21, 2006 126 Would the attorneys please introduce 21 Yourselves and state who you represent. No.: US 2006/0210630 A1; Pub. Date: September 21, 2006 20 Would the attorneys please introduce 21 Vurquint 4 Sullivan on behalf of Plaintiffs. Also with me is Gabe Brier from Quinn Emanuel. 25 MR. YUE: Herman Yue from Latham & Watkins on Page 8 INFORMATION TO BE SUPPLIED Page Line 1 behalf of Avadel and the witness. Yage Line 2 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are ready to proceed. The court reporter tody is Kayla Lotstein With Jane Rose Reporting. 5 Would the reporter please swear in the With Same As withess on behalf of the Plaintiffs, and 1 94 1 95 10 94 1 EXAMINATION 97 7 12 EXAMINATION 96 24 9 1	Narcoleptic Patients"	
oxybate for narcolepsy" 14 The name of the case is Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc., versus Avadel CNS Pharmaceuticals, Inc., versus Avadel CNS Pharmaceuticals, LC, filed in the United States District Court for the District of Exhibit 9 "Exhibit 13," Declaration of Clark Allphin Under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.132 10 Exhibit 10 "Exhibit 11," United States Patent; Liang et al.; Pub. No:: US 2006/0210630 A1; Pub. Date: September 21, 2006 20 Would the attorneys please introduce 21 yourselves and state who you represent. 21 Would the attorneys please introduce 21 yourselves and state who you represent. 21 Would the attorneys please introduce 21 yourselves and state who you represent. 21 Would the attorneys please introduce 21 Urquhart & Sullivan on behalf of Plaintiffs. Also with me is Gabe Brier from Quinn Emanuel. 25 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are ready to proceed. The court reporter today is Kayla Lotstein With Jane Rose Reporting. Would the reporter today is Kayla Lotstein With Jane Rose Reporting. QUESTIONS INSTRUCTED NOT TO ANSWER 7 Alexander Klibanov, PhD, 3 93 15 8 called as a witness on behalf of the Plaintiffs, and 96 24 <td></td> <td></td>		
 Inc., versus Avadel CNS Pharmaceuticals, LLC, filed in the United States District Court for the District of Delaware, the Case No. 21-691-GBW. Exhibit 10 "Exhibit 11," United States 126 Patent; Liang et al.; Pub. No.: US 2006/0210630 A1; Pub. Date: September 21, 2006 Verset 21, 2006 Page 2, Line (None) INFORMATION TO BE SUPPLIED Page Line (None) QUESTIONS INSTRUCTED NOT TO ANSWER Page A (None) QUESTIONS (NONE) QUES	Exhibit 8 Publication entitled "Sodium 86	-
Exhibit 9 "Exhibit 23," Declaration of Clark Allphin Under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.132 16 the United States District Court for the District of Delaware, the Case No. 21.691-08W. Exhibit 10 "Exhibit 11," United States 126 Would the attorneys please introduce Patent; Liang et al.; Pub. No.: US 2006/0210630 A1; Pub. Date: September 21, 2006 126 Would the attorneys please introduce 21 Urquhart & Sullivan on behalf of Plaintiffs. Also with me is Gabe Brier from Quinn Emanuel. 22 23 INFORMATION TO BE SUPPLIED Page Line (None) Page 6 Page 8 QUESTIONS INSTRUCTED NOT TO ANSWER Page Line 93 15 1 behalf of Avadel and the witness. 2 94 1 93 16 sulfishanov. 4 95 10 10 etaker Klibanov. 11 EXAMINATION 96 24 11 EXAMINATION 9 a alka as witness on behalf of the Plaintiffs, and 97 7 12 BY MR. CALVOSA: 13 C aled as a witness on behalf of the Plaintiffs, and 93 15 9 follows: 1 behalf of Avadel and the witness. 16 96 24 1 Examinet Alishanov. 16 wit	oxybate for narcolepsy"	
Clark Allphin Under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.132 Exhibit 10 "Exhibit 11," United States 126 Patent; Liang et al.; Pub. No.: US 2006/0210630 A1; Pub. Date: September 21, 2006 Page 6 INFORMATION TO BE SUPPLIED Page Line (None) QUESTIONS INSTRUCTED NOT TO ANSWER Page Line QUESTIONS INSTRUCTED NOT TO ANSW		
Section 1.132 18 This is the video-recorded deposition of Exhibit 10 "Exhibit 11," United States 126 Patent; Liang et al.; Pub. 20 Would the attomeys please introduce No.: US 2006/0210630 A1; Pub. 21 MR. CALVOSA: Frank Calvosa from Quinn Emanuel 23 Urquhart & Sullivan on behalf of Plaintiffs. Also with 24 me is Gabe Brier from Quinn Emanuel. 25 MR. YUE: Herman Yue from Latham & Watkins on Page Line 1 behalf of Avadel and the witness. 2 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are ready to proceed. 3 The court reporter today is Kayla Lotstein 4 with Jane Rose Reporting. 5 10 93 15 94 1 95 10 96 24 97 7 12 BY MR. CALVOSA: 13 Good morning, Dr. Klibanov. 14 A Morning, Mr. Calvosa. 15 10 96 24 97 7 12 BY MR. CALVOSA: 13 Good morning, Dr. Klibanov.	,	
Exhibit 10 "Exhibit 11," United States Patent; Liang et al.; Pub. No.: US 2006/0210630 A1; Pub. Date: September 21, 2006 19 Dr. Alexander Klibanov. Would the attorneys please introduce yourselves and state who you represent. 20 Date: September 21, 2006 WR. CALVOSA: Frank Calvosa from Quinn Emanuel Urquhart & Sullivan on behaf of Plaintiffs. Also with me is Gabe Brier from Quinn Emanuel. Page 6 Page 6 Page 1 behalf of Avadel and the witness. Page 1 1 Page 1 behalf of Avadel and the witness. Page 1 1 Page 1 behalf of Avadel and the witness. Page 1 1 Bage 1 behalf of Avadel and the witness. Page 1 1 Vone) 1 Bage 2 1 With Jane Rose Reporting. 1 Would the reporter please swear in the 1 With Jane Rose Reporting. 1 S 10 93 15 96 24 97 7 10 10 96 24 97 1 98 2 <t< td=""><td></td><td></td></t<>		
Exhibit 10"Exhibit 11," United States Patent; Liang et al.; Pub. No.: US 2006/0210630 A1; Pub. Date: September 21, 200620Would the attorneys please introduce yourselves and state who you represent. MR. CALVOSA: Frank Calvosa from Quinn Emanuel 20Date: September 21, 200620MR. CALVOSA: Frank Calvosa from Quinn Emanuel. 2020Urqubart & Sullivan on behalf of Plaintiffs. Also with me is Gabe Brier from Quinn Emanuel. 25MR. YUE: Herman Yue from Latham & Watkins onPage (None)Page 6Page 8INFORMATION TO BE SUPPLIED Page (None)1behalf of Avadel and the witness. The court reporter today is Kayla Lotstein with Jane Rose Reporting. 5Page 8QUESTIONS INSTRUCTED NOT TO ANSWER Page 101behalf of kerader Klibanov, PhD, called as a witness on behalf of the Plaintiffs, and baving been duly sworn, was examined and testified as follows:1962411EXAMINATION 97797712BY MR. CALVOSA: 13Q962411EXAMINATION 9497712BY MR. CALVOSA: 139814Me've worked together a couple times before and also averse from one another, so I know you've been deposed before. 1997712Q98101099101191149214931594195109624971298149914<	Section 1.132	
Patent; Liang et al.; Pub. 21 yourselves and state who you represent. No.: US 2006/0210630 A1; Pub. 22 MR. CALVOSA: Frank Calvosa from Quinn Emanuel Date: September 21, 2006 23 Urquhat & Sullivan on behalf of Plaintiffs. Also with are is Gabe Brier from Quinn Emanuel. 25 MR. YUE: Herman Yue from Latham & Watkins on Page Line 1 behalf of Avadel and the witness. Page 8 Page Line 2 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are ready to proceed. The court reporter today is Kayla Lotstein With Jane Rose Reporting. 5 Would the reporter please swear in the witness. 93 15 9 a witness on behalf of the Plaintiffs, and 94 1 9 having been duly sworn, was examined and testified as 95 10 10 follows: 13 96 24 11 EXAMINATION 97 7 12 BY MR. CALVOSA: 13 15 Q Tonky ou for joining us today. 14 A Morning, Mr. Calvosa. 14 97 7 12 BY MR. CALVOSA: 13 Q Good morning, Dr. Klibanov. 14 14		
No.: US 2006/0210630 A1; Pub. 22 MR. CALVOSA: Frank Calvosa from Quinn Emanuel Date: September 21, 2006 23 Urquhart & Sullivan on behalf of Plaintiffs. Also with 24 me is Gabe Brier from Quinn Emanuel. 25 MR. YUE: Herman Yue from Latham & Watkins on Page 8 INFORMATION TO BE SUPPLIED 1 behalf of Avadel and the witness. Page Line 2 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are ready to proceed. (None) 3 The court reporter today is Kayla Lotstein 4 with Jane Rose Reporting. Would the reporter please swear in the QUESTIONS INSTRUCTED NOT TO ANSWER 8 called as a witness on behalf of the Plaintiffs, and 93 15 9 10 94 1 9 having been duly sworn, was examined and testified as 95 10 10 EXAMINATION 97 7 12 BY MR. CALVOSA: 13 Q Good morning, Dr. Klibanov. 14 4 A Morning, Mr. Calvosa. 15 15 Q Thank you for joining us today. 16 We've worked together a couple times before and also averese from one another, so I know you've been		
Date: September 21, 2006 23 Urquhart & Sullivan on behalf of Plaintiffs. Also with 24 me is Gabe Brier from Quinn Emanuel. 25 25 MR. YUE: Herman Yue from Latham & Watkins on Page 8 Page Line 1 behalf of Avadel and the witness. 2 QUESTIONS INSTRUCTED NOT TO ANSWER 2 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are ready to proceed. Page Line 2 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are ready to proceed. 93 15 With Jane Rose Reporting. 93 15 8 called as a witness on behalf of the Plaintiffs, and 94 1 9 having been duly sworn, was examined and testified as 95 10 10 follows: 96 24 11 EXAMINATION 97 7 12 BY MR. CALVOSA: 13 Q Good morning, Dr. Klibanov. 14 4 A Morning, Mr. Calvosa. 15 15 Q Thank you for joining us today. 16 16 We've worked together a couple times before 17 17 A Gorrect. 21 Q A correct. 18 Reposed before. 19		
24 me is Gabe Brier from Quinn Emanuel. 25 MR. YUE: Herman Yue from Latham & Watkins on Page 6 Page Line 1 (None) 1 behalf of Avadel and the witness. 2 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are ready to proceed. 3 (None) 3 The court reporter today is Kayla Lotstein 4 with Jane Rose Reporting. 5 Vould the reporter please swear in the 6 QUESTIONS INSTRUCTED NOT TO ANSWER 7 Page Line 7 Alexander Klibanov, PhD, 93 15 8 called as a witness on behalf of the Plaintiffs, and 94 1 9 having been duly sworn, was examined and testified as 95 10 10 follows: 96 24 11 EXAMINATION 97 7 12 BY MR. CALVOSA: 13 Q Good morning, Dr. Klibanov. 14 4 A Morning, Mr. Calvosa. 15 15 Q Thank you for joining us today. 16 We've worked together a couple times before 17 ada		
25 MR. YUE: Herman Yue from Latham & Watkins on Page Page 6 INFORMATION TO BE SUPPLIED 1 Page Line (None) 2 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are ready to proceed. Mith Jane Rose Reporting. With Jane Rose Reporting. With Jane Rose Reporting. With Jane Rose Reporting. Vould the reporter today is Kayla Lotstein With Jane Rose Reporting. Vould the reporter please swear in the With Jane Rose Reporting. S Would the reporter please swear in the QUESTIONS INSTRUCTED NOT TO ANSWER 6 Page Line 93 15 93 15 94 1 95 10 10 follows: 96 24 97 7 12 BY MR. CALVOSA: 13 Q Good morning, Dr. Klibanov. 14 A Morning, Mr. Calvosa. 15 Q Thank you for joining us today. 16 We've worked together a couple times before 17 and also averse from onen	Date: September 21, 2006	
Page 6 Page 8 INFORMATION TO BE SUPPLIED 1 behalf of Avadel and the witness. Page Line 2 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are ready to proceed. (None) 3 The court reporter today is Kayla Lotstein 4 with Jane Rose Reporting. 5 Page Line 5 Would the reporter please swear in the 93 15 8 called as a witness on behalf of the Plaintiffs, and 94 1 9 having been duly sworn, was examined and testified as 95 10 10 follows: 96 24 11 EXAMINATION 97 7 12 BY MR. CALVOSA: 13 Q Good morning, Dr. Klibanov. 14 4 Morning, Mr. Calvosa. 15 15 Q Thank you for joining us today. We've worked together a couple times before 17 and also averse from one another, so I know you've been 18 deposed before. 19 Right? 20 20 A Correct. 21 Q And you've been deposed many times before; 22 right? 23 A I don't know what you mean by		
INFORMATION TO BE SUPPLIED 1 behalf of Avadel and the witness. Page Line 2 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are ready to proceed. (None) 3 The court reporter today is Kayla Lotstein QUESTIONS INSTRUCTED NOT TO ANSWER 4 with Jane Rose Reporting. Page Line 5 Would the reporter please swear in the 93 15 8 called as a witness on behalf of the Plaintiffs, and 94 1 9 having been duly sworn, was examined and testified as 95 10 10 follows: 96 24 11 EXAMINATION 97 7 12 BY MR. CALVOSA: 13 Q Good morning, Dr. Klibanov. 14 4 A Morning, Mr. Calvosa. 15 9 Thak you for joining us today. 16 16 We've worked together a couple times before 17 17 Right? 20 A Correct. 19 Right? 20 A Correct. 21 Q And you've been deposed many times before; 2 18 Q and you've been deposed many times," 2 <td></td> <td>25 MR. YUE: Herman Yue from Latham & Watkins on</td>		25 MR. YUE: Herman Yue from Latham & Watkins on
Page Line (None) 2 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are ready to proceed. 3 The court reporter today is Kayla Lotstein 4 with Jane Rose Reporting. 5 Would the reporter please swear in the QUESTIONS INSTRUCTED NOT TO ANSWER 6 93 15 93 15 94 1 96 24 97 7 12 BY MR. CALVOSA: 13 Q Good morning, Dr. Klibanov. 14 A Morning, Mr. Calvosa. 15 Q 16 We've worked together a couple times before 17 and also averse from one another, so I know you've been 18 deposed before. 19 Right? 20 A Correct. 21 Q And you've been deposed many times before; 22 right?	Page 6	Page 8
(None)3The court reporter today is Kayla Lotstein4with Jane Rose Reporting.9Vould the reporter please swear in the9UESTIONS INSTRUCTED NOT TO ANSWER9Page931593159419510962497712BY MR. CALVOSA:13Q97714A Morning, Mr. Calvosa.15Q16We've worked together a couple times before17and also averse from one another, so I know you've been18deposed before.19Right?20A21Q23A <i "many="" by="" don't="" know="" mean="" td="" times,"<="" what="" you=""></i>	INFORMATION TO BE SUPPLIED	1 behalf of Avadel and the witness.
4with Jane Rose Reporting.QUESTIONS INSTRUCTED NOT TO ANSWER5PageLine931593159419510962497712BY MR. CALVOSA:13Q14A Morning, Mr. Calvosa.15Q16We've worked together a couple times before17and also averse from one another, so I know you've been18deposed before.19Right?20A21Q23A241252426242712282929A20A20Correct.21Q23A23A241025242624272328242930203020302130222323302430253036303730373037303830393039303930393039303030303030303030303030 <td>Page Line</td> <td>2 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are ready to proceed.</td>	Page Line	2 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are ready to proceed.
Substrain5Would the reporter please swear in theQUESTIONS INSTRUCTED NOT TO ANSWER6witness.PageLine7Alexander Klibanov, PhD,93158called as a witness on behalf of the Plaintiffs, and9419having been duly sworn, was examined and testified as951010follows:962411EXAMINATION97712BY MR. CALVOSA:13QGood morning, Dr. Klibanov.14AMorning, Mr. Calvosa.15QThank you for joining us today.16We've worked together a couple times before17and also averse from one another, so I know you've been18deposed before.19Right?20A21Q23A23A24335336337330430430531432433433434435435436537538439539730430530631432433434435436537<	(None)	3 The court reporter today is Kayla Lotstein
QUESTIONS INSTRUCTED NOT TO ANSWER6witness.PageLine7Alexander Klibanov, PhD,93158called as a witness on behalf of the Plaintiffs, and9419having been duly sworn, was examined and testified as951010follows:962411EXAMINATION97712BY MR. CALVOSA:13QGood morning, Dr. Klibanov.14AMorning, Mr. Calvosa.15QThank you for joining us today.16We've worked together a couple times before17and also averse from one another, so I know you've been18deposed before.19Right?20A21Q23A3I don't know what you mean by "many times,"		4 with Jane Rose Reporting.
PageLine7Alexander Klibanov, PhD,93158called as a witness on behalf of the Plaintiffs, and9419having been duly sworn, was examined and testified as951010follows:962411EXAMINATION97712BY MR. CALVOSA:13QGood morning, Dr. Klibanov.14AMorning, Mr. Calvosa.15QThank you for joining us today.16We've worked together a couple times before17and also averse from one another, so I know you've been18deposed before.19Right?20A21Q23A4I don't know what you mean by "many times,"		5 Would the reporter please swear in the
93158called as a witness on behalf of the Plaintiffs, and9419having been duly sworn, was examined and testified as951010follows:962411EXAMINATION97712BY MR. CALVOSA:13QGood morning, Dr. Klibanov.14AMorning, Mr. Calvosa.15QThank you for joining us today.16We've worked together a couple times before17and also averse from one another, so I know you've been18deposed before.19Right?20A21Q22right?23A23A24I don't know what you mean by "many times,"	QUESTIONS INSTRUCTED NOT TO ANSWER	6 witness.
9419having been duly sworn, was examined and testified as951010follows:962411EXAMINATION97712BY MR. CALVOSA:13QGood morning, Dr. Klibanov.14AMorning, Mr. Calvosa.15QThank you for joining us today.16We've worked together a couple times before17and also averse from one another, so I know you've been18deposed before.19Right?20A21Q23A4I don't know what you mean by "many times,"	Page Line	
951010follows:962411EXAMINATION97712BY MR. CALVOSA:13QGood morning, Dr. Klibanov.14AMorning, Mr. Calvosa.15QThank you for joining us today.16We've worked together a couple times before17and also averse from one another, so I know you've been18deposed before.19Right?20A21Q23A4I don't know what you mean by "many times,"		7 Alexander Klibanov, PhD,
962411EXAMINATION97712BY MR. CALVOSA:13QGood morning, Dr. Klibanov.14AMorning, Mr. Calvosa.15QThank you for joining us today.16We've worked together a couple times before17and also averse from one another, so I know you've been18deposed before.19Right?20A21Q22right?23A23A24I don't know what you mean by "many times,"		
97 7 12 BY MR. CALVOSA: 13 Q Good morning, Dr. Klibanov. 14 A Morning, Mr. Calvosa. 15 Q Thank you for joining us today. 16 We've worked together a couple times before 17 and also averse from one another, so I know you've been 18 deposed before. 19 Right? 20 A Correct. 21 Q And you've been deposed many times before; 22 right? 23 A I don't know what you mean by "many times,"	93 15	8 called as a witness on behalf of the Plaintiffs, and
 13 Q Good morning, Dr. Klibanov. 14 A Morning, Mr. Calvosa. 15 Q Thank you for joining us today. 16 We've worked together a couple times before 17 and also averse from one another, so I know you've been 18 deposed before. 19 Right? 20 A Correct. 21 Q And you've been deposed many times before; 22 right? 23 A I don't know what you mean by "many times," 	93 15 94 1	8 called as a witness on behalf of the Plaintiffs, and9 having been duly sworn, was examined and testified as
14AMorning, Mr. Calvosa.15QThank you for joining us today.16We've worked together a couple times before17and also averse from one another, so I know you've been18deposed before.19Right?20A21Q21Q22right?23A23A24I don't know what you mean by "many times,"	93 15 94 1 95 10	 8 called as a witness on behalf of the Plaintiffs, and 9 having been duly sworn, was examined and testified as 10 follows: 11 EXAMINATION
 15 Q Thank you for joining us today. 16 We've worked together a couple times before 17 and also averse from one another, so I know you've been 18 deposed before. 19 Right? 20 A Correct. 21 Q And you've been deposed many times before; 22 right? 23 A I don't know what you mean by "many times," 	93 15 94 1 95 10 96 24	 8 called as a witness on behalf of the Plaintiffs, and 9 having been duly sworn, was examined and testified as 10 follows: 11 EXAMINATION 12 BY MR. CALVOSA:
16We've worked together a couple times before17and also averse from one another, so I know you've been18deposed before.19Right?20A21Q21Q22right?23A24I don't know what you mean by "many times,"	93 15 94 1 95 10 96 24	 8 called as a witness on behalf of the Plaintiffs, and 9 having been duly sworn, was examined and testified as 10 follows: 11 EXAMINATION 12 BY MR. CALVOSA: 13 Q Good morning, Dr. Klibanov.
 17 and also averse from one another, so I know you've been 18 deposed before. 19 Right? 20 A Correct. 21 Q And you've been deposed many times before; 22 right? 23 A I don't know what you mean by "many times," 	93 15 94 1 95 10 96 24	 8 called as a witness on behalf of the Plaintiffs, and 9 having been duly sworn, was examined and testified as 10 follows: 11 EXAMINATION 12 BY MR. CALVOSA: 13 Q Good morning, Dr. Klibanov. 14 A Morning, Mr. Calvosa.
 18 deposed before. 19 Right? 20 A Correct. 21 Q And you've been deposed many times before; 22 right? 23 A I don't know what you mean by "many times," 	93 15 94 1 95 10 96 24	 8 called as a witness on behalf of the Plaintiffs, and 9 having been duly sworn, was examined and testified as 10 follows: 11 EXAMINATION 12 BY MR. CALVOSA: 13 Q Good morning, Dr. Klibanov. 14 A Morning, Mr. Calvosa. 15 Q Thank you for joining us today.
19Right?20ACorrect.21QAnd you've been deposed many times before;22right?23AI don't know what you mean by "many times,"	93 15 94 1 95 10 96 24	 8 called as a witness on behalf of the Plaintiffs, and 9 having been duly sworn, was examined and testified as 10 follows: 11 EXAMINATION 12 BY MR. CALVOSA: 13 Q Good morning, Dr. Klibanov. 14 A Morning, Mr. Calvosa. 15 Q Thank you for joining us today. 16 We've worked together a couple times before
 20 A Correct. 21 Q And you've been deposed many times before; 22 right? 23 A I don't know what you mean by "many times," 	93 15 94 1 95 10 96 24	 8 called as a witness on behalf of the Plaintiffs, and 9 having been duly sworn, was examined and testified as 10 follows: 11 EXAMINATION 12 BY MR. CALVOSA: 13 Q Good morning, Dr. Klibanov. 14 A Morning, Mr. Calvosa. 15 Q Thank you for joining us today. 16 We've worked together a couple times before 17 and also averse from one another, so I know you've been
 21 Q And you've been deposed many times before; 22 right? 23 A I don't know what you mean by "many times," 	93 15 94 1 95 10 96 24	 8 called as a witness on behalf of the Plaintiffs, and 9 having been duly sworn, was examined and testified as 10 follows: 11 EXAMINATION 12 BY MR. CALVOSA: 13 Q Good morning, Dr. Klibanov. 14 A Morning, Mr. Calvosa. 15 Q Thank you for joining us today. 16 We've worked together a couple times before 17 and also averse from one another, so I know you've been 18 deposed before.
22 right?23 A I don't know what you mean by "many times,"	93 15 94 1 95 10 96 24	 8 called as a witness on behalf of the Plaintiffs, and 9 having been duly sworn, was examined and testified as 10 follows: 11 EXAMINATION 12 BY MR. CALVOSA: 13 Q Good morning, Dr. Klibanov. 14 A Morning, Mr. Calvosa. 15 Q Thank you for joining us today. 16 We've worked together a couple times before 17 and also averse from one another, so I know you've been 18 deposed before. 19 Right?
23 A I don't know what you mean by "many times,"	93 15 94 1 95 10 96 24	 8 called as a witness on behalf of the Plaintiffs, and 9 having been duly sworn, was examined and testified as 10 follows: 11 EXAMINATION 12 BY MR. CALVOSA: 13 Q Good morning, Dr. Klibanov. 14 A Morning, Mr. Calvosa. 15 Q Thank you for joining us today. 16 We've worked together a couple times before 17 and also averse from one another, so I know you've been 18 deposed before. 19 Right? 20 A Correct.
	93 15 94 1 95 10 96 24	 8 called as a witness on behalf of the Plaintiffs, and 9 having been duly sworn, was examined and testified as 10 follows: 11 EXAMINATION 12 BY MR. CALVOSA: 13 Q Good morning, Dr. Klibanov. 14 A Morning, Mr. Calvosa. 15 Q Thank you for joining us today. 16 We've worked together a couple times before 17 and also averse from one another, so I know you've been 18 deposed before. 19 Right? 20 A Correct. 21 Q And you've been deposed many times before;
21 but Leartainly have been denoted more than another	93 15 94 1 95 10 96 24	 8 called as a witness on behalf of the Plaintiffs, and 9 having been duly sworn, was examined and testified as 10 follows: 11 EXAMINATION 12 BY MR. CALVOSA: 13 Q Good morning, Dr. Klibanov. 14 A Morning, Mr. Calvosa. 15 Q Thank you for joining us today. 16 We've worked together a couple times before 17 and also averse from one another, so I know you've been 18 deposed before. 19 Right? 20 A Correct. 21 Q And you've been deposed many times before; 22 right?
	93 15 94 1 95 10 96 24	 8 called as a witness on behalf of the Plaintiffs, and 9 having been duly sworn, was examined and testified as 10 follows: 11 EXAMINATION 12 BY MR. CALVOSA: 13 Q Good morning, Dr. Klibanov. 14 A Morning, Mr. Calvosa. 15 Q Thank you for joining us today. 16 We've worked together a couple times before 17 and also averse from one another, so I know you've been 18 deposed before. 19 Right? 20 A Correct. 21 Q And you've been deposed many times before; 22 right? 23 A I don't know what you mean by "many times,"
25 Q Sure. I'll ask you, do you know about how	93 15 94 1 95 10 96 24	 8 called as a witness on behalf of the Plaintiffs, and 9 having been duly sworn, was examined and testified as 10 follows: 11 EXAMINATION 12 BY MR. CALVOSA: 13 Q Good morning, Dr. Klibanov. 14 A Morning, Mr. Calvosa. 15 Q Thank you for joining us today. 16 We've worked together a couple times before 17 and also averse from one another, so I know you've been 18 deposed before. 19 Right? 20 A Correct. 21 Q And you've been deposed many times before; 22 right? 23 A I don't know what you mean by "many times," 24 but I certainly have been deposed more than once.

FINAL

	Page 9		Page 11
1	many times you've been deposed?	1	certainly my signature on page 14.
2	A Over the last 30, 35 years, maybe three, four	2	Q If I could ask you to please turn to page 3 of
3	dozen times.	3	the declaration. And I'm looking at the paragraphs 6
4	Q Okay. So you generally understand the rules	4	through 7 that follow from page 3 to page 4.
5	for a deposition?	5	A Okay. Sir, a couple of things, with your
6	A I think I do, but I would certainly appreciate	6	permission. I apologize for interrupting.
7	whatever guidance you care to provide.	7	Q Sure.
8	Q Sure. So, number one, do you understand you	8	A Okay?
9	have to tell the truth today?	9	So, first of all, whenever is a good time,
10	A Yes.	10	when I was rereviewing my declaration yesterday, I found
11	Q Any reason you can't do so?	11	one typographical clerical, actually error that I
12	A Not to my knowledge.	12	would like to correct at a time when it's convenient for
13	Q And you understand I'll be asking you a series	13	you.
14	of questions today?	14	Okay?
15	A I do. And I hope that when you do that, you	15	And, second, as far as referring me to certain
16	will you will be speaking slower than you're speaking	16	paragraphs, I would like to establish a routine with
17	now.	17	you, if that's okay, that when you direct me to a
18	Q I'll slow down for you. Thank you for	18	certain paragraph, I'd like to read it to myself first
19	pointing that out.	19	just to put it in, you know, context, and then I'll be
20	So along that line, let's both talk slowly,	20	happy to try to answer your questions.
21	not speak over one another, and all verbal answers, so	21	Q Sure. So would it be more helpful for you if
22	that way the court reporter can take stuff down.	22	I tell you what paragraphs I want you to look at and
23	A Understood.	23	then wait until you read it to ask the question?
24	Q If you need a break at any time, just please	24	A Exactly. Yes.
25	ask for one.	25	Q Okay. That's perfectly fine with me.
	Page 10		Page 12
1	You understand?	1	A Yeah. And as far as the correction, whenever
2	A Yes.	2	it's convenient for you.
3	Q And if there's the only thing I ask is if	3	Q We can do that now.
4	there's a question pending, you answer that question	4	A Okay. So there's just one clerical error. It
5	before we go to break.	5	refers to paragraph 25 of my declaration. First line of
6	A Understood.	6	paragraph 25, the fifth word from the end of that line,
7	Q I've given you some documents in front of you.	7	which is "that," should be deleted. I incorrectly
8	We'll go through all them in order at some point today,	8	copied what Dr. Little said in his declaration.
9	but those are all the declarations that you've put in in	9	Q Okay. Any other corrections to the
10	this case so far.	10	declaration?
11	If you need any other document at any point	11	A No. This is the only clerical error that I
12	today, feel free to ask me. I'll be more than happy to	12	found, and everything else, I stand by.
13	provide it for you.	13	Q Thank you for pointing that out.
14	A That's fine. I just want to correct you that,	14	If we could go back to paragraphs 6 through 7,
15	in fact, some of them are not declarations but expert	15	and just let me know when you've had a chance to review
16	reports.	16	those.
17	Q Oh, okay. Thank you for that correction.	17	A Sure.
18	The first one you have in front of you, do you	18	Yes, sir.
19	see it? It has an "Exhibit C" on it.	19	Q Okay. I'd like to better understand your
20	A Yes.	20	opinion on the claim term
21	Q This was Exhibit C to Avadel's supplemental	21	"gamma-hydroxybutyrate/oxybate."
22	responsive claim construction brief.	22	So, first, let me ask you, is it okay if l
23	And is this the declaration that you provided	23	just refer to "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" today to encompass
24	in support of that brief?	24	both gamma-hydroxybutyrate and oxybate?
25	A I mean, it looks like my declaration and is	25	A Yes.

FINAL

	Page 13		Page 15
1	Q Is your opinion that the term	1	A It is as fair as calling the other two the
2	"gamma-hydroxybutyrate," as used in Jazz's patents means	2	Resinate patents.
3	the negatively charged or anionic form (conjugate base)	3	Q So it's your opinion that in what you call the
4	of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid, unbound to anything else?	4	Resinate patents, there is a definition for
5	A So, first of all, when you're saying the term,	5	gamma-hydroxybutyrate; right?
6	I'm making a judgment with respect to the claim term	6	A That is correct. The lexi the patentees
7	specifically, not the term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate," but	7	use their right to be their own lexicographers and
8	the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate".	8	defined that term.
9	Q Can you	9	Q In the Sustained Release patents, there is no
10	A Okay?	10	definition for gamma-hydroxybutyrate.
11	Q Can you explain what you mean there.	11	A There is no express definition for
12	A What I mean is that the meaning of the word	12	gamma-hydroxybutyrate.
13	"gamma-hydroxybutyrate" when it is used in the claims of	13	Q Do you have an opinion on what the plain and
14	the asserted patents.	14	ordinary meaning of gamma-hydroxybutyrate is, as it's
15	Q Is it your opinion that the that the term	15	used in the Sustained Release patent in total?
16	gamma-hydroxybutyrate has a different meaning within the	16	MR. YUE: Objection. Vague.
17	claims than it does in other places of Jazz's patents,	17	THE WITNESS: Yeah. I agree with Avadel's
18	like the specification?	18	proposal; namely, that the that the meaning I
19	A I'm opining on what this claim term means in	19	don't know whether you call it a plain and ordinary
20	the what this term means in the claims of of the	20	meaning, but the meaning of "gamma-hydroxybutyrate"
21	patents. Whatever meaning may take place elsewhere,	21	the meaning of the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" in
22	that's just not something that I have focused on.	22	the Sustained Release patents is and I quote "the
23	Q Okay. Do you have an opinion on what the	23	negatively charged or anionic form (conjugate base) of
24	plain and ordinary meaning of gamma-hydroxybutyrate is	24	gamma-hydroxybutyric acid."
25	to a person of skill in the art? Just in general.	25	BY MR. CALVOSA:
	· · ·		
	Page 14		Page 16
1	Page 14	1	Page 16 Q Is that the plain and ordinary meaning of
	· · ·	1	Q Is that the plain and ordinary meaning of
1	Page 14 A Well, I mean, that will depend on the context		-
1 2	Page 14 A Well, I mean, that will depend on the context in which it is used. Q Okay. So it's your opinion that there is no	2	Q Is that the plain and ordinary meaning of "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to a person of ordinary skill in the art?
1 2 3	Page 14 A Well, I mean, that will depend on the context in which it is used.	2 3	Q Is that the plain and ordinary meaning of "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to a person of ordinary skill in the art? A As I said, the plain and ordinary meaning
1 2 3 4	Page 14 A Well, I mean, that will depend on the context in which it is used. Q Okay. So it's your opinion that there is no plain and ordinary meaning of gamma-hydroxybutyrate in the art?	2 3 4	Q Is that the plain and ordinary meaning of "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to a person of ordinary skill in the art?
1 2 3 4 5	Page 14 A Well, I mean, that will depend on the context in which it is used. Q Okay. So it's your opinion that there is no plain and ordinary meaning of gamma-hydroxybutyrate in	2 3 4 5	 Q Is that the plain and ordinary meaning of "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to a person of ordinary skill in the art? A As I said, the plain and ordinary meaning would depend on the context. But, in general, I think
1 2 3 4 5 6	Page 14 A Well, I mean, that will depend on the context in which it is used. Q Okay. So it's your opinion that there is no plain and ordinary meaning of gamma-hydroxybutyrate in the art? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's	2 3 4 5 6	Q Is that the plain and ordinary meaning of "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to a person of ordinary skill in the art? A As I said, the plain and ordinary meaning would depend on the context. But, in general, I think that will be reasonable to say that that that is a plain and ordinary meaning.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7	Page 14 A Well, I mean, that will depend on the context in which it is used. Q Okay. So it's your opinion that there is no plain and ordinary meaning of gamma-hydroxybutyrate in the art? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony.	2 3 4 5 6 7	 Q Is that the plain and ordinary meaning of "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to a person of ordinary skill in the art? A As I said, the plain and ordinary meaning would depend on the context. But, in general, I think that will be reasonable to say that that that is a plain and ordinary meaning. Q And is it okay if I refer to that longer
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Page 14 A Well, I mean, that will depend on the context in which it is used. Q Okay. So it's your opinion that there is no plain and ordinary meaning of gamma-hydroxybutyrate in the art? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: That's not what I said. I said that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Q Is that the plain and ordinary meaning of "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to a person of ordinary skill in the art? A As I said, the plain and ordinary meaning would depend on the context. But, in general, I think that will be reasonable to say that that that is a plain and ordinary meaning.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Page 14 A Well, I mean, that will depend on the context in which it is used. Q Okay. So it's your opinion that there is no plain and ordinary meaning of gamma-hydroxybutyrate in the art? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: That's not what I said. I said that it would depend on what the context of this term is.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 Q Is that the plain and ordinary meaning of "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to a person of ordinary skill in the art? A As I said, the plain and ordinary meaning would depend on the context. But, in general, I think that will be reasonable to say that that that is a plain and ordinary meaning. Q And is it okay if I refer to that longer construction as the "negative anion"?
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Page 14 A Well, I mean, that will depend on the context in which it is used. Q Okay. So it's your opinion that there is no plain and ordinary meaning of gamma-hydroxybutyrate in the art? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: That's not what I said. I said that it would depend on what the context of this term is. And, as you know, in the case of the Resinate	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 Q Is that the plain and ordinary meaning of "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to a person of ordinary skill in the art? A As I said, the plain and ordinary meaning would depend on the context. But, in general, I think that will be reasonable to say that that that is a plain and ordinary meaning. Q And is it okay if I refer to that longer construction as the "negative anion"? A Well, the term "negative anion" is
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Page 14 A Well, I mean, that will depend on the context in which it is used. Q Okay. So it's your opinion that there is no plain and ordinary meaning of gamma-hydroxybutyrate in the art? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: That's not what I said. I said that it would depend on what the context of this term is. And, as you know, in the case of the Resinate patents, the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" is	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 Q Is that the plain and ordinary meaning of "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to a person of ordinary skill in the art? A As I said, the plain and ordinary meaning would depend on the context. But, in general, I think that will be reasonable to say that that that is a plain and ordinary meaning. Q And is it okay if I refer to that longer construction as the "negative anion"? A Well, the term "negative anion" is nonsensical
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Page 14 A Well, I mean, that will depend on the context in which it is used. Q Okay. So it's your opinion that there is no plain and ordinary meaning of gamma-hydroxybutyrate in the art? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: That's not what I said. I said that it would depend on what the context of this term is. And, as you know, in the case of the Resinate patents, the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" is expressly defined. That is not the case with respect to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 Q Is that the plain and ordinary meaning of "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to a person of ordinary skill in the art? A As I said, the plain and ordinary meaning would depend on the context. But, in general, I think that will be reasonable to say that that that is a plain and ordinary meaning. Q And is it okay if I refer to that longer construction as the "negative anion"? A Well, the term "negative anion" is nonsensical Q Okay.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Page 14 A Well, I mean, that will depend on the context in which it is used. Q Okay. So it's your opinion that there is no plain and ordinary meaning of gamma-hydroxybutyrate in the art? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: That's not what I said. I said that it would depend on what the context of this term is. And, as you know, in the case of the Resinate patents, the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" is expressly defined. That is not the case with respect to the Sustained Release patents, but the constructions	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 Q Is that the plain and ordinary meaning of "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to a person of ordinary skill in the art? A As I said, the plain and ordinary meaning would depend on the context. But, in general, I think that will be reasonable to say that that that is a plain and ordinary meaning. Q And is it okay if I refer to that longer construction as the "negative anion"? A Well, the term "negative anion" is nonsensical Q Okay. A because "anion" means a negative ion. So
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Page 14 A Well, I mean, that will depend on the context in which it is used. Q Okay. So it's your opinion that there is no plain and ordinary meaning of gamma-hydroxybutyrate in the art? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: That's not what I said. I said that it would depend on what the context of this term is. And, as you know, in the case of the Resinate patents, the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" is expressly defined. That is not the case with respect to the Sustained Release patents, but the constructions that are proposed are those by the parties here are	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 Q Is that the plain and ordinary meaning of "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to a person of ordinary skill in the art? A As I said, the plain and ordinary meaning would depend on the context. But, in general, I think that will be reasonable to say that that that is a plain and ordinary meaning. Q And is it okay if I refer to that longer construction as the "negative anion"? A Well, the term "negative anion" is nonsensical Q Okay. A because "anion" means a negative ion. So "negative anion" would mean negative-negative ion.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Page 14 A Well, I mean, that will depend on the context in which it is used. Q Okay. So it's your opinion that there is no plain and ordinary meaning of gamma-hydroxybutyrate in the art? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: That's not what I said. I said that it would depend on what the context of this term is. And, as you know, in the case of the Resinate patents, the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" is expressly defined. That is not the case with respect to the Sustained Release patents, but the constructions that are proposed are those by the parties here are those listed in paragraph 6 of my declaration.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 Q Is that the plain and ordinary meaning of "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to a person of ordinary skill in the art? A As I said, the plain and ordinary meaning would depend on the context. But, in general, I think that will be reasonable to say that that that is a plain and ordinary meaning. Q And is it okay if I refer to that longer construction as the "negative anion"? A Well, the term "negative anion" is nonsensical Q Okay. A because "anion" means a negative ion. So "negative anion" would mean negative-negative ion. Okay? Which is exactly why both parties in this case
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Page 14 A Well, I mean, that will depend on the context in which it is used. Q Okay. So it's your opinion that there is no plain and ordinary meaning of gamma-hydroxybutyrate in the art? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: That's not what I said. I said that it would depend on what the context of this term is. And, as you know, in the case of the Resinate patents, the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" is expressly defined. That is not the case with respect to the Sustained Release patents, but the constructions that are proposed are those by the parties here are those listed in paragraph 6 of my declaration. BY MR. CALVOSA:	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 Q Is that the plain and ordinary meaning of "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to a person of ordinary skill in the art? A As I said, the plain and ordinary meaning would depend on the context. But, in general, I think that will be reasonable to say that that that is a plain and ordinary meaning. Q And is it okay if I refer to that longer construction as the "negative anion"? A Well, the term "negative anion" is nonsensical Q Okay. A because "anion" means a negative ion. So "negative anion" would mean negative-negative ion. Okay? Which is exactly why both parties in this case say a negatively charged or o-r anionic form.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Page 14 A Well, I mean, that will depend on the context in which it is used. Q Okay. So it's your opinion that there is no plain and ordinary meaning of gamma-hydroxybutyrate in the art? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: That's not what I said. I said that it would depend on what the context of this term is. And, as you know, in the case of the Resinate patents, the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" is expressly defined. That is not the case with respect to the Sustained Release patents, but the constructions that are proposed are those by the parties here are those listed in paragraph 6 of my declaration. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q So let's just unpack that a bit.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 Q Is that the plain and ordinary meaning of "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to a person of ordinary skill in the art? A As I said, the plain and ordinary meaning would depend on the context. But, in general, I think that will be reasonable to say that that that is a plain and ordinary meaning. Q And is it okay if I refer to that longer construction as the "negative anion"? A Well, the term "negative anion" is nonsensical Q Okay. A because "anion" means a negative ion. So "negative anion" would mean negative-negative ion. Okay? Which is exactly why both parties in this case say a negatively charged or o-r anionic form. Q Okay. May I just call it, then, the anionic
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Page 14 A Well, I mean, that will depend on the context in which it is used. Q Okay. So it's your opinion that there is no plain and ordinary meaning of gamma-hydroxybutyrate in the art? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: That's not what I said. I said that it would depend on what the context of this term is. And, as you know, in the case of the Resinate patents, the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" is expressly defined. That is not the case with respect to the Sustained Release patents, but the constructions that are proposed are those by the parties here are those listed in paragraph 6 of my declaration. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q So let's just unpack that a bit. You would agree that in what you call	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 Q Is that the plain and ordinary meaning of "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to a person of ordinary skill in the art? A As I said, the plain and ordinary meaning would depend on the context. But, in general, I think that will be reasonable to say that that that is a plain and ordinary meaning. Q And is it okay if I refer to that longer construction as the "negative anion"? A Well, the term "negative anion" is nonsensical Q Okay. A because "anion" means a negative ion. So "negative anion" would mean negative-negative ion. Okay? Which is exactly why both parties in this case say a negatively charged or o-r anionic form. Q Okay. May I just call it, then, the anionic form?
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	Page 14 A Well, I mean, that will depend on the context in which it is used. Q Okay. So it's your opinion that there is no plain and ordinary meaning of gamma-hydroxybutyrate in the art? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: That's not what I said. I said that it would depend on what the context of this term is. And, as you know, in the case of the Resinate patents, the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" is expressly defined. That is not the case with respect to the Sustained Release patents, but the constructions that are proposed are those by the parties here are those listed in paragraph 6 of my declaration. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q So let's just unpack that a bit. You would agree that in what you call let's let's establish them first. In what you call	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 Q Is that the plain and ordinary meaning of "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to a person of ordinary skill in the art? A As I said, the plain and ordinary meaning would depend on the context. But, in general, I think that will be reasonable to say that that that is a plain and ordinary meaning. Q And is it okay if I refer to that longer construction as the "negative anion"? A Well, the term "negative anion" is nonsensical Q Okay. A because "anion" means a negative ion. So "negative anion" would mean negative-negative ion. Okay? Which is exactly why both parties in this case say a negatively charged or o-r anionic form. Q Okay. May I just call it, then, the anionic form?
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Page 14 A Well, I mean, that will depend on the context in which it is used. Q Okay. So it's your opinion that there is no plain and ordinary meaning of gamma-hydroxybutyrate in the art? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: That's not what I said. I said that it would depend on what the context of this term is. And, as you know, in the case of the Resinate patents, the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" is expressly defined. That is not the case with respect to the Sustained Release patents, but the constructions that are proposed are those by the parties here are those listed in paragraph 6 of my declaration. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q So let's just unpack that a bit. You would agree that in what you call let's let's establish them first. In what you call the Resinate patents, is that Jazz's '079 and '782	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 Q Is that the plain and ordinary meaning of "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to a person of ordinary skill in the art? A As I said, the plain and ordinary meaning would depend on the context. But, in general, I think that will be reasonable to say that that that is a plain and ordinary meaning. Q And is it okay if I refer to that longer construction as the "negative anion"? A Well, the term "negative anion" is nonsensical Q Okay. A because "anion" means a negative ion. So "negative anion" would mean negative-negative ion. Okay? Which is exactly why both parties in this case say a negatively charged or o-r anionic form. A I think that would be potentially misleading because the negatively charged or anionic form
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Page 14 A Well, I mean, that will depend on the context in which it is used. Q Okay. So it's your opinion that there is no plain and ordinary meaning of gamma-hydroxybutyrate in the art? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: That's not what I said. I said that it would depend on what the context of this term is. And, as you know, in the case of the Resinate patents, the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" is expressly defined. That is not the case with respect to the Sustained Release patents, but the constructions that are proposed are those by the parties here are those listed in paragraph 6 of my declaration. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q So let's just unpack that a bit. You would agree that in what you call let's let's establish them first. In what you call the Resinate patents, is that Jazz's '079 and '782 patents?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 Q Is that the plain and ordinary meaning of "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to a person of ordinary skill in the art? A As I said, the plain and ordinary meaning would depend on the context. But, in general, I think that will be reasonable to say that that that is a plain and ordinary meaning. Q And is it okay if I refer to that longer construction as the "negative anion"? A Well, the term "negative anion" is nonsensical Q Okay. A because "anion" means a negative ion. So "negative anion" would mean negative-negative ion. Okay? Which is exactly why both parties in this case say a negatively charged or o-r anionic form? A I think that would be potentially misleading because the negatively charged or anionic form (conjugate base) refers not to just any negatively
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Page 14 A Well, I mean, that will depend on the context in which it is used. Q Okay. So it's your opinion that there is no plain and ordinary meaning of gamma-hydroxybutyrate in the art? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: That's not what I said. I said that it would depend on what the context of this term is. And, as you know, in the case of the Resinate patents, the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" is expressly defined. That is not the case with respect to the Sustained Release patents, but the constructions that are proposed are those by the parties here are those listed in paragraph 6 of my declaration. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q So let's just unpack that a bit. You would agree that in what you call let's let's establish them first. In what you call the Resinate patents, is that Jazz's '079 and '782 patents? A Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 Q Is that the plain and ordinary meaning of "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to a person of ordinary skill in the art? A As I said, the plain and ordinary meaning would depend on the context. But, in general, I think that will be reasonable to say that that that is a plain and ordinary meaning. Q And is it okay if I refer to that longer construction as the "negative anion"? A Well, the term "negative anion" is nonsensical Q Okay. A because "anion" means a negative ion. So "negative anion" would mean negative-negative ion. Okay? Which is exactly why both parties in this case say a negatively charged or o-r anionic form. Q Okay. May I just call it, then, the anionic form? A I think that would be potentially misleading because the negatively charged or anionic form (conjugate base) refers not to just any negatively not just to a negatively charged ion, but an ion or

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 512 of 776 PageID #: 9807

Jazz v. Avadel
HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL

FINAL

	Page 17		Page 19
1	A So not just a partial negative charge, but the	1	no opinions on that.
2	electrostatic charge of minus 1.	2	BY MR. CALVOSA:
3	Q Where does it say that in the	3	Q Do you know a person named Dan Nocera?
4	Sustained Release patents?	4	A Yes.
5	A I mean, that's what the term "conjugate base"	5	Q Did you ever collaborate with Dr. Nocera?
6	means. The conjugate base is a species a molecular	6	A No.
7	species that has the electrostatic charge of minus 1.	7	Q He was also a professor at MIT?
8	Q Okay. It's not possible for a conjugate base	8	A Correct. In my department, yes.
9	to have any other electrostatic charge other than	9	Q Yes. He left for Harvard about ten years ago
10	minus 1?	10	now?
11	A If we're talking about gamma-hydroxybutyrate	11	A He left for Harvard. I I don't remember
12	specifically, there are other anions that have	12	when it was.
13	electrostatic charges of minus 2 or minus 3 or whatever;	13	Q Do you have any opinion on whether he is a
14	but if we are talking about gamma-hydroxybutyrate	14	good chemist?
15	specifically, the conjugate base is a species that has	15	A He's an excellent chemist.
16	the electrostatic charge of minus 1.	16	Q Good in spectroscopy?
17	Q Okay. Is your opinion that the negatively	17	A I mean, that's his area of research, so I have
18	charged or anionic form (conjugate base) of	18	to believe that he's good at that.
19	gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound to any other atom?	19	Q Okay. And just one more question on the
20	A It is unbound to anything else that's you	20	clarification of your opinions.
21	can call it unbound. You can call it freestanding. You	21	Are you offering any opinions on what the term
22	can call it standalone. But that's what it is. And it	22	"gamma-hydroxybutyrate" or "oxybate" means within the
23	has the electrostatic charge of minus 1.	23	specifications not the claims of the
24	Q Okay. And I think we all agree that an	24	Sustained Release and what you call the Resinate
25	unbound or the an unbound negatively charged or	25	patents?
	Page 18		Page 20
1	anionic form (conjugate base) of gamma-hydroxybutyric	1	A Well, with respect to the Resinate patents,
2	acid cannot exist in solid form; right?	2	the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" is defined, if I
3	A I don't know about all of us, but that is	3	recall, in column 3 of the Resinate patents, and I
4	certainly my opinion, and I know that's Dr. Little's	4	believe that that definition applies both to the claims
5	opinion.	5	and to the specification.
6	Q Are you offering an opinion that there's any	6	In the case of the Sustained Release patents,
7	disclaimer or disavowal of claim scope for	7	as we discussed earlier, "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" is not
8	gamma-hydroxybutyrate in the Sustained Release patents?	8	expressly defined in the specification.
9	A I mean, I'm not I mean, it sounds to me	9	I agree with Avadel's proposal as to what it
10	like a legal question.	10	means as a claim term. I haven't given really much
11	The opinions that I'm offering with respect to	11	thought to all the possible shades, if you will, of that
12	the claim construction are those that are in the four	12	meaning in the specification.
13	corners of my declaration. That's that's Exhibit C	13	Q Okay. So your opinions in the Sustained
14	to Avadel's brief.	14	Release patent are limited to what
15	Q Okay. I didn't see the words "disclaimer" or	15	"gamma-hydroxybutyrate" means in the claims?
16	"disavowal" appear anywhere in your declaration.	16	MR. YUE: Objection. Asked and answered.
17	Is that consistent with your your memory of	17	Misstates witness's testimony.
18	its preparation?	18	THE WITNESS: I don't think it's limited to that,
19	A It is	19	but that certainly was the focus of my analysis.
20	MR. YUE: Objection.	20	BY MR. CALVOSA:
21	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry.	21	Q Is it your opinion that
22	MR. YUE: Document speaks for itself.	22	"gamma-hydroxybutyrate" has the same meaning each time
23	But go ahead.	23 24	it appears in the Sustained Release patents, both in the specification and in the claims?
			spacification and in the claims /
24 25	THE WITNESS: That is consistent with my recollection, and if it's not there, then I'm offering	25	A Well, with respect to the claims, I already

FINAL

	Page 21		Page 23
1	said that every time it is used in the claims, I already	1	But my recollection is that the examples are
2	said that I agree with Avadel's proposal as to what that	2	essentially the examples of the '079 patent are
3	meaning is.	3	all and if you ask that question once again, I will
4	With respect to the specification, it is	4	literally have to verify it, take you up on your offer
5	listed many times. I would have to take a look at every	5	to take a look at the documents that I need to see
6	time that is listed, and then I might be able to answer	6	that the examples are limited to act as associated with
7	your question for each of those instances.	7	ion exchange resins.
8	Q Okay. You didn't do that before today?	8	Q And when gamma-hydroxybutyrate is in the form
9	A I may have done it before today. I don't	9	of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate, it's also associated
10	remember whether it certainly was not an exhaustive	10	with a salt; right? Or a metal cation?
11	analysis of every single instance where this term is	11	MR. YUE: Objection. Form.
12	used in the specification.	12	THE WITNESS: It is not associated with a salt. It
13	So if your question is whether I have	13	is a salt. And in that salt, it is associated with a
14	systematically analyzed every single instance, that	14	sodium cation.
15	wasn't what I have done. But I certainly have reviewed	15	BY MR. CALVOSA:
16	the specification, and, you know, I've seen instances,	16	Q So let me ask that again.
17	but I have read the specification without that	17	In when gamma-hydroxybutyrate is in the
18	particular question in mind.	18	form of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate, it is a salt;
19	Q Understood.	19	right?
20	You refer to the '079 and '782 patents as the	20	MR. YUE: Objection. Form.
21	Resinate patents.	21	THE WITNESS: I want to avoid confusion
22	Why is that?	22	potential confusion between the claim term
23	A Because, as I recall, the thrust of that	23	"gamma-hydroxybutyrate," which is defined by both
24	patent, including, I think, all of the examples, involve	24	parties, as stated in paragraph 6 of my declaration, for
25	gamma-hydroxybutyrate deposited or bound to ion exchange	25	example, and the term not the claim term, but the
	Page 22		Page 24
1	resins.	1	term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" as it was in your question.
2	(Reporter clarification.)	1 2	BY MR. CALVOSA:
2 3	(Reporter clarification.) THE WITNESS: Resins. The word resins. Resins is	2 3	BY MR. CALVOSA: Q What's the difference?
2 3 4	(Reporter clarification.) THE WITNESS: Resins. The word resins. Resins is plural from resin, r-e-s-i-n.	2 3 4	BY MR. CALVOSA: Q What's the difference? A The difference is, as I already pointed out,
2 3 4 5	(Reporter clarification.) THE WITNESS: Resins. The word resins. Resins is plural from resin, r-e-s-i-n. BY MR. CALVOSA:	2 3 4 5	BY MR. CALVOSA: Q What's the difference? A The difference is, as I already pointed out, is that in the case of the claim term
2 3 4 5 6	(Reporter clarification.) THE WITNESS: Resins. The word resins. Resins is plural from resin, r-e-s-i-n. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q So all of the examples of what you call the	2 3 4 5 6	BY MR. CALVOSA: Q What's the difference? A The difference is, as I already pointed out, is that in the case of the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate," the electrostatic charge of the
2 3 4 5 6 7	(Reporter clarification.) THE WITNESS: Resins. The word resins. Resins is plural from resin, r-e-s-i-n. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q So all of the examples of what you call the Resinate patents are the negatively charged or anionic	2 3 4 5 6 7	BY MR. CALVOSA: Q What's the difference? A The difference is, as I already pointed out, is that in the case of the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate," the electrostatic charge of the species is minus 1, as I pointed out already.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	(Reporter clarification.) THE WITNESS: Resins. The word resins. Resins is plural from resin, r-e-s-i-n. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q So all of the examples of what you call the Resinate patents are the negatively charged or anionic form (conjugate base) of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	BY MR. CALVOSA: Q What's the difference? A The difference is, as I already pointed out, is that in the case of the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate," the electrostatic charge of the species is minus 1, as I pointed out already. In the case of a salt, such as sodium
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	(Reporter clarification.) THE WITNESS: Resins. The word resins. Resins is plural from resin, r-e-s-i-n. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q So all of the examples of what you call the Resinate patents are the negatively charged or anionic form (conjugate base) of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid ionically bound to a resin?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	BY MR. CALVOSA: Q What's the difference? A The difference is, as I already pointed out, is that in the case of the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate," the electrostatic charge of the species is minus 1, as I pointed out already. In the case of a salt, such as sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate, the electrostatic charge on the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	(Reporter clarification.) THE WITNESS: Resins. The word resins. Resins is plural from resin, r-e-s-i-n. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q So all of the examples of what you call the Resinate patents are the negatively charged or anionic form (conjugate base) of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid ionically bound to a resin? A It is bound to the resin. So in the bound	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	BY MR. CALVOSA: Q What's the difference? A The difference is, as I already pointed out, is that in the case of the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate," the electrostatic charge of the species is minus 1, as I pointed out already. In the case of a salt, such as sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate, the electrostatic charge on the anion is less, meaning not minus 1, but less than minus
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	(Reporter clarification.) THE WITNESS: Resins. The word resins. Resins is plural from resin, r-e-s-i-n. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q So all of the examples of what you call the Resinate patents are the negatively charged or anionic form (conjugate base) of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid ionically bound to a resin? A It is bound to the resin. So in the bound state, it is no longer gamma-hydroxybutyrate as it is	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	BY MR. CALVOSA: Q What's the difference? A The difference is, as I already pointed out, is that in the case of the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate," the electrostatic charge of the species is minus 1, as I pointed out already. In the case of a salt, such as sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate, the electrostatic charge on the anion is less, meaning not minus 1, but less than minus .1 I'm sorry. Less than minus 1. And I'm saying
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	(Reporter clarification.) THE WITNESS: Resins. The word resins. Resins is plural from resin, r-e-s-i-n. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q So all of the examples of what you call the Resinate patents are the negatively charged or anionic form (conjugate base) of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid ionically bound to a resin? A It is bound to the resin. So in the bound state, it is no longer gamma-hydroxybutyrate as it is defined in the parties' construction.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	BY MR. CALVOSA: Q What's the difference? A The difference is, as I already pointed out, is that in the case of the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate," the electrostatic charge of the species is minus 1, as I pointed out already. In the case of a salt, such as sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate, the electrostatic charge on the anion is less, meaning not minus 1, but less than minus .1 I'm sorry. Less than minus 1. And I'm saying when I'm saying "less," I mean the absolute value is
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	(Reporter clarification.) THE WITNESS: Resins. The word resins. Resins is plural from resin, r-e-s-i-n. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q So all of the examples of what you call the Resinate patents are the negatively charged or anionic form (conjugate base) of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid ionically bound to a resin? A It is bound to the resin. So in the bound state, it is no longer gamma-hydroxybutyrate as it is defined in the parties' construction. So they are it's essentially a salt, but it	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	BY MR. CALVOSA: Q What's the difference? A The difference is, as I already pointed out, is that in the case of the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate," the electrostatic charge of the species is minus 1, as I pointed out already. In the case of a salt, such as sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate, the electrostatic charge on the anion is less, meaning not minus 1, but less than minus .1 I'm sorry. Less than minus 1. And I'm saying when I'm saying "less," I mean the absolute value is less than 1.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	(Reporter clarification.) THE WITNESS: Resins. The word resins. Resins is plural from resin, r-e-s-i-n. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q So all of the examples of what you call the Resinate patents are the negatively charged or anionic form (conjugate base) of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid ionically bound to a resin? A It is bound to the resin. So in the bound state, it is no longer gamma-hydroxybutyrate as it is defined in the parties' construction. So they are it's essentially a salt, but it is basically a the active is on the resin, or is	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	BY MR. CALVOSA: Q What's the difference? A The difference is, as I already pointed out, is that in the case of the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate," the electrostatic charge of the species is minus 1, as I pointed out already. In the case of a salt, such as sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate, the electrostatic charge on the anion is less, meaning not minus 1, but less than minus .1 I'm sorry. Less than minus 1. And I'm saying when I'm saying "less," I mean the absolute value is less than 1. Q Okay. And what is that value?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	(Reporter clarification.) THE WITNESS: Resins. The word resins. Resins is plural from resin, r-e-s-i-n. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q So all of the examples of what you call the Resinate patents are the negatively charged or anionic form (conjugate base) of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid ionically bound to a resin? A It is bound to the resin. So in the bound state, it is no longer gamma-hydroxybutyrate as it is defined in the parties' construction. So they are it's essentially a salt, but it is basically a the active is on the resin, or is bound to the resin. So I would just say "the active" to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 BY MR. CALVOSA: Q What's the difference? A The difference is, as I already pointed out, is that in the case of the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate," the electrostatic charge of the species is minus 1, as I pointed out already. In the case of a salt, such as sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate, the electrostatic charge on the anion is less, meaning not minus 1, but less than minus .1 I'm sorry. Less than minus 1. And I'm saying when I'm saying "less," I mean the absolute value is less than 1. Q Okay. And what is that value? A It is somewhere between what the cation is.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	(Reporter clarification.) THE WITNESS: Resins. The word resins. Resins is plural from resin, r-e-s-i-n. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q So all of the examples of what you call the Resinate patents are the negatively charged or anionic form (conjugate base) of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid ionically bound to a resin? A It is bound to the resin. So in the bound state, it is no longer gamma-hydroxybutyrate as it is defined in the parties' construction. So they are it's essentially a salt, but it is basically a the active is on the resin, or is bound to the resin. So I would just say "the active" to avoid this confusion of what gamma-hydroxybutyrate	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 BY MR. CALVOSA: Q What's the difference? A The difference is, as I already pointed out, is that in the case of the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate," the electrostatic charge of the species is minus 1, as I pointed out already. In the case of a salt, such as sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate, the electrostatic charge on the anion is less, meaning not minus 1, but less than minus .1 I'm sorry. Less than minus 1. And I'm saying when I'm saying "less," I mean the absolute value is less than 1. Q Okay. And what is that value? A It is somewhere between what the cation is. It is somewhere between zero and 1.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	(Reporter clarification.) THE WITNESS: Resins. The word resins. Resins is plural from resin, r-e-s-i-n. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q So all of the examples of what you call the Resinate patents are the negatively charged or anionic form (conjugate base) of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid ionically bound to a resin? A It is bound to the resin. So in the bound state, it is no longer gamma-hydroxybutyrate as it is defined in the parties' construction. So they are it's essentially a salt, but it is basically a the active is on the resin, or is bound to the resin. So I would just say "the active" to avoid this confusion of what gamma-hydroxybutyrate means.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	BY MR. CALVOSA: Q What's the difference? A The difference is, as I already pointed out, is that in the case of the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate," the electrostatic charge of the species is minus 1, as I pointed out already. In the case of a salt, such as sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate, the electrostatic charge on the anion is less, meaning not minus 1, but less than minus .1 I'm sorry. Less than minus 1. And I'm saying when I'm saying "less," I mean the absolute value is less than 1. Q Okay. And what is that value? A It is somewhere between what the cation is. It is somewhere between zero and 1. Q You could figure that out for sodium oxybate;
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	<pre>(Reporter clarification.) THE WITNESS: Resins. The word resins. Resins is plural from resin, r-e-s-i-n. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q So all of the examples of what you call the Resinate patents are the negatively charged or anionic form (conjugate base) of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid ionically bound to a resin? A It is bound to the resin. So in the bound state, it is no longer gamma-hydroxybutyrate as it is defined in the parties' construction. So they are it's essentially a salt, but it is basically a the active is on the resin, or is bound to the resin. So I would just say "the active" to avoid this confusion of what gamma-hydroxybutyrate means. Q Okay. So all of the examples of what you call</pre>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	BY MR. CALVOSA: Q What's the difference? A The difference is, as I already pointed out, is that in the case of the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate," the electrostatic charge of the species is minus 1, as I pointed out already. In the case of a salt, such as sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate, the electrostatic charge on the anion is less, meaning not minus 1, but less than minus .1 I'm sorry. Less than minus 1. And I'm saying when I'm saying "less," I mean the absolute value is less than 1. Q Okay. And what is that value? A It is somewhere between what the cation is. It is somewhere between zero and 1. Q You could figure that out for sodium oxybate; right?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	<pre>(Reporter clarification.) THE WITNESS: Resins. The word resins. Resins is plural from resin, r-e-s-i-n. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q So all of the examples of what you call the Resinate patents are the negatively charged or anionic form (conjugate base) of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid ionically bound to a resin? A It is bound to the resin. So in the bound state, it is no longer gamma-hydroxybutyrate as it is defined in the parties' construction. So they are it's essentially a salt, but it is basically a the active is on the resin, or is bound to the resin. So I would just say "the active" to avoid this confusion of what gamma-hydroxybutyrate means. Q Okay. So all of the examples of what you call the Resinate patents are the active bounds in salt form?</pre>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 BY MR. CALVOSA: Q What's the difference? A The difference is, as I already pointed out, is that in the case of the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate," the electrostatic charge of the species is minus 1, as I pointed out already. In the case of a salt, such as sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate, the electrostatic charge on the anion is less, meaning not minus 1, but less than minus .1 I'm sorry. Less than minus 1. And I'm saying when I'm saying "less," I mean the absolute value is less than 1. Q Okay. And what is that value? A It is somewhere between what the cation is. It is somewhere between zero and 1. Q You could figure that out for sodium oxybate; right? A It may be possible to do it using some
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	(Reporter clarification.) THE WITNESS: Resins. The word resins. Resins is plural from resin, r-e-s-i-n. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q So all of the examples of what you call the Resinate patents are the negatively charged or anionic form (conjugate base) of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid ionically bound to a resin? A It is bound to the resin. So in the bound state, it is no longer gamma-hydroxybutyrate as it is defined in the parties' construction. So they are it's essentially a salt, but it is basically a the active is on the resin, or is bound to the resin. So I would just say "the active" to avoid this confusion of what gamma-hydroxybutyrate means. Q Okay. So all of the examples of what you call the Resinate patents are the active bounds in salt form? A I'm not even sure about that. I think there	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 BY MR. CALVOSA: Q What's the difference? A The difference is, as I already pointed out, is that in the case of the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate," the electrostatic charge of the species is minus 1, as I pointed out already. In the case of a salt, such as sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate, the electrostatic charge on the anion is less, meaning not minus 1, but less than minus .1 I'm sorry. Less than minus 1. And I'm saying when I'm saying "less," I mean the absolute value is less than 1. Q Okay. And what is that value? A It is somewhere between what the cation is. It is somewhere between zero and 1. Q You could figure that out for sodium oxybate; right? A It may be possible to do it using some spectroscopic technique, but, you know, I haven't done
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	(Reporter clarification.) THE WITNESS: Resins. The word resins. Resins is plural from resin, r-e-s-i-n. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q So all of the examples of what you call the Resinate patents are the negatively charged or anionic form (conjugate base) of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid ionically bound to a resin? A It is bound to the resin. So in the bound state, it is no longer gamma-hydroxybutyrate as it is defined in the parties' construction. So they are it's essentially a salt, but it is basically a the active is on the resin, or is bound to the resin. So I would just say "the active" to avoid this confusion of what gamma-hydroxybutyrate means. Q Okay. So all of the examples of what you call the Resinate patents are the active bounds in salt form? A I'm not even sure about that. I think there was also there was at least one example, as I	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 BY MR. CALVOSA: Q What's the difference? A The difference is, as I already pointed out, is that in the case of the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate," the electrostatic charge of the species is minus 1, as I pointed out already. In the case of a salt, such as sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate, the electrostatic charge on the anion is less, meaning not minus 1, but less than minus .1 I'm sorry. Less than minus 1. And I'm saying when I'm saying "less," I mean the absolute value is less than 1. Q Okay. And what is that value? A It is somewhere between what the cation is. It is somewhere between zero and 1. Q You could figure that out for sodium oxybate; right? A It may be possible to do it using some spectroscopic technique, but, you know, I haven't done it because it wasn't necessary. But we know for a fact
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	(Reporter clarification.) THE WITNESS: Resins. The word resins. Resins is plural from resin, r-e-s-i-n. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q So all of the examples of what you call the Resinate patents are the negatively charged or anionic form (conjugate base) of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid ionically bound to a resin? A It is bound to the resin. So in the bound state, it is no longer gamma-hydroxybutyrate as it is defined in the parties' construction. So they are it's essentially a salt, but it is basically a the active is on the resin, or is bound to the resin. So I would just say "the active" to avoid this confusion of what gamma-hydroxybutyrate means. Q Okay. So all of the examples of what you call the Resinate patents are the active bounds in salt form? A I'm not even sure about that. I think there was also there was at least one example, as I recall I mean, I may have to take a look at the '079	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 BY MR. CALVOSA: Q What's the difference? A The difference is, as I already pointed out, is that in the case of the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate," the electrostatic charge of the species is minus 1, as I pointed out already. In the case of a salt, such as sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate, the electrostatic charge on the anion is less, meaning not minus 1, but less than minus .1 I'm sorry. Less than minus 1. And I'm saying when I'm saying "less," I mean the absolute value is less than 1. Q Okay. And what is that value? A It is somewhere between what the cation is. It is somewhere between zero and 1. Q You could figure that out for sodium oxybate; right? A It may be possible to do it using some spectroscopic technique, but, you know, I haven't done it because it wasn't necessary. But we know for a fact that it is less than minus 1.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	(Reporter clarification.) THE WITNESS: Resins. The word resins. Resins is plural from resin, r-e-s-i-n. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q So all of the examples of what you call the Resinate patents are the negatively charged or anionic form (conjugate base) of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid ionically bound to a resin? A It is bound to the resin. So in the bound state, it is no longer gamma-hydroxybutyrate as it is defined in the parties' construction. So they are it's essentially a salt, but it is basically a the active is on the resin, or is bound to the resin. So I would just say "the active" to avoid this confusion of what gamma-hydroxybutyrate means. Q Okay. So all of the examples of what you call the Resinate patents are the active bounds in salt form? A I'm not even sure about that. I think there was also there was at least one example, as I recall I mean, I may have to take a look at the '079 patent. But I think in one case, actually, they used a	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 BY MR. CALVOSA: Q What's the difference? A The difference is, as I already pointed out, is that in the case of the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate," the electrostatic charge of the species is minus 1, as I pointed out already. In the case of a salt, such as sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate, the electrostatic charge on the anion is less, meaning not minus 1, but less than minus .1 I'm sorry. Less than minus 1. And I'm saying when I'm saying "less," I mean the absolute value is less than 1. Q Okay. And what is that value? A It is somewhere between what the cation is. It is somewhere between zero and 1. Q You could figure that out for sodium oxybate; right? A It may be possible to do it using some spectroscopic technique, but, you know, I haven't done it because it wasn't necessary. But we know for a fact
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	(Reporter clarification.) THE WITNESS: Resins. The word resins. Resins is plural from resin, r-e-s-i-n. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q So all of the examples of what you call the Resinate patents are the negatively charged or anionic form (conjugate base) of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid ionically bound to a resin? A It is bound to the resin. So in the bound state, it is no longer gamma-hydroxybutyrate as it is defined in the parties' construction. So they are it's essentially a salt, but it is basically a the active is on the resin, or is bound to the resin. So I would just say "the active" to avoid this confusion of what gamma-hydroxybutyrate means. Q Okay. So all of the examples of what you call the Resinate patents are the active bounds in salt form? A I'm not even sure about that. I think there was also there was at least one example, as I recall I mean, I may have to take a look at the '079	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 BY MR. CALVOSA: Q What's the difference? A The difference is, as I already pointed out, is that in the case of the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate," the electrostatic charge of the species is minus 1, as I pointed out already. In the case of a salt, such as sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate, the electrostatic charge on the anion is less, meaning not minus 1, but less than minus .1 I'm sorry. Less than minus 1. And I'm saying when I'm saying "less," I mean the absolute value is less than 1. Q Okay. And what is that value? A It is somewhere between what the cation is. It is somewhere between zero and 1. Q You could figure that out for sodium oxybate; right? A It may be possible to do it using some spectroscopic technique, but, you know, I haven't done it because it wasn't necessary. But we know for a fact that it is less than minus 1.

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 514 of 776 PageID #: 9809

Jazz v. Avadel HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL

FINAL

	Page 25		Page 27
1	know. But it is not minus 1.	1	water-soluble?
2	Q It is still the anion is still negatively	2	A How would you know whether it's, you know,
3	charged when associated with the sodium cation in sodium	3	water-soluble? How would you experiment in a test the
4	oxybate; right?	4	solubility in water of something that does not exist in
5	A Yes. It has a partial negative charge. So	5	a solid form?
6	the word "partial" reflects the fact that the absolute	6	Q What about hygroscopicity? Would your answers
7	value is less than minus less than 1.	7	be the same for hygroscopicity as for solubility?
8	Q Would the absolute value ever be exactly	8	A Yes, because hygroscopicity is a propensity of
9	minus 1 when the anion is associated with a cation?	9	a solid substance to attract water.
10	A No.	10	So if gamma-hydroxybutyrate the anion was
11	MR. YUE: Objection. Vague.	11	the electrostatic charge of minus 1 does not exist in a
12	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry. No.	12	solid form, how would you assess its hygroscopicity?
13	BY MR. CALVOSA:	13	Q Before I do that, can you please turn to
14	Q The negatively charged or anionic form	14	paragraph 5 of your declaration.
15	"conjugate base" of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid is highly	15	A Sure. Let me read it to myself.
16	soluble; right?	16	Yes, sir.
17	MR. YUE: Objection. Vague.	17	Q That's paragraph 5 of your declaration is
18	THE WITNESS: I have a couple of issues three	18	your opinion of who the person of ordinary skill in the
19	issues with the question, as stated.	19	art would be for Jazz's patents; is that right?
20	BY MR. CALVOSA:	20	A That's correct.
21	Q Sure.	21	Q Okay. Did you take a
22	A So, first of all, you asked were they soluble,	22	A And I'm sorry for interrupting.
23	but didn't say soluble in what.	23	If by "Jazz's patents," you mean the Sustained
24	Q Okay.	24	Release and Resinate patents. I'm sure Jazz may have
25	A Second of all, you said "highly soluble." I	25	some other patents. I'm not opining on a definition of
	Page 26		Page 28
1	don't know what you mean by "highly."	1	a person of ordinary skill in the art with respect to
2	And, thirdly, typically, we talk about the	2	those.
3	solubility chemists talk about solubility of solid	3	Q Okay. So let me be more specific. You're
4	substances or liquid substances. And an anion is not	4	correct.
5	cannot be as a solid substance cannot be a solid	5	Your opinion in paragraph 5 is who the person
6	substance, as we already discussed.	6	of ordinary skill in the art would be for the Sustained
7	Q Okay. So a chemist wouldn't say, then, that	7	Release patents and for what you call the Resinate
8	the anion is water-soluble?	8	patents; is that right?
9	A It will be an imprecise way of saying it,	9	A Yes.
10	because how would you determine whether it's	10	Q Did you see did you review Dr. Little's
11	water-soluble or not?	11	declaration in support of Jazz's claims construction
12	Typically, the way you determine whether	12	brief?
13	something is water-soluble or not, you take that	13	A Of course.
14	substance that you want to know the solubility of and	14	Q Did you review who his person of ordinary
15	you place it in water.	15	skill in the art was?
16	But since both Dr. Little and I and it	16	A I reviewed the entire declaration.
17	seemed to me that you placed yourself in the same	17	Q Would you like to see a copy of his
18	category our opinion is that this conjugate base of	18	declaration to remind yourself of that person of
19	gamma-hydroxybutyrate cannot exist in a solid form, how	19	ordinary skill?
20	would you know what its solubility is?	20	A Sure.
21	Q So then it would be more precise to say that	21	Q And we're going to mark this as Klibanov 4.
22	the salt form of this anion is water-soluble?	22	A Thank you.
23	A Yeah. You can say that the sodium	23	Q You're welcome, sir.
24	gamma-hydroxybutyrate is water-soluble.	24	(Whereupon Exhibit 4 was marked for
25	Q But you wouldn't say that the anion alone is	25	identification.)

Jazz v. Avadel
HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL

FINAL

	Page 29		Page 31
1	BY MR. CALVOSA:	1	opinions regarding the meaning of the term
2	Q And what I've marked as Klibanov 4 is	2	"gamma-hydroxybutyrate" in the Sustained Release and
3	Exhibit 2 to Jazz's opening claim construction brief,	3	what you call the Resinate patents' claims, did you
4	and it's the declaration of Dr. Steven R. Little, Ph.D.	4	think that Dr. Little's opinion was unreasonable?
5	And if you could please turn to paragraph 17	5	MR. YUE: Objection. Vague.
6	of Dr. Little's declaration, and let me know when you've	6	THE WITNESS: I don't understand what you mean by
7	had a chance to review his person of ordinary skill in	7	"unreasonable."
8	the art.	8	BY MR. CALVOSA:
9	A Sure.	9	Q Did you think it was unreasonable?
10	Yes, sir.	10	MR. YUE: Same objection.
11	Q Dr. Little's definition of a person of	11	THE WITNESS: If, by "unreasonable," you mean that
12	ordinary skill in the art is different than your	12	it was not based on any reason or any reasoning, then,
13	definition.	13	no, I didn't think that. I just think that Dr
14	Is that fair?	14	Dr. Little's reasoning was incorrect.
15	MR. YUE: Objection. Vague.	14	BY MR. CALVOSA:
16	THE WITNESS: I don't know whether it's fair, but	16	Q Why do you say you don't think it it wasn't
17	it is correct.	17	your thought that it was not based on any reason or
18	BY MR. CALVOSA:	18	reasoning?
19	Q Okay. Would your opinions change if the Court	19	MR. YUE: Objection. Form.
	adopted Dr. Little's definition of the person of	20	THE WITNESS: I think Dr. Little reasoned his
20 21	ordinary skill in the art instead of your definition?	20	opinions. He provide reasons for his opinions. I just
22	A I don't think so.	21	don't agree with his analysis.
22 23	Q Okay. Do you see anything you consider to be	22	
			(Whereupon Exhibit 5 was marked for
24 25	a meaningful difference between Dr. Little's definition	24	identification.) BY MR. CALVOSA:
20	of the person of ordinary skill in the art and your	25	DT MR. CALVUSA.
		1	
	Page 30		Page 32
1	Page 30 definition?	1	· ·
1 2	-	1	Q I'm now going to hand you the '079 patent,
	definition?	1	· ·
2	definition? A I do.	2	Q I'm now going to hand you the '079 patent, which is Exhibit 24 to Jazz's opening brief, and I've marked it as Klibanov 5.
2 3	definition? A I do. Q And what is that?	2 3	Q I'm now going to hand you the '079 patent, which is Exhibit 24 to Jazz's opening brief, and I've marked it as Klibanov 5. A Okay.
2 3 4	definition? A I do. Q And what is that? A In the last sentence of paragraph 17, Dr Dr. Little opines, "It is further my opinion that a POSA	2 3 4	 Q I'm now going to hand you the '079 patent, which is Exhibit 24 to Jazz's opening brief, and I've marked it as Klibanov 5. A Okay. Q You have reviewed this patent before; right?
2 3 4 5	definition? A I do. Q And what is that? A In the last sentence of paragraph 17, Dr	2 3 4 5	 Q I'm now going to hand you the '079 patent, which is Exhibit 24 to Jazz's opening brief, and I've marked it as Klibanov 5. A Okay. Q You have reviewed this patent before; right? A Certainly.
2 3 4 5 6	definition? A I do. Q And what is that? A In the last sentence of paragraph 17, Dr Dr. Little opines, "It is further my opinion that a POSA may rely on individuals with knowledge and experience in	2 3 4 5 6	 Q I'm now going to hand you the '079 patent, which is Exhibit 24 to Jazz's opening brief, and I've marked it as Klibanov 5. A Okay. Q You have reviewed this patent before; right? A Certainly.
2 3 4 5 6 7	definition? A I do. Q And what is that? A In the last sentence of paragraph 17, Dr Dr. Little opines, "It is further my opinion that a POSA may rely on individuals with knowledge and experience in the treatment of narcolepsy." So to the extent that Dr. Little suggests that	2 3 4 5 6 7	 Q I'm now going to hand you the '079 patent, which is Exhibit 24 to Jazz's opening brief, and I've marked it as Klibanov 5. A Okay. Q You have reviewed this patent before; right? A Certainly. Q Do you remember the first time you reviewed
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	definition? A I do. Q And what is that? A In the last sentence of paragraph 17, Dr Dr. Little opines, "It is further my opinion that a POSA may rely on individuals with knowledge and experience in the treatment of narcolepsy."	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	 Q I'm now going to hand you the '079 patent, which is Exhibit 24 to Jazz's opening brief, and I've marked it as Klibanov 5. A Okay. Q You have reviewed this patent before; right? A Certainly. Q Do you remember the first time you reviewed it? A A long time ago.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	definition? A I do. Q And what is that? A In the last sentence of paragraph 17, Dr Dr. Little opines, "It is further my opinion that a POSA may rely on individuals with knowledge and experience in the treatment of narcolepsy." So to the extent that Dr. Little suggests that these individuals may not be people with ordinary skill	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 Q I'm now going to hand you the '079 patent, which is Exhibit 24 to Jazz's opening brief, and I've marked it as Klibanov 5. A Okay. Q You have reviewed this patent before; right? A Certainly. Q Do you remember the first time you reviewed it? A A long time ago.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	definition? A I do. Q And what is that? A In the last sentence of paragraph 17, Dr Dr. Little opines, "It is further my opinion that a POSA may rely on individuals with knowledge and experience in the treatment of narcolepsy." So to the extent that Dr. Little suggests that these individuals may not be people with ordinary skill but instead experts, I disagree.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 Q I'm now going to hand you the '079 patent, which is Exhibit 24 to Jazz's opening brief, and I've marked it as Klibanov 5. A Okay. Q You have reviewed this patent before; right? A Certainly. Q Do you remember the first time you reviewed it? A A long time ago. Q Do you know how many times you reviewed it? A I think over the last more than a year, at
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	definition? A I do. Q And what is that? A In the last sentence of paragraph 17, Dr Dr. Little opines, "It is further my opinion that a POSA may rely on individuals with knowledge and experience in the treatment of narcolepsy." So to the extent that Dr. Little suggests that these individuals may not be people with ordinary skill but instead experts, I disagree. Q Okay. Do you disagree with anything else or	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 Q I'm now going to hand you the '079 patent, which is Exhibit 24 to Jazz's opening brief, and I've marked it as Klibanov 5. A Okay. Q You have reviewed this patent before; right? A Certainly. Q Do you remember the first time you reviewed it? A A long time ago. Q Do you know how many times you reviewed it? A I think over the last more than a year, at least a couple of times.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	definition? A I do. Q And what is that? A In the last sentence of paragraph 17, Dr Dr. Little opines, "It is further my opinion that a POSA may rely on individuals with knowledge and experience in the treatment of narcolepsy." So to the extent that Dr. Little suggests that these individuals may not be people with ordinary skill but instead experts, I disagree. Q Okay. Do you disagree with anything else or see any other meaningful differences?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 Q I'm now going to hand you the '079 patent, which is Exhibit 24 to Jazz's opening brief, and I've marked it as Klibanov 5. A Okay. Q You have reviewed this patent before; right? A Certainly. Q Do you remember the first time you reviewed it? A A long time ago. Q Do you know how many times you reviewed it? A I think over the last more than a year, at least a couple of times.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 definition? A I do. Q And what is that? A In the last sentence of paragraph 17, Dr Dr. Little opines, "It is further my opinion that a POSA may rely on individuals with knowledge and experience in the treatment of narcolepsy." So to the extent that Dr. Little suggests that these individuals may not be people with ordinary skill but instead experts, I disagree. Q Okay. Do you disagree with anything else or see any other meaningful differences? A I mean, I don't know what you call "meaningful 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 Q I'm now going to hand you the '079 patent, which is Exhibit 24 to Jazz's opening brief, and I've marked it as Klibanov 5. A Okay. Q You have reviewed this patent before; right? A Certainly. Q Do you remember the first time you reviewed it? A A long time ago. Q Do you know how many times you reviewed it? A I think over the last more than a year, at least a couple of times. Q What do you mean by "a couple"? A I mean, I would say at least two or three.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 definition? A I do. Q And what is that? A In the last sentence of paragraph 17, Dr Dr. Little opines, "It is further my opinion that a POSA may rely on individuals with knowledge and experience in the treatment of narcolepsy." So to the extent that Dr. Little suggests that these individuals may not be people with ordinary skill but instead experts, I disagree. Q Okay. Do you disagree with anything else or see any other meaningful differences? A I mean, I don't know what you call "meaningful differences." There are clearly differences. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 Q I'm now going to hand you the '079 patent, which is Exhibit 24 to Jazz's opening brief, and I've marked it as Klibanov 5. A Okay. Q You have reviewed this patent before; right? A Certainly. Q Do you remember the first time you reviewed it? A A long time ago. Q Do you know how many times you reviewed it? A I think over the last more than a year, at least a couple of times. Q What do you mean by "a couple"? A I mean, I would say at least two or three. Q In your pile to the left there, I want you to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 definition? A I do. Q And what is that? A In the last sentence of paragraph 17, Dr Dr. Little opines, "It is further my opinion that a POSA may rely on individuals with knowledge and experience in the treatment of narcolepsy." So to the extent that Dr. Little suggests that these individuals may not be people with ordinary skill but instead experts, I disagree. Q Okay. Do you disagree with anything else or see any other meaningful differences? A I mean, I don't know what you call "meaningful differences." There are clearly differences. But, as I indicated a moment ago, with the proviso that I just put forth in my previous answer, my 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 Q I'm now going to hand you the '079 patent, which is Exhibit 24 to Jazz's opening brief, and I've marked it as Klibanov 5. A Okay. Q You have reviewed this patent before; right? A Certainly. Q Do you remember the first time you reviewed it? A A long time ago. Q Do you know how many times you reviewed it? A I think over the last more than a year, at least a couple of times. Q What do you mean by "a couple"? A I mean, I would say at least two or three.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 definition? A I do. Q And what is that? A In the last sentence of paragraph 17, Dr Dr. Little opines, "It is further my opinion that a POSA may rely on individuals with knowledge and experience in the treatment of narcolepsy." So to the extent that Dr. Little suggests that these individuals may not be people with ordinary skill but instead experts, I disagree. Q Okay. Do you disagree with anything else or see any other meaningful differences? A I mean, I don't know what you call "meaningful differences." There are clearly differences. But, as I indicated a moment ago, with the proviso that I just put forth in my previous answer, my opinions, with respect at least to the claim 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 Q I'm now going to hand you the '079 patent, which is Exhibit 24 to Jazz's opening brief, and I've marked it as Klibanov 5. A Okay. Q You have reviewed this patent before; right? A Certainly. Q Do you remember the first time you reviewed it? A A long time ago. Q Do you know how many times you reviewed it? A I think over the last more than a year, at least a couple of times. Q What do you mean by "a couple"? A I mean, I would say at least two or three. Q In your pile to the left there, I want you to go to the very last document there. It's what's marked Klibanov 3.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 definition? A I do. Q And what is that? A In the last sentence of paragraph 17, Dr Dr. Little opines, "It is further my opinion that a POSA may rely on individuals with knowledge and experience in the treatment of narcolepsy." So to the extent that Dr. Little suggests that these individuals may not be people with ordinary skill but instead experts, I disagree. Q Okay. Do you disagree with anything else or see any other meaningful differences? A I mean, I don't know what you call "meaningful differences." There are clearly differences. But, as I indicated a moment ago, with the proviso that I just put forth in my previous answer, my opinions, with respect at least to the claim construction issues, would be the same, even if the 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 Q I'm now going to hand you the '079 patent, which is Exhibit 24 to Jazz's opening brief, and I've marked it as Klibanov 5. A Okay. Q You have reviewed this patent before; right? A Certainly. Q Do you remember the first time you reviewed it? A A long time ago. Q Do you know how many times you reviewed it? A I think over the last more than a year, at least a couple of times. Q What do you mean by "a couple"? A I mean, I would say at least two or three. Q In your pile to the left there, I want you to go to the very last document there. It's what's marked Klibanov 3. (Whereupon Exhibit 3 was marked for
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 definition? A I do. Q And what is that? A In the last sentence of paragraph 17, Dr Dr. Little opines, "It is further my opinion that a POSA may rely on individuals with knowledge and experience in the treatment of narcolepsy." So to the extent that Dr. Little suggests that these individuals may not be people with ordinary skill but instead experts, I disagree. Q Okay. Do you disagree with anything else or see any other meaningful differences? A I mean, I don't know what you call "meaningful differences." There are clearly differences. But, as I indicated a moment ago, with the proviso that I just put forth in my previous answer, my opinions, with respect at least to the claim construction issues, would be the same, even if the Court accepts Dr. Little's definition of a person of 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 Q I'm now going to hand you the '079 patent, which is Exhibit 24 to Jazz's opening brief, and I've marked it as Klibanov 5. A Okay. Q You have reviewed this patent before; right? A Certainly. Q Do you remember the first time you reviewed it? A A long time ago. Q Do you know how many times you reviewed it? A I think over the last more than a year, at least a couple of times. Q What do you mean by "a couple"? A I mean, I would say at least two or three. Q In your pile to the left there, I want you to go to the very last document there. It's what's marked Klibanov 3.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 definition? A I do. Q And what is that? A In the last sentence of paragraph 17, Dr Dr. Little opines, "It is further my opinion that a POSA may rely on individuals with knowledge and experience in the treatment of narcolepsy." So to the extent that Dr. Little suggests that these individuals may not be people with ordinary skill but instead experts, I disagree. Q Okay. Do you disagree with anything else or see any other meaningful differences? A I mean, I don't know what you call "meaningful differences." There are clearly differences. But, as I indicated a moment ago, with the proviso that I just put forth in my previous answer, my opinions, with respect at least to the claim construction issues, would be the same, even if the Court accepts Dr. Little's definition of a person of ordinary skill in the art, which 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 Q I'm now going to hand you the '079 patent, which is Exhibit 24 to Jazz's opening brief, and I've marked it as Klibanov 5. A Okay. Q You have reviewed this patent before; right? A Certainly. Q Do you remember the first time you reviewed it? A A long time ago. Q Do you know how many times you reviewed it? A I think over the last more than a year, at least a couple of times. Q What do you mean by "a couple"? A I mean, I would say at least two or three. Q In your pile to the left there, I want you to go to the very last document there. It's what's marked Klibanov 3. (Whereupon Exhibit 3 was marked for identification.) BY MR. CALVOSA:
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 definition? A I do. Q And what is that? A In the last sentence of paragraph 17, Dr Dr. Little opines, "It is further my opinion that a POSA may rely on individuals with knowledge and experience in the treatment of narcolepsy." So to the extent that Dr. Little suggests that these individuals may not be people with ordinary skill but instead experts, I disagree. Q Okay. Do you disagree with anything else or see any other meaningful differences? A I mean, I don't know what you call "meaningful differences." There are clearly differences. But, as I indicated a moment ago, with the proviso that I just put forth in my previous answer, my opinions, with respect at least to the claim construction issues, would be the same, even if the Court accepts Dr. Little's definition of a person of 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 Q I'm now going to hand you the '079 patent, which is Exhibit 24 to Jazz's opening brief, and I've marked it as Klibanov 5. A Okay. Q You have reviewed this patent before; right? A Certainly. Q Do you remember the first time you reviewed it? A A long time ago. Q Do you know how many times you reviewed it? A I think over the last more than a year, at least a couple of times. Q What do you mean by "a couple"? A I mean, I would say at least two or three. Q In your pile to the left there, I want you to go to the very last document there. It's what's marked Klibanov 3. (Whereupon Exhibit 3 was marked for identification.) BY MR. CALVOSA: Q This is a declaration that you submitted or
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 definition? A I do. Q And what is that? A In the last sentence of paragraph 17, Dr Dr. Little opines, "It is further my opinion that a POSA may rely on individuals with knowledge and experience in the treatment of narcolepsy." So to the extent that Dr. Little suggests that these individuals may not be people with ordinary skill but instead experts, I disagree. Q Okay. Do you disagree with anything else or see any other meaningful differences? A I mean, I don't know what you call "meaningful differences." There are clearly differences. But, as I indicated a moment ago, with the proviso that I just put forth in my previous answer, my opinions, with respect at least to the claim construction issues, would be the same, even if the Court accepts Dr. Little's definition of a person of ordinary skill in the art, which THE WITNESS: This is just for Kayla. Sometimes both counsel and I will be using an abbreviation, which 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 Q I'm now going to hand you the '079 patent, which is Exhibit 24 to Jazz's opening brief, and I've marked it as Klibanov 5. A Okay. Q You have reviewed this patent before; right? A Certainly. Q Do you remember the first time you reviewed it? A A long time ago. Q Do you know how many times you reviewed it? A I think over the last more than a year, at least a couple of times. Q What do you mean by "a couple"? A I mean, I would say at least two or three. Q In your pile to the left there, I want you to go to the very last document there. It's what's marked Klibanov 3. (Whereupon Exhibit 3 was marked for identification.) BY MR. CALVOSA: Q This is a declaration that you submitted or signed on February 28th, 2023; is that right?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 definition? A I do. Q And what is that? A In the last sentence of paragraph 17, Dr Dr. Little opines, "It is further my opinion that a POSA may rely on individuals with knowledge and experience in the treatment of narcolepsy." So to the extent that Dr. Little suggests that these individuals may not be people with ordinary skill but instead experts, I disagree. Q Okay. Do you disagree with anything else or see any other meaningful differences? A I mean, I don't know what you call "meaningful differences." There are clearly differences. But, as I indicated a moment ago, with the proviso that I just put forth in my previous answer, my opinions, with respect at least to the claim construction issues, would be the same, even if the Court accepts Dr. Little's definition of a person of ordinary skill in the art, which THE WITNESS: This is just for Kayla. Sometimes 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 Q I'm now going to hand you the '079 patent, which is Exhibit 24 to Jazz's opening brief, and I've marked it as Klibanov 5. A Okay. Q You have reviewed this patent before; right? A Certainly. Q Do you remember the first time you reviewed it? A A long time ago. Q Do you know how many times you reviewed it? A I think over the last more than a year, at least a couple of times. Q What do you mean by "a couple"? A I mean, I would say at least two or three. Q In your pile to the left there, I want you to go to the very last document there. It's what's marked Klibanov 3. (Whereupon Exhibit 3 was marked for identification.) BY MR. CALVOSA: Q This is a declaration that you submitted or

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 516 of 776 PageID #: 9811

Jazz v. Avadel HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL

FINAL

	Page 33		Page 35
1	MR. YUE: Objection. Caution the witness not to	1	careful, yeah.
2	disclose the content of any discussions he's had with	2	BY MR. CALVOSA:
3	counsel.	3	Q Okay. And, again, you read them, in total,
4	THE WITNESS: Well, again, I'm sure that I will not	4	about two or three times
5	be necessarily using correct, sort of, legal	5	MR. YUE: Objection.
6	terminology; but my understanding is that Avadel used it	6	BY MR. CALVOSA:
7	in its petition to the Court to continue the claim	7	Q up until today?
8	construction process.	8	MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Misstates the
9	And, again, I'm sure that I stated loosely	9	witness's testimony.
10	some procedural facts here, but that's sort of my I'm	10	THE WITNESS: Well, when I said two at least two
11	a scientist, obviously, not a lawyer so that's my	11	or three times, that's as of today.
12	understanding.	12	BY MR. CALVOSA:
13	BY MR. CALVOSA:	13	Q Yes.
14	Q And if you turn to paragraph 4 and you	14	A In paragraph 4, the date there is February 4,
15	could read all the way through paragraph 6, or the	15	2023, so that's more than two months ago. At that time,
16	entire declaration, if you want. Whatever is easiest	16	it may have been fewer times.
17	for you.	17	Q Sure. It's I was asking you, as of today,
18	A Well, it's not a question of what I want. I	18	you've said you've read the Sustained Release patents
19	mean, you know, I I will read whatever you're going	19	and what you call the Resinate patents about two or
20	to ask me questions about. So you tell me what you will	20	three times?
20	ask me questions about, what paragraphs, and I'll be	20	A At least two or three times, yes.
22	happy to read it.	22	Q After February 4th, did you have an in-person
22	Q Okay. Let's start with paragraph 4.	22	meeting with the attorneys from Latham & Watkins?
23 24	A Just a sec.	23 24	MR. YUE: And caution the witness, you can answer
24 25	Yes, sir.	24 25	"yes" or "no," but not to disclose the content of any
20	Page 34	20	Page 36
1	-		
1	Q Okay. When Ms. Sawyer sent you Dr. Little's	1	privileged communications.
2	reports, along with copies of Jazz's Sustained Release	2	THE WITNESS: Yes.
3	patents, including the '488 patent, on February 4, 2023,	3	BY MR. CALVOSA:
4	had you read them before?	4	Q Okay. That in-person meeting was that at
5	Let me ask you, had you read the Sustained	5	Latham & Watkins' office?
6	Release patents before Ms. Sawyer sent you Dr. Little's	6	MR. YUE: Same caution.
7	report on February 4, 2023?	7	THE WITNESS: Yes.
8	MR. YUE: And I'll just caution the witness, you	8	BY MR. CALVOSA:
9	can answer "yes" or "no," but not to disclose the	9	Q That in-person meeting, was that a
10	content of any privileged communications with Avadel's	10	Latham & Watkins office in New York City?
11	attorneys.	11	A No.
12	THE WITNESS: Yes.	12	Q Where was it?
13	BY MR. CALVOSA:	13	A It was in the Latham & Watkins office here, in
14	Q Okay. And had you read them carefully before	14	Del Mar.
15 16	that time?	15	Q Okay. Did you talk to anybody else besides
16	MR. YUE: Same caution.	16	your attorneys about that meeting?
17	And objection. Vague.	17	A Let me just clarify a couple of things.
18	THE WITNESS: I read them carefully, but an old	18	So, first of all, you said "your attorneys."
19 20	lawyer, who was one of the first lawyers I ever worked	19	I have tremendous respect for Dr. Yue here. I, sadly,
20	with some 30, 35 years ago, once told me something that	20	cannot count him to be my attorney, although he
21	I find to be profoundly wise, which is you cannot read	21	represents me today.
22	the patent in suit too many times because, you know,	22	I have only discussed the matters the
23	every time you read it, you notice some things that may	23	matters that I cover in my declarations with counsel for
24	have escaped, sort of, your, at least, emphasis before.	24	Avadel, meaning with various attorneys from
25	But yes, I I read them, I thought was	25	Latham & Watkins

FINAL

	Page 37		Page 39
1	Q So you didn't talk about	1	would you spell the last name slowly.
2	A I'm sorry. I apologize. I just want to	2	Q Lagalante, L-a-g-a-l-a-n-t-e.
3	finish.	3	A I don't know this person at all.
4	Latham & Watkins as well as Morrison &	4	Q Okay. Going back to what I've marked as
5	Foerster.	5	Klibanov 5, the '079 patent.
6	Q Is it okay	6	A Okay.
7	THE WITNESS: And I'm sorry, Kayla. I cannot spell	7	Q And I'd like you to turn to the claims.
8	Morrison & Foerster. I just call them MoFo.	8	A All right. Are you aware of the fact that
9	BY MR. CALVOSA:	9	there's highlighting in this copy?
10	Q MoFo.	10	Q Yeah. So what happens is when we submit it to
11	A And this is with no disrespect.	11	the Court, the parties put highlighting in there, so I'm
12	Q No. My wife works for them. It's fine. Is	12	using the copy that's been submitted to the Court. So
13	it okay if I refer to the Latham attorneys and the MoFo	13	the exhibits you'll see today will have highlighting in
14	attorneys as "Avadel's attorneys"?	14	them.
15	Would you be more comfortable with that?	15	A Okay. I just want to make sure that you know.
16	A Sure. If you I mean, I'm I'm fine. If	16	Q I appreciate that.
17	that's legally proper, that's fine.	17	And if you turn to column 24, claim 1.
18	Q Did you talk to anybody about your meeting	18	A Okay.
19	that you had at the Latham & Watkins Watkins office	19	Q As a I guess, a understanding of the legal
20	with anyone other than MoFo attorneys?	20	principles that you experts use, do you understand that
21	A And Latham & Watkins attorneys?	21	the claim construction opinions are supposed to be given
22	Q I don't know what I said. Let me ask it	22	from the view of a person of ordinary skill in the art?
23	again.	23	A At the time of the invention, yes.
24	A Okay.	24	Q Do you understand that the person of ordinary
25	Q Did you talk to anyone other than Avadel's	25	skill in the art should analyze not just the claim term
	Page 38		Page 40
1	attorneys, Latham & Watkins and MoFo, about the meeting	1	alone, but within the context of the claim in which it
2	you had at the Latham & Watkins office?	2	appears?
3	A Well, I told my wife where I was going. I	3	A Among other things, yes.
4	mean, she expressed an interest. She's not a scientist,	4	Q Okay. Do you also understand that the person
5	so I wouldn't worry about her. And we certainly didn't	5	of ordinary skill should analyze the claim term in light
6	talk about the substance, which she, not being a	6	of the specification in which it appears?
7	scientist, would have absolutely no interest in.	7	A Among other things, yes.
8	Q Other than your wife, did you speak with	8	Q If you look at claim 1 and you can take the
9	anybody else about that meeting?	9	time to read it for yourself, and then I'll ask you a
10	A No.	10	question.
11	Q You're 100 percent sure of that?	11	A Okay.
12	A I mean, a hundred percent is a theoretical and	12	Yes, sir.
13	abstract sort of thing. But, yeah, I'm as certain as I	13	Q If you go to about line 63 of column 24 in the
14 15	can be about anything	14	'079 patent
15 16	Q Okay.	15	A Okay.
16	A that I haven't I cannot imagine who I	16	Q do you see a step in the claim as "opening
17 10	would be talking about it with.	17	a sachet containing a solid oxybate formulation"?
18	Q Do you know of somebody by the name of Anthony Lagalante?	18	A Yes.
19 20		19 20	Q Okay. In your opinion, the word "oxybate" there means the negatively charged or anionic form
20 21	A Anthony who? Q Lagalante.	20 21	(conjugate base) of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound to
21	Q Lagalante. A Doesn't doesn't ring a bell at all.	21	any cation; right?
22	Q Okay. Do you know if he ever collaborated	22	A That's what the claim term "oxybate" means, in
23 24	with Dan Nocera?	23	my opinion.
	A I don't even know who that person is, so I	25	Q Okay. With using your opinion of what the
25			

FINAL

	Page 41		Page 43
1	claim term "oxybate" means, a POSA would understand that	1	about gels.
2	you could never have a solid oxybate formulation as the	2	BY MR. CALVOSA:
3	claim requires; correct?	3	Q And it talks about gels of oxybate?
4	A Not necessarily, no.	4	A It talks about gels as a as a possible
5	Q Okay. How can you have a solid oxybate	5	medium. I mean, obviously, it says what it says. I'm
6	formulation with your interpretation of the word	6	just saying that the concept of a gel as a solid
7	"oxybate"?	7	substance is rooted in the specification of the Resinate
8	A Well, "oxybate," as I understand and have	8	patents.
9	defined this claim term, clearly can exist in an aqueous	9	Q Sir, that sentence there, it's your opinion
10	solution; and it can also exist in an aqueous gel,	10	that that's talking about gel formulation of oxybate?
11	g-e-l, and that will be a solid substance.	11	MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Misstates the
12	Q So an aqueous solution, in your opinion, is a	12	witness's testimony.
13	solid substance?	13	THE WITNESS: The sentence speaks for itself.
14	MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's	14	Obviously, the sentence contains no words like "oxybate"
15	testimony.	15	or "gamma-hydroxybutyrate." I can just repeat what I
16	THE WITNESS: Certainly not, and that's not what I	16	said a moment ago, that the sentence illustrates that
17	just said. I just sort of, to explain my opinion, I	17	gels, as a solid form, is contemplated in the
18	first said that it can exist in an aqueous solution,	18	specification of the Resinate patents.
19	which is undeniably not a solid substance; and it can	19	BY MR. CALVOSA:
20	also exist can exist in a gel, which is a solid	20	Q Sir, do you know what ionotropic gelation is?
21	substance.	21	A I think it's just a gelation that results
22	BY MR. CALVOSA:	22	in it's a gelation that involves ionic gelling
23	Q And, in your opinion, the '079 patent talks	23	agents.
24	about having the negatively charged or anionic form	24	Q And when the oxybate, as you've defined it, is
25	(conjugate base) of gamma-hydroxybutyrate as a solid	25	in an ionotropic gelation, you understand it's
	Page 42		Page 44
1	gel?	1	associated with a positive cation; right?
2	A A gel is a solid substance, so you you	2	MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Misstates the
3	know, there is no reason there is no sensible reason	3	witness's testimony.
4	to say "solid gel." Gel is a solid substance.	4	THE WITNESS: I don't understand the question.
5	And, I mean, that certainly is one example of	5	BY MR. CALVOSA:
6	how oxybate can be in a solid form and an example that	6	Q lonotropic gelation, for the oxybate to go
7	is actually rooted in the specification of the Resinate	7	through that process, it would necessarily be associated
8	patents.	8	with a positively charged cation.
9	Q Can you show me where, in what you call the	9	MR. YUE: Objection. Form.
10	Resinate patents, the gel example is what you call	10	THE WITNESS: I mean, are you suggesting that
11	"rooted."	11	oxybate would have to be bound to the component of the
12	MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's	12	gel?
13	testimony.	13	Is that what you're saying?
14	But go ahead.	14	BY MR. CALVOSA:
15	THE WITNESS: I mean, I can just give you something	15	Q To be within the gel?
16	that I remember now.	16	Have you ever performed ionic ionotropic
17	For instance, if you go to the summary of the	17	gelation?
18	invention and specifically column 2, and there is a	18	A Many times.
19 20	paragraph that starts in line 20. So the last sentence	19	Q Yes. And for the oxybate to be in a
20	of this paragraph reads, "Finely ground resin beads may	20	formulation with ionotropic gelation, the oxybate would
21	also be encapsulated within polysaccharide gel	21 22	be associated with a cation, as you've defined oxybate. A Which cation?
	structures that confor enteria protection through	111	
22	structures that confer enteric protection, through		
23	ionotropic gelation as with calcium alginate	23	Q That forms the ionotropic gelation.

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 519 of 776 PageID #: 9814

Jazz v. Avadel
HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL

FINAL

1QTell me why not.1there. At least that's not my recollection. But to be2AWell, tell me why yes.2absolutely sure, I would need to rereview the the3QYou're the expert, sir. Tell me why not.3A4AWell, you cannot say something that's4Q5nonsensical and then just expect me to explain why it is5A6nonsensical.5A7QTell me why it's nonsensical.68AThe specific gel that is referred to here in79this sentence that I just read is calcium alginate.910Okay?Okay?Nich, of course, by necessity and by
 A Well, tell me why yes. Q You're the expert, sir. Tell me why not. A Well, you cannot say something that's nonsensical and then just expect me to explain why it is nonsensical. Q Tell me why it's nonsensical. A The specific gel that is referred to here in this sentence that I just read is calcium alginate. A Well, tell me why yes. absolutely sure, I would need to rereview the the absolutely sure, I would need to rereview the the absolutely sure, I would need to rereview the the absolutely sure, I would need to rereview the the absolutely sure, I would need to rereview the the absolutely sure, I would need to rereview the the absolutely sure, I would need to rereview the the absolutely sure, I would need to rereview the the absolutely sure, I would need to rereview the the absolutely sure, I would need to rereview the the absolutely sure, I would need to rereview the the absolutely sure, I would need to rereview the the absolutely sure, I would need to rereview the the absolutely sure, I would need to rereview the the absolutely sure, I would need to rereview the the absolutely sure, I would need to rereview the the absolutely sure, I would need to rereview the the absolutely sure, I would need to rereview the the absolutely sure, I would need to rereview the the absolutely sure, I would need to rereview the the absolutely sure, I would need to rereview the the absolutely sure, I would need to rereview the the absolutely sure, I would need to rereview the the absolutely sure, I would need to rereview the the absolutely sure, I would need to rereview the the absolutely sure, I would need to rereview the the absolutely
3QYou're the expert, sir. Tell me why not.3examples.4AWell, you cannot say something that's4QSure. Go ahead.5nonsensical and then just expect me to explain why it is5AThank you.6nonsensical.6Yeah. So I briefly looked at the example. In7QTell me why it's nonsensical.7the in the in the interest of time, that's what8AThe specific gel that is referred to here in8many of the examples actually start with the lactone of9this sentence that I just read is calcium alginate.9a gamma-hydroxybutyric acid, but that's not what these
 A Well, you cannot say something that's nonsensical and then just expect me to explain why it is nonsensical. Q Tell me why it's nonsensical. A The specific gel that is referred to here in M The specific gel that is referred to here in this sentence that I just read is calcium alginate. Q Sure. Go ahead. A Thank you. G Thank you. G Yeah. So I briefly looked at the example. In The in the in the interest of time, that's what many of the examples actually start with the lactone of a gamma-hydroxybutyric acid, but that's not what these
 5 nonsensical and then just expect me to explain why it is 6 nonsensical. 7 Q Tell me why it's nonsensical. 8 A The specific gel that is referred to here in 9 this sentence that I just read is calcium alginate. 5 A Thank you. 6 Yeah. So I briefly looked at the example. In 7 the in the interest of time, that's what 8 many of the examples actually start with the lactone of 9 a gamma-hydroxybutyric acid, but that's not what these
6nonsensical.6Yeah. So I briefly looked at the example. In7QTell me why it's nonsensical.7the in the in the interest of time, that's what8AThe specific gel that is referred to here in8many of the examples actually start with the lactone of9this sentence that I just read is calcium alginate.9a gamma-hydroxybutyric acid, but that's not what these
7QTell me why it's nonsensical.7the in the interest of time, that's what8AThe specific gel that is referred to here in8many of the examples actually start with the lactone of9this sentence that I just read is calcium alginate.9a gamma-hydroxybutyric acid, but that's not what these
8AThe specific gel that is referred to here in8many of the examples actually start with the lactone of9this sentence that I just read is calcium alginate.9a gamma-hydroxybutyric acid, but that's not what these
9 this sentence that I just read is calcium alginate. 9 a gamma-hydroxybutyric acid, but that's not what these
11 I have done a lot of work with calcium 11 definition nonlimiting, they use different processes.
12 alginate. I have published papers on calcium alginate. 12 Q Different processes than the calcium alginate
13 So calcium alginate is a gel whereby the network of the 13 processes process that you talked about; right?
14 gel is formed when calcium ions react with alginic acid. 14 A They use different methodologies. These are
15 So, typically, the way to form a calcium 15 examples, and these examples use different
16 alginate is you have a solution of, for example, calcium 16 methodologies. Yes.
17 chloride an aqueous solution of calcium chloride. 17 Q Different methodologies than the calcium
18 Okay? And then you add, drop by drop, sodium alginate 18 alginate methodology you talked about; right?
19 in that aqueous solution of calcium chloride. 19 A These methodologies, they are different from
20 When the droplet now, sodium alginate is 20 each other, and they're also different from what I
21 soluble in water. Calcium alginate is not. 21 described, yes.
22 So when you drop an aqueous solution of sodium 22 Q Okay. The oxybate resins that are described
23 alginate into calcium chloride, as soon as the droplet 23 in the examples, in your opinion, they would not fit
24 hits the calcium chloride solution, the precipitate 24 within the solid oxybate formulation that's discussed in
25 forms, which encapsulates this droplet, and then calcium 25 claim 1?
Page 46 Page 4
1 chloride further diffuses into the droplet, thereby 1 MR. YUE: Objection. Form.
2 creating a solid calcium chloride I'm sorry 2 THE WITNESS: I have not analyzed this question. I
3 calcium alginate bead. 3 would just need to to rereview the examples once
4 Okay? 4 again and to think about whether or not they are they
5 So formation of calcium alginate is in no way 5 meet the all the requirements of the claims of the
6 dependent on the presence of gamma-hydroxybutyrate or 6 '079 patent and preferably do so not under the stress of
7 or anything else. It only requires alginate and 7 a deposition.
8 calcium. 8 BY MR. CALVOSA:
9 Q Okay. Well, then how do I put the oxybate, as 9 Q Sure.
10 you've defined it, into the calcium alginate gel? 10 So, sitting here today, you have not
11 A It's very simple. So I just explained to you 11 considered whether the examples in the '079 patent fall
12 how you form the calcium alginate gel. 12 within the scope of claim 1?
13 So you drop a aqueous solution drop by 13 MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Calls for a legal
14 drop, aqueous solution of sodium alginate into calcium 14 conclusion.
15chloride. If you want to put if you put if you15THE WITNESS: I mean, I may have considered it at
16 want to put oxybate into that gel, then the aqueous 16 some point, but certainly not recently.
17solution of sodium alginate that you intend to drop into17But, I mean, I can tell you that, for example,
18 calcium chloride contains a salt of oxybate, for 18 with respect to the Sustained Release patents, I do
19 example, sodium oxybate. 19 remember that, for example, the claims of the
20 And then when you do what I just described, 21 you will have a get that will contain a whete
21you will have a gel that will contain oxybate.21in the Sustained Release patents do not meet all the22QThe process you just described is not what's22claim limitations of the claims of those patents.
22QThe process you just described is not what's22claim limitations of the claims of those patents.23described in the examples of the '079 patent.23BY MR. CALVOSA:
24 Is that fair? 24 Q Well

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 520 of 776 PageID #: 9815

Jazz v. Avadel HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL

FINAL

	Page 49		Page 51
1	these two families of Jazz's patents, I may have	1	Q Based on your opinion that "oxybate" means the
2	analyzed it at some point. I certainly haven't done it	2	negatively charged or anionic form (conjugate base) of
3	recently because my focus has been on the claim	3	gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound to anything, a GHB
4	construction, not on, you know, other patent issues. So	4	resin would not meet your definition of "oxybate";
5	I certainly have not considered it recently.	5	right?
6	Q Okay. So is it fair to say, in offering your	6	MR. YUE: Hold on one sec.
7	opinions in support of Avadel's claim construction, you	7	Objection. Form.
8	did not consider whether your interpretation of oxybate	8	THE WITNESS: It would not, yes. It would not have
9	within the what you call the Resinate patents' claims	9	the a gamma-hydroxybutyrate in the salt will not have
10	would exclude the examples?	10	the electrostatic charge of minus 1.
11	MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's	11	BY MR. CALVOSA:
12	testimony.	12	Q Were you aware that the parties previously
13	THE WITNESS: I would not put it this way. I as	13	went through a claim construction process last year?
14	I said, I in in the past, I I have looked at	14	MR. YUE: Objection. Just caution the witness, he
15	the at the examples, obviously have looked at the	15	can answer "yes" or "no," but not disclose the content
16	claims many times. I just have not specifically	16	of any conversations he may have had with counsel.
17	analyzed whether the examples of the '079 patent meet	17	THE WITNESS: That's my recollection, yes.
18	all the claim limitations of the claims of that patent.	18	BY MR. CALVOSA:
19	BY MR. CALVOSA:	19	Q Okay. Were you aware that Avadel previously
20	Q Let me ask you a simpler question, and you	20	argued that the claims of what you're calling the
21	could look at Example 1, if you want.	21	Resinate patents covered only GHB resins?
22	Example 1 discusses forming GHB resin.	22	MR. YUE: Objection. Again, caution the witness
23 24	A Just a second. Let me just read Example 1 to	23 24	not to disclose the content of any privileged communications he's had with Avadel.
24 25	myself. Yes, sir. I read Example 1.	24 25	THE WITNESS: I have no firm recollection of that.
20		20	
	Page 50		Page 52
1	Page 50	1	Page 52 MR_CALVOSA: Okay, We can take a break
1	Q Example 1 describes the process of formulating	1	MR. CALVOSA: Okay. We can take a break.
2	Q Example 1 describes the process of formulating a GHB resin?	2	MR. CALVOSA: Okay. We can take a break. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are off the record. The time
2 3	Q Example 1 describes the process of formulating a GHB resin? MR. YUE: Objection. Form.	2 3	MR. CALVOSA: Okay. We can take a break. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are off the record. The time is 11:18 a.m.
2 3 4	Q Example 1 describes the process of formulating a GHB resin? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. THE WITNESS: I mean, it describes what it	2	MR. CALVOSA: Okay. We can take a break. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are off the record. The time is 11:18 a.m. (Recess was taken at 11:18 a.m. until
2 3	Q Example 1 describes the process of formulating a GHB resin? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. THE WITNESS: I mean, it describes what it describes. It speaks for itself.	2 3 4	MR. CALVOSA: Okay. We can take a break. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are off the record. The time is 11:18 a.m.
2 3 4 5	Q Example 1 describes the process of formulating a GHB resin? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. THE WITNESS: I mean, it describes what it describes. It speaks for itself. BY MR. CALVOSA:	2 3 4 5	MR. CALVOSA: Okay. We can take a break. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are off the record. The time is 11:18 a.m. (Recess was taken at 11:18 a.m. until 11:32 a.m.)
2 3 4 5 6	Q Example 1 describes the process of formulating a GHB resin? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. THE WITNESS: I mean, it describes what it describes. It speaks for itself. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q That's your answer, sir?	2 3 4 5 6	MR. CALVOSA: Okay. We can take a break. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are off the record. The time is 11:18 a.m. (Recess was taken at 11:18 a.m. until 11:32 a.m.) THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are back on the record. The
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	 Q Example 1 describes the process of formulating a GHB resin? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. THE WITNESS: I mean, it describes what it describes. It speaks for itself. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q That's your answer, sir? A That's my answer, yes. 	2 3 4 5 6 7	MR. CALVOSA: Okay. We can take a break. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are off the record. The time is 11:18 a.m. (Recess was taken at 11:18 a.m. until 11:32 a.m.) THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are back on the record. The time is 11:32 a.m.
2 3 4 5 6 7	 Q Example 1 describes the process of formulating a GHB resin? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. THE WITNESS: I mean, it describes what it describes. It speaks for itself. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q That's your answer, sir? A That's my answer, yes. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	MR. CALVOSA: Okay. We can take a break. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are off the record. The time is 11:18 a.m. (Recess was taken at 11:18 a.m. until 11:32 a.m.) THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are back on the record. The time is 11:32 a.m. BY MR. CALVOSA:
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 Q Example 1 describes the process of formulating a GHB resin? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. THE WITNESS: I mean, it describes what it describes. It speaks for itself. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q That's your answer, sir? A That's my answer, yes. Q You can't tell me whether Example 1 describes 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	MR. CALVOSA: Okay. We can take a break. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are off the record. The time is 11:18 a.m. (Recess was taken at 11:18 a.m. until 11:32 a.m.) THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are back on the record. The time is 11:32 a.m. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Dr. Klibanov, going back to that calcium
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 Q Example 1 describes the process of formulating a GHB resin? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. THE WITNESS: I mean, it describes what it describes. It speaks for itself. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q That's your answer, sir? A That's my answer, yes. Q You can't tell me whether Example 1 describes the formation the formulation of a GHB resin? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	MR. CALVOSA: Okay. We can take a break. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are off the record. The time is 11:18 a.m. (Recess was taken at 11:18 a.m. until 11:32 a.m.) THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are back on the record. The time is 11:32 a.m. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Dr. Klibanov, going back to that calcium alginate encapsulation and the gel you talked about from
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 Q Example 1 describes the process of formulating a GHB resin? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. THE WITNESS: I mean, it describes what it describes. It speaks for itself. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q That's your answer, sir? A That's my answer, yes. Q You can't tell me whether Example 1 describes the formation the formulation of a GHB resin? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	MR. CALVOSA: Okay. We can take a break. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are off the record. The time is 11:18 a.m. (Recess was taken at 11:18 a.m. until 11:32 a.m.) THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are back on the record. The time is 11:32 a.m. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Dr. Klibanov, going back to that calcium alginate encapsulation and the gel you talked about from column 2 can you go back to that in the '079 patent.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 Q Example 1 describes the process of formulating a GHB resin? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. THE WITNESS: I mean, it describes what it describes. It speaks for itself. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q That's your answer, sir? A That's my answer, yes. Q You can't tell me whether Example 1 describes the formation the formulation of a GHB resin? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. THE WITNESS: I mean, it describes the formation of 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	MR. CALVOSA: Okay. We can take a break. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are off the record. The time is 11:18 a.m. (Recess was taken at 11:18 a.m. until 11:32 a.m.) THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are back on the record. The time is 11:32 a.m. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Dr. Klibanov, going back to that calcium alginate encapsulation and the gel you talked about from column 2 can you go back to that in the '079 patent. A Yes, sir.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 Q Example 1 describes the process of formulating a GHB resin? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. THE WITNESS: I mean, it describes what it describes. It speaks for itself. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q That's your answer, sir? A That's my answer, yes. Q You can't tell me whether Example 1 describes the formation the formulation of a GHB resin? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. THE WITNESS: I mean, it describes the formation of GHB resin, whereby the resin is a strong ion exchange 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MR. CALVOSA: Okay. We can take a break. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are off the record. The time is 11:18 a.m. (Recess was taken at 11:18 a.m. until 11:32 a.m.) THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are back on the record. The time is 11:32 a.m. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Dr. Klibanov, going back to that calcium alginate encapsulation and the gel you talked about from column 2 can you go back to that in the '079 patent. A Yes, sir. Q If you read that full paragraph beginning on
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 Q Example 1 describes the process of formulating a GHB resin? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. THE WITNESS: I mean, it describes what it describes. It speaks for itself. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q That's your answer, sir? A That's my answer, yes. Q You can't tell me whether Example 1 describes the formation the formulation of a GHB resin? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. THE WITNESS: I mean, it describes the formation of GHB resin, whereby the resin is a strong ion exchange resin, namely Dowex, D-o-w-e-x, 1X2 of certain size in a 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	MR. CALVOSA: Okay. We can take a break. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are off the record. The time is 11:18 a.m. (Recess was taken at 11:18 a.m. until 11:32 a.m.) THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are back on the record. The time is 11:32 a.m. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Dr. Klibanov, going back to that calcium alginate encapsulation and the gel you talked about from column 2 can you go back to that in the '079 patent. A Yes, sir. Q If you read that full paragraph beginning on line 20 in column 2 through line 36, that's referring to carrying out that encapsulation process for a GHB resin; right?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 Q Example 1 describes the process of formulating a GHB resin? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. THE WITNESS: I mean, it describes what it describes. It speaks for itself. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q That's your answer, sir? A That's my answer, yes. Q You can't tell me whether Example 1 describes the formation the formulation of a GHB resin? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. THE WITNESS: I mean, it describes the formation of GHB resin, whereby the resin is a strong ion exchange resin, namely Dowex, D-o-w-e-x, 1X2 of certain size in a certain way. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. As we established earlier, GHB resin is 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	MR. CALVOSA: Okay. We can take a break. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are off the record. The time is 11:18 a.m. (Recess was taken at 11:18 a.m. until 11:32 a.m.) THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are back on the record. The time is 11:32 a.m. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Dr. Klibanov, going back to that calcium alginate encapsulation and the gel you talked about from column 2 can you go back to that in the '079 patent. A Yes, sir. Q If you read that full paragraph beginning on line 20 in column 2 through line 36, that's referring to carrying out that encapsulation process for a GHB resin; right? A Okay. First of all, let me read it to myself,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 Q Example 1 describes the process of formulating a GHB resin? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. THE WITNESS: I mean, it describes what it describes. It speaks for itself. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q That's your answer, sir? A That's my answer, yes. Q You can't tell me whether Example 1 describes the formation the formulation of a GHB resin? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. THE WITNESS: I mean, it describes the formation of GHB resin, whereby the resin is a strong ion exchange resin, namely Dowex, D-o-w-e-x, 1X2 of certain size in a certain way. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. As we established earlier, GHB resin is a salt; right? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 MR. CALVOSA: Okay. We can take a break. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are off the record. The time is 11:18 a.m. (Recess was taken at 11:18 a.m. until 11:32 a.m.) THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are back on the record. The time is 11:32 a.m. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Dr. Klibanov, going back to that calcium alginate encapsulation and the gel you talked about from column 2 can you go back to that in the '079 patent. A Yes, sir. Q If you read that full paragraph beginning on line 20 in column 2 through line 36, that's referring to carrying out that encapsulation process for a GHB resin; right? A Okay. First of all, let me read it to myself, and then, you know, I'll be happy to entertain your
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 Q Example 1 describes the process of formulating a GHB resin? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. THE WITNESS: I mean, it describes what it describes. It speaks for itself. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q That's your answer, sir? A That's my answer, yes. Q You can't tell me whether Example 1 describes the formation the formulation of a GHB resin? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. THE WITNESS: I mean, it describes the formation of GHB resin, whereby the resin is a strong ion exchange resin, namely Dowex, D-o-w-e-x, 1X2 of certain size in a certain way. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. As we established earlier, GHB resin is a salt; right? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 MR. CALVOSA: Okay. We can take a break. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are off the record. The time is 11:18 a.m. (Recess was taken at 11:18 a.m. until 11:32 a.m.) THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are back on the record. The time is 11:32 a.m. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Dr. Klibanov, going back to that calcium alginate encapsulation and the gel you talked about from column 2 can you go back to that in the '079 patent. A Yes, sir. Q If you read that full paragraph beginning on line 20 in column 2 through line 36, that's referring to carrying out that encapsulation process for a GHB resin; right? A Okay. First of all, let me read it to myself, and then, you know, I'll be happy to entertain your question.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 Q Example 1 describes the process of formulating a GHB resin? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. THE WITNESS: I mean, it describes what it describes. It speaks for itself. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q That's your answer, sir? A That's my answer, yes. Q You can't tell me whether Example 1 describes the formation the formulation of a GHB resin? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. THE WITNESS: I mean, it describes the formation of GHB resin, whereby the resin is a strong ion exchange resin, namely Dowex, D-o-w-e-x, 1X2 of certain size in a certain way. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. As we established earlier, GHB resin is a salt; right? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. THE WITNESS: A GHB resin is a solid, yes. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 MR. CALVOSA: Okay. We can take a break. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are off the record. The time is 11:18 a.m. (Recess was taken at 11:18 a.m. until 11:32 a.m.) THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are back on the record. The time is 11:32 a.m. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Dr. Klibanov, going back to that calcium alginate encapsulation and the gel you talked about from column 2 can you go back to that in the '079 patent. A Yes, sir. Q If you read that full paragraph beginning on line 20 in column 2 through line 36, that's referring to carrying out that encapsulation process for a GHB resin; right? A Okay. First of all, let me read it to myself, and then, you know, I'll be happy to entertain your question. Yes, sir. Will you repeat your question,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 Q Example 1 describes the process of formulating a GHB resin? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. THE WITNESS: I mean, it describes what it describes. It speaks for itself. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q That's your answer, sir? A That's my answer, yes. Q You can't tell me whether Example 1 describes the formation the formulation of a GHB resin? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. THE WITNESS: I mean, it describes the formation of GHB resin, whereby the resin is a strong ion exchange resin, namely Dowex, D-o-w-e-x, 1X2 of certain size in a certain way. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. As we established earlier, GHB resin is a salt; right? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. THE WITNESS: A GHB resin is a solid, yes. BY MR. CALVOSA: 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 MR. CALVOSA: Okay. We can take a break. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are off the record. The time is 11:18 a.m. (Recess was taken at 11:18 a.m. until 11:32 a.m.) THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are back on the record. The time is 11:32 a.m. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Dr. Klibanov, going back to that calcium alginate encapsulation and the gel you talked about from column 2 can you go back to that in the '079 patent. A Yes, sir. Q If you read that full paragraph beginning on line 20 in column 2 through line 36, that's referring to carrying out that encapsulation process for a GHB resin; right? A Okay. First of all, let me read it to myself, and then, you know, I'll be happy to entertain your question. Yes, sir. Will you repeat your question, please.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 Q Example 1 describes the process of formulating a GHB resin? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. THE WITNESS: I mean, it describes what it describes. It speaks for itself. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q That's your answer, sir? A That's my answer, yes. Q You can't tell me whether Example 1 describes the formation the formulation of a GHB resin? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. THE WITNESS: I mean, it describes the formation of GHB resin, whereby the resin is a strong ion exchange resin, namely Dowex, D-o-w-e-x, 1X2 of certain size in a certain way. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. As we established earlier, GHB resin is a salt; right? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. THE WITNESS: A GHB resin is a solid, yes. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q "A salt" was my question. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR. CALVOSA: Okay. We can take a break. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are off the record. The time is 11:18 a.m. (Recess was taken at 11:18 a.m. until 11:32 a.m.) THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are back on the record. The time is 11:32 a.m. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Dr. Klibanov, going back to that calcium alginate encapsulation and the gel you talked about from column 2 can you go back to that in the '079 patent. A Yes, sir. Q If you read that full paragraph beginning on line 20 in column 2 through line 36, that's referring to carrying out that encapsulation process for a GHB resin; right? A Okay. First of all, let me read it to myself, and then, you know, I'll be happy to entertain your question. Yes, sir. Will you repeat your question, please. Q Sure.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 Q Example 1 describes the process of formulating a GHB resin? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. THE WITNESS: I mean, it describes what it describes. It speaks for itself. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q That's your answer, sir? A That's my answer, yes. Q You can't tell me whether Example 1 describes the formation the formulation of a GHB resin? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. THE WITNESS: I mean, it describes the formation of GHB resin, whereby the resin is a strong ion exchange resin, namely Dowex, D-o-w-e-x, 1X2 of certain size in a certain way. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. As we established earlier, GHB resin is a salt; right? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. THE WITNESS: A GHB resin is a solid, yes. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q "A salt" was my question. A Oh, a salt. I'm sorry. I thought you said "a 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	MR. CALVOSA: Okay. We can take a break. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are off the record. The time is 11:18 a.m. (Recess was taken at 11:18 a.m. until 11:32 a.m.) THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are back on the record. The time is 11:32 a.m. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Dr. Klibanov, going back to that calcium alginate encapsulation and the gel you talked about from column 2 can you go back to that in the '079 patent. A Yes, sir. Q If you read that full paragraph beginning on line 20 in column 2 through line 36, that's referring to carrying out that encapsulation process for a GHB resin; right? A Okay. First of all, let me read it to myself, and then, you know, I'll be happy to entertain your question. Yes, sir. Will you repeat your question, please. Q Sure. The the gel encapsulation process you were
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 Q Example 1 describes the process of formulating a GHB resin? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. THE WITNESS: I mean, it describes what it describes. It speaks for itself. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q That's your answer, sir? A That's my answer, yes. Q You can't tell me whether Example 1 describes the formation the formulation of a GHB resin? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. THE WITNESS: I mean, it describes the formation of GHB resin, whereby the resin is a strong ion exchange resin, namely Dowex, D-o-w-e-x, 1X2 of certain size in a certain way. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. As we established earlier, GHB resin is a salt; right? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. THE WITNESS: A GHB resin is a solid, yes. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q "A salt" was my question. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR. CALVOSA: Okay. We can take a break. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are off the record. The time is 11:18 a.m. (Recess was taken at 11:18 a.m. until 11:32 a.m.) THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are back on the record. The time is 11:32 a.m. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Dr. Klibanov, going back to that calcium alginate encapsulation and the gel you talked about from column 2 can you go back to that in the '079 patent. A Yes, sir. Q If you read that full paragraph beginning on line 20 in column 2 through line 36, that's referring to carrying out that encapsulation process for a GHB resin; right? A Okay. First of all, let me read it to myself, and then, you know, I'll be happy to entertain your question. Yes, sir. Will you repeat your question, please. Q Sure.

FINAL

	Page 53		Page 55
1	gamma-hydroxybutyric acid; right?	1	core/shell or matrix formulations, as the high
2	MR. YUE: Objection. Form.	2	solubility and mobility of GHB would tend to
3	THE WITNESS: Yes. I think I already answered that	3	significantly reduce the number of viable approaches
4	question repeatedly before the break.	4	using such conventional solubility and diffusivity
5	And, as I said, this just talks about the	5	control technologies"?
6	only reason I mention this passage in the specification	6	A I do see it.
7	of the '079 patent is just to illustrate that the	7	Q The word "GHB" there, is it your opinion that
8	concept of working with gels is well-rooted in the	8	that's referring to the negatively charged or anionic
9	specification of the '079 patent.	9	form of (conjugate base) of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid?
10	BY MR. CALVOSA:	10	MR. YUE: Objection. Form. The document speaks
11	Q Could you have a powder formulation of the	11	for itself.
12	negatively charged or anionic form (conjugate base) of	12	THE WITNESS: Yes. My yes. And my opinion is
13	gamma-hydroxybutyric acid?	13	based on the express definition that is found in
14	MR. YUE: Objection. Form.	14	column 3 of the '079 patent and, specifically, in
15	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry. Could you repeat your	15	lines 61 through I'm sorry, in line 59 through 61.
16	question, please.	16	BY MR. CALVOSA:
17	BY MR. CALVOSA:	17	Q I thought you told me earlier that you
18	Q Could you have a powder formulation of the	18	wouldn't talk about the solubility of the negatively
19	negatively charge or anionic form (conjugate base) of	19	charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid
20	gamma-hydroxybutyric acid?	20	unbound to anything.
21	MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Vague.	21	A Well, first of all, I wouldn't talk about it
22	THE WITNESS: Yes. You can grind a gel, for	22	and one of skill in the art wouldn't talk about it.
23	example, and it will look like a powder.	23	And, second of all, if you go to the very
24	So, you know, you can take a gel and, for	24	first line of the very paragraph that you directed me
25	example, cut it into small pieces or just grind it. It	25	to, the first sentence there reads, "The solubility of
	Page 54		
	T dge 04		Page 56
1	will look like a powder, but it would still be gel	1	Page 50 sodium oxybate is unusually high."
1 2	-		-
	will look like a powder, but it would still be gel	1	sodium oxybate is unusually high."
2	will look like a powder, but it would still be gel particles.	1 2	sodium oxybate is unusually high." So it's not the solubility of oxybate. The solubility of sodium oxybate is unusually high, which is exactly what I told you earlier before the break.
2 3	will look like a powder, but it would still be gel particles. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. So, in your opinion, all of the formulations claimed are limited to a gel?	1 2 3	sodium oxybate is unusually high." So it's not the solubility of oxybate. The solubility of sodium oxybate is unusually high, which is exactly what I told you earlier before the break. Q But if you go down to line 58, it doesn't say
2 3 4	will look like a powder, but it would still be gel particles. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. So, in your opinion, all of the	1 2 3 4	sodium oxybate is unusually high." So it's not the solubility of oxybate. The solubility of sodium oxybate is unusually high, which is exactly what I told you earlier before the break. Q But if you go down to line 58, it doesn't say "sodium GHB" there, sir. It just says "GHB"; right?
2 3 4 5	 will look like a powder, but it would still be gel particles. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. So, in your opinion, all of the formulations claimed are limited to a gel? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony. 	1 2 3 4 5	sodium oxybate is unusually high." So it's not the solubility of oxybate. The solubility of sodium oxybate is unusually high, which is exactly what I told you earlier before the break. Q But if you go down to line 58, it doesn't say
2 3 4 5 6	 will look like a powder, but it would still be gel particles. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. So, in your opinion, all of the formulations claimed are limited to a gel? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: Certainly it's not my opinion, and I 	1 2 3 4 5 6	sodium oxybate is unusually high." So it's not the solubility of oxybate. The solubility of sodium oxybate is unusually high, which is exactly what I told you earlier before the break. Q But if you go down to line 58, it doesn't say "sodium GHB" there, sir. It just says "GHB"; right? A Yeah. But the sentence that you directed me to says, "Those skilled in the art will appreciate that
2 3 4 5 6 7	 will look like a powder, but it would still be gel particles. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. So, in your opinion, all of the formulations claimed are limited to a gel? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: Certainly it's not my opinion, and I already said that it's not my opinion. 	1 2 3 4 5 6 7	sodium oxybate is unusually high." So it's not the solubility of oxybate. The solubility of sodium oxybate is unusually high, which is exactly what I told you earlier before the break. Q But if you go down to line 58, it doesn't say "sodium GHB" there, sir. It just says "GHB"; right? A Yeah. But the sentence that you directed me to says, "Those skilled in the art will appreciate that these factors," and "these factors" are solubility of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 will look like a powder, but it would still be gel particles. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. So, in your opinion, all of the formulations claimed are limited to a gel? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: Certainly it's not my opinion, and I already said that it's not my opinion. I just gave you one possible example of how 	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	sodium oxybate is unusually high." So it's not the solubility of oxybate. The solubility of sodium oxybate is unusually high, which is exactly what I told you earlier before the break. Q But if you go down to line 58, it doesn't say "sodium GHB" there, sir. It just says "GHB"; right? A Yeah. But the sentence that you directed me to says, "Those skilled in the art will appreciate that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 will look like a powder, but it would still be gel particles. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. So, in your opinion, all of the formulations claimed are limited to a gel? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: Certainly it's not my opinion, and I already said that it's not my opinion. I just gave you one possible example of how you can have the existence of solid oxybate. There may 	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	sodium oxybate is unusually high." So it's not the solubility of oxybate. The solubility of sodium oxybate is unusually high, which is exactly what I told you earlier before the break. Q But if you go down to line 58, it doesn't say "sodium GHB" there, sir. It just says "GHB"; right? A Yeah. But the sentence that you directed me to says, "Those skilled in the art will appreciate that these factors," and "these factors" are solubility of sodium oxybate that's unusually high. That is what it refers to.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 will look like a powder, but it would still be gel particles. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. So, in your opinion, all of the formulations claimed are limited to a gel? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: Certainly it's not my opinion, and I already said that it's not my opinion. I just gave you one possible example of how you can have the existence of solid oxybate. There may be many other scenarios. I have not considered this 	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 sodium oxybate is unusually high." So it's not the solubility of oxybate. The solubility of sodium oxybate is unusually high, which is exactly what I told you earlier before the break. Q But if you go down to line 58, it doesn't say "sodium GHB" there, sir. It just says "GHB"; right? A Yeah. But the sentence that you directed me to says, "Those skilled in the art will appreciate that these factors," and "these factors" are solubility of sodium oxybate that's unusually high. That is what it refers to. Q So here in column 5, line 58, the inventors
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 will look like a powder, but it would still be gel particles. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. So, in your opinion, all of the formulations claimed are limited to a gel? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: Certainly it's not my opinion, and I already said that it's not my opinion. I just gave you one possible example of how you can have the existence of solid oxybate. There may be many other scenarios. I have not considered this question exhaustively, but, you know, one possible 	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 sodium oxybate is unusually high." So it's not the solubility of oxybate. The solubility of sodium oxybate is unusually high, which is exactly what I told you earlier before the break. Q But if you go down to line 58, it doesn't say "sodium GHB" there, sir. It just says "GHB"; right? A Yeah. But the sentence that you directed me to says, "Those skilled in the art will appreciate that these factors," and "these factors" are solubility of sodium oxybate that's unusually high. That is what it refers to. Q So here in column 5, line 58, the inventors are using "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to refer to sodium
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 will look like a powder, but it would still be gel particles. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. So, in your opinion, all of the formulations claimed are limited to a gel? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: Certainly it's not my opinion, and I already said that it's not my opinion. I just gave you one possible example of how you can have the existence of solid oxybate. There may be many other scenarios. I have not considered this question exhaustively, but, you know, one possible example is having an aqueous gel. 	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 sodium oxybate is unusually high." So it's not the solubility of oxybate. The solubility of sodium oxybate is unusually high, which is exactly what I told you earlier before the break. Q But if you go down to line 58, it doesn't say "sodium GHB" there, sir. It just says "GHB"; right? A Yeah. But the sentence that you directed me to says, "Those skilled in the art will appreciate that these factors," and "these factors" are solubility of sodium oxybate that's unusually high. That is what it refers to. Q So here in column 5, line 58, the inventors are using "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to refer to sodium oxybate?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 will look like a powder, but it would still be gel particles. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. So, in your opinion, all of the formulations claimed are limited to a gel? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: Certainly it's not my opinion, and I already said that it's not my opinion. I just gave you one possible example of how you can have the existence of solid oxybate. There may be many other scenarios. I have not considered this question exhaustively, but, you know, one possible example is having an aqueous gel. BY MR. CALVOSA: 	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 sodium oxybate is unusually high." So it's not the solubility of oxybate. The solubility of sodium oxybate is unusually high, which is exactly what I told you earlier before the break. Q But if you go down to line 58, it doesn't say "sodium GHB" there, sir. It just says "GHB"; right? A Yeah. But the sentence that you directed me to says, "Those skilled in the art will appreciate that these factors," and "these factors" are solubility of sodium oxybate that's unusually high. That is what it refers to. Q So here in column 5, line 58, the inventors are using "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to refer to sodium oxybate? A I'm just telling you that the "high
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 will look like a powder, but it would still be gel particles. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. So, in your opinion, all of the formulations claimed are limited to a gel? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: Certainly it's not my opinion, and I already said that it's not my opinion. I just gave you one possible example of how you can have the existence of solid oxybate. There may be many other scenarios. I have not considered this question exhaustively, but, you know, one possible example is having an aqueous gel. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q If you turn to column 5 of the '079 patent 	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 sodium oxybate is unusually high." So it's not the solubility of oxybate. The solubility of sodium oxybate is unusually high, which is exactly what I told you earlier before the break. Q But if you go down to line 58, it doesn't say "sodium GHB" there, sir. It just says "GHB"; right? A Yeah. But the sentence that you directed me to says, "Those skilled in the art will appreciate that these factors," and "these factors" are solubility of sodium oxybate that's unusually high. That is what it refers to. Q So here in column 5, line 58, the inventors are using "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to refer to sodium oxybate? A I'm just telling you that the "high solubility" term that is used here clearly refers to the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 will look like a powder, but it would still be gel particles. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. So, in your opinion, all of the formulations claimed are limited to a gel? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: Certainly it's not my opinion, and I already said that it's not my opinion. I just gave you one possible example of how you can have the existence of solid oxybate. There may be many other scenarios. I have not considered this question exhaustively, but, you know, one possible example is having an aqueous gel. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q If you turn to column 5 of the '079 patent A Okay. 	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 sodium oxybate is unusually high." So it's not the solubility of oxybate. The solubility of sodium oxybate is unusually high, which is exactly what I told you earlier before the break. Q But if you go down to line 58, it doesn't say "sodium GHB" there, sir. It just says "GHB"; right? A Yeah. But the sentence that you directed me to says, "Those skilled in the art will appreciate that these factors," and "these factors" are solubility of sodium oxybate that's unusually high. That is what it refers to. Q So here in column 5, line 58, the inventors are using "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to refer to sodium oxybate? A I'm just telling you that the "high solubility" term that is used here clearly refers to the solubility in water of sodium oxybate.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 will look like a powder, but it would still be gel particles. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. So, in your opinion, all of the formulations claimed are limited to a gel? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: Certainly it's not my opinion, and I already said that it's not my opinion. I just gave you one possible example of how you can have the existence of solid oxybate. There may be many other scenarios. I have not considered this question exhaustively, but, you know, one possible example is having an aqueous gel. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q If you turn to column 5 of the '079 patent A Okay. Q and I'm looking at the paragraph that 	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 sodium oxybate is unusually high." So it's not the solubility of oxybate. The solubility of sodium oxybate is unusually high, which is exactly what I told you earlier before the break. Q But if you go down to line 58, it doesn't say "sodium GHB" there, sir. It just says "GHB"; right? A Yeah. But the sentence that you directed me to says, "Those skilled in the art will appreciate that these factors," and "these factors" are solubility of sodium oxybate that's unusually high. That is what it refers to. Q So here in column 5, line 58, the inventors are using "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to refer to sodium oxybate? A I'm just telling you that the "high solubility" term that is used here clearly refers to the solubility in water of sodium oxybate. Q So your testimony is that a POSA would
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 will look like a powder, but it would still be gel particles. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. So, in your opinion, all of the formulations claimed are limited to a gel? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: Certainly it's not my opinion, and I already said that it's not my opinion. I just gave you one possible example of how you can have the existence of solid oxybate. There may be many other scenarios. I have not considered this question exhaustively, but, you know, one possible example is having an aqueous gel. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q If you turn to column 5 of the '079 patent A Okay. Q and I'm looking at the paragraph that begins on line 49 and ends over on line 60. 	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 sodium oxybate is unusually high." So it's not the solubility of oxybate. The solubility of sodium oxybate is unusually high, which is exactly what I told you earlier before the break. Q But if you go down to line 58, it doesn't say "sodium GHB" there, sir. It just says "GHB"; right? A Yeah. But the sentence that you directed me to says, "Those skilled in the art will appreciate that these factors," and "these factors" are solubility of sodium oxybate that's unusually high. That is what it refers to. Q So here in column 5, line 58, the inventors are using "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to refer to sodium oxybate? A I'm just telling you that the "high solubility" term that is used here clearly refers to the solubility in water of sodium oxybate. Q So your testimony is that a POSA would understand that the use of "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" in
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 will look like a powder, but it would still be gel particles. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. So, in your opinion, all of the formulations claimed are limited to a gel? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: Certainly it's not my opinion, and I already said that it's not my opinion. I just gave you one possible example of how you can have the existence of solid oxybate. There may be many other scenarios. I have not considered this question exhaustively, but, you know, one possible example is having an aqueous gel. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q If you turn to column 5 of the '079 patent A Okay. Q and I'm looking at the paragraph that begins on line 49 and ends over on line 60. A Okay. So let me read it to myself. 	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 sodium oxybate is unusually high." So it's not the solubility of oxybate. The solubility of sodium oxybate is unusually high, which is exactly what I told you earlier before the break. Q But if you go down to line 58, it doesn't say "sodium GHB" there, sir. It just says "GHB"; right? A Yeah. But the sentence that you directed me to says, "Those skilled in the art will appreciate that these factors," and "these factors" are solubility of sodium oxybate that's unusually high. That is what it refers to. Q So here in column 5, line 58, the inventors are using "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to refer to sodium oxybate? A I'm just telling you that the "high solubility" term that is used here clearly refers to the solubility in water of sodium oxybate. Q So your testimony is that a POSA would understand that the use of "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" in line 58 refers to sodium oxybate?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 will look like a powder, but it would still be gel particles. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. So, in your opinion, all of the formulations claimed are limited to a gel? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: Certainly it's not my opinion, and I already said that it's not my opinion. I just gave you one possible example of how you can have the existence of solid oxybate. There may be many other scenarios. I have not considered this question exhaustively, but, you know, one possible example is having an aqueous gel. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q If you turn to column 5 of the '079 patent A Okay. Q and I'm looking at the paragraph that begins on line 49 and ends over on line 60. A Okay. So let me read it to myself. Yes, sir. 	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 sodium oxybate is unusually high." So it's not the solubility of oxybate. The solubility of sodium oxybate is unusually high, which is exactly what I told you earlier before the break. Q But if you go down to line 58, it doesn't say "sodium GHB" there, sir. It just says "GHB"; right? A Yeah. But the sentence that you directed me to says, "Those skilled in the art will appreciate that these factors," and "these factors" are solubility of sodium oxybate that's unusually high. That is what it refers to. Q So here in column 5, line 58, the inventors are using "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to refer to sodium oxybate? A I'm just telling you that the "high solubility" term that is used here clearly refers to the solubility in water of sodium oxybate. Q So your testimony is that a POSA would understand that the use of "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" in line 58 refers to sodium oxybate? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 will look like a powder, but it would still be gel particles. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. So, in your opinion, all of the formulations claimed are limited to a gel? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: Certainly it's not my opinion, and I already said that it's not my opinion. I just gave you one possible example of how you can have the existence of solid oxybate. There may be many other scenarios. I have not considered this question exhaustively, but, you know, one possible example is having an aqueous gel. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q If you turn to column 5 of the '079 patent A Okay. Q and I'm looking at the paragraph that begins on line 49 and ends over on line 60. A Okay. So let me read it to myself. Yes, sir. Q Okay. Do you see, about line, I guess, 54, it 	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 sodium oxybate is unusually high." So it's not the solubility of oxybate. The solubility of sodium oxybate is unusually high, which is exactly what I told you earlier before the break. Q But if you go down to line 58, it doesn't say "sodium GHB" there, sir. It just says "GHB"; right? A Yeah. But the sentence that you directed me to says, "Those skilled in the art will appreciate that these factors," and "these factors" are solubility of sodium oxybate that's unusually high. That is what it refers to. Q So here in column 5, line 58, the inventors are using "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to refer to sodium oxybate? A I'm just telling you that the "high solubility" term that is used here clearly refers to the solubility in water of sodium oxybate. Q So your testimony is that a POSA would understand that the use of "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" in line 58 refers to sodium oxybate? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 20 21 22 23	 will look like a powder, but it would still be gel particles. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. So, in your opinion, all of the formulations claimed are limited to a gel? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: Certainly it's not my opinion, and I already said that it's not my opinion. I just gave you one possible example of how you can have the existence of solid oxybate. There may be many other scenarios. I have not considered this question exhaustively, but, you know, one possible example is having an aqueous gel. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q If you turn to column 5 of the '079 patent A Okay. Q and I'm looking at the paragraph that begins on line 49 and ends over on line 60. A Okay. So let me read it to myself. Yes, sir. Q Okay. Do you see, about line, I guess, 54, it reads, "Those skilled in the art will appreciate that 	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 sodium oxybate is unusually high." So it's not the solubility of oxybate. The solubility of sodium oxybate is unusually high, which is exactly what I told you earlier before the break. Q But if you go down to line 58, it doesn't say "sodium GHB" there, sir. It just says "GHB"; right? A Yeah. But the sentence that you directed me to says, "Those skilled in the art will appreciate that these factors," and "these factors" are solubility of sodium oxybate that's unusually high. That is what it refers to. Q So here in column 5, line 58, the inventors are using "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to refer to sodium oxybate? A I'm just telling you that the "high solubility" term that is used here clearly refers to the solubility in water of sodium oxybate? Q So your testimony is that a POSA would understand that the use of "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" in line 58 refers to sodium oxybate? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: A person of ordinary skill in the art
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 will look like a powder, but it would still be gel particles. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. So, in your opinion, all of the formulations claimed are limited to a gel? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: Certainly it's not my opinion, and I already said that it's not my opinion. I just gave you one possible example of how you can have the existence of solid oxybate. There may be many other scenarios. I have not considered this question exhaustively, but, you know, one possible example is having an aqueous gel. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q If you turn to column 5 of the '079 patent A Okay. Q and I'm looking at the paragraph that begins on line 49 and ends over on line 60. A Okay. So let me read it to myself. Yes, sir. Q Okay. Do you see, about line, I guess, 54, it 	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 sodium oxybate is unusually high." So it's not the solubility of oxybate. The solubility of sodium oxybate is unusually high, which is exactly what I told you earlier before the break. Q But if you go down to line 58, it doesn't say "sodium GHB" there, sir. It just says "GHB"; right? A Yeah. But the sentence that you directed me to says, "Those skilled in the art will appreciate that these factors," and "these factors" are solubility of sodium oxybate that's unusually high. That is what it refers to. Q So here in column 5, line 58, the inventors are using "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to refer to sodium oxybate? A I'm just telling you that the "high solubility" term that is used here clearly refers to the solubility in water of sodium oxybate. Q So your testimony is that a POSA would understand that the use of "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" in line 58 refers to sodium oxybate? MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's testimony.

Jazz v. Avadel
HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL

FINAL

	Page 57		Page 59
1	clarity, but the solubility refers to the solubility of	1	A I thought you said "Klibanov 7."
2	sodium oxybate.	2	Q IIdid twice. So yeah. I said meant
3	BY MR. CALVOSA:	3	Klibanov 6.
4	Q And even when it just says	4	A Ah, okay.
5	"gamma-hydroxybutyrate" alone, without sodium in front	5	MR. YUE: Just for the record, Klibanov 6 is
6	of it, it's referring to sodium oxybate?	6	MR. CALVOSA: Is the '488 patent.
7	A It must refer to sodium oxybate because	7	MR. YUE: the '488 patent. Okay.
8	otherwise it makes no sense.	8	(Whereupon Exhibit 6 was marked for
9	Q And if you go to column 6 and read lines 12	9	identification.)
10	through 19	10	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry. Is there a question
11	A Okay. Let me do it.	11	pending?
12	Yes, sir.	12	BY MR. CALVOSA:
13	Q There in column 6, lines 12 through 19, when	13	Q I'm asking if you recognize this as one of the
14	it's referring to the soluble drug oxybate, the oxybate	14	patents you provided opinions on.
15	there is necessarily referring to a salt of oxybate;	15	A Yes.
16	right?	16	Q If you turn to the title of that patent, do
17	MR. YUE: Objection. The document speaks for	17	you see it says, "Controlled Release Dosage Forms for
18	itself. Form.	18	High-dose, Water-soluble and Hygroscopic Drug
19	THE WITNESS: What are you talking about the	19	Substances"?
20	last sentence in that paragraph?	20	A Ido.
21	BY MR. CALVOSA:	21	MR. YUE: I'm just you meant "hygroscopic."
22	Q Yes, sir.	22	MR. CALVOSA: Hygroscopic, yeah.
23	A They one of skill in the art would	23	MR. YUE: Okay. BY MR. CALVOSA:
24 25	understand that again, that they refer to sodium oxybate, which is what I already indicated when we	24 25	Q Based on what you told me earlier about
25		25	
	Page 58		Page 60
1	talked about the paragraph in column 5.	1	solubility and hygroscopicity, this necessarily must be
2	Q Okay. So in column 6, line 19 or 18	2	referring to salts and not the anionic form on its own,
2 3	Q Okay. So in column 6, line 19 or 18 through 19, a person of ordinary skill in the art would	2 3	referring to salts and not the anionic form on its own, unbound to everything; right?
2 3 4	Q Okay. So in column 6, line 19 or 18 through 19, a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand that the use of "oxybate" there refers to	2 3 4	referring to salts and not the anionic form on its own, unbound to everything; right? A Well, first of all, I I don't think that
2 3 4 5	Q Okay. So in column 6, line 19 or 18 through 19, a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand that the use of "oxybate" there refers to sodium oxybate?	2 3 4 5	referring to salts and not the anionic form on its own, unbound to everything; right? A Well, first of all, I I don't think that one skill in the art would just read the title of a
2 3 4 5 6	 Q Okay. So in column 6, line 19 or 18 through 19, a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand that the use of "oxybate" there refers to sodium oxybate? A In order to make sense of that sentence, in 	2 3 4 5 6	referring to salts and not the anionic form on its own, unbound to everything; right? A Well, first of all, I I don't think that one skill in the art would just read the title of a patent, ignore the rest of the patent, and make any
2 3 4 5 6 7	 Q Okay. So in column 6, line 19 or 18 through 19, a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand that the use of "oxybate" there refers to sodium oxybate? A In order to make sense of that sentence, in order to make it scientifically precise, that's what a 	2 3 4 5 6 7	referring to salts and not the anionic form on its own, unbound to everything; right? A Well, first of all, I I don't think that one skill in the art would just read the title of a patent, ignore the rest of the patent, and make any judgments on that. Obviously, a title has to be read in
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	 Q Okay. So in column 6, line 19 or 18 through 19, a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand that the use of "oxybate" there refers to sodium oxybate? A In order to make sense of that sentence, in order to make it scientifically precise, that's what a person of ordinary skill in the art would would 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	referring to salts and not the anionic form on its own, unbound to everything; right? A Well, first of all, I I don't think that one skill in the art would just read the title of a patent, ignore the rest of the patent, and make any judgments on that. Obviously, a title has to be read in a in the context of the entire patent.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 Q Okay. So in column 6, line 19 or 18 through 19, a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand that the use of "oxybate" there refers to sodium oxybate? A In order to make sense of that sentence, in order to make it scientifically precise, that's what a person of ordinary skill in the art would would understand. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	referring to salts and not the anionic form on its own, unbound to everything; right? A Well, first of all, I I don't think that one skill in the art would just read the title of a patent, ignore the rest of the patent, and make any judgments on that. Obviously, a title has to be read in a in the context of the entire patent. Second of all, as I said earlier, hygroscopic
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 Q Okay. So in column 6, line 19 or 18 through 19, a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand that the use of "oxybate" there refers to sodium oxybate? A In order to make sense of that sentence, in order to make it scientifically precise, that's what a person of ordinary skill in the art would would understand. Q Okay. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	referring to salts and not the anionic form on its own, unbound to everything; right? A Well, first of all, I I don't think that one skill in the art would just read the title of a patent, ignore the rest of the patent, and make any judgments on that. Obviously, a title has to be read in a in the context of the entire patent. Second of all, as I said earlier, hygroscopic substances are solid substances that have a propensity
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 Q Okay. So in column 6, line 19 or 18 through 19, a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand that the use of "oxybate" there refers to sodium oxybate? A In order to make sense of that sentence, in order to make it scientifically precise, that's what a person of ordinary skill in the art would would understand. Q Okay. MR. YUE: Is that 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	referring to salts and not the anionic form on its own, unbound to everything; right? A Well, first of all, I I don't think that one skill in the art would just read the title of a patent, ignore the rest of the patent, and make any judgments on that. Obviously, a title has to be read in a in the context of the entire patent. Second of all, as I said earlier, hygroscopic substances are solid substances that have a propensity to absorb moisture.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 Q Okay. So in column 6, line 19 or 18 through 19, a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand that the use of "oxybate" there refers to sodium oxybate? A In order to make sense of that sentence, in order to make it scientifically precise, that's what a person of ordinary skill in the art would would understand. Q Okay. MR. YUE: Is that MR. CALVOSA: No. That's the wrong one. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	referring to salts and not the anionic form on its own, unbound to everything; right? A Well, first of all, I I don't think that one skill in the art would just read the title of a patent, ignore the rest of the patent, and make any judgments on that. Obviously, a title has to be read in a in the context of the entire patent. Second of all, as I said earlier, hygroscopic substances are solid substances that have a propensity to absorb moisture. Q And that that would not include the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 Q Okay. So in column 6, line 19 or 18 through 19, a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand that the use of "oxybate" there refers to sodium oxybate? A In order to make sense of that sentence, in order to make it scientifically precise, that's what a person of ordinary skill in the art would would understand. Q Okay. MR. YUE: Is that MR. CALVOSA: No. That's the wrong one. MR. YUE: Thank you. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	referring to salts and not the anionic form on its own, unbound to everything; right? A Well, first of all, I I don't think that one skill in the art would just read the title of a patent, ignore the rest of the patent, and make any judgments on that. Obviously, a title has to be read in a in the context of the entire patent. Second of all, as I said earlier, hygroscopic substances are solid substances that have a propensity to absorb moisture. Q And that that would not include the negatively charged or anionic form of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 Q Okay. So in column 6, line 19 or 18 through 19, a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand that the use of "oxybate" there refers to sodium oxybate? A In order to make sense of that sentence, in order to make it scientifically precise, that's what a person of ordinary skill in the art would would understand. Q Okay. MR. YUE: Is that MR. CALVOSA: No. That's the wrong one. MR. CALVOSA: 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	referring to salts and not the anionic form on its own, unbound to everything; right? A Well, first of all, I I don't think that one skill in the art would just read the title of a patent, ignore the rest of the patent, and make any judgments on that. Obviously, a title has to be read in a in the context of the entire patent. Second of all, as I said earlier, hygroscopic substances are solid substances that have a propensity to absorb moisture. Q And that that would not include the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid; right?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 Q Okay. So in column 6, line 19 or 18 through 19, a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand that the use of "oxybate" there refers to sodium oxybate? A In order to make sense of that sentence, in order to make it scientifically precise, that's what a person of ordinary skill in the art would would understand. Q Okay. MR. YUE: Is that MR. CALVOSA: No. That's the wrong one. MR. YUE: Thank you. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	referring to salts and not the anionic form on its own, unbound to everything; right? A Well, first of all, I I don't think that one skill in the art would just read the title of a patent, ignore the rest of the patent, and make any judgments on that. Obviously, a title has to be read in a in the context of the entire patent. Second of all, as I said earlier, hygroscopic substances are solid substances that have a propensity to absorb moisture. Q And that that would not include the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid; right? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Misstates the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 Q Okay. So in column 6, line 19 or 18 through 19, a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand that the use of "oxybate" there refers to sodium oxybate? A In order to make sense of that sentence, in order to make it scientifically precise, that's what a person of ordinary skill in the art would would understand. Q Okay. MR. YUE: Is that MR. CALVOSA: No. That's the wrong one. MR. YUE: Thank you. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q All right. Dr. Klibanov, I've just handed you what I've marked as Klibanov 7. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	referring to salts and not the anionic form on its own, unbound to everything; right? A Well, first of all, I I don't think that one skill in the art would just read the title of a patent, ignore the rest of the patent, and make any judgments on that. Obviously, a title has to be read in a in the context of the entire patent. Second of all, as I said earlier, hygroscopic substances are solid substances that have a propensity to absorb moisture. Q And that that would not include the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid; right? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Misstates the witness's testimony.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 Q Okay. So in column 6, line 19 or 18 through 19, a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand that the use of "oxybate" there refers to sodium oxybate? A In order to make sense of that sentence, in order to make it scientifically precise, that's what a person of ordinary skill in the art would would understand. Q Okay. MR. YUE: Is that MR. CALVOSA: No. That's the wrong one. MR. YUE: Thank you. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q All right. Dr. Klibanov, I've just handed you 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	referring to salts and not the anionic form on its own, unbound to everything; right? A Well, first of all, I I don't think that one skill in the art would just read the title of a patent, ignore the rest of the patent, and make any judgments on that. Obviously, a title has to be read in a in the context of the entire patent. Second of all, as I said earlier, hygroscopic substances are solid substances that have a propensity to absorb moisture. Q And that that would not include the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid; right? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Misstates the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 Q Okay. So in column 6, line 19 or 18 through 19, a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand that the use of "oxybate" there refers to sodium oxybate? A In order to make sense of that sentence, in order to make it scientifically precise, that's what a person of ordinary skill in the art would would understand. Q Okay. MR. YUE: Is that MR. CALVOSA: No. That's the wrong one. MR. YUE: Thank you. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q All right. Dr. Klibanov, I've just handed you what I've marked as Klibanov 7. Do you recognize this to be one of the 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	referring to salts and not the anionic form on its own, unbound to everything; right? A Well, first of all, I I don't think that one skill in the art would just read the title of a patent, ignore the rest of the patent, and make any judgments on that. Obviously, a title has to be read in a in the context of the entire patent. Second of all, as I said earlier, hygroscopic substances are solid substances that have a propensity to absorb moisture. Q And that that would not include the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid; right? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: The gamma-hydroxy the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 Q Okay. So in column 6, line 19 or 18 through 19, a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand that the use of "oxybate" there refers to sodium oxybate? A In order to make sense of that sentence, in order to make it scientifically precise, that's what a person of ordinary skill in the art would would understand. Q Okay. MR. YUE: Is that MR. CALVOSA: No. That's the wrong one. MR. YUE: Thank you. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q All right. Dr. Klibanov, I've just handed you what I've marked as Klibanov 7. Do you recognize this to be one of the Sustained Release patents, specifically, the '488 patent 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	referring to salts and not the anionic form on its own, unbound to everything; right? A Well, first of all, I I don't think that one skill in the art would just read the title of a patent, ignore the rest of the patent, and make any judgments on that. Obviously, a title has to be read in a in the context of the entire patent. Second of all, as I said earlier, hygroscopic substances are solid substances that have a propensity to absorb moisture. Q And that that would not include the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid; right? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: The gamma-hydroxy the gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion with an electrostatic charge
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 Q Okay. So in column 6, line 19 or 18 through 19, a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand that the use of "oxybate" there refers to sodium oxybate? A In order to make sense of that sentence, in order to make it scientifically precise, that's what a person of ordinary skill in the art would would understand. Q Okay. MR. YUE: Is that MR. CALVOSA: No. That's the wrong one. MR. YUE: Thank you. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q All right. Dr. Klibanov, I've just handed you what I've marked as Klibanov 7. Do you recognize this to be one of the Sustained Release patents, specifically, the '488 patent that you provide opinions on? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	referring to salts and not the anionic form on its own, unbound to everything; right? A Well, first of all, I I don't think that one skill in the art would just read the title of a patent, ignore the rest of the patent, and make any judgments on that. Obviously, a title has to be read in a in the context of the entire patent. Second of all, as I said earlier, hygroscopic substances are solid substances that have a propensity to absorb moisture. Q And that that would not include the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid; right? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: The gamma-hydroxy the gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion with an electrostatic charge of minus 1 is cannot exist as a solid substance, as
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 9 20	 Q Okay. So in column 6, line 19 or 18 through 19, a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand that the use of "oxybate" there refers to sodium oxybate? A In order to make sense of that sentence, in order to make it scientifically precise, that's what a person of ordinary skill in the art would would understand. Q Okay. MR. YUE: Is that MR. CALVOSA: No. That's the wrong one. MR. YUE: Thank you. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q All right. Dr. Klibanov, I've just handed you what I've marked as Klibanov 7. Do you recognize this to be one of the Sustained Release patents, specifically, the '488 patent that you provide opinions on? A Actually, what I have in front of me, it says 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	referring to salts and not the anionic form on its own, unbound to everything; right? A Well, first of all, I I don't think that one skill in the art would just read the title of a patent, ignore the rest of the patent, and make any judgments on that. Obviously, a title has to be read in a in the context of the entire patent. Second of all, as I said earlier, hygroscopic substances are solid substances that have a propensity to absorb moisture. Q And that that would not include the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid; right? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: The gamma-hydroxy the gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion with an electrostatic charge of minus 1 is cannot exist as a solid substance, as has been discussed by me on numerous occasions, as
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 Q Okay. So in column 6, line 19 or 18 through 19, a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand that the use of "oxybate" there refers to sodium oxybate? A In order to make sense of that sentence, in order to make it scientifically precise, that's what a person of ordinary skill in the art would would understand. Q Okay. MR. YUE: Is that MR. CALVOSA: No. That's the wrong one. MR. YUE: Thank you. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q All right. Dr. Klibanov, I've just handed you what I've marked as Klibanov 7. Do you recognize this to be one of the Sustained Release patents, specifically, the '488 patent that you provide opinions on? A Actually, what I have in front of me, it says Klibanov 6, not Klibanov 7. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	referring to salts and not the anionic form on its own, unbound to everything; right? A Well, first of all, I I don't think that one skill in the art would just read the title of a patent, ignore the rest of the patent, and make any judgments on that. Obviously, a title has to be read in a in the context of the entire patent. Second of all, as I said earlier, hygroscopic substances are solid substances that have a propensity to absorb moisture. Q And that that would not include the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid; right? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: The gamma-hydroxy the gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion with an electrostatic charge of minus 1 is cannot exist as a solid substance, as has been discussed by me on numerous occasions, as agreed by Dr. Little. And, therefore, strictly speaking, you would not be talking about you should not one should not
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	 Q Okay. So in column 6, line 19 or 18 through 19, a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand that the use of "oxybate" there refers to sodium oxybate? A In order to make sense of that sentence, in order to make it scientifically precise, that's what a person of ordinary skill in the art would would understand. Q Okay. MR. YUE: Is that MR. CALVOSA: No. That's the wrong one. MR. YUE: Thank you. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q All right. Dr. Klibanov, I've just handed you what I've marked as Klibanov 7. Do you recognize this to be one of the Sustained Release patents, specifically, the '488 patent that you provide opinions on? A Actually, what I have in front of me, it says Klibanov 6, not Klibanov 7. Q Oh, Klibanov 7. A No, not 7. Klibanov 6. That's what I have. That's what you gave me. It says Klibanov 6. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	referring to salts and not the anionic form on its own, unbound to everything; right? A Well, first of all, I I don't think that one skill in the art would just read the title of a patent, ignore the rest of the patent, and make any judgments on that. Obviously, a title has to be read in a in the context of the entire patent. Second of all, as I said earlier, hygroscopic substances are solid substances that have a propensity to absorb moisture. Q And that that would not include the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid; right? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: The gamma-hydroxy the gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion with an electrostatic charge of minus 1 is cannot exist as a solid substance, as has been discussed by me on numerous occasions, as agreed by Dr. Little. And, therefore, strictly speaking, you would not be talking about you should not one should not be talking about hygroscopicity of components of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 Q Okay. So in column 6, line 19 or 18 through 19, a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand that the use of "oxybate" there refers to sodium oxybate? A In order to make sense of that sentence, in order to make it scientifically precise, that's what a person of ordinary skill in the art would would understand. Q Okay. MR. YUE: Is that MR. CALVOSA: No. That's the wrong one. MR. YUE: Thank you. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q All right. Dr. Klibanov, I've just handed you what I've marked as Klibanov 7. Do you recognize this to be one of the Sustained Release patents, specifically, the '488 patent that you provide opinions on? A Actually, what I have in front of me, it says Klibanov 6, not Klibanov 7. A No, not 7. Klibanov 6. That's what I have. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	referring to salts and not the anionic form on its own, unbound to everything; right? A Well, first of all, I I don't think that one skill in the art would just read the title of a patent, ignore the rest of the patent, and make any judgments on that. Obviously, a title has to be read in a in the context of the entire patent. Second of all, as I said earlier, hygroscopic substances are solid substances that have a propensity to absorb moisture. Q And that that would not include the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid; right? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Misstates the witness's testimony. THE WITNESS: The gamma-hydroxy the gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion with an electrostatic charge of minus 1 is cannot exist as a solid substance, as has been discussed by me on numerous occasions, as agreed by Dr. Little. And, therefore, strictly speaking, you would not be talking about you should not one should not

Jazz v. Avadel
HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL

FINAL

	Page 61		Page 63
1	itself.	1	when it says its "high water solubility," it's referring
2	And the solid substance is a salt of the	2	to the freestanding anion.
3	solid drug substance is a salt in this particular case	3	That's your opinion?
4	of something like gamma-hydroxybutyrate.	4	MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's
5	BY MR. CALVOSA:	5	testimony.
6	Q What did you mean by "component"?	6	THE WITNESS: That's not my opinion, and by now,
7	A You a component would be an ion, for	7	you should know that it's not my opinion because I
8	example. You're not referring you should not be	8	stated it repeatedly.
9	referring to whether an ion is hygroscopic. The	9	I already told you that the solubility can
10	substance is hygroscopic.	10	refer to a substance that can exist in a solid form, and
11	Q So the anion is a component of the salt?	11	gamma-hydroxybutyrate, as I define it, cannot. Okay?
12	MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Misstates the	12	So it cannot be my opinion possibly. You
13	witness's testimony.	13	asked me that question before, and I answered it before.
14	THE WITNESS: The anion of a partial negative	14	Okay?
15	charge is a component of a salt. A salt consists of two	15	BY MR. CALVOSA:
16	ionic components: a cation and an anion.	16	Q We're going to do this for each time it
17	BY MR. CALVOSA:	17	appears in conjunction with solubility or hygroscopicity
18	Q If you could turn to	18	within the patents that you opined on.
19	A As, by the way, I I state in my	19	Your opinion will be the same every time, that
20	declaration.	20	it can't possibly be referring to the negatively charged
21	Q If you could turn to column 1.	21	or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyrate on its own?
22	A Of?	22	MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Vague.
23	Q The '488 patent, sir.	23	You can answer if you can.
24	A Yes, sir.	24	THE WITNESS: My opinion is that, strictly
25	Q And I'd like you to read lines 38 through 41.	25	speaking, it is improper to talk about hygroscopicity or
	Page 62		Page 64
1	A Yes, sir.	1	solubility of an ion. Okay?
2	Q The use a person of ordinary skill in the	2	Now, people often speak imprecisely, speak
3	art would understand that the use of	3	loosely; and when they do so, then, obviously, their
4	gamma-hydroxybutyrate in those lines cannot mean what	4	hope is that people read what they said with a mind
5	you opine that gamma-hydroxybutyrate means within the	5	willing to understand.
6	context of the Sustained Release patents; right?	6	But strictly speaking and I just want to be
7	MR. YUE: Objection. Form.	7	very clear about that solubility in water and
8	THE WITNESS: Well, it at the end of this	8	hygroscopicity refer to a property of a solid substance.
9	sentence, it specifically says, "Particularly the sodium	9	And gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion, as I define
10	salt of GHB."	10	it in terms of the claim term, cannot be a solid
11	So it certainly fully applies to the sodium	11	substance.
12	salt of GHB, the statement that's made here.	12	BY MR. CALVOSA:
13	BY MR. CALVOSA:	13	Q Okay. So if you go to column 4, beginning on
14	Q So what does "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" mean	14	line 63, and continuing on to the column 5
15	before the comma, sir?	15	A Just a second.
16	A Gamma-hydroxybutyrate, as such, means what I	16	Q Read as much as you need to, sir, but I'm
17	described previously. In this particular case, you	17	going to ask you about the bottom of column 4.
18	know, they they I don't know what form this is	18	A Yeah.
19	in the "Background" section, so I don't know what form	19	Yes, sir.
20	of for instance, if sodium sodium salt of GHB is	20	Q In the bottom of column 4 of the '488 patent
21	dissolved in water, if they're talking about the liquid	21	where it says, "For instance, GHB is very soluble," what
22	form, you will have gamma-hydroxybutyrate present in	22	would a POSA understand "GHB" there to mean?
23	that aqueous solution. You will have that unbound,	23	A A POSA would understand that this is yet
24	freestanding anion. So that would mean that.	24	another example of loose talk on the part of the
25	Q So the gamma-hydroxybutyrate there means	25	patentees, and that what they're really referring to is

FINAL

	Page 65		Page 67
	Page 65		Page 67
1	salts, and probably most likely a sodium salt of	1	we read earlier, namely, that there is sort of a
2	gamma-hydroxybutyrate	2	somewhat imprecise formulation of the sentences.
3	Q So	3	But, for example, if we go back to what we
4	A or sodium salt or, to be precise, sodium	4	read in column 1 and this is lines 38 through 41
5	salt of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid.	5	they specifically they talk about
6	Q So it's your opinion that the inventors are	6	gamma-hydroxybutyrate, that, for example you know,
7	using the term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" within their	7	I'm just explaining what I think they mean here
8	patent loosely?	8	sodium salt of GHB that is dissolved in water.
9	MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's	9	Q When it refers to a "sodium salt of GHB,"
10	testimony.	10	would you also say that's an imprecise usage of GHB?
11	THE WITNESS: They in the specification, they	11	A Yes, it is.
12	use it somewhat inconsistently.	12	Q What would be how would a POSA understand
13	But, thankfully, it doesn't affect the claim	13	"salt of GHB"?
14	construction because the language of the claims is quite	14	A I actually explained this this issue in
15	clear.	15	some detail in my declaration.
16	BY MR. CALVOSA:	16	Q So let me just ask you a shortcut, then.
17	Q Within the specification, you agree with me,	17	It's your opinion that a person of ordinary
18	then, that the inventors use "GHB" inconsistently refer	18	skill in the art would understand salt of
19	to both salts of GHB, such as sodium oxybate, and	19	gamma-hydroxybutyrate to actually mean salt of
20	gamma-hydroxybutyric acid; right?	20	gamma-hydroxybutyric acid?
21	MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Misstates the	21	MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Misstates the
22	witness's testimony.	22	witness's testimony.
23	THE WITNESS: I don't see where at least what we	23	THE WITNESS: One would understand that, in fact,
24	have read so far, I don't see where they're referring to	24	it's a for example, if it's a sodium salt, it's a
25	it as gamma-hydroxybutyric acid.	25	sodium salt of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. Correct.
	Page 66		Page 68
1	BY MR. CALVOSA:	1	BY MR. CALVOSA:
2	Q Okay. Do you agree with me that the inventors	2	Q So there, it's your there, it's your
3	use the term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" within the	3	opinion that the inventors are using
4	specification of the Sustained Release patents to mean	4	"gamma-hydroxybutyrate" loosely when they actually mean
5	salts of gamma-hydroxybutyrate, including sodium	5	"gamma-hydroxybutyric acid"?
6	oxybate?	6	A I don't think I wouldn't use here
7	Right?	7	"loosely." I mean, this is sort of strictly
8	MR. YUE: Hold on.	8	speaking, it is imprecise. But, again, people, as we
9	Objection. Form. Vague. Misstates the	9	all know, don't always, you know, speak in a totally
10	witness's testimony.	10	precise manner.
11	THE WITNESS: Could you repeat this question	11	I see nothing wrong again, given the proper
12	slowly, please.	12	context, I see nothing wrong with saying that "sodium
13	BY MR. CALVOSA:	13	salt of gamma-hydroxybutyrate." It's not wrong. Okay?
14	Q I apologize.	14	Strictly speaking, you know, there is a more precise way
15	You agree with me that the inventors use the	15	of stating it.
16	term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" within the Sustained	16	But, certainly, I see no problem with, for
17	Release patent specification to mean salts of	17	example, Avadel's claim claim construction that says,
18	gamma-hydroxybutyric acid, including sodium oxybate?	18	you know, "salt of gamma-hydroxybutyrate." It's not
19	MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Vague. Misstates the	19	wrong to say it. It's just you know, there is a more
20	witness's testimony.	20	precise way of stating that.
21	THE WITNESS: I would not put it that way.	21	Q As part of your review of Dr. Little's
22	BY MR. CALVOSA:	22	declaration, did you review articles that he attached to
122	Q How would you put it, sir?	23	the declaration from the prior art?
23			
23 24 25	A I would say and I think that what my opinion is illustrated by the passage in column 1 that	24 25	A I did. Q Okay. And did you see in those articles that

FINAL

	Page 69		Page 71			
1	many of them used the term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to	1	Q They're not so they said "some forms of			
2	refer to sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate?	2	GHB."			
3	MR. YUE: Hold on one second.	3	A They say, "Some forms of GHB, such as sodium			
4	Objection. Misstates the documents. They	4	salt of GHB, sodium oxybate, are extremely hygroscopic."			
5	speak for themselves.	5	So it's clear that they're talking about here			
6	You can answer.	6	the salts of GHB. And when they say "some forms of			
7	THE WITNESS: Yeah. I would need to take a look at	7	GHB," they're talking about salts of GHB.			
8	the specific publications. Actually, most of them, as I	8	Q Would a POSA understand "forms of GHB, such as			
9	recall, they use the abbreviation "GHB." That's what	9	the sodium salt of GHB," to mean that the "sodium salt"			
10	they actually use, not the term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate,"	10	is included within the term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate"?			
11	as Dr. Little suggests.	11	MR. YUE: Objection. Form.			
12	But I'll be happy to take a look at any	12	THE WITNESS: No.			
13	specific publication that you would like to discuss.	13	BY MR. CALVOSA:			
14	BY MR. CALVOSA:	14	Q That's not what "forms of" something means to			
15	Q Okay. I'm just trying to shortcut it. We'll	15	you?			
16	go through each one individually.	16	A Well, forms what "forms of" means to me			
17	In your opinion, is there a difference between	17	depends on the context in which it is used.			
18	the abbreviation "GHB" and "gamma-hydroxybutyrate"	18	In this particular case if you, at the very			
19	and "gamma-hydroxybutyrate"?	19	least, read the sentence as a whole rather than just			
20	MR. YUE: Objection. Vague.	20	cherrypicking portions or words from the sentence, it's			
21	THE WITNESS: Some of those publications, as I	21	very clear that, in this particular case, when they talk			
22	recall, actually abbreviate "gamma-hydroxybutyric acid"	22	about "forms of GHB," they are talking about various			
23	as "GHB."	23	salts of GHB.			
24	So you can introduce your own abbreviation. I	24	Q So salt a POSA would understand that the			
25	mean and many people do, including in those	25	salts of GHB are forms of GHB?			
	Page 70		Page 72			
1	publications cited by Dr. Little.	1	MR. YUE: Objection. Vague.			
2	BY MR. CALVOSA:	2	THE WITNESS: You can say that it's a form of GHB.			
3	Q All right. We'll go through each one	3	Again, it's there is it's not wrong to say that.			
4	individually.	4	And, indeed, the claim constructions that are that			
5	Back to the '488.	5	are in paragraph 6 of my declarations, for example, if			
6	A Sure.	6	we go to Avadel's, it's negatively charged or anionic			
7	Q Column 5, starting around line 16. And read	7	form of GHB.			
8	as far as you need to through 27.	8	So the word "form" can apply to different			
9	A So we're talking about that paragraph;	9	things. And, as I said, it depends on the context. In			
10	correct?	10	the context of column 5, here, in this context, as is			
11	Q Yes, sir.	11	clear from reading the sentence as a whole, it refers to			
12	A Yes, sir.	12	different salts of GHB.			
13	Q When it says there that "Some forms of GHB,	13	BY MR. CALVOSA:			
		11	O Sir in your answer you just referred to			
14	such as the sodium salt of GHB, sodium oxybate, are	14	Q Sir, in your answer, you just referred to			
15	extremely hygroscopic," the use a person of ordinary	15	gamma-hydroxybutyric acid as "GHB."			
15 16	extremely hygroscopic," the use a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand that the use of "GHB"	15 16	gamma-hydroxybutyric acid as "GHB." A Pardon me?			
15 16 17	extremely hygroscopic," the use a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand that the use of "GHB" in Jazz's patents was not limited to just the negatively	15 16 17	gamma-hydroxybutyric acid as "GHB." A Pardon me? Q In your answer, you just referred to			
15 16 17 18	extremely hygroscopic," the use a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand that the use of "GHB" in Jazz's patents was not limited to just the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid	15 16 17 18	gamma-hydroxybutyric acid as "GHB." A Pardon me? Q In your answer, you just referred to gamma-hydroxybutyric acid as "GHB."			
15 16 17 18 19	extremely hygroscopic," the use a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand that the use of "GHB" in Jazz's patents was not limited to just the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound to anything else; right?	15 16 17 18 19	gamma-hydroxybutyric acid as "GHB." A Pardon me? Q In your answer, you just referred to gamma-hydroxybutyric acid as "GHB." A I don't think I did. Why don't we ask the			
15 16 17 18 19 20	extremely hygroscopic," the use a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand that the use of "GHB" in Jazz's patents was not limited to just the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound to anything else; right? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Vague.	15 16 17 18 19 20	gamma-hydroxybutyric acid as "GHB." A Pardon me? Q In your answer, you just referred to gamma-hydroxybutyric acid as "GHB." A I don't think I did. Why don't we ask the Kayla here to read my answer back.			
15 16 17 18 19 20 21	extremely hygroscopic," the use a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand that the use of "GHB" in Jazz's patents was not limited to just the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound to anything else; right? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Vague. THE WITNESS: Okay. I can only talk about one	15 16 17 18 19 20 21	gamma-hydroxybutyric acid as "GHB." A Pardon me? Q In your answer, you just referred to gamma-hydroxybutyric acid as "GHB." A I don't think I did. Why don't we ask the Kayla here to read my answer back. MR. CALVOSA: Please.			
15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	extremely hygroscopic," the use a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand that the use of "GHB" in Jazz's patents was not limited to just the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound to anything else; right? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Vague. THE WITNESS: Okay. I can only talk about one passage at a time. Okay?	15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	gamma-hydroxybutyric acid as "GHB." A Pardon me? Q In your answer, you just referred to gamma-hydroxybutyric acid as "GHB." A I don't think I did. Why don't we ask the Kayla here to read my answer back. MR. CALVOSA: Please. THE WITNESS: If I did, I misspoke, and I will then			
15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	extremely hygroscopic," the use a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand that the use of "GHB" in Jazz's patents was not limited to just the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound to anything else; right? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Vague. THE WITNESS: Okay. I can only talk about one passage at a time. Okay? So in this particular case, they are talking	15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	gamma-hydroxybutyric acid as "GHB." A Pardon me? Q In your answer, you just referred to gamma-hydroxybutyric acid as "GHB." A I don't think I did. Why don't we ask the Kayla here to read my answer back. MR. CALVOSA: Please. THE WITNESS: If I did, I misspoke, and I will then correct myself.			
15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	extremely hygroscopic," the use a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand that the use of "GHB" in Jazz's patents was not limited to just the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound to anything else; right? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Vague. THE WITNESS: Okay. I can only talk about one passage at a time. Okay? So in this particular case, they are talking about sodium salt of gamma-hydroxybutyrate, or GHB.	15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	gamma-hydroxybutyric acid as "GHB." A Pardon me? Q In your answer, you just referred to gamma-hydroxybutyric acid as "GHB." A I don't think I did. Why don't we ask the Kayla here to read my answer back. MR. CALVOSA: Please. THE WITNESS: If I did, I misspoke, and I will then correct myself. MR. CALVOSA: I don't think you misspoke, sir.			
15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	extremely hygroscopic," the use a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand that the use of "GHB" in Jazz's patents was not limited to just the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound to anything else; right? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Vague. THE WITNESS: Okay. I can only talk about one passage at a time. Okay? So in this particular case, they are talking	15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	gamma-hydroxybutyric acid as "GHB." A Pardon me? Q In your answer, you just referred to gamma-hydroxybutyric acid as "GHB." A I don't think I did. Why don't we ask the Kayla here to read my answer back. MR. CALVOSA: Please. THE WITNESS: If I did, I misspoke, and I will then correct myself.			

FINAL

	Page 73		Page 75
1	not a perfect man, and my wife reminds me about that on	1	MR. YUE: Objection. Form.
2	a daily basis. And we've been married for 30 for	2	THE WITNESS: I don't know whether those people
3	51 years, so she should know.	3	were of ordinary skill in the art or not. I haven't
4	MR. CALVOSA: Can you please read that answer back.	4	examined their background.
5	THE WITNESS: Slowly please, Kayla.	5	Some people you know, you can introduce any
6	THE STENOGRAPHER: Yes.	6	abbreviation you want as long as you clearly state
7	(The following was read from the record:	7	what what it is that you're abbreviating. There is
8	"Answer: You can say that it's a	8	nothing wrong with that. All right?
9	form of GHB. Again, it's there is	9	So, you know, there's no rule as to what
10	it's not wrong to say that. And, indeed,	10	abbreviations you can introduce. Okay?
11	the claim constructions that are that	11	In the context of this case, in particular, in
12	are in paragraph 6 of my declarations, for	12	the context of the claim construction phase of this
13	example, if we go to Avadel's, it's	13	case, I would note and I don't think it will be
14	negatively charged or anionic form of GHB.	14	reasonable to abbreviate gamma-hydroxybutyric acid as
15	So the word "form" can apply to	15	"GHB," in particular, because it directly contradicts
16	different things. And, as I said, it	16	the express definition that is provided in column 3 of
17	depends on the context. In the context of	17	the Resinate patents.
18	column 5, here, in this context, as is	18	BY MR. CALVOSA:
19	clear from reading the sentence as a	19	Q You understand that the Sustained Release
20	whole, it refers to different salts of	20	patents issued before what you call the Resinate patents
21	GHB.")	21	issued; right?
22	THE WITNESS: Thank you very much.	22	A I don't specifically recall. It's possible.
23	You are correct. I misspoke, and I apologize.	23	I don't remember.
24	Avadel's proposal proposed construction of the claim	24	Q Okay. Did they have an earlier priority date?
25	term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" is, as I already mentioned	25	A I I don't know specifically. I didn't
	Page 74		Page 76
1	before the break, the negatively charged or anionic form	1	commit it to memory.
2	(conjugate base) of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid.	2	Q Okay. I'll represent to you that they do.
3	BY MR. CALVOSA:	3	Show me where in the Sustained Release patents
4	Q And you would not refer to	4	it says that gamma-hydroxybutyrate means the negatively
5	gamma-hydroxybutyric acid let me ask a different	5	charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid
6	question.	6	unbound to anything else.
7	A POSA would not refer to gamma-hydroxybutyric	7	MR. YUE: Objection. Form.
8	acid as gamma as "GHB"?	8	THE WITNESS: I certainly will need, at the very
9	MR. YUE: Objection. Vague.	9	least, to review rereview the specification of the '488 patent, for example, and then I may be able to show
10 11	THE WITNESS: A POSA can introduce whatever abbreviation a POSA wants.	10 11	you if I find it.
12	And, in fact, as I already mentioned to you a	12	But the first step would be to rereview the
13	few minutes ago, in some of the publications cited by	13	specification of the '488 patent, which I'll be glad to
14	Dr. Little, people, for whatever reason, abbreviated	14	do if you want me to.
15	"gamma-hydroxybutyric acid" as "GHB."	15	BY MR. CALVOSA:
16	But I certainly don't want to make matters	16	Q Don't you think if it actually said that in
17	more confusing than they already may seem to. And,	17	there, you would have cited it in your declaration?
18	therefore, I, in the context of this case, certainly	18	MR. YUE: Objection. Form.
19	would not refer to gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. I would	19	THE WITNESS: I don't want to speculate on coulda,
20	not abbreviate it as "GHB" because I think it would just	20	woulda, shoulda.
21	create unnecessary confusion.	21	I as I said, you asked me a specific
22	BY MR. CALVOSA:	22	question. As a first step toward possibly answering
23	Q But you agree that people of ordinary skill in	23	this question, I would need to rereview the
24	the art in the prior art refer to gamma-hydroxybutyric	24	specification of the '488 patent.
25	acid as "GHB"?	25	BY MR. CALVOSA:

FINAL

	Page 77		Page 79
1	Q Okay. We're going to have enough time, so	1	(The following was read from the record:
2	let's do that at the last point of the day. That way,	2	"Question: Okay. When you were
3	we'll take the time for you to read it, and you can show	3	conducting research on
4	me where it says it. Because I don't see it.	4	gamma-hydroxybutyrate, how did you use
5	A Is there a question pending?	5	that term?")
6	Q No. I'm just saying	6	THE WITNESS: So it was your question.
7	A Okay.	7	BY MR. CALVOSA:
8	Q we're going to do that later.	8	Q You misinterpreted it. Let me ask again.
9	A Okay.	9	In your laboratory
10	Q You would agree with me that the references	10	A I excuse me. I misinterpreted it? What
11	that you reviewed that were attached to Dr. Little's	11	was there to misinterpret?
12	declaration, some of those refer to gamma-hydroxybutyric	12	Q Sir, I don't know why you're arguing with me.
13	acid as "GHB"; right?	13	A No. No. Because I no, you're just saying
14	MR. YUE: Objection. Documents speak for	14	things that are demonstrably untrue.
15	themselves.	15	Q My question was unclear, then.
16	THE WITNESS: I would not put it that way.	16	A Okay. That's that's fine.
17	The way I would put it is that my recollection	17	Q Okay.
18	is that some of those references in some of those	18	A That's fine.
19	references, the authors chose to use the abbreviation	19	Q This reminds me of us working together in the
20	GHB for gamma-hydroxybutyric acid.	20	past.
21	BY MR. CALVOSA:	21	When you
22	Q Okay. And in some of the references that you	22	A These are not happy memories, then, because I
23	reviewed that were attached to Dr. Little's declaration,	23	have no memories like that. But anyway.
24	the authors chose to use the abbreviation GHB for sodium	24	Q When you conducted laboratory work, actual
25	oxybate; right?	25	chemistry, on gamma-hydroxybutyrate, how did you use
	Page 78		
	Fage 70		Page 80
1	-	1	that term?
1 2	MR. YUE: Objection. The documents speak for themselves.	1	-
	MR. YUE: Objection. The documents speak for		that term?
2	MR. YUE: Objection. The documents speak for themselves.	2	that term? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. Assumes facts not in
2 3	MR. YUE: Objection. The documents speak for themselves. THE WITNESS: I would need to refresh my memory	2 3	that term? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. Assumes facts not in evidence.
2 3 4	MR. YUE: Objection. The documents speak for themselves. THE WITNESS: I would need to refresh my memory with respect to that.	2 3 4	that term? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I don't think I ever conducted
2 3 4 5	MR. YUE: Objection. The documents speak for themselves. THE WITNESS: I would need to refresh my memory with respect to that. BY MR. CALVOSA:	2 3 4 5	that term? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I don't think I ever conducted laboratory work on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid.
2 3 4 5 6	MR. YUE: Objection. The documents speak for themselves. THE WITNESS: I would need to refresh my memory with respect to that. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q You don't recall?	2 3 4 5 6	that term? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I don't think I ever conducted laboratory work on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. BY MR. CALVOSA:
2 3 4 5 6 7	MR. YUE: Objection. The documents speak for themselves. THE WITNESS: I would need to refresh my memory with respect to that. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q You don't recall? A I do not specifically recall, no.	2 3 4 5 6 7	that term? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I don't think I ever conducted laboratory work on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q You've never published on
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	MR. YUE: Objection. The documents speak for themselves. THE WITNESS: I would need to refresh my memory with respect to that. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q You don't recall? A I do not specifically recall, no. Q When you've published on gamma-hydroxybutyrate, how have you used that term? A I'm not sure I have ever published on	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	that term? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I don't think I ever conducted laboratory work on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q You've never published on gamma-hydroxybutyrate; right? A I'm not sure. I you know, I just don't recall. I I have several hundred publications, and I
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	MR. YUE: Objection. The documents speak for themselves. THE WITNESS: I would need to refresh my memory with respect to that. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q You don't recall? A I do not specifically recall, no. Q When you've published on gamma-hydroxybutyrate, how have you used that term?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	that term? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I don't think I ever conducted laboratory work on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q You've never published on gamma-hydroxybutyrate; right? A I'm not sure. I you know, I just don't recall. I I have several hundred publications, and I don't don't specifically recall.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	MR. YUE: Objection. The documents speak for themselves. THE WITNESS: I would need to refresh my memory with respect to that. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q You don't recall? A I do not specifically recall, no. Q When you've published on gamma-hydroxybutyrate, how have you used that term? A I'm not sure I have ever published on	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	that term? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I don't think I ever conducted laboratory work on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q You've never published on gamma-hydroxybutyrate; right? A I'm not sure. I you know, I just don't recall. I I have several hundred publications, and I
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MR. YUE: Objection. The documents speak for themselves. THE WITNESS: I would need to refresh my memory with respect to that. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q You don't recall? A I do not specifically recall, no. Q When you've published on gamma-hydroxybutyrate, how have you used that term? A I'm not sure I have ever published on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. Q Okay. When you were conducting research on gamma-hydroxybutyrate, how did you use that term?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	that term? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I don't think I ever conducted laboratory work on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q You've never published on gamma-hydroxybutyrate; right? A I'm not sure. I you know, I just don't recall. I I have several hundred publications, and I don't don't specifically recall. Q Okay. Sitting here today, you can't recall ever publishing on gamma-hydroxybutyrate?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	MR. YUE: Objection. The documents speak for themselves. THE WITNESS: I would need to refresh my memory with respect to that. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q You don't recall? A I do not specifically recall, no. Q When you've published on gamma-hydroxybutyrate, how have you used that term? A I'm not sure I have ever published on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. Q Okay. When you were conducting research on gamma-hydroxybutyrate, how did you use that term? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 that term? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I don't think I ever conducted laboratory work on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q You've never published on gamma-hydroxybutyrate; right? A I'm not sure. I you know, I just don't recall. I I have several hundred publications, and I don't don't specifically recall. Q Okay. Sitting here today, you can't recall ever publishing on gamma-hydroxybutyrate? A I recall that I published on a number of other
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MR. YUE: Objection. The documents speak for themselves. THE WITNESS: I would need to refresh my memory with respect to that. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q You don't recall? A I do not specifically recall, no. Q When you've published on gamma-hydroxybutyrate, how have you used that term? A I'm not sure I have ever published on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. Q Okay. When you were conducting research on gamma-hydroxybutyrate, how did you use that term? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. THE WITNESS: I mean, with all due respect, sir,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 that term? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I don't think I ever conducted laboratory work on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q You've never published on gamma-hydroxybutyrate; right? A I'm not sure. I you know, I just don't recall. I I have several hundred publications, and I don't don't specifically recall. Q Okay. Sitting here today, you can't recall ever publishing on gamma-hydroxybutyrate? A I recall that I published on a number of other hydroxycarboxylic acids. Whether gamma-hydroxybutyric
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	MR. YUE: Objection. The documents speak for themselves. THE WITNESS: I would need to refresh my memory with respect to that. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q You don't recall? A I do not specifically recall, no. Q When you've published on gamma-hydroxybutyrate, how have you used that term? A I'm not sure I have ever published on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. Q Okay. When you were conducting research on gamma-hydroxybutyrate, how did you use that term? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. THE WITNESS: I mean, with all due respect, sir, the question as you ask it makes no sense at all.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 that term? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I don't think I ever conducted laboratory work on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q You've never published on gamma-hydroxybutyrate; right? A I'm not sure. I you know, I just don't recall. I I have several hundred publications, and I don't don't specifically recall. Q Okay. Sitting here today, you can't recall ever publishing on gamma-hydroxybutyrate? A I recall that I published on a number of other hydroxycarboxylic acids. Whether gamma-hydroxybutyric acid was among them, I don't specifically recall one way
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	MR. YUE: Objection. The documents speak for themselves. THE WITNESS: I would need to refresh my memory with respect to that. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q You don't recall? A I do not specifically recall, no. Q When you've published on gamma-hydroxybutyrate, how have you used that term? A I'm not sure I have ever published on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. Q Okay. When you were conducting research on gamma-hydroxybutyrate, how did you use that term? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. THE WITNESS: I mean, with all due respect, sir, the question as you ask it makes no sense at all. BY MR. CALVOSA:	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 that term? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I don't think I ever conducted laboratory work on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q You've never published on gamma-hydroxybutyrate; right? A I'm not sure. I you know, I just don't recall. I I have several hundred publications, and I don't don't specifically recall. Q Okay. Sitting here today, you can't recall ever publishing on gamma-hydroxybutyrate? A I recall that I published on a number of other hydroxycarboxylic acids. Whether gamma-hydroxybutyric acid was among them, I don't specifically recall one way or the other.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MR. YUE: Objection. The documents speak for themselves. THE WITNESS: I would need to refresh my memory with respect to that. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q You don't recall? A I do not specifically recall, no. Q When you've published on gamma-hydroxybutyrate, how have you used that term? A I'm not sure I have ever published on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. Q Okay. When you were conducting research on gamma-hydroxybutyrate, how did you use that term? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. THE WITNESS: I mean, with all due respect, sir, the question as you ask it makes no sense at all. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Why is that?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 that term? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I don't think I ever conducted laboratory work on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q You've never published on gamma-hydroxybutyrate; right? A I'm not sure. I you know, I just don't recall. I I have several hundred publications, and I don't don't specifically recall. Q Okay. Sitting here today, you can't recall ever publishing on gamma-hydroxybutyrate? A I recall that I published on a number of other hydroxycarboxylic acids. Whether gamma-hydroxybutyric acid was among them, I don't specifically recall one way or the other. Q Would it surprise you to learn that I couldn't
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	MR. YUE: Objection. The documents speak for themselves. THE WITNESS: I would need to refresh my memory with respect to that. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q You don't recall? A I do not specifically recall, no. Q When you've published on gamma-hydroxybutyrate, how have you used that term? A I'm not sure I have ever published on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. Q Okay. When you were conducting research on gamma-hydroxybutyrate, how did you use that term? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. THE WITNESS: I mean, with all due respect, sir, the question as you ask it makes no sense at all. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Why is that? A Because you said when you researched the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 that term? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I don't think I ever conducted laboratory work on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q You've never published on gamma-hydroxybutyrate; right? A I'm not sure. I you know, I just don't recall. I I have several hundred publications, and I don't don't specifically recall. Q Okay. Sitting here today, you can't recall ever publishing on gamma-hydroxybutyrate? A I recall that I published on a number of other hydroxycarboxylic acids. Whether gamma-hydroxybutyric acid was among them, I don't specifically recall one way or the other. Q Would it surprise you to learn that I couldn't find any publications from you on gamma-hydroxybutyrate?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	MR. YUE: Objection. The documents speak for themselves. THE WITNESS: I would need to refresh my memory with respect to that. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q You don't recall? A I do not specifically recall, no. Q When you've published on gamma-hydroxybutyrate, how have you used that term? A I'm not sure I have ever published on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. Q Okay. When you were conducting research on gamma-hydroxybutyrate, how did you use that term? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. THE WITNESS: I mean, with all due respect, sir, the question as you ask it makes no sense at all. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Why is that? A Because you said when you researched the literature, how did you use this term?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 that term? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I don't think I ever conducted laboratory work on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q You've never published on gamma-hydroxybutyrate; right? A I'm not sure. I you know, I just don't recall. I I have several hundred publications, and I don't don't specifically recall. Q Okay. Sitting here today, you can't recall ever publishing on gamma-hydroxybutyrate? A I recall that I published on a number of other hydroxycarboxylic acids. Whether gamma-hydroxybutyric acid was among them, I don't specifically recall one way or the other. Q Would it surprise you to learn that I couldn't find any publications from you on gamma-hydroxybutyrate?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MR. YUE: Objection. The documents speak for themselves. THE WITNESS: I would need to refresh my memory with respect to that. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q You don't recall? A I do not specifically recall, no. Q When you've published on gamma-hydroxybutyrate, how have you used that term? A I'm not sure I have ever published on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. Q Okay. When you were conducting research on gamma-hydroxybutyrate, how did you use that term? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. THE WITNESS: I mean, with all due respect, sir, the question as you ask it makes no sense at all. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Why is that? A Because you said when you researched the literature, how did you use this term? Q No, sir.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 that term? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I don't think I ever conducted laboratory work on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q You've never published on gamma-hydroxybutyrate; right? A I'm not sure. I you know, I just don't recall. I I have several hundred publications, and I don't don't specifically recall. Q Okay. Sitting here today, you can't recall ever publishing on gamma-hydroxybutyrate? A I recall that I published on a number of other hydroxycarboxylic acids. Whether gamma-hydroxybutyric acid was among them, I don't specifically recall one way or the other. Q Would it surprise you to learn that I couldn't find any publications from you on gamma-hydroxybutyrate? A I it wouldn't surprise me because I don't know what kind of search you have conducted, how you
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR. YUE: Objection. The documents speak for themselves. THE WITNESS: I would need to refresh my memory with respect to that. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q You don't recall? A I do not specifically recall, no. Q When you've published on gamma-hydroxybutyrate, how have you used that term? A I'm not sure I have ever published on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. Q Okay. When you were conducting research on gamma-hydroxybutyrate, how did you use that term? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. THE WITNESS: I mean, with all due respect, sir, the question as you ask it makes no sense at all. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Why is that? A Because you said when you researched the literature, how did you use this term? Q No, sir. A Well, when I	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 that term? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I don't think I ever conducted laboratory work on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q You've never published on gamma-hydroxybutyrate; right? A I'm not sure. I you know, I just don't recall. I I have several hundred publications, and I don't don't specifically recall. Q Okay. Sitting here today, you can't recall ever publishing on gamma-hydroxybutyrate? A I recall that I published on a number of other hydroxycarboxylic acids. Whether gamma-hydroxybutyric acid was among them, I don't specifically recall one way or the other. Q Would it surprise you to learn that I couldn't find any publications from you on gamma-hydroxybutyrate? A I it wouldn't surprise me because I don't know what kind of search you have conducted, how you careful you've done it, and all that.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	MR. YUE: Objection. The documents speak for themselves. THE WITNESS: I would need to refresh my memory with respect to that. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q You don't recall? A I do not specifically recall, no. Q When you've published on gamma-hydroxybutyrate, how have you used that term? A I'm not sure I have ever published on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. Q Okay. When you were conducting research on gamma-hydroxybutyrate, how did you use that term? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. THE WITNESS: I mean, with all due respect, sir, the question as you ask it makes no sense at all. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Why is that? A Because you said when you researched the literature, how did you use this term? Q No, sir. A Well, when I Q That wasn't my question, so why don't I	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 that term? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I don't think I ever conducted laboratory work on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q You've never published on gamma-hydroxybutyrate; right? A I'm not sure. I you know, I just don't recall. I I have several hundred publications, and I don't don't specifically recall. Q Okay. Sitting here today, you can't recall ever publishing on gamma-hydroxybutyrate? A I recall that I published on a number of other hydroxycarboxylic acids. Whether gamma-hydroxybutyric acid was among them, I don't specifically recall one way or the other. Q Would it surprise you to learn that I couldn't find any publications from you on gamma-hydroxybutyrate? A I it wouldn't surprise me because I don't know what kind of search you have conducted, how you careful you've done it, and all that. I as I said, sitting here today, I do not
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	MR. YUE: Objection. The documents speak for themselves. THE WITNESS: I would need to refresh my memory with respect to that. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q You don't recall? A I do not specifically recall, no. Q When you've published on gamma-hydroxybutyrate, how have you used that term? A I'm not sure I have ever published on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. Q Okay. When you were conducting research on gamma-hydroxybutyrate, how did you use that term? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. THE WITNESS: I mean, with all due respect, sir, the question as you ask it makes no sense at all. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Why is that? A Because you said when you researched the literature, how did you use this term? Q No, sir. A Well, when I Q That wasn't my question, so why don't I THE WITNESS: Excuse me. Could you please read	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	 that term? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I don't think I ever conducted laboratory work on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q You've never published on gamma-hydroxybutyrate; right? A I'm not sure. I you know, I just don't recall. I I have several hundred publications, and I don't don't specifically recall. Q Okay. Sitting here today, you can't recall ever publishing on gamma-hydroxybutyrate? A I recall that I published on a number of other hydroxycarboxylic acids. Whether gamma-hydroxybutyric acid was among them, I don't specifically recall one way or the other. Q Would it surprise you to learn that I couldn't find any publications from you on gamma-hydroxybutyrate? A I it wouldn't surprise me because I don't know what kind of search you have conducted, how youcareful you've done it, and all that. I as I said, sitting here today, I do not recall one way or the other whether I have published
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	MR. YUE: Objection. The documents speak for themselves. THE WITNESS: I would need to refresh my memory with respect to that. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q You don't recall? A I do not specifically recall, no. Q When you've published on gamma-hydroxybutyrate, how have you used that term? A I'm not sure I have ever published on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. Q Okay. When you were conducting research on gamma-hydroxybutyrate, how did you use that term? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. THE WITNESS: I mean, with all due respect, sir, the question as you ask it makes no sense at all. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Why is that? A Because you said when you researched the literature, how did you use this term? Q No, sir. A Well, when I Q That wasn't my question, so why don't I	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 that term? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. Assumes facts not in evidence. THE WITNESS: I don't think I ever conducted laboratory work on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q You've never published on gamma-hydroxybutyrate; right? A I'm not sure. I you know, I just don't recall. I I have several hundred publications, and I don't don't specifically recall. Q Okay. Sitting here today, you can't recall ever publishing on gamma-hydroxybutyrate? A I recall that I published on a number of other hydroxycarboxylic acids. Whether gamma-hydroxybutyric acid was among them, I don't specifically recall one way or the other. Q Would it surprise you to learn that I couldn't find any publications from you on gamma-hydroxybutyrate? A I it wouldn't surprise me because I don't know what kind of search you have conducted, how you careful you've done it, and all that. I as I said, sitting here today, I do not

FINAL

	Page 81		Page 83
1	What I do recall is that I published papers on	1	A I do see that.
2	what is involving other hydroxycarboxylic acids.	2	Q Okay. So this paper uses
3	Q You understand the dispute here is about	3	gamma-hydroxybutyrate and sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate
4	gamma-hydroxybutyrate; right?	4	interchangeably?
5	A The dispute here is about the meaning of the	5	MR. YUE: Objection. The document speaks for
6	claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate." Correct.	6	itself. That misrepresents the document.
7	Q And, sitting here today, you cannot recall	7	THE WITNESS: I mean, I I I don't know. At
8	ever publishing, one way or the other, on	8	the very least, I would need to read the entire paper.
9	gamma-hydroxybutyrate?	9	But what I can tell you is that there is a
10	A Sitting here today, I cannot recall, one way	10	clear inconsistency that I can immediately see by
11	or the other, publishing papers on gamma-hydroxybutyric	11	comparing the title of the paper with the first sentence
12	acid or its derivatives.	12	of the summary and the first sentence of the
13	Q Sitting here today, you can't recall, one way	13	introduction.
14	or another, whether you've ever conducted laboratory	14	BY MR. CALVOSA:
15	research on gamma-hydroxybutyrate?	15	Q Would you say that this is an imprecise usage
16	A I cannot recall, one way or the other, whether	16	of "gamma-hydroxybutyrate," like you say of other
17	I have conducted laboratory research on	17	publications in your declaration?
18	gamma-hydroxybutyric acid or its derivatives.	18	MR. YUE: Objection. The document speaks for
19	Q Okay. Do you know of a doctor named	19	itself. Vague.
20	Martin Scharf.	20	THE WITNESS: When you're saying "it," what is
21	A Spell the last name	21	"it"?
22	Q Scharf	22	BY MR. CALVOSA:
23	A slowly.	23	Q I didn't say "it" at all in that question, so
24	Q S-c-h-a-r-f.	24	let me ask it again.
25	A For some reason, the name Martin Scharf seems	25	A Just would you like I mean, again, sir,
	Page 82		Page 84
1	familiar, but I cannot place it specifically.	1	you can say that you misspoke or that you
2	(Whereupon Exhibit 7 was marked for	2	MR. CALVOSA: You can read the question back.
3	identification.)	3	THE WITNESS: Please. Slowly, please, Kayla.
4	BY MR. CALVOSA:	4	(The following was read from the record:
5	Q Here you are.	5	"Question: Would you say that this
6	A Thank you.	6	is an imprecise usage")
7	Q And what I've just marked as Klibanov 7 is a	7	THE WITNESS: Thank you. "This is." So I I was
8	publication called "Pharmacokinetics of	8	wrong. I thought you said "it is," but you said "this
9	Gamma-hydroxybutyrate (GHB) in Narcoleptic Patients,"	9	is."
		10	
10	and the lead author on this publication is Martin B.		So what is "this"?
11	Scharf.	11	BY MR. CALVOSA:
11 12	Scharf. A Yeah. I don't think that I ever met this	11 12	BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Would you say that the use of
11 12 13	Scharf. A Yeah. I don't think that I ever met this particular gentleman, Martin B. Scharf.	11 12 13	BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Would you say that the use of gamma-hydroxybutyrate in this publication is an
11 12 13 14	Scharf. A Yeah. I don't think that I ever met this particular gentleman, Martin B. Scharf. Q Okay. And do you see right in the summary	11 12 13 14	BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Would you say that the use of gamma-hydroxybutyrate in this publication is an imprecise usage of that term, like you do with the other
11 12 13 14 15	Scharf. A Yeah. I don't think that I ever met this particular gentleman, Martin B. Scharf. Q Okay. And do you see right in the summary section, the first thing it says is "sodium	11 12 13 14 15	BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Would you say that the use of gamma-hydroxybutyrate in this publication is an imprecise usage of that term, like you do with the other publications that you discuss in your declaration?
11 12 13 14 15 16	Scharf. A Yeah. I don't think that I ever met this particular gentleman, Martin B. Scharf. Q Okay. And do you see right in the summary section, the first thing it says is "sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate," and then in parentheses "GHB"?	11 12 13 14 15 16	BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Would you say that the use of gamma-hydroxybutyrate in this publication is an imprecise usage of that term, like you do with the other publications that you discuss in your declaration? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. The document speaks
11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Scharf. A Yeah. I don't think that I ever met this particular gentleman, Martin B. Scharf. Q Okay. And do you see right in the summary section, the first thing it says is "sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate," and then in parentheses "GHB"? A I do. And it also says that see that in	11 12 13 14 15 16 17	BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Would you say that the use of gamma-hydroxybutyrate in this publication is an imprecise usage of that term, like you do with the other publications that you discuss in your declaration? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. The document speaks for itself.
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Scharf. A Yeah. I don't think that I ever met this particular gentleman, Martin B. Scharf. Q Okay. And do you see right in the summary section, the first thing it says is "sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate," and then in parentheses "GHB"? A I do. And it also says that see that in the title of the paper, it says just	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Would you say that the use of gamma-hydroxybutyrate in this publication is an imprecise usage of that term, like you do with the other publications that you discuss in your declaration? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. The document speaks for itself. THE WITNESS: First, I cannot speak for this
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	Scharf. A Yeah. I don't think that I ever met this particular gentleman, Martin B. Scharf. Q Okay. And do you see right in the summary section, the first thing it says is "sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate," and then in parentheses "GHB"? A I do. And it also says that see that in the title of the paper, it says just "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" and also says in parentheses	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Would you say that the use of gamma-hydroxybutyrate in this publication is an imprecise usage of that term, like you do with the other publications that you discuss in your declaration? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. The document speaks for itself. THE WITNESS: First, I cannot speak for this publication as a whole because because I would need
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Scharf. A Yeah. I don't think that I ever met this particular gentleman, Martin B. Scharf. Q Okay. And do you see right in the summary section, the first thing it says is "sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate," and then in parentheses "GHB"? A I do. And it also says that see that in the title of the paper, it says just "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" and also says in parentheses "GHB."	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Would you say that the use of gamma-hydroxybutyrate in this publication is an imprecise usage of that term, like you do with the other publications that you discuss in your declaration? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. The document speaks for itself. THE WITNESS: First, I cannot speak for this publication as a whole because because I would need to rereview it.
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Scharf. A Yeah. I don't think that I ever met this particular gentleman, Martin B. Scharf. Q Okay. And do you see right in the summary section, the first thing it says is "sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate," and then in parentheses "GHB"? A I do. And it also says that see that in the title of the paper, it says just "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" and also says in parentheses "GHB." So there is an inconsistency sort of jumping	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Would you say that the use of gamma-hydroxybutyrate in this publication is an imprecise usage of that term, like you do with the other publications that you discuss in your declaration? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. The document speaks for itself. THE WITNESS: First, I cannot speak for this publication as a whole because because I would need to rereview it. Second of all, what I can say is that
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Scharf. A Yeah. I don't think that I ever met this particular gentleman, Martin B. Scharf. Q Okay. And do you see right in the summary section, the first thing it says is "sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate," and then in parentheses "GHB"? A I do. And it also says that see that in the title of the paper, it says just "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" and also says in parentheses "GHB." So there is an inconsistency sort of jumping out of the page, if you will.	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Would you say that the use of gamma-hydroxybutyrate in this publication is an imprecise usage of that term, like you do with the other publications that you discuss in your declaration? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. The document speaks for itself. THE WITNESS: First, I cannot speak for this publication as a whole because because I would need to rereview it. Second of all, what I can say is that certainly, the use of the term "GHB" is inconsistent,
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Scharf. A Yeah. I don't think that I ever met this particular gentleman, Martin B. Scharf. Q Okay. And do you see right in the summary section, the first thing it says is "sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate," and then in parentheses "GHB"? A I do. And it also says that see that in the title of the paper, it says just "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" and also says in parentheses "GHB." So there is an inconsistency sort of jumping out of the page, if you will. Q Okay. Do you see in the first line of the	 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 	BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Would you say that the use of gamma-hydroxybutyrate in this publication is an imprecise usage of that term, like you do with the other publications that you discuss in your declaration? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. The document speaks for itself. THE WITNESS: First, I cannot speak for this publication as a whole because because I would need to rereview it. Second of all, what I can say is that certainly, the use of the term "GHB" is inconsistent, which is evident by looking by comparing its use in
11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Scharf. A Yeah. I don't think that I ever met this particular gentleman, Martin B. Scharf. Q Okay. And do you see right in the summary section, the first thing it says is "sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate," and then in parentheses "GHB"? A I do. And it also says that see that in the title of the paper, it says just "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" and also says in parentheses "GHB." So there is an inconsistency sort of jumping out of the page, if you will.	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Would you say that the use of gamma-hydroxybutyrate in this publication is an imprecise usage of that term, like you do with the other publications that you discuss in your declaration? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. The document speaks for itself. THE WITNESS: First, I cannot speak for this publication as a whole because because I would need to rereview it. Second of all, what I can say is that certainly, the use of the term "GHB" is inconsistent,

Jazz v. Avadel
HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL

FINAL

April 6, 2023 Alexander Klibanov, Ph.D.

Page 87 Page 85 1 introduction. 1 scientific terminology. 2 BY MR. CALVOSA: 2 And, likewise, I don't think it's correct to 3 Q Wouldn't a person of ordinary skill in the art 3 say that sodium oxybate is known as gamma-hydroxybutyric understand that gamma-hydroxybutyrate was used, as you 4 4 acid. These are two different substances. So that's 5 call it, inconsistently in the prior art? 5 all I can tell you. 6 MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Vague. 6 Q Where is gamma-hydroxybutyrate found within 7 THE WITNESS: Well, I would need to see some 7 the human body? 8 examples that you're referring to with respect to this 8 MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. Lacks foundation. 9 inconsistency. 9 He's not here to testify about human physiology. 10 It's certainly possible, and, in fact, I 10 THE WITNESS: Well, my recollection is that it's a 11 specifically say in my declaration that, you know, there 11 neurotransmitter, so it reacts with -- it can react with has been some loose or imprecise use of terminology. 12 12 neurons. So it can be found, for instance, in the brain 13 But if you -- again, if you are talking about specific 13 tissues. BY MR. CALVOSA: 14 publications, I would need to take a look at those 14 15 publications. 15 Q Okay. And in the brain tissue, it's present 16 BY MR. CALVOSA: 16 as the negatively charged or anionic form of 17 Q Do you know if Dr. Scharf would be a person of 17 gamma-hydroxybutyric acid? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. It's outside --18 ordinary skill in the art? 18 MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. Lacks foundation. 19 19 outside the scope of Dr. Klibanov's opinions. 20 THE WITNESS: I don't know Dr. Scharf, and I don't 20 THE WITNESS: In any -- in an aqueous solution, it 21 know what his background -- professional background is. 21 will be present as a gamma-hydroxybutyric anion with the 22 22 BY MR. CALVOSA: electrostatic charge of minus 1, yes. 23 Q What if I told you he was one of Avadel's 23 BY MR. CALVOSA: 24 24 Q Okay. So you're saying if I dissolve even experts? 25 MR. YUE: Same objection. 25 sodium oxybate in water, it then becomes the negatively Page 86 Page 88 THE WITNESS: My answer doesn't change. I don't 1 charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid? 1 2 A If you dissolve sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate 2 know Dr. Scharf, and I don't know what his professional 3 background is. 3 in water, three events will occur in sequence. 4 BY MR. CALVOSA: 4 First, there will be the release of 5 Q Handing you what I'll mark as Klibanov 8. 5 gamma-hydroxybutyrate from the solid. Then there will 6 6 be a dissolution of that salt in water. And, finally, (Whereupon Exhibit 8 was marked for 7 7 identification.) there will be a dissociation of that salt into the 8 cation of sodium and the anion of gamma-hydroxy- -- the 8 BY MR. CALVOSA: 9 Q This is a -- this is a publication, again, by 9 anion of gamma-hydroxybutyrate. 10 Martin Scharf, titled "Sodium Oxybate for Narcolepsy." 10 Q How long does that process take? And do you see in the first sentence of the 11 A It's a fairly -- a fairly quick process. 11 abstract there, he says, "Sodium oxybate," then "Xyrem" 12 Q Less than a minute? 12 in parentheses, "also known as gamma-hydroxybutyric 13 13 A It depends on conditions, so, you know, how 14 acid"? 14 exactly it is done, under what conditions, and so forth. 15 A I do see that portion of the first sentence of 15 But it doesn't change the fact that these are three 16 the abstract. 16 distinct events that occur in sequence in the order that Q In your opinion, is that a correct usage of 17 I just mentioned. 17 18 gamma-hydroxybutyric acid? 18 Q Why is that important? 19 19 A I mean, I think that this statement there is A I think it's important chemically to 20 scientifically imprecise for at least two reasons. 20 understand how things -- sort of how things take place 21 First of all, because it says "sodium oxybate 21 in chemistry. So understanding a mechanism of chemical 22 22 phenomena is fundamentally important to pass a judgment in (Xyrem)," trademark. Okay? 23 23 on this phenomena. Sodium oxidate is a molecule that exists as 24 Q Okay. When you said "fairly quick process," such. It doesn't only exist in the drug Xyrem. Okay? 24 25 can you put a time on that at all? 25 So that's imprecise use of the English language and

FINAL

	Page 89		Page 91
1	A As I just said, it very much depends on	1	After the first step and after the second
2	conditions, but it's generally fast these are fast	2	step, you still have the undissociated salt sodium
3	processes.	3	oxybate or sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate.
4	Q And the anionic form the anion fully	4	In the third step, that salt that salt
5	negative 1, that comes from the sodium oxybate.	5	dissociates into the corresponding cation and the
6	MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Misstates the	6	corresponding anion.
7	witness's testimony.	7	MR. CALVOSA: Now's a good time for a break if you
8	THE WITNESS: It comes from dissociation of sodium	8	want to take one.
9	oxybate in aqueous solution to form NA+ and the anion of	9	THE WITNESS: That's fine.
10	gamma-hydroxybutyric acid, or the anion which is	10	MR. YUE: Sure.
11	gamma-hydroxybutyrate.	11	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are off the record. The time
12	BY MR. CALVOSA:	12	is 12:31 p.m.
13	Q Does the ionic solid of sodium oxybate exist	13	(Recess was taken at 12:32 p.m. until
14	in aqueous form?	14	12:42 p.m.)
15	MR. YUE: Objection. Vague.	15	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are back on the record. The
16	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry. Sorry. The question	16	time is 12:42 p.m.
17	makes no sense to me.	17	BY MR. CALVOSA:
18	BY MR. CALVOSA:	18	Q Dr. Klibanov, can you please go to the '488
19	Q Why doesn't it make sense?	19	patent, column 27, and read claim 1 to yourself, please.
20	A It's just a nonsensical question.	20	A Which claim?
21	Could you read it back and but it just sort	21	Q Claim 1.
22	of when I heard it, it didn't make sense to me.	22	A Okay. Of the '488 patent?
23	Could you please read it back, Kayla. I'm sorry for	23	Q Yes.
24	troubling you.	24	A All right.
25	(The following was read from the record:	25	Q I want to focus on the Element A to begin
	Page 90		Page 92
1	"Does the anionic solid of sodium	1	with.
2	oxybate exist")	2	A Element A.
3	THE WITNESS: That's it. You said "the anionic	3	Q Yes, sir.
4	solid," and that was that's what was nonsensical to	4	A Okay.
5	me.	5	Q When it's talking about a "sustained release
6	BY MR. CALVOSA:	6	portion comprises a functional coating and a core,
7	Q Does the ionic salt, sodium oxybate, exist	7	wherein the functional coating is deposited over the
8	when it's dissolved in water?	8	core," is that referring to a solid formulation?
9	A Saying ionic salt makes doesn't make a lot	9	MR. YUE: Objection. Vague.
10	of sense either.	10	THE WITNESS: That's how I understand it. And, of
11	Q Let me ask it again.	11	course, as I mentioned earlier, that solid could be a
12	A Please.	12	gel. But, yes, that's that's how I understand it.
13	Q Does the salt solid exist when it's dissolved	13	BY MR. CALVOSA:
14	in water?	14	Q So this one, too, you say it it's talking
15	MR. YUE: Objection. Vague.	15	about a gel?
16	THE WITNESS: What do you mean, "salt solid"?	16	A No. The answer is yes. It the the
17	BY MR. CALVOSA:	17	answer to your question is yes. It's a solid it's a
18	Q How would you put it?	18	solid substance, which could be a gel.
19	A Put what?	19	Q Could it be a tablet?
20	Q Does the salt gamma sorry.	20	MR. YUE: Objection
21	Does sodium oxybate exist when it's dissolved	21	THE WITNESS: A tablet
22	in water?	22	MR. YUE: form
23	MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Vague.	23	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry. A tablet
24 25	THE WITNESS: Yes, as I just explained to you three	24	(Reporter clarification.)
25	consecutive steps that take place in aqueous solution.	25	MR. YUE: Form. Vague.

FINAL

	Page 93		Page 95
			-
1	THE WITNESS: Tablet is a dosage form. Okay? So,	1	Q When did you prepare?
2	you know, you can have a tablet, inside of which you	2	MR. YUE: Same caution.
3	will have a gel.	3	THE WITNESS: If, by that question, you mean when
4	So, I mean, I don't see you know, I am not	4	did I prepare with the attorneys
5	sure I understand exactly what the point of the question	5	BY MR. CALVOSA:
6	is.	6	Q With the attorneys.
7	BY MR. CALVOSA:	7	A for Avadel, then the answer is yesterday.
8	Q The gel that you're referring to, is that	8	Q Any other day other than yesterday?
9	discussed anywhere in the '488 patent?	9	A No. Prior to that, I was preparing myself.
10	A There are publications that, even judging by	10	Q Did you come up with this new gel theory
11	their names, refer to gels.	11	during the preparation with your attorneys yesterday?
12	So, again, the concept of gels is certainly	12	MR. YUE: Objection. You know, again, same
13	within the intrinsic evidence with respect to the '488	13	question, asking the timing of when he came up with this
14	patent.	14	theory. So instruct the witness not to answer.
15	Q When did you come up with this gel theory for	15	BY MR. CALVOSA:
16	the solid? Because it's not in your declaration.	16	Q Are you going to follow your attorney's
17	MR. YUE: I'm going to object. You're asking for	17	instructions?
18	the timing?	18	A Yes.
19	I'm going to object on the grounds that this	19	Q Did you yourself come up with this gel theory,
20	invades the providence of attorney work product. I	20	or was it told to you by Avadel's attorneys?
21	instruct the witness not to answer.	21	MR. YUE: Without any waiver, I'll let the witness
22	BY MR. CALVOSA:	22	answer.
23	Q Are you going to follow your attorney's	23	THE WITNESS: Say again?
24	instruction?	24	MR. YUE: Without any waiver of privilege, on that
25	A Certainly.	25	understanding, I'll let you answer.
	Page 94		Page 96
1	Q Did you come up with this theory before you	1	THE WITNESS: I don't know what you mean by "this
2	submitted your declaration?	2	gel theory."
3	MR. YUE: Same objection.	3	BY MR. CALVOSA:
4	BY MR. CALVOSA:	4	Q That the inventions could cover gels of the
5	Q You're going to follow	5	anionic form, as you understand that term.
6	MR. YUE: And sorry. Same instruction for the	6	A I mean, I think
7	witness not to answer.	7	MR. YUE: Hold on. I'll just say object to the
8	BY MR. CALVOSA:	8	form to the form of the question because I don't
9	Q You're going to follow your attorney's	9	believe that accurately represents what Dr. Klibanov has
10	instruction?	10	been testifying about.
11	A Yes.	11	But to the extent you're able to answer, you
12	And to save you time today, I will follow	12	can answer.
13	attorney's instructions not to answer whenever they are	13	THE WITNESS: I think that it can be a gel has been
14	given.	14	my opinion for quite some time.
15	Q I'm still going to do it for the record, sir,	15	I as I mentioned earlier, I have a lot of
16	but thank you.	16	experience working with gels. I am of the view that
17	Did you come up with this gel theory during	17	gels are solid substances, so it has been my opinion for
18	your well, let me ask you this:	18	quite some time.
19	Did you prepare with Avadel's attorneys for	19	MR. CALVOSA: I think he just answered all the
20	your deposition today?	20	questions that you objected to on privilege, so let's
20 21	MR. YUE: And you can answer that "yes" or "no"	20 21	explore that.
21	without disclosing the contents of any privileged	21	MR. YUE: Well
22 23	communications.	22	BY MR. CALVOSA:
		23 24	Q Why did you not include that in your
24 25	THE WITNESS: Yes. BY MR. CALVOSA:	24 25	declaration if that's been your opinion for some time?
		120	

FINAL

	Page 97		Page 99
1	MR. YUE: Objection. I'm going to instruct the	1	twice, if you want to, there is nothing wrong with
2	witness not answer on privilege grounds.	2	saying "salt of gamma-hydroxybutyrate." But a more
3	BY MR. CALVOSA:	3	precise way of stating that would be "salts of
4	Q Are you going to follow your attorney's	4	gamma-hydroxybutyric acid." But there's nothing wrong
5	instructions?	5	with saying "salts of gamma-hydroxybutyrate."
6	A Yes.	6	BY MR. CALVOSA:
7	Q Did you want to put the gel opinion in and	7	Q How do you have a salt of the negatively
8	your attorneys told you not to?	8	charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid?
9	MR. YUE: Instruct the witness not to answer on	9	MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Vague.
10	privilege grounds.	10	THE WITNESS: Strictly speaking, you have a salt of
11	BY MR. CALVOSA:	11	gamma-hydroxybutyric acid, as I explain in my
12	Q And I assume you're going to follow your	12	declaration; but it is understood that when the
13	attorney's instructions?	13	statement is a salt of gamma-hydroxybutyrate, that's
14	A Yes.	14	what that means.
15	Q For portion A, it says that the sustained	15	BY MR. CALVOSA:
16	release portion can comprise a pharmaceutically	16	Q Even though it says "gamma-hydroxybutyrate"
17	acceptable salt of gamma-hydroxybutyrate.	17	and not "gamma-hydroxybutyric acid"?
18	A Are you reading the claim language?	18	MR. YUE: Objection. Form and vague.
19	Q Yes, sir.	19	THE WITNESS: Well, if it said "salt of
20	A In what line?	20	gamma-hydroxybutyric acid," there would be nothing to
21	Q It says, "Active ingredient selected from"	21	understand there. Okay?
22	A What line, sir?	22	But since it says "salt of
23	Q 40 through 40 just portion A. Read the	23	gamma-hydroxybutyrate," it is understood that that is
24	whole of portion A. That way, we don't have any issue.	24	synonymous with "salts of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid."
25	A I'm not sure I understand.	25	BY MR. CALVOSA:
	Page 98		Page 100
1	Q There's an A, sir, on line 29.	1	Q And if you
2	Do you see it?	2	A And, by the way, I might add that this is the
3	A I'm well aware of that, and line 29, for	3	expression that is used both by Jazz and by Avadel in
4	example, which is why I asked you whether you're reading	4	their respective proposed claim constructions
5	it, doesn't read the way that you just read, which is	5	Q If
6	why I asked you, where do you read it?	6	A and by Dr. Little in his declaration,
7	Q The entire portion A. You can read it to	7	repeatedly.
8	yourself.	8	Q Well, you understand it's Dr. Little's opinion
9	A I already read it to myself.	9	that the term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate," the plain and
10	Q Do you not see the words "pharmaceutically	10	ordinary meaning, refers to more than just the
11			
	acceptable salts of gamma-hydroxybutyrate" anywhere in	11	negatively charged or anionic form of
12	portion A?	12	negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound; right?
13	portion A? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Not what you asked	12 13	negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound; right? A I do. But, nevertheless, he agrees with the
13 14	portion A? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Not what you asked previously.	12 13 14	negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound; right? A I do. But, nevertheless, he agrees with the use of the term he doesn't disagree with the use of
13 14 15	portion A? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Not what you asked previously. But go ahead.	12 13 14 15	negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound; right? A I do. But, nevertheless, he agrees with the use of the term he doesn't disagree with the use of the terms of "salts" in fact, uses himself terms such
13 14 15 16	portion A? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Not what you asked previously. But go ahead. THE WITNESS: I do see the phrase "pharmaceutically	12 13 14 15 16	negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound; right? A I do. But, nevertheless, he agrees with the use of the term he doesn't disagree with the use of the terms of "salts" in fact, uses himself terms such as "salts of gamma-hydroxybutyrate."
13 14 15 16 17	portion A? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Not what you asked previously. But go ahead. THE WITNESS: I do see the phrase "pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma-hydroxybutyrate."	12 13 14 15 16 17	negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound; right? A I do. But, nevertheless, he agrees with the use of the term he doesn't disagree with the use of the terms of "salts" in fact, uses himself terms such as "salts of gamma-hydroxybutyrate." Q If you were to have if you selected the
13 14 15 16 17 18	portion A? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Not what you asked previously. But go ahead. THE WITNESS: I do see the phrase "pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma-hydroxybutyrate." BY MR. CALVOSA:	12 13 14 15 16 17 18	negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound; right? A I do. But, nevertheless, he agrees with the use of the term he doesn't disagree with the use of the terms of "salts" in fact, uses himself terms such as "salts of gamma-hydroxybutyrate." Q If you were to have if you selected the sodium oxybate as your sustained release portion, is it
13 14 15 16 17 18 19	portion A? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Not what you asked previously. But go ahead. THE WITNESS: I do see the phrase "pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma-hydroxybutyrate." BY MR. CALVOSA: Q And there, it's your opinion that a person of	12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound; right? A I do. But, nevertheless, he agrees with the use of the term he doesn't disagree with the use of the terms of "salts" in fact, uses himself terms such as "salts of gamma-hydroxybutyrate." Q If you were to have if you selected the sodium oxybate as your sustained release portion, is it your opinion, then, that there could never be a release
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	portion A? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Not what you asked previously. But go ahead. THE WITNESS: I do see the phrase "pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma-hydroxybutyrate." BY MR. CALVOSA: Q And there, it's your opinion that a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand	12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound; right? A I do. But, nevertheless, he agrees with the use of the term he doesn't disagree with the use of the terms of "salts" in fact, uses himself terms such as "salts of gamma-hydroxybutyrate." Q If you were to have if you selected the sodium oxybate as your sustained release portion, is it your opinion, then, that there could never be a release of gamma-hydroxybutyrate?
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	portion A? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Not what you asked previously. But go ahead. THE WITNESS: I do see the phrase "pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma-hydroxybutyrate." BY MR. CALVOSA: Q And there, it's your opinion that a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to mean "gamma-hydroxybutyric	12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound; right? A I do. But, nevertheless, he agrees with the use of the term he doesn't disagree with the use of the terms of "salts" in fact, uses himself terms such as "salts of gamma-hydroxybutyrate." Q If you were to have if you selected the sodium oxybate as your sustained release portion, is it your opinion, then, that there could never be a release of gamma-hydroxybutyrate? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague.
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	portion A? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Not what you asked previously. But go ahead. THE WITNESS: I do see the phrase "pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma-hydroxybutyrate." BY MR. CALVOSA: Q And there, it's your opinion that a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to mean "gamma-hydroxybutyric acid"?	12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound; right? A I do. But, nevertheless, he agrees with the use of the term he doesn't disagree with the use of the terms of "salts" in fact, uses himself terms such as "salts of gamma-hydroxybutyrate." Q If you were to have if you selected the sodium oxybate as your sustained release portion, is it your opinion, then, that there could never be a release of gamma-hydroxybutyrate? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. THE WITNESS: They could never be a release of its,
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	portion A? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Not what you asked previously. But go ahead. THE WITNESS: I do see the phrase "pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma-hydroxybutyrate." BY MR. CALVOSA: Q And there, it's your opinion that a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to mean "gamma-hydroxybutyric acid"? MR. YUE: Misstates the witness's testimony.	12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound; right? A I do. But, nevertheless, he agrees with the use of the term he doesn't disagree with the use of the terms of "salts" in fact, uses himself terms such as "salts of gamma-hydroxybutyrate." Q If you were to have if you selected the sodium oxybate as your sustained release portion, is it your opinion, then, that there could never be a release of gamma-hydroxybutyrate? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. THE WITNESS: They could never be a release of its, i-t-s, gamma-hydroxybutyrate. There is a claim term
13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	portion A? MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Not what you asked previously. But go ahead. THE WITNESS: I do see the phrase "pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma-hydroxybutyrate." BY MR. CALVOSA: Q And there, it's your opinion that a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to mean "gamma-hydroxybutyric acid"?	12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound; right? A I do. But, nevertheless, he agrees with the use of the term he doesn't disagree with the use of the terms of "salts" in fact, uses himself terms such as "salts of gamma-hydroxybutyrate." Q If you were to have if you selected the sodium oxybate as your sustained release portion, is it your opinion, then, that there could never be a release of gamma-hydroxybutyrate? MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. THE WITNESS: They could never be a release of its,

FINAL

		1	
	Page 101		Page 103
1	formulation cannot release something that it doesn't	1	sodium oxybate.
2	have in the first place; and, therefore, it wouldn't	2	Q Are you familiar with Avadel's FT218 product?
3	meet the "its" claim limitation.	3	MR. YUE: Objection. Scope.
4	BY MR. CALVOSA:	4	THE WITNESS: I mean, I have some familiarity with
5	Q So there would be a release of	5	it from my prior discussions with counsel. Certainly
6	gamma-hydroxybutyrate, just not its	6	not from recent discussions with counsel.
7	gamma-hydroxybutyrate?	7	BY MR. CALVOSA:
8	A There will be ultimately no. There will	8	Q Do you have an opinion on whether FT218 is an
9	ultimately be a formation of a gamma-hydroxybutyrate in	9	oxybate drug?
10	the third step of the process that I outlined, but	10	MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. Scope.
11	the but the gamma-hydroxybutyrate formed in that	11	THE WITNESS: I have only I'm sorry. I have
12	third process would not meet the "its" claim limitation.	12	only a vague recollection of that, so I have no opinion.
13	Q Where does the "gamma-hydroxybutyrate," as	13	BY MR. CALVOSA:
14	you've defined the term, come from?	14	Q Okay.
15	A It comes from sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate,	15	A Perhaps I would form an opinion if I continue
16	from its dissociation in the third step of the	16	my involvement in this case and continue my
17	three-step process that I previously outlined.	17	investigation, but at this time, I have no particular
18	Q Do you know what Xyrem is?	18	opinion.
19	MR. YUE: Objection. Scope.	19	Q Did you see in Dr. Little's declaration, which
20	You can answer.	20	you have, top left-hand corner there if you'd like to
21	THE WITNESS: It's a pharmaceutical product, yes.	21	look at it, his discussion of the file histories or the
22	BY MR. CALVOSA:	22	patent prosecution of the Sustained Release patents and
23	Q Had you ever heard of Xyrem before your	23	what you call the Resinate patents?
24	engagement on this case?	24	A Yes, I recall that.
25	A I think so.	25	Q You did not provide any response to
	Page 102		Page 104
1	Q In what context?	1	Dr. Little's discussion of the file histories in your
2	A I don't remember.	2	declaration; is that right?
3	Q Why did you say "I think so"?	3	A Not expressly, no, as I recall.
4	A Just as I sort of dig into my memory, I mean,	4	Q Did you implicitly reply?
5	that sort of seems to be my recollection, that I've	5	MR. YUE: Objection. Vague.
6	heard of it before.	6	THE WITNESS: I mean, some of the statements that I
7	Q You don't prescribe any pharmaceutical	7	made in my declaration are, at least to some extent,
8	products; right?	8	responsive to what Dr. Little said, but I don't believe
9	A I'm not a physician, so therefore, I'm not	9	that I expressly discussed the prosecution histories.
10	allowed to prescribe any pharmaceutical products, nor	10	BY MR. CALVOSA:
11	would I ever violate that rule.	11	Q Why not?
12	Q Okay. Would you agree with me that Xyrem is	12	A I didn't see any need for that.
13	an oxybate drug?	13	Q Do you understand that the prosecution
14	MR. YUE: Objection. Vague.	14	histories should be considered by a POSA as part of the
15	THE WITNESS: Xyrem is a drug where the active	15	claim construction process?
16	ingredient is sodium oxybate dissolved in water.	16	A Yes, and I did consider it. But in this
17 10	BY MR. CALVOSA:	17	particular case, in my judgment, the meaning of the
18 10	Q Okay. Do you think it would be imprecise to	18	claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" was quite clear from
19 20	say that Xyrem is an oxybate drug, as you understand	19	the clear language of the claims and the specification;
20 21	that term?	20	and, therefore, there was no need to invoke anything
21	A I mean, since it's an aqueous solution of	21	that I saw in the prosecution histories.
22 23	sodium oxybate in which sodium oxybate dissociates into the corresponding cation and anion, I don't necessarily	22 23	Q Do you remember reviewing from the prosecution
23 24	think that it will be imprecise, but I think it's just	23 24	history a declaration of one of the inventors,
24 25	more descriptive to say that it's an aqueous solution of	24 25	Clark Allphin? A Yes, I do.
20	more descriptive to say that it's all aqueous solution of	25	

FINAL

April 6, 2023 Alexander Klibanov, Ph.D.

		1	
	Page 105		Page 107
1	Q And do you remember that when he was talking	1	THE WITNESS: I think a POSA at least would read
2	about the Sustained Release portion, he said the	2	the Mr. Allphin's declaration in its entirety and
3	Sustained Release portion contains GHB as sodium	3	then would think about it.
4	oxybate?	4	BY MR. YUE:
5	MR. YUE: And I'll just note for the record, if the	5	Q Well, sir, you had the opportunity to read
6	witness would like to	6	this declaration in its entirety and respond to it as
7	MR. CALVOSA: Sure.	7	part of your declaration in this case.
8	MR. YUE: If you'd like to, sort of, direct the	8	You understand that?
9	witness to where it is, that would be helpful	9	A I do understand that, and I just explained to
10	THE WITNESS: Yeah.	10	you why I didn't do it, because there was no need for me
11	MR. YUE: to answer the question.	11	to do it since the meaning of the claim term "oxybate"
12	THE WITNESS: Yeah. I remember that I reviewed his	12	or "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" was clear from the plain
13	declaration. I certainly don't remember the content of	13	language of the claims of the asserted patents and the
14	his declaration. So if you intend to ask me any	14	definition that was provided in the Resinate patents and
15	questions about it, I would need to rereview it.	15	the specifications of the asserted patents. And,
16	(Whereupon Exhibit 9 was marked for	16	therefore, there is no need to invoke anything from the
17	identification.)	17	prosecution history, of which I understand Mr. Allphin's
18	BY MR. CALVOSA:	18	declaration is a part.
19	Q There you are.	19	Q Okay. So your opinion is that the Court
20	And what I've marked as Klibanov 9 is	20	shouldn't look to the prosecution history at all?
21	Exhibit 23 to Jazz's opening brief, and it is the	21	MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's
22	March 5th, 2020 declaration of Clark Allphin from the	22	testimony. Form.
23	'488 patent file history.	23	THE WITNESS: We both know that that's not my
24	A Okay. So you are you instructing me to	24	opinion, and I just find it offensive that you would
25	read this declaration?	25	state the question the way you stated it.
	Page 106		Page 108
1	Q Whatever you need to read. I'm referring to	1	-
	· · ·	1	I don't give advice I mean, I don't give
2 3	paragraph 13 specifically, but feel free to read whatever you need to.	23	directions to the Court, sir. Okay? The Court will do what the Court sees fit.
4	A Okay. Well, I'll start with paragraph 15, and	4	BY MR. YUE:
5	we'll take it from there.	5	Q lagree.
6	Okay. I briefly reviewed paragraph 13.	6	A Well, but you just said you just implied in
7	Q Do you see at the beginning he's referring to	7	your question that I'm directing the Court to do
8	the dissolution profile of the sustained release portion	8	something, and I think it's offensive. Okay?
9	of a GHB formulation meeting the limitations of the	9	Q If it's offensive to you, that's fine.
10	claims?	10	A That's fine. Okay?
11	A Yes.	11	I I don't give any the Court knows what
12	Q And then he says, "The sustained release	12	to do. Okay?
13	portion contains GHB (as sodium oxybate)"?	13	Q Okay.
14	A Yes.	14	A The Court doesn't need me
15	Q Okay. So he's using "GHB" there to refer to	15	Q So let me ask you
16	sodium oxybate?	16	A No, excuse me.
17	MR. YUE: Objection. Form. The document speaks	17	Q another question.
18	for itself.	18	A Let me just finish unless you want to
19	THE WITNESS: He says what what he says. He	19	withdraw your question, let me finish the question that
20	says, "The sustained release portion contains GHB (as	20	you did ask.
21	sodium oxybate)." That's what he says.	21	Q Go ahead.
22	BY MR. YUE:	22	A Okay? Do you
23	Q And that's how a POSA would understand it?	23	Q No. No. No. Come on.
24	MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's	24	A Okay. Yeah.
25	testimony. Form.	25	The everything should be considered, okay,
23			

JANE ROSE REPORTING 1-800-825-3341

National Court-Reporting Coverage janerose@janerosereporting.com

FINAL

	Page 109)	Page 111
1	the the claim in the order of the claim language.	1	And, now, to answer your question, I did not
2	If there is any lexicographic definition that's	2	say "its GHB." I said "its gamma-hydroxybutyrate."
3	provided, then the specification and the prosecution	3	Q Sir, your opinion is, is that GHB and
4	history. So everything should be considered, and then	4	gamma-hydroxybutyrate have different meanings?
5	the judgment should be made based on those.	5	MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates the witness's
6	And if the meaning of the claim terms, such as	6	testimony. Vague.
7	the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate," is clear from	7	THE WITNESS: If you are talking about the context
8	the plain language of the claim, the lexicographic	8	of Mr. Allphin's declaration to as I already
9	definition, and this specification, then there is no	9	indicated now three times, in order to opine on the
10	need to invoke anything. And in this particular case, I	10	meaning of things in Mr. Allphin's declaration, I would,
11	didn't see anything in the prosecution history that	11	at the very least, need to review rereview
12	would need to be invoked in addition to that.	12	Mr. Allphin's declaration, which I did review at some
13	Q Okay. My question is:	13	point, did not commit to memory, and which, in my
14	Do you have an opinion on how a POSA would	14	judgment, is not immediately germane to the meaning of
15	understand the inventor to be using GHB when he says "as	15	the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate."
16	sodium oxybate"?	16	BY MR. YUE:
17	MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Outside the scope of	17	Q Would you be willing to come testify live at a
18	his testimony.	18	claim construction hearing in Delaware?
19	THE WITNESS: In my answer that I already provided	19	MR. YUE: You you can answer the question.
20	once, but will be happy to provide again just to be	20	THE WITNESS: I have not thought about it. If
21	helpful, is that as a first step towards answering this	21	asked to do so, I don't see why not.
22	question, I would need to reread at least the entirety	22	BY MR. YUE:
23	of Mr. Allphin's declaration.	23	Q Okay.
24	BY MR. YUE:	24	A And when I said when "if asked to do so," I
25	Q Sir, you had the opportunity to do that before	25	didn't mean by you. I meant by either invited to do so
	Page 110)	Page 112
1	today.	1	by the Court or asked to do so by counsel for Avadel.
2	A I did, and I did not and I did not commit	2	Q Okay. We'll subpoena you. That's fine.
3	it to memory.	3	Do you know if a court has ever critiqued your
4	Q Okay. You see later in that paragraph where	4	opinions?
5	Mr. Allphin then says, "The sustained release portion	5	MR. YUE: Objection. Vague.
6	released less than 10 percent of its GHB," as you put	6	THE WITNESS: I mean, over the entire period of
7	it, and it's referring back to the sodium oxybate?	7	time that I have served as an expert witness, so the
8	A What do you mean, its GHB, as I put it? I	8	last 30, 35 years?
9	didn't say	9	Is that what you're referring to?
10	•		
	Q You emphasized its GHB	10	• •
111	Q You emphasized its GHB A its GHB	10 11	BY MR. YUE:
11 12	A its GHB	11	BY MR. YUE: Q Yeah. That's what "ever" means, sir.
12	•	11 12	BY MR. YUE: Q Yeah. That's what "ever" means, sir. A I know that on in some instances, the
12 13	A its GHB THE STENOGRAPHER: Please speak one at a time. BY MR. YUE:	11 12 13	BY MR. YUE: Q Yeah. That's what "ever" means, sir. A I know that on in some instances, the courts have disagreed with my opinion, which is
12 13 14	 A its GHB THE STENOGRAPHER: Please speak one at a time. BY MR. YUE: Q when we were talking about the claim, sir. 	11 12 13 14	BY MR. YUE: Q Yeah. That's what "ever" means, sir. A I know that on in some instances, the courts have disagreed with my opinion, which is certainly fine. I am not an attorney. I respect the
12 13 14 15	 A its GHB THE STENOGRAPHER: Please speak one at a time. BY MR. YUE: Q when we were talking about the claim, sir. A You said in the very beginning I am 	11 12 13 14 15	BY MR. YUE: Q Yeah. That's what "ever" means, sir. A I know that on in some instances, the courts have disagreed with my opinion, which is certainly fine. I am not an attorney. I respect the court's opinion, whatever it is.
12 13 14	 A its GHB THE STENOGRAPHER: Please speak one at a time. BY MR. YUE: Q when we were talking about the claim, sir. 	11 12 13 14 15 16	BY MR. YUE: Q Yeah. That's what "ever" means, sir. A I know that on in some instances, the courts have disagreed with my opinion, which is certainly fine. I am not an attorney. I respect the court's opinion, whatever it is. Q Have you ever read any opinions court
12 13 14 15 16	 A its GHB THE STENOGRAPHER: Please speak one at a time. BY MR. YUE: Q when we were talking about the claim, sir. A You said in the very beginning I am grateful for that that we should not talk over each 	11 12 13 14 15	BY MR. YUE: Q Yeah. That's what "ever" means, sir. A I know that on in some instances, the courts have disagreed with my opinion, which is certainly fine. I am not an attorney. I respect the court's opinion, whatever it is.
12 13 14 15 16 17	 A its GHB THE STENOGRAPHER: Please speak one at a time. BY MR. YUE: Q when we were talking about the claim, sir. A You said in the very beginning I am grateful for that that we should not talk over each other. 	11 12 13 14 15 16 17	BY MR. YUE: Q Yeah. That's what "ever" means, sir. A I know that on in some instances, the courts have disagreed with my opinion, which is certainly fine. I am not an attorney. I respect the court's opinion, whatever it is. Q Have you ever read any opinions court opinions that discuss your testimony as being
12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 A its GHB THE STENOGRAPHER: Please speak one at a time. BY MR. YUE: Q when we were talking about the claim, sir. A You said in the very beginning I am grateful for that that we should not talk over each other. Q Sir, I don't need a lecture. I would like an 	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	BY MR. YUE: Q Yeah. That's what "ever" means, sir. A I know that on in some instances, the courts have disagreed with my opinion, which is certainly fine. I am not an attorney. I respect the court's opinion, whatever it is. Q Have you ever read any opinions court opinions that discuss your testimony as being unsupported? A I don't remember.
12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 A its GHB THE STENOGRAPHER: Please speak one at a time. BY MR. YUE: Q when we were talking about the claim, sir. A You said in the very beginning I am grateful for that that we should not talk over each other. Q Sir, I don't need a lecture. I would like an answer to my question. 	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	BY MR. YUE: Q Yeah. That's what "ever" means, sir. A I know that on in some instances, the courts have disagreed with my opinion, which is certainly fine. I am not an attorney. I respect the court's opinion, whatever it is. Q Have you ever read any opinions court opinions that discuss your testimony as being unsupported? A I don't remember.
12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 A its GHB THE STENOGRAPHER: Please speak one at a time. BY MR. YUE: Q when we were talking about the claim, sir. A You said in the very beginning I am grateful for that that we should not talk over each other. Q Sir, I don't need a lecture. I would like an answer to my question. A Are you done? 	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	BY MR. YUE: Q Yeah. That's what "ever" means, sir. A I know that on in some instances, the courts have disagreed with my opinion, which is certainly fine. I am not an attorney. I respect the court's opinion, whatever it is. Q Have you ever read any opinions court opinions that discuss your testimony as being unsupported? A I don't remember. Q Have you ever read any opinions that describe
12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 A its GHB THE STENOGRAPHER: Please speak one at a time. BY MR. YUE: Q when we were talking about the claim, sir. A You said in the very beginning I am grateful for that that we should not talk over each other. Q Sir, I don't need a lecture. I would like an answer to my question. A Are you done? Q Sir, will you answer my question? 	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	BY MR. YUE: Q Yeah. That's what "ever" means, sir. A I know that on in some instances, the courts have disagreed with my opinion, which is certainly fine. I am not an attorney. I respect the court's opinion, whatever it is. Q Have you ever read any opinions court opinions that discuss your testimony as being unsupported? A I don't remember. Q Have you ever read any opinions that describe your testimony as being not credible?
12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 A its GHB THE STENOGRAPHER: Please speak one at a time. BY MR. YUE: Q when we were talking about the claim, sir. A You said in the very beginning I am grateful for that that we should not talk over each other. Q Sir, I don't need a lecture. I would like an answer to my question. A Are you done? Q Sir, will you answer my question? A I will answer your question. But, first of 	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	BY MR. YUE: Q Yeah. That's what "ever" means, sir. A I know that on in some instances, the courts have disagreed with my opinion, which is certainly fine. I am not an attorney. I respect the court's opinion, whatever it is. Q Have you ever read any opinions court opinions that discuss your testimony as being unsupported? A I don't remember. Q Have you ever read any opinions that describe your testimony as being not credible? A I certainly don't remember that. I and I

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 536 of 776 PageID #: 9831

Jazz v. Avadel
HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL

FINAL

1	Page 113		Page 115
	questions on it.	1	THE WITNESS: The anion of the electrostatic charge
2	A Sure.	2	of minus 1 cannot exist in a solid form, and, therefore,
3	Okay. I briefly reviewed it.	3	cannot be weighted out.
4	Q Do you see in paragraph 1 where the inventor	4	BY MR. YUE:
5	says, "At Jazz, I have been working on	5	Q Not in milligram amounts?
6	gamma-hydroxybutyrate/GHB-related projects for more than	6	A Pardon?
7	ten years and attend GHB-related U.S. patents"?	7	
8	A Yes.		
	Q And a POSA would understand there that the	8	A You cannot weigh it out, including in
9		9	milligram amounts or gram amounts or whatever.
10	inventor's abbreviating gamma-hydroxybutyrate as "GHB"?	10	Q And if you turn to paragraph 13, there, the
11	A Not the anion.	11	inventor's using "GHB" refer to sodium oxybate again;
12	Q Okay.	12	right?
13	A Not the the anion of the electrostatic	13	MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Document speaks for
14	charge of minus 1.	14	itself.
15	Q Okay. So the inventor there is not using	15	THE WITNESS: No. It says, "The sustained release
16	gamma-hydroxybutyrate to mean the anion of the	16	portion contains GHB (as sodium oxybate)."
17	electrostatic charge of minus 1; right?	17	So it's not clear, actually, what given the
18	A The	18	inconsistent use that prior inconsistent use that I
19	MR. YUE: Objection. Form.	19	just explained, it's not entirely clear what he means by
20	THE WITNESS: The inventor, Mr. Allphin, throughout	20	"GHB" excuse me by "GHB" in this particular case.
21	his declaration that I just briefly reviewed, uses the	21	BY MR. YUE:
22	term "GHB" inconsistently.	22	Q How would a POSA understand it?
23	In some cases, it appears he uses it to mean	23	A I think that the POSA would be equally
24	the gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion of the electrostatic	24	confused because the POSA would also see the
25	charge of minus 1. In some other cases, he demonstrably	25	inconsistent use of the term "GHB" in the prior portions
	Page 114		Page 116
1	does not do that.	1	of Mr. Allphin's declaration.
2	BY MR. YUE:	2	Q And your opinion is a POSA would not know,
3	Q Okay. And one of the cases he demonstrably	3	when it says he puts sodium oxybate in the
4	does not do that is paragraph 13, when he's talking	4	
			sustained release portion, whether its GHB in
5	about a dissolution profile of a sustained release	5	sustained release portion, whether its GHB in paragraph 13, second-to-last line refers to the
	about a dissolution profile of a sustained release portion of a GHB formulation, meaning the limitations of	5	paragraph 13, second-to-last line refers to the
6	portion of a GHB formulation, meaning the limitations of	5 6	paragraph 13, second-to-last line refers to the sodium oxybate that was put into the sustained release
6 7	portion of a GHB formulation, meaning the limitations of the claims; right?	5 6 7	paragraph 13, second-to-last line refers to the sodium oxybate that was put into the sustained release portion?
6 7 8	portion of a GHB formulation, meaning the limitations of the claims; right? A It's possible, but when I said that he	5 6 7 8	paragraph 13, second-to-last line refers to the sodium oxybate that was put into the sustained release portion? MR. YUE: Sorry. Sorry. Frank, where are you
6 7 8 9	portion of a GHB formulation, meaning the limitations of the claims; right?	5 6 7	paragraph 13, second-to-last line refers to the sodium oxybate that was put into the sustained release portion? MR. YUE: Sorry. Sorry. Frank, where are you reading?
6 7 8 9 10	portion of a GHB formulation, meaning the limitations of the claims; right? A It's possible, but when I said that he demonstrably does not do that, I actually specifically referred to paragraph 7	5 6 7 8 9 10	paragraph 13, second-to-last line refers to the sodium oxybate that was put into the sustained release portion? MR. YUE: Sorry. Sorry. Frank, where are you
6 7 8 9	portion of a GHB formulation, meaning the limitations of the claims; right? A It's possible, but when I said that he demonstrably does not do that, I actually specifically referred to paragraph 7	5 6 7 8 9	paragraph 13, second-to-last line refers to the sodium oxybate that was put into the sustained release portion? MR. YUE: Sorry. Sorry. Frank, where are you reading? MR. CALVOSA: In paragraph 13.
6 7 8 9 10 11 12	portion of a GHB formulation, meaning the limitations of the claims; right? A It's possible, but when I said that he demonstrably does not do that, I actually specifically referred to paragraph 7 Q Okay. A of his declaration.	5 6 7 8 9 10 11	paragraph 13, second-to-last line refers to the sodium oxybate that was put into the sustained release portion? MR. YUE: Sorry. Sorry. Frank, where are you reading? MR. CALVOSA: In paragraph 13. MR. YUE: Where in the paragraph? Just MR. CALVOSA: Second-to-last line.
6 7 8 9 10 11	portion of a GHB formulation, meaning the limitations of the claims; right? A It's possible, but when I said that he demonstrably does not do that, I actually specifically referred to paragraph 7 Q Okay. A of his declaration.	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	paragraph 13, second-to-last line refers to the sodium oxybate that was put into the sustained release portion? MR. YUE: Sorry. Sorry. Frank, where are you reading? MR. CALVOSA: In paragraph 13. MR. YUE: Where in the paragraph? Just
6 7 9 10 11 12 13 14	portion of a GHB formulation, meaning the limitations of the claims; right? A It's possible, but when I said that he demonstrably does not do that, I actually specifically referred to paragraph 7 Q Okay. A of his declaration. Q And where in paragraph 7 does he demonstrably not do that?	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	paragraph 13, second-to-last line refers to the sodium oxybate that was put into the sustained release portion? MR. YUE: Sorry. Sorry. Frank, where are you reading? MR. CALVOSA: In paragraph 13. MR. YUE: Where in the paragraph? Just MR. CALVOSA: Second-to-last line. THE WITNESS: I'm sorry. Which one? BY MR. YUE:
6 7 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	portion of a GHB formulation, meaning the limitations of the claims; right? A It's possible, but when I said that he demonstrably does not do that, I actually specifically referred to paragraph 7 Q Okay. A of his declaration. Q And where in paragraph 7 does he demonstrably not do that? A In paragraph 7, in the fifth line, he says	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	paragraph 13, second-to-last line refers to the sodium oxybate that was put into the sustained release portion? MR. YUE: Sorry. Sorry. Frank, where are you reading? MR. CALVOSA: In paragraph 13. MR. YUE: Where in the paragraph? Just MR. CALVOSA: Second-to-last line. THE WITNESS: I'm sorry. Which one? BY MR. YUE: Q Second-to-last line of paragraph 13.
6 7 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	portion of a GHB formulation, meaning the limitations of the claims; right? A It's possible, but when I said that he demonstrably does not do that, I actually specifically referred to paragraph 7 Q Okay. A of his declaration. Q And where in paragraph 7 does he demonstrably not do that? A In paragraph 7, in the fifth line, he says 900 I'm sorry. Hold on a sec.	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	paragraph 13, second-to-last line refers to the sodium oxybate that was put into the sustained release portion? MR. YUE: Sorry. Sorry. Frank, where are you reading? MR. CALVOSA: In paragraph 13. MR. YUE: Where in the paragraph? Just MR. CALVOSA: Second-to-last line. THE WITNESS: I'm sorry. Which one? BY MR. YUE: Q Second-to-last line of paragraph 13. A I think that, again, given the inconsistent
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	portion of a GHB formulation, meaning the limitations of the claims; right? A It's possible, but when I said that he demonstrably does not do that, I actually specifically referred to paragraph 7 Q Okay. A of his declaration. Q And where in paragraph 7 does he demonstrably not do that? A In paragraph 7, in the fifth line, he says 900 I'm sorry. Hold on a sec. He talks about 900 milligrams of GHB. And as	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	paragraph 13, second-to-last line refers to the sodium oxybate that was put into the sustained release portion? MR. YUE: Sorry. Sorry. Frank, where are you reading? MR. CALVOSA: In paragraph 13. MR. YUE: Where in the paragraph? Just MR. CALVOSA: Second-to-last line. THE WITNESS: I'm sorry. Which one? BY MR. YUE: Q Second-to-last line of paragraph 13. A I think that, again, given the inconsistent use of the term "GHB" in Mr. Allphin's declaration, a
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 portion of a GHB formulation, meaning the limitations of the claims; right? A It's possible, but when I said that he demonstrably does not do that, I actually specifically referred to paragraph 7 Q Okay. A of his declaration. Q And where in paragraph 7 does he demonstrably not do that? A In paragraph 7, in the fifth line, he says 900 I'm sorry. Hold on a sec. He talks about 900 milligrams of GHB. And as both Dr. Little and I agree, you cannot have a solid 	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	paragraph 13, second-to-last line refers to the sodium oxybate that was put into the sustained release portion? MR. YUE: Sorry. Sorry. Frank, where are you reading? MR. CALVOSA: In paragraph 13. MR. YUE: Where in the paragraph? Just MR. CALVOSA: Second-to-last line. THE WITNESS: I'm sorry. Which one? BY MR. YUE: Q Second-to-last line of paragraph 13. A I think that, again, given the inconsistent use of the term "GHB" in Mr. Allphin's declaration, a POSA would not be clear on that and, therefore, would
6 7 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	portion of a GHB formulation, meaning the limitations of the claims; right? A It's possible, but when I said that he demonstrably does not do that, I actually specifically referred to paragraph 7 Q Okay. A of his declaration. Q And where in paragraph 7 does he demonstrably not do that? A In paragraph 7, in the fifth line, he says 900 I'm sorry. Hold on a sec. He talks about 900 milligrams of GHB. And as both Dr. Little and I agree, you cannot have a solid that is the gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion with the	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	paragraph 13, second-to-last line refers to the sodium oxybate that was put into the sustained release portion? MR. YUE: Sorry. Sorry. Frank, where are you reading? MR. CALVOSA: In paragraph 13. MR. YUE: Where in the paragraph? Just MR. CALVOSA: Second-to-last line. THE WITNESS: I'm sorry. Which one? BY MR. YUE: Q Second-to-last line of paragraph 13. A I think that, again, given the inconsistent use of the term "GHB" in Mr. Allphin's declaration, a POSA would not be clear on that and, therefore, would not have a clear understanding of what exactly
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	portion of a GHB formulation, meaning the limitations of the claims; right? A It's possible, but when I said that he demonstrably does not do that, I actually specifically referred to paragraph 7 Q Okay. A of his declaration. Q And where in paragraph 7 does he demonstrably not do that? A In paragraph 7, in the fifth line, he says 900 I'm sorry. Hold on a sec. He talks about 900 milligrams of GHB. And as both Dr. Little and I agree, you cannot have a solid that is the gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion with the electrostatic charge of minus 1; and, therefore, you	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 paragraph 13, second-to-last line refers to the sodium oxybate that was put into the sustained release portion? MR. YUE: Sorry. Sorry. Frank, where are you reading? MR. CALVOSA: In paragraph 13. MR. YUE: Where in the paragraph? Just MR. CALVOSA: Second-to-last line. THE WITNESS: I'm sorry. Which one? BY MR. YUE: Q Second-to-last line of paragraph 13. A I think that, again, given the inconsistent use of the term "GHB" in Mr. Allphin's declaration, a POSA would not be clear on that and, therefore, would not have a clear understanding of what exactly Mr. Allphin is referring to here.
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	portion of a GHB formulation, meaning the limitations of the claims; right? A It's possible, but when I said that he demonstrably does not do that, I actually specifically referred to paragraph 7 Q Okay. A of his declaration. Q And where in paragraph 7 does he demonstrably not do that? A In paragraph 7, in the fifth line, he says 900 I'm sorry. Hold on a sec. He talks about 900 milligrams of GHB. And as both Dr. Little and I agree, you cannot have a solid that is the gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion with the electrostatic charge of minus 1; and, therefore, you cannot weigh it out.	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	paragraph 13, second-to-last line refers to the sodium oxybate that was put into the sustained release portion? MR. YUE: Sorry. Sorry. Frank, where are you reading? MR. CALVOSA: In paragraph 13. MR. YUE: Where in the paragraph? Just MR. CALVOSA: Second-to-last line. THE WITNESS: I'm sorry. Which one? BY MR. YUE: Q Second-to-last line of paragraph 13. A I think that, again, given the inconsistent use of the term "GHB" in Mr. Allphin's declaration, a POSA would not be clear on that and, therefore, would not have a clear understanding of what exactly Mr. Allphin is referring to here. Q Isn't it possible that you're just wrong, and
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	portion of a GHB formulation, meaning the limitations of the claims; right? A It's possible, but when I said that he demonstrably does not do that, I actually specifically referred to paragraph 7 Q Okay. A of his declaration. Q And where in paragraph 7 does he demonstrably not do that? A In paragraph 7, in the fifth line, he says 900 I'm sorry. Hold on a sec. He talks about 900 milligrams of GHB. And as both Dr. Little and I agree, you cannot have a solid that is the gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion with the electrostatic charge of minus 1; and, therefore, you cannot weigh it out. Q So if it's being weighed out in milligrams or	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	paragraph 13, second-to-last line refers to the sodium oxybate that was put into the sustained release portion? MR. YUE: Sorry. Sorry. Frank, where are you reading? MR. CALVOSA: In paragraph 13. MR. YUE: Where in the paragraph? Just MR. CALVOSA: Second-to-last line. THE WITNESS: I'm sorry. Which one? BY MR. YUE: Q Second-to-last line of paragraph 13. A I think that, again, given the inconsistent use of the term "GHB" in Mr. Allphin's declaration, a POSA would not be clear on that and, therefore, would not have a clear understanding of what exactly Mr. Allphin is referring to here. Q Isn't it possible that you're just wrong, and that all the prior art inconsistent usages and all the
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 20 21 22 23	portion of a GHB formulation, meaning the limitations of the claims; right? A It's possible, but when I said that he demonstrably does not do that, I actually specifically referred to paragraph 7 Q Okay. A of his declaration. Q And where in paragraph 7 does he demonstrably not do that? A In paragraph 7, in the fifth line, he says 900 I'm sorry. Hold on a sec. He talks about 900 milligrams of GHB. And as both Dr. Little and I agree, you cannot have a solid that is the gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion with the electrostatic charge of minus 1; and, therefore, you cannot weigh it out. Q So if it's being weighed out in milligrams or grams, then it's a solid that can't be the negatively	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 paragraph 13, second-to-last line refers to the sodium oxybate that was put into the sustained release portion? MR. YUE: Sorry. Sorry. Frank, where are you reading? MR. CALVOSA: In paragraph 13. MR. YUE: Where in the paragraph? Just MR. CALVOSA: Second-to-last line. THE WITNESS: I'm sorry. Which one? BY MR. YUE: Q Second-to-last line of paragraph 13. A I think that, again, given the inconsistent use of the term "GHB" in Mr. Allphin's declaration, a POSA would not be clear on that and, therefore, would not have a clear understanding of what exactly Mr. Allphin is referring to here. Q Isn't it possible that you're just wrong, and that all the prior art inconsistent usages and all the patent inconsistent usages and all the declaration
6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	portion of a GHB formulation, meaning the limitations of the claims; right? A It's possible, but when I said that he demonstrably does not do that, I actually specifically referred to paragraph 7 Q Okay. A of his declaration. Q And where in paragraph 7 does he demonstrably not do that? A In paragraph 7, in the fifth line, he says 900 I'm sorry. Hold on a sec. He talks about 900 milligrams of GHB. And as both Dr. Little and I agree, you cannot have a solid that is the gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion with the electrostatic charge of minus 1; and, therefore, you cannot weigh it out. Q So if it's being weighed out in milligrams or	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	paragraph 13, second-to-last line refers to the sodium oxybate that was put into the sustained release portion? MR. YUE: Sorry. Sorry. Frank, where are you reading? MR. CALVOSA: In paragraph 13. MR. YUE: Where in the paragraph? Just MR. CALVOSA: Second-to-last line. THE WITNESS: I'm sorry. Which one? BY MR. YUE: Q Second-to-last line of paragraph 13. A I think that, again, given the inconsistent use of the term "GHB" in Mr. Allphin's declaration, a POSA would not be clear on that and, therefore, would not have a clear understanding of what exactly Mr. Allphin is referring to here. Q Isn't it possible that you're just wrong, and that all the prior art inconsistent usages and all the

FINAL

April 6, 2023 Alexander Klibanov, Ph.D.

r		1	
	Page 117		Page 119
1	MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. Form.	1	this report?
2	THE WITNESS: Okay. I already explained that	2	A Well, it was signed it was signed on
3	nobody's inviolable. Okay? I'm I'll be the first to	3	January January 17th, 2023. I certainly haven't
4	admit that I'm not perfect.	4	looked at it since.
5	So to me, frankly, the question, isn't it just	5	Q Do you have any reason to believe that there's
6	possible that you're wrong, doesn't make a lot of sense.	6	any inaccurate opinions from you in this report?
7	I don't believe that I am wrong. I clearly explained	7	MR. YUE: Objection. Vague.
8	the reasons for my opinions in my declaration.	8	THE WITNESS: I mean, I'm sure that the opinions
9	And, regardless, whatever common usage may	9	expressed there were to the best of my knowledge as of
10	have been and whatever confusion may have existed in the	10	January 17, 2023.
11	literature, the claims have to be clear to a person of	11	BY MR. CALVOSA:
12	ordinary skill in the art.	12	Q Okay. If you turn to you can actually stay
13	I'm specifically opining, as I made very clear	13	almost where you were to page 94 and read paragraph
14	in the beginning, I hope, that my opinions are limited	14	313. And you might need to read 312 for context, so
15	to the meaning of the claim term	15	feel free to do so.
16	"gamma-hydroxybutyrate."	16	A I may need to read a lot more than just 312
17	I'm not opining necessarily on the meaning of	17	for context, but I will start there.
18	the term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" as it has been used by	18	Okay.
19	various individuals. I'm specifically opining on what	19	Q Do you see in paragraph 313, about the third
20	the meaning of the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" or	20	line down to the fourth line, you say, "As of the time"
21	"oxybate" is in the context of the asserted patents.	21	of those or "As of the time those references were
22	MR. YUE: Okay. And with that, why don't we break	22	published, GHB was known to be a hygroscopic drug"?
23	for lunch.	23	A I do see that sentence, yes.
24	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are off the record. The time	24	Q Your use of "GHB" there refers to not the
25	is 1:27 p.m.	25	negatively charged on anionic form of
	Page 118		Page 120
1	(Recess was taken at 1:27 p.m. until	1	gamma-hydroxybutyric acid; right?
2	2:04 p.m.)	2	A I don't remember. I would need to take a look
3	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are back on the record. The	3	at some other portions of my expert report. I don't
4	time is 2:04 p.m.	4	remember. I submitted this expert report many weeks
5	BY MR. CALVOSA:	5	ago. I haven't looked at it since. I just really don't
6	Q Welcome back, Dr. Klibanov.	6	recall.
7	A Thank you, sir.	7	Q Well, given what you said about GHB, as you
8	Q Hopefully you had a nice lunch.	8	understand the term and you offer the opinion in your
9	If I could ask you now to go to what I had	9	claim construction declaration, that it's a negatively
10	marked earlier as Klibanov 1. It's that big document to	10	charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid,
11	your left.	11	this statement wouldn't be correct; right? Because you
12	A Oh, okay.	12	say, "GHB was known to be a hygroscopic drug."
13	(Whereupon Exhibit 1 was marked for	13	A Well, I don't know how I define I don't
14	identification.)	14	remember now how I define "GHB" in the context of my
15	BY MR. CALVOSA:	15	January 17 expert report.
16	Q And is that the or do you recognize as the	16	So the opinions that I expressed previously
17	opening expert report that you submitted in this case	17	concern the claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" in the
18	for what you call the Resinate patents?	18	context of the asserted patents, but I don't remember
19 20	A It seems to be my opening expert report in	19	right now, just looking just at paragraph 313 on
20 21	this case, and on page 95, there's what seems to be a facsimile of my signature.	20 21	page 94, what abbreviation "GHB" was referring to. Q Okay. "GHB," as you use it in paragraph 313,
22	Q Okay. Did you review this report in	22	based on your repeated testimony earlier today, cannot
23	preparation for your deposition today?	22	mean the negatively charged or anionic form of
24	A I did not.	24	gamma-hydroxybutyric acid; right?
25	Q Okay. When is the last time you looked at	25	A As I mentioned earlier, strictly speaking,
		1	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,

National Court-Reporting Coverage janerose@janerosereporting.com Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 538 of 776 PageID #: 9833

Jazz v. Avadel HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL

FINAL

	Page 121		Page 123
1	hygroscopicity refers to solid substances, and the	1	beginning. I think that's actually more important than
2	gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion with an electrostatic charge	2	the '488.
3	of minus 1 cannot exist in a solid form.	3	A Okay.
4	Q Okay. So then as you use "GHB" in that	4	Q But let's just go through some other questions
5	paragraph, it cannot be referring to	5	first and see if you can answer.
6	gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion with an electrostatic charge	6	In paragraph 169, you say Liang 2006 is
7	of minus 1?	7	directed to an oral solid dosage form of GHB, and then
8	A It certainly would not be precise and but,	8	you quote "containing an immediate release component
9	again, I would need to take a look at, at least, what I	9	of" and in brackets, you put "GHB "and one or more
10	use this abbreviation, "GHB," in my opening expert	10	delayed/controlled release components of" again,
11	report for.	11	brackets, "GHB." And you cite the abstract of Liang
12	Q If you turn to page sorry to	12	2006.
13	paragraph 168. And you might need to look at	13	Do you see that?
14	paragraph 167 and whatever else you need for context.	14	A Ido.
15	Does that tell you what you're using the	15	Q Based on your opinion of what
16	abbreviation "GHB" for?	16	gamma-hydroxybutyrate means, if we look at the abstract
17	A I'm sorry. What paragraph?	17	of Liang, we should see it say there "the negatively
18	Q 168, when you talked about the claim	18	charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid."
19	formulation of GHB disclosed in claim 1.	19	Is that fair?
20	A No. I mean, I don't it doesn't say what	20	A It's
21	the abbreviation "GHB" refers to here.	21	MR. YUE: Objection. Form.
22	Q Sir, it refers to the claim formulation of GHB	22	THE WITNESS: It's actually unfair because you said
23	disclosed in claim 1. And do you see the paragraph	23	based upon your opinion of what gamma-hydroxybutyrate
24	immediately preceding that is claim 1, where it says "a	24	means. Okay? And that's a a that's not an
25	formulation of gamma-hydroxybutyrate"?	25	accurate representation of my opinion.
	Page 122		Page 124
1	A Let me just this is the formulation of	1	I have an opinion of what the claim term
2	claim 1 of what patent?	2	"gamma-hydroxybutyrate" means in the context of the
3	Q This is the '782 patent, sir.	3	claims of the asserted patents. That is what my opinion
4	A So it's the second one of the Resinate	4	is. Okay?
5	patents; is that correct?	5	I do not opine on what the term
6	Q The second one of what you call the Resinate	6	"gamma-hydroxybutyrate" means because, as we discussed
7	patents. Yes, sir.	7	previously, it's been used by different people to mean
8	A I mean, I I just really don't remember	8	some different things.
9	the the whole context of of the discussions	9	BY MR. CALVOSA:
10	discussion in my opening expert report, and I would need	10	Q I'm happy to go through each individual one,
11	to rereview it to refresh my memory and ideally not	11	but before I do, do you know, sitting here today,
12	under the stress of a deposition.	12	whether you used the term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate"
13	Q You don't think you used "GHB" as an	13	repeatedly within your reports to refer to
14	abbreviation for "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" in your opening	14	gamma-hydroxybutyric acid?
15	report?	15	A I don't do not recall one way or the other.
16	A It very well may be that I have, but I I	16	Q Okay. Sitting here today, do you know whether
17	just don't specifically recall the the context of	17	you used the term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" in your report
18	that and if there were any conditions imposed on that.	18	to refer repeatedly to sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate?
19	I mean, I just don't recall the certainly,	19	A I do not recall one way or the other. As I
20	paragraph 168 says what it says. I see no reason to	20	just said, I haven't looked at this report in many
21	suspect that it's inaccurate in any way, but I would	21	weeks.
22	really need to put it in the proper context, as I said.	22	Q When you say in your report that a prior art
23	I have not looked at this report in many weeks.	23	reference explicitly discloses claim limitations, what
24	Q I think we should have some time at the end.	24	do you mean by that?
25	And I'm happy to have you start reading from the	25	A Where where are you reading?

FINAL

	Page 125		Page 127
1	Q Sure. In paragraph 170.	1	A Okay.
2	A Okay. Well, for starters, let me read	2	Q What you have bracketed as
3	paragraph 170 to myself.	3	gamma-hydroxybutyrate in your report, what does it
4	Okay. So what was the question?	4	actually say in the abstract of Liang 2006?
5	Q When you say that Liang 2006 explicitly	5	A On two occasions, it uses the term
6	discloses all of the claim limitations in claim 1 other	6	"gamma-hydroxybutyric acid."
7	than the viscosity-enhancing agent and acid that are	7	Q Nowhere in there does it say "the negatively
8	separate from the immediate release particles and	8	charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid";
9	modified release particles, what do you mean by	9	right?
10	"explicitly discloses"?	10	A The abstract does not talk about charges.
11	A Expressly discloses.	11	Q So when you prepared this report, you weren't
12	Q And what do you mean by that?	12	using the term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" then as you are
13	A It says exactly that.	13	today?
14	Q Okay.	14	MR. YUE: Objection. Form.
15	A But, again, that's just meaning of the word	15	THE WITNESS: I don't remember how I used it. And,
16	"explicitly." But, you know, in terms of what that	16	as I just said, I haven't looked at this my opening
17	particular statement means, again, I would need to see	17	expert report in many weeks, and I have not looked at
18	the context of that.	18	Liang in as many weeks.
19	Q Sure.	19	So I really cannot pass any judgment beyond
20	And claim 1 requires and you can look at	20	just saying whether paragraph, let's say, 169, says what
21	paragraph 167 a formulation that has a plurality of	21	it says or does not say what it says.
22	immediate release particles comprising	22	BY MR. CALVOSA:
23	gamma-hydroxybutyrate and a plurality of modified	23	Q And if you could go to paragraph 207 of your
24	release particles comprising gamma-hydroxybutyrate.	24	report and take a look at that, please.
25	Do you see that?	25	A Just a second. Paragraph what?
	Page 126		Page 128
1	-		-
	A I do see that. Right.	1	Q 207.
1 2 3	A I do see that. Right. Q And your opinion is that	1 2	Q 207. A Okay. Let me just read it to myself.
2	 A I do see that. Right. Q And your opinion is that "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" within that claim means the 	1	 Q 207. A Okay. Let me just read it to myself. Okay. I read it.
2 3	A I do see that. Right. Q And your opinion is that "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" within that claim means the negatively charged or anionic form of	1 2 3 4	 Q 207. A Okay. Let me just read it to myself. Okay. I read it. Q And there, you say, "It would have been
2 3 4	 A I do see that. Right. Q And your opinion is that "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" within that claim means the 	1 2 3	 Q 207. A Okay. Let me just read it to myself. Okay. I read it. Q And there, you say, "It would have been obvious for a POSA to use an acid in a GHB formulation
2 3 4 5	 A I do see that. Right. Q And your opinion is that "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" within that claim means the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound to anything; right? A Since this is a claim in the Resinate in 	1 2 3 4 5 6	 Q 207. A Okay. Let me just read it to myself. Okay. I read it. Q And there, you say, "It would have been obvious for a POSA to use an acid in a GHB formulation because it was disclosed in the prior art."
2 3 4 5 6	 A I do see that. Right. Q And your opinion is that "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" within that claim means the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound to anything; right? A Since this is a claim in the Resinate in one of the Resinate patents, my opinion is that the 	1 2 3 4 5	 Q 207. A Okay. Let me just read it to myself. Okay. I read it. Q And there, you say, "It would have been obvious for a POSA to use an acid in a GHB formulation because it was disclosed in the prior art." Do you see that?
2 3 4 5 6 7	 A I do see that. Right. Q And your opinion is that "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" within that claim means the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound to anything; right? A Since this is a claim in the Resinate in 	1 2 3 4 5 6 7	 Q 207. A Okay. Let me just read it to myself. Okay. I read it. Q And there, you say, "It would have been obvious for a POSA to use an acid in a GHB formulation because it was disclosed in the prior art."
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	 A I do see that. Right. Q And your opinion is that "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" within that claim means the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound to anything; right? A Since this is a claim in the Resinate in one of the Resinate patents, my opinion is that the meaning of this claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" is 	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	 Q 207. A Okay. Let me just read it to myself. Okay. I read it. Q And there, you say, "It would have been obvious for a POSA to use an acid in a GHB formulation because it was disclosed in the prior art." Do you see that? A I do see that sentence, yes. Q And for that disclosure in a GHB formulation,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	A I do see that. Right. Q And your opinion is that "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" within that claim means the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound to anything; right? A Since this is a claim in the Resinate in one of the Resinate patents, my opinion is that the meaning of this claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" is that it is the gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion with an	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 Q 207. A Okay. Let me just read it to myself. Okay. I read it. Q And there, you say, "It would have been obvious for a POSA to use an acid in a GHB formulation because it was disclosed in the prior art." Do you see that? A I do see that sentence, yes. Q And for that disclosure in a GHB formulation, you're citing to salts of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid in
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	A I do see that. Right. Q And your opinion is that "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" within that claim means the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound to anything; right? A Since this is a claim in the Resinate in one of the Resinate patents, my opinion is that the meaning of this claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" is that it is the gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion with an electrostatic charge of minus 1.	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 Q 207. A Okay. Let me just read it to myself. Okay. I read it. Q And there, you say, "It would have been obvious for a POSA to use an acid in a GHB formulation because it was disclosed in the prior art." Do you see that? A I do see that sentence, yes. Q And for that disclosure in a GHB formulation,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	A I do see that. Right. Q And your opinion is that "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" within that claim means the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound to anything; right? A Since this is a claim in the Resinate in one of the Resinate patents, my opinion is that the meaning of this claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" is that it is the gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion with an electrostatic charge of minus 1. (Whereupon Exhibit 10 was marked for	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 Q 207. A Okay. Let me just read it to myself. Okay. I read it. Q And there, you say, "It would have been obvious for a POSA to use an acid in a GHB formulation because it was disclosed in the prior art." Do you see that? A I do see that sentence, yes. Q And for that disclosure in a GHB formulation, you're citing to salts of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid in paragraph 72 of Liang 2006; right?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	A I do see that. Right. Q And your opinion is that "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" within that claim means the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound to anything; right? A Since this is a claim in the Resinate in one of the Resinate patents, my opinion is that the meaning of this claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" is that it is the gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion with an electrostatic charge of minus 1. (Whereupon Exhibit 10 was marked for identification.)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 Q 207. A Okay. Let me just read it to myself. Okay. I read it. Q And there, you say, "It would have been obvious for a POSA to use an acid in a GHB formulation because it was disclosed in the prior art." Do you see that? A I do see that sentence, yes. Q And for that disclosure in a GHB formulation, you're citing to salts of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid in paragraph 72 of Liang 2006; right? MR. YUE: Objection. Document speaks for itself.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 A I do see that. Right. Q And your opinion is that "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" within that claim means the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound to anything; right? A Since this is a claim in the Resinate in one of the Resinate patents, my opinion is that the meaning of this claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" is that it is the gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion with an electrostatic charge of minus 1. (Whereupon Exhibit 10 was marked for identification.) BY MR. CALVOSA: 	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 Q 207. A Okay. Let me just read it to myself. Okay. I read it. Q And there, you say, "It would have been obvious for a POSA to use an acid in a GHB formulation because it was disclosed in the prior art." Do you see that? A I do see that sentence, yes. Q And for that disclosure in a GHB formulation, you're citing to salts of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid in paragraph 72 of Liang 2006; right? MR. YUE: Objection. Document speaks for itself. THE WITNESS: I mean, it says what it says. You
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 A I do see that. Right. Q And your opinion is that "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" within that claim means the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound to anything; right? A Since this is a claim in the Resinate in one of the Resinate patents, my opinion is that the meaning of this claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" is that it is the gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion with an electrostatic charge of minus 1. (Whereupon Exhibit 10 was marked for identification.) BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. I'm going to hand you what I've marked 	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 Q 207. A Okay. Let me just read it to myself. Okay. I read it. Q And there, you say, "It would have been obvious for a POSA to use an acid in a GHB formulation because it was disclosed in the prior art." Do you see that? A I do see that sentence, yes. Q And for that disclosure in a GHB formulation, you're citing to salts of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid in paragraph 72 of Liang 2006; right? MR. YUE: Objection. Document speaks for itself. THE WITNESS: I mean, it says what it says. You obviously paraphrased what I say there.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 A I do see that. Right. Q And your opinion is that "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" within that claim means the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound to anything; right? A Since this is a claim in the Resinate in one of the Resinate patents, my opinion is that the meaning of this claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" is that it is the gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion with an electrostatic charge of minus 1. (Whereupon Exhibit 10 was marked for identification.) BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. I'm going to hand you what I've marked as Klibanov 10. This is Liang 2006. 	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 Q 207. A Okay. Let me just read it to myself. Okay. I read it. Q And there, you say, "It would have been obvious for a POSA to use an acid in a GHB formulation because it was disclosed in the prior art." Do you see that? A I do see that sentence, yes. Q And for that disclosure in a GHB formulation, you're citing to salts of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid in paragraph 72 of Liang 2006; right? MR. YUE: Objection. Document speaks for itself. THE WITNESS: I mean, it says what it says. You obviously paraphrased what I say there. But, again, I cannot go beyond what I
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 A I do see that. Right. Q And your opinion is that "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" within that claim means the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound to anything; right? A Since this is a claim in the Resinate in one of the Resinate patents, my opinion is that the meaning of this claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" is that it is the gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion with an electrostatic charge of minus 1. (Whereupon Exhibit 10 was marked for identification.) BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. I'm going to hand you what I've marked as Klibanov 10. This is Liang 2006. A Okay. 	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 Q 207. A Okay. Let me just read it to myself. Okay. I read it. Q And there, you say, "It would have been obvious for a POSA to use an acid in a GHB formulation because it was disclosed in the prior art." Do you see that? A I do see that sentence, yes. Q And for that disclosure in a GHB formulation, you're citing to salts of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid in paragraph 72 of Liang 2006; right? MR. YUE: Objection. Document speaks for itself. THE WITNESS: I mean, it says what it says. You obviously paraphrased what I say there. But, again, I cannot go beyond what I expressly stated in this paragraph because I just don't
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 A I do see that. Right. Q And your opinion is that "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" within that claim means the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound to anything; right? A Since this is a claim in the Resinate in one of the Resinate patents, my opinion is that the meaning of this claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" is that it is the gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion with an electrostatic charge of minus 1. (Whereupon Exhibit 10 was marked for identification.) BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. I'm going to hand you what I've marked as Klibanov 10. This is Liang 2006. A Okay. Q Okay. As support for this explicit disclosure 	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 2 3 14 15 16 17	 Q 207. A Okay. Let me just read it to myself. Okay. I read it. Q And there, you say, "It would have been obvious for a POSA to use an acid in a GHB formulation because it was disclosed in the prior art." Do you see that? A I do see that sentence, yes. Q And for that disclosure in a GHB formulation, you're citing to salts of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid in paragraph 72 of Liang 2006; right? MR. YUE: Objection. Document speaks for itself. THE WITNESS: I mean, it says what it says. You obviously paraphrased what I say there. But, again, I cannot go beyond what I expressly stated in this paragraph because I just don't remember the context, and it's a paragraph that's lifted
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 A I do see that. Right. Q And your opinion is that "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" within that claim means the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound to anything; right? A Since this is a claim in the Resinate in one of the Resinate patents, my opinion is that the meaning of this claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" is that it is the gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion with an electrostatic charge of minus 1. (Whereupon Exhibit 10 was marked for identification.) BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. I'm going to hand you what I've marked as Klibanov 10. This is Liang 2006. A Okay. Q Okay. As support for this explicit disclosure of a GHB formulation in paragraph 169, you cite the 	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 2 3 14 15 16 17 18	 Q 207. A Okay. Let me just read it to myself. Okay. I read it. Q And there, you say, "It would have been obvious for a POSA to use an acid in a GHB formulation because it was disclosed in the prior art." Do you see that? A I do see that sentence, yes. Q And for that disclosure in a GHB formulation, you're citing to salts of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid in paragraph 72 of Liang 2006; right? MR. YUE: Objection. Document speaks for itself. THE WITNESS: I mean, it says what it says. You obviously paraphrased what I say there. But, again, I cannot go beyond what I expressly stated in this paragraph because I just don't remember the context, and it's a paragraph that's lifted out of a middle of a section.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 A I do see that. Right. Q And your opinion is that "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" within that claim means the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound to anything; right? A Since this is a claim in the Resinate in one of the Resinate patents, my opinion is that the meaning of this claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" is that it is the gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion with an electrostatic charge of minus 1. (Whereupon Exhibit 10 was marked for identification.) BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. I'm going to hand you what I've marked as Klibanov 10. This is Liang 2006. A Okay. Q Okay. As support for this explicit disclosure of a GHB formulation in paragraph 169, you cite the abstract, "For an immediate release component of [GHB] 	$\begin{array}{c}1\\2\\3\\4\\5\\6\\7\\8\\9\\10\\11\\12\\13\\14\\15\\16\\17\\18\\19\end{array}$	 Q 207. A Okay. Let me just read it to myself. Okay. I read it. Q And there, you say, "It would have been obvious for a POSA to use an acid in a GHB formulation because it was disclosed in the prior art." Do you see that? A I do see that sentence, yes. Q And for that disclosure in a GHB formulation, you're citing to salts of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid in paragraph 72 of Liang 2006; right? MR. YUE: Objection. Document speaks for itself. THE WITNESS: I mean, it says what it says. You obviously paraphrased what I say there. But, again, I cannot go beyond what I expressly stated in this paragraph because I just don't remember the context, and it's a paragraph that's lifted out of a middle of a section. BY MR. CALVOSA:
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 A I do see that. Right. Q And your opinion is that "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" within that claim means the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound to anything; right? A Since this is a claim in the Resinate in one of the Resinate patents, my opinion is that the meaning of this claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" is that it is the gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion with an electrostatic charge of minus 1. (Whereupon Exhibit 10 was marked for identification.) BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. I'm going to hand you what I've marked as Klibanov 10. This is Liang 2006. A Okay. Q Okay. As support for this explicit disclosure of a GHB formulation in paragraph 169, you cite the abstract, "For an immediate release component of [GHB] and one or more delayed/controlled release components of 	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 9 20	 Q 207. A Okay. Let me just read it to myself. Okay. I read it. Q And there, you say, "It would have been obvious for a POSA to use an acid in a GHB formulation because it was disclosed in the prior art." Do you see that? A I do see that sentence, yes. Q And for that disclosure in a GHB formulation, you're citing to salts of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid in paragraph 72 of Liang 2006; right? MR. YUE: Objection. Document speaks for itself. THE WITNESS: I mean, it says what it says. You obviously paraphrased what I say there. But, again, I cannot go beyond what I expressly stated in this paragraph because I just don't remember the context, and it's a paragraph that's lifted out of a middle of a section. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q In that paragraph, it does not say for the GHB
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 A I do see that. Right. Q And your opinion is that "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" within that claim means the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound to anything; right? A Since this is a claim in the Resinate in one of the Resinate patents, my opinion is that the meaning of this claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" is that it is the gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion with an electrostatic charge of minus 1. (Whereupon Exhibit 10 was marked for identification.) BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. I'm going to hand you what I've marked as Klibanov 10. This is Liang 2006. A Okay. Q Okay. As support for this explicit disclosure of a GHB formulation in paragraph 169, you cite the abstract, "For an immediate release component of [GHB]." 	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 Q 207. A Okay. Let me just read it to myself. Okay. I read it. Q And there, you say, "It would have been obvious for a POSA to use an acid in a GHB formulation because it was disclosed in the prior art." Do you see that? A I do see that sentence, yes. Q And for that disclosure in a GHB formulation, you're citing to salts of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid in paragraph 72 of Liang 2006; right? MR. YUE: Objection. Document speaks for itself. THE WITNESS: I mean, it says what it says. You obviously paraphrased what I say there. But, again, I cannot go beyond what I expressly stated in this paragraph because I just don't remember the context, and it's a paragraph that's lifted out of a middle of a section. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q In that paragraph, it does not say for the GHB formulation a negatively charged or anionic form of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 A I do see that. Right. Q And your opinion is that "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" within that claim means the negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound to anything; right? A Since this is a claim in the Resinate in one of the Resinate patents, my opinion is that the meaning of this claim term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" is that it is the gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion with an electrostatic charge of minus 1. (Whereupon Exhibit 10 was marked for identification.) BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Okay. I'm going to hand you what I've marked as Klibanov 10. This is Liang 2006. A Okay. Q Okay. As support for this explicit disclosure of a GHB formulation in paragraph 169, you cite the abstract, "For an immediate release component of [GHB] and one or more delayed/controlled release components of [GHB]." 	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 Q 207. A Okay. Let me just read it to myself. Okay. I read it. Q And there, you say, "It would have been obvious for a POSA to use an acid in a GHB formulation because it was disclosed in the prior art." Do you see that? A I do see that sentence, yes. Q And for that disclosure in a GHB formulation, you're citing to salts of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid in paragraph 72 of Liang 2006; right? MR. YUE: Objection. Document speaks for itself. THE WITNESS: I mean, it says what it says. You obviously paraphrased what I say there. But, again, I cannot go beyond what I expressly stated in this paragraph because I just don't remember the context, and it's a paragraph that's lifted out of a middle of a section. BY MR. CALVOSA: Q In that paragraph, it does not say for the GHB formulation a negatively charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid?

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 540 of 776 PageID #: 9835

Jazz v. Avadel
HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL

FINAL

April 6, 2023 Alexander Klibanov, Ph.D.

Page 129 Page 131 That's all I can tell you. 1 1 you ever refer to "gamma-hydroxybutyrate," whether the BY MR. CALVOSA: 2 2 claim term or just the term itself, as the negatively 3 Q Okay. Sir, I cannot find one instance of you 3 charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid in 4 referring to the negatively charged or anionic form of 4 your report? 5 gamma-hydroxybutyric acid as gamma-hydroxybutyrate in 5 MR. YUE: Objection. Form. 6 your opening expert report that's 95 pages. THE WITNESS: I do not recall that one way or the 6 7 Does that sound accurate? 7 other because I haven't looked at my opening expert 8 A Is there a question pending, or you're just 8 report in many weeks. 9 sharing your -- your memory? 9 BY MR. CALVOSA: 10 Q It's not my memory, sir. It's the fact of it. 10 Q If you could turn to paragraph 40 through 41 But I'm asking you, does that sound accurate, as I just of your report. 11 11 12 did? 12 A 40 or 41? 13 MR. YUE: Objection. Form. 13 Q 40 through 41, sir, referring to Allphin 2012, 14 THE WITNESS: I mean, I cannot tell you that 14 and read those paragraphs to yourself, please. 15 without rereviewing the opening expert report. 15 A Sure. 16 BY MR. CALVOSA: 16 Yes, sir. 17 Q Sitting here today, you don't know one way or 17 Q And in paragraph 41, you say, "Allphin 2012 another whether you use the term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" discusses various difficulties with formulating GHB to 18 18 19 to refer to the negatively charged or anionic form of 19 'provide prolonged delivery." gamma-hydroxybutyric acid in your 95-page opening expert Do you see that? 20 20 21 report? 21 A I do, but you didn't read it correctly. 22 MR. YUE: Objection. Form. 22 Q Okay. Let me try it again. 23 THE WITNESS: You're saying the term or the claim 23 "Allphin 2012 discusses various difficulties 24 24 term? with formulating GHB to 'provide prolonged delivery.'" 25 25 A I do see it, and now you did read it Page 130 Page 132 BY MR. CALVOSA: 1 1 correctly. 2 Q The claim term, sir, which you repeatedly 2 Q When you used "GHB" there, were you referring 3 3 to the negatively charged or anionic form of refer to in your report. 4 A The -- the claim -- the claim term of the 4 gamma-hydroxybutyric acid? 5 asserted patents? 5 A As I indicated on a number of occasions 6 Q Of the asserted patents. The ones you said 6 already, I haven't looked at my opening expert report in 7 that those elements were disclosed in the prior art --7 many weeks; and I, therefore, am not in a position to 8 opine on what I meant in a particular paragraph on a A Yeah. 8 9 Q -- do you know, sitting here today -- let 9 particular page of that expert report at this time. 10 me -- let me tell you something. 10 Q Sir, if that's what "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" means to you, wouldn't that be how you would use it in 11 Do you know what's in your opening report at 11 12 all? 12 your report? 13 A As I -- as I already told you repeatedly, I 13 MR. YUE: Objection. Argumentative. Vague. 14 have a very vague recollection of what's in my opening 14 THE WITNESS: I have nothing to add to what I just 15 report because I haven't looked at it in many weeks. 15 said. 16 Q Okay. 16 BY MR. CALVOSA: 17 А And I said it, like, at least four times. 17 Q Next sentence, you write, "It teaches that 18 Q Do you recall whether you opined that certain 18 'GHB is very soluble, generally requires a relatively 19 of the '079 and '782 claim limitations, including the 19 high dose, has a low molecular weight, and exhibits a 20 gamma-hydroxybutyrate and oxybate claim limitations, 20 short circulating halflife once administered." 21 were disclosed in the prior art? 21 Do you see that, sir? 22 MR. YUE: Objection. Form. 22 A I do. 23 THE WITNESS: I do not recall one way or the other. 23 Q Being that's discussing GHB being very 24 BY MR. CALVOSA: 24 soluble, and based on your repeated answers earlier 25 today, that would not be referring to the negatively 25 Q So you can't recall one way or another whether

FINAL

April 6, 2023 Alexander Klibanov, Ph.D.

Page 133 Page 135 charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid; 1 Q Do you have any opinions on how Allphin 2012 1 2 correct? 2 uses the term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate"? 3 MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. 3 A I--THE WITNESS: Okay. So, first of all, the term MR. YUE: Objection. Oh, sorry. 4 4 5 "GHB" that I use in this sentence that you just read, it 5 THE WITNESS: Sorry. 6 was taken directly from Allphin 2012, so it's not my 6 MR. YUE: Objection. Scope. Vague. 7 language. It's the language that Mr. Allphin used in 7 THE WITNESS: I have not looked at Allphin 2012 in 8 his application. many weeks, so I -- I don't specifically recall one way 8 9 And, second of all, as I already indicated 9 or the other. 10 with respect to your previous question, I haven't 10 BY MR. CALVOSA: 11 reviewed my opening expert report in many weeks; and, 11 Q When's the last time you looked at the 12 therefore, I am not in the position right now to opine 12 specification of the '488 patent? one way or the other what I meant by a particular A Of which patent? 13 13 14 statement or sentence. 14 Q The '488 patent. 15 BY MR. CALVOSA: 15 A I don't think I reviewed it in its entirety, 16 Q How would a POSA understand that 16 but I looked at it maybe a few weeks ago -- I'm sorry --17 gamma-hydroxybutyrate and GHB is very soluble taken from 17 a few days ago. Q When's the last time you reviewed the 18 Allphin 2012, as you pointed out? 18 19 MR. YUE: Objection. Scope. Vague. 19 specification of the '488 patent in its entirety? 20 THE WITNESS: I mean, in the case of -- both 20 A I don't remember. 21 gamma-hydroxybutyric acid and sodium 21 Q When is the last time you reviewed Allphin 22 22 gamma-hydroxybutyrate are both very soluble. 2012 in its entirety? 23 23 BY MR. CALVOSA: A I don't remember. 24 24 Q And as we established earlier, a POSA would Q Do you know that Allphin 2012 is the published 25 not understand that the negatively charged or anionic 25 patent application that's the specification of the '488 Page 134 Page 136 form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid is "very soluble"; 1 1 patent? 2 2 riaht? A Yes. 3 MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. 3 Q Okay. If I go through and ask you about your THE WITNESS: Strictly speaking, a person of use of "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" or "oxybate" in your 4 4 5 ordinary skill in the art would not refer to water 5 expert report, would your answer be the same, that you 6 solubility of an ion -- two words, an ion. One would 6 don't remember how you used it, for each time I ask? 7 refer to water solubility of a particular compound, such 7 A If you're referring to my opening expert as, for instance, sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate. 8 8 report, then, yes, I will just say that it's been many 9 BY MR. CALVOSA: 9 weeks since I even looked at it; I certainly haven't 10 Q Next sentence in paragraph 41 of your report, 10 thought about it in connection with this deposition; 11 "Allphin" -- you say, "Allphin 2012 also teaches that 11 and, therefore, I cannot offer any opinion without 12 single dose of GHB can have 'a range of about 12 reading the entirety of the document and thinking about 13 500 milligrams to about 12 grams of drug." 13 it. Do you see that, sir? 14 14 Q Okay. Can you go now to your declaration in 15 A Ido. 15 support of Avadel's claim construction? Q And based on your testimony earlier today A That's Exhibit C; correct? 16 16 17 about weighing out GHB, that there cannot refer to the 17 Q Exhibit C. Yes, sir. negatively charged or anionic form of 18 18 A Yes, sir. 19 gamma-hydroxybutyric acid; right? 19 Q And I misplaced mine, so just give me one 20 A Not necessarily. As I said, people use --20 second. 21 sometimes use terms loosely, imprecisely. So I don't A Take your time. 21 22 know what it refers to, so I certainly would not say it 22 Q While I'm looking for that, I want to ask you 23 cannot possibly refer to that. It depends on what --23 a couple questions about sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate. 24 you know, what the context is here and whether the term A Please. 24 25 is used precisely or loosely. 25 The sodium cation, is that a very strong Q

FINAL

April 6, 2023 Alexander Klibanov, Ph.D.

1	Page 137		Page 139
1	cation?	1	no citation.
2	MR. YUE: Objection. Vague.	2	MR. YUE: Objection. Form.
3	THE WITNESS: The expression "strong cation" makes	3	THE WITNESS: I mean, that's what the chemical
4	no scientific sense.	4	structure that's what the chemical structure of this
5	BY MR. CALVOSA:	5	compound is. I didn't think it will be a controversial
6	Q Okay. Would you call it a heavy cation?	6	issue. So I I don't remember where I got it, but
7	A Heavy compared	7	that's what that's what it is.
8	MR. YUE: Same same objection.	8	BY MR. CALVOSA:
9	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry.	9	
9 10	Heavy compared to what?	10	Q So, sitting here today, you can't tell me where that depiction of the chemical structure of sodium
11	BY MR. CALVOSA:	11	oxybate came from?
12		12	
	Q Just in general, in absolute terms.		MR. YUE: Objection
13	MR. YUE: Objection. Vague.	13	THE WITNESS: No.
14	THE WITNESS: Again, question makes no sense to me.	14	MR. YUE: form.
15	BY MR. CALVOSA:	15	THE WITNESS: Just like I cannot tell you if I were
16	Q Okay. Is oxybate, as you've defined it, a	16	to depict the structure of water, of H20, I cannot tell
17	weak anion?	17	where it comes from. It just is.
18	MR. YUE: Objection. Vague.	18	BY MR. CALVOSA:
19	THE WITNESS: I didn't I defined the claim term	19	Q That is the depiction of sodium oxybate
20	"gamma-hydroxybutyrate." Okay? That's the first thing.	20	A It's not the depiction. It's a depiction of
21	And, second of all, I don't know what you mean	21	sodium oxybate, and another possible depiction of sodium
22	by "weak anion."	22	oxybate is provided, for example, by Dr. Little in his
23	BY MR. CALVOSA:	23	declaration, and yet another one is provided in the
24	Q You've never heard the term "weak anion"?	24	just a second and yet another one is provided in the
25	A I've heard the term "weak acid." I've heard	25	specification of the '488 patent, for example.
	Page 138		Page 140
1	the term "weak base." But I don't think I've heard the	1	These are all different depictions. And when
2	term "weak anion."	2	a person of skill of skill in the art reads looks
3	Q Have you ever heard the term "strong anion"?	3	at these depictions, he or she would understand that
4	A I don't think so.	4	they are these are all various equivalent depictions
5	Q Okay. Same thing. No "strong cation"?	5	of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate.
6	A Same exactly. Same answer.	6	Q Okay. The depiction of sodium
7	Q No "weak cation"?	7	gamma-hydroxybutyrate that's in column 4 of the '488
8	A Yeah. There are weak bases. There are strong	8	patent that you're referring to
9	bases. There are weak acids. There are strong acids.	9	A Yeah.
10	But not anions or cations.	10	Q that has a positive charge on the sodium
11	Q If you could look at paragraph 10 in your	11	and a negative charge on the anionic form of
12	declaration.	12	gamma-hydroxybutyric acid; right?
13	A Reading it to myself.	13	A It is expressly depicted there, and it is
14	Okay.	14	understood in the structure that I depicted in paragraph
15	Q Do you see you provided a I'll call it a	15	10 of my declaration, yes.
16	picture, just to make it easier for the Court, of sodium	16	Q But you didn't put the positive and the
17	oxybate?	17	negative charge there right? in paragraph 10 of
18	A I wouldn't call it a picture. I would say	18	your declaration.
19	that it's a depiction of the chemical structure of	19	A Because a person of ordinary skill in the art
	sodium oxybate.	20	would understand that that will be the case since the
20 21	-		
21	Q Okay. So in paragraph 10 of your declaration,	21	sodium atom has a very low electronegativity, and the
22	you've provided a depiction of the chemical structure of	22	oxygen atom has a very high electronegativity; and,
100	sodium oxybate.	23	therefore, the oxygen atom will pull much of sodium's
23	A Correct	04	
23 24 25	A Correct. Q Where did you get that depiction from? I see	24 25	outer shell outer shell electron density toward itself.

FINAL

	Page 141		Page 143
1	Q And that's why the oxygen has the negative	1	of that.
2	charge and the sodium has the positive charge?	2	Q Okay. I haven't found a depiction anyplace
3	A The	3	else in the exhibits, the expert reports, the
4	MR. YUE: Objection. Vague.	4	patents, evidence label that does not have the
5	THE WITNESS: Oxygen has a partial negative charge,	5	negative and positive charge for sodium oxybate, so I'll
6	and sodium has a partial positive charge, yes.	6	ask you one more time.
7	BY MR. CALVOSA:	7	Do you know where that depiction that's in
8	Q Have you ever depicted the chemical structure	8	paragraph 10 of your report came from?
9	of sodium oxybate before you did so in paragraph 10 of	9	A And my answer will be the same as it was the
10	your declaration in support of Avadel's claim	10	previous time when you asked me that very question.
11	construction?	11	I don't specifically recall, and I,
12	A It's very possible that I may have depicted it	12	furthermore, reiterate my view that depictions in
13	in my opening expert report. Let me take a look at it.	13	paragraph 10 my declaration, in column 4 of the '488
14	That's what I something that I vaguely recall.	14	patent, in paragraph 34 of my opening expert report, and
15	Q Paragraph 34. I can help you out.	15	in Dr. Little's declaration declaration are all
16	A So why do you ask a question if you already	16	equivalent depictions of that salt.
17	know the answer?	17	Q Why did you put the negative charge on the
18	Yes, I depicted it in paragraph 34 of Klibanov	18	depiction of the anionic form that follows sodium
19	Exhibit 1.	19	oxybate?
20	Q And in that depiction, before this new claim	20	MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. Dr. Klibanov has
21	construction theory, you depicted sodium oxybate with	21	answered this question multiple times at this point.
22	the negative charge on the oxygen and the positive	22	MR. CALVOSA: I'm asking him about a different
23	charge on the sodium cation; right?	23	picture now.
24	A With a partial negative charge on the oxygen	24	MR. YUE: 1
25	and a partial positive charge on the sodium. Correct.	25	MR. CALVOSA: I know it's a bad day for you, but
	Page 142		Page 144
1	And I also depicted the bond angles differently, so it's	1	MR. YUE: I disagree.
2	just a different depiction.	2	Go ahead, Dr. Klibanov.
3	Q Well, sir, to be fair, you left out the	3	THE WITNESS: Okay. Because in that particular
4	negative charge and the positive charge in your	4	case, it is the electrostatic negative charge of 1.
5	declaration in support of Avadel's claim construction.	5	BY MR. CALVOSA:
6	A Well, I just explained to you that these are	6	Q Where does it say that?
7	equivalent depictions, because a person of ordinary	7	A If you go to paragraph 9 of my declaration,
8	skill in the art would know that sodium has a low	8	the penultimate sentence of that paragraph specifically
9	electronegativity and oxygen has a high	9	says, "Gamma-hydroxybutyrate is a negatively charged ion
10	electronegativity, so some of the electron density will	10	(also known as an 'anion')" the anion is in quotation
11	shift from sodium to oxygen, thereby making oxygen carry	11	marks "and having an electrostatic charge of
12	a partial negative charge and sodium carry a partial	12	minus 1."
13	positive charge.	13	And then just to make sure there is no
14	So one of skill in the art would understand	14	misunderstanding, in parentheses, it says, "i.e.,
15	that these are equivalent depictions.	15	minus 1," closed parentheses. And then it continues.
16	Q When you saw ionic compounds, it's proper to	16	Q You keep distinguishing between a partial
17	draw them with a negative charge and a positive charge;	17	negative charge and a negative charge of minus 1.
18	right?	18	Where in any of the references is that
19	A Not necessarily, no.	19	distinction made?
20	Q Okay.	20	A I mean, I I I don't I don't
21	A If I if I, for example you asked me	21	understand you what exactly you mean by that
22	which you didn't. But if you asked me what the to	22	question.
23	write a structure of table salt, for example, which is	23	I mean, I didn't think there will be any in
24	sodium chloride, I would just write NaCl without any	24	fact, Dr. Little, reading his declaration, it's clear
25	charges, and it will be very proper. I can assure you	25	that a negative charge in the oxybate is minus 1, where

FINAL

April 6, 2023 Alexander Klibanov, Ph.D.

Page 145 Page 147 it is minus 1 as opposed to minus fraction. Okay? It's 1 before it was signed. 1 2 Q Okay. And in your declaration, you say --2 clear even from Dr. Little's declaration. 3 Q Where in his declaration does it say 3 this is paragraph 4 -- "The materials I have reviewed in support of my opinions presented herein include the 4 minus 1 --4 5 5 asserted patents, Jazz's opening supplemental claim A It doesn't say that. I said -- excuse me, 6 sir. You don't need to be sarcastic. I mean, you know, 6 construction brief, Dr. Little's March 24, '23, 7 7 it's just -declaration and accompanying exhibits, and all the 8 Q Sir, you're taking an aggressive attitude. 8 exhibits to this declaration cited herein." 9 You get what you get. 9 Is that right? 10 10 Go ahead. Please continue. A That's what that says. 11 A I just want to say that you conduct yourself 11 Q Did you review the '488 patent and the '079 and '782 patents between March 24th and the time you 12 in a way that I consider disrespectful. I just want to 12 put it on the record. signed your declaration on April 4th? 13 13 14 Q I understand that, sir. 14 MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. 15 A Okay. 15 THE WITNESS: I certainly reviewed at least the claims and some portions of the prosecution histories. 16 Q I feel the same way about you. 16 17 THE WITNESS: Let's take a short break because I --17 BY MR. CALVOSA: I think that Mr. Calvosa here needs to calm down. 18 Q Anything else? 18 19 19 A I'm sorry. And some portions of the THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are going off the record. 20 20 specification. I apologize. So let me just repeat to The time is 2:49 p.m. 21 (Recess was taken at 2:49 p.m. until 21 make sure there is no confusion. 22 22 I certainly reviewed at least the claims and 3:01 p.m.) 23 some portions of the specification of those patents. 23 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are back on the record. The 24 24 Q So when you say you've reviewed the exhibits time is 3:01 p.m. 25 BY MR. CALVOSA: 25 attached to Dr. Little's declaration, did you review Page 146 Page 148 Q If you could go to your declaration again --1 them in full or only certain portions of that? 1 2 A May I finish the answer that I started giving 2 A No. I reviewed them in full. 3 you before the break? 3 Okay. So you reviewed the '488 patent in Q 4 Q No. You took a break. 4 full? 5 A I started giving you an answer. I said, for 5 A The '488 patent, I reviewed the claims in example, if we take a look at -full. Since I previously reviewed the specification, I 6 6 7 Q Sir, I'm going to ask you a question. You 7 reviewed a substantial portion of the portions --8 took a break. There's no answering on both sides of the 8 portion of the specification. I'm not sure it was the 9 break. 9 entirety of the specification because I -- as I said, I 10 A Okay. 10 reviewed it repeatedly before. 11 Q And by "repeatedly," you mean at least two 11 Q You signed your declaration in support of times or three times? 12 Avadel's claim construction on April 4th, 2023. 12 13 Do you see that? 13 A Correct. Q Can you go to -- back to Klibanov 1, your 14 A It is correct. 14 15 Q And you received the Little declaration that 15 opening expert report. And I'd like to point you to 16 you respond to on March 24th of 2023; is that right? 16 paragraph 33. A I don't recall when I received it. 17 A Yes, sir. 17 18 Q Okay. Can you take a look at it right there 18 Q Okay. That's the first instance that we could in front of you and tell me what -- what's the date it's find in your report of the use of "GHB." 19 19 20 20 Does that help you understand how you used it signed on? 21 21 A It is signed on March 24, 2023. in your report? 22 Q So you couldn't have received it until at 22 A It does not. As I said, I have not seen this 23 23 least that date. opening report in many weeks, and I don't have a clear recollection of the context of the statements that I 24 Is that fair? 24

25

made; therefore, it does not.

A Yes. I certainly couldn't have received it

25

FINAL

	Page 149		Page 151
1	Q Can you take out what I've marked as	1	A Ido.
1	Klibanov 2. It should be to your left over there.	2	Q When you wrote this, it was your opinion that
3	Okay.	3	the immediate release and modified release particles of
	A Okay.	4	gamma-hydroxybutyrate in the '782 patent's claims
4 5	5	5	included sodium oxybate?
6	(Whereupon Exhibit 2 was marked for identification.)	6	A I don't again, I haven't looked at that in
7	MR. CALVOSA: No. That's	7	a number of weeks, so I don't specifically recall what
8	MR. YUE: Is it this one?	8	my understanding or view was at that time; but I stand
9	MR. CALVOSA: Right.	9	by what I said here, at least as of January 27, 2023.
10	THE WITNESS: Oh, sorry.	10	Q Do you have a different opinion today?
11	BY MR. CALVOSA:	11	A I have not thought about that. It wasn't
12	Q And feel free to review this whole thing.	12	relevant to the claim construction issues that I'm
13	It's short. And then let me know if it's your	13	testifying on today.
14	supplemental expert report that you submitted in this	14	Q Do you know or have you heard the term before
15	case on January 27, 2023.	15	"molecular compounds"?
16	A I can tell you, even without reviewing it,	16	MR. YUE: Objection. Vague.
17	that, yes.	17	THE WITNESS: I certainly have heard it. In fact,
18	Q Okay. And now I'd like you to read the whole	18	I've heard it in several different contexts, I think.
19	thing so I can ask you some questions about it.	19	BY MR. CALVOSA:
20	A Okay.	20	Q Do you understand or have you heard of a
21	MR. YUE: Sorry, Frank. Just before you ask	21	molecular compound being a compound with a covalent
22	questions	22	bond.
23	, MR. CALVOSA: Yeah.	23	A You mean only covalent bonds or containing,
24	MR. YUE: let me see if I can find my copy. I	24	among others, covalent bonds?
25	don't think you gave me one.	25	Q The latter.
	Page 150		Page 152
1	MR. CALVOSA: I definitely gave you one.	1	A Well, if you have both ionic bonds and
2	MR. YUE: I may have given him mine, actually.	2	covalent bonds, I don't think it will be accurate to
3	THE WITNESS: Okay.	3	refer to this compound as a molecular compound because
4	Yes, sir.	4	there are ionic bonds there as well.
5	BY MR. CALVOSA:	5	Q Gamma-hydroxybutyric acid, is that a molecular
6	Q In paragraph 5, you're talking about the claim	6	compound?
7	term "acid" within the claims of the '782 patent; is	7	A Gamma
8	that right?	8	MR. YUE: Objection. Vague.
9	A Yes.	9	THE WITNESS: I'm sorry.
10	Q Okay. And then you quote some testimony from	10	Gamma-hydroxybutyric acid may be viewed as a
11	Mr. Allphin; is that correct?	11	molecular compound because it contains only covalent
12	A Yes.	12	bonds.
13	Q And then you say, "Mr. Allphin's testimony	13	BY MR. CALVOSA:
14	supports my opinion that a POSA would have been	14	Q Is sodium oxybate a molecular compound?
15	motivated to add an acid separately from the immediate	15	A Sodium oxybate contains both covalent bonds
16	released particles and the modified release particles."	16	and an ionic bond; and, therefore, I think it would not
17	And I'll stop there. You're referring to the	17	be proper to refer to it as a molecular compound.
18	immediate release particles and the modified release	18	Q Would it be proper I apologize.
19	particles of the claims of the '782 patent; right?	19	Would it be proper to refer to sodium oxybate
20	A That's my recollection.	20	as an ionic compound?
21	Q And then you continue, "With a reasonable	21	A You can refer to it as an ionic compound as
22	expectation of success, including to more quickly modify	22	long as it's understood that, in addition to an ionic
23 24	the pH surrounding the particles to counteract the	23 24	bond, it also contains a number of covalent bonds.
24 25	strong alkalinity of sodium oxybate in the particles."	24 25	Q What is a covalent bond? MR XLE: Objection Varue Outside the scope of
120	Do you see that, sir?	20	MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. Outside the scope of

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 546 of 776 PageID #: 9841

Jazz v. Avadel HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL

1 his - of his expert report, but you can go ahead and 1 A I don't think so, no. 2 THE WITNESS: A covalent bond is a bond created 4 When, for example, two atoms donate an electron to 4 when, for example, two atoms donate an electron to 6 2 0 Desi il discuss sodium oxybate at all? 5 or create an electron pair that is shared by these two 6 1 A No. 6 atoms. Sharing may be equal or unequal, as I say in my 6 A Ity at deesn't discuss anything related to 7 and that's present between the 6 3 A Ity at deesn't discuss in you think, would 10 Q Is the bond that's present between the 1 A Ity at deesn't discuss in you think, would 11 carboxylic acid and the hydrogen in gamma-hydroxybutyric 1 BY MR. CALVOSA: 12 Q Okay. Where is the - where is the bond 16 and covalent bond or an 13 A There's no bond between a carboxylic acid and 18 MR: YUE: Objection. Vague. 13 A Between the - where is the bond 16 hard covalent bond is. 14 A Well, by oyou between one of the oxygens in the 16 and covalent bond is. 15			1	
2 answer. 2 Q Dess it discuss softum oxybate at all? 3 THE WITNESS: A covalent bond is a bond created 4 when, for example, two atoms donate an electron to 5 create an electron pair that is shared by these two 5 atoms. Sharing may be equal or unequal, as I say in my 6 A No. 7 declaration, in extreme form of a covalent bond is. 9 BY MR, CALVOSA: 7 6 A titust descrission, you think, would 10 0 Is the bond that's present between the 10 carboxylic acid and the hydrogen in gamma-hydroxybutyric acid 11 MR, VUE: Objection, Scope, Vague. 12 acid a covalent bond or is 1 an ionic bond? 13 BY MR, CALVOSA: 13 BY MR, CALVOSA: 14 Q Well, Caly oub between ionic bonding. 16 between the oxygen and the hydrogen located in 17 compounds? 18 BY MR, CALVOSA: 14 Q Well, Caly Osa believe that what you've quoted 14 a hydrogen. 10 Q Akky, Wen, Caly Osa 14 MR, VUE: Objection, Vague. 17 17 18 MR, VUE: Objection, Vague. 16 1		Page 153		Page 155
2 answer. 2 Q Dees it discuss softum oxybate at all? 3 THE WITNESS: A covalent bond is a bond created 4 when, for example, two atoms donate an electron to 5 Create an electron pair that is shared by these two 6 A No. 7 declaration, in extreme form of a covalent bond is a 1 6 A lipst doesn't discuss anything related to 7 declaration, in extreme form of a covalent bond is. 9 BY MR, CALVOSA: 9 Q And that general discussion, you think, would 10 O. Is the bond that's present between nethe 10 to is to an onic bond? 11 MR, YUE: Objection. Scope. Vague. 12 acid a covalent bond or is 1 an ionic bond? 11 MR, YUE: Objection. Scope. Vague. 12 THE WITNESS: I don't barderstand the question. 14 a hydrogen. 10 Debtween the conygen and the hydrogen located in 17 compounds? 16 between	1	his of his expert report, but you can go ahead and	1	A I don't think so, no.
4 When, for example, two atoms donate an electron to 6 5 create an electron pair that is shared by these two 5 6 atoms. Sharing may be equal or unequal, as I say in my 6 7 declaration, in extreme form of a covalent bond is. 9 9 BY MR, CALVOSA: 9 0 10 0 Is the bond that's present between the 1 0 12 acid a covalent bond or is it an ionic bond? 9 0 And that general discussion, you think, would 12 acid a covalent bond or is it an ionic bond? 1 MR. YUE: Objection. Scope. Vague. 14 a hydrogen. 10 BY MR, CALVOSA: 9 And that general discussion, whot at hot you we quoted 16 Detween the oxygen and the hydrogen located in gamma-hydroxybutyric acid of the carboxyli group and the hydrogen. 10 BY MR. CALVOSA: 10 Q Okay. Let me ask it that way, then. 10 BY MR. CALVOSA: 11 THE WITNESS: I don't see why it would't be, and 10 Carboxylig croup and the hydrogen a covalent bond an 20 KA LY CALVOSA: 20 Nex VUE: Objection. Yague. 11 Ka Between - it is between the – one of the 18	2		2	
5 create an electron pair that is shared by these two 5 gamma-hydroxybutytic acid, then? 6 a toms. Sharing may be equal or unequal, as I say in my declaration, in extreme form of a covalent bond is. 7 8 ionic bond, but that's what a covalent bond is. 9 A It just desert discussion, you think, would 10 Q Is the bond that's present between the 1 6 A mer's no bond between a carboxylic acid and 11 a hydrogen. 1 A There's no bond between a carboxylic acid and 1 12 a covalent bond or is it an ionic bond? 1 1 BY MR. CALVOSA: 1 13 A There's no bond between a carboxylic acid and 1 1 6 A mer's law link, would 14 a hydrogen. 1 1 6 A mer's no sharp boundary between ionic bonding. 15 Q Okay. Uet me ask it that way, then. 10 10 10 10 THE WITNESS: I don't understand the question. 16 and covalent bonding." is applicable to all ionic compounds? 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11	3	THE WITNESS: A covalent bond is a bond created	3	-
5 create an electron pair that is shared by these two 5 gamma-hydroxybutyric acid, then? 6 atoms. Sharing may be equal or unequal, as I say in my feature feature 7 declaration, in extreme form of a covalent bond is an inoic bond, but that's what a covalent bond is. gamma-hydroxybutyric acid or its sait. It's a general 8 BY MR. CALVOSA: 9 Q And that general discussion, you think, would 10 Q Is the bond that's present between the 10 be applicable to all ionic compounds? 11 a hydrogen. 11 MR. YUE: Objection. Scope. Vague. 12 ather is no sharp boundary between ionic bonding. is applicable to all ionic compounds? 18 A There's no sharp boundary between ionic bonding. is applicable to all ionic 10 corboxylic group and the hydrogen a covalent bond or an 10 corboxylic group and the hydrogen a covalent bond as 12 a When you're saying somewhat of an ionic bond as 21 acid. 2 A When you're saying somewhat of an ionic bond as 23 acid. 2 A When you're saying somewhat of an ionic bond as 24 A It's a covalent bonding? 2 A When you mean by thary 4		when, for example, two atoms donate an electron to	4	Q It does not discuss the covalent bond in
6 A It just descrit discuss anything related to 7 declaration, in extreme form of a covalent bond is an 6 A It just descrit discuss anything related to 9 BY MR, CALVOSA: 9 Q and that general discussion, you think, would 10 Q Is the bond that's present between the 10 be applicable to all ionic compounds? 11 carboxylic acid and the hydrogen in gamma-hydroxybutyric 11 MR, YUE: Objection. Scope. Vague. 12 acid a covalent bond is: 11 MR, YUE: Objection. Scope. Vague. 13 A There's no bond between a carboxylic acid and 15 here. Three is no sharp boundary between ionic bondin. 16 between + its between the - one of the 16 mc, YUE: Objection. Vague. 17 17 gamma-hydroxybutyric acid? 18 MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. 18 19 oxygens of the carboxyli group and the hydrogen. 20 Cokay. Let reask it that way, then. 20 20 Q Okay. Let reask it that way, then. 21 acid. 22 acid. 21 well? A When you're saying somewhat of an ionic bond as 25 said there's no sharp boundary between ionic bonding at there's no sharp boundary between ionic bonding.			5	gamma-hydroxybutyric acid, then?
7 declaration, in extreme form of a covalent bond is. 7 gamma-hydroxybutyric add or its sait. It's a general 8 ionic bond, but that's what a covalent bond is. 9 9 WR, CALVOSA: 9 10 0 Is the bond that's present between the 10 12 carboxylic acid and the hydrogen in gamma-hydroxybutyric 11 13 A There's no bond between a carboxylic acid and 14 14 a hydrogen. 11 MR: VLE: Objection. Scope. Vague. 15 Q Okay. Where is the where is the bond 16 and covalent bonding, "is applicable to all ionic 16 and covalent bonding, "is applicable to all ionic 17 gamma-hydroxybutyric acid? 16 and covalent bonding, "is applicable to all ionic 16 17 gamma-hydroxybutyric acid? 17 18 A Between - it is between the - one of the 18 19 oxygens of the carboxyl group and the hydrogen a covalent bond or an 10 10 between is it so exagent bond 21 21 well? Q Okay. Let me ask it that way, then. 22 22 Q Why isn' it somewhat of an ionic bond an 22 BY MR. CALVO			6	
8 ionic bond, but that's what a covalent bond is. 9 BY MR, CALVOSA: 9 Q And that general discussion, you think, would 10 Q Is the bond that's present between the 10 be applicable to all lonic compounds? 11 carboxylic acid and the hydrogen in gamma-hydroxybutyric 11 MR. YUE: Objection. Scope. Vague. 13 A There's no bond between a carboxylic acid and 14 A worker is the - where is the bond 15 Q Okay. Where is the - where is the bond 15 Here, There is no sharp boundary between ionic bonding. 16 between the cxygen and the hydrogen located in gamma-hydroxybutyric acid? 17 Compounds? 17 compounds? 18 MR. YUE: Objection. Yague. 18 A Between - it is between the - one of the axygens in the carboxylig group and the hydrogen a covalent bond or an ionic bond an ionic bond an ionic bond an ionic bond? 17 21 11 Well? A When you're saying somewhat of an ionic bond, what do you mean by that? 22 Q Way. Do you know what specific compounds or a isother than - and I specifically cite a - a 9 Page 11 well? A I thin ti generally discusses in of inorganic the t			7	
9 BY MR. CALVOSA: 9 Q. And that general discussion, you think, would 10 Q. Is the bond that's present between the 10 be applicable to all ionic compounds? 11 carboxylic acid and the hydrogen in gamma-hydroxybutyric 11 MR. YUE: Objection. Scope. Vague. 12 aid a covalent bond or is it an ionic bond? 12 THE WITNESS: 1 don't see why it woulders the question. 13 A. There's no bond between a carboxylic acid and 14 Q. Well, do you believe that what you've quoted 14 a hydrogen. 12 THE WITNESS: 1 don't see why it wouldn't be, and 16 between - it is between the - one of the 18 MR. YUE: Objection. Yague. 17 gamma-hydroxybutyric acid? 18 MR. YUE: Objection. Yague. 17 10 oraboxylic group and the hydrogen a covalent bond or an 20 Okay. Let me ask it that way, then. 21 acid. 23 Q Okay. Do you know what specific compounds or 21 Is the bond between one of the avygens in the 23 Q Okay. Do you know what specific compounds or 22 Q Why isn't it somewhat of an ionic bond, 24 Page 154 Page 1 well? A When you're saying somewhat of an	8		8	
10 Q Is the bond that's present between the 10 be applicable to all ionic compounds? 11 carboxylic acid and the hydrogen in gamma-hydroxybutric 11 MR. YUE: Objection. Scope. Vague. 13 A There's no bond between a carboxylic acid and 13 BY MR. CALVOSA: 14 a hydrogen. 13 BY MR. CALVOSA: 14 16 between the oxygen and the hydrogen located in 16 and covalent bonding," is applicable to all ionic 17 G Okay. Ust me ask it that way, then. 10 THE WITNESS: I don't understand the question. 18 A Between it is between the - one of the 18 MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. 19 oxygens of the carboxyli group and the hydrogen acovalent bond or 10 THE WITNESS: I don't understand the question. 21 Is the bond between one of the oxygens in the 23 acid. 22 22 carboxylic group and the hydrogen a covalent bond as 25 acid. 22 23 Q Why isn't it somewhat of an ionic bond as 25 acid. 28 WR CALVOSA: 24 A When you're saying somewhat of an ionic bond as 25 acid. 20 Q ova know if t discusses			9	Q And that general discussion, you think, would
11 carboxylic acid and the hydrogen in gamma-hydroxybutyric 11 MR. YUE: Objection. Scope. Vague. 12 acid a covalent bond or is it an ionic bond? 11 MR. YUE: Objection. Scope. Vague. 13 A There's no bond between a carboxylic acid and 14 a hydrogen. 14 a hydrogen. 11 MR. VUE: Objection. Scope. Vague. 15 Q Okay. Where is the – where is the bond 16 BY MR. CALVOSA: 16 between the oxygen and the hydrogen located in 16 and covalent bonding," is applicable to all ionic 17 gamma-hydroxybutyric acid? 17 compounds? 18 A Between - ti is between the – one of the 18 MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. 19 oxygens of the carboxyl group and the hydrogen. 20 MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. 20 Q Okay. Let me ask it that way, then. 20 16 carboxylic group and the hydrogen a covalent bond or an 21 is the bond between on of the oxygens in the 21 acid. 22 2 A It's a covalent bond. 22 BY MR. CALVOSA: 20 2 A When you're saying somewhat of an ionic bond as 25 acid it certainly applies to salts of gamma-	10	Q Is the bond that's present between the	10	
12 acid a covalent bond or is it an ionic bond? 13 A There's no bond between a carboxylic acid and 13 BY MR. CALVOSA: 13 a hydrogen. 13 BY MR. CALVOSA: 13 BY MR. CALVOSA: 14 a hydrogen. 15 Q Okay. Where is the - where is the bond 16 between the oxygen and the hydrogen located in 16 15 mere, "There is no sharp boundary between ionic bonding." is applicable to all ionic compounds? 18 A Between - it is between the - one of the 16 and covalent bonding." is applicable to all ionic 16 oxygens of the carboxyl group and the hydrogen a covalent bond or an ionic bond? 17 Compounds? 17 a th's a covalent bond. 20 WR. YUE: Objection. Vague. 17 18 A t's a covalent bond. 23 Q Okay. Do you know what specific compounds or 18 a tifk a covalent bond as 21 acid. 23 Q Okay. Do you know what specific compounds or 19 what do you mean by that? 2 A Thick Xt Wen you're saying somewhat of an ionic bond as 21 covalent bonding? 1 well? A <td>11</td> <td>-</td> <td>11</td> <td></td>	11	-	11	
13 A There's no bond between a carboxylic acid and 14 a hydrogen. 13 BY MR. CALVOSA: Q Well, do you believe that what you've quoted here, "There is no sharp boundary between ionic bonding," and covalent bonding," is applicable to all ionic compounds? 16 between the oxygen and the hydrogen located in 17 16 MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. 17 oxygens of the carboxyl group and the hydrogen. 17 MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. 19 oxygens of the carboxyl group and the hydrogen a covalent bond or an 20 18 Is the bond between one of the oxygens of the carboxyl group and the hydrogen a covalent bond or an 21 10 It is a covalent bond. 20 20 Q Kay. Let me ask it that way, then. 20 1 acid. 20 21 Is the bond between one of the oxygens of the carboxyl group and the hydrogen a covalent bond or an 23 20 Q Nay. Do you know what specific compounds or 24 20 24 A It's a covalent bond. 25 20 Why isn't it somewhat of an ionic bond, 3 30 Q Okay. Do you know what specific compounds. 2 A Well, my opinion is stated in my declaration, 4 Q is it your opinion that there - and I think 4 Q Do you know if it discusses any relationship 4 20 A I think it generally discusses it of inorganic 4 20 A I don't recall that discussion.				· · ·
14 a hydrogen. 14 Q Well, do you believe that what you've quoted 15 Q Okay. Where is the where is the bond 15 here, "There is no sharp boundary between ionic bonding," is applicable to all ionic 17 gamma-hydroxybutyric acid? 17 and covalent bonding," is applicable to all ionic 18 A Between - it is between the one of the 18 MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. 19 oxygens of the carboxyl group and the hydrogen iocated in 16 mR. YUE: Objection. Vague. 20 Q Okay. Let me ask it that way, then. 21 acid. 22 21 is the bond between one of the oxygens in the 23 Q Okay. Do you know what specific compounds or 23 carboxylic group and the hydrogen acovalent bond an 23 Q Okay. Do you know what specific compounds or 24 A It's a covalent bond 24 Page 15 24 A It's a covalent bond an 25 A Ithink it generally discusses it of inorganic 25 A Weln you're saying somewhat of an ionic bond, 2 A Ithink it generally discusses any relationship 36 covalent bond an ionic bond? 2 A Ithink it generally discusses any relationship 4 Q ist your o				-
15 Q Ökay. Where is the – where is the bond 15 here, "There is no sharp boundary between ionic bonding." Is applicable to all ionic 16 between the oxygen and the hydrogen located in and covalent bonding." Is applicable to all ionic 17 A Between – it is between the – one of the 18 MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. 19 oxygens of the carboxyl group and the hydrogen. 19 THE WITNESS: I don't see why it wouldn't be, and 20 Q. Okay. Let me ask it flat way, then. 10 it certainly applies to salts of gamma-hydroxybutyric 21 is the bond between one of the oxygens in the 21 acid. 22 Carboxylic group and the hydrogen a covalent bond on 23 Q Okay. Let me ask it flat way, then. 23 Q Why isn't it somewhat of an ionic bond as 23 Q Okay. Let was discussing when it said there's no sharp boundary between ionic bonding ar said there's no sharp boundary between ionic bonding ar said there's no sharp boundary between ionic bonding ar said there's no sharp boundary between ionic bonding ar said there's no sharp boundary between ionic bonding ar said there's no sharp boundary between ionic bonding ar solubility of a compound? 1 well? 1 covalent bonding? A I think it generally discusses it of inorganic chemical compound? 1		-		
16 between the oxygen and the hydrogen located in 16 and covalent bonding," is applicable to all ionic 17 gamma-hydroxybutyric acid? 17 compounds? 18 A Between - it is between the - one of the 17 compounds? 19 oxygens of the carboxyl group and the hydrogen. 19 THE WITNESS: I don't see why it wouldn't be, and 20 Q Okay. Let me ask it that way, then. 20 ic carboxylic group and the hydrogen a covalent bond or an 20 21 Is the bond between one of the oxygens in the 23 Q Okay. Do you know what specific compounds or 23 ionic bond? 23 Q Okay. Do you know what specific compounds or 24 A It's a covalent bond. 24 Page 154 25 Q Why isn't it somewhat of an ionic bond, 24 A Uthin't igenerally discusses it of inorganic 3 what do you mean by that? Q Is it your opinion that there – and I think 2 A Uthink it generally discusses any relationship 5 is so rather than – and I specifically cite a – a 9 Q Would that influence your opinion at all if it 9 publication to support that opinion. Just a second. 10 A I don't see why it would. It discusses the			15	
17 gamma-hydroxybutyric acid? 17 compounds? 18 A Between - it is between the - one of the oxygens of the carboxyl group and the hydrogen. 18 MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. 20 Q Okay. Let me ask it that way, then. 10 MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. 21 Is the bond between one of the oxygens in the carboxylic group and the hydrogen a covalent bond or an ionic bond? 20 WR. CALVOSA: 23 Q Okay. Let me ask it that way, then. 20 20 WR. CALVOSA: 24 A It's a covalent bond. 24 29 WR. CALVOSA: 25 Q Why isn't it somewhat of an ionic bond as 21 said there's no sharp boundary between ionic bonding an what do you mean by that? 2 A I think it generally discusses it of inorganic chemical compounds. 2 3 whell? 1 covalent bonding? 2 A I think it generally discusses any relationship between the supposed no sharp boundary and the solubility of a compound? 7 A I don't recall that discussion. 4 Q Di you know wit to support that opinion. yet a covalent bond. 2 A I don't see why it would. It discusses the nature of the chemical bond. It has nothing to do with the solubility. I mean, this fact - I'm just citing thak no an extreme case of a covalent bond of the type present in gamma-hydroxybutyric acid tha		2		
18 A Between it is between the one of the oxygens of the carboxyl group and the hydrogen. 18 MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. 19 oxygens of the carboxyl group and the hydrogen. 19 THE WINTSS: I don't see why it wouldn't be, and 21 Is the bond between one of the oxygens in the 22 carboxylic group and the hydrogen a covalent bond or an 31 10 10 Certainly applies to saits of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. 23 ionic bond? 23 Q Okay. Let was discussing when it said there's no sharp boundary between ionic bonding an covalent bond and noinc bond? 24 A It's a covalent bond in an ionic bond and ionic bond? 2 A When you're saying somewhat of an ionic bond? 7 A Uthink it generally discusses it of inorganic covalent bond and noinc bond? 26 A I think it generally discusses any relationship between the supposed no sharp boundary and the solubility of a compound? 7 A Well, my opinion is stated in my declaration, so rather than - and I specifically cite a - a publication to support that opinion. Just a second. 7 A I don't recall that discusses in a covalent bond and in inc bond? 7 A I don't recall that discusses the nature of the chemical bond. It has nothing to owith the schubility. I mean, this fact I'm just citing 10 Let me find it for you. 10 A I don't see why it would. It discusses the nature of the chemical bond. I thas nothing to what ba pretain in gamma-hydroxybut				-
19 oxygens of the carboxyl group and the hydrogen. 19 THE WITNESS: I don't see why it wouldn't be, and it certainly applies to salts of gamma-hydroxybutyric 20 Q Okay. Let me ask it that way, then. 20 21 Is the bond between one of the oxygens in the carboxylic group and the hydrogen a covalent bond or an ionic bond? 21 acid. 22 A It's a covalent bond. 22 BY MR. CALVOSA: 23 Q Why isn't it somewhat of an ionic bond as 23 Q Okay. Do you know what specific compounds or elements this portion of the text was discussing when it said there's no sharp boundary between ionic bonding at well? 2 A When you're saying somewhat of an ionic bond, what do you mean by that? 1 covalent bonding? 4 Q Is it your opinion that there and I think it is that there's no clear distinction between a 5 between the supposed no sharp boundary and the solubility of a compound? 7 A Well, my opinion is stated in my declaration, the sentence that in the in the middle 10 A I don't recall that discussion. 10 Let me find it for you. 10 A I don't see why it would. It discusses the 1 11 Yes. So as I discuss in paragraph 13 of my 11 11 12 12 present in gamma-hydroxybutyric acid that Dr. Little 14 <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>•</td></t<>				•
20 Q Okay. Let me ask it that way, then. 20 it certainly applies to salts of gamma-hydroxybutyric 21 Is the bond between one of the oxygens in the 20 it certainly applies to salts of gamma-hydroxybutyric 22 carboxylic group and the hydrogen a covalent bond or an 20 is certainly applies to salts of gamma-hydroxybutyric 24 A It's a covalent bond. 24 BY MR. CALVOSA: 25 Q Why isn't it somewhat of an ionic bond as 24 26 Why isn't it somewhat of an ionic bond, 24 3 what do you mean by that? 1 covalent bond and an ionic bond? 4 Q Is it your opinion that there and I think 2 5 it is that there's no clear distinction between a 6 covalent bond and an ionic bond? 7 A Well, my opinion is stated in my declaration, 8 Q Do you know if it discusses any relationship 5 between thes apport that opinion. Just a second. 9 did? 1 A I don't recall that discussion. 8 Q Vould that influence your opinion at all if it 9 did? 1 Yes. So as I discuss in paragraph 13 of my	19	oxygens of the carboxyl group and the hydrogen.	19	
21 Is the bond between one of the oxygens in the 21 acid. 22 acid. BY MR. CALVOSA: 23 ionic bond? Q Okay. Do you know what specific compounds or 24 A It's a covalent bond. 23 25 Q Why isn't it somewhat of an ionic bond as 24 26 A When you're saying somewhat of an ionic bond, well? 3 what do you mean by that? Page 1 4 Q Is it your opinion that there – and I think 2 A 5 it is – that there's no clear distinction between a covalent bonding? 2 A 6 covalent bond and an ionic bond? 7 A Well, my opinion is stated in my declaration, 3 solubility of a compound? 7 A Well, my opinion is stated in my declaration, 3 Volud that influence your opinion at all if it 9 publication to support that opinion. Just a second. 10 A I don't recall that discussion. 10 Let me find it for you. 10 A I don't recall that discusses the 11 Yes. So as I discuss in paragraph 13 of my			20	•
22 carboxylic group and the hydrogen a covalent bond or an 22 BY MR. CALVOSA: 23 A It's a covalent bond. 23 24 A It's a covalent bond. 24 25 Q Why isn't it somewhat of an ionic bond as 25 26 Why isn't it somewhat of an ionic bond as 26 27 A When you're saying somewhat of an ionic bond, 26 3 what do you mean by that? 2 4 Q Is it your opinion that there – and I think 2 5 it is that there's no clear distinction between a 2 6 covalent bond and an ionic bond? 7 7 A Well, my opinion is stated in my declaration, 8 8 or there ind it for you. 7 11 Yes. So as I discuss in paragraph 13 of my 11 12 A Idon't see why it would. It discusses the 13 of that paragraph is, "In this respect, an ionic bond is 3 14 akit to an extreme case of a covalent bond of the type 15 present in gamma-hydroxybutyric acid that Dr. Little 16 16 discusses." 16 17 And then I cite I p				
23 ionic bond? 23 Q Okay. Do you know what specific compounds or elements this portion of the text was discussing when it said there's no sharp boundary between ionic bonding at Page 154 24 A It's a covalent bond. 25 said there's no sharp boundary between ionic bonding at Page 154 1 well? Covalent bonding? 2 2 A When you're saying somewhat of an ionic bond, what do you mean by that? 1 covalent bonding? 3 what do you mean by that? 2 A I think it generally discusses any relationship 4 Q Is it your opinion that there and I think 4 Q Do you know if it discusses any relationship 5 it is that there's no clear distinction between a 5 between the supposed no sharp boundary and the solubility of a compound? 6 covalent bond and an ionic bond? 7 A I don't recall that discussion. 8 so rather than and I specifically cite a a 8 Q Would that influence your opinion at all if it 9 ubication to support that opinion. Just a second. 9 did? 1 Yes. So as I discuss in paragraph 13 of my 11 A I don't see why it would. It discusses the nature of the chemical bond. It has nothing to do with the solubility. I mean, this fact I'm just citing			22	BY MR. CALVOSA:
24 A It's a covalent bond. 24 elements this portion of the text was discussing when it said there's no sharp boundary between ionic bonding at said there's no sharp boundary between ionic bonding at Page 1 well? Page 154 Page 1 well? 1 covalent bonding? 2 A When you're saying somewhat of an ionic bond, 1 covalent bonding? 3 what do you mean by that? 1 covalent bonding? 4 Q Is it your opinion that there and I think 4 Q Do you know if it discusses any relationship 5 it is that there's no clear distinction between a 5 between the supposed no sharp boundary and the 6 covalent bond and an ionic bond? A I don't recall that discussion. 8 7 A Well, my opinion is stated in my declaration, 8 Q Would that influence your opinion at all if it 9 publication to support that opinion. Just a second. 9 did? 10 Let me find it for you. 10 A I don't see why it would. It discusses the 11 Yes. So as I discuss in paragraph 13 of my 12 the solubility. I mean, this fact I'm just citing 12 declaratin, the sentence that in the in the middle			23	Q Okay. Do you know what specific compounds or
25 Q Why isn't it somewhat of an ionic bond as 25 said there's no sharp boundary between ionic bonding at Page 154 1 well? 2 A When you're saying somewhat of an ionic bond, 3 covalent bonding? 2 A I think it generally discusses it of inorganic 3 what do you mean by that? 3 covalent bonding? 2 A I think it generally discusses it of inorganic 4 Q Is ity our opinion that there - and I think 4 Q Do you know if it discusses any relationship 5 its that there's no clear distinction between a 6 covalent bond and an ionic bond? 7 A I don't recall that discussion. 8 9 Would that influence your opinion at all if it 9 9 9 did? 1 A I don't recall that discussion. 8 Q Would that influence your opinion at all if it 9 9 did? 1 Yes. So as I discuss in paragraph 13 of my 11 nature of the chemical bond. It has nothing to do with 12 the solubility. I mean, this fact I'm just citing 13 of that paragraph is, "In this respect, an ionic bond is 1 this chemist	24	A It's a covalent bond.	24	
1 well? 1 covalent bonding? 2 A When you're saying somewhat of an ionic bond, 3 3 what do you mean by that? 2 A 4 Q Is it your opinion that there and I think 3 5 it is that there's no clear distinction between a 6 covalent bond and an ionic bond? 7 A Well, my opinion is stated in my declaration, 8 Q Would that influence your opinion at all if it 9 publication to support that opinion. Just a second. 9 Q Would that influence your opinion at all if it 10 Let me find it for you. 1 A I don't see why it would. It discusses the 11 Yes. So as I discuss in paragraph 13 of my 10 A I don't see why it would. It discusses the 12 declaration, the sentence that in the in the middle 11 nature of the chemical bond. It has nothing to do with 13 of that paragraph is, "In this respect, an ionic bond is 13 this chemistry textbook as one, you know, possible 14 akin to an extreme case of a covalent bond of the type 14 source. 1- what I say here about that an ionic 16	25	Q Why isn't it somewhat of an ionic bond as	25	said there's no sharp boundary between ionic bonding and
2AWhen you're saying somewhat of an ionic bond, 32AI think it generally discusses it of inorganic chemical compounds.3What do you mean by that?QIs it your opinion that there and I think aQDo you know if it discusses any relationship4QIs it your opinion that there and I think aQDo you know if it discusses any relationship5it is that there's no clear distinction between a 6covalent bond and an ionic bond?AI don't recall that discussion.7AWell, my opinion is stated in my declaration, a upblication to support that opinion. Just a second.7AI don't recall that discussion.10Let me find it for you.10AI don't see why it would. It discusses the nature of the chemical bond. It has nothing to do with the solubility. I mean, this fact I'm just citing this respect, an ionic bond is that paragraph is, "In this respect, an ionic bond is that paragraph is, "In this respect, an ionic bond is that no an extreme case of a covalent bond of the type is no sharp boundary between ionic bonding and covalent bonding."1 what I say here about that an ionic thom you yo's taken freshman chemistry and I used to teach freshman chemistry at chemistry and I used to teach freshman chemistry at the concept of electronegativity, which is, you know, very well-known and is commonly used and understoo		Page 154		Page 156
2AWhen you're saying somewhat of an ionic bond, 32AI think it generally discusses it of inorganic chemical compounds.3what do you mean by that?3chemical compounds.34QIs it your opinion that there and I think4QDo you know if it discusses any relationship5it is that there's no clear distinction between a 6covalent bond and an ionic bond?6Solubility of a compound?7AWell, my opinion is stated in my declaration, 8 so rather than and I specifically cite a a 9 publication to support that opinion. Just a second.7AI don't recall that discussion.10Let me find it for you.10AI don't see why it would. It discusses the nature of the chemical bond. It has nothing to do with 1211Yes. So as I discuss in paragraph 13 of my 1311nature of the chemical bond. It has nothing to do with 1213of that paragraph is, "In this respect, an ionic bond is 14akin to an extreme case of a covalent bond of the type 151 what I say here about that an ionic 1616discusses."1 what I say here about that an ionic 161617And then I cite I provide a quote from a 1517- what I say here about that an ionic 1618textbook, a chemistry textbook, and the quote is, "There 191819is no sharp boundary between ionic bonding and covalent 202021QDid you read the entire section of the 222023AI did.23<	1	well?	1	covalent bonding?
3what do you mean by that?3chemical compounds.4Q Is it your opinion that there and I think4Q Do you know if it discusses any relationship5it is that there's no clear distinction between a6covalent bond and an ionic bond?6covalent bond and an ionic bond?6solubility of a compound?7A Well, my opinion is stated in my declaration,8so rather than and I specifically cite a a9publication to support that opinion. Just a second.7A I don't recall that discussion.10Let me find it for you.10A I don't see why it would. It discusses the11Yes. So as I discuss in paragraph 13 of my11A I don't see why it would. It discusses the12declaration, the sentence that in the in the middle11nature of the chemical bond. It has nothing to do with12declaration, the sentence that in the in the middle13this chemistry textbook as one, you know, possible13of that paragraph is, "In this respect, an ionic bond is13this chemistry textbook as one, you know, possible14akin to an extreme case of a covalent bond of the type15I what I say here about that an ionic16bond is an extreme of a covalent bond, I didn't think17would be controversial issue. I think it's a18textbook, a chemistry textbook, and the quote is, "There19is on sharp boundary between ionic bonding and covalent19is on sharp boundary between ionic bonding and covalent20MIT, taught it for many years wo	2	A When you're saying somewhat of an ionic bond,		-
4QIs it your opinion that there and I think4QDo you know if it discusses any relationship5it is that there's no clear distinction between a6covalent bond and an ionic bond?56covalent bond and an ionic bond?6solubility of a compound?77AWell, my opinion is stated in my declaration,8so rather than and I specifically cite a a8QWould that influence your opinion at all if it9publication to support that opinion. Just a second.9did?10AI don't see why it would. It discusses the10Let me find it for you.10A l don't see why it would. It discusses the11nature of the chemical bond. It has nothing to do with12declaration, the sentence that in the in the middle12the solubility. I mean, this fact I'm just citing13of that paragraph is, "In this respect, an ionic bond is13this chemistry textbook as one, you know, possible14akin to an extreme case of a covalent bond of the type14source.15present in gamma-hydroxybutyric acid that Dr. Little15I what I say here about that an ionic16bond is an extreme of a covalent bond, I didn't think17would be controversial issue. I think it's a18textbook, a chemistry textbook, and the quote is, "There18chemistry and I used to teach freshman19is on sharp boundary between ionic bonding and covalent20MIT, taught it for many years would understand that12Q D				• • •
5it is that there's no clear distinction between a covalent bond and an ionic bond?5between the supposed no sharp boundary and the solubility of a compound?7A Well, my opinion is stated in my declaration, 8 so rather than and I specifically cite a a 9 publication to support that opinion. Just a second.7A I don't recall that discussion.8so rather than and I specifically cite a a 9 publication to support that opinion. Just a second.8Q Would that influence your opinion at all if it 9 did?10Let me find it for you.10A I don't see why it would. It discusses the 11 Yes. So as I discuss in paragraph 13 of my 12 declaration, the sentence that in the in the middle 13 of that paragraph is, "In this respect, an ionic bond is 14 akin to an extreme case of a covalent bond of the type 15 present in gamma-hydroxybutyric acid that Dr. Little 16 discusses."10A I don't see why it would. It discusses the nature of the chemical bond. It has nothing to do with 12 the solubility. I mean, this fact I'm just citing 13 this chemistry textbook as one, you know, possible source.16discusses."11 what I say here about that an ionic to and then I cite I provide a quote from a 18 textbook, a chemistry textbook, and the quote is, "There 19 is no sharp boundary between ionic bonding and covalent to bonding."1817Q Did you read the entire section of the 22 textbook from which you quote?2023A I did.2123A I did.23			4	•
6covalent bond and an ionic bond?6solubility of a compound?7AWell, my opinion is stated in my declaration,7AI don't recall that discussion.8so rather than and I specifically cite a a8QWould that influence your opinion at all if it9publication to support that opinion. Just a second.9did?10Let me find it for you.10AI don't see why it would. It discusses the11Yes. So as I discuss in paragraph 13 of my11nature of the chemical bond. It has nothing to do with12declaration, the sentence that in the in the middle12the solubility. I mean, this fact I'm just citing13of that paragraph is, "In this respect, an ionic bond is13this chemistry textbook as one, you know, possible14akin to an extreme case of a covalent bond of the type14source.15present in gamma-hydroxybutyric acid that Dr. Little15I what I say here about that an ionic16discusses."16bond is an extreme of a covalent bond, I didn't think17And then I cite I provide a quote from a17would be controversial issue. I think it's a18textbook, a chemistry textbook, and the quote is, "There19is no sharp boundary between ionic bonding and covalent19QDid you read the entire section of the21because that is something that immediately follows fro21QDid you read the entire section of the22the concept of electronegativity, which is, you know, </td <td>5</td> <td></td> <td>5</td> <td>• • • •</td>	5		5	• • • •
7AWell, my opinion is stated in my declaration, s or ather than and I specifically cite a a publication to support that opinion. Just a second.7AI don't recall that discussion.10Let me find it for you.10AI don't see why it would. It discusses the nature of the chemical bond. It has nothing to do with the solubility. I mean, this fact I'm just citing this chemistry textbook as one, you know, possible source.11Yes. So as I discuss in paragraph 13 of my declaration, the sentence that in the in the middle of that paragraph is, "In this respect, an ionic bond is akin to an extreme case of a covalent bond of the type Is present in gamma-hydroxybutyric acid that Dr. Little discusses."10AI don't recall that discussion.15present in gamma-hydroxybutyric acid that Dr. Little discusses."11 what I say here about that an ionic bond is an extreme of a covalent bond, I didn't think twould be controversial issue. I think it's a themistry and I used to teach freshman chemistry and I used to teach freshman chemistry at 2010QDid you read the entire section of the 22WIIT, taught it for many years would understand that the concept of electronegativity, which is, you know, very well-known and is commonly used and understoo	6	covalent bond and an ionic bond?		
8so rather than and I specifically cite a a8QWould that influence your opinion at all if it9publication to support that opinion. Just a second.10Let me find it for you.10AI don't see why it would. It discusses the11Yes. So as I discuss in paragraph 13 of my12declaration, the sentence that in the in the middle11nature of the chemical bond. It has nothing to do with12declaration, the sentence that in the in the middle12the solubility. I mean, this fact I'm just citing13of that paragraph is, "In this respect, an ionic bond is13this chemistry textbook as one, you know, possible14akin to an extreme case of a covalent bond of the type14source.15present in gamma-hydroxybutyric acid that Dr. Little15I what I say here about that an ionic16discusses."16bond is an extreme of a covalent bond, I didn't think17And then I cite I provide a quote from a17would be controversial issue. I think it's a18textbook, a chemistry textbook, and the quote is, "There18chemistry and I used to teach freshman19is no sharp boundary between ionic bonding and covalent20MIT, taught it for many years would understand that21Q Did you read the entire section of the21because that is something that immediately follows from22A I did.23A I did.23	7	A Well, my opinion is stated in my declaration,	7	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
9publication to support that opinion. Just a second.9did?10Let me find it for you.10A I don't see why it would. It discusses the11Yes. So as I discuss in paragraph 13 of my11nature of the chemical bond. It has nothing to do with12declaration, the sentence that in the in the middle12the solubility. I mean, this fact I'm just citing13of that paragraph is, "In this respect, an ionic bond is13this chemistry textbook as one, you know, possible14akin to an extreme case of a covalent bond of the type14source.15present in gamma-hydroxybutyric acid that Dr. Little15I what I say here about that an ionic16bond is an extreme of a covalent bond, I didn't think17And then I cite I provide a quote from a18textbook, a chemistry textbook, and the quote is, "There18chemistry and I used to teach freshman19is no sharp boundary between ionic bonding and covalent19chemistry and I used to teach freshman chemistry at20Did you read the entire section of the21Q Did you read the entire section of the22textbook from which you quote?22the concept of electronegativity, which is, you know,23A I did.23Very well-known and is commonly used and understoo	8		8	
10Let me find it for you.10AI don't see why it would. It discusses the11Yes. So as I discuss in paragraph 13 of my10AI don't see why it would. It discusses the12declaration, the sentence that in the in the middle11nature of the chemical bond. It has nothing to do with13of that paragraph is, "In this respect, an ionic bond is11the solubility. I mean, this fact I'm just citing14akin to an extreme case of a covalent bond of the type13this chemistry textbook as one, you know, possible15present in gamma-hydroxybutyric acid that Dr. Little15I what I say here about that an ionic16discusses."16bond is an extreme of a covalent bond, I didn't think17And then I cite I provide a quote from a17would be controversial issue. I think it's a18textbook, a chemistry textbook, and the quote is, "There18chemistry and I used to teach freshman19is no sharp boundary between ionic bonding and covalent19chemistry and I used to teach freshman chemistry at20Did you read the entire section of the21QDid you quote?23AI did.23Yery well-known and is commonly used and understoo	9	publication to support that opinion. Just a second.	9	
11Yes. So as I discuss in paragraph 13 of my11nature of the chemical bond. It has nothing to do with12declaration, the sentence that in the in the middle12the solubility. I mean, this fact I'm just citing13of that paragraph is, "In this respect, an ionic bond is13this chemistry textbook as one, you know, possible14akin to an extreme case of a covalent bond of the type13this chemistry textbook as one, you know, possible15present in gamma-hydroxybutyric acid that Dr. Little15I what I say here about that an ionic16discusses."15I what I say here about that an ionic17And then I cite I provide a quote from a16bond is an extreme of a covalent bond, I didn't think18textbook, a chemistry textbook, and the quote is, "There18chemistry and I used to teach freshman19is no sharp boundary between ionic bonding and covalent19chemistry and I used to teach freshman chemistry at20Did you read the entire section of the20MIT, taught it for many years would understand that21QDid you read the entire section of the22the concept of electronegativity, which is, you know,23AI did.23AI did.	10		10	A I don't see why it would. It discusses the
13of that paragraph is, "In this respect, an ionic bond is13this chemistry textbook as one, you know, possible14akin to an extreme case of a covalent bond of the type14source.15present in gamma-hydroxybutyric acid that Dr. Little15I what I say here about that an ionic16discusses."16bond is an extreme of a covalent bond, I didn't think17And then I cite I provide a quote from a17would be controversial issue. I think it's a18textbook, a chemistry textbook, and the quote is, "There18chemist, in fact, anybody who's taken freshman19is no sharp boundary between ionic bonding and covalent19chemistry and I used to teach freshman chemistry at20Did you read the entire section of the21Did you read the entire section of the2223A I did.23Very well-known and is commonly used and understool	11	Yes. So as I discuss in paragraph 13 of my	11	nature of the chemical bond. It has nothing to do with
14akin to an extreme case of a covalent bond of the type14source.15present in gamma-hydroxybutyric acid that Dr. Little14source.16discusses."15I what I say here about that an ionic17And then I cite I provide a quote from a16bond is an extreme of a covalent bond, I didn't think17And then I cite I provide a quote from a17would be controversial issue. I think it's a18textbook, a chemistry textbook, and the quote is, "There18chemist, in fact, anybody who's taken freshman19is no sharp boundary between ionic bonding and covalent19chemistry and I used to teach freshman chemistry at20Did you read the entire section of the21because that is something that immediately follows from22textbook from which you quote?22the concept of electronegativity, which is, you know,23A I did.23very well-known and is commonly used and understoo	12	declaration, the sentence that in the in the middle	12	the solubility. I mean, this fact I'm just citing
15present in gamma-hydroxybutyric acid that Dr. Little15I what I say here about that an ionic16discusses."16bond is an extreme of a covalent bond, I didn't think17And then I cite I provide a quote from a16bond is an extreme of a covalent bond, I didn't think18textbook, a chemistry textbook, and the quote is, "There18chemistr, in fact, anybody who's taken freshman19is no sharp boundary between ionic bonding and covalent19chemistry and I used to teach freshman chemistry at20Did you read the entire section of the21Did you read the entire section of the2123A I did.23Very well-known and is commonly used and understoo	13	of that paragraph is, "In this respect, an ionic bond is	13	this chemistry textbook as one, you know, possible
16discusses."16bond is an extreme of a covalent bond, I didn't think17And then I cite I provide a quote from a17would be controversial issue. I think it's a18textbook, a chemistry textbook, and the quote is, "There18chemist, in fact, anybody who's taken freshman19is no sharp boundary between ionic bonding and covalent19chemistry and I used to teach freshman chemistry at20Did you read the entire section of the21QDid you read the entire section of the22textbook from which you quote?22the concept of electronegativity, which is, you know,23AI did.23	14	akin to an extreme case of a covalent bond of the type	14	source.
17And then I cite I provide a quote from a17would be controversial issue. I think it's a18textbook, a chemistry textbook, and the quote is, "There18chemist, in fact, anybody who's taken freshman19is no sharp boundary between ionic bonding and covalent19chemistry and I used to teach freshman chemistry at20Did you read the entire section of the21QDid you read the entire section of the2123AI did.23Very well-known and is commonly used and understoor	15	present in gamma-hydroxybutyric acid that Dr. Little	15	l what I say here about that an ionic
18textbook, a chemistry textbook, and the quote is, "There18chemist, in fact, anybody who's taken freshman19is no sharp boundary between ionic bonding and covalent19chemistry and I used to teach freshman chemistry at20bonding."20MIT, taught it for many years would understand that21QDid you read the entire section of the2122textbook from which you quote?22the concept of electronegativity, which is, you know,23AI did.23	16	discusses."	16	bond is an extreme of a covalent bond, I didn't think
19is no sharp boundary between ionic bonding and covalent19chemistry and I used to teach freshman chemistry at20bonding."20MIT, taught it for many years would understand that21QDid you read the entire section of the2122textbook from which you quote?22the concept of electronegativity, which is, you know,23AI did.23	17	And then I cite I provide a quote from a	17	would be controversial issue. I think it's a
20bonding."20MIT, taught it for many years would understand that21QDid you read the entire section of the21because that is something that immediately follows from22textbook from which you quote?22the concept of electronegativity, which is, you know,23AI did.23	18	textbook, a chemistry textbook, and the quote is, "There	18	chemist, in fact, anybody who's taken freshman
21QDid you read the entire section of the21because that is something that immediately follows from22textbook from which you quote?22the concept of electronegativity, which is, you know,23AI did.23very well-known and is commonly used and understool	19	is no sharp boundary between ionic bonding and covalent	19	chemistry and I used to teach freshman chemistry at
22textbook from which you quote?22the concept of electronegativity, which is, you know,23AI did.23very well-known and is commonly used and understoo	20	bonding."	20	MIT, taught it for many years would understand that
23 A I did. 23 very well-known and is commonly used and understoo	21	Q Did you read the entire section of the	21	because that is something that immediately follows from
		textbook from which you quote?		the concept of electronegativity, which is, you know,
		A I did.		very well-known and is commonly used and understood.
24 Q Okay. Does that discuss gamma-hydroxybutyric 24 Q Do you know if that text discusses how the		, , , , , ,		•
25 acid at all? 25 size of the charge on the cation, for example, affects	25	acid at all?	25	size of the charge on the cation, for example, affects

FINAL

	Page 157		Page 159
1	this principle of there being "no sharp boundary between	1	used.
2	ionic bounding and covalent bonding"?	2	Q Okay. And what did you what did you mean
3	MR. YUE: Objection. Vague.	3	when you were talking about the common usage of
4	THE WITNESS: The principle that is stated there is	4	gamma-hydroxybutyrate?
5	a general principle. It is not affected by the sizes of	5	A People use this term to mean different things.
6	the atoms involved.	6	Q Like what?
7	The sizes of the atoms involved will only	7	A Like, for example, we talked earlier today
8	affect the extent of the sharing. It will not affect	8	about so it's Klibanov Exhibit 8, which is the Scharf
9	the basic notion that I explain in paragraph 13 of my	9	paper. Sorry. Klibanov Exhibit 7, rather, which is a
10	declaration and substantiate by a representative	10	paper where the first author is Martin Scharf, and so
11	statement from a chemistry textbook.	11	he uses "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" inconsistently, and the
12	BY MR. CALVOSA:	12	same is true for the same is true for the other paper
13	Q My question, sir, was:	13	by Dr. Scharf.
14	Do you know if that text discusses how the	14	So people sometimes use in in the
15	size of the charge on the cation, for example, affects	15	literature use "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" to refer to
16	the principle of there being "no sharp boundary between	16	sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate and sometimes, again,
17	ionic bonding and covalent bond"?	17	commonly use it in the literature to refer to
18	MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. Document speaks for	18	gamma-hydroxybutyric acid.
19	itself.	19	Q Sitting here today, have you seen one
20	THE WITNESS: And I don't my answer is that I	20	reference, either Dr. Little's declaration or in what
21	don't specifically recall. But even if it's there, it	21	you submitted in this case, other than the Sustained
22	would not affect that general notion.	22	Release patents and and the what you call the
23	BY MR. CALVOSA:	23	Resinate patents I know your opinions on those but
24	Q When did you last read that text?	24	that uses "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" or "oxybate" to mean
25	A I mean, I read that textbook many years ago,	25	the negatively charged or anionic form of
	Page 158		Page 160
1	but I the last time I took a took a look at the	1	gamma-hydroxybutyric acid unbound to anything else?
2	at that chapter, just a few days ago.	2	MR. YUE: Objection. Vague.
3	Q And you can't recall whether the things I just	3	THE WITNESS: Yes. I saw a statement in
4	asked you about are in that textbook or not?	4	Dr. Little's declaration that essentially states that.
5	MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. Asked and answered.	5	BY MR. CALVOSA:
6	THE WITNESS: I don't specifically recall. I mean,	6	Q Okay. Can you show me where in Dr. Little's
7	my focus was on finding a proper finding a statement	7	declaration that is.
8	that would just illustrate the general point that I	8	A Of course.
9	explained in paragraph 13, and that's what my focus was.	9	So let me preface it by saying that, as you
10	BY MR. CALVOSA:	10	know, and both Dr. Little and I specifically stated in
11	Q Can you turn to paragraph 15 of your	11	our respective declarations, that the negatively charged
12	declaration.	12	or anionic or anionic form is the same thing as a
13	A Sure. Yes, sir.	13	conjugate base, because conjugate base is in
14	Q What did you mean here when you said "the	14	parentheses.
15	common usage of gamma-hydroxybutyrate"?	15	So with that in mind, I would like to invite
16	A Which sentence are you referring to?	16	your attention to footnote 3, which is on page 7 of
17	Q It's the last sentence in there, starts about	17	Dr. Little's declaration, which helpfully defines what a
18	halfway through, "however."	18	conjugate base is. And it specifically says, "A
19	A And so I'm sorry what's the question?	19	conjugate base is a reaction product that results when a
20	Q What were you referring to when you say "the	20	hydrogen is donated from an acid (here,
21	common usage of gamma-hydroxybutyrate"?	21	gamma-hydroxybutyric acid)."
22	A Usage that has been common, meaning that	22	And, of course, when Dr. Little says a
23	something that has been used, for example, some of the	23	hydrogen, more precisely, it is a proton that is donated
24	publications that we discussed here earlier today. So	24	because an acid cannot donate hydrogen. It can only
25	common usage meaning that's something that has been	25	donate a proton.

FINAL

	Page 161		Page 163
1	-	1	-
1	And when a proton is donated, the proton is a	1	heard the question. I just don't understand what you
2 3	hydrogen ion that is devoid of its sole electron, so it has the electrostatic charge of plus 1. Then, by	3	mean. BY MR. CALVOSA:
4	definition, what is left, which is the conjugate base,	4	Q Given the specification of what you call the
5	has the electrostatic charge of minus 1.	5	Resinate patents
6	And Dr. Little correctly points out that that	6	A Yeah.
7	specifically applies to gamma-hydroxybutyric acid,	7	Q would it make sense to a POSA that the
8	meaning that when gamma-hydroxybutyric acid donates its	8	claims were meant to cover only the unbound anionic form
9	proton, for example, to water or something else, what is	9	of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid?
10	left and what is a conjugate base is a species that has	10	MR. YUE: Same objection.
11	an electrostatic charge of minus 1.	11	THE WITNESS: When the claim term in question is
12	Q You understand it's Dr. Little's opinion that	12	"oxybate" or "gamma-hydroxybutyrate," yes, it would make
13	a person of ordinary skill in the art would understand	13	sense. Yes.
14	that when you talk about that negatively charged or	14	BY MR. CALVOSA:
15	anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid, that includes	15	Q Even though the specification, all the
16	when it's within an ionic compound, such as sodium	16	examples, are of oxybate resins?
17	oxybate, as the people in the art say; right?	17	A I don't see what any the claims the
18	MR. YUE: Objection. Misstates	18	examples of the Resinate patents don't list don't
19	THE WITNESS: I mean	19	contain some other things that they would have to
20	MR. CALVOSA: If it misstates Dr. Little's opinion,	20	contain in order to meet the just a second. No.
21	I'm not sure what we're doing here.	21	Could you repeat your question, please.
22	MR. YUE: No. No. I objection that I	22	Q Sure.
23	think it misstates the field, in general, but and	23	My question was, even though the
24	vague.	24	specification, all the examples, are of oxybate resins?
25	But go ahead, Dr. Klibanov.	25	A Yeah.
	Page 162		Page 164
1	THE WITNESS: I mean, Dr. Little has put it in	1	The example one of skill in the art would
2	several different ways. But the definition of conjugate	2	understand that examples are nonlimiting and are just
3	base, which, as I said, he helpfully provides in	3	that, the examples.
4	footnote 3 on on page 7, clearly indicates to a	4	But there is a clear lexicographic definition
5	person of ordinary skill in the art that a conjugate	5	of the term "oxybate" and "gamma-hydroxybutyrate," and
6	base, including the conjugate base form of	6	that lexicographic definition, unequivocal definition,
7	gamma-hydroxybutyric acid, has an electrostatic charge	7	specifically says "as used herein," as I recall, in the
8	of minus 1.	8	third in column 3, clearly controls the meaning.
9	BY MR. CALVOSA:	9	Q But you understand that you and Dr. Little
10	Q Have you seen it referred to as that anywhere	10	disagree on how a POSA would understand that definition
11	in any reference that we have in this case?	11	in what you call the Resinate patents; right?
12	A I don't specifically recall that, nor would it	12	MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Vague.
13	matter to the meaning of the claim term	13	THE WITNESS: There is a disagreement between us on
14	"gamma-hydroxybutyric acid," where this meaning is very	14	what that means, but that doesn't change the fact that
15	clear from the plain language of the claims, the	15	the specific that the definition that is provided
16	lexicographic definition in the Resinate patents, and	16	just a second that the definition that is provided in
17	the specification of the asserted patents.	17	column 3, lines 59 through 61, of the '079 patent
18	Q Given the specification of the '079 patent,	18	controls what the meaning of the claim term
19	for example we could call it both we could call it	19	"gamma-hydroxybutyrate" or "oxybate" is.
20	Resinate patents would it make sense to a POSA that	20	BY MR. CALVOSA:
21	the claims would be drafted to cover only the negatively	21	Q Yes. But I'm saying you understand that you
22	charged or anionic form of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid	22	and Dr. Little understand that definition differently.
23 24	unbound to anything else?	23	A That's as I said, yes, there is a
24 25	MR. YUE: Objection. Form. Vague.	24 25	disagreement here, but I believe that Dr. Little and
25	THE WITNESS: I don't understand the question. I	25	l say it respectfully is mistaken.

FINAL

April 6, 2023 Alexander Klibanov, Ph.D.

Page 165 Page 167 1 And, furthermore, I think that his own 1 certainly -- you know, I don't have a monopoly on the 2 discussion in paragraph 22 of his declaration, I think, 2 truth; and, you know, that's just my view. 3 shows, as I just tried to explain, that, in fact, the 3 And I try to explain that view. So, in other 4 gamma-hydroxybutyrate anion has a negative charge of --4 words, I'm not just saying that Dr. Little's mistaken. 5 electrostatic charge of minus 1. And I see no, what I 5 I say that, and then I explain in my declaration, in as 6 consider, credible support for Dr. Little's opinion that 6 much detail as I felt is appropriate, why that is my 7 gamma-hydroxybutyrate includes the salts, or the acid 7 view. And I also, by the way, would like to point 8 for that matter. 8 9 Q Have you worked with Dr. Little before? out that, for whatever reason, Dr. Little, as I also say 9 10 A No. 10 in my declaration, just simply ignored some claims of Q Have you worked against Dr. Little before? the Sustained Release patents that directly contradict 11 11 12 A I don't work against anybody. 12 his views, in my opinion. BY MR. CALVOSA: 13 Q Okay. Have you been on opposite sides of a 13 14 case from Dr. Little? 14 Q The field of sustained release formulation, 15 A It's possible. 15 does that fall within the field of chemical engineering? 16 Q Okay. Do you know who Dr. Little is? 16 MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. 17 17 THE WITNESS: Somewhere between chemistry and A Yes. 18 Q How do you know him? 18 chemical engineering and pharmaceutical sciences. 19 A I remember Steve Little, Dr. Steve Little, 19 It's -- it's some -- it's somewhere there. Right. 20 from the time when he was a postdoctoral scientist in 20 I was specifically talking about the 21 Professor Robert Langer's laboratory at MIT. 21 "Background" section, where chemistry is discussed. The 22 22 "Background" section of Dr. Little's declaration, not Q Do you have any reason to believe that 23 Dr. Langer didn't give him good training? 23 the entirety of his declaration. I think that he's a 24 24 MR. YUE: Objection. There's no way Dr. Klibanov very good expert in this case. could know one way or the other. 25 25 BY MR. CALVOSA: Page 166 Page 168 THE WITNESS: I mean, I can tell you that I -- I'm 1 Q So you think he's well-qualified to be 1 2 offering opinions for claim construction? 2 sure that Dr. Little's training was very good even MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. Misstates the 3 before he joined Dr. Langer's laboratory. 3 4 Dr. Langer is the most brilliant scientist I 4 witness's testimony. 5 have ever met in my life, so I certainly have absolutely 5 THE WITNESS: I certainly don't see why he would 6 not be qualified. I was specifically commenting on some 6 no, you know, negative views of the training that 7 7 Dr. Little received. But that doesn't make Dr. Little of the chemistry issues that are covered in the 8 8 background section of his declaration. or -- or any of us God. 9 And I believe that Dr. Little is a good 9 MR. CALVOSA: Why don't we take a five-minute 10 scientist, but I believe that he is mistaken in the 10 break. 11 11 views that he expresses in his recent claim construction MR. YUE: Okay. THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are off the record. The time 12 12 declaration. 13 13 BY MR. CALVOSA: is 3:45 p.m. 14 Q Okay. Is he so mistaken, in your view, that 14 (Recess was taken at 3:45 p.m. until 15 no other POSA would agree with him? 15 4:07 p.m.) THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are back on the record. The 16 MR. YUE: Objection. Vague. Form. Lack of --16 17 time is 4:07 p.m. 17 lacks foundation. MR. CALVOSA: And pending any questions from 18 THE WITNESS: I don't -- I have not surveyed all 18 19 19 the POSAs in the world, so I do not know. opposing counsel, I have nothing else, but I think 20 I can point out that Dr. Little is not a 20 opposing counsel does. 21 21 chemist. He's a chemical engineer. The views that I MR. YUE: I have a few questions for the witness. 22 22 **EXAMINATION** express here in his declaration, at least in the 23 23 BY MR. YUE: background section, are primarily chemistry views. 24 24 Q Good afternoon, Dr. Klibanov. And, as I said, I believe that his opinion is 25 mistaken, but that's my view. I -- again, I -- I'm 25 Good afternoon. А

FINAL

	Page 169		Page 171
1	Q If you could grab Klibanov what's been	1	was using the term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate"
2	marked as Klibanov Exhibit 7 and Klibanov Exhibit 8 and	2	inconsistently in Klibanov Exhibit 7 and Klibanov
3	put those in front of you. Those are the two	3	Exhibit 8?
4	publications by Dr. Scharf.	4	A Yes, that's my recollection.
5	A Yeah.	5	Q Okay. So let's go ahead and take a look at
6	Q Okay. Do you recall providing testimony about	6	Klibanov Exhibit 8 to begin with.
7	these two articles during today's deposition?	7	A Okay.
8	A I do.	8	Q Okay. And I think you were directed by
9	Q And before today's deposition, had you ever	9	counsel for Jazz to the abstract of this article.
10	seen either of these articles?	10	Do you recall that?
11			-
12		11	A Yes. And, in fact, counsel even highlighted a
	Q Okay. And	12	portion of the first sentence of the abstract
13	A I'm not sure.	13	Q Okay.
14	Q Okay. But, sitting here today, you don't have	14	A in in pink.
15	any specific recollection of having either seen these	15	Q Okay. And that's in taking a look at that
16	articles or reviewed them, read them, anything like	16	first sentence, does that first sentence contain the
17	that; is that correct?	17	term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" or "oxybate"?
18	MR. CALVOSA: Objection. Leading.	18	A Certainly not "gamma-hydroxybutyrate."
19	THE WITNESS: I have no	19	As far as "oxybate," it doesn't have "oxybate"
20	MR. CALVOSA: Objection	20	by itself. It has the term "sodium oxybate." So it
21	One second, sir.	21	does not have a freestanding term "oxybate."
22	(Reporter interruption of simultaneous	22	Q Okay. And with that clarification that there
23	speakers and clarification of the record.)	23	is nowhere in this abstract or sorry the first
24	MR. CALVOSA: Objection. Leading. Objection.	24	sentence of the abstract that counsel for Jazz pointed
25	Asked and answered.	25	you to, there's nowhere in there the term "oxybate" by
	Page 170		Page 172
1	THE WITNESS: I have no specific recollection of	1	itself or "gamma-hydroxybutyrate," does it change your
2	ever reading them.	2	views as to whether or not Dr. Scharf was using the term
3	BY MR. YUE:	3	"gamma-hydroxybutyrate" inconsistently in this
4	Q Okay. Just to make sure that we are clear,	4	publication?
5	you understand that let me ask you this:	5	MR. CALVOSA: Objection. Form.
6	What do you understand are the two terms	6	THE WITNESS: I mean, he's talking about
7	the two claim terms at dispute in the parties' claim	7	Dr. Scharf is talking about is equating sodium
8	construction disagreement?	8	oxybate to Xyrem, which I think is improper, and it also
9	MR. CALVOSA: Objection to form.	9	says that sodium oxybate is known as
10	THE WITNESS: The two claim terms are	10	gamma-hydroxybutyric acid, which is also, strictly
11	"gamma-hydroxybutyrate" and "oxybate."	11	speaking, scientifically improper, so that's sort of the
12	BY MR. YUE:	12	part of the inconsistencies that I was referring to.
13	Q Okay. Is the acronym GHB is that a claim	13	BY MR. YUE:
14	term that is part of the parties' claim construction	14	Q Okay. But were you referring to his
15	dispute? Strike let me rephrase that question.	15	inconsistent usage of either the term "oxybate" by
16	Is the acronym "GHB" a part of either the	16	itself or "gamma-hydroxybutyrate"?
	, .	17	A No, I was not referring to that.
17 19	Sustained Release or the Resinate patent claims?	18	Q We can go to Klibanov you can put that to
18 10	A No, it is not.	10	the side.
19 20	Q And it's your understanding that the parties'		
20	claim construction dispute does not involve the acronym	20	We can go to Klibanov Exhibit 7.
21	"GHB"; is that correct?	21	A Okay.
22	A That is correct.	22	Q And do you recall that you were directed
23	Q Okay. So let's take a look at Klibanov	23	towards the title of this article as well as the first
24 25	well, before we get there, do you recall that you may	24	sentence in the body of the text of this article?
	have testified during today's deposition that Dr. Scharf	25	A Actually, my recollection is that I directed

FINAL

			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	Page 173		Page 175
1	myself to the title of the article, but I was directed	1	MR. CALVOSA: I have no further questions.
2	by opposing counsel to the first sentence of the	2	Thank you for your time today.
3	summary.	3	THE WITNESS: You're welcome.
4	Q Okay. And the title uses the term	4	THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are off the record. The time
5	"gamma-hydroxybutyrate"; correct?	5	is 4:15 p.m.
6	A Yes. Which it abbreviates as "GHB."	6	(A discussion was held off the record.)
7	Q Okay. And if we look at the first sentence in	7	THE STENOGRAPHER: For the stenographic record,
8	the body of the text, which counsel directed you	8	would anyone like to order a rough draft or certified
9	directed you towards, does that first sentence ever use	9	copy, including expedited?
10	the term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" standing alone?	10	MR. CALVOSA: Me.
11	MR. CALVOSA: Objection. Form.	11	MR. YUE: We would like both the rough and the
12	THE WITNESS: No, it does not.	12	expedited final.
13	BY MR. YUE:	13	(Proceedings concluded at 4:18 p.m.)
14	Q Okay. And reviewing the title and the first	14	
15	sentence of the body of Klibanov Exhibit 7, does that	15	
16	change your views as to whether or not Dr. Scharf was	16	
17	using the term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate" inconsistently?	17	
18	MR. CALVOSA: Objection. Form.	18	
19	THE WITNESS: Not the term "gamma-hydroxybutyrate"	19	
20 21	by itself, with nothing more defining it. MR. YUE: Okay. No further questions.	20 21	
22	MR. CALVOSA: Okay. I just have a couple for you,	22	
23	sir.	23	
24	511.	24	
25		25	
	Page 174		Page 176
1	EXAMINATION	1	INSTRUCTIONS FOR ERRATA
2	BY MR. CALVOSA:	2	
3	Q If you take out that first one you had with	3	
4	the orange sorry the pink highlighting, and that's	4	NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE
5	Klibanov 8, I believe.	5	Not required unless agreed upon by counsel
6	A Yes, Klibanov 8.	6	that notary public signature is required.
7	Q Okay. You see there it says "sodium oxybate."	7	
8	Right?	8	
9	A Yes.	9	
10	Q That suffix "-ate," what does that signify?	10	Please return a copy of the signed errata within
11	A I mean, I specifically discussed that issue	11	30 days of receipt, unless otherwise agreed upon
12	with citations and sort of documentation in my	12	by counsel. Once we receive one signed errata, we
13	declaration, so let me find it for you.	13	will distribute an electronic copy to all parties.
14	Yes. As I describe in paragraph 8 of my	14	
15	declaration, which is Exhibit C, the third sentence, I	15	
16	say, "As a matter of naming convention, as set forth in	16	RETURN A SIGNED COPY VIA FAX, EMAIL OR MAIL TO:
17	the nomenclature guide of the International Union of	17	FAX: 1-800-825-9055
18 19	Pure and Applied Chemistry ('IUPAC'), the '-ate' suffix is used in chemistry in reference to anions, not acids."	18 19	EMAIL: janerose@janerosereporting.com
20	And then I provide the citation to the IUPAC	20	Jane Rose Reporting
20 21	recommendation and provide the quote from those	20	Administrative Offices
22	recommendation. And the quote reads, in quotation	22	PO Box 542
23	marks, "(the endings" another set of quotation	23	Luck, WI 54853
24	marks "-ate' or '-ite" also in quotation marks,	24	,
	i-t-e "are used to name anions derived from acids.)"	25	
25			

FINAL

Page 177	Page 179
1 ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF THE DEPONENT	1 BE IT KNOWN that the foregoing proceedings were taken
2	2 before me; that the witness before testifying was duly
3	3 sworn to testify to the whole truth; that the foregoing
4 I, ALEXANDER KLIBANOV, PH.D., do hereby certify that	4 pages are a full, true and accurate record of the
5 I have read the foregoing pages and that the same	5 proceedings, all done to the best of my skill and
6 is a correct transcription of the answers given	6 ability; that the proceedings were taken down by me in
7 by me to the questions therein propounded, except	 stenographic shorthand and thereafter reduced to print
8 for the corrections or changes in form or substance,	8 under my direction.
9 if any, noted in the attached Errata Sheet.	9
10	I CERTIFY that I am in no way related to any
	11 of the parties hereto, nor am I in any way
12 (DATE) ALEXANDER KLIBANOV, PH.D.	12 interested in the outcome thereof.
13	
	14 () Review and signature requested.
15 Signed and subscribed to before me this	15 () Review and signature waived.
16 day of, 2023.	16 (x) Review and signature neither requested
17	17 nor waived.
18	18
19 Notary Public	19 IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have subscribed my name
20	20 this 7th day of April, 2023.
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24 Kayla Lotstein, California CSR No. 13916
25	25 Washington CRR #21035137
Page 178	
-	
1 PAGE LINE CHANGE REASON	
2///	
3///	
4///	
5///	
6///	
7///	
8///	
9///	
10///	
11//////	
12///	
13////	
14////	
15////	
16////	
17////	
18///	
19///	
20////	
21///	
24///	
25///	

FINAL

April 6, 2023 Alexander Klibanov, Ph.D.

				Page 180
A	155:21 159:18 160:1	alkalinity 150:24	92:16,17 93:21 94:7	58:3,8 60:5 62:3
	160:20,21,24 161:7	allowed 102:10	94:13,21 95:7,14,22	67:18 68:23 70:16
abbreviate 69:22	161:8,15 162:7,14	Allphin 4:21 5:2,17	95:25 96:11,12 97:2	74:24,24 75:3 85:3,5
74:20 75:14	162:22 163:9 165:7	104:24 105:22 110:5	97:9 101:20 105:11	85:18 98:20 116:22
abbreviated 74:14	172:10	113:20 116:20	109:19 110:19,21,22	116:25 117:12
abbreviates 173:6	acids 80:15 81:2 138:9	131:13,17,23 133:6	111:1,19 123:5	124:22 128:6 130:7
abbreviating 75:7 113:10	138:9 174:19,25	133:7,18 134:11,11	136:5 138:6 141:17	130:21 134:5 140:2
abbreviation 30:22	ACKNOWLEDGMENT	135:1,7,21,24	143:9 146:2,5 153:2	140:19 142:8,14
69:9,18,24 74:11	177:1	150:11	157:20	161:13,17 162:5
75:6 77:19,24	acronym 170:13,16,20	Allphin's 107:2,17	answered 20:16 53:3	164:1
120:20 121:10,16,21	act 23:6	109:23 111:8,10,12	63:13 96:19 143:21	article 171:9 172:23
122:14	action 7:7	116:1,17 150:13	158:5 169:25	172:24 173:1
abbreviations 75:10	active 22:14,15,19	Americas 2:12	answering 76:22	articles 68:22,25
ability 179:6	97:21 102:15	amounts 115:5,7,9,9	109:21 146:8	169:7,10,16
able 21:6 76:10 96:11	actual 79:24	analysis 20:19 21:11	answers 9:21 27:6	asked 20:16 25:22
absolute 24:12,24	add 45:18 100:2	31:22	132:24 177:6	63:13 76:21 98:4,6
25:6,8 137:12	132:14 150:15	analyze 39:25 40:5	Anthony 38:19,20	98:13 111:21,24
absolutely 38:7 47:2	addition 109:12	analyzed 21:14 48:2	anybody 36:15 37:18	112:1 142:21,22
166:5	152:22	49:2,17	38:9 156:18 165:12	143:10 158:4,5
absorb 60:11	administered 132:20 Administrative 176:21	angles 142:1	anyplace 143:2	169:25
abstract 38:13 86:12		anion 16:9,10,13,14	anyway 79:23	asking 9:13 35:17 59:13 93:17 95:13
86:16 123:11,16	admit 117:4 adopted 29:20	16:23 24:10 25:2,9 26:4,8,22,25 27:10	apologize 11:6 37:2 50:24 66:14 73:23	129:11 143:22
126:19,25 127:4,10	advice 108:1	60:18 61:11,14,16	147:20 152:18	asserted 13:14 14:23
171:9,12,23,24	affect 65:13 157:8,8	62:24 63:2 64:9	appear 18:16	107:13,15 117:21
acceptable 97:17	157:22	87:21 88:8,9 89:4,9	APPEARANCES 2:1	120:18 124:3 130:5
98:11,17	afternoon 168:24,25	89:10 91:6 102:23	appears 20:23 40:2,6	130:6 147:5 162:17
accepts 30:19	agent 125:7	113:11,13,16,24	63:17 113:23	assess 27:12
accompanying 147:7	agents 43:23	114:19 115:1 121:2	applicable 155:10,16	associated 23:6,9,12
accurate 123:25 129:7	aggressive 145:8	121:6 126:9 137:17	application 133:8	23:13 25:3,9 44:1,7
129:11 152:2 179:4	ago 19:9 30:15 32:9	137:22,24 138:2,3	135:25	44:21,24
accurately 96:9 acid 13:4 15:24 17:19	34:20 35:15 43:16	144:10,10 165:4	Applied 174:18	assume 97:12
18:2 22:8 25:15	74:13 120:5 135:16	anionic 13:3 15:23	applies 20:4 62:11	Assumes 80:2
40:21 45:14 47:9	135:17 157:25 158:2	16:16,17,20 17:18	155:20 161:7	assure 142:25
51:3 53:1,13,20 55:9	agree 14:18 15:17	18:1 22:7 25:14	apply 72:8 73:15	ate 174:10,18,24
55:19 60:14 65:5,20	17:24 20:9 21:2	40:20 41:24 51:2	appreciate 9:6 39:16	atom 17:19 140:21,22
65:25 66:18 67:20	31:22 65:17 66:2,15	52:25 53:12,19 55:8	54:23 56:8	140:23
67:25 68:5 69:22	74:23 77:10 102:12	55:19 60:2,13 63:21	approaches 54:25	atoms 153:4,6 157:6,7
70:18 72:15,18 74:2	108:5 114:18 166:15	70:18 72:6 73:14	55:3	attached 68:22 77:11
74:5,8,15,19,25	agreed 60:21 176:5,11	74:1 76:5 87:16 88:1	appropriate 167:6	77:23 147:25 177:9
75:14 76:5 77:13,20	agrees 100:13	89:4 90:1,3 96:5	April 1:18 7:1,10	attend 113:7
78:11 80:5,16 81:12	Ah 59:4	99:8 100:11 114:24	146:12 147:13	attention 160:16
81:18 86:14,18 87:4	ahead 18:23 42:14	119:25 120:10,23	179:20	attitude 145:8
87:17 88:1 89:10	47:4 98:15 108:21 144:2 145:10 153:1	123:18 126:4 127:8	aqueous 41:9,10,12	attorney 36:20 93:20
98:22 99:4,8,11,17	161:25 171:5	128:21 129:4,19 131:3 132:3 133:1	41:18 45:17,19,22 46:13,14,16 54:14	112:14 attorneys 7:9,20 34:11
99:20,24 100:12	akin 154:14	133:25 134:18	62:23 87:20 89:9,14	35:23 36:16,18,24
114:24 120:1,10,24	al 4:21 5:2,21	140:11 143:18	90:25 102:21,25	37:13,14,14,20,21
123:18 124:14 125:7	Alexander 1:17 3:3 4:6	159:25 160:12,12	area 19:17	38:1 94:19 95:4,6,11
126:5 127:6,8 128:5	4:9,11 7:19 8:7	161:15 162:22 163:8	argued 51:20	95:20 97:8
128:10,22 129:5,20	177:4,12	anions 17:12 138:10	arguing 79:12	attorney's 93:23 94:9
131:3 132:4 133:1	alginate 42:23 45:9,12	174:19,25	Argumentative 132:13	94:13 95:16 97:4,13
133:21 134:1,19 137:25 140:12 150:7	45:12,13,16,18,20	answer 6:6 10:4 11:20	art 13:25 14:5 16:3	attract 27:9
137:25 140:12 150:7 150:15 152:5,10	45:21,23 46:3,5,7,10	21:6 30:16 34:9	27:19 28:1,6,15 29:8	August 4:23
153:11,12,13,17	46:12,14,17 47:12	35:24 50:7,8 51:15	29:12,21,25 30:20	author 82:10 159:10
154:15,25 155:5,7	47:18 52:10	63:23 69:6 72:14,17	39:22,25 54:23	authors 77:19,24
101110,20100.0,1	alginic 45:14	72:20 73:4,8 86:1	55:22 56:8,23 57:23	Avadel 1:6,7,7,9,10,10
	l	l	I	

JANE ROSE REPORTING 1-800-825-3341

FINAL

April 6, 2023 Alexander Klibanov, Ph.D.

Page	181

$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $					Page To
$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $		l			
Avadefs 10:21 15:17 bell 38:22 7:1,13 179:24 139:18 141:71 432:2 7:4:16,18 768 84:22 34:10 37:14,25 497.1 better 1199 179:5 call 14:11:18,19,24 153 145:25 144:51 445:145:18 145:25 144:51 445:145:18 15:19 15:17 12:12 145:25 144:51 445:145:18 15:19 15:17 12:31:50:15 17:21:42 219:32 42:66 145:25 144:51 445:145:18 15:19 15:13 12:24 145:25 144:51 445:145:18 15:19 15:13:12:31:15:12 13:35:19 37:84 22:9 15:19 15:12:32:157:12:33 15:19 15:12:32:157:12:33 15:19 15:12:32:157:12:33 15:19 15:12:12:13:15:12 15:18 15:12:12:13:15:12 15:18 15:12:12:13:15:12:13:15:12:14:13:15:12:13:15:13:15:12:13:15:12:13:15:12:13:13:15:12:13:15:13:15:13:15:12:13:15:13:15:13:13:15:13:12:13:15:13:13:15:13:14:11:13:13:15:13:13:15:13:14:11:11:13:14:11:11:11:11:11:11:11:11:11:11:11:11:	36:24 51:19,24 95:7	165:22 166:9,10,24	47:17 52:9	134:9 135:10 137:5	48:16 49:2,5 54:8
B:14 20:9 21:2 34:10 37:14 25 49:7 6:17 72:6 73:13.24 best 119:9 179:5 beyond 127:19 128:15 17:21 22 19:24 22:6 beyond 127:19 128:15 17:21 22 19:24 22:6 17:21 22 19:24 22:6 17:21 22 19:24 22:6 15:19 160:15 161:10 15:19 162:13 15:39 15:13 162:13 163:9 15:13 162:12 15:13 15:12 16:13 15:12 16:14 16:12 15:12 16:14 15:12 16:14 15:14 16:12 15:14 16:14 15:14 16:14 15:14 16:14 1	100:3 112:1	174:5	California 1:19 2:23	137:11,15,23 139:8	
34:10 37:14.25 49:7 better 12:19 15:19 16:17 17:21 145:25 147:17 147:3 103:5 105:7:3 11:2-24 85:23 34:19 95:20 big 118:10 22:16 28:7 30:13 15:19 15:21 35:12:3 12:14 22:19 32:21 12:14 22:19 32:21 12:14 22:19 32:21 12:14 22:19 32:21 12:14 22:19 32:22 12:14 22:19 33:22 12:14 22:19 33:22 12:14 22:19 33:22 12:14 22:19 33:22 12:14 32:19 33:22 12:14 32:19 33:22 12:14 32:19 33:22 12:14 32:19 33:22 12:14 32:19 33:22 12:14 32:19 33:22 12:14 32:19 33:22 12:14 32:19 33:22 12:14 32:19 33:22 12:14 32:19 33:22 12:14 32:19 13:23 12:14 32:19 13:23 12:14 32:19 13:23 12:14 32:19 13:23 12:14 32:19 13:23 12:14 32:19 13:23 12:14 32:19 13:23 12:14 32:19 13:23 12:14 32:14 34:14 14:24 12:14 32:14 34:13 45:24 12:14 32:14 34:43 13:15 12:12 12:14 32:14 34:13 45:24 13:15 16:14 17:24 17:32 17:51 10:13 13:32:24 17:32 17:51 10:12 17:33 17:51 12:12 17:33 17:51 12:12 17:33 17:51 13:12 13:35 16:23 16:32 17:22 17:51 10:10 13:15 16:41 12:14 32:14 34:14 17:21 17:33 17:51 13:12 17:33 17:51 13:12 17:33 17:51 13:12 17:33 17:51 13:12 17:33 17:51 13:12 17:33 17:51 13:12	Avadel's 10:21 15:17	bell 38:22	7:1,13 179:24	139:18 141:7 143:22	74:16,18 76:8 84:22
34:10 37:14.25 49:7 better 12:19 15:19 16:17 17:21 145:25 147:17 147:3 103:5 105:73 11:02.45 86:17 226 73:13.24 beyond 127:19 128:15 77:212 21 92:42.22 124:93 21 35:10 37:84 2.9 15:19 16:17 15:23 15:07.5 121:8 22:19 13:22 127:82:17 12:33 135:9 37:84 2.9 127:82 147:17 14:23 15:19 16:23 15:63:24 147:22 15:17 147:22 15:17 128:04 22:16 23:21 135:13 15:22 12:12:12 128:10 16:05 16:12:0 135:13 15:22 12:12:12:12:12:12:12:12:12:12:12:12:12:1	18:14 20:9 21:2	best 119:9 179:5	call 14:18,19,24 15:3	143:25 144:5 145:18	85:10 93:12,25
66:17 72:6 73:13.24 beyond 127:19 128:15 17:21.22 19:24 22:6 149:9.11.23 160:15 112:14.22 19:3 103:2 136:15 141:10 bit 14:17 31:3 36:19 37:8 42:9 155:13 162:13 153:9 155:13 22 157:12.23 136:9 14:62:5 147:10 Avenue 2:6, 12, 19 body 82:24 87:7 85:5 103:23 118:18 162:9 163:3,14 155:20 166:5 167:11 avers 98:5 11:2, 19 body 82:24 87:7 138:6 139:22 157:19 12:14 22:19:3 156:19 12:13 152:21 156:19 10:66:16 17:17 avers 98:5 15:1, 12 bod 142:1 15:12 138:18 159:22 167:13 25 168:9 167:13 25 168:9 166:13 (17:16 16:13) a m 7:2,11 52:3, 4, 5, 7 155:11, 16:16 157:17 calling 15:1 51:20 calling 15:1 51:20 carboxyl 15:19 carboxyl 15:19 careful 35:18:02:21 careful 35:18:02:21 careful 35:18:02:21 careful 35:18:02:21 careful 35:18:02:21 careful 35:18:02:23 careful 35:18:02:21 careful 35:18:02:21 careful 35:18:02:15 careful 35:18:02:17 careful 35:18:02:16:18 careful 35:18:02:17	34:10 37:14,25 49:7	better 12:19	15:19 16:17 17:21	145:25 147:17 149:7	103:5 105:13 110:24
86:23 94:19 95:20 big 118:10 22:18 287 30:13 151:19 192:13 53.9 121:8 122:19 134:22 103:2 136:15 141:10 Bluff 7:13 35:19 37:8 429 155:13 22 157:12,23 136:9 146:25 147:15 Avenue 26:17 avers 8:17 avers 8:17 152:10 160:5 167:1 147:22 151:17 avers 8:17 avers 30:8 51:12.19 bod 142:1 151:22 138:18 159:22 167:13.25 168:9,18 162:10 160:5 167:1 avers 30:8 51:12.19 bod 142:1 151:22 133:3,19,27:48 128 167:13.25 168:9,18 169:18.20.24 170:9 certified 175:8 avers 30:8 51:12.19 bod 142:1 151:22 153:3,15,21:22,23 called 8:8 82:8 174:2 175:1,10 captal 30:23 carting 15:15:20 chance 12:15 29:7 At 5:20 155:15,16,25 156:1 72:22 28:13,14 carb 37:15:8 37:24 carb 37:16 173:11 173:16 178:178 back 12:14 39:4 52:0,9 155:11,2,15.23 20:20 22:5 23:15 careful 35:18 0:22 177:13:16:153:11:13 careful 35:18 0:22 careful 35:18 0:22 careful 35:18 0:22 careful 35:18:		bevond 127:19 128:15	17:21.22 19:24 22:6	149:9.11.23 150:1.5	
103:2 136:15 141:10 bit 14:17 31:3 35:19 37:6 42:9 155:13.22 157:12.23 136:9 149:25 147:15 Avenue 2:6,12,19 body 8:224 87.7 85:5 103:22 18:18 182:9 163:3,14 157:22 173:11,18,12 avoid 22:16 23:21 body 8:224 87.7 85:5 103:22 18:18 182:9 163:3,14 157:22 173:11,18,22 avoid 22:16 23:21 body 8:224 87.7 153:3,7,8,6,10,2,12 167:13,25 168:9,18 Certificate 3:15 avoid 22:16 23:21 body 8:24,87.7 153:3,7,8,6,10,2,12 163:14 172:27 173:11,18,22 avoid 22:16 23:21 body 8:24,87.7 153:3,7,8,6,10,2,12 called 8:8 82:8 174:2 175:1,10,2 Carlife 175:8 aum 72,11 52:3,45,7 153:13,15,21,22,23 Calles 4:813 carboxyl 153:19 carlife 177:8 B 2:10,13 boxids 154:20,4 Core 20:22 23:13 Carlife 175:8 Carlife 175:8 S2:11 67:3 70.5 157:2,17 Donding 154:19,20 Calles 48:3 20:24 37:15 Carlife 27:2	-				
142:5 146:12 Bluff 7:13 42:10 499 75:20 158:10 100:5 161:20 147:22 151:17 averse 8:17 boody 82:24 87.7 55:5 103:23 118:18 162:9 163:3.14 165:20 166:5 167:1 avers 38:5 51:12,19 boody 82:24 87.7 155:103:23 118:18 162:9 163:3.14 166:19,12 163:4 166:18,20,24 170:5 165:15:12 98:3 51:12,19 153:13,52,122,22 164:11 172:5 173:11,18,22,4170:1,10 cartfied 3:15 cartfied 3:15<					
Avenue 2:6:12.19 body 82:24 87.7 85:5 103:22 118:18 182:9 163:3.14 155:20 166:5 167.11 averse 8:17 172:24 173:8 158 122:61 37:61 318:15 164:20 166:13 168:5 171:18: 168:5 171:18: aware 39:8 51:12.19 152:16,23,24 153:3 162:19,19 163.4 169:18,20,24 170:9 certified 175:8 aum 7.2,11 52:3.4,5,7 153:37,85,10,12,12 164:11 172:5 173:11,18,22 called 38 82:8 174:2 175:1,10 change 2:91 98:1 B 21:0,13 back 12:14 39:4 52:6,9 155:15,16,25 156:1 72:22 73:14,78:25 bonding 154:19,20 carboxyl 153:19 carboxyl 153:19 carboxyl 163:114 172:7.9 (16:23,24) 52:11 67:3 70:6 157:2,17 155:15,16,25 156:1 72:22 73:14 careful 35:1 80:22 careful 35:1 80:22 charge 17:68:2 charge 17:68:2 charge 16:23,24 17:14 172:7.9,16:23 24:6 172:7.9,16:23 24:6 172:7.9,16:23 24:6 172:7.9,16:23 24:6 172:7.9,16:23 24:6 172:7.9,16:23 24:6 172:7.9,16:23 24:6 172:7.9,16:23 24:5 171:16:1 172:7.9,16:23 24:5 171:16:1 172:7.9,16:23 24:5 171:16:1 172:7.9,16:23 24:5 172:7.9,16:16:15:20:5 172:7.9,16:23 24:					
averse 8:17 172:24 173:8,15 122:6 137:6 138:15 164:20 168:13 164:21 168:13 awoid 22:16 23:21 bond 142:1 151:22 133:13 152:22 163:13,152.12,22.3 164:11 172:25 173:11,18,22 cartified 176:8 am 72,11 52:3,4,5.7 AT 52:2 153:13,152.12,22.3 164:11 172:25 173:11,18,22 cartified 176:8 certified 176:8 B 156:17,16,16 157:17 153:24,25 154:2,66 calling 15:1 51:20 capital 30:23 change 29:19 86:1 B 155:17,16,25 156:1 72:22 28:12,14 care 9.7 change 177:8 change 177:8 72:20 73:4 78:25 bonding 154:17:23 24:26:13 20:21 carrying 52:15 change 177:8 change 177:8 72:20 73:4 78:25 bound 12:12 52:27 13:125 32:20 31:35 carrying 52:15 carrying 52:15 change 177:8 change 177:8 110:7 118:36 bound 12:12 52:29:10 31:125 32:20 31:31 carrying 52:15 carrying 52:15 change 177:8 change 177:8 12:10:17 44:17:20 12:12:13:14 13:12:52:27:31:15 carrying 52:15 carrying 52:15 carrying 52:15 carrying 52:15 carrying 52					
avoid 22:16 23:21 bond 14:21 151:22 138:18 159:22 167:13.25 168:9.18 certificate 3:15 aware 39:8 51:12,19 152:16,23.24 153:3 152:16,23.24 153:3 162:19,19 163:4 167:13.25 169:18 certificate 3:15 A 15:22 153:13,15,21,22,23 164:11 172:5 173:11,18,22 carboxyl 153:11,10 chance 12:15 29:7 B 156:11,16,16 157:17 called 8:8 2:8 174:2 175:11,10 chance 12:15 29:7 S2:11 67:3 70:5 155:15,16:25 156:1 155:12,12,22 called 8:8 2:8 174:2 175:11,13 173:16 178:1 145:23 149:14 155:15,16:25 156:1 152:12,24:12 22:02 02:25 23:15 careful 33:14 18 24:9 25:7:11 careful 35:15 51:10 53:19 0:22 145:23 148:14 bottom 64:17,20 29:18 30:24 31:8,15 careful 34:14 18:24:29:27:10 change 17:3 change 17:3 change 17:3 change 17:3:22:15 change 17:3:22:15:25:15 careful 33:14:23:14:18 careful 33:14:18 careful 33:14:18 careful 33:14:18 24:9:25:27:11 17:3:16:32:16:22:15 careful 33:16:23:16:22:15 careful 33:16:23:16:22:15 careful 33:16:23:16:22:15 careful 33:16:23:16:22:15 careful 34:18:16					
aware 39:8 51:12,19 152:16,23,24 153:3 162:19,19 163:4 169:15,20,24 170:9 certified 175:8 am 72,11 52:3,4,5,7 A1 52:2 153:3,7,8,6,10,12,12 168:11 174:2 175:1,02 called 8:8 82:8 174:2 175:1,02 called 8:8 82:8 called 8:8 82:8 called 8:5 82:8 called 8:8 82:8 called 8:5 82:2 called 8:8 82:8 called 8:8 82:8 called 8:8 82:9					
98:3 am 7:2,11 52:3,4,5,7 153:3,3,7,8,8,10,12,12 bit 153:13,12,12,223 164:11 called 8:8 82.8 called 8:8 13.2 carboxylic 153:11,13 t53:12,16 175:17 t53:13,162 155:15,165 156:1 t52:1,2,4,12,15,23 t165:27,17 82.25 bords 151:23,24 t152:1,2,4,12,15,23 t165:27,17 82.25 bords 151:23,24 t152:1,2,4,12,15,23 t165:27,17 82.25 bords 151:23,224 t152:1,2,4,12,15,23 t165:18,16,12 t166:23,167:21,22 t166:23,167:21,22 t166:23,167:21,22 t166:23,167:21,22 t166:23,167:21,22 t166:23,15,23,15,25,15,25 t167:3,21 t166:23,15,23,15,23,15,22 t168:3 bound g1:57:2 bounds g1:51,25,15,25 t167:3,21 t166:23,15,23,15,23,15,22 t167:1,16 t171:22,16,22,23,24 t155:15,25,25,15,65 t157:2,22,8,10 t125,222,03,13 t125,222,03,13 t125,222,03,13 t125,222,03,13 t125,222,03,13 t125,222,03,13 t125,222,03,13 t125,222,03,13 t125,222,03,14 t1615,206,222,31 t1615,206,222,31 t1615,206,222,31 t1615,210,224 t1615,211,224,41,22 t1614,11,11,11,11,11,11,11,11,11,11,11,11,1					
a.m. 7:2,11 52:3,4,5,7 153:3,15,21,22.23 called 8:8 82:8 174:2175:1,10 chance 12:15 29:7 B B 153:34,25 154:2,6,6 154:13,14 155:4,8 calling 15:1 51:20 carboxyl 153:19 carboxyl 153:19 carboxyl 153:19 carboxyl 153:19 carboxyl 153:19 88:15 164:14 172:1 B 150:11,16,16 157:17 Callvos 1:20 2:4 3:7,9 153:22 22 8:12,14 careful 35:1 80:22 change 17:7,8 change 17:8,1 change 16:23,24 change 17:1,17 change 16:23,24					
A1 5:22 153:24,25 154:2,6 calling 15:1 51:20 capital 30:23 change 29:19 86:1 B 156:11,16,16 157:17 calls 48:13 carboxyl 153:19 88:15 164:14 172:1 B 22:10,13 bock 12:14 39:4 52:69 155:15,16,25 156:1 7:22,22 8:15 care 9:7 change 17:8 52:11 67:3 70:5 155:12,12,4,12,15,23 20:20 22:5 23:15 care 114 7:14,17 61:15 87:22 113:14 145:23 148:14 bound 21:25 22:9,10 21:20 22:25 23:15 carefull 30:24 31:8,16 care 114 7:14,17 61:15 87:22 113:14 188:16 bound 21:25 22:9,10 31:25 32:20 3:13 care 114 7:14,17 61:15 87:22 113:14 168:16 bound 157:2 50:21 51:11,18 52:1 72:20 8:13 16:22 15:11,25 126:16 166:23 167:21,22 bound 157:2 50:21 51:11,18 52:1 72:18,21 16:15 20:6 22:23 115:11,21 124:2,4,41 175:6,85:12,12 51:25 bound 157:2 50:21 51:11,18 52:1 72:18,21 10:11 11:1,13 12:11,22,6 10:11 11:1,17,11 14:17,20 142:13,17,17 14:35 16:22 25:15 26:18 bounding 157:2 50:21 51:11,18 52:11 10:12 11:11,13 11:12:12,6,6 10:11 11:11:11,13 11:17,20			-		
B 154:13,14 155:48 Calls 48:13 calm 145:18 carboxylic 153:11,13 88:15 164:14 172:11 B 82:10,13 bonding 154:19,20 155:15,16,25 156:11 72:22 8:12,14 153:22 careful 35:18 0:22 chapter 158:2 72:20 73:4 78:25 bonding 154:19,20 155:12,12,12,15,23 20:20 22:5 23:15 careful 35:18 0:22 careful 35:18 0:22 <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>					
B 156:11,16,16 (157:17) calwosa 1:20 2:4 3:7,9 care 9:7 chages 177.8 36:11,17,116,16 (157:17) 157:15,16,25 156:1 157:15,16,25 156:1 157:12,22 8:12,14 157:15,16,25 156:1 157:12,22 8:12,14 157:15,16,25 156:1 157:12,21 7 147:11 515:15,16,25 156:1 157:12,17 147:11 515:15,16,25 156:1 157:12,17 147:11 515:15,16,25 156:1 157:12,22 8:12,14 157:12,23 24:6 157:12,23 24:6 157:12,23 24:6 157:12,23 24:6 157:12,23 24:6 157:12,23 24:5 21:10 153:11,13 177:27,916,23 24:6 157:12,23 24:6 157:12,23 24:6 157:12,23 24:6 157:12,23 24:6 157:12,21 32:13 110:10 14:10,12,24 110:15 17:22 13:11 110:15 17:22 13:11 110:15 17:22 13:11 110:11 12:16 110:11 12:16 110:11 12:16 110:11 12:16 110:11 12:16 110:11 12:16 110:11 12:16 111:11 12:16 111:11 12:16 111:11 12:16 111:11 12:16 111:11 12:16 111:11 12:16 111:11 12:16 111:11 12:16 111:11 12:16 111:11 12:16 111:11 12:16 111:11 12:16 111:11 12:16 111:11 12:16 111:11 12:16 111:11 12:16 111:11 12:16 111:11 12:16 111:11 12:16 1			•		
B 82:10,13 back 12:14 39:4 52:6,9 52:11 67:370:5 bonding 154:19,20 155:15,16,25 156:1 Calvesa 1:20 24 3:7,9 7:22,22 8:12,14 153:22 careful 35:1 80:22 careful 35:1 80:22 changes 177:8 chapter 158:2 84:2 89:21,23 91:15 145:21,24,12,15,23 bottom 64:17.20 20:20 22:5 23:15 24:2 52:13 20 29:1 careful 35:1 80:22 careful 35:1 80:22 changes 177:8 chapter 158:2 145:21,24,12,15,23 bottom 64:17.20 20:20 22:5 23:15 24:2 52:20 33:13 careful 35:1 80:22 careful 35:1 80:22 careful 35:1 80:22 careful 35:1 80:22 careful	B				
back 15:15,16,25,16:2: 15:15,16,25,16:2: 15:22,22,8:12,14 careful 35:18,0:22					
52:11 67:3 70:5 157:2,17 14:16 15:25 19:2 carefull 35:1 80:22 charge 16:23,24 17:1 72:20 73:4 78:25 bond 51:23,24 20:20 22:5 23:15 carefull 35:1 80:22 carefull 35:1 80:24 carefull 35:1 80:21 carefull 35:1 80:21 carefull 35:1 80:25 carefull 35:1 80:24 carefull 35:1 80:25 carefull 35:1 80:25					
72:20 73:4 78:25 bonds 151:23.24 20:20 22:5 23:15 carfully 34:14 172:7,9,16.23 24:6 149:23 148:14 bottom 64:17,20 29:15 30:24 31:8,15 carry 142:11,12 24:9 25:5 27:11 168:16 bound 21:25 22:9,10 31:25 30:24 31:8,15 carry 142:11,12 24:9 25:5 27:11 168:16 bound 21:25 22:9,10 31:25 30:24 31:8,15 carry 142:11,12 113:17,25 114:20 166:16 22:10,15 44:11 34:13 35:2,6,12 36:3 10:10 14:10,12,24 113:17,25 114:20 166:30 boundary 154:19 36:8 37:9 41:22 43:2 16:15 20:6 22:23 115:1 12:2,6 166:31 155:15 25 156:5 43:19 44:5,14 48:8 24:5,8 61:3 62:17 126:10 140:10,11,17 166:32 bounds 22:19 52:8 53:10,17 54:3 10:24 103:16 142:13,17,17 143:5 17:5,6,8,15,18 18:1 brackets 123:9,11 59:24 61:5,17 62:13 104:17 107:7 109:10 143:17 144:4,11,17 17:5,28,15 26:18 51:3 59:25 109:5 bracket 123:9,11 59:24 61:5,17 62:13 104:17 107:7 109:10 142:17 144:4,11,17					
84:2 89:21,23 91:15 152:1,2,4,12,15,23 24:2 25:13,20 29:1 carry 142:11,12 24:9 25:5 27:11 110:7 118:3,6 bottom 64:17,20 29:18 30:24 31:8,15 carry 142:11,12 24:9 25:5 27:11 168:16 bound 21:25 22:9,01 31:25 32:20 33:15 carry 142:11,12 carry 142:113:14 carry 142:11,12					
110:7:118:3,6 bottom 64:17.20 29:18:30:24:31:8,15 carrying 52:15 51:10:53:19:60:18 146:23:148:14 bound 21:25:22:9,10 31:25:32:20:33:13 10:11:41:11,12,24 61:15:87:22:113:14 background 62:19 boundary 154:19 36:83:79:94:122:43:2 10:10:14:10:12,24 113:17,25:114:20 166:20:21 boundary 154:19 36:83:79:94:122:43:2 16:15:20:6:22:23 115:11:12:2,6 166:20:23 155:15:25:15:65: 43:19:94:50:16;6 70:23:71:18;21 141:22,25,6;22:32:4 168:8 boundig 157:2 50:21:51:11,18:52:1 74:18:75:11,13 141:25:142:44,12 base 13:3:15:23:16:21 bounds 22:19 52:8:53:10,17:54:3 101:24:103:16 142:13,17,17:143:5 base 13:3:15:23:16:21 brackets 123:9,11 59:24:61:51:76:21:3 133:20:140:20:144:4 141:72:15:15:51:1 17:55,6,8,15,18:18:16 brackets 123:9,11 59:24:61:20:17 19:21:16:12:1 144:17:25:15:62:5 16:11:10:162:3,6,6 brief 4:18:10:22,24 76:25:77:27:16:5:17 16:14:167:24 16:16:40:22:7:5:15 120:22:123:15,23 32:24:19:5:3 32:22:105:21:147:6 83:22:25:15:15:16:5:17					
145:23 148:14 bound 21:25 31:25 32:20 33:13 case 1:14 1:14 1:17 1:15 1:12 1:12 1:13 1:17 1:15 1:12 1:12 1:14 1:13 1:17 1:15 1:12 1:11 <th:11< th=""> 1:11 1:11</th:11<>	-				
168:16 22:10,15 44:11 34:13 35:2,6,12 36:3 10:10 14:10,12,24 113:17,25 114:20 background 62:19 boundary 154:19 36:8 37:9 41:22 43:2 16:15 20:6 22:23 115:1 121:2,6 75:4 85:21,21 86:3 155:15,25 156:5 43:19 445;14 48:8 24:5,8 61:3 62:17 126:10 10:10:10:10:10:10:11,11 166:23 167:21,22 bounds 22:19 52:8 53:10,17 54:3 101:24 103:16 142:21 31,7,7 144:4,11,17 17:5,6,8,15,18 18:1 bracketed 127:2 54:15 55:16 57:3,21 104:17 107:7 109:10 144:17,25 156:25 12:28 25:15 26:18 bracketed 127:2 58:12,14 59:6,12,22 115:20 118:17,20 144:17,25 156:25 52:25 53:12,19 55:9 brack 9:24 10:5 52:1 66:1,13,22 68:1 109:21 162:11 charged 13:3 15:23 12:2:2 123:15,23 32:2 105:21 147:6 83:22 84:2,11 85:2 114:3 25:34 66:1,7 71:21 78:5,17 13:17,25 114:20 18:4 128:12 29:3 79:7 80:6 82:4 83:14 146:32,02 17:18 16:14 167:24 16:16,20,22 17:18 16:10 162:3,6,6 18:61,22 145:71 44:3 17:22 145:71 44:3 17:22 12:7,25 25:3 113:3,21 18:14 28:12 29:3 17:17 71:18:5,17 16:14 167:24		-			
background 62:19 boundary 154:19 36:8 37:9 41:22 43:2 16:15 20:6 22:23 115:1 121:26 75:4 85:21,21 86:3 155:15,25 156:5 43:19 44:5,14 48:8 24:5,8 61:3 62:17 126:10 140:10,11,17 166:23 167:21,22 165:15,25 156:5 155:17,16 48:32 49:19 50:6,16 70:32 71:18,21 141:2,25,62,23.32 bad 143:25 boundig 157:2 50:21 51:11,18 52:1 74:18 75:11,13 141:22,56,22.33,22 base 13:3 15:23 16:21 bracketed 127:2 54:15 55:16 57:3,21 101:24 103:16 142:13,17,17 143:5 22:8 25:15 26:18 brackets 123:9,11 59:24 61:5,17 62:13 133:20 140:20 144:4 157:15 161:3,5,11 40:21 41:25 51:2 brackets 123:9,11 59:24 66:16 149:15 154:14 162:7 165:4,5 52:25 53:12,19 55:9 brae 9:24 10:5 52:1 66:14,13,22 68:1 159:21 162:11 charged 13:3 15:23 74:2 138:1 160:13 117:22 145:17 146:3 72:3,21,24 73:4 165:14 167:24 161:6,20,22 17:18 10:12 10:23:15,23 32:2 105:21 147:6 83:22 84:2,11 85:2 17:25 22:7,25 25:3 114:3 25:14 40:20 41:24 10:13:18,19 161:4 17:27:17 77:8					
75:4 85:21,21 86:3 155:15,25 155:15,25 135:15,25 155:15,25 135:15,25 126:10 140:10,11,17 166:23 167:21,22 157:1,16 48:23 49:19 50:21 71:48,21 141:2,25,62,23,24 168:8 bounding 157:2 50:21 51:11,118 52:15 71:18,21 141:2,25,62,23,24 160:33 15:51,52 bounds 22:19 52:8 53:10,17 74:18 71:18,21 141:2,25,62,23,24 17:56,8,15,18 18:11 bracketed 127:2 58:12,14 59:24 115:20 115:20 144:17,17 143:77 144:17,25 156:25 22:8 53:10,17 53:4 56:4 56:15,17 133:20 140:20 144:4,11,17 17:56,8,15,18 18:11 brackets 123:21 155:15 66:15,17 133:20 140:20 144:4,11,17 140:21 157:15 153:15 52:16 66:15,17 133:20 140:20 144:17:20 144:17:20 144:17:20 144:17:20 144:17:20 144:17:20 157:15 16:16:13,15:23 157:25 1					-
166:23167:21,22157:1,1648:2349:1950:6,1670:2371:18,21141:2,2,5,6,22,23,24168:8bounding157:250:2151:11,1852:1174:1875:11,13141:2,5,6,22,23,24141:25bounding157:250:2151:15101:24103:16142:13,17,17143:5base13:315:2316:21brackets123:9,1159:2451:1657:3,21104:17107:7109:10143:17144:17,25156:2522:825:1526:18brackets123:9,1159:2461:5,1762:13133:20140:20144:17,25156:2552:2553:12,1955:9break9:24105:55:163:1564:1265:16149:15154:14162:7165:1552:2553:12,1953:456:1072:1372:13,21,2473:4cases54:24113:23,2517:2522:7,2525:3161:10162:3,6.6146:4,8.9186:1074:3,2279:780:682:483:14cases54:24113:23,2517:2522:7,2525:3114:325:1444:853:1255:1653:1255:8,1960:1214:316:16,20,2217:1813:1225:3,944:2412:1212:1244:851:1255:1359:25100:1213:1312:2513:1444:851:1255:1359:25114:325:1444:812:2515:1614:1416:1614:1414:1					
166:8bounding 157:250:21 51:11,18 52:174:18 75:11,13141:25 142:4,4,12bad 143:25bounds 22:1952:8 53:10,17 54:3101:24 103:16142:13,17,17 143:5base 13:3 15:23 16:21Box 176:2254:15 55:16 57:3,21104:17 107:7 109:10143:17 144:4,11,1717:5,6,8,15,18 18:1bracketed 127:258:12,14 59:6,12,22115:20 118:17,20144:17,25 156:2522:8 25:15 26:18brackets 123:9,1159:24 61:5,17 62:13133:20 140:20 144:4162:7 165:4,552:25 53:12,19 55:9braek 9:24 10:5 52:166:1,13,22 68:1159:21 162:11162:3,6,653:4 56:4 74:1 91:769:14 70:2,25 71:13165:14 167:2416:16,20,22 17:1816:10 162:3,6,6braek 9:24 10:5 22:172:13,21,24 73:4cases 54:24 113:23,2516:10 162:3,6,6brief 4:18 10:22,2476:25 77:21 78:5,17category 26:18category 26:1812:02:12 13:15,2332:2 105:21 147:683:22 84:2,11 85:291:5 10:23 136:2513:2:24 134:16brief 4:18 10:22,2477:14,23 89:12,1891:5 10:23 136:2513:2:24 134:16brief 4:16:492:13 93:7,21 74:4844:21,22 61:16 88:813:3:21briel 16:4:492:13 93:7,21 74:48141:23 156:2513:3:21briel 4:2294:25 95:5,15 96:3157:15123:18 126:4 127:8basic 157:9Brier 2:5 7:2490:6,17 97:7,17137:1,3,6 138:5,7100:11 114:24basis 157:9Brier 2:5 7:2490:6,17 97:7,17137:1,3,6 138:5,7100:11 114:24basis 12:1C101:4,2294:59 95:5,15 96:3133:					
bad 143:25 bounds 22:19 52:8 53:10,17 54:3 101:24 103:16 142:13,17,17 143:5 base 13:3 15:23 16:21 bracketed 12:22 54:15 55:16 57:3,21 104:17 107:7 109:10 143:17 144:4,11,17 17:56,8,15,18 18:1 bracketed 12:23 15:25 12 6:18 brackets 13:32.9 140:20 144:4 15:15 161:3,5,11 22:8 25:15 26:18 brackets 12:39,11 63:15 64:12 65:16 149:15 154:14 162:7 165:4,5 52:25 53:12,19 55:9 bracket 12:72 bracket 12:72 66:1,13,22 68:1 159:21 162:11 charged 13:3 15:23 74:2 138:1 160:13 53:4 56:4 74:1 91:7 69:14 70:2,25 71:13 165:14 167:24 16:62,0,22 17:18 160:13 18,19 161:4 117:22 145:17 146:3 72:13,21,24 73:4 cases 54:24 113:23,25 17:25 22:7,25 25:3 120:22 123:15,23 32:2 105:21 147:6 83:22 84:2,11 85:1 category 26:18 44:8 51:2 52:25 133:20 140:20 142:15 briefly 47:6 106:6 85:16,22 86:4,8 44:21,22 61:16 88:8 73:14 74:1 76:5 120:22 123:15,23 32:2 105:21 147:6 87:14,23 89:12,18 91:5 102:23 136:25 8					
base 13:3 15:23 16:21 17:5,6,8,15,18 18:1 22:8 25:15 26:18 Box 176:22 brackets 123:9,11 brackets 123:9,11 54:15 55:16 57:3,21 59:24 61:5,17 62:13 104:17 107:7 109:10 115:20 118:17,20 143:17 144:4,11,17 144:17,25 156:25 22:8 25:15 26:18 40:21 41:25 51:2 52:25 53:12,19 55:9 74:2 138:1 160:13 brackets 123:9,11 53:4 56:4 74:1 91:7 66:1,13,22 68:1 59:24 61:5,17 62:13 133:20 140:20 144:4 157:15 161:3,5,11 162:7,165:4,5 52:25 53:12,19 55:9 74:2 138:1 160:13 brack 9:24 10:5 52:1 66:1,13,22 68:1 66:1,13,22 68:1 159:21 162:11 156:14 167:24 cases 54:24 113:23,25 161:6,0,20,21 7:18 161:0 20:22,7,25 25:3 53:1 59:25 109:5 120:22 123:15,23 120:22 123:15,23 120:22 123:15,23 122:105:21 147:6 18:14 28:12 29:3 79:7 80:6 82:4 83:14 cases 54:24 113:23,25 114:3 17:25 22:7,25 25:3 17:25 22:7,25 25:3 bases 138:8,9 bases 138:8,9 basis 157:9 basis 157:9 basis 13:2:2 briefy 47:6 106:6 85:16,22 86:4,8 113:3,21 87:14,23 89:12,18 87:14,23 89:12,18 87:14,23 89:12,18 91:5 102:23 136:25 157:15 87:14 68:1 99:8 73:14 74:1 76:5 87:16 88:1 99:8 basis 137:2 bead 46:3 beginning 52:13 64:13 106:7,110:15 117:14 123:1 Diffy 17:17,17 136:16,17 174:15 101:4,22 102:17 136:16,17 174:15 calcium 42:23 45:9,11 136:16,17 174:15 believe 19:18 20:4 Diffy 17:17,17 136:16,17 174:15 124:19 129:2,16 cations 138:10 cations 138:10 cations 138:10 cations 138:10 cations 138:10 cations 138:10 cations 138:10 cations 138:10 133:22 136:114:42 133:22 130:11 133:22 136:114:42 believe 19:18 2					
17:5,6,8,15,18 18:1 22:8 25:15 26:18 40:21 41:25 51:2bracketed 127:2 brackets 123:9,11 brackets 123:9,11 59:24 61:5,17 62:13115:20 118:17,20 133:20 140:20 144:4 149:15 154:14144:17,25 156:25 167:15 161:3,5,11 167:15 161:3,5,11 167:15 161:3,5,11 167:15 161:3,22 68:1 169:14 70:2,25 71:13144:17,25 156:25 166:1,13,22 68:1 169:14 167:24 165:14 167:24 165:14 167:24 165:14 167:24 165:14 167:24 165:14 167:24 166:14,32 2 75:17 3 165:14 167:24 165:14 167:24 17:25 22:7,25 25:3 116:16,00,02 17:18 17:25 22:7,25 25:3 117:25 22:7,25 25:3 118:12 25:8,19 60:13 12:21 105:21 147:6 18:322 85:16,22 86:4,8 13:321 18:321 18:321 18:324 36:65,71 19:8 13:321 33:1 10:37,13 104:10 10:37,13 104:10 12:25 10:41 13 13:21 10:41,15					
22:8 25:15 26:18brackets 123:9,1159:24 61:5,17 62:13133:20 140:20 144:4157:15 161:3,5,1140:21 41:25 51:2brain 87:12,1566:1,13,22 68:1149:15 154:14162:7 165:4,552:25 53:12,19 55:9break 9:24 10:5 52:166:1,13,22 68:1159:21 162:11162:7 165:4,574:2 138:1 160:13177:22 145:17 146:372:13,21,24 73:4165:14 167:24166:14,02,22 17:18160:13,18,19 161:4117:22 145:17 146:372:13,21,24 73:4165:14 167:2416:16,20,22 17:18based 31:12,17 51:1brief 4:18 10:22,2476:25 77:21 78:5,17category 26:1814:8 51:2 52:2555:13 59:25 109:518:14 28:12 29:379:7 80:6 82:4 83:1425:3,9 40:22 44:1,863:20 70:18 72:6132:24 134:16briefly 47:6 106:685:16,22 86:4,844:21,22 61:16 88:863:20 70:18 72:6bases 138:8,9113:3,2187:14,23 89:12,1891:5 102:23 136:2587:16 88:1 99:8basic 157:9Brier 2:5 7:2490:6,17 91:7,17137:1,3,6 138:5,7100:11 114:24basis 73:2B1 4:2294:25 95:5,15 96:3157:15123:18 126:4 127:8beads 42:20C09:18 99:6,15,25157:15123:18 126:4 127:8bead 46:3B2 5:396:19,23 97:3,11cations 138:10128:21 129:4,19beads 42:2098:18 99:6,15,25131:3 132:3 133:1beads 42:2098:18 99:6,15,25133:13 48:8,16beads 42:20136:12,12,13,14,15,16124:9 126:13 127:22beads 42:20136:12,12,13,14,15,16141:22beads 42:2045:17,19,21,23,24<					
40:21 41:25 51:2 52:25 53:12,19 55:9brain 87:12,15 break 9:24 10:5 52:1 53:4 56:4 74:1 91:7 117:22 145:17 146:3 117:22 145:17 146:3 161:10 162:3,6,663:15 64:12 65:16 66:1,13,22 68:1 19:14 70:2,25 71:13 169:14 70:2,25 71:13 165:14 167:24 cates 54:24 113:23,25 114:3 25:14 59:25 109:5 13:12,17 51:1 55:13 59:25 109:5 13:12,17 51:1 55:13 59:25 109:5 13:12,17 51:1 120:22 123:15,23 13:22 105:21 147:6 briefly 47:6 106:6 brais 73:2 bead 46:3 bead 46:3 bead 42:20 bead 46:3 begins 54:19 begins 54:19 begins 54:19 beleive 19:18 20:4brain 87:12,15 brain 87:12,15 trime 18 20:463:15 64:12 65:16 66:1,13,22 68:1 72:13,21,24 73:4 72:13,21,24 73:4 72:13,21,24 73:4 72:13,21,24 73:4 72:13,21,24 73:4 72:13,21,24 73:4 72:13,21,24 73:4 72:13,21,24 73:4 72:13,21,22 75:18 76:15 79:7 80:6 82:4 83:14 83:22 84:24 113:23,25 85:16,22 86:4,8 90:6,17 91:7,17 91:5 102:23 136:25 91:5 102:23 136:25 91:5 102:23 136:25 91:5 102:23 136:25 87:16 88:1 99:8 91:5 102:23 136:25 91:5 102:23 136:10 123:18 126:4 127:8 123:18 126:4 127:8 123:18 126:4 127:8 123:13 123:1 33:1 123:13 123:1 33:1 123:14 14:24 123:13 123:1 33:1 123:14 14:19 123:13 123:1 33:1 123:14 14:19 123:13 123:1 33:1 133:13 133:1 33:1 133:14:6,17 174:15 193:7,13 104:10 194:22 102:17149:15 154:14 142:15 133:124 36:15 133:124 36:15 119:11 133:25 134:18 144:9 142:25 144:11 161:14 162:22 144:11 161:14 162:22 144:11 161:14 162:22 144:11 161:14 162:22 1					-
52:2553:12,1955:9break9:2410:552:166:1,13,22159:21162:11charged13:315:2374:2138:1160:13117:22146:4,19117:22146:372:13,21,2473:4165:14167:2416:16,20,2217:18160:13,18,19161:4117:22146:4,89168:1074:3,2275:1876:15114:317:2525:7225:3based31:12,1751:16brief18:1428:1229:379:780:682:483:1444:851:255:1253:1255:1352:1216:16,20,2217:1825:1440:0041:24120:22123:15,2332:2105:21147:683:2284:2,1185:225:3,940:2244:851:253:1255:1963:2070:1872:6132:24134:16briefly47:6106:685:16,2286:4,844:21,2261:1688:873:1474:1763:2070:1872:6basic157:9Brier2:57:2490:6,1791:7,17137:1,3,6138:5,7100:11114:24119:2510:1114:24119:25120:10,2313:3:1123:1410:24129:10,23123:14123:16:25119:25120:10,2313:3:1123:14124:17:8123:18126:4127:8129:21,10,23123:1414:24123:16:25119:25120:10,2313:3:1123:2513:13:1123:12123:141		-			
74:2 138:1 160:1353:4 56:4 74:1 91:769:14 70:2,25 71:13165:14 167:2416:16,20,22 17:18160:13,18,19 161:4117:22 145:17 146:372:13,21,24 73:4cases 54:24 113:23,2517:25 22:7,25 25:3161:10 162:3,6,6brief 4:18 10:22,2476:25 77:21 78:5,17category 26:1844:8 51:2 52:25based 31:12,17 51:1brief 4:18 10:22,2476:25 77:21 78:5,17category 26:1844:8 51:2 52:25120:22 123:15,2332:2 105:21 147:683:22 84:2,11 85:225:3,9 40:22 44:1,863:20 70:18 72:6132:24 134:16briefly 47:6 106:685:16,22 86:4,844:21,22 61:16 88:873:14 74:1 76:5base 138:8,9113:3,2187:14,23 89:12,1891:5 102:23 136:2587:16 88:1 99:8basic 157:9Brier 2:5 7:2490:6,17 91:7,17137:1,3,6 138:5,7100:11 114:24basis 73:2be14 4:2294:25 95:5,15 96:3157:15123:18 126:4 127:8bead 46:3be2 5:396:19,23 97:3,11cations 138:10128:21 129:4,19beginning 52:13 64:13106:7 110:15 117:14106:7,17 174:15105:7,18 116:10,12159:25 160:11123:1bedit6,17 174:15105:7,18 116:10,12certain 11:15,18 38:13161:14 162:22begins 54:19calcium 42:23 45:9,1118:5,15 119:1150:14,15 130:18161:14 162:22believe 19:18 20:445:17,19,21,23,24128:19 129:2,16certainly 8:24 9:6 11:1charges 17:13 127:10142:25believe 19:18 20:445:17,19,21,23,24128:19 129:2,16certainly 8:24 9:6 11:1charges 17:13 127:10					
160:13,18,19161:4117:22145:17146:372:13,21,2473:4cases54:24113:23,2517:2522:7,2525:3based31:12,1751:1359:25109:5146:4,8,9168:1074:3,2275:7146:325:1444:851:252:25120:22123:15,2332:2105:21147:683:2284:2,1185:225:3,940:2244:1853:1255:8,1960:13132:24134:16briefly47:6106:685:16,2286:4,844:21,2261:1688:873:1474:17:65bases133:3,2187:14,2389:12,1891:5102:23136:2587:1688:19.98basic157:9Brier 2:57:2490:6,1791:7,17137:1,3,6138:5,7100:11114:24basis73:292:1393:7,2294:48141:23156:25119:25120:10,23bead46:3B25:396:19,2397:3,11cations138:10128:21129:10,23beads42:2094:2595:5,1596:3157:15123:18126:4127:8beads42:2094:2595:5,1596:3157:15123:18128:21129:4,19beads123:1103:7,13103:7,13104:1095:2133:25133:25133:25133:25133:25133:25133:25134:18144:22beads512:12,13,14,15,16124:9126:13127:22					
161:10162:3,6,6146:4,8,9168:1074:3,2275:18114:325:1440:2041:24 based 31:12,1751:1brief18:1428:1229:379:780:682:483:14category26:1844:851:253:12<	74:2 138:1 160:13				
based 31:12,17 51:1 55:13 59:25 109:5 120:22 123:15,23 132:24 134:16brief 4:18 10:22,24 18:14 28:12 29:3 32:2 105:21 147:676:25 77:21 78:5,17 79:7 80:6 82:4 83:14 83:22 84:2,11 85:2 85:16,22 86:4,8category 26:18 cation 23:10,14 24:15 25:3,9 40:22 44:1,8 91:5 102:23 136:2544:8 51:2 52:25 53:12 55:8,19 60:13 63:20 70:18 72:6bases 138:8,9 basic 157:9briefly 47:6 106:6 briefly 47:6 106:685:16,22 86:4,8 85:16,22 86:4,844:21,22 61:16 88:8 91:5 102:23 136:2573:14 74:1 76:5 87:14 74:1 76:5basic 157:9 basic 157:9Brier 2:5 7:24 brilliant 166:490:6,17 91:7,17 92:13 93:7,22 94:4,891:5 102:23 136:25 91:5 102:23 136:2587:16 88:1 99:8 91:5 102:23 136:25bead 46:3 beginning 52:13 64:13 106:7 110:15 117:14 123:1C 10:19,21 18:13 136:16,17 174:1501:4,22 102:17 105:7,18 116:10,12 105:7,18 116:10,12 103:7,13 104:10cations 138:10 95:2128:21 129:4,19 133:25 134:18 144:9 131:3 132:3 133:1bealf 7:23 8:1,8 believe 19:18 20:445:12,13,14,15,16 45:17,19,21,23,24128:19 129:2,16certainly 8:24 9:6 11:1charges 17:13 127:10 148:1					
55:13 59:25 109:518:14 28:12 29:379:7 80:6 82:4 83:14cation 23:10,14 24:1553:12 55:8,19 60:13120:22 123:15,2332:2 105:21 147:683:22 84:2,11 85:225:3,9 40:22 44:1,863:20 70:18 72:6132:24 134:16briefly 47:6 106:685:16,22 86:4,844:21,22 61:16 88:873:14 74:1 76:5bases 138:8,9113:3,2187:14,23 89:12,1891:5 102:23 136:2587:16 88:1 99:8basic 157:9Brier 2:5 7:2490:6,17 91:7,17137:1,3,6 138:5,7100:11 114:24basically 22:14brilliant 166:492:13 93:7,22 94:4,8141:23 156:25119:25 120:10,23bead 46:3B1 4:2294:25 95:5,15 96:3157:15123:18 126:4 127:8beads 42:20beads 42:2098:18 99:6,15,25157:15123:18 126:4 127:8beginning 52:13 64:13106:7 110:15 117:14105:7,18 116:10,1235:24 36:6 51:14,22159:25 160:11123:1136:16,17 174:15105:7,18 116:10,1250:14,15 130:18161:14 162:22behalf 7:23 8:1,845:12,13,14,15,16124:9 126:13 127:22148:1142:25believe 19:18 20:445:17,19,21,23,24128:19 129:2,16certainly 8:24 9:6 11:1chemical 88:21 138:19					
120:22 123:15,23 132:24 134:1632:2 105:21 147:683:22 84:2,11 85:225:3,9 40:22 44:1,863:20 70:18 72:6132:24 134:16briefly 47:6 106:685:16,22 86:4,844:21,22 61:16 88:873:14 74:1 76:5bases 138:8,9113:3,2187:14,23 89:12,1891:5 102:23 136:2587:16 88:1 99:8basic 157:9Brier 2:5 7:2490:6,17 91:7,17137:1,3,6 138:5,7100:11 114:24basis 73:2brilliant 166:492:13 93:7,22 94:4,8141:23 156:25119:25 120:10,23beads 46:3be 2 5:396:19,23 97:3,11cations 138:10128:21 129:4,19beads 42:2098:18 99:6,15,25101:4,22 102:1735:24 36:6 51:14,22131:3 132:3 133:1beginning 52:13 64:13 106:7 110:15 117:14 123:1105:7,18 116:10,12cations 138:10128:21 129:4,19begins 54:19calcium 42:23 45:9,11118:5,15 119:1150:14,15 130:18161:14 162:22behalf 7:23 8:1,8 believe 19:18 20:445:17,19,21,23,24128:19 129:2,16certainly 8:24 9:6 11:1chemical 88:21 138:19	based 31:12,17 51:1				
132:24 134:16 briefly 47:6 106:6 85:16,22 86:4,8 44:21,22 61:16 88:8 73:14 74:1 76:5 bases 133:3,21 Brier 2:5 7:24 90:6,17 91:5 102:23 136:25 87:16 88:1 99:8 basic 157:9 Brier 2:5 7:24 90:6,17 91:7,17 137:1,3,6 138:5,7 100:11 114:24 basis 73:2 bais 73:2 B1 4:22 94:25 95:5,15 96:3 157:15 123:18 126:4 127:8 beads 42:20 beads 42:20 98:18 99:6,15,25 cations 138:10 128:21 129:4,19 beginning 52:13 64:13 101:4,22 102:17 35:24 36:6 51:14,22 133:25 134:18 144:9 123:1 136:16,17 174:15 105:7,18 106:7,110:15 118:5,15 118:5,15 129:22 159:25 160:11 161:14 162:22 cations 54:19 catioum 42:23 45:9,11 118:5,15 119:11 50:14,15 130:18 161:14 142:25 148:1 148:1 142					
bases13:3,2187:14,2391:5102:23136:2587:1688:199:8basic157:9Brier2:57:2490:6,1791:7,17137:1,3,6138:5,7100:11114:24basic113:3,21Brier2:57:2490:6,1791:7,17137:1,3,6138:5,7100:11114:24basic113:3,21Brier2:57:2490:6,1791:7,17137:1,3,6138:5,7100:11114:24basic113:3,21Brier2:57:2490:6,1791:7,17137:1,3,6138:5,7100:11114:24basis73:2B14:2294:2595:5,1596:3157:15123:18126:4127:8beads42:2098:1899:6,15,25cations138:10128:21129:4,19beginning52:1364:13103:7,13104:1095:2133:25134:18144:9123:1136:16,17174:15105:7,18116:10,12certain11:15,1838:13161:14162:22begins54:1950:14,15130:18161:14162:22148:1144:16142:25148:1142:25believe19:1820:445:17,19,21,23,24128:19129:2,16148:1certainly8:249:611:1chemical88:21138:19	120:22 123:15,23				
basic 157:9 Brier 2:5 7:24 90:6,17 91:7,17 137:1,3,6 138:5,7 100:11 114:24 basically 22:14 brilliant 166:4 92:13 93:7,22 94:4,8 141:23 156:25 119:25 120:10,23 beads 46:3 B1 4:22 94:25 95:5,15 96:3 157:15 123:18 126:4 127:8 beginning 52:13 64:13 C 96:19,23 97:3,11 cations 138:10 128:21 129:4,19 begins 54:19 C 10:14,22 102:17 35:24 36:6 51:14,22 133:25 134:18 144:9 begins 54:19 catioum 42:23 45:9,11 118:5,15 119:11 50:14,15 130:18 161:14 162:22 believe 19:18 20:4 45:12,13,14,15,16 124:9 126:13 127:22 148:1 certainly 8:24 9:6 11:1 chemical 88:21 138:19	132:24 134:16				
basic ally 22:14 basis 73:2brilliant 166:4 B1 4:2292:13 93:7,22 94:4,8 94:25 95:5,15 96:3 96:19,23 97:3,11141:23 156:25 157:15119:25 120:10,23 123:18 126:4 127:8 123:18 126:4 127:8bead 46:3 beads 42:20 beginning 52:13 64:13 106:7 110:15 117:14 123:1 Drilliant 166:4 B2 5:392:13 93:7,22 94:4,8 94:25 95:5,15 96:3 96:19,23 97:3,11 98:18 99:6,15,25 101:4,22 102:17 103:7,13 104:10 95:2141:23 156:25 157:15 cations 138:10 caution 33:1 34:8,16 131:3 132:3 133:1 133:25 134:18 144:9 159:25 160:11 159:25 160:11 159:25 160:11begins 54:19 behalf 7:23 8:1,8 believe 19:18 20:4brilliant 166:4 B1 45:17,19,21,23,2492:13 93:7,22 94:4,8 94:25 95:5,15 96:3 96:19,23 97:3,11 101:4,22 102:17 101:4,22 102:17 105:7,18 116:10,12 103:7,13 104:10 95:2141:23 156:25 tations 138:10 caution 33:1 34:8,16 95:2119:25 120:10,23 123:18 126:4 127:8 123:18 126:4 127:8 133:25 134:18 144:9 133:25 134:18 144:9 159:25 160:11 161:14 162:22 charges 17:13 127:10 142:25	bases 138:8,9				
basis 73:2 B1 4:22 94:25 95:5,15 96:3 157:15 123:18 126:4 127:8 bead 46:3 96:19,23 97:3,11 cations 138:10 128:21 129:4,19 beginning 52:13 64:13 C 101:4,22 102:17 35:24 36:6 51:14,22 133:25 134:18 144:9 106:7 110:15 117:14 C 101:9,21 18:13 103:7,13 104:10 95:2 certain 11:15,18 38:13 161:14 162:22 begins 54:19 calcium 42:23 45:9,11 118:5,15 119:11 50:14,15 130:18 charges 17:13 127:10 behalf 7:23 8:1,8 45:12,13,14,15,16 124:9 126:13 127:22 148:1 certainly 8:24 9:6 11:1 chemical 88:21 138:19					
basis 73:2 B1 4:22 94:25 95:5,15 96:3 157:15 123:18 126:4 127:8 bead 46:3 96:19,23 97:3,11 cations 138:10 128:21 129:4,19 beginning 52:13 64:13 C 101:4,22 102:17 35:24 36:6 51:14,22 133:25 134:18 144:9 106:7 110:15 117:14 C 101:4,22 102:17 35:24 36:6 51:14,22 159:25 160:11 begins 54:19 C 10:19,21 18:13 105:7,18 116:10,12 certain 11:15,18 38:13 161:14 162:22 behalf 7:23 8:1,8 45:12,13,14,15,16 124:9 126:13 127:22 148:1 charges 17:13 127:10 believe 19:18 20:4 45:17,19,21,23,24 128:19 129:2,16 certainly 8:24 9:6 11:1 chemical 88:21 138:19	basically 22:14				
beads 42:20 98:18 99:6,15,25 caution 33:1 34:8,16 131:3 132:3 133:1 beginning 52:13 64:13 106:7 110:15 117:14 123:1 C 101:4,22 102:17 35:24 36:6 51:14,22 133:25 134:18 144:9 begins 54:19 Calcium 42:23 45:9,11 105:7,18 116:10,12 certain 11:15,18 38:13 161:14 162:22 believe 19:18 20:4 45:12,13,14,15,16 124:9 126:13 127:22 148:1 certainly 8:24 9:6 11:1					
beginning 52:13 64:13 C 101:4,22 102:17 35:24 36:6 51:14,22 133:25 134:18 144:9 106:7 110:15 117:14 C 10:4,22 102:17 35:24 36:6 51:14,22 133:25 134:18 144:9 123:1 136:16,17 174:15 105:7,18 116:10,12 certain 111:15,18 38:13 161:14 162:22 begins 54:19 calcium 42:23 45:9,11 118:5,15 119:11 50:14,15 130:18 142:25 believe 19:18 20:4 45:17,19,21,23,24 128:19 129:2,16 certainly 8:24 9:6 11:1	bead 46:3	B2 5:3			-
C 106:7 110:15 117:14 123:1C 10:19,21 18:13 136:16,17 174:15103:7,13 104:10 105:7,18 116:10,1295:2 certain 11:15,18 38:13 50:14,15 130:18159:25 160:11 161:14 162:22begins 54:19 behalf 7:23 8:1,8 believe 19:18 20:4C 10:19,21 18:13 136:16,17 174:15103:7,13 104:10 105:7,18 116:10,1295:2 certain 11:15,18 38:13 50:14,15 130:18159:25 160:11 161:14 162:22behalf 7:23 8:1,8 believe 19:18 20:445:12,13,14,15,16 45:17,19,21,23,24128:19 129:2,16148:1 certainly 8:24 9:6 11:1142:25 chemical 88:21 138:19				-	
106:7110:15117:14C10:19,2118:13103:7,13104:1095:2159:25160:11123:1136:16,17174:15105:7,18116:10,12certain11:15,18161:14162:22begins54:19calcium42:2345:9,11118:5,15119:1150:14,15130:18148:1142:25behalf7:238:1,845:12,13,14,15,16124:9126:13127:22148:1142:25148:1142:25believe19:1820:445:17,19,21,23,24128:19129:2,16certainly8:249:611:1chemical88:21138:19	beginning 52:13 64:13	C		,	
123:1136:16,17 174:15105:7,18 116:10,12certain 11:15,18 38:13161:14 162:22begins 54:19calcium 42:23 45:9,11118:5,15 119:1150:14,15 130:18charges 17:13 127:10behalf 7:23 8:1,845:12,13,14,15,16124:9 126:13 127:22148:1142:25believe 19:18 20:445:17,19,21,23,24128:19 129:2,16certainly 8:24 9:6 11:1chemical 88:21 138:19		C 10:19,21 18:13	-		
begins 54:19 behalf 7:23 8:1,8calcium 42:23 45:9,11 45:12,13,14,15,16118:5,15 119:11 124:9 126:13 127:2250:14,15 130:18 148:1charges 17:13 127:10 142:25believe 19:18 20:445:17,19,21,23,24128:19 129:2,16certainly 8:24 9:6 11:1charges 17:13 127:10 142:25			105:7,18 116:10,12	certain 11:15,18 38:13	161:14 162:22
behalf 7:23 8:1,845:12,13,14,15,16124:9 126:13 127:22148:1142:25believe 19:18 20:445:17,19,21,23,24128:19 129:2,16certainly 8:24 9:6 11:1chemical 88:21 138:19		-	118:5,15 119:11	50:14,15 130:18	charges 17:13 127:10
believe 19:18 20:4 45:17,19,21,23,24 128:19 129:2,16 certainly 8:24 9:6 11:1 chemical 88:21 138:19	•	-	124:9 126:13 127:22	148:1	142:25
	-		128:19 129:2,16	certainly 8:24 9:6 11:1	chemical 88:21 138:19
			130:1,24 131:9	18:4 20:19 21:10,15	138:22 139:3,4,10
	-	, - , - , - , - , - , - , - , - , - , -	l		I

JANE ROSE REPORTING 1-800-825-3341

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 555 of 776 PageID #: 9850

Jazz v. Avadel HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL FINAL

April 6, 2023 Alexander Klibanov, Ph.D.

Page 182

141:8 156:3,11 166:21 167:15,18 chemically 88:19 chemist 19:14,15 26:7 156:18 166:21 chemistry 79:25 88:21 154:18 156:13,19,19 157:11 166:23 167:17,21 168:7 174:18.19 chemists 26:3 cherrypicking 71:20 chloride 45:17,17,19 45:23,24 46:1,2,15 46:18 142:24 chose 77:19,24 circulating 132:20 citation 139:1 174:20 citations 174:12 cite 123:11 126:18 154:8.17 cited 70:1 74:13 76:17 147:8 citing 128:10 156:12 City 36:10 claim 10:22 12:20 13:6 13:8,19 14:11 15:21 18:7,12 20:2,10 23:22,25 24:5 29:3 30:17 33:7 39:17,21 39:25 40:1,5,8,16,23 41:1,3,9 47:25 48:12 48:22 49:3,7,18 51:13 64:10 65:13 68:17,17 72:4 73:11 73:24 75:12 81:6 91:19,20,21 97:18 100:4,23 101:3,12 104:15,18 107:11 109:1,1,6,7,8 110:14 111:15,18 117:15,20 120:9,17 121:18,19 121:22,23,24 122:2 124:1,23 125:6,6,20 126:3,6,8 129:23 130:2,4,4,19,20 131:2 136:15 137:19 141:10,20 142:5 146:12 147:5 150:6 151:12 162:13 163:11 164:18 166:11 168:2 170:7 170:7,10,13,14,20 claimed 54:5 claims 13:13,17,20

48:5,19,22 49:9,16 49:18 51:20 65:14 104:19 106:10 107:13 114:7 117:11 124:3 147:16,22 148:5 150:7,19 151:4 162:15,21 163:8,17 167:10 170:17 clarification 19:20 22:2 92:24 169:23 171:22 clarify 36:17 clarity 57:1 Clark 5:17 104:24 105:22 clear 64:7 65:15 71:5 71:21 72:11 73:19 83:10 104:18,19 107:12 109:7 115:17 115:19 116:18,19 117:11,13 144:24 145:2 148:23 154:5 162:15 164:4 170:4 clearly 30:14 41:9 56:16 75:6 117:7 162:4 164:8 clerical 11:11 12:4.11 closed 144:15 CNS 1:10 7:15 coating 92:6,7 collaborate 19:5 collaborated 38:23 column 20:3 39:17 40:13 42:18 52:11 52:14 54:16 55:14 56:12,25 57:9,13 58:1,2 61:21 64:13 64:14,17,20 66:25 67:4 70:7 72:10 73:18 75:16 91:19 140:7 143:13 164:8 164:17 come 93:15 94:1,17 95:10,19 101:14 108:23 111:17 comes 89:5,8 101:15 139:17 comfortable 37:15 comma 62:15 commenting 168:6 commit 76:1 110:2 111:13 common 117:9 158:15 158:21,22,25 159:3 commonly 156:23 159:17

communications 34:10 36:1 51:24 94:23 compared 137:7,10 comparing 83:11 84:23 complicate 54:24 component 44:11 61:6 61:7,11,15 123:8 126:19 components 60:24 61:16 123:10 126:20 compound 134:7 139:5 151:21,21 152:3,3,6,11,14,17 152:20,21 156:6 161:16 compounds 142:16 151:15 155:10,17,23 156:3 comprise 97:16 comprises 92:6 comprising 125:22,24 concept 43:6 53:8 93:12 156:22 concern 120:17 concluded 175:13 conclusion 48:14 conditions 88:13,14 89:2 122:18 conduct 145:11 conducted 79:24 80:4 80:21 81:14,17 conducting 78:12 79:3 confer 42:22 **CONFIDENTIAL** 1:24 confused 115:24 confusing 74:17 confusion 22:16 23:21 23:22 74:21 117:10 147:21 conjugate 13:3 15:23 16:21 17:5,6,8,15,18 18:1 22:8 25:15 26:18 40:21 41:25 51:2 52:25 53:12,19 55:9 74:2 160:13,13 160:18,19 161:4,10 162:2,5,6 conjunction 63:17 connection 136:10 consecutive 90:25 consider 29:23 49:8 104:16 145:12 165:6 considered 48:11,15 49:5 54:12 104:14

108:25 109:4 consistent 18:17,24 consists 61:15 construction 10:22 16:9 18:12 22:12 28:11 29:3 30:18 33:8 39:21 49:4,7 51:13 65:14 68:17 73:24 75:12 104:15 111:18 120:9 136:15 141:11,21 142:5 146:12 147:6 151:12 166:11 168:2 170:8 170:14.20 constructions 14:13 72:4 73:11 100:4 contain 46:21 163:19 163:20 171:16 containing 40:17 123:8 151:23 contains 43:14 46:18 105:3 106:13,20 115:16 152:11,15,23 contemplated 43:17 content 33:2 34:10 35:25 51:15,23 105:13 contents 3:1 94:22 context 11:19 14:1,9 16:5 40:1 60:8 62:6 68:12 71:17 72:9,10 72:10 73:17,17,18 74:18 75:11,12 102:1 111:7 117:21 119:14,17 120:14,18 121:14 122:9,17,22 124:2 125:18 128:17 134:24 148:24 contexts 151:18 continue 33:7 103:15 103:16 145:10 150:21 continues 144:15 continuing 64:14 contracted 7:5 contradict 167:11 contradicts 75:15 control 55:5 Controlled 59:17 controls 164:8,18 controversial 139:5 156:17 convenient 11:12 12:2 convention 174:16 conventional 54:25 55:4 conversations 51:16

copied 12:8 copies 34:2 copy 1:24 28:17 39:9 39:12 149:24 175:9 176:10,13,16 core 92:6,8 core/shell 55:1 corner 103:20 corners 18:13 CORPORATION 1:10 correct 8:20 10:14 11:12 15:6 19:8 27:20 28:4 29:17 33:5 41:3 67:25 70:10 72:23 73:23 81:6 86:17 87:2 120:11 122:5 133:2 136:16 138:24 141:25 146:14 148:13 150:11 169:17 170:21,22 173:5 177:6 correction 10:17 12:1 corrections 12:9 177:8 correctly 131:21 132:1 161:6 corresponding 91:5,6 102:23 coulda 76:19 counsel 30:22 33:3 36:23 51:16 103:5,6 112:1 168:19,20 171:9,11,24 173:2,8 176:5,12 counsel's 78:25 count 36:20 counteract 150:23 couple 8:16 11:5 25:18 32:12,13 36:17 112:25 136:23 173:22 course 28:13 47:10 92:11 160:8,22 court 1:1 2:22 7:16 8:3 9:22 29:19 30:19 33:7 39:11,12 107:19 108:2,2,3,7 108:11,14 112:1,3 112:16 138:16 courts 112:13 court's 112:15 covalent 151:21,23,24 152:2,11,15,23,24 153:3,7,8,12,22,24 154:6,14,19 155:4,8 155:16 156:1,16

JANE ROSE REPORTING 1-800-825-3341

19:23 20:4,15,24,25

21:1 28:11 31:3 39:7

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 556 of 776 PageID #: 9851

Jazz v. Avadel HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL FINAL

April 6, 2023 Alexander Klibanov, Ph.D.

				Page 183
157:2,17	174:13,15	136:10 169:7,9	disclosing 94:22	donated 160:20,23
cover 36:23 96:4	declarations 10:9,15	170:25	disclosure 126:17	161:1
162:21 163:8	36:23 72:5 73:12	derivatives 81:12,18	128:9	donates 161:8
covered 51:21 168:7	160:11	derived 174:25	discuss 69:13 84:15	dosage 59:17 93:1
Craig 2:16	Defendants 1:12 2:10	describe 112:20	112:17 154:11,24	123:7
CRC 2:23	define 63:11 64:9	174:14	155:2,4,6	dose 132:19 134:12
create 74:21 153:5	120:13,14	described 46:20,22,23	discussed 20:7 26:6	doubt 46:25
created 153:3	defined 14:12 15:8	46:25 47:21,22	36:22 47:24 60:20	Dowex 50:14
creating 46:2	20:2,8 22:12 23:23	62:17	93:9 104:9 124:6	dozen 9:3
credible 112:21 165:6	41:9 43:24 44:21	describes 50:1,4,5,9	158:24 167:21	Dr 7:19 8:13 12:8 18:4
critiqued 112:3	46:10 101:14 137:16	50:12	174:11	19:5 26:16 28:10
CRR 2:23,24 179:25	137:19	Description 4:3	discusses 49:22	29:4,6,11,20,24 30:4
CSR 2:23 179:24	defines 160:17	descriptive 102:25	131:18,23 154:16	30:5,8,19,25 31:4,13
cut 53:25	defining 173:20	detail 67:15 167:6	156:2,4,10,24	31:14,20 34:1,6
C.F.R 5:17	definitely 150:1	determine 26:10,12	157:14	36:19 52:9 58:15
	definition 15:4,10,11	devoid 161:2	discussing 56:25	60:21 68:21 69:11
D	20:4 27:25 29:11,13	Diego 1:19 7:1,13	132:23 155:24	70:1 74:14 77:11,23
daily 73:2	29:20,21,24 30:1,19	difference 24:3,4	discussion 103:21	85:17,20 86:2 87:19
Dan 19:3 38:24	47:11 51:4 55:13	29:24 69:17	104:1 122:10 155:8	91:18 96:9 100:6,8
date 4:23 5:4,23 35:14	75:16 107:14 109:2	differences 30:12,14	155:9 156:7 165:2	103:19 104:1,8
75:24 146:19,23	109:9 161:4 162:2	30:14	175:6	114:18 118:6 139:22
177:12	162:16 164:4,6,6,10	different 13:16 29:12	discussions 33:2	143:15,20 144:2,24
day 77:2 95:8 143:25	164:15,16,22	47:11,12,14,15,17	103:5,6 122:9	145:2 147:6,25
177:16 179:20	Del 36:14	47:19,20 72:8,12	dispute 81:3,5 170:7	154:15 159:13,20
days 135:17 158:2	Delaware 1:2 7:17	73:16,20 74:5 87:4	170:15,20	160:4,6,10,17,22
176:11	111:18	111:4 124:7,8 140:1	disrespect 37:11	161:6,12,20,25
declaration 4:11,14	delayed/controlled 123:10 126:20	142:2 143:22 151:10	disrespectful 110:23	162:1 164:9,22,24
5:16 10:23,25 11:3	deleted 12:7	151:18 159:5 162:2	145:12 dissociates 91:5	165:6,9,11,14,16,19
11:10 12:5,8,10	delivery 131:19,24	differently 142:1 164:22	102:22	165:23,24 166:2,3,4 166:7,7,9,20 167:4,9
14:15 18:13,16	demonstrably 79:14	difficult 110:25	dissociation 88:7 89:8	167:22 168:24 169:4
23:24 27:14,17	113:25 114:3,9,13	difficulties 131:18,23	101:16	170:25 172:2,7
28:11,16,18 29:4,6	density 140:24 142:10	diffuses 46:1	dissolution 88:6 106:8	173:16
32:21,24 33:16	department 19:8	diffusivity 55:4	114:5	draft 175:8
61:20 67:15 68:22 68:23 76:17 77:12	depend 14:1,9 16:5	dig 102:4	dissolve 87:24 88:2	drafted 162:21
77:23 83:17 84:15	dependent 46:6	direct 11:17 105:8	dissolved 62:21 67:8	draw 142:17
85:11 93:16 94:2	depends 71:17 72:9	directed 55:24 56:7	90:8,13,21 102:16	Drive 7:13
96:25 99:12 100:6	73:17 88:13 89:1	123:7 171:8 172:22	distinct 88:16	drop 45:18,18,22
100:25 103:19 104:2	134:23	172:25 173:1,8,9	distinction 144:19	46:13,13,14,17
104:7,23 105:13,14	depict 139:16	directing 108:7	154:5	droplet 45:20,23,25
105:22,25 107:2,6,7	depicted 140:13,14	direction 179:8	distinguishing 144:16	46:1
107:18 109:23 111:8	141:8,12,18,21	directions 108:2	distribute 176:13	drug 57:14 59:18 61:3
111:10,12 112:25	142:1	directly 75:15 133:6	District 1:1,2 7:16,16	86:24 102:13,15,19
113:21 114:12 116:1	depiction 138:19,22	167:11	doctor 81:19	103:9 119:22 120:12
116:17,23 117:8	138:25 139:10,19,20	disagree 30:10,11	document 10:11 18:22	134:13
120:9 136:14 138:12	139:20,21 140:6	100:14 144:1 164:10	32:16 55:10 57:17	due 78:15
138:21 139:23	141:20 142:2 143:2	disagreed 112:13	83:5,6,18 84:16	duly 8:9 179:2
140:15,18 141:10	143:7,18	disagreement 164:13	106:17 115:13	D-o-w-e-x 50:14
142:5 143:13,15,15	depictions 140:1,3,4	164:24 170:8	118:10 128:12,23	
144:7,24 145:2,3	142:7,15 143:12,16	disavowal 18:7,16	136:12 157:18	E
146:1,11,15 147:2,7	DEPONENT 177:1	disclaimer 18:7,15	documentation	earlier 20:7 50:17
147:8,13,25 153:7	deposed 8:18,21,24	disclose 33:2 34:9	174:12	55:17 56:4 59:25
154:7,12 157:10	9:1	35:25 51:15,23	documents 10:7 23:5	60:9 67:1 75:24
158:12 159:20 160:4	deposited 21:25 92:7	disclosed 121:19,23	69:4 77:14 78:1	92:11 96:15 118:10
160:7,17 165:2	deposition 1:17 7:12	128:6 130:7,21	doing 161:21	120:22,25 132:24
166:12,22 167:5,10	7:18 9:5 48:7 94:20	discloses 124:23	donate 153:4 160:24	133:24 134:16
167:22,23 168:8	118:23 122:12	125:6,10,11	160:25	158:24 159:7

JANE ROSE REPORTING 1-800-825-3341

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 557 of 776 PageID #: 9852

Jazz v. Avadel HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL

FINAL

April 6, 2023 Alexander Klibanov, Ph.D.

				Page 184
easier 138:16	errata 176:1,10,12	136:16,17 141:19	104:7 157:8	12:5,22 13:5 14:19
easiest 33:16	177:9	149:5 159:8,9 169:2	extreme 153:7 154:14	25:22 32:7 34:19
either 90:10 111:25	error 11:11 12:4,11	169:2 171:2,3,6	156:16	36:18 41:18 52:17
159:20 169:10,15	escaped 34:24	172:20 173:15	extremely 70:15 71:4	55:21,24,25 60:4
170:16 172:15	Esquire 1:20 2:4,5,11	174:15		76:12,22 82:15,23
electron 140:24	essentially 22:13 23:2	exhibits 3:11 4:1	F	83:11,12 84:18,24
142:10 153:4,5	160:4	39:13 132:19 143:3	facsimile 118:21	84:25 86:11,15,21
161:2	establish 11:16 14:19	147:7,8,24	fact 10:15 24:21 25:6	88:4 91:1 101:2
electronegativity	established 50:17	exist 18:2 26:19 27:4	39:8 67:23 74:12	109:21 110:22 117:3
140:21,22 142:9,10	133:24	27:11 41:9,10,18,20	85:10 88:15 100:15	123:5 126:22 133:4
156:22	et 4:21 5:2,21	41:20 60:19 63:10	129:10 144:24	137:20 148:18
electronic 176:13	events 88:3,16	86:24 89:13 90:2,7	151:17 156:12,18	159:10 171:12,16,16
electrostatic 16:23	evidence 80:3 93:13	90:13,21 115:2	164:14 165:3 171:11	171:23 172:23 173:2
17:2,7,9,13,16,23	143:4	121:3	factors 54:24 56:9,9	173:7,9,14 174:3
24:6,9 27:11 51:10	evident 84:23	existed 117:10	facts 33:10 80:2	fit 47:23 108:3
60:18 87:22 113:13	exactly 11:24 16:15	existence 54:11	fair 14:24 15:1 29:14	five-minute 168:9
113:17,24 114:20	25:8 56:4 88:14 93:5	exists 86:23	29:16 46:24 49:6	Floor 2:7
115:1 121:2,6	116:19 125:13 138:6	expect 45:5	123:19 142:3 146:24	focus 20:19 49:3
126:10 144:4,11	144:21	expectation 150:22	fairly 88:11,11,24	91:25 158:7,9
161:3,5,11 162:7	EXAMINATION 8:11	expedited 175:9,12	fall 48:11 167:15	focused 13:22
165:5	168:22 174:1	experience 30:6 96:16	familiar 82:1 103:2	Foerster 37:5,8
Element 91:25 92:2	EXAMINATIONS 3:5	experiment 27:3	familiarity 103:4	follow 11:4 93:23 94:5
elements 130:7	examined 8:9 75:4	expert 4:5,8 10:15	families 49:1	94:9,12 95:16 97:4
155:24	example 22:21 23:25	45:3 112:7 118:17	far 10:10 11:15 12:1	97:12
Elijah 2:25 7:5	42:5,6,10,25 45:16	118:19 120:3,4,15	65:24 70:8 171:19	following 73:7 79:1
EMAIL 176:16,18	46:19 47:6 48:17.19	121:10 122:10	fast 89:2,2	84:4 89:25
Emanuel 1:21 2:3 7:22	49:21,22,23,25 50:1	127:17 129:6,15,20	FAX 176:16,17	follows 8:10 143:18
7:24	50:9 53:23,25 54:10	131:7 132:6,9	February 32:22 34:3,7	156:21
emphasis 34:24	54:14 61:8 64:24	133:11 136:5,7		footnote 160:16 162:4
emphasized 110:10	67:3,6,24 68:17 72:5	141:13 143:3,14	35:14,22 feel 10:12 106:2	foregoing 177:5 179:1
employee 7:8	73:13 76:10 98:4	148:15 149:14 153:1	119:15 145:16	179:3
encapsulated 42:21	139:22,25 142:21,23	167:24	149:12	form 13:3 15:23 16:16
encapsulates 45:25	146:6 153:4 156:25	experts 30:10 39:20	felt 167:6	16:18,20 17:18 18:1
encapsulation 42:24	157:15 158:23 159:7	85:24	fewer 35:16	18:2 22:8,19 23:8,11
52:10,15,23	161:9 162:19 164:1	explain 13:11 41:17	field 161:23 167:14,15	23:18,20 25:14
encompass 12:23	examples 21:24 22:6	45:5 99:11 157:9	fifth 2:19 12:6 114:15	26:19,22 27:5,12
endings 174:23	22:18 23:1,2,6 46:23	165:3 167:3,5	figure 24:17	31:19 35:8 40:20
ends 54:19	47:3,8,10,15,15,23	explained 46:11 67:14	file 103:21 104:1	41:24 42:6 43:11,17
engagement 101:24	48:3,11,20 49:10,15	90:24 107:9 115:19	105:23	44:2,9 45:15 46:12
engineer 166:21	49:17 85:8 163:16	117:2,7 142:6 158:9	filed 7:15	48:1,13 50:3,11,19
engineering 167:15,18	163:18,24 164:2,3	explaining 67:7	final 1:24 175:12	51:2,7 52:25 53:2,12
English 86:25	excellent 19:15	explicit 126:17	finally 88:6	53:14,19,21 55:9,10
enteric 42:22	exchange 21:25 23:7	explicitly 124:23 125:5	financially 7:7	55:19 57:18 60:2,13
entertain 52:18	50:13	125:10,16	find 34:21 76:11 80:19	60:15 61:12 62:7,18
entire 28:16 33:16	exclude 49:10	explore 96:21	107:24 129:3 148:19	62:19,22 63:10,21
60:8 83:8 98:7 112:6	excuse 78:24 79:10	express 15:11 55:13		63:22 65:21 66:9,19
112:25 154:21	108:16 115:20 145:5	75:16 166:22	149:24 154:10	67:21 70:18,20
entirely 115:19	exhaustive 21:10	expressed 38:4 119:9	174:13	71:11 72:2,7,8 73:9
entirety 107:2,6	exhaustively 54:13	120:16	finding 158:7,7	73:14,15 74:1 75:1
109:22 135:15,19,22	Exhibit 4:3,5,8,11,14	expresses 166:11	fine 10:14 11:25 37:12 37:16,17 79:16,18	76:5,7,18 85:6 87:16
136:12 148:9 167:23	4:14,20,20 5:1,1,7	expression 100:3		88:1 89:4,6,9,14
entitled 5:7,13	5:13,16,16,20,20	137:3	91:9 108:9,10 112:2	90:23 92:22,25 93:1
equal 153:6	10:19,21 18:13	expressly 14:12 20:8	112:14 Finaly 42:20	96:5,8,8 98:13,24
equally 115:23	28:24 29:3 31:23	42:25 104:3.9	Finely 42:20	99:8,9,18 100:11
equating 172:7	32:2,18 59:8 82:2	125:11 128:16	finish 37:3 108:18,19	103:15 106:17,25
equivalent 140:4	86:6 105:16,21	140:13	146:2	107:22 109:17
142:7,15 143:16	118:13 126:11	extent 30:8 96:11	firm 1:21 51:25	113:19 114:24,25
172.1,10 140.10	110.10 120.11		first 10:18 11:9,18	110.13 114.24,20
	•	•		•

JANE ROSE REPORTING 1-800-825-3341

FINAL

April 6, 2023 Alexander Klibanov, Ph.D.

				Page 185
115:2,13 117:1	functional 92:6,7	144:9 151:4 158:15	137:12 155:7,9	146:1 148:14 153:1
119:25 120:10,23	fundamentally 88:22	158:21 159:4,11,15	157:5,22 158:8	161:25 171:5 172:18
121:3 123:7,18,21	further 30:5 46:1	159:16,24 163:12	161:23	172:20
126:4 127:8,14	173:21 175:1	164:5,19 165:4,7	generally 9:4 89:2	God 166:8
128:21 129:4,13,19	furthermore 143:12	170:11 171:1,17,18	132:18 156:2	going 28:21 32:1
129:22 130:22 131:3	165:1	172:1,3,16 173:5,10	gentleman 82:13	33:19 38:3 39:4 52:9
131:5 132:3 133:1		173:17,19	germane 111:14	63:16 64:17 77:1,8
134:1,18 139:2,14	G	gamma-hydroxybut	ĞHB 5:9 49:22 50:2,10	93:17,19,23 94:5,9
140:11 143:18 153:7	Gabe 7:24	113:6	50:13,17,20 51:3,21	94:15 95:16 97:1,4
159:25 160:12	GABRIEL 2:5	gamma-hydroxybut	52:15,24 55:2,7 56:6	97:12 126:14 145:19
161:15 162:6,22,24	gamma 74:8 90:20	12:21	56:6 62:10,12,20	146:7
163:8 164:12 166:16	152:7	gamma-hydroxybut	64:21,22 65:18,19	good 8:13 11:9 19:14
170:9 172:5 173:11	Gammahydroxybut	13:4 15:24 17:19	67:8,9,10,13 69:9,18	19:16,18 91:7
173:18 177:8	5:9	18:1 22:8 25:15	69:23 70:13,14,16	165:23 166:2,9
formation 46:5 50:10	gamma-hydroxy	40:21 47:9 51:3 53:1	70:24 71:2,3,4,6,7,7	167:24 168:24,25
50:12 101:9	60:17 88:8	53:13,20 55:9,19	71:8,9,22,23,25,25	grab 169:1
formed 45:14 101:11	gamma-hydroxybut	60:14 65:5,20,25	72:2,7,12,15,18 73:9	gram 115:9
forming 49:22	12:23,24 13:2,7,8,13	66:18 67:20,25 68:5	73:14,21 74:8,15,20	grams 114:23 134:13
forms 44:23 45:25	13:16,24 14:4,11	69:22 70:18 72:15	74:25 75:15 77:13	grateful 110:16
59:17 70:13 71:1,3,6	15:5,10,12,14,20,21	72:18 74:2,5,7,15,19	77:20,24 82:9,16,20	grind 53:22,25
71:8,14,16,16,22,25	16:2 17:11,14 18:8	74:24 75:14 76:5	82:25 84:22 105:3	ground 42:20
formulating 50:1	19:22 20:2,7,15,22	77:12,20 78:11 80:5	106:9,13,15,20	grounds 93:19 97:2,10
131:18,24	21:25 22:11,16 23:8	80:15 81:11,18	109:15 110:6,8,10	group 153:19,22
formulation 40:17	23:9,17,18,23 24:1,6	86:13,18 87:3,17,21	110:11 111:2,3	guess 39:19 54:22
41:2,6 43:10 44:20	24:9 26:19,24 27:10	88:1 89:10 98:21	113:10,22 114:6,17	guidance 9:7
47:24 50:10 53:11	31:2 41:25 43:15	99:4,8,11,17,20,24	115:11,16,20,20,25	guide 174:17
53:18 67:2 92:8 101:1 106:9 114:6	46:6 51:9 56:13,19	100:12 114:24 120:1 120:10,24 123:18	116:4,17,25 119:22 119:24 120:7,12,14	g-e-l 41:11
121:19,22,25 122:1	57:5 60:18 61:4 62:4	124:14 126:5 127:6	120:20,21 121:4,10	н
125:21 126:18 128:5	62:5,14,16,22,25	127:8 128:10,22	121:16,19,21,22	halflife 132:20
128:9,21 167:14	63:11,21 64:9 65:2,7 66:3,5,16 67:6,19	129:5,20 131:3	122:13 123:7,9,11	halfway 158:18
formulations 54:5	68:4,13,18 69:1,2,10	132:4 133:1,21	126:18,19,21 128:5	hand 32:1 126:14
55:1	69:18,19 70:24	134:1,19 140:12	128:9,20 131:18,24	handed 58:15
forth 30:16 88:14	71:10 73:25 76:4	152:5,10 153:11,17	132:2,18,23 133:5	Handing 86:5
174:16	78:9,13 79:4,25 80:8	154:15,24 155:5,7	133:17 134:12,17	happens 39:10
found 11:10 12:12	80:13,19,25 81:4,6,9	155:20 159:18 160:1	148:19 170:13,16,21	happy 10:12 11:20
55:13 87:6,12 143:2	81:15 82:9,16,19,25	160:21 161:7,8,15	173:6	33:22 52:18 69:12
foundation 85:19 87:8	83:3,3,16 84:13 85:4	162:7,14,22 163:9	GHB-related 113:7	79:22 109:20 122:25
166:17	87:6 88:2,5,9 89:11	172:10	give 42:15 108:1,1,11	124:10
four 9:2 18:12 30:23	91:3 97:17 98:11,17	gamma-hydroxy-bu	136:19 165:23	Harvard 19:9,11
130:17	98:21 99:2,5,13,16	22:24	given 10:7 20:10 39:21	heard 89:22 101:23
fourth 119:20	99:23 100:9,16,20	gel 41:10,20 42:1,2,4,4	68:11 94:14 115:17	102:6 137:24,25,25
fraction 145:1	100:23 101:6,7,9,11	42:10,21 43:6,10	116:16 120:7 150:2	138:1,3 151:14,17
Frank 1:20 2:4 7:22	101:13,15 104:18	44:12,15 45:8,13,14	162:18 163:4 177:6	151:18,20 163:1
116:8 149:21	107:12 109:7 111:2	46:10,12,16,21	giving 146:2,5	hearing 111:18
frankly 117:5	111:4,15 113:10,16	52:10,23 53:22,24	glad 76:13	heavy 137:6,7,10
free 10:12 106:2 119:15 149:12	113:24 114:19	54:1,5,14 92:12,15 92:18 93:3,8,15	go 10:5,8 12:14 18:23 32:16 40:13 42:14	held 175:6
freestanding 17:21	117:16,18,20 120:17 121:2,6,25 122:14	94:17 95:10,19 96:2	42:17 44:6 47:4	help 141:15 148:20
62:24 63:2 171:21	123:16,23 124:2,6	96:13 97:7	52:11 55:23 56:5	helpful 11:21 105:9 109:21 110:24
freshman 156:18,19	123.10,23 124.2,0	gelation 42:23 43:20	57:9 64:13 67:3	helpfully 160:17 162:3
front 10:7,18 57:5	125:24 126:3,8,9	43:21,22,25 44:6,17	69:16 70:3 72:6	hereto 179:11
58:20 146:19 169:3	127:3,12 129:5,18	44:20,23	73:13 91:18 98:15	Herman 2:11 7:25
FT218 103:2,8	130:20 131:1 132:10	gelling 43:22	108:21 118:9 123:4	high 7:12 55:1 56:1,3
full 52:13 148:1,2,4,6	133:17,22 134:8	gels 43:1,3,4,17 53:8	124:10 127:23	56:10,15 63:1
179:4	135:2 136:4,23	93:11,12 96:4,16,17	128:15 136:3,14	132:19 140:22 142:9
fully 62:11 89:4	137:20 140:5,7	general 13:25 16:5	144:2,7 145:10	highlighted 171:11
	I	I	I	

JANE ROSE REPORTING 1-800-825-3341

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 559 of 776 PageID #: 9854

Jazz v. Avadel HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL FINAL

April 6, 2023 Alexander Klibanov, Ph.D.

Page 186

				Page 186
	l	I	I	1
highlighting 39:9,11	86:25 102:18,24	intend 46:17 105:14	issue 67:14 97:24	172:18,20 173:15
39:13 174:4	imprecisely 64:2	interchangeably 83:4	139:6 156:17 174:11	174:5,6 177:4,12
highly 1:24 25:15,25	134:21	interest 38:4,7 47:7	issued 75:20,21	Klibanov's 87:19
26:1	improper 63:25 172:8	interested 7:7 179:12	issues 25:18,19 30:18	know 8:17.23.25 11:19
High-dose 59:18	172:11	International 174:17	49:4 151:12 168:7	12:15 14:10 15:19
	inaccurate 119:6		ite 174:24	
histories 103:21 104:1		interpretation 41:6		18:3,4 19:3 21:16
104:9,14,21 147:16	122:21	49:8	IUPAC 174:18,20	24:20,21 25:1 26:1
history 104:23 105:23	include 60:12 96:24	interrupt 110:23,24	i-t-e 174:25	26:14,20 27:2,2 29:6
107:17,20 109:4,11	147:4	interrupting 11:6	i-t-s 100:23	29:16 30:13 32:10
hits 45:24	included 71:10 151:5	27:22	i.e 144:14	32:24 33:19 34:22
Hold 51:6 66:8 69:3	includes 161:15 165:7	interruption 169:22		37:22 38:18,23,25
96:7 114:16	including 21:24 34:3	intrinsic 93:13	J	39:3,15 42:3 43:20
HOLDINGS 1:7	66:5,18 69:25 115:8	introduce 7:20 69:24	Jane 1:25 2:18 7:6 8:4	49:4 52:18 53:24
hope 9:15 64:4 117:14	130:19 150:22 162:6	74:10 75:5,10	176:20	54:13 62:18,18,19
Hopefully 118:8	175:9	introduction 83:13		63:7 67:6 68:9,9,14
human 87:7,9	inconsistencies	85:1	janerose@janerose	68:18,19 73:3 75:2,5
	172:12		176:18	
hundred 38:12 80:10		invades 93:20	January 119:3,3,10	75:9,25 79:12 80:9
hydrogen 153:11,14	inconsistency 82:21	invention 39:23 42:18	120:15 149:15 151:9	80:21 81:19 83:7
153:16,19,22 160:20	83:10 85:9	inventions 96:4	Jazz 1:3,4 7:14 27:24	85:11,17,20,21 86:2
160:23,24 161:2	inconsistent 84:22	inventor 109:15 113:4	100:3 113:5 171:9	86:2 88:13 93:2,4
hydroxycarboxylic	115:18,18,25 116:16	113:15,20	171:24	95:12 96:1 101:18
80:15 81:2	116:22,23,24 172:15	inventors 56:12 65:6	Jazz's 4:16 13:2,17	107:23 112:3,12
hygroscopic 59:18,21	inconsistently 65:12	65:18 66:2,15 68:3	14:20 27:19,23	116:2 120:13 124:11
59:22 60:9 61:9.10	65:18 85:5 113:22	104:23	28:11 29:3 32:2 34:2	124:16 125:16
70:15 71:4 119:22	159:11 171:2 172:3	inventor's 113:10	49:1 70:17 105:21	129:17 130:9,11
120:12	173:17	115:11	147:5	134:22,24 135:24
hygroscopicity 27:6,7	incorrect 31:14	investigation 103:17	_	137:21 141:17 142:8
		inviolable 117:3	job 110:25	
27:8,12 60:1,24	incorrectly 12:7		joined 166:3	143:7,25 145:6
63:17,25 64:8 121:1	Index 3:11	invite 160:15	joining 8:15	149:13 151:14
H20 139:16	indicated 30:15 57:25	invited 111:25	judging 93:10	155:23 156:4,13,22
	111:9 132:5 133:9	invoke 104:20 107:16	judgment 13:6 88:22	156:24 157:14
	indicates 162:4	109:10	104:17 109:5 111:14	159:23 160:10
ideally 122:11	individual 124:10	invoked 109:12	127:19	165:16,18,25 166:6
identification 28:25	individually 69:16	involve 21:24 170:20	judgments 60:7	166:19 167:1,2
31:24 32:19 59:9	70:4	involved 157:6,7	jumping 82:21	169:11
82:3 86:7 105:17	individuals 30:6,9	involvement 103:16	Jumping 02.2	knowledge 9:12 30:6
118:14 126:12 149:6	117:19	involves 43:22	К	119:9
	influence 156:8	involving 81:2		known 86:13 87:3
ignore 60:6	INFORMATION 6:1		Kayla 2:22 8:3 30:21	119:22 120:12
ignored 167:10		in-person 35:22 36:4,9	37:7 72:20 73:5 84:3	
illustrate 53:7 158:8	ingredient 97:21	ion 16:13,14,22,22	89:23 110:24 179:24	144:10 172:9 179:1
illustrated 66:25	102:16	21:25 23:7 50:13	keep 144:16	knows 108:11
illustrates 43:16	inorganic 156:2	61:7,9 64:1 134:6,6	kind 80:21	·
imagine 38:16	inside 93:2	144:9 161:2	Klibanov 1:17 3:3 4:6	L
immediate 123:8	instance 21:11,14	ionic 43:22 44:16	4:9,12 7:19 8:7,13	label 143:4
125:8,22 126:19	42:17 62:20 64:21	61:16 89:13 90:7,9	28:21 29:2 32:3,17	laboratory 79:9,24
150:15,18 151:3	87:12 129:3 134:8	142:16 152:1,4,16	39:5 52:9 58:15,16	80:5 81:14,17
immediately 83:10	148:18	152:20,21,22 153:8		165:21 166:3
111:14 121:24	instances 21:7,16	153:12,23,25 154:2	58:21,21,22,23,24	Lack 166:16
156:21	112:12	154:6,13,19 155:10	58:25 59:1,3,5 82:7	lacks 85:19 87:8
	instruct 93:21 95:14	155:15,16,25 156:15	86:5 91:18 96:9	
implicitly 104:4	97:1,9	157:2,17 161:16	105:20 118:6,10	166:17
implied 108:6	-		126:15,25 141:18	lactone 47:8
important 88:18,19,22	INSTRUCTED 6:6	ionically 22:9	143:20 144:2 148:14	Lagalante 38:19,21
123:1	instructing 105:24	ionotropic 42:23	149:2 159:8,9	39:2
imposed 122:18	instruction 93:24 94:6	43:20,25 44:6,16,20	161:25 165:24	Langer 165:23 166:4
imprecise 26:9 67:2	94:10	44:23	168:24 169:1,2,2	Langer's 165:21 166:3
	instructions 94:13	ions 45:14	170:23 171:2,2,6	language 65:14 86:25
67:10 68:8 83:15			110.23 111.2.2.0	
67:10 68:8 83:15 84:6,14 85:12 86:20	95:17 97:5,13 176:1	IRELAND 1:4	170.23 171.2,2,0	97:18 104:19 107:13

FINAL

April 6, 2023 Alexander Klibanov, Ph.D.

				Page 187
109:1,8 133:7,7	liquid 26:4 62:21	lot 45:11 90:9 96:15	103:4 104:6 108:1	met 82:12 166:5
162:15	list 163:18	117:6 119:16	110:8 111:25 112:6	metal 23:10
Latham 2:10 7:25	listed 14:15 21:5,6	Lotstein 2:22 8:3	113:16,23 119:8	methodologies 47:14
35:23 36:5,10,13,25	literally 23:4	179:24	120:23 121:20 122:8	47:16,17,19
37:4,13,19,21 38:1,2	literature 78:20 117:11	low 132:19 140:21	122:19 124:7,24	methodology 47:18
lawyer 33:11 34:19	159:15,17	142:8	125:9,12 128:13	middle 128:18 154:12
lawyers 34:19	Little 4:15 12:8 26:16	Luck 176:23	129:14 133:20	milligram 115:5,7,9
lead 1:20 82:10	29:4 30:5,8 31:20	lunch 117:23 118:8	137:21 139:3 144:20	milligrams 114:17,22
Leading 169:18,24	60:21 69:11 70:1	L-a-g-a-l-a-n-t-e 39:2	144:21,23 145:6	134:13
learn 80:18	74:14 100:6 104:8		148:11 151:23 154:3	mind 21:18 64:4
lecture 110:18	114:18 139:22	M	156:12 157:25 158:6	160:15
left 19:9,11 32:15	144:24 146:15	M 4:6,9,11	158:14 159:2,5,24	mine 136:19 150:2
118:11 142:3 149:2	154:15 160:10,22	Madison 2:6	161:19 162:1 163:2	minus 16:24 17:2,7,10
161:4,10	161:6 162:1 164:9	MAIL 176:16	166:1 172:6 174:11	17:13,13,16,23 24:7
left-hand 103:20	164:22,24 165:9,11	making 13:6 142:11	meaning 13:12,16,21	24:10,10,11,22,24
LEGACY 1:9	165:14,16,19,19	man 73:1	13:24 14:4 15:14,18	24:25 25:1,7,9 27:11
legal 18:10 33:5 39:19	166:7,7,9,20 167:9	MANAGEMENT 1:10	15:20,20,21 16:1,4,7	51:10 60:19 87:22
48:13	Little's 18:4 28:10	manner 68:10	20:12,22 21:3 24:10	113:14,17,25 114:20
legally 37:17	29:6,11,20,24 30:19	Mar 36:14	31:1 36:24 81:5	115:2 121:3,7
letters 30:23	30:25 31:4,14 34:1,6	March 105:22 146:16	100:10 104:17	126:10 144:12,15,17
let's 9:20 14:17,19,19	68:21 77:11,23	146:21 147:6,12	107:11 109:6 111:10	144:25 145:1,1,4
33:23 77:2 96:20	100:8 103:19 104:1	mark 28:21 86:5	111:14 114:6 117:15	161:5,11 162:8
123:4 127:20 145:17	143:15 145:2 147:6	marked 28:24 29:2	117:17,20 125:15	165:5
170:23 171:5	147:25 159:20 160:4	31:23 32:3,16,18	126:8 158:22,25	minute 88:12
lexi 15:6	160:6,17 161:12,20	39:4 58:16 59:8 82:2	161:8 162:13,14	minutes 74:13
lexicographers 15:7	165:6 166:2 167:4	82:7 86:6 105:16,20	164:8,18	misinterpret 79:11
lexicographic 109:2,8	167:22	118:10,13 126:11,14	meaningful 29:24	misinterpreted 79:8
162:16 164:4,6	live 111:17	126:25 149:1,5	30:12,13	79:10
Liang 5:21 123:6,11	LLC 1:8,10,11 7:15	169:2	meanings 111:4	misleading 16:19
123:17 125:5 126:15	LLP 2:3,10	Markman 4:17	means 13:2,19,20	misplaced 136:19
126:24 127:4,18	located 153:16	marks 144:11 174:23	16:13 17:6 19:22	misrepresents 83:6
128:11	long 32:9 75:6 88:10	174:24,24	20:10,15 22:17	misspoke 72:22,24
life 166:5	152:22	married 73:2	40:20,23 41:1 51:1	73:23 84:1
lifted 128:17	longer 16:8 22:11	Martin 81:20,25 82:10	62:5,16,25 71:14,16	misstates 14:6 20:17
light 40:5	look 11:22 21:5 22:22	82:13 86:10 159:10	76:4 99:14 112:11	35:8 41:14 42:12
likewise 87:2	23:5 40:8 49:21	materials 147:3	115:19 123:16,24	43:11 44:2 49:11
limit 54:24	53:23 54:1 69:7,12	matrix 55:1	124:2,6 125:17	54:6 56:21 60:15
limitation 101:3,12	85:14 103:21 107:20	matter 162:13 165:8	126:3 132:11 164:14	61:12 63:4 65:9,21
limitations 48:22	120:2 121:9,13	174:16	meant 59:2,21 111:25	66:9,19 67:21 69:4
49:18 106:9 114:6	123:16 125:20	matters 36:22,23	132:8 133:13 163:8	89:6 98:23 106:24
124:23 125:6 130:19	126:24 127:24	74:16	mechanism 88:21	107:21 111:5 161:18
130:20	138:11 141:13 146:6	mean 8:23 10:25 13:11	medium 43:5	161:20,23 168:3
limited 1:4 20:14,18	146:18 158:1 170:23	13:12 14:1 16:14	meet 48:5,21 49:17	mistaken 164:25
23:6 54:5 70:17	171:5,15 173:7	17:5 18:9,9 19:17	51:4 101:3,12	166:10,14,25 167:4
117:14	looked 47:6 49:14,15	22:22 24:12,24 26:1	163:20	misunderstanding
line 6:2,7 9:20 12:5,6	118:25 119:4 120:5	27:23 30:13 31:6,11	meeting 35:23 36:4,9	144:14
40:13 42:19 52:14	122:23 124:20	32:13,14 33:19	36:16 37:18 38:1,9	MIT 19:7 156:20
52:14 54:19,19,22	127:16,17 130:15	37:16 38:4,12 42:5	106:9	165:21
55:15,24 56:5,12,20	131:7 132:6 135:7	42:15 43:5 44:10	memories 79:22,23	mobility 55:2
58:2 64:14 70:7	135:11,16 136:9	48:15,17 50:4,12	memory 18:17 76:1	modified 54:25 125:9
82:23 97:20,22 98:1	151:6	61:6 62:4,14,24	78:3 102:4 110:3	125:23 150:16,18
98:3 114:15 116:5	looking 11:3 54:18	64:22 66:4,17 67:7	111:13 122:11 129:9	151:3
116:12,15 119:20,20	84:23 120:19 136:22	67:19 68:4,7 69:25	129:10	modify 150:22
178:1	looks 10:25 140:2	71:9 72:25 78:15	mention 53:6	MoFo 37:8,10,13,20
lines 55:15 57:9,13	loose 64:24 85:12	83:7,25 86:19 90:16	mentioned 73:25	38:1
61:25 62:4 67:4	loosely 33:9 64:3 65:8	93:4 95:3 96:1,6	74:12 88:17 92:11	moisture 60:11
164:17	68:4,7 134:21,25	98:21 102:4,21	96:15 120:25	molecular 17:6 132:19
	1	1	1	1

JANE ROSE REPORTING 1-800-825-3341

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 561 of 776 PageID #: 9856

Jazz v. Avadel HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL FINAL

April 6, 2023 Alexander Klibanov, Ph.D.

r				Page 188
151:15,21 152:3,5	74:1 76:4 87:16,25	69:20 70:20 71:11	28:3 29:19,23 30:11	118:17,19 121:10
152:11,14,17	99:7 100:11 114:23	72:1 74:9 75:1 76:7	32:4 33:23 34:1,14	122:10,14 127:16
molecule 86:23	119:25 120:9,23	76:18 77:14 78:1,14	35:3 36:4,15 37:6,13	129:6,15,20 130:11
moment 30:15 43:16	123:17 126:4 127:7	80:2 83:5,18 84:16	37:24 38:15,23 39:4	130:14 131:7 132:6
monopoly 167:1	128:21 129:4,19	85:6,19,25 87:8,18	39:6,15,18 40:4,11	133:11 136:7 141:13
months 35:15	131:2 132:3,25	89:6,15 90:15,23	40:15,19,25 41:5	143:14 147:5 148:15
morning 8:13,14	133:25 134:18 144:9	92:9,20 94:3 95:12	45:10,18 46:4,9	148:23
Morrison 37:4,8	159:25 160:11	97:1 98:13 99:9,18	47:22 49:6 50:17	opine 62:5 111:9
motivated 150:15	161:14 162:21	100:21 101:19	51:19 52:1,17 54:4	124:5 132:8 133:12
multiple 143:21	negative-negative	102:14 103:3,10	54:17,20,22 57:11	opined 63:18 130:18
	16:14	104:5 106:17,24	58:2,10,25 59:4,7,23	opines 30:5
N	neither 179:16	107:21 109:17 111:5	63:11,14 64:1,13	opining 13:19 27:25
NaCI 142:24	network 45:13	112:5 113:19 114:25	66:2 68:13,25 69:15	117:13,17,19
name 7:4,14 38:18	neurons 87:12	115:13 117:1 119:7	70:21,22 75:10,24	opinion 12:20 13:1,15
39:1 81:21,25	neurotransmitter	123:21 127:14	76:2 77:1,7,9,22	13:23 14:3 15:3,13
174:25 179:19	87:11	128:12,23 129:13,22	78:12 79:2,16,17	17:17 18:4,5,6 19:13
named 19:3 81:19	never 41:2 80:7	130:22 131:5 132:13	80:12 81:19 82:14	20:21 26:18 27:18
names 93:11	100:19,22 137:24	133:3,19 134:3	82:23 83:2 86:22,24	28:5 30:5 31:4 40:19
naming 174:16	nevertheless 100:13	135:4,6 137:2,8,13	87:15,24 88:24	40:24,25 41:12,17
narcolepsy 5:14 30:7	new 2:8,8,13,13,20,20	137:18 139:2,12 141:4 143:20 147:14	91:22 92:4 93:1	41:23 43:9 47:23
86:10	36:10 95:10 141:20		99:21 102:12,18	51:1 54:4,8,9 55:7
Narcoleptic 5:10,11	nice 118:8	151:16 152:8,25	103:14 105:24 106:4	55:12 63:3,6,7,12,19 63:24 65:6 66:25
82:9	nobody's 117:3 Nocera 19:3,5 38:24	155:11,18 157:3,18 158:5 160:2 161:18	106:6,15 107:19	67:17 68:3 69:17
nature 156:11	nomenclature 174:17	161:22 162:24	108:2,8,10,12,13,22 108:24,25 109:13	86:17 96:14,17,25
necessarily 33:5 41:4	nonlimiting 47:11	163:10 164:12	110:4 111:23 112:2	97:7 98:19 100:8,19
44:7 57:15 60:1	164:2	165:24 166:16	113:3,12,15 114:3	103:8,12,15,18
102:23 117:17 134:20 142:19	nonsensical 16:11	167:16 168:3 169:18	114:11 117:2,3,22	107:19,24 109:14
necessary 24:21	45:5,6,7 89:20 90:4	169:20,24,24 170:9	118:12,22,25 119:12	111:3 112:13,15
necessity 47:10	notary 7:5 176:4,6	172:5 173:11,18	119:18 120:21 121:4	116:2 120:8 123:15
need 9:24 10:11 23:5	177:19	obvious 128:5	123:3,24 124:4,16	123:23,25 124:1,3
47:2 48:3 64:16 69:7	note 75:13 105:5	obviously 33:11 43:5	125:2,4,14 126:14	126:2,7 136:11
70:8 76:8,23 78:3	noted 177:9	43:14 49:15 60:7	126:16,17,24 127:1	150:14 151:2,10
83:8 84:19 85:7,14	notice 3:13 34:23	64:3 128:14	128:2,3 129:3	154:4,7,9 156:8
104:12,20 105:15	notion 157:9,22	occasions 60:20	130:16 131:22 133:4	161:12,20 165:6
106:1,3 107:10,16	Now's 91:7	127:5 132:5	136:3,14 137:6,16	166:24 167:12
108:14 109:10,12,22	NO.21-691-MN 1:14	occur 88:3,16	137:20 138:5,14,21	opinions 18:11 19:1
110:18 111:11	number 9:8 55:3 80:14	Ochoa 2:25 7:5	140:6 142:20 143:2	19:20,21 20:13
119:14,16 120:2	132:5 151:7 152:23	offensive 107:24	144:3 145:1,15	29:19 30:17 31:1,21
121:9,13,14 122:10	numerous 60:20	108:8,9	146:10,18 147:2	31:21 39:21 49:7
122:22 125:17 145:6		offer 23:4 120:8	148:3,18 149:3,4,18	58:19 59:14 87:19
needs 145:18	0	136:11	149:20 150:3,10	112:4,16,17,20
negative 16:9,10,13	object 93:17,19 96:7	offering 18:6,11,25	153:15,20 154:24	117:8,14 119:6,8
16:14,23,23 17:1	objected 96:20	19:21 49:6 168:2	155:23 159:2 160:6	120:16 135:1 147:4
25:5 61:14 89:5	objection 14:6 15:16	office 36:5,10,13	165:13,16 166:14	159:23 168:2
140:11,17 141:1,5	18:20 20:16 23:11	37:19 38:2	168:11 169:6,12,14	opportunity 107:5
141:22,24 142:4,12	23:20 25:11,17	Offices 176:21	170:4,13,23 171:5,7	109:25
142:17 143:5,17	29:15 31:5,10,19	Oh 10:17 50:23 58:22	171:8,13,15,22	opposed 145:1
144:4,17,17,25	33:1 34:17 35:5,8	118:12 135:4 149:10	172:14,21 173:4,7	opposing 168:19,20 173:2
165:4 166:6	41:14 42:12 43:11	okay 9:4 10:17 11:5,8 11:14,17,25 12:4,9	173:14,21,22 174:7 old 34:18	opposite 165:13
negatively 13:3 15:23	44:2,9 48:1,13 49:11	12:19,22 13:10,23	once 8:24 23:3 34:20	oral 123:7
16:16,20,21,22	50:3,11,19 51:7,14	14:3,23 16:8,12,15	48:3 109:20 132:20	orange 174:4
17:17,25 22:7 25:2	51:22 53:2,14,21	16:17,25 17:8,17,24	176:12	order 10:8 58:6,7
25:14 40:20 41:24	54:6 55:10 56:21 57:17 60:15 61:12	18:15 19:19 20:13	ones 130:6	88:16 109:1 111:9
51:2 52:25 53:12,19 55:8,18 60:13 63:20	57:17 60:15 61:12 62:7 63:4 22 65:0 21	21:8 22:18 24:14	opening 4:5,17 29:3	163:20 175:8
70:17 72:6 73:14	62:7 63:4,22 65:9,21 66:9,19 67:21 69:4	25:24 26:7 27:21	32:2 40:16 105:21	ordinary 13:24 14:4
10.11 12.013.14	00.3,13 07.21 03.4	20.2120.121.21	32.2 10.10 100.21	0.21 IT.T

JANE ROSE REPORTING 1-800-825-3341

FINAL

April 6, 2023 Alexander Klibanov, Ph.D.

				Page 189
15:14,19 16:1,2,4,7	118:20 119:13	82:13 103:17 104:17	Patients 5:10,11 82:9	Plaintiffs 7:23 8:8
27:18 28:1,6,14,19	120:20 121:12 132:9	109:10 115:20	pending 10:4 59:11	PLC 1:6
29:7,12,21,25 30:9	160:16 162:4 178:1	125:17 132:8,9	77:5 129:8 168:18	please 7:20 8:5 9:24
30:20 39:22,24 40:5	pages 129:6 177:5	133:13 134:7 144:3	penultimate 144:8	11:2 27:13 29:5
56:23 58:3,8 62:2	179:4	Particularly 62:9	people 30:9 64:2,4	52:21 53:16 66:12
67:17 70:15 74:23	pair 153:5	parties 7:9 14:14	68:8 69:25 74:14,23	72:21 73:4,5 78:24
75:3 85:3,18 98:20	paper 82:18 83:2,8,11	16:15 22:12 23:24	75:2,5 124:7 134:20	84:3,3 89:23 90:12
100:10 116:24	84:24 159:9,10,12	39:11 51:12 170:7	159:5,14 161:17	91:18,19 110:12
117:12 134:5 140:19	papers 45:12 81:1,11	170:14,19 176:13	percent 38:11,12	126:24 127:24
142:7 161:13 162:5	paragon 56:25	179:11	110:6	131:14 136:24
outcome 179:12	paragraph 11:18 12:5	pass 88:22 127:19	perfect 73:1 117:4	145:10 163:21
	12:6 14:15 23:24			176:10
outer 140:24,24		passage 53:6 66:25	perfectly 11:25	
outlined 101:10,17	27:14,17 28:5 29:5	70:22	performed 44:16	plural 22:4
outside 87:18,19	30:4 33:14,15,23	patent 4:21,22,23 5:2	period 112:6	plurality 125:21,23
109:17 152:25	35:14 42:19,20	5:3,4,21 15:15 20:14	permission 11:6	plus 161:3
oxidate 86:23	52:13 54:18 55:24	21:24 22:23 23:2	person 13:25 16:2	PO 176:22
oxybate 5:14 12:24	56:24 57:20 58:1	32:1,5 34:3,22 39:5	19:3 27:18 28:1,5,14	point 10:8,11 48:16
19:22 24:17 25:4	70:9 72:5 73:12	40:14 41:23 46:23	28:18 29:7,11,20,25	49:2 77:2 93:5
40:17,19,23 41:1,2,5	106:2,4,6 110:4	48:6,11 49:4,17,18	30:19 38:25 39:3,22	111:13 143:21
41:7,8 42:6 43:3,10	113:4 114:4,10,13	52:11 53:7,9 54:16	39:24 40:4 56:23	148:15 158:8 166:20
43:14,24 44:6,11,19	114:15 115:10 116:5	55:14 58:18 59:6,7	58:3,8 62:2 67:17	167:8
44:20,21 46:9,16,18	116:10,11,15 119:13	59:16 60:6,6,8 61:23	70:15 85:3,17 98:19	pointed 24:4,7 133:18
46:19,21 47:22,24	119:19 120:19,21	64:20 65:8 66:17	116:24 117:11 134:4	171:24
49:8 51:1,4 54:11	121:5,13,14,17,23	76:10,13,24 91:19	140:2,19 142:7	pointing 9:19 12:13
56:1,2,3,10,14,17,20	122:20 123:6 125:1	91:22 93:9,14	161:13 162:5	points 161:6
57:2,6,7,14,14,15,25	125:3,21 126:18,23	103:22 105:23	petition 33:7	polysaccharide 42:21
58:4,5 65:19 66:6,18	127:20,23,25 128:11	116:23 122:2,3	pH 150:23	portion 86:15 92:6
70:14 71:4 77:25	128:16,17,20 131:10	135:12,13,14,19,25	pharmaceutical	97:15,16,23,24 98:7
86:10,12,21 87:3,25	131:17 132:8 134:10	136:1 139:25 140:8	101:21 102:7,10	98:12 100:18 105:2
89:5,9,13 90:2,7,21	138:11,21 140:14,17	143:14 147:11 148:3	167:18	105:3 106:8,13,20
91:3 100:18 102:13	141:9,15,18 143:8	148:5 150:7,19	pharmaceutically	110:5 114:6 115:16
102:16,19,22,22	143:13,14 144:7,8	162:18 164:17	97:16 98:10,16	116:4,7 148:7,8
103:1,9 105:4	147:3 148:16 150:6	170:17	Pharmaceuticals 1:3	155:24 171:12
106:13,16,21 107:11	154:11,13 157:9	patentees 15:6 64:25	1:4,6,8,9,11 7:14,15	portions 71:20 115:25
109:16 110:7 115:11	158:9,11 165:2	patents 13:2,14,17,21	Pharmacokinetics 5:8	120:3 147:16,19,23
115:16 116:3,6	174:14	14:11,13,20,21,23	82:8	148:1,7
117:21 130:20 136:4	paragraphs 11:3,16	14:25 15:2,4,9,22	phase 75:12	POSA 30:5,23 41:1
137:16 138:17,20,23	11:22 12:14 33:21	17:4 18:8 19:25 20:1	PhD 8:7	56:18 64:22,23
139:11,19,21,22	131:14	20:3,6,23 21:20,21	phenomena 88:22,23	67:12 71:8,24 74:7
141:9,21 143:5,19	paraphrased 128:14	22:7,19 27:19,23,24	phrase 98:16	74:10,11 104:14
144:25 150:24 151:5	Pardon 72:16 115:6	27:25 28:7,8 31:3	physician 102:9	106:23 107:1 109:14
152:14,15,19 155:2	parentheses 82:16,19	34:3,6 35:18,19 42:8	physiology 87:9	113:9 115:22,23,24
159:24 161:17	82:25 86:13 144:14	42:10 43:8,18 48:18	Ph.D 1:17 3:3 4:6,9,12	116:2,18 128:5
163:12,16,24 164:5	144:15 160:14	48:20,21,22 49:1,9	4:15 29:4 177:4,12	133:16,24 150:14
164:19 170:11	part 64:24 68:21	51:21 58:18 59:14	picture 138:16,18	162:20 163:7 164:10
171:17,19,19,20,21	104:14 107:7.18	62:6 63:18 66:4	143:23	166:15
171:25 172:8,9,15	170:14,16 172:12	70:17 75:17,20,20	pieces 53:25	POSAs 166:19
174:7	partial 17:1 25:5,6	76:3 103:22,23	pile 32:15	position 132:7 133:12
oxygen 140:22,23	61:14 141:5,6,24,25	107:13,14,15 113:7	pink 171:14 174:4	positive 44:1 140:10
141:1,5,22,24 142:9	142:12,12 144:16	117:21 118:18	place 13:21 26:15 82:1	140:16 141:2,6,22
142:11,11 153:16	particles 54:2 125:8,9	120:18 122:5,7	88:20 90:25 101:2	141:25 142:4,13,17
oxygens 153:19,21	125:22,24 150:16,16	124:3 126:7 130:5,6	placed 26:17	143:5
oxygens 155.19,21 o-r 16:16		143:4 147:5,12,23		positively 44:8
0-1 10.10	150:18,19,23,24		places 13:17	possible 17:8 20:11
Р	151:3	159:22,23 162:16,17	plain 13:24 14:4 15:13	
	particular 21:18 61:3	162:20 163:5,18	15:19 16:1,4,7 100:9	24:19 43:4 54:10,13
page 3:6 4:3 6:2,7 11:1	62:17 70:23 71:18	164:11 167:11	107:12 109:8 162:15	72:25 75:22 85:10
11:2,4,4 82:22	71:21 75:11,15	patent's 151:4	Plaintiff 1:5 2:3	114:8 116:21 117:6
	1	1	1	1

JANE ROSE REPORTING 1-800-825-3341

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 563 of 776 PageID #: 9858

Jazz v. Avadel **HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL**

46:22 47:13 50:1

51:13 52:15,23

FINAL

April 6, 2023 Alexander Klibanov, Ph.D.

Page 190

	1	1	1	1
139:21 141:12	88:10,11,24 101:10	published 45:12 78:8	7:24	117:8
156:13 165:15	101:12,17 104:15	78:10 80:7,14,24	quite 65:14 96:14,18	recall 20:3 21:23 22:22
possibly 63:12,20	processes 47:11,12	81:1 119:22 135:24	104:18	69:9,22 75:22 78:6,7
76:22 134:23	47:13 89:3	publishing 80:13 81:8	quotation 144:10	80:10,11,12,14,16
postdoctoral 165:20	prodrug 22:24	81:11	174:22,23,24	80:24 81:1,7,10,13
potential 23:22	product 93:20 101:21	pull 140:23	quote 15:22 123:8	81:16 103:24 104:3
potentially 16:19	103:2 160:19	Pure 174:18	150:10 154:17,18,22	120:6 122:17,19
powder 53:11,18,23	products 102:8,10	put 10:9 11:19 30:16	174:21,22	124:15,19 130:18,23
54:1	•			130:25 131:6 135:8
preceding 121:24	professional 85:21 86:2	39:11 46:9,15,15,16	quoted 155:14	141:14 143:11
		49:13 66:21,23	R	
precipitate 45:24	professor 19:7 165:21	77:16,17 88:25		146:17 151:7 156:7
precise 26:21 58:7	profile 106:8 114:5	90:18,19 97:7 110:6	R 4:15 29:4	157:21 158:3,6
65:4 68:10,14,20	profoundly 34:21	110:8 116:6 122:22	range 134:12	162:12 164:7 169:6
99:3 121:8	projects 113:6	123:9 140:16 143:17	react 45:14 87:11	170:24 171:10
precisely 134:25	prolonged 131:19,24	145:13 162:1 169:3	reaction 160:19	172:22
160:23	propensity 27:8 60:10	172:18	reacts 87:11	receipt 176:11
preface 160:9	proper 37:17 68:11	puts 116:3	read 3:13 11:18,23	receive 176:12
preferably 48:6	122:22 142:16,25	p.m 91:12,13,14,16	21:17 27:15 33:15	received 146:15,17,22
preparation 18:18	152:17,18,19 158:7	117:25 118:1,2,4	33:19,22 34:4,5,14	146:25 166:7
95:11 118:23	property 64:8	145:20,21,22,24	34:18,21,23,25 35:3	Recess 52:4 91:13
prepare 94:19 95:1,4	proposal 15:18 20:9	168:13,14,15,17	35:18 40:9 45:9	118:1 145:21 168:14
prepared 127:11	21:2 73:24	175:5,13	49:23,25 52:13,17	recognize 58:17 59:13
preparing 95:9	proposed 14:14 73:24		54:20 57:9 60:5,7	118:16
prescribe 102:7,10	100:4	Q	61:25 64:4,16 65:24	recollection 18:25
presence 46:6	propounded 177:7	qualified 168:6	67:1,4 70:7 71:19	23:1 47:1 51:17,25
present 2:15 62:22	prosecution 103:22	question 10:4,4 11:23	72:20 73:4,7 77:3	77:17 87:10 102:5
87:15,21 153:10	104:9,13,21,22	18:10 19:19 21:7,13	78:24 79:1 83:8 84:2	103:12 130:14
154:15	107:17,20 109:3,11	21:18 23:3 24:1	84:4 89:21,23,25	148:24 150:20
presented 147:4	147:16	25:19 33:18 40:10	91:19 97:23 98:5,5,6	169:11,15 170:1
previous 30:16 133:10	protection 42:22	44:4 48:2 49:20	98:7,9 105:25 106:1	171:4 172:25
143:10	proton 160:23,25	50:22 52:19,20 53:4	106:2 107:1,5	recommendation
previously 51:12,19	161:1,1,9	53:16 54:13 59:10	112:16,20,23 119:13	174:21,22
62:17 98:14 101:17	provide 9:7 10:13	63:13 66:11 74:6	119:14,16 125:2	record 7:4 52:2,6 59:5
120:16 124:7 148:6	31:21 58:19 103:25	76:22,23 77:5 78:16	128:2,3 131:14,21	73:7 79:1 84:4 89:25
primarily 166:23	109:20 131:19,24	78:23,25 79:2,6,15	131:25 133:5 149:18	91:11,15 94:15
principle 157:1,4,5,16	154:17 174:20,21	83:23 84:2,5 89:16	154:21 157:24,25	105:5 117:24 118:3
principles 39:20	provided 10:23 59:14			145:13,19,23 168:12
print 179:7	75:16 107:14 109:3	89:20 92:17 93:5	169:16 177:5	168:16 169:23 175:4
prior 68:23 74:24 85:5	109:19 138:15,22	95:3,13 96:8 105:11	reading 72:11 73:19	175:6,7 179:4
95:9 103:5 115:18	139:22,23,24 164:15	107:25 108:7,17,19	97:18 98:4 116:9	reduce 55:3
115:25 116:22	164:16	108:19 109:13,22	122:25 124:25	reduced 179:7
124:22 128:6 130:7	providence 93:20	110:19,21,22 111:1	136:12 138:13	refer 12:23 16:8 21:20
130:21	provides 162:3	111:19 117:5 125:4	144:24 170:2	
		129:8 133:10 137:14	reads 42:20 54:23	37:13 56:13 57:7,24
priority 75:24	providing 169:6	141:16 143:10,21	55:25 140:2 174:22	63:10 64:8 65:18
privilege 95:24 96:20	proviso 30:16	144:22 146:7 155:12	ready 8:2	69:2 74:4,7,19,24
97:2,10	Pub 5:21,22	157:13 158:19	really 20:10 64:25	77:12 93:11 106:15
privileged 34:10 36:1	public 7:5 176:4,6	162:25 163:1,11,21	120:5 122:8,22	115:11 124:13,18
51:23 94:22	177:19	163:23 170:15	127:19	129:19 130:3 131:1
probably 65:1	publication 5:7,13	questions 6:6 9:14	reason 9:11 31:12,17	134:5,7,17,23 152:3
problem 68:16	69:13 82:8,10 84:13	11:20 33:20,21	42:3,3 53:6 74:14	152:17,19,21 159:15
procedural 33:10	84:19 86:9 154:9	96:20 105:15 113:1	81:25 119:5 122:20	159:17
proceed 8:2	172:4	123:4 136:23 149:19	165:22 167:9 178:1	reference 124:23
proceedings 175:13	publications 69:8,21	149:22 168:18,21	reasonable 16:6 75:14	159:20 162:11
179:1,5,6	70:1 74:13 80:10,19	173:21 175:1 177:7	150:21	174:19
process 33:8 44:7	83:17 84:15 85:14	quick 88:11,24	reasoned 31:20	references 77:10,18
46.22 47.13 50.1	85.15 93.10 158.24	quickly 150:22	reasoning 31:12 1/ 18	77.10 22 110.21

references 77:10,18 77:19,22 119:21 reasoning 31:12,14,18 144:18

JANE ROSE REPORTING 1-800-825-3341

85:15 93:10 158:24

169:4

quickly 150:22

Quinn 1:21 2:3 7:22

National Court-Reporting Coverage janerose@janerosereporting.com

reasons 31:21 86:20

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 564 of 776 PageID #: 9859

Jazz v. Avadel HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL FINAL

April 6, 2023 Alexander Klibanov, Ph.D.

				Page 19
referred 45:8 72:14,17	remind 28:18	21:21 22:7,19 27:24	126:5 127:9 128:11	62:9 63:1 64:21
114:10 162:10	reminds 73:1 79:19	28:7 31:3 35:19 42:7	133:12 134:2,19	68:17 70:13 76:4
referring 11:15 52:14	repeat 43:15 52:20	42:10 43:7,18 49:9	140:12,17 141:23	77:4 82:15,17,18,19
55:8 57:6,14,15 60:2	53:15 66:11 147:20	51:21 75:17,20	142:18 146:16,18	82:24 86:12,21
61:8,9 63:1,20 64:25	163:21	103:23 107:14	147:9 149:9 150:8	97:15,21 99:16,22
65:24 85:8 92:8 93:8	repeated 120:22	118:18 122:4,6	150:19 161:17	106:12,19,19,20,21
106:1,7 110:7 112:9	132:24	126:6,7 159:23	164:11 167:19 174:8	109:15 110:5 113:5
116:20 120:20 121:5	repeatedly 53:4 63:8	162:16,20 163:5,18	ring 38:22	114:15 115:15 116:3
129:4 131:13 132:2	100:7 124:13,18	164:11 170:17	Robert 165:21	121:24 122:20,20
132:25 136:7 140:8	130:2,13 148:10,11	resins 22:1,3,3,3 23:7	rooted 42:7,11 43:7	125:13 126:22,23
150:17 158:16,20	rephrase 170:15	47:22 51:21 163:16	Rose 1:25 2:18 7:6 8:4	127:20,21,21 128:13
172:12,14,17	reply 104:4	163:24	176:20	128:13,24,24 144:9
refers 12:5 16:21	report 4:5,8 34:7	respect 13:6 14:12	rough 175:8,11	144:14 147:10
			routine 11:16	
52:24 56:11,16,20	118:17,19,22 119:1	18:11 20:1,25 21:4 28:1 30:17 36:19	RPR 2:23	160:18,22 164:7 172:9 174:7
57:1 58:4 67:9 72:11	119:6 120:3,4,15		rule 75:9 102:11	
73:20 100:10 116:5	121:11 122:10,15,23	48:18 78:4,15 85:8		scenarios 54:12
119:24 121:1,21,22	124:17,20,22 127:3	93:13 112:14 133:10	rules 9:4	Scharf 81:20,22,25
134:22	127:11,17,24 129:6	154:13	r-e-s-i-n 22:4	82:11,13 85:17,20
reflects 25:6	129:15,21 130:3,11	respectfully 164:25		86:2,10 159:8,10,13
refresh 78:3 122:11	130:15 131:4,8,11	respective 100:4	<u> </u>	169:4 170:25 172:2
regarding 31:1	132:6,9,12 133:11	160:11	sachet 40:17	172:7 173:16
regardless 117:9	134:10 136:5,8	respond 107:6 146:16	sadly 36:19	sciences 167:18
reiterate 143:12	141:13 143:8,14	response 103:25	salt 22:13,19 23:10,12	scientific 87:1 137:4
related 155:6 179:10	148:15,19,21,23	responsive 10:22	23:13,13,18 24:8	scientifically 58:7
relationship 156:4	149:14 153:1	104:8	26:22 46:18 50:18	86:20 172:11
relative 7:8	reporter 2:22 3:15 8:3	rest 60:6	50:22,23,25 51:9	scientist 33:11 38:4,7
relatively 132:18	8:5 9:22 22:2 92:24	results 43:21 160:19	57:15 61:2,3,11,15	165:20 166:4,10
release 14:13,25 15:9	169:22	return 176:10,16	61:15 62:10,12,20	scope 18:7 48:12
15:15,22 17:4 18:8	Reporting 1:25 2:18	review 12:15 28:10,14	65:1,4,5 67:8,9,13	87:19 101:19 103:3
19:24 20:6,14,23	7:6 8:4 176:20	29:7 68:21,22 76:9	67:18,19,24,25	103:10 109:17
27:24 28:7 31:2 34:2	reports 10:16 34:2	111:11,12 112:24	68:13,18 70:14,24	133:19 135:6 152:25
34:6 35:18 48:18,20	124:13 143:3	118:22 147:11,25	71:4,9,9,24 88:6,7	155:11
48:21 54:25 58:18	represent 7:21 76:2	149:12 179:14,15,16	90:7,9,13,16,20 91:2	search 80:21
59:17 62:6 66:4,17	representation 123:25	reviewed 21:15 28:16	91:4,4 97:17 99:2,7	sec 33:24 51:6 114:16
75:19 76:3 88:4 92:5	representative 157:10	30:25 32:5,7,10	99:10,13,19,22	second 11:15 25:25
97:16 100:18,19,22	represents 36:21 96:9	77:11,23 105:12	142:23 143:16 155:7	49:23 55:23 60:9
101:1,5 103:22	requested 179:14,16	106:6 113:3,21	salts 60:2 65:1,19 66:5	64:15 69:3 84:21
105:2,3 106:8,12,20	required 176:5,6	133:11 135:15,18,21	66:17 71:6,7,23,25	91:1 122:4,6 127:25
110:5 114:5 115:15	requirements 48:5	147:3,15,22,24	72:12 73:20 98:11	133:9 136:20 137:21
116:4,6 123:8,10	requires 41:3 46:7	148:2,3,5,6,7,10	98:17 99:3,5,24	139:24 154:9 163:20
125:8,9,22,24	125:20 132:18	169:16	100:15,16 128:10	164:16 169:21
126:19,20 150:16,18	reread 109:22	reviewing 104:22	155:20 165:7	second-to-last 116:5
150:18 151:3,3	rereview 47:2 48:3	149:16 173:14	San 1:19 7:1,13	116:12,15
159:22 167:11,14	76:9,12,23 84:20	right 8:19,22 15:5,7	sarcastic 145:6	section 5:18 62:19
170:17	105:15 111:11	18:2 23:10,19 24:18	save 94:12	82:15 128:18 154:2
released 110:6 150:16	122:11	25:4,16 27:19 28:8	saw 104:21 142:16	166:23 167:21,22
relevant 151:12	rereviewing 11:10	32:5,22 39:8 40:22	160:3	168:8
rely 30:6	129:15	44:1 47:13,18 50:18	Sawyer 34:1,6	see 10:19 18:15 23:5
remember 19:11 21:10	research 19:17 78:12	51:5 52:16 53:1 56:6	saying 13:5 24:11,12	28:10,17 29:23
32:7 42:16 48:19	79:3 81:15,17	57:16 58:15 60:3,14	24:23 26:9 43:6	30:12 39:13 40:16
75:23 102:2 104:22	researched 78:19	62:6 65:20 66:7 70:3	44:13 68:12 77:6	54:22 55:6 59:17
105:1,12,13 112:19	resin 22:4,9,10,14,15	70:19 75:8,21 77:13	79:13 83:20 87:24	65:23,24 68:11,12
112:22 120:2,4,14	42:20 49:22 50:2,10	77:25 80:8 81:4	90:9 99:2,5 127:20	68:16,25 77:4 82:14
120:18 122:8 127:15	50:13,13,14,17,20	82:14 91:24 100:12	129:23 154:2 160:9	82:17,23 83:1,10
128:17 135:20,23	51:4 52:15,24	102:8 104:2 113:17	164:21 167:4	85:7 86:11,15 93:4
136:6 139:6 165:19	Resinate 14:10,20	114:7 115:12 120:1	says 43:5,5 56:6,8	98:2,10,16 103:19
remembered 112:23	15:2,4 19:24 20:1,3	120:11,19,24 126:1	57:4 58:20,24 59:17	104:12 106:7 109:12

JANE ROSE REPORTING 1-800-825-3341

FINAL

April 6, 2023 Alexander Klibanov, Ph.D.

				Page 192
110:4 111:21 113:4	shoulda 76:20	70:16 74:23 75:3	121:3 123:7	69:13 76:21 85:13
115:24 119:19,23	show 42:9 76:3,10	85:3,18 98:20	solubility 26:3,3,14,20	155:23 164:15
121:23 122:20 123:5	77:3 160:6	116:25 117:12 134:5	27:4,7 55:2,4,18,25	169:15 170:1
123:13,17 125:17,25	shows 165:3	140:2,2,19 142:8,14	56:2,3,9,16,17 57:1	specifically 13:7 17:12
126:1 128:7,8	side 172:19	161:13 162:5 164:1	57:1 60:1 63:1,9,17	17:15 42:18 49:16
131:20,25 132:21	sides 146:8 165:13	179:5	64:1,7 134:6,7 156:6	55:14 58:18 62:9
134:14 138:15,25	Sign 3:13	skilled 54:23 56:8	156:12	67:5 75:22,25 78:7
146:13 149:24	signature 11:1 118:21	slow 9:18	soluble 25:16,22,23	80:11,16,25 82:1
150:25 155:19	176:4,6 179:14,15	slower 9:16	25:25 45:21 57:14	85:11 106:2 114:9
156:10 163:17 165:5	179:16	slowly 9:20 39:1 66:12	64:21 132:18.24	117:13,19 122:17
168:5 174:7	signed 32:22 119:2,2	73:5 81:23 84:3	133:17,22 134:1	135:8 143:11 144:8
seen 21:16 148:22	146:11,20,21 147:1	small 53:25	solution 41:10,12,18	151:7 154:8 157:21
159:19 162:10				
	147:13 176:10,12,16	sodium 5:13 23:9,14	45:16,17,19,22,24	158:6 160:10,18
169:10,15	177:15	23:18 24:8,17 25:3,3	46:13,14,17 62:23	161:7 162:12 164:7
sees 108:3	significantly 55:3	26:23 45:18,20,22	87:20 89:9 90:25	167:20 168:6 174:11
selected 97:21 100:17	signify 174:10	46:14,17,19 56:1,3,6	102:21,25	specification 13:18
sense 57:8 58:6 78:16	Siman 2:16	56:10,13,17,20 57:2	somebody 38:18	20:5,8,12,24 21:4,12
89:17,19,22 90:10	simple 46:11	57:5,6,7,24 58:5	somewhat 65:12 67:2	21:16,17 40:6 42:7
117:6 137:4,14	simpler 49:20	62:9,11,20,20 65:1,4	153:25 154:2	43:7,18 53:6,9 65:11
162:20 163:7,13	simply 167:10	65:4,19 66:5,18 67:8	soon 45:23	65:17 66:4,17 76:9
sensible 42:3	simultaneous 169:22	67:9,24,25 68:12	sorry 18:21 24:11	76:13,24 104:19
sent 34:1,6	single 21:11,14 134:12	69:2 70:14,14,24	25:12 27:22 37:2,7	109:3,9 135:12,19
sentence 30:4 42:19	sir 11:5 12:18 27:16	71:3,4,9,9 77:24	46:2 48:20 50:23	135:25 139:25
42:25 43:9,13,14,16	28:23 29:10 33:25	82:15,24 83:3 86:10	53:15 55:15 59:10	147:20,23 148:6,8,9
45:9 55:25 56:7	40:12 43:9,20 45:3	86:12,21,23 87:3,25	89:16,16,23 90:20	162:17,18 163:4,15
57:20 58:6 62:9	49:25 50:7 52:12,20	88:2,8 89:5,8,13	92:23 94:6 103:11	163:24
71:19,20 72:11	54:21 56:6 57:12,22	90:1,7,21 91:2,3	114:16 116:8,8,13	specifications 19:23
73:19 83:11,12	61:23,24 62:1,15	100:18 101:15	121:12,17 135:4,5	107:15
84:25,25 86:11,15	64:16,19 66:23	102:16,22,22 103:1	135:16 137:9 147:19	spectroscopic 24:20
119:23 126:23 128:8	70:11,12 72:14,24	105:3 106:13,16,21	149:10,21 152:9	spectroscopy 19:16
132:17 133:5,14	78:15,21 79:12	109:16 110:7 115:11	158:19 159:9 171:23	speculate 76:19
134:10 144:8 154:12	83:25 92:3 94:15	115:16 116:3,6	174:4	spell 37:7 39:1 81:21
158:16,17 171:12,16	97:19,22 98:1 107:5	124:18 133:21 134:8	sort 33:5,10 34:24	stand 12:12 151:8
171:16,24 172:24	108:2 109:25 110:14	136:23,25 138:16,20	38:13 41:17 48:25	standalone 17:22
173:2,7,9,15 174:15	110:18,21 111:3	138:23 139:10,19,21	67:1 68:7 82:21	standing 173:10
sentences 67:2	112:11 118:7 121:22	139:21 140:5,6,10	88:20 89:21 102:4,5	start 33:23 47:8 106:4
separate 125:8	122:3,7 129:3,10	140:21 141:2,6,9,21	105:8 172:11 174:12	119:17 122:25
separately 150:15	130:2 131:13,16	141:23,25 142:8,11	sound 129:7,11	started 146:2,5
September 5:4,23	132:10,21 134:14	142:12,24 143:5,18	sounds 18:9	starters 125:2
sequence 88:3,16	136:17,18 142:3	150:24 151:5 152:14	source 156:14	starting 70:7
series 9:13	145:6,8,14 146:7	152:15,19 155:2	speak 9:21 38:8 64:2,2	starts 42:19 158:17
served 112:7	148:17 150:4,25	159:16 161:16	68:9 69:5 77:14 78:1	state 7:21 22:11 61:19
set 174:16,23	157:13 158:13	171:20 172:7,9	84:18 110:12	75:6 100:25 107:25
shades 20:11	169:21 173:23	174:7	speakers 169:23	stated 23:24 25:19
shared 153:5	sitting 48:10 80:12,23	sodium's 140:23	speaking 9:16,16	33:9 63:8 107:25
sharing 129:9 153:6	81:7,10,13 124:11	sole 161:2	60:22 63:25 64:6	128:16 154:7 157:4
157:8	124:16 129:17 130:9	solid 18:2 26:3,5,5,19	68:8,14 99:10	160:10
sharp 154:19 155:15	139:9 159:19 169:14	27:5,9,12 40:17 41:2	120:25 134:4 172:11	statement 62:12 86:19
155:25 156:5 157:1	size 50:14 156:25	41:5,11,13,19,20,25	speaks 18:22 43:13	99:13 120:11 125:17
157:16	157:15	42:2,4,4,6 43:6,17	50:5 55:10 57:17	133:14 157:11 158:7
Sheet 177:9	sizes 157:5,7	46:2 47:24 50:20,24	83:5,18 84:16	160:3
shell 140:24,24	skill 13:25 16:2 27:18	54:11 60:10,19 61:2	106:17 115:13	statements 104:6
shift 142:11	28:1,6,15,19 29:7,12	61:3 63:10 64:8,10	128:12,23 157:18	148:24
short 132:20 145:17	29:21,25 30:9,20	88:5 89:13 90:1,4,13	SPECIALTY 1:8	states 1:1 4:20 5:1,20
149:13	39:22,25 40:5 55:22	90:16 92:8,11,17,18	species 17:6,7,15	7:16 160:4
shortcut 67:16 69:15	56:23 57:23 58:3,8	93:16 96:17 114:18	22:25 24:7 161:10	stating 68:15,20 99:3
SHOLLOL 07.10 09.13		33.10 30.17 114.10		Stating 00.10,20 99.0
shorthand 179:7	60:5 62:2 67:18	114:23 115:2 121:1	specific 28:3 45:8 69:8	stay 119:12

JANE ROSE REPORTING 1-800-825-3341

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 566 of 776 PageID #: 9861

Jazz v. Avadel HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL FINAL

April 6, 2023 Alexander Klibanov, Ph.D.

				Page 193
STENOGRAPHER	165:6	145:21 156:18	150:7 151:14 159:5	31:9,13,13,16,20
73:6 110:12 175:7	supports 150:14	168:14 179:1,6	162:13 163:11 164:5	32:11 43:21 48:4
stenographic 175:7	supposed 39:21 156:5	talk 9:20 26:2,3 36:15	164:18 170:14 171:1	53:3 60:4 66:24 67:7
179:7	sure 8:25 9:8 11:7,21	37:1,18,25 38:6	171:17,20,21,25	68:6 72:19,24 74:20
step 40:16 76:12,22	12:17 22:20 25:21	55:18,21,22 60:25	172:2,15 173:4,10	75:13 76:16 80:4
91:1,2,4 101:10,16	27:15,24 28:20 29:9	63:25 64:24 67:5	173:17,19	82:12 86:19 87:2
109:21	33:4,9 35:17 37:16	70:21 71:21 110:16	terminology 33:6	88:19 96:6,13,19
steps 90:25	38:11 39:15 47:2,4	127:10 161:14	85:12 87:1	101:25 102:3,18,24
Steve 165:19,19	48:9 52:22 70:6	talked 47:13,18 52:10	terms 64:10 100:15,15	102:24 107:1,3
Steven 4:15 29:4	78:10 80:9 91:10	58:1 121:18 159:7	109:6 125:16 134:21	108:8 115:23 116:16
stop 150:17	93:5 97:25 105:7	talking 17:11,14 38:17	137:12 170:6,7,10	122:13,24 123:1
stress 48:6 122:12	113:2 119:8 125:1	43:10 48:25 52:24	test 27:3	135:15 138:1,4
strictly 60:22 63:24	125:19 131:15	57:19 60:23,24	testified 8:9 98:25	139:5 144:23 145:18
64:6 68:7,14 99:10	144:13 147:21 148:8	62:21 70:9,23 71:5,7	170:25	149:25 151:18 152:2
120:25 134:4 172:10	158:13 161:21	71:22 85:13 92:5,14	testify 87:9 111:17	152:16 154:4 155:1
Strike 170:15	163:22 166:2 169:13	105:1 110:14 111:7	179:3	155:9 156:2,16,17
strong 50:13 136:25	170:4	114:4 150:6 159:3	testifying 96:10	161:23 165:1,2
137:3 138:3,5,8,9 150:24	surprise 80:18,20 surrounding 150:23	167:20 172:6,7 talks 41:23 42:25 43:3	151:13 179:2 testimony 14:7 20:17	167:23 168:1,19 171:8 172:8
structure 138:19,22	surveyed 166:18	43:4 53:5 114:17	35:9 41:15 42:13	thinking 136:12
139:4,4,10,16	suspect 122:21	taught 156:20	43:12 44:3 49:12	third 91:4 101:10,12
140:14 141:8 142:23	sustained 14:13,24	teach 156:19	54:7 56:18,22 60:16	101:16 119:19 164:8
structures 42:22	15:9,15,22 17:4 18:8	teaches 132:17 134:11	61:13 63:5 65:10,22	174:15
stuff 9:22	19:24 20:6,13,23	technique 24:20	66:10,20 67:22 89:7	thirdly 26:2
submit 39:10	27:23 28:6 31:2 34:2	technologies 55:5	98:23 106:25 107:22	thought 20:11 31:17
submitted 32:21 39:12	34:5 35:18 48:18,20	tell 9:9 11:22 33:20	109:18 111:6 112:17	34:25 50:23 55:17
94:2 118:17 120:4	48:21 58:18 62:6	45:1,2,3,7 48:17	112:21 120:22	59:1 84:8 111:20
149:14 159:21	66:4,16 75:19 76:3	50:9 83:9 87:5	134:16 150:10,13	136:10 151:11
subpoena 112:2	92:5 97:15 100:18	121:15 129:1,14	168:4 169:6	three 9:2 25:18 32:14
subscribed 177:15	103:22 105:2,3	130:10 139:9,15,16	text 82:24 155:24	35:4,11,20,21 88:3
179:19	106:8,12,20 110:5	146:19 149:16 166:1	156:24 157:14,24	88:15 90:24 111:9
substance 26:5,6,14	114:5 115:15 116:4	telling 56:15	172:24 173:8	148:12
27:9 38:6 41:11,13	116:6 159:21 167:11	ten 19:9 113:7	textbook 154:18,18,22	three-step 101:17
41:19,21 42:2,4 43:7	167:14 170:17	tend 55:2	156:13 157:11,25	thrust 21:23
60:19,25 61:2,3,10	swear 8:5	term 12:20 13:1,5,6,7	158:4	THURSDAY 7:1
63:10 64:8,11 92:18	sworn 8:9 179:3	13:8,15,19,20 14:9	thank 8:15 9:18 10:17	time 7:10 9:24 11:9,12
177:8	synonymous 99:24	14:11 15:8,21 16:10	12:13 28:22 47:5	20:22 21:1,6 32:7,9
substances 26:4,4	systematically 21:14	17:5 19:21 20:2,10	58:13 73:22 82:6	34:15,23 35:15
59:19 60:10,10,25	S-c-h-a-r-f 81:24	21:11 23:22,25,25	84:7 94:16 118:7	39:23 40:9 47:7 52:2
87:4 96:17 121:1 substantial 148:7	т	24:1,5 31:1 39:25 40:5,23 41:1,9 56:16	175:2 thankfully 65:13	52:7 63:16,19 70:22 77:1,3 88:25 91:7,11
substantiate 157:10		64:10 65:7 66:3,16	theoretical 38:12	91:16 94:12 96:14
success 150:22	table 3:1 142:23 tablet 92:19,21,23	69:1,10 71:10 73:25	theory 93:15 94:1,17	96:18,25 103:17
suffix 174:10,18	93:1,2	78:9,13,20 79:5 80:1	95:10,14,19 96:2	110:12 112:7,24
suggesting 44:10	take 9:22 13:21 21:5	81:6 84:14,22 96:5	141:21	116:25 117:24 118:4
suggests 30:8 69:11	22:22 23:4,5 26:13	100:9,14,23 101:14	thereof 179:12	118:25 119:20,21
suit 34:22	27:21 40:8 52:1	102:20 104:18	thing 10:3 38:13 82:15	122:24 132:9 135:11
Sullivan 2:3 7:23	53:24 69:7,12 77:3	107:11 109:7 111:15	137:20 138:5 149:12	135:18,21 136:6,21
summary 42:17 82:14	85:14 88:10,20	113:22 115:25	149:19 160:12	143:6,10 145:20,24
83:12 84:25 173:3	90:25 91:8 106:5	116:17,25 117:15,18	things 11:5 34:23	147:12 151:8 158:1
supplemental 4:8,17	112:24 120:2 121:9	117:20 120:8,17	36:17 40:3,7 72:9	165:20 168:12,17
10:21 147:5 149:14	127:24 136:21	124:1,5,12,17 126:8	73:16 79:14 88:20	175:2,4
SUPPLIED 6:1	141:13 145:17 146:6	127:5,12 129:18,23	88:20 111:10 124:8	times 8:16,21,23 9:1,3
support 4:16 10:24	146:18 149:1 168:9	129:24 130:2,4	158:3 159:5 163:19	21:5 32:10,12 34:22
28:11 49:7 126:17	170:23 171:5 174:3	131:2,2 133:4	think 9:6 16:5,19	35:4,11,16,20,21
136:15 141:10 142:5	taken 7:12 52:4 91:13	134:24 135:2 137:19	17:24 20:18 21:24	44:18 49:16 111:9
146:11 147:4 154:9	118:1 133:6,17	137:24,25 138:1,2,3	22:20,23 29:22 31:4	130:17 143:21
	I	I	I	I

JANE ROSE REPORTING 1-800-825-3341

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 567 of 776 PageID #: 9862

Jazz v. Avadel HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL FINAL

April 6, 2023 Alexander Klibanov, Ph.D.

148:12,12				
140.12.12	U	84:6,14 86:17 117:9	viable 55:3	133:13 135:8 145:12
Alimation of 0.0, 4.0, 0.5, 4.0		158:15,21,22,25	video 1:17 7:12	145:16 153:20
tionus 07:15	ultimately 101:8,9	159:3 172:15	Videographer 2:25 7:4	165:24,25 167:8
tissues 87:13	unbound 13:4 17:19	usages 116:22,23,24	8:2 52:2,6 91:11,15	179:10,11
title 59:16 60:5,7 82:18	17:20,21,25,25	use 15:7 39:20 47:11	117:24 118:3 145:19	ways 162:2
83:11 84:24 172:23	40:21 51:3 55:20	47:14,15 56:19 58:4	145:23 168:12,16	weak 137:17,22,24,25
173:1,4,14	60:3 62:23 70:19	62:2,3 65:12,18 66:3	175:4	138:1,2,7,8,9
titled 86:10	76:6 100:12 126:5	66:15 68:6 69:9,10	video-recorded 7:18	weeks 120:4 122:23
today 7.10 9.2 15 0.0	160:1 162:23 163:8	70:15,16 77:19,24	view 39:22 96:16	124:21 127:17,18
0.14 10.0 10 10.00	unclear 79:15	78:13,20 79:4,25	100:25 143:12 151:8	130:15 131:8 132:7
	undeniably 41:19	84:12,22,23,24	166:14,25 167:2,3,7	133:11 135:8,16
36:21 39:13 48:10	understand 9:4,8,13	85:12 86:25 100:14	viewed 152:10	136:9 148:23 151:7
	10:1 12:19 31:6	100:14 115:18,18,25	views 166:6,11,21,23	weigh 114:21 115:8
80:12,23 81:7,10,13	39:20,24 40:4 41:1,8		167:12 172:2 173:16	
94:12,20 110:1 118:23 120:22	43:25 44:4 56:19,24	116:17 119:24	violate 102:11	weighed 114:22
	57:24 58:4,9 62:3	120:21 121:4,10		weighing 134:17
124:11,16 127:13	64:5,22,23 67:12,18	128:5 129:18 132:11	viscosity-enhancing	weight 132:19
129:17 130:9 132:25	67:23 70:16 71:8,24	133:5 134:20,21	125:7	weighted 115:3
134:16 139:9 151:10	75:19 81:3 85:4	136:4 148:19 159:5		welcome 28:23 118:6
151:13 158:24 159:7	88:20 92:10,12 93:5	159:14,15,17 173:9	W	175:3
159:19 169:14 175:2	96:5 97:25 98:20	uses 83:2 100:15	wait 11:23	well-known 156:23
today's 169:7,9 170:25	99:21 100:8 102:19	113:21,23 127:5	waived 179:15,17	well-qualified 168:1
told 34:20 38:3 55:17	104:13 106:23 107:8	135:2 159:11,24	waiver 95:21,24	well-rooted 53:8
56:4 59:25 63:9	107:9,17 109:15	173:4	want 10:14 11:22	went 51:13
85:23 95:20 97:8	113:9 115:22 120:8	U.S 113:7	23:21 26:14 32:15	weren't 127:11
130:13	133:16,25 140:3,20		33:16,18 37:2 39:15	we'll 10:8 69:15 70:3
top 103:20	142:14 144:21	V	46:15,16 49:21 64:6	77:3 106:5 112:2
total 15:15 35:3	145:14 148:20	v 1:6	74:16 75:6 76:14,19	we're 17:11 28:21
totally 68:9	151:20 155:12	vague 15:16 25:11,17	91:8,25 97:7 99:1	48:25 56:24 63:16
trademark 86:22	156:20 161:12,13	29:15 31:5 34:17	108:18 136:22	70:9 77:1,8 161:21
training 165:23 166:2	162:25 163:1 164:2	53:21 63:22 66:9,19	145:11,12	we've 8:16 73:2
166:6	164:9,10,21,22	69:20 70:20 72:1	wants 74:11	When's 135:11,18
transcription 177:6	170:5,6	74:9 78:14 80:2	Washington 2:24	WHEREOF 179:19
treatment 30:7	understanding 33:6	83:19 84:16 85:6,19	179:25	WI 176:23
tremendous 36:19	33:12 39:19 88:21	87:8,18 89:15 90:15	wasn't 21:15 24:21	wife 37:12 38:3,8 73:1
tried 165:3	95:25 116:19 151:8	90:23 92:9,25 98:24	31:16 78:23 151:11	willing 64:5 111:17
troubling 89:24	170:19	99:9,18 100:21	water 26:15 27:4,9	wise 34:21
true 159:12,12 179:4	understood 9:23 10:6	102:14 103:10,12	45:21 56:17 62:21	withdraw 108:19
truth 9:9 167:2 179:3	21:19 99:12,23	104:5 111:6 112:5	63:1 64:7 67:8 87:25	witness 3:3 8:1,6,8
try 11:20 131:22 167:3	140:14 152:22	114:25 117:1 119:7	88:3,6 90:8,14,22	14:8 15:17 18:21,24
trying 69:15	156:23	130:14 132:13 133:3	102:16 134:5,7	20:18 22:3 23:12,21
turn 11:2 27:13 29:5	undissociated 91:2	133:19 134:3 135:6	139:16 161:9	25:12,18 29:16
22.44 20.7 47 54.40		137:2,13,18 141:4	water-soluble 26:8,11	30:21 31:6,11,20
50.16 61.10 01	unequal 153:6	143:20 147:14	26:13,22,24 27:1,3	33:1,4 34:8,12,18
115.10 110.10	unequivocal 164:6	151:16 152:8,25	59:18	35:10,24 36:2,7 37:7
101.10 101.10	unfair 123:22	155:11,18 157:3,18	Watkins 2:10 7:25	41:16 42:15 43:13
450.44	Union 174:17	158:5 160:2 161:24	35:23 36:5,10,13,25	44:4,10 48:2,15
twice 59:2 99:1	United 1:1 4:20 5:1,20	162:24 164:12	37:4,19,19,21 38:1,2	49:13 50:4,12,20
Auro 15.1 20.11 25.1 10	7:16	166:16 167:16 168:3	way 9:22 26:9,12	51:8,14,17,22,25
25.10 15 10 21 10.1	unnecessary 74:21	vaguely 141:14	33:15 45:15 46:5	53:3,15,22 54:8
61.15 06.00 07.4	unpack 14:17	value 24:12,14,24 25:7	49:13 50:15 61:19	55:12 56:23 57:19
127:5 134:6 148:11	unreasonable 31:4,7,9	25:8	66:21 68:14,20 77:2	59:10 60:17 61:14
152.4 5 160.2 7	31:11	various 36:24 71:22		62:8 63:6,24 65:11
170,6 7 10	unsupported 112:18		77:16,17 80:16,24	65:23 66:11,21
tumo 154.14	untrue 79:14	117:19 131:18,23	81:8,10,13,16 97:24	67:23 69:7,21 70:21
tuningly 06.0 10 15.15	unusually 56:1,3,10	140:4	98:5 99:3 100:2	71:12 72:2,22,25
typegrophical 11,11	Urquhart 2:3 7:23	verbal 9:21	107:25 122:21	
typographical 11:11	usage 67:10 83:15	verify 23:4	124:15,19 129:17	73:5,22 74:10 75:2
		versus 7:15	130:23,25 131:6	76:8,19 77:16 78:3

JANE ROSE REPORTING 1-800-825-3341

FINAL

April 6, 2023 Alexander Klibanov, Ph.D.

83:7,20 84:3,7,18 85:7,20 86:1 87:10 87:20 89:8,16 90:3 90:16,24 91:9 92:10 92:21,23 93:1,21	voulda 76:20 vouldn't 26:7,25 38:5 55:18,21,22 68:6 80:20 85:3 101:2 120:11 132:11	83:5,18 84:16 85:6 85:19,25 87:8,18 89:6,15 90:15,23	1	15 6:8 106:4 158:11
83:7,20 84:3,7,18 85:7,20 86:1 87:10 87:20 89:8,16 90:3 90:16,24 91:9 92:10 92:21,23 93:1,21	vouldn't 26:7,25 38:5 55:18,21,22 68:6 80:20 85:3 101:2	85:19,25 87:8,18		
85:7,20 86:1 87:10 87:20 89:8,16 90:3 90:16,24 91:9 92:10 92:21,23 93:1,21	55:18,21,22 68:6 80:20 85:3 101:2			16 70:7
87:20 89:8,16 90:3 90:16,24 91:9 92:10 92:21,23 93:1,21	80:20 85:3 101:2	09.0.10 90.10.20	1 4:5 5:4 6:9 16:24	167 121:14 125:21
90:16,24 91:9 92:10 92:21,23 93:1,21	120.11 132.11	91:10 92:9,20,22,25	17:2,7,10,16,23 24:7 24:10,11,11,13,16	168 3:8 121:13,18
92:21,23 93:1,21		93:17 94:3,6,21 95:2	24:22,24,24 25:1,7,9	122:20
	138:18 155:19	95:12,21,24 96:7,22	27:11 39:17 40:8	169 123:6 126:18,23
94:7,24 95:3,14,21 w	write 132:17 142:23	97:1,9 98:13,23 99:9	47:25 48:12 49:21	127:20
95:23 96:1,13 97:2,9	142:24	99:18 100:21 101:19	49:22,23,25 50:1,9	17 29:5 30:4 119:10
	wrong 58:12 68:11,12	102:14 103:3,10	51:10 60:19 61:21	120:15
100:22 101:21	68:13,19 72:3 73:10	104:5 105:5,8,11	66:25 67:4 87:22	17th 119:3
102:15 103:4,11	75:8 84:8 99:1,4	106:17,22,24 107:4	89:5 91:19,21 113:4	170 125:1,3
104:6 105:6,9,10,12	116:21 117:6,7	107:21 108:4 109:17		174 3:9
	wrote 151:2	109:24 110:13 111:5	113:14,17,25 114:20 115:2 118:10,13	176 3:13
109:19 111:7,20		111:16,19,22 112:5	121:3,7,19,23,24	179 3:15
112:6,7 113:20	X	112:10 113:19 114:2		18 58:2
	(179:16	114:25 115:4,13,21	122:2 125:6,20 126:10 141:19 144:4	19 57:10,13 58:2,3
	(yrem 86:12,22,24	116:8,11,14 117:1	144:12,15,17,25	
127:15 128:13,24	101:18,23 102:12,15	117:22 119:7 123:21	144.12,15,17,25	2
129:14,23 130:23	102:19 172:8	127:14 128:12,23	161:3,5,11 162:8	2 4:8,14 17:13 29:3
131:6 132:14 133:4		129:13,22 130:22	165:5	42:18 52:11,14
133:20 134:4 135:5	Y	131:5 132:13 133:3	1X2 50:14	149:2,5
135:7 137:3,9,14,19	/eah 12:1 15:17 26:23	133:19 134:3 135:4	1-800-825-3341 1:25	2:04 118:2.4
139:3,13,15 141:5	35:1 38:13 39:10	135:6 137:2,8,13,18	2:21	2:49 145:20,21
144:3 145:17 147:15	47:6 56:7 59:2,22	139:2,12,14 141:4	1-800-825-9055	20 42:19 52:14
149:10 150:3 151:17	64:18 69:7 82:12	143:20,24 144:1	176:17	2006 5:23 123:6,12
152:9 153:3 155:12	105:10,12 108:24	147:14 149:8,21,24	1.132 5:18	125:5 126:15,24
155:19 157:4,20	112:11 130:8 138:8	150:2 151:16 152:8	1:27 117:25 118:1	127:4 128:11
158:6 160:3 161:19	140:9 149:23 163:6	152:25 155:11,18	10 5:20 6:10 110:6	2006/0210630 5:22
162:1,25 163:11	163:25 169:5	157:3,18 158:5	126:11,15 138:11,21	2012 131:13,17,23
164:13 166:1,18 🛛 🗸	/ear 32:11 51:13	160:2 161:18,22	140:15,17 141:9	133:6,18 134:11
	/ears 9:2 19:9 34:20	162:24 163:10	143:8,13	135:1,7,22,24
169:19 170:1,10	73:3 112:8 113:7	164:12 165:24	10,758,488 5:3	2020 5:5 105:22
172:6 173:12,19	156:20 157:25	166:16 167:16 168:3	10:07 7:2,11	2021 4:24
175:3 179:2,19 v	/esterday 11:10 95:7	168:11,21,23 170:3	100 38:11	2023 1:18 7:1,10 32:22
witness's 14:6 20:17	95:8,11	170:12 172:13	10010 2:8	34:3,7 35:15 119:3
35:9 41:14 42:12 Y	fork 2:8,8,13,13,20,20	173:13,21 175:11	10011 2:20	119:10 146:12,16,21
43:12 44:3 49:11	36:10		10020 2:13	149:15 151:9 177:16
54:6 56:21 60:16 Y	rue 2:11 3:8 7:25,25	Z	105 5:16	179:20
61:13 63:4 65:9,22	14:6 15:16 18:20,22	zero 24:16	11 5:20 126:25	207 127:23 128:1
66:10,20 67:22 89:7	20:16 23:11,20		11,077,079 4:22	21 5:23
98:23 106:24 107:21	25:11,17 29:15 31:5	#	11:18 52:3,4	21-1138-MN 1:14
111:5 168:4	31:10,19 33:1 34:8	#21035137 2:24	11:32 52:5,7	21-1594-MN 1:14
word 12:6 13:12 22:3	34:16 35:5,8,24 36:6	179:25	118 4:5	21-691-GBW 7:17
25:6 40:19 41:6 55:7	36:19 41:14 42:12		12 57:9,13 134:13	22 165:2
72:8 73:15 125:15	43:11 44:2,9 48:1,13	0	12:31 91:12	22nd 2:7
words 18:15 43:14	49:11 50:3,11,19	0 24:25	12:32 91:13	23 5:16 105:21 147:6
71:20 98:10 134:6	51:6,14,22 53:2,14	0.9 24:25	12:42 91:14,16	24 4:20 6:11 32:2
167:4	53:21 54:6 55:10	0.95 24:25	126 5:20	39:17 40:13 146:21
work 45:11 79:24 80:5	56:21 57:17 58:11	079 14:20 21:20 22:22	12670 7:12	147:6
93:20 165:12	58:13 59:5,7,21,23	23:2 32:1 39:5 40:14	1271 2:12	24th 146:16 147:12
worked 8:16 34:19	60:15 61:12 62:7	41:23 46:23 48:6,11	13 106:2,6 114:4	25 12:5,6
165:9,11	63:4,22 65:9,21 66:8	49:17 52:11 53:7,9	115:10 116:5,10,15	27 70:8 91:19 149:15
working 53:8 79:19	66:19 67:21 69:3,20	54:16 55:14 130:19	154:11 157:9 158:9	151:9
96:16 113:5	70:20 71:11 72:1	147:11 162:18	13916 2:23 179:24	28 4:14
works 37:12	74:9 75:1 76:7,18	164:17	14 11:1	28th 32:22
world 166:19	77:14 78:1,14 80:2		149 4:8	29 98:1,3
worry 38:5				

JANE ROSE REPORTING 1-800-825-3341

FINAL

April 6, 2023 Alexander Klibanov, Ph.D.

Page 196

	542 176:22		
3	54853 176:23		
3 4:11,23 5:1 11:2,4			
17:13 20:3 32:17,18	58 56:5,12,20		
55:14 75:16 160:16	59 5:1 55:15 164:17		
162:4 164:8,17	l		
3:01 145:22,24	6		
3:45 168:13,14	6 1:18 5:1 7:1 11:3		
30 9:2 34:20 73:2	12:14 14:15 23:24		
112:8 176:11	33:15 57:9,13 58:2		
31 4:20	58:21,23,24,25 59:3		
312 119:14,16	59:5,8 72:5 73:12		
313 119:14,19 120:19	6th 7:10		
120:21	60 54:19		
32 4:11	61 55:15,15 164:17		
33 148:16	63 40:13 64:14		
34 141:15,18 143:14			
35 9:2 34:20 112:8	7		
36 52:14	7 5:7 6:12 11:4 12:14		
37 5:17	58:16,21,22,23 59:1		
38 61:25 67:4	82:2,7 114:10,13,15		
00 01.20 01.1	159:9 160:16 162:4		
4	169:2 171:2 172:20		
4 3:11 4:14 11:4 28:21	173:15		
28:24 29:2 33:14,23	7th 179:20		
34:3,7 35:14,14	72 128:11		
64:13,17,20 140:7	74 2:19		
143:13 147:3	782 14:20 21:20 122:3		
4th 35:22 146:12	130:19 147:12 150:7		
147:13	150:19 151:4		
4:07 168:15,17			
4:15 175:5	8		
4:18 175:13	8 3:7 5:13 86:5,6 159:8		
40 97:23,23 131:10,12	169:2 171:3,6 174:5		
131:13	174:6,14		
41 61:25 67:4 131:10	82 5:7		
131:12,13,17 134:10	86 5:13		
488 34:3 58:18 59:6,7	00010		
61:23 64:20 70:5	9		
76:10,13,24 91:18	9 5:16 105:16,20 144:7		
91:22 93:9,13	900 114:16,17		
105:23 123:2 135:12	92130 7:13		
135:14,19,25 139:25	93 6:8		
140:7 143:13 147:11	94 6:9 119:13 120:20		
148:3.5	95 6:10 118:20 129:6		
49 54:19	95-page 129:20		
	96 6:11		
5	97 6:12		
5 4:20 27:14,17 28:5	-		
31:23 32:3 39:5			
54:16 56:12,25 58:1			
64:14 70:7 72:10			
73:18 150:6			
5th 105:22			
500 134:13			
51 2:6 73:3			
54 54:22			
	1	I	I

JANE ROSE REPORTING 1-800-825-3341

FINAL

April 6, 2023 Alexander Klibanov, Ph.D.

Page 176 INSTRUCTIONS FOR ERRATA NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE Not required unless agreed upon by counsel that notary public signature is required. Please return a copy of the signed errata within 30 days of receipt, unless otherwise agreed upon by counsel. Once we receive one signed errata, we will distribute an electronic copy to all parties. RETURN A SIGNED COPY VIA FAX, EMAIL OR MAIL TO: FAX: 1-800-825-9055 EMAIL: janerose@janerosereporting.com Jane Rose Reporting Administrative Offices PO Box 542 Luck, WI 54853

JANE ROSE REPORTING 1-800-825-3341

Jazz v. Avadel HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL

FINAL

April 6, 2023 Alexander Klibanov, Ph.D.

Page 177

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF THE DEPONENT

I, ALEXANDER KLIBANOV, PH.D., do hereby certify that I have read the foregoing pages 87-88 and that the same is a correct transcription of the answers given by me to the questions therein propounded, except for the corrections or changes in form or substance, if any, noted in the attached Errata Sheet.

(DATE)

ALEXANDER KLIBANOV, PH.D.

Signed and subscribed to before me this day of , 2023.

Notary Public

JANE ROSE REPORTING 1-800-825-3341

National Court-Reporting Coverage janerose@janerosereporting.com Jazz v. Avadel HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL

FINAL

April 6, 2023 Alexander Klibanov, Ph.D.

					Page 178
PAGE	LINE	CHANGE		REASON	
88/	_4/	"release of" to <u>"release of sodium"</u>	/	misspoke	
88/	_21/	"a mechanism" to "mechanisms"			
88/	_23/	"this" to "these"	/	_misspoke	
/	/		/		
/	/		/		
/	/		/		
/	/		/		
/	/		/		
/	/		/		
/	/		/		
/	/		/		
/			/		
/			/		
/			/		
/	/				
/	/		,		
/	/		/		
/	/		/		
/	/		'		
/	/		,		
/	/		/		
	/		,		
/	/		,		
/	/		,		
/	/		/		

JANE ROSE REPORTING 1-800-825-3341 National Court-Reporting Coverage janerose@janerosereporting.com

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 573 of 776 PageID #: 9868

EXHIBIT 37



Pharmacokinetics of Gammahydroxybutyrate (GHB) in Narcoleptic Patients

Martin B. Scharf, Allen A. Lai, Barb Branigan, Robin Stover, and David B. Berkowitz

The Center For Research In Sleep Disorders, Cincinnati, Ohio; The Tri-State Sleep Disorders Center, Cincinnati, Ohio

Summary: Sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate (GHB) is an endogenous compound that has been under investigation in the management of narcolepsy for about two decades. The data confirm that GHB treatment decreases daytime sleepiness and episodes of cataplexy, sleep paralysis, and hypnagogic hallucinations. The current study evaluated the pharmacokinetics of GHB, given twice in one night to six narcoleptic patients who had been chronically taking GHB nightly on a similar basis. Results confirmed earlier reports and showed nonlinear pharmacokinetics. Maximum concentrations were reached in 40±6.2 and 35.7±7 minutes after the first and second dose respectively. Mean AUC_{inf} was 17731.6±4867 mg/mL/m. Mean GHB T_{1/2} was 53±19 minutes. GHB elimination appears to be capacity-limited in some patients when administered at a fixed dose of 3 g twice nightly at a 4-hour interval. **Key words:** Cataplexy; narcolepsy; GHB; pharmacokinetics

SODIUM GAMMA-HYDROXYBUTYRATE (GHB), or sodium 4-hydroxybutyrate, is an endogenous compound with hypnotic properties that is found in many tissues of the body. The neuropharmacologic effects of GHB include increases in brain acetylcholine, increases in brain dopamine, inhibition of GABA ketoglutarate transaminase, and depression of glucose utilization but not oxygen consumption in the brain. GHB is converted to succinate and then metabolized via the Krebs cycle by a dehydrogenase.¹⁴ Clinical trials have shown that GHB increases delta sleep and improves the continuity of sleep in normal and narcoleptic subjects. A variety of neuropharmacologic mechanics of action have been reported, but none has been conclusively established.¹

Studies have evaluated the effects of GHB in the treatment of narcolepsy.⁵⁻¹⁰ The results of these studies all con-

Address correspondence and requests for reprints to Martin B. Scharf, PhD, 1275 E. Kemper Road, Cincinnati, OH 45246

firm that GHB treatment substantially reduces the signs and symptoms of narcolepsy, ie, daytime sleepiness, cataplexy, sleep paralysis and hypnagogic hallucinations. Our own experience with GHB has resulted in over 15 years of nightly clinical use in over 120 narcoleptic patients, and has provided over 750 patient years of safety and efficacy data attesting to the value of this compound in the management of narcolepsy.

The pharmacokinetics of GHB have been investigated in normal healthy males and in alcohol-dependent patients after oral administration.^{11,12} In alcohol-dependent patients, consistent with its rapid onset and short pharmacological effect, the data indicated that both GHB absorption into and elimination from the systemic circulation were rapid processes.¹¹

Virtually no unchanged drug could be recovered in the urine. There were preliminary indications that the pharmacokinetics of GHB might be nonlinear or dose-dependent.¹¹ In the healthy volunteers study, the pharmacokinetics of three rising GHB doses (12.5, 25, and 50 mg/kg) were investigated. The apparent area under the curve (AUC) increased disproportionately with dose; the dose-normal-

Accepted for publication February, 1998

ized peak concentrations, however, decreased with increasing doses, while the corresponding peak times increased.¹² These findings confirmed that both the oral absorption and elimination processes of GHB were capacity-limited, though the degree of dose dependency was moderate. The present study was designed to investigate the pharmacokinetics of two consecutive doses of GHB in narcoleptic patients (who on a regular basis ingested the first dose of this medication prior to bedtime and the second dose from 2.5 to 4.9 hours later).

The objective of this study was to assess the pharmacokinetics of GHB after oral administration of two consecutive single doses of GHB (3 g/dose, 4 hours apart) to narcoleptic patients who have been chronically maintained on a similar regimen of nightly GHB use.

METHODS

This pharmacokinetics study was conducted as an open-label, single-center investigation in six narcoleptic patients. Each patient was determined to be in stable health, and had previously received a diagnosis of narcolepsy (1 or more years of medical history based on a nocturnal polysomnogram [PSG]and a valid score from a multiple sleep latency test [MSLT]). Each had a longstanding history of moderate-to-severe cataplexy, and had been receiving GHB nightly on a chronic basis. None were taking antidepressants, hypnotics, sedatives, antihistamines, or anticonvulsants, though a stable regimen of methylphenidate (immediate-release or sustained-release) was allowed. The investigator ensured that there would be at least an 8-hour washout period for GHB prior to the treatment period. Patients were screened at least 1 day prior to the treatment phase, and passed a prestudy physical examination which included hematology, blood chemistry, urinalysis, and vital signs measurements prior to the commencement of the treatment phase. All patients were hospitalized from approximately 4 hours prior to first GHB dosing (around 20:00) until the end of the treatment period (around 10:00 the next morning). Patients ate their dinner at the clinical research unit soon after arrival and fasted until breakfast next morning. The investigator or his designee prepared the oral solution for dosing within 30 minutes prior to the first oral administration to individual patients. The contents of one twin-pouch containing 3 g of GHB in powder and excipient form was emptied into a dosing cup (provided by the sponsor) to which 2 ounces of water was added. After replacing the lid of the dosing cup (also provided by the sponsor), the dosing cup was gently shaken to dissolve the GHB and excipient in water. The GHB solution was ingested in its entirety. Likewise, the second GHB dosing solution was prepared in the same manner and was ingested in entirety 4 hours after the first GHB dose. Before oral administration of the first GHB dose, an indwelling

catheter was placed in an arm vein, and a baseline blood sample was collected. Each patient then ingested a 3 g dose of GHB right at bedtime. Another 3 g GHB dose was administered 4 hours after the first dose. Twenty-one sequential blood samples were collected over 12 hours (starting at 10 minutes after the first dose and ending at 8 hours after the second dose). Upon completion of the treatment phase, a follow-up physical examination which included the measurement of vital signs was performed on each patient within 48 hours after the last blood sample.

All six patients took some nonstudy medications (Synthyroid, Premarin, Lovastatin, Fluvastatin, furosemide, potassium, hydrochlorothiazide, lansoprazole, and verapamil). None of these were expected to interfere with the metabolism of GHB or effect the results of the study.

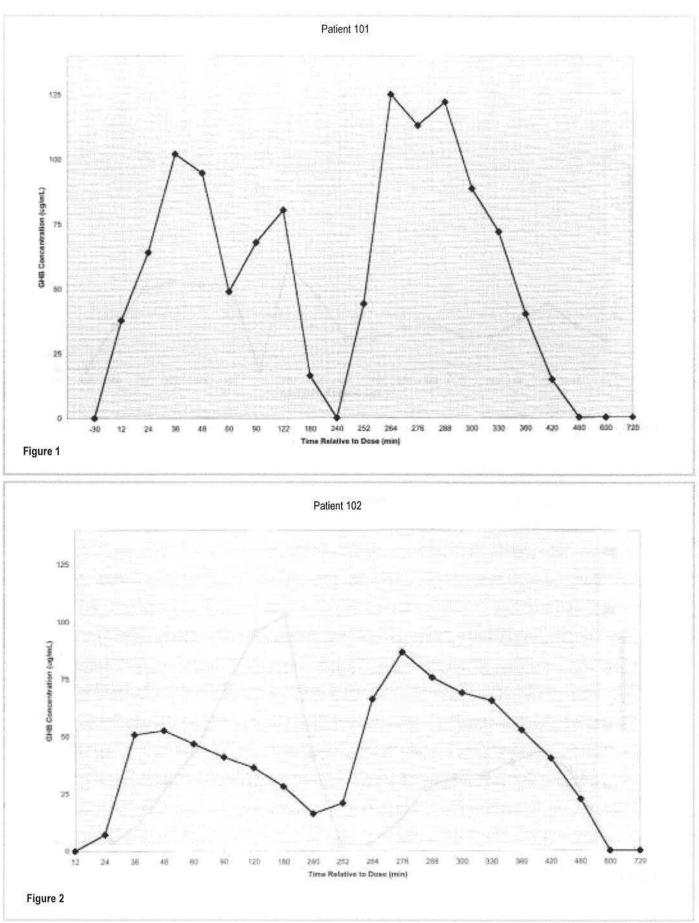
Plasma samples were analyzed for GHB by the Department of Bioanalytical Chemistry, Covance (previously known as Hazleton Corning), Madison, Wis. A gas chromatographic method with mass selective detection (GC-MSD) was used in the analysis. This method has a limit of quantification (LOQ) of 7.02 mg/mL.

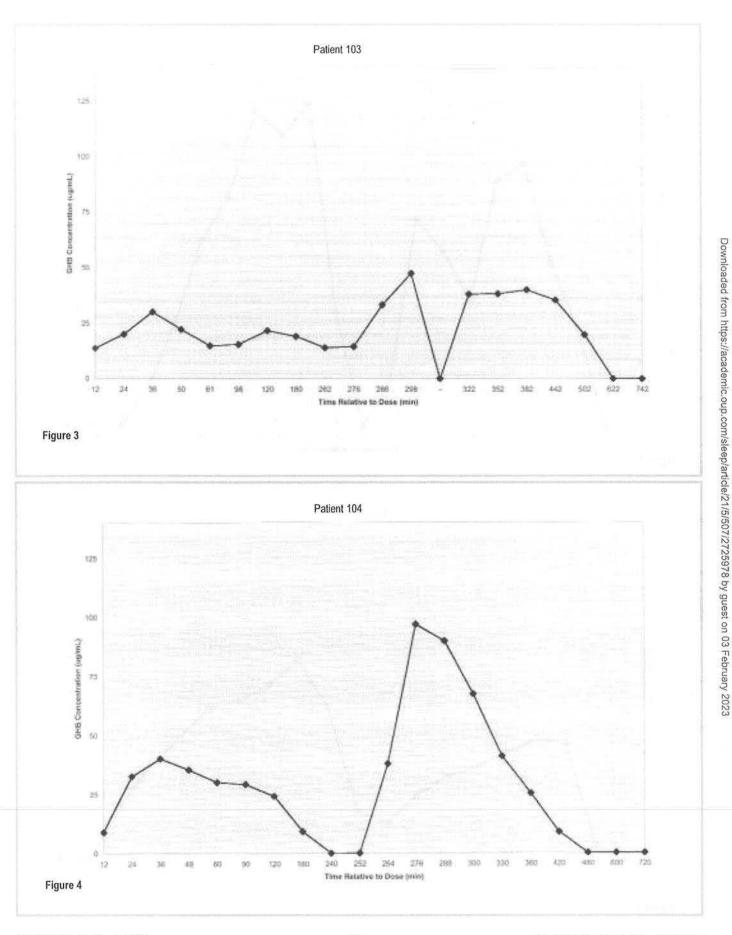
Pharmacokinetic parameters were determined for individual sets of plasma GHB concentration vs time data using the noncompartmental routine in WinNonlin Version 1.1. The peak GHB concentrations (Cmax) were observed values. Apparent terminal half-life (T1/2) was obtained by loglinear regression analysis of the terminal phase of concentration vs time curves. The apparent area under the curve (AUCinf) and the area under the first moment curve (AUMCinf) were calculated by the linear trapezoidal rule up to the last determined concentration and included extrapolated areas to time infinity. Apparent oral clearance (CL/F) was calculated as dose/AUCinf. Volume of distribution $(V_{\lambda z}/F)$ was determined by taking the ratio between CL/F and z (elimination rate constant). Mean residence time (MRT) was estimated from the ratio between AUMCinf and AUCinf.

RESULTS

Six narcoleptic patients completed the study. Four patients were male and two were female; all six patients were Caucasian. Their mean age was 50.7 years. Their mean body weight was 87.6 kg. Five patients had been maintained on GHB nightly for over 10 years, and one patient had been receiving GHB nightly for 2 years. One patient had multiple sclerosis; however, the attending physician judged that it would not interfere with the objective of this study. All patients ingested the two GHB doses as scheduled. The GHB doses per kg body weight ranged from 26.4 to 52.4 mg/kg.

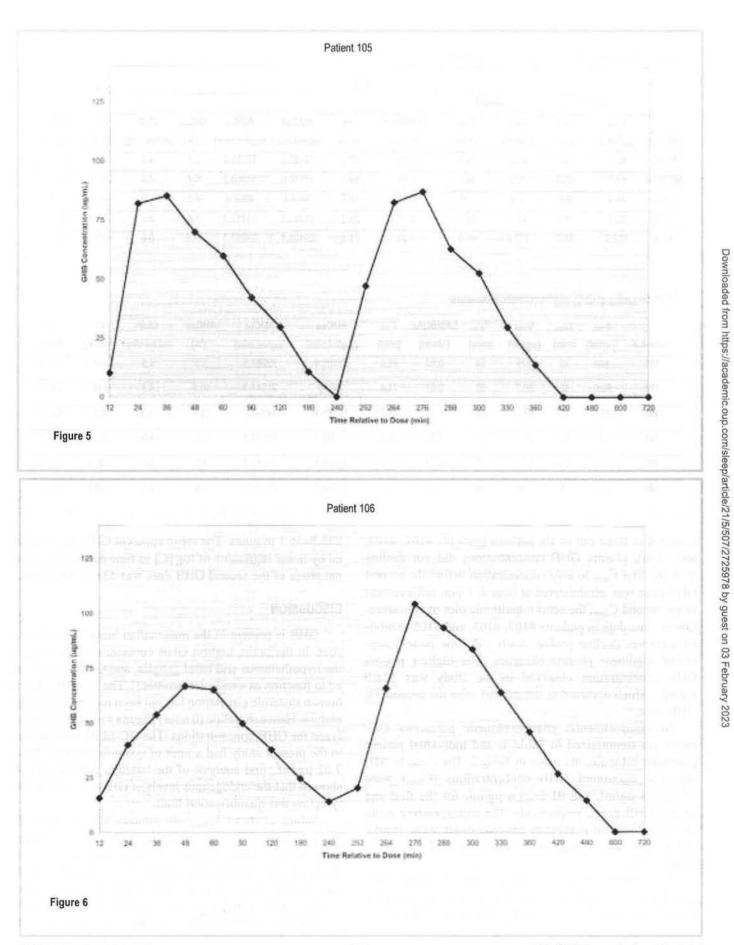
Individual patient plasma-GHB concentration data sets following two consecutive 3 g GHB doses at a 4-hour interval are depicted graphically in Figs. 1-6. It is of interest to





SLEEP, Vol. 21, No. 5, 1998

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 578 of 776 PageID #: 9873



	Dose 1		Do	Dose 2								
Statistic	С _{тах} (µg/ml)	T _{max} (min)	C _{max} (µg/ml)	T _{max} (min)	LAMBDAz (1/min)	T _{1/2} (min)	AUC _{las} t (µg/ml.min)	AUC _{inf} (µg/ml.min)	AUC _{ext} (%)	CL/F (ml/min/kg)	Vz/F mL/kg	MRT (min)
MEAN	62.8	40.0	91.2	35.7	0.15	53.0	16455.8	17731.6	7.1	4.2	307.0	248.8
MEDIAN	59.7	36.0	92.0	36.0	0.14	54.2	16170.6	18050.2	5.4	4.4	262.8	243.3
STD	27.4	6.2	25.6	7.0	0.01	19.3	4602.8	4867.0	4.1	1.0	96.2	56.1
MIN	30.1	36.0	47.5	24.0	0.01	26.9	11302.1	11813.2	3.8	2.5	216.0	176.0
MAX	102.0	48.0	125.0	46.0	0.03	71.4	22408.4	23287.3	13.6	5.6	439.1	330.3

Table 1.—Summary of GHB pharmacokinetic parameters

Table 2.-Listing of GHB pharmacokinetic parameters

Patient #	C _{max} (µg/ml)	T _{max} (min)	C _{max} (µg/ml)	T _{max} (min)	LAMBDAz (1/min)	T 1/2 (min)	AUC _{last} (µg/ml.min)	AUC _{inf} (µg/ml.min)	AUCext (%)	CL/F (ml/min/kg)	Vz/F mL/kg	MRT (min)
101	102	36	125	24	0.02	41.4	22408.4	23287.3	3.8	4.5	268.8	207.9
102	52.6	48	86.7	36	0.01	71.4	19325	21641.3	10.7	4.1	418.5	291.7
103	30.1	36	47.5	46	0.01	71.2	12888.9	14923.7	13.6	4.3	439.1	330.3
104	40.1	36	96.9	36	0.02	39.8	11302.1	11813.2	4.3	4.5	256.8	232.2
105	85.2	36	87.1	36	0.03	36.9	13016.1	13547.3	3.9	5.6	216	176.2
106	66.8	48	104	36	0.01	67	19794.3	21176.7	6.5	2.5	243	254.4

note that in three out of six patients (patients #102, #103, and #106), plasma GHB concentrations did not decline from the first C_{max} to zero concentration before the second GHB dose was administered at hour 4. Upon achievement of the second C_{max} , the semi-logarithmic plot of concentration vs time data in patients #102, #103, and #105 exhibited a convex decline profile. Such a decline pattern suggested nonlinear pharmacokinetics. The highest plasma GHB concentration observed in the study was 125.0 mg/mL, which occurred in subject 101 after the second 3 g GHB dose.

Noncompartmental pharmacokinetic parameter estimates are summarized in Table 1, and individual patient parameter estimates are listed in Table 2. The mean (\pm SD) observed maximum GHB concentrations (C_{max}) were 62.8 \pm 27.4 µg/mL and 91.2 \pm 25.6 µg/mL for the first and second GHB doses, respectively. The corresponding mean observed times to maximum concentrations were 40 \pm 6.2 and 35.7 \pm 7 minutes after the first and second GHB doses, respectively.

The mean apparent AUC_{inf} was 17731.6 ± 4867 µg/mL.min. The mean CL/F was 4.2 ± 1 mL/min/kg and the mean $V_{\lambda z}$ /F was 307 ± 96.2 mL/kg. The mean MRT_{inf} was

248.8 \pm 56.1 minutes. The mean apparent GHB T_{1/2} estimated by linear regression of log [C] vs time data of the terminal phase of the second GHB dose was 53 \pm 19.3 minutes.

DISCUSSION

GHB is present in the mammalian brain and other tissues. In the brain, highest GHB concentration is found in the hypothalamus and basal ganglia, and GHB is postulated to function as a neurotransmitter.¹³ The level of GHB in human systemic circulation has not been reported in the literature. Hence, baseline (0 hour) plasma samples were analyzed for GHB concentrations. The GC-MSD method used in the present study had a limit of quantification (LOQ) of 7.02 µg/mL, and analysis of the baseline plasma samples showed that the endogenous levels of GHB are substantially below this quantification limit.

Values of mean T_{max} (~40 minutes after dosing) and $T_{1/2}$ (~50 minutes) suggest that the GHB solution administered to narcoleptic patients in this study was readily absorbed and rapidly eliminated. In three out of six patients, the drug was essentially gone from the systemic circulation by hour 4 after the first GHB dose, whereas in the remaining three patients, residual GHB levels of 15

 μ g/mL were still detected at hour 4.

The convex nature of the decline of plasma GHB concentrations in three patients after achievement of the second Cmax indicated that elimination of GHB from the systemic circulation in these three patients is capacity limited. Nevertheless, it should be noted that plasma GHB concentrations were no longer detectable by hour 6 after the second GHB dose (10 hours after the first GHB dose). The mean apparent oral clearance found in this study was 4.2 ±1.0 mL/min/kg and appeared to be comparable to the apparent oral clearance of 5.3±2.2 mL/min/kg reported in the literature for a group of alcohol-dependent patients who were administered a dose of 50 mg/kg.11 While it appeared that the GHB dose (ranging from 26.4 to 52.4 mg/kg with a mean of 36.5 mg/kg) in the present study was lower than the comparison GHB dose (50 mg/kg) administered to the alcohol-dependent patients, it should be noted that each patient in the present study was administered two consecutive GHB doses at 4-hour interval, and residual GHB levels were detected in three out of six patients immediately prior to the second GHB dose. The GHB pharmacokinetic nonlinearity in alcohol-dependent patients easily can be observed from the apparent oral clearance, which increased to 8.1±4.8 mL/min/kg when the GHB dose is reduced to 25 mg/kg dose.¹¹ In the present study, the nonlinearity was less obvious because each narcoleptic patient received two consecutive fixed 3 g doses regardless of body weight.

The mean apparent elimination half-life of GHB in the six narcoleptic patients was determined to be 53±19 minutes, longer than that in alcohol dependent patients after a 50 mg/kg GHB dose.¹¹ The lengthening of GHB elimination half-life observed in this study was partially caused by the wider spacing in sampling time points. However, capacity limited elimination of this drug in some of the narcoleptic patients also could have contributed to this prolongation.

GHB appears to have a pharmacokinetic shortcoming in that its elimination from the body is capacity limited in some patients when the drug is administered at a fixed regimen of 3 g twice nightly at 4-hour intervals. However, from a therapeutic perspective, GHB offers an advantage in the treatment of narcolepsy because by the time a patient wakes up in the morning (ie, 8 to 10 hours after the first GHB dose), all GHB, including that from the second dose, will have been eliminated from the systemic circulation. GHB was well tolerated by narcoleptic patients in this study. No adverse experience was reported.

The results of this study may help explain the unique side effect profile seen with this compound. To date, the most prominent side effect observed has been episodes of sleepwalking. While quite rare, no other side effect has appeared to be directly due to the drug's effects. The fact that sleepwalking normally occurs out of slow-wave sleep and is most prevalent in children (in whom slow-wave sleep is quite prominent) suggests that the event may be secondary to the induction of this sleep stage. However, in our clinical experiences, the vast majority of sleepwalking events have tended to occur with the second dose rather than the first, despite the fact that both clearly induce slowwave sleep. The possibility that capacity-limited elimination contributes to higher blood levels after the second dose may explain the phenomenon.

Finally, the extremely short half-life of GHB may explain why patients generally awaken fully alert and refreshed. A clear rebound insomnia or alertness occurs with drug elimination, which can be quite positive for patients with narcolepsy. Unfortunately, however, with some patients, drug effects may wear off prematurely, leaving the patient wide awake either long before their second scheduled dose or before their planned awakening time. We have dealt with this clinically by either adjusting the dose, adding a third dose, or adding a sedating short-acting hypnotic.

The results of this study confirm and extend the findings of GHB kinetics in alcoholic patients. Despite the fact that these patients had a long history of nightly GHB use, these kinetics of the drug were similar to GHB-naïve patients. Despite this, further studies should be carried out in naïve narcoleptic patients.

REFERENCES

1. Lapierre 0, Lamarre M, Montplaisir J, Lapierre G. The effect of gammahydroxbutyrate: A double blind study of normal subjects. Sleep Res 1988;17:99.

2. Yamada Y, Yamamoto J, Fujiki A, Hishikawa Y, Kanedo Z. Effect of butyrolactone and gammahydroxybutyrate on the EEG and sleep cycle in man. Electroencephalogr Clin Neurophysio 1967;22:558-562.

3. Al-Badry K, Taha H. Hibernation hypothermia and metabolism in hedgehogs—changes in free amino acids and related compounds. Comp Biochem Physiol 1982;72A:541-547.

4. Anden N, Magnusson T, Stock G Effects of drugs influencing monoamine mechanisms on the increase in brain dopamine produced by axotomy or treatment with gammahydroxybutyrate acid. Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch Pharmacol

1973;278:363-372.

5. Mamelak M. Gamma-hydroxybutyrate (GHB): An endogenous regulator of energy metabolism. Neuroscience and Biobehav Reviews 1989;13:189-198.

6. Mamelak M, Escriu J, Stokan O. The effects of gamma-hydroxybutyrate on sleep. Biol Psychiatry 1977;12(2):273-288.

7. Broughton R, Mamelak M. The treatment of narcolepsy-cataplexy with nocturnal gamma-hydroxybutyrate. Le Journal Canadian Des Sciences Neurologiques 1979;6(1):1-6.

8. Scrima L, Hartman PG, Johnson FH, Thomas EE, Hiller FC. Efficacy of gamma-hydroxybutyrate versus placebo in treating narcolepsy-cataplexy: Double-blind subjective measured. Biol Psychiatry 1989;26:331-343.

9. Scrima L, Hartman PG, Johnson FH, Thomas EE, Hiller FC. The effects of gamma-hydroxybutyrate on the sleep of narcolepsy patients: A double blind study. Sleep Res 1990;13:479-490.

10. Scharf M, Brown D, Woods M, Brown L, Hirschowitz J. The effects and effectiveness of gammahydroxybutyrate in patients with narcolepsy. J Clin Psychiatry 1985;46(6):222-225.

11. Ferrara SD, Zotti S, Tedeschi L, Frison G, Castagna F, Gallimberti L, Gessa GL. Pharmacokinetics of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid in alcohol dependent patients aftersingle and repeated oral doses. Br J Clin Pharmacol 1992;34:231-235.

12. Palatini P, Tedeschi L, Frison G. Padrini R, Zordan R, Orlando R, Galllimberti L, Gessa GL, Ferrara SD. Dose dependent absorption and elimination of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid in healthy volunteers. Eur J Clin Pharmacol 1993;45:353-356.

13. Snead OC, Morley BJ. Ontogeny of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid. Regional concentration in developing rat, monkey and human brain. Brain Res 1981;227:579-589.

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW



Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 582 of 776 PageID #: 9877

For reprint orders, please contact reprints@future-drugs.com

Drug Profile

Sodium oxybate for narcolepsy

Martin B Scharf

Sodium oxybate (Xyrem^M), also known as γ -hydroxybutyric acid, is the only therapeutic specifically approved in the USA for the treatment of cataplexy in narcolepsy. The US FDA has recently expanded its indication to include excessive daytime sleepiness associated with narcolepsy. In contrast to the antidepressants and stimulants commonly used to treat the disorder, sodium oxybate is the only compound that addresses both sets of symptoms and, when used properly, is less likely to lead to the development of tolerance and other undesirable side effects. In this review, the results of clinical trials and the place of sodium oxybate in narcolepsy treatment are discussed.

Expert Rev. Neurotherapeutics 6(8), 1139-1146 (2006)

Narcolepsy is a syndrome characterized by sleep abnormalities including excessive daytime sleepiness, disturbed night-time sleep and manifestations of cataplexy, sleep paralysis and hypnagogic hallucinations. There are two distinct classes of the syndrome: narcolepsy with and without cataplexy [1]. Prevalence studies for narcolepsy with cataplexy in Europe and the USA have reported frequency rates of the disorder in the general population that range 0.013–0.067% [2–4]. The prevalence of narcolepsy without cataplexy is more uncertain due to the greater probability of individuals with the condition remaining undiagnosed.

The first symptoms of the disorder typically develop near puberty. The peak age range of onset is 15–25 years of age, with smaller peaks of onset at 35–45 years and near menopause for women [5].

Pathophysiology of narcolepsy

Recent discoveries have linked narcolepsy with cataplexy to the human leukocyte antigen (HLA) DQB1*0602 and to a deficiency in the neuropeptide hypocretin (Hcrt) system. Narcolepsy was first associated with HLAs (also called major histocompatability complex) in the 1980s [6-9]. Soon after, it was found that narcolepsy patients with cataplexy who are DQB1*0602 positive have undetectable levels of Hcrt-1 peptides in their cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) [10-12]. This linkage led to the hypothesis that a CNS autoimmune insult, resulting in Hcrt cell loss might be the trigger for the development of narcolepsy. Subsequent attempts to verify this hypothesis have not proved successful [13-15].

Since the initial discovery of the HLA-narcolepsy association, testing technology has advanced considerably to include molecular typing at the DNA level. These more advanced techniques further narrowed the antigen subtypes definitively involved in narcolepsy. At present, the subtype HLA DQB1*0602 is the best known marker for the disease. This marker has proven to be especially important in African-American patients, who often test positive for DQB1*0602, while testing negatively for other common markers, such as HLA DR2 [16–18].

Diagnosis

The use of HLA typing to diagnose narcolepsy is limited in several respects. In patients with clear-cut cataplexy, the HLA association is greater than 90% [7]. In contrast, patients with atypical or absent cataplexy demonstrate HLA association only 40% of the time – a level that is hardly definitive for these patients [7]. Furthermore, many individuals without narcolepsy also have this marker. Estimates of the

CONTENTS

Pathophysiology of narcolepsy Diagnosis Current treatment options Sodium oxybate Clinical efficacy Postmarketing studies: efficacy for EDS Safety & tolerability Conclusion Expert commentary Five-year view Key issues References Affiliation

The Center for Research in Sleep Disorders, 1275 Kemper Road, Cincinnati, OH 45246-3901, USA Tel.: +1 513 671 3101 Fax: +1 513 671 4159 mscharf@tristatesleep.com

KEYWORDS: cataleptic cataplexy, narcolepsy, sodium oxybate

www.future-drugs.com

Scharf

frequency of the DQB1*0602 subtype in the general population vary with ethnicity (approximately 22% of American Caucasians and 33% of African-Americans [16,17,19]) and are high enough to produce a significant number of false positives if used to diagnose narcolepsy in isolation from other factors.

Observations of Hrct-1 levels in the CSF of narcoleptic patients and control subjects have led to the establishment of a specific cut-off value for diagnosis (110 pg/ml). This level of Hrct-1 is highly predictive of narcolepsy in patients with definitive cataplexy (99% specificity, 87% sensitivity) [1]. Unfortunately, in patients without cataplexy or with doubtful cataplexy, this test proves less useful, as most of these cases present with normal results (99% specificity, 16% sensitivity) [11,12,20]. Further complicating the diagnostic value of this test, the lumbar puncture necessary to obtain the CSF, while generally safe, presents some trauma to the patient and is often associated with debilitating postpuncture headaches [21].

A third diagnostic tool, the multiple sleep latency test (MSLT), is currently the most predictive tool available, especially for cases presenting without definite cataplexy. The MSLT consists of five scheduled daytime naps during which the subject is monitored using polysomnography (PSG) to measure physiologic sleep tendencies in the absences of alerting factors [5,22]. A mean sleep latency of less than 8 min and two or more sleep-onset rapid eye movement (REM) periods during the MSLT, are considered necessary to support the diagnosis of narcolepsy. The MSLT is not necessary for diagnosis in patients with definite cataplexy, but is potentially the most useful diagnostic tool available for patients without this common symptom.

The Maintenance of Wakefulness Test (MWT) can also be used to investigate the degree of excessive daytime sleepiness experienced by a narcoleptic patient [23]. This test involves a PSG evaluation of a patient's ability to maintain wakefulness in a quiet, darkened room, while in a reclined position. A total of four 20 min tests are conducted at 2-h intervals beginning approximately 2 h after the patient awakens from a night of sleep. The MWT does not provide a diagnosis of narcolepsy itself, but can be useful for assessing the patient's degree of alertness and tendency to fall asleep at inappropriate times after a diagnosis of narcolepsy has been made.

Current treatment options

Traditionally, narcolepsy patients have often been prescribed two sets of medication to treat their disorder. The first group, typically antidepressants, is used to address cataplexy symptoms, while the second, typically amphetamines, is used to address symptoms associated with excessive daytime sleepiness (EDS).

Cataplexy treatment options

Tricyclic antidepressants (TCAs) were first used to treat narcolepsy with cataplexy in the 1960s [24] and, until recently, have been the most common type of antidepressant used to treat the disorder. TCAs (e.g., including protriptyline, desipramine, and viloxazine) and the serotonin norepinephrine reuptake inhibitor

duce potent anticataplectic effects [25–27]. TCAs have also been shown to reduce the severity of other narcolepsy symptoms, specifically sleep paralysis and hypnagogic hallucinations. Unfortunately, the anticholinergic effects of these medications have been shown to produce impotence in male patients, with one evaluation discovering this effect in over 40% of males surveyed [5], making these drugs unacceptable for many patients. Common side effects of the TCAs include dry mouth, urinary retention, constipation and tachycardia, with male patients also reporting decreases in libido, impotence and delayed ejaculation [28–31]. Abrupt discontinuation of TCAs, especially at high doses, has been shown to produce rebound cataplexy that may last

atomoxetine act as noradrenergic reuptake inhibitors to pro-

has been shown to produce rebound cataplexy that may last anywhere from a few days to several months [32–34]. Unlike normal cataplexy, rebound cataplexy can be spontaneous and unprovoked. Occurrences are often more frequent, severe and can be precipitated by mild emotional stimuli and normal daily events.

Today, selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs) are more frequently used to treat narcolepsy than the older TCAs. The metabolites of several SSRIs (e.g., fluoxetine and zimeldine) have noradrenergic reuptake inhibition effects [35]. However, of note there is some evidence that the SSRIs must be prescribed at higher doses to sufficiently treat cataplexy symptoms owing to these noradrenergic effects being weaker than those of the TCAs [26,27]. Side effects common to therapeutic doses of SSRIs include headache, nausea, epigastic discomfort, weight gain, dry mouth and delayed ejaculation [36–39]. Rebound cataplexy may also occur when SSRIs are withdrawn abruptly, but limited evidence suggests that these effects may be less severe than with the TCAs [40]. Neither the TCAs or the SSRIs have been shown to impact EDS [29,41–43].

A final treatment option, sodium oxybate (Xyrem[®], Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc.) is the only medication specifically approved by the US FDA for the treatment of cataplexy symptoms.

EDS treatment options

Amphetamine-like medications (e.g., dextroamphetamine, methamphetamine and methylphenidate) and modafinil are the stimulants most widely used to treat EDS associated with narcolepsy. Amphetamines were first used for wake promotion in narcoleptics in 1935 and the first case of addiction was reported soon after in 1939 [44]. Concerns regarding abuse of these medications and tolerance development remain very prevalent today. With the exception of modafinil, the wake promoting effects of the amphetamine-like compounds appear to be related to dopamine release stimulation and reuptake inhibition, which in turn have the effect of reducing total sleep time and slow wave sleep [45,46].

Modafinil's mechanism of action is under debate, although it has been demonstrated to selectively inhibit dopamine uptake [47]. Unlike other wake promoting compounds, modafinil is believed to have a low addiction liability, even though it is a schedule IV drug. Furthermore, it is reported

Sodium oxybate

to be safe in patients with hypertension – all qualities that have recently made it the first choice of stimulants for newly diagnosed narcoleptics.

Amphetamine-like compounds selective for dopamine transmission have no effect on cataplexy symptoms. However, those with combined dopaminergic and noradrenergic effects have been shown to produce some anticataplectic effects at high doses [1,26,48]. Modafinil has not been shown to impact cataplexy and REM-sleep symptoms [5].

Sodium oxybate

Sodium oxybate, also known as γ -hydroxybutyric acid (GHB), is the focus of this drug profile. Sodium oxybate is a naturally occurring CNS metabolite that acts as a sedative to consolidate sleep and increase slow wave sleep [25]. Dopaminergic regions of the CNS contain high concentrations of this compound, suggesting that it may modulate the activity of dopamine neurons [49]. At pharmacological doses, sodium oxybate increases serotonin turnover, interacts with endogenous opioid systems and may act as a γ -aminobutyric acid_B receptor agonist [50–52].

Sodium oxybate is rapidly metabolized to succinic semialdehyde and then to succinic acid. This metabolite enters the Krebs cycle, producing the final metabolic products of CO_2 and H_2O [53]. Sodium oxybate's half-life of 0.5–1 h is so short that 4–6 h after ingestion, it may be impossible to measure its concentration in urine [54.55].

Clinical efficacy

Sodium oxybate was first used in narcolepsy trials in the late 1970s [56–62]. It was approved by the US FDA in 2002 to treat cataplexy symptoms largely based on the results of two randomized, double-blind, placebo controlled trials. Approval for the treatment of EDS in narcoleptics was followed in 2005 and was based on the results of Phase IV clinical trials. The first study leading to the initial FDA approval evaluated the effects of sodium oxybate on the frequency of cataleptic attacks and measures of daytime alertness in 136 narcoleptic patients [57,63]. The second study leading to initial approval evaluated the longterm effects of the drug by following 55 patients who took sodium oxybate to treat narcolepsy symptoms for an average of 21 months [64–66].

In the first study [57], adult patients with a current diagnosis of narcolepsy gradually withdrew from all medications used to treat cataplexy symptoms. Following a washout period, patients exhibiting at least three cataleptic attacks/week then received two equally divided nightly doses of sodium oxybate (totaling 3, 6, or 9 g/night) for a period of 4 weeks. Narcolepsy and cataplexy symptoms were assessed using patient diaries, while daytime somnolence was evaluated at 2 and 4 weeks using the Epworth Sleepiness Scale (ESS) and a clinical global impressions (CGI) scale.

Patients demonstrated dose-related responses to all measures. There was a marked decrease in the frequency of cataplexy attacks for all groups, including a 49% reduction in both the 3 and 6 g groups and a 69% reduction in the 9 g group. The ESS and CGI measures improved for all groups, becoming significant versus placebo at 9 g. Furthermore, the number of inadvertent daytime naps significantly decreased at both the 6 and 9 g dose levels. Relative to placebo, improvements were also seen in the frequency of sleep paralysis and hypnagogic hallucinations with all doses. Importantly, the improvements in daytime functioning were achieved, while 83% of patients remained stable on stimulant medication, indicating that sodium oxybate provided both anticataplectic and wake promotion benefits to these narcoleptic sufferers.

This study was continued for an additional 12 months as an open-label extension [63]. As part of the original study of 136 patients, sodium oxybate was discontinued for 3-5 days to evaluate the potential for withdrawal symptoms, then 117 patients elected to continue with sodium oxybate therapy. All of these patients were placed on an initial dose of 6 g and were individually titrated up or down in increments of 1.5 g until an optimal dose was reached. As treatment was maintained over a longer period, there was a significant reduction in cataplexy attacks as compared with baseline levels, even at the lowest dose (3 g). This reduction in attacks increased over time for all dose levels, potentially indicating that several months are needed for sodium oxybate to reach full therapeutic efficacy. Therefore, the improvements in cataplexy seen at lower dose levels than predicted by the first phase of this trial may suggest that some patients are receiving higher doses of sodium oxybate than necessary to control cataplexy.

The second trial addressed concerns a rising from anecdotal reports of withdrawal symptoms following chronic abuse of illicit GHB [65]. This study involved 55 narcolepsy patients who had taken sodium oxybate (3–9 g/night) for between 7 to 44 months (mean: 21 months). These patients remained stable on all medications for a 2-week, single-blind baseline period. Subsequently, approximately half continued with their current level of sodium oxybate and half were switched to placebo for a 2-week, double-blind treatment period. Patients remaining on sodium oxybate continued to demonstrate a stable number of cataleptic attacks, while those on placebo demonstrated a gradual return of symptoms over the 2-week period of observation. No significant withdrawal symptoms or rebound effects were seen.

Postmarketing studies: efficacy for EDS

More recently, sodium oxybate was evaluated in a smallscale, dose-escalation trial [67] and in two large, double-blind, placebo-controlled studies [68-70].

Patients were eligible for the dose-escalation study if they had a positive diagnosis of narcolepsy and were stable on TCAs, SSRIs and/or stimulants for at least 3 weeks prior to trial entry [67]. A total of 25 patients (22 of whom completed the trial) gradually withdrew from their antidepressant and sedative-hypnotic therapies and then underwent a washout period. Subsequently, they were given sodium oxybate 4.5 g/night (via two doses) for 4 weeks, and then titrated up to 6.0, 7.5 and 9.0 g/night, spending 2 weeks at each dose level. PSG was used

Scharf

to evaluate sleep architecture at key points and the MWT and ESS were used to evaluate EDS symptoms. Each dose level was shown to significantly increase sleep latency (vs baseline) in both halves of the night and a significant decrease in nocturnal awakenings and increase in the amount of slow wave sleep in the second half of the night was seen with both 7.5 and 9.0 g. Furthermore, the amount of REM sleep in the second half of the night decreased significantly at all dose levels.

In the MWT evaluation, patients exhibited a significant increase in mean sleep latency versus baseline at both 4.5 and 9.0 g dose levels indicating that sodium oxybate has wake promotion effects. Significant improvement in ESS were seen at all three doses (6.0, 7.5 and 9.0 g), and the 7.5 and 9.0 g doses also showed significant improvement relative to scores from the initial evaluation under stable antidepressant usage. The increase in slow wave sleep and daytime sleep latency combined with the decrease in nocturnal awakenings seen with sodium oxybate may partially explain the marked improvement in daytime functioning observed in these patients. Peaking at the 9 g dose level, most patients also reported decreases in cataleptic attacks (86%), hypnagogic hallucinations (76%), sleep paralysis (76%), inadvertent daytime naps (76%) and daytime sleepiness (76%) and improvements in both their overall condition (81%) and in their ability to concentrate (67%).

The largest postmarketing study conducted to date evaluated sodium oxybates impact on both cataleptic symptoms and daytime functional outcomes [68,69]. This study involved 228 narcolepsy patients who were gradually withdrawn from their current cataleptic medications. Following a washout period, patients were treated with placebo, or sodium oxybate 4.5, 6 or 9 g for 8 weeks. After 4 weeks of treatment, the frequency of cataleptic attacks significantly decreased versus placebo by 44.3, 51.9 and 61.8% in the 4.5, 6 and 9 g dose groups, respectively. At the end of 8 weeks decreases of 57.0, 65.0 and 84.7% were reported.

The ESS, MWT, subjective patient reports and an investigator CGI score were used to assess changes in daytime function. By the end of 8 weeks, both ESS scores and the frequency of inadvertent daytime naps at all dose levels had significantly improved versus baseline, and the 6 and 9 g dose levels were also significantly improved relative to placebo. The MWT found a significant improvement relative to baseline for the 4.5 and 9 g groups, and a significant improvement relative to placebo for the 9 g group. Finally, using the CGI, investigators characterized 50.0, 51.7 and 63.8% of the patients in the 4.5, 6 and 9 g dose groups, respectively, as either much improved or very much improved.

A second large-scale, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial evaluated 222 narcoleptic patients who were stable on modafinil for at least 1 month [70]. These patients were randomized to 8 weeks of treatment in one out of four treatment arms: placebo, sodium oxybate only (6 g/night for 4 weeks, followed by 9 g/night for 4 weeks), modafinil only (patients current dosage) or sodium oxybate plus modafinil (same dosing schedule for each drug as in groups two and three, respectively). Significant improvements relative to placebo were seen in the MWT for both the group treated with sodium oxybate and the group receiving sodium oxybate plus modafinil.

Sodium oxybate was originally approved specifically for the treatment of cataplexy. Interestingly, the results from all clinical trials discussed here indicate that it also has a significant impact on both subjective and objective measures of excessive daytime sleepiness when stimulant medication is held constant. Earlier studies have also demonstrated that patients could control daytime sleepiness with sodium oxybate by actually reducing stimulant usage [71]. These findings recently led to US FDA approval of sodium oxybate for the treatment of EDS in narcoleptics.

Reduction of EDS may be owing to either rebound alertness, resulting from withdrawal from the second nightly dose of sodium oxybate or the increase in quality and quantity of night-time sleep resulting from treatment. In the studies discussed here, these improvements were usually significant at the 9 g dose level. Therefore, if sodium oxybate is intended-to-treat EDS symptoms, clinicians must be sure that patients receive a high enough dose to accrue this benefit. Thus, whereas cataplexy control may be reached over time at lower doses, higher doses are needed to control EDS.

Several studies have begun to evaluate the efficacy of sodium oxybate in other patient populations, including those with fibromyalgia. Work by Moldofsky demonstrated that aspects of the pain and mood symptoms experienced by these patients were correlated with an α (7.5–11 Hz) electroencephalogram non-REM sleep anomaly [72–74]. The early open-label study of fibromyalgia patients carried out by this author's group found that, over a 4-week period, sodium oxybate treatment significantly increased the percentage of time spent in slow wave sleep and significantly decreased the percentage of non-REM sleep with α intrusion [75]. Patients also reported significant improvements in subject measures of pain, fatigue and wellness. A subsequent double-blind, placebo-controlled study confirmed these findings [76]. Additional efforts in this patient population are on-going.

An interesting finding with sodium oxybate is the doserelated increase in slow wave sleep. This has been shown to be accompanied by a dose-related increase in growth hormone [79]. The majority of growth hormone secretion tends to occur at night during slow wave sleep and shifts with the temporal movement of sleep. Patients with fibromyalgia have been shown to have a decrease in growth hormone and clinically respond to sodium oxybate treatment with improvements in pain and fatigue. Thus, a potential mechanism for the effects of sodium oxybate in fibromyalgia patients may be through its effects on growth hormone.

Safety & tolerability

Sodium oxybate has been classified as a schedule III controlled substance because of concerns regarding its abuse potential. In the past, GHB has been used inappropriately as a date rape drug and by athletes using it to induce human growth hormone release, in order to enhance performance [77–79]. When used as

Sodium oxybate

directed in narcolepsy patients, therapeutic doses of sodium oxybate have proven to be safe and well tolerated. Patients are instructed to take anywhere from 3 to 9 g of sodium oxybate in equally divided doses, with the first dose to be administered at bedtime and the second dose to follow 1.2-4 h later. Adverse events observed in clinical trials have been relatively few and mostly mild in severity. Overall, the most commonly reported side effects associated with the use of the drug are dizziness, headaches, nausea, pain, sleep disorder, confusion, infection, vomiting and enuresis [80]. The most recent update of the package insert has included an additional discussion concerning emergent depression and confusion as potential side effects. Furthermore, given the high sodium content of the drug, patient renal function and blood pressure should be closely monitored while using sodium oxybate. Long-term use of sodium oxybate has not been associated with addiction or the development of tolerance, and abrupt cessation has not been demonstrated to produce withdrawal symptoms.

Sodium oxybate is only available to patients through a program called the Xyrem Success Program. This program requires that a physician send patient and prescription information to a central pharmacy that controls sodium oxybate distribution. Patients are then sent educational information and required to confirm understanding of this material before distribution is initiated. This program has proven to be highly effective at restricting sodium oxybate access to the intended population and should be considered as a model for the medical distribution of other scheduled pharmaceuticals with abuse potential.

Conclusion

The results of large-scale and long-term usage studies of sodium oxybate have consistently shown that this compound is safe and effective in reducing narcolepsy symptoms. Unlike alternate therapeutic choices, sodium oxybate reduces both the frequency of catalepsy attacks and the extent of daytime sleepiness, while demonstrating no development of tolerance with long-term usage. The data from studies on cataplexy, as well as on daytime sleepiness suggest that sodium oxybate can effectively be used as a single agent to control all narcoleptic symptoms. Data on sodium oxybate usage patterns, treatment efficacy and diversion for abuse outside of clinical trials need to be collected to further support the recommendation for its use in narcolepsy and to strengthen existing risk management programs.

Expert commentary

Based on the evidence reviewed in this article, sodium oxybate should be viewed as a first-line therapeutic option for patients diagnosed with, narcolepsy. This recommendation is driven by the compounds proven ability to reduce catalepsy attacks, its wake promotion effects and its mild safety and tolerability profile. Sodium oxybate is the only compound proven to positively impact night-time sleep quality, EDS and cataplexy, thus presenting the possibility of minimizing patient medication. Furthermore, other treatments commonly used in this population

In my groups experience, the short half-life of sodium oxybate can result in premature awakenings, such that patients are often unable to sleep for more than 2.5 h with each dose. Common sense suggests that this could result in sleep deprivation in narcoleptics. My group initial response to this phenomenon was to increase each dose of medication or to add a third dose. However, since the side effects are dose related, my group subsequently elected to add a low dose of either zolpidem or eszopiclone to each dose of sodium oxybate. This enabled patients to sleep for a full 4 h with each dose. Patients have been on this regimen for over 10 years without difficulties. It has enabled the utilization of lower doses of sodium oxybate than might be utilized otherwise. In addition, a common complaint of patients taking sodium oxybate is the fact that they have more difficulty falling asleep with the first dose, but do better with the second dose. It should be noted that sleep is essential to the effectiveness of the medication. As such, in instances when patients experience this complaint, rather than increasing the dose of sodium oxybate, the use of either zolpidem (5 mg) or eszopiclone (1-2 mg) has been added.

Five-year view

The following areas are likely to produce major advances over the coming years or are areas where there is a strong need for additional research:

- Further exploration of sodium oxybate in other patient populations, including fibromyalgia;
- Development of a controlled-release formulation to eliminate the need for twice-nightly dosing;
- The mode of action of sodium oxybate in narcolepsy;
- Further evaluation of sodium oxybate in narcoleptic patients without cataplexy.

Key issues

- Large-scale trials indicate that sodium oxybate (Xyrem®) reduces the frequency of cataplexy attacks and improves daytime functional outcomes in narcolepsy patients.
- Sodium oxybate is unique among narcolepsy therapies in that it addresses both cataplexy and daytime sleepiness symptoms.
- Long-term treatment with therapeutic doses of sodium oxybate is generally safe and well tolerated.
- Sodium oxybate's history as a party drug and athletic performance enhancer necessitate continued risk management efforts to protect the general population, while ensuring its availability for narcoleptic patients.

Scharf

References

Papers of special note have been highlighted as: • of interest

- •• of considerable interest
- Mignot E. Narcolepsy: pharmacology, pathophysiology, and genetics. In: Principles and Practice of Sleep Medicine (4th Edition). Kryger MH, Roth T, Dement WC (Eds). Elsevier, London, UK, 761–779 (2005).
- Comprehensive review of the pathophysiology of narcolepsy and available diagnostic tools.
- 2 Daubilliers Y, Billiard M, Montplaisir J. Clinical aspects and pathophysiology of narcolepsy. *Clin. Neurophysiol.* 114, 2000–2017 (2003).
- 3 Hublin C, Kaprio J, Partinen M et al. Daytime sleepiness in an adult, Finnish population. J. Intern. Med. 239, 417–423 (1996).
- 4 Mignot E. Genetic and familial aspects of narcolepsy. *Neurology* 50(2 Suppl. 1), S16–S22 (1998).
- 5 Guilleminault C, Fromherz S. Narcolepsy: diagnosis and management. In: *Principles* and Practice of Sleep Medicine (4th Edition). Kryger MH, Roth T, Dement WC (Eds). Elsevier, London, UK, 780–790 (2005).

 Overview of the clinical features of narcolepsy and current treatment options.

- 6 Honda Y, Asake A, Tanaka Y, Juui T. Discrimination of narcolepsy by using genetic markers and HLA. *Sleep Res.* 23, 254 (1983).
- 7 Mignot E, Hayduk R, Black J et al. HLA DQB1*0602 is associated with cataplexy in 509 narcoleptic patients. Sleep 20, 1012–1020 (1997).
- 8 Mueller-Eckhardt G, Meier-Ewert K, Schendel DJ *et al.* HLA and narcolepsy in a German population. *Tissue Antigens* 28, 163–169 (1986).
- 9 Roth B, Nevsimalova S, Sonka K et al. A study of the coourance of HLA DR2 in 124 narcoleptics: clinical aspects. Schweiz. Arch. Neurol. Psychiatr. 139(4), 41–51 (1988).
- 10 Thannickal TC, Moore RY, Nienhuis R et al. Reduced number of hypocretin neurons in human narcolepsy. *Neuron* 27, 469–474 (2000).
- 11 Mignot E, Lammers GJ, Ripley B et al. The role of cerebrospinal fluid hypocretin meausurement in the diagnosis of narcolepsy. Arch. Neurol. 59, 1553–1562 (2002).
- 12 Krahn LE, Pankratz VS, Oliver L et al. Hypocretin (orexin) levels in cerebrospinal fluid of patients with narcolepsy: relationship to cataplexy and HLA DQB1*0602 status. Sleep 25, 733–736 (2002).

- 13 Mignot E, Tafti M, Derment WC, Grumet FC. Narcolepsy and immunity. Adv. Neuroimmunol. 5, 23–37 (1995).
- 14 Carlander B, Eliaou JF, Billiard M. Autoimmune hypothesis in narcolepsy. *Neurophysiol. Clin.* 23, 15–22 (1993).
- 15 Black JL III, Krahn LE, Pankratz V, Michael S. Search for neuron-specific and nonneuron-specific antibodies in narcoleptic patients with and without HLA DQB1*0602. *Sleep* 25, 719–723 (2002).
- 16 Mignot E, Lin L, Rogers W et al. Complex HLA-DR and –DQ interactions confer risk of narcolepsy-cataplexy in three ethnic groups. Am. J. Hum. Gen. 68, 686–699 (2001).
- 17 Mignot E, Lin X, Arrigoni J et al. DQB1*0602 and DQA1*0102 (DQ1) are better markets than DR2 for narcolepsy in Caucasian and black Americans. Sleep 17(8 Suppl.), S60–S67 (1994).
- 18 Mignot E, Kimura A, Lattermann A et al. Extensive HLA class II studies in 50 non-DRBI*15 (DR2) narcoleptic patients with cataplexy. *Tissue Antigens* 49, 329–341 (1997).
- 19 Fernandez-Vina MA, Gao XJ, Moraes ME et al. Alleles at four HLA class II loci determined by oligonucleotide hybridization and their associations in five ethnic groups. *Immunogenetics* 34, 299–312 (1991).
- 20 Kanbayashi T, Inoue Y, Chiba S et al. CSF hypocretin-1 (orexin-A) concentrations in narcolepsy with and without cataplexy and idiopathic hypersomnia. J. Sleep Res. 22, 91–93 (2002).
- 21 Evans RW. Complications of lumbar puncture. *Neurol. Clin.* 16, 83–105 (1998).
- 22 Carskadon MA, Dement WC. The multiple sleep latency test: what does it measure? *Sleep* 5, 67–72 (1982).
- 23 Mitler MM, Gujavarty KS, Browman CP. Maintenance of wakefulness test: a polysomnographic technique for evaluation treatment efficacy in patients with excessive somnolence. *Electroencephalogr. Clin. Neurophysiol.* 53, 658–661 (1982).
- 24 Akimoto J, Honda Y, Takashi Y. Pharmacotherapy in narcolepsy. Dis. Nerv. Syst. 21, 704–706 (1960).
- 25 Nishino S, Mignot E. Pharmacological aspects of human and canine narcolepsy. *Prog. Neurobiol.* 52, 27–78 (1997).
- 26 Mignot E, Ranaud A, Nishins S et al. Canine cataplexy is preferentially controlled by adrenergic mechanisms: evidence using monoamine selective uptake inhibitors and release enhancers. *Psychopharmacology* (*Berl.*) 113, 76–82 (1993).

- 27 Nishino S, Arrigoni J, Shelton J et al. Desmethyl metabolites of serotonergic uptake inhibitors are more potent for suppressing canine cataplexy than their parent compounds. *Sleep* 16, 706–712 (1993).
- 28 Guilleminault C, Carskadon M, Dement WC. On the treatment of rapid eye movement narcolepsy. Br. Med. J. 1, 670 (1971).
- 29 Shapiro WR. Treatment of cataplexy with clomipramine. Arch. Neurol. 32, 653–656 (1975).
- 30 Chen SY, Clift SJ, Dahlitz MJ, Dunn G, Parkes JD. Treatment in the narcoleptic syndrome: self assessment of the action of dexamphetamine and clomipramine. J. Sleep Res., 4, 113–118 (1995).
- 31 Parkes JD, Schachter M. Clomipramine and clonzepam in cataplexy. *Lancet* 2, 1085–1086 (1979).
- 32 Scharf MB, Fletcher K. Rebound cataplexy: a complication of drug withdrawal in narcolepsy. *Sleep Res.* 17, 246 (1988).
- 33 Martinez–Rodriguez J, Iranzo A, Santamaria J et al. Status cataplecticus induced by abrupt withdrawal of clomipramine. *Neurologia* 17, 113–116 (2002).
- 34 Poryazova R, Siccoli M, Werth E, Bassetti CL. Unusually prolonged rebound cataplexy after withdrawal of fluexetine. *Neurology* 65, 967–968 (2005).
- 35 Langdon N, Bandak S, Shindler J et al. Fluoxetine in the treatment of cataplexy. Sleep 9, 371–372 (1986).
- 36 Mitler MM, Hajdukovid R. Relative efficacy of drugs for the treatment of sleepiness in narcolepsy. *Sleep* 14, 218–220 (1991).
- 37 Schachter M, Parkes JD. Fluvoxamine and clomipramine in the treatment of cataplexy. J. Neurol. Neurosurg. Psychiatry 43, 171–174 (1980).
- 38 Frey J, Darbonne C. Fluoxetine suppresses human cataplexy: a pilot study. *Neurology* 44, 707–709 (1994).
- 39 Langdon N, Shindler J, Parkes JD, Bandak S. Floxetine in the treatment of cataplexy. *Sleep* 9, 371–373 (1986).
- 40 Houghton WC, Cook HN. Rebound cataplexy following the cessation of antidepressant therapy in a population of narcolepsy patients. *Sleep* 28(Suppl.), A221 (2005).
- 41 Chen CN. The use of clomipramine as an REM sleep suppressant in narcolepsy. *Postgrad. Med. J.* 56(Suppl. 1), 86–89 (1980).

- Guilleminault C, Raynal D, Takahashi S, Carskadon M, Dement W. Evaluation of short-term and long-term treatment of the narcolepsy syndrome with clomipramine hydrochloride. *Acta Neurol. Scand.* 54, 71–87 (1976).
- 43 Bental E, Lavie P, Sharf B. Severe hypermotility during sleep in treatment of cataplexy with clomipramine. *Isr. J. Med. Sci.* 15, 607–609 (1979).

42

- 44 Prinzmetal M, Bloomberg W. The use of Benzedrine for treatment of narcolepsy. JAMA 105, 2051–2054 (1935).
- 45 Nishino S, Mao J, Sampathkumaran R, Shelton J. Increased dopaminergic transmission mediates the wake-promoting effects of CNS stimulants. *Sleep Res.* 1, 49–61 (1998).
- 46 Wisor JP, Nishino S, Sora I et al. Dopaminergic role in stimulant-induced wakefulness. J. Neurosci. 21, 1789–1794 (2001).
- 47 Mignot E, Nishino S, Guilleminault C, Dement WC. Modafinil binds to the dopamine uptake carrier site with low affinity. *Sleep* 17, 436–437 (1994).
- 48 Kanbayashi T, Honda K, Kodama T et al. Implication of dopaminergic mechanisms in the wake-promoting effects of amphetamine: a study of D- and L-derivatives in canine narcolepsy. *Neuroscience* 99, 651–659 (2000).
- 49 Houghton WC, Scammell TE, Thorpy M. Pharmacology for cataplexy. *Sleep Medicine Reviews* 8, 355–366 (2004).
- 50 Tunnicliff G. Significance of γ-hydroxybutyric acid in the brain. Gen. Pharmacol. 23, 1027–1034 (1992).
- 51 Maitre M. The γ-hydroxybutyrate signaling system in brain organization and functional implications. *Prog. Neurobiol.* 51, 337–361 (1997).
- 52 Wong CG, Gibson KM, Snead OC 3rd. From the street to the brain: neurobiology of the recreational drug γ-hydroxybutyric acid. *Trends Pharmacol. Sci.* 25(1), 29–34 (2004).
- 53 Waszkielewica A, Bojarski J. γ-hydroxybutyric acid (GHB) and its chemical modifications: a review of the GHBergic system. *Pol. J. Pharmacol.* 56, 43–49 (2004).
- 54 Manley S, Barker N. GABA receptors. In: *Tocris Reviews* 20 (2002).
- 55 Scharf M, Lai A, Branigan B. Pharmacokinetics of γ-hydroxybutyrate (GHB) in narcoleptic patients. *Sleep* 21, 507–514 (1998).

- 56 Mamelak M, Scharf MB, Woods M. Treatment of narcolepsy with γ-hydroxybutyrate: a review of clinical and sleep laboratory findings. *Sleep* 9, 285–289 (1986).
- 57 U.S. Xyrem Multicenter Study Group. A randomized, double-blind, multicenter trial comparing the effect of 3 doses of orally administered sodium oxybate with placebo for the treatment of narcolepsy. *Sleep* 25, 42–49 (2002).
- Report of a Phase III trial of sodium oxybate in narcolepsy, which led to US FDA approval.
- 58 Broughton R, Mamelak M. The treatment of narcolepsy-cataplexy with nocturnal γ-hydroxybutyrate. *Can. J. Neurol. Sci.* 6, 1–6 (1979).
- 59 Scharf MB, Brown D, Woods M, Brown L, Hirschowitz J. The effects and effectiveness of γ-hydroxybutyrate in patients with narcolepsy. J. Clin. Psychiarty 46, 222–225 (1985).
- 60 Scrima L, Hartman PG, Johnson FH Jr, Hiller FC. Efficacy of γ-hydroxybutyrate versus placebo in treating narcolepsycataplexy: double-blind subjective measures. *Biol. Psychiatry* 26, 331–343 (1989).
- 61 Scrima L, Hartman PG, Johnson FH Jr, Thomas EE, Hiller FC. The effects of y-hydroxybutyrate on the sleep of narcoleptic patients: a double-blind study. *Sleep* 13, 479–490 (1990).
- 62 Lammers GJ, Arends J, Declerck AC, Ferrari MD, Schouwind G, Troost J. γ-hydroxybutyrate and narcolepsy: a double-blind placebo-controlled study. *Sleep* 16, 216–220 (1993).
- 63 U.S. Xyrem Multicenter Study Group. A 12-month, open-label, multicenter extension trial of orally administered sodium oxybate for the treatment of narcolepsy. *Sleep* 26, 31–35 (2003).
- 64 U.S. Xyrem Multicenter Study Group. Sodium oxybate demonstrates long-term efficacy for the treatment of cataplexy in patients with narcolepsy. *Sleep Med.* 51, 119–123 (2004).
- 65 U.S. Xyrem Multicenter Study Group. The abrupt cessation of therapeutically administered sodium oxybate (GHB) does not cause withdrawal symptoms. J. Toxicol. Clin. Toxicol. 41, 131–135 (2003).
- 66 Scharf MB. Assessment of sodium oxybate for the long-term treatment of narcolepsy. *Sleep* 24(Suppl.), A324 (2001).

67 Mamelak M, Black J, Montplaisir J, Ristanovic R. A pilot study on the effects of sodium oxybate on sleep architecture and daytime alertness in narcolepsy. *Sleep* 27(7), 1327–1334 (2004).

Sodium oxybate

- 68 Xyrem International Study Group. A double blind, placebo-controlled study demonstrates sodium oxybate is effective for the treatment of excessive daytime sleepiness in narcolepsy. J. Clin. Sleep Med. 1(4), 391–397 (2005).
- Report of the largest postmarketing study of sodium oxybate and is effects on daytime functional outcomes.
- 69 Xyrem International Study Group. Further evidence supporting the use of sodium oxybate for the treatment of cataplexy: a double-blind, placebo-controlled study in 228 patients. *Sleep Med.* 6, 415–421 (2005).
- Report of the largest postmarketing study of sodium oxybate and its effects on the frequency of cataplexy attacks.
- 70 Bogan RK. Sodium oxybate, alone and in combination with modafinil, produces significant improvement sin sleep architecture in narcolepsy. *Sleep* 28(Suppl.), A0635 (2005).
- 71 Scharf MB, Brown D, Woods M, Brown L, Hirschowitz J. The effects and effectiveness of γ-hydroxybutyrate in patients with narcolepsy. J. Clin. Psychiarty 46(6), 222–225 (1985).
- 72 Moldofsky H. Sleep and musculoskeletal pain. Am. J. Med. 81(Suppl.), 85–89 (1986).
- 73 Moldofsky H. Sleep and fibrositis syndrome. *Rheum. Dis. Clin. North Am.* 15, 91–103 (1989).
- 74 Moldofsky H. The contribution of sleepwake physiology to fibromyalgia. In: Advances in pain research and therapy (vol. 17). Friction JR, Awab E (Eds). Rover Press, New York, NY, USA, 227–240 (1990).
- 75 Scharf MB, Hauck M, Stover R, McDannold M, Berkowitz D. Effect of γ-hydroxybutyrate on pain, fatigue and the α sleep anomaly in patients with fibromyalgia. Preliminary report. J. Rheumatol. 25, 1986–1990 (1998).
- 76 Russell IJ, Bennett RM, Michalek JE, Oxybate for FMS Study Group. Sodium oxybate relieves pain and improves sleep in fibromyalgia syndrome [FMS]: a randomized, double-blind, placebocontrolled, multi-center clinical trial. Proceedings of the American College of Rheumatology Annual Scientific Meeting. San Diego, USA, L30 (2005).

Scharf

Fuller DE, Hornfeldt CS, Kelloway JS, 77 Stahl PJ, Anderson TF. The Xyrem risk management program. Drug Saf. 27(5), 293-306 (2004).

78 Fuller DE, Hornfeldt CS. From club drug to orphan drug: sodium oxybate (Xyrem) for the treatment of cataplexy. Pharmacotherapy 23(9), 1205-1209 (2003).

- Van Cauter E, Plat L, Scharf MB, 79 Leproult R, Cespredes S, L'Hermite-Baleriaux M. Simultaneous stimulation of slow-wave sleep and growth hormone secretion by γ-hydroxybutyrate in normal young men. J. Clin. Invest. 100, 745-753 (1997).
- Product labeling. Xyrem (sodium oxybate) 80 oral solution. Orphan Medical, Inc.

Affiliation

Martin B Scharf, PhD, FAASM . The Center for Research in Sleep Disorders, 1275 Kemper Road Cincinnati, OH 45246-3901, USA Tel.: +1 513 671 3101 Fax: +1 513 671 4159 mscharf@tristatesleep.com

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 590 of 776 PageID #: 9885

EXHIBIT 38

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE DISTRICT OF DELAWARE

JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.,	
Plaintiff, v.	C.A. No. 21-691-GBW
AVADEL CNS PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC,	
Defendant.	
JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., et al.,	
Plaintiffs, v.	C.A. No. 21-1138-GBW
AVADEL CNS PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC,	
Defendant.	
JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., et al.,	
Plaintiffs, v.	C.A. No. 21-1594-GBW
AVADEL CNS PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC,	
Defendant.	

SUPPLEMENTED OPENING EXPERT REPORT OF WILLIAM CHARMAN

HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL

GHB would pose additional challenges if one sought to apply the teachings regarding tablet or capsule dosage forms to other dosage forms. As a result, a POSA would not view the Sustained Release patents' specification's disclosures and descriptions of tablet and capsule GHB forms as evidence that the inventors were in possession of other GHB dosage forms. This would be particularly true for formulations using microparticles in a sachet, where the difficulties associated with working with GHB due to its high solubility, hygroscopicity, and permeability through films and matrices would be exacerbated due to microparticles having greater surface area, as described above.

221. In light of the many challenges associated with developing a sustained release formulation of GHB, a POSA would have expected the inventors, had they actually developed once-nightly GHB formulations other than tablets and capsules, to have provided detailed descriptions of those formulations. Put differently, the specification lacks any description of how the inventors had allegedly achieved formulations other than the tablets and capsules mentioned in the specification having the claimed sustained release feature. The specification therefore would not have reasonably conveyed to the POSA that the inventors were in possession of the claimed subject matter and, indeed, would have led a POSA to doubt the inventors had actually developed such formulations other than tablet and capsules.

4. The Specification Lacks Any Mention of Other Dosage Forms for the Sustained Release Component

222. The specification does mention other dosage forms, such as a dry powder formulation, an encapsulated formulation, or a liquid solution or suspension. However, these formulations are only mentioned in passing in connection with an immediate release formulation. They are notably not mentioned as options for sustained release formulations (or any formulations containing a sustained release component). *See* '488 patent at 4:14-17. Indeed, the specific

I declare under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States that the

foregoing is true and correct.

Jan 26, 2023 William N. Charman

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 594 of 776 PageID #: 9889

EXHIBIT 39

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE DISTRICT OF DELAWARE

JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.,	
Plaintiff, v.	C.A. No. 21-691-GBW
AVADEL CNS PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC,	
Defendant.	
JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., et al.,	
Plaintiffs, v.	C.A. No. 21-1138-GBW
AVADEL CNS PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC,	
Defendant.	
JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., et al.,	
Plaintiffs, v.	C.A. No. 21-1594-GBW
AVADEL CNS PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC,	
Defendant.	

OPENING EXPERT REPORT OF ALEXANDER M. KLIBANOV, PH.D.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I.	Qualif	ications			1
II.	Summ	ary of C	Dpinions .		3
III.	Legal	Standar	ds and Le	evel of Skill	4
	A.	Person	of Ordir	nary Skill in the Art ("POSA")	4
	B.	Law of	f Obviou	sness	5
IV.	Claim	Constru	ction		7
V.	The As	sserted	'079 Pate	ent Claims are Invalid as Obvious	7
	A.	Scope	and Cont	tent of the Prior Art	8
		1.	Liang 2	006	9
		2.	Lebon 2	2013	10
		3.	Allphin	2012	11
	В.			Claims of the '079 Patent Would Have Been Obvious in or Art and the Knowledge of a POSA	12
		1.	a. '	"A method of treating narcolepsy in a patient in need	
				thereof, the method comprising:" "(a) administering a single daily dose to the patient"	
			c. '	"(b) the single daily dose comprising an amount of oxybate equivalent to from 4.0 g to 12.0 g of sodium oxybate,"	
			d. '	"(c) wherein the administering comprises: opening a sachet containing a solid oxybate formulation,"	
			e. '	"(d) mixing the formulation with water and orally administering the mixture to the patient,"	
			f. '	"(e) wherein the oxybate formulation comprises an immediate release component and a controlled release	22
				component."	27
		2.	a. '	"The method of claim 1, wherein the orally administering occurs at night."	
		3.			
		2.	a. '	"The method of claim 1, wherein the oxybate formulation is mixed with water immediately prior to administration."	
		4.		,	
			a. '	"The method of claim 1, wherein the administering promotes the patient to sleep for 6 to 8 hours."	

	5.	Claim	6	34
		a.	"The method of claim 1, wherein the amount of oxybate administered to the patient is 35 mEq, 45 mEq, 60 mEq, or 70 mEq of anythete "	24
	_	~ .	70 mEq of oxybate."	
	6.		7	35
		a.	"The method of claim 1, wherein the mixture is a suspension."	35
	7.	Claim	8	
	7.	a.	"The method of claim 1, wherein the oxybate formulation	50
			further comprises an acid."	36
	8.	Claim	9	38
		a.	"The method of claim 8, wherein the acid is selected from	
			the group consisting of malic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid,	20
			boric acid, maleic acid, phosphoric acid, and benzoic acid."	
	9.	Claim	10	39
	10.	Claim	11	40
		a.	"The method of claim 10, wherein the orally administering occurs at night."	40
	11.	Claim	12	40
		a.	"The method of claim 10, wherein the oxybate formulation is mixed with water immediately prior to administration."	
	12.	Claim	14	
	12.	a.	"The method of claim 10, wherein the administering	
			promotes the patient to sleep for 6 to 8 hours."	
	13.		15	41
		a.	"The method of claim 10, wherein the amount of oxybate administered to the patient is 35 mEq, 45 mEq, 60 mEq, or	
			70 mEq of oxybate."	41
	14.	Claim	16	41
	1	a.	"The method of claim 10, wherein the mixture is a	11
			suspension."	41
	15.	Claim	17	42
		a.	"The method of claim 16, wherein the oxybate formulation further comprises an acid."	42
	16.	Claim	18	
	10.	a.	"The method of claim 17, wherein the acid is selected from the group consisting of malic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid,	12
			boric acid, maleic acid, phosphoric acid, and benzoic acid."	42
The A	sserted	'782 Pa	tent Claims Are Invalid As Obvious	42
			ntent of the Prior Art	
A.	scope	and CO		

VI.

	1.	Liang 2006	44							
	2.	Lebon 2013	45							
	3.	Allphin 2012	45							
B.	The Asserted Claims of the '782 Patent Would Have Been Obvious In Light of the Prior Art and the Knowledge of a POSA									
	1.	Claim 1	46							
		a. "A formulation of gamma-hydroxybutyrate"	48							
		b. "a plurality of immediate release particles comprising	40							
		c. "a plurality of modified release particles comprising	49							
		gamma-hydroxybutyrate;"	50							
		d. "a viscosity enhancing agent wherein the viscosity								
		enhancing agent [is] separate from the immediate release								
		particles and the modified release particles"	51							
		e. "an acid wherein the acid [is] separate from the immediate release particles and the modified release								
		particles"	59							
		i. A POSA would have been motivated to add an acid								
		separately from the particles as a pH-modifier	64							
		ii. A POSA would have been motivated to add an acid								
		separately from particles as a flavoring agent								
	2.	Claim 2	67							
		a. "The formulation of claim 1, wherein the viscosity enhancing agent is selected from the group consisting of								
		xanthan gum, microcrystalline cellulose, hydroxyethyl								
		cellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose,								
		carboxymethylcellulose sodium, hydroxypropyl cellulose								
		and mixtures thereof."	67							
	3.	Claim 3	68							
		a. "The formulation of claim 1, wherein the acid is selected								
		from the group consisting of malic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, boric acid, maleic acid, phosphoric acid, and benzoic								
		acid."	68							
	4.	Claim 4								
	4.	a. "The formulation of claim 1, wherein the formulation	70							
		further comprises a lubricant selected from the group								
		consisting of magnesium stearate, stearic acid, calcium								
		stearate, hydrogenated castor oil, hydrogenated vegetable								
		oil, light mineral oil, mineral oil, polyethylene glycol,								
		sodium benzoate, sodium stearyl fumarate, and zinc stearate."	70							
	5									
	5.	Claim 5 a. "The formulation of claim 1, wherein the lubricant is	/ 1							
		a. The formulation of claim 1, wherein the fublicant is								

	magnesium stearate."71
6.	Claim 6
7.	Claim 7
8.	Claim 8
0.	a. "The formulation of claim 1, wherein the formulation comprises an amount of gamma-hydroxybutyrate equivalent to about 6 g of sodium gamma- hydroxybutyrate."
9.	Claim 9
7.	a. "The formulation of claim 1, wherein the formulation comprises an amount of gamma-hydroxybutyrate equivalent to about 7.5 g of sodium gamma-
	hydroxybutyrate."73
10.	Claim 10
11.	Claim 11
	a. "The formulation of claim 1, wherein 8 h after administration of the formulation provides a blood
	concentration ranging from 10 mg/L to about 40 mg/mL."
12.	Claim 12
	concentration ranging from 15 mg/L to about 30 mg/mL."
13.	Claim 13
14.	Claim 14
15.	Claim 15

		cellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose, carboxymethylcellulose sodium, hydroxypropyl cellulose and mixtures thereof."	85
16.	Claim	16	86
	a.	"The unit dose of claim 14, wherein the acid is selected from the group consisting of malic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, boric acid, maleic acid, phosphoric acid, and benzoic acid."	86
17.	Claim a.	17 "The unit dose of claim 14, wherein the formulation further comprises a lubricant selected from the group consisting of magnesium stearate, stearic acid, calcium stearate, hydrogenated castor oil, hydrogenated vegetable oil, light mineral oil, mineral oil, polyethylene glycol, sodium benzoate, sodium stearyl fumarate, and zinc stearate."	
18.	Claim	18	87
	a.	"The unit dose of claim 14, wherein the lubricant is magnesium stearate."	
19.		19 "The unit dose of claim 14, wherein the lubricant is	88
	a.	magnesium stearate."	88
20.	Claim	20	88
	a.	"The unit dose of claim 14, wherein the unit dose comprises an amount of gamma-hydroxybutyrate equivalent to from 4.0 g to 12.0 g of sodium gamma-	
		hydroxybutyrate."	88
21.	Claim a.	21 "The unit dose of claim 14, wherein unit dose contains an amount of gamma-hydroxybutyrate equivalent to about 6 g of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate."	
22			
22.	a.	22 "The unit dose of claim 14, wherein unit dose contains an amount of gamma-hydroxybutyrate equivalent to about 7.5 g of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate."	
23.	Claim	23	90
	a.	"The unit dose of claim 14, wherein unit dose contains an amount of gamma-hydroxybutyrate equivalent to about 9 g	
		of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate."	
24.	Claim a.	24 "The unit dose of claim 14, wherein the unit dose is a	
		sachet."	90

I. QUALIFICATIONS

1. I, Alexander M. Klibanov, Ph.D., expect to testify on behalf of the Defendant Avadel CNS Pharmaceuticals, LLC ("Avadel") in the above-captioned litigation against Plaintiffs Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Jazz Pharmaceuticals Ireland Limited (together, "Jazz") as an expert witness regarding the validity of certain claims of U.S. Patent Nos. 11,077,079 (the "'079 Patent") and 11,147,782 (the "'782 Patent").

2. I am currently a Professor Emeritus of Chemistry and Bioengineering at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology ("M.I.T."), where I taught and conducted research for over 40 years. From 2014 to 2019 (and also from 2007 to 2012), I held the Novartis Endowed Chair Professorship at M.I.T. From 2012 to 2014, I held the Roger and Georges Firmenich Endowed Chair Professorship in Chemistry. Prior to that, I was a Professor of Chemistry and a Professor of Bioengineering at M.I.T., positions I held from 1988 and 2000, respectively. From 1979 to 1988, I was an Assistant Professor, then Associate Professor, and thereafter a Full Professor of Applied Biochemistry in the Department of Applied Biological Sciences (formerly the Department of Nutrition and Food Science) at M.I.T.

3. I obtained my M.S. degree in Chemistry from Moscow University in Russia in 1971 and my Ph.D. in Chemical Enzymology from the same University in 1974. Thereafter, I was a Research Chemist at Moscow University's Department of Chemistry for three years. From 1977 to 1979, following my immigration to the United States, I was a Post-Doctoral Associate at the Department of Chemistry, University of California in San Diego.

4. Over the last 50+ years as a practicing chemist, I have extensively researched, published, taught, and lectured in many areas of chemistry, including biological, pharmaceutical formulation, general, and medicinal.

5. During my career, I have earned numerous prestigious professional awards and distinctions for my work. For example, I was elected to the U.S. National Academy of Sciences (considered among the highest honors that can be given to an American scientist) and also to the U.S. National Academy of Engineering (considered among the highest honors that can be given to an American engineer). I am also a Founding Fellow of the American Institute for Medical and Biological Engineering and a Corresponding Fellow of the Royal Society of Edinburgh (Scotland's National Academy of Science and Letters). In addition, I have received the Arthur C. Cope Scholar Award, the Marvin J. Johnson Award, the Ipatieff Prize, and the Leo Friend Award, all from the American Chemical Society, as well as the International Enzyme Engineering Prize.

6. I currently serve on the Editorial Boards of a dozen scientific journals, including "Open Journal of Pharmacology," "Applied Biochemistry and Biotechnology," "Nanocarriers," "Open Access Academic Books in Chemistry," "Biotechnology and Bioengineering," "Journal of Biological Chemistry and Molecular Pharmacology," "Recent Patents in Biotechnology," "Current Pharmaceutical Biotechnology," "Archives of Medical Biotechnology," and "International Journal of Drug Design, Delivery, and Safety."

7. I have published over 315 scientific papers in various areas of chemistry and am also a named inventor of 32 issued United States patents plus many pending ones. I have given over 370 invited lectures at professional conferences, universities, and corporations all over the world, many dealing with pharmaceutical formulations and medicinal chemistry. Of particular relevance to the technical issues in the present litigations is my extensive experience with oral dosage forms of various drugs, including their both immediate and modified release formulations. According to a recent Stanford University-led study, the overall impact of my published work, places me in the top 0.01% of all scientists in the world.

8. In addition to my research and teaching activities at M.I.T., I have consulted for numerous pharmaceutical, medical device, and biotechnology companies. I have also founded six pharmaceutical companies and have been on the scientific advisory boards and/or boards of directors of those companies and of many others. A number of these industrial and corporate activities have dealt specifically with oral dosage forms and/or controlled release pharmaceutical formulations.

9. My curriculum vitae, attached hereto as Exhibit 1, summarizes my education and professional experience. Included in it is a list of my publications and patents.

10. Exhibit 2 is a list of all other lawsuits in which, during the previous five years, I testified as an expert at trial and/or by deposition.

11. I am being compensated at the rate of \$975 per hour for time spent working on this engagement. Neither the amount of my compensation nor the fact that I am being compensated for my time has affected the opinions that I have given in this expert report. My compensation is in no way dependent on the outcome of these litigations.

II. SUMMARY OF OPINIONS

12. Counsel for Avadel ("Counsel") has asked me to form and provide opinions regarding the validity of the asserted claims of the '079 and '782 Patents (collectively, the "Resinate Patents"). Specifically, I have been asked to analyze the issue of obviousness of those asserted claims. Jazz addressed the following claims in its Final Infringement Contentions for the Resinate Patents: claims 1-3, 5-12, and 14-18 of the '079 Patent, and claims 1-24 of the '782 Patent (collectively, the "Asserted Claims of the Resinate Patents.").

13. The opinions presented herein have been formed by me to a reasonable degree of scientific certainty based on my education, training, and professional knowledge and experience,

as well as my review of numerous documents, including various patents and publications in peerreviewed publicly available journals, as identified throughout this report and in Exhibit 3 hereto.

14. At trial, I may rely on visual aids and demonstratives related to the substance of my expert report(s). If asked by Counsel and allowed by the Court, I will supplement and/or amend my expert report(s) in connection with developments in this case, intervening orders by the Court, and/or opinions set forth by other experts in this case bearing on the substance of my expert report(s).

III. LEGAL STANDARDS AND LEVEL OF SKILL

15. I have been informed of the legal standards applicable to patent validity. I have relied upon these legal standards, as explained by Counsel, in forming my opinions set forth in this report.

A. Person of Ordinary Skill in the Art ("POSA")

16. I understand that for the '079 Patent, Jazz has claimed priority to February 18, 2015. I also understand that during prosecution, the Examiner informed the Applicant that the patent is entitled at most to a priority date of February 18, 2016. Unless stated otherwise below, my opinion regarding the level of skill in the art would not change regardless of which of the dates is considered the proper priority date and thus the time of the purported invention of the '079 Patent.

17. I understand that for the '782 Patent, Jazz has claimed priority to February 18, 2015. Unless stated otherwise below, my opinion regarding the level of skill in the art would be the same regardless of which date is considered the priority date and thus the time of the purported invention of the '782 Patent.

18. In my opinion, a POSA at the time of filing of the Resinate Patents would have had a doctorate degree (Ph.D. or Pharm.D.) in pharmaceutical sciences or a related field and around one year of relevant experience, or a Master's Degree with several years of experience in the pharmaceutical or related industries. A POSA would typically have been a member of an interdisciplinary team of ordinarily skilled scientists involved in drug research and development, and would have had direct access to other scientists with ordinary skills in, among other things, pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics, drug delivery, and other pharmaceutical characteristics. The team also would have included, or had access to, an ordinarily skilled individual with a medical degree with experience in treating sleep disorders, and particularly of narcolepsy with cataplexy.

19. At the time of filing of the Resinate Patents, I was at least a POSA, and I worked directly with and supervised others in the field of pharmaceutical sciences. For this expert report, I have been asked by Counsel to opine on issues related to pharmaceutical formulation and pharmaceutical sciences.

20. In addition, I reserve the right to supplement the aforementioned definition of a POSA to address any arguments presented by Jazz's experts.

21. I have been informed that a POSA is presumed to be aware of all relevant prior art publicly available as of the priority date. A POSA is also presumed to possess average creativity. Where applicable, I note whether there would be any difference in the understanding of a POSA based on the different possible priority dates.

B. Law of Obviousness

22. The following legal instructions have been explained to me by Counsel. A patent claim is invalid if the claimed subject matter, as a whole, would have been obvious to a POSA prior to the filing date. I understand that such a showing must be made by clear and convincing evidence. The following three factors are to be considered in an obviousness inquiry: (1) the scope and content of the prior art; (2) the differences between the prior art and the asserted claims; and (3) the level of ordinary skill in the pertinent art. I also understand that when a patent claims a

genus, that claim is obvious if even a single embodiment falling within the scope of the claims is obvious. Genus claim covers not just one specific invention but a class of related inventions.

23. A patent claim is invalid for obviousness if the differences between the claimed subject matter and the prior art are such that the claimed subject matter as a whole would have been obvious to a POSA prior to the filing date. Prior art includes relevant patents or patent applications, journal publications, public statements, or products before the priority date of the patent-in-suit, as well as knowledge available to a POSA before the priority date of the patent-in-suit.

24. Prior art is pertinent to the obviousness inquiry where it is from the same field of endeavor as the claimed invention (even if it addresses a different problem) or, alternatively, if the reference in question is reasonably pertinent to the problem faced by the inventor(s).

25. In order to find obviousness based on combining prior art references, a POSA must have been motivated to combine the known elements therein in the way the alleged invention does. Motivation may come from the prior art, background knowledge of a POSA, the nature of the problem to be solved, market demand, or common sense. The subject matter of a patent is obvious if the prior art creates a reasonable expectation of success in producing the claimed subject matter from the viewpoint of a POSA prior to the filing date. A reasonable expectation of success does not require a certainty of success.

26. When there is a finite number of identified, predictable solutions, it would have been obvious for a POSA to pursue those options within his or her technical grasp, and each of those options would be deemed obvious.

27. Yet another factor to be considered in an obviousness inquiry is sometimes referred to as objective indicia of nonobviousness (also called secondary considerations), i.e., certain real-world practical considerations.

IV. CLAIM CONSTRUCTION

28. I understand from Counsel that a claim construction order has been issued by the Court in this case. My opinions in this report are based on the Court's ruling to the construction of the following claim terms in the Resinate Patents:

Claim Term	Patent and Claims	Adopted Construction
"controlled release	'079 Patent, Claims 1, 10	Compositions
		characterized by having at
component"		least one of the active components having a
		release over a period of at
		least about 2 to about 8
		hours
"modified release particles"	'782 Patent, Claims 1, 14	Plain and ordinary
		meaning, i.e., particles
		containing an active
		pharmaceutical ingredient
		with a release profile that
		is different from that of an
		immediate release particle

V. THE ASSERTED '079 PATENT CLAIMS ARE INVALID AS OBVIOUS

29. I understand from Counsel that it is Jazz's position that the priority date for the asserted claims of the '079 Patent is February 18, 2015. However, I am informed that during prosecution the Examiner informed the Applicant that the patent is entitled at best to a priority date of February 18, 2016. For purposes of this section of my report, my opinions are from the standpoint that the claims of the '079 Patent are entitled to a priority date of February 18, 2016. But my opinion would not change even if the claims of the '079 Patent were entitled to the priority date of February 18, 2015, as insisted by Jazz.

30. I understand from Counsel that Jazz has asserted claims 1-3, 5-12, and 14-18 of the

'079 Patent against Avadel ("Asserted Claims of the '079 Patent"). Claims 1 and 10 of the '079

Patent are independent. Claims 2-3, 5-9, 11-12, and 14-18 depend on claim 1 or claim 10.

31. Claim 1 is:

"A method of treating narcolepsy in a patient in need thereof, the method comprising:

- (a) administering a single daily dose to the patient,
- (b) the single daily dose comprising an amount of oxybate equivalent to from 4.0 g to 12.0 g of sodium oxybate,

(c) wherein the administering comprises: opening a sachet containing a solid oxybate formulation,

(d) mixing the formulation with water, and orally administering the mixture to the patient,

(e) wherein the oxybate formulation comprises an immediate release component and a controlled release component."

32. Claim 10 is:

"A method of treating cataplexy or excessive daytime sleepiness associated with narcolepsy in a patient in need thereof, the method comprising:

administering a single daily dose to the patient,

the single daily dose comprising an amount of oxybate equivalent to from 4.0 g to 12.0 g of sodium oxybate,

wherein the administering comprises: opening a sachet containing a solid oxybate formulation, mixing the formulation with water, and orally administering the mixture to the patient,

wherein the oxybate formulation comprises an immediate release component and a controlled release component."

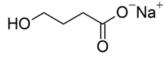
A. Scope and Content of the Prior Art

33. As stated in the legal section above, I understand from Counsel that prior art may

be in the form of, among other things, a patent or patent application, a journal publication, a public

statement, or a product. The references below are pertinent prior art because they are within the field of endeavor of the Resinate Patents and, as described in detail below, the Liang 2006, Lebon 2013, and Allphin 2012 references address the problem facing the inventors of the '079 Patent, which was to have a single nightly dose of GHB that would include "a sufficient amount of GHB [] present in the blood to initiate the sleep function of GHB and then the controlled release component may engage to maintain the blood concentration above the threshold for a complete sleep of sufficient duration." '079 Patent at col. 4, ll. 20-24.

34. A POSA would have known at the time of the '079 Patent's priority date that Xyrem [i.e., sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate or Na GHB, whose chemical structure is depicted at the end of this paragraph] was the only sodium oxybate drug approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") for the treatment for cataplexy and excessive daytime sleepiness (EDS) in narcolepsy. Xyrem is a sodium oxybate aqueous solution to be administered orally twice nightly. XYREM® (sodium oxybate) oral solution label was revised in April 2014 ("Xyrem 2014 Label"). However, a POSA would also have been aware of additional prior art references that discuss formulating sodium oxybate, or oxybate salts in general, some in a single daily dose, as discussed below.



1. Liang 2006

35. Liang 2006 is U.S. Patent Application Publication 2006/0210630 titled "Controlled Release Compositions of Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate." The publication is cited on the face of the '079 Patent. In Liang 2006, the inventors Likan Liang et al. report on the results from altering the delivery profile of GHB to provide for a "convenient once nightly or once daily dosing regiment

[sic] for the oral delivery of one or more gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts to an animal." Liang 2006 at ¶ 12.

36. Liang 2006 discusses a variety of challenges known to affect GHB formulation. It states that "[s]odium gamma-hydroxybutyrate is highly [water-]soluble, hygroscopic, and strongly alkaline." *Id.* at \P 5. It also states that "the therapeutic dose [of Na GBH] is normally very high," "[f]or example, a daily dose of 4.5 to 9 grams of Xyrem® is prescribed to narcolepsy patients." *Id.* Liang 2006 also states that the current twice-nightly dosing regimen requires patients to "take an initial dose of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate around bedtime and [] wake up four hours later to take a second dose. Such a dose regimen is rather inconvenient." *Id.* at \P 3.

37. Liang 2006 discloses that "[i]n one of the preferred embodiments, the composition comprises multiple delayed release pellets or beads (used interchangeably herein) and an immediate release component." *Id.* at ¶ 29. An immediate release component combined with pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles "can conveniently replace the nightly multidose regimen of the existing commercial product," which eliminates the need for a patient "to wake up and take a second dose during the night." *Id.* at ¶ 36. The immediate release component can be in the form of, for example, "a sachet." *Id.* at ¶ 45. The immediate release and controlled release components can also be pre-mixed. *Id.* at ¶ 47 ("[T]he immediate release component can be in the form of particles that are pre-mixed with the pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles"); *id.* at ¶ 48 ("[T]he immediate release component can be in the form of a powder that is pre-mixed with the pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles prior to ingestion.").

2. Lebon 2013

38. Lebon 2013 is U.S. Patent No. 8,529,954, titled "Composition based on gammahydroxybutyric acid." In Lebon 2013, the inventors Christophe Lebon and Pascal Suplie describe granules of "gamma-hydroxybutyric acid" or "its pharmaceutically acceptable salt[]." Lebon 2013, at Abstract. Lebon 2013 notes that the "major drawback" of GHB is that it "has a short halflife, a high plasma concentration peak, with fast elimination and variable (low) bioavailability as a function of feeding." *Id.* at col. 1, ll. 36-40. Because of this particular pharmacokinetic profile, Lebon 2013 states that the drug administration involves a "substantial daily dose of 4 to 9 g, in doses repeated every 3 to 4 hours, and in particular in the middle of the night for narcoleptic patients, which results in a limited effectiveness due to the wide variations in plasma concentration as well as a risk of intolerance due to these same variations." *Id.* at col. 1, ll. 46-51. Lebon 2013 further warns against using oral solution (the dosage form of Xyrem, the only sodium oxybate product on the market) to achieve an altered release profile: "The existing galenic forms do not allow this profile to be improved. For example, oral solutions are restrictive in terms of observance and can give rise to problems of stability and preservation." *Id.* at col. 1, ll. 53-57.

39. Lebon 2013 discloses a "novel galenic form based on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid or one of its salts" to reduce the number of daily doses, and in particular avoid taking a second dose at night. *Id.* at col. 1, ll. 64-67; col. 2, ll. 1-5, 11-16; col. 3, ll. 3-6. Lebon 2013 describes granulates that "may be packaged in individual containers, for example in sachets, sticks, paper bags, or bottles, and preferably in plastic ampoules." *Id.* at col. 5, ll. 49-51; *see also* col. 8, ll. 7-8.

3. Allphin 2012

40. Allphin 2012 is U.S. Patent Application Publication 2012/0076865 to Allphin et al., published on March 29, 2012, and titled "Controlled release dosage forms for high dose, water soluble, and hygroscopic drug substances." This patent publication is cited on the face of the '079 Patent.

41. Allphin 2012 discusses various difficulties with formulating GHB to "provide prolonged delivery." Allphin 2012 at Abstract. It teaches that "GHB is very soluble, generally

requires a relatively high dose, has a low molecular weight, and exhibits a short circulating halflife once administered." *Id.* at \P 29. Allphin 2012 also teaches that single dose of GHB can have "a range of about 500 mg to about 12 g of drug." *Id.* at \P 42.

B. The Asserted Claims of the '079 Patent Would Have Been Obvious in Light of the Prior Art and the Knowledge of a POSA

42. I have reviewed Jazz's Final Validity Contentions as to whether the Asserted Claims of the '079 Patent have written description support and are enabled. *See* Jazz's Responses to Defendant's Invalidity Contentions ("Jazz's Final Validity Contentions") at 94-98, 203-206. I have not been asked to consider whether the Asserted Claims of the '079 Patent indeed have adequate written description support in, or are enabled by, the '079 Patent specification. Instead, for purposes of this report, I have been instructed by Counsel to take as true Jazz's contention that the specification satisfies the written description and enablement legal requirements based on the limited information from the '079 Patent specification identified in Jazz's Final Validity Contentions. In other words, I have been instructed by Counsel to assume that the language identified by Jazz is sufficient to demonstrate to a POSA that (a) the inventors had possession of all of the claimed subject matter of the Asserted Claims of the '079 Patent, and (b) the '079 Patent. Notably, I have been instructed by Counsel to make those assumptions for the sole purpose of the following analysis.

43. I have also reviewed Jazz's Final Validity Contentions that the Asserted Claims of the '079 Patent are not obvious. *See* Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 105-49. Based on my review, I understand that Jazz only disputes whether the following two claim limitations of the Asserted Claims of the '079 Patent would have been non-obvious: "opening a sachet containing an oxybate formulation" and "mixing the formulation with water." *Id.* at 138-49.

1. Claim 1

a. "A method of treating narcolepsy in a patient in need thereof, the method comprising:"

44. To the extent that this preamble is limiting (i.e., acts as a claim limitation), it is my opinion that a POSA would have found that both Liang 2006 and Lebon 2013 disclose "[a] method of treating narcolepsy in a patient in need thereof." I note that Jazz does not challenge the obviousness of this claim preamble in its Final Validity Contentions. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 138-49.

45. Liang 2006 discloses that GHB can be used "in the treatment of narcolepsy." *Id.* at ¶ 1; *see also id.* at ¶ 2 ("Sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate (GHB or sodium oxybate) . . . has broad indications including narcolepsy."); ¶ 5 ("Xyrem® is prescribed to narcolepsy patients."). Lebon 2013 similarly discloses that Xyrem (sodium oxybate), "is used for the treatment of narcolepsy in adult patients exhibiting cataplexy." *Id.* at col. 1, II. 28-31. But Lebon 2013 explains that "the major drawback of GHB in terms of effectiveness is linked to its pharmacokinetic profile," limiting the effectiveness of GHB and requiring the administration of multiple doses repeated every few hours. *Id.* at col. 1, II. 36-52. Lebon 2013 states that the "object of the present invention" was to provide a "novel galenic form based on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid or one of its salts (in particular sodium) which makes it possible to circumvent the aforementioned drawbacks" associated with the administration of GHB. *Id.* at col. 1, II. 64-67.

46. Since this preamble was disclosed by both Liang 2006 and Lebon 2013, a POSA would have found this claim preamble to be obvious.

b. "(a) administering a single daily dose to the patient"

47. I note that Jazz does not challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation in its Final Validity Contentions. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 138-49.

48. I have reviewed Jazz's Final Validity Contentions as to whether the "administering a single daily dose to the patient" claim limitation has written description support in, and is enabled by, the '079 Patent specification. *See* Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 203-06.

49. I have not been asked to consider whether this claim limitation indeed has adequate written description support in, or is enabled by, the '079 Patent specification. Instead, for purposes of this report, I have been instructed by Counsel to take as true Jazz's contention that the specification satisfies the written description and enablement legal requirements based on the limited information from the '079 Patent specification identified by Jazz. In other words, I have been instructed by Counsel to assume that the language identified by Jazz is sufficient to demonstrate to a POSA that (a) the inventors had possession of all of the claimed subject matter of the Asserted Claims of the '079 Patent, and (b) the '079 Patent. Notably, I have been instructed by Counsel to make those assumptions for the sole purpose of the following analysis.

50. In view of these instructions, I have concluded that the subject matter of the Asserted Claims of the '079 Patent would have been obvious to a POSA as of the priority date, including that a POSA would have been motivated to achieve a single daily dose of GHB as claimed with a reasonable expectation of success in light of Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field. That analysis is set forth below.

51. Liang 2006 describes a single daily dosage of GHB that is convenient because "a patient does not need to wake up and take a second dose during the night." Liang 2006 at \P 36. Liang 2006 discloses a way to achieve a "single daily dose" by combining immediate release and "delayed/controlled release particles" of GHB, which it teaches "can constitute a complete once-nightly or once-daily dose." *Id.* at \P 32. Liang 2006 clarifies that the term "combining" can mean

supplying and consuming all components "simultaneously in the same presentation or dosage form." *Id.* Liang 2006 further discloses that the "delayed/controlled release" particles and immediate release component can be "supplied as pre-mixed doses," thus comprising a single dosage. *Id.* at \P 33.

52. Likewise, Lebon 2013 teaches that its invention "reduce[s]... the number of times it [i.e., gamma-hydroxybutyric acid or its salt] is taken per day." *Id.* at col. 2, ll. 1-4. Lebon 2013 further describes the current dosing regimen for narcolepsy as "repeated every 3 to 4 hours... in the middle of the night." *Id.* at col. 1, ll. 46-48.

53. Based on the disclosures in Liang 2006 and Lebon 2013, and given the aforementioned assumption that the '079 Patent has adequate written description and enablement for this claim limitation, a POSA would have been motivated to achieve a method of administering a single daily dose to a patient with a reasonable expectation of success.

54. I have also reviewed, and rely on, the opinion of Bruce Corser, M.D., who opined that, as of 2010, physicians specializing in sleep recognized shortcomings of twice-nightly forms of oxybate, and consequently recognized the need for once-nightly forms of oxybate. *See* Corser Report at ¶¶ 56-65.

55. Thus, it is my opinion that a POSA would have found this claim limitation to be obvious over Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field.

c. "(b) the single daily dose comprising an amount of oxybate equivalent to from 4.0 g to 12.0 g of sodium oxybate,"

56. This claim limitation would have been obvious over Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge available to a POSA. Liang 2006 and Lebon 2013 both disclose "an amount of oxybate equivalent to from 4.0 g to 12.0 g of sodium oxybate." I note that Jazz

does not challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation in its Final Validity Contentions. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 138-49.

57. Liang 2006 discloses a single daily dose comprising an amount of oxybate equivalent to from 4.0 g to 12.0 g of sodium oxybate. Liang 2006 discloses that "a daily dose of 4.5 to 9 grams of Xyrem® is prescribed to narcolepsy patients." *Id.* at ¶ 5. Liang 2006 also discloses that Xyrem is composed of sodium GHB. *Id.* at ¶ 3. In addition, Liang 2006 discloses that the GHB dosage can be adjusted beyond the daily dose expressly recited in Liang 2006: "the immediate release component can be at a slightly higher than normal dose, and the delayed release dose can be at a normal dose or at a reduced dose." *Id.* at ¶ 41.

58. In addition, Lebon 2013 discloses a daily dose within the range of 4 to 12 grams. It states that the current dosing regimen involves "a substantial daily dose of 4 to 9 g." *Id.* at col. 1, ll. 46-47. Moreover, the '079 Patent identifies no unique or unexpected properties associated with the recited range of oxybate amount. I understand from Counsel that where the claimed invention has an overlapping range with a disclosure in the prior art, the burden shifts to the patentee to establish non-obviousness either by a showing that the prior art taught away from the invention or by a showing of new and unexpected results relative to the prior art.

59. Further, at the '079 Patent's priority date, it was known in the art that a single dose of GHB can have "a range of about 500 mg to about 12 g of drug." Allphin 2012 at ¶ 42. Thus, a POSA would have also been motivated to modify the amount of sodium oxybate in the single daily dose described in Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 to arrive at the claimed range of "from 4.0 g to 12.0 g of sodium oxybate."

60. Thus, based on my review of Lebon 2013 and Liang 2006, this claim limitation would have been obvious over Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field.

d. "(c) wherein the administering comprises: opening a sachet containing a solid oxybate formulation,"

61. I have reviewed Jazz's Final Validity Contentions as to whether the "wherein the administering comprises: opening a sachet containing a solid oxybate formulation" claim limitation has written description support in, and is enabled by, the '079 Patent specification. *See* Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 205-06. Jazz contends that the written description legal requirement is satisfied because "[t]he specification of the '079 Patent expressly provides that 'it would be desirable to provide oxybate . . . in an extended release, oral liquid dosage form (including suspensions of oxybate containing particles as described herein, which in some embodiments can be supplied as a sachet which can be suspended in e.g., tap water by the end user).' *See* '079 Patent at 6:4-10." *Id*.

62. I have also reviewed Jazz's Final Validity Contentions concerning enablement of the Asserted Claims of the '079 Patent. *See* Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 206. I understand based on my review that Jazz asserts that the '079 Patent specification enables the full scope of the Asserted Claims of the '079 Patent.

63. I have not been asked to consider whether this claim limitation indeed has adequate written description support in, or is enabled by, the '079 Patent specification. Instead, for purposes of this report I have been instructed by Counsel to take as true Jazz's contention that the specification satisfies the written description and enablement legal requirements based on the limited information from the '079 Patent specification identified by Jazz. In other words, I have been instructed by Counsel to assume that the language identified by Jazz is sufficient to

demonstrate to a POSA that (a) the inventors had possession of all of the claimed subject matter of the Asserted Claims of the '079 Patent, and (b) the '079 Patent specification enables a POSA to practice the full scope of the Asserted Claims of the '079 Patent (including both resinate and nonresinate sachet formulations). Notably, I have been instructed by Counsel to make those assumptions for the sole purpose of the following analysis.

64. In view of these instructions, I have concluded that the subject matter of the Asserted Claims of the '079 Patent would have been obvious to a POSA as of the priority date, including that a POSA would have been motivated to achieve a sachet formulation as claimed with a reasonable expectation of success in light of Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field. That analysis is set forth below.

65. Liang 2006 discloses "opening a sachet." In particular, Liang 2006 discloses that "[t]he dosage forms of the current invention comprise an immediate release component in the form of a solid, a semi-solid or a liquid. It can be a . . . sachet . . . or the like." Liang 2006 at ¶ 45. It would have been obvious to a POSA from its disclosures that a pre-mixed powder comprising both immediate release and controlled release components disclosed by Liang 2006 can be administered in a sachet. *Id.* at ¶ 47 ("[T]he immediate release component can be in the form of particles that are pre-mixed with the pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles"); *id.* at ¶ 48 ("[T]he immediate release component can be in the form of a powder that is pre-mixed with the pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles"). Further, a POSA would have understood that administration of the GHB formulation in a sachet requires opening the sachet.

66. As discussed above, Jazz contends that written description is satisfied because "[t]he specification of the '079 Patent expressly provides that 'it would be desirable to provide oxybate . . . in an extended release, oral liquid dosage form (including suspensions of oxybate

containing particles as described herein, which in some embodiments can be supplied as a sachet which can be suspended in e.g., tap water by the end user).' *See* '079 Patent at 6:4-10." Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 205-06. The disclosure in Liang 2006 is substantively identical to the disclosure that purportedly is sufficient to satisfy the written description requirement in the '079 Patent.

67. Lebon 2013 likewise discloses the use of a sachet to store the GHB formulation and indeed lists a sachet as very first among a handful of allowed choices. *Id.* at col. 5, ll. 49-51 ("The granulates according to the invention may be packaged in individual containers, for example in sachets, sticks, paper bags or bottles, and preferably in plastic ampoules."). Opening the sachet would be a characteristic that is necessarily present based on the disclosures in Lebon 2013 of a sachet. For example, the 46th Report of the WHO Expert Committee on Specifications for Pharmaceutical Preparations - TRS, No. 970 (June 1, 2012) ("WHO 2012") is a World Health Organization report on common strategies for pharmaceutical dosage forms. It teaches that "[p]owders and multiparticulates are provided in sachets or in hard capsules that allow the contents to be taken directly or after manipulation," thereby implying that it must be opened. *Id.* at 213.

68. As discussed above, Jazz contends that written description is satisfied because "[t]he specification of the '079 Patent expressly provides that 'it would be desirable to provide oxybate . . . in an extended release, oral liquid dosage form (including suspensions of oxybate containing particles as described herein, which in some embodiments can be supplied as a sachet which can be suspended in e.g., tap water by the end user).' *See* '079 Patent at 6:4-10." Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 205-06. The disclosure in Lebon 2013 is substantively identical to the disclosure that purportedly is sufficient to satisfy the written description requirement in the '079 Patent.

69. A powder for suspension is a well-known multiparticulate dosage form where the formulation is made up of multiple small particles. The drug is administered by adding a liquid or a drink to form a suspension to be orally ingested. A POSA would have been motivated to arrive at such a dosage form because it is expressly taught by Liang 2006 and because a POSA would have recognized that a sachet resolves various challenges with administrating a GHB formulation for narcolepsy, namely the high dose and the related challenge of swallowability. The benefits and methods of administrating a drug in a multiparticulate form as an oral suspension were well known in the art (i.e., a powder for oral suspension). It was known in the art that treating narcolepsy using GHB requires a "high" dose. See, e.g., Liang 2006 at ¶ 31 (disclosing that the dosage needed for oxybate is preferably "high"); Allphin 2012 at ¶ 29 (disclosing that Na GHB "requires a relatively high dose" and, therefore, "should be configured to deliver large doses of drug over a prolonged period of time, while being acceptably sized for oral administration"). For drugs at a high dose, such dosage forms as tablets or capsules may not be appropriate, as it would present a swallowability difficulty to the patient. See, e.g., Liang 2006 at ¶ 31 ("Preferably, due to the high dosage of GHB, the immediate release component is a liquid."). The advantages of administrating a multiparticulate drug as a powder for oral suspension include increasing swallowability and reduce the challenges of food compatibility or choking. See, e.g., Alexandra F. Bowles, Development of A Multiparticulate-Based Platform for Delivering Functionalized Capability as An Oral Liquid Dosage Form 64 (2013) (Ph.D. thesis, Univ. Coll. London Sch. of Pharm.) ("Bowles 2013") ("By using a suspension form, we allow for swallowability and reduce the challenges of other multiparticulate administration methods such as food compatibility, choking or the use of expensive proprietary technologies."). Given the background knowledge of a POSA, it is thus my opinion that a POSA would have been motivated by Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013

to use a powder for suspension dosage form to facilitate administration of the large dose of GHB known to be needed in the art for the treatment of narcolepsy.

70. Further, a POSA would have been motivated to store a powder for suspension formulation of GHB in a sachet as directed by Liang 2006 and Lebon 2013 because of the well-known advantages a sachet can provide, including a flexible method of drug administration. WHO 2012 teaches that "powders and multiparticulates [] provided in sachets" "possess great flexibility." *Id.* at 213. *See also* Bowles 2013 at 77 (explaining that liquid dosage forms require many different excipients and in higher levels compared to solid dosage form).

71. Finally, a POSA would have been motivated to use a sachet for use with the powder for suspension dosage form of the GHB formulation of Liang 2006 and Lebon 2013 in light of their teachings with a reasonable expectation of success because sachets were routinely used in the art for formulations at the priority date of the '079 Patent. For example, Robert J. Balch & Andrea Trescot, *Extended-Release Morphine Sulfate in Treatment of Severe Acute and Chronic Pain*, 3 J. PAIN RSC. 191, 195 (2010) ("Balch 2010") is an article that discusses the administration of a powder for suspension dosage forms by opening a sachet. *See also* Bowles 2013 at 57 ("It can be seen that commercially available multiparticulates are mainly supplied for administration in capsules, sachets, or multi-use containers."); WHO 2012 at 215 (describing sachets as a formulation dosage form for "sustained-release formulations"); Nexium (esomeprazole magnesium) delayed-release capsules for oral use and Nexium (esomeprazole magnesium) for delayed-release oral suspension 2014 label at 6 ("Nexium 2014 label") (Nexium, a delayed-release formulation of esomeprazole magnesium, has a sachet dosage form).

72. Jazz states that "a POSA would have known that GHB is a hygroscopic drug product that would not have been well-suited to formulation in a sachet." Jazz's Final Validity

Contentions at 145. I disagree with this conclusion. As of the time those references were published, GHB was known to be a hygroscopic drug. Liang 2006 at \P 5. But since both Liang 2006 and Lebon 2013 teach a sachet as a preferred dosage form, as well as the explicit disclosure in both Liang 2006 and Lebon 2013 of formulating GHB in a sachet, a POSA would have been motivated to make a sachet formulation of GHB with a reasonable expectation of success.

73. Thus, a POSA would have found this claim limitation obvious over Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field.

e. "(d) mixing the formulation with water and orally administering the mixture to the patient,"

74. I have reviewed Jazz's Final Validity Contentions as to whether the "mixing the formulation with water and orally administering the mixture to the patient" claim limitation has written description support in, and is enabled by, the '079 Patent specification. *See* Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 205-06. Jazz contends that the written description legal requirement is satisfied because "[t]he specification of the '079 Patent expressly provides that 'it would be desirable to provide oxybate . . . in an extended release, oral liquid dosage form (including suspensions of oxybate containing particles as described herein, which in some embodiments can be supplied as a sachet which can be suspended in e.g., tap water by the end user).' *See* '079 Patent at 6:4-10." *Id*.

75. I have also reviewed Jazz's Final Validity Contentions concerning enablement of the Asserted Claims of the '079 Patent. *See* Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 206. I understand based on my review that Jazz asserts that the '079 Patent specification enables the full scope of the Asserted Claims of the '079 Patent.

76. I have not been asked to consider whether this claim limitation indeed has adequate written description support in, or is enabled by, the '079 Patent specification. Instead, for the

purposes of this report I have been instructed by Counsel to take as true Jazz's contention that the specification satisfies the written description and enablement legal requirements based on the limited information from the '079 Patent specification identified by Jazz. In other words, I have been instructed by Counsel to assume that the language identified by Jazz is sufficient to demonstrate to a POSA that (a) the inventors had possession of all of the claimed subject matter of the Asserted Claims of the '079 Patent, and (b) the '079 Patent specification enables a POSA to practice the full scope of the Asserted Claims of the '079 Patent (including both resinate and non-resinate sachet formulations). Notably, I have been instructed by Counsel to make those assumptions for the sole purpose of the following analysis.

77. In view of these instructions, I have concluded that the subject matter of the Asserted Claims of the '079 Patent would have been obvious to a POSA as of the priority date, including that a POSA would have been motivated to mix the sachet formulation with water and orally administer the mixture to the patient with a reasonable expectation of success in light of Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field. That analysis is set forth below.

78. Liang 2006 discloses that the immediate release component can be "an aqueous solution" with GHB. Liang 2006 at \P 49. Further, it discloses that the "delayed release particles are mixed with the liquid [that is the immediate release aqueous solution] and then ingested." *Id.* at \P 50. A POSA would have understood that there is necessarily water in an aqueous solution. A POSA, therefore, would have been motivated to mix the formulation with water before administering it to a patient with a reasonable expectation of success.

79. Lebon 2013 likewise discloses that "[t]he granulates according to the present invention may be ingested directly or may be dispersed in a solution, or mixed in a dietary support

such as a yoghurt or a compote." Lebon 2013 at col. 5, ll. 60-62. Since water is necessarily present in a drink, a POSA would have been motivated to mix the formulation with water and orally administer it to patient with a reasonable expectation of success.

80. As discussed above, Jazz contends that written description is satisfied because "[t]he specification of the '079 Patent expressly provides that 'it would be desirable to provide oxybate . . . in an extended release, oral liquid dosage form (including suspensions of oxybate containing particles as described herein, which in some embodiments can be supplied as a sachet which can be suspended in e.g., tap water by the end user).' *See* '079 Patent at 6:4-10." Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 205-06. The disclosures in Liang 2006 and Lebon 2013 are substantively identical to the disclosure that purportedly is sufficient to satisfy the written description requirement in the '079 Patent.

81. Further, it was known to a POSA at the time that the lone commercial oxybate drug, Xyrem, "contain[ed] 0.5 g of sodium oxybate in USP Purified Water." *See* Xyrem 2014 label at 13. Therefore, a POSA would have been motivated to use water by this sole existing commercial drug with GHB as the active moiety.

82. In addition, mixing the contents of a sachet with water and orally administering the mixture to the patient was a routine method of administrating a powder for suspension dosage form well known in the field. *See* PHARMACEUTICAL SUSPENSIONS: FROM FORMULATION DEVELOPMENT TO MANUFACTURING 45 (Kulshreshtha et al., eds., 2010) ("PHARMACEUTICAL SUSPENSIONS 2010") ("Suspensions are prepared by insoluble solids in dispersion medium, mostly water."). For example, WHO 2012 teaches that a sachet can be used as a single-dose administration, and that one way of administering it is to "reconstitute the product, [] with boiled and cooled water." *Id.* at 212. Similarly, Bowles 2013 provides an overview of ways of

administering multiparticulate formulations, including a sachet, one of which is "administering a multiparticulate in a suspension." *Id.* at 59. Fang Liu et al., *Patient-Centered Pharmaceutical Design to Improve Acceptability of Medicines: Similarities and Differences in Paediatric and Geriatric Populations*, 74 DRUGS, 1871, 1881 (2014) ("Liu 2014") further teaches that "[m]ultiparticulates . . . presented in sachets or capsules [] can be reconstituted in a drink to provide solutions or suspensions." A POSA would have recognized that the multiparticulate formulations discussed in WHO 2012, Bowles 2013, and Liu 2014 are all intended for oral administration.

83. As of the priority date of the '079 Patent, a POSA would also have been familiar with commercial examples that include instructions on how to administer a powder for oral suspension dosage form. For example, the Nexium 2014 label taught administrating the drug by suspending it in water and drinking it within 30 minutes. *Id.* at 6. *See also* Nina Bladh et al., *A New Esomeprazole Packet (Sachet) Formulation for Suspension: In Vitro Characteristics and Comparative Pharmacokinetics Versus Intact Capsules/Tablets in Healthy Volunteers*, 29 CLINICAL THERAPEUTICS 640 (2007) ("Bladh 2007") (discussing the results of a clinical study for Nexium delayed-release capsules, including a description of the method for its administration).

84. Thus, in view of the disclosures in the art teaching administering a drug formulation stored in a sachet by mixing it with water, and in light of the teachings of Liang 2006 and Lebon 2013, a POSA would have been motivated to arrive at a method of administering the GHB formulation stored in a sachet by mixing it with water and administering it orally. As discussed above, a known challenge to formulating GHB for treatment of narcolepsy is the required large doses of the drug. *See, e.g.*, Liang 2006 at ¶ 31 (disclosing that the dosage needed for oxybate is "high"); Allphin 2012 at ¶ 29 (disclosing that GHB "requires a relatively high dose" and, therefore, "should be configured to deliver large doses of drug over a prolonged period of time, while being acceptably sized for oral administration"). Prior art thus taught that drugs formulated for reconstitution as a suspension are more easily swallowed compared to other conventional solid dosage forms. *See, e.g.*, Bowles 2013 at 64 ("By using a suspension form, we allow for swallowability and reduce the challenges of other multiparticulate administration methods such as food compatibility, choking or the use of expensive proprietary technologies."); Bladh 2007 at 640 ("A packet (sachet) formulation of esomeprazole for suspension has been developed for use in patients who have difficulty swallowing.").

85. Jazz states that "administering the claimed sachet formulation in water—as opposed to another vehicle like juice or applesauce—would do little to mask the salty taste of sodium oxybate. Therefore, a POSA would not have been motivated to use water as claimed." Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 147. I disagree with this conclusion. The lone commercial sodium oxybate product used water despite the allegedly salty taste. Even taking as true Jazz's statement, the salty taste of sodium oxybate would have simply motivated a POSA to use a taste masking agent in addition to water, instead of deterring a POSA from using water. Moreover, given the aforementioned assumption that the '079 Patent has adequate written description and enablement for this claim limitation, as well as the explicit disclosures in Liang 2006, Lebon 2013, and the Xyrem label reciting the mixing of GHB in water, a POSA would have been motivated to mix the GHB formulation with water before administering to a patient with a reasonable expectation of success.

86. Thus, it is my opinion that it would have been obvious for a POSA to administer the formulation by mixing the formulation with water and orally administering the mixture.

f. "(e) wherein the oxybate formulation comprises an immediate release component and a controlled release component."

87. It is my opinion that a POSA would have found this claim limitation obvious over Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field. I note that Jazz does not challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation in its Final Validity Contentions. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 138-49.

88. Liang 2006 discloses a GHB formulation with both an immediate release and a controlled release component. Liang 2006 states that "[t]he dosage forms of the current invention comprise an immediate release component ... wherein the immediate release component is present together with (or separated [sic] contained from) one or more pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles," *id.* at \P 27, "[i]n one of the preferred embodiments, the composition comprises multiple delayed release pellets or beads (used interchangeably herein) and an immediate release component," *id.* at \P 29, and "[c]ombining the immediate release component and one or more pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles of the current invention can constitute a complete ... dose," *id.* at \P 32. Liang 2006 also discloses that the "delayed/controlled release" particles and immediate release component can be "supplied as pre-mixed doses," thus comprising a single dosage. *Id.* at \P 33. Further, it discloses a preferred embodiment where "an immediate release release component is combined with ... delayed/ controlled release particles." *Id.* at \P 38.

89. Furthermore, it would have been obvious to combine the two components in view of Lebon 2013. Lebon 2013 discloses that "[t]he present invention relates to a granulate of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid or one of its pharmaceutically acceptable salts, characterised in that it comprises a solid core on which is supported the gamma-hydroxybutyric acid or one of its salts." *Id.* at col. 2, ll. 25-29. Lebon 2013 further discloses that "[a]ccording to a particular embodiment [of its invention], the core of the granulates may however comprise particles of gamma-

hydroxybutyric acid or one of its salts." *Id.* at col. 2, ll. 51-53. A solid core supported by the gamma-hydroxybutyric acid or one of its salts, without any other excipients, would have been understood by a POSA to possess an immediate release profile. Lebon 2013 also discloses that "[d]ifferent types of coating may also be produced which each play a particular role, namely: consolidation, production of a hydrophobic layer, colouring, bitterisation, modification of the release of the active constituent" *Id.* at col. 7, ll. 66-67 to col. 8, ll. 1-2. A POSA would have understood the teachings of Lebon 2013 to describe granulates of both an immediate release and a controlled release variety: (i) if the applied coating does not modify the release of the active constituent, then the granulate would be an immediate release granulate, and (ii) if the applied coating modifies the release, then the granulate would be a controlled release granulate.

90. Lebon 2013 further discloses granulates of GHB having a controlled release profile. It discloses that adding a "sustained-release coating" "enable[s]a modified or delayed release of the active constituents (modified-release granulates)." Lebon 2013 at col. 4, ll. 34-37; *see also* Claims 5, 15. Lebon 2013 further discloses that the coating can consist of "copolymers of methacrylates and acrylates, Eudragit® S100, shellac, cellulose derivatives, in particular ethylcellulose, and acrylic derivatives." *Id.* at col. 4, ll. 38-41.

91. Furthermore, a POSA would have been motivated to combine the GHB granulates having an immediate release profile with the GHB granulates having a "modified or delayed release" profile to arrive at one oxybate formulation to treat narcolepsy given the express teachings of the prior art. Liang 2006 at ¶ 38 ("More preferably, an immediate release component is combined with a single type of pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles."). Further, it would have been obvious to a POSA that, in order to treat narcolepsy, a patient would need to both fall asleep and stay asleep. An immediate release component would have been needed for the

patient to fall asleep, and a controlled release component would have been needed for the patient to stay asleep.

92. For the above-described reasons, a POSA would have found claim 1 of the '079 Patent obvious over Liang 2006 and Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field.

2. Claim 2

a. "The method of claim 1, wherein the orally administering occurs at night."

93. Claim 2 depends directly on claim 1 and further recites "wherein the orally administering occurs at night." Jazz does not separately challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 138-49.

94. It is my opinion that a POSA would have been motivated, and would have had a reasonable expectation of success, to obtain the recited subject matter in light of Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field.

95. A POSA would have known that a treatment for narcolepsy should be administered at night. For example, the Xyrem 2014 Label discloses that the oral administration should occur at night. *See id.* at 3 (instructing patients to take the first dose at bedtime and the second dose 2.5 to 4 hours later), 4 ("Patients should take both doses of Xyrem while in bed and lie down immediately after dosing. . . . ").

96. Thus, a POSA would have found the additional subject matter of this claim – and the claimed subject matter as a whole – to be obvious over Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field.

3. Claim 3

a. "The method of claim 1, wherein the oxybate formulation is mixed with water immediately prior to administration."

97. Claim 3 depends directly on claim 1 and further recites "wherein the oxybate formulation is mixed with water immediately prior to administration." Jazz does not separately challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 138-49.

98. It is my opinion that a POSA would have been motivated, and would have had a reasonable expectation of success, to obtain the recited subject matter in light of Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field.

99. A POSA would have been motivated to obtain the recited subject matter given that, among other things, the oxybate formulation would need to be mixed immediately prior to administration to avoid the negative effects of the particles settling out of suspension. *See, e.g.*, PHARMACEUTICAL SUSPENSION at 110 ("When left undisturbed for a long period of time the suspension particles will aggregate, sediment, and eventually cake."); Bladh 2007 at 640 ("the packet formulation was stable for up to 60 minutes after reconstitution."); Nexium 2014 Label at 6 (instructing that the administration must happen "within 30 minutes" of the mixing with water).

100. Further, as noted above, a POSA would have had a reasonable expectation of success in mixing the formulation with water immediately before administration because of the general knowledge in the art describing that the suspension is often mixed with water immediately prior to administration.

101. Thus, a POSA would have found the additional subject matter of this claim – and the claimed subject matter as a whole – to be obvious over Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field.

4. Claim 5

a. "The method of claim 1, wherein the administering promotes the patient to sleep for 6 to 8 hours."

102. Claim 5 depends directly on claim 1 and further recites "wherein the administering promotes the patient to sleep for 6 to 8 hours." Jazz does not separately challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 138-49.

103. I have reviewed Jazz's Final Validity Contentions as to whether the "wherein the administering promotes the patient to sleep for 6 to 8 hours" claim limitation has written description support in, and is enabled by, the '079 Patent specification. *See* Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 96-98. Jazz contends that the written description legal requirement is satisfied because: "One object of the invention is to maintain the concentration of GHB in the blood at levels sufficient to promote sleep for up to 8, 7, 6, or 5 hours. . . . Additionally, it is an object of the invention to ensure that the sleep inducing effects of GHB do not remain for longer than the above periods as it would compromise a patient's ability to perform normal day to day activities." ('079 Patent at col. 4, 11. 4-13). *Id.* at 96.

104. I have not been asked to consider whether this claim indeed has adequate written description support in, or is enabled by, the '079 Patent specification. Instead, for purposes of this report, I have been instructed by Counsel to take as true Jazz's contention that the specification satisfies the written description and enablement legal requirements based on the limited information from the '079 Patent specification identified by Jazz. In other words, I have been instructed by Counsel to assume that the language identified by Jazz is sufficient to demonstrate to a POSA that (a) the inventors had possession of all of the claimed subject matter of the Asserted Claims of the '079 Patent, and (b) the '079 Patent specification enables a POSA to practice the full

scope of the Asserted Claims of the '079 Patent. Notably, I have been instructed by Counsel to make those assumptions for the sole purpose of the following analysis.

105. In view of these instructions, I have concluded that the subject matter of the Asserted Claims of the '079 Patent would have been obvious to a POSA as of the priority date, including that a POSA would have been motivated to arrive at a formulation that promotes a patient to sleep for 6 to 8 hours with a reasonable expectation of success.

106. Liang 2006 discloses administering the dosage form so as to promote the patient to sleep for 6 to 8 hours. It teaches that the twice-nightly Xyrem solution was inconvenient because it required that the patient wake up after 4 hours to take a second dose. Liang 2006 at \P 3 ("Patients take an initial dose of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate around bedtime and must wake up four hours later to take a second dose. . . . Such a dose regimen is rather inconvenient."). A POSA would have therefore understood that it is desirable to arrive at a formulation that promotes a total of approximately eight hours of sleep with a single daily dose.

107. As discussed above, Jazz contends that written description is satisfied because: "One object of the invention is to maintain the concentration of GHB in the blood at levels sufficient to promote sleep for up to 8, 7, 6, or 5 hours. . . . Additionally, it is an object of the invention to ensure that the sleep-inducing effects of GHB do not remain for longer than the above periods as it would compromise a patient's ability to perform normal day to day activities." ('079 Patent at col. 4, ll. 4-13). Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 96. The disclosure in Liang 2006 is substantively identical to the disclosure that purportedly is sufficient to satisfy the written description requirement in the '079 Patent.

108. Lebon 2013 provides a similar motivation. It teaches that the narcoleptic patient needed to take a commercially existing dose of GHB every 3-4 hours in the middle of the night.

Id. at col. 1, ll. 46-49. A POSA would have understood the disclosure in Lebon 2013 to mean that each dose of Xyrem only caused the patient to sleep for 3-4 hours per dose. *See* Xyrem 2014 Label at 3 (instructing patients to take the first dose at bedtime and the second dose 2.5 to 4 hours later).

109. As discussed above, Jazz contends that written description is satisfied because: "One object of the invention is to maintain the concentration of GHB in the blood at levels sufficient to promote sleep for up to 8, 7, 6, or 5 hours.... Additionally, it is an object of the invention to ensure that the sleep inducing effects of GHB do not remain for longer than the above periods as it would compromise a patient's ability to perform normal day to day activities." ('079 Patent at col. 4, ll. 4-13). Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 96. The disclosure in Lebon 2013 is substantively identical to the disclosure that purportedly is sufficient to satisfy the written description requirement in the '079 Patent.

110. Further, it was well known in the art at the priority date of the '079 Patent that 6 to 8 hours of sleep per night was considered optimal for patients taking sodium oxybate. For example, Mignot provides a review of methods of administering sodium oxybate to narcolepsy patients so that the patient can "fully consolidate a six to eight hour night." Emmanuel J. M. Mignot, *A Practical Guide to the Therapy of Narcolepsy and Hypersomnia Syndromes*, 9 NEUROTHERAPEUTICS 739, 746 (2012). Thus, Mignot would have provided a POSA with further motivation to promote the patient to sleep for 6 to 8 hours.

111. Given the aforementioned assumption that the '079 Patent has adequate written description and enablement for this claim limitation, both Liang 2006 and Lebon 2013 would have provided a POSA with the motivation and a reasonable expectation of success in obtaining such a dosage form. *See* Liang 2006 at ¶ 12 ("It provides a convenient once nightly or once daily dose regiment for the oral delivery of one or more gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts to an animal."),

 \P 32 ("Combining the immediate release component and one or more pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles of the current invention can constitute a complete once-nightly or once-daily dose."); \P 33 (clarifying "delayed/controlled release" particles and immediate release component can be "supplied as pre-mixed doses," thus comprising a single dosage); Lebon 2013 at col. 2, ll. 1-4 ("Thus an object of the present invention is to provide a novel galenic form based on gamma-hydroxybutyric acid or one of its salts which makes it possible to reduce the daily dose and the number of times it is taken per day...").

112. Therefore, a POSA would have found the additional subject matter of this claim – and the claimed subject matter as a whole – to be obvious over Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field.

5. Claim 6

a. "The method of claim 1, wherein the amount of oxybate administered to the patient is 35 mEq, 45 mEq, 60 mEq, or 70 mEq of oxybate."

113. Claim 6 depends directly on claim 1 and further recites "wherein the amount of oxybate administered to the patient is 35 mEq, 45 mEq, 60 mEq, or 70 mEq of oxybate." Jazz does not separately challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 138-49.

114. It is my opinion that a POSA would have been motivated, and would have had a reasonable expectation of success, to obtain the recited subject matter in light of Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field.

115. All of the dosages recited in this claim fall within the range disclosed by Liang 2006. A POSA would have understood that milliequivalent (mEq) measures the amount of solute in mg equal to 1/1000th of gram of the equivalent weight of the substance. It can be converted to weight for any given solute, such as sodium oxybate. (mEq = (mg/molecular weight) x valence).

According to this conversion, 35 mEq of oxybate is about 4.4 g, 45 mEq is about 5.7 g, 60 mEq is about 7.6 g, and 70 mEq is about 8.8 g. A POSA would have used the mEq units rather than grams for a resin-based dose form, which is described in the specification of the '079 Patent.

116. Liang 2006 discloses that "a daily dose of 4.5 to 9 grams of Xyrem® is prescribed to narcolepsy patients." *Id.* at \P 5. Lebon 2013 similarly discloses a dosing regimen for GHB of a "daily dose of 4 to 9 g." *Id.* at col. 1, ll. 46-47. Liang 2006 and Lebon 2013 therefore disclose dosing regimens for GHB falling within 4 g to 9 g.

117. Thus, a POSA would have found the additional subject matter of this claim – and the claimed subject matter as a whole – to be obvious over Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field.

6. Claim 7

a. "The method of claim 1, wherein the mixture is a suspension."

118. Claim 7 depends directly on claim 1 and further recites "wherein the mixture is a suspension." Jazz does not separately challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 138-49.

119. It is my opinion that a POSA would have been motivated, and would have had a reasonable expectation of success, to obtain the recited subject matter in light of Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field.

120. As discussed with respect to claim 1, Liang 2006 discloses a sachet dosage form of GHB that is mixed with water. A POSA would have understood that mixing the claimed formulation with water would necessarily result in a either a solution or a suspension. *See, e.g.*, Bowles 2013 at 59 ("Wet administration of a multiparticulate is being taken to be administering a multiparticulate in a suspension."); Liu 2014 at 1881 ("Multiparticulates . . . presented in sachets

or capsules [] can be reconstituted in a drink to provide solutions or suspensions."). Because it would have been extremely difficult, if not impossible, to formulate a once-nightly oxybate drug that will invariably result in a solution once mixed with water (depending on the quantity of the latter), it would have been obvious in light of the general knowledge of a POSA that the mixture would be a suspension. And it would necessarily be a suspension with resinate formulations, because ion-exchange resin beads are insoluble in water.

121. For the same reason, a POSA would have understood that the sachet form disclosed in Lebon 2013 would be mixed with water to create a suspension of the mixture of GHB particles. *See id.* at col. 5, ll. 49-51 (disclosing a sachet); col. 5, ll. 60-61 (disclosing that the granulates "may be dispersed in a solution").

122. Thus, a POSA would have found the additional subject matter of this claim – and the claimed subject matter as a whole – to be obvious over Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field.

7. Claim 8

a. "The method of claim 1, wherein the oxybate formulation further comprises an acid."

123. Claim 8 depends directly on claim 1 and further recites "wherein the oxybate formulation further comprises an acid." Jazz does not separately challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 138-49.

124. It is my opinion that a POSA would have been motivated to obtain the recited subject matter in light of Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field.

125. A POSA would have been motivated, and would have had a reasonable expectation of success, to modify the GHB formulation disclosed in Lebon 2013 through the addition of an

acid because it was disclosed in the prior art. *See, e.g.*, Liang 2006 at \P 72 (disclosing adding "acidifiers" to "prevent[] these alkalinic salt from reacting with the enteric coat material").

126. Further, Liang 2006 discloses and claims a dosage form comprising an acid, *i.e.*, "a neutralizing agent or agents selected from the group consisting of malic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, ascorbic acid, oleic acid, capric acid, caprylic acid, benzoic acid, a polyacid, and acidic ionic resins." *See, e.g.*, Liang 2006 at Claim 3. Liang 2006 teaches using these acids for numerous reasons, including to adjust the target release/dissolution pH, *id.* at ¶ 88, as well as for gastrostability of the GHB formulations. *Id.* at ¶ 72. The use of such acids in the barrier coat of the GHB formulations prevents the "release [of] any sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate at pH 1.1 and pH 6.0 for up to 3 hours," thus improving the gastro-stability of the GHB formulations. *Id.* at ¶ 111; *see also id.* at ¶ 114.

127. Liang 2006 also teaches that an acid can be formulated as a separate component. It teaches that "the immediate release component can be in the form of a powder that is pre-mixed with the pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles prior to ingestion." *Id.* at ¶ 48. Further, Liang 2006 teaches that "[t]he immediate release component and one or more pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles of the current invention can be . . . mixed/sprinkled with fluids, soft foods (i.e. yogurt, applesauce)." *Id.* at ¶ 43. Lebon 2013 likewise discloses that "[t]he granulates according to the present invention may be ingested directly or may be dispersed in a solution, or mixed in a dietary support such as a yoghurt or a compote." Lebon 2013 at col. 5, ll. 60-62. A POSA would have known that both yogurt and applesauce are acidic.

128. A POSA would have understood that Liang 2006 further teaches that excipients, including "buffers," can be separate from the modified release component. *See* Liang 2006 at \P 83 ("[O]ther suitable additives known in the art can also be used **together with** the pH sensitive

enteric coating materials.") (emphasis added); compare to Liang 2006 at \P 82 ("Materials suitable for use **in** the pH sensitive enteric coat of the current invention are pH sensitive coating materials known in the art."). These disclosures would have motivated a POSA to formulate using an acid as a separate component, and would have given a POSA a reasonable expectation of success in doing so.

129. Thus, a POSA would have found the additional subject matter of this claim – and the claimed subject matter as a whole – to be obvious over Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field.

8. Claim 9

a.

"The method of claim 8, wherein the acid is selected from the group consisting of malic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, boric acid, maleic acid, phosphoric acid, and benzoic acid."

130. Claim 9 depends directly on claim 8 and depends indirectly on claim 1, and further recites "wherein the acid is selected from the group consisting of malic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, boric acid, maleic acid, phosphoric acid, and benzoic acid." Jazz does not separately challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 138-49.

131. It is my opinion that a POSA would have been motivated, and would have had a reasonable expectation of success, to obtain the recited subject matter in light of Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field.

132. For the reasons set forth above for claim 8, a POSA would have been motivated to use an acid in a GHB formulation, including the acids recited in claim 9, all of which were well known in the art, and to do so with a reasonable expectation of success. A POSA would have found that prior art discloses the listed components to be acids routinely used for formulations for oral suspension and also specifically used for GHB. Liang 2006 discloses adding an acid to a

sodium oxybate formulation. Specifically, it claims a dosage form comprising "a neutralizing agent or agents selected from the group consisting of malic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, ascorbic acid, oleic acid, capric acid, caprylic acid, benzoic acid, a polyacid, and acidic ionic resins." Liang 2006 at Claim 3.

133. Thus, a POSA would have found the additional subject matter of this claim – and the claimed subject matter as a whole – to be obvious over Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field

9. Claim 10

134. Claim 10 is:

"10. A method of treating cataplexy or excessive daytime sleepiness associated with narcolepsy in a patient in need thereof, the method comprising:

administering a single daily dose to the patient, the single daily dose comprising an amount of oxybate equivalent to from 4.0 g to 12.0 g of sodium oxybate, wherein the administering comprises:

opening a sachet containing a solid oxybate formulation,

mixing the formulation with water, and

orally administering the mixture to the patient, wherein the oxybate formulation comprises an immediate release component and a controlled release component."

135. Claim 10 is independent and identical to claim 1 other than the preamble, which is:

"[a] method of treating cataplexy or excessive daytime sleepiness associated with narcolepsy."

136. To the extent that this preamble is limiting (i.e., acts as a claim limitation), it is my opinion that a POSA would have been motivated to arrive at "[a] method of treating cataplexy or excessive daytime sleepiness associated with narcolepsy." I note that Jazz does not challenge the obviousness of this claim preamble in its Final Validity Contentions. *See* Jazz's Validity Contentions at 138-49. Further, the prior art taught that sodium oxybate was useful for the

treatment of cataplexy and excessive daytime sleepiness associated with narcolepsy. *See, e.g.*, Xyrem 2014 Label at 3 (teaching the use of sodium oxybate to treat cataplexy and excessive daytime sleepiness in narcolepsy).

137. Because the remaining limitations of claim 10 are identical to those of claim 1, it is my opinion that a POSA would have found this claim to be obvious over Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field.

10. Claim 11

a. "The method of claim 10, wherein the orally administering occurs at night."

138. Claim 11 depends directly on claim 10 and further recites "wherein the orally administering occurs at night." This claim limitation is also recited in claim 2. Jazz does not separately challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 138-49.

139. A POSA would have found this claim obvious for the same reasons as explained above for claims 2 and 10.

11. Claim 12

a. "The method of claim 10, wherein the oxybate formulation is mixed with water immediately prior to administration."

140. Claim 12 depends directly on Claim 10 and further recites "wherein the oxybate formulation is mixed with water immediately prior to administration." This claim limitation is also recited in claim 3. Jazz does not separately challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 138-49.

141. A POSA would have found this claim obvious for the same reasons as explained above for claims 3 and 10.

12. Claim 14

a. "The method of claim 10, wherein the administering promotes the patient to sleep for 6 to 8 hours."

142. Claim 14 depends directly on claim 10 and further recites "wherein the administering promotes the patient to sleep for 6 to 8 hours." This claim limitation is also recited in claim 5. Jazz does not separately challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 138-49.

143. A POSA would have found this claim obvious for the same reasons as explained above for claims 5 and 10.

13. Claim 15

a. "The method of claim 10, wherein the amount of oxybate administered to the patient is 35 mEq, 45 mEq, 60 mEq, or 70 mEq of oxybate."

144. Claim 15 depends directly on claim 10 and further recites "wherein the amount of oxybate administered to the patient is 35 mEq, 45 mEq, 60 mEq, or 70 mEq of oxybate." This claim limitation is also recited in claim 6. Jazz does not separately challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 138-49.

145. A POSA would have found this claim obvious for the same reasons as explained above for claims 6 and 10.

14. Claim 16

a. "The method of claim 10, wherein the mixture is a suspension."

146. Claim 16 depends directly on claim 10 and further recites "wherein the mixture is a suspension." This claim limitation is also recited in claim 7. Jazz does not separately challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 138-49.

147. A POSA would have found this claim obvious for the same reasons as explained above for claims 7 and 10.

15. Claim 17

a. "The method of claim 16, wherein the oxybate formulation further comprises an acid."

148. Claim 17 depends directly on claim 16 and depends indirectly on claim 10, and further recites "wherein the oxybate formulation further comprises an acid." This claim limitation is also recited in claim 8. Jazz does not separately challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 138-49.

149. A POSA would have found this claim obvious for the same reasons as explained above for claims 8 and 10.

16. Claim 18

a. "The method of claim 17, wherein the acid is selected from the group consisting of malic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, boric acid, maleic acid, phosphoric acid, and benzoic acid."

150. Claim 18 depends directly on claim 17 and depends indirectly on claim 10, and further recites "wherein the acid is selected from the group consisting of malic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, boric acid, maleic acid, phosphoric acid, and benzoic acid." This claim limitation is also recited in claim 9. Jazz does not separately challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 138-49.

151. A POSA would have found this claim obvious for the same reasons as explained above for claims 9 and 17.

VI. THE ASSERTED '782 PATENT CLAIMS ARE INVALID AS OBVIOUS

152. I understand from Counsel that it is Jazz's position that the priority date for the claims of the '782 Patent is February 18, 2015. However, I am informed that during prosecution,

the Examiner informed the Applicant that the patent is entitled at most to a priority date of February 18, 2016. For purposes of this section of my report, my opinions are from the standpoint that the Asserted Claims of the '782 Patent are entitled to a priority date of February 18, 2016. But my opinion would not change even if the claims of the '782 Patent were entitled to the priority date of February 18, 2015, as insisted by Jazz.

153. I understand from Counsel that Jazz has asserted claims 1-24 of the '782 Patent

(i.e., all of its claims) against Avadel ("Asserted Claims of the '782 Patent"). Claims 1 and 14 are

independent claims. Claims 2-13 and 15-24 depend on claim 1 or claim 14, respectively.

154. Claim 1 is:

A formulation of gamma-hydroxybutyrate comprising:

a plurality of immediate release particles comprising gammahydroxybutyrate;

a plurality of modified release particles comprising gammahydroxybutyrate;

a viscosity enhancing agent; and

an acid;

wherein the viscosity enhancing agent and the acid are separate from the immediate release particles and the modified release particles.

155. Claim 14 is:

A unit dose comprising a formulation of gamma-hydroxybutyrate, wherein the formulation comprises:

a plurality of immediate release particles comprising gammahydroxybutyrate;

a plurality of modified release particles comprising gammahydroxybutyrate;

a viscosity enhancing agent; and

an acid;

wherein the viscosity enhancing agent and the acid are separate from the immediate release particles and the modified release particles.

A. Scope and Content of the Prior Art

156. As stated in the legal section above, I understand from Counsel that prior art may be in the form of, among other things, a patent or patent application, a journal publication, a public statement, or a product. The references below are pertinent prior art because they are within the field of endeavor of the Resinate Patents and, as described in detail below, the Liang 2006, Lebon 2013, and Allphin 2012 references address the problem facing the inventors of the '782 Patent.

157. A POSA would have known at the time of '782 Patent's priority date that Xyrem was the only sodium oxybate drug approved by the FDA for the treatment for narcolepsy, cataplexy, and excessive daytime sleepiness (EDS) in narcolepsy. *See, e.g.*, Lebon 2013 at col. 1, ll. 28-32; Allphin 2012 at \P 9. Xyrem is a sodium oxybate aqueous solution to be administered orally twice nightly. Xyrem 2014 Label at 1. However, a POSA would also have been aware of additional prior art references that discuss formulating sodium oxybate, or oxybate salts in general, in alternative dosage forms.

1. Liang 2006

158. The Liang 2006 reference is discussed above in ¶¶ 35-37.

159. Additionally, Liang 2006 teaches an oral solid dosage form of GHB "comprising an immediate release component of [GHB], one or more delayed/controlled release components of [GHB]." *Id.* at Claim 1. One of the embodiments disclosed in Liang 2006 is "an immediate release component in the form of particles and one or more pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles are supplied as pre-mixed doses." *Id.* at ¶ 33. Liang 2006 also teaches adding a viscosity enhancing agent, and specifically "suspending agents, thickening agents, [and] gelling agents," to a sodium oxybate formulation. *Id.* at ¶ 53. Further, it discloses adding acid to a sodium oxybate formulation, specifically, "a neutralizing agent or agents selected from the group consisting of malic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, ascorbic acid, oleic acid, capric acid, caprylic acid, benzoic acid, a polyacid, and acidic ionic resins." *See, e.g., id.* at Claim 3.

2. Lebon 2013

160. The Lebon 2013 reference is discussed above in \P 38-39.

161. Further, Lebon 2013 teaches "a granulate of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid or of one of its pharmaceutically acceptable salts, characterised in that it comprises a solid core on which is supported the gamma-hydroxybutyric acid or one of its salts." *Id.* at col. 2, ll. 25-29. It further describes that "the present invention also relates to a pharmaceutical composition, comprising granulates" *Id.* at col. 5, ll. 41-52.

3. Allphin 2012

162. The Allphin 2012 reference is discussed above in \P 40-41.

163. Additionally, Allphin 2012 notes that sodium oxybate is extremely hygroscopic and that "[t]he hygroscopic nature of sodium oxybate presents significant challenges to the formulation, production, and storage of dosage forms capable of delivering sodium oxybate over a sustained period of time." *Id.* at ¶ 30. Due to these difficulties, Allphin 2012 teaches that "a controlled release unit dosage form of GHB should be configured to deliver large doses of drug over a prolonged period of time, while being acceptably sized for oral administration." *Id.* at ¶ 29.

164. Allphin 2012 also presents the plasma concentration data of patients receiving 6 g doses of GHB. Specifically, the "administration of GHB using controlled release dosage forms as described herein can achieve a rapid rise in plasma concentrations of GHB, but with a prolonged duration of plasma levels above 10 μ g/mL." *Id.* at ¶ 35. It further specifies that the controlled release form can "provid[e] GHB plasma concentrations of at least 10 μ g/mL over . . . up to about 8 hours." *Id.*

B. The Asserted Claims of the '782 Patent Would Have Been Obvious In Light of the Prior Art and the Knowledge of a POSA

165. I have reviewed Jazz's Final Validity Contentions as to whether the Asserted Claims of the '782 Patent have written description support and are enabled. *See* Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 98-104, 206-210. I have not been asked to consider whether the Asserted Claims of the '782 Patent indeed have adequate written description support in, or are enabled by, the '782 Patent specification. Instead, for purposes of this report, I have been instructed by Counsel to take as true Jazz's contention that the specification satisfies the written description and enablement legal requirements based on the limited information from the '782 Patent specification identified in Jazz's Final Validity Contentions. In other words, I have been instructed by Counsel to assume that the language identified by Jazz is sufficient to demonstrate to a POSA that (a) the inventors had possession of all of the claimed subject matter of the Asserted Claims of the '782 Patent. Notably, I have been instructed by Counsel to make those assumptions for the sole purpose of the following analysis.

166. I have also reviewed Jazz's Final Validity Contentions that the Asserted Claims of the '782 Patent are not obvious. *See* Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 149-203. Based on my review, I understand that Jazz only disputes whether the following claim limitations of the Asserted Claims of the '782 Patent would have been non-obvious: "a viscosity enhancing agent and the acid are separate from the immediate release particles and the modified release particles" and "wherein the unit dose is a sachet." *Id.* at 184-203.

1. Claim 1

167. Claim 1 is:

1. A formulation of gamma-hydroxybutyrate comprising:

a plurality of immediate release particles comprising gammahydroxybutyrate;

a plurality of modified release particles comprising gammahydroxybutyrate;

a viscosity enhancing agent; and

an acid;

wherein the viscosity enhancing agent and the acid are separate from the immediate release particles and the modified release particles.

168. It is my opinion that a POSA would have had the requisite knowledge to develop the claimed formulation of GHB disclosed in claim 1, would have had the requisite motivation to do so, and would have had a reasonable expectation of success in doing so.

169. Liang 2006 is directed to an oral solid dosage form of GHB "containing an immediate release component of [GHB], and one or more delayed/controlled release components of [GHB]." Liang 2006 at Abstract. It states that "an immediate release component in the form of particles and one or more pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles are supplied as premixed doses." *Id.* at ¶ 33. Liang 2006 discloses adding a viscosity enhancing agent, and specifically "suspending agents, thickening agents, [and] gelling agents," to a sodium oxybate formulation. *Id.* at ¶ 53. It also discloses adding an acid to a sodium oxybate formulation. Specifically, Liang 2006 discloses and claims a dosage form comprising "a neutralizing agent or agents selected from the group consisting of malic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, ascorbic acid, oleic acid, capric acid, caprylic acid, benzoic acid, a polyacid, and acidic ionic resins." *See, e.g., id.* at Claim 3. A POSA would have understood that a viscosity enhancing agent can be a thickening agent and that a thickening agent by definition increases the viscosity of a suspension. 170. Thus, Liang 2006 explicitly discloses all of the claim limitations of claim 1 other than that the "viscosity enhancing agent and acid that are separate from the immediate release particles and modified release particles."

171. Lebon 2013 describes "granulate[s] of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid or of one of its pharmaceutically acceptable salts, characterised in that it comprises a solid core on which is supported gamma-hydroxybutyric acid or one of its salts is supported." Lebon 2013 at col. 2, ll. 25-29. It thus discloses granulates of GHB acid or one of its pharmaceutically acceptable salts, capable of immediate release of GHB. *Id.* It also describes granulates as "a shape which is quite regular, homogeneous and quasi-spherical," "intended for oral administration," and "hav[ing] a characteristic structure of the core/shell type, wherein the core is of a different nature from the active constituents which form the shell." *Id.* at col. 2, ll. 38-50. Lebon 2013 further discloses that granulates of GHB may optionally have modified-release characteristics. *Id.* at col. 4, ll. 23-44. Still further, it discloses the "development of a novel oral multi-particle form" that consists of granulates intended for oral administration. *Id.* at col. 2, ll. 63-64.

172. Thus, Lebon 2013 discloses all of the claim limitations of claim 1 other than the "viscosity enhancing agent and an acid that are separate from the immediate release particles" and modified release particles. Although Lebon 2013 is listed on the face of the '782 Patent, I am informed by Counsel that it was not cited or discussed by the Examiner during prosecution.

a. "A formulation of gamma-hydroxybutyrate"

173. To the extent that this preamble is limiting (i.e., acts as a clam limitation), it is my opinion that a POSA would have found that both Liang 2006 and Lebon 2013 disclose this claim preamble. I note that Jazz does not challenge the obviousness of this claim preamble in its Final Validity Contentions. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 184-203.

174. Liang 2006 is "directed to pulse-released formulations of oxybate, or gamma-hydroxybutyric acid, salts." Liang 2006 at \P 1.

175. Lebon 2013 is directed to "a granulate of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid or of one of its pharmaceutically acceptable salts, characterised in that it comprises a solid core on which is supported the gamma-hydroxybutyric acid or one of its salts." Lebon 2013 at col. 2, ll. 25-29. Furthermore, it claims a "granulate of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid or one of its pharmaceutically acceptable salts, comprising: a solid core; and a shell layer constituted of the gamma-hydroxybutyric acid or one of its salts that is deposited around and supported by the solid core" *Id.* at Claim 1.

176. Since this preamble was disclosed by both Liang 2006 and Lebon 2013, a POSA would have found this claim preamble to be obvious.

b. "a plurality of immediate release particles comprising gamma-hydroxybutyrate"

177. A POSA would have found this claim limitation to be disclosed in both Liang 2006 and in Lebon 2013. I note that Jazz does not challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation in its Final Validity Contentions. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 184-203.

178. Liang 2006 states that "[t]he dosage forms of the current invention comprise an immediate release component . . . wherein the immediate release component is present together with (or separated [sic] contained from) one or more pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles," *id.* at \P 27, "[i]n one of the preferred embodiments, the composition comprises multiple delayed release pellets or beads (used interchangeably herein) and an immediate release component," *id.* at \P 29, and "[c]ombining the immediate release component and one or more pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles of the current invention can constitute a complete . . . dose," *id.* at \P 32. Liang 2006 further discloses that "an immediate release

component in the form of particles and one or more pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles are supplied as pre-mixed doses," thus comprising a single dosage. *Id.* at \P 33. Further, it discloses a preferred embodiment where "an immediate release component is combined with a single type of pH sensitive delayed/ controlled release particles." *Id.* at \P 38.

179. Lebon 2013 discloses that "[t]he present invention relates to a granulate of gammahydroxybutyric acid or one of its pharmaceutically acceptable salts, characterised in that it comprises a solid core on which is supported the gamma-hydroxybutyric acid or one of its salts." *Id.* at col. 2, ll. 25-29. It further discloses that "[a]ccording to a particular embodiment, the core of the granulates may however comprise particles of gamma-hydroxybutyric acid or one of its salts." *Id.* at col. 2, ll. 51-53. A solid core supported by the gamma-hydroxybutyric acid or one of its salts, without any other excipients, will be understood to display an immediate release profile. Lebon 2013 also discloses that the granulates are for "a novel oral multi-particle form," *id.* at col. 2, ll. 63-67; and that they can be packaged in individual containers, "such as in sachets, sticks, paper bags, or bottles," (*id.* at col. 5, ll. 49-51, col. 8, ll. 7-8). It therefore also describes having a plurality of the disclosed immediate release particles.

180. Therefore, a POSA would have found this claim limitation to be obvious in view of Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013.

c. "a plurality of modified release particles comprising gamma-hydroxybutyrate;"

181. A POSA would have found this claim limitation to be disclosed in both Liang 2006 and Lebon 2013. I note that Jazz does not challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation in its Final Validity Contentions. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 184-203.

182. Liang 2006 discloses that the "delayed/controlled release components are particles containing GHB." *See, e.g.*, Liang 2006 at Claim 2. "Specifically, at the essence of the present

invention is a dosage form comprising one or more pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles (e.g., beads, granules, minitabs or pellets)." Liang 2006 at ¶ 26. Thus, a POSA would have understood that Liang 2006 disclosed a plurality of modified release particles.

183. Lebon 2013 teaches a granulate of GHB acid with a modified or delayed release characteristic. It discloses that adding a "sustained-release coating" "enable[s] a modified or delayed release of the active constituents (modified-release granulates)." Lebon 2013 at col. 4, ll. 34-37; *see also* Claims 5, 15. Lebon 2013 further discloses that the coating can consist of "copolymers of methacrylates and acrylates, Eudragit(R) S100, shellac, cellulose derivatives, in particular ethylcellulose, and acrylic derivatives." *Id.* at col. 4, ll. 38-41. It also discloses that the granulates are for "a novel oral multi-particle form," (*id.* at col. 2, ll. 63-64); and that they can be packaged in individual containers, such as "in sachets, sticks, paper bags, or bottles," (*id.* at col. 5, ll. 49-51, and col. 8, ll. 7-8). Lebon 2013, therefore, also discloses having a plurality of modified release particles.

184. Thus, a POSA would have found both Liang 2006 and Lebon 2013 to teach a plurality of modified release particles, and, consequently a POSA would have found this claim limitation to be obvious.

d. "a viscosity enhancing agent . . . wherein the viscosity enhancing agent [is] separate from the immediate release particles and the modified release particles"

185. I have reviewed Jazz's Final Validity Contentions as to whether the "viscosity enhancing agent . . . wherein the viscosity enhancing agent [is] separate from the immediate release particles and the modified release particles" claim limitation has written description support in, and is enabled by, the '782 Patent specification. *See* Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 208-09. Jazz contends that the written description legal requirement is satisfied because "[t]he specification provides examples of 'viscosity enhancing agent[s]' found to be compatible with the

claimed formulations. *See id.* at col. 14, ll. 56-61. A POSA therefore would have understood that the claimed viscosity enhancing agents are to be included in the formulation, separate from the drug-containing particles." *Id.* Another cited portion of the '782 Patent specification states: "In some embodiments of the formulations of the present invention, the viscosity enhancing agent is selected from the group consisting of xanthan gum, microcrystalline cellulose, hydroxypropyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl cellulose, carboxymethylcellulose sodium, hydroxypropyl cellulose and mixtures thereof." '782 Patent at col. 14, ll. 56-61.

186. I have also reviewed Jazz's Final Validity Contentions concerning enablement of the Asserted Claims of the '782 Patent. *See* Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 210. I understand based on my review that Jazz asserts that the '782 Patent specification enables the full scope of the Asserted Claims of the '782 Patent.

187. I have not been asked to consider whether this claim limitation indeed has adequate written description support in, and is enabled by, the '782 Patent specification. Instead, for purposes of this report, I have been instructed by Counsel to take as true Jazz's contention that the specification satisfies the written description and enablement legal requirements based on the limited information from the '782 Patent specification identified by Jazz. In other words, I have been instructed by Counsel to assume that the language identified by Jazz is sufficient to demonstrate to a POSA that (a) the inventors had possession of all of the claimed subject matter of the Asserted Claims of the '782 Patent, and (b) the '782 Patent. Notably, I have been instructed by Counsel to make those assumptions for the sole purpose of the following analysis.

188. In view of these instructions, I have concluded that the subject matter of the Asserted Claims of the '782 Patent would have been obvious to a POSA as of the priority date,

including that a POSA would have been motivated to formulate with a viscosity enhancing agent wherein the viscosity enhancing agent is separate from both the immediate release particles and the modified release particles, with a reasonable expectation of success in light of Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field. That analysis is set forth below.

189. Liang 2006 discloses that pharmaceutically acceptable excipients such as "suspending agents/thickening agents/gelling agents" may be used in the formulations of GHB. *See* Liang 2006 at ¶¶ 53, 55. A POSA would have understood that thickening agents are viscosity enhancing agents. Liang 2006 also discloses the use of other common viscosity enhancing agents such as xanthan gum, microcrystalline cellulose, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose, and hydroxypropyl cellulose. Liang 2006 at ¶ 55; *see also* '782 Patent Claim 2 (identifying these excipients as viscosity enhancing agents). A POSA would have understood that a viscosity enhancing agent is a form of a thickening agent, and that a thickening agent by definition increases viscosity. As I understand it, Jazz does not contest in the Final Validity Contentions that Liang 2006 discloses viscosity enhancing agents. *See* Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 184-203.

190. As discussed above, Jazz contends that written description is satisfied because "[t]he specification provides examples of 'viscosity enhancing agent[s]' found to be compatible with the claimed formulations. *See* ['782 Patent] at col. 14, ll. 56-61. The POSA therefore would have understood that the claimed viscosity enhancing agents are to be included in the formulation, separate from the drug-containing particles." Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 208-09. The disclosure in Liang 2006 is substantively identical to the disclosure that purportedly is sufficient to satisfy the written description requirement in the '782 Patent.

191. Lebon 2013 teaches that "binders. . . give viscous solutions," and further discloses such common "binders" as methylcellulose, carboxymethylcellulose,

hydoxypropylmethylcellulose, and hydroxypropylcellulose. *See* Lebon 2013 at col. 3, ll. 35-48. A POSA would have understood that these binders can also serve as viscosity enhancing agents in aqueous liquids. Modifying drug release has been practiced and known for decades. In particular, formulating a multiparticulate drug to be orally administered as powder for suspension is well known in the art. Common excipients to a powder for suspension dosage forms including suspending/thickening agents or viscosity enhancing agents, buffering agents, and flavoring agents. Well-known prior art references a POSA would have been familiar with include such treatises as PHARMACEUTICAL SUSPENSIONS 2010, and PHARMACEUTICAL DOSAGE FORMS: DISPERSE SYSTEMS 153-154 (Herbert A. Lieberman et al., eds., 1996) ("PHARMACEUTICAL DOSAGE FORMS 1996").

192. As discussed above, Jazz contends that written description is satisfied because "[t]he specification provides examples of 'viscosity enhancing agent[s]' found to be compatible with the claimed formulations. *See* ['782 Patent] at col. 14, ll. 56-61. The POSA therefore would have understood that the claimed viscosity enhancing agents are to be included in the formulation, separate from the drug-containing particles." Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 208-09. The disclosure in Lebon 2013 is substantively identical to the disclosure that purportedly is sufficient to satisfy the written description requirement in the '782 Patent.

193. Specifically, suspending/thickening agents and/or viscosity enhancing agents have been known in the art to be a typical ingredient in an oral suspension formulation due to its ability to increase viscosity, decrease sedimentation rate, and improve overall stability of the formulation. *See* PHARMACEUTICAL SUSPENSIONS 2010 at 110-12 (stating that viscosity enhancing agents are added to formulations containing a plurality of drug particles for oral suspension to improve the physical stability of an oral suspension and decrease sedimentation rate). *See* PHARMACEUTICAL

DOSAGE FORMS 1996 at 151, 161 (teaching that "a typical suspension" may contain a "suspending agent" and that "[s]uspending agents are used to impart increased viscosity and retard sedimentation" and can include "cellulose derivatives, clays, natural gums, synthetic gums, and miscellaneous agents"). These viscosity enhancing agents were often added to formulations containing a plurality of drug particles for oral suspension to improve the physical stability of an oral suspension and decrease sedimentation rate. PHARMACEUTICAL SUSPENSIONS 2010 at 110-12. For that reason, the inclusion of a viscosity enhancing agent was a well-established technique commonly used in the art.

194. Further, a POSA would have been motivated to add such a viscosity enhancing agent to increase viscosity and beneficially decrease the sedimentation rate of the oral suspension. *See, e.g.,* PHARMACEUTICAL SUSPENSIONS 2010 at 3 ("Greater viscosity of dispersion medium offers the advantage of slower sedimentation.").

195. For example, U.S. Patent No. 5,540,912 to Roorda et al. issued on July 30, 1996 ("Roorda 1996") is a patent that describes formulation of a controlled-release, anesthetic composition for localized application comprising a suspension prepared by mixing minipellets with an aqueous solution containing a viscosity-elevating solute. Roorda 1996 at Abstract, col. 7, ll. 43-62 (disclosing a formulation of a controlled-release, anesthetic composition for localized application comprising an even suspension prepared by mixing minipellets with an aqueous solution containing a viscosity-elevating solute). In another example, Farhan AlHusban et al., *Formulation of Multiparticulate Systems as Lyophilized Orally Disintegrating Tablets*, 79 EUROPEAN J. PHARM & BIOPHARMACEUTICS 627, 629 (2011) ("AlHusban 2011") describes adding the polysaccharide carrageenan as a "viscosity modifying agent" to "drastically increase[] the viscosity of the gelatin stock solution" to formulate the oral disintegrating tablet made of enteric

coated multiparticulate. In yet another example, U.S. Patent Application Publication 2007/0020330 to Dang et al. published on January 25, 2007 ("Dang 2007") describes formulations for intranasal or ocular pharmaceutical compositions with "one or more water soluble viscosity-increasing agents." Dang 2007 at ¶ 92.

196. It was also known in the art that adding a viscosity enhancing agent would decrease settling rate and decrease sedimentation residue, thereby raising the likelihood that a patient will take a full dose. PHARMACEUTICAL DOSAGE FORMS 1996 at 161. Viscosity enhancing agents were, therefore, routinely added to powders for suspension formulations. For example, U.S. Patent Application Publication 2014/0287038 to Mehta 2014 et al. published on September 25, 2014 ("Mehta 2014"), is directed to an oral methylphenidate powder consisting of immediate and modified release particles for reconstitution into an "oral aqueous sustained release formulation." Mehta 2014 at Abstract. Mehta 2014 also discloses that the powder blend can contain "suspending agents." *Id.* at ¶ 78. A POSA would have understood suspending agent to encompass viscosity enhancing agent.

197. Further, it would have been obvious to a POSA for the viscosity enhancing agent to be *separate* from both the immediate release and modified release particles. First, according to Jazz, the mere teaching of "examples of 'viscosity enhancing agent[s]' found to be compatible with the claimed formulations" alone is sufficient, as "[t]he POSA therefore would have understood that the claimed viscosity enhancing agents are to be included in the formulation, separate from the drug-containing particles." *See* Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 208-09. Second, Lebon 2013 discloses that "an optional step of mixing with a lubricant and/or flavouring and/or a sweetener and/or a colouring, which may or may not be in the form of granulate." Lebon 2013 at col. 7, ll. 16-18. A POSA would have understood this teaching to disclose that excipients in general (including, for example, viscosity enhancing agents), can be *separate* from the drugcontaining particles, and (s)he would have been motivated to use a viscosity enhancing agent separate from the drug-containing particles.

Third, it was known that the addition of a viscosity enhancing agent can be separate 198. from the particles containing the drug product, providing both a motivation and a reasonable expectation of success. Clyde M. Ofner and Roger I. Schnaare describe in Suspensions in FMC https://www.studocu.com/ph/document/lyceum-northwestern-**BIOPOLYMER**, 2000, university/chemistry/308042943-suspensions/8883081, at 11 ("Ofner 2000") the "Published Processing Guidelines," where suspending agents are added separately from the drug particles for formulating an aqueous suspension ("since the drug and suspending agent must be uniformly dispersed during suspension preparation, they can be combined in the dry state..."). See id. at 7-8 (providing several examples where the suspending agents are separate from the drug particles). Likewise, WO Patent Application Publication 2011/107865 to Gandhi et al. published on September 9, 2011 ("Gandhi 2011") is directed to a sustained release oral liquid suspension dosage form of pharmaceutical active ingredients ("APIs"). Gandhi 2011 at col. 1, ll. 3-5. It is directed specifically to APIs of high aqueous solubility and/or short half-life to be administered once daily or twice daily. Id. at col. 1, ll. 19-21; col. 3, ll. 16-18. Gandhi 2011 specifies that the viscosity enhancing agent is part of the aqueous media *separate* from the sustained release pellets. See id. at col. 5, ll. 13-18 ("Wherein the sustained release pellets are suspended with viscosity modifying agent or suspending agent. . . in a suspending media."); col. 5, ll. 27-29. It further teaches that "viscosity modifying agent" or "thickening agent" or "suspending agent" . . . are also called as [sic] suspension stabilizers and they are intended to ensure that the individual doses removed have constant active ingredient content." Id. at col. 10, ll. 13-16. In another example, Mehta 2014

describes an oral methylphenidate powder consisting of immediate and modified release particles for reconstitution into an "oral aqueous sustained release formulation." *Id.* at Abstract. It discloses that the powder blend can contain a diluent granule, ion exchange resin complex, and optionally "suspending agents." *Id.* at ¶ 78.

199. A POSA would have had the motivation to combine the prior art teaching of Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 with the general knowledge in the field. A POSA would have known that a viscosity enhancing agent could be added as a suspension stabilizer. Thus, adding the viscosity enhancing agent as a separate component would have been an obvious choice for a POSA.

200. Fourth, it would have been obvious to try to formulate the viscosity enhancing agent to be separate from both the immediate release and modified release particles, because there is merely a finite number of, and especially only a few, ways to include the viscosity enhancing agent: as part of the modified release pellets, as part of the immediate release pellets, as part of both pellets, and as a separate component from the pellets. I have been informed by Counsel that when there is just a finite number of predictable options, any one of them is deemed obvious to a POSA.

201. Jazz argues in its Final Validity Contentions that Avadel has "not identified any problem(s) in the prior art specific to GHB suspension formulations that would have motivated a POSA to add a viscosity modifying agent to the claimed formulations." Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 187. Jazz further argues that Avadel "ha[s] no evidence indicating that a POSA would have had reasonably expected the claimed formulation to solve a known problem. Nor have they shown a finite number of known solutions, let alone predictable ones." *Id.* at 193. I disagree with these arguments.

Given (i) the aforementioned assumption that the '782 Patent has adequate written 202. description and enablement for this claim limitation by stating that "[i]n some embodiments of the formulations of the present invention, the viscosity enhancing agent is selected from the group microcrystalline consisting of xanthan gum, cellulose. hydroxyethyl cellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose, carboxymethylcellulose sodium, hydroxypropyl cellulose and mixtures thereof," '782 Patent at col. 14, ll. 56-61, (ii) the explicit disclosure in Liang 2006 and Lebon 2013 of a viscosity enhancing agent in GHB formulations, (iii) the disclosure in Lebon 2013 that the viscosity enhancing agent can be separate from the GHB-containing particles, and (iv) the fact that there are only a handful of possibilities for formulating the viscosity enhancing agent as either together or separate with the immediate release and modified release particles (each of which would have been deemed obvious), a POSA would have been motivated to add a viscosity enhancing agent as a separate component with a reasonable expectation of success.

e. "an acid . . . wherein the acid [is] separate from the immediate release particles and the modified release particles"

203. I have reviewed Jazz's Final Validity Contentions as to whether the "acid . . . wherein the acid [is] separate from the immediate release particles and the modified release particles" claim limitation has written description support in, and is enabled by, the '782 Patent specification. *See* Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 208-09. Jazz contends that the written description legal requirement is satisfied because:

The specification expressly discloses that "the pharmaceutical composition may comprise a pH adjusting or buffering agent. Such agents may be acids. . . . In certain embodiments, the acid may be an organic acid, preferably a carboxylic acid or alpha[-]hydroxy carboxylic acid." *See* '782 Patent at 14:1-6. The specification further discloses that, "[i]n other preferred embodiments, a weak acid and its conjugate base are used to form a buffering agent to help stabilize the composition's pH." *Id.* at 14:30-32. The specification further teaches that an "acid, pH-mediating, adjusting or buffering compound or agent . . . as would be known by one

of skill in the art, is contemplated for use" in the formulation. *Id.* at 14:33-48. Thus, and contrary to Defendants' contention, the POSA would understand, by the disclosures of the specification, that an acid added to the disclosed embodiments could be separate from the "immediate release particles" and "modified release particles" and included in the formulation as a pH buffering agent.

Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 209.

204. I have also reviewed Jazz's Final Validity Contentions concerning enablement of the Asserted Claims of the '782 Patent. *See* Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 210. I understand based on my review that Jazz asserts that the '782 Patent specification enables the full scope of the Asserted Claims of the '782 Patent.

205. I have not been asked to consider whether this claim limitation indeed has adequate written description support in, and is enabled by, the '782 Patent specification. Instead, for purposes of this report, I have been instructed by Counsel to take as true Jazz's contention that the specification satisfies the written description and enablement legal requirements based on the limited information from the '782 Patent specification identified by Jazz. In other words, I have been instructed by Counsel to assume that the language identified by Jazz is sufficient to demonstrate to a POSA that (a) the inventors had possession of all of the claimed subject matter of the Asserted Claims of the '782 Patent, and (b) the of the '782 Patent specification enables a POSA to practice the full scope of the Asserted Claims of the '782 Patent. Notably, I have been instructed by Counsel to make those assumptions for the sole purpose of the following analysis.

206. In view of these instructions, I have concluded that the subject matter of the Asserted Claims of the '782 Patent would have been obvious to a POSA as of the priority date, including that a POSA would have been motivated to formulate with an acid wherein the acid is separate from both the immediate release particles and the modified release particles with a

reasonable expectation of success in light of Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field. That analysis is set forth below.

207. It would have been obvious for a POSA to use an acid in a GHB formulation because it was disclosed in the prior art. *See, e.g.*, Liang 2006 at \P 72 (disclosing adding acidifiers to "prevent[] these alkalinic salts [of GHB] from reacting with the enteric coat material").

208. Further, Liang 2006 discloses and claims a dosage form comprising an acid, *i.e.*, "a neutralizing agent or agents selected from the group consisting of malic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, ascorbic acid, oleic acid, capric acid, caprylic acid, benzoic acid, a polyacid, and acidic ionic resins." *See, e.g.*, Liang 2006 at Claim 3. Liang 2006 teaches using these acids for numerous reasons, including to adjust the target release/dissolution pH, (*id.* at ¶ 88), as well as for gastrostability of the GHB formulations. *Id.* at ¶ 72. The use of such acids in the barrier coat of the GHB formulations prevents the "release [of] any sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate at pH 1.1 and pH 6.0 for up to 3 hours," thus improving the gastro-stability of the GHB formulations. *Id.* at ¶ 111; *see also id.* at ¶ 114.

209. The separateness requirement likewise would have been obvious. First, according to Jazz, the mere teaching of the potential addition of an acid is sufficient, as "the POSA would have understood, by the disclosures of the specification, that an acid added to the disclosed embodiments could be separate from the 'immediate release particles' and 'modified release particles' and included in the formulation as a pH buffering agent." Jazz Final Validity Contentions at 209.

210. Second, Liang 2006 also teaches that the added acid can be formulated as a separate component. It teaches that "the immediate release component can be in the form of a powder that is pre-mixed with the pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles prior to ingestion." *Id.* at ¶

48. Further, Liang 2006 teaches that "[t]he immediate release component and one or more pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles of the current invention can be . . . mixed/sprinkled with fluids, soft foods (i.e. yogurt, applesauce)." *Id.* at ¶ 43. Lebon 2013 likewise discloses that "[t]he granulates according to the present invention may be ingested directly or may be dispersed in a solution, or mixed in a dietary support such as a yoghurt or a compote." Lebon 2013 at col. 5, ll. 60-62. A POSA would have known that both yogurt and applesauce are acidic drinkable liquids.

211. A POSA would have understood that Liang 2006 further teaches that excipients, including "buffers," can be separate from the modified release component. *Compare* Liang 2006 at \P 83 ("[O]ther suitable additives known in the art can also be used **together with** the pH sensitive enteric coating materials.") (emphases added) *with* Liang 2006 at \P 82 ("Materials suitable for use **in** the pH sensitive enteric coat of the current invention are pH sensitive coating materials known in the art."). These disclosures would have motivated a POSA to formulate using an acid as a separate component and would have provided a POSA with a reasonable expectation of success in doing so.

212. Third, the use of an acid as a separate component was disclosed in the art, providing both a motivation and an expectation of success. Ofner 2000 teaches that an acid can be added as a separate component to a suspension, and provides several examples where the formulation contains acid as a separate ingredient from the drug particles. Ofner 2000 at 7-8, 11. Gandhi 2011 teaches adding an acid separate from the immediate and modified release components. In one example, the suspension formulation consists of "extended release granules" and *separately* "citric acid monohydrate." Gandhi 2011 at Ex. 3. Another example is Mehta 2014, which discloses the buffering agent as separate from the immediate release and modified release ion-exchange

complex beads. See Mehta 2014 at Abstract ("a blend containing a combination of an uncoated methylphenidate-ion exchange resin complex, a barrier coated methylphenidate-ion exchange resin complex matrix, and a water-soluble buffering agent."); ¶ 42 ("In one embodiment, the powder blend further comprises water-soluble diluent granules which contain at a minimum, a water soluble buffering agent"). Mehta 2014 further discloses that the buffering agent is "selected from the group consisting of one or more of a pharmaceutically acceptable acid consisting of citric acid, ascorbic acid, acetic acid, tartartic acid, phosphoric acid, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of citric acid, ascorbic acid, acetic acid, tartartic acid, phosphoric acid, or a mixture of said pharmaceutically acceptable acid or salt, and mixtures thereof." *Id.* at ¶ 42, claim 15. Finally, an acid is also incorporated separately from the immediate and modified release components of Nexium. *See* Nexium 2014 Label at 14.

213. Fourth, it would have been obvious to try to formulate the acidifying agent to be separate from both the immediate release and the modified release particles, because there is merely a finite number of, and especially only a few, ways to include the acidifying agent: as part of the modified release pellets, as part of the immediate release pellets, as part of both pellets, and as a separate component form the pellets. I have been informed by Counsel that when there is just a finite number of predictable options, any one of them is deemed obvious to a POSA.

214. Jazz argues that "the only three references . . . that discuss modified-release, GHB suspension formulations expressly teach that the acids *would not (and need not) be separated* from the drug-containing particles." Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 198. I disagree with this argument. Given (i) the aforementioned assumption that the '782 Patent has adequate written description and enablement for this claim limitation by stating that "the pharmaceutical composition may comprise a pH adjusting or buffering agent. Such agents may be acids. . . . In

certain embodiments, the acid may be an organic acid, preferably a carboxylic acid or alphahydroxy carboxylic acid," '782 Patent at col. 14, ll. 1-6, that "[i]n other preferred embodiments, a weak acid and its conjugate base are used to form a buffering agent to help stabilize the composition's pH," *id.* at col. 14, ll. 30-32, and that "acid, pH-mediating, adjusting or buffering compound or agent . . . as would be known by one of skill in the art, is contemplated for use," *id.* at col. 14, ll. 33-48, (ii) the explicit disclosure in Liang 2006 that the acid can be separate from the GHB-containing particles, and (iii) the fact that there are only a handful of possibilities for formulating the acid as either together or separate with the immediate release and modified release particles (each of which would have been deemed obvious to a POSA), a POSA would have been motivated to add an acid as a separate component with a reasonable expectation of success.

i. A POSA would have been motivated to add an acid separately from the particles as a pH-modifier

215. A POSA would have determined that the Asserted Claims of the '782 Patent describe the addition of an acid as a pH-modifier: "[D]ue to the buffering effect of oxybate (pKa of 4.5), the immediate-release portion of the dose would cause the gastric pH to increase to about 6... In particular, if delayed release via enteric coating is desired, then upon release of the immediate release portion of the dose, the concomitant rise in gastric pH could result in at least partial dissolution of the enteric coating, thereby compromising the delayed release function of the enteric coating." '782 Patent at col. 5, ll. 39-49. Prior art contains numerous examples of modified-release formulations with an acid in their formulation to modify the pH. For example, Allphin 2012 discloses the use of an acid to adjust the pH of sodium oxybate oral solutions. *See* Allphin 2012 at ¶ 9.

216. In another example, P. Nykanen et al., Organic Acids as Excipients in Matrix Granule for Colon-Specific Drug Delivery, 184 INT'L J. PHARMA. 251, 251 (1999) ("Nykanen 1999") teaches adding an organic acid to the formulation. The authors' subsequent publications in 2000s further discuss adding citric acid to the formulation. P. Nykanen et al., Citric Acid as Excipient in Multiple-Unit Enteric-Coated Tablets for Targeting Drugs on the Colon, 229 INT'L J. PHARMA. 155, 155 (2001) ("Nykanen 2001"); P. Nykanen et al., Citric Acid as pH-Regulating Additive in Granules and the Tablet Matrix in Enteric-Coated Formulations for Colon-Specific Drug Delivery, 59 PHARMAZIE 268, 268 (2004) ("Nykanen 2004").

217. A POSA would have been motivated, and would have a reasonable expectation of success, to use an acid as a pH-modifier in formulations with a modified release component, such as with sodium oxybate, for controlling the dissolution of the formulation. The prior art warns of the buffering effect of Na oxybate due to its large dosage and "strongly alkalinic" properties. For example, Liang 2006 teaches that (i) "[s]odium gamma-hydroxybutyrate is highly soluble, hygroscopic, and strongly alkaline," that this would be a problem because "penetrated/diffused sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate may act as a strong base which reacts with pH sensitive coating polymers . . . weakening the coating layer and lowering the coating efficiency.," and (ii) "acidifiers" can "counteract the alkaline effect from any migrating gamma-hydroxybutyric acid salts." Liang 2006 at ¶¶ 5, 88. A POSA would have understood from Liang 2006's disclosure that one potential problem to formulating a modified release component of GHB would be that the strongly alkalinic Na GHB could have caused "migration" or premature release of the drug, and a potential solution would have been to add an acidifier to the formulation. *Id.* at ¶ 88.

218. A POSA would have been motivated to combine the prior art teachings of Liang 2006 with the general knowledge in the field to use an acid as a *separate* component for the purpose of adjusting the pH of the formulation.

ii. A POSA would have been motivated to add an acid separately from particles as a flavoring agent

219. It also would have been obvious to a POSA to add an acid as a separate particle for flavor modification purposes. Liang 2006 teaches the addition of taste-masking agents (i.e., flavoring agents). Liang 2006 at \P 53. Therefore, a POSA would have been motivated to add a flavoring agent to a GHB formulation in general. Likewise, Lebon 2013 also teaches the addition of flavoring agents. Lebon 2013 at Claims 6, 9. It further teaches that "an optional step of mixing with a lubricant and/or a flavoring and/or a sweetener and/or a colouring, which may or may not be in the form of granulate." *Id.* at col. 7, ll. 16-18. A POSA would have understood this teaching to disclose that a flavoring agent can be separate from the drug-containing particles.

220. It was well known in the prior art that acid could advantageously be used as a flavor modifier. *See* PHARMACEUTICAL DOSAGE FORMS 1996 at 168 (teaching that flavoring agents "enhance patient acceptance of the product" and is a necessity in suspensions intended for pediatric patients). Harmik Sohi et al., *Taste Masking Technologies in Oral Pharmaceuticals: Recent Developments and Approaches*, 30 DRUG DEV. & IND. PHARM. 429, 430 (1991) ("Sohi 1991") is a review article that discusses various methods of taste masking and teaches that citric acid can be used to mask the bitter taste commonly associated with many drugs. It also lists citric acid as a flavor modifying agent in at least three examples. *Id.* at 431. Sohi 1991 also discusses a formulation of an ibuprofen suspension that contains an acid for the dual purpose of buffering and taste masking. *Id.* at 433 ("The [ibuprofen suspension] composition is taste masked by primary taste-masking agents (sucrose/sorbitol/glycerin) and also contains a buffer acid (citric

acid/phosphoric acid) to adjust the pH of the suspension between 1.5 to 4.1."). Thus, a POSA would have been motivated to add an acid to the claimed formulation separately with a reasonable expectation of success that it would achieve flavor modification.

221. Jazz argues that "to the extent Lebon 2013 teaches that flavour-modifying acids may be 'added to the finished granulates' of its GHB formulations, that disclosure would have taught away from the claimed invention." Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 201. I disagree with this argument. Given the aforementioned assumption that the '782 Patent has adequate written description and enablement for this claim limitation, the explicit disclosure in Lebon 2013 that the flavour-modifying acids can be separate from the GHB-containing particles, and the fact that there are only a handful of possibilities for formulating the acid as either together or separate with the immediate release and modified release particles (each of which would have been deemed obvious), a POSA would have been motivated to add an acid as a separate component and would have had a reasonable expectation of success in doing so.

222. Hence, a POSA would have been motivated to add acid separate from the immediate release particles and the modified release particles to, for example, modify the pH or the flavor.

- 2. Claim 2
 - a. "The formulation of claim 1, wherein the viscosity enhancing agent is selected from the group consisting of xanthan gum, microcrystalline cellulose, hydroxyethyl cellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose, carboxymethylcellulose sodium, hydroxypropyl cellulose and mixtures thereof."

223. Claim 2 depends directly on claim 1 and further recites "wherein the viscosity enhancing agent is selected from the group consisting of xanthan gum, microcrystalline cellulose, hydroxyethyl cellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose, carboxymethylcellulose sodium,

hydroxypropyl cellulose and mixtures thereof." Jazz does not separately challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 184-203.

224. It is my opinion that a POSA would have been motivated, and would have had a reasonable expectation of success, to obtain the recited subject matter in light of Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field.

225. A POSA would have found that prior art discloses the listed components as viscosity enhancing agents routinely used for formulations of oral suspension and also specifically for GHB. Liang 2006 discloses a GHB dosage form comprising such viscosity enhancing agents as xanthan gum, microcrystalline cellulose, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose, and hydroxypropyl cellulose. Liang 2006 at ¶¶ 53, 55. Another example is Gandhi 2011, which discloses examples of viscosity enhancing agents, including "xanthan gum," "hydroxy ethyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl cellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose, methyl- or ethylhydroxyethyl cellulose, carboxymethyl cellulose," and "microcrystalline cellulose." Gandhi 2011 at col. 10, ll. 21-27. It also discloses microcrystalline cellulose as a common viscosity enhancing agents in suspension include cellulosic derivatives (methylcellulose, carboxymethylcellulose, hydroxyptopyl methylcellulose, synthetic polymers (carbomers, polyvinylpyrrolidone poloxamers, and polyvinyl alcohol), and polysaccharides and gums (alginates, xanthan, guar gum, etc.).").

226. Thus, a POSA would have found the additional subject matter of this claim – and the claimed subject matter as a whole – to be obvious over Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field.

3. Claim 3

a. "The formulation of claim 1, wherein the acid is selected from the group consisting of malic acid, citric acid,

tartaric acid, boric acid, maleic acid, phosphoric acid, and benzoic acid."

227. Claim 3 depends directly on claim 1 and further recites: "wherein the acid is selected from the group consisting of malic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, boric acid, maleic acid, phosphoric acid, and benzoic acid." Jazz does not separately challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 184-203.

228. It is my opinion that a POSA would have been motivated, and would have had a reasonable expectation of success, to obtain the recited subject matter in light of Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field.

229. A POSA would have found that prior art discloses the listed components to be acids routinely used for formulations of oral suspension and also specifically used for GHB. Liang 2006 discloses adding an acid to a sodium oxybate formulation. Specifically, it claims a dosage form comprising "a neutralizing agent or agents selected from the group consisting of malic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, ascorbic acid, oleic acid, capric acid, caprylic acid, benzoic acid, a polyacid, and acidic ionic resins." Liang 2006 at Claim 3; *see also* Mehta 2014 at ¶ 106 (disclosing that "[t]he pH adjuster may be a buffering agent which may include one of the following or may be selected from the group consisting of citric acid, ascorbic acid, acetic acid, tartartic acid, phosphoric acid"); PHARMACEUTICAL SUSPENSIONS 2010 at 86 (listing common acids used as a buffering agent, including boric acid, malic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, and phosphoric acid, among others).

230. Thus, a POSA would have found the additional subject matter of this claim – and the claimed subject matter as a whole – to be obvious over Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field.

4. Claim 4

a. "The formulation of claim 1, wherein the formulation further comprises a lubricant selected from the group consisting of magnesium stearate, stearic acid, calcium stearate, hydrogenated castor oil, hydrogenated vegetable oil, light mineral oil, mineral oil, polyethylene glycol, sodium benzoate, sodium stearyl fumarate, and zinc stearate."

231. Claim 4 depends directly on claim 1 and further recites: "wherein the formulation further comprises a lubricant selected from the group consisting of magnesium stearate, stearic acid, calcium stearate, hydrogenated castor oil, hydrogenated vegetable oil, light mineral oil, mineral oil, polyethylene glycol, sodium benzoate, sodium stearyl fumarate, and zinc stearate." Jazz does not separately challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 184-203.

232. It is my opinion that a POSA would have been motivated, and would have had a reasonable expectation of success, to obtain the recited subject matter in light of Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field.

233. A POSA would have found that prior art discloses the list of lubricants in this claim for use in a GHB formulation. Liang 2006 discloses adding a lubricant to a sodium oxybate formulation. Specifically, it teaches that the lubricant may be "talc, sodium lauryl fumurate, fumed silicon dioxide, colloidal silica, titanium dioxide, kaolin, magnesium stearate, calcium stearate, stearic acid, hydrogenated vegetable oils, and sodium lauryl sulfate." Liang 2006 at ¶ 61.

234. Thus, a POSA would have found the additional subject matter of this claim – and the claimed subject matter as a whole – to be obvious over Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field.

5. Claim 5

a. "The formulation of claim 1, wherein the lubricant is magnesium stearate."

235. Claim 5 depends directly on claim 1 and further recites: "wherein the lubricant is magnesium stearate." Jazz does not separately challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 184-203.

236. It is my opinion that a POSA would have been motivated, and would have had a reasonable expectation of success, to obtain the recited subject matter in light of Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field. Liang 2006 expressly discloses the use of magnesium stearate as a lubricant. Liang 2006 at \P 61.

237. Thus, a POSA would have found the additional subject matter of this claim – and the claimed subject matter as a whole – to be obvious over Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field.

6. Claim 6

a. "The formulation of claim 1, wherein the formulation comprises an amount of gamma-hydroxybutyrate equivalent to from 4.0 g to 12.0 g of sodium gammahydroxybutyrate."

238. Claim 6 depends directly on claim 1 and further recites: "wherein the formulation comprises an amount of gamma-hydroxybutyrate equivalent to from 4.0 g to 12.0 g of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate." Jazz does not separately challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 184-203.

239. It is my opinion that a POSA would have been motivated, and would have had a reasonable expectation of success, to obtain the recited subject matter in light of Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field.

240. A POSA would have found that the prior art discloses that the daily dose of Xyrem is 4.5 to 9 grams. Liang 2006 at ¶ 5; Lebon 2013 at col. 1, ll. 46-49. Further, the '782 Patent identifies no unique or unexpected properties associated with the recited range of oxybate amount, and a POSA would have arrived at the recited dosage ranges from the ranges disclosed in Liang 2006 as a result of routine optimization. Further still, the prior art taught that a single dose of GHB can have "a range of about 500 mg to about 12 g of drug." Allphin 2012 at ¶ 42. Thus, a POSA would have also been motivated to modify the amount of sodium oxybate in the single daily dose described in Liang 2006 to arrive at the claimed range of 4.0 g to 12.0 g of sodium oxybate.

241. Thus, a POSA would have found the additional subject matter of this claim – and the claimed subject matter as a whole – to be obvious over Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field.

7. Claim 7

a. "The formulation of claim 1, wherein the formulation comprises an amount of gamma-hydroxybutyrate equivalent to about 4.0 g, about 6 g, about 7.5 g or about 9 g of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate."

242. Claim 7 depends directly on claim 1 and further recites: "wherein the formulation comprises an amount of gamma-hydroxybutyrate equivalent to about 4.0 g, about 6 g, about 7.5 g or about 9 g of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate." Jazz does not separately challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 184-203.

243. It is my opinion that a POSA would have been motivated, and would have had a reasonable expectation of success, to obtain the recited subject matter in light of Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field. Liang 2006 discloses that the daily dose of Xyrem is 4.5 to 9 grams. Liang 2006 at \P 5.

244. Thus, a POSA would have found the additional subject matter of this claim – and the claimed subject matter as a whole – to be obvious over Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field.

8. Claim 8

a. "The formulation of claim 1, wherein the formulation comprises an amount of gamma-hydroxybutyrate equivalent to about 6 g of sodium gammahydroxybutyrate."

245. Claim 8, which depends directly on claim 1 and further recites: "wherein the formulation comprises an amount of gamma-hydroxybutyrate equivalent to about 6 g of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate." Jazz does not separately challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 184-203.

246. It is my opinion that a POSA would have been motivated, and would have had a reasonable expectation of success, to obtain the recited subject matter in light of Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field. The prior art further discloses that the daily dose of Xyrem is 4.5 to 9 grams. Liang 2006 at \P 5; Lebon 2013 at col. 1, ll. 46-49.

247. Thus, a POSA would have found the additional subject matter of this claim – and the claimed subject matter as a whole – to be obvious over Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field.

9. Claim 9

a.

"The formulation of claim 1, wherein the formulation comprises an amount of gamma-hydroxybutyrate equivalent to about 7.5 g of sodium gammahydroxybutyrate."

248. Claim 9 depends directly on claim 1 and further recites: "wherein the formulation comprises an amount of gamma-hydroxybutyrate equivalent to about 7.5 g of sodium gamma-

hydroxybutyrate." Jazz does not separately challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 184-203.

249. It is my opinion that a POSA would have been motivated, and would have had a reasonable expectation of success, to obtain the recited subject matter in light of Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field. The prior art further discloses that the daily dose of Xyrem is 4.5 to 9 grams. Liang 2006 at \P 5; Lebon 2013 at col. 1, ll. 46-49.

250. Thus, a POSA would have found the additional subject matter of this claim – and the claimed subject matter as a whole – to be obvious over Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field.

10. Claim 10

a. "The formulation of claim 1, wherein the formulation comprises an amount of gamma-hydroxybutyrate equivalent to about 9 g of sodium gammahydroxybutyrate."

251. Claim 10 depends directly on claim 1 and further recites: "wherein the formulation comprises an amount of gamma-hydroxybutyrate equivalent to about 9 g of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate." Jazz does not separately challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 184-203.

252. It is my opinion that a POSA would have been motivated, and would have had a reasonable expectation of success, to obtain the recited subject matter in light of Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field. The prior art further discloses that the daily dose of Xyrem is 4.5 to 9 grams. Liang 2006 at \P 5; Lebon 2013 at col. 1, ll. 46-49.

253. Thus, a POSA would have found the additional subject matter of this claim – and the claimed subject matter as a whole – to be obvious over Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field.

11. Claim 11

a. "The formulation of claim 1, wherein 8 h after administration of the formulation provides a blood concentration ranging from 10 mg/L to about 40 mg/mL."

254. Claim 11 depends directly on claim 1 and further recites: "wherein 8 h after administration of the formulation provides a blood concentration ranging from 10 mg/L to about 40 mg/mL [i.e., 40,000 mg/L]." Jazz does not separately challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 184-203.

255. I have reviewed Jazz's Final Validity Contentions as to whether the "wherein 8 h after administration of the formulation provides a blood concentration ranging from 10 mg/L to about 40 mg/mL" claim limitation has written description support in, and is enabled by, the '782 Patent specification. *See* Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 210. Jazz contends that the written description legal requirement is satisfied because (i) "[t]he specification expressly teaches that it is an 'object of the invention' to 'maintain the blood level of GHB from about 10 mg/L to about 20 mg/L for up to 8, 7, 6, or 5 hours" ('782 Patent at col. 4, ll. 5-7); (ii) "[s]uitable blood levels of oxybate are at least about 10 mg/L, ranging up to about 70 m/L [sic], maintained over a period of about 5-8 hours as described herein . . . " (*id.* at col. 22, ll. 26-32); and (iii) Example 3 stating that the formulations were "administered to each of 6 beagle dogs, fasted and weighing approximately 10-12 kg, by oral gavage." *See* Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 210. "Blood is sampled at 0.5 h, 1 h, 2 h, 3 h, 4 h, 6 h, 8 h, and 10 h for determination of plasma GHB content." *Id.*

256. I have also reviewed Jazz's Final Validity Contentions concerning enablement of the Asserted Claims of the '782 Patent. *See* Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 210. I understand

based on my review that Jazz asserts that the '782 Patent specification enables the full scope of the Asserted Claims the '782 Patent.

257. I have not been asked to consider whether this claim limitation indeed has adequate written description support in, and is enabled by, the '782 Patent specification. Instead, for purposes of this report I have been instructed by Counsel to take as true Jazz's contention that the specification satisfies the written description and enablement legal requirements based on the limited information from the '782 Patent specification identified by Jazz. In other words, I have been instructed by Counsel to assume that the language identified by Jazz is sufficient to demonstrate to a POSA that (a) the inventors had possession of all of the claimed subject matter of the Asserted Claims of the '782 Patent, and (b) the '782 Patent specification enables a POSA to practice the full scope of the Asserted Claims of the '782 Patent. I have been instructed by Counsel to make those assumptions for the sole purpose of the following analysis.

258. In view of these instructions, I have concluded that the subject matter of the Asserted Claims of the '782 Patent would have been obvious to a POSA as of the priority date, including that a POSA would have been motivated to have a formulation of claim 1 wherein 8 h after administration of the formulation provides a blood concentration ranging from 10 mg/L to about 40 mg/mL, with a reasonable expectation of success in light of Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field. That analysis is set forth below.

259. A blood concentration of 40 mg/mL is equal to 40,000 mg/L. A POSA would thus have understood a concentration of 40 mg/mL of GHB as "probably hav[ing] proven fatal" to the human body. See, e.g., A.W. Jones et al., Concentration-Time Profiles of Gamma-Hydroxybutyrate in Blood After Recreational Doses Are Best Described by Zero-Order Rather Than First-Order Kinetics, 33 J. ANAL. TOXICOL., 332, 332 (2009) ("Jones 2009") (describing

concentration in blood of even about 900 mg/L of GHB as "probably . . . fatal"). Thus, a POSA would have understood the claim limitation to include dangerous and even fatal blood levels.

260. This claim limitation is disclosed in Allphin 2012. Allphin 2012 teaches an embodiment for which "administration of GHB using controlled release dosage forms as described herein can achieve a rapid rise in plasma concentrations of GHB, but with a prolonged duration of plasma levels above 10 μ g/mL." Allphin 2012 at ¶ 35. It further specifies that the controlled release form can "provid[e] GHB plasma concentrations of at least 10 μ g/mL over . . . up to about 8 hours." *Id.* A POSA would thus have understood that the claimed range is disclosed in Allphin 2012. A POSA would further have been motivated to combine Liang 2006 with Allphin 2012 because they are both specifically directed to a formulation of sodium oxybate.

261. As discussed above, Jazz contends that written description is satisfied because "[t]he specification expressly teaches that it is an 'object of the invention' to 'maintain the blood level of GHB from about 10 mg/L to about 20 mg/L for up to 8, 7, 6, or 5 hours'" ('782 Patent at col. 4, ll. 5-7), "[s]uitable blood levels of oxybate are at least about 10 mg/L, ranging up to about 70 mg/L [sic], maintained over a period of about 5-8 hours as described herein . . . " (*id.* at col. 22, ll. 26-32), and Example 3 stating that the formulations were "administered to each of 6 beagle dogs, fasted and weighing approximately 10-12 kg, by oral gavage." *See* Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 210. "Blood is sampled at 0.5 h, 1 h, 2 h, 3 h, 4 h, 6 h, 8 h, and 10 h for determination of plasma GHB content." *Id.* The disclosure in Allphin 2012 is substantively identical to the disclosure that purportedly is sufficient to satisfy the written description requirement in the '782 Patent.

262. Thus, a POSA would have found the additional subject matter of this claim – and the claimed subject matter as a whole – to be obvious over Liang 2006 and Allphin 2012 in view of the general knowledge in the field.

12. Claim 12

a. "The formulation of claim 1, wherein 8 h after administration of the formulation provides a blood concentration ranging from 15 mg/L to about 30 mg/mL."

263. Claim 12 depends directly on claim 1 and further recites: "wherein 8 h after administration of the formulation provides a blood concentration ranging from 15 mg/L to about 30 mg/mL [i.e., 30,000 mg/L]." Jazz does not separately challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 184-203.

264. I have reviewed Jazz's Final Validity Contentions as to whether the "wherein 8 h after administration of the formulation provides a blood concentration ranging from 15 mg/L to about 30 mg/mL" claim limitation has written description support in, and is enabled by, the '782 Patent specification. *See* Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 210. Jazz contends that the written description legal requirement is satisfied because (i) "[t]he specification expressly teaches that it is an 'object of the invention' to 'maintain the blood level of GHB from about 10 mg/L to about 20 mg/L for up to 8, 7, 6, or 5 hours" ('782 Patent at col. 4, ll. 5-7); (ii) "[s]uitable blood levels of oxybate are at least about 10 mg/L, ranging up to about 70 m/L [sic], maintained over a period of about 5-8 hours as described herein . . . " (*id.* at col. 22, ll. 26-32); and (iii) Example 3 stating that the formulations were "administered to each of 6 beagle dogs, fasted and weighing approximately 10-12 kg, by oral gavage." *See* Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 210. "Blood is sampled at 0.5 h, 1 h, 2 h, 3 h, 4 h, 6 h, 8 h, and 10 h for determination of plasma GHB content." *Id.*

265. I have also reviewed Jazz's Final Validity Contentions concerning enablement of the Asserted Claims of the '782 Patent. *See* Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 210. I understand based on my review that Jazz asserts that the '782 Patent specification enables the full scope of the Asserted Claims of the '782 Patent.

266. I have not been asked to consider whether this claim limitation indeed has adequate written description support in, and is enabled by, the '782 Patent specification. Instead, for purposes of this report I have been instructed by Counsel to take as true Jazz's contention that the specification satisfies the written description and enablement legal requirements based on the limited information from the '782 Patent specification identified by Jazz. In other words, I have been instructed by Counsel to assume that the language identified by Jazz is sufficient to demonstrate to a POSA that (a) the inventors had possession of all of the claimed subject matter of the Asserted Claims of the '782 Patent, and (b) the '782 Patent specification enables a POSA to practice the full scope of the Asserted Claims of the '782 Patent. I have been instructed by Counsel to make those assumptions for the sole purpose of the following analysis.

267. In view of these instructions, I have concluded that the subject matter of the Asserted Claims of the '782 Patent would have been obvious to a POSA as of the priority date, including that a POSA would have been motivated to have a formulation of claim 1, wherein 8 h after administration of the formulation provides a blood concentration ranging from 15 mg/L to about 30 mg/mL, with a reasonable expectation of success in light of Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field. That analysis is set forth below.

268. This claim limitation is disclosed in Allphin 2012. Allphin 2012 teaches an embodiment for which "administration of GHB using controlled release dosage forms as described herein can achieve a rapid rise in plasma concentrations of GHB, but with a prolonged duration of

plasma levels above 10 μ g/mL." Allphin 2012 at ¶ 35. It further specifies that the controlled release form can "provid[e] GHB concentrations of at least 10 μ g/mL over . . . up to about 8 hours." *Id.* A POSA would thus have understood that Allphin 2012 discloses concentrations within the range of claim 12.

269. Figures 12 and 14 in Allphin 2012 further disclose a blood concentration of GHB in μ g/mL within the claimed range 8 hours after administration. Figure 12 depicts a graph illustrating the plasma concentration of sodium oxybate over time provided by a sodium oxybate oral solution (Treatment A) and a sodium oxybate controlled release dosage form (Treatment B) at a daily dose of 6 g. Allphin 2012 at ¶¶ 22, 99.

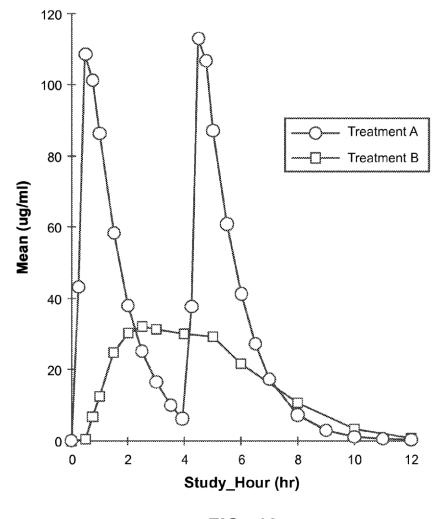


FIG. 12

270. Figure 14 depicts a graph illustrating the plasma concentration of GHB in μ g/mL¹ over time provided by a sodium oxybate oral solution (Treatment A) and a sodium oxybate controlled release dosage form as described herein dosed at 4 g (Treatment D) and 8 g (Treatment E). *Id.* at ¶¶ 24, 99.

¹ A POSA would have recognized that the unit "ng/mL" [i.e., *nano* grams/mL] in Fig. 14, making no sense, is a typo and should be " μ g/mL" [i.e., *micro* grams/mL] instead. Table 6, which contains a summary of pharmacokinetic data presented in Figure 14, shows all units in μ g/mL.

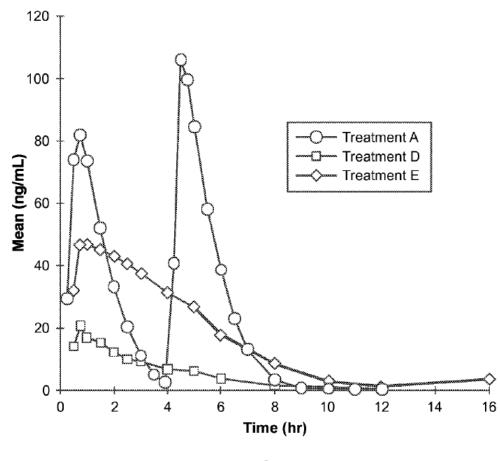


FIG. 14

271. Comparing Figure 12 and Figure 14 reveals that at least for Treatment E (treatment group with a daily dosage of 8 g), the plasma concentration of sodium oxybate 8 hours after administration is around 15 μ g/mL, i.e., 15 mg/L. Thus, a POSA would have understood that the plasma concentrations within the range of claim 12 are disclosed in Allphin 2012. A POSA would further have been motivated to combine Liang 2006 with Allphin 2012 because they are both specifically directed to a formulation of sodium oxybate useful for the treatment of narcolepsy and trying to formulate a once-nightly formulation. Because Allphin 2012 alleges that it achieves this plasma concentration, a POSA would have understood that this plasma concentration could be

achieved using existing formulations under the assumption that this claim limitation is sufficiently described in, and enabled by, the '782 Patent specification.

272. As discussed above, Jazz contends that written description is satisfied because "[t]he specification expressly teaches that it is an 'object of the invention' to 'maintain the blood level of GHB from about 10 mg/L to about 20 mg/L for up to 8, 7, 6, or 5 hours'" ('782 Patent at col. 4, ll. 5-7), "[s]uitable blood levels of oxybate are at least about 10 mg/L, ranging up to about 70 m/L [sic], maintained over a period of about 5-8 hours as described herein . . . " (*id.* at col. 22, ll. 26-32), and Example 3 stating that the formulations were "administered to each of 6 beagle dogs, fasted and weighing approximately 10-12 kg, by oral gavage." *See* Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 210. "Blood is sampled at 0.5 h, 1 h, 2 h, 3 h, 4 h, 6 h, 8 h, and 10 h for determination of plasma GHB content." *Id.* The disclosure in Allphin 2012 is substantively identical to the disclosure that purportedly is sufficient to satisfy the written description requirement in the '782 Patent.

273. Thus, a POSA would have found the additional subject matter of this claim – and the claimed subject matter as a whole – to be obvious over Liang 2006 and Allphin 2012 in view of the general knowledge in the field.

13. Claim 13

a. "The formulation of claim 1, wherein the formulation is a multiparticulate composition."

274. Claim 13 depends directly on claim 1 and further recites: "wherein the formulation is a multiparticulate composition." Jazz does not separately challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 184-203.

275. It is my opinion that a POSA would have been motivated, and would have had a reasonable expectation of success, to obtain the recited subject matter in light of Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field.

276. Liang 2006 further discloses that "the immediate release component can be in the form of particles that are pre-mixed with the pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles." *Id.* at ¶ 47. A POSA would have understood a multiparticulate dosage form refers to a dosage form comprising of multiple "granules, rounded granules of uniform size (often called pellets) and mini-tablets." WHO 2012 at 213. A POSA would thus have understood Liang 2006 to disclose a multiparticulate formulation.

277. Thus, a POSA would have found the additional subject matter of this claim – and the claimed subject matter as a whole – to be obvious over Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field.

14. Claim 14

278. Claim 14 is:

14. A unit dose comprising a formulation of gamma-hydroxybutyrate, wherein the formulation comprises:

a plurality of immediate release particles comprising gammahydroxybutyrate;

a plurality of modified release particles comprising gammahydroxybutyrate;

a viscosity enhancing agent; and

an acid;

wherein the viscosity enhancing agent and the acid are separate from the immediate release particles and the modified release particles.

279. Claim 14 is independent and identical to claim 1 other than the preamble, which is: "[a] unit dose comprising a formulation of gamma-hydroxybutyrate, wherein the formulation comprises." A POSA would have understood the claim term "[a] unit dose" to refer to a dosage form that contains a fixed amount per administration. *See* Lebon 2013 at col. 5, ll. 55-57 (describing unit dose as dosage "per individual container containing the granulates.").

280. To the extent that this preamble is limiting (i.e., acts as a claim limitation), it is my opinion that this claim would have been obvious to a POSA over Liang 2006 in view of the general knowledge in the field. I note that Jazz does not challenge the obviousness of the claim preamble in its Final Validity Contentions. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 184-203.

281. The claim preamble is disclosed by Liang 2006. Liang 2006 discloses that "[c]ombining the immediate release component and one or more pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles of the current invention can constitute a complete once-nightly or once-daily dose," and "combining" can mean "supplying and consuming all components . . . simultaneously in the same presentation or dosage form." Liang 2006 at ¶ 32.

282. Similarly, Lebon 2013 discloses that the granulates claimed can be formulated into a unit dose, and further explains that to mean the dose "per individual container containing the granulates." Lebon 2013 at col. 5, ll. 53-57.

283. Because the remaining limitations of claim 14 are identical to those of claim 1, it is my opinion that a POSA would have found this claim to be obvious over Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field.

15. Claim 15

a. "The unit dose of claim 14, wherein the viscosity enhancing agent is selected from the group consisting of xanthan gum, microcrystalline cellulose, hydroxyethyl cellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose,

carboxymethylcellulose sodium, hydroxypropyl cellulose and mixtures thereof."

284. Claim 15 depends directly on claim 14 and further recites: "wherein the viscosity enhancing agent is selected from the group consisting of xanthan gum, microcrystalline cellulose, hydroxyethyl cellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose, carboxymethylcellulose sodium, hydroxypropyl cellulose and mixtures thereof." This claim limitation is also recited in claim 2. Jazz does not separately challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 184-203.

285. Therefore, this claim would have been obvious to a POSA over Liang 2006 in view of the general knowledge in the field for the same reasons as described above for claims 2 and 14.

16. Claim 16

a. "The unit dose of claim 14, wherein the acid is selected from the group consisting of malic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, boric acid, maleic acid, phosphoric acid, and benzoic acid."

286. Claim 16 depends directly on claim 14 and further recites: "wherein the acid is selected from the group consisting of malic acid, citric acid, tartaric acid, boric acid, maleic acid, phosphoric acid, and benzoic acid." This claim limitation is also recited in claim 3. Jazz does not separately challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 184-203.

287. Therefore, this claim would have been obvious to a POSA over Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field for the same reasons as described above for claims 3 and 14.

17. Claim 17

a. "The unit dose of claim 14, wherein the formulation further comprises a lubricant selected from the group consisting of magnesium stearate, stearic acid, calcium stearate, hydrogenated castor oil, hydrogenated vegetable oil, light mineral oil, mineral oil, polyethylene glycol, sodium benzoate, sodium stearyl fumarate, and zinc stearate."

288. Claim 17 depends directly on claim 14 and further recites: "wherein the formulation further comprises a lubricant selected from the group consisting of magnesium stearate, stearic acid, calcium stearate, hydrogenated castor oil, hydrogenated vegetable oil, light mineral oil, mineral oil, polyethylene glycol, sodium benzoate, sodium stearyl fumarate, and zinc stearate." This claim limitation is also recited in claim 4. Jazz does not separately challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 184-203.

289. Therefore, this claim would have been obvious to a POSA over Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field for the same reasons as described above for claims 4 and 14.

18. Claim 18

a. "The unit dose of claim 14, wherein the lubricant is magnesium stearate."

290. Claim 18 depends directly on claim 14 and further recites: "wherein the lubricant is magnesium stearate." This claim limitation is also recited in claim 5. Claim 18 is rendered obvious for the same reasons as claim 5. Jazz does not separately challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 184-203.

291. Therefore, this claim would have been obvious to a POSA over Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field for the same reasons as described above for claims 5 and 14.

19. Claim 19

a. "The unit dose of claim 14, wherein the lubricant is magnesium stearate."

292. Claim 19 depends directly on claim 14 and further recites: "wherein 8 h after administration of the formulation provides a blood concentration ranging from 15 mg/L to about 30 mg/mL." This claim limitation is also recited in claim 12. Jazz does not separately challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 184-203.

293. Therefore, this claim would have been obvious to a POSA over Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field for the same reasons as described above for claims 12 and 14.

20. Claim 20

a. "The unit dose of claim 14, wherein the unit dose comprises an amount of gamma-hydroxybutyrate equivalent to from 4.0 g to 12.0 g of sodium gammahydroxybutyrate."

294. Claim 20 depends directly on claim 14 and further recites: "wherein the unit dose comprises an amount of gamma-hydroxybutyrate equivalent to from 4.0 g to 12.0 g of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate." This claim limitation is also recited in claim 6. Jazz does not separately challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 184-203.

295. Therefore, this claim would have been obvious to a POSA over Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field for the same reasons as described above for claims 6 and 14.

21. Claim 21

a. "The unit dose of claim 14, wherein unit dose contains an amount of gamma-hydroxybutyrate equivalent to about 6 g of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate."

296. Claim 21 depends directly on claim 14 and further recites: "wherein unit dose contains an amount of gamma-hydroxybutyrate equivalent to about 6 g of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate." This claim limitation is also recited in claim 8. Jazz does not separately challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 184-203.

297. Therefore, this claim would have been obvious to a POSA over Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field for the same reasons as described above for claims 8 and 14.

22. Claim 22

a. "The unit dose of claim 14, wherein unit dose contains an amount of gamma-hydroxybutyrate equivalent to about 7.5 g of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate."

298. Claim 22 depends directly on claim 14 and further recites: "wherein unit dose contains an amount of gamma-hydroxybutyrate equivalent to about 7.5 g of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate." This claim limitation is also recited in claim 9. Jazz does not separately challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 184-203.

299. Therefore, it would have been obvious to a POSA over Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field for the same reasons as described above for claims 9 and 14.

23. Claim 23

a. "The unit dose of claim 14, wherein unit dose contains an amount of gamma-hydroxybutyrate equivalent to about 9 g of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate."

300. Claim 23 depends directly on claim 14 and further recites: "wherein unit dose contains an amount of gamma-hydroxybutyrate equivalent to about 9 g of sodium gamma-hydroxybutyrate." This claim limitation is also recited in claim 10. Jazz does not separately challenge the obviousness of this claim limitation. Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 184-203.

301. Therefore, it would have been obvious to a POSA over Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field for the same reasons as described above for claims 10 and 14.

24. Claim 24

a. "The unit dose of claim 14, wherein the unit dose is a sachet."

302. Claim 24 depends directly on claim 14 and further recites: "wherein the unit dose is a sachet."

303. I have reviewed Jazz's Final Validity Contentions as to whether the "wherein unit dose is a sachet" claim limitation has written description support in, and is enabled by, the '079 Patent specification, which is the same as the specification of the '782 Patent. *See* Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 205-06. Jazz contends that the written description legal requirement is satisfied because "[t]he specification of the ['782] Patent expressly provides that 'it would be desirable to provide oxybate . . . in an extended release, oral liquid dosage form (including suspensions of oxybate containing particles as described herein, which in some embodiments can be supplied as a sachet which can be suspended in e.g., tap water by the end user).' *See* '079 Patent at 6:4-10." *Id.* The corresponding disclosure in '782 Patent is at col. 6, ll. 5-11.

304. I have not been asked to consider whether this claim limitation indeed has adequate written description support in, or is enabled by, the '782 Patent specification. Instead, for purposes of this report I have been instructed by Counsel to take as true Jazz's contention that the specification satisfies the written description and enablement legal requirements based on the limited information from the '782 Patent specification identified by Jazz. In other words, I have been instructed by Counsel to assume that the language identified by Jazz is sufficient to demonstrate to a POSA that (a) the inventors had possession of all of the claimed subject matter of the Asserted Claims of the '782 Patent, and (b) the '782 Patent specification enables a POSA to practice the full scope of the Asserted Claims of the '782 Patent (including both resinate and non-resinate sachet formulations). Notably, I have been instructed by Counsel to make those assumptions for the sole purpose of the following analysis.

305. In view of these instructions, I have concluded that the subject matter of the Asserted Claims of the '782 Patent would have been obvious to a POSA as of the priority date, including that a POSA would have been motivated to achieve a sachet formulation as claimed with a reasonable expectation of success in light of Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in view of the general knowledge in the field. That analysis is set forth below.

306. Liang 2006 discloses "opening a sachet." In particular, Liang 2006 discloses that "[t]he dosage forms of the current invention comprise an immediate release component in the form of a solid, a semi-solid or a liquid. It can be a . . . sachet . . . or the like." Liang 2006 at ¶ 45. It would have been obvious to a POSA from its disclosures that a pre-mixed powder comprising both immediate release and controlled release component disclosed by Liang 2006 can be administered in a sachet. *Id.* at ¶ 47 ("[T]he immediate release component can be in the form of particles that are pre-mixed with the pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles"); *id.* at ¶ 48 ("[T]he

immediate release component can be in the form of a powder that is pre-mixed with the pH sensitive delayed/controlled release particles prior to ingestion.").

307. As discussed above, Jazz contends that written description is satisfied because "[t]he specification of the ['782] Patent expressly provides that 'it would be desirable to provide oxybate . . . in an extended release, oral liquid dosage form (including suspensions of oxybate containing particles as described herein, which in some embodiments can be supplied as a sachet which can be suspended in e.g., tap water by the end user).' *See* '079 Patent at 6:4-10 ['782 patent at col. 6, ll. 5-11]." Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 205-06. The disclosure in Liang 2006 is substantively identical to the disclosure that purportedly is sufficient to satisfy the written description requirement in the '782 Patent.

308. Lebon 2013 likewise discloses the use of a sachet to store the GHB formulation and indeed lists a sachet as very first among a handful of allowed choices. *Id.* at col. 5, ll. 49-51 ("The granulates according to the invention may be packaged in individual containers, for example in sachets, sticks, paper bags or bottles, and preferably in plastic ampoules.").

309. As discussed above, Jazz contends that written description is satisfied because "[t]he specification of the ['782] Patent expressly provides that 'it would be desirable to provide oxybate . . . in an extended release, oral liquid dosage form (including suspensions of oxybate containing particles as described herein, which in some embodiments can be supplied as a sachet which can be suspended in e.g., tap water by the end user).' *See* '079 Patent at 6:4-10 ['782 patent at col. 6, ll. 5-11]." Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 205-06. The disclosure in Lebon 2013 is substantively identical to the disclosure that purportedly is sufficient to satisfy the written description requirement in the '782 Patent.

A POSA would have been motivated to arrive at a sachet dosage form because it is 310. expressly taught by Liang 2006 and Lebon 2013 and because a POSA would have recognized that a sachet resolves various challenges associated with administrating a GHB formulation for narcolepsy, namely the high dose and the related challenge of swallowability. The benefits and methods of administrating a drug in a multiparticulate form as an oral suspension were well known in the art. It was known that treating narcolepsy using GHB requires a "high" dose. See, e.g., Liang 2006 at ¶ 31 (disclosing that the dosage needed for oxybate is preferably "high"); Allphin 2012 at ¶ 29 (disclosing that Na GHB "requires a relatively high dose" and, therefore, "should be configured to deliver large doses of drug over a prolonged period of time, while being acceptably sized for oral administration"). For drugs at high doses, such dosage forms as tablets or capsules may not be appropriate, as they would be difficult for a patient to swallow. See, e.g., Liang 2006 at ¶ 31 ("Preferably, due to the high dosage of GHB, the immediate release component is a liquid."). The advantages of administrating a multiparticulate drug as a powder for oral suspension stored in a sachet include increasing swallowability and reduce the challenges of food compatibility or choking. See, e.g., Bowles 2013 at 64 ("By using a suspension form, we allow for swallowability and reduce the challenges of other multiparticulate administration methods such as food compatibility, choking or the use of expensive proprietary technologies."). Given the background knowledge of a POSA, it is thus my opinion that a POSA would have been motivated by Liang 2006 to use a sachet to facilitate administration of the large dose of GHB known to be needed in the art for the treatment of narcolepsy.

311. Further, a POSA would have been motivated to store a multiparticulate formulation of GHB in a sachet as directed by Liang 2006 and Lebon 2013 and because of the well-known advantages a sachet can provide, including a flexible method of drug administration. WHO 2012

teaches that "powders and multiparticulates [] provided in sachets" "possess great flexibility." *Id.* at 213. *See also* Bowles 2013 at 77 (explaining that liquid dosage forms require many different excipients and in higher levels compared to solid dosage form).

312. Finally, a POSA would have been motivated to use a sachet for use with the multiparticulate dosage form of the GHB formulation of Liang 2006 and/or Lebon 2013 in light of its teachings with a reasonable expectation of success because sachets were routinely used in the art for formulations at the priority date of the '782 Patent. For example, Balch 2012 discusses the administration of a powder for suspension dosage forms by opening a sachet. *Id.* at 195. *See also* Bowles 2013 at 57 ("It can be seen that commercially available multiparticulates are mainly supplied for administration in capsules, sachets, or multi-use containers."); WHO 2012 at 215 (describing sachets as a formulation dosage form for "sustained-release formulations"); Nexium 2014 Label at 6 (Nexium, a delayed-release formulation of esomeprazole magnesium, has a sachet dosage form).

313. Jazz states that "a POSA would have known that GHB is a hygroscopic drug product that would not have been well-suited to formulation in a sachet." Jazz's Final Validity Contentions at 145. I disagree with this conclusion. As of the time those references were published, GHB was known to be a hygroscopic drug. Liang 2006 at ¶ 5. But nonetheless both Liang 2006 and Lebon 2013 teach a sachet as a preferred dosage form. Given the aforementioned assumption that the '782 Patent has adequate written description and enablement for this claim limitation, as well as the explicit disclosure in both Liang 2006 and Lebon 2013 of formulating GHB in a sachet, a POSA would have been motivated to make a sachet formulation of GHB with a reasonable expectation of success.

314. Therefore, this claim would have been obvious to a POSA as discussed above.

315. Finally, with respect to any of the Asserted Claims of the Resinate Patents, I am aware of no objective indicia of non-obviousness to affect my foregoing obviousness conclusions.

Dated: January 17, 2023

Alexander M. Klibanov, Ph.D.

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 696 of 776 PageID #: 9991

EXHIBIT 40

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE DISTRICT OF DELAWARE

Plaintiff, v.C.A. No. 21-691-GBWAVADEL CNS PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC,Image: Comparison of the second
LLC, Defendant. JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., et al., Plaintiffs, v. C.A. No. 21-1138-GBW
JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., et al., Plaintiffs, v. C.A. No. 21-1138-GBW
Plaintiffs, v. C.A. No. 21-1138-GBW
v. C.A. No. 21-1138-GBW
AVADEL CNS PHARMACEUTICALS,
LLC,
Defendant.
JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., et al.,
Plaintiffs, v. C.A. No. 21-1594-GBW
AVADEL CNS PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC,
Defendant.

SUPPLEMENTAL EXPERT REPORT OF ALEXANDER M. KLIBANOV, PH.D.

1. I, Alexander M. Klibanov, Ph.D., previously submitted an opening expert report ("Opening Report") on January 17, 2023, on behalf of Defendant Avadel CNS Pharmaceuticals, LLC ("Avadel") in the above-captioned litigation against Plaintiffs Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Jazz Pharmaceuticals Ireland Limited (together, "Jazz") as an expert witness regarding the validity of certain claims of U.S. Patent Nos. 11,077,079 (the "'079 Patent") and 11,147,782 (the "'782 Patent") (together, the "Resinate Patents"). My Opening Report is incorporated herein in its entirety.

2. Since submitting my Opening Report, Counsel for Avadel has asked me to review portions of the January 20, 2023, deposition testimony of Mr. Clark Allphin, a named inventor of the Resinate Patents (attached as Exhibit 4). This recent sworn testimony from Mr. Allphin provides additional support for my opinion that asserted claims 1-24 of the '782 Patent (the "Asserted Claims of the '782 Patent") would have been obvious in light of the prior art and the knowledge of a POSA.

3. In particular, Mr. Allphin testified regarding the following claim limitation in independent claim 1 of the '782 Patent: "wherein the viscosity enhancing agent and the acid are separate from the immediate release particles and the modified release particles." Ex. 4 at 383:21-384:2 (citing '782 Patent at claim 1). As noted in my Opening Report, this same limitation is also in independent claim 14 of the '782 Patent. Opening Rpt. at ¶ 278, 283.

4. With respect to the claim term "viscosity enhancing agent," Mr. Allphin testified

that									
					1.1			197	
				1.1					
							(*****) (*****)		
								1.1.9	-

Ex. 4 at 384:13-22.

Mr. Allphin's testimony supports my opinion that a POSA would have been motivated to add a viscosity enhancing agent separately from the immediate release particles and the modified release particles with a reasonable expectation of success, including to hydrate the viscosity enhancing agent quickly so that it could efficiently suspend the particles after the patient adds the water, mixes the formulation, and then swallow the formulation. *See, e.g.*, Opening Rpt. at ¶ 198.

5. With respect to the claim term "acid," Mr. Allphin testified that

Ex. 4 at 384:23-385:5. Mr. Allphin's testimony supports my opinion that a POSA would have been motivated to add an acid separately from the immediate release particles and the modified release particles with a reasonable expectation of success, including to more quickly modify the pH surrounding the particles to counteract the strong alkalinity of sodium oxybate in the particles. *See, e.g.*, Opening Rpt. at ¶¶ 215-218.

6. Accordingly, Mr. Allphin's foregoing testimony supports my opinion expressed in my Opening Report that a POSA would have been motivated to add a viscosity enhancing agent and acid "separate from the immediate release particles and the modified release particles," and would have had a reasonable expectation of success in doing so.

Dated: January 27, 2023

Alexander M. Klibanov, Ph.D.

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 700 of 776 PageID #: 9995

EXHIBIT 4

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 701 of 776 PageID #: 9996



HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL

Transcript of Clark Allphin, Corporate Designee, Volume 2

Date: January 20, 2023

Case: Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc., et al. -v- Avadel CNS Pharmaceuticals, LLC., et al.

Planet Depos Phone: 888-433-3767 Fax: 888-503-3767 Email: <u>transcripts@planetdepos.com</u> www.planetdepos.com

WORLDWIDE COURT REPORTING & LITIGATION TECHNOLOGY

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 702 of 776 PageID #: 9997 HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL

Transcript of Clark Allphin, Corporate Designee, Volume 2

1 (302 to 305)

January 20, 2023

_		January	20		
1		302			304
1	IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRIC FOR THE DISTRICT OF DELA		1	A P P E A R A N C E S	
2	;	x	2	ON BEHALF OF PLAINTIFF JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.:	
3	JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.,	:	3	FRANK C. CALVOSA, ESQ.	
4	Plaintiff, v.	: C.A. No. 21-691-MN	4	GABRIEL P. BRIER, ESQ.	
5	AVADEL CNS PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC, Defendant.	:	5	QUINN EMANUEL URQUHART & SULLIVAN, LLP	
6	;	x	6	51 Madison Avenue, 22nd Floor	
7	JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., et al.,	:	7	New York, New York 10010	
8	Plaintiffs, v.	: C.A. No. 21-1138-MN	8	212.849.7000	
9	AVADEL CNS PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC, Defendant.	:	9		
10	;	x	10	ON BEHALF OF DEFENDANT	
11	JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., et al.,	:	11	AVADEL CNS PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC:	
12	Plaintiffs, V.	: C.A. No. 21-1594-MN	12	DARALYN J. DURIE, ESQ.	
13	AVADEL CNS PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC, Defendant.	:	13	MORRISON & FOERSTER LLP	
14	;	x	14	425 Market Street	
15	HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL		15	San Francisco, California 94105-2482	
16	Videotaped Deposition of JAZZ PH/		16	415.268.7000	
17	By and through its Designated Rep		17	-and-	
18	CLARK ALLPHIN - VOLUME 2	2	18		
19	New York, New York	22		FRANCO W. BENYAMIN, ESQ.	
20	Friday, January 20, 20	23	19	HERMAN H. YUE, ESQ. (Via Zoom)	
21	8:53 a.m. EST		20	LATHAM & WATKINS LLP	
22	Tab No 470224		21	1271 Avenue of the Americas	
23	Job No.: 478324		22	New York, New York 10020	
24 25	Pages: 302 - 414 Reported by: Monique Vouthouris, CCR		23	212.906.1200	
25	Reported by: Honique Volthouris, CCR	, rrr, crr	24		
			25		
		303	+		305
1		303	1	ALSO PRESENT:	305
1 2		303	1	ALSO PRESENT: JAMES CEKOLA, Jazz Pharmaceuticals	305
1 2 3	Videotaped Deposition of (305
-	Videotaped Deposition of (the offices of:		2	JAMES CEKOLA, Jazz Pharmaceuticals	305
3			2 3	JAMES CEKOLA, Jazz Pharmaceuticals CRAIG SIMAN, Avadel	305
3 4			2 3 4	JAMES CEKOLA, Jazz Pharmaceuticals CRAIG SIMAN, Avadel	305
3 4 5		CLARK ALLPHIN, held at	2 3 4 5	JAMES CEKOLA, Jazz Pharmaceuticals CRAIG SIMAN, Avadel	305
3 4 5	the offices of:	CLARK ALLPHIN, held at	2 3 4 5 6	JAMES CEKOLA, Jazz Pharmaceuticals CRAIG SIMAN, Avadel	305
3 4 5	the offices of: QUINN, EMANUEL, URQU	CLARK ALLPHIN, held at HART & SULLIVAN, LLP	2 3 4 5 6 7	JAMES CEKOLA, Jazz Pharmaceuticals CRAIG SIMAN, Avadel	305
3 4 5 6 7 8	the offices of: QUINN, EMANUEL, URQU 51 Madison Avenue	CLARK ALLPHIN, held at HART & SULLIVAN, LLP	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	JAMES CEKOLA, Jazz Pharmaceuticals CRAIG SIMAN, Avadel	305
3 4 5 6 7 8 9	the offices of: QUINN, EMANUEL, URQUM 51 Madison Avenue New York, New York	CLARK ALLPHIN, held at HART & SULLIVAN, LLP	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	JAMES CEKOLA, Jazz Pharmaceuticals CRAIG SIMAN, Avadel	305
- 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	the offices of: QUINN, EMANUEL, URQUM 51 Madison Avenue New York, New York	CLARK ALLPHIN, held at HART & SULLIVAN, LLP	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	JAMES CEKOLA, Jazz Pharmaceuticals CRAIG SIMAN, Avadel	305
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	the offices of: QUINN, EMANUEL, URQUM 51 Madison Avenue New York, New York	CLARK ALLPHIN, held at HART & SULLIVAN, LLP 10010	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	JAMES CEKOLA, Jazz Pharmaceuticals CRAIG SIMAN, Avadel	305
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	the offices of: QUINN, EMANUEL, URQUE 51 Madison Avenue New York, New York 212.849.7000 Pursuant to notice, before	CLARK ALLPHIN, held at HART & SULLIVAN, LLP 10010 e Monique Vouthouris,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	JAMES CEKOLA, Jazz Pharmaceuticals CRAIG SIMAN, Avadel	305
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	the offices of: QUINN, EMANUEL, URQUE 51 Madison Avenue New York, New York 212.849.7000 Pursuant to notice, before Certified Court Reporter, Regist	CLARK ALLPHIN, held at HART & SULLIVAN, LLP 10010 e Monique Vouthouris, stered Professional	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	JAMES CEKOLA, Jazz Pharmaceuticals CRAIG SIMAN, Avadel	305
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	the offices of: QUINN, EMANUEL, URQUE 51 Madison Avenue New York, New York 212.849.7000 Pursuant to notice, before Certified Court Reporter, Regis Reporter, Certified Realtime Re	CLARK ALLPHIN, held at HART & SULLIVAN, LLP 10010 e Monique Vouthouris, stered Professional eporter, and Notary	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	JAMES CEKOLA, Jazz Pharmaceuticals CRAIG SIMAN, Avadel	305
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	the offices of: QUINN, EMANUEL, URQUE 51 Madison Avenue New York, New York 212.849.7000 Pursuant to notice, before Certified Court Reporter, Regis Reporter, Certified Realtime Re Public in and for the States of	CLARK ALLPHIN, held at HART & SULLIVAN, LLP 10010 e Monique Vouthouris, stered Professional eporter, and Notary	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	JAMES CEKOLA, Jazz Pharmaceuticals CRAIG SIMAN, Avadel	305
- 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	the offices of: QUINN, EMANUEL, URQUE 51 Madison Avenue New York, New York 212.849.7000 Pursuant to notice, before Certified Court Reporter, Regis Reporter, Certified Realtime Re	CLARK ALLPHIN, held at HART & SULLIVAN, LLP 10010 e Monique Vouthouris, stered Professional eporter, and Notary	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	JAMES CEKOLA, Jazz Pharmaceuticals CRAIG SIMAN, Avadel	305
- 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	the offices of: QUINN, EMANUEL, URQUE 51 Madison Avenue New York, New York 212.849.7000 Pursuant to notice, before Certified Court Reporter, Regis Reporter, Certified Realtime Re Public in and for the States of	CLARK ALLPHIN, held at HART & SULLIVAN, LLP 10010 e Monique Vouthouris, stered Professional eporter, and Notary	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	JAMES CEKOLA, Jazz Pharmaceuticals CRAIG SIMAN, Avadel	305
- 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	the offices of: QUINN, EMANUEL, URQUE 51 Madison Avenue New York, New York 212.849.7000 Pursuant to notice, before Certified Court Reporter, Regis Reporter, Certified Realtime Re Public in and for the States of	CLARK ALLPHIN, held at HART & SULLIVAN, LLP 10010 e Monique Vouthouris, stered Professional eporter, and Notary	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	JAMES CEKOLA, Jazz Pharmaceuticals CRAIG SIMAN, Avadel	305
- 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	the offices of: QUINN, EMANUEL, URQUE 51 Madison Avenue New York, New York 212.849.7000 Pursuant to notice, before Certified Court Reporter, Regis Reporter, Certified Realtime Re Public in and for the States of	CLARK ALLPHIN, held at HART & SULLIVAN, LLP 10010 e Monique Vouthouris, stered Professional eporter, and Notary	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	JAMES CEKOLA, Jazz Pharmaceuticals CRAIG SIMAN, Avadel	305
- 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	the offices of: QUINN, EMANUEL, URQUE 51 Madison Avenue New York, New York 212.849.7000 Pursuant to notice, before Certified Court Reporter, Regis Reporter, Certified Realtime Re Public in and for the States of	CLARK ALLPHIN, held at HART & SULLIVAN, LLP 10010 e Monique Vouthouris, stered Professional eporter, and Notary	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	JAMES CEKOLA, Jazz Pharmaceuticals CRAIG SIMAN, Avadel	305
- 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	the offices of: QUINN, EMANUEL, URQUE 51 Madison Avenue New York, New York 212.849.7000 Pursuant to notice, before Certified Court Reporter, Regis Reporter, Certified Realtime Re Public in and for the States of	CLARK ALLPHIN, held at HART & SULLIVAN, LLP 10010 e Monique Vouthouris, stered Professional eporter, and Notary	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	JAMES CEKOLA, Jazz Pharmaceuticals CRAIG SIMAN, Avadel	305
- 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	the offices of: QUINN, EMANUEL, URQUE 51 Madison Avenue New York, New York 212.849.7000 Pursuant to notice, before Certified Court Reporter, Regis Reporter, Certified Realtime Re Public in and for the States of	CLARK ALLPHIN, held at HART & SULLIVAN, LLP 10010 e Monique Vouthouris, stered Professional eporter, and Notary	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	JAMES CEKOLA, Jazz Pharmaceuticals CRAIG SIMAN, Avadel	305
- 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	the offices of: QUINN, EMANUEL, URQUE 51 Madison Avenue New York, New York 212.849.7000 Pursuant to notice, before Certified Court Reporter, Regis Reporter, Certified Realtime Re Public in and for the States of	CLARK ALLPHIN, held at HART & SULLIVAN, LLP 10010 e Monique Vouthouris, stered Professional eporter, and Notary	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	JAMES CEKOLA, Jazz Pharmaceuticals CRAIG SIMAN, Avadel	305
- 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	the offices of: QUINN, EMANUEL, URQUE 51 Madison Avenue New York, New York 212.849.7000 Pursuant to notice, before Certified Court Reporter, Regis Reporter, Certified Realtime Re Public in and for the States of	CLARK ALLPHIN, held at HART & SULLIVAN, LLP 10010 e Monique Vouthouris, stered Professional eporter, and Notary	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	JAMES CEKOLA, Jazz Pharmaceuticals CRAIG SIMAN, Avadel	305

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 703 of 776 PageID #: 9998

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 704 of 776 PageID #: 9999

EXHIBIT 41

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 705 of 776 PageID #: 10000



Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Date: April 13, 2023

Case: Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc., et al. -v- Avadel CNS Pharmaceuticals, LLC., et al.

Planet Depos Phone: 888.433.3767 Email: <u>transcripts@planetdepos.com</u> www.planetdepos.com

WORLDWIDE COURT REPORTING & LITIGATION TECHNOLOGY

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 706 of 776 PageID #: 10001

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

25

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

1 (1 to 4)

Conducted on April 13, 2023

3 IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE DISTRICT OF DELAWARE APPEARANCES 2 ON BEHALF OF PLAINTIFF: 3 FRANK C. CALVOSA, ESQUIRE JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., Plaintiff, : V. C.A. No. 21-691-MN AVADEL CNS PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC, Defendent GABRIEL P. BRIER, ESQUIRE 4 5 OUINN EMANUEL. LLP Defendant. -----x 6 51 Madison Avenue JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., et al., : 7 New York, New York 10010 Plaintiffs, : C.A. No. 21-1138-MN 8 AVADEL CNS PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC, 9 ON BEHALF OF DEFENDANT AVADEL: Defendant. 10 DARALYN DURTE, ESOUTRE -----x JAZZ PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., et al., : Plaintiffs, 11 REBECCA WEIRES, ESQUIRE v. : C.A. No. 21-1594-MN AVADEL CNS PHARMACEUTICALS, LLC, 12 ANDREW JONES, ESQUIRE Defendant. : 13 MORRISON FOERSTER 14 425 Market Street 15 San Francisco, CA 94105-2482 16 And Videotaped Deposition of 17 ON BEHALF OF DEFENDANT AVADEL: STEVEN R. LITTLE, Ph.D. 18 AUDRA SAWYER, ESQUIRE Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania Thursday, April 13, 2023 19 LATHAM & WATKINS. LLP 9:05 a.m. 20 1271 Avenue of the Americas 21 New York, New York 10020 23 Job No.: 488193 22 24 Pages: 1 - 143 23 Also present: Jon Potler, Videographer Reported By: Brooklyn E. Schweitzer, RPR, CRR 24 Jacob Balistreri, Videographer 25 Craig Siman 2 4 Videotaped Deposition of STEVEN R. LITTLE, CONTENTS Ph.D., conducted at the offices of: 2 EXAMINATION PAGE 3 By Ms. Durie 6 4 By Mr. Calvosa 140 SAUL EWING ARNSTEIN & LEHR (Pittsburgh) 5 One PPG Place 6 EXHIBITS 7 Suite 3010 FXHTRTT PAGE Pittsburgh, PA 15222 Exhibit 1 Chemical Formula Drawings 8 8 9 Exhibit 2 Chemical Formula Drawings 17 Exhibit 3 Chemical Formula Drawings 10 21 Pursuant to Notice, before Brooklyn E. Exhibit 4 Chemical Formula Drawing 11 26 Schweitzer, Registered Professional Reporter, 12 Exhibit 5 Chemical Formula Drawings 33 Certified Realtime Reporter, and Notary Public in 13 Exhibit 6 Opening Expert Report of and for the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania. 14 Steven R. Little, Ph.D. 47 15 Exhibit 7 Declaration of Steven R. 16 Little, Ph.D. 48 17 Exhibit 8 U.S. Patent 10,758,488 60 18 Exhibit 9 Chemical Formula Drawing 89 19 Exhibit 10 Writing 89 20 Exhibit 11 Declaration of Alexander M. 21 Klibanov, Ph.D. 109 22 Exhibit 12 U.S. Patent 11.077.079 112 23 Exhibit 13 Chemical Formula Drawings 117 24 Exhibit 14 Chemical Formula Drawing 124 25 Exhibit 15 Product Specification 132

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 707 of 776 PageID #: 10002

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

2 (5 to 8)

Conducted on April 13, 2023

5	7
1 PROCEEDINGS	1 Q Now, underneath that, can you write for me
2 VIDEOGRAPHER: Here begins Media No. 1 in	2 the chemical formula for sodium gamma
3 the deposition of Steven Little in the matter of	3 hydroxybutyrate?
4 Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc., et al., versus Avadel	4 A (Witness complies.)
5 CNS Pharmaceuticals, LLC, et al., in the U.S.	5 Q And could you label that for me as well?
6 District Court for the District of Delaware.	6 A What would you like me to label it as?
7 Today's date is April 13th, 2023. The	7 Q Sodium gamma hydroxybutyrate.
8 time is 9:05 a.m. The videographer today is Jon	8 A (Witness complies.)
9 Potler here on behalf of Planet Depos. This	9 Q Thank you. Now, underneath that, could
10 deposition is taking place at One PPG Place, Suite	10 you write for me the chemical formula for gamma
11 3010, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania.	11 hydroxybutyrate?
12 Would counsel please identify themselves	12 MR. CALVOSA: Object to form.
13 and state whom they represent.	13 THE WITNESS: What do you mean by the
14 MS. DURIE: Daralyn Durie from Morrison	14 chemical formula of that molecule?
15 Foerster, Avadel.	15 Q Well, do you have an understanding as to
16 MS. WEIRES: Rebecca Weires from Morrison	16 what gamma hydroxybutyrate refers to?
17 Foerster for Avadel.	17 A I do, but if you write I'm wondering,
18 MR. SIMAN: Craig Siman, Avadel.	18 do you want me to write the reaction product, or
19 MR. JONES: Andrew Jones, Morrison	19 do you want me to write how it would actually
20 Foerster, for Avadel.	20 exist in nature.
21 MR. SAWYER: Audra Sawyer, Latham &	21 Q So is there, in your opinion, a chemical
22 Watkins, for Avadel.	22 formula that is associated with the gamma
23 MR. CALVOSA: And Frank Calvosa and Gabe	23 hydroxybutyrate moiety?
24 Brier from Quinn Emanuel on behalf of Plaintiffs	24 A Yeah. It's so, for instance, it's
25 and the witness.	25 here. In this case, it's associated with a
6	8
6 1 VIDEOGRAPHER: The court reporter today is	8 1 sodium. I could write it as if it's associated
1 VIDEOGRAPHER: The court reporter today is	1 sodium. I could write it as if it's associated
 VIDEOGRAPHER: The court reporter today is Brooklyn Schweitzer also here on behalf of Planet 	 sodium. I could write it as if it's associated with water and the sodium ion and water in a
 VIDEOGRAPHER: The court reporter today is Brooklyn Schweitzer also here on behalf of Planet Depos. Would the court reporter please swear in 	 sodium. I could write it as if it's associated with water and the sodium ion and water in a solubilized form.
 VIDEOGRAPHER: The court reporter today is Brooklyn Schweitzer also here on behalf of Planet Depos. Would the court reporter please swear in the witness. 	 sodium. I could write it as if it's associated with water and the sodium ion and water in a solubilized form. Q What if the what if gamma
 VIDEOGRAPHER: The court reporter today is Brooklyn Schweitzer also here on behalf of Planet Depos. Would the court reporter please swear in the witness. STEVEN R. LITTLE, Ph.D., 	 sodium. I could write it as if it's associated with water and the sodium ion and water in a solubilized form. Q What if the what if gamma hydroxybutyrate is not associated with any other
 VIDEOGRAPHER: The court reporter today is Brooklyn Schweitzer also here on behalf of Planet Depos. Would the court reporter please swear in the witness. STEVEN R. LITTLE, Ph.D., was called, and having been duly sworn, 	 sodium. I could write it as if it's associated with water and the sodium ion and water in a solubilized form. Q What if the what if gamma hydroxybutyrate is not associated with any other moiety?
 VIDEOGRAPHER: The court reporter today is Brooklyn Schweitzer also here on behalf of Planet Depos. Would the court reporter please swear in the witness. STEVEN R. LITTLE, Ph.D., was called, and having been duly sworn, testified as follows: 	 sodium. I could write it as if it's associated with water and the sodium ion and water in a solubilized form. Q What if the what if gamma hydroxybutyrate is not associated with any other moiety? A Then it would be unstable
 VIDEOGRAPHER: The court reporter today is Brooklyn Schweitzer also here on behalf of Planet Depos. Would the court reporter please swear in the witness. STEVEN R. LITTLE, Ph.D., was called, and having been duly sworn, testified as follows: DIRECT EXAMINATION 	 sodium. I could write it as if it's associated with water and the sodium ion and water in a solubilized form. Q What if the what if gamma hydroxybutyrate is not associated with any other moiety? A Then it would be unstable Q Okay.
 VIDEOGRAPHER: The court reporter today is Brooklyn Schweitzer also here on behalf of Planet Depos. Would the court reporter please swear in the witness. STEVEN R. LITTLE, Ph.D., was called, and having been duly sworn, testified as follows: DIRECT EXAMINATION BY MS. DURIE: 	 sodium. I could write it as if it's associated with water and the sodium ion and water in a solubilized form. Q What if the what if gamma hydroxybutyrate is not associated with any other moiety? A Then it would be unstable Q Okay. A because there's a negative ion, and it can't exist without electroneutrality. Q Okay. So I'd like for you to write me the
 VIDEOGRAPHER: The court reporter today is Brooklyn Schweitzer also here on behalf of Planet Depos. Would the court reporter please swear in the witness. STEVEN R. LITTLE, Ph.D., was called, and having been duly sworn, testified as follows: DIRECT EXAMINATION BY MS. DURIE: Q Good morning. 	 sodium. I could write it as if it's associated with water and the sodium ion and water in a solubilized form. Q What if the what if gamma hydroxybutyrate is not associated with any other moiety? A Then it would be unstable Q Okay. A because there's a negative ion, and it can't exist without electroneutrality.
 VIDEOGRAPHER: The court reporter today is Brooklyn Schweitzer also here on behalf of Planet Depos. Would the court reporter please swear in the witness. STEVEN R. LITTLE, Ph.D., was called, and having been duly sworn, testified as follows: DIRECT EXAMINATION BY MS. DURIE: Q Good morning. A Good morning. 	 sodium. I could write it as if it's associated with water and the sodium ion and water in a solubilized form. Q What if the what if gamma hydroxybutyrate is not associated with any other moiety? A Then it would be unstable Q Okay. A because there's a negative ion, and it can't exist without electroneutrality. Q Okay. So I'd like for you to write me the chemical formula of gamma hydroxybutyrate even to the extent that it is existing in what you call an
 VIDEOGRAPHER: The court reporter today is Brooklyn Schweitzer also here on behalf of Planet Depos. Would the court reporter please swear in the witness. STEVEN R. LITTLE, Ph.D., was called, and having been duly sworn, testified as follows: DIRECT EXAMINATION BY MS. DURIE: Q Good morning. A Good morning. Q Can you please state your name for the record? A It's Steven Ronald Little. 	 sodium. I could write it as if it's associated with water and the sodium ion and water in a solubilized form. Q What if the what if gamma hydroxybutyrate is not associated with any other moiety? A Then it would be unstable Q Okay. A because there's a negative ion, and it can't exist without electroneutrality. Q Okay. So I'd like for you to write me the chemical formula of gamma hydroxybutyrate even to
 VIDEOGRAPHER: The court reporter today is Brooklyn Schweitzer also here on behalf of Planet Depos. Would the court reporter please swear in the witness. STEVEN R. LITTLE, Ph.D., was called, and having been duly sworn, testified as follows: DIRECT EXAMINATION BY MS. DURIE: Q Good morning. A Good morning. Q Can you please state your name for the record? 	 sodium. I could write it as if it's associated with water and the sodium ion and water in a solubilized form. Q What if the what if gamma hydroxybutyrate is not associated with any other moiety? A Then it would be unstable Q Okay. A because there's a negative ion, and it 10 can't exist without electroneutrality. Q Okay. So I'd like for you to write me the chemical formula of gamma hydroxybutyrate even to the extent that it is existing in what you call an unstable form. MR. CALVOSA: Object to form.
 VIDEOGRAPHER: The court reporter today is Brooklyn Schweitzer also here on behalf of Planet Depos. Would the court reporter please swear in the witness. STEVEN R. LITTLE, Ph.D., was called, and having been duly sworn, testified as follows: DIRECT EXAMINATION BY MS. DURIE: Q Good morning. A Good morning. Q Can you please state your name for the record? A It's Steven Ronald Little. 	 sodium. I could write it as if it's associated with water and the sodium ion and water in a solubilized form. Q What if the what if gamma hydroxybutyrate is not associated with any other moiety? A Then it would be unstable Q Okay. A because there's a negative ion, and it can't exist without electroneutrality. Q Okay. So I'd like for you to write me the chemical formula of gamma hydroxybutyrate even to the extent that it is existing in what you call an unstable form.
 VIDEOGRAPHER: The court reporter today is Brooklyn Schweitzer also here on behalf of Planet Depos. Would the court reporter please swear in the witness. STEVEN R. LITTLE, Ph.D., was called, and having been duly sworn, testified as follows: DIRECT EXAMINATION BY MS. DURIE: Q Good morning. A Good morning. A Good morning. A Good morning. Q Can you please state your name for the record? A It's Steven Ronald Little. Q Professor Little is it okay if I call you Professor Little? A Sure. 	 sodium. I could write it as if it's associated with water and the sodium ion and water in a solubilized form. Q What if the what if gamma hydroxybutyrate is not associated with any other moiety? A Then it would be unstable Q Okay. A because there's a negative ion, and it 10 can't exist without electroneutrality. Q Okay. So I'd like for you to write me the chemical formula of gamma hydroxybutyrate even to the extent that it is existing in what you call an unstable form. MR. CALVOSA: Object to form.
 VIDEOGRAPHER: The court reporter today is Brooklyn Schweitzer also here on behalf of Planet Depos. Would the court reporter please swear in the witness. STEVEN R. LITTLE, Ph.D., was called, and having been duly sworn, testified as follows: DIRECT EXAMINATION BY MS. DURIE: Q Good morning. A Good morning. A Good morning. Q Can you please state your name for the record? A It's Steven Ronald Little. Q Professor Little? A Sure. Q Okay. I'm going to hand you a piece of 	 sodium. I could write it as if it's associated with water and the sodium ion and water in a solubilized form. Q What if the what if gamma hydroxybutyrate is not associated with any other moiety? A Then it would be unstable Q Okay. A because there's a negative ion, and it 10 can't exist without electroneutrality. Q Okay. So I'd like for you to write me the chemical formula of gamma hydroxybutyrate even to the extent that it is existing in what you call an unstable form. MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Okay. Q And can you label that for me gamma hydroxybutyrate?
 VIDEOGRAPHER: The court reporter today is Brooklyn Schweitzer also here on behalf of Planet Depos. Would the court reporter please swear in the witness. STEVEN R. LITTLE, Ph.D., was called, and having been duly sworn, testified as follows: DIRECT EXAMINATION BY MS. DURIE: Q Good morning. A Good morning. A Good morning. A Good morning. Q Can you please state your name for the record? A It's Steven Ronald Little. Q Professor Little is it okay if I call you Professor Little? A Sure. 	 sodium. I could write it as if it's associated with water and the sodium ion and water in a solubilized form. Q What if the what if gamma hydroxybutyrate is not associated with any other moiety? A Then it would be unstable Q Okay. A because there's a negative ion, and it can't exist without electroneutrality. Q Okay. So I'd like for you to write me the chemical formula of gamma hydroxybutyrate even to the extent that it is existing in what you call an unstable form. MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Okay. Q And can you label that for me gamma
 VIDEOGRAPHER: The court reporter today is Brooklyn Schweitzer also here on behalf of Planet Depos. Would the court reporter please swear in the witness. STEVEN R. LITTLE, Ph.D., was called, and having been duly sworn, testified as follows: DIRECT EXAMINATION BY MS. DURIE: Q Good morning. A Good morning. A Good morning. Q Can you please state your name for the record? A It's Steven Ronald Little. Q Professor Little? A Sure. Q Okay. I'm going to hand you a piece of 	 sodium. I could write it as if it's associated with water and the sodium ion and water in a solubilized form. Q What if the what if gamma hydroxybutyrate is not associated with any other moiety? A Then it would be unstable Q Okay. A because there's a negative ion, and it 10 can't exist without electroneutrality. Q Okay. So I'd like for you to write me the chemical formula of gamma hydroxybutyrate even to the extent that it is existing in what you call an unstable form. MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Okay. Q And can you label that for me gamma hydroxybutyrate?
 VIDEOGRAPHER: The court reporter today is Brooklyn Schweitzer also here on behalf of Planet Depos. Would the court reporter please swear in the witness. STEVEN R. LITTLE, Ph.D., was called, and having been duly sworn, testified as follows: DIRECT EXAMINATION BY MS. DURIE: Q Good morning. A Good morning. A Good morning. A It's Steven Ronald Little. Q Professor Little is it okay if I call you Professor Little? A Sure. Q Okay. I'm going to hand you a piece of paper and a pen. If you could just take that. 	 sodium. I could write it as if it's associated with water and the sodium ion and water in a solubilized form. Q What if the what if gamma hydroxybutyrate is not associated with any other moiety? A Then it would be unstable Q Okay. A because there's a negative ion, and it 10 can't exist without electroneutrality. Q Okay. So I'd like for you to write me the chemical formula of gamma hydroxybutyrate even to the extent that it is existing in what you call an unstable form. MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Okay. Q And can you label that for me gamma hydroxybutyrate? A (Witness complies.)
 VIDEOGRAPHER: The court reporter today is Brooklyn Schweitzer also here on behalf of Planet Depos. Would the court reporter please swear in the witness. STEVEN R. LITTLE, Ph.D., was called, and having been duly sworn, testified as follows: DIRECT EXAMINATION BY MS. DURIE: Q Good morning. A Good morning. A Good morning. Q Can you please state your name for the record? A It's Steven Ronald Little. Q Professor Little is it okay if I call you Professor Little? A Sure. Q Okay. I'm going to hand you a piece of paper and a pen. If you could just take that. Can you write down for me the chemical 	 sodium. I could write it as if it's associated with water and the sodium ion and water in a solubilized form. Q What if the what if gamma hydroxybutyrate is not associated with any other moiety? A Then it would be unstable Q Okay. A because there's a negative ion, and it 10 can't exist without electroneutrality. Q Okay. So I'd like for you to write me the chemical formula of gamma hydroxybutyrate even to the extent that it is existing in what you call an unstable form. MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Okay. Q And can you label that for me gamma hydroxybutyrate? Q Can you hand me that piece of paper,
 VIDEOGRAPHER: The court reporter today is Brooklyn Schweitzer also here on behalf of Planet Depos. Would the court reporter please swear in the witness. STEVEN R. LITTLE, Ph.D., was called, and having been duly sworn, testified as follows: DIRECT EXAMINATION BY MS. DURIE: Q Good morning. A Good morning. A Good morning. Q Can you please state your name for the record? A It's Steven Ronald Little. Q Professor Little is it okay if I call you Professor Little? A Sure. Q Okay. I'm going to hand you a piece of paper and a pen. If you could just take that. Can you write down for me the chemical formula for gamma hydroxybutyric acid? 	 sodium. I could write it as if it's associated with water and the sodium ion and water in a solubilized form. Q What if the what if gamma hydroxybutyrate is not associated with any other moiety? A Then it would be unstable Q Okay. A because there's a negative ion, and it 10 can't exist without electroneutrality. Q Okay. So I'd like for you to write me the chemical formula of gamma hydroxybutyrate even to the extent that it is existing in what you call an unstable form. MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Okay. Q And can you label that for me gamma hydroxybutyrate? A (Witness complies.) Q Can you hand me that piece of paper, please? Thank you.
 VIDEOGRAPHER: The court reporter today is Brooklyn Schweitzer also here on behalf of Planet Depos. Would the court reporter please swear in the witness. STEVEN R. LITTLE, Ph.D., was called, and having been duly sworn, testified as follows: DIRECT EXAMINATION BY MS. DURIE: Q Good morning. A Good morning. A Good morning. Q Can you please state your name for the record? A It's Steven Ronald Little. Q Professor Little is it okay if I call you Professor Little? A Sure. Q Okay. I'm going to hand you a piece of paper and a pen. If you could just take that. Can you write down for me the chemical formula for gamma hydroxybutyric acid? A Chemical formula? Okay. 	 sodium. I could write it as if it's associated with water and the sodium ion and water in a solubilized form. Q What if the what if gamma hydroxybutyrate is not associated with any other moiety? A Then it would be unstable Q Okay. A because there's a negative ion, and it 10 can't exist without electroneutrality. Q Okay. So I'd like for you to write me the chemical formula of gamma hydroxybutyrate even to the extent that it is existing in what you call an unstable form. MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Okay. Q And can you label that for me gamma hydroxybutyrate? A (Witness complies.) Q Can you hand me that piece of paper, please? Thank you. MR. CALVOSA: And can I just see that?

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 708 of 776 PageID #: 10003

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Conducted on April 13, 2023

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

15

17

10

0

and is attached to the transcript.)

go by any other name?

Q Now, the molecule that you have labeled as

gamma hydroxybutyrate, in your opinion, does that

MR. CALVOSA: And I'll just object to the

form and to the characterization that he labeled

MS. DURIE: No, he did label it as that.

MR. CALVOSA: You instructed him to label

it instead of you instructing him to label it as

13 Q Well, let me ask you: The molecule that

15 chemical formula for that molecule?

16 A All three of those are the chemical

21 wrote that is associated with that a correct

22 representation of its chemical formula?

14 you labeled as gamma hydroxybutyrate, is that the

17 formula for what's commonly called gamma

19 Q With respect to the specific term gamma

20 hydroxybutyric, is the chemical formula that you

23 A It depends on what you mean by chemical

24 formula. So all three of those are the common

25 usage of gamma hydroxybutyrate. The last one

1 2

3

4

5

6

7

8 that.

9

10

11 it as that. 12 BY MS. DURIE:

18 hydroxybutyric.

4 it's not electroneutral.

13 being referred to?

20 all three.

24 given instance?

25

5

3 (9 to 12) 11 1 pharmaceutical moiety is -- is present in all three, it would make sense that somebody would call all three gamma hydroxybutyric. So it's just the common usage of the term. Q When you said the chemical moiety is present in all three, what chemical moiety are you referring to? A Well, technically the -- the -- I mean, 9 the problem is that you're having me draw this out 10 of context. So, for instance, this guy here at 11 the bottom is going to be in a hydrogen-bonded 12 structure, and the ion is going to be here because 13 it has to be in order to maintain neutrality. So 14 this is dissolved. So the ion's here, the ion's here, and the 16 ion would be produced with dissolution. Q Let me ask my question again. When you 18 referred in your prior answer to the chemical 19 moiety, what specifically were you referring to? 20 A The ion. Q And when you say the ion, what chemical

21 22 structure are you referring to? 23 A It's the ion form here. So it's the form

24 that would need to exist with other things, but 25 it's the form.

1 would be a reaction -- I don't know. You could Q And that is the chemical formula that you 1 2 call it an intermediate, but it's a product, but wrote above the legend gamma hydroxybutyric; is 2 3 it doesn't exist on its own. It can't because 3 that correct? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form, and again to 4 Q Is it your opinion that a person of skill 5 the characterization. 6 in the art would use the term gamma THE WITNESS: Well, all of these are gamma 6 7 hydroxybutyrate to refer to each of the three 7 hydroxybutyric. You asked me to label it this 8 molecules that you have set forth in Exhibit 1? 8 (indicating). A Yes, and Dr. Klibanov agrees with that. 9 BY MS. DURIE: 10 Q If a person of skill in the art were to 10 Q Correct. And so, again --11 use the term gamma hydroxybutyric, how would one A But technically all of these would be GHB. 11 12 know which of those three chemical structures was 12 Q Okay. 13 A According to the common usage. 14 A Well, it could be that you refer to it as 14 Q Okay. We'll get to that. But first, 15 gamma hydroxybutyric and a person in the skill 15 again, my question, when in your prior answer you 16 with its common understanding could mean that it 16 referred to the chemical moiety that is present in 17 could be any of those forms. It could be that the 17 all three, were you referring to the chemical 18 context of the sentence or the context of the 18 structure that appears above the legend gamma 19 speech would confine it further, but it could mean 19 hydroxybutyric in Exhibit 1? 20 A I'm referring to the one that's here, the 21 Q Is there any way in your opinion to know, 21 one that's here, and the one that can be produced 22 other than from context, which meaning to 22 here by dissolving it. 23 attribute to the term gamma hydroxybutyric in a 23 Q Let me ask my question again. When you 24 referred to the chemical moiety in your prior A Well, given that ultimately the active 25 answer, is that chemical moiety the moiety that is

Conducted on April 13, 2023

4	(13	to	16)
---	-----	----	-----

		15
1 present above the legend gamma hydroxybutyric in	1 A Mm-hmm.	15
2 Exhibit 1?	2 Q Can you write down for me what you mean by	
3 A Yeah. What I don't understand is you keep	3 the ion?	
4 asking me about this moiety. This moiety right	4 A It would be	
5 here does not exist on its own.	5 Q On the on this second piece of paper.	
6 Q Okay. Not my	6 Just write down	
7 A It has to be with other things.	7 A I would have to copy all of this again.	
8 Q Again, not my question. My question is	8 Q Okay. Again, just the ion. When you	
9 not whether it exists alone. My question is	9 refer to the ion, can you write down for me just	
10 whether in your answer when you referred to the	10 what you mean by the ion?	
11 chemical moiety, what you were referring to was	11 A No, I can't, because it would be existing	
12 the chemical moiety that is shown in Exhibit 1	12 with other things.	
13 above the legend gamma hydroxybutyric?	13 Q Okay. Again, my question isn't whether it	
14 A It it's so the problem with this is	14 exists with other things. Is there any way as a	
15 that you're forcing a discussion of a thing that	15 matter of chemical nomenclature to write down what	
16 is not existing on its own. It has to be with	16 you were referring to as the ion?	
17 other things, so it depends on what you mean.	17 A Well, I could write it as a piece of a	
18 Q In what way does it depend on what I mean?	18 reaction. You know, I could do it that way.	
19 A Because if you would like to talk about a	19 Q Okay. So why don't you write it down as a	
20 portion of each of these molecules, we could, or	20 piece of a reaction on that second piece of paper.	
21 we could talk about the portions that exist	21 A (Witness complies.)	
22 actually in nature.	22 There'd be something here. Could draw it	
23 Q Okay.	23 like this, and there'd be other stuff.	
24 A How you would actually have them.	24 Q Okay. Now, when you said that ion is a	
25 Q Okay. My question wasn't about what	25 piece of that reaction, can you draw a circle	
14		16
1 exists in nature. It was endeavoring to	1 around the ion in what you have depicted?	
2 understand your response to one of my questions.	2 A I don't understand the question.	
3 So in your answer, you had referred to a chemical	3 Q So you said that you could depict the ion	
4 moiety. Understanding your position that that	4 as a piece of the reaction; isn't that right?	
5 chemical moiety may be present in each of the	5 A Yes.	
6 compositions that you have depicted, is that	6 Q Is it your testimony that the ion is the	
7 chemical moiety itself that you referred to the	7 entirety of the reaction that you have depicted?	
8 one that appears above the legend gamma	8 MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. Sorry,	
9 hydroxybutyric?	9 object to form.	
10 A Technically, it's so in this case, it	10 THE WITNESS: The entirety of the	
11 exists in a state with hydrogen bonds. In this	11 reaction? No. It's a product of a reaction.	
12 state, it exists in electrostatic bond. In this	12 BY MS. DURIE:	
13 state, it doesn't exist in a solid, but it could	13 Q Okay. So can you circle for me that	
14 be produced by the dissolution. That's what I	14 reaction product that constitutes the ion?	
15 mean.	15 A No, because there'd be other things with	
16 Q What is the this you refer to?	16 it.	
17 A The ion.	17 Q Okay. Again, not asking you about the	
18 Q And when you say the ion, let me hand you	18 other things. Just asking you about the ion	
19 a second piece of paper. And if you could write	19 itself. Is it possible for you to circle that?	
20 for me the chemical formula of the ion that you're	20 A Ion itself? Okay. So this is what we're	
21 referring to.	21 referring to with other stuff.	
22 A There is no what do you mean by 23 chemical formula?	22 Q Very good. And can you please label 23 that "ion," the thing that you have circled?	
	24 MR. CALVOSA: I'll just object to the	
24 Q Okay. You said you were referring to the 25 ion.	25 instruction.	
23 1011.		

Conducted on April 13, 2023

5 (17 to 20)

	17	- - P		10
1	Q Is there any other nomenclature that you	1	that you had labeled as gamma hydroxybutyric acid,	19
	would use to describe the thing that you have	12	I'm going to ask you to just write that down	
	circled?		again. Write down the chemical formula for gamma	
	A What do you mean by nomenclature?	3	hydroxybutyric acid.	
4 5	Q As a chemist, is there any other way that	4	A (Witness complies.)	
	you would refer to the thing that you've circled	5	Q Okay. Now, again, can you label it again	
	other than by calling it the ion?	6	for me, gamma hydroxybutyric acid?	
8	A I haven't considered that.	8	A (Witness complies.)	
9	Q Great. Can you please hand that to the	9	Q Now, what is the charge that is associated	
	court reporter, and I'll have that marked as		with that molecule?	
	Exhibit 2.	11	A The molecule is not charged.	
12	(Exhibit 2 was marked for identification	12	Q Okay. So can you write down for me not	
	and is attached to the transcript.)		charged next to that, underneath that? That's	
14	Q Now, have you heard of gamma		fine.	
	hydroxybutyrate referred to as an unbound anion?	15	Now, could you draw for me again the	
16			chemical formula associated with sodium gamma	
17	Q Well, that's a very good question. Does		hydroxybutyrate?	
	that phrase, an unbound anion, have any meaning to	18	A (Witness complies.)	
	you as a chemist?	19	Q Now, could you label that sodium, and what	
20	A Well, it in its form, you can consider		is the charge associated with that molecule?	
	it as being bound if there was an electrostatic	21	A The overall molecule is neutral.	
	bound, for instance. You could technically call	22	Q Okay.	
	it unbound if it was in a solution, but it would	23	A Because of the electrostatic bond of	
	be in a hydrogen-bonded structure, and the other		positive and negative that maintains	
25	ion would be near it in order to maintain	25	electroneutrality.	
	18			20
	electroneutrality.	1	Q Very good. Now, I would like you to write	
2	So there would be association with those	2	down for me the chemical formula of the molecule	
	in solution as well. It just depends on what you	3	that you wrote above the legend gamma	
	mean.	4	hydroxybutyrate, and if you want to I don't	
5	Q Okay. As a chemist, if someone were to	5	want you to write on Exhibit 1. If you want to	
	refer to were to refer to something as being an	6	refer to Exhibit 1, you're welcome to do so, but	
	unbound anion, what would that mean to you?	7	the formula that you wrote above the legend gamma	
8	A It could mean that it's in a solution in a		hydroxybutyrate.	
	hydrogen bonded network with its counterion within	9	A Okay.	
	a certain length from it to maintain	10	Q And what is the charge that is	
	electroneutrality.		actually, can I take a look at what you wrote?	
12	Q Okay. Now, does the phrase "the conjugate	12	A Mm-hmm.	
	base" have a meaning to you as a chemist?	13	Q Can you hand it to me?	
14	A It does.	14	So what you have written, is it your	
15	Q What does that mean?		testimony that if I were to ask you to write gamma	
16	A A conjugate base is a it's a piece of a		hydroxybutyrate, you would write the entirety of	
17	reaction where a proton was donated from an acid.		what you have just depicted?	
18	Q Now, I'm going to hand you another piece	18	MR. CALVOSA: Object I'm sorry.	
	of paper. I think you've still got a pen there.		Objection to form.	
	Now, if you can hand me Exhibits 1 and 2 for the	20	THE WITNESS: If it's in a solution, that	
	moment?		could be a form that it's in, yes.	
22	MR. CALVOSA: Can I just see	22	BY MS. DURIE:	
23	MS. DURIE: Yeah, of course. Yeah, go	23	Q Okay. Is there any other form that gamma	
24	ahead.	24	hydroxybutyrate could take?	
25	Q Okay. Now, with respect to the molecule	25	MR. CALVOSA: Object to form.	

Conducted on April 13, 2023

6 (21 to 24)

	April 15, 2025	
21 THE WITNESS. It would either be in on	23	
1 THE WITNESS: It would either be in an	1 the testimony.	
2 electrostatic bond like I showed above. It could	2 THE WITNESS: That's not the way that I	
3 be the acid dissolved. So you referred to gamma	3 remember that. I remember you asking me a	
4 hydroxybutyrate, actually, as the acid, but that's	4 question. I asked you to refine your question,	
5 dissolved over on the right-hand side at the top	5 and then I explained that each of these structures	
6 of that figure.	6 that I drew would be referred to commonly as gamma	
7 Or if it's already dissolved, it would	7 hydroxybutyrate.8 BY MS. DURIE:	
8 have to be in a structure like the one I drew at		
9 the bottom.	9 Q At that point in time, is the chemical	
10 BY MS. DURIE:	10 formula that you had written down underneath gamma	
11 Q Okay. Now, what is the electrostatic	11 hydroxybutyrate what I have just handed to you?	
12 charge that is associated with the structure that	12 A I don't I don't understand what you're	
13 you drew?	13 asking me.	
14 A Well, like the electrostatic bond in the	14 Q Okay. At the point in time when on	
15 middle, the whole thing would be neutral	15 Exhibit 1 you wrote down GHB next to each of three 16 formulas	
16 associated together, but there would be the ions 17 in the overall complex that balance.	17 A Mm-hmm.	
_		
18 Q Okay. Now, I'm going to write down if19 we could have that marked as Exhibit 3, please.	18 Q was the chemical formula shown at the19 bottom of the page above the legend gamma	
20 (Exhibit 3 was marked for identification	20 hydroxybutyrate what I have just handed to you?	
21 and is attached to the transcript.)	21 A At the time that you were asking me what	
22 Q Now, I'm going to hand you a chemical	22 is referred to as GHB, I drew it for all three of	
23 formula that I have written on a piece of paper.	23 these structures, and I explained that this would	
24 That is what you originally wrote when I asked you	24 not exist on its own, it would be in another	
25 to write down the chemical formula for gamma	25 structure, and then I explained that all three of	
22	24	
1 hydroxybutyrate: right?	24 1 them would be referred to as gamma	
1 hydroxybutyrate; right?	1 them would be referred to as gamma	
 hydroxybutyrate; right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. 	 them would be referred to as gamma hydroxybutyrate. 	
 hydroxybutyrate; right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Well, I asked you what you 	 them would be referred to as gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. Now, with respect to the chemical 	
 hydroxybutyrate; right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Well, I asked you what you meant by it, and I tried to do the best I could to 	 them would be referred to as gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. Now, with respect to the chemical formula that I have written down and handed to 	
 hydroxybutyrate; right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Well, I asked you what you meant by it, and I tried to do the best I could to refine it as we went through your questioning. 	 them would be referred to as gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. Now, with respect to the chemical formula that I have written down and handed to you, is there any name that you could associate 	
 hydroxybutyrate; right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Well, I asked you what you meant by it, and I tried to do the best I could to refine it as we went through your questioning. So 	 them would be referred to as gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. Now, with respect to the chemical formula that I have written down and handed to you, is there any name that you could associate with that chemical formula? 	
 hydroxybutyrate; right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Well, I asked you what you meant by it, and I tried to do the best I could to refine it as we went through your questioning. So BY MS. DURIE: 	 them would be referred to as gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. Now, with respect to the chemical formula that I have written down and handed to you, is there any name that you could associate 	
 hydroxybutyrate; right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Well, I asked you what you meant by it, and I tried to do the best I could to refine it as we went through your questioning. So BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. But, again, when I first asked you 	 them would be referred to as gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. Now, with respect to the chemical formula that I have written down and handed to you, is there any name that you could associate with that chemical formula? A It depends on what you mean. If what you mean is something that doesn't exist and it's as a 	
 hydroxybutyrate; right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Well, I asked you what you meant by it, and I tried to do the best I could to refine it as we went through your questioning. So BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. But, again, when I first asked you to write the chemical formula for gamma 	 them would be referred to as gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. Now, with respect to the chemical formula that I have written down and handed to you, is there any name that you could associate with that chemical formula? A It depends on what you mean. If what you mean is something that doesn't exist and it's as a reaction product, you could refer to this like you 	
 hydroxybutyrate; right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Well, I asked you what you meant by it, and I tried to do the best I could to refine it as we went through your questioning. So BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. But, again, when I first asked you to write the chemical formula for gamma hydroxybutyrate, what you wrote is the chemical 	 them would be referred to as gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. Now, with respect to the chemical formula that I have written down and handed to you, is there any name that you could associate with that chemical formula? A It depends on what you mean. If what you mean is something that doesn't exist and it's as a reaction product, you could refer to this like you do the other ones as gamma hydroxybutyrate. 	
 hydroxybutyrate; right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Well, I asked you what you meant by it, and I tried to do the best I could to refine it as we went through your questioning. So BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. But, again, when I first asked you to write the chemical formula for gamma hydroxybutyrate, what you wrote is the chemical formula that I just handed you; isn't that right? 	 them would be referred to as gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. Now, with respect to the chemical formula that I have written down and handed to you, is there any name that you could associate with that chemical formula? A It depends on what you mean. If what you mean is something that doesn't exist and it's as a reaction product, you could refer to this like you do the other ones as gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. So if you were to write gamma 	
 hydroxybutyrate; right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Well, I asked you what you meant by it, and I tried to do the best I could to refine it as we went through your questioning. So BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. But, again, when I first asked you to write the chemical formula for gamma hydroxybutyrate, what you wrote is the chemical formula that I just handed you; isn't that right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. 	 them would be referred to as gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. Now, with respect to the chemical formula that I have written down and handed to you, is there any name that you could associate with that chemical formula? A It depends on what you mean. If what you mean is something that doesn't exist and it's as a reaction product, you could refer to this like you do the other ones as gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. So if you were to write gamma hydroxybutyrate underneath the chemical formula 	
 hydroxybutyrate; right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Well, I asked you what you meant by it, and I tried to do the best I could to refine it as we went through your questioning. So BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. But, again, when I first asked you to write the chemical formula for gamma hydroxybutyrate, what you wrote is the chemical formula that I just handed you; isn't that right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Well, I didn't understand 	 them would be referred to as gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. Now, with respect to the chemical formula that I have written down and handed to you, is there any name that you could associate with that chemical formula? A It depends on what you mean. If what you mean is something that doesn't exist and it's as a reaction product, you could refer to this like you do the other ones as gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. So if you were to write gamma hydroxybutyrate underneath the chemical formula that I have handed you, would that be accurate? 	
 hydroxybutyrate; right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Well, I asked you what you meant by it, and I tried to do the best I could to refine it as we went through your questioning. So BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. But, again, when I first asked you to write the chemical formula for gamma hydroxybutyrate, what you wrote is the chemical formula that I just handed you; isn't that right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Well, I didn't understand your question. I asked you what you were talking 	 them would be referred to as gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. Now, with respect to the chemical formula that I have written down and handed to you, is there any name that you could associate with that chemical formula? A It depends on what you mean. If what you mean is something that doesn't exist and it's as a reaction product, you could refer to this like you do the other ones as gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. So if you were to write gamma hydroxybutyrate underneath the chemical formula that I have handed you, would that be accurate? A It wouldn't be accurate from the 	
 hydroxybutyrate; right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Well, I asked you what you meant by it, and I tried to do the best I could to refine it as we went through your questioning. So BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. But, again, when I first asked you to write the chemical formula for gamma hydroxybutyrate, what you wrote is the chemical formula that I just handed you; isn't that right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Well, I didn't understand your question. I asked you what you were talking about. This is a piece of what would exist, but 	 them would be referred to as gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. Now, with respect to the chemical formula that I have written down and handed to you, is there any name that you could associate with that chemical formula? A It depends on what you mean. If what you mean is something that doesn't exist and it's as a reaction product, you could refer to this like you do the other ones as gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. So if you were to write gamma hydroxybutyrate underneath the chemical formula that I have handed you, would that be accurate? A It wouldn't be accurate from the standpoint of how it exists in reality, no. 	
 hydroxybutyrate; right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Well, I asked you what you meant by it, and I tried to do the best I could to refine it as we went through your questioning. So BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. But, again, when I first asked you to write the chemical formula for gamma hydroxybutyrate, what you wrote is the chemical formula that I just handed you; isn't that right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Well, I didn't understand your question. I asked you what you were talking about. This is a piece of what would exist. 	 them would be referred to as gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. Now, with respect to the chemical formula that I have written down and handed to you, is there any name that you could associate with that chemical formula? A It depends on what you mean. If what you mean is something that doesn't exist and it's as a reaction product, you could refer to this like you do the other ones as gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. So if you were to write gamma hydroxybutyrate underneath the chemical formula that I have handed you, would that be accurate? A It wouldn't be accurate from the standpoint of how it exists in reality, no. Q Okay. My question is not about what 	
 hydroxybutyrate; right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Well, I asked you what you meant by it, and I tried to do the best I could to refine it as we went through your questioning. So BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. But, again, when I first asked you to write the chemical formula for gamma hydroxybutyrate, what you wrote is the chemical formula that I just handed you; isn't that right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Well, I didn't understand your question. I asked you what you were talking about. This is a piece of what would exist, but it's only a piece of what would exist. BY MS. DURIE: 	 them would be referred to as gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. Now, with respect to the chemical formula that I have written down and handed to you, is there any name that you could associate with that chemical formula? A It depends on what you mean. If what you mean is something that doesn't exist and it's as a reaction product, you could refer to this like you do the other ones as gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. So if you were to write gamma hydroxybutyrate underneath the chemical formula that I have handed you, would that be accurate? A It wouldn't be accurate from the standpoint of how it exists in reality, no. Q Okay. My question is not about what exists in nature. My question is about what name 	
 hydroxybutyrate; right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Well, I asked you what you meant by it, and I tried to do the best I could to refine it as we went through your questioning. So BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. But, again, when I first asked you to write the chemical formula for gamma hydroxybutyrate, what you wrote is the chemical formula that I just handed you; isn't that right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Well, I didn't understand your question. I asked you what you were talking about. This is a piece of what would exist, but fit's only a piece of what would exist. BY MS. DURIE: Q Let me ask my question again: When I 	 them would be referred to as gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. Now, with respect to the chemical formula that I have written down and handed to you, is there any name that you could associate with that chemical formula? A It depends on what you mean. If what you mean is something that doesn't exist and it's as a 9 reaction product, you could refer to this like you 10 do the other ones as gamma hydroxybutyrate. 11 Q Okay. So if you were to write gamma 12 hydroxybutyrate underneath the chemical formula 13 that I have handed you, would that be accurate? 14 A It wouldn't be accurate from the 15 standpoint of how it exists in reality, no. 16 Q Okay. My question is not about what 17 exists in nature. My question is about what name 18 you would put on the chemical formula that I have 	
 hydroxybutyrate; right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Well, I asked you what you meant by it, and I tried to do the best I could to refine it as we went through your questioning. So BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. But, again, when I first asked you to write the chemical formula for gamma hydroxybutyrate, what you wrote is the chemical formula that I just handed you; isn't that right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Well, I didn't understand your question. I asked you what you were talking about. This is a piece of what would exist. BY MS. DURIE: Q Let me ask my question again: When I asked you to write down the chemical formula for 	 them would be referred to as gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. Now, with respect to the chemical formula that I have written down and handed to you, is there any name that you could associate with that chemical formula? A It depends on what you mean. If what you mean is something that doesn't exist and it's as a reaction product, you could refer to this like you 10 do the other ones as gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. So if you were to write gamma hydroxybutyrate underneath the chemical formula that I have handed you, would that be accurate? A It wouldn't be accurate from the standpoint of how it exists in reality, no. Q Okay. My question is not about what exists in nature. My question is about what name you would put on the chemical formula that I have 	
 hydroxybutyrate; right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Well, I asked you what you meant by it, and I tried to do the best I could to refine it as we went through your questioning. So BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. But, again, when I first asked you to write the chemical formula for gamma hydroxybutyrate, what you wrote is the chemical formula that I just handed you; isn't that right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Well, I didn't understand your question. I asked you what you were talking about. This is a piece of what would exist. BY MS. DURIE: Q Let me ask my question again: When I asked you to write down the chemical formula for gamma hydroxybutyrate, what you initially wrote 	 them would be referred to as gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. Now, with respect to the chemical formula that I have written down and handed to you, is there any name that you could associate with that chemical formula? A It depends on what you mean. If what you mean is something that doesn't exist and it's as a reaction product, you could refer to this like you do the other ones as gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. So if you were to write gamma hydroxybutyrate underneath the chemical formula that I have handed you, would that be accurate? A It wouldn't be accurate from the standpoint of how it exists in reality, no. Q Okay. My question is not about what exists in nature. My question is about what name you would put on the chemical formula that I have handed you. So let me ask you this: I've given you a 	
 hydroxybutyrate; right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Well, I asked you what you meant by it, and I tried to do the best I could to refine it as we went through your questioning. So BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. But, again, when I first asked you to write the chemical formula for gamma hydroxybutyrate, what you wrote is the chemical formula that I just handed you; isn't that right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Well, I didn't understand your question. I asked you what you were talking about. This is a piece of what would exist. BY MS. DURIE: Q Let me ask my question again: When I asked you to write down the chemical formula for gamma hydroxybutyrate, what you initially wrote down is what I have just shown you; right? 	 them would be referred to as gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. Now, with respect to the chemical formula that I have written down and handed to you, is there any name that you could associate with that chemical formula? A It depends on what you mean. If what you mean is something that doesn't exist and it's as a reaction product, you could refer to this like you do the other ones as gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. So if you were to write gamma hydroxybutyrate underneath the chemical formula that I have handed you, would that be accurate? A It wouldn't be accurate from the standpoint of how it exists in reality, no. Q Okay. My question is not about what exists in nature. My question is about what name you would put on the chemical formula that I have handed you. So let me ask you this: I've given you a chemical formula. Write underneath that the name 	
 hydroxybutyrate; right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Well, I asked you what you meant by it, and I tried to do the best I could to refine it as we went through your questioning. So BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. But, again, when I first asked you to write the chemical formula for gamma hydroxybutyrate, what you wrote is the chemical formula that I just handed you; isn't that right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Well, I didn't understand your question. I asked you what you were talking about. This is a piece of what would exist, but it's only a piece of what would exist. BY MS. DURIE: Q Let me ask my question again: When I asked you to write down the chemical formula for gamma hydroxybutyrate, what you initially wrote down is what I have just shown you; right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. It 	 them would be referred to as gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. Now, with respect to the chemical formula that I have written down and handed to you, is there any name that you could associate with that chemical formula? A It depends on what you mean. If what you mean is something that doesn't exist and it's as a reaction product, you could refer to this like you do the other ones as gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. So if you were to write gamma hydroxybutyrate underneath the chemical formula that I have handed you, would that be accurate? A It wouldn't be accurate from the standpoint of how it exists in reality, no. Q Okay. My question is not about what exists in nature. My question is about what name you would put on the chemical formula that I have handed you. So let me ask you this: I've given you a chemical formula. Write underneath that the name that you think well, first of all, let's let 	
 hydroxybutyrate; right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Well, I asked you what you meant by it, and I tried to do the best I could to refine it as we went through your questioning. So BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. But, again, when I first asked you to write the chemical formula for gamma hydroxybutyrate, what you wrote is the chemical formula that I just handed you; isn't that right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Well, I didn't understand your question. I asked you what you were talking about. This is a piece of what would exist, but it's only a piece of what would exist. BY MS. DURIE: Q Let me ask my question again: When I asked you to write down the chemical formula for gamma hydroxybutyrate, what you initially wrote down is what I have just shown you; right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. It mischaracterizes 	 them would be referred to as gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. Now, with respect to the chemical formula that I have written down and handed to you, is there any name that you could associate with that chemical formula? A It depends on what you mean. If what you mean is something that doesn't exist and it's as a reaction product, you could refer to this like you 10 do the other ones as gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. So if you were to write gamma hydroxybutyrate underneath the chemical formula 13 that I have handed you, would that be accurate? A It wouldn't be accurate from the 15 standpoint of how it exists in reality, no. Q Okay. My question is not about what rexists in nature. My question is about what name you would put on the chemical formula that I have handed you. So let me ask you this: I've given you a chemical formula. Write underneath that the name that you think well, first of all, let's let you sort your microphone. My questions have 	
 hydroxybutyrate; right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Well, I asked you what you meant by it, and I tried to do the best I could to refine it as we went through your questioning. So BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. But, again, when I first asked you to write the chemical formula for gamma hydroxybutyrate, what you wrote is the chemical formula that I just handed you; isn't that right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: Well, I didn't understand your question. I asked you what you were talking about. This is a piece of what would exist, but it's only a piece of what would exist. BY MS. DURIE: Q Let me ask my question again: When I asked you to write down the chemical formula for gamma hydroxybutyrate, what you initially wrote down is what I have just shown you; right? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. It 	 them would be referred to as gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. Now, with respect to the chemical formula that I have written down and handed to you, is there any name that you could associate with that chemical formula? A It depends on what you mean. If what you mean is something that doesn't exist and it's as a reaction product, you could refer to this like you do the other ones as gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. So if you were to write gamma hydroxybutyrate underneath the chemical formula that I have handed you, would that be accurate? A It wouldn't be accurate from the standpoint of how it exists in reality, no. Q Okay. My question is not about what exists in nature. My question is about what name you would put on the chemical formula that I have handed you. So let me ask you this: I've given you a chemical formula. Write underneath that the name that you think well, first of all, let's let 	

Conducted on April 13, 2023

7 (25 to 28)

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
1 MR. CALVOSA: Powerful questioner. 25	1 Q So what are what are the various things	27
-	2 that moiety might mean to your understanding?	
-		
-	6 Q Okay. So in terms of the definition of	
7 Q So with respect to the chemical formula	7 moiety in the context of chemistry, would it be	
8 that I have handed you, without making any	8 fair to say, then, that a moiety is a part?	
9 annotations to the chemical formula itself, could	9 A Depends on what you mean.	
10 you write down underneath it whatever nomenclature	10 Q Okay. What else might it mean? What is	
11 you think most appropriately would describe that	11 Part 1 for your definition of the word "moiety"?	
12 chemical formula?	12 A I think it depends on the context.	
13 A I could so I could write down here,	13 Q Okay, understood, but what are my options?	
14 like the others, gamma hydroxybutyrate. If I were	14 If we're going to pick a definition of what moiety	
15 to do so, it would be important to understand that	15 means	
16 a person of ordinary skill in the art would	16 A I haven't considered that.	
17 understand that this does not exist in the form	17 Q So as a chemist, if you hear the word	
18 that you wrote and can't exist in the form that	18 "moiety," what does that mean to you?	
19 you wrote.	19 A It would depend on the context.	
20 Q Okay. So if gamma hydroxybutyrate is an	20 Q Again, what are the options? What might	
21 important terminology for that molecule, please	21 the term "moiety" mean to you as a chemist?	
22 write that on that piece of paper underneath it.	22 A I haven't considered that.	
23 A Well, I'm okay, but I'm saying that	23 Q So is there any meaning that you could	
24 Q Okay. And hand that to the court	24 attribute to moiety as a chemist?	
25 reporter, let's have that marked as Exhibit 4.	25 A Sure. I just drew it.	20
26 1 (Exhibit 4 was marked for identification	1 Q How about in words?	28
2 and is attached to the transcript.)	2 A I haven't considered that. Depends on	
3 MR. CALVOSA: And if I could just see that	3 what you mean by it.	
4 after you get a chance	4 Q Well, I understand it depends on what I	
5 MS. DURIE: Yeah, sure.	5 mean, but I'm asking what the range of things are	
6 MR. CALVOSA: to take a look. Thank	6 it might mean to you?	
7 you.	7 A I haven't considered that.	
8 BY MS. DURIE:	8 Q So as you sit here today as a chemist, if	
9 Q Now, I would like for you to write down	9 I were a student in your class, and let me	
10 again for me the chemical formula for sodium gamma	10 actually back up. Do you teach classes?	
11 hydroxybutyrate.	11 A I do, yeah.	
12 Now, do you understand sodium gamma	12 Q What classes are you teaching this	
13 hydroxybutyrate to include a gamma hydroxybutyrate	13 semester?	
14 moiety?	14 A I'm not teaching a class this semester.	
15 MR. CALVOSA: Objection to form.	15 Q Okay. Let's say over the last five years	
16 THE WITNESS: What do you mean by moiety?	16 or so, what classes have you taught?	
17 Q Well, I'm definitely not the chemist, so	17 A I've taught controlled drug delivery,	
18 let me ask you: Does the term moiety have meaning	18 transport phenomenon, masking, momentum trans	fer.
19 to you as a chemist?	19 Q Is each of those a distinct class?	
20 A Well, it could have meaning. I think it's	20 A In most cases, it is. At the University	
21 important since here it seems like the phrases are	21 of Pittsburgh, we combine them into one very larg	e
22 important to understanding what a person of	22 what we call core, but in most programs, those are	•
23 ordinary skill in the art would know exists. I	23 individual courses.	
24 need you to define for me what you mean by moiety,	24 Q Okay. Do you teach graduate students as	
25 and then I can answer your question.	25 well as undergraduate students?	

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 713 of 776 PageID #: 10008

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Conducted on April 13, 2023

8 (29 to 32)

		- - P		0.1
1	29 A I do.	1	hydroxybutyrate, yes.	31
1 2	Q Okay. What undergraduate let's say	2	Q Okay. Now, with respect to that sodium	
3	what undergraduate classes have you taught over		gamma hydroxybutyrate molecule, are there any	
4	the last five years?		moieties included within it?	
5	A Well, the the transport phenomenon	5	A It depends on what you mean by moiety.	
5 6	course is an undergraduate course. I've taught	6	Q In what way does it depend? What are the	
7	undergraduates biomaterials, drug delivery. I've		different definitions of moiety that could impact	
8	taught graduates students bio delivery and		the answer to whether there are moieties included	
9	materials as well.		within the chemical structure that you have	
10			written down?	
	one of your classes, and I were to ask you as my	11	A I haven't considered that.	
	chemistry professor, what does the word "moiety"	12	Q If I were to ask you to circle a gamma	
	mean in the context of chemistry, how would you		hydroxybutyrate moiety that is present within	
	answer that question?		sodium gamma hydroxybutyrate, would you be able to	
15	*		do that?	
16		16	A Well, as I said, this is commonly referred	
	might mean?		to as gamma hydroxybutyrate, so you could circle	
1 / 18	e		the whole molecule.	
	context. Here, we don't. So I'm asking you what	19	Q Okay. To your understanding, is there any	
	you mean.		form of gamma hydroxybutyrate that is present as a	
20	Q Again, not no context, just if I came		moiety within the sodium gamma hydroxybutyrate	
	up to you after class in general and I said, I'm		molecule?	
	studying chemistry, I keep seeing this word	22 23	A It depends on what you mean by moiety.	
	moiety, what does that mean? What would you say?	23 24	Q Is there any definition of moiety pursuant	
24 25			to which the answer to that question would be yes?	
23		23	to which the answer to that question would be yes:	22
1	30 different context.	1	A I haven't considered that.	32
2	Q And that's the best answer that you could	2	Q Okay. So as you sit here today, other	
3	give me to help me understand what moiety means in		than circling the entire molecule, is there any	
4	the context of chemistry?		portion of the sodium gamma hydroxybutyrate	
5	A It'd be the most accurate answer I could		molecule that you can circle that you would	
6	give a student, yes.		consider to be a gamma hydroxybutyrate gamma	
7	Q Okay. So in the context of the chemical		hydroxybutyrate moiety under any definition of	
	molecule that you have written down, that's sodium		moiety?	
	gamma hydroxybutyrate; right?	9	A As I said, it depends on what you mean by	
10			moiety.	
	gamma hydroxybutyrate, GHB. It could also be	11	Q I said under any definition of moiety.	
	referred to as sodium gamma hydroxybutyrate, but	12	A I haven't considered the different it	
	the most common usage of the term for this	13	depends on what you mean by moiety.	
	molecule is GHB.	14	Q Okay. Again, I'm not I'm saying under	
15		15	any definition that as a chemist you would think	
16	that is an accurate way to describe that molecule;		was a plausible definition of moiety, under any	
	right?		definition, is there	
18	-	18	A Now	
	common way to refer to this molecule. That would	19	Q Let me ask my question. Under any	
	be accurate as well by the common usage.		definition, is there any way for you to circle any	
21	Q Okay. Let me ask my question again. Is		portion of the sodium gamma hydroxybutyrate	
	sodium gamma hydroxybutyrate an accurate way to		molecule and call it a gamma hydroxybutyrate	
	describe the molecule of the chemical formula for		moiety?	
	which you've written down?	24	A I circled the whole thing. That's the	
25	-		way that's the common usage of the term. So	

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 714 of 776 PageID #: 10009

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Conducted on April 13, 2023

9 (33 to 36)

Conducted on	April 13, 2023
 Q Right. A The whole thing. Q And my question is, any sub portion of the 	 35 1 respect to the chemical formula, do you agree that 2 the chemical formula I wrote is the same chemical 3 formula that you wrote?
 4 molecule that you think also fairly could be 5 called a gamma hydroxybutyrate moiety? 6 A It depends on what you mean by moiety. 	 4 A It is. 5 Q Okay. Now, with respect to the box, I put 6 a box around a portion now, first of all,
7 Q Under any definition of moiety?8 A I haven't considered the different	7 again, that chemical formula that I wrote could8 accurately be described as sodium gamma
9 definitions in the context of this. We have10 different things being thrown around in terms of	9 hydroxybutyrate; right?10 A It could be described as gamma
11 definitions, and I want to be careful in regard to	11 hydroxybutyrate, and you could describe it as
12 what I'm saying, and what's important is how a 13 person who were in the skill were to understand	12 sodium gamma hydroxybutyrate.13 Q Okay. Now, the portion of the sodium
14 the term, and I'm circling the whole thing.	14 gamma hydroxybutyrate that I've drawn a box
15 That's how a person would understand the term.	15 around, is there any way to put a label to that
16 Q Okay. Now, I can you hand me let's	16 portion?
17 first of all get that mark as Exhibit 5.	17 A This is the same thing you asked me
18 (Exhibit 5 was marked for identification	18 before. It this thing that you've circled
19 and is attached to the transcript.)	19 without the sodium doesn't exist in nature.
20 Q Now, I am going to draw underneath that	20 Q Okay. Again, not my question, whether it
21 the same chemical formula that you wrote, and I'm	21 exists in nature. My question is as a chemist, if
22 going to circle a portion of it, and I'm going to	22 I were to ask you is there a name that I could use
23 hand it back to you.	23 to describe the thing that I've put a box around,
24 MR. CALVOSA: Can I just	24 what would your answer be?
25 MS. DURIE: You want to take a look?	25 A It would be the same as what I wrote right
MR. CALVOSA: Yeah.	36 1 there, because that's the same question that you
2 MS. DURIE: Of course.	2 asked me on Exhibit 4. It'd be what I wrote on
3 MR. CALVOSA: And then do you want to	3 Exhibit 4.
4 signify in any way what you drew versus what he	4 Q Well, what you said is it doesn't exist
5 drew, or no?	5 without other things. I understand that. But if
6 MS. DURIE: Sure. For the record, I will	6 I were an undergraduate student in one of your
7 note that the witness drew what is depicted in the	7 classes, and I were to say, as a matter of
8 upper portion of Exhibit 5 next to the legend GHB,	8 chemistry, are there words that I can use to
9 and I have I have written underneath that the	9 describe the thing that I have put a box around,
10 same chemical formula, and I have put a box around	10 what would your answer be?
11 a portion of it.	11 A It would be what I wrote on Exhibit 4.
12 BY MS. DURIE:	12 Q So you would tell me it doesn't exist in
13 Q Professor Little, you can take a look at	13 nature?
14 Exhibit 5 as I have annotated it.	14 A I would say that you could look at this,
15 Now, do you see that underneath what you	15 but it would be necessarily with other things in
16 have wrote, I have written down the same chemical 17 formula?	16 nature, and a person with ordinary skill in the 17 art would understand that.
18 A You you have. You have a different	18 Q Right. But are there words that I could
19 you have different markings on it. Yes, you've	19 use to describe the thing that I have put a box
20 written something that is similar.	20 around?
21 Q In what way is what I wrote different from	21 A Sure. I wrote it on Exhibit 4.
22 a chemistry perspective?	22 Q So if I were to say to you what are the
23 A Because you put a box	23 words as a chemistry matter that describe the
24 Q Okay. Ignore the box. Ignore the box.	-
Q Okay. Ignore the box. Ignore the box.I'm not asking about the box yet. Just with	24 thing I've put a box around, you would say the 25 chemistry way that a chemist would describe that

Conducted on April 13, 2023

10 (37 to 40)

1 is to say that it doesn't exist in nature?	1 there an electrostatic charge associated with the
2 MR. CALVOSA: Object to form.	2 thing inside the box?
3 THE WITNESS: I would say that's fair,	3 A It has a local negative charge. In
4 yeah. In chemistry, that does not exist in nature	4 nature, it would be with other things that render
5 on its own. It has to be with other things in	5 it electroneutral.
	6 Q Okay. Now, when you say it has a local
6 order to stabilize it. 7 BY MS. DURIE:	7 negative charge, why does it have a local negative
9 any chemistry nomenclature that could be used to 10 identify the thing I've put a box around?	9 A It has a local negative charge because of 10 the electron distribution in this area only,
	-
11 A Well, again, I think it's important to 12 recognize that what we're talking about here is	11 because you you have to ignore what's going on12 around it in order to say that. Yeah.
	13 Q Why do you have to ignore what's going on
13 what a person with ordinary skill in the art would	
14 understand, and a person with ordinary skill in	14 around it in order to say that it has a local
15 the art would understand that what you've put a	15 negative electrostatic charge?
16 box around needs other things in order for it to	16 A Well, what the actual electron
17 exist.	17 distribution around this would be would always be
18 So if you want to call it chemistry, you	18 dictated by what's around it.
19 can, but chemistry is what I'm writing, too. So I	19 Q Okay.
20 disagree that what I'm talking about is not	20 A So if you ignore everything else, then it
21 chemistry.	21 would it's negative because it has an electron
22 Q Okay. But, again, I'm not I'm not	22 distribution that is associated with that oxygen.
23 arguing about that. Just as a matter of chemistry	23 Q Okay. Now, in the chemical formula for
24 nomenclature, in your opinion, is there any	24 sodium gamma hydroxybutyrate, you wrote O
25 chemistry nomenclature that could be used to	25 negative.
38	40
1 specify the thing that I have put a box around on	1 A Mm-hmm.
2 Exhibit 5?	2 Q Right? And then you wrote NA plus. And
3 A It's what I wrote on Exhibit 4.	3 NA plus stands for sodium; right?
4 Q Well, you didn't write what you said,	4 A NA plus stands for the sodium ion, yes.
5 to be clear, on Exhibit 4 is, POSA would know	5 Q Right. Now, why did you write a minus
6 gamma hydroxybutyrate exists without other things.	6 charge next to the O and a plus charge next to the
7 So you would agree, that's not chemistry	7 sodium?
8 nomenclature; right?	8 A Because in this situation, the sodium has
9 A With other things.	9 donated an electron to the oxygen, but then you
10 Q Right.	10 have to assume the sodium's not there at all.
11 A Yeah, not without.	11 Right? I mean, you're the thing is I don't
12 Q Right, with other things. So let me ask	12 know how to answer your question because you told
13 you this: Is there any chemical formula in words	13 me not to assume the sodium's there.
14 that you could use to describe the thing inside	14 Q Well, my question does not assume that the
15 the box?	15 sodium is not there. My question is simply about
16 A You could write that it's	16 the charge that is associated with the portion of
17 Q What did you write?	17 the molecule that I drew a box around?
18 A Gamma hydroxybutyrate that a POSA	18 A But you can't do that without the sodium
19 understands does not exist in nature on its own.	19 because the electron came from the sodium, so you
20 Q Okay. Now, the thing that I put a box	20 can't just make the sodium disappear.
21 around, is there an electrostatic charge that is	21 Q Again, I'm not trying to make the sodium
22 associated with that thing?	22 disappear. But is it possible to think of there
23 A Now, you only want me to look at what this	23 being a charge that is associated with the portion
24 is here?	
	24 of the molecule that I drew a box around?
25 Q Correct, the thing inside the box. Is	 24 of the molecule that I drew a box around? 25 A You I don't understand your question.

Conducted on April 13, 2023

11 (41 to 44)

41	4	43
1 So you're saying assume that the sodium is there,	1 Q And on the right-hand side of that	
2 or the sodium is not there?	2 depiction, we see an OH; right?	
3 Q Is sodium is present in the molecule, but	3 A Well, it's a yes. It's a COOH.	
4 I am addressing the portion of the molecule around	4 Q Okay. And is there a bond between the	
5 which I drew a box.	5 oxygen and the H in the depiction of gamma	
6 A Okay.	6 hydroxybutyric acid?	
7 Q So my question is, in that context, is it	7 A Yes.	
8 possible to assign a charge to the portion of the	8 Q What is that bond?	
9 molecule around which I drew a box?	9 A It's a covalent bond.	
10 A I think it's possible if the sodium is	10 Q What is a covalent bond?	
11 there, it's possible to draw it like this so this	11 A It's a bond where the two atoms share	
12 is negative and this is positive and this is an	12 electrons.	
13 electrostatic bond.	13 Q And when you say the two atoms share	
14 Q Okay.	14 electrons, can you explain what that means?	
15 A But you have to assume the sodium's there.	15 A Well, the number of electrons that are	
16 Q Of course, of course. Now, with respect	16 within the cloud associated with this is not	
17 to that electrostatic bond, you talked about the	17 enough to fill this valent shell and not enough to	
18 fact that the sodium donates an electron	18 fill this valent shell, but together, they share.	
19 A Mm-hmm.	19 So as long as these two atoms stay within	
20 Q - I think you said to the oxygen. What	20 proximity, it's as if both of those shells are	
21 do you mean by that?	21 filled.	
22 A Well, this wants another electron. This	22 Q Okay. Now, in your view, is there a	
23 doesn't want that outer valence electron. So it	23 bright line between what constitutes a covalent	
24 will move over here, and then what happens is you	24 bond and what constitutes an ionic bond?	
25 have an electrostatic force that holds these two	25 A The most common understanding is that the	
42		14
1 together.	1 two are distinct.	
2 Q Okay. Okay.	2 Q Okay. Is it possible to have a bond that	
3 Now, you're familiar with the term anionic	3 has some covalent characteristics and some ionic	
4 bond?	4 characteristics?	
5 A Yes.	5 A That's not how a person with ordinary	
6 Q Okay. Would you call that bond that	6 skill in the art would understand it. There are	
7 exists between the oxygen and the sodium anionic	7 theories that you could consider that there's some	
8 bond?	8 blending between the two of them.	
9 A Yes.	9 Q In what circumstance might there be some	
10 Q Okay. And what does the term anionic bond	10 blending between the two of them?	
11 mean in chemistry?	11 A Well, if you if you want to say, for	
12 A It's what I just described a few	12 instance it's not how a person with ordinary	
13 minutes	13 skill in the art would understand the different	
14 Q It is a bond that is formed by this	14 bonds, but if you wanted to say, for instance,	
15 electron donation; is that fair?	15 that there is	
16 A At least one, yes. In this case, it was	16 Q And, again, don't write on Exhibit 1.	
17 one. Yes.	17 A Okay.	
18 Q Okay. Now, when we look at the chemical	18 Q If you want to point to it, that's fine.	
19 formula for gamma hydroxybutyric acid, you drew	19 Just don't write on it.	
20 that as I'm just going to show you. I don't	20 A Okay. If you wanted to consider that	
21 want you to write on Exhibit 1, but I'm going to	21 there is a there is an electronegativity here	
22 show you what's Exhibit 1. You see the chemical	22 such that you would have electrons spending more	
23 formula that you wrote above for gamma	23 time with the oxygen in the COO here versus the H,	
24 hydroxybutyric acid?	24 you could draw a line that would suggest that this	
25 A Yes.	25 isn't 100 percent equal sharing.	
	a isa e ivo percent equal sharing.	

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 717 of 776 PageID #: 10012

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Conducted on April 13, 2023

12 (45 to 48)

		1 April 15, 2025	
1	45 O. Mm hmm		47
1	Q Mm-hmm. A Likewice, it is possible to look at this	1 100 percent? A That's not the way a person with ordinary	
2	A Likewise, it is possible to look at this	2 A That's not the way a person with ordinary 2 shill in the art would think about it, but it is	
3	and say again, it's not what a person with	3 skill in the art would think about it, but it is 4 pageible both in the discolved state, which is	
4	ordinary skill in the art would be thinking, but	4 possible both in the dissolved state, which is	
5	you could say that this isn't 100 percent here and	5 electrostatically driven complexation, and the	
6	100 percent here.	6 electrostatic bond here that is electrostatically7 driven that it's not 100 percent on one side, but	
7	And likewise in this case, because there's	· · · · · ·	
8	hydrogen bonds which are also associated with electronegativity, that the electrons would not	8 that's not how a person with ordinary skill in the9 art would think about it.	
9	spend all of their time here. They would spend		
	their time in solvent and also with a what	10 Q Now, when you say that's not how a person 11 of ordinary skill in the art would think about it,	
		12 what's your definition of the person of ordinary	
	would be called a Debye or Bjerrum length away from this sodium ion in solution.	13 skill in the art?	
14		14 A That's in my report. I would take you to	
	covalent bond might have certain ionic features if	15 it if you could give me my report.	
	the electron sharing is uneven; would that be	16 MS. DURIE: Sure, could you get that? Let	
	fair?	17 me have marked as Exhibit 6 a copy of the opening	
18	•	18 expert report of Steven Little.	
	covalent bond, but yes.	19 (Exhibit 6 was marked for identification20 and is attached to the transcript.)	
20	· ·	1 /	
	might have certain covalent features if the	21 BY MS. DURIE:	
	electron transfer is not 100 percent?	22 Q Now, you said if you had a copy of your	
23	•	23 expert report you could point me to your	
	that students would be talking about it that way.	24 definition of a person of ordinary skill in the	
25		25 art, so why don't you do that.	10
1	46 A I think it's probably the case that a	4 1 A I was referring to is this my claim	48
2	you would be thinking of that as a as a true	2 Q No, this is your original opening report.	
3	ionic bond, but it is possible that you could		
4		3 Do you mean your claim construction declaration?	
_	think about a theory where both in the case of the	3 Do you mean your claim construction declaration?4 A Yes.	
5	think about a theory where both in the case of the ionic bond and in the dissolved state, that the	 3 Do you mean your claim construction declaration? 4 A Yes. 5 MS. DURIE: Okay. Let's get 	
_	think about a theory where both in the case of the ionic bond and in the dissolved state, that the electrons are not 100 percent on the COO. Yeah.	 3 Do you mean your claim construction declaration? 4 A Yes. 5 MS. DURIE: Okay. Let's get 6 (Exhibit 7 was marked for identification 	
5	think about a theory where both in the case of the ionic bond and in the dissolved state, that the electrons are not 100 percent on the COO. Yeah. Q Okay. So what you're saying is even where	 3 Do you mean your claim construction declaration? 4 A Yes. 5 MS. DURIE: Okay. Let's get 6 (Exhibit 7 was marked for identification 7 and is attached to the transcript.) 	
5 6 7 8	think about a theory where both in the case of the ionic bond and in the dissolved state, that the electrons are not 100 percent on the COO. Yeah. Q Okay. So what you're saying is even where you have an ionic bond, it is possible that there	 3 Do you mean your claim construction declaration? 4 A Yes. 5 MS. DURIE: Okay. Let's get 6 (Exhibit 7 was marked for identification 7 and is attached to the transcript.) 8 Q So your definition of the person of 	
5 6 7 8 9	think about a theory where both in the case of the ionic bond and in the dissolved state, that the electrons are not 100 percent on the COO. Yeah. Q Okay. So what you're saying is even where you have an ionic bond, it is possible that there is not a 100 percent donation of a particular	 3 Do you mean your claim construction declaration? 4 A Yes. 5 MS. DURIE: Okay. Let's get 6 (Exhibit 7 was marked for identification 7 and is attached to the transcript.) 8 Q So your definition of the person of 9 ordinary skill in the art appears at Page 6 of 	
5 6 7 8 9 10	think about a theory where both in the case of the ionic bond and in the dissolved state, that the electrons are not 100 percent on the COO. Yeah. Q Okay. So what you're saying is even where you have an ionic bond, it is possible that there is not a 100 percent donation of a particular electron; is that fair?	 3 Do you mean your claim construction declaration? 4 A Yes. 5 MS. DURIE: Okay. Let's get 6 (Exhibit 7 was marked for identification 7 and is attached to the transcript.) 8 Q So your definition of the person of 9 ordinary skill in the art appears at Page 6 of 10 Exhibit 7; is that right? 	
5 6 7 8 9 10 11	think about a theory where both in the case of the ionic bond and in the dissolved state, that the electrons are not 100 percent on the COO. Yeah. Q Okay. So what you're saying is even where you have an ionic bond, it is possible that there is not a 100 percent donation of a particular electron; is that fair? A No, that's not what I said. I said that	 3 Do you mean your claim construction declaration? 4 A Yes. 5 MS. DURIE: Okay. Let's get 6 (Exhibit 7 was marked for identification 7 and is attached to the transcript.) 8 Q So your definition of the person of 9 ordinary skill in the art appears at Page 6 of 10 Exhibit 7; is that right? 11 A Yes. 	
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	think about a theory where both in the case of the ionic bond and in the dissolved state, that the electrons are not 100 percent on the COO. Yeah. Q Okay. So what you're saying is even where you have an ionic bond, it is possible that there is not a 100 percent donation of a particular electron; is that fair? A No, that's not what I said. I said that it would be in a case any time you have	 3 Do you mean your claim construction declaration? 4 A Yes. 5 MS. DURIE: Okay. Let's get 6 (Exhibit 7 was marked for identification 7 and is attached to the transcript.) 8 Q So your definition of the person of 9 ordinary skill in the art appears at Page 6 of 10 Exhibit 7; is that right? 11 A Yes. 12 Q Okay. And so we're talking about someone 	
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	think about a theory where both in the case of the ionic bond and in the dissolved state, that the electrons are not 100 percent on the COO. Yeah. Q Okay. So what you're saying is even where you have an ionic bond, it is possible that there is not a 100 percent donation of a particular electron; is that fair? A No, that's not what I said. I said that it would be in a case any time you have electrostatic now, so in the case of an ionic bond	 3 Do you mean your claim construction declaration? 4 A Yes. 5 MS. DURIE: Okay. Let's get 6 (Exhibit 7 was marked for identification 7 and is attached to the transcript.) 8 Q So your definition of the person of 9 ordinary skill in the art appears at Page 6 of 10 Exhibit 7; is that right? 11 A Yes. 12 Q Okay. And so we're talking about someone 13 who has at least a PhD in pharmaceutical sciences, 	
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	think about a theory where both in the case of the ionic bond and in the dissolved state, that the electrons are not 100 percent on the COO. Yeah. Q Okay. So what you're saying is even where you have an ionic bond, it is possible that there is not a 100 percent donation of a particular electron; is that fair? A No, that's not what I said. I said that it would be in a case any time you have electrostatic now, so in the case of an ionic bond or in a dissolved state, it would be the same	 3 Do you mean your claim construction declaration? 4 A Yes. 5 MS. DURIE: Okay. Let's get 6 (Exhibit 7 was marked for identification 7 and is attached to the transcript.) 8 Q So your definition of the person of 9 ordinary skill in the art appears at Page 6 of 10 Exhibit 7; is that right? 11 A Yes. 12 Q Okay. And so we're talking about someone 13 who has at least a PhD in pharmaceutical sciences, 14 chemistry, or chemical engineering, and two to 	
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	think about a theory where both in the case of the ionic bond and in the dissolved state, that the electrons are not 100 percent on the COO. Yeah. Q Okay. So what you're saying is even where you have an ionic bond, it is possible that there is not a 100 percent donation of a particular electron; is that fair? A No, that's not what I said. I said that it would be in a case any time you have electrostatic now, so in the case of an ionic bond or in a dissolved state, it would be the same thing, because in a dissolved state, the reason	 3 Do you mean your claim construction declaration? 4 A Yes. 5 MS. DURIE: Okay. Let's get 6 (Exhibit 7 was marked for identification 7 and is attached to the transcript.) 8 Q So your definition of the person of 9 ordinary skill in the art appears at Page 6 of 10 Exhibit 7; is that right? 11 A Yes. 12 Q Okay. And so we're talking about someone 13 who has at least a PhD in pharmaceutical sciences, 14 chemistry, or chemical engineering, and two to 15 four years of experience in the field of drug 	
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	think about a theory where both in the case of the ionic bond and in the dissolved state, that the electrons are not 100 percent on the COO. Yeah. Q Okay. So what you're saying is even where you have an ionic bond, it is possible that there is not a 100 percent donation of a particular electron; is that fair? A No, that's not what I said. I said that it would be in a case any time you have electrostatic now, so in the case of an ionic bond or in a dissolved state, it would be the same thing, because in a dissolved state, the reason why you have hydrogen bonds is because these are	 3 Do you mean your claim construction declaration? 4 A Yes. 5 MS. DURIE: Okay. Let's get 6 (Exhibit 7 was marked for identification 7 and is attached to the transcript.) 8 Q So your definition of the person of 9 ordinary skill in the art appears at Page 6 of 10 Exhibit 7; is that right? 11 A Yes. 12 Q Okay. And so we're talking about someone 13 who has at least a PhD in pharmaceutical sciences, 14 chemistry, or chemical engineering, and two to 15 four years of experience in the field of drug 16 delivery technology or a similar technical field, 	
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	think about a theory where both in the case of the ionic bond and in the dissolved state, that the electrons are not 100 percent on the COO. Yeah. Q Okay. So what you're saying is even where you have an ionic bond, it is possible that there is not a 100 percent donation of a particular electron; is that fair? A No, that's not what I said. I said that it would be in a case any time you have electrostatic now, so in the case of an ionic bond or in a dissolved state, it would be the same thing, because in a dissolved state, the reason why you have hydrogen bonds is because these are partially positive, and this would be negative,	 3 Do you mean your claim construction declaration? 4 A Yes. 5 MS. DURIE: Okay. Let's get 6 (Exhibit 7 was marked for identification 7 and is attached to the transcript.) 8 Q So your definition of the person of 9 ordinary skill in the art appears at Page 6 of 10 Exhibit 7; is that right? 11 A Yes. 12 Q Okay. And so we're talking about someone 13 who has at least a PhD in pharmaceutical sciences, 14 chemistry, or chemical engineering, and two to 15 four years of experience in the field of drug 16 delivery technology or a similar technical field, 17 or enough additional practical experience to have 	
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	think about a theory where both in the case of the ionic bond and in the dissolved state, that the electrons are not 100 percent on the COO. Yeah. Q Okay. So what you're saying is even where you have an ionic bond, it is possible that there is not a 100 percent donation of a particular electron; is that fair? A No, that's not what I said. I said that it would be in a case any time you have electrostatic now, so in the case of an ionic bond or in a dissolved state, it would be the same thing, because in a dissolved state, the reason why you have hydrogen bonds is because these are partially positive, and this would be negative, and you would then therefore have if you want	 3 Do you mean your claim construction declaration? 4 A Yes. 5 MS. DURIE: Okay. Let's get 6 (Exhibit 7 was marked for identification 7 and is attached to the transcript.) 8 Q So your definition of the person of 9 ordinary skill in the art appears at Page 6 of 10 Exhibit 7; is that right? 11 A Yes. 12 Q Okay. And so we're talking about someone 13 who has at least a PhD in pharmaceutical sciences, 14 chemistry, or chemical engineering, and two to 15 four years of experience in the field of drug 16 delivery technology or a similar technical field, 17 or enough additional practical experience to have 18 the same level of attainment; is that fair? 	
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	think about a theory where both in the case of the ionic bond and in the dissolved state, that the electrons are not 100 percent on the COO. Yeah. Q Okay. So what you're saying is even where you have an ionic bond, it is possible that there is not a 100 percent donation of a particular electron; is that fair? A No, that's not what I said. I said that it would be in a case any time you have electrostatic now, so in the case of an ionic bond or in a dissolved state, it would be the same thing, because in a dissolved state, the reason why you have hydrogen bonds is because these are partially positive, and this would be negative, and you would then therefore have if you want to think about it that way, you wouldn't have all	 3 Do you mean your claim construction declaration? 4 A Yes. 5 MS. DURIE: Okay. Let's get 6 (Exhibit 7 was marked for identification 7 and is attached to the transcript.) 8 Q So your definition of the person of 9 ordinary skill in the art appears at Page 6 of 10 Exhibit 7; is that right? 11 A Yes. 12 Q Okay. And so we're talking about someone 13 who has at least a PhD in pharmaceutical sciences, 14 chemistry, or chemical engineering, and two to 15 four years of experience in the field of drug 16 delivery technology or a similar technical field, 17 or enough additional practical experience to have 18 the same level of attainment; is that fair? 19 A I think I understand what you mean. I 	
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	think about a theory where both in the case of the ionic bond and in the dissolved state, that the electrons are not 100 percent on the COO. Yeah. Q Okay. So what you're saying is even where you have an ionic bond, it is possible that there is not a 100 percent donation of a particular electron; is that fair? A No, that's not what I said. I said that it would be in a case any time you have electrostatic now, so in the case of an ionic bond or in a dissolved state, it would be the same thing, because in a dissolved state, the reason why you have hydrogen bonds is because these are partially positive, and this would be negative, and you would then therefore have if you want to think about it that way, you wouldn't have all the charge on it in either of these two instances.	 3 Do you mean your claim construction declaration? 4 A Yes. 5 MS. DURIE: Okay. Let's get 6 (Exhibit 7 was marked for identification 7 and is attached to the transcript.) 8 Q So your definition of the person of 9 ordinary skill in the art appears at Page 6 of 10 Exhibit 7; is that right? 11 A Yes. 12 Q Okay. And so we're talking about someone 13 who has at least a PhD in pharmaceutical sciences, 14 chemistry, or chemical engineering, and two to 15 four years of experience in the field of drug 16 delivery technology or a similar technical field, 17 or enough additional practical experience to have 18 the same level of attainment; is that fair? 19 A I think I understand what you mean. I 20 guess I prefer the way I wrote it. 	
5 6 7 8 9 100 111 122 133 144 155 166 177 188 19 200 211	think about a theory where both in the case of the ionic bond and in the dissolved state, that the electrons are not 100 percent on the COO. Yeah. Q Okay. So what you're saying is even where you have an ionic bond, it is possible that there is not a 100 percent donation of a particular electron; is that fair? A No, that's not what I said. I said that it would be in a case any time you have electrostatic now, so in the case of an ionic bond or in a dissolved state, it would be the same thing, because in a dissolved state, the reason why you have hydrogen bonds is because these are partially positive, and this would be negative, and you would then therefore have if you want to think about it that way, you wouldn't have all the charge on it in either of these two instances. Q Okay. So just to make sure that we're	 3 Do you mean your claim construction declaration? 4 A Yes. 5 MS. DURIE: Okay. Let's get 6 (Exhibit 7 was marked for identification 7 and is attached to the transcript.) 8 Q So your definition of the person of 9 ordinary skill in the art appears at Page 6 of 10 Exhibit 7; is that right? 11 A Yes. 12 Q Okay. And so we're talking about someone 13 who has at least a PhD in pharmaceutical sciences, 14 chemistry, or chemical engineering, and two to 15 four years of experience in the field of drug 16 delivery technology or a similar technical field, 17 or enough additional practical experience to have 18 the same level of attainment; is that fair? 19 A I think I understand what you mean. I 20 guess I prefer the way I wrote it. 21 Q What's wrong with what I said? 	
5 6 7 8 9 100 111 122 133 144 155 166 177 188 199 200 211 222	think about a theory where both in the case of the ionic bond and in the dissolved state, that the electrons are not 100 percent on the COO. Yeah. Q Okay. So what you're saying is even where you have an ionic bond, it is possible that there is not a 100 percent donation of a particular electron; is that fair? A No, that's not what I said. I said that it would be in a case any time you have electrostatic now, so in the case of an ionic bond or in a dissolved state, it would be the same thing, because in a dissolved state, the reason why you have hydrogen bonds is because these are partially positive, and this would be negative, and you would then therefore have if you want to think about it that way, you wouldn't have all the charge on it in either of these two instances. Q Okay. So just to make sure that we're clear about what we're talking about, when we're	 3 Do you mean your claim construction declaration? 4 A Yes. 5 MS. DURIE: Okay. Let's get 6 (Exhibit 7 was marked for identification 7 and is attached to the transcript.) 8 Q So your definition of the person of 9 ordinary skill in the art appears at Page 6 of 10 Exhibit 7; is that right? 11 A Yes. 12 Q Okay. And so we're talking about someone 13 who has at least a PhD in pharmaceutical sciences, 14 chemistry, or chemical engineering, and two to 15 four years of experience in the field of drug 16 delivery technology or a similar technical field, 17 or enough additional practical experience to have 18 the same level of attainment; is that fair? 19 A I think I understand what you mean. I 20 guess I prefer the way I wrote it. 21 Q What's wrong with what I said? 22 A Well, what do you mean by attainment? 	
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	think about a theory where both in the case of the ionic bond and in the dissolved state, that the electrons are not 100 percent on the COO. Yeah. Q Okay. So what you're saying is even where you have an ionic bond, it is possible that there is not a 100 percent donation of a particular electron; is that fair? A No, that's not what I said. I said that it would be in a case any time you have electrostatic now, so in the case of an ionic bond or in a dissolved state, it would be the same thing, because in a dissolved state, the reason why you have hydrogen bonds is because these are partially positive, and this would be negative, and you would then therefore have if you want to think about it that way, you wouldn't have all the charge on it in either of these two instances. Q Okay. So just to make sure that we're clear about what we're talking about, when we're talking about sodium gamma hydroxybutyrate, just	 3 Do you mean your claim construction declaration? 4 A Yes. 5 MS. DURIE: Okay. Let's get 6 (Exhibit 7 was marked for identification 7 and is attached to the transcript.) 8 Q So your definition of the person of 9 ordinary skill in the art appears at Page 6 of 10 Exhibit 7; is that right? 11 A Yes. 12 Q Okay. And so we're talking about someone 13 who has at least a PhD in pharmaceutical sciences, 14 chemistry, or chemical engineering, and two to 15 four years of experience in the field of drug 16 delivery technology or a similar technical field, 17 or enough additional practical experience to have 18 the same level of attainment; is that fair? 19 A I think I understand what you mean. I 20 guess I prefer the way I wrote it. 21 Q What's wrong with what I said? 22 A Well, what do you mean by attainment? 23 Q Well, do you agree that the first sentence 	
5 6 7 8 9 100 111 122 133 144 155 166 177 188 199 200 211 222 233 24	think about a theory where both in the case of the ionic bond and in the dissolved state, that the electrons are not 100 percent on the COO. Yeah. Q Okay. So what you're saying is even where you have an ionic bond, it is possible that there is not a 100 percent donation of a particular electron; is that fair? A No, that's not what I said. I said that it would be in a case any time you have electrostatic now, so in the case of an ionic bond or in a dissolved state, it would be the same thing, because in a dissolved state, the reason why you have hydrogen bonds is because these are partially positive, and this would be negative, and you would then therefore have if you want to think about it that way, you wouldn't have all the charge on it in either of these two instances. Q Okay. So just to make sure that we're clear about what we're talking about, when we're	 3 Do you mean your claim construction declaration? 4 A Yes. 5 MS. DURIE: Okay. Let's get 6 (Exhibit 7 was marked for identification 7 and is attached to the transcript.) 8 Q So your definition of the person of 9 ordinary skill in the art appears at Page 6 of 10 Exhibit 7; is that right? 11 A Yes. 12 Q Okay. And so we're talking about someone 13 who has at least a PhD in pharmaceutical sciences, 14 chemistry, or chemical engineering, and two to 15 four years of experience in the field of drug 16 delivery technology or a similar technical field, 17 or enough additional practical experience to have 18 the same level of attainment; is that fair? 19 A I think I understand what you mean. I 20 guess I prefer the way I wrote it. 21 Q What's wrong with what I said? 22 A Well, what do you mean by attainment? 	

Conducted on April 13, 2023

13 (49 to 52)

Conducted or	n April 13, 2023	
49	5	51
1 of expertise that you were using to define a	1 A I do.	
2 person of ordinary skill in the art?	2 Q What	
3 MR. CALVOSA: Just object to the form.	3 A Active pharmaceutical ingredient.	
4 THE WITNESS: I think you could call it	4 Q Okay. So when you're engaged in drug	
5 expertise.	5 formulation and you're working with a particular	
6 Q Okay. Now, you were talking earlier in	6 API, what props of that API are important in	
7 your testimony about theories around the extent to	7 thinking about the drug formulation exercise?	
8 which ionic bonds might have a covalent character	8 MR. CALVOSA: Object to the form.	
9 and covalent bonds might have an ionic character;	9 Objection; outside of the scope.	
10 is that fair?	10 THE WITNESS: It depends on the	
11 A Yes.	11 circumstance.	
12 Q And you said that was a theory, but not a	12 BY MS. DURIE:	
13 way that a person of ordinary skill in the art	13 Q Well, just give me, if I were in a drug	
14 would think about it; is that right?	14 formulation class I get it may be a long list,	
15 A I think that they would maybe be aware of	15 but what are some of the properties of an API that	
16 the theories. It's not the way that they would	16 might be important in thinking about how you might	
17 apply, and it's not the way that they would refer	17 go about formulating a drug?	
18 to it when they speak of it.	18 MR. CALVOSA: Same objections.	
19 Q Okay. But you would agree that a person	19 THE WITNESS: Well, it could be how much	
20 of ordinary skill in the art would be aware of the	20 of it you have. It could be its molecular weight.	
21 theories that you described about the ways in	21 It could be any number of things.	
22 which ionic bonds might have some covalent	22 BY MS. DURIE:	
23 character or covalent bonds might have some ionic	23 Q What what other things might be	
24 character?	24 important in addition to how much of it you need	
25 A I think they would be aware that you could	25 to have and its molecular weight?	
50	5.	52
50 1 think about it that way. That's just not the way	1 A It could be its purity.	52
		52
1 think about it that way. That's just not the way	1 A It could be its purity.	52
 think about it that way. That's just not the way that they would be going about thinking about it, 	 A It could be its purity. Q What else? 	52
 think about it that way. That's just not the way that they would be going about thinking about it, referring to it, drawing it, because like I said, 	 A It could be its purity. Q What else? MR. CALVOSA: Same objections. Can I just 	52
 think about it that way. That's just not the way that they would be going about thinking about it, referring to it, drawing it, because like I said, it it makes it so that there's little to no 	 A It could be its purity. Q What else? MR. CALVOSA: Same objections. Can I just get a standing objection so I don't have to do it 	52
 think about it that way. That's just not the way that they would be going about thinking about it, referring to it, drawing it, because like I said, it it makes it so that there's little to no distinction in any of the forms. So it's not the 	 A It could be its purity. Q What else? MR. CALVOSA: Same objections. Can I just get a standing objection so I don't have to do it each time? MS. DURIE: Yeah, sure. MR. CALVOSA: Okay. Thank you. 	52
 think about it that way. That's just not the way that they would be going about thinking about it, referring to it, drawing it, because like I said, it it makes it so that there's little to no distinction in any of the forms. So it's not the way they would be taught, and it's not the way they would refer to it. Q Okay. Now, do you agree that for purposes 	 A It could be its purity. Q What else? MR. CALVOSA: Same objections. Can I just get a standing objection so I don't have to do it each time? MS. DURIE: Yeah, sure. 	52
 think about it that way. That's just not the way that they would be going about thinking about it, referring to it, drawing it, because like I said, it it makes it so that there's little to no distinction in any of the forms. So it's not the way they would be taught, and it's not the way they would refer to it. 	 A It could be its purity. Q What else? MR. CALVOSA: Same objections. Can I just get a standing objection so I don't have to do it each time? MS. DURIE: Yeah, sure. MR. CALVOSA: Okay. Thank you. 	52
 think about it that way. That's just not the way that they would be going about thinking about it, referring to it, drawing it, because like I said, it it makes it so that there's little to no distinction in any of the forms. So it's not the way they would be taught, and it's not the way they would refer to it. Q Okay. Now, do you agree that for purposes 	 A It could be its purity. Q What else? MR. CALVOSA: Same objections. Can I just get a standing objection so I don't have to do it each time? MS. DURIE: Yeah, sure. MR. CALVOSA: Okay. Thank you. THE WITNESS: It could be its amorphicity. 	52
 think about it that way. That's just not the way that they would be going about thinking about it, referring to it, drawing it, because like I said, it it makes it so that there's little to no distinction in any of the forms. So it's not the way they would be taught, and it's not the way they would refer to it. Q Okay. Now, do you agree that for purposes of drug formulation, the distinction between an 	 A It could be its purity. Q What else? MR. CALVOSA: Same objections. Can I just get a standing objection so I don't have to do it each time? MS. DURIE: Yeah, sure. MR. CALVOSA: Okay. Thank you. THE WITNESS: It could be its amorphicity. BY MS. DURIE: 	52
 think about it that way. That's just not the way that they would be going about thinking about it, referring to it, drawing it, because like I said, it it makes it so that there's little to no distinction in any of the forms. So it's not the way they would be taught, and it's not the way they would refer to it. Q Okay. Now, do you agree that for purposes of drug formulation, the distinction between an anion and a salt can be important? A I don't know what you mean. I'm sorry. Could you ask your question again? 	 A It could be its purity. Q What else? MR. CALVOSA: Same objections. Can I just get a standing objection so I don't have to do it each time? MS. DURIE: Yeah, sure. MR. CALVOSA: Okay. Thank you. THE WITNESS: It could be its amorphicity. BY MS. DURIE: Q Anything else? A It could be its compatibility with other things. 	52
 think about it that way. That's just not the way that they would be going about thinking about it, referring to it, drawing it, because like I said, it it makes it so that there's little to no distinction in any of the forms. So it's not the way they would be taught, and it's not the way they would refer to it. Q Okay. Now, do you agree that for purposes of drug formulation, the distinction between an anion and a salt can be important? A I don't know what you mean. I'm sorry. 	 A It could be its purity. Q What else? MR. CALVOSA: Same objections. Can I just get a standing objection so I don't have to do it each time? MS. DURIE: Yeah, sure. MR. CALVOSA: Okay. Thank you. THE WITNESS: It could be its amorphicity. BY MS. DURIE: Q Anything else? A It could be its compatibility with other things. Q Would you agree that if you're going to 	32
 think about it that way. That's just not the way that they would be going about thinking about it, referring to it, drawing it, because like I said, it it makes it so that there's little to no distinction in any of the forms. So it's not the way they would be taught, and it's not the way they would refer to it. Q Okay. Now, do you agree that for purposes of drug formulation, the distinction between an anion and a salt can be important? A I don't know what you mean. I'm sorry. Could you ask your question again? 	 A It could be its purity. Q What else? MR. CALVOSA: Same objections. Can I just get a standing objection so I don't have to do it each time? MS. DURIE: Yeah, sure. MR. CALVOSA: Okay. Thank you. THE WITNESS: It could be its amorphicity. BY MS. DURIE: Q Anything else? A It could be its compatibility with other things. Q Would you agree that if you're going to embark on drug formulation that, at least 	32
 think about it that way. That's just not the way that they would be going about thinking about it, referring to it, drawing it, because like I said, it it makes it so that there's little to no distinction in any of the forms. So it's not the way they would be taught, and it's not the way they would refer to it. Q Okay. Now, do you agree that for purposes of drug formulation, the distinction between an anion and a salt can be important? A I don't know what you mean. I'm sorry. Q Sure. Do you agree that for purposes of 	 A It could be its purity. Q What else? MR. CALVOSA: Same objections. Can I just get a standing objection so I don't have to do it each time? MS. DURIE: Yeah, sure. MR. CALVOSA: Okay. Thank you. THE WITNESS: It could be its amorphicity. BY MS. DURIE: Q Anything else? A It could be its compatibility with other things. Q Would you agree that if you're going to 	32
 1 think about it that way. That's just not the way 2 that they would be going about thinking about it, 3 referring to it, drawing it, because like I said, 4 it it makes it so that there's little to no 5 distinction in any of the forms. So it's not the 6 way they would be taught, and it's not the way 7 they would refer to it. 8 Q Okay. Now, do you agree that for purposes 9 of drug formulation, the distinction between an 10 anion and a salt can be important? 11 A I don't know what you mean. I'm sorry. 12 Could you ask your question again? 13 Q Sure. Do you agree that for purposes of 14 drug formulation, the distinction between an anion 15 and a salt could be important? 16 A I don't understand the question. 	 A It could be its purity. Q What else? MR. CALVOSA: Same objections. Can I just get a standing objection so I don't have to do it each time? MS. DURIE: Yeah, sure. MR. CALVOSA: Okay. Thank you. THE WITNESS: It could be its amorphicity. BY MS. DURIE: Q Anything else? A It could be its compatibility with other things. Q Would you agree that if you're going to embark on drug formulation that, at least typically, the first choice of an API for a solid d rug formulation would be the anhydrate of an 	32
 1 think about it that way. That's just not the way 2 that they would be going about thinking about it, 3 referring to it, drawing it, because like I said, 4 it it makes it so that there's little to no 5 distinction in any of the forms. So it's not the 6 way they would be taught, and it's not the way 7 they would refer to it. 8 Q Okay. Now, do you agree that for purposes 9 of drug formulation, the distinction between an 10 anion and a salt can be important? 11 A I don't know what you mean. I'm sorry. 12 Could you ask your question again? 13 Q Sure. Do you agree that for purposes of 14 drug formulation, the distinction between an anion 15 and a salt could be important? 	 A It could be its purity. Q What else? MR. CALVOSA: Same objections. Can I just get a standing objection so I don't have to do it each time? MS. DURIE: Yeah, sure. MR. CALVOSA: Okay. Thank you. THE WITNESS: It could be its amorphicity. BY MS. DURIE: Q Anything else? A It could be its compatibility with other things. Q Would you agree that if you're going to embark on drug formulation that, at least typically, the first choice of an API for a solid 	32
 1 think about it that way. That's just not the way 2 that they would be going about thinking about it, 3 referring to it, drawing it, because like I said, 4 it it makes it so that there's little to no 5 distinction in any of the forms. So it's not the 6 way they would be taught, and it's not the way 7 they would refer to it. 8 Q Okay. Now, do you agree that for purposes 9 of drug formulation, the distinction between an 10 anion and a salt can be important? 11 A I don't know what you mean. I'm sorry. 12 Could you ask your question again? 13 Q Sure. Do you agree that for purposes of 14 drug formulation, the distinction between an anion 15 and a salt could be important? 16 A I don't understand the question. 	 A It could be its purity. Q What else? MR. CALVOSA: Same objections. Can I just get a standing objection so I don't have to do it each time? MS. DURIE: Yeah, sure. MR. CALVOSA: Okay. Thank you. THE WITNESS: It could be its amorphicity. BY MS. DURIE: Q Anything else? A It could be its compatibility with other things. Q Would you agree that if you're going to embark on drug formulation that, at least typically, the first choice of an API for a solid d rug formulation would be the anhydrate of an 	32
 1 think about it that way. That's just not the way 2 that they would be going about thinking about it, 3 referring to it, drawing it, because like I said, 4 it it makes it so that there's little to no 5 distinction in any of the forms. So it's not the 6 way they would be taught, and it's not the way 7 they would refer to it. 8 Q Okay. Now, do you agree that for purposes 9 of drug formulation, the distinction between an 10 anion and a salt can be important? 11 A I don't know what you mean. I'm sorry. 12 Could you ask your question again? 13 Q Sure. Do you agree that for purposes of 14 drug formulation, the distinction between an anion 15 and a salt could be important? 16 A I don't understand the question. 17 Q Well, let me ask it this way: You say 18 that you teach classes in drug formulation; right? 19 A I do, yes. 	 A It could be its purity. Q What else? MR. CALVOSA: Same objections. Can I just get a standing objection so I don't have to do it each time? MS. DURIE: Yeah, sure. MR. CALVOSA: Okay. Thank you. THE WITNESS: It could be its amorphicity. BY MS. DURIE: Q Anything else? A It could be its compatibility with other things. Q Would you agree that if you're going to embark on drug formulation that, at least typically, the first choice of an API for a solid d drug formulation would be the anhydrate of an active substance? 	32
 1 think about it that way. That's just not the way 2 that they would be going about thinking about it, 3 referring to it, drawing it, because like I said, 4 it it makes it so that there's little to no 5 distinction in any of the forms. So it's not the 6 way they would be taught, and it's not the way 7 they would refer to it. 8 Q Okay. Now, do you agree that for purposes 9 of drug formulation, the distinction between an 10 anion and a salt can be important? 11 A I don't know what you mean. I'm sorry. 12 Could you ask your question again? 13 Q Sure. Do you agree that for purposes of 14 drug formulation, the distinction between an anion 15 and a salt could be important? 16 A I don't understand the question. 17 Q Well, let me ask it this way: You say 18 that you teach classes in drug formulation; right? 	 A It could be its purity. Q What else? MR. CALVOSA: Same objections. Can I just get a standing objection so I don't have to do it each time? MS. DURIE: Yeah, sure. MR. CALVOSA: Okay. Thank you. THE WITNESS: It could be its amorphicity. BY MS. DURIE: Q Anything else? A It could be its compatibility with other things. Q Would you agree that if you're going to embark on drug formulation that, at least typically, the first choice of an API for a solid drug formulation would be the anhydrate of an a MR. CALVOSA: Object to form; objection to 	32
 1 think about it that way. That's just not the way 2 that they would be going about thinking about it, 3 referring to it, drawing it, because like I said, 4 it it makes it so that there's little to no 5 distinction in any of the forms. So it's not the 6 way they would be taught, and it's not the way 7 they would refer to it. 8 Q Okay. Now, do you agree that for purposes 9 of drug formulation, the distinction between an 10 anion and a salt can be important? 11 A I don't know what you mean. I'm sorry. 12 Could you ask your question again? 13 Q Sure. Do you agree that for purposes of 14 drug formulation, the distinction between an anion 15 and a salt could be important? 16 A I don't understand the question. 17 Q Well, let me ask it this way: You say 18 that you teach classes in drug formulation; right? 19 A I do, yes. 	 A It could be its purity. Q What else? MR. CALVOSA: Same objections. Can I just get a standing objection so I don't have to do it each time? MS. DURIE: Yeah, sure. MR. CALVOSA: Okay. Thank you. THE WITNESS: It could be its amorphicity. BY MS. DURIE: Q Anything else? A It could be its compatibility with other things. Q Would you agree that if you're going to embark on drug formulation that, at least typically, the first choice of an API for a solid drug formulation would be the anhydrate of an active substance? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form; objection to outside the scope. You can 	32
 1 think about it that way. That's just not the way 2 that they would be going about thinking about it, 3 referring to it, drawing it, because like I said, 4 it it makes it so that there's little to no 5 distinction in any of the forms. So it's not the 6 way they would be taught, and it's not the way 7 they would refer to it. 8 Q Okay. Now, do you agree that for purposes 9 of drug formulation, the distinction between an 10 anion and a salt can be important? 11 A I don't know what you mean. I'm sorry. 12 Could you ask your question again? 13 Q Sure. Do you agree that for purposes of 14 drug formulation, the distinction between an anion 15 and a salt could be important? 16 A I don't understand the question. 17 Q Well, let me ask it this way: You say 18 that you teach classes in drug formulation; right? 19 A I do, yes. 20 Q Okay. And when you're thinking about 	 A It could be its purity. Q What else? MR. CALVOSA: Same objections. Can I just get a standing objection so I don't have to do it each time? MS. DURIE: Yeah, sure. MR. CALVOSA: Okay. Thank you. THE WITNESS: It could be its amorphicity. BY MS. DURIE: Q Anything else? A It could be its compatibility with other things. Q Would you agree that if you're going to embark on drug formulation that, at least typically, the first choice of an API for a solid drug formulation would be the anhydrate of an active substance? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form; objection to outside the scope. You can THE WITNESS: I don't have an opinion on 	32
 1 think about it that way. That's just not the way 2 that they would be going about thinking about it, 3 referring to it, drawing it, because like I said, 4 it it makes it so that there's little to no 5 distinction in any of the forms. So it's not the 6 way they would be taught, and it's not the way 7 they would refer to it. 8 Q Okay. Now, do you agree that for purposes 9 of drug formulation, the distinction between an 10 anion and a salt can be important? 11 A I don't know what you mean. I'm sorry. 12 Could you ask your question again? 13 Q Sure. Do you agree that for purposes of 14 drug formulation, the distinction between an anion 15 and a salt could be important? 16 A I don't understand the question. 17 Q Well, let me ask it this way: You say 18 that you teach classes in drug formulation; right? 19 A I do, yes. 20 Q Okay. And when you're thinking about 21 formulating a drug and you're working with a 	 A It could be its purity. Q What else? MR. CALVOSA: Same objections. Can I just get a standing objection so I don't have to do it each time? MS. DURIE: Yeah, sure. MR. CALVOSA: Okay. Thank you. THE WITNESS: It could be its amorphicity. BY MS. DURIE: Q Anything else? A It could be its compatibility with other things. Q Would you agree that if you're going to embark on drug formulation that, at least typically, the first choice of an API for a solid drug formulation would be the anhydrate of an active substance? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form; objection to outside the scope. You can THE WITNESS: I don't have an opinion on that. 	32
 1 think about it that way. That's just not the way 2 that they would be going about thinking about it, 3 referring to it, drawing it, because like I said, 4 it it makes it so that there's little to no 5 distinction in any of the forms. So it's not the 6 way they would be taught, and it's not the way 7 they would refer to it. 8 Q Okay. Now, do you agree that for purposes 9 of drug formulation, the distinction between an 10 anion and a salt can be important? 11 A I don't know what you mean. I'm sorry. 12 Could you ask your question again? 13 Q Sure. Do you agree that for purposes of 14 drug formulation, the distinction between an anion 15 and a salt could be important? 16 A I don't understand the question. 17 Q Well, let me ask it this way: You say 18 that you teach classes in drug formulation; right? 19 A I do, yes. 20 Q Okay. And when you're thinking about 21 formulating a drug and you're working with a 22 particular API and let me just stop. Are you 	 A It could be its purity. Q What else? MR. CALVOSA: Same objections. Can I just get a standing objection so I don't have to do it each time? MS. DURIE: Yeah, sure. MR. CALVOSA: Okay. Thank you. THE WITNESS: It could be its amorphicity. BY MS. DURIE: Q Anything else? A It could be its compatibility with other things. Q Would you agree that if you're going to embark on drug formulation that, at least typically, the first choice of an API for a solid drug formulation would be the anhydrate of an active substance? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form; objection to outside the scope. You can THE WITNESS: I don't have an opinion on that. BY MS. DURIE: 	32
 1 think about it that way. That's just not the way 2 that they would be going about thinking about it, 3 referring to it, drawing it, because like I said, 4 it it makes it so that there's little to no 5 distinction in any of the forms. So it's not the 6 way they would be taught, and it's not the way 7 they would refer to it. 8 Q Okay. Now, do you agree that for purposes 9 of drug formulation, the distinction between an 10 anion and a salt can be important? 11 A I don't know what you mean. I'm sorry. 12 Could you ask your question again? 13 Q Sure. Do you agree that for purposes of 14 drug formulation, the distinction between an anion 15 and a salt could be important? 16 A I don't understand the question. 17 Q Well, let me ask it this way: You say 18 that you teach classes in drug formulation; right? 19 A I do, yes. 20 Q Okay. And when you're thinking about 21 formulating a drug and you're working with a 22 particular API and let me just stop. Are you 23 familiar with the term API? 	 A It could be its purity. Q What else? MR. CALVOSA: Same objections. Can I just get a standing objection so I don't have to do it each time? MS. DURIE: Yeah, sure. MR. CALVOSA: Okay. Thank you. THE WITNESS: It could be its amorphicity. BY MS. DURIE: Q Anything else? A It could be its compatibility with other things. Q Would you agree that if you're going to embark on drug formulation that, at least typically, the first choice of an API for a solid drug formulation would be the anhydrate of an active substance? MR. CALVOSA: Object to form; objection to outside the scope. You can THE WITNESS: I don't have an opinion on that. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. That's not something you've ever 	32

Conducted on April 13, 2023

14 (53 to 56)

53	55	5
1 haven't considered it.	1 MR. CALVOSA: Objection; outside the	
2 Q You do consider yourself to be an expert	2 scope	
3 in drug formulation; right?	3 THE WITNESS: Depends on the circumstance.	
4 A Yes.	4 MR. CALVOSA: incomplete hypothetical.	
5 Q Okay. And in the course of teaching	5 Just give me a second.	
6 classes on drug formulation, do you ever teach	6 THE WITNESS: Sorry.	
7 your students about how they should think about	7 BY MS. DURIE:	
8 choosing particular form of the API if they want	8 Q Okay. Do salt forms tend to be soluble?	
9 to formulate a solid drug formulation?	9 MR. CALVOSA: Same objections.	
10 A That's awful specific. I don't think we	10 THE WITNESS: It, again, depends on the	
11 get into that. It depends on the circumstance,	11 circumstance.	
12 how you would think about that problem.	12 Q What's an example of a salt form that	
13 Q Okay. How does it depend on the	13 would be unstable?	
14 circumstance?	14 MR. CALVOSA: Same objections, and I'll	
15 A It would just depend on the drug. It	15 just note to the extent we're getting into	
16 would depend on the dosage form.	16 validity, we had an agreement that we would keep	
17 Q Okay. If you're making a solid dosage	17 on claim construction issues.	
18 form and you want to start with particular API,	18 MS. DURIE: And I don't intend this to	
19 would it matter for purposes of drug formulation	19 have anything to do with validity.	
20 what the charge of that molecule is?	20 MR. CALVOSA: Only you're asking what's	
21 A I don't understand what you mean the	21 common and in the arts, so	
22 charge of the molecule.	22 BY MS. DURIE:	
23 Q The charge of the API in question?	23 Q Go ahead.	
24 A The charge? Well, I mean, if you have an	24 A Well, you could imagine a salt that's	
25 AP I, the molecule you'd be dealing with would	25 unstable. You could imagine a salt that you can't	
54	56	5
1 be I mean, in order for it to, for instance, be	1 put into solution because it would degrade, for	5
 be I mean, in order for it to, for instance, be a solid, it would have to be neutral. If it was 	 put into solution because it would degrade, for instance. 	5
 be I mean, in order for it to, for instance, be a solid, it would have to be neutral. If it was in a solution, it would be locally neutral, so I 	 put into solution because it would degrade, for instance. Q Okay. Turning to back to Exhibit 1. 	5
 be I mean, in order for it to, for instance, be a solid, it would have to be neutral. If it was in a solution, it would be locally neutral, so I don't understand what you mean. 	 put into solution because it would degrade, for instance. Q Okay. Turning to back to Exhibit 1. And, again, I'm not asking you to write anything 	5
 be I mean, in order for it to, for instance, be a solid, it would have to be neutral. If it was in a solution, it would be locally neutral, so I don't understand what you mean. Q Well, let me ask this: Is it common in 	 put into solution because it would degrade, for instance. Q Okay. Turning to back to Exhibit 1. And, again, I'm not asking you to write anything on it. But with respect to the three chemical 	5
 be I mean, in order for it to, for instance, be a solid, it would have to be neutral. If it was in a solution, it would be locally neutral, so I don't understand what you mean. Q Well, let me ask this: Is it common in drug formulation to use a salt form of an API? 	 put into solution because it would degrade, for instance. Q Okay. Turning to back to Exhibit 1. And, again, I'm not asking you to write anything on it. But with respect to the three chemical formulas that you set forth on Exhibit 1, gamma 	5
 be I mean, in order for it to, for instance, be a solid, it would have to be neutral. If it was in a solution, it would be locally neutral, so I don't understand what you mean. Q Well, let me ask this: Is it common in drug formulation to use a salt form of an API? MR. CALVOSA: Objection; outside the scope 	 put into solution because it would degrade, for instance. Q Okay. Turning to back to Exhibit 1. And, again, I'm not asking you to write anything on it. But with respect to the three chemical formulas that you set forth on Exhibit 1, gamma hydroxybutyric acid, sodium gamma hydroxybutyrate, 	5
 be I mean, in order for it to, for instance, be a solid, it would have to be neutral. If it was in a solution, it would be locally neutral, so I don't understand what you mean. Q Well, let me ask this: Is it common in drug formulation to use a salt form of an API? MR. CALVOSA: Objection; outside the scope and incomplete hypothetical. 	 put into solution because it would degrade, for instance. Q Okay. Turning to back to Exhibit 1. And, again, I'm not asking you to write anything on it. But with respect to the three chemical formulas that you set forth on Exhibit 1, gamma hydroxybutyric acid, sodium gamma hydroxybutyrate, and the chemical structure that you wrote above 	5
 be I mean, in order for it to, for instance, be a solid, it would have to be neutral. If it was in a solution, it would be locally neutral, so I don't understand what you mean. Q Well, let me ask this: Is it common in drug formulation to use a salt form of an API? MR. CALVOSA: Objection; outside the scope and incomplete hypothetical. THE WITNESS: Sometimes APIs that you 	 put into solution because it would degrade, for instance. Q Okay. Turning to back to Exhibit 1. And, again, I'm not asking you to write anything on it. But with respect to the three chemical formulas that you set forth on Exhibit 1, gamma hydroxybutyric acid, sodium gamma hydroxybutyrate, and the chemical structure that you wrote above the legend gamma hydroxybutyrate, would each of 	5
 be I mean, in order for it to, for instance, be a solid, it would have to be neutral. If it was in a solution, it would be locally neutral, so I don't understand what you mean. Q Well, let me ask this: Is it common in drug formulation to use a salt form of an API? MR. CALVOSA: Objection; outside the scope and incomplete hypothetical. THE WITNESS: Sometimes APIs that you would use would be salts. 	 put into solution because it would degrade, for instance. Q Okay. Turning to back to Exhibit 1. And, again, I'm not asking you to write anything on it. But with respect to the three chemical formulas that you set forth on Exhibit 1, gamma hydroxybutyric acid, sodium gamma hydroxybutyrate, and the chemical structure that you wrote above the legend gamma hydroxybutyrate, would each of these three have different properties if they were 	5
 be I mean, in order for it to, for instance, be a solid, it would have to be neutral. If it was in a solution, it would be locally neutral, so I don't understand what you mean. Q Well, let me ask this: Is it common in drug formulation to use a salt form of an API? MR. CALVOSA: Objection; outside the scope and incomplete hypothetical. THE WITNESS: Sometimes APIs that you would use would be salts. BY MS. DURIE: 	 put into solution because it would degrade, for instance. Q Okay. Turning to back to Exhibit 1. And, again, I'm not asking you to write anything on it. But with respect to the three chemical formulas that you set forth on Exhibit 1, gamma hydroxybutyric acid, sodium gamma hydroxybutyrate, and the chemical structure that you wrote above the legend gamma hydroxybutyrate, would each of these three have different properties if they were included within a formulation? 	5
 be I mean, in order for it to, for instance, be a solid, it would have to be neutral. If it was in a solution, it would be locally neutral, so I don't understand what you mean. Q Well, let me ask this: Is it common in drug formulation to use a salt form of an API? MR. CALVOSA: Objection; outside the scope and incomplete hypothetical. THE WITNESS: Sometimes APIs that you would use would be salts. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. And why might one choose a salt 	 put into solution because it would degrade, for instance. Q Okay. Turning to back to Exhibit 1. And, again, I'm not asking you to write anything on it. But with respect to the three chemical formulas that you set forth on Exhibit 1, gamma hydroxybutyric acid, sodium gamma hydroxybutyrate, and the chemical structure that you wrote above the legend gamma hydroxybutyrate, would each of these three have different properties if they were included within a formulation? MR. CALVOSA: And I'll just object to the 	5
 be I mean, in order for it to, for instance, be a solid, it would have to be neutral. If it was in a solution, it would be locally neutral, so I don't understand what you mean. Q Well, let me ask this: Is it common in drug formulation to use a salt form of an API? MR. CALVOSA: Objection; outside the scope and incomplete hypothetical. THE WITNESS: Sometimes APIs that you would use would be salts. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. And why might one choose a salt form as an API for use in drug formulation? 	 put into solution because it would degrade, for instance. Q Okay. Turning to back to Exhibit 1. And, again, I'm not asking you to write anything on it. But with respect to the three chemical formulas that you set forth on Exhibit 1, gamma hydroxybutyric acid, sodium gamma hydroxybutyrate, and the chemical structure that you wrote above the legend gamma hydroxybutyrate, would each of these three have different properties if they were included within a formulation? MR. CALVOSA: And I'll just object to the 	5
 be I mean, in order for it to, for instance, be a solid, it would have to be neutral. If it was in a solution, it would be locally neutral, so I don't understand what you mean. Q Well, let me ask this: Is it common in drug formulation to use a salt form of an API? MR. CALVOSA: Objection; outside the scope and incomplete hypothetical. THE WITNESS: Sometimes APIs that you would use would be salts. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. And why might one choose a salt form as an API for use in drug formulation? MR. CALVOSA: Same objections. 	 put into solution because it would degrade, for instance. Q Okay. Turning to back to Exhibit 1. And, again, I'm not asking you to write anything on it. But with respect to the three chemical formulas that you set forth on Exhibit 1, gamma hydroxybutyric acid, sodium gamma hydroxybutyrate, and the chemical structure that you wrote above the legend gamma hydroxybutyrate, would each of these three have different properties if they were included within a formulation? MR. CALVOSA: And I'll just object to the form. THE WITNESS: Each of those well, the 	5
 be I mean, in order for it to, for instance, be a solid, it would have to be neutral. If it was in a solution, it would be locally neutral, so I don't understand what you mean. Q Well, let me ask this: Is it common in drug formulation to use a salt form of an API? MR. CALVOSA: Objection; outside the scope and incomplete hypothetical. THE WITNESS: Sometimes APIs that you would use would be salts. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. And why might one choose a salt form as an API for use in drug formulation? MR. CALVOSA: Same objections. THE WITNESS: Sometimes that's what's 	 put into solution because it would degrade, for instance. Q Okay. Turning to back to Exhibit 1. And, again, I'm not asking you to write anything on it. But with respect to the three chemical formulas that you set forth on Exhibit 1, gamma hydroxybutyric acid, sodium gamma hydroxybutyrate, and the chemical structure that you wrote above the legend gamma hydroxybutyrate, would each of these three have different properties if they were included within a formulation? MR. CALVOSA: And I'll just object to the form. THE WITNESS: Each of those well, the first two could have different properties. The 	5
 be I mean, in order for it to, for instance, be a solid, it would have to be neutral. If it was in a solution, it would be locally neutral, so I don't understand what you mean. Q Well, let me ask this: Is it common in drug formulation to use a salt form of an API? MR. CALVOSA: Objection; outside the scope and incomplete hypothetical. THE WITNESS: Sometimes APIs that you would use would be salts. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. And why might one choose a salt form as an API for use in drug formulation? MR. CALVOSA: Same objections. THE WITNESS: Sometimes that's what's given to you. It could be that the salt form 	 put into solution because it would degrade, for instance. Q Okay. Turning to back to Exhibit 1. And, again, I'm not asking you to write anything on it. But with respect to the three chemical formulas that you set forth on Exhibit 1, gamma hydroxybutyric acid, sodium gamma hydroxybutyrate, and the chemical structure that you wrote above the legend gamma hydroxybutyrate, would each of these three have different properties if they were included within a formulation? MR. CALVOSA: And I'll just object to the form. THE WITNESS: Each of those well, the first two could have different properties. The third one is in a solution. So it's all it's 	5
 be I mean, in order for it to, for instance, be a solid, it would have to be neutral. If it was in a solution, it would be locally neutral, so I don't understand what you mean. Q Well, let me ask this: Is it common in drug formulation to use a salt form of an API? MR. CALVOSA: Objection; outside the scope and incomplete hypothetical. THE WITNESS: Sometimes APIs that you would use would be salts. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. And why might one choose a salt form as an API for use in drug formulation? MR. CALVOSA: Same objections. THE WITNESS: Sometimes that's what's given to you. It could be that the salt form has it could be the salt form has different 	 put into solution because it would degrade, for instance. Q Okay. Turning to back to Exhibit 1. And, again, I'm not asking you to write anything on it. But with respect to the three chemical formulas that you set forth on Exhibit 1, gamma hydroxybutyric acid, sodium gamma hydroxybutyrate, and the chemical structure that you wrote above the legend gamma hydroxybutyrate, would each of these three have different properties if they were included within a formulation? MR. CALVOSA: And I'll just object to the form. THE WITNESS: Each of those well, the first two could have different properties. The third one is in a solution. So it's all it's just the three different forms. So one of them is 	5
 be I mean, in order for it to, for instance, be a solid, it would have to be neutral. If it was in a solution, it would be locally neutral, so I don't understand what you mean. Q Well, let me ask this: Is it common in drug formulation to use a salt form of an API? MR. CALVOSA: Objection; outside the scope and incomplete hypothetical. THE WITNESS: Sometimes APIs that you would use would be salts. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. And why might one choose a salt form as an API for use in drug formulation? MR. CALVOSA: Same objections. THE WITNESS: Sometimes that's what's given to you. It could be that the salt form has it could be the salt form has different material properties. 	 put into solution because it would degrade, for instance. Q Okay. Turning to back to Exhibit 1. And, again, I'm not asking you to write anything on it. But with respect to the three chemical formulas that you set forth on Exhibit 1, gamma hydroxybutyric acid, sodium gamma hydroxybutyrate, and the chemical structure that you wrote above the legend gamma hydroxybutyrate, would each of these three have different properties if they were included within a formulation? MR. CALVOSA: And I'll just object to the form. THE WITNESS: Each of those well, the first two could have different properties. The third one is in a solution. So it's all it's just the three different forms. So one of them is actually in the solution. 	5
 be I mean, in order for it to, for instance, be a solid, it would have to be neutral. If it was in a solution, it would be locally neutral, so I don't understand what you mean. Q Well, let me ask this: Is it common in drug formulation to use a salt form of an API? MR. CALVOSA: Objection; outside the scope and incomplete hypothetical. THE WITNESS: Sometimes APIs that you would use would be salts. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. And why might one choose a salt form as an API for use in drug formulation? MR. CALVOSA: Same objections. THE WITNESS: Sometimes that's what's given to you. It could be that the salt form has it could be the salt form has different material properties. BY MS. DURIE: 	 put into solution because it would degrade, for instance. Q Okay. Turning to back to Exhibit 1. And, again, I'm not asking you to write anything on it. But with respect to the three chemical formulas that you set forth on Exhibit 1, gamma hydroxybutyric acid, sodium gamma hydroxybutyrate, and the chemical structure that you wrote above the legend gamma hydroxybutyrate, would each of these three have different properties if they were included within a formulation? MR. CALVOSA: And I'll just object to the form. THE WITNESS: Each of those well, the first two could have different properties. The third one is in a solution. So it's all it's just the three different forms. So one of them is actually in the solution. BY MS. DURIE: 	5
 be I mean, in order for it to, for instance, be a solid, it would have to be neutral. If it was in a solution, it would be locally neutral, so I don't understand what you mean. Q Well, let me ask this: Is it common in drug formulation to use a salt form of an API? MR. CALVOSA: Objection; outside the scope and incomplete hypothetical. THE WITNESS: Sometimes APIs that you would use would be salts. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. And why might one choose a salt form as an API for use in drug formulation? MR. CALVOSA: Same objections. THE WITNESS: Sometimes that's what's given to you. It could be that the salt form has it could be the salt form has different material properties. BY MS. DURIE: Q In what respect? 	 put into solution because it would degrade, for instance. Q Okay. Turning to back to Exhibit 1. And, again, I'm not asking you to write anything on it. But with respect to the three chemical formulas that you set forth on Exhibit 1, gamma hydroxybutyric acid, sodium gamma hydroxybutyrate, and the chemical structure that you wrote above the legend gamma hydroxybutyrate, would each of these three have different properties if they were included within a formulation? MR. CALVOSA: And I'll just object to the form. THE WITNESS: Each of those well, the first two could have different properties. The third one is in a solution. So it's all it's just the three different forms. So one of them is actually in the solution. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. So let's take the top one, gamma 	5
 be I mean, in order for it to, for instance, be a solid, it would have to be neutral. If it was in a solution, it would be locally neutral, so I don't understand what you mean. Q Well, let me ask this: Is it common in drug formulation to use a salt form of an API? MR. CALVOSA: Objection; outside the scope and incomplete hypothetical. THE WITNESS: Sometimes APIs that you would use would be salts. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. And why might one choose a salt form as an API for use in drug formulation? MR. CALVOSA: Same objections. THE WITNESS: Sometimes that's what's given to you. It could be that the salt form has it could be the salt form has different material properties. BY MS. DURIE: Q In what respect? A Well, the salt would have different for 	 put into solution because it would degrade, for instance. Q Okay. Turning to back to Exhibit 1. And, again, I'm not asking you to write anything on it. But with respect to the three chemical formulas that you set forth on Exhibit 1, gamma hydroxybutyric acid, sodium gamma hydroxybutyrate, and the chemical structure that you wrote above the legend gamma hydroxybutyrate, would each of these three have different properties if they were included within a formulation? MR. CALVOSA: And I'll just object to the form. THE WITNESS: Each of those well, the first two could have different properties. The third one is in a solution. So it's all it's just the three different forms. So one of them is actually in the solution. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. So let's take the top one, gamma hydroxybutyric acid. What properties of gamma 	5
 be I mean, in order for it to, for instance, be a solid, it would have to be neutral. If it was in a solution, it would be locally neutral, so I don't understand what you mean. Q Well, let me ask this: Is it common in drug formulation to use a salt form of an API? MR. CALVOSA: Objection; outside the scope and incomplete hypothetical. THE WITNESS: Sometimes APIs that you would use would be salts. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. And why might one choose a salt form as an API for use in drug formulation? MR. CALVOSA: Same objections. THE WITNESS: Sometimes that's what's given to you. It could be that the salt form has it could be the salt form has different material properties. BY MS. DURIE: Q In what respect? A Well, the salt would have different for instance, like a melting point. The salt would 	 put into solution because it would degrade, for instance. Q Okay. Turning to back to Exhibit 1. And, again, I'm not asking you to write anything on it. But with respect to the three chemical formulas that you set forth on Exhibit 1, gamma hydroxybutyric acid, sodium gamma hydroxybutyrate, and the chemical structure that you wrote above the legend gamma hydroxybutyrate, would each of these three have different properties if they were included within a formulation? MR. CALVOSA: And I'll just object to the form. THE WITNESS: Each of those well, the first two could have different properties. The third one is in a solution. So it's all it's just the three different forms. So one of them is actually in the solution. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. So let's take the top one, gamma hydroxybutyric acid. What properties of gamma hydroxybutyric acid would you consider to be 	5
 1 be I mean, in order for it to, for instance, be 2 a solid, it would have to be neutral. If it was 3 in a solution, it would be locally neutral, so I 4 don't understand what you mean. 5 Q Well, let me ask this: Is it common in 6 drug formulation to use a salt form of an API? 7 MR. CALVOSA: Objection; outside the scope 8 and incomplete hypothetical. 9 THE WITNESS: Sometimes APIs that you 10 would use would be salts. 11 BY MS. DURIE: 12 Q Okay. And why might one choose a salt 13 form as an API for use in drug formulation? 14 MR. CALVOSA: Same objections. 15 THE WITNESS: Sometimes that's what's 16 given to you. It could be that the salt form 17 has it could be the salt form has different 18 material properties. 19 BY MS. DURIE: 20 Q In what respect? 21 A Well, the salt would have different for 22 instance, like a melting point. The salt would 23 potentially have a different hardness, just for 	 put into solution because it would degrade, for instance. Q Okay. Turning to back to Exhibit 1. And, again, I'm not asking you to write anything on it. But with respect to the three chemical formulas that you set forth on Exhibit 1, gamma hydroxybutyric acid, sodium gamma hydroxybutyrate, and the chemical structure that you wrote above the legend gamma hydroxybutyrate, would each of these three have different properties if they were included within a formulation? MR. CALVOSA: And I'll just object to the form. THE WITNESS: Each of those well, the first two could have different properties. The third one is in a solution. So it's all it's just the three different forms. So one of them is actually in the solution. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. So let's take the top one, gamma hydroxybutyric acid would you consider to be relevant in thinking about making a formulation 	5
 be I mean, in order for it to, for instance, be a solid, it would have to be neutral. If it was in a solution, it would be locally neutral, so I don't understand what you mean. Q Well, let me ask this: Is it common in drug formulation to use a salt form of an API? MR. CALVOSA: Objection; outside the scope and incomplete hypothetical. THE WITNESS: Sometimes APIs that you would use would be salts. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. And why might one choose a salt form as an API for use in drug formulation? MR. CALVOSA: Same objections. THE WITNESS: Sometimes that's what's given to you. It could be that the salt form has it could be the salt form has different material properties. BY MS. DURIE: Q In what respect? A Well, the salt would have different for instance, like a melting point. The salt would 	 put into solution because it would degrade, for instance. Q Okay. Turning to back to Exhibit 1. And, again, I'm not asking you to write anything on it. But with respect to the three chemical formulas that you set forth on Exhibit 1, gamma hydroxybutyric acid, sodium gamma hydroxybutyrate, and the chemical structure that you wrote above the legend gamma hydroxybutyrate, would each of these three have different properties if they were included within a formulation? MR. CALVOSA: And I'll just object to the form. THE WITNESS: Each of those well, the first two could have different properties. The third one is in a solution. So it's all it's just the three different forms. So one of them is actually in the solution. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. So let's take the top one, gamma hydroxybutyric acid. What properties of gamma hydroxybutyric acid would you consider to be 	5

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 720 of 776 PageID #: 10015

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Conducted on April 13, 2023

15 (57 to 60)

	April 13, 2023
57	59
1 scope.	1 on your knowledge as a chemist, are there any
2 THE WITNESS: All of them.	2 differences that you can identify for me?
3 Q Okay. So what would that be?	3 A From the physical properties, I don't
4 A I just went through them. It would be,	4 remember them, so I can't say. I don't have them
5 like, the stability.	5 memorized.
6 Q In terms of thinking about the differences	6 Q And the fact that one is an acid and one
7 between gamma hydroxybutyric acid and sodium gamma	7 is a salt, that wouldn't be any clue to you as to
8 hydroxybutyrate, what differences between those	8 what any differences in their properties might be
9 two molecules would be relevant in thinking about	9 that would be relevant to a formulator; is that
10 making a formulation out of each of them?	10 right?
11 MR. CALVOSA: Objection; outside the	11 A Like I said, it could be stability, for
12 scope.	12 instance. It could be any number of things. I
13 THE WITNESS: It'd be whatever the	13 just don't have them memorized, so I don't
14 difference in the properties would be.	14 remember.
15 BY MS. DURIE:	15 Q Okay. And just based on your expert
16 Q Right. And	16 knowledge, that's not something you're able to
17 A Between the two of them.	17 determine from looking at the chemical formula?
18 Q And do you have an understanding of what	18 A What the actual properties would be, you
19 those differences are?	19 can't just look at a formula and just know what
20 A Not off the top of my head. I don't have	20 the properties are. There are computer programs
21 them memorized, no.	21 that you can use to do that, but I said I don't
22 Q Okay. But even if it's not memorizing an	22 have those memorized.
23 exhaustive list, as you sit here, as someone who	23 Q Okay.
24 teaches development and formulation let me ask	24 MS. DURIE: Let me have marked as the next
25 this question: I take it you thought about these	25 exhibit in order a copy of U.S. Patent 107,58,488.
58	60
1 molecules in the context of forming your opinions	1 (Exhibit 8 was marked for identification
2 in this case; right?	2 and is attached to the transcript.)
3 MR. CALVOSA: Objection, and I'll just	3 BY MS. DURIE:
4 caution the witness not to reveal any of the	4 Q Professor Little, have you read the '488
5 privileged information, but to the extent you want	5 patent?
6 to ask him about his claim construction	6 A Yes.
7 declaration, that's fine, but obviously there's	7 Q So I'm going to start by talking about
8 undisclosed opinions, essentially.	8 Claim 1. If you could turn to Column 27.
9 MS. DURIE: I asked a very general	9 So if we take a look at the preamble to
10 question.	10 Claim 1, it says, a formulation comprising
11 BY MS. DURIE:	11 immediate-release and sustained-release portions,
12 Q In coming up with your opinions on your	12 each portion comprising at least one
13 claim construction, you've thought about those	13 pharmaceutically active ingredient selected from
14 molecules; right?	14 gamma hydroxybutyrate and pharmaceutically
15 A I have. I just don't remember what the	15 acceptable salts of gamma hydroxybutyrate, and
16 different physiochemical differences are sitting	16 then it continues.
17 here. I can't remember.	17 Do you see that?
18 Q As you sit here today, are there any	18 A Yes.
19 physiochemical differences that you can identify	19 Q Okay. Now, when the preamble to Claim 1
20 for me between gamma hydroxybutyric acid and	20 refers to pharmaceutically acceptable salts of
21 sodium gamma hydroxybutyrate that would be	21 gamma hydroxybutyrate, what does salts of gamma
22 relevant to a formulator?	22 hydroxybutyrate mean in that phrase?
23 A I don't remember them, so I can't say. I	23 A It's it's the salts of the gamma
24 don't have them memorized.	
25 Q Regardless of memorizing them, just based	24 hydroxybutyrate. It's that form. So it would be,25 for instance, like like sodium gamma

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 721 of 776 PageID #: 10016

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Conducted on April 13, 2023

16 (61 to 64)

Conducted on	April 15, 2025	
61	63	3
1 hydroxybutyrate.	1 understand the complete scope of the claim to be.	
2 Q Okay. And so if we take a look at	2 Do you understand that distinction?	
3 Exhibit 1 and, again, not asking you to write	3 MR. CALVOSA: Objection to form.	
4 on it but the second chemical formula that you	4 THE WITNESS: No.	
5 wrote there about sodium gamma hydroxybutyrate,	5 Q Okay. So do you understand that the claim	
6 that would be an example of a pharmaceutically	6 construction exercise is directed at understanding	
7 acceptable salt of gamma hydroxybutyrate; is that	7 what the scope of a claim is?	
8 right?	8 A Well, I mean, it could be that the judge	
9 A Yes.	9 determines that.	
10 Q Okay. Now, when the claim preamble says	10 Q Okay.	
11 before that, immediately prior to that, gamma	11 A Yeah.	
12 hydroxybutyrate, what do you understand that to	12 Q Right. And in your claim construction	
13 refer to?	13 declaration, you've offered your opinion as to the	
14 A Well, in this context, it would be the	14 construction of certain claim terms; right?	
15 the butyric acid.	15 A Yes.	
16 Q Okay. So it would be the chemical	16 Q And you understand that's an opinion about	
17 structure that you wrote at the top of Exhibit 1	17 what the definition of those terms is in the	
18 above gamma hydroxybutyric acid; is that right?	18 context of the claim?	
19 A Yes.	19 A Definition it's what a person of	
20 Q Is there anything in your opinion that	20 ordinary skill in the art would understand that it	
21 gamma hydroxybutyrate in the preamble to Claim 1	21 means when reading it.	
22 could refer to other than gamma hydroxybutyric	22 Q Mm-hmm. Okay. And do you understand that	
23 acid?	23 in view of those definitions, a claim will have a	
24 MR. CALVOSA: Objection to form.	24 particular scope?	
25 THE WITNESS: Well, in this context, it	25 A That may be the case, yes.	
25 THE WITNESS. Wen, in this context, it	25 A That may be the case, yes.	
		4
62	64	4
1 would be any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate	1 Q Okay. In fact, you submitted an expert	4
 would be any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate that I drew and I discussed in my reports as 	1 Q Okay. In fact, you submitted an expert 2 report in this case I think that relates to	4
 would be any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate that I drew and I discussed in my reports as what's being discussed in the whole preamble, but 	 Q Okay. In fact, you submitted an expert report in this case I think that relates to infringement; right? 	4
 would be any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate that I drew and I discussed in my reports as what's being discussed in the whole preamble, but in the context of this sentence, it's gamma 	 Q Okay. In fact, you submitted an expert report in this case I think that relates to infringement; right? 4 A Yes. 	4
 would be any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate that I drew and I discussed in my reports as what's being discussed in the whole preamble, but in the context of this sentence, it's gamma hydroxybutyric acid and pharmaceutically 	 Q Okay. In fact, you submitted an expert report in this case I think that relates to infringement; right? A Yes. Q Okay. I'm not going to ask you about the 	4
 would be any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate that I drew and I discussed in my reports as what's being discussed in the whole preamble, but in the context of this sentence, it's gamma hydroxybutyric acid and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma hydroxybutyric acid, 	 Q Okay. In fact, you submitted an expert report in this case I think that relates to infringement; right? 4 A Yes. 5 Q Okay. I'm not going to ask you about the 6 details of your opinions, but in general, what 	4
 would be any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate that I drew and I discussed in my reports as what's being discussed in the whole preamble, but in the context of this sentence, it's gamma hydroxybutyric acid and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma hydroxybutyric acid, because that's one of the common ways you could 	 Q Okay. In fact, you submitted an expert report in this case I think that relates to infringement; right? A Yes. Q Okay. I'm not going to ask you about the details of your opinions, but in general, what you're doing is looking at the scope of a similar 	4
 would be any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate that I drew and I discussed in my reports as what's being discussed in the whole preamble, but in the context of this sentence, it's gamma hydroxybutyric acid and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma hydroxybutyric acid, because that's one of the common ways you could use gamma hydroxybutyrate. 	 Q Okay. In fact, you submitted an expert report in this case I think that relates to infringement; right? 4 A Yes. Q Okay. I'm not going to ask you about the details of your opinions, but in general, what you're doing is looking at the scope of a similar claim and rendering an opinion about whether some 	1
 would be any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate that I drew and I discussed in my reports as what's being discussed in the whole preamble, but in the context of this sentence, it's gamma hydroxybutyric acid and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma hydroxybutyric acid, because that's one of the common ways you could use gamma hydroxybutyrate. BY MS. DURIE: 	 Q Okay. In fact, you submitted an expert report in this case I think that relates to infringement; right? A Yes. Q Okay. I'm not going to ask you about the details of your opinions, but in general, what you're doing is looking at the scope of a similar claim and rendering an opinion about whether some particular example falls within that scope; is 	4
 would be any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate that I drew and I discussed in my reports as what's being discussed in the whole preamble, but in the context of this sentence, it's gamma hydroxybutyric acid and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma hydroxybutyric acid, because that's one of the common ways you could use gamma hydroxybutyrate. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. And I don't I don't want to 	 Q Okay. In fact, you submitted an expert report in this case I think that relates to infringement; right? 4 A Yes. 5 Q Okay. I'm not going to ask you about the 6 details of your opinions, but in general, what you're doing is looking at the scope of a similar claim and rendering an opinion about whether some 9 particular example falls within that scope; is 10 that fair? 	4
 would be any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate that I drew and I discussed in my reports as what's being discussed in the whole preamble, but in the context of this sentence, it's gamma hydroxybutyric acid and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma hydroxybutyric acid, because that's one of the common ways you could use gamma hydroxybutyrate. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. And I don't I don't want to limit your understanding here to what you think 	 Q Okay. In fact, you submitted an expert report in this case I think that relates to infringement; right? A Yes. Q Okay. I'm not going to ask you about the details of your opinions, but in general, what you're doing is looking at the scope of a similar claim and rendering an opinion about whether some particular example falls within that scope; is think that's I think that's fair. 	4
 would be any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate that I drew and I discussed in my reports as what's being discussed in the whole preamble, but in the context of this sentence, it's gamma hydroxybutyric acid and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma hydroxybutyric acid, because that's one of the common ways you could use gamma hydroxybutyrate. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. And I don't I don't want to limit your understanding here to what you think might be one common way to instantiate the claim. 	 Q Okay. In fact, you submitted an expert report in this case I think that relates to infringement; right? A Yes. Q Okay. I'm not going to ask you about the details of your opinions, but in general, what you're doing is looking at the scope of a similar claim and rendering an opinion about whether some particular example falls within that scope; is that fair? A I think that's I think that's fair. Q Okay. So my questions are going to be 	4
 would be any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate that I drew and I discussed in my reports as what's being discussed in the whole preamble, but in the context of this sentence, it's gamma hydroxybutyric acid and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma hydroxybutyric acid, because that's one of the common ways you could use gamma hydroxybutyrate. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. And I don't I don't want to limit your understanding here to what you think might be one common way to instantiate the claim. Okay? I want to direct your attention to what you 	 Q Okay. In fact, you submitted an expert report in this case I think that relates to infringement; right? A Yes. Q Okay. I'm not going to ask you about the details of your opinions, but in general, what you're doing is looking at the scope of a similar claim and rendering an opinion about whether some particular example falls within that scope; is that fair? A I think that's I think that's fair. Q Okay. So my questions are going to be directed to the scope of Claim 1 as you understand 	4
 would be any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate that I drew and I discussed in my reports as what's being discussed in the whole preamble, but in the context of this sentence, it's gamma hydroxybutyric acid and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma hydroxybutyric acid, because that's one of the common ways you could use gamma hydroxybutyrate. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. And I don't I don't want to limit your understanding here to what you think might be one common way to instantiate the claim. Okay? I want to direct your attention to what you understand the claim scope to be. Do you 	 Q Okay. In fact, you submitted an expert report in this case I think that relates to infringement; right? A Yes. Q Okay. I'm not going to ask you about the details of your opinions, but in general, what you're doing is looking at the scope of a similar claim and rendering an opinion about whether some particular example falls within that scope; is 10 that fair? A I think that's I think that's fair. Q Okay. So my questions are going to be directed to the scope of Claim 1 as you understand t. Does that make sense to you? 	4
 would be any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate that I drew and I discussed in my reports as what's being discussed in the whole preamble, but in the context of this sentence, it's gamma hydroxybutyric acid and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma hydroxybutyric acid, because that's one of the common ways you could use gamma hydroxybutyrate. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. And I don't I don't want to limit your understanding here to what you think might be one common way to instantiate the claim. Okay? I want to direct your attention to what you understand the claim scope to be. Do you 	 Q Okay. In fact, you submitted an expert report in this case I think that relates to infringement; right? A Yes. Q Okay. I'm not going to ask you about the details of your opinions, but in general, what you're doing is looking at the scope of a similar claim and rendering an opinion about whether some particular example falls within that scope; is that fair? A I think that's I think that's fair. Q Okay. So my questions are going to be directed to the scope of Claim 1 as you understand t. Does that make sense to you? A I think I understand what you're saying. 	4
 would be any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate that I drew and I discussed in my reports as what's being discussed in the whole preamble, but in the context of this sentence, it's gamma hydroxybutyric acid and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma hydroxybutyric acid, because that's one of the common ways you could use gamma hydroxybutyrate. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. And I don't I don't want to limit your understanding here to what you think might be one common way to instantiate the claim. Okay? I want to direct your attention to what you understand the claim scope to be. Do you understand the difference? A No. 	 Q Okay. In fact, you submitted an expert report in this case I think that relates to infringement; right? A Yes. Q Okay. I'm not going to ask you about the details of your opinions, but in general, what you're doing is looking at the scope of a similar claim and rendering an opinion about whether some particular example falls within that scope; is that fair? A I think that's I think that's fair. Q Okay. So my questions are going to be directed to the scope of Claim 1 as you understand ti. Does that make sense to you? A I think I understand what you're saying. Q Okay. Now, with respect specifically to 	4
 would be any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate that I drew and I discussed in my reports as what's being discussed in the whole preamble, but in the context of this sentence, it's gamma hydroxybutyric acid and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma hydroxybutyric acid, because that's one of the common ways you could use gamma hydroxybutyrate. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. And I don't I don't want to limit your understanding here to what you think might be one common way to instantiate the claim. Okay? I want to direct your attention to what you understand the claim scope to be. Do you 	 Q Okay. In fact, you submitted an expert report in this case I think that relates to infringement; right? A Yes. Q Okay. I'm not going to ask you about the details of your opinions, but in general, what you're doing is looking at the scope of a similar claim and rendering an opinion about whether some particular example falls within that scope; is 10 that fair? A I think that's I think that's fair. Q Okay. So my questions are going to be directed to the scope of Claim 1 as you understand t. Does that make sense to you? A I think I understand what you're saying. Q Okay. Now, with respect specifically to the preamble, I want to focus your attention for 	4
 would be any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate that I drew and I discussed in my reports as what's being discussed in the whole preamble, but in the context of this sentence, it's gamma hydroxybutyric acid and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma hydroxybutyric acid, because that's one of the common ways you could use gamma hydroxybutyrate. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. And I don't I don't want to limit your understanding here to what you think might be one common way to instantiate the claim. Okay? I want to direct your attention to what you understand the claim scope to be. Do you understand the difference? A No. 	 Q Okay. In fact, you submitted an expert report in this case I think that relates to infringement; right? A Yes. Q Okay. I'm not going to ask you about the details of your opinions, but in general, what you're doing is looking at the scope of a similar claim and rendering an opinion about whether some particular example falls within that scope; is that fair? A I think that's I think that's fair. Q Okay. So my questions are going to be directed to the scope of Claim 1 as you understand ti. Does that make sense to you? A I think I understand what you're saying. Q Okay. Now, with respect specifically to 	4
 would be any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate that I drew and I discussed in my reports as what's being discussed in the whole preamble, but in the context of this sentence, it's gamma hydroxybutyric acid and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma hydroxybutyric acid, because that's one of the common ways you could use gamma hydroxybutyrate. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. And I don't I don't want to limit your understanding here to what you think might be one common way to instantiate the claim. Okay? I want to direct your attention to what you understand the claim scope to be. Do you understand the difference? A No. Q Okay. 	 Q Okay. In fact, you submitted an expert report in this case I think that relates to infringement; right? A Yes. Q Okay. I'm not going to ask you about the details of your opinions, but in general, what you're doing is looking at the scope of a similar claim and rendering an opinion about whether some particular example falls within that scope; is 10 that fair? A I think that's I think that's fair. Q Okay. So my questions are going to be directed to the scope of Claim 1 as you understand t. Does that make sense to you? A I think I understand what you're saying. Q Okay. Now, with respect specifically to the preamble, I want to focus your attention for 	4
 would be any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate that I drew and I discussed in my reports as what's being discussed in the whole preamble, but in the context of this sentence, it's gamma hydroxybutyric acid and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma hydroxybutyric acid, because that's one of the common ways you could use gamma hydroxybutyrate. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. And I don't I don't want to limit your understanding here to what you think might be one common way to instantiate the claim. Okay? I want to direct your attention to what you understand the difference? A No. Q Okay. 	 Q Okay. In fact, you submitted an expert report in this case I think that relates to infringement; right? A Yes. Q Okay. I'm not going to ask you about the details of your opinions, but in general, what you're doing is looking at the scope of a similar claim and rendering an opinion about whether some particular example falls within that scope; is 10 that fair? A I think that's I think that's fair. Q Okay. So my questions are going to be directed to the scope of Claim 1 as you understand t. Does that make sense to you? A I think I understand what you're saying. Q Okay. Now, with respect specifically to the preamble, I want to focus your attention for right now just on the preamble and the scope that 	4
 would be any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate that I drew and I discussed in my reports as what's being discussed in the whole preamble, but in the context of this sentence, it's gamma hydroxybutyric acid and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma hydroxybutyric acid, because that's one of the common ways you could use gamma hydroxybutyrate. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. And I don't I don't want to limit your understanding here to what you think might be one common way to instantiate the claim. Okay? I want to direct your attention to what you understand the claim scope to be. Do you understand the difference? A No. Q Okay. A I don't understand what you just said. I'm sorry. 	 Q Okay. In fact, you submitted an expert report in this case I think that relates to infringement; right? 4 A Yes. 5 Q Okay. I'm not going to ask you about the details of your opinions, but in general, what you're doing is looking at the scope of a similar claim and rendering an opinion about whether some particular example falls within that scope; is 10 that fair? 11 A I think that's I think that's fair. 12 Q Okay. So my questions are going to be 13 directed to the scope of Claim 1 as you understand 14 it. Does that make sense to you? 15 A I think I understand what you're saying. 16 Q Okay. Now, with respect specifically to 17 the preamble, I want to focus your attention for 18 right now just on the preamble and the scope that 19 it defines. So when it says that each portion 	4
 would be any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate that I drew and I discussed in my reports as what's being discussed in the whole preamble, but in the context of this sentence, it's gamma hydroxybutyric acid and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma hydroxybutyric acid, because that's one of the common ways you could use gamma hydroxybutyrate. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. And I don't I don't want to limit your understanding here to what you think might be one common way to instantiate the claim. Okay? I want to direct your attention to what you understand the claim scope to be. Do you understand the difference? A No. Q Okay. A I don't understand what you just said. I'm sorry. Q Okay. 	 Q Okay. In fact, you submitted an expert report in this case I think that relates to infringement; right? A Yes. Q Okay. I'm not going to ask you about the details of your opinions, but in general, what you're doing is looking at the scope of a similar claim and rendering an opinion about whether some particular example falls within that scope; is 10 that fair? A I think that's I think that's fair. Q Okay. So my questions are going to be directed to the scope of Claim 1 as you understand ti. Does that make sense to you? A I think I understand what you're saying. Q Okay. Now, with respect specifically to the preamble, I want to focus your attention for right now just on the preamble and the scope that it defines. So when it says that each portion comprises at least one pharmaceutically active 	4
 would be any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate that I drew and I discussed in my reports as what's being discussed in the whole preamble, but in the context of this sentence, it's gamma hydroxybutyric acid and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma hydroxybutyric acid, because that's one of the common ways you could use gamma hydroxybutyrate. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. And I don't I don't want to limit your understanding here to what you think might be one common way to instantiate the claim. Okay? I want to direct your attention to what you understand the claim scope to be. Do you understand the difference? A No. Q Okay. A I don't understand what you just said. I'm sorry. Q Okay. MR. CALVOSA: You're smarter than all of 	 Q Okay. In fact, you submitted an expert report in this case I think that relates to infringement; right? A Yes. Q Okay. I'm not going to ask you about the details of your opinions, but in general, what you're doing is looking at the scope of a similar claim and rendering an opinion about whether some particular example falls within that scope; is 10 that fair? A I think that's I think that's fair. Q Okay. So my questions are going to be directed to the scope of Claim 1 as you understand ti. Does that make sense to you? A I think I understand what you're saying. Q Okay. Now, with respect specifically to the preamble, I want to focus your attention for right now just on the preamble and the scope that it defines. So when it says that each portion comprises at least one pharmaceutically active ingredient selected from gamma hydroxybutyrate and 	4
 would be any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate that I drew and I discussed in my reports as what's being discussed in the whole preamble, but in the context of this sentence, it's gamma hydroxybutyric acid and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma hydroxybutyric acid, because that's one of the common ways you could use gamma hydroxybutyrate. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. And I don't I don't want to limit your understanding here to what you think might be one common way to instantiate the claim. Okay? I want to direct your attention to what you understand the difference? A No. Q Okay. A I don't understand what you just said. I'm sorry. Q Okay. MR. CALVOSA: You're smarter than all of us. I don't known what instantiate means either. 	 Q Okay. In fact, you submitted an expert report in this case I think that relates to infringement; right? A Yes. Q Okay. I'm not going to ask you about the details of your opinions, but in general, what you're doing is looking at the scope of a similar claim and rendering an opinion about whether some particular example falls within that scope; is 10 that fair? A I think that's I think that's fair. Q Okay. So my questions are going to be directed to the scope of Claim 1 as you understand t. Does that make sense to you? A I think I understand what you're saying. Q Okay. Now, with respect specifically to the preamble, I want to focus your attention for right now just on the preamble and the scope that it defines. So when it says that each portion comprises at least one pharmaceutically active ingredient selected from gamma hydroxybutyrate and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma 	4
 would be any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate that I drew and I discussed in my reports as what's being discussed in the whole preamble, but in the context of this sentence, it's gamma hydroxybutyric acid and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma hydroxybutyric acid, because that's one of the common ways you could use gamma hydroxybutyrate. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. And I don't I don't want to limit your understanding here to what you think might be one common way to instantiate the claim. Okay? I want to direct your attention to what you understand the claim scope to be. Do you understand the difference? A No. Q Okay. A I don't understand what you just said. I'm sorry. Q Okay. MR. CALVOSA: You're smarter than all of us. I don't known what instantiate means either. Q Okay. So my questions are not directed 	 Q Okay. In fact, you submitted an expert report in this case I think that relates to infringement; right? A Yes. Q Okay. I'm not going to ask you about the details of your opinions, but in general, what you're doing is looking at the scope of a similar claim and rendering an opinion about whether some particular example falls within that scope; is 10 that fair? A I think that's I think that's fair. Q Okay. So my questions are going to be directed to the scope of Claim 1 as you understand t. Does that make sense to you? A I think I understand what you're saying. Q Okay. Now, with respect specifically to the preamble, I want to focus your attention for right now just on the preamble and the scope that it defines. So when it says that each portion comprises at least one pharmaceutically active ingredient selected from gamma hydroxybutyrate and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma hydroxybutyrate, I take it that your opinion is 	4

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 722 of 776 PageID #: 10017

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Conducted on April 13, 2023

A Yes.

A Yes.

11 accepted salts.

A No.

17 term to mean?

22 BY MS. DURIE:

Q Okay. That could include, in your

opinion, gamma hydroxybutyric acid; right?

Q Is there anything else in your opinion

that could be included within the scope of a

acceptable salts of gamma hydroxybutyrate?

Q Okay. Fair enough. Anything else?

MR. CALVOSA: Objection to form.

20 I just said. So this entire preamble is talking

the term gamma hydroxybutyrate refer to?

A It's referring to the acid form.

gamma hydroxybutyrate as it is used in that

12 Q Okay. And is it your opinion that a

portion of the preamble?

Q Okay. Is there anything other than the

21 about what we just got done talking about.

24 preamble. Specifically when it says a

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

12 13

18

19

2

3

4

5

6

7

11 be.

19 no?

25

A Yes.

17 (65 to 68) 65 67 Q -- is that right? Okay. That 1 understanding of gamma hydroxybutyrate as being 2 specific to the acid, that's narrower than what 3 you understand the ordinary meaning of that term 4 5 to be; is that right? A No, because the ordinary meaning could 6 pharmaceutically active ingredient selected from 7 mean any of the forms. So that's one of the gamma hydroxybutyrate and pharmaceutically forms. So that's consistent with what the common 8 9 usage would be. 10 A It would be any of the pharmaceutically 10 Q Okay. But the common usage of the term 11 gamma hydroxybutyrate to your understanding would 12 encompass more than just the acid; right? 13 A It could. 14 Q Okay. Now, with respect to the meaning of 14 Q Okay. 15 the term gamma hydroxybutyrate as that term is 15 A But it depends on the sentence. It could 16 used in the preamble, what do you understand that 16 encompass any of the forms. Q Okay. And when you say any of the forms, 17 18 what are all of the forms that you are referring THE WITNESS: Well, it's referring to what 19 to? 20 A It's -- I discussed that in my report. 21 It's in Paragraph 20. Q So in your report, you say the term gamma 2.2 23 Q The question is not directed to the entire 23 hydroxybutyrate would be understood to encompass 24 the gamma hydroxybutyrate negative anion, gamma 25 pharmaceutically active ingredient selected from 25 hydroxybutyric acid, and other forms of gamma 66 68 1 gamma hydroxybutyrate, in that phrase, what does hydroxybutyrate such as salts; is that right? 1 2 A Yes. 3 Q And so those are three distinct things; 4 right? acid form that is encompassed within the term 5 MR. CALVOSA: Object to form. THE WITNESS: What do you mean by 6 7 distinct? A Well, given the whole sentence, I think 8 Q Let me just say, you've identified three 9 that's what a person with ordinary skill in the things: the anion, the acid, and the salt; right? 9 10 art would understand this gamma hydroxybutyrate to 10 A And other forms of it such as salts, yes. Q What else would be encompassed within 11 12 other forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate other than 13 person of skill in the art would understand that 13 salts? 14 A Well, altogether here, I think it's --15 it's fair to characterize them as salts, and any 16 time you would have an electrostatic bond, I think

14 first reference to gamma hydroxybutyrate to 15 exclude any other potential form of gamma 16 hydroxybutyrate? 17 A Well, the other part of it includes the 17 that would be included there as a salt. 18 other forms. Is that answering your question or Q Okay. So it's fair to say you're talking 18 19 about three things: the anion, the acid, and the 20 Q So you're saying because the claim goes on 20 salt; right? 21 to specify pharmaceutically acceptable salts of 21 MR. CALVOSA: Objection to form. 22 gamma hydroxybutyrate, that's why you would THE WITNESS: Well, I mean, the anion 22 23 interpret the first reference to gamma 23 is -- is with the salt, too. Right? I mean, the 24 hydroxybutyrate to be specific to the acid --24 anion is in the salt. So it's not technically

PLANET DEPOS 888.433.3767 | WWW.PLANETDEPOS.COM

25 three separate things.

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 723 of 776 PageID #: 10018

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Conducted on April 13, 2023

18 (69 to 72)

Conducted on	April 15, 2025
69	71
1 BY MS. DURIE:	1 adding the acid to a solution.
2 Q Okay. Now, so you would understand if a	2 BY MS. DURIE:
3 person were to say gamma hydroxybutyrate, they, in	3 Q In your expert report at Paragraph 22 on
4 your opinion, might be referring to the anion,	4 Page 7, you have drawn a chemical structure that
5 might be referring to the acid, and might be	5 is associated with or that represents the
6 referring to the salt; is that correct?	6 negatively charged gamma hydroxybutyrate anion;
7 A Yeah, and they do in the prior art.	7 right?
8 Q Okay. Now, returning to the preamble of	8 A Yes.
9 Claim 1, in the preamble where it says gamma	9 Q Okay. And is that an accurate
10 hydroxybutyrate, would a person of ordinary skill	10 representation of the negatively charged gamma
11 in the art understand that could be the acid?	11 hydroxybutyrate strike that.
12 MR. CALVOSA: Object to the form.	12 Is that an accurate representation in
13 THE WITNESS: Yes.	13 Paragraph 22 of the negatively charged gamma
14 Q Would a person of skill in the art	14 hydroxybutyrate anion?
15 understand that it could be salt?	15 A As I say in the footnote, as a reaction
16 A Well, it talks about the salts right after	16 product, this in itself doesn't exist on its own,
17 it.	17 but yes.
18 Q I understand.	18 Q Okay. And the term gamma hydroxybutyrate
19 A So it wouldn't	19 can be used to refer to that anion; right?
20 Q But, again, just taking the term gamma	20 A With an understanding that it exists in
21 hydroxybutyrate in isolation, that term could mean	21 the forms that we've discussed, yes.
22 the salt; right?	22 Q Now, you say in the footnote a conjugate
23 A Okay. We're talking about in isolation	23 base is a reaction product that results when a
24 now, so not in the claim?	24 hydrogen is donated from an acid.
25 Q So, first of all, just in isolation, the	25 So that chemical structure that you have
70	72
1 term gamma hydroxybutyrate could mean the salt;	1 written down there, that is the chemical structure
2 right?	2 of the conjugate base; right?
3 A It could.	3 A In the reaction that you would draw, yes,
4 Q Okay. When you look at Claim 1 and you	4 but the conjugate base in reality would be
5 see the term gamma hydroxybutyrate, do you	5 associated with other things as we've discussed.
6 understand that term to exclude the salt?	6 Q The chemical structure that you have
7 MR. CALVOSA: Objection to form.	7 represented in Paragraph 22 of your declaration as
8 THE WITNESS: In the first instance of its	8 being a conjugate base would have a charge of
9 usage, it would mean the acid and not the salt	9 minus one; is that right?
10 because what follows it is the salts.	10 A It would have this local charge that
11 BY MS. DURIE:	11 assumes that the other things around it are not
12 Q Okay. And that is, I take it, a usage	12 there.
13 that is narrower than what you understand the	13 Q Okay. Let me ask my question again. Just
14 ordinary meaning to be; right?	14 looking at the chemical structure that you have
15 A I I don't think I'd characterize it	15 drawn in Paragraph 22 of your declaration, what is
16 that way. I would characterize it as it is common	16 the charge of that molecule?
17 to use it in this way. It is common to use it in	17 A Assuming nothing else is around it, which
18 any of the ways that we've discussed.	18 wouldn't be the case in nature, it would be
19 Q Okay. And so one way in which it was	19 negative.
20 common to use the term gamma hydroxybutyrate is to	20 Q And would it be minus 1?
21 refer to the negative anion; right?	21 A No, because anything around it would
22 MR. CALVOSA: Objection to form.	22 necessarily draw an electron cloud away from it,
23 THE WITNESS: It would be the negative ion	23 and it can't exist on its own, so it would not.
24 either in solution of other things or in a salt	24 Q Is there any way to represent what the
25 form or the ion that dissolved as a result of	25 what the charge associated with this molecule
 18 any of the ways that we've discussed. 19 Q Okay. And so one way in which it was 20 common to use the term gamma hydroxybutyrate is to 21 refer to the negative anion; right? 22 MR. CALVOSA: Objection to form. 23 THE WITNESS: It would be the negative ion 24 either in solution of other things or in a salt 	 18 wouldn't be the case in nature, it would be 19 negative. 20 Q And would it be minus 1? 21 A No, because anything around it would 22 necessarily draw an electron cloud away from it, 23 and it can't exist on its own, so it would not. 24 Q Is there any way to represent what the

Conducted on April 13, 2023

19 (73 to 76)

	1 April 15, 2025
	75
1 would be just as a matter of chemistry? Is there	1 included in this whole phrase. So that's why the
2 any way to define that?	2 instance of it being used here would be the acid.
 A I am describing it as chemistry. This 4 you can't look at this on its own and say it's 	3 Q You said that all of the forms would be
	4 included within the phrase. That would include
5 minus one. There's going to be other things	5 the negative anion, the acid, and the salt; is6 that right?
6 around it. How a person in the skill and the art7 would understand it is it would be an	
8 electrostatic bond and it would be a minus one and	7 A The negative ion within its form, the8 acid, and other forms of the gamma hydroxybutyrate
	8 acid, and other forms of the gamma hydroxybutyrate9 such as salts.
9 plus one that's the common way to understand 10 it or it would be in a hydrated form with	10 Q Okay. And so when there's a reference to
11 hydrogen bonds and some other ion within some	11 pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma
12 distance from it. Overall, it would be neutral,	12 hydroxybutyrate, does that phrase in your opinion
13 and you could say it's minus one. But if you	13 include the gamma hydroxybutyrate negative anion?
14 start saying that electrostatic bonds aren't true	14 A The negative ion would be it would be a
15 and that it's not going to be exactly minus one,	15 part of the salt, which is why you refer to the
16 that would be true in every sense in every	16 salt also as gamma hydroxybutyrate.
17 physical form, including dissolved.	17 Q Okay. And in your opinion, would the term
18 Q Okay. Now, returning to the preamble to	18 gamma hydroxybutyrate also encompass the negative
19 Claim 1. When it refers to a pharmaceutically	19 anion?
20 active ingredient selected from gamma	20 A I'm sorry. Could you repeat the question,
21 hydroxybutyrate and pharmaceutically acceptable	21 please?
22 salts of gamma hydroxybutyrate, is there any basis	22 Q Sure. In your opinion, would the term
23 for your opinion strike that.	23 gamma hydroxybutyrate also encompass the negative
24 I take it your opinion is that the term	24 anion?
25 gamma hydroxybutyrate does not, in that context,	25 A In its forms, yes. The negative anion
74	76
1 refer to salt; right?	1 would be in a form like a salt.
2 A Here because of the sentence, the first	2 Q Not asking about the salt. I'm asking
3 instance of it is referring to the acid	3 about the term gamma hydroxybutyrate as it appears
4 Q Right.	4 in the preamble prior to the reference to
5 A form.	5 pharmaceutically acceptable salts.
6 Q And do you have any reason for your	6 A Well
7 opinion that that first instance of gamma	7 Q In that do you understand what I'm
8 hydroxybutyrate is only referring to the acid	8 referring to
9 other than the fact that it is followed by the	9 A No.
10 phrase "pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma	10 Q specifically?
11 hydroxybutyrate"?	11 A Because you keep trying to refer to this
12 A Well, it's typically un it's typically	12 thing like it exists on its own in nature when it
13 used when you say a salt, you're talking about a	13 doesn't.
14 salt of an acid. So in this sense, it makes sense	14 Q Okay. So let me do this. You have a copy
15 that gamma hydroxybutyrate would be referring to	15 of the patent in front of you, right, Exhibit 8?
16 one of the forms of it in the common usage, which	16 A The '488 patent?
17 is the acid form.	17 Q Yeah, exactly. Could you just hand that
18 Q Okay. But is there do you have any	19 to ma? Darfact And I'm going to underline in
	18 to me? Perfect. And I'm going to underline in
19 reason for thinking that the meaning of gamma	19 Claim 1 the term gamma hydroxybutyrate as it
19 reason for thinking that the meaning of gamma20 hydroxybutyrate in that first portion of the	19 Claim 1 the term gamma hydroxybutyrate as it20 appears in the preamble prior to the reference to
19 reason for thinking that the meaning of gamma20 hydroxybutyrate in that first portion of the21 preamble is limited to the acid other than the	19 Claim 1 the term gamma hydroxybutyrate as it 20 appears in the preamble prior to the reference to 21 pharmaceutically acceptable salts. Okay?
19 reason for thinking that the meaning of gamma20 hydroxybutyrate in that first portion of the21 preamble is limited to the acid other than the22 fact that it's followed by the reference to the	 19 Claim 1 the term gamma hydroxybutyrate as it 20 appears in the preamble prior to the reference to 21 pharmaceutically acceptable salts. Okay? 22 Now, my questions are just directed to
19 reason for thinking that the meaning of gamma 20 hydroxybutyrate in that first portion of the 21 preamble is limited to the acid other than the 22 fact that it's followed by the reference to the 23 salt?	 19 Claim 1 the term gamma hydroxybutyrate as it 20 appears in the preamble prior to the reference to 21 pharmaceutically acceptable salts. Okay? 22 Now, my questions are just directed to 23 what that underlined portion of the claim means.
 19 reason for thinking that the meaning of gamma 20 hydroxybutyrate in that first portion of the 21 preamble is limited to the acid other than the 22 fact that it's followed by the reference to the 23 salt? 24 A The other reason would be that all of the 	 19 Claim 1 the term gamma hydroxybutyrate as it 20 appears in the preamble prior to the reference to 21 pharmaceutically acceptable salts. Okay? 22 Now, my questions are just directed to 23 what that underlined portion of the claim means. 24 Are you with me?
 19 reason for thinking that the meaning of gamma 20 hydroxybutyrate in that first portion of the 21 preamble is limited to the acid other than the 22 fact that it's followed by the reference to the 23 salt? 24 A The other reason would be that all of the 25 forms that I describe in Paragraph 20 would be 	 19 Claim 1 the term gamma hydroxybutyrate as it 20 appears in the preamble prior to the reference to 21 pharmaceutically acceptable salts. Okay? 22 Now, my questions are just directed to 23 what that underlined portion of the claim means.

Conducted on April 13, 2023

20 (77 to 80)

77	79
1 Q Okay. So it's your testimony that that	1 it is just referring to the acid in this sentence.
2 underlined portion of the claim refers to the	2 Q Okay. So if I were asking for your
3 acid; right?	3 definition of that term, gamma hydroxybutyrate, as
4 A Yes.	4 it is used in the preamble, in that reference in
5 Q Does that underlined portion of the claim	5 the preamble, you would say that definition
6 also refer to the negatively charged anionic form?	6 excludes the salt; right?
7 A What do you mean by the negatively charged	7 A I think in this instance, it's referring
8 anionic form?	8 to the acid. So when you continue reading, it's
9 Q Fair enough. Let's take a look at	9 pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the acid.
10 Paragraph 20 of your declaration.	10 Q Okay. And only the acid?
11 A Mm-hmm.	11 A When you say only the acid, I don't
12 Q You say the term gamma hydroxybutyrate	12 understand what you mean.
13 would be understood to encompass the gamma	13 Q That reference to gamma hydroxybutyrate
14 hydroxybutyrate negative anion; right?	14 where I've underlined it is only a reference to
15 A Yes.	15 the acid?
16 Q Is the gamma hydroxybutyrate negative	16 A That's what they're referring to it as
17 anion encompassed within the meaning of gamma	17 when they say it here. It could be you know,
18 hydroxybutyrate, specifically that phrase as I	18 if you take it out of this context, GHB or gamma
19 have underlined in it in preamble of Claim 1?	19 hydroxybutyrate could mean any of its forms. In
20 A This would be the acid form, so it would	20 this case, the form that they're referring to when
21 not the anion can be produced by dissolving the	21 they say gamma hydroxybutyrate is the acid form.
22 acid, but in this form, the anion isn't there.	22 Q Okay. Now, is that usage of the term
23 Q Okay. Why in your opinion does the term	23 gamma hydroxybutyrate consistent throughout the
24 gamma hydroxybutyrate, as it is used where I have	24 '488 patent in your opinion?
25 underlined it in Claim 1, exclude the negative	25 A The way that I'm construing it here is
78	80
1 anion?	80 1 consistent throughout the patent, which means that
1 anion?	1 consistent throughout the patent, which means that
 anion? A Because the salts are included afterwards, 	 consistent throughout the patent, which means that in each instance, you have the freedom to be able
 anion? A Because the salts are included afterwards, so the anion would be, in these salts like I 	 consistent throughout the patent, which means that in each instance, you have the freedom to be able to refer to it in any of its forms.
 anion? A Because the salts are included afterwards, so the anion would be, in these salts like I said, you could dissolve the acid here and then 	 consistent throughout the patent, which means that in each instance, you have the freedom to be able to refer to it in any of its forms. Q So it is your opinion that when the term
 anion? A Because the salts are included afterwards, so the anion would be, in these salts like I said, you could dissolve the acid here and then the anion would be produced. 	 consistent throughout the patent, which means that in each instance, you have the freedom to be able to refer to it in any of its forms. Q So it is your opinion that when the term gamma hydroxybutyrate is used throughout the '488
 anion? A Because the salts are included afterwards, so the anion would be, in these salts like I said, you could dissolve the acid here and then the anion would be produced. Q Let me ask my question again. Why is it 	 consistent throughout the patent, which means that in each instance, you have the freedom to be able to refer to it in any of its forms. Q So it is your opinion that when the term gamma hydroxybutyrate is used throughout the '488 patent, it might refer to the acid, it might refer
 anion? A Because the salts are included afterwards, so the anion would be, in these salts like I said, you could dissolve the acid here and then the anion would be produced. Q Let me ask my question again. Why is it your understanding that the term gamma 	 consistent throughout the patent, which means that in each instance, you have the freedom to be able to refer to it in any of its forms. Q So it is your opinion that when the term gamma hydroxybutyrate is used throughout the '488 patent, it might refer to the acid, it might refer to the salt, and it might refer to the negative
 anion? A Because the salts are included afterwards, so the anion would be, in these salts like I said, you could dissolve the acid here and then the anion would be produced. Q Let me ask my question again. Why is it your understanding that the term gamma hydroxybutyrate as I have underlined it excludes 	 consistent throughout the patent, which means that in each instance, you have the freedom to be able to refer to it in any of its forms. Q So it is your opinion that when the term gamma hydroxybutyrate is used throughout the '488 patent, it might refer to the acid, it might refer to the salt, and it might refer to the negative anion; is that right?
 anion? A Because the salts are included afterwards, so the anion would be, in these salts like I said, you could dissolve the acid here and then the anion would be produced. Q Let me ask my question again. Why is it your understanding that the term gamma hydroxybutyrate as I have underlined it excludes the negative anion? 	 consistent throughout the patent, which means that in each instance, you have the freedom to be able to refer to it in any of its forms. Q So it is your opinion that when the term gamma hydroxybutyrate is used throughout the '488 patent, it might refer to the acid, it might refer to the salt, and it might refer to the negative anion; is that right? A Absolutely. That's the common usage of
 anion? A Because the salts are included afterwards, so the anion would be, in these salts like I said, you could dissolve the acid here and then the anion would be produced. Q Let me ask my question again. Why is it your understanding that the term gamma hydroxybutyrate as I have underlined it excludes the negative anion? A Well, because in this instance, it's 	 consistent throughout the patent, which means that in each instance, you have the freedom to be able to refer to it in any of its forms. Q So it is your opinion that when the term gamma hydroxybutyrate is used throughout the '488 patent, it might refer to the acid, it might refer to the salt, and it might refer to the negative anion; is that right? A Absolutely. That's the common usage of the term in the prior art, yes.
 anion? A Because the salts are included afterwards, so the anion would be, in these salts like I said, you could dissolve the acid here and then the anion would be produced. Q Let me ask my question again. Why is it your understanding that the term gamma hydroxybutyrate as I have underlined it excludes the negative anion? A Well, because in this instance, it's referring to the acid. 	 consistent throughout the patent, which means that in each instance, you have the freedom to be able to refer to it in any of its forms. Q So it is your opinion that when the term gamma hydroxybutyrate is used throughout the '488 patent, it might refer to the acid, it might refer to the salt, and it might refer to the negative anion; is that right? A Absolutely. That's the common usage of the term in the prior art, yes. Q And so in the context of the '488 patent,
 anion? A Because the salts are included afterwards, so the anion would be, in these salts like I said, you could dissolve the acid here and then the anion would be produced. Q Let me ask my question again. Why is it your understanding that the term gamma hydroxybutyrate as I have underlined it excludes the negative anion? A Well, because in this instance, it's referring to the acid. Q Okay. And, again, my question is, why do 	 consistent throughout the patent, which means that in each instance, you have the freedom to be able to refer to it in any of its forms. Q So it is your opinion that when the term gamma hydroxybutyrate is used throughout the '488 patent, it might refer to the acid, it might refer to the salt, and it might refer to the negative anion; is that right? A Absolutely. That's the common usage of the term in the prior art, yes. Q And so in the context of the '488 patent, the only way we would be able to know which of
 anion? A Because the salts are included afterwards, so the anion would be, in these salts like I said, you could dissolve the acid here and then the anion would be produced. Q Let me ask my question again. Why is it your understanding that the term gamma hydroxybutyrate as I have underlined it excludes the negative anion? A Well, because in this instance, it's referring to the acid. Q Okay. And, again, my question is, why do you understand it to be referring only to the acid and not also to the negative anion? A I already answered that question. Because 	 consistent throughout the patent, which means that in each instance, you have the freedom to be able to refer to it in any of its forms. Q So it is your opinion that when the term gamma hydroxybutyrate is used throughout the '488 patent, it might refer to the acid, it might refer to the salt, and it might refer to the negative anion; is that right? A Absolutely. That's the common usage of the term in the prior art, yes. Q And so in the context of the '488 patent, the only way we would be able to know which of those three things was being referred to is from
 anion? A Because the salts are included afterwards, so the anion would be, in these salts like I said, you could dissolve the acid here and then the anion would be produced. Q Let me ask my question again. Why is it your understanding that the term gamma hydroxybutyrate as I have underlined it excludes the negative anion? A Well, because in this instance, it's referring to the acid. Q Okay. And, again, my question is, why do you understand it to be referring only to the acid and not also to the negative anion? A I already answered that question. Because when you read the whole thing, in context you see 	 consistent throughout the patent, which means that in each instance, you have the freedom to be able to refer to it in any of its forms. Q So it is your opinion that when the term gamma hydroxybutyrate is used throughout the '488 patent, it might refer to the acid, it might refer to the salt, and it might refer to the negative anion; is that right? A Absolutely. That's the common usage of the term in the prior art, yes. Q And so in the context of the '488 patent, the only way we would be able to know which of those three things was being referred to is from context; is that right? A I think that's right. You would be able to infer it based on the context.
 anion? A Because the salts are included afterwards, so the anion would be, in these salts like I said, you could dissolve the acid here and then the anion would be produced. Q Let me ask my question again. Why is it your understanding that the term gamma hydroxybutyrate as I have underlined it excludes the negative anion? A Well, because in this instance, it's referring to the acid. Q Okay. And, again, my question is, why do you understand it to be referring only to the acid and not also to the negative anion? A I already answered that question. Because 	 consistent throughout the patent, which means that in each instance, you have the freedom to be able to refer to it in any of its forms. Q So it is your opinion that when the term gamma hydroxybutyrate is used throughout the '488 patent, it might refer to the acid, it might refer to the salt, and it might refer to the negative anion; is that right? A Absolutely. That's the common usage of the term in the prior art, yes. Q And so in the context of the '488 patent, the only way we would be able to know which of those three things was being referred to is from context; is that right? A I think that's right. You would be able
 anion? A Because the salts are included afterwards, so the anion would be, in these salts like I said, you could dissolve the acid here and then the anion would be produced. Q Let me ask my question again. Why is it your understanding that the term gamma hydroxybutyrate as I have underlined it excludes the negative anion? A Well, because in this instance, it's referring to the acid. Q Okay. And, again, my question is, why do you understand it to be referring only to the acid and not also to the negative anion? A I already answered that question. Because when you read the whole thing, in context you see the salts follow it, and it says salts of gamma hydroxybutyrate. In this context, it's referring 	 consistent throughout the patent, which means that in each instance, you have the freedom to be able to refer to it in any of its forms. Q So it is your opinion that when the term gamma hydroxybutyrate is used throughout the '488 patent, it might refer to the acid, it might refer to the salt, and it might refer to the negative anion; is that right? A Absolutely. That's the common usage of the term in the prior art, yes. Q And so in the context of the '488 patent, the only way we would be able to know which of those three things was being referred to is from context; is that right? A I think that's right. You would be able to infer it based on the context.
 anion? A Because the salts are included afterwards, so the anion would be, in these salts like I said, you could dissolve the acid here and then the anion would be produced. Q Let me ask my question again. Why is it your understanding that the term gamma hydroxybutyrate as I have underlined it excludes the negative anion? A Well, because in this instance, it's referring to the acid. Q Okay. And, again, my question is, why do you understand it to be referring only to the acid and not also to the negative anion? A I already answered that question. Because when you read the whole thing, in context you see the salts follow it, and it says salts of gamma 	 consistent throughout the patent, which means that in each instance, you have the freedom to be able to refer to it in any of its forms. Q So it is your opinion that when the term gamma hydroxybutyrate is used throughout the '488 patent, it might refer to the acid, it might refer to the salt, and it might refer to the negative anion; is that right? A Absolutely. That's the common usage of the term in the prior art, yes. Q And so in the context of the '488 patent, the only way we would be able to know which of those three things was being referred to is from context; is that right? A I think that's right. You would be able to infer it based on the context. Q Okay.
 1 anion? A Because the salts are included afterwards, 3 so the anion would be, in these salts like I 4 said, you could dissolve the acid here and then 5 the anion would be produced. 6 Q Let me ask my question again. Why is it 7 your understanding that the term gamma 8 hydroxybutyrate as I have underlined it excludes 9 the negative anion? 10 A Well, because in this instance, it's 11 referring to the acid. 12 Q Okay. And, again, my question is, why do 13 you understand it to be referring only to the acid 14 and not also to the negative anion? 15 A I already answered that question. Because 16 when you read the whole thing, in context you see 17 the salts follow it, and it says salts of gamma 18 hydroxybutyrate. In this context, it's referring 19 to the acid. 20 Q Okay. So the subsequent reference to salt 	 consistent throughout the patent, which means that in each instance, you have the freedom to be able to refer to it in any of its forms. Q So it is your opinion that when the term gamma hydroxybutyrate is used throughout the '488 patent, it might refer to the acid, it might refer to the salt, and it might refer to the negative anion; is that right? A Absolutely. That's the common usage of 10 the term in the prior art, yes. Q And so in the context of the '488 patent, those three things was being referred to is from toontext; is that right? A I think that's right. You would be able to infer it based on the context. Q Okay. MS. DURIE: Should we take a break?
 1 anion? A Because the salts are included afterwards, 3 so the anion would be, in these salts like I 4 said, you could dissolve the acid here and then 5 the anion would be produced. 6 Q Let me ask my question again. Why is it 7 your understanding that the term gamma 8 hydroxybutyrate as I have underlined it excludes 9 the negative anion? 10 A Well, because in this instance, it's 11 referring to the acid. 12 Q Okay. And, again, my question is, why do 13 you understand it to be referring only to the acid 14 and not also to the negative anion? 15 A I already answered that question. Because 16 when you read the whole thing, in context you see 17 the salts follow it, and it says salts of gamma 18 hydroxybutyrate. In this context, it's referring 19 to the acid. 	 consistent throughout the patent, which means that in each instance, you have the freedom to be able to refer to it in any of its forms. Q So it is your opinion that when the term gamma hydroxybutyrate is used throughout the '488 patent, it might refer to the acid, it might refer to the salt, and it might refer to the negative anion; is that right? A Absolutely. That's the common usage of the term in the prior art, yes. Q And so in the context of the '488 patent, the only way we would be able to know which of those three things was being referred to is from context; is that right? A I think that's right. You would be able to infer it based on the context. Q Okay. MS. DURIE: Should we take a break? MR. CALVOSA: Sure.
 1 anion? A Because the salts are included afterwards, 3 so the anion would be, in these salts like I 4 said, you could dissolve the acid here and then 5 the anion would be produced. 6 Q Let me ask my question again. Why is it 7 your understanding that the term gamma 8 hydroxybutyrate as I have underlined it excludes 9 the negative anion? 10 A Well, because in this instance, it's 11 referring to the acid. 12 Q Okay. And, again, my question is, why do 13 you understand it to be referring only to the acid 14 and not also to the negative anion? 15 A I already answered that question. Because 16 when you read the whole thing, in context you see 17 the salts follow it, and it says salts of gamma 18 hydroxybutyrate. In this context, it's referring 19 to the acid. 20 Q Okay. So the subsequent reference to salt 	 consistent throughout the patent, which means that in each instance, you have the freedom to be able to refer to it in any of its forms. Q So it is your opinion that when the term gamma hydroxybutyrate is used throughout the '488 patent, it might refer to the acid, it might refer to the salt, and it might refer to the negative anion; is that right? A Absolutely. That's the common usage of the term in the prior art, yes. Q And so in the context of the '488 patent, the only way we would be able to know which of those three things was being referred to is from context; is that right? A I think that's right. You would be able to infer it based on the context. Q Okay. MS. DURIE: Should we take a break? MS. DURIE: We've been going for over an
 1 anion? A Because the salts are included afterwards, so the anion would be, in these salts like I said, you could dissolve the acid here and then the anion would be produced. Q Let me ask my question again. Why is it your understanding that the term gamma hydroxybutyrate as I have underlined it excludes the negative anion? A Well, because in this instance, it's referring to the acid. Q Okay. And, again, my question is, why do you understand it to be referring only to the acid and not also to the negative anion? A I already answered that question. Because when you read the whole thing, in context you see the salts follow it, and it says salts of gamma hydroxybutyrate. In this context, it's referring to the acid. Q Okay. So the subsequent reference to salt is a reason in your opinion to exclude salts from 	 consistent throughout the patent, which means that in each instance, you have the freedom to be able to refer to it in any of its forms. Q So it is your opinion that when the term gamma hydroxybutyrate is used throughout the '488 patent, it might refer to the acid, it might refer to the salt, and it might refer to the negative anion; is that right? A Absolutely. That's the common usage of 10 the term in the prior art, yes. 11 Q And so in the context of the '488 patent, 12 the only way we would be able to know which of 13 those three things was being referred to is from 14 context; is that right? 15 A I think that's right. You would be able 16 to infer it based on the context. 17 Q Okay. 18 MS. DURIE: Should we take a break? 19 MR. CALVOSA: Sure. 20 MS. DURIE: We've been going for over an 21 hour.
 1 anion? A Because the salts are included afterwards, so the anion would be, in these salts like I said, you could dissolve the acid here and then the anion would be produced. Q Let me ask my question again. Why is it your understanding that the term gamma hydroxybutyrate as I have underlined it excludes the negative anion? A Well, because in this instance, it's referring to the acid. Q Okay. And, again, my question is, why do you understand it to be referring only to the acid and not also to the negative anion? A I already answered that question. Because when you read the whole thing, in context you see the salts follow it, and it says salts of gamma hydroxybutyrate. In this context, it's referring to the acid. Q Okay. So the subsequent reference to salt is a reason in your opinion to exclude salts from the definition of the gamma hydroxybutyrate term that I've underlined; right? A So I guess I wouldn't use the 	 consistent throughout the patent, which means that in each instance, you have the freedom to be able to refer to it in any of its forms. Q So it is your opinion that when the term gamma hydroxybutyrate is used throughout the '488 patent, it might refer to the acid, it might refer to the salt, and it might refer to the negative anion; is that right? A Absolutely. That's the common usage of 10 the term in the prior art, yes. Q And so in the context of the '488 patent, the only way we would be able to know which of those three things was being referred to is from context; is that right? A I think that's right. You would be able to infer it based on the context. Q Okay. MS. DURIE: Should we take a break? MR. CALVOSA: Sure. MS. DURIE: We've been going for over an hour. VIDEOGRAPHER: We're going off the record.
 1 anion? A Because the salts are included afterwards, 3 so the anion would be, in these salts like I 4 said, you could dissolve the acid here and then 5 the anion would be produced. 6 Q Let me ask my question again. Why is it 7 your understanding that the term gamma 8 hydroxybutyrate as I have underlined it excludes 9 the negative anion? 10 A Well, because in this instance, it's 11 referring to the acid. 12 Q Okay. And, again, my question is, why do 13 you understand it to be referring only to the acid 14 and not also to the negative anion? 15 A I already answered that question. Because 16 when you read the whole thing, in context you see 17 the salts follow it, and it says salts of gamma 18 hydroxybutyrate. In this context, it's referring 19 to the acid. 20 Q Okay. So the subsequent reference to salt 21 is a reason in your opinion to exclude salts from 22 the definition of the gamma hydroxybutyrate term 23 that I've underlined; right? 	 consistent throughout the patent, which means that in each instance, you have the freedom to be able to refer to it in any of its forms. Q So it is your opinion that when the term gamma hydroxybutyrate is used throughout the '488 patent, it might refer to the acid, it might refer to the salt, and it might refer to the negative anion; is that right? A Absolutely. That's the common usage of the term in the prior art, yes. Q And so in the context of the '488 patent, the only way we would be able to know which of those three things was being referred to is from context; is that right? A I think that's right. You would be able to infer it based on the context. Q Okay. MS. DURIE: Should we take a break? MR. CALVOSA: Sure. MS. DURIE: We've been going for over an hour. VIDEOGRAPHER: We're going off the record. The time is 10:41 a.m.

Conducted on April 13, 2023

21 (81 to 84)

Conducted on	
81	83
1 Media No. 2. Going back on the record at	1 A It's one possible thing it could mean
2 10:59 a.m.	2 depending on the context.
3 BY MS. DURIE:	3 Q Okay. Fair enough. What other things
4 Q Professor Little, welcome back. I'm going	4 might an H mean in chemistry depending on the
5 to hand you another piece of paper. Could you	5 context?
6 write on that piece of paper for me the chemical	6 A I haven't considered that.
7 structure for hydrogen?	7 Q As you sit here today as an expert in
8 A Okay.	8 chemistry, is there anything that you can think of
9 Q And can you show me what you wrote?	9 that an H in chemistry might mean other than a
10 A (Witness complies.)	10 proton?
11 Q Okay. And you wrote H2. And why did you	11 A I haven't considered that for this. For
12 write H2?	12 this discussion, I haven't considered it.
13 A Because H2 this exists in nature in a	13 Q Okay. Well, it's not really a question
14 diatomic form.	14 particularly specific to this discussion. I mean,
15 Q Have you ever seen a reference in	15 you teach chemistry; right?
16 chemistry to an H?	16 A I teach chemistry in my classes, but it's
17 A An H? You you see it sometimes in	17 context-specific.
18 reactions with things moving around as	18 Q Okay. And do you teach H in your classes?
19 intermediates, yes.	19 A No.
20 Q Okay. And an H in chemistry, what does	20 Q Okay. And so if I were one of your
21 that refer to?	21 students and I came up to you and I said I've been
22 A Well, it could be in the case I just	22 reading this chemistry textbook, I keep seeing H,
23 referred to, it'd be a proton moving around.	23 what is H, how would you answer?
24 Q Okay. And so if you were if you can	24 MR. CALVOSA: Objection; outside of scope,
25 write down H for me on that piece of paper.	25 incomplete hypothetical.
82	84
1 A (Witness complies.)	1 THE WITNESS: I would look at the context,
 A (Witness complies.) Q So if you saw that H in chemistry and 	1 THE WITNESS: I would look at the context, 2 so I'd look at the thing they're talking about.
 A (Witness complies.) Q So if you saw that H in chemistry and somebody asked you, what does that H stand for, 	1 THE WITNESS: I would look at the context,
 A (Witness complies.) Q So if you saw that H in chemistry and somebody asked you, what does that H stand for, what would you say? 	 THE WITNESS: I would look at the context, so I'd look at the thing they're talking about. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. Is H ever used in chemistry to
 A (Witness complies.) Q So if you saw that H in chemistry and somebody asked you, what does that H stand for, what would you say? A It depend on the context. 	 THE WITNESS: I would look at the context, so I'd look at the thing they're talking about. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. Is H ever used in chemistry to refer to hydrogen?
 A (Witness complies.) Q So if you saw that H in chemistry and somebody asked you, what does that H stand for, what would you say? A It depend on the context. Q What are the things that H might 	 THE WITNESS: I would look at the context, so I'd look at the thing they're talking about. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. Is H ever used in chemistry to refer to hydrogen? A It could be in a periodic table, yes.
 A (Witness complies.) Q So if you saw that H in chemistry and somebody asked you, what does that H stand for, what would you say? A It depend on the context. 	 THE WITNESS: I would look at the context, so I'd look at the thing they're talking about. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. Is H ever used in chemistry to refer to hydrogen?
 A (Witness complies.) Q So if you saw that H in chemistry and somebody asked you, what does that H stand for, what would you say? A It depend on the context. Q What are the things that H might 	 THE WITNESS: I would look at the context, so I'd look at the thing they're talking about. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. Is H ever used in chemistry to refer to hydrogen? A It could be in a periodic table, yes. Q Right. What is the chemical nomenclature associated with hydrogen in the periodic table?
 A (Witness complies.) Q So if you saw that H in chemistry and somebody asked you, what does that H stand for, what would you say? A It depend on the context. Q What are the things that that H might stand for? 	 THE WITNESS: I would look at the context, so I'd look at the thing they're talking about. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. Is H ever used in chemistry to refer to hydrogen? A It could be in a periodic table, yes. Q Right. What is the chemical nomenclature associated with hydrogen in the periodic table? A Well, each of the atoms in the periodic
 A (Witness complies.) Q So if you saw that H in chemistry and somebody asked you, what does that H stand for, what would you say? A It depend on the context. Q What are the things that that H might stand for? A I haven't considered that. 	 THE WITNESS: I would look at the context, so I'd look at the thing they're talking about. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. Is H ever used in chemistry to refer to hydrogen? A It could be in a periodic table, yes. Q Right. What is the chemical nomenclature associated with hydrogen in the periodic table?
 A (Witness complies.) Q So if you saw that H in chemistry and somebody asked you, what does that H stand for, what would you say? A It depend on the context. Q What are the things that that H might stand for? A I haven't considered that. Q Just as an expert in chemistry looking at an H, what might an H mean in chemistry? A I haven't considered that sitting here 	 THE WITNESS: I would look at the context, so I'd look at the thing they're talking about. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. Is H ever used in chemistry to refer to hydrogen? A It could be in a periodic table, yes. Q Right. What is the chemical nomenclature associated with hydrogen in the periodic table? A Well, each of the atoms in the periodic table is just listed with its one- or two-letter atomic abbreviation.
 A (Witness complies.) Q So if you saw that H in chemistry and somebody asked you, what does that H stand for, what would you say? A It depend on the context. Q What are the things that that H might stand for? A I haven't considered that. Q Just as an expert in chemistry looking at an H, what might an H mean in chemistry? A I haven't considered that sitting here today. 	 THE WITNESS: I would look at the context, so I'd look at the thing they're talking about. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. Is H ever used in chemistry to refer to hydrogen? A It could be in a periodic table, yes. Q Right. What is the chemical nomenclature associated with hydrogen in the periodic table? A Well, each of the atoms in the periodic table is just listed with its one- or two-letter atomic abbreviation. Q Mm-hmm. And what is the atomic
 A (Witness complies.) Q So if you saw that H in chemistry and somebody asked you, what does that H stand for, what would you say? A It depend on the context. Q What are the things that that H might stand for? A I haven't considered that. Q Just as an expert in chemistry looking at an H, what might an H mean in chemistry? A I haven't considered that sitting here today. Q Can you think of anything that an H might 	 THE WITNESS: I would look at the context, so I'd look at the thing they're talking about. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. Is H ever used in chemistry to refer to hydrogen? A It could be in a periodic table, yes. Q Right. What is the chemical nomenclature associated with hydrogen in the periodic table? A Well, each of the atoms in the periodic table is just listed with its one- or two-letter abbreviation. Q Mm-hmm. And what is the atomic abbreviation for hydrogen?
 A (Witness complies.) Q So if you saw that H in chemistry and somebody asked you, what does that H stand for, what would you say? A It depend on the context. Q What are the things that that H might stand for? A I haven't considered that. Q Just as an expert in chemistry looking at an H, what might an H mean in chemistry? A I haven't considered that sitting here today. 	 THE WITNESS: I would look at the context, so I'd look at the thing they're talking about. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. Is H ever used in chemistry to refer to hydrogen? A It could be in a periodic table, yes. Q Right. What is the chemical nomenclature associated with hydrogen in the periodic table? A Well, each of the atoms in the periodic table is just listed with its one- or two-letter atomic abbreviation. Q Mm-hmm. And what is the atomic
 A (Witness complies.) Q So if you saw that H in chemistry and somebody asked you, what does that H stand for, what would you say? A It depend on the context. Q What are the things that that H might stand for? A I haven't considered that. Q Just as an expert in chemistry looking at an H, what might an H mean in chemistry? A I haven't considered that sitting here today. Q Can you think of anything that an H might 	 THE WITNESS: I would look at the context, so I'd look at the thing they're talking about. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. Is H ever used in chemistry to refer to hydrogen? A It could be in a periodic table, yes. Q Right. What is the chemical nomenclature associated with hydrogen in the periodic table? A Well, each of the atoms in the periodic table is just listed with its one- or two-letter abbreviation. Q Mm-hmm. And what is the atomic abbreviation for hydrogen?
 A (Witness complies.) Q So if you saw that H in chemistry and somebody asked you, what does that H stand for, what would you say? A It depend on the context. Q What are the things that that H might stand for? A I haven't considered that. Q Just as an expert in chemistry looking at an H, what might an H mean in chemistry? A I haven't considered that sitting here today. Q Can you think of anything that an H might be in chemistry? A I just said one, which is a proton. It could be in a reaction process. 	 THE WITNESS: I would look at the context, so I'd look at the thing they're talking about. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. Is H ever used in chemistry to refer to hydrogen? A It could be in a periodic table, yes. Q Right. What is the chemical nomenclature associated with hydrogen in the periodic table? A Well, each of the atoms in the periodic table is just listed with its one- or two-letter atomic abbreviation. Q Mm-hmm. And what is the atomic abbreviation for hydrogen?
 A (Witness complies.) Q So if you saw that H in chemistry and somebody asked you, what does that H stand for, what would you say? A It depend on the context. Q What are the things that that H might stand for? A I haven't considered that. Q Just as an expert in chemistry looking at an H, what might an H mean in chemistry? A I haven't considered that sitting here today. Q Can you think of anything that an H might be in chemistry? A I just said one, which is a proton. It 	 THE WITNESS: I would look at the context, so I'd look at the thing they're talking about. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. Is H ever used in chemistry to refer to hydrogen? A It could be in a periodic table, yes. Q Right. What is the chemical nomenclature associated with hydrogen in the periodic table? A Well, each of the atoms in the periodic table is just listed with its one- or two-letter atomic abbreviation. Q Mm-hmm. And what is the atomic abbreviation for hydrogen? A It's H. Q What's the atomic abbreviation for
 A (Witness complies.) Q So if you saw that H in chemistry and somebody asked you, what does that H stand for, what would you say? A It depend on the context. Q What are the things that that H might stand for? A I haven't considered that. Q Just as an expert in chemistry looking at an H, what might an H mean in chemistry? A I haven't considered that sitting here today. Q Can you think of anything that an H might be in chemistry? A I just said one, which is a proton. It could be in a reaction process. 	 THE WITNESS: I would look at the context, so I'd look at the thing they're talking about. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. Is H ever used in chemistry to refer to hydrogen? A It could be in a periodic table, yes. Q Right. What is the chemical nomenclature associated with hydrogen in the periodic table? A Well, each of the atoms in the periodic table is just listed with its one- or two-letter atomic abbreviation. Q Mm-hmm. And what is the atomic abbreviation for hydrogen? A It's H. Q What's the atomic abbreviation for nitrogen in the periodic table?
 A (Witness complies.) Q So if you saw that H in chemistry and somebody asked you, what does that H stand for, what would you say? A It depend on the context. Q What are the things that that H might stand for? A I haven't considered that. Q Just as an expert in chemistry looking at an H, what might an H mean in chemistry? A I haven't considered that sitting here today. Q Can you think of anything that an H might be in chemistry? A I just said one, which is a proton. It could be in a reaction process. Q Okay. So why don't you write that, one 	 THE WITNESS: I would look at the context, so I'd look at the thing they're talking about. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. Is H ever used in chemistry to refer to hydrogen? A It could be in a periodic table, yes. Q Right. What is the chemical nomenclature associated with hydrogen in the periodic table? A Well, each of the atoms in the periodic table is just listed with its one- or two-letter atomic abbreviation. Q Mm-hmm. And what is the atomic abbreviation for hydrogen? A It's H. Q What's the atomic abbreviation for nitrogen in the periodic table?
 A (Witness complies.) Q So if you saw that H in chemistry and somebody asked you, what does that H stand for, what would you say? A It depend on the context. Q What are the things that that H might stand for? A I haven't considered that. Q Just as an expert in chemistry looking at an H, what might an H mean in chemistry? A I haven't considered that sitting here today. Q Can you think of anything that an H might be in chemistry? A I just said one, which is a proton. It could be in a reaction process. Q Okay. So why don't you write that, one thing it might mean is a proton; right? A I guess it would be H plus, but okay. Q I s that right? Are you happy with that, 	 THE WITNESS: I would look at the context, so I'd look at the thing they're talking about. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. Is H ever used in chemistry to refer to hydrogen? A It could be in a periodic table, yes. Q Right. What is the chemical nomenclature associated with hydrogen in the periodic table? A Well, each of the atoms in the periodic 10 table is just listed with its one- or two-letter 11 atomic abbreviation. Q Mm-hmm. And what is the atomic abbreviation for hydrogen? A It's H. Q What's the atomic abbreviation for 16 nitrogen in the periodic table? T A N. Q What is is nitrogen something that is
 A (Witness complies.) Q So if you saw that H in chemistry and somebody asked you, what does that H stand for, what would you say? A It depend on the context. Q What are the things that that H might stand for? A I haven't considered that. Q Just as an expert in chemistry looking at an H, what might an H mean in chemistry? A I haven't considered that sitting here today. Q Can you think of anything that an H might be in chemistry? A I just said one, which is a proton. It could be in a reaction process. Q Okay. So why don't you write that, one thing it might mean is a proton; right? A I guess it would be H plus, but okay. 	 THE WITNESS: I would look at the context, so I'd look at the thing they're talking about. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. Is H ever used in chemistry to refer to hydrogen? A It could be in a periodic table, yes. Q Right. What is the chemical nomenclature associated with hydrogen in the periodic table? A Well, each of the atoms in the periodic table is just listed with its one- or two-letter atomic abbreviation. Q Mm-hmm. And what is the atomic abbreviation for hydrogen? A It's H. Q What's the atomic abbreviation for nitrogen in the periodic table? T A N. Q What is is nitrogen something that is found in nature?
 A (Witness complies.) Q So if you saw that H in chemistry and somebody asked you, what does that H stand for, what would you say? A It depend on the context. Q What are the things that that H might stand for? A I haven't considered that. Q Just as an expert in chemistry looking at an H, what might an H mean in chemistry? A I haven't considered that sitting here today. Q Can you think of anything that an H might be in chemistry? A I just said one, which is a proton. It could be in a reaction process. Q Okay. So why don't you write that, one thing it might mean is a proton; right? A I guess it would be H plus, but okay. Q I s that right? Are you happy with that, 	 THE WITNESS: I would look at the context, so I'd look at the thing they're talking about. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. Is H ever used in chemistry to refer to hydrogen? A It could be in a periodic table, yes. Q Right. What is the chemical nomenclature associated with hydrogen in the periodic table? A Well, each of the atoms in the periodic table is just listed with its one- or two-letter atomic abbreviation. Q Mm-hmm. And what is the atomic abbreviation for hydrogen? A It's H. Q What's the atomic abbreviation for nitrogen in the periodic table? A N. Q What is is nitrogen something that is found in nature? A Diatomic nitrogen is found in nature, N2,
 A (Witness complies.) Q So if you saw that H in chemistry and somebody asked you, what does that H stand for, what would you say? A It depend on the context. Q What are the things that that H might stand for? A I haven't considered that. Q Just as an expert in chemistry looking at an H, what might an H mean in chemistry? A I haven't considered that sitting here today. Q Can you think of anything that an H might be in chemistry? A I just said one, which is a proton. It could be in a reaction process. Q Okay. So why don't you write that, one thing it might mean is a proton; right? A I guess it would be H plus, but okay. Q I is that right? Are you happy with that, that if you saw an H in chemistry, one thing that 	 THE WITNESS: I would look at the context, so I'd look at the thing they're talking about. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. Is H ever used in chemistry to refer to hydrogen? A It could be in a periodic table, yes. Q Right. What is the chemical nomenclature associated with hydrogen in the periodic table? A Well, each of the atoms in the periodic table is just listed with its one- or two-letter atomic abbreviation. Q Mm-hmm. And what is the atomic abbreviation for hydrogen? A It's H. Q What's the atomic abbreviation for nitrogen in the periodic table? A N. Q What is is nitrogen something that is found in nature? A Diatomic nitrogen is found in nature, N2,
 A (Witness complies.) Q So if you saw that H in chemistry and somebody asked you, what does that H stand for, what would you say? A It depend on the context. Q What are the things that that H might stand for? A I haven't considered that. Q Just as an expert in chemistry looking at an H, what might an H mean in chemistry? A I haven't considered that sitting here today. Q Can you think of anything that an H might be in chemistry? A I just said one, which is a proton. It could be in a reaction process. Q Okay. So why don't you write that, one thing it might mean is a proton; right? A I guess it would be H plus, but okay. Q Is that right? Are you happy with that, that if you saw an H in chemistry, one thing that 	 THE WITNESS: I would look at the context, so I'd look at the thing they're talking about. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. Is H ever used in chemistry to refer to hydrogen? A It could be in a periodic table, yes. Q Right. What is the chemical nomenclature associated with hydrogen in the periodic table? A Well, each of the atoms in the periodic table is just listed with its one- or two-letter atomic abbreviation. Q Mm-hmm. And what is the atomic abbreviation for hydrogen? A It's H. Q What's the atomic abbreviation for nitrogen in the periodic table? A N. Q What is is nitrogen something that is found in nature? Q Okay. Is N found in nature?
 A (Witness complies.) Q So if you saw that H in chemistry and somebody asked you, what does that H stand for, what would you say? A It depend on the context. Q What are the things that that H might stand for? A I haven't considered that. Q Just as an expert in chemistry looking at an H, what might an H mean in chemistry? A I haven't considered that sitting here today. Q Can you think of anything that an H might be in chemistry? A I just said one, which is a proton. It could be in a reaction process. Q Okay. So why don't you write that, one thing it might mean is a proton; right? A I guess it would be H plus, but okay. Q Is that right? Are you happy with that, that if you saw an H in chemistry, one thing that an H in chemistry, one thing that 	 THE WITNESS: I would look at the context, so I'd look at the thing they're talking about. BY MS. DURIE: Q Okay. Is H ever used in chemistry to refer to hydrogen? A It could be in a periodic table, yes. Q Right. What is the chemical nomenclature associated with hydrogen in the periodic table? A Well, each of the atoms in the periodic table is just listed with its one- or two-letter atomic abbreviation. Q Mm-hmm. And what is the atomic abbreviation for hydrogen? A It's H. Q What's the atomic abbreviation for nitrogen in the periodic table? A N. Q What is is nitrogen something that is found in nature? Q Okay. Is N found in nature? MR. CALVOSA: Objection to form.

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 727 of 776 PageID #: 10022

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Conducted on April 13, 2023

22 (85 to 88)

Conducted on	April 13, 2023
85	87
1 around.	1 about, like, an actual drug, you would use it in a
2 BY MS. DURIE:	2 form that you would actually have available to
3 Q But if I were in your chemistry class and	3 you. It would not be like in the middle of a
4 I saw an N, would it be reasonable for me to	4 reaction product or something like that.
5 assume that the N referred to nitrogen?	5 If it were in a solution, you know, you
6 MR. CALVOSA: Objection.	6 can have a cation or anion form locally, but it
7 THE WITNESS: I think it	7 would be associated with a larger structure that
8 MR. CALVOSA: Outside the scope and	8 would render it electroneutral.
9 incomplete hypothetical. Sorry.	9 Q Okay. Do you agree, though, that even
10 THE WITNESS: Depends on the context.	10 chemical structures that are not found in nature
11 BY MS. DURIE:	11 according to that definition can have chemical
12 Q Would that be a fair assumption in at	12 nomenclatures associated with them?
13 least some contexts?	13 MR. CALVOSA: Objection; outside the
14 MR. CALVOSA: Objection; outside the	14 scope, incomplete hypothetical, lacks foundation.
15 scope, incomplete hypothetical, lacks foundation.	15 THE WITNESS: I think it's common for a
16 THE WITNESS: It could mean nitrogen	16 person of ordinary skill in the art to look at
17 depending on the context.	17 something like this and see nomenclature, but they
18 BY MS. DURIE:	18 would not then think that this nomenclature
19 Q I am handing you a molecule that I've	19 necessarily means this is how it would actually
20 written down, and I'm just going to ask you, do	20 exist in nature.
21 you recognize that molecule?	21 BY MS. DURIE:
22 A No.	22 Q Right. The fact that something has a
23 Q Do you know whether it has a name that is	23 particular chemical nomenclature does not imply
24 associated with it?	24 that the thing with that chemical nomenclature
25 MR. CALVOSA: Before we go, can I just see	25 exists in nature; right?
86	88
1 it?	1 A In the context that you're talking about,
2 MS. DURIE: Yeah, by all means. Yeah.	2 but in the context of a patent in suit, you would
3 THE WITNESS: I don't recognize it.	3 be thinking about how it actually exists in
4 BY MS. DURIE:	4 nature.
5 Q Do you know whether it has a name that is	5 Q Okay. And that concept that you just
6 associated with it?	6 articulated, that when reading the patent in suit
7 A I'm sure it has a name associated with it.	7 you would be thinking about compounds that exist
8 I don't I don't recognize it.	8 in nature, as you put it, that was one of the
9 Q Can you hand it back to me for a moment?	9 principles that you relied on in arriving at your
10 I'm handing it back to you, and I've	10 understanding of what the claim terms mean; right?
11 labeled it.	11 A Could you repeat your question, please?
12 MS. DURIE: Yeah, I'm sorry. Go ahead.	12 Sorry.
13 MR. CALVOSA: No, that's fine. I can see.	13 Q Sure. That understanding that in
14 Q So do you know whether that molecule would	14 interpreting the claim terms at issue you would
15 be referred to as a cyclopentadienyl?	15 take into consideration whether they were
16 A I don't know. I'm not familiar with the	16 actually, strike that. That was terrible.
17 molecule, so	17 MS. DURIE: Could you read back the
18 Q And do you know whether it exists in	18 question?
19 nature?	19 (Pending question was read back by the
20 A What do you mean by exists in nature?	20 court reporter.)
21 Q Well, you've been using that term a lot.	21 THE WITNESS: I think that's how a person
22 What do you mean when you say something exists in	22 of ordinary skill in the art understands phrases
23 nature?	23 like the one that we're talking about as for them
A Well, if you're talking about in thecontext of a patent like this and you're talking	24 to be existing or usable in the context of the 25 '488, they would be thinking about how they exist
	1/14 1/1XXX Alagan and all has Alager been alager to have a figure of the second se

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 728 of 776 PageID #: 10023

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Conducted on April 13, 2023

23 (89 to 92)

89	91
1 in nature, yes.	1 you think this word means.
2 BY MS. DURIE:	2 So as it is used in 1(c), does the word
3 Q Okay. Great. And I'd ask the court	3 gamma hydroxybutyrate include the acid.
4 reporter to mark as the next exhibit in order the	4 MR. CALVOSA: Objection; asked and
5 two pages that we just marked.	5 answered.
6 (Exhibits 9 and 10 were marked for	6 THE WITNESS: If you put in the acid,
7 identification and are attached to the	7 that's what it's referring to, because that's what
8 transcript.)	8 you put it in, and that's what it's releasing is
9 Q Let's go back to the '488 patent, and I	9 what you put it in.
10 want to return to Claim 1. So if we go a little	10 BY MS. DURIE:
11 bit further down Claim 1, in 1(c), it says, the	11 Q Okay. So one thing that the word gamma
12 formulation releases at least about 30 percent of	12 hydroxybutyrate could be referring to in 1(c) is
13 its gamma hydroxybutyrate by one hour.	13 the acid; right?
14 Do you see that?	14 A It's releasing the gamma hydroxybutyrate
15 A Yes.	15 that was in the acid form that you put in, yes.
16 Q What does gamma hydroxybutyrate mean in	16 Q Well, hang on. I think you just said
17 that context?	17 something different. You just said it's releasing
18 A It would mean the form of gamma	18 the gamma hydroxybutyrate that was present in the
19 hydroxybutyrate that you that you put into the	19 acid form, and that's different, I think, from
20 dosage form.	20 whether the term is referring to the acid itself.
21 Q And what could that be to your	21 So I want to ask my question again.
22 understanding?	The term gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c),
23 A It could be gamma hydroxybutyrate and	23 does that term itself encompass the acid?
24 pharmaceutically acceptable salts of gamma	24 A I read it as it's gamma hydroxybutyrate,
25 hydroxybutyrate.	25 so it's the form of the hydroxybutyrate you put
90	92
	92 1 in.
1 Q And so that in 1(c) where it says it	1 in.
	1 in.
1 Q And so that in 1(c) where it says it 2 releases about 30 percent of the gamma	 in. Q Okay. And so one thing that might refer
 Q And so that in 1(c) where it says it releases about 30 percent of the gamma hydroxybutyrate by one hour, you understand gamma 	 in. Q Okay. And so one thing that might refer to is the acid; right?
 Q And so that in 1(c) where it says it releases about 30 percent of the gamma hydroxybutyrate by one hour, you understand gamma hydroxybutyrate there to encompass the acid; is 	 in. Q Okay. And so one thing that might refer to is the acid; right? A If you put in the acid, then what it's
 Q And so that in 1(c) where it says it releases about 30 percent of the gamma hydroxybutyrate by one hour, you understand gamma hydroxybutyrate there to encompass the acid; is that right? 	 in. Q Okay. And so one thing that might refer to is the acid; right? A If you put in the acid, then what it's releasing is the gamma hydroxybutyrate that was in
 Q And so that in 1(c) where it says it releases about 30 percent of the gamma hydroxybutyrate by one hour, you understand gamma hydroxybutyrate there to encompass the acid; is that right? A Well, that's what you put in. When the 	 in. Q Okay. And so one thing that might refer to is the acid; right? A If you put in the acid, then what it's releasing is the gamma hydroxybutyrate that was in the acid form that you put in.
 Q And so that in 1(c) where it says it releases about 30 percent of the gamma hydroxybutyrate by one hour, you understand gamma hydroxybutyrate there to encompass the acid; is that right? A Well, that's what you put in. When the acid dissolved in this context, it would go into 	 in. Q Okay. And so one thing that might refer to is the acid; right? A If you put in the acid, then what it's releasing is the gamma hydroxybutyrate that was in the acid form that you put in. Q Okay. So I just want to make sure that
 Q And so that in 1(c) where it says it releases about 30 percent of the gamma hydroxybutyrate by one hour, you understand gamma hydroxybutyrate there to encompass the acid; is that right? A Well, that's what you put in. When the acid dissolved in this context, it would go into the form that we've been talking about that is in 	 in. Q Okay. And so one thing that might refer to is the acid; right? A If you put in the acid, then what it's releasing is the gamma hydroxybutyrate that was in the acid form that you put in. Q Okay. So I just want to make sure that I'm clear: Is it your opinion that if the active
 Q And so that in 1(c) where it says it releases about 30 percent of the gamma hydroxybutyrate by one hour, you understand gamma hydroxybutyrate there to encompass the acid; is that right? A Well, that's what you put in. When the acid dissolved in this context, it would go into the form that we've been talking about that is in a dissolved state. So when you're releasing it, 	 in. Q Okay. And so one thing that might refer to is the acid; right? A If you put in the acid, then what it's releasing is the gamma hydroxybutyrate that was in the acid form that you put in. Q Okay. So I just want to make sure that I'm clear: Is it your opinion that if the active ingredient that is referenced in the preamble is
 Q And so that in 1(c) where it says it releases about 30 percent of the gamma hydroxybutyrate by one hour, you understand gamma hydroxybutyrate there to encompass the acid; is that right? A Well, that's what you put in. When the acid dissolved in this context, it would go into the form that we've been talking about that is in a dissolved state. So when you're releasing it, it's it's releasing it in a dissolved state or 	 in. Q Okay. And so one thing that might refer to is the acid; right? A If you put in the acid, then what it's releasing is the gamma hydroxybutyrate that was in the acid form that you put in. Q Okay. So I just want to make sure that I'm clear: Is it your opinion that if the active ingredient that is referenced in the preamble is gamma hydroxybutyric acid, then gamma
 Q And so that in 1(c) where it says it releases about 30 percent of the gamma hydroxybutyrate by one hour, you understand gamma hydroxybutyrate there to encompass the acid; is that right? A Well, that's what you put in. When the acid dissolved in this context, it would go into the form that we've been talking about that is in a dissolved state. So when you're releasing it, it's it's releasing it in a dissolved state or dissolved into a dissolved state. 	 in. Q Okay. And so one thing that might refer to is the acid; right? A If you put in the acid, then what it's releasing is the gamma hydroxybutyrate that was in the acid form that you put in. Q Okay. So I just want to make sure that I'm clear: Is it your opinion that if the active ingredient that is referenced in the preamble is gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) refers to the acid?
 Q And so that in 1(c) where it says it releases about 30 percent of the gamma hydroxybutyrate by one hour, you understand gamma hydroxybutyrate there to encompass the acid; is that right? A Well, that's what you put in. When the acid dissolved in this context, it would go into the form that we've been talking about that is in a dissolved state. So when you're releasing it, it's it's releasing it in a dissolved state or dissolved into a dissolved state. Q But, again, I want to understand what this 	 in. Q Okay. And so one thing that might refer to is the acid; right? A If you put in the acid, then what it's releasing is the gamma hydroxybutyrate that was in the acid form that you put in. Q Okay. So I just want to make sure that I'm clear: Is it your opinion that if the active ingredient that is referenced in the preamble is gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) refers to the acid? A It's the gamma hydroxybutyrate that is
 Q And so that in 1(c) where it says it releases about 30 percent of the gamma hydroxybutyrate by one hour, you understand gamma hydroxybutyrate there to encompass the acid; is that right? A Well, that's what you put in. When the acid dissolved in this context, it would go into the form that we've been talking about that is in a dissolved state. So when you're releasing it, it's it's releasing it in a dissolved state or dissolved into a dissolved state. Q But, again, I want to understand what this word "gamma hydroxybutyrate" means in the context 	 in. Q Okay. And so one thing that might refer to is the acid; right? A If you put in the acid, then what it's releasing is the gamma hydroxybutyrate that was in the acid form that you put in. Q Okay. So I just want to make sure that I'm clear: Is it your opinion that if the active ingredient that is referenced in the preamble is gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) refers to the acid? A It's the gamma hydroxybutyrate that is being released that was in the acid form that you
 Q And so that in 1(c) where it says it releases about 30 percent of the gamma hydroxybutyrate by one hour, you understand gamma hydroxybutyrate there to encompass the acid; is that right? A Well, that's what you put in. When the acid dissolved in this context, it would go into the form that we've been talking about that is in a dissolved state. So when you're releasing it, it's it's releasing it in a dissolved state or dissolved into a dissolved state. Q But, again, I want to understand what this word "gamma hydroxybutyrate" means in the context of 1(c). So does that word "gamma 	 in. Q Okay. And so one thing that might refer to is the acid; right? A If you put in the acid, then what it's releasing is the gamma hydroxybutyrate that was in the acid form that you put in. Q Okay. So I just want to make sure that I'm clear: Is it your opinion that if the active ingredient that is referenced in the preamble is gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) refers to the acid? A It's the gamma hydroxybutyrate that is being released that was in the acid form that you put in. That's why it says its gamma
 Q And so that in 1(c) where it says it releases about 30 percent of the gamma hydroxybutyrate by one hour, you understand gamma hydroxybutyrate there to encompass the acid; is that right? A Well, that's what you put in. When the acid dissolved in this context, it would go into the form that we've been talking about that is in a dissolved state. So when you're releasing it, it's it's releasing it in a dissolved state or dissolved into a dissolved state. Q But, again, I want to understand what this word "gamma hydroxybutyrate" means in the context of 1(c). So does that word "gamma hydroxybutyrate" in 1(c) encompass the acid? 	 in. Q Okay. And so one thing that might refer to is the acid; right? A If you put in the acid, then what it's releasing is the gamma hydroxybutyrate that was in the acid form that you put in. Q Okay. So I just want to make sure that I'm clear: Is it your opinion that if the active ingredient that is referenced in the preamble is gamma hydroxybutyrate that is gamma hydroxybutyric acid, then gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) refers to the acid? A It's the gamma hydroxybutyrate that is being released that was in the acid form that you put in. That's why it says its gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. But, again, I can't tell whether we're saying the same thing or whether we're
 Q And so that in 1(c) where it says it releases about 30 percent of the gamma hydroxybutyrate by one hour, you understand gamma hydroxybutyrate there to encompass the acid; is that right? A Well, that's what you put in. When the acid dissolved in this context, it would go into the form that we've been talking about that is in a dissolved state. So when you're releasing it, it's it's releasing it in a dissolved state or dissolved into a dissolved state. Q But, again, I want to understand what this word "gamma hydroxybutyrate" means in the context of 1(c). So does that word "gamma hydroxybutyrate" in 1(c) encompass the acid? A It did release the acid. It's just that the form of it in the dissolved state in this context 	 in. Q Okay. And so one thing that might refer to is the acid; right? A If you put in the acid, then what it's releasing is the gamma hydroxybutyrate that was in the acid form that you put in. Q Okay. So I just want to make sure that I'm clear: Is it your opinion that if the active ingredient that is referenced in the preamble is gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) refers to the acid? A It's the gamma hydroxybutyrate that is being released that was in the acid form that you put in. That's why it says its gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. But, again, I can't tell whether we're saying the same thing or whether we're saying different things. You said the gamma
 Q And so that in 1(c) where it says it releases about 30 percent of the gamma hydroxybutyrate by one hour, you understand gamma hydroxybutyrate there to encompass the acid; is that right? A Well, that's what you put in. When the acid dissolved in this context, it would go into the form that we've been talking about that is in a dissolved state. So when you're releasing it, it's it's releasing it in a dissolved state or dissolved into a dissolved state. Q But, again, I want to understand what this word "gamma hydroxybutyrate" means in the context of 1(c). So does that word "gamma hydroxybutyrate" in 1(c) encompass the acid? A It did release the acid. It's just that the form of it in the dissolved state in this context is going to be not necessarily the dissolved acid 	 1 in. 2 Q Okay. And so one thing that might refer 3 to is the acid; right? 4 A If you put in the acid, then what it's 5 releasing is the gamma hydroxybutyrate that was in 6 the acid form that you put in. 7 Q Okay. So I just want to make sure that 8 I'm clear: Is it your opinion that if the active 9 ingredient that is referenced in the preamble is 10 gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) refers to the acid? 12 A It's the gamma hydroxybutyrate that is 13 being released that was in the acid form that you 14 put in. That's why it says its gamma 15 hydroxybutyrate. 16 Q Okay. But, again, I can't tell whether 17 we're saying the same thing or whether we're 18 saying different things. You said the gamma 19 hydroxybutyrate that's being released from the
 Q And so that in 1(c) where it says it releases about 30 percent of the gamma hydroxybutyrate by one hour, you understand gamma hydroxybutyrate there to encompass the acid; is that right? A Well, that's what you put in. When the acid dissolved in this context, it would go into the form that we've been talking about that is in a dissolved state. So when you're releasing it, it's it's releasing it in a dissolved state or dissolved into a dissolved state. Q But, again, I want to understand what this word "gamma hydroxybutyrate" means in the context of 1(c). So does that word "gamma hydroxybutyrate" in 1(c) encompass the acid? A It did release the acid. It's just that the form of it in the dissolved state in this context is going to be not necessarily the dissolved acid because at the PKA that this would be dissolved 	 in. Q Okay. And so one thing that might refer to is the acid; right? A If you put in the acid, then what it's releasing is the gamma hydroxybutyrate that was in the acid form that you put in. Q Okay. So I just want to make sure that I'm clear: Is it your opinion that if the active ingredient that is referenced in the preamble is gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) refers to the acid? A It's the gamma hydroxybutyrate that is being released that was in the acid form that you put in. That's why it says its gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. But, again, I can't tell whether we're saying the same thing or whether we're saying different things. You said the gamma
 Q And so that in 1(c) where it says it releases about 30 percent of the gamma hydroxybutyrate by one hour, you understand gamma hydroxybutyrate there to encompass the acid; is that right? A Well, that's what you put in. When the acid dissolved in this context, it would go into the form that we've been talking about that is in a dissolved state. So when you're releasing it, it's it's releasing it in a dissolved state or dissolved into a dissolved state. Q But, again, I want to understand what this word "gamma hydroxybutyrate" means in the context of 1(c). So does that word "gamma hydroxybutyrate" in 1(c) encompass the acid? A It did release the acid. It's just that the form of it in the dissolved state in this context is going to be not necessarily the dissolved acid because at the PKA that this would be dissolved 	 in. Q Okay. And so one thing that might refer to is the acid; right? A If you put in the acid, then what it's releasing is the gamma hydroxybutyrate that was in the acid form that you put in. Q Okay. So I just want to make sure that I'm clear: Is it your opinion that if the active ingredient that is referenced in the preamble is gamma hydroxybutyric acid, then gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) refers to the acid? A It's the gamma hydroxybutyrate that is being released that was in the acid form that you put in. That's why it says its gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Okay. But, again, I can't tell whether we're saying the same thing or whether we're saying different things. You said the gamma hydroxybutyrate that's being released from the acid? A Well, it's the acid that you put in, so
 Q And so that in 1(c) where it says it releases about 30 percent of the gamma hydroxybutyrate by one hour, you understand gamma hydroxybutyrate there to encompass the acid; is that right? A Well, that's what you put in. When the acid dissolved in this context, it would go into the form that we've been talking about that is in a dissolved state. So when you're releasing it, it's it's releasing it in a dissolved state or dissolved into a dissolved state. Q But, again, I want to understand what this word "gamma hydroxybutyrate" means in the context of 1(c). So does that word "gamma hydroxybutyrate" in 1(c) encompass the acid? A It did release the acid. It's just that the form of it in the dissolved state in this context j is going to be not necessarily the dissolved acid because at the PKA that this would be dissolved at, it wouldn't be in an acid form. Q Okay. But, again, I'm asking a question 	 1 in. 2 Q Okay. And so one thing that might refer 3 to is the acid; right? 4 A If you put in the acid, then what it's 5 releasing is the gamma hydroxybutyrate that was in 6 the acid form that you put in. 7 Q Okay. So I just want to make sure that 8 I'm clear: Is it your opinion that if the active 9 ingredient that is referenced in the preamble is 10 gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) refers to the acid? 12 A It's the gamma hydroxybutyrate that is 13 being released that was in the acid form that you 14 put in. That's why it says its gamma 15 hydroxybutyrate. 16 Q Okay. But, again, I can't tell whether 17 we're saying the same thing or whether we're 18 saying different things. You said the gamma 19 hydroxybutyrate that's being released from the 20 acid? 21 A Well, it's the acid that you put in, so 22 what is being released is necessarily the gamma
 Q And so that in 1(c) where it says it releases about 30 percent of the gamma hydroxybutyrate by one hour, you understand gamma hydroxybutyrate there to encompass the acid; is that right? A Well, that's what you put in. When the acid dissolved in this context, it would go into the form that we've been talking about that is in a dissolved state. So when you're releasing it, it's it's releasing it in a dissolved state or dissolved into a dissolved state. Q But, again, I want to understand what this word "gamma hydroxybutyrate" means in the context of 1(c). So does that word "gamma hydroxybutyrate" in 1(c) encompass the acid? A It did release the acid. It's just that the form of it in the dissolved state in this context is going to be not necessarily the dissolved acid because at the PKA that this would be dissolved at, it wouldn't be in an acid form. Q Okay. But, again, I'm asking a question about what this word means when it's used here in 	 1 in. 2 Q Okay. And so one thing that might refer 3 to is the acid; right? 4 A If you put in the acid, then what it's 5 releasing is the gamma hydroxybutyrate that was in 6 the acid form that you put in. 7 Q Okay. So I just want to make sure that 8 I'm clear: Is it your opinion that if the active 9 ingredient that is referenced in the preamble is 10 gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) refers to the acid? 12 A It's the gamma hydroxybutyrate that is 13 being released that was in the acid form that you 14 put in. That's why it says its gamma 15 hydroxybutyrate. 16 Q Okay. But, again, I can't tell whether 17 we're saying the same thing or whether we're 18 saying different things. You said the gamma 19 hydroxybutyrate that's being released from the 20 acid? 21 A Well, it's the acid that you put in, so 22 what is being released is necessarily the gamma 23 hydroxybutyrate that was in the acid form.
 Q And so that in 1(c) where it says it releases about 30 percent of the gamma hydroxybutyrate by one hour, you understand gamma hydroxybutyrate there to encompass the acid; is that right? A Well, that's what you put in. When the acid dissolved in this context, it would go into the form that we've been talking about that is in a dissolved state. So when you're releasing it, it's it's releasing it in a dissolved state or dissolved into a dissolved state. Q But, again, I want to understand what this word "gamma hydroxybutyrate" means in the context of 1(c). So does that word "gamma hydroxybutyrate" in 1(c) encompass the acid? A It did release the acid. It's just that the form of it in the dissolved state in this context j is going to be not necessarily the dissolved acid because at the PKA that this would be dissolved at, it wouldn't be in an acid form. Q Okay. But, again, I'm asking a question 	 1 in. 2 Q Okay. And so one thing that might refer 3 to is the acid; right? 4 A If you put in the acid, then what it's 5 releasing is the gamma hydroxybutyrate that was in 6 the acid form that you put in. 7 Q Okay. So I just want to make sure that 8 I'm clear: Is it your opinion that if the active 9 ingredient that is referenced in the preamble is 10 gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) refers to the acid? 12 A It's the gamma hydroxybutyrate that is 13 being released that was in the acid form that you 14 put in. That's why it says its gamma 15 hydroxybutyrate. 16 Q Okay. But, again, I can't tell whether 17 we're saying the same thing or whether we're 18 saying different things. You said the gamma 19 hydroxybutyrate that's being released from the 20 acid? 21 A Well, it's the acid that you put in, so 22 what is being released is necessarily the gamma

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 729 of 776 PageID #: 10024

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Conducted on April 13, 2023

24 (93 to 96)

Conducted on	ripin 15, 2 0 2 0	
93		95
1 something different?	1 A It would all be released together.	
2 A Well, ultimately when it's dissolved, the	2 Whatever you put in would all be released	
3 release form in this case like I said before	3 together.	
4 at the pH would be in a dissociated state with	4 Q I understand that, but I want to be clear	
5 hydrogen bonds and whatever else is in the	5 about what we're talking about. One option for	
6 solution to balance its neutrality, but now it's	6 1(c) is you put in the acid and gamma	
7 in dissolved form because it's released.	7 hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) refers to the acid; right?	
8 Q Okay. So ultimately we wind up with the	8 A It's the gamma hydroxybutyrate that was in	
9 anion; is that right?	9 the acid form when you put it in.	
10 MR. CALVOSA: Objection to form.	10 Q Is that different from saying gamma	
11 THE WITNESS: Well, again, the anion can't	11 hydroxybutyric acid?	
12 exist on its own. It's in a dissolved state. The	12 A The difference is just that it's in a	
13 cation that would be next to it would necessarily	13 dissolved state because it's released.	
14 need to be there to maintain electroneutrality,	14 Q Well, but	
15 and you'd have a hydrogen bonding network, but	15 A That's the only difference.	
16 that's what it looks like when it's in a solution.	16 Q That is an important difference, and I	
17 BY MS. DURIE:	17 want to	
18 Q Right. So at the end of the process that	18 A I disagree that's an important difference.	
19 is spelled out strike that.	19 Q We can disagree about that, but I want to	
At the end of the process that you're	20 make sure that your testimony is precise.	
21 discussing, your going to have both the anion and	21 So, again, returning to 1(c) and what	
22 the cation present in solution; is that fair?	22 gamma hydroxybutyrate means, can gamma	
23 A Yes.	23 hydroxybutyrate mean gamma hydroxybutyric acid?	
24 Q Okay. Now, I want to come back to my	24 A My answer's the same. If you put in the	
25 specific question, and I'm not asking you about	25 acid, it's releasing its gamma hydroxybutyrate	
94		96
94 1 the overall process that's taking place. I'm	1 that was in the acid.	96
1 the overall process that's taking place. I'm	1 that was in the acid. 2 O Is it releasing gamma hydroxybutyric acid	96
 the overall process that's taking place. I'm asking you specifically about what the words gamma 	2 Q Is it releasing gamma hydroxybutyric acid,	96
 the overall process that's taking place. I'm asking you specifically about what the words gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean. 	2 Q Is it releasing gamma hydroxybutyric acid, 3 or is it releasing a gamma hydroxybutyrate anion	96
 the overall process that's taking place. I'm asking you specifically about what the words gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean. Do the words gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) 	 Q Is it releasing gamma hydroxybutyric acid, or is it releasing a gamma hydroxybutyrate anion that was, in your opinion, present in the acid? 	96
 the overall process that's taking place. I'm asking you specifically about what the words gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean. Do the words gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean the anion, or do they mean the acid, or do 	 2 Q Is it releasing gamma hydroxybutyric acid, 3 or is it releasing a gamma hydroxybutyrate anion 4 that was, in your opinion, present in the acid? 5 A Well, the anion can be produced along with 	96
 the overall process that's taking place. I'm asking you specifically about what the words gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean. Do the words gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean the anion, or do they mean the acid, or do they mean both? 	 Q Is it releasing gamma hydroxybutyric acid, or is it releasing a gamma hydroxybutyrate anion that was, in your opinion, present in the acid? 5 A Well, the anion can be produced along with 6 the complex in its dissolved state from the acid. 	96
 the overall process that's taking place. I'm asking you specifically about what the words gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean. Do the words gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean the anion, or do they mean the acid, or do they mean both? A It's what you put in at the beginning that 	 Q Is it releasing gamma hydroxybutyric acid, or is it releasing a gamma hydroxybutyrate anion that was, in your opinion, present in the acid? A Well, the anion can be produced along with the complex in its dissolved state from the acid. Yes, it can. It's just that in when you 	96
 the overall process that's taking place. I'm asking you specifically about what the words gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean. Do the words gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean the anion, or do they mean the acid, or do they mean both? A It's what you put in at the beginning that was released. 	 Q Is it releasing gamma hydroxybutyric acid, or is it releasing a gamma hydroxybutyrate anion that was, in your opinion, present in the acid? A Well, the anion can be produced along with the complex in its dissolved state from the acid. Yes, it can. It's just that in when you when you talk about the acid form, if that's what 	96
 the overall process that's taking place. I'm asking you specifically about what the words gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean. Do the words gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean the anion, or do they mean the acid, or do they mean both? A It's what you put in at the beginning that was released. Q So, again, let me ask my question: Does 	 Q Is it releasing gamma hydroxybutyric acid, or is it releasing a gamma hydroxybutyrate anion that was, in your opinion, present in the acid? A Well, the anion can be produced along with the complex in its dissolved state from the acid. Yes, it can. It's just that in when you when you talk about the acid form, if that's what you put in, it's releasing that, its gamma 	96
 the overall process that's taking place. I'm asking you specifically about what the words gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean. Do the words gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean the anion, or do they mean the acid, or do they mean both? A It's what you put in at the beginning that was released. Q So, again, let me ask my question: Does that word mean the acid, the anion, both, neither, 	 Q Is it releasing gamma hydroxybutyric acid, or is it releasing a gamma hydroxybutyrate anion that was, in your opinion, present in the acid? A Well, the anion can be produced along with the complex in its dissolved state from the acid. Yes, it can. It's just that in when you when you talk about the acid form, if that's what you put in, it's releasing that, its gamma hydroxybutyrate. 	96
 the overall process that's taking place. I'm asking you specifically about what the words gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean. Do the words gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean the anion, or do they mean the acid, or do they mean both? A It's what you put in at the beginning that was released. Q So, again, let me ask my question: Does that word mean the acid, the anion, both, neither, or something else entirely? 	 Q Is it releasing gamma hydroxybutyric acid, or is it releasing a gamma hydroxybutyrate anion that was, in your opinion, present in the acid? A Well, the anion can be produced along with the complex in its dissolved state from the acid. Yes, it can. It's just that in when you when you talk about the acid form, if that's what you put in, it's releasing that, its gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q When you say it's releasing that, is it 	96
 the overall process that's taking place. I'm asking you specifically about what the words gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean. Do the words gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean the anion, or do they mean the acid, or do they mean both? A It's what you put in at the beginning that was released. Q So, again, let me ask my question: Does that word mean the acid, the anion, both, neither, or something else entirely? A Well, it depends. If what you put in was 	 Q Is it releasing gamma hydroxybutyric acid, or is it releasing a gamma hydroxybutyrate anion that was, in your opinion, present in the acid? A Well, the anion can be produced along with the complex in its dissolved state from the acid. Yes, it can. It's just that in when you when you talk about the acid form, if that's what you put in, it's releasing that, its gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q When you say it's releasing that, is it releasing in that context gamma hydroxybutyric 	96
 the overall process that's taking place. I'm asking you specifically about what the words gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean. Do the words gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean the anion, or do they mean the acid, or do they mean both? A It's what you put in at the beginning that was released. Q So, again, let me ask my question: Does that word mean the acid, the anion, both, neither, or something else entirely? A Well, it depends. If what you put in was the acid, it's releasing the gamma hydroxybutyrate 	 Q Is it releasing gamma hydroxybutyric acid, or is it releasing a gamma hydroxybutyrate anion that was, in your opinion, present in the acid? A Well, the anion can be produced along with the complex in its dissolved state from the acid. Yes, it can. It's just that in when you when you talk about the acid form, if that's what you put in, it's releasing that, its gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q When you say it's releasing that, is it releasing in that context gamma hydroxybutyric acid? 	96
 the overall process that's taking place. I'm asking you specifically about what the words gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean. Do the words gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean the anion, or do they mean the acid, or do they mean both? A It's what you put in at the beginning that was released. Q So, again, let me ask my question: Does that word mean the acid, the anion, both, neither, or something else entirely? A Well, it depends. If what you put in was the acid, it's releasing the gamma hydroxybutyrate that is in the form of the acid. 	 Q Is it releasing gamma hydroxybutyric acid, or is it releasing a gamma hydroxybutyrate anion that was, in your opinion, present in the acid? A Well, the anion can be produced along with the complex in its dissolved state from the acid. Yes, it can. It's just that in when you when you talk about the acid form, if that's what you put in, it's releasing that, its gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q When you say it's releasing that, is it releasing in that context gamma hydroxybutyric acid? A It is releasing the acid. It's now in a 	96
 the overall process that's taking place. I'm asking you specifically about what the words gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean. Do the words gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean the anion, or do they mean the acid, or do they mean both? A It's what you put in at the beginning that was released. Q So, again, let me ask my question: Does that word mean the acid, the anion, both, neither, or something else entirely? A Well, it depends. If what you put in was the acid, it's releasing the gamma hydroxybutyrate that is in the form of the acid. Q Okay. So if you put in the acid, gamma 	 Q Is it releasing gamma hydroxybutyric acid, or is it releasing a gamma hydroxybutyrate anion that was, in your opinion, present in the acid? A Well, the anion can be produced along with the complex in its dissolved state from the acid. Yes, it can. It's just that in when you when you talk about the acid form, if that's what you put in, it's releasing that, its gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q When you say it's releasing that, is it releasing in that context gamma hydroxybutyric acid? A It is releasing the acid. It's now in a dissolved state, though. So it would take the 	96
 the overall process that's taking place. I'm asking you specifically about what the words gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean. Do the words gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean the anion, or do they mean the acid, or do they mean both? A It's what you put in at the beginning that was released. Q So, again, let me ask my question: Does that word mean the acid, the anion, both, neither, or something else entirely? A Well, it depends. If what you put in was the acid, it's releasing the gamma hydroxybutyrate that is in the form of the acid. Q Okay. So if you put in the acid, gamma hydroxybutyrate refers to the acid. I understand 	 Q Is it releasing gamma hydroxybutyric acid, or is it releasing a gamma hydroxybutyrate anion that was, in your opinion, present in the acid? A Well, the anion can be produced along with the complex in its dissolved state from the acid. Yes, it can. It's just that in when you when you talk about the acid form, if that's what you put in, it's releasing that, its gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q When you say it's releasing that, is it releasing in that context gamma hydroxybutyric acid? A It is releasing the acid. It's now in a dissolved state, though. So it would take the form of the dissolved state. 	96
 the overall process that's taking place. I'm asking you specifically about what the words gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean. Do the words gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean the anion, or do they mean the acid, or do they mean both? A It's what you put in at the beginning that was released. Q So, again, let me ask my question: Does that word mean the acid, the anion, both, neither, or something else entirely? A Well, it depends. If what you put in was the acid, it's releasing the gamma hydroxybutyrate that is in the form of the acid. Q Okay. So if you put in the acid, gamma hydroxybutyrate refers to the acid. I understand that. 	 Q Is it releasing gamma hydroxybutyric acid, or is it releasing a gamma hydroxybutyrate anion that was, in your opinion, present in the acid? A Well, the anion can be produced along with the complex in its dissolved state from the acid. Yes, it can. It's just that in when you when you talk about the acid form, if that's what you put in, it's releasing that, its gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q When you say it's releasing that, is it releasing in that context gamma hydroxybutyric acid? A It is releasing the acid. It's now in a dissolved state, though. So it would take the form of the dissolved state. Q In the first instance, at the moment the 	96
 1 the overall process that's taking place. I'm 2 asking you specifically about what the words gamma 3 hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean. 4 Do the words gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) 5 mean the anion, or do they mean the acid, or do 6 they mean both? 7 A It's what you put in at the beginning that 8 was released. 9 Q So, again, let me ask my question: Does 10 that word mean the acid, the anion, both, neither, 11 or something else entirely? 12 A Well, it depends. If what you put in was 13 the acid, it's releasing the gamma hydroxybutyrate 14 that is in the form of the acid. 15 Q Okay. So if you put in the acid, gamma 16 hydroxybutyrate refers to the acid. I understand 17 that. 18 Now, what if what you put in is a salt? 	 Q Is it releasing gamma hydroxybutyric acid, or is it releasing a gamma hydroxybutyrate anion that was, in your opinion, present in the acid? A Well, the anion can be produced along with the complex in its dissolved state from the acid. Yes, it can. It's just that in when you when you talk about the acid form, if that's what you put in, it's releasing that, its gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q When you say it's releasing that, is it releasing in that context gamma hydroxybutyric acid? A It is releasing the acid. It's now in a dissolved state, though. So it would take the form of the dissolved state. Q In the first instance, at the moment the release happens, is there a moment in time at 	96
 1 the overall process that's taking place. I'm 2 asking you specifically about what the words gamma 3 hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean. 4 Do the words gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) 5 mean the anion, or do they mean the acid, or do 6 they mean both? 7 A It's what you put in at the beginning that 8 was released. 9 Q So, again, let me ask my question: Does 10 that word mean the acid, the anion, both, neither, 11 or something else entirely? 12 A Well, it depends. If what you put in was 13 the acid, it's releasing the gamma hydroxybutyrate 14 that is in the form of the acid. 15 Q Okay. So if you put in the acid, gamma 16 hydroxybutyrate refers to the acid. I understand 17 that. 18 Now, what if what you put in is a salt? 19 What does gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean in 	 Q Is it releasing gamma hydroxybutyric acid, or is it releasing a gamma hydroxybutyrate anion that was, in your opinion, present in the acid? A Well, the anion can be produced along with the complex in its dissolved state from the acid. Yes, it can. It's just that in when you when you talk about the acid form, if that's what you put in, it's releasing that, its gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q When you say it's releasing that, is it releasing in that context gamma hydroxybutyric acid? A It is releasing the acid. It's now in a dissolved state, though. So it would take the form of the dissolved state. Q In the first instance, at the moment the release happens, is there a moment in time at which the acid is being released? 	96
 1 the overall process that's taking place. I'm 2 asking you specifically about what the words gamma 3 hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean. 4 Do the words gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) 5 mean the anion, or do they mean the acid, or do 6 they mean both? 7 A It's what you put in at the beginning that 8 was released. 9 Q So, again, let me ask my question: Does 10 that word mean the acid, the anion, both, neither, 11 or something else entirely? 12 A Well, it depends. If what you put in was 13 the acid, it's releasing the gamma hydroxybutyrate 14 that is in the form of the acid. 15 Q Okay. So if you put in the acid, gamma 16 hydroxybutyrate refers to the acid. I understand 17 that. 18 Now, what if what you put in is a salt? 19 What does gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean in 20 that context? 	 Q Is it releasing gamma hydroxybutyric acid, or is it releasing a gamma hydroxybutyrate anion that was, in your opinion, present in the acid? A Well, the anion can be produced along with the complex in its dissolved state from the acid. Yes, it can. It's just that in when you when you talk about the acid form, if that's what you put in, it's releasing that, its gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q When you say it's releasing that, is it releasing in that context gamma hydroxybutyric acid? A It is releasing the acid. It's now in a dissolved state, though. So it would take the form of the dissolved state. Q In the first instance, at the moment the release happens, is there a moment in time at which the acid is being released? A Well, so I can only give you examples. 	96
 1 the overall process that's taking place. I'm 2 asking you specifically about what the words gamma 3 hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean. 4 Do the words gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) 5 mean the anion, or do they mean the acid, or do 6 they mean both? 7 A It's what you put in at the beginning that 8 was released. 9 Q So, again, let me ask my question: Does 10 that word mean the acid, the anion, both, neither, 11 or something else entirely? 12 A Well, it depends. If what you put in was 13 the acid, it's releasing the gamma hydroxybutyrate 14 that is in the form of the acid. 15 Q Okay. So if you put in the acid, gamma 16 hydroxybutyrate refers to the acid. I understand 17 that. 18 Now, what if what you put in is a salt? 19 What does gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean in 20 that context? 21 A It's the gamma hydroxybutyrate that you 	 Q Is it releasing gamma hydroxybutyric acid, or is it releasing a gamma hydroxybutyrate anion that was, in your opinion, present in the acid? A Well, the anion can be produced along with the complex in its dissolved state from the acid. Yes, it can. It's just that in when you when you talk about the acid form, if that's what you put in, it's releasing that, its gamma 10 hydroxybutyrate. 11 Q When you say it's releasing that, is it 12 releasing in that context gamma hydroxybutyric 13 acid? 14 A It is releasing the acid. It's now in a 15 dissolved state, though. So it would take the 16 form of the dissolved state. 17 Q In the first instance, at the moment the 18 release happens, is there a moment in time at 19 which the acid is being released? 20 A Well, so I can only give you examples. 21 So, for instance, if the acid was a solid, then 	96
 1 the overall process that's taking place. I'm 2 asking you specifically about what the words gamma 3 hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean. 4 Do the words gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) 5 mean the anion, or do they mean the acid, or do 6 they mean both? 7 A It's what you put in at the beginning that 8 was released. 9 Q So, again, let me ask my question: Does 10 that word mean the acid, the anion, both, neither, 11 or something else entirely? 12 A Well, it depends. If what you put in was 13 the acid, it's releasing the gamma hydroxybutyrate 14 that is in the form of the acid. 15 Q Okay. So if you put in the acid, gamma 16 hydroxybutyrate refers to the acid. I understand 17 that. 18 Now, what if what you put in is a salt? 19 What does gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean in 20 that context? 21 A It's the gamma hydroxybutyrate that you 22 put in that comes out. 	 Q Is it releasing gamma hydroxybutyric acid, or is it releasing a gamma hydroxybutyrate anion that was, in your opinion, present in the acid? A Well, the anion can be produced along with the complex in its dissolved state from the acid. Yes, it can. It's just that in when you when you talk about the acid form, if that's what you put in, it's releasing that, its gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q When you say it's releasing that, is it releasing in that context gamma hydroxybutyric acid? A It is releasing the acid. It's now in a dissolved state, though. So it would take the form of the dissolved state. Q In the first instance, at the moment the release happens, is there a moment in time at which the acid is being released? A Well, so I can only give you examples. So, for instance, if the acid was a solid, then that's what's released, but it just and now 	96
 1 the overall process that's taking place. I'm 2 asking you specifically about what the words gamma 3 hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean. 4 Do the words gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) 5 mean the anion, or do they mean the acid, or do 6 they mean both? 7 A It's what you put in at the beginning that 8 was released. 9 Q So, again, let me ask my question: Does 10 that word mean the acid, the anion, both, neither, 11 or something else entirely? 12 A Well, it depends. If what you put in was 13 the acid, it's releasing the gamma hydroxybutyrate 14 that is in the form of the acid. 15 Q Okay. So if you put in the acid, gamma 16 hydroxybutyrate refers to the acid. I understand 17 that. 18 Now, what if what you put in is a salt? 19 What does gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean in 20 that context? 21 A It's the gamma hydroxybutyrate that you 22 put in that comes out. 23 Q And so in that context, gamma 	 Q Is it releasing gamma hydroxybutyric acid, or is it releasing a gamma hydroxybutyrate anion that was, in your opinion, present in the acid? A Well, the anion can be produced along with the complex in its dissolved state from the acid. Yes, it can. It's just that in when you when you talk about the acid form, if that's what you put in, it's releasing that, its gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q When you say it's releasing that, is it releasing in that context gamma hydroxybutyric acid? A It is releasing the acid. It's now in a dissolved state, though. So it would take the form of the dissolved state. Q In the first instance, at the moment the release happens, is there a moment in time at which the acid is being released? A Well, so I can only give you examples. So, for instance, if the acid was a solid, then that's what's released, but it just and now it's in a dissolved state. 	96
 1 the overall process that's taking place. I'm 2 asking you specifically about what the words gamma 3 hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean. 4 Do the words gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) 5 mean the anion, or do they mean the acid, or do 6 they mean both? 7 A It's what you put in at the beginning that 8 was released. 9 Q So, again, let me ask my question: Does 10 that word mean the acid, the anion, both, neither, 11 or something else entirely? 12 A Well, it depends. If what you put in was 13 the acid, it's releasing the gamma hydroxybutyrate 14 that is in the form of the acid. 15 Q Okay. So if you put in the acid, gamma 16 hydroxybutyrate refers to the acid. I understand 17 that. 18 Now, what if what you put in is a salt? 19 What does gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) mean in 20 that context? 21 A It's the gamma hydroxybutyrate that you 22 put in that comes out. 	 Q Is it releasing gamma hydroxybutyric acid, or is it releasing a gamma hydroxybutyrate anion that was, in your opinion, present in the acid? A Well, the anion can be produced along with the complex in its dissolved state from the acid. Yes, it can. It's just that in when you when you talk about the acid form, if that's what you put in, it's releasing that, its gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q When you say it's releasing that, is it releasing in that context gamma hydroxybutyric acid? A It is releasing the acid. It's now in a dissolved state, though. So it would take the form of the dissolved state. Q In the first instance, at the moment the release happens, is there a moment in time at which the acid is being released? A Well, so I can only give you examples. So, for instance, if the acid was a solid, then that's what's released, but it just and now 	96

25 (97 to 100)

Conducted on April 13, 2023

97		99
1 A Well, in order to release, it has to	1 you to answer the question. What is the	
2 dissolve.	2 definition of the words "gamma hydroxybutyrate" in	
3 Q How do you know that to be true, that in	3 1(c)?	
4 order for the acid to be released from the dosage	4 A It's the form of gamma hydroxybutyrate	
5 form, it must dissolve?	5 that you put in at the beginning.	
6 A Because how you detect release is in a	6 Q Okay. And that could include the salt of	
7 dissolved state.	7 gamma hydroxybutyrate; is that right?	
8 Q Is there a difference between being able	8 A Yes.	
9 to detect that a release has happened in the form	9 Q Okay.	
10 of a molecule at the moment of release?	10 A It's just that it's in a dissolved state	
11 A They're the same thing, because when	11 now.	
12 something releases, it's dissolved.	12 Q Well, it is, but gamma hydroxybutyrate in	
13 Q Okay. So let me go back to 1(c), and I	13 1(c) refers to the form in which you put in it,	
14 think this is a yes or no question: Does the term	14 and one form you might have put it in is the salt;	
15 gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) include the acid	15 right?	
16 itself in the form of the acid as distinct from	16 A In the dissolved state now. There's water	
17 its constituent parts?	17 now because it's released. So a person of	
18 A Well, if what you mean is if it was added	18 ordinary skill in the art would understand that	
19 as a solid, then it's in a dissolved state, but	19 it's the form you put in in a dissolved state now.	
20 it's the same it's the same thing you added.	20 Q Okay. And so to be clear, then, your	
21 So it's gamma hydroxybutyrate. That's what it's	21 definition of gamma hydroxybutyrate in 1(c) is the	
22 saying.	22 form of gamma hydroxybutyrate that you started	
23 Q Okay. So just to be clear, the reference	23 with, which might be the acid or might be the	
24 to its gamma hydroxybutyrate is a reference to	24 salt, in a dissolved state?	
25 whatever form of gamma hydroxybutyrate was present	25 A Yes.	
98		100
1 in the immediate and sustained release portions?	1 Q Okay. Now, let's go to Claim 12, and go	
 in the immediate and sustained release portions? A Yes. It's just in a dissolved state now. 	2 to 12(c). Do you see where I am?	
 in the immediate and sustained release portions? A Yes. It's just in a dissolved state now. Q Well, but you say except now it's in a 	2 to 12(c). Do you see where I am?3 A Yes.	
 in the immediate and sustained release portions? A Yes. It's just in a dissolved state now. Q Well, but you say except now it's in a dissolved state, and that's what I'm trying to 	 2 to 12(c). Do you see where I am? 3 A Yes. 4 Q Okay. Now, 12(c) says, "The formulation 	
 in the immediate and sustained release portions? A Yes. It's just in a dissolved state now. Q Well, but you say except now it's in a dissolved state, and that's what I'm trying to understand, whether you're talking about it in the 	 2 to 12(c). Do you see where I am? 3 A Yes. 4 Q Okay. Now, 12(c) says, "The formulation 5 releases at least about 30 percent of its gamma 	
 in the immediate and sustained release portions? A Yes. It's just in a dissolved state now. Q Well, but you say except now it's in a dissolved state, and that's what I'm trying to understand, whether you're talking about it in the form in which it was present in the sustained 	 2 to 12(c). Do you see where I am? 3 A Yes. 4 Q Okay. Now, 12(c) says, 'The formulation 5 releases at least about 30 percent of its gamma 6 hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof." 	
 in the immediate and sustained release portions? A Yes. It's just in a dissolved state now. Q Well, but you say except now it's in a dissolved state, and that's what I'm trying to understand, whether you're talking about it in the form in which it was present in the sustained release portion or its dissolved state. That's 	 2 to 12(c). Do you see where I am? 3 A Yes. 4 Q Okay. Now, 12(c) says, "The formulation 5 releases at least about 30 percent of its gamma 6 hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof." 7 Do you see that? 	
 in the immediate and sustained release portions? A Yes. It's just in a dissolved state now. Q Well, but you say except now it's in a dissolved state, and that's what I'm trying to understand, whether you're talking about it in the form in which it was present in the sustained release portion or its dissolved state. That's the difference I'm trying to understand. 	 2 to 12(c). Do you see where I am? 3 A Yes. 4 Q Okay. Now, 12(c) says, "The formulation 5 releases at least about 30 percent of its gamma 6 hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof." 7 Do you see that? 8 A Yes. 	
 in the immediate and sustained release portions? A Yes. It's just in a dissolved state now. Q Well, but you say except now it's in a dissolved state, and that's what I'm trying to understand, whether you're talking about it in the form in which it was present in the sustained release portion or its dissolved state. That's the difference I'm trying to understand. So when it says in 1(c) that it releases 	 2 to 12(c). Do you see where I am? 3 A Yes. 4 Q Okay. Now, 12(c) says, "The formulation 5 releases at least about 30 percent of its gamma 6 hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof." 7 Do you see that? 8 A Yes. 9 Q Okay. Now, when it says in Claim 1 	
 in the immediate and sustained release portions? A Yes. It's just in a dissolved state now. Q Well, but you say except now it's in a dissolved state, and that's what I'm trying to understand, whether you're talking about it in the form in which it was present in the sustained release portion or its dissolved state. That's the difference I'm trying to understand. So when it says in 1(c) that it releases 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate, is that a 	 2 to 12(c). Do you see where I am? 3 A Yes. 4 Q Okay. Now, 12(c) says, "The formulation 5 releases at least about 30 percent of its gamma 6 hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof." 7 Do you see that? 8 A Yes. 9 Q Okay. Now, when it says in Claim 1 10 "30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate" and it 	
 in the immediate and sustained release portions? A Yes. It's just in a dissolved state now. Q Well, but you say except now it's in a dissolved state, and that's what I'm trying to understand, whether you're talking about it in the form in which it was present in the sustained release portion or its dissolved state. That's the difference I'm trying to understand. So when it says in 1(c) that it releases 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate, is that a 	 2 to 12(c). Do you see where I am? 3 A Yes. 4 Q Okay. Now, 12(c) says, "The formulation 5 releases at least about 30 percent of its gamma 6 hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof." 7 Do you see that? 8 A Yes. 9 Q Okay. Now, when it says in Claim 1 10 "30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate" and it 11 says in Claim 12 "30 percent of its gamma 	
 in the immediate and sustained release portions? A Yes. It's just in a dissolved state now. Q Well, but you say except now it's in a dissolved state, and that's what I'm trying to understand, whether you're talking about it in the form in which it was present in the sustained release portion or its dissolved state. That's the difference I'm trying to understand. So when it says in 1(c) that it releases 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate, is that a reference to the form of gamma hydroxybutyrate that was present in the sustained-released and 	 2 to 12(c). Do you see where I am? 3 A Yes. 4 Q Okay. Now, 12(c) says, "The formulation 5 releases at least about 30 percent of its gamma 6 hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof." 7 Do you see that? 8 A Yes. 9 Q Okay. Now, when it says in Claim 1 10 "30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate" and it 11 says in Claim 12 "30 percent of its gamma 12 hydroxybutyrate," do those two phrases mean the 	
 in the immediate and sustained release portions? A Yes. It's just in a dissolved state now. Q Well, but you say except now it's in a dissolved state, and that's what I'm trying to understand, whether you're talking about it in the form in which it was present in the sustained release portion or its dissolved state. That's the difference I'm trying to understand. So when it says in 1(c) that it releases 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate, is that a reference to the form of gamma hydroxybutyrate that was present in the sustained-released and immediate-release portions? 	 2 to 12(c). Do you see where I am? 3 A Yes. 4 Q Okay. Now, 12(c) says, "The formulation 5 releases at least about 30 percent of its gamma 6 hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof." 7 Do you see that? 8 A Yes. 9 Q Okay. Now, when it says in Claim 1 10 "30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate" and it 11 says in Claim 12 "30 percent of its gamma 12 hydroxybutyrate," do those two phrases mean the 13 same thing in those two claims? 	
 in the immediate and sustained release portions? A Yes. It's just in a dissolved state now. Q Well, but you say except now it's in a dissolved state, and that's what I'm trying to understand, whether you're talking about it in the form in which it was present in the sustained release portion or its dissolved state. That's the difference I'm trying to understand. So when it says in 1(c) that it releases 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate, is that a reference to the form of gamma hydroxybutyrate that was present in the sustained-released and immediate-release portions? A It is. It's just that when you if you 	 2 to 12(c). Do you see where I am? 3 A Yes. 4 Q Okay. Now, 12(c) says, "The formulation 5 releases at least about 30 percent of its gamma 6 hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof." 7 Do you see that? 8 A Yes. 9 Q Okay. Now, when it says in Claim 1 10 "30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate" and it 11 says in Claim 12 "30 percent of its gamma 12 hydroxybutyrate," do those two phrases mean the 13 same thing in those two claims? 14 A Well, in the first instance, it's 	
 in the immediate and sustained release portions? A Yes. It's just in a dissolved state now. Q Well, but you say except now it's in a dissolved state, and that's what I'm trying to understand, whether you're talking about it in the form in which it was present in the sustained release portion or its dissolved state. That's the difference I'm trying to understand. So when it says in 1(c) that it releases 10 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate, is that a reference to the form of gamma hydroxybutyrate that was present in the sustained-released and immediate-release portions? A It is. It's just that when you if you were talking about a situation where it was in a 	 2 to 12(c). Do you see where I am? 3 A Yes. 4 Q Okay. Now, 12(c) says, "The formulation 5 releases at least about 30 percent of its gamma 6 hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof." 7 Do you see that? 8 A Yes. 9 Q Okay. Now, when it says in Claim 1 10 "30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate" and it 11 says in Claim 12 "30 percent of its gamma 12 hydroxybutyrate," do those two phrases mean the 13 same thing in those two claims? 14 A Well, in the first instance, it's 15 referring to any of the forms that you put in. 	
 in the immediate and sustained release portions? A Yes. It's just in a dissolved state now. Q Well, but you say except now it's in a dissolved state, and that's what I'm trying to understand, whether you're talking about it in the form in which it was present in the sustained release portion or its dissolved state. That's the difference I'm trying to understand. So when it says in 1(c) that it releases 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate, is that a reference to the form of gamma hydroxybutyrate that was present in the sustained-released and immediate-release portions? A It is. It's just that when you if you were talking about a situation where it was in a solid state, that's what is being used when you 	 2 to 12(c). Do you see where I am? 3 A Yes. 4 Q Okay. Now, 12(c) says, "The formulation 5 releases at least about 30 percent of its gamma 6 hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof." 7 Do you see that? 8 A Yes. 9 Q Okay. Now, when it says in Claim 1 10 "30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate" and it 11 says in Claim 12 "30 percent of its gamma 12 hydroxybutyrate," do those two phrases mean the 13 same thing in those two claims? 14 A Well, in the first instance, it's 15 referring to any of the forms that you put in. 16 Here, it just the way it's written is the acid 	
 in the immediate and sustained release portions? A Yes. It's just in a dissolved state now. Q Well, but you say except now it's in a dissolved state, and that's what I'm trying to understand, whether you're talking about it in the form in which it was present in the sustained release portion or its dissolved state. That's the difference I'm trying to understand. So when it says in 1(c) that it releases 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate, is that a reference to the form of gamma hydroxybutyrate that was present in the sustained-released and immediate-release portions? A It is. It's just that when you if you were talking about a situation where it was in a solid state, that's what is being used when you formulate it, and when you measure the release, 	 2 to 12(c). Do you see where I am? 3 A Yes. 4 Q Okay. Now, 12(c) says, "The formulation 5 releases at least about 30 percent of its gamma 6 hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof." 7 Do you see that? 8 A Yes. 9 Q Okay. Now, when it says in Claim 1 10 "30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate" and it 11 says in Claim 12 "30 percent of its gamma 12 hydroxybutyrate," do those two phrases mean the 13 same thing in those two claims? 14 A Well, in the first instance, it's 15 referring to any of the forms that you put in. 16 Here, it just the way it's written is the acid 17 or the salts of the acid. So together, they mean 	
 in the immediate and sustained release portions? A Yes. It's just in a dissolved state now. Q Well, but you say except now it's in a dissolved state, and that's what I'm trying to understand, whether you're talking about it in the form in which it was present in the sustained release portion or its dissolved state. That's the difference I'm trying to understand. So when it says in 1(c) that it releases 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate, is that a reference to the form of gamma hydroxybutyrate that was present in the sustained-released and immediate-release portions? A It is. It's just that when you if you swere talking about a situation where it was in a solid state, that's what is being used when you formulate it, and when you measure the release, it's in the dissolved state. 	 2 to 12(c). Do you see where I am? 3 A Yes. 4 Q Okay. Now, 12(c) says, "The formulation 5 releases at least about 30 percent of its gamma 6 hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof." 7 Do you see that? 8 A Yes. 9 Q Okay. Now, when it says in Claim 1 10 "30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate" and it 11 says in Claim 12 "30 percent of its gamma 12 hydroxybutyrate," do those two phrases mean the 13 same thing in those two claims? 14 A Well, in the first instance, it's 15 referring to any of the forms that you put in. 16 Here, it just the way it's written is the acid 17 or the salts of the acid. So together, they mean 18 the same thing. 	
 in the immediate and sustained release portions? A Yes. It's just in a dissolved state now. Q Well, but you say except now it's in a dissolved state, and that's what I'm trying to understand, whether you're talking about it in the form in which it was present in the sustained release portion or its dissolved state. That's the difference I'm trying to understand. So when it says in 1(c) that it releases 10 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate, is that a reference to the form of gamma hydroxybutyrate that was present in the sustained-released and immediate-release portions? A It is. It's just that when you if you were talking about a situation where it was in a solid state, that's what is being used when you formulate it, and when you measure the release, it's 	 2 to 12(c). Do you see where I am? 3 A Yes. 4 Q Okay. Now, 12(c) says, "The formulation 5 releases at least about 30 percent of its gamma 6 hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof." 7 Do you see that? 8 A Yes. 9 Q Okay. Now, when it says in Claim 1 10 "30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate" and it 11 says in Claim 12 "30 percent of its gamma 12 hydroxybutyrate," do those two phrases mean the 13 same thing in those two claims? 14 A Well, in the first instance, it's 15 referring to any of the forms that you put in. 16 Here, it just the way it's written is the acid 17 or the salts of the acid. So together, they mean 18 the same thing. 19 Q Okay. So your understanding is that the 	
 in the immediate and sustained release portions? A Yes. It's just in a dissolved state now. Q Well, but you say except now it's in a dissolved state, and that's what I'm trying to understand, whether you're talking about it in the form in which it was present in the sustained release portion or its dissolved state. That's the difference I'm trying to understand. So when it says in 1(c) that it releases 0 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate, is that a reference to the form of gamma hydroxybutyrate that was present in the sustained-released and immediate-release portions? A It is. It's just that when you if you were talking about a situation where it was in a solid state, that's what is being used when you formulate it, and when you measure the release, Q Okay. When you measure the release, it's in the dissolved state. So if I were to ask you 	 2 to 12(c). Do you see where I am? 3 A Yes. 4 Q Okay. Now, 12(c) says, "The formulation 5 releases at least about 30 percent of its gamma 6 hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof." 7 Do you see that? 8 A Yes. 9 Q Okay. Now, when it says in Claim 1 10 "30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate" and it 11 says in Claim 12 "30 percent of its gamma 12 hydroxybutyrate," do those two phrases mean the 13 same thing in those two claims? 14 A Well, in the first instance, it's 15 referring to any of the forms that you put in. 16 Here, it just the way it's written is the acid 17 or the salts of the acid. So together, they mean 18 the same thing. 19 Q Okay. So your understanding is that the 20 reference in 1(c) to 30 percent of its gamma 	
 in the immediate and sustained release portions? A Yes. It's just in a dissolved state now. Q Well, but you say except now it's in a dissolved state, and that's what I'm trying to understand, whether you're talking about it in the form in which it was present in the sustained release portion or its dissolved state. That's the difference I'm trying to understand. So when it says in 1(c) that it releases 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate, is that a reference to the form of gamma hydroxybutyrate that was present in the sustained-released and immediate-release portions? A It is. It's just that when you if you were talking about a situation where it was in a solid state, that's what is being used when you formulate it, and when you measure the release, Q Okay. When you measure the release, it's in the dissolved state. So if I were to ask you in 1(c) in your own words, what is the definition 	 2 to 12(c). Do you see where I am? 3 A Yes. 4 Q Okay. Now, 12(c) says, "The formulation 5 releases at least about 30 percent of its gamma 6 hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof." 7 Do you see that? 8 A Yes. 9 Q Okay. Now, when it says in Claim 1 10 "30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate" and it 11 says in Claim 12 "30 percent of its gamma 12 hydroxybutyrate," do those two phrases mean the 13 same thing in those two claims? 14 A Well, in the first instance, it's 15 referring to any of the forms that you put in. 16 Here, it just the way it's written is the acid 17 or the salts of the acid. So together, they mean 18 the same thing. 19 Q Okay. So your understanding is that the 20 reference in 1(c) to 30 percent of its gamma 21 hydroxybutyrate means the same thing as the 	
 1 in the immediate and sustained release portions? A Yes. It's just in a dissolved state now. Q Well, but you say except now it's in a 4 dissolved state, and that's what I'm trying to 5 understand, whether you're talking about it in the 6 form in which it was present in the sustained 7 release portion or its dissolved state. That's 8 the difference I'm trying to understand. 9 So when it says in 1(c) that it releases 10 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate, is that a 11 reference to the form of gamma hydroxybutyrate 12 that was present in the sustained-released and 13 immediate-release portions? 14 A It is. It's just that when you if you 15 were talking about a situation where it was in a 16 solid state, that's what is being used when you 17 formulate it, and when you measure the release, 18 it's in the dissolved state. 19 Q Okay. When you measure the release, it's 20 in the dissolved state. So if I were to ask you 21 in 1(c) in your own words, what is the definition 22 of the words gamma hydroxybutyrate, what would you 	 2 to 12(c). Do you see where I am? 3 A Yes. 4 Q Okay. Now, 12(c) says, "The formulation 5 releases at least about 30 percent of its gamma 6 hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof." 7 Do you see that? 8 A Yes. 9 Q Okay. Now, when it says in Claim 1 10 "30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate" and it 11 says in Claim 12 "30 percent of its gamma 12 hydroxybutyrate," do those two phrases mean the 13 same thing in those two claims? 14 A Well, in the first instance, it's 15 referring to any of the forms that you put in. 16 Here, it just the way it's written is the acid 17 or the salts of the acid. So together, they mean 18 the same thing. 19 Q Okay. So your understanding is that the 20 reference in 1(c) to 30 percent of its gamma 21 hydroxybutyrate means the same thing as the 22 reference in 12(c) to 30 percent of its gamma 	
 in the immediate and sustained release portions? A Yes. It's just in a dissolved state now. Q Well, but you say except now it's in a dissolved state, and that's what I'm trying to understand, whether you're talking about it in the form in which it was present in the sustained release portion or its dissolved state. That's the difference I'm trying to understand. So when it says in 1(c) that it releases 0 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate, is that a reference to the form of gamma hydroxybutyrate that was present in the sustained-released and immediate-release portions? A It is. It's just that when you if you swere talking about a situation where it was in a solid state, that's what is being used when you formulate it, and when you measure the release, it's in the dissolved state. Q Okay. When you measure the release, it's in the dissolved state. So if I were to ask you in 1(c) in your own words, what is the definition of the words gamma hydroxybutyrate, what would you say the definition of those words is? 	 2 to 12(c). Do you see where I am? 3 A Yes. 4 Q Okay. Now, 12(c) says, "The formulation 5 releases at least about 30 percent of its gamma 6 hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof." 7 Do you see that? 8 A Yes. 9 Q Okay. Now, when it says in Claim 1 10 "30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate" and it 11 says in Claim 12 "30 percent of its gamma 12 hydroxybutyrate," do those two phrases mean the 13 same thing in those two claims? 14 A Well, in the first instance, it's 15 referring to any of the forms that you put in. 16 Here, it just the way it's written is the acid 17 or the salts of the acid. So together, they mean 18 the same thing. 19 Q Okay. So your understanding is that the 20 reference in 1(c) to 30 percent of its gamma 21 hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof? 	
 1 in the immediate and sustained release portions? A Yes. It's just in a dissolved state now. Q Well, but you say except now it's in a 4 dissolved state, and that's what I'm trying to 5 understand, whether you're talking about it in the 6 form in which it was present in the sustained 7 release portion or its dissolved state. That's 8 the difference I'm trying to understand. 9 So when it says in 1(c) that it releases 10 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate, is that a 11 reference to the form of gamma hydroxybutyrate 12 that was present in the sustained-released and 13 immediate-release portions? 14 A It is. It's just that when you if you 15 were talking about a situation where it was in a 16 solid state, that's what is being used when you 17 formulate it, and when you measure the release, 18 it's in the dissolved state. 19 Q Okay. When you measure the release, it's 20 in the dissolved state. So if I were to ask you 21 in 1(c) in your own words, what is the definition 22 of the words gamma hydroxybutyrate, what would you 	 2 to 12(c). Do you see where I am? 3 A Yes. 4 Q Okay. Now, 12(c) says, "The formulation 5 releases at least about 30 percent of its gamma 6 hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof." 7 Do you see that? 8 A Yes. 9 Q Okay. Now, when it says in Claim 1 10 "30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate" and it 11 says in Claim 12 "30 percent of its gamma 12 hydroxybutyrate," do those two phrases mean the 13 same thing in those two claims? 14 A Well, in the first instance, it's 15 referring to any of the forms that you put in. 16 Here, it just the way it's written is the acid 17 or the salts of the acid. So together, they mean 18 the same thing. 19 Q Okay. So your understanding is that the 20 reference in 1(c) to 30 percent of its gamma 21 hydroxybutyrate means the same thing as the 22 reference in 12(c) to 30 percent of its gamma 	

Conducted on April 13, 2023

26 (101 to 104)

Conducted on	April 13, 2023
101	103
1 Q Sure. It's your understanding that the	1 the context how it would be read, and it's clear
2 reference to 30 percent of its gamma	2 in the second case that it means the acid or the
3 hydroxybutyrate in Claim 1 means the same thing as	3 salt of the acid, and in the first case, it means
4 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate or salt	4 any of the forms that are discussed in what you
5 thereof in Claim 12?	5 called the preamble.
6 A To the extent that what both mean is what	6 Q Okay. Well, I want to let me back up.
7 you put in in the first place, then they mean the	7 Is there any difference in the scope between the
8 same thing, but it depends on what you put in in	8 phrase in Claim 1 and the phrase in Claim 12?
9 the first place as to what it actually would be	9 A I mean, I I think the way I put it is
10 meaning.	10 what I just said. I mean, I'm I don't think I
11 Q Okay. And that's true for both Claim 1	11 talk about scope in my report. I think that I
12 and Claim 12?	12 answered your question, that
13 A Yes.	13 Q Well, I don't think you did. And if
14 Q Right? But in terms of just what those	14 you're talking about claim construction, you are
15 words mean, it's your testimony that the words	15 talking about scope, because that's what we mean,
16 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate in Claim 1	16 is what these words mean and what they define.
17 mean the same thing as the words 30 percent of its	17 So let me ask again. With respect to the
18 gamma hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof in Claim 12?	18 phrase "30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate"
19 A Yeah. I think the way that I put it was	19 in Claim 1 and the phrase "30 percent of its gamma
20 the common usage of the term could mean the	20 hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof" in Claim 12, in
21 different forms that I describe. So here it could	21 your opinion, is there any difference in scope
22 mean the different forms, and it depends on what	22 between those two phrases?
23 form you put in, and here it's either the acid or	23 MR. CALVOSA: And I'll just object as
24 the salts of the acid. So it's consistent	24 asked and answered. Object to form.
25 throughout.	25 THE WITNESS: So what I I will add
	25 IIIE WIII1ESS. So what I will add
102	104
1 A person with ordinary skill in the art	104 1 my answer's the same, but I'll add this: To the
102 1 A person with ordinary skill in the art 2 would understand in the context that you have the	104 1 my answer's the same, but I'll add this: To the 2 extent that you are implying that the scope is
102 1 A person with ordinary skill in the art 2 would understand in the context that you have the 3 flexibility of any of the forms of gamma	104 1 my answer's the same, but I'll add this: To the 2 extent that you are implying that the scope is 3 different depending on how it's used, I disagree,
102 1 A person with ordinary skill in the art 2 would understand in the context that you have the 3 flexibility of any of the forms of gamma 4 hydroxybutyrate may be included in that word when	104 1 my answer's the same, but I'll add this: To the 2 extent that you are implying that the scope is 3 different depending on how it's used, I disagree, 4 because what I'm saying is that a person with
102 1 A person with ordinary skill in the art 2 would understand in the context that you have the 3 flexibility of any of the forms of gamma 4 hydroxybutyrate may be included in that word when 5 it's used.	104 1 my answer's the same, but I'll add this: To the 2 extent that you are implying that the scope is 3 different depending on how it's used, I disagree, 4 because what I'm saying is that a person with 5 ordinary skill of the art understands that it
102 1 A person with ordinary skill in the art 2 would understand in the context that you have the 3 flexibility of any of the forms of gamma 4 hydroxybutyrate may be included in that word when 5 it's used. 6 Q Okay. So, again, I think I understand	104 1 my answer's the same, but I'll add this: To the 2 extent that you are implying that the scope is 3 different depending on how it's used, I disagree, 4 because what I'm saying is that a person with
102 1 A person with ordinary skill in the art 2 would understand in the context that you have the 3 flexibility of any of the forms of gamma 4 hydroxybutyrate may be included in that word when 5 it's used. 6 Q Okay. So, again, I think I understand 7 what you said, but just to be clear, in terms of	104 1 my answer's the same, but I'll add this: To the 2 extent that you are implying that the scope is 3 different depending on how it's used, I disagree, 4 because what I'm saying is that a person with 5 ordinary skill of the art understands that it 6 could mean any of these things depending upon the 7 context.
1A person with ordinary skill in the art2would understand in the context that you have the3flexibility of any of the forms of gamma4hydroxybutyrate may be included in that word when5it's used.6Q Okay. So, again, I think I understand7what you said, but just to be clear, in terms of8thinking about, again, the question of claim	 1 my answer's the same, but I'll add this: To the 2 extent that you are implying that the scope is 3 different depending on how it's used, I disagree, 4 because what I'm saying is that a person with 5 ordinary skill of the art understands that it 6 could mean any of these things depending upon the 7 context. 8 So there's not, in my opinion, a
1021A person with ordinary skill in the art2would understand in the context that you have the3flexibility of any of the forms of gamma4hydroxybutyrate may be included in that word when5it's used.6Q Okay. So, again, I think I understand7what you said, but just to be clear, in terms of8thinking about, again, the question of claim9scope, right, what is embraced within the claim,	 104 1 my answer's the same, but I'll add this: To the 2 extent that you are implying that the scope is 3 different depending on how it's used, I disagree, 4 because what I'm saying is that a person with 5 ordinary skill of the art understands that it 6 could mean any of these things depending upon the 7 context. 8 So there's not, in my opinion, a 9 difference in scope in one usage versus the other
1021A person with ordinary skill in the art2would understand in the context that you have the3flexibility of any of the forms of gamma4hydroxybutyrate may be included in that word when5it's used.6Q Okay. So, again, I think I understand7what you said, but just to be clear, in terms of8thinking about, again, the question of claim9scope, right, what is embraced within the claim,1030 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate in Claim 1	104 1 my answer's the same, but I'll add this: To the 2 extent that you are implying that the scope is 3 different depending on how it's used, I disagree, 4 because what I'm saying is that a person with 5 ordinary skill of the art understands that it 6 could mean any of these things depending upon the 7 context. 8 So there's not, in my opinion, a 9 difference in scope in one usage versus the other 10 usage. It's just that you have the freedom to
 A person with ordinary skill in the art would understand in the context that you have the flexibility of any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate may be included in that word when it's used. Q Okay. So, again, I think I understand what you said, but just to be clear, in terms of thinking about, again, the question of claim scope, right, what is embraced within the claim, 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate in Claim 1 has the same scope in your opinion as 30 percent 	 104 1 my answer's the same, but I'll add this: To the 2 extent that you are implying that the scope is 3 different depending on how it's used, I disagree, 4 because what I'm saying is that a person with 5 ordinary skill of the art understands that it 6 could mean any of these things depending upon the 7 context. 8 So there's not, in my opinion, a 9 difference in scope in one usage versus the other 104 105 106 107 108 108 108 109 108 109 100 11 <li< td=""></li<>
1021A person with ordinary skill in the art2would understand in the context that you have the3flexibility of any of the forms of gamma4hydroxybutyrate may be included in that word when5it's used.6Q Okay. So, again, I think I understand7what you said, but just to be clear, in terms of8thinking about, again, the question of claim9scope, right, what is embraced within the claim,1030 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate in Claim 111has the same scope in your opinion as 30 percent12of its gamma hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof in	 104 1 my answer's the same, but I'll add this: To the 2 extent that you are implying that the scope is 3 different depending on how it's used, I disagree, 4 because what I'm saying is that a person with 5 ordinary skill of the art understands that it 6 could mean any of these things depending upon the 7 context. 8 So there's not, in my opinion, a 9 difference in scope in one usage versus the other 10 usage. It's just that you have the freedom to 11 refer to its form by using the frame gamma 12 hydroxybutyrate.
 A person with ordinary skill in the art would understand in the context that you have the flexibility of any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate may be included in that word when it's used. Q Okay. So, again, I think I understand what you said, but just to be clear, in terms of thinking about, again, the question of claim scope, right, what is embraced within the claim, 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate in Claim 1 has the same scope in your opinion as 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof in Claim 12? 	 104 1 my answer's the same, but I'll add this: To the 2 extent that you are implying that the scope is 3 different depending on how it's used, I disagree, 4 because what I'm saying is that a person with 5 ordinary skill of the art understands that it 6 could mean any of these things depending upon the 7 context. 8 So there's not, in my opinion, a 9 difference in scope in one usage versus the other 10 usage. It's just that you have the freedom to 11 refer to its form by using the frame gamma 12 hydroxybutyrate. 13 BY MS. DURIE:
 A person with ordinary skill in the art would understand in the context that you have the flexibility of any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate may be included in that word when it's used. Q Okay. So, again, I think I understand what you said, but just to be clear, in terms of thinking about, again, the question of claim scope, right, what is embraced within the claim, 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate in Claim 1 has the same scope in your opinion as 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof in Claim 12? A I mean, again, I think I just I'd say 	 104 1 my answer's the same, but I'll add this: To the 2 extent that you are implying that the scope is 3 different depending on how it's used, I disagree, 4 because what I'm saying is that a person with 5 ordinary skill of the art understands that it 6 could mean any of these things depending upon the 7 context. 8 So there's not, in my opinion, a 9 difference in scope in one usage versus the other 10 usage. It's just that you have the freedom to 11 refer to its form by using the frame gamma 12 hydroxybutyrate. 13 BY MS. DURIE: 14 Q Okay. And specifically in the context of
 A person with ordinary skill in the art would understand in the context that you have the flexibility of any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate may be included in that word when it's used. Q Okay. So, again, I think I understand what you said, but just to be clear, in terms of thinking about, again, the question of claim scope, right, what is embraced within the claim, 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate in Claim 1 has the same scope in your opinion as 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof in Claim 12? A I mean, again, I think I just I'd say it the way I said it before. Because the term has 	 1 my answer's the same, but I'll add this: To the 2 extent that you are implying that the scope is 3 different depending on how it's used, I disagree, 4 because what I'm saying is that a person with 5 ordinary skill of the art understands that it 6 could mean any of these things depending upon the 7 context. 8 So there's not, in my opinion, a 9 difference in scope in one usage versus the other 10 usage. It's just that you have the freedom to 11 refer to its form by using the frame gamma 12 hydroxybutyrate. 13 BY MS. DURIE: 14 Q Okay. And specifically in the context of 15 Claim 1, 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate
 A person with ordinary skill in the art would understand in the context that you have the flexibility of any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate may be included in that word when it's used. Q Okay. So, again, I think I understand what you said, but just to be clear, in terms of thinking about, again, the question of claim scope, right, what is embraced within the claim, 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate in Claim 1 has the same scope in your opinion as 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof in Claim 12? A I mean, again, I think I just I'd say it the way I said it before. Because the term has the flexibility of what it means, it means the 	 104 1 my answer's the same, but I'll add this: To the 2 extent that you are implying that the scope is 3 different depending on how it's used, I disagree, 4 because what I'm saying is that a person with 5 ordinary skill of the art understands that it 6 could mean any of these things depending upon the 7 context. 8 So there's not, in my opinion, a 9 difference in scope in one usage versus the other 10 usage. It's just that you have the freedom to 11 refer to its form by using the frame gamma 12 hydroxybutyrate. 13 BY MS. DURIE: 14 Q Okay. And specifically in the context of 15 Claim 1, 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate 16 could mean 30 percent of the gamma hydroxybutyrate
1021A person with ordinary skill in the art2would understand in the context that you have the3flexibility of any of the forms of gamma4hydroxybutyrate may be included in that word when5it's used.6Q Okay. So, again, I think I understand7what you said, but just to be clear, in terms of8thinking about, again, the question of claim9scope, right, what is embraced within the claim,1030 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate in Claim 111has the same scope in your opinion as 30 percent12of its gamma hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof in13Claim 12?14A I mean, again, I think I just I'd say15it the way I said it before. Because the term has16the flexibility of what it means, it means the17form you put in in Claim 1, and it means the form	 104 1 my answer's the same, but I'll add this: To the 2 extent that you are implying that the scope is 3 different depending on how it's used, I disagree, 4 because what I'm saying is that a person with 5 ordinary skill of the art understands that it 6 could mean any of these things depending upon the 7 context. 8 So there's not, in my opinion, a 9 difference in scope in one usage versus the other 10 usage. It's just that you have the freedom to 11 refer to its form by using the frame gamma 12 hydroxybutyrate. 13 BY MS. DURIE: 14 Q Okay. And specifically in the context of 15 Claim 1, 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate 16 could mean 30 percent of the gamma hydroxybutyrate 17 that was present in the acid or in the salt;
 A person with ordinary skill in the art would understand in the context that you have the flexibility of any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate may be included in that word when it's used. Q Okay. So, again, I think I understand what you said, but just to be clear, in terms of thinking about, again, the question of claim scope, right, what is embraced within the claim, 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate in Claim 1 has the same scope in your opinion as 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof in Claim 12? A I mean, again, I think I just I'd say it the way I said it before. Because the term has the flexibility of what it means, it means the 	 104 1 my answer's the same, but I'll add this: To the 2 extent that you are implying that the scope is 3 different depending on how it's used, I disagree, 4 because what I'm saying is that a person with 5 ordinary skill of the art understands that it 6 could mean any of these things depending upon the 7 context. 8 So there's not, in my opinion, a 9 difference in scope in one usage versus the other 10 usage. It's just that you have the freedom to 11 refer to its form by using the frame gamma 12 hydroxybutyrate. 13 BY MS. DURIE: 14 Q Okay. And specifically in the context of 15 Claim 1, 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate 16 could mean 30 percent of the gamma hydroxybutyrate
1021A person with ordinary skill in the art2would understand in the context that you have the3flexibility of any of the forms of gamma4hydroxybutyrate may be included in that word when5it's used.6Q Okay. So, again, I think I understand7what you said, but just to be clear, in terms of8thinking about, again, the question of claim9scope, right, what is embraced within the claim,1030 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate in Claim 111has the same scope in your opinion as 30 percent12of its gamma hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof in13Claim 12?14A I mean, again, I think I just I'd say15it the way I said it before. Because the term has16the flexibility of what it means, it means the17form you put in in Claim 1, and it means the form	 104 1 my answer's the same, but I'll add this: To the 2 extent that you are implying that the scope is 3 different depending on how it's used, I disagree, 4 because what I'm saying is that a person with 5 ordinary skill of the art understands that it 6 could mean any of these things depending upon the 7 context. 8 So there's not, in my opinion, a 9 difference in scope in one usage versus the other 10 usage. It's just that you have the freedom to 11 refer to its form by using the frame gamma 12 hydroxybutyrate. 13 BY MS. DURIE: 14 Q Okay. And specifically in the context of 15 Claim 1, 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate 16 could mean 30 percent of the gamma hydroxybutyrate 17 that was present in the acid or in the salt;
1021A person with ordinary skill in the art2would understand in the context that you have the3flexibility of any of the forms of gamma4hydroxybutyrate may be included in that word when5it's used.6Q Okay. So, again, I think I understand7what you said, but just to be clear, in terms of8thinking about, again, the question of claim9scope, right, what is embraced within the claim,1030 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate in Claim 111has the same scope in your opinion as 30 percent12of its gamma hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof in13Claim 12?14A I mean, again, I think I just I'd say15it the way I said it before. Because the term has16the flexibility of what it means, it means the17form you put in in Claim 1, and it means the form18you put it in Claim 12. That's the way I would	 104 1 my answer's the same, but I'll add this: To the 2 extent that you are implying that the scope is 3 different depending on how it's used, I disagree, 4 because what I'm saying is that a person with 5 ordinary skill of the art understands that it 6 could mean any of these things depending upon the 7 context. 8 So there's not, in my opinion, a 9 difference in scope in one usage versus the other 10 usage. It's just that you have the freedom to 11 refer to its form by using the frame gamma 12 hydroxybutyrate. 13 BY MS. DURIE: 14 Q Okay. And specifically in the context of 15 Claim 1, 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate 16 could mean 30 percent of the gamma hydroxybutyrate 17 that was present in the acid or in the salt; 18 right?
 A person with ordinary skill in the art would understand in the context that you have the flexibility of any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate may be included in that word when it's used. Q Okay. So, again, I think I understand what you said, but just to be clear, in terms of thinking about, again, the question of claim scope, right, what is embraced within the claim, 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate in Claim 1 has the same scope in your opinion as 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof in Claim 12? A I mean, again, I think I just I'd say it the way I said it before. Because the term has the flexibility of what it means, it means the form you put in in Claim 1, and it means the form you put it in Claim 12. That's the way I would 	 104 1 my answer's the same, but I'll add this: To the 2 extent that you are implying that the scope is 3 different depending on how it's used, I disagree, 4 because what I'm saying is that a person with 5 ordinary skill of the art understands that it 6 could mean any of these things depending upon the 7 context. 8 So there's not, in my opinion, a 9 difference in scope in one usage versus the other 10 usage. It's just that you have the freedom to 11 refer to its form by using the frame gamma 12 hydroxybutyrate. 13 BY MS. DURIE: 14 Q Okay. And specifically in the context of 15 Claim 1, 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate 16 could mean 30 percent of the gamma hydroxybutyrate 17 that was present in the acid or in the salt; 18 right? 19 A It's referring to what's in the preamble.
 A person with ordinary skill in the art would understand in the context that you have the flexibility of any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate may be included in that word when it's used. Q Okay. So, again, I think I understand what you said, but just to be clear, in terms of thinking about, again, the question of claim scope, right, what is embraced within the claim, 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate in Claim 1 11 has the same scope in your opinion as 30 percent 12 of its gamma hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof in 13 Claim 12? A I mean, again, I think I just I'd say 15 it the way I said it before. Because the term has 16 the flexibility of what it means, it means the 17 form you put in in Claim 1, and it means the form 18 you put it in Claim 12. That's the way I would 19 say it. Q O Qokay. Is there any difference in scope 	 104 1 my answer's the same, but I'll add this: To the 2 extent that you are implying that the scope is 3 different depending on how it's used, I disagree, 4 because what I'm saying is that a person with 5 ordinary skill of the art understands that it 6 could mean any of these things depending upon the 7 context. 8 So there's not, in my opinion, a 9 difference in scope in one usage versus the other 10 usage. It's just that you have the freedom to 11 refer to its form by using the frame gamma 12 hydroxybutyrate. 13 BY MS. DURIE: 14 Q Okay. And specifically in the context of 15 Claim 1, 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate 16 could mean 30 percent of the gamma hydroxybutyrate 17 that was present in the acid or in the salt; 18 right? 19 A It's referring to what's in the preamble.
 A person with ordinary skill in the art would understand in the context that you have the flexibility of any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate may be included in that word when it's used. Q Okay. So, again, I think I understand what you said, but just to be clear, in terms of thinking about, again, the question of claim scope, right, what is embraced within the claim, 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate in Claim 1 has the same scope in your opinion as 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof in Claim 12? A I mean, again, I think I just I'd say it the way I said it before. Because the term has the flexibility of what it means, it means the form you put in in Claim 1, and it means the form you put it in Claim 12. That's the way I would say it. Q O Q Okay. Is there any difference in scope between those two phrases, in Claim 1 and in 	 104 1 my answer's the same, but I'll add this: To the 2 extent that you are implying that the scope is 3 different depending on how it's used, I disagree, 4 because what I'm saying is that a person with 5 ordinary skill of the art understands that it 6 could mean any of these things depending upon the 7 context. 8 So there's not, in my opinion, a 9 difference in scope in one usage versus the other 10 usage. It's just that you have the freedom to 11 refer to its form by using the frame gamma 12 hydroxybutyrate. 13 BY MS. DURIE: 14 Q Okay. And specifically in the context of 15 Claim 1, 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate 16 could mean 30 percent of the gamma hydroxybutyrate 17 that was present in the acid or in the salt; 18 right? 19 A It's referring to what's in the preamble. 20 It's what you put in, yes. 21 Q So acid or salt; right?
 A person with ordinary skill in the art would understand in the context that you have the flexibility of any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate may be included in that word when it's used. Q Okay. So, again, I think I understand what you said, but just to be clear, in terms of thinking about, again, the question of claim scope, right, what is embraced within the claim, 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate in Claim 1 has the same scope in your opinion as 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof in Claim 12? A I mean, again, I think I just I'd say it the way I said it before. Because the term has the flexibility of what it means, it means the form you put in in Claim 1, and it means the form you put it in Claim 12. That's the way I would say it. Q Okay. Is there any difference in scope between those two phrases, in Claim 1 and in Claim 12? 	 1 my answer's the same, but I'll add this: To the 2 extent that you are implying that the scope is 3 different depending on how it's used, I disagree, 4 because what I'm saying is that a person with 5 ordinary skill of the art understands that it 6 could mean any of these things depending upon the 7 context. 8 So there's not, in my opinion, a 9 difference in scope in one usage versus the other 10 usage. It's just that you have the freedom to 11 refer to its form by using the frame gamma 12 hydroxybutyrate. 13 BY MS. DURIE: 14 Q Okay. And specifically in the context of 15 Claim 1, 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate 16 could mean 30 percent of the gamma hydroxybutyrate 17 that was present in the acid or in the salt; 18 right? 19 A It's referring to what's in the preamble. 20 It's what you put in, yes. 21 Q So acid or salt; right? 22 A It's the dissolved form of what you put
 A person with ordinary skill in the art would understand in the context that you have the flexibility of any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate may be included in that word when it's used. Q Okay. So, again, I think I understand what you said, but just to be clear, in terms of thinking about, again, the question of claim scope, right, what is embraced within the claim, 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate in Claim 1 11 has the same scope in your opinion as 30 percent 12 of its gamma hydroxybutyrate or salt thereof in 13 Claim 12? A I mean, again, I think I just I'd say 15 it the way I said it before. Because the term has 16 the flexibility of what it means, it means the 17 form you put in in Claim 1, and it means the form 18 you put it in Claim 12. That's the way I would 19 say it. Q Okay. Is there any difference in scope 21 between those two phrases, in Claim 1 and in 22 Claim 12? 23 A Well, I mean, I'm not an attorney. All I 	 104 1 my answer's the same, but I'll add this: To the 2 extent that you are implying that the scope is 3 different depending on how it's used, I disagree, 4 because what I'm saying is that a person with 5 ordinary skill of the art understands that it 6 could mean any of these things depending upon the 7 context. 8 So there's not, in my opinion, a 9 difference in scope in one usage versus the other 10 usage. It's just that you have the freedom to 11 refer to its form by using the frame gamma 12 hydroxybutyrate. 13 BY MS. DURIE: 14 Q Okay. And specifically in the context of 15 Claim 1, 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate 16 could mean 30 percent of the gamma hydroxybutyrate 17 that was present in the acid or in the salt; 18 right? 19 A It's referring to what's in the preamble. 20 It's what you put in, yes. 21 Q So acid or salt; right? 22 A It's the dissolved form of what you put 23 in. Acid or salt could be included in the

27 (105 to 108)

Conducted on April 13, 2023

105	107
1 refers to 30 percent of its gamma hydroxybutyrate	1 included the words "or salt thereof" in 12(c);
2 or salt? It's what you put in. It could be acid	2 right?
3 or salt; right?	3 MR. CALVOSA: Objection; lacks foundation,
4 A You could put in acid or salt in Claim 12,	4 outside the scope.
5 yes.	5 THE WITNESS: I don't have an opinion on
6 Q Right. Now, I want you to take a look at	6 that. I mean, you could have written it either
7 Claim 12 and imagine that you cross out the	7 way.
8 words "or salt thereof." Are you with me?	8 BY MS. DURIE:
9 A Okay.	9 Q You could write it either way and it would
10 Q Okay. So if it's helpful for you to do	10 mean the same thing?
11 that in your copy of the patent, you're welcome	11 A I think that because the term, its common
12 to, but just cross out or salt thereof.	12 usage could mean any of its forms, you could write
13 A Okay.	13 it either way.
14 Q Now, have we changed the scope of $12(c)$ in	14 Q And it would mean the same thing?
15 any way?	15 A I think in the context that we just
16 A I don't I think that both of them would	16 discussed, I think that they would mean the same
17 be proper use, common use of the phrase.	17 thing. It's just that the term can be used to
18 Q Well, let me ask my question. Has the19 scope by crossing out "or salt thereof," have I	18 represent any of the forms, and you understand
20 changed the scope of 12(c)?	19 what it means given the context.
	20 Q Okay. Now 21 MS DUBLE: Cap L got the '0702
21 A Well, I think both are proper use of the 22 phrase, so I don't think the terms, for	MS. DURIE: Can I get the '079?Q Sodium oxybate is something that is
23 instance I would disagree that the terms here	23 possible in principle to weigh; is that right?
24 mean that there's a problem with consistently the	24 A Yes.
25 scope. It's just that the issue is that when a	25 Q Okay. The oxybate anion is not something
106	108
106 1 person of ordinary skill in the art commonly uses	108 1 that it is possible in principle to weigh: right?
1 person of ordinary skill in the art commonly uses	1 that it is possible in principle to weigh; right?
 person of ordinary skill in the art commonly uses this phrase, it could mean any of these. 	 that it is possible in principle to weigh; right? A Well, you could you could determine the
 person of ordinary skill in the art commonly uses this phrase, it could mean any of these. So it's clear when you read it what it 	 that it is possible in principle to weigh; right? A Well, you could you could determine the weight that is contributed by the oxybate ion.
 person of ordinary skill in the art commonly uses this phrase, it could mean any of these. So it's clear when you read it what it means, and whether you say "or salt thereof" or 	 that it is possible in principle to weigh; right? A Well, you could you could determine the weight that is contributed by the oxybate ion. Q But you can't put it on a scale and weigh
 person of ordinary skill in the art commonly uses this phrase, it could mean any of these. So it's clear when you read it what it means, and whether you say "or salt thereof" or not, you could understand that as being any of the 	 that it is possible in principle to weigh; right? A Well, you could you could determine the weight that is contributed by the oxybate ion. Q But you can't put it on a scale and weigh it; right?
 person of ordinary skill in the art commonly uses this phrase, it could mean any of these. So it's clear when you read it what it means, and whether you say "or salt thereof" or not, you could understand that as being any of the forms. 	 that it is possible in principle to weigh; right? A Well, you could you could determine the weight that is contributed by the oxybate ion. Q But you can't put it on a scale and weigh
 person of ordinary skill in the art commonly uses this phrase, it could mean any of these. So it's clear when you read it what it means, and whether you say "or salt thereof" or not, you could understand that as being any of the forms. Q Okay. So if I cross out the words "or 	 that it is possible in principle to weigh; right? A Well, you could you could determine the weight that is contributed by the oxybate ion. Q But you can't put it on a scale and weigh it; right? A You can't have just solid anion. It would be unstable.
 person of ordinary skill in the art commonly uses this phrase, it could mean any of these. So it's clear when you read it what it means, and whether you say "or salt thereof" or not, you could understand that as being any of the forms. Q Okay. So if I cross out the words "or salt thereof," I take it, then, it's your opinion 	 that it is possible in principle to weigh; right? A Well, you could you could determine the weight that is contributed by the oxybate ion. Q But you can't put it on a scale and weigh it; right? A You can't have just solid anion. It would be unstable. Q And so for that reason, it can't be
 person of ordinary skill in the art commonly uses this phrase, it could mean any of these. So it's clear when you read it what it means, and whether you say "or salt thereof" or not, you could understand that as being any of the forms. Q Okay. So if I cross out the words "or salt thereof," I take it, then, it's your opinion 	 that it is possible in principle to weigh; right? A Well, you could you could determine the weight that is contributed by the oxybate ion. Q But you can't put it on a scale and weigh it; right? A You can't have just solid anion. It would be unstable. Q And so for that reason, it can't be weighed; right?
 person of ordinary skill in the art commonly uses this phrase, it could mean any of these. So it's clear when you read it what it means, and whether you say "or salt thereof" or not, you could understand that as being any of the forms. Q Okay. So if I cross out the words "or salt thereof," I take it, then, it's your opinion that has no effect on the scope of that claim; is 	 that it is possible in principle to weigh; right? A Well, you could you could determine the weight that is contributed by the oxybate ion. Q But you can't put it on a scale and weigh it; right? A You can't have just solid anion. It would be unstable. Q And so for that reason, it can't be weighed; right?
 person of ordinary skill in the art commonly uses this phrase, it could mean any of these. So it's clear when you read it what it means, and whether you say "or salt thereof" or not, you could understand that as being any of the forms. Q Okay. So if I cross out the words "or salt thereof," I take it, then, it's your opinion that has no effect on the scope of that claim; is that right? 	 that it is possible in principle to weigh; right? A Well, you could you could determine the weight that is contributed by the oxybate ion. Q But you can't put it on a scale and weigh it; right? A You can't have just solid anion. It would be unstable. Q And so for that reason, it can't be weighed; right? A If what you mean by weigh is physically
 person of ordinary skill in the art commonly uses this phrase, it could mean any of these. So it's clear when you read it what it means, and whether you say "or salt thereof" or not, you could understand that as being any of the forms. Q Okay. So if I cross out the words "or salt thereof," I take it, then, it's your opinion that no effect on the scope of that claim; is that right? A If now Claim 12 is different, and it 	 that it is possible in principle to weigh; right? A Well, you could you could determine the weight that is contributed by the oxybate ion. Q But you can't put it on a scale and weigh it; right? A You can't have just solid anion. It would be unstable. Q And so for that reason, it can't be weighed; right? A If what you mean by weigh is physically putting it on a scale and only weighing the ion,
 person of ordinary skill in the art commonly uses this phrase, it could mean any of these. So it's clear when you read it what it means, and whether you say "or salt thereof" or not, you could understand that as being any of the forms. Q Okay. So if I cross out the words "or salt thereof," I take it, then, it's your opinion that has no effect on the scope of that claim; is that right? A If now Claim 12 is different, and it didn't have "or salt thereof," I think that it's 	 that it is possible in principle to weigh; right? A Well, you could you could determine the weight that is contributed by the oxybate ion. Q But you can't put it on a scale and weigh it; right? A You can't have just solid anion. It would be unstable. Q And so for that reason, it can't be weighed; right? A If what you mean by weigh is physically putting it on a scale and only weighing the ion, no, but you could determine the weight
 person of ordinary skill in the art commonly uses this phrase, it could mean any of these. So it's clear when you read it what it means, and whether you say "or salt thereof" or not, you could understand that as being any of the forms. Q Okay. So if I cross out the words "or salt thereof," I take it, then, it's your opinion that has no effect on the scope of that claim; is that right? A If now Claim 12 is different, and it didn't have "or salt thereof," I think that it's the gamma hydroxybutyrate that you put in in the 	 that it is possible in principle to weigh; right? A Well, you could you could determine the weight that is contributed by the oxybate ion. Q But you can't put it on a scale and weigh it; right? A You can't have just solid anion. It would be unstable. Q And so for that reason, it can't be weighed; right? A If what you mean by weigh is physically putting it on a scale and only weighing the ion, no, but you could determine the weight contribution of the ion.
 person of ordinary skill in the art commonly uses this phrase, it could mean any of these. So it's clear when you read it what it means, and whether you say "or salt thereof" or not, you could understand that as being any of the forms. Q Okay. So if I cross out the words "or salt thereof," I take it, then, it's your opinion that has no effect on the scope of that claim; is that right? A If now Claim 12 is different, and it didn't have "or salt thereof," I think that it's the gamma hydroxybutyrate that you put in in the first place that's being released. 	 that it is possible in principle to weigh; right? A Well, you could you could determine the weight that is contributed by the oxybate ion. Q But you can't put it on a scale and weigh it; right? A You can't have just solid anion. It would be unstable. Q And so for that reason, it can't be weighed; right? A If what you mean by weigh is physically putting it on a scale and only weighing the ion, no, but you could determine the weight contribution of the ion. Q By doing a mathematical computation?
 person of ordinary skill in the art commonly uses this phrase, it could mean any of these. So it's clear when you read it what it means, and whether you say "or salt thereof" or not, you could understand that as being any of the forms. Q Okay. So if I cross out the words "or salt thereof," I take it, then, it's your opinion that has no effect on the scope of that claim; is that right? A If now Claim 12 is different, and it didn't have "or salt thereof," I think that it's the gamma hydroxybutyrate that you put in in the first place that's being released. Q And that could be the acid or the salt? A Yes. It's in the preamble, it could be 	 1 that it is possible in principle to weigh; right? 2 A Well, you could you could determine the 3 weight that is contributed by the oxybate ion. 4 Q But you can't put it on a scale and weigh 5 it; right? 6 A You can't have just solid anion. It would 7 be unstable. 8 Q And so for that reason, it can't be 9 weighed; right? 10 A If what you mean by weigh is physically 11 putting it on a scale and only weighing the ion, 12 no, but you could determine the weight 13 contribution of the ion. 14 Q By doing a mathematical computation? 15 A Yes. 16 Q Okay. Do you agree that when in the form 17 of gamma hydroxybutyric acid, the anion form does
 person of ordinary skill in the art commonly uses this phrase, it could mean any of these. So it's clear when you read it what it means, and whether you say "or salt thereof" or not, you could understand that as being any of the forms. Q Okay. So if I cross out the words "or salt thereof," I take it, then, it's your opinion that has no effect on the scope of that claim; is that right? A If now Claim 12 is different, and it didn't have "or salt thereof," I think that it's the gamma hydroxybutyrate that you put in in the first place that's being released. Q And that could be the acid or the salt? A Yes. It's in the preamble, it could be the acid or the salt. Q And that means when I cross out the 	 1 that it is possible in principle to weigh; right? 2 A Well, you could you could determine the 3 weight that is contributed by the oxybate ion. 4 Q But you can't put it on a scale and weigh 5 it; right? 6 A You can't have just solid anion. It would 7 be unstable. 8 Q And so for that reason, it can't be 9 weighed; right? 10 A If what you mean by weigh is physically 11 putting it on a scale and only weighing the ion, 12 no, but you could determine the weight 13 contribution of the ion. 14 Q By doing a mathematical computation? 15 A Yes. 16 Q Okay. Do you agree that when in the form 17 of gamma hydroxybutyric acid, the anion form does 18 not exist?
 person of ordinary skill in the art commonly uses this phrase, it could mean any of these. So it's clear when you read it what it means, and whether you say "or salt thereof" or not, you could understand that as being any of the forms. Q Okay. So if I cross out the words "or salt thereof," I take it, then, it's your opinion that has no effect on the scope of that claim; is that right? A If now Claim 12 is different, and it didn't have "or salt thereof," I think that it's the gamma hydroxybutyrate that you put in in the first place that's being released. Q And that could be the acid or the salt? A Yes. It's in the preamble, it could be the acid or the salt. Q And that means when I cross out the words "or salt thereof," I have not changed the 	 1 that it is possible in principle to weigh; right? 2 A Well, you could you could determine the 3 weight that is contributed by the oxybate ion. 4 Q But you can't put it on a scale and weigh 5 it; right? 6 A You can't have just solid anion. It would 7 be unstable. 8 Q And so for that reason, it can't be 9 weighed; right? 10 A If what you mean by weigh is physically 11 putting it on a scale and only weighing the ion, 12 no, but you could determine the weight 13 contribution of the ion. 14 Q By doing a mathematical computation? 15 A Yes. 16 Q Okay. Do you agree that when in the form 17 of gamma hydroxybutyric acid, the anion form does 18 not exist? 19 A In the covalent bonded structure as a
 person of ordinary skill in the art commonly uses this phrase, it could mean any of these. So it's clear when you read it what it means, and whether you say "or salt thereof" or not, you could understand that as being any of the forms. Q Okay. So if I cross out the words "or salt thereof," I take it, then, it's your opinion that no effect on the scope of that claim; is that right? A If now Claim 12 is different, and it didn't have "or salt thereof," I think that it's the gamma hydroxybutyrate that you put in in the first place that's being released. Q And that could be the acid or the salt? A Yes. It's in the preamble, it could be the acid or the salt. Q And that means when I cross out the words "or salt thereof," I have not changed the scope of that claim? 	 1 that it is possible in principle to weigh; right? 2 A Well, you could you could determine the 3 weight that is contributed by the oxybate ion. 4 Q But you can't put it on a scale and weigh 5 it; right? 6 A You can't have just solid anion. It would 7 be unstable. 8 Q And so for that reason, it can't be 9 weighed; right? 10 A If what you mean by weigh is physically 11 putting it on a scale and only weighing the ion, 12 no, but you could determine the weight 13 contribution of the ion. 14 Q By doing a mathematical computation? 15 A Yes. 16 Q Okay. Do you agree that when in the form 17 of gamma hydroxybutyric acid, the anion form does 18 not exist? 19 A In the covalent bonded structure as a 20 solid, it doesn't exist.
 person of ordinary skill in the art commonly uses this phrase, it could mean any of these. So it's clear when you read it what it means, and whether you say "or salt thereof" or not, you could understand that as being any of the forms. Q Okay. So if I cross out the words "or salt thereof," I take it, then, it's your opinion that nas no effect on the scope of that claim; is that right? A If now Claim 12 is different, and it didn't have "or salt thereof," I think that it's the gamma hydroxybutyrate that you put in in the first place that's being released. Q And that could be the acid or the salt? A Yes. It's in the preamble, it could be the acid or the salt. Q And that means when I cross out the words "or salt thereof," I have not changed the scope of that claim? A Yes. You're just using the phrase now in 	 1 that it is possible in principle to weigh; right? 2 A Well, you could you could determine the 3 weight that is contributed by the oxybate ion. 4 Q But you can't put it on a scale and weigh 5 it; right? 6 A You can't have just solid anion. It would 7 be unstable. 8 Q And so for that reason, it can't be 9 weighed; right? 10 A If what you mean by weigh is physically 11 putting it on a scale and only weighing the ion, 12 no, but you could determine the weight 13 contribution of the ion. 14 Q By doing a mathematical computation? 15 A Yes. 16 Q Okay. Do you agree that when in the form 17 of gamma hydroxybutyric acid, the anion form does 18 not exist? 19 A In the covalent bonded structure as a 20 solid, it doesn't exist. 21 Q Does not exist?
 person of ordinary skill in the art commonly uses this phrase, it could mean any of these. So it's clear when you read it what it means, and whether you say "or salt thereof" or not, you could understand that as being any of the forms. Q Okay. So if I cross out the words "or salt thereof," I take it, then, it's your opinion that has no effect on the scope of that claim; is that right? A If now Claim 12 is different, and it didn't have "or salt thereof," I think that it's the gamma hydroxybutyrate that you put in in the first place that's being released. Q And that could be the acid or the salt? A Yes. It's in the preamble, it could be the acid or the salt. Q And that means when I cross out the words "or salt thereof," I have not changed the scope of that claim? A Yes. You're just using the phrase now in one of the common usages, which is that it means 	 1 that it is possible in principle to weigh; right? 2 A Well, you could you could determine the 3 weight that is contributed by the oxybate ion. 4 Q But you can't put it on a scale and weigh 5 it; right? 6 A You can't have just solid anion. It would 7 be unstable. 8 Q And so for that reason, it can't be 9 weighed; right? 10 A If what you mean by weigh is physically 11 putting it on a scale and only weighing the ion, 12 no, but you could determine the weight 13 contribution of the ion. 14 Q By doing a mathematical computation? 15 A Yes. 16 Q Okay. Do you agree that when in the form 17 of gamma hydroxybutyric acid, the anion form does 18 not exist? 19 A In the covalent bonded structure as a 20 solid, it doesn't exist. 21 Q Does not exist? 22 A It's yeah. I'd say that the
 1 person of ordinary skill in the art commonly uses 2 this phrase, it could mean any of these. 3 So it's clear when you read it what it 4 means, and whether you say "or salt thereof" or 5 not, you could understand that as being any of the 6 forms. 7 Q Okay. So if I cross out the words "or 8 salt thereof," I take it, then, it's your opinion 9 that has no effect on the scope of that claim; is 10 that right? 11 A If now Claim 12 is different, and it 12 didn't have "or salt thereof," I think that it's 13 the gamma hydroxybutyrate that you put in in the 14 first place that's being released. 15 Q And that could be the acid or the salt? 16 A Yes. It's in the preamble, it could be 17 the acid or the salt. 18 Q And that means when I cross out the 19 words "or salt thereof," I have not changed the 20 scope of that claim? 21 A Yes. You're just using the phrase now in 22 one of the common usages, which is that it means 23 any of the forms of gamma hydroxybutyrate. 	 1 that it is possible in principle to weigh; right? 2 A Well, you could you could determine the 3 weight that is contributed by the oxybate ion. 4 Q But you can't put it on a scale and weigh 5 it; right? 6 A You can't have just solid anion. It would 7 be unstable. 8 Q And so for that reason, it can't be 9 weighed; right? 10 A If what you mean by weigh is physically 11 putting it on a scale and only weighing the ion, 12 no, but you could determine the weight 13 contribution of the ion. 14 Q By doing a mathematical computation? 15 A Yes. 16 Q Okay. Do you agree that when in the form 17 of gamma hydroxybutyric acid, the anion form does 18 not exist? 19 A In the covalent bonded structure as a 20 solid, it doesn't exist. 21 Q Does not exist? 22 A It's yeah. I'd say that the 23 information for it is there. If you dissolve it,
 person of ordinary skill in the art commonly uses this phrase, it could mean any of these. So it's clear when you read it what it means, and whether you say "or salt thereof" or not, you could understand that as being any of the forms. Q Okay. So if I cross out the words "or salt thereof," I take it, then, it's your opinion that has no effect on the scope of that claim; is that right? A If now Claim 12 is different, and it didn't have "or salt thereof," I think that it's the gamma hydroxybutyrate that you put in in the first place that's being released. Q And that could be the acid or the salt? A Yes. It's in the preamble, it could be the acid or the salt. Q And that means when I cross out the words "or salt thereof," I have not changed the scope of that claim? A Yes. You're just using the phrase now in one of the common usages, which is that it means 	 1 that it is possible in principle to weigh; right? 2 A Well, you could you could determine the 3 weight that is contributed by the oxybate ion. 4 Q But you can't put it on a scale and weigh 5 it; right? 6 A You can't have just solid anion. It would 7 be unstable. 8 Q And so for that reason, it can't be 9 weighed; right? 10 A If what you mean by weigh is physically 11 putting it on a scale and only weighing the ion, 12 no, but you could determine the weight 13 contribution of the ion. 14 Q By doing a mathematical computation? 15 A Yes. 16 Q Okay. Do you agree that when in the form 17 of gamma hydroxybutyric acid, the anion form does 18 not exist? 19 A In the covalent bonded structure as a 20 solid, it doesn't exist. 21 Q Does not exist? 22 A It's yeah. I'd say that the

Conducted on April 13, 2023

111

28 (109 to 112)

	100		
1	109 ordinary skill in the skill and the art would not	1	sentence that I read from Dr. Klibanov's
1 2	understand that as an ionic bond. They would	$\frac{1}{2}$	declaration that you believe to be scientifically
$\frac{2}{3}$	understand that as a shared bond, a covalent bond.	$\frac{2}{3}$	inaccurate?
3 4	Q Okay. And just to be clear, what that	4	A I would say that it's not how a person who
5	means is that, again, in the form of gamma	4 5	were in the skill in the art thinks of it and what
	hydroxybutyric acid strike that.	-	they understand commonly use. I think that you
6 7	The anionic form does not exist in gamma	6 7	could think of it this way, but if you do think of
Ľ.	hydroxybutyric acid?	8	it this way in the uncommon sense, there would be
8 9	MR. CALVOSA: Object to form.	0 9	no instance where you would have minus one and
10			plus one.
	in the art would understand that is a covalent	11	Q There would be no instance where you would
	bond, not as an ionic bond.		have something that was minus one or plus one in
	BY MS. DURIE:		nature; is that your argument?
14		13	A I prefer to say it the way that I did.
	not exist in that structure?		There would be no instance where you would have
16			minus one or plus one.
	exist in the covalent bond.	17	Q Now, to the extent that you have the anion
18			and the cation present in a dissolved state, what
	exhibit a copy of Dr. Klibanov's declaration.		would the charge on the cation be in that
20			situation?
	and is attached to the transcript.)	20	A In a dissolved state, a person who were in
21	Q The court reporter has handed you what's		the skill in the art would understand it to be
	been marked as Exhibit 11. It's a copy of		minus one or plus one, but according to
	Dr. Klibanov's declaration. I presume that you		Dr. Klibanov here, if you think about it this way,
	have read it?		would be less than minus one and less than plus
	110		112
1	A Yes.	1	one.
2	Q Now, I want to direct your attention to	2	Q And why would it be less than one minus
3	Paragraph 13. And Dr. Klibanov says in the second	3	one or plus one in the dissolved state?
4	sentence, in an ionic bond between the negatively	4	A Because the concept that he's advocating
5	charged gamma hydroxybutyrate ion and a positively	5	for as a way to look at this is that in a
6	charged sodium ion in solid form, the mutually	6	situation where you've got donation of electrons
7	donated electrons, the electron pairs are still	7	and you have electrostatic interactions,
8	shared, albeit unequally between the two molecular	8	essentially the electron cloud would not be only
9	entities such that neither has a full pull,	9	located on the negative charge. There would be
10	negative or positive, electrostatic charge, i.e.,	10	some distribution that would go outwards because
11	minus one or plus one respectively.	11	of the presence of the sodium.
12	Do you disagree with that statement?	12	So when you have an electrostatic pairing,
13	A Well, what I would say is that a person	13	it's not 100 percent on one thing, but that would
11 4	who were in the skill in the art would draw it as	14	be true for any time you have something that it's
114	minus one and positive one and would think of it	15	associated with, like the partial positive charge
		15	associated (1100, 1100 the particul positive energy
15	as positive one and minus one.		of a hydrogen and a a hydrogen bond.
15 16 17	as positive one and minus one. To the extent that you now want to start	16 17	of a hydrogen and a a hydrogen bond. And, likewise, in a solution, you're not
15 16 17 18	as positive one and minus one. To the extent that you now want to start saying that it's not shared exactly equally,	16 17 18	of a hydrogen and a a hydrogen bond. And, likewise, in a solution, you're not free of the cation. The cation has to be there.
15 16 17 18 19	as positive one and minus one. To the extent that you now want to start saying that it's not shared exactly equally, that's also true for any form of the anion. So	16 17 18 19	of a hydrogen and a a hydrogen bond. And, likewise, in a solution, you're not free of the cation. The cation has to be there. It's within a Debye or a Bjerrum length away. So
15 16 17 18 19 20	as positive one and minus one. To the extent that you now want to start saying that it's not shared exactly equally, that's also true for any form of the anion. So any form of the anion would not be minus one then	16 17 18 19 20	of a hydrogen and a a hydrogen bond. And, likewise, in a solution, you're not free of the cation. The cation has to be there. It's within a Debye or a Bjerrum length away. So you wouldn't have an absolute minus one or plus
15 16 17 18 19 20 21	as positive one and minus one. To the extent that you now want to start saying that it's not shared exactly equally, that's also true for any form of the anion. So any form of the anion would not be minus one then in any form, because it's got to be it's got to	16 17 18 19 20 21	of a hydrogen and a a hydrogen bond. And, likewise, in a solution, you're not free of the cation. The cation has to be there. It's within a Debye or a Bjerrum length away. So you wouldn't have an absolute minus one or plus one anywhere.
15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	as positive one and minus one. To the extent that you now want to start saying that it's not shared exactly equally, that's also true for any form of the anion. So any form of the anion would not be minus one then in any form, because it's got to be it's got to be with other things. So even a hydrogen bond,	16 17 18 19 20 21 22	of a hydrogen and a a hydrogen bond. And, likewise, in a solution, you're not free of the cation. The cation has to be there. It's within a Debye or a Bjerrum length away. So you wouldn't have an absolute minus one or plus one anywhere. MS. DURIE: Let me have marked as the next
15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	as positive one and minus one. To the extent that you now want to start saying that it's not shared exactly equally, that's also true for any form of the anion. So any form of the anion would not be minus one then in any form, because it's got to be it's got to be with other things. So even a hydrogen bond, which is because of partial positive charges and	16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	of a hydrogen and a a hydrogen bond. And, likewise, in a solution, you're not free of the cation. The cation has to be there. It's within a Debye or a Bjerrum length away. So you wouldn't have an absolute minus one or plus one anywhere. MS. DURIE: Let me have marked as the next exhibit a copy of Patent 077,079.
15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	as positive one and minus one. To the extent that you now want to start saying that it's not shared exactly equally, that's also true for any form of the anion. So any form of the anion would not be minus one then in any form, because it's got to be it's got to be with other things. So even a hydrogen bond, which is because of partial positive charges and negative charges, would be the same.	16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	of a hydrogen and a a hydrogen bond. And, likewise, in a solution, you're not free of the cation. The cation has to be there. It's within a Debye or a Bjerrum length away. So you wouldn't have an absolute minus one or plus one anywhere. MS. DURIE: Let me have marked as the next

Conducted on April 13, 2023

29 (113 to 116)

112	115
113 1 BY MS. DURIE:	115 1 the conjugate base that you have just described?
2 Q Now, I've put in front of you a copy of	2 A All of the forms would include the ion
3 the '079 patent. Have you read it?	3 that I'm referring to here.
4 A I have.	4 Q So
5 Q Okay. Now, in the context of the '079	5 A That is being described in the '079.
6 patent, what do you understand the term gamma	6 Q So let me ask my question again. When the
7 hydroxybutyrate to mean?	7 term gamma hydroxybutyrate is used in the '079
8 A I think I talk about that later in my	8 patent, what does it refer to, if anything, other
9 report here.	9 than the conjugate base?
10 Yeah. That's discussed in Column 3, and	10 A It refers to the forms that would include
11 in my report, it starts on Page 13.	11 the ionic form, which they're referring to here as
12 Q Okay. And so is it your understanding	12 the conjugate base. Any of those forms would be
13 that in the context of the '079 patent, the term	13 included in the definition of the '079.
14 gamma hydroxybutyrate refers to the negatively	14 Q When you say any of those forms, what
15 charged or anionic form conjugate base of gamma	15 forms are you referring to?
16 hydroxybutyric acid?	16 A Well, it would be the salt form as a
17 A Yes.	17 solid, or the dissolved form.
18 Q Okay. Now, what is the charge that is	18 Q So I'm going to hand you a piece of paper,
19 associated with that molecule?	19 and I'd like you to write out for me the chemical
20 A It's anionic.	20 structure associated with any and all of the forms
21 Q What is the numeric charge that is	21 that you believe are encompassed within the
22 associated with that molecule?	22 meaning of the term gamma hydroxybutyrate in the
23 A Well, if you think about ionic bonds and	23 '079 patent.
24 covalent bonds the way a person of ordinary skill	24 A That would be I would need a lot more
25 in the art would, it would be minus one. If you	25 paper. It could be any salt of the
114	116
1 think about it the way Dr. Klibanov is advocating,	1 Q Okay. Go ahead. So start writing. Start
2 in any form it would be less than minus one and in	2 writing.
3 all forms minus one.	3 A (Witness complies.)
4 Q What does what do the words conjugate	4 I'm going to do it this way. Cation from
5 base mean in that definition?	5 any pharmaceutically acceptable
6 A It's what we were talking about before	6 Q No. I want, like, actual chemical
7 that's earlier in my report.	7 structure. I don't want words. I want chemical
8 Q Well, I I can read your report for	8 structures.
9 myself, but I'd like to hear the words come out of	9 MR. CALVOSA: And I'll just object to the
10 your mouth.	10 instruction. You can answer it any way you'd
11 A Okay.	11 like.
12 Q So when you see the words conjugate base	12 Q Well, no. The question specifically is to
13 and the definition of gamma hydroxybutyrate in the	13 draw for me the chemical structures that you
14 '079 patent, what do those words conjugate base	14 understand to be encompassed within the term gamma
15 mean to you?	15 hydroxybutyrate in the '079 patent.
16 A A reaction product that results when a	16 A I consider this a chemical structure.
17 hydrogen is donated from an acid.	17 Q Okay. I'd like you to write it for me
18 Q And it is that form of the molecule that	18 not with words, but with the type of chemical
19 the term gamma hydroxybutyrate means in the '079	19 nomenclature what we see at the top of
20 patent; right?	20 Exhibit 4.
21 A It's one of the forms of gamma	21 MR. CALVOSA: Object to form.
22 hydroxybutyrate that includes the ion.	22 THE WITNESS: In my opinion, this is the
23 Q Are there any forms of gamma	23 type of chemical nomenclature that
24 hydroxybutyrate that are included within the	24 Q Can you show it to me? Actually, can you
25 meaning of that term in the '079 patent other than	25 hand it to me?

Conducted on April 13, 2023

30 (117 to 120)

117	119
1 So I'd like you to give me some examples	1 question. So here I'm drawing the salt. Here I'm
2 of structures that you believe are included within	2 drawing a salt. Here I'm drawing a salt.
3 that definition. So, again, writing them out	3 BY MS. DURIE:
4 chemically, examples of structures that, in your	4 Q Okay. The salt portion would have the
5 mind, would be examples of gamma hydroxybutyrate	5 gamma would have something else added to it in
6 as it is used in the '079 patent.	6 order to fall within the definition of gamma
7 A Okay. You could do sodium; you could do	7 hydroxybutyrate; right?
8 calcium; you could do potassium.	8 A Well, it's so the negatively charged
9 Q Could you write out each of those for me,	9 ionic form is here, and then you have a potassium
10 please?	10 here.
11 A (Witness complies.)	11 Q Actually, hang on. I misunderstood. I
12 Okay.	12 see what you've done. Fine. Great.
13 Q Okay. Now I'll hand this to the court	13 In your mind, is the definition of gamma
14 reporter, and if you could please mark that as the	14 hydroxybutyrate in the '079 patent different in
15 next exhibit in order.	15 scope from the definition of gamma hydroxybutyrate
16 (Exhibit 13 was marked for identification	16 in the '488 patent?
17 and is attached to the transcript.)	17 MR. CALVOSA: Object to form.
18 MR. CALVOSA: And could I just see it?	18 THE WITNESS: Well, if what you mean by
19 MS. DURIE: You want to see it? Sure.	19 scope here is related to my discussion of whether
20 THE WITNESS: As examples.	20 the acid could be included, it's in my opinion
21 BY MS. DURIE:	21 that in the '079 the acid is not included in this
22 Q Okay. Now, if you could write at the top	22 explicit definition that's given.
23 of Exhibit 13, please, '079 patent and examples of	23 BY MS. DURIE:
24 gamma hydroxybutyrate.	24 Q And why is it that you believe the acid is
25 And so to be clear, each of the chemical	25 not included in the definition in the 079?
118	120
1 structures that you have written down is something	1 A Because the forms that it's discussing
2 that you would consider to be an example of gamma	2 include the negatively charged or anionic form,
2 that you would consider to be an example of gamma3 hydroxybutyrate as that term is defined in the	 include the negatively charged or anionic form, and that form you would refer to overall as gamma
 2 that you would consider to be an example of gamma 3 hydroxybutyrate as that term is defined in the 4 '079 patent; is that right? 	 include the negatively charged or anionic form, and that form you would refer to overall as gamma hydroxybutyrate in the 079.
 2 that you would consider to be an example of gamma 3 hydroxybutyrate as that term is defined in the 4 '079 patent; is that right? 5 A Yes. 	 include the negatively charged or anionic form, and that form you would refer to overall as gamma hydroxybutyrate in the 079. Q Is that negatively charged or anionic form
 2 that you would consider to be an example of gamma 3 hydroxybutyrate as that term is defined in the 4 '079 patent; is that right? 5 A Yes. 6 Q Okay. Can you hand that back to me for a 	 2 include the negatively charged or anionic form, 3 and that form you would refer to overall as gamma 4 hydroxybutyrate in the 079. 5 Q Is that negatively charged or anionic form 6 present in gamma hydroxybutyric acid?
 2 that you would consider to be an example of gamma 3 hydroxybutyrate as that term is defined in the 4 '079 patent; is that right? 5 A Yes. 6 Q Okay. Can you hand that back to me for a 7 moment? 	 2 include the negatively charged or anionic form, 3 and that form you would refer to overall as gamma 4 hydroxybutyrate in the 079. 5 Q Is that negatively charged or anionic form 6 present in gamma hydroxybutyric acid? 7 A We've already talked about this, and a
 2 that you would consider to be an example of gamma 3 hydroxybutyrate as that term is defined in the 4 '079 patent; is that right? 5 A Yes. 6 Q Okay. Can you hand that back to me for a 7 moment? 8 And you have written the structure once 	 2 include the negatively charged or anionic form, 3 and that form you would refer to overall as gamma 4 hydroxybutyrate in the 079. 5 Q Is that negatively charged or anionic form 6 present in gamma hydroxybutyric acid? 7 A We've already talked about this, and a 8 person of ordinary skill in the art would not
 2 that you would consider to be an example of gamma 3 hydroxybutyrate as that term is defined in the 4 '079 patent; is that right? 5 A Yes. 6 Q Okay. Can you hand that back to me for a 7 moment? 8 And you have written the structure once 9 next to sodium, once next to calcium with some 	 2 include the negatively charged or anionic form, 3 and that form you would refer to overall as gamma 4 hydroxybutyrate in the 079. 5 Q Is that negatively charged or anionic form 6 present in gamma hydroxybutyric acid? 7 A We've already talked about this, and a 8 person of ordinary skill in the art would not 9 understand the covalent bond to have the negative
 2 that you would consider to be an example of gamma 3 hydroxybutyrate as that term is defined in the 4 '079 patent; is that right? 5 A Yes. 6 Q Okay. Can you hand that back to me for a 7 moment? 8 And you have written the structure once 9 next to sodium, once next to calcium with some 10 other things. You have potassium. You don't have 	 2 include the negatively charged or anionic form, 3 and that form you would refer to overall as gamma 4 hydroxybutyrate in the 079. 5 Q Is that negatively charged or anionic form 6 present in gamma hydroxybutyric acid? 7 A We've already talked about this, and a 8 person of ordinary skill in the art would not 9 understand the covalent bond to have the negative 10 and positive charge as an electrostatic bond.
 2 that you would consider to be an example of gamma 3 hydroxybutyrate as that term is defined in the 4 '079 patent; is that right? 5 A Yes. 6 Q Okay. Can you hand that back to me for a 7 moment? 8 And you have written the structure once 9 next to sodium, once next to calcium with some 10 other things. You have potassium. You don't have 11 a recitation of the structure, but I assume that 	 2 include the negatively charged or anionic form, 3 and that form you would refer to overall as gamma 4 hydroxybutyrate in the 079. 5 Q Is that negatively charged or anionic form 6 present in gamma hydroxybutyric acid? 7 A We've already talked about this, and a 8 person of ordinary skill in the art would not 9 understand the covalent bond to have the negative 10 and positive charge as an electrostatic bond. 11 Q Okay. Okay.
 2 that you would consider to be an example of gamma 3 hydroxybutyrate as that term is defined in the 4 '079 patent; is that right? 5 A Yes. 6 Q Okay. Can you hand that back to me for a 7 moment? 8 And you have written the structure once 9 next to sodium, once next to calcium with some 10 other things. You have potassium. You don't have 11 a recitation of the structure, but I assume that 12 it is implied; is that right? 	 2 include the negatively charged or anionic form, 3 and that form you would refer to overall as gamma 4 hydroxybutyrate in the 079. 5 Q Is that negatively charged or anionic form 6 present in gamma hydroxybutyric acid? 7 A We've already talked about this, and a 8 person of ordinary skill in the art would not 9 understand the covalent bond to have the negative 10 and positive charge as an electrostatic bond. 11 Q Okay. Okay. 12 MS. DURIE: Okay. Let's take a break.
 2 that you would consider to be an example of gamma 3 hydroxybutyrate as that term is defined in the 4 '079 patent; is that right? 5 A Yes. 6 Q Okay. Can you hand that back to me for a 7 moment? 8 And you have written the structure once 9 next to sodium, once next to calcium with some 10 other things. You have potassium. You don't have 11 a recitation of the structure, but I assume that 12 it is implied; is that right? 13 A What do you mean? 	 2 include the negatively charged or anionic form, 3 and that form you would refer to overall as gamma 4 hydroxybutyrate in the 079. 5 Q Is that negatively charged or anionic form 6 present in gamma hydroxybutyric acid? 7 A We've already talked about this, and a 8 person of ordinary skill in the art would not 9 understand the covalent bond to have the negative 10 and positive charge as an electrostatic bond. 11 Q Okay. Okay. 12 MS. DURIE: Okay. Let's take a break. 13 VIDEOGRAPHER: Off the record. The time
 2 that you would consider to be an example of gamma 3 hydroxybutyrate as that term is defined in the 4 '079 patent; is that right? 5 A Yes. 6 Q Okay. Can you hand that back to me for a 7 moment? 8 And you have written the structure once 9 next to sodium, once next to calcium with some 10 other things. You have potassium. You don't have 11 a recitation of the structure, but I assume that 12 it is implied; is that right? 13 A What do you mean? 14 Q Well, let me ask you: With respect to the 	 2 include the negatively charged or anionic form, 3 and that form you would refer to overall as gamma 4 hydroxybutyrate in the 079. 5 Q Is that negatively charged or anionic form 6 present in gamma hydroxybutyric acid? 7 A We've already talked about this, and a 8 person of ordinary skill in the art would not 9 understand the covalent bond to have the negative 10 and positive charge as an electrostatic bond. 11 Q Okay. Okay. 12 MS. DURIE: Okay. Let's take a break. 13 VIDEOGRAPHER: Off the record. The time 14 is 11:56 a.m.
 2 that you would consider to be an example of gamma 3 hydroxybutyrate as that term is defined in the 4 '079 patent; is that right? 5 A Yes. 6 Q Okay. Can you hand that back to me for a 7 moment? 8 And you have written the structure once 9 next to sodium, once next to calcium with some 10 other things. You have potassium. You don't have 11 a recitation of the structure, but I assume that 12 it is implied; is that right? 13 A What do you mean? 14 Q Well, let me ask you: With respect to the 15 structure that we see here with potassium, are you 	 2 include the negatively charged or anionic form, 3 and that form you would refer to overall as gamma 4 hydroxybutyrate in the 079. 5 Q Is that negatively charged or anionic form 6 present in gamma hydroxybutyric acid? 7 A We've already talked about this, and a 8 person of ordinary skill in the art would not 9 understand the covalent bond to have the negative 10 and positive charge as an electrostatic bond. 11 Q Okay. Okay. 12 MS. DURIE: Okay. Let's take a break. 13 VIDEOGRAPHER: Off the record. The time 14 is 11:56 a.m. 15 (A recess was taken.)
 2 that you would consider to be an example of gamma 3 hydroxybutyrate as that term is defined in the 4 '079 patent; is that right? 5 A Yes. 6 Q Okay. Can you hand that back to me for a 7 moment? 8 And you have written the structure once 9 next to sodium, once next to calcium with some 10 other things. You have potassium. You don't have 11 a recitation of the structure, but I assume that 12 it is implied; is that right? 13 A What do you mean? 14 Q Well, let me ask you: With respect to the 15 structure that we see here with potassium, are you 16 suggesting that structure is gamma 	 2 include the negatively charged or anionic form, 3 and that form you would refer to overall as gamma 4 hydroxybutyrate in the 079. 5 Q Is that negatively charged or anionic form 6 present in gamma hydroxybutyric acid? 7 A We've already talked about this, and a 8 person of ordinary skill in the art would not 9 understand the covalent bond to have the negative 10 and positive charge as an electrostatic bond. 11 Q Okay. Okay. 12 MS. DURIE: Okay. Let's take a break. 13 VIDEOGRAPHER: Off the record. The time 14 is 11:56 a.m. 15 (A recess was taken.) 16 VIDEOGRAPHER: This is the beginning of
 2 that you would consider to be an example of gamma 3 hydroxybutyrate as that term is defined in the 4 '079 patent; is that right? 5 A Yes. 6 Q Okay. Can you hand that back to me for a 7 moment? 8 And you have written the structure once 9 next to sodium, once next to calcium with some 10 other things. You have potassium. You don't have 11 a recitation of the structure, but I assume that 12 it is implied; is that right? 13 A What do you mean? 14 Q Well, let me ask you: With respect to the 15 structure that we see here with potassium, are you 16 suggesting that structure is gamma 17 hydroxybutyrate? 	 2 include the negatively charged or anionic form, 3 and that form you would refer to overall as gamma 4 hydroxybutyrate in the 079. 5 Q Is that negatively charged or anionic form 6 present in gamma hydroxybutyric acid? 7 A We've already talked about this, and a 8 person of ordinary skill in the art would not 9 understand the covalent bond to have the negative 10 and positive charge as an electrostatic bond. 11 Q Okay. Okay. 12 MS. DURIE: Okay. Let's take a break. 13 VIDEOGRAPHER: Off the record. The time 14 is 11:56 a.m. 15 (A recess was taken.) 16 VIDEOGRAPHER: This is the beginning of 17 Media No. 3. We are back on the record at
 2 that you would consider to be an example of gamma 3 hydroxybutyrate as that term is defined in the 4 '079 patent; is that right? 5 A Yes. 6 Q Okay. Can you hand that back to me for a 7 moment? 8 And you have written the structure once 9 next to sodium, once next to calcium with some 10 other things. You have potassium. You don't have 11 a recitation of the structure, but I assume that 12 it is implied; is that right? 13 A What do you mean? 14 Q Well, let me ask you: With respect to the 15 structure that we see here with potassium, are you 16 suggesting that structure is gamma 17 hydroxybutyrate? 18 A I'm just trying to draw examples of the 	 2 include the negatively charged or anionic form, 3 and that form you would refer to overall as gamma 4 hydroxybutyrate in the 079. 5 Q Is that negatively charged or anionic form 6 present in gamma hydroxybutyric acid? 7 A We've already talked about this, and a 8 person of ordinary skill in the art would not 9 understand the covalent bond to have the negative 10 and positive charge as an electrostatic bond. 11 Q Okay. Okay. 12 MS. DURIE: Okay. Let's take a break. 13 VIDEOGRAPHER: Off the record. The time 14 is 11:56 a.m. 15 (A recess was taken.) 16 VIDEOGRAPHER: This is the beginning of 17 Media No. 3. We are back on the record at 18 12:11 p.m.
 2 that you would consider to be an example of gamma 3 hydroxybutyrate as that term is defined in the 4 '079 patent; is that right? 5 A Yes. 6 Q Okay. Can you hand that back to me for a 7 moment? 8 And you have written the structure once 9 next to sodium, once next to calcium with some 10 other things. You have potassium. You don't have 11 a recitation of the structure, but I assume that 12 it is implied; is that right? 13 A What do you mean? 14 Q Well, let me ask you: With respect to the 15 structure that we see here with potassium, are you 16 suggesting that structure is gamma 17 hydroxybutyrate? 18 A I'm just trying to draw examples of the 19 salts there. 	 2 include the negatively charged or anionic form, 3 and that form you would refer to overall as gamma 4 hydroxybutyrate in the 079. 5 Q Is that negatively charged or anionic form 6 present in gamma hydroxybutyric acid? 7 A We've already talked about this, and a 8 person of ordinary skill in the art would not 9 understand the covalent bond to have the negative 10 and positive charge as an electrostatic bond. 11 Q Okay. Okay. 12 MS. DURIE: Okay. Let's take a break. 13 VIDEOGRAPHER: Off the record. The time 14 is 11:56 a.m. 15 (A recess was taken.) 16 VIDEOGRAPHER: This is the beginning of 17 Media No. 3. We are back on the record at 18 12:11 p.m. 19 BY MS. DURIE:
 2 that you would consider to be an example of gamma 3 hydroxybutyrate as that term is defined in the 4 '079 patent; is that right? 5 A Yes. 6 Q Okay. Can you hand that back to me for a 7 moment? 8 And you have written the structure once 9 next to sodium, once next to calcium with some 10 other things. You have potassium. You don't have 11 a recitation of the structure, but I assume that 12 it is implied; is that right? 13 A What do you mean? 14 Q Well, let me ask you: With respect to the 15 structure that we see here with potassium, are you 16 suggesting that structure is gamma 17 hydroxybutyrate? 18 A I'm just trying to draw examples of the 19 salts there. 20 Q Okay. But I again, since we're talking 	 2 include the negatively charged or anionic form, 3 and that form you would refer to overall as gamma 4 hydroxybutyrate in the 079. 5 Q Is that negatively charged or anionic form 6 present in gamma hydroxybutyric acid? 7 A We've already talked about this, and a 8 person of ordinary skill in the art would not 9 understand the covalent bond to have the negative 10 and positive charge as an electrostatic bond. 11 Q Okay. Okay. 12 MS. DURIE: Okay. Let's take a break. 13 VIDEOGRAPHER: Off the record. The time 14 is 11:56 a.m. 15 (A recess was taken.) 16 VIDEOGRAPHER: This is the beginning of 17 Media No. 3. We are back on the record at 18 12:11 p.m. 19 BY MS. DURIE: 20 Q So I want to stick with the '079 patent
 2 that you would consider to be an example of gamma 3 hydroxybutyrate as that term is defined in the 4 '079 patent; is that right? 5 A Yes. 6 Q Okay. Can you hand that back to me for a 7 moment? 8 And you have written the structure once 9 next to sodium, once next to calcium with some 10 other things. You have potassium. You don't have 11 a recitation of the structure, but I assume that 12 it is implied; is that right? 13 A What do you mean? 14 Q Well, let me ask you: With respect to the 15 structure that we see here with potassium, are you 16 suggesting that structure is gamma 17 hydroxybutyrate? 18 A I'm just trying to draw examples of the 19 salts there. 20 Q Okay. But I again, since we're talking 21 about examples of the term gamma hydroxybutyrate 	 2 include the negatively charged or anionic form, 3 and that form you would refer to overall as gamma 4 hydroxybutyrate in the 079. 5 Q Is that negatively charged or anionic form 6 present in gamma hydroxybutyric acid? 7 A We've already talked about this, and a 8 person of ordinary skill in the art would not 9 understand the covalent bond to have the negative 10 and positive charge as an electrostatic bond. 11 Q Okay. Okay. 12 MS. DURIE: Okay. Let's take a break. 13 VIDEOGRAPHER: Off the record. The time 14 is 11:56 a.m. 15 (A recess was taken.) 16 VIDEOGRAPHER: This is the beginning of 17 Media No. 3. We are back on the record at 18 12:11 p.m. 19 BY MS. DURIE: 20 Q So I want to stick with the '079 patent 21 for a moment, which I think you have in front of
 2 that you would consider to be an example of gamma 3 hydroxybutyrate as that term is defined in the 4 '079 patent; is that right? 5 A Yes. 6 Q Okay. Can you hand that back to me for a 7 moment? 8 And you have written the structure once 9 next to sodium, once next to calcium with some 10 other things. You have potassium. You don't have 11 a recitation of the structure, but I assume that 12 it is implied; is that right? 13 A What do you mean? 14 Q Well, let me ask you: With respect to the 15 structure that we see here with potassium, are you 16 suggesting that structure is gamma 17 hydroxybutyrate? 18 A I'm just trying to draw examples of the 19 salts there. 20 Q Okay. But I again, since we're talking 21 about examples of the term gamma hydroxybutyrate 22 in 079, don't you need to fill in something else 	 2 include the negatively charged or anionic form, 3 and that form you would refer to overall as gamma 4 hydroxybutyrate in the 079. 5 Q Is that negatively charged or anionic form 6 present in gamma hydroxybutyric acid? 7 A We've already talked about this, and a 8 person of ordinary skill in the art would not 9 understand the covalent bond to have the negative 10 and positive charge as an electrostatic bond. 11 Q Okay. Okay. 12 MS. DURIE: Okay. Let's take a break. 13 VIDEOGRAPHER: Off the record. The time 14 is 11:56 a.m. 15 (A recess was taken.) 16 VIDEOGRAPHER: This is the beginning of 17 Media No. 3. We are back on the record at 18 12:11 p.m. 19 BY MS. DURIE: 20 Q So I want to stick with the '079 patent 21 for a moment, which I think you have in front of 22 you in Column 3. We were discussing the
 that you would consider to be an example of gamma hydroxybutyrate as that term is defined in the '079 patent; is that right? A Yes. Q Okay. Can you hand that back to me for a moment? And you have written the structure once next to sodium, once next to calcium with some o other things. You have potassium. You don't have a recitation of the structure, but I assume that it is implied; is that right? A What do you mean? Q Well, let me ask you: With respect to the structure that we see here with potassium, are you suggesting that structure is gamma hydroxybutyrate? A I'm just trying to draw examples of the salts there. Q Okay. But I again, since we're talking about examples of the term gamma hydroxybutyrate in 079, don't you need to fill in something else here for this third example? 	 2 include the negatively charged or anionic form, 3 and that form you would refer to overall as gamma 4 hydroxybutyrate in the 079. 5 Q Is that negatively charged or anionic form 6 present in gamma hydroxybutyric acid? 7 A We've already talked about this, and a 8 person of ordinary skill in the art would not 9 understand the covalent bond to have the negative 10 and positive charge as an electrostatic bond. 11 Q Okay. Okay. 12 MS. DURIE: Okay. Let's take a break. 13 VIDEOGRAPHER: Off the record. The time 14 is 11:56 a.m. 15 (A recess was taken.) 16 VIDEOGRAPHER: This is the beginning of 17 Media No. 3. We are back on the record at 18 12:11 p.m. 19 BY MS. DURIE: 20 Q So I want to stick with the '079 patent 21 for a moment, which I think you have in front of 22 you in Column 3. We were discussing the 23 definitional language there, and let me start by
 that you would consider to be an example of gamma hydroxybutyrate as that term is defined in the '079 patent; is that right? A Yes. Q Okay. Can you hand that back to me for a moment? And you have written the structure once next to sodium, once next to calcium with some o other things. You have potassium. You don't have a recitation of the structure, but I assume that it is implied; is that right? A What do you mean? Q Well, let me ask you: With respect to the structure that we see here with potassium, are you suggesting that structure is gamma hydroxybutyrate? A I'm just trying to draw examples of the salts there. Q Okay. But I again, since we're talking about examples of the term gamma hydroxybutyrate in 079, don't you need to fill in something else 	 2 include the negatively charged or anionic form, 3 and that form you would refer to overall as gamma 4 hydroxybutyrate in the 079. 5 Q Is that negatively charged or anionic form 6 present in gamma hydroxybutyric acid? 7 A We've already talked about this, and a 8 person of ordinary skill in the art would not 9 understand the covalent bond to have the negative 10 and positive charge as an electrostatic bond. 11 Q Okay. Okay. 12 MS. DURIE: Okay. Let's take a break. 13 VIDEOGRAPHER: Off the record. The time 14 is 11:56 a.m. 15 (A recess was taken.) 16 VIDEOGRAPHER: This is the beginning of 17 Media No. 3. We are back on the record at 18 12:11 p.m. 19 BY MS. DURIE: 20 Q So I want to stick with the '079 patent 21 for a moment, which I think you have in front of 22 you in Column 3. We were discussing the

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 736 of 776 PageID #: 10031

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Conducted on April 13, 2023

31 (121 to 124)

121	123
1 definitional?	1 sodium oxybate; is that right?
A It is what the authors intended it to mean	2 A Sodium oxybate is one of the things that
3 in this patent, because it says as used herein.	3 could be meant when oxybate or gamma
4 Q So would you agree that language is	4 hydroxybutyrate is used.
5 definitional for purposes of the '079 patent?	5 Q Okay. Now, is sodium oxybate negatively
6 A It if by definitional you mean what I	6 charged?
7 just said, then the answer is yes.	7 A The whole molecule is neutral, but it
8 Q Do you agree that this language defines	8 includes the anion in it.
9 what the term gamma hydroxybutyrate means in the	9 Q Okay.
10 context of the '079 patent?	10 A An electrostatic bond.
11 A I think it's what the authors intend it to	11 Q Okay. Do this one more time. Why don't
12 mean in the context of this patent, yes.	12 you write out sodium oxybate, the chemical formula
13 Q I want to understand in your mind if	13 for sodium oxybate.
14 there's a difference between what the authors	14 A (Witness complies.)
15 intended it to mean and what it actually means.	15 Q And you say it includes the anion within
16 A I don't understand the difference.	16 it. Can you draw a box around what you consider
17 Q You said this term refers to what the	17 to be the anion?
18 authors intended the term to mean in the context	18 A Well, it's this it's how you drew the
19 of the patent. To your understanding, is this	19 box up here. So it's this piece here, and it's an
20 definition of what gamma hydroxybutyrate in fact	20 anionic bond, but that has to be here in order for
21 means when used in the '079 patent?	21 you to do this, otherwise you can't draw it this
22 A I don't what I understand is that when	22 way.
23 you see "as used herein," and then it defines a	23 Q That has to be there in order for you to
24 term, that that's what you would understand the	24 do this, otherwise you can't draw it this way.
25 term to mean in the '079 patent.	25 What does that mean?
122	124
1 Q Right. And that's true each and every	1 A It's the conversation we had before. You
 Q Right. And that's true each and every time that term is used; right? 	 A It's the conversation we had before. You can't just draw the negative charge here. It has
 Q Right. And that's true each and every time that term is used; right? A In the '079 patent, yes. 	1 A It's the conversation we had before. You 2 can't just draw the negative charge here. It has 3 to come from something. So you can't just exclude
 Q Right. And that's true each and every time that term is used; right? A In the '079 patent, yes. Q Okay. And the this definitional 	1 A It's the conversation we had before. You 2 can't just draw the negative charge here. It has 3 to come from something. So you can't just exclude 4 the sodium. The sodium has to be here for the
 Q Right. And that's true each and every time that term is used; right? A In the '079 patent, yes. Q Okay. And the this definitional language in Column 3 refers to the term gamma 	1 A It's the conversation we had before. You 2 can't just draw the negative charge here. It has 3 to come from something. So you can't just exclude 4 the sodium. The sodium has to be here for the 5 anion to exist.
 Q Right. And that's true each and every time that term is used; right? A In the '079 patent, yes. Q Okay. And the this definitional language in Column 3 refers to the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate; right? 	 A It's the conversation we had before. You can't just draw the negative charge here. It has to come from something. So you can't just exclude the sodium. The sodium has to be here for the anion to exist. Q Okay. Now, you understand the term gamma
 Q Right. And that's true each and every time that term is used; right? A In the '079 patent, yes. Q Okay. And the this definitional language in Column 3 refers to the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate; right? A Yes. It's another way to say gamma 	 A It's the conversation we had before. You can't just draw the negative charge here. It has to come from something. So you can't just exclude the sodium. The sodium has to be here for the anion to exist. Q Okay. Now, you understand the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate to refer to the
 Q Right. And that's true each and every time that term is used; right? A In the '079 patent, yes. Q Okay. And the this definitional language in Column 3 refers to the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate; right? A Yes. It's another way to say gamma hydroxybutyrate or GHB, yes. 	 A It's the conversation we had before. You can't just draw the negative charge here. It has to come from something. So you can't just exclude the sodium. The sodium has to be here for the anion to exist. Q Okay. Now, you understand the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate to refer to the entirety of the molecule that you have drawn; is
 Q Right. And that's true each and every time that term is used; right? A In the '079 patent, yes. Q Okay. And the this definitional language in Column 3 refers to the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate; right? A Yes. It's another way to say gamma hydroxybutyrate or GHB, yes. Q And so the term gamma hydroxybutyrate and 	 A It's the conversation we had before. You can't just draw the negative charge here. It has to come from something. So you can't just exclude the sodium. The sodium has to be here for the anion to exist. Q Okay. Now, you understand the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate to refer to the entirety of the molecule that you have drawn; is that right?
 Q Right. And that's true each and every time that term is used; right? A In the '079 patent, yes. Q Okay. And the this definitional language in Column 3 refers to the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate; right? A Yes. It's another way to say gamma hydroxybutyrate or GHB, yes. Q And so the term gamma hydroxybutyrate and the term oxybate can be used interchangeably; is 	 A It's the conversation we had before. You can't just draw the negative charge here. It has to come from something. So you can't just exclude the sodium. The sodium has to be here for the anion to exist. Q Okay. Now, you understand the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate to refer to the entirety of the molecule that you have drawn; is that right? A When gamma hydroxybutyrate is used, it can
 Q Right. And that's true each and every time that term is used; right? A In the '079 patent, yes. Q Okay. And the this definitional language in Column 3 refers to the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate; right? A Yes. It's another way to say gamma hydroxybutyrate or GHB, yes. Q And so the term gamma hydroxybutyrate and the term oxybate can be used interchangeably; is that right? 	 A It's the conversation we had before. You can't just draw the negative charge here. It has to come from something. So you can't just exclude the sodium. The sodium has to be here for the anion to exist. Q Okay. Now, you understand the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate to refer to the entirety of the molecule that you have drawn; is that right? A When gamma hydroxybutyrate is used, it can refer to this entire molecule, yes.
 Q Right. And that's true each and every time that term is used; right? A In the '079 patent, yes. Q Okay. And the this definitional language in Column 3 refers to the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate; right? A Yes. It's another way to say gamma hydroxybutyrate or GHB, yes. Q And so the term gamma hydroxybutyrate and the term oxybate can be used interchangeably; is that right? A Yes. 	 A It's the conversation we had before. You can't just draw the negative charge here. It has to come from something. So you can't just exclude the sodium. The sodium has to be here for the anion to exist. Q Okay. Now, you understand the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate to refer to the entirety of the molecule that you have drawn; is that right? A When gamma hydroxybutyrate is used, it can refer to this entire molecule, yes. Q Okay. And let's get that marked as the
 Q Right. And that's true each and every time that term is used; right? A In the '079 patent, yes. Q Okay. And the this definitional language in Column 3 refers to the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate; right? A Yes. It's another way to say gamma hydroxybutyrate or GHB, yes. Q And so the term gamma hydroxybutyrate and the term oxybate can be used interchangeably; is that right? A Yes. Q Now, the '079 patent also uses the term 	 A It's the conversation we had before. You can't just draw the negative charge here. It has to come from something. So you can't just exclude the sodium. The sodium has to be here for the anion to exist. Q Okay. Now, you understand the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate to refer to the entirety of the molecule that you have drawn; is that right? A When gamma hydroxybutyrate is used, it can refer to this entire molecule, yes. Q Okay. And let's get that marked as the next exhibit in order, if you could hand it to the
 Q Right. And that's true each and every time that term is used; right? A In the '079 patent, yes. Q Okay. And the this definitional language in Column 3 refers to the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate; right? A Yes. It's another way to say gamma hydroxybutyrate or GHB, yes. Q And so the term gamma hydroxybutyrate and the term oxybate can be used interchangeably; is that right? A Yes. Q Now, the '079 patent also uses the term sodium oxybate; right? 	 A It's the conversation we had before. You can't just draw the negative charge here. It has to come from something. So you can't just exclude the sodium. The sodium has to be here for the anion to exist. Q Okay. Now, you understand the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate to refer to the entirety of the molecule that you have drawn; is that right? A When gamma hydroxybutyrate is used, it can refer to this entire molecule, yes. Q Okay. And let's get that marked as the next exhibit in order, if you could hand it to the court reporter.
 Q Right. And that's true each and every time that term is used; right? A In the '079 patent, yes. Q Okay. And the this definitional language in Column 3 refers to the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate; right? A Yes. It's another way to say gamma hydroxybutyrate or GHB, yes. Q And so the term gamma hydroxybutyrate and the term oxybate can be used interchangeably; is that right? A Yes. Q Now, the '079 patent also uses the term sodium oxybate; right? 	 A It's the conversation we had before. You can't just draw the negative charge here. It has to come from something. So you can't just exclude the sodium. The sodium has to be here for the anion to exist. Q Okay. Now, you understand the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate to refer to the entirety of the molecule that you have drawn; is that right? A When gamma hydroxybutyrate is used, it can refer to this entire molecule, yes. Q Okay. And let's get that marked as the next exhibit in order, if you could hand it to the (Exhibit 14 was marked for identification
 Q Right. And that's true each and every time that term is used; right? A In the '079 patent, yes. Q Okay. And the this definitional language in Column 3 refers to the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate; right? A Yes. It's another way to say gamma hydroxybutyrate or GHB, yes. Q And so the term gamma hydroxybutyrate and the term oxybate can be used interchangeably; is that right? A Yes. Q Now, the '079 patent also uses the term sodium oxybate; right? A Yes. Q Now, the '079 patent also uses the term 	 A It's the conversation we had before. You can't just draw the negative charge here. It has to come from something. So you can't just exclude the sodium. The sodium has to be here for the anion to exist. Q Okay. Now, you understand the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate to refer to the entirety of the molecule that you have drawn; is that right? A When gamma hydroxybutyrate is used, it can refer to this entire molecule, yes. Q Okay. And let's get that marked as the next exhibit in order, if you could hand it to the court reporter. (Exhibit 14 was marked for identification and is attached to the transcript.)
 Q Right. And that's true each and every time that term is used; right? A In the '079 patent, yes. Q Okay. And the this definitional language in Column 3 refers to the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate; right? A Yes. It's another way to say gamma hydroxybutyrate or GHB, yes. Q And so the term gamma hydroxybutyrate and the term oxybate can be used interchangeably; is that right? A Yes. Q Now, the '079 patent also uses the term sodium oxybate; right? A Yes. Q Okay. Do oxybate and sodium oxybate mean the same thing? 	 A It's the conversation we had before. You can't just draw the negative charge here. It has to come from something. So you can't just exclude the sodium. The sodium has to be here for the anion to exist. Q Okay. Now, you understand the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate to refer to the entirety of the molecule that you have drawn; is that right? A When gamma hydroxybutyrate is used, it can refer to this entire molecule, yes. Q Okay. And let's get that marked as the next exhibit in order, if you could hand it to the curt reporter. (Exhibit 14 was marked for identification and is attached to the transcript.) Q So if you could put a circle around the
 Q Right. And that's true each and every time that term is used; right? A In the '079 patent, yes. Q Okay. And the this definitional language in Column 3 refers to the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate; right? A Yes. It's another way to say gamma hydroxybutyrate or GHB, yes. Q And so the term gamma hydroxybutyrate and the term oxybate can be used interchangeably; is that right? A Yes. Q Now, the '079 patent also uses the term sodium oxybate; right? A Yes. Q Okay. Do oxybate and sodium oxybate mean the same thing? A They they can, yes. 	 A It's the conversation we had before. You can't just draw the negative charge here. It has to come from something. So you can't just exclude the sodium. The sodium has to be here for the anion to exist. Q Okay. Now, you understand the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate to refer to the entirety of the molecule that you have drawn; is that right? A When gamma hydroxybutyrate is used, it can refer to this entire molecule, yes. Q Okay. And let's get that marked as the next exhibit in order, if you could hand it to the curt reporter. (Exhibit 14 was marked for identification and is attached to the transcript.) Q So if you could put a circle around the entire molecule and label it gamma
 Q Right. And that's true each and every time that term is used; right? A In the '079 patent, yes. Q Okay. And the this definitional language in Column 3 refers to the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate; right? A Yes. It's another way to say gamma hydroxybutyrate or GHB, yes. Q And so the term gamma hydroxybutyrate and the term oxybate can be used interchangeably; is that right? A Yes. Q Now, the '079 patent also uses the term sodium oxybate; right? A Yes. Q Okay. Do oxybate and sodium oxybate mean the same thing? A They they can, yes. Q Okay. So is it your testimony that 	 A It's the conversation we had before. You can't just draw the negative charge here. It has to come from something. So you can't just exclude the sodium. The sodium has to be here for the anion to exist. Q Okay. Now, you understand the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate to refer to the entirety of the molecule that you have drawn; is that right? A When gamma hydroxybutyrate is used, it can refer to this entire molecule, yes. Q Okay. And let's get that marked as the next exhibit in order, if you could hand it to the court reporter. (Exhibit 14 was marked for identification and is attached to the transcript.) Q So if you could put a circle around the entire molecule and label it gamma hydroxybutyrate.
 Q Right. And that's true each and every time that term is used; right? A In the '079 patent, yes. Q Okay. And the this definitional language in Column 3 refers to the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate; right? A Yes. It's another way to say gamma hydroxybutyrate or GHB, yes. Q And so the term gamma hydroxybutyrate and the term oxybate can be used interchangeably; is that right? A Yes. Q Now, the '079 patent also uses the term sodium oxybate; right? A Yes. Q Okay. Do oxybate and sodium oxybate mean the same thing? A They they can, yes. Q Okay. So is it your testimony that everywhere the patent says sodium oxybate, it 	 A It's the conversation we had before. You can't just draw the negative charge here. It has to come from something. So you can't just exclude the sodium. The sodium has to be here for the anion to exist. Q Okay. Now, you understand the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate to refer to the entirety of the molecule that you have drawn; is that right? A When gamma hydroxybutyrate is used, it can refer to this entire molecule, yes. Q Okay. And let's get that marked as the next exhibit in order, if you could hand it to the court reporter. (Exhibit 14 was marked for identification and is attached to the transcript.) Q So if you could put a circle around the entire molecule and label it gamma hydroxybutyrate. A (Witness complies.)
 Q Right. And that's true each and every time that term is used; right? A In the '079 patent, yes. Q Okay. And the this definitional language in Column 3 refers to the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate; right? A Yes. It's another way to say gamma hydroxybutyrate or GHB, yes. Q And so the term gamma hydroxybutyrate and the term oxybate can be used interchangeably; is that right? A Yes. Q Now, the '079 patent also uses the term sodium oxybate; right? A Yes. Q Now, the '079 patent also uses the term sodium oxybate; right? A Yes. Q Okay. Do oxybate and sodium oxybate mean the same thing? A They they can, yes. Q Okay. So is it your testimony that everywhere the patent says sodium oxybate, it could have been oxybate? 	 A It's the conversation we had before. You can't just draw the negative charge here. It has to come from something. So you can't just exclude the sodium. The sodium has to be here for the anion to exist. Q Okay. Now, you understand the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate to refer to the entirety of the molecule that you have drawn; is that right? A When gamma hydroxybutyrate is used, it can refer to this entire molecule, yes. Q Okay. And let's get that marked as the next exhibit in order, if you could hand it to the court reporter. (Exhibit 14 was marked for identification and is attached to the transcript.) Q So if you could put a circle around the entire molecule and label it gamma hydroxybutyrate. A (Witness complies.) Q You would consider that to be correct;
 Q Right. And that's true each and every time that term is used; right? A In the '079 patent, yes. Q Okay. And the this definitional language in Column 3 refers to the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate; right? A Yes. It's another way to say gamma hydroxybutyrate or GHB, yes. Q And so the term gamma hydroxybutyrate and the term oxybate can be used interchangeably; is that right? A Yes. Q Now, the '079 patent also uses the term a sodium oxybate; right? A Yes. Q Okay. Do oxybate and sodium oxybate mean the same thing? A They they can, yes. Q Okay. So is it your testimony that everywhere the patent says sodium oxybate, it could have been oxybate? A No, not necessarily. 	 A It's the conversation we had before. You can't just draw the negative charge here. It has to come from something. So you can't just exclude the sodium. The sodium has to be here for the anion to exist. Q Okay. Now, you understand the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate to refer to the entirety of the molecule that you have drawn; is that right? A When gamma hydroxybutyrate is used, it can refer to this entire molecule, yes. Q Okay. And let's get that marked as the next exhibit in order, if you could hand it to the court reporter. (Exhibit 14 was marked for identification and is attached to the transcript.) Q So if you could put a circle around the entire molecule and label it gamma hydroxybutyrate. A (Witness complies.) Q You would consider that to be correct; right?
 Q Right. And that's true each and every time that term is used; right? A In the '079 patent, yes. Q Okay. And the this definitional language in Column 3 refers to the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate; right? A Yes. It's another way to say gamma hydroxybutyrate or GHB, yes. Q And so the term gamma hydroxybutyrate and the term oxybate can be used interchangeably; is that right? A Yes. Q Now, the '079 patent also uses the term sodium oxybate; right? A Yes. Q Okay. Do oxybate and sodium oxybate mean the same thing? A They they can, yes. Q Okay. So is it your testimony that everywhere the patent says sodium oxybate, it could have been oxybate? A No, not necessarily. Q Okay. Is it your testimony that sodium 	 A It's the conversation we had before. You can't just draw the negative charge here. It has to come from something. So you can't just exclude the sodium. The sodium has to be here for the anion to exist. Q Okay. Now, you understand the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate to refer to the entirety of the molecule that you have drawn; is that right? A When gamma hydroxybutyrate is used, it can refer to this entire molecule, yes. Q Okay. And let's get that marked as the next exhibit in order, if you could hand it to the curt reporter. (Exhibit 14 was marked for identification and is attached to the transcript.) Q So if you could put a circle around the entire molecule and label it gamma hydroxybutyrate. A (Witness complies.) Q You would consider that to be correct; right?
 Q Right. And that's true each and every time that term is used; right? A In the '079 patent, yes. Q Okay. And the this definitional language in Column 3 refers to the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate; right? A Yes. It's another way to say gamma hydroxybutyrate or GHB, yes. Q And so the term gamma hydroxybutyrate and the term oxybate can be used interchangeably; is that right? A Yes. Q Now, the '079 patent also uses the term a sodium oxybate; right? A Yes. Q Okay. Do oxybate and sodium oxybate mean the same thing? A They they can, yes. Q Okay. So is it your testimony that everywhere the patent says sodium oxybate, it could have been oxybate? A No, not necessarily. 	 A It's the conversation we had before. You can't just draw the negative charge here. It has to come from something. So you can't just exclude the sodium. The sodium has to be here for the anion to exist. Q Okay. Now, you understand the term gamma hydroxybutyrate or oxybate to refer to the entirety of the molecule that you have drawn; is that right? A When gamma hydroxybutyrate is used, it can refer to this entire molecule, yes. Q Okay. And let's get that marked as the next exhibit in order, if you could hand it to the court reporter. (Exhibit 14 was marked for identification and is attached to the transcript.) Q So if you could put a circle around the entire molecule and label it gamma hydroxybutyrate. A (Witness complies.) Q You would consider that to be correct; right?

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 737 of 776 PageID #: 10032

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Conducted on April 13, 2023

32 (125 to 128)

	71pm 15, 2025
125	127
1 A Yes.	1 A In the context of how gamma
2 Q Would you also consider it correct to call	2 hydroxybutyrate is used in its common form, this
3 that entire molecule gamma hydroxybutyrate?4 A Yes.	3 whole thing is gamma hydroxybutyrate. It's ionic,
	 4 yes. 5 Q Okay. And so now, you said it is
 6 hydroxybutyrate as well? 7 A (Witness complies.) 	appropriate also in your opinion to refer to thatwhole thing as the negatively charged or anionic
8 Q Now, the thing you put a box around, do	8 form of gamma hydroxybutyric acid; is that right?
9 you have a name for that?	9 A This ionic form can be thought of as the
10 A It's the ion in the form of sodium gamma	10 ion as a result of the acid donating the proton.
11 hydroxybutyrate.	11 It's an ionic form, so as was done in the prior
12 Q So why don't you label that box.	12 art, the whole thing is referred to as gamma
13 A (Witness complies.)	13 hydroxybutyrate.
14 Q Now, you say it's the ion in the form of	14 Q Okay. Let me ask my question again. Is
15 gamma hydroxybutyrate. What do you mean by in the	15 it correct to refer to the whole thing, the gamma
16 form of?	16 hydroxybutyrate strike that.
17 A Well, the ion has to be in some form. It	17 Is it appropriate in your mind to refer to
18 can't be on its own. So in this case, it's in the	18 the what you called the whole thing as the
19 form of sodium gamma hydroxybutyrate.	19 negatively charged or anionic form of gamma
20 Q Now, the thing that you have circled and	20 hydroxybutyric acid?
21 labeled gamma hydroxybutyrate, is that the	21 A The negatively charged anionic form of
22 negatively charged or anionic form of gamma	22 gamma hydroxybutyric acid is in this form.
23 hydroxybutyric acid?	23 Q That's not my question. I understand the
24 A Repeat your question again for me, please.	24 distinction you're drawing, but that's not my
25 Q Sure. The entire thing that you've	25 question.
126	128
1 circled	1 So I want to direct your attention what
2 A Okay.	2 exhibit is that? Exhibit 14?
3 Q and that you've labeled gamma	3 I want to direct your attention to
4 hydroxybutyrate, is that the negatively charged or	4 Exhibit 14 to the thing you put a circle around
5 anionic form of gamma hydroxybutyric acid?	5 and labeled gamma hydroxybutyrate. Is that whole
6 A A person who were in the skill in the art	6 thing that you put a circle around the negatively
7 could say that, yes.	7 charged or anionic form of gamma hydroxybutyric
8 Q Okay. Why?	8 acid?
9 A Because the ion's in the form of sodium	9 A I'd say yes, and the reason why is that
10 gamma hydroxybutyrate.	10 this can't exist without this. So if this wasn't
11 Q You say the ion's in the form of sodium	11 here, you wouldn't have that either.
12 gamma hydroxybutyrate. Sodium gamma13 hydroxybutyrate is not an ion, is it?	12 Q The entire thing that you drew a circle
14 A Yes, it's ionic.	13 around is not negatively charged; correct?14 A The entire thing is neutral because of the
15 Q It has an ionic bond in it?	15 ionic bond, and the whole thing is necessary in
16 A Correct.	16 order for this to have a negative charge.
17 Q Right. You wouldn't refer to sodium gamma	17 Q The whole thing is necessary in order for
18 hydroxybutyrate as an ion, would you?	18 the gamma hydroxybutyrate to have a negative
19 A I think a person of ordinary skill in the	19 charge?
20 art would refer to it as an ion because there's an	20 A For the ion in the gamma hydroxybutyrate
21 ion in the bond. It's an ionic compound.	21 to have a negative charge, the whole thing has to
22 Q Okay. And so it is your opinion as a	22 be there.
23 person with skill in the art that the entire	23 Q And when you refer to the ion in the gamma
24 molecule, sodium gamma hydroxybutyrate, is	24 hydroxybutyric, you are referring to the thing

129

A I am, but the ion can't exist on its own.

2 That's why I drew this over, so that you realize

3 that this sodium has got to be here in order for

A Not on its own. It has to be associated

with something else in order for it to have that

Q Okay. And the ion that you drew the

6 rectangle around has a negative charge; right?

10 Q Not my question. In the depiction that

12 box around has a negative charge?

11 you have drawn, the ion that you drew the square

16 it doesn't have a negative charge because it can't

19 Q In what you drew -- in the depiction that

21 it has a negative charge as you drew it; right?

Q Didn't you draw the sodium?

20 you drew, the thing that has the square box around

A Not without the sodium it doesn't.

Q Right. So in the context of what you

MR. CALVOSA: Objection; asked and

THE WITNESS: If you just look at the box,

1

5

7

8

13

15

22

23

24

25

3

4

5

6

7

12

14

21

14 answered.

4 that to be an ion.

9 negative charge.

17 exist like that, so no.

18 BY MS. DURIE:

A I did.

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Conducted on April 13, 2023

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

sentence?

131 1 read to you. Do you disagree or agree with that A I would prefer to say it the way that the reference he cites says it --Q Okay, but --A -- which says it's derived from the acids. Q Okay, but I'm not asking what you would prefer. I want to know whether you think what he said is right or wrong or you don't know. So with reference to what Dr. Klibanov 11 wrote, the sentence beginning "as a matter of 12 naming convention," do you think what he wrote was 13 correct or incorrect or you don't know? 14 A I think that it could be considered to be 15 correct as long as you understand that the acid is

33 (129 to 132)

132

16 derived -- or the anion is derived from the acid 17 and that the anion does not exist on its own as an 18 unstable entity.

19 Q Okay. Do you agree that the ending -ate 20 in chemistry is not a reference to an acid?

21 A I would say that it is a reference to 22 something that comes from an acid and is 23 associated with something else.

Q Okay. But it is -- it is -- the ending 24 25 -ate is a reference to something that comes from

130 1 drew, isn't it correct that the thing you put the an acid but it is not a reference to an acid 1 2 box around has a negative charge? itself; right? 2 A As associated with the sodium, yes. 3 MR. CALVOSA: Just object to form to the Q Okay. Let's go back to Dr. Klibanov's 4 extent it lacks foundation. THE WITNESS: I think that what you're declaration, which is Exhibit 11, and I want to 5 saying is partially correct. It just doesn't -direct your attention to Paragraph 8. 6 -ate does not mean that it's an anion on its own. So in Paragraph 8, Dr. Klibanov writes, as 7 8 a matter of naming convention as set forth in the 8 BY MS. DURIE: 9 nomenclature guide of the International Union of 9 Q And my question had nothing to do with 10 Pure and Applied Chemistry, the -ate suffix is 10 anions on its own, so let me ask my question 11 used in chemistry to refer to anions, not acids. 11 again. Do you agree or disagree with that 12 Is it correct that in chemistry the ending 13 statement? 13 -ate may refer to an anion that is derived from an A That's not what it says. 14 acid but not to the acid itself? Q Let me -- let me make sure that I've read 15 MR. CALVOSA: I'll just object to the 15 16 it precisely. As a matter of naming convention as 16 form, lacks foundation, incomplete hypothetical. 17 set forth in the nomenclature guide of the 17 THE WITNESS: I think that's right, yes. 18 International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry, MS. DURIE: Okay. Let me have marked as 18 19 IUPAC, the -ate suffix is used in chemistry in 19 the next exhibit a product specification. 20 reference to anion, not acids. 20 (Exhibit 15 was marked for identification Do you agree with that statement? 21 and is attached to the transcript.) 22 A I was reading, sorry, the actual phrase 22 BY MS. DURIE: 23 from the book, derived from acids. Q I've handed you a product specification, 23 24 Q No. So I was directing you to the 24 and I just want you to take a look at the chemical 25 sentence in Dr. Klibanov's declaration that I just

25 representation that appears in the upper

34 (133 to 136)

Conducted on April 13, 2023

133	13,2023	35
1 right-hand side of the page. Do you see where I	1 have a solid preparation that is in the form of a	55
2 am?	2 liquid gel?	
3 A Yes.	3 A It is depending on the circumstance.	
4 Q The O and the NA that is shown there, do	4 Q What is a liquid gel?	
5 you have an understanding as to what that refers	5 A It is a it's a capsule where you have a	
6 to?	6 usually gelatin coating. Inside of it, you have a	
7 A Yes. It's the O minus NA positive	7 certain amount of liquids or suspensions or	
8 electrostatic bond.	8 something along those lines.	
9 Q Is it correct as a matter of chemical	9 Q Could you have gamma hydroxybutyrate	
10 nomenclature to depict an ionic bond in that	10 present in a liquid gel formulation?	
11 fashion?	11 A It's possible that you could, yes.	
12 A You could depict it in this way, but you	12 Q If gamma hydroxybutyrate were present in a	
13 would understand that there was an O minus NA plus	13 liquid gel formulation, would there be anions of	
14 plus there.	14 gamma hydroxybutyrate present?	
15 Q Now, you said a number of times that the	15 A Yes, in a dissolved structure with the	
16 anionic form of gamma hydroxybutyrate cannot exist	16 salt and the hydrogen bonds. Yes.	
17 in nature on its own; right?	17 Q When you say in a dissolved structure with	
18 A Yes.	18 the salt and the hydrogen bonds, there would be	
19 Q Okay. Can the anionic form of gamma	19 instances of the gamma hydroxybutyrate negatively	
20 hydroxybutyrate be present as part of a solid	20 charged anion present as such in the liquid gel;	
21 dosage form?	21 right?	
22 A It could be present in one of its forms	22 MR. CALVOSA: Object to form.	
23 that we discussed, yes.	23 THE WITNESS: In the same way that it	
24 Q Okay. So when you say it could be present	24 would be present as a solid. It would be there	
25 in one of its forms, are you referring to the salt	25 with the other things, yes.	
134		36
1 form or the acid form?	1 BY MS. DURIE:	50
A Yes. The salt form and the acid form are	2 Q Well, when you say the same way as it	
3 commonly referred to as gamma hydroxybutyrate.	3 would be present as a solid, in a solid salt form,	
	15 would be present as a solid, in a solid salt form,	
	4 there would be an anionic bond between that	
4 Q Could gamma hydroxybutyrate be present as	4 there would be an anionic bond between that	
4 Q Could gamma hydroxybutyrate be present as 5 an anion as part of a solid dosage form?	4 there would be an anionic bond between that5 negatively charged gamma hydroxybutyrate moiety	
 4 Q Could gamma hydroxybutyrate be present as 5 an anion as part of a solid dosage form? 6 A On its own, it wouldn't be stable as a 	4 there would be an anionic bond between that	
 4 Q Could gamma hydroxybutyrate be present as 5 an anion as part of a solid dosage form? 6 A On its own, it wouldn't be stable as a 7 solid. So a person who were in the skill in the 	 4 there would be an anionic bond between that 5 negatively charged gamma hydroxybutyrate moiety 6 and the salt; right? 7 A Yes. 	
 4 Q Could gamma hydroxybutyrate be present as 5 an anion as part of a solid dosage form? 6 A On its own, it wouldn't be stable as a 7 solid. So a person who were in the skill in the 8 art wouldn't understand that phrase to be the ion 	 4 there would be an anionic bond between that 5 negatively charged gamma hydroxybutyrate moiety 6 and the salt; right? 7 A Yes. 8 Q In a liquid gel, that ionic bond would not 	
 4 Q Could gamma hydroxybutyrate be present as 5 an anion as part of a solid dosage form? 6 A On its own, it wouldn't be stable as a 7 solid. So a person who were in the skill in the 8 art wouldn't understand that phrase to be the ion 9 on its own. 	 4 there would be an anionic bond between that 5 negatively charged gamma hydroxybutyrate moiety 6 and the salt; right? 7 A Yes. 8 Q In a liquid gel, that ionic bond would not 9 be present; correct? 	
 4 Q Could gamma hydroxybutyrate be present as 5 an anion as part of a solid dosage form? 6 A On its own, it wouldn't be stable as a 7 solid. So a person who were in the skill in the 8 art wouldn't understand that phrase to be the ion 9 on its own. 10 Q Okay. Can liquids form part of a solid 	 4 there would be an anionic bond between that 5 negatively charged gamma hydroxybutyrate moiety 6 and the salt; right? 7 A Yes. 8 Q In a liquid gel, that ionic bond would not 9 be present; correct? 10 A You still have the ion associated with the 	
 4 Q Could gamma hydroxybutyrate be present as 5 an anion as part of a solid dosage form? 6 A On its own, it wouldn't be stable as a 7 solid. So a person who were in the skill in the 8 art wouldn't understand that phrase to be the ion 9 on its own. 10 Q Okay. Can liquids form part of a solid 11 dosage form? 	 4 there would be an anionic bond between that 5 negatively charged gamma hydroxybutyrate moiety 6 and the salt; right? 7 A Yes. 8 Q In a liquid gel, that ionic bond would not 9 be present; correct? 10 A You still have the ion associated with the 11 complex. It's got to be there or you can't 	
 4 Q Could gamma hydroxybutyrate be present as 5 an anion as part of a solid dosage form? 6 A On its own, it wouldn't be stable as a 7 solid. So a person who were in the skill in the 8 art wouldn't understand that phrase to be the ion 9 on its own. 10 Q Okay. Can liquids form part of a solid 11 dosage form? 12 A It's possible, but it depends. 	 4 there would be an anionic bond between that 5 negatively charged gamma hydroxybutyrate moiety 6 and the salt; right? 7 A Yes. 8 Q In a liquid gel, that ionic bond would not 9 be present; correct? 10 A You still have the ion associated with the 11 complex. It's got to be there or you can't 12 maintain electroneutrality. So it's just 	
 4 Q Could gamma hydroxybutyrate be present as 5 an anion as part of a solid dosage form? 6 A On its own, it wouldn't be stable as a 7 solid. So a person who were in the skill in the 8 art wouldn't understand that phrase to be the ion 9 on its own. 10 Q Okay. Can liquids form part of a solid 11 dosage form? 12 A It's possible, but it depends. 13 Q Okay. Is it possible, for example, to 	 4 there would be an anionic bond between that 5 negatively charged gamma hydroxybutyrate moiety 6 and the salt; right? 7 A Yes. 8 Q In a liquid gel, that ionic bond would not 9 be present; correct? 10 A You still have the ion associated with the 11 complex. It's got to be there or you can't 12 maintain electroneutrality. So it's just 13 separated by a shell of water that's oriented 	
 4 Q Could gamma hydroxybutyrate be present as 5 an anion as part of a solid dosage form? 6 A On its own, it wouldn't be stable as a 7 solid. So a person who were in the skill in the 8 art wouldn't understand that phrase to be the ion 9 on its own. 10 Q Okay. Can liquids form part of a solid 11 dosage form? 12 A It's possible, but it depends. 13 Q Okay. Is it possible, for example, to 14 have a gel as part of a solid dosage form? 	 4 there would be an anionic bond between that 5 negatively charged gamma hydroxybutyrate moiety 6 and the salt; right? 7 A Yes. 8 Q In a liquid gel, that ionic bond would not 9 be present; correct? 10 A You still have the ion associated with the 11 complex. It's got to be there or you can't 12 maintain electroneutrality. So it's just 13 separated by a shell of water that's oriented 14 towards the ions with the hydrogen bonding 	
 4 Q Could gamma hydroxybutyrate be present as 5 an anion as part of a solid dosage form? 6 A On its own, it wouldn't be stable as a 7 solid. So a person who were in the skill in the 8 art wouldn't understand that phrase to be the ion 9 on its own. 10 Q Okay. Can liquids form part of a solid 11 dosage form? 12 A It's possible, but it depends. 13 Q Okay. Is it possible, for example, to 14 have a gel as part of a solid dosage form? 15 A It's possible to have a gel, but it 	 4 there would be an anionic bond between that 5 negatively charged gamma hydroxybutyrate moiety 6 and the salt; right? 7 A Yes. 8 Q In a liquid gel, that ionic bond would not 9 be present; correct? 10 A You still have the ion associated with the 11 complex. It's got to be there or you can't 12 maintain electroneutrality. So it's just 13 separated by a shell of water that's oriented 14 towards the ions with the hydrogen bonding 15 structure, and on the sodium, it's the opposite 	
 4 Q Could gamma hydroxybutyrate be present as 5 an anion as part of a solid dosage form? 6 A On its own, it wouldn't be stable as a 7 solid. So a person who were in the skill in the 8 art wouldn't understand that phrase to be the ion 9 on its own. 10 Q Okay. Can liquids form part of a solid 11 dosage form? 12 A It's possible, but it depends. 13 Q Okay. Is it possible, for example, to 14 have a gel as part of a solid dosage form? 15 A It's possible to have a gel, but it 16 depends on what you mean. 	 4 there would be an anionic bond between that 5 negatively charged gamma hydroxybutyrate moiety 6 and the salt; right? 7 A Yes. 8 Q In a liquid gel, that ionic bond would not 9 be present; correct? 10 A You still have the ion associated with the 11 complex. It's got to be there or you can't 12 maintain electroneutrality. So it's just 13 separated by a shell of water that's oriented 14 towards the ions with the hydrogen bonding 15 structure, and on the sodium, it's the opposite 16 direction. So the oxygen is pointed towards the 	
 4 Q Could gamma hydroxybutyrate be present as 5 an anion as part of a solid dosage form? 6 A On its own, it wouldn't be stable as a 7 solid. So a person who were in the skill in the 8 art wouldn't understand that phrase to be the ion 9 on its own. 10 Q Okay. Can liquids form part of a solid 11 dosage form? 12 A It's possible, but it depends. 13 Q Okay. Is it possible, for example, to 14 have a gel as part of a solid dosage form? 15 A It's possible to have a gel, but it 16 depends on what you mean. 17 Q In what way does it depend on what I mean? 	 4 there would be an anionic bond between that 5 negatively charged gamma hydroxybutyrate moiety 6 and the salt; right? 7 A Yes. 8 Q In a liquid gel, that ionic bond would not 9 be present; correct? 10 A You still have the ion associated with the 11 complex. It's got to be there or you can't 12 maintain electroneutrality. So it's just 13 separated by a shell of water that's oriented 14 towards the ions with the hydrogen bonding 15 structure, and on the sodium, it's the opposite 16 direction. So the oxygen is pointed towards the 17 sodium. That whole thing is the dissolved form. 	
 4 Q Could gamma hydroxybutyrate be present as 5 an anion as part of a solid dosage form? 6 A On its own, it wouldn't be stable as a 7 solid. So a person who were in the skill in the 8 art wouldn't understand that phrase to be the ion 9 on its own. 10 Q Okay. Can liquids form part of a solid 11 dosage form? 12 A It's possible, but it depends. 13 Q Okay. Is it possible, for example, to 14 have a gel as part of a solid dosage form? 15 A It's possible to have a gel, but it 16 depends on what you mean. 17 Q In what way does it depend on what I mean? 18 A Well, for instance, if you're talking 	 4 there would be an anionic bond between that 5 negatively charged gamma hydroxybutyrate moiety 6 and the salt; right? 7 A Yes. 8 Q In a liquid gel, that ionic bond would not 9 be present; correct? 10 A You still have the ion associated with the 11 complex. It's got to be there or you can't 12 maintain electroneutrality. So it's just 13 separated by a shell of water that's oriented 14 towards the ions with the hydrogen bonding 15 structure, and on the sodium, it's the opposite 16 direction. So the oxygen is pointed towards the 17 sodium. That whole thing is the dissolved form. 18 Q Do you have an ionic bond present in that 	
 4 Q Could gamma hydroxybutyrate be present as 5 an anion as part of a solid dosage form? 6 A On its own, it wouldn't be stable as a 7 solid. So a person who were in the skill in the 8 art wouldn't understand that phrase to be the ion 9 on its own. 10 Q Okay. Can liquids form part of a solid 11 dosage form? 12 A It's possible, but it depends. 13 Q Okay. Is it possible, for example, to 14 have a gel as part of a solid dosage form? 15 A It's possible to have a gel, but it 16 depends on what you mean. 17 Q In what way does it depend on what I mean? 18 A Well, for instance, if you're talking 19 about the kind of gel that I believe Dr. Klibanov 	 4 there would be an anionic bond between that 5 negatively charged gamma hydroxybutyrate moiety 6 and the salt; right? 7 A Yes. 8 Q In a liquid gel, that ionic bond would not 9 be present; correct? 10 A You still have the ion associated with the 11 complex. It's got to be there or you can't 12 maintain electroneutrality. So it's just 13 separated by a shell of water that's oriented 14 towards the ions with the hydrogen bonding 15 structure, and on the sodium, it's the opposite 16 direction. So the oxygen is pointed towards the 17 sodium. That whole thing is the dissolved form. 18 Q Do you have an ionic bond present in that 19 form? 	
 4 Q Could gamma hydroxybutyrate be present as 5 an anion as part of a solid dosage form? 6 A On its own, it wouldn't be stable as a 7 solid. So a person who were in the skill in the 8 art wouldn't understand that phrase to be the ion 9 on its own. 10 Q Okay. Can liquids form part of a solid 11 dosage form? 12 A It's possible, but it depends. 13 Q Okay. Is it possible, for example, to 14 have a gel as part of a solid dosage form? 15 A It's possible to have a gel, but it 16 depends on what you mean. 17 Q In what way does it depend on what I mean? 18 A Well, for instance, if you're talking 19 about the kind of gel that I believe Dr. Klibanov 20 is talking about, that you could, like, grind, 	 4 there would be an anionic bond between that 5 negatively charged gamma hydroxybutyrate moiety 6 and the salt; right? 7 A Yes. 8 Q In a liquid gel, that ionic bond would not 9 be present; correct? 10 A You still have the ion associated with the 11 complex. It's got to be there or you can't 12 maintain electroneutrality. So it's just 13 separated by a shell of water that's oriented 14 towards the ions with the hydrogen bonding 15 structure, and on the sodium, it's the opposite 16 direction. So the oxygen is pointed towards the 17 sodium. That whole thing is the dissolved form. 18 Q Do you have an ionic bond present in that 19 form? 20 A Well, according to Dr. Klibanov, there's 	
 4 Q Could gamma hydroxybutyrate be present as 5 an anion as part of a solid dosage form? 6 A On its own, it wouldn't be stable as a 7 solid. So a person who were in the skill in the 8 art wouldn't understand that phrase to be the ion 9 on its own. 10 Q Okay. Can liquids form part of a solid 11 dosage form? 12 A It's possible, but it depends. 13 Q Okay. Is it possible, for example, to 14 have a gel as part of a solid dosage form? 15 A It's possible to have a gel, but it 16 depends on what you mean. 17 Q In what way does it depend on what I mean? 18 A Well, for instance, if you're talking 19 about the kind of gel that I believe Dr. Klibanov 20 is talking about, that you could, like, grind, 21 it's dehydrated, so it's not in a hydrated form. 	 4 there would be an anionic bond between that 5 negatively charged gamma hydroxybutyrate moiety 6 and the salt; right? 7 A Yes. 8 Q In a liquid gel, that ionic bond would not 9 be present; correct? 10 A You still have the ion associated with the 11 complex. It's got to be there or you can't 12 maintain electroneutrality. So it's just 13 separated by a shell of water that's oriented 14 towards the ions with the hydrogen bonding 15 structure, and on the sodium, it's the opposite 16 direction. So the oxygen is pointed towards the 17 sodium. That whole thing is the dissolved form. 18 Q Do you have an ionic bond present in that 19 form? 20 A Well, according to Dr. Klibanov, there's 21 no difference between any of these bonds. I think 	
 4 Q Could gamma hydroxybutyrate be present as 5 an anion as part of a solid dosage form? 6 A On its own, it wouldn't be stable as a 7 solid. So a person who were in the skill in the 8 art wouldn't understand that phrase to be the ion 9 on its own. 10 Q Okay. Can liquids form part of a solid 11 dosage form? 12 A It's possible, but it depends. 13 Q Okay. Is it possible, for example, to 14 have a gel as part of a solid dosage form? 15 A It's possible to have a gel, but it 16 depends on what you mean. 17 Q In what way does it depend on what I mean? 18 A Well, for instance, if you're talking 19 about the kind of gel that I believe Dr. Klibanov 20 is talking about, that you could, like, grind, 21 it's dehydrated, so it's not in a hydrated form. 22 It's a salt because it's solid. It's dehydrated. 	 4 there would be an anionic bond between that 5 negatively charged gamma hydroxybutyrate moiety 6 and the salt; right? 7 A Yes. 8 Q In a liquid gel, that ionic bond would not 9 be present; correct? 10 A You still have the ion associated with the 11 complex. It's got to be there or you can't 12 maintain electroneutrality. So it's just 13 separated by a shell of water that's oriented 14 towards the ions with the hydrogen bonding 15 structure, and on the sodium, it's the opposite 16 direction. So the oxygen is pointed towards the 17 sodium. That whole thing is the dissolved form. 18 Q Do you have an ionic bond present in that 19 form? 20 A Well, according to Dr. Klibanov, there's 21 no difference between any of these bonds. I think 22 a person who were in the skill and the art would 	
 Q Could gamma hydroxybutyrate be present as an anion as part of a solid dosage form? A On its own, it wouldn't be stable as a solid. So a person who were in the skill in the art wouldn't understand that phrase to be the ion on its own. Q Okay. Can liquids form part of a solid 11 dosage form? A It's possible, but it depends. Q Okay. Is it possible, for example, to have a gel as part of a solid dosage form? A It's possible to have a gel, but it depends on what you mean. Q In what way does it depend on what I mean? A Well, for instance, if you're talking about the kind of gel that I believe Dr. Klibanov is talking about, that you could, like, grind, it's dehydrated, so it's not in a hydrated form. It's a salt because it's solid. It's dehydrated. Everything would then, as a solid, have to 	 4 there would be an anionic bond between that 5 negatively charged gamma hydroxybutyrate moiety 6 and the salt; right? 7 A Yes. 8 Q In a liquid gel, that ionic bond would not 9 be present; correct? 10 A You still have the ion associated with the 11 complex. It's got to be there or you can't 12 maintain electroneutrality. So it's just 13 separated by a shell of water that's oriented 14 towards the ions with the hydrogen bonding 15 structure, and on the sodium, it's the opposite 16 direction. So the oxygen is pointed towards the 17 sodium. That whole thing is the dissolved form. 18 Q Do you have an ionic bond present in that 19 form? 20 A Well, according to Dr. Klibanov, there's 21 no difference between any of these bonds. I think 22 a person who were in the skill and the art would 23 understand that that's a dissolved form in a 	
 4 Q Could gamma hydroxybutyrate be present as 5 an anion as part of a solid dosage form? 6 A On its own, it wouldn't be stable as a 7 solid. So a person who were in the skill in the 8 art wouldn't understand that phrase to be the ion 9 on its own. 10 Q Okay. Can liquids form part of a solid 11 dosage form? 12 A It's possible, but it depends. 13 Q Okay. Is it possible, for example, to 14 have a gel as part of a solid dosage form? 15 A It's possible to have a gel, but it 16 depends on what you mean. 17 Q In what way does it depend on what I mean? 18 A Well, for instance, if you're talking 19 about the kind of gel that I believe Dr. Klibanov 20 is talking about, that you could, like, grind, 21 it's dehydrated, so it's not in a hydrated form. 22 It's a salt because it's solid. It's dehydrated. 	 4 there would be an anionic bond between that 5 negatively charged gamma hydroxybutyrate moiety 6 and the salt; right? 7 A Yes. 8 Q In a liquid gel, that ionic bond would not 9 be present; correct? 10 A You still have the ion associated with the 11 complex. It's got to be there or you can't 12 maintain electroneutrality. So it's just 13 separated by a shell of water that's oriented 14 towards the ions with the hydrogen bonding 15 structure, and on the sodium, it's the opposite 16 direction. So the oxygen is pointed towards the 17 sodium. That whole thing is the dissolved form. 18 Q Do you have an ionic bond present in that 19 form? 20 A Well, according to Dr. Klibanov, there's 21 no difference between any of these bonds. I think 22 a person who were in the skill and the art would 	

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 740 of 776 PageID #: 10035

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Conducted on April 13, 2023

137 139 A I think a person who were in the skill in 1 2 the art would think of it in terms of its overall 3 association, is the way I think they would consider it. 4 5 Q And do you think it would be incorrect to refer to the gamma hydroxybutyrate anion that is 6 7 present in the dissolved state as a molecule? A I just don't think that's how a person who 8 9 were in the skill in the art would be thinking 10 about the term. Q Do you think that would be incorrect as a 11 12 matter of terminology? 13 A I mean, I -- you could -- I mean, you can 14 call it what you want. You can imagine that 15 perhaps there's some kind of definition that's 16 given that you just gave, but it's not how a 17 person who were in the skill in the art would 18 think about the -- think about the molecules. 19 Q When you say it's not how a person of 20 ordinary skill in the art would think of the 21 molecules, what are the molecules that you're 22 referring to? 23 A Gamma hydroxybutyrate. Q Good. Thank you. I don't have any 24 25 further questions. 138 140 MR. CALVOSA: I just have a couple. 1 **CROSS-EXAMINATION** 2 3 BY MR. CALVOSA: 4 within a coulombic range while stabilizing them in 4 Q Dr. Little, earlier the court reporter 5 transcribed one of your answers as, well, again, the anion can exist on its own. It's in a 6 7 dissolved state. The cation that would be next to 8 it would be (sic) necessarily need to be there to 9 maintain electroneutrality and would have -- and 10 you'd have a hydrogen bonding network, but that's 11 what it looks like when it's in a solution.

35 (137 to 140)

11 the complex. That whole complex would have to go 12 together wherever that thing goes.

13 Q Okay. But there is a distinct gamma 14 hydroxybutyrate molecule that is anion that is

8 a single molecule with a salt when it is in its

1 person of ordinary skill in the art understand

4 the salt?

9 electroneutrality.

11 the entire composition?

12 A Even of the one molecule.

5

7

17 salt?

20

22

1

6

19 cation?

25 with a salt?

5 a solution.

9 dissolved state; right?

2 that in that dissolved form there was some ionic

3 bond between the gamma hydroxybutyrate cation and

A I think the common way to refer to it

doesn't mean that it's freestanding. It's there

6 would be that it's not an ionic bond, but that

8 with other things in order to maintain

10 Q In order to maintain electroneutrality of

13 Q Is it your testimony that as a matter of

15 hydroxybutyrate cation is present in its dissolved

16 state it forms part of a single molecule with a

18 A You said cation. Did you mean to say

Q No, I didn't. You're absolutely right.

23 form of gamma hydroxybutyrate is present in its

24 dissolved form, it is part of a single molecule

Is it your testimony that when the anionic

A It's part of a single complex overall that

2 has both ions and water molecules that surround

3 them in shells at a certain distance to keep them

Q I understand that. But the anionic form

7 of gamma hydroxybutyrate is not present as part of

10 A The molecule now becomes one entity with

21 You're totally right. I apologize for that.

14 scientific nomenclature when the gamma

15 present within that larger complex that you have

16 described when it is in its dissolved state?

17 MR. CALVOSA: Object to the form.

THE WITNESS: I just don't understand the 18

19 distinction. So you're -- you're trying to make

20 that somehow distinct. It's not distinct.

21 BY MS. DURIE:

22 Q I'm not asking whether that's distinct.

23 I'm asking whether a matter of chemical

24 terminology one could refer to that anion in its 25 dissolved state as a molecule?

24 formulations with water? 25 (A discussion was held off the record.)

23 open that sachet, and then mix those liquid gel

With respect to that first sentence,

13 "well, again, the anion can exist on its own," is

16 Q Okay. And following up where Ms. Durie

17 left off about the liquid gel formulations, would

Q Would a person of ordinary skill in the 22 art put liquid gel formulations into a sachet,

18 a person of ordinary skill in the art put liquid

14 that what you meant to say?

15 A Can't exist on its own.

19 gel formulations into a sachet?

PLANET DEPOS 888.433.3767 | WWW.PLANETDEPOS.COM

21

12

20 A No.

Conducted on April 13, 2023

36 (141 to 144)

141 1 VIDEOCR ARHER: Off the record at 12:20	143
 VIDEOGRAPHER: Off the record at 12:39. (A discussion was held off the record.) 	1 CERTIFICATE OF SHORTHAND REPORTER-NOTARY PUBLIC
	2 2 L. Ducellum E. Schweitzer, the officer
	 I, Brooklyn E. Schweitzer, the officer before whom the foregoing deposition was taken, do
4 12:40 p.m.	
5 BY MR. CALVOSA:	5 hereby certify that the foregoing transcript is a
6 Q Would a person of ordinary skill in the	6 true and correct record of the testimony given;
7 art put liquid gel dosage forms into a sachet,	7 that said testimony was taken by me
8 open that sachet, and then mix those liquid gel	8 stenographically and thereafter reduced to
9 dosage forms in with water?	9 typewriting under my direction; that reading and
10 A In my opinion, no.	10 signing was requested; and that I am neither
11 Q Would a person of ordinary skill in the	11 counsel for, related to, nor employed by any of
12 art consider liquid gel dosage forms to be micro	12 the parties to this case and have no interest,
13 particles?	13 financial or otherwise, in its outcome.
14 A No.	14 IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my
15 MR. CALVOSA: I have no further questions.	15 hand and affixed my notarial seal this 14th day of
16 MS. DURIE: Nothing further.	16 April, 2023. My commission expires: May 20th,
17 VIDEOGRAPHER: All right. This concludes	17 2026.
18 today's deposition of Steven Little. We're going	18
19 off the record at 12:41 p.m.	19
20 (Off the record at 12:41 p.m.)	20 By on the
21	21 Lidlege Datitz
22	22 Brooklyn E. Schweitzer, RPR, CRR
23	23
24	24
25	25
142	
1 ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF DEPONENT	
2	
3 I, STEVEN R. LITTLE, Ph.D., do hereby	
4 acknowledge that I have read and examined the	
5 foregoing testimony, and the same is a true,	
6 correct and complete transcription of the	
7 testimony given by me and any corrections appear	
8 on the attached errata sheet signed by me.	
9	
10	
11	
12	
13 (DATE) (SIGNATURE)	
14	
15	
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	
20	
21	
22 23	
23 24	
25	

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 742 of 776 PageID #: 10037

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

37

Conducted on April 13, 2023 52:17, 60:13, 103:11, 103:14, 27:20, 29:21, Α 103:15, 110:25, 64:20, 65:7, 30:21, 32:14, abbreviation 111:24, 113:8, 65:25, 73:20, 35:7, 35:20, 84:11, 84:13, 113:23, 114:1, 37:11, 37:22, 92:8 84:15 114:6, 118:21, actual 40:21, 44:16, able 120:7, 134:19, 45:3, 50:12, 39:16, 59:18, 31:14, 59:16, 55:10, 56:4, 134:20, 139:10, 87:1, 116:6, 80:2, 80:12, 139:18, 140:17 61:3, 69:20, 130:22 80:15, 97:8 72:13, 78:6, above actually about 78:12, 82:24, 12:2, 12:18, 7:19, 13:22, 13:4, 13:19, 13:1, 13:13, 90:12, 90:22, 13:24, 20:11, 13:21, 13:25, 14:8, 20:3, 91:21, 92:16, 21:4, 28:10, 16:17, 16:18, 20:7, 21:2, 93:11, 94:9, 56:18, 87:2, 22:15, 24:16, 95:21, 100:24, 23:19, 42:23, 87:19, 88:3, 24:17, 28:1, 102:6, 102:8, 56:8, 61:18 88:16, 101:9, 34:25, 37:12, 102:14, 103:17, absolute 116:24, 119:11, 37:20, 37:23, 109:5, 115:6, 112:20 121:15 40:15, 41:17, 117:3, 118:20, absolutely add 45:24, 46:4, 125:24, 127:14, 80:9, 137:20 103:25, 104:1 46:19, 46:22, 132:11, 136:25, acceptable added 46:23, 47:3, 140:5, 140:13 60:15, 60:20, 97:18, 97:20, 47:9, 47:11, 61:7, 62:6, agree 119:5 48:12, 49:7, 35:1, 38:7, 64:22, 65:9, adding 49:14, 49:21, 48:23, 49:19, 66:21, 73:21, 71:1 50:1, 50:2, 50:8, 50:13, 74:10, 75:11, addition 50:20, 51:7, 76:5, 76:21, 52:13, 87:9, 51:24 51:16, 51:17, 108:16, 120:24, 79:9, 89:24, 53:7, 53:12, additional 121:4, 121:8, 116:5 56:23, 57:6, 48:17 130:12, 130:21, accepted addressing 57:9, 57:25, 131:1, 131:19 65:11 41:4 58:6, 58:13, agreement according advocating 60:7, 61:5, 55:16 12:13, 87:11, 112:4, 114:1 63:16, 64:5, agrees 111:23, 136:20 affixed 64:8, 65:21, 10:9 accurate 68:19, 69:16, 143:15 ahead 24:13, 24:14, 69:23, 74:13, after 18:24, 55:23, 30:5, 30:16, 26:4, 29:22, 76:2, 76:3, 86:12, 116:1 30:20, 30:22, 84:2, 86:24, 69:16 al 71:9, 71:12 87:1, 88:1, afterwards 1:14, 1:22, accurately 88:3, 88:7, 78:2 5:4, 5:5 35:8 88:23, 88:25, again albeit acids 89:12, 90:2, 11:17, 12:4, 110:8 130:11, 130:20, 90:8, 90:23, 12:10, 12:15, alexander 90:24, 93:25, 130:23, 131:6 12:23, 13:8, 4:20 acknowledge 94:2, 95:5, 15:7, 15:8, all 95:19, 96:8, 142:4 15:13, 16:17, 9:16, 9:24, acknowledgment 98:5, 98:15, 19:3, 19:6, 100:5, 102:8, 142:1 10:20, 11:1, 19:15, 22:8, 11:3, 11:6, active 22:18, 26:10, 10:25, 51:3,

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 743 of 776 PageID #: 10038

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Conducted on April 13, 2023

	Conducted on F	pm 15, 2025	58	
12:6, 12:11,	50:10, 50:14,	another	72:24, 73:2,	
12:17, 15:7,	67:24, 68:9,	18:18, 23:24,	73:22, 74:6,	
23:22, 23:25,	68:19, 68:22,	41:22, 81:5,	74:18, 79:19,	
24:22, 33:17,	68:24, 69:4,	122:7	80:3, 100:15,	
35:6, 40:10,	70:21, 71:6,	answer	102:3, 102:20,	
45:10, 46:19,	71:14, 71:19,	11:18, 12:15,	103:4, 103:7,	
56:16, 57:2,	75:5, 75:13,	12:25, 13:10,	103:21, 104:6,	
62:21, 67:18,	75:19, 75:24,	14:3, 26:25,	105:15, 106:2,	
69:25, 74:24,	75:25, 77:14,	29:14, 30:2,	106:5, 106:23,	
75:3, 86:2,	77:17, 77:21,	30:5, 31:8,	107:12, 107:18,	
95:1, 95:2,	77:22, 78:1,	31:25, 35:24,	110:19, 110:20,	
102:23, 114:3,	78:3, 78:5,	36:10, 40:12,	110:21, 112:14,	
115:2, 115:20,	78:9, 78:14,	83:23, 99:1,	114:2, 114:23,	
141:17	80:8, 87:6,	116:10, 121:7	115:12, 115:14,	
alone	93:9, 93:11,	answer's	115:20, 115:25,	
13:9	93:21, 94:5,	95:24, 104:1	116:5, 116:10,	
along	94:10, 96:3,	answered	136:21, 139:24,	
96:5, 135:8	96:5, 107:25,	78:15, 91:5,	142:7, 143:11	
already	108:6, 108:17,	98:24, 103:12,	anything	
21:7, 78:15,	110:19, 110:20,	103:24, 129:14	52:10, 55:19,	
98:24, 120:7	111:17, 123:8,	answering	56:4, 61:20,	
also	123:15, 123:17,	66:18	65:5, 65:12,	
3:23, 6:2,	124:5, 130:20,	answers	66:4, 72:21,	
30:11, 33:4,	131:16, 131:17,	140:5	82:13, 83:8,	
	1 3 2 • 7 1 3 2 • 1 3		110:25, 115:8	
45:8, 45:11,	132:7, 132:13,	any	-	
45:20, 75:16,	134:5, 135:20,	8:5, 9:4,	anywhere	
45:20, 75:16, 75:18, 75:23,	134:5, 135:20, 138:14, 138:24,	8:5, 9:4, 10:17, 10:21,	anywhere 112:21	
45:20, 75:16, 75:18, 75:23, 77:6, 78:14,	134:5, 135:20, 138:14, 138:24, 139:6, 140:6,	8:5, 9:4, 10:17, 10:21, 15:14, 17:1,	anywhere 112:21 ap	
45:20, 75:16, 75:18, 75:23, 77:6, 78:14, 104:25, 110:19,	134:5, 135:20, 138:14, 138:24, 139:6, 140:6, 140:13	8:5, 9:4, 10:17, 10:21, 15:14, 17:1, 17:5, 17:18,	anywhere 112:21 ap 53:25	
45:20, 75:16, 75:18, 75:23, 77:6, 78:14, 104:25, 110:19, 122:13, 125:2,	134:5, 135:20, 138:14, 138:24, 139:6, 140:6, 140:13 anionic	8:5, 9:4, 10:17, 10:21, 15:14, 17:1, 17:5, 17:18, 20:23, 24:5,	anywhere 112:21 ap 53:25 api	
45:20, 75:16, 75:18, 75:23, 77:6, 78:14, 104:25, 110:19, 122:13, 125:2, 127:6	134:5, 135:20, 138:14, 138:24, 139:6, 140:6, 140:13 anionic 42:3, 42:7,	8:5, 9:4, 10:17, 10:21, 15:14, 17:1, 17:5, 17:18, 20:23, 24:5, 25:8, 27:23,	anywhere 112:21 ap 53:25 api 50:22, 50:23,	
45:20, 75:16, 75:18, 75:23, 77:6, 78:14, 104:25, 110:19, 122:13, 125:2, 127:6 altogether	134:5, 135:20, 138:14, 138:24, 139:6, 140:6, 140:13 anionic 42:3, 42:7, 42:10, 77:6,	8:5, 9:4, 10:17, 10:21, 15:14, 17:1, 17:5, 17:18, 20:23, 24:5, 25:8, 27:23, 31:3, 31:19,	<pre>anywhere 112:21 ap 53:25 api 50:22, 50:23, 51:6, 51:15,</pre>	
45:20, 75:16, 75:18, 75:23, 77:6, 78:14, 104:25, 110:19, 122:13, 125:2, 127:6 altogether 68:14	134:5, 135:20, 138:14, 138:24, 139:6, 140:6, 140:13 anionic 42:3, 42:7, 42:10, 77:6, 77:8, 109:7,	8:5, 9:4, 10:17, 10:21, 15:14, 17:1, 17:5, 17:18, 20:23, 24:5, 25:8, 27:23, 31:3, 31:19, 31:24, 32:3,	<pre>anywhere 112:21 ap 53:25 api 50:22, 50:23, 51:6, 51:15, 52:15, 53:8,</pre>	
45:20, 75:16, 75:18, 75:23, 77:6, 78:14, 104:25, 110:19, 122:13, 125:2, 127:6 altogether 68:14 always	134:5, 135:20, 138:14, 138:24, 139:6, 140:6, 140:13 anionic 42:3, 42:7, 42:10, 77:6, 77:8, 109:7, 109:14, 113:15,	8:5, 9:4, 10:17, 10:21, 15:14, 17:1, 17:5, 17:18, 20:23, 24:5, 25:8, 27:23, 31:3, 31:19, 31:24, 32:3, 32:7, 32:11,	<pre>anywhere 112:21 ap 53:25 api 50:22, 50:23, 51:6, 51:15, 52:15, 53:8, 53:18, 53:23,</pre>	
45:20, 75:16, 75:18, 75:23, 77:6, 78:14, 104:25, 110:19, 122:13, 125:2, 127:6 altogether 68:14 always 39:17	134:5, 135:20, 138:14, 138:24, 139:6, 140:6, 140:13 anionic 42:3, 42:7, 42:10, 77:6, 77:8, 109:7, 109:14, 113:15, 113:20, 120:2,	8:5, 9:4, 10:17, 10:21, 15:14, 17:1, 17:5, 17:18, 20:23, 24:5, 25:8, 27:23, 31:3, 31:19, 31:24, 32:3, 32:7, 32:11, 32:15, 32:16,	<pre>anywhere 112:21 ap 53:25 api 50:22, 50:23, 51:6, 51:15, 52:15, 53:8, 53:18, 53:23, 54:6, 54:13</pre>	
45:20, 75:16, 75:18, 75:23, 77:6, 78:14, 104:25, 110:19, 122:13, 125:2, 127:6 altogether 68:14 always 39:17 americas	134:5, 135:20, 138:14, 138:24, 139:6, 140:6, 140:13 anionic 42:3, 42:7, 42:10, 77:6, 77:8, 109:7, 109:14, 113:15, 113:20, 120:2, 120:5, 123:20,	8:5, 9:4, 10:17, 10:21, 15:14, 17:1, 17:5, 17:18, 20:23, 24:5, 25:8, 27:23, 31:3, 31:19, 31:24, 32:3, 32:7, 32:11, 32:15, 32:16, 32:19, 32:20,	<pre>anywhere 112:21 ap 53:25 api 50:22, 50:23, 51:6, 51:15, 52:15, 53:8, 53:18, 53:23, 54:6, 54:13 apis</pre>	
45:20, 75:16, 75:18, 75:23, 77:6, 78:14, 104:25, 110:19, 122:13, 125:2, 127:6 altogether 68:14 always 39:17 americas 3:20	134:5, 135:20, 138:14, 138:24, 139:6, 140:6, 140:13 anionic 42:3, 42:7, 42:10, 77:6, 77:8, 109:7, 109:14, 113:15, 113:20, 120:2, 120:5, 123:20, 125:22, 126:5,	8:5, 9:4, 10:17, 10:21, 15:14, 17:1, 17:5, 17:18, 20:23, 24:5, 25:8, 27:23, 31:3, 31:19, 31:24, 32:3, 32:7, 32:11, 32:15, 32:16, 32:19, 32:20, 33:3, 33:7,	<pre>anywhere 112:21 ap 53:25 api 50:22, 50:23, 51:6, 51:15, 52:15, 53:8, 53:18, 53:23, 54:6, 54:13 apis 54:9</pre>	
45:20, 75:16, 75:18, 75:23, 77:6, 78:14, 104:25, 110:19, 122:13, 125:2, 127:6 altogether 68:14 always 39:17 americas 3:20 amorphicity	134:5, 135:20, 138:14, 138:24, 139:6, 140:6, 140:13 anionic 42:3, 42:7, 42:10, 77:6, 77:8, 109:7, 109:14, 113:15, 113:20, 120:2, 120:5, 123:20,	8:5, 9:4, 10:17, 10:21, 15:14, 17:1, 17:5, 17:18, 20:23, 24:5, 25:8, 27:23, 31:3, 31:19, 31:24, 32:3, 32:7, 32:11, 32:15, 32:16, 32:19, 32:20, 33:3, 33:7, 34:4, 35:15,	<pre>anywhere 112:21 ap 53:25 api 50:22, 50:23, 51:6, 51:15, 52:15, 53:8, 53:18, 53:23, 54:6, 54:13 apis 54:9 apologize</pre>	
45:20, 75:16, 75:18, 75:23, 77:6, 78:14, 104:25, 110:19, 122:13, 125:2, 127:6 altogether 68:14 always 39:17 americas 3:20 amorphicity 52:8	134:5, 135:20, 138:14, 138:24, 139:6, 140:6, 140:13 anionic 42:3, 42:7, 42:10, 77:6, 77:8, 109:7, 109:14, 113:15, 113:20, 120:2, 120:5, 123:20, 125:22, 126:5, 127:7, 127:19,	8:5, 9:4, 10:17, 10:21, 15:14, 17:1, 17:5, 17:18, 20:23, 24:5, 25:8, 27:23, 31:3, 31:19, 31:24, 32:3, 32:7, 32:11, 32:15, 32:16, 32:19, 32:20, 33:3, 33:7, 34:4, 35:15, 37:9, 37:24,	<pre>anywhere 112:21 ap 53:25 api 50:22, 50:23, 51:6, 51:15, 52:15, 53:8, 53:18, 53:23, 54:6, 54:13 apis 54:9 apologize 137:21</pre>	
45:20, 75:16, 75:18, 75:23, 77:6, 78:14, 104:25, 110:19, 122:13, 125:2, 127:6 altogether 68:14 always 39:17 americas 3:20 amorphicity 52:8 amount	134:5, 135:20, 138:14, 138:24, 139:6, 140:6, 140:13 anionic 42:3, 42:7, 42:10, 77:6, 77:8, 109:7, 109:14, 113:15, 113:20, 120:2, 120:5, 123:20, 125:22, 126:5, 127:7, 127:19, 127:21, 128:7,	8:5, 9:4, 10:17, 10:21, 15:14, 17:1, 17:5, 17:18, 20:23, 24:5, 25:8, 27:23, 31:3, 31:19, 31:24, 32:3, 32:7, 32:11, 32:15, 32:16, 32:19, 32:20, 33:3, 33:7, 34:4, 35:15, 37:9, 37:24, 38:13, 46:12,	<pre>anywhere 112:21 ap 53:25 api 50:22, 50:23, 51:6, 51:15, 52:15, 53:8, 53:18, 53:23, 54:6, 54:13 apis 54:9 apologize 137:21 appear</pre>	
45:20, 75:16, 75:18, 75:23, 77:6, 78:14, 104:25, 110:19, 122:13, 125:2, 127:6 altogether 68:14 always 39:17 americas 3:20 amorphicity 52:8 amount 135:7	134:5, 135:20, 138:14, 138:24, 139:6, 140:6, 140:13 anionic 42:3, 42:7, 42:10, 77:6, 77:8, 109:7, 109:14, 113:15, 113:20, 120:2, 120:5, 123:20, 125:22, 126:5, 127:7, 127:19, 127:21, 128:7, 133:16, 133:19,	8:5, 9:4, 10:17, 10:21, 15:14, 17:1, 17:5, 17:18, 20:23, 24:5, 25:8, 27:23, 31:3, 31:19, 31:24, 32:3, 32:7, 32:11, 32:15, 32:16, 32:19, 32:20, 33:3, 33:7, 34:4, 35:15, 37:9, 37:24, 38:13, 46:12, 50:5, 51:21,	<pre>anywhere 112:21 ap 53:25 api 50:22, 50:23, 51:6, 51:15, 52:15, 53:8, 53:18, 53:23, 54:6, 54:13 apis 54:9 apologize 137:21 appear 142:7</pre>	
45:20, 75:16, 75:18, 75:23, 77:6, 78:14, 104:25, 110:19, 122:13, 125:2, 127:6 altogether 68:14 always 39:17 americas 3:20 amorphicity 52:8 amount 135:7 andrew	134:5, 135:20, 138:14, 138:24, 139:6, 140:6, 140:13 anionic 42:3, 42:7, 42:10, 77:6, 77:8, 109:7, 109:14, 113:15, 113:20, 120:2, 120:5, 123:20, 125:22, 126:5, 127:7, 127:19, 127:21, 128:7, 133:16, 133:19, 136:4, 137:22, 138:6 anions	8:5, 9:4, 10:17, 10:21, 15:14, 17:1, 17:5, 17:18, 20:23, 24:5, 25:8, 27:23, 31:3, 31:19, 31:24, 32:3, 32:7, 32:11, 32:15, 32:16, 32:19, 32:20, 33:3, 33:7, 34:4, 35:15, 37:9, 37:24, 38:13, 46:12, 50:5, 51:21, 58:4, 58:18,	<pre>anywhere 112:21 ap 53:25 api 50:22, 50:23, 51:6, 51:15, 52:15, 53:8, 53:18, 53:23, 54:6, 54:13 apis 54:9 apologize 137:21 appear 142:7 appears</pre>	
45:20, 75:16, 75:18, 75:23, 77:6, 78:14, 104:25, 110:19, 122:13, 125:2, 127:6 altogether 68:14 always 39:17 americas 3:20 amorphicity 52:8 amount 135:7 andrew 3:12, 5:19	134:5, 135:20, 138:14, 138:24, 139:6, 140:6, 140:13 anionic 42:3, 42:7, 42:10, 77:6, 77:8, 109:7, 109:14, 113:15, 113:20, 120:2, 120:5, 123:20, 125:22, 126:5, 127:7, 127:19, 127:21, 128:7, 133:16, 133:19, 136:4, 137:22, 138:6	8:5, 9:4, 10:17, 10:21, 15:14, 17:1, 17:5, 17:18, 20:23, 24:5, 25:8, 27:23, 31:3, 31:19, 31:24, 32:3, 32:7, 32:11, 32:15, 32:16, 32:19, 32:20, 33:3, 33:7, 34:4, 35:15, 37:9, 37:24, 38:13, 46:12, 50:5, 51:21, 58:4, 58:18, 59:1, 59:7,	<pre>anywhere 112:21 ap 53:25 api 50:22, 50:23, 51:6, 51:15, 52:15, 53:8, 53:18, 53:23, 54:6, 54:13 apis 54:9 apologize 137:21 appear 142:7 appears 12:18, 14:8,</pre>	
45:20, 75:16, 75:18, 75:23, 77:6, 78:14, 104:25, 110:19, 122:13, 125:2, 127:6 altogether 68:14 always 39:17 americas 3:20 amorphicity 52:8 amount 135:7 andrew 3:12, 5:19 anhydrate	134:5, 135:20, 138:14, 138:24, 139:6, 140:6, 140:13 anionic 42:3, 42:7, 42:10, 77:6, 77:8, 109:7, 109:14, 113:15, 113:20, 120:2, 120:5, 123:20, 125:22, 126:5, 127:7, 127:19, 127:21, 128:7, 133:16, 133:19, 136:4, 137:22, 138:6 anions 130:11, 132:10, 135:13	8:5, 9:4, 10:17, 10:21, 15:14, 17:1, 17:5, 17:18, 20:23, 24:5, 25:8, 27:23, 31:3, 31:19, 31:24, 32:3, 32:7, 32:11, 32:15, 32:16, 32:19, 32:20, 33:3, 33:7, 34:4, 35:15, 37:9, 37:24, 38:13, 46:12, 50:5, 51:21, 58:4, 58:18, 59:1, 59:7, 59:8, 59:12,	<pre>anywhere 112:21 ap 53:25 api 50:22, 50:23, 51:6, 51:15, 52:15, 53:8, 53:18, 53:23, 54:6, 54:13 apis 54:9 apologize 137:21 appears 142:7 appears 12:18, 14:8, 48:9, 76:3,</pre>	
45:20, 75:16, 75:18, 75:23, 77:6, 78:14, 104:25, 110:19, 122:13, 125:2, 127:6 altogether 68:14 always 39:17 americas 3:20 amorphicity 52:8 amount 135:7 andrew 3:12, 5:19 anhydrate 52:16	134:5, 135:20, 138:14, 138:24, 139:6, 140:6, 140:13 anionic 42:3, 42:7, 42:10, 77:6, 77:8, 109:7, 109:14, 113:15, 113:20, 120:2, 120:5, 123:20, 125:22, 126:5, 127:7, 127:19, 127:21, 128:7, 133:16, 133:19, 136:4, 137:22, 138:6 anions 130:11, 132:10,	8:5, 9:4, 10:17, 10:21, 15:14, 17:1, 17:5, 17:18, 20:23, 24:5, 25:8, 27:23, 31:3, 31:19, 31:24, 32:3, 32:7, 32:11, 32:15, 32:16, 32:19, 32:20, 33:3, 33:7, 34:4, 35:15, 37:9, 37:24, 38:13, 46:12, 50:5, 51:21, 58:4, 58:18, 59:1, 59:7,	<pre>anywhere 112:21 ap 53:25 api 50:22, 50:23, 51:6, 51:15, 52:15, 53:8, 53:18, 53:23, 54:6, 54:13 apis 54:9 apologize 137:21 appear 142:7 appears 12:18, 14:8,</pre>	
45:20, 75:16, 75:18, 75:23, 77:6, 78:14, 104:25, 110:19, 122:13, 125:2, 127:6 altogether 68:14 always 39:17 americas 3:20 amorphicity 52:8 amount 135:7 andrew 3:12, 5:19 anhydrate 52:16 anion	134:5, 135:20, 138:14, 138:24, 139:6, 140:6, 140:13 anionic 42:3, 42:7, 42:10, 77:6, 77:8, 109:7, 109:14, 113:15, 113:20, 120:2, 120:5, 123:20, 125:22, 126:5, 127:7, 127:19, 127:21, 128:7, 133:16, 133:19, 136:4, 137:22, 138:6 anions 130:11, 132:10, 135:13 annotated 34:14	8:5, 9:4, 10:17, 10:21, 15:14, 17:1, 17:5, 17:18, 20:23, 24:5, 25:8, 27:23, 31:3, 31:19, 31:24, 32:3, 32:7, 32:11, 32:15, 32:16, 32:19, 32:20, 33:3, 33:7, 34:4, 35:15, 37:9, 37:24, 38:13, 46:12, 50:5, 51:21, 58:4, 58:18, 59:1, 59:7, 59:8, 59:12, 62:1, 65:10,	<pre>anywhere 112:21 ap 53:25 api 50:22, 50:23, 51:6, 51:15, 52:15, 53:8, 53:18, 53:23, 54:6, 54:13 apis 54:9 apologize 137:21 appear 142:7 appears 12:18, 14:8, 48:9, 76:3, 76:20, 120:25,</pre>	
45:20, 75:16, 75:18, 75:23, 77:6, 78:14, 104:25, 110:19, 122:13, 125:2, 127:6 altogether 68:14 always 39:17 americas 3:20 amorphicity 52:8 amount 135:7 andrew 3:12, 5:19 anhydrate 52:16 anion 17:15, 17:16,	134:5, 135:20, 138:14, 138:24, 139:6, 140:6, 140:13 anionic 42:3, 42:7, 42:10, 77:6, 77:8, 109:7, 109:14, 113:15, 113:20, 120:2, 120:5, 123:20, 125:22, 126:5, 127:7, 127:19, 127:21, 128:7, 133:16, 133:19, 136:4, 137:22, 138:6 anions 130:11, 132:10, 135:13 annotated 34:14 annotations	8:5, 9:4, 10:17, 10:21, 15:14, 17:1, 17:5, 17:18, 20:23, 24:5, 25:8, 27:23, 31:3, 31:19, 31:24, 32:3, 32:7, 32:11, 32:15, 32:16, 32:19, 32:20, 33:3, 33:7, 34:4, 35:15, 37:9, 37:24, 38:13, 46:12, 50:5, 51:21, 58:4, 58:18, 59:1, 59:7, 59:8, 59:12, 62:1, 65:10, 66:15, 67:7,	<pre>anywhere 112:21 ap 53:25 api 50:22, 50:23, 51:6, 51:15, 52:15, 53:8, 53:18, 53:23, 54:6, 54:13 apis 54:9 apologize 137:21 appear 142:7 appears 12:18, 14:8, 48:9, 76:3, 76:20, 120:25, 132:25</pre>	
45:20, 75:16, 75:18, 75:23, 77:6, 78:14, 104:25, 110:19, 122:13, 125:2, 127:6 altogether 68:14 always 39:17 americas 3:20 amorphicity 52:8 amount 135:7 andrew 3:12, 5:19 anhydrate 52:16 anion	134:5, 135:20, 138:14, 138:24, 139:6, 140:6, 140:13 anionic 42:3, 42:7, 42:10, 77:6, 77:8, 109:7, 109:14, 113:15, 113:20, 120:2, 120:5, 123:20, 125:22, 126:5, 127:7, 127:19, 127:21, 128:7, 133:16, 133:19, 136:4, 137:22, 138:6 anions 130:11, 132:10, 135:13 annotated 34:14	8:5, 9:4, 10:17, 10:21, 15:14, 17:1, 17:5, 17:18, 20:23, 24:5, 25:8, 27:23, 31:3, 31:19, 31:24, 32:3, 32:7, 32:11, 32:15, 32:16, 32:19, 32:20, 33:3, 33:7, 34:4, 35:15, 37:9, 37:24, 38:13, 46:12, 50:5, 51:21, 58:4, 58:18, 59:1, 59:7, 59:8, 59:12, 62:1, 65:10, 66:15, 67:7, 67:16, 67:17,	<pre>anywhere 112:21 ap 53:25 api 50:22, 50:23, 51:6, 51:15, 52:15, 53:8, 53:18, 53:23, 54:6, 54:13 apis 54:9 apologize 137:21 appear 142:7 appears 12:18, 14:8, 48:9, 76:3, 76:20, 120:25, 132:25 applied</pre>	
45:20, 75:16, 75:18, 75:23, 77:6, 78:14, 104:25, 110:19, 122:13, 125:2, 127:6 altogether 68:14 always 39:17 americas 3:20 amorphicity 52:8 amount 135:7 andrew 3:12, 5:19 anhydrate 52:16 anion 17:15, 17:16,	134:5, 135:20, 138:14, 138:24, 139:6, 140:6, 140:13 anionic 42:3, 42:7, 42:10, 77:6, 77:8, 109:7, 109:14, 113:15, 113:20, 120:2, 120:5, 123:20, 125:22, 126:5, 127:7, 127:19, 127:21, 128:7, 133:16, 133:19, 136:4, 137:22, 138:6 anions 130:11, 132:10, 135:13 annotated 34:14 annotations	8:5, 9:4, 10:17, 10:21, 15:14, 17:1, 17:5, 17:18, 20:23, 24:5, 25:8, 27:23, 31:3, 31:19, 31:24, 32:3, 32:7, 32:11, 32:15, 32:16, 32:19, 32:20, 33:3, 33:7, 34:4, 35:15, 37:9, 37:24, 38:13, 46:12, 50:5, 51:21, 58:4, 58:18, 59:1, 59:7, 59:8, 59:12, 62:1, 65:10, 66:15, 67:7, 67:16, 67:17,	<pre>anywhere 112:21 ap 53:25 api 50:22, 50:23, 51:6, 51:15, 52:15, 53:8, 53:18, 53:23, 54:6, 54:13 apis 54:9 apologize 137:21 appear 142:7 appears 12:18, 14:8, 48:9, 76:3, 76:20, 120:25, 132:25 applied</pre>	

PLANET DEPOS 888.433.3767 | WWW.PLANETDEPOS.COM

38

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 744 of 776 PageID #: 10039

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Conducted on April 13, 2023

39

		-p	57
apply	47:3, 47:9,	associate	33:19, 47:20,
49:17	47:11, 47:13,	24:5, 134:24	48:7, 60:2,
appropriate	47:25, 48:9,	associated	89:7, 109:21,
127:6, 127:17	49:2, 49:13,	7:22, 7:25,	112:25, 117:17,
appropriately	49:20, 63:20,	8:1, 8:5, 9:21,	124:16, 132:21,
25:11	66:10, 66:13,	19:9, 19:16,	142:8
april	69:7, 69:11,	19:20, 21:12,	attainment
1:34, 5:7,	69:14, 73:6,	21:16, 38:22,	48:18, 48:22
143:16	80:10, 87:16,	39:1, 39:22,	attention
area	88:22, 99:18,	40:16, 40:23,	62:13, 62:25,
39:10	102:1, 102:25,	43:16, 45:8,	64:17, 110:2,
aren't	104:5, 106:1,	71:5, 72:5,	128:1, 128:3,
73:14	109:1, 109:11,	72:25, 84:8,	130:6
arguing	110:14, 111:5,	85:24, 86:6,	attorney
37:23	111:22, 113:25,	86:7, 87:7,	102:23
argument	120:8, 126:6,	87:12, 112:15,	attribute
111:13	126:20, 126:23,	113:19, 113:22,	10:23, 27:24
arnstein	127:12, 134:8,	115:20, 129:7,	audra
2:5	136:22, 137:1,	130:3, 131:23,	3:18, 5:21
around	139:2, 139:9,	136:10	authors
16:1, 33:10,	139:17, 139:20,	association	121:2, 121:11,
34:10, 35:6,	140:18, 140:22,	18:2, 139:3	121:14, 121:18
35:15, 35:23,	141:7, 141:12	assume	avadel
36:9, 36:20,	articulated	40:10, 40:13,	1:9, 1:17,
36:24, 37:10,	88:6	40:14, 41:1,	1:25, 3:9, 3:17,
37:16, 38:1,	arts	41:15, 85:5,	5:4, 5:15, 5:17,
38:21, 39:12,	55:21	118:11	5:18, 5:20, 5:22
39:14, 39:17,	asked	assumes	available
39:18, 40:17,	12:7, 21:24,	72:11	87:2
40:24, 41:4,	22:3, 22:8,	assuming	avenue
41:9, 49:7,	22:14, 22:19,	72:17	3:6, 3:20
72:11, 72:17,	23:4, 35:17,	assumption	aware
72:21, 73:6,	36:2, 58:9,	85:12	49:15, 49:20,
81:18, 81:23,	82:3, 91:4,	ate	49:25
85:1, 123:16,	103:24, 129:13	130:10, 130:19,	away
124:17, 125:8,	asking	131:19, 131:25,	45:12, 72:22,
128:4, 128:6,	13:4, 16:17,	132:7, 132:13	112:19
128:13, 128:25,	16:18, 23:3,	atom	awful
129:6, 129:12,	23:13, 23:21,	46:25	53:10
129:20, 130:2	28:5, 29:19,	atomic	B
arriving	34:25, 55:20,	84:11, 84:12,	back
88:9	56:4, 61:3,	84:15	25:4, 28:10,
art	76:2, 79:2,	atoms	33:23, 56:3,
10:6, 10:10,	90:22, 90:24,	43:11, 43:13,	81:1, 81:4,
25:16, 26:23,	93:25, 94:2,	43:19, 84:9	86:9, 86:10,
36:17, 37:13,	120:24, 131:7,	attached	88:17, 88:19,
37:15, 44:6,	138:22, 138:23	9:1, 17:13,	89:9, 93:24,
44:13, 45:4,	assign	21:21, 26:2,	55.5, 55.23,
	41:8		

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 745 of 776 PageID #: 10040

97:13, 103:6, becomes 110:8, 121:14, 49:8, 49:9, 118:6, 120:17, 136:4, 136:21, 49:22, 49:23, 138:10 130:4, 141:3 73:11, 73:14, 137:3 been 93:5, 113:23, balance bio 6:6, 80:20, 21:17, 93:6 29:8 113:24, 135:16, 83:21, 86:21, 135:18, 136:21 balistreri 90:8, 109:23, biomaterials book 3:24 122:21 29:7 130:23 base before bit 18:13, 18:16, 2:11, 35:18, both 89:11 43:20, 46:4, 71:23, 72:2, 61:11, 85:25, bjerrum 45:12, 112:19 47:4, 93:21, 72:4, 72:8, 93:3, 102:15, 94:6, 94:10, 114:6, 124:1, 113:15, 114:5, blending 114:12, 114:14, 101:6, 101:11, 143:4 44:8, 44:10 105:16, 105:21, 115:1, 115:9, beginning bond 136:24, 138:2 115:12 80:25, 94:7, 14:12, 19:23, bottom based 99:5, 120:16, 21:2, 21:14, 58:25, 59:15, 11:11, 21:9, 131:11 41:13, 41:17, 23:19 80:16 begins 42:4, 42:6, bound basis 5:2 42:8, 42:10, 73:22 behalf 17:21, 17:22 42:14, 43:4, because 3:2, 3:9, 3:17, 43:8, 43:9, box 34:10, 34:23, 5:9, 5:24, 6:2 8:9, 10:3, 43:10, 43:11, 34:24, 34:25, 11:12, 13:19, being 43:24, 44:2, 45:15, 45:19, 15:11, 16:15, 10:13, 17:21, 35:5, 35:6, 19:23, 34:23, 45:20, 46:3, 35:14, 35:23, 18:6, 33:10, 36:9, 36:19, 36:1, 39:9, 40:23, 62:3, 46:5, 46:8, 36:24, 37:10, 39:11, 39:21, 67:2, 72:8, 46:13, 47:6, 40:8, 40:12, 68:16, 73:8, 37:16, 38:1, 75:2, 80:13, 40:19, 45:7, 108:25, 109:2, 38:15, 38:20, 92:13, 92:19, 46:15, 46:16, 38:25, 39:2, 109:3, 109:12, 92:22, 92:25, 40:17, 40:24, 50:3, 56:1, 96:19, 97:8, 109:17, 110:4, 62:7, 66:20, 110:22, 112:16, 98:16, 106:5, 41:5, 41:9, 120:9, 120:10, 123:16, 123:19, 67:6, 70:10, 106:14, 115:5 72:21, 74:2, 123:10, 123:20, 125:8, 125:12, believe 76:11, 78:2, 126:15, 126:21, 129:12, 129:15, 111:2, 115:21, 78:10, 78:15, 128:15, 133:8, 129:20, 130:2 117:2, 119:24, break 81:13, 90:20, 133:10, 134:24, 134:19 91:7, 93:7, 136:4, 136:8, 80:18, 120:12 best 95:13, 97:6, 136:18, 137:3, brier 22:4, 30:2 97:11, 99:17, 137:6 3:4, 5:24 between 102:15, 103:15, bonded bright 42:7, 43:4, 104:4, 107:11, 18:9, 108:19 43:23 43:23, 44:8, 110:21, 110:23, bonding 44:10, 50:9, broken 112:4, 112:10, 50:14, 57:7, 93:15, 136:14, 24:25 120:1, 121:3, 140:10 brooklyn 57:8, 57:17, 126:9, 126:20, bonds 58:20, 97:8, 1:39, 2:11, 128:14, 129:16, 14:11, 44:14, 102:21, 103:7, 6:2, 143:3, 134:22 103:22, 110:4, 45:8, 46:16, 143:22

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D. Conducted on April 13, 2023

40

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 746 of 776 PageID #: 10041

56:25, 57:11, butyric 29:18, 42:16, 20:10, 21:12, 58:3, 61:24, 45:7, 45:23, 38:21, 39:1, 61:15 62:21, 63:3, 46:1, 46:4, 39:3, 39:7, С 39:8, 39:9, 65:18, 68:5, 46:12, 46:13, С 68:21, 69:12, 58:2, 63:25, 39:15, 40:6, 100:2, 100:4, 70:7, 70:22, 64:2, 72:18, 40:16, 40:23, 100:22, 104:25, 80:19, 83:24, 79:20, 81:22, 41:8, 46:20, 105:14, 105:20 93:3, 103:2, 84:23, 85:6, 53:20, 53:22, c) 53:23, 53:24, 85:8, 85:14, 103:3, 125:18, 107:1 72:8, 72:10, 85:25, 86:13, 143:12 ca 87:13, 91:4, cases 72:16, 72:25, 3:15 93:10, 103:23, 28:20 110:10, 111:19, calcium 107:3, 109:9, 112:9, 112:15, cation 117:8, 118:9 116:9, 116:21, 113:18, 113:21, 87:6, 93:13, call 117:18, 118:24, 120:10, 124:2, 93:22, 111:18, 6:15, 8:13, 128:16, 128:19, 119:17, 129:13, 111:19, 112:18, 10:2, 11:3, 132:3, 132:15, 128:21, 129:6, 116:4, 137:3, 17:22, 28:22, 135:22, 138:17, 129:9, 129:12, 137:15, 137:18, 30:25, 32:22, 140:1, 140:3, 129:16, 129:21, 137:19, 140:7 37:18, 42:6, 141:5, 141:15 130:2 caution 49:4, 125:2, came charged 58:4 139:14 29:21, 40:19, certain 19:11, 19:13, called 83:21 71:6, 71:10, 18:10, 45:15, 6:6, 9:17, can't 71:13, 77:6, 45:21, 63:14, 33:5, 45:12, 8:10, 10:3, 135:7, 138:3 77:7, 110:5, 103:5, 127:18 15:11, 25:18, 110:6, 113:15, certificate calling 40:18, 40:20, 119:8, 120:2, 143:1 17:7 120:5, 123:6, 55:25, 58:17, certified calvosa 58:23, 59:4, 125:22, 126:4, 2:13 3:3, 4:4, 5:23, 59:19, 72:23, 127:7, 127:19, certify 7:12, 8:15, 73:4, 92:16, 127:21, 128:7, 143:5 8:22, 9:5, 9:10, 93:11, 108:4, 128:13, 135:20, chance 12:4, 16:8, 108:6, 108:8, 136:5 26:4 16:24, 18:22, 118:24, 123:21, charges changed 20:18, 20:25, 110:23, 110:24 123:24, 124:2, 105:14, 105:20, 22:2, 22:12, 124:3, 125:18, chemical 106:19 22:22, 22:25, 128:10, 129:1, 4:8, 4:9, 4:10, character 25:1, 26:3, 129:16, 136:11, 4:11, 4:12, 49:8, 49:9, 26:6, 26:15, 140:15 4:18, 4:23, 49:23, 49:24 33:24, 34:1, cannot 4:24, 6:20, characteristics 34:3, 37:2, 133:16 6:22, 7:2, 7:10, 44:3, 44:4 49:3, 51:8, capsule 7:14, 7:21, characterization 51:18, 52:3, 8:12, 9:15, 135:5 9:6, 12:5 52:7, 52:18, 9:16, 9:20, career characterize 54:7, 54:14, 9:22, 9:23, 24:24 55:1, 55:4, 68:15, 70:15, 10:12, 11:5, careful 70:16 55:9, 55:14, 11:6, 11:18, 33:11 charge 55:20, 56:12, 11:21, 12:1, case 19:9, 19:20, 7:25, 14:10,

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D. Conducted on April 13, 2023

41

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 747 of 776 PageID #: 10042

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Conducted on April 13, 2023

42

		pm 13, 2023	
12:16, 12:17,	chemistry	claim	92:8, 95:4,
12:24, 12:25,	27:7, 29:12,	48:1, 48:3,	97:23, 99:20,
13:11, 13:12,	29:13, 29:23,	55:17, 58:6,	102:7, 103:1,
14:3, 14:5,	30:4, 34:22,	58:13, 60:8,	106:3, 109:4,
14:7, 14:20,	36:8, 36:23,	60:10, 60:19,	117:25
14:23, 15:15,	36:25, 37:4,	61:10, 61:21,	cloud
19:3, 19:16,	37:9, 37:18,	62:12, 62:14,	43:16, 72:22,
20:2, 21:22,	37:19, 37:21,	62:24, 63:1,	112:8
21:25, 22:9,	37:23, 37:25,	63:5, 63:7,	clue
22:10, 22:19,	38:7, 42:11,	63:12, 63:14,	
23:9, 23:18,			59:7
	48:14, 73:1,	63:18, 63:23,	cns
24:3, 24:6,	73:3, 81:16,	64:8, 64:13,	1:9, 1:17,
24:12, 24:18,	81:20, 82:2,	66:20, 69:9,	1:25, 5:5
24:21, 25:7,	82:9, 82:10,	69:24, 70:4,	coating
25:9, 25:12,	82:14, 82:21,	73:19, 76:19,	135:6
26:10, 30:7,	83:4, 83:8,	76:23, 77:2,	column
30:23, 31:9,	83:9, 83:15,	77:5, 77:19,	60:8, 113:10,
33:21, 34:10,	83:16, 83:22,	77:25, 88:10,	120:22, 120:25,
34:16, 35:1,	84:4, 85:3,	88:14, 89:10,	122:5
35:2, 35:7,	130:10, 130:11,	89:11, 90:24,	combine
38:13, 39:23,		100:1, 100:9,	28:21
42:18, 42:22,		100:11, 101:3,	come
48:14, 56:5,	choice	101:5, 101:11,	93:24, 114:9,
56:8, 56:24,	52:15	101:12, 101:16,	124:3
59:17, 61:4,	choose	101:18, 102:8,	comes
61:16, 71:4,	54:12	102:9, 102:10,	94:22, 131:22,
71:25, 72:1,	choosing	102:13, 102:17,	131:25
72:6, 72:14,	53:8	102:18, 102:21,	coming
81:6, 84:7,		102:22, 103:8,	58:12
87:10, 87:11,	15:25, 16:13,	103:14, 103:19,	commission
87:23, 87:24,	16:19, 31:12,	103:20, 104:15,	143:16
115:19, 116:6,	31:17, 32:5,	105:4, 105:7,	common
116:7, 116:13,	32:20, 33:22,	106:9, 106:11,	9:24, 10:16,
116:16, 116:18,	124:17, 128:4,	106:20, 106:25	11:4, 12:13,
116:23, 117:25,	128:6, 128:12	claims	30:13, 30:19,
123:12, 132:24,	circled	100:13	
133:9, 138:23	16:23, 17:3,	class	30:20, 32:25,
chemically	17:6, 32:24,	28:9, 28:14,	43:25, 45:23,
117:4	35:18, 125:20,	28:19, 29:22,	54:5, 55:21,
chemist	126:1	51:14, 52:24,	62:7, 62:12,
17:5, 17:19,	circling	85:3	67:8, 67:10,
18:5, 18:13,	32:3, 33:14	classes	70:16, 70:17,
26:17, 26:19,	circumstance	28:10, 28:12,	70:20, 73:9,
27:17, 27:21,	44:9, 51:11,	28:16, 29:3,	74:16, 80:9,
27:24, 28:8,	53:11, 53:14,	29:11, 36:7,	87:15, 101:20,
32:15, 35:21,	55:3, 55:11,	50:18, 53:6,	105:17, 106:22,
36:25, 37:8,		83:16, 83:18	107:11, 127:2,
59:1	135:3 cites	clear	137:5
		38:5, 46:22,	commonly
	131:4	30.3, 10.22,	9:17, 23:6,

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 748 of 776 PageID #: 10043

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D. Conducted on April 13, 2023

30:10, 31:16, confused 11:10, 27:7, cooh 106:1, 111:6, 27:12, 27:19, 43:3 118:25 29:13, 29:15, 134:3 conjugate copy 29:19, 29:21, commonwealth 15:7, 47:17, 18:12, 18:16, 30:1, 30:4, 2:14 71:22, 72:2, 47:22, 59:25, compatibility 72:4, 72:8, 30:7, 33:9, 76:14, 105:11, 41:7, 58:1, 113:15, 114:4, 109:19, 109:23, 52:11 61:14, 61:25, complete 114:12, 114:14, 112:23, 113:2 115:1, 115:9, 62:4, 63:18, 63:1, 142:6 core 73:25, 78:16, 28:22 complex 115:12 78:18, 79:18, consider 21:17, 96:6, correct 80:11, 80:14, 17:20, 32:6, 136:11, 138:1, 9:21, 12:3, 80:16, 82:5, 44:7, 44:20, 138:11, 138:15 12:10, 38:25, 82:23, 83:2, 53:2, 56:22, complexation 69:6, 124:21, 83:5, 84:1, 47:5 116:16, 118:2, 125:2, 126:16, 85:10, 85:17, 123:16, 124:21, complies 127:15, 128:13, 86:25, 88:1, 125:2, 139:4, 130:1, 131:13, 6:25, 7:4, 7:8, 88:2, 88:24, 131:15, 132:6, 8:19, 15:21, 141:12 89:17, 90:7, consideration 132:12, 133:9, 19:5, 19:8, 90:13, 90:18, 88:15 136:9, 142:6, 19:18, 81:10, 94:20, 94:23, considered 143:6 82:1, 116:3, 96:12, 102:2, 17:8, 27:16, corrections 117:11, 123:14, 103:1, 104:7, 27:22, 28:2, 142:7 124:20, 125:7, 104:14, 107:15, 125:13 28:7, 31:11, correctly 107:19, 113:5, 32:1, 32:12, 45:14, 126:25 composition 113:13, 121:10, 33:8, 53:1, coulombic 137:11 121:12, 121:18, 82:8, 82:11, compositions 138:4 127:1, 129:25 83:6, 83:11, 14:6 counsel context-specific 83:12, 131:14 5:12, 143:11 compound 83:17 consistent 126:21 counterion contexts 67:8, 79:23, compounds 18:9 85:13 80:1, 101:24 couple 88:7 continue consistently 140:1 comprises 79:8 105:24 course 64:20 continues constituent 8:23, 18:23, comprising 60:16 97:17 60:10, 60:12 24:24, 29:6, contributed constitutes 34:2, 41:16, computation 108:3 16:14, 43:23, 53:5 108:14 contribution 43:24 courses computer 108:13 construction 59:20 28:23 controlled 48:3, 55:17, court concept 28:17 58:6, 58:13, 1:1, 5:6, 6:1, 88:5, 112:4 convention 63:6, 63:12, 6:3, 8:24, concludes 63:14, 103:14 130:8, 130:16, 141:17 17:10, 25:24, 131:12 construing 88:20, 89:3, conducted conversation 79:25 109:22, 117:13, 2:2 context 124:1 124:14, 140:4 confine coo 10:18, 10:22, covalent 10:19 44:23, 46:6 43:9, 43:10,

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 749 of 776 PageID #: 10044

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Conducted on April 13, 2023

44

$\begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$			pm 15, 2025	
45:21, 49:8, 121:23 depends 138:16 49:9, 49:22, definitely 9:23, 13:17, describing 49:23, 108:19, definitely 9:23, 13:17, describing 108:25, 109:3, definition 27:4, 27:9, details 109:11, 109:17, 27:6, 27:11, 27:12, 28:2, details 109:11, 109:17, 27:6, 27:11, 27:12, 28:2, detect craig 32:15, 32:16, 32:9, 32:13, detect cross 32:17, 32:20, 33:6, 51:10, 59:17, 108:2, 105:7, 105:12, 37:7, 47:12, 55:10, 67:15, determines cross-examination 63:17, 63:19, 85:10, 94:12, 57:24 105:19 99:21, 98:23, 134:16 diatomic cros 19:25, 121:20, 16:7, 20:17, 29:13 39:18 dist 19:25, 121:20, 16:7, 20:17, 95:12, 95:15, 39:18 dright 19:25, 121:20, 16:7, 20:17, 95:12, 95:16, 39:18 dright 19:25, 121:20, 16:7, 20:17, 95:12, 95:16, 39:18 dri	43:23, 44:3,	defines	85:17, 104:3,	42:12, 49:21,
45:21, 49:8, 49:9, 49:22, 49:23, 108:19, 108:25, 109:3, 26:17121:23 definition 27:4, 27:9, 27:14, 27:9, 27:14, 27:9, details 109:11, 109:17, 27:6, 27:11, 27:12, 28:2, details 109:12, 109:17, 27:6, 27:11, 27:12, 28:2, details details details138:16 describing details109:11, 109:17, 27:6, 27:11, 27:6, 27:11, 27:12, 28:12, details27:12, 28:2, details details64:6 details109:11, 109:17, 27:6, 27:11, 27:6, 27:11, 27:6, 27:11, 27:12, 28:12, 32:15, 32:16, 32:9, 32:13, detamine cross cross-examination detailsdetails details106:7, 106:18 47:24, 48:8, cross-examination 140:2 cross-examination 140:2 cross-examination 140:2 cross-examination 140:2 cross-examination 140:2 cross-examination 140:2 cross-examination 140:12 details101:8, 101:22, details details details1139, 143:22 cross-examination 140:1279:52, 99:21, desize, 99:22, 99:21, desize, 133:10, dictated distore1139, 124, 122:11 date distore definitions distore 	45:15, 45:19,	64:19, 121:8,	104:6, 135:3	115:1, 115:5,
49:9, 49:22, 49:23, 108:19, 108:25, 109:3, 108:25, 109:3, 109:11, 109:17, 27:6, 27:11, 27:6, 27:11, 27:12, 28:2, 27:14, 27:12, 28:2, 28:4, 27:9, details109:11, 109:12, 105:7, 105:12, 105:7, 105:12, 105:7, 105:12, 105:7, 105:12, distribution distribution distribution distribution detailsdetails details details details106:7, 106:18 cross-examination 106:7, 106:18 detailsdetails, 22, 79:3, 700, 715, 63:19, 710, 63:19, 710, 63:19, 710, 63:19, 710, 63:10, 715, 712, 712, 712, 712, 713, 713, 713, 713, 713, 713, 713, 713	45:21, 49:8,		depends	
49:23, 108:19, 108:25, 109:3, 109:11, 109:17, 113:24, 120:926:1718:3, 24:7, 27:4, 27:9, details73:3 details108:25, 109:3, 109:11, 109:17, 27:6, 27:11, 27:6, 27:11, 27:6, 27:11, 27:12, 28:2, 27:4, 27:9, 27:4, 27:9, 27:14, 31:22, 27:14, 31:22, 27:17, 32:20, 27:17, 32:20, 27:17, 32:20, 27:17, 32:20, 27:17, 105:12, 27:14, 31:22, 27:17, 32:20, 27:17, 32:20, 27:17, 32:20, 27:17, 32:20, 27:17, 32:20, 27:14, 31:22, 27:14, 31:22, 27:14, 31:22, 27:14, 31:22, 27:14, 31:22, 27:14, 31:22, 27:14, 31:22, 27:14, 31:22, 27:14, 31:21, 31:10, 27:14, 31:14, 31, 117:3, 27:14, 31:21, 31:10, 27:14, 31:14, 31:11, 31:12, 27:14, 31:21, 31:14, 31:12, 31:16, 27:14, 42:14, 44:20, 41:14, 44:20, 41:14, 44:20, 41:14, 44:20, 41:14, 84:14, 41:14, 41:14, 41:14, 41:14, 41:14, 41:14, 41:1		definitely	9:23, 13:17,	describing
108:25, 109:3, 109:11, 109:17, 13:24, 120:9definition 27:6, 27:11, 27:12, 28:2, 28:2, 122, 28:2, 64:6details 64:6109:11, 109:17, 13:24, 120:927:6, 27:11, 27:14, 28:4, 29:15, 31:23, 31:25, 51:1827:6, 27:11, 31:5, 31:23, 31:6, 57:9, 32:15, 32:16, 32:17, 32:20, 33:6, 51:10, 48:8, 55:10, 67:15, 64eterminedetect determinecross 106:7, 105:12, 105:7, 106:1832:17, 32:20, 47:24, 48:8, 63:17, 63:19, 98:21, 98:23, 101:8, 101:22, 63:10, 67:15, 63:19, 99:2, 99:21, 102:25, 134:12, 63:19 99:2, 99:21, 99:2, 99:21, 102:25, 134:12, 67:24 133:10, 102:25, 134:12, 77:24 133:12 113:9, 143:22 114:5, 114:13, 16:3, 133:10, 16:4 16:4 16:4 16:4 16:4 16:4 16:4 16:4 16:4 16:4 16:4 16:4 16:4 16:4 16:4 16:4 19:19, 13, 133:12, 133:10, 133:10, 13:14, 64:20 13:14, 84:20 13:14, 84:17, 13:12, 13:14, 13:14, 13:14, 13:14,	49:23, 108:19,	26:17		73:3
109:11, 109:17, 113:24, 120:927:6, 27:11, 27:14, 31:24, 28:4, 29:15,27:14, 31:24, detect113:24, 120:927:14, 31:24, 28:4, 29:15,28:4, 29:15, 31:23,detect113:24, 120:927:14, 31:24, 28:4, 29:15,31:5, 31:23, 97:6, 97:997:6, 97:93:25, 5:1832:17, 32:10, 31:25, 105:12,32:17, 32:20, 33:6, 51:10,59:17, 108:2, 59:17, 108:2,105:7, 105:12, 105:7, 105:12,33:7, 47:12, 33:7, 47:12,55:10, 67:15, 63:9determinescross63:17, 63:19, 99:22, 99:21, 105:1963:17, 63:19, 99:22, 99:22, 134:16determinescrossing cyclopentadienyl 119:5, 119:12, 119:13, 117:3, 119:25, 121:1, 133:12133:10, 16:7, 20:17, 95:12, 95:15, 14:7, 20:17, 95:16, 95:18, 14:7, 20:17, 95:16, 95:18, 14:6, 16:1, 15:14, 133:10, 122:414:6, 16:1, 15:14, 133:10, 122:4date to: <b< th=""><th>108:25, 109:3,</th><th></th><th></th><th>details</th></b<>	108:25, 109:3,			details
113:24, 120:927:14, 31:24, 32:7, 32:11, 31:5, 31:23, 31:5, 31:23, 31:5, 31:23, 32:15, 32:16, 32:15, 32:16, 32:17, 32:20, 33:6, 51:10, 51:11, 55:3, 108:12, 108:7, 106:1828:4, 29:15, determine determinecross cross-examination 140:231:7, 47:12, 78:22, 79:3, 79:5, 87:11, 102:25, 134:12, 102:25, 134:12, 102:25, 134:12, 103:10, 140:231:7, 63:19, determines determinescrossing crossing crossing79:5, 87:11, 99:22, 99:22, 192:2, 99:22, 192:2, 99:22, 192:2, 99:22, 192:2, 99:22, 192:2, 99:22, 192:2, 99:22, 192:2, 114:5, 114:13, 16:3, 133:10, 16:3, 133:10, 16:4 dictated 119:15, 119:12, 119:15, 119:12, 119:15, 119:12, 119:15, 119:12, 119:15, 119:12, 119:15, 119:12, 14:6, 16:1, 193:12 193:12 193:18 119:15, 119:12, 14:6, 16:1, 193:12, 99:18, 193:12, 99:18, 193:12, 99:18, 193:12, 99:18, 193:12, 102:20, 103:7, 122:21, 121:6, 129:10, 129:19 103:21, 104:9, 103:21,				64:6
craig 3:25, 5:18 $32:17, 32:11,$ $31:5, 31:23,$ $32:9, 32:13,$ $97:6, 97:9$ $3:25, 5:18$ $32:17, 32:10,$ $32:9, 32:13,$ $determine$ $105:7, 105:12,$ $106:7, 106:18$ $32:7, 47:12,$ $53:11, 55:3,$ $108:12$ $106:7, 106:18$ $47:24, 48:8,$ $55:10, 67:15,$ $determines$ $cross=examination$ $63:17, 63:19,$ $63:17, 63:19,$ $development$ $140:2$ $79:5, 87:11,$ $102:25, 134:12,$ $63:9,$ $crossing$ $79:5, 87:11,$ $102:25, 134:12,$ $development$ $crossing$ $79:5, 87:11,$ $102:25, 134:12,$ $development$ $crossing$ $79:2, 99:21,$ $depict$ $depict$ $ditomic$ $crr99:2, 99:21,depictdifferencecyclopentadienyl119:15, 119:12,14:5, 14:13,13:1239:18dei15119:5, 119:12,14:6, 16:1,57:14, 62:15,date120:23, 121:1,43:2, 43:5,102:20, 103:7,13:15definitionaldepoction97:6, 97:8, 98:8,day122:4depostion57:19, 58:16,day121:1, 13:2, 13:5,59:9, 6:357:6, 57:8,delaing31:7, 33:9,depostion57:19, 58:16,delaing31:7, 33:9,depostion57:19, 58:16,delaindeddefinitions142:113:21.2,13:15, 4:20,134:21, 134:22,13:16, 132:13,33:8, 33:10,delaindeddefinit 1, 13:14, 22:1, 13:1$	113:24, 120:9			
3:25, 5:18 32:15, 32:16, 32:9, 32:13, determine cross 33:17, 32:20, 33:6, 51:10, 59:17, 108:2, 105:7, 105:12, 33:7, 47:12, 53:11, 55:3, 108:12 106:7, 106:18 47:24, 48:8, 55:10, 67:15, determines cross-examination 63:17, 63:19, 85:10, 94:12, 63:9 140:2 78:22, 79:3, 101:8, 101:22, development crossing 79:5, 87:11, 102:25, 134:12, 57:24 105:19 98:21, 98:23, 134:16 diatomic cr 99:2, 99:21, 134:16 diatomic cr 19:6, 119:13, 16:3, 133:10, dictated 139:15 19:5, 119:12, 14:6, 16:1, 57:14, 62:15, date 19:25, 121:20, 14:7, 20:17, 95:12, 95:12, i42:5 121:5, 121:6, 122:1, 12:5, 121:6, 122:1, 12:19, 129:19 103:21, 104:9, date 122:4 depostion 57:19, 58:16, 51:6, 57:6, 57:8, delaing 31:7, 33:9, 32:0, 61:3 57:6, 57:8, 34:7 delaling 31:7, 33:9, depostion	craig			97:6, 97:9
cross $32:17, 32:20,$ $33:6, 51:10,$ $59:17, 108:2,$ $105:7, 105:12,$ $33:7, 47:12,$ $53:11, 55:3,$ $108:12$ $105:7, 105:18,$ $47:24, 48:8,$ $55:10, 67:15,$ $determines$ $cross-examination63:17, 63:19,85:10, 94:12,63:9140:278:22, 79:3,101:8, 101:22,developmentcrossing98:21, 98:23,101:8, 101:22,development139:1998:21, 98:23,depict31:1,crr99:2, 99:21,depictdifferencecrr19:15, 119:13,16:3, 133:10,dictatedcyclopentadienyl119:5, 119:122,14:6, 16:1,57:14, 62:15,date119:15, 119:12,14:6, 16:1,57:14, 62:15,date120:23, 121:1,43:2, 43:5,102:20, 103:7,12:5, 121:20,14:2,129:19,102:20, 103:7,143:15definitions142:1136:21dath21:5, 121:6,129:19,103:21, 104:9,45:12, 112:19,66:11:31, 2:1, 5:3,57:6, 57:8,depostion57:19, 58:16,57:19, 58:16,41:13, 72:7,124:22,143:441ifferentes43:3, 58:7,delwarederved29:25, 30:1,41:12, 130:5,29:6, 48:1617:2, 25:11,33:12, 44:13,130:25,depend30:16, 30:23,54:17, 54:21,42:19, 31:16, 132:13,31:6, 53:13,56:9, 36:19,$	3:25, 5:18			-
$\begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$	cross			
106:7, 106:18 $47:24, 48:8,$ $55:10, 67:15,$ $determines$ $cross-examination$ $63:17, 63:19,$ $101:8, 101:22,$ $63:9$ $140:2$ $78:22, 79:3,$ $101:8, 101:22,$ $development$ $crossing$ $79:5, 87:11,$ $102:25, 134:12,$ $57:24$ $105:19$ $98:21, 98:23,$ $134:16$ $diatomic$ crr $99:2, 99:21,$ $depict$ $81:14, 84:20$ $1:39, 143:22$ $114:5, 114:13,$ $16:3, 133:10,$ $dictated$ $cyclopentadienyl$ $115:13, 117:3,$ $lepicta$ $91:18,$ $86:15$ $119:16, 119:13,$ $depictad$ $difference$ $119:15, 119:22,$ $14:6, 16:1,$ $57:14, 62:15,$ $daralyn$ $119:25, 121:20,$ $16:7, 20:17,$ $95:12, 95:15,$ $31:10, 5:14$ $definitional$ $depiction$ $97:8, 98:8,$ $date$ $120:23, 121:1,$ $43:2, 43:5,$ $102:20, 103:7,$ $123:15$ $34:7$ $95:16, 95:18,$ $daty$ $122:4$ $depost$ $121:14, 121:16,$ $143:15$ $definitions$ $142:1$ $136:21,$ $delaing$ $31:7, 33:9,$ $depos$ $differences$ $53:25$ $33:11, 63:23$ $5:9, 6:3$ $57:6, 57:8,$ $delaeling$ $51:1, 53:1,$ $51:1, 35:23,$ $51:9, 59:2,$ $51:1, 35:7, 7:10,$ $degrade$ $depostion$ $57:19, 58:16,$ $delaxation$ $deixery$ $31:7, 32:19,$ $33:8, 33:10,$ $delacation$ $deixery$ $131:16, 132:13,$ $31:7, 32:12,$ $130:12, 7:10,$	105:7, 105:12,			
cross-examination $63:17, 63:19,$ $78:22, 79:3,$ $79:55, 87:11,$ $101:8, 101:22,$ $101:8, 101:22,$ $101:8, 101:22,$ $101:8, 101:22,$ $101:8, 101:22,$ $101:8, 101:22,$ $112:15, 104:11,$ $102:25, 134:12,$ $134:16$ $63:9$ development diatomic $112:15, 114:13,$ $113:12,$ $112:15,$ $112:12,$ $112:15,$ $112:12,$ $112:15,$ $112:12,$ $113:12,$ 				
140:2 $78:22, 79:3,$ $101:8, 101:22,$ $development$ $crossing$ $79:5, 87:11,$ $102:25, 134:12,$ $57:24$ $105:19$ $98:21, 98:23,$ $134:16$ $diatomic$ $crr99:2, 99:21,16:3, 133:10,dictated1:39, 143:22114:5, 114:13,16:3, 133:10,dictatedcyclopentadienyl19:15, 119:22,14:6, 16:1,57:14, 62:15,b119:15, 119:22,14:6, 16:1,57:14, 62:15,daralyn119:25, 121:20,16:7, 20:17,95:12, 95:15,31:10, 5:14definitionaldepiction97:8, 98:8,date120:23, 121:1,129:10, 129:19103:21, 104:9,57, 142:13120:23, 121:1,129:10, 129:19103:21, 104:9,data122:4deponent121:14, 121:16,57:6, 57:8,definitions142:1136:21data31:7, 33:9,31:7, 33:9,59:6:357:6, 57:8,51:2533:11, 63:235:9, 6:357:6, 57:8,delawaredeposition57:19, 58:16,63:13, 72:7,124:12, 134:22143:4different41:5, 4:20,134:22, 134:22143:4different41:5, 4:20,134:22, 134:22143:4differentdelaware130:23, 131:6,31:6, 53:13,30:16, 30:23, 54:17, 54:21,72:15, 77:10,12:5, 55:16, 17:1, 35:12, 54:23, 56:10,31:6, 53:13,10:12, 109:24,13:18$	-			
crossing $79:5, 87:11,$ $102:25, 134:12,$ $57:24$ $105:19$ $98:21, 98:23,$ $134:16$ $diatomic$ crr $99:2, 99:21,$ $depict$ $81:14, 84:20$ $1:39, 143:22$ $114:5, 114:13,$ $16:3, 133:10,$ $dictated$ $cyclopentadienyl115:13, 117:3,133:1239:1886:15119:15, 119:22,14:6, 16:1,57:14, 62:15,D119:15, 119:22,14:6, 16:1,57:14, 62:15,actar119:25, 121:20,16:7, 20:17,95:12, 95:15,3:10, 5:14depiction97:8, 98:8,date120:23, 121:1,43:2, 43:5,120:23, 121:1,43:2, 43:5,102:20, 103:7,122:4deponent121:14, 121:16,dating31:1, 63:235:9, 6:351:2, 112:19definitions142:1delaing31:1, 63:235:9, 6:351:2, 12:12, 112:19degosition57:19, 59:2,declarationdehydrated5:10, 141:18,41:5, 4:20,134:21, 134:2243:441:5, 4:20,134:21, 134:2243:441:5, 77:10,1:2, 5:6130:23, 131:6,31:19, 29:7,decoribe31:17, 32:12,10:19, 109:24,13:16, 53:13,36:9, 36:19,11:2, 10:15,2:8, 48:1617:2, 25:11,31:10, 12:1, 9:17,31:6, 53:13,36:9, 36:19,5:10, 11:18,13:16, 53:13,36:9, 36:19,11:22, 103:16$	140:2		101:8, 101:22,	
105:19 $98:21, 98:23, 99:2, 99:12, 99:12, 99:12, 99:15, 99:12, 99:12, 99:15, 139:15diatomicdictatedD119:15, 119:22, 14:6, 16:1, 57:14, 62:15, 139:15depicteddifferencedaralyn139:15depiction97:8, 98:8, 99:16, 95:18, 99:16, 95:18, 120:20, 103:7, 121:5, 121:6, 129:10, 129:19datedefinitionaldeponent102:20, 103:7, 104:9, 122:4, 43:2, 43:5, 102:20, 103:7, 122:5, 125, 73:19, 52:3, 55:9, 6:3deyeddefinitions142:1136:21desclarationdehydrated5:10, 141:18, 59:8differences57:19, 58:16, 55:16, 57:8, 58:7, 63:13, 72:7, 122, 75:6130:23, 131:6, 31:7, 32:12, 132:13134:21, 134:22143:4differentdeilvery131:16, 132:1333:8, 33:10, 29:8, 48:1611:2, 130:5, 29:8, 48:1617:2, 25:11, 32:23, 54:17, 54:21, 54:13, 34:21, 44:13, 34:19, 29:8, 44:16130:25depend30:16, 30:23, 54:17, 54:21, 54:17, 54:21, 54:12, 54:13, 34:19, 31:16, 31:14, 35:23, 54:23, 56:10, 31:16, 53:13, 35:11, 35:23, 54:23, 56:10, 31:16, 31:14, 74:25, 95:16, 91:17, 54:22, 56:17, 53:15, 53:16, 36:23, 36:25, 56:15, 56:17, 53:15, 53:16, 36:23, 36:25, 56:15, 56:17, 53:15, 53:16, 36:23, 36:19, 56:15, 56:17, 53:15, 53:16, 36:23, 36:19, 55:16, 91:17, 54:12, 93:19, 92:18, 101:21$				
crr99:2, 99:21,depict $81:14, 84:20$ 1:39, 143:22114:5, 114:13,16:3, 133:10, $39:18$ cyclopentadienyl115:13, 117:3,133:12 $39:18$ 86:15119:6, 119:13,depicteddifference19:15, 119:22,14:6, 16:1, $57:14, 62:15,$ daralyn139:15depiction $97:8, 98:8,$ 3:10, 5:14definitionaldepiction $97:8, 98:8,$ date120:23, 121:1,43:2, 43:5,102:20, 103:7,143:15definitions142:1136:21day122:4deponent121:14, 121:16,143:15degradedeposition $57:6, 57:8,$ delarationdeydrated5:9, 6:3 $57:6, 57:8,$ delarationdehydrated5:10, 141:18,59:841:15, 4:20,134:21, 134:22143:4differentdelixery131:16, 132:1333:8, 33:10,11:2, 5:6130:23, 131:6,31:7, 32:12,da:13, 72:7,1:2, 5:6130:23, 131:6,13:12, 130:5,29:8, 48:1617:2, 25:11,13:12, 130:5,29:8, 48:1617:2, 25:11,13:12, 130:5,29:8, 48:1617:2, 25:11,13:12, 13:18, 27:19,35:11, 35:23,54:23, 56:10,11:2, 5:3:13, 55:16,36:23, 36:25,58:16, 91:17,define82:5, 82:23,38:14, 74:25,91:19, 92:18,13:12, 11:18,13:18, 27:19,35:11, 35:23,54:23, 56:10,13:12, 11:18,12:5, 82:23,36:23, 36:25,58:16, 91:17,	-			
1:39, 143:22 114:5, 114:13, 117:3, 133:10, 113:12 16:3, 133:10, 113:12 39:18 gelopentadienyl 119:6, 119:13, 117:3, 133:12 39:18 116:17, 04:12, 39:18 119:15, 119:12, 119:12, 119:12, 119:12, 12:12, 12:15, 12:12, 12:17, 139:15 14:6, 16:1, 57:14, 62:15, 19:12, 95:16, 95:18, 42:17, 12:15, 121:6, 129:10, 129:19 103:21, 104:9, 102:2, 103:17, 102:20, 103:7, 102:20, 103:7, 121:5, 121:6, 129:10, 129:19 143:15 definitions 142:1 136:21 delay adiptated depotent 121:14, 121:16, 129:19 133:12, 12:1, 12:19 defamitions 142:1 136:21 delaydrated deposition 57:6, 57:8, 42:10, 141:18, 59:8 59:6:3 415:12, 112:19 degrade deposition 57:19, 58:16, 59:8 delaydrated 56:1 131:12, 134:22 143:4 different 48:3, 58:7, delaware derived 29:25, 30:1, 13:16, 31:7, 32:12, 51:1, 33:8, 33:10, 31:6, 31:7, 32:12, 13:16, 13:13, 21:1, 13:12, 21:1, 13:12, 21:1, 13:12, 21:1, 13:12, 21:1, 13:12, 21:1, 13:12, 13:13, 13:6, 31:7, 32:12, 13:16, 13:13, 33:8, 33:10, 33:8,			depict	
cyclopentadienyl 115:13, 117:3, 119:6, 119:13, 119:15, 119:22, 119:15, 119:22, 119:15, 119:22, 119:15, 119:22, 119:15, 119:22, 119:15, 119:22, 119:15, 119:22, 119:15, 119:22, 119:15, 121:20, 139:15 133:12 39:18 data 119:25, 121:20, 139:15 16:7, 20:17, 95:12, 95:15, 139:15 34:7 95:16, 95:18, 95:16, 95:18, 95:16, 95:18, 102:20, 103:7, 102:20, 103:7, 112:5, 121:6, 129:10, 129:19 103:21, 104:9, depost 110:114, 121:16, 129:10, 129:19 103:21, 104:9, depost 1131, 22:1, 52:3, 55:10, 141:18, 55:10, 141:18, 55:8 delaware derived 30:16, 30:23, 131:6, 31:7, 32:12, 33:8, 33:10, 34:12, 33:8, 33:10, 34:12, 33:8, 33:10, 34:12, 33:8, 33:10, 34:12, 33:8, 33:10, 34:12, 33:8, 33:10, 34:12, 33:8, 33:10, 34:12, 44:13, 34:18, 34:19, 29:2, 30:1, 131:16, 30:23, 54:17, 54:21, 31:18, 27:19, 31:16, 53:13, 36:9, 36:19, 56:15, 56:17, 33:16, 53:13, 36:23, 54:17, 54:21, 31:19, 52:10, 101:21, 93:1, 95:10, 101:21, 101:22, 101:21, 101:22, 101:21, 101:22,			16:3, 133:10,	
86:15 $119:6, 119:13, 119:22, 114:6, 16:1, 57:14, 62:15, 19:12, 95:15, 19:12, 95:15, 19:12, 95:16, 95:18, 19:15, 19:15, 19:12, 16:7, 20:17, 95:12, 95:15, 19:16, 95:18, 19:15, 19:16, 120:23, 121:1, 13:2, 43:2, 43:5, 102:20, 103:7, 102:20, 103:7, 129:10, 129:19, 103:21, 104:9, 122:14, 121:16, 129:10, 129:19, 103:21, 104:9, 122:14, 121:16, 136:21datedefinitionaldepiction97:8, 98:8, 102:20, 103:7, 102:20, 103:7, 129:10, 129:19, 103:21, 104:9, 129:10, 129:19, 103:21, 104:9, 129:10, 129:19, 103:21, 104:9, 129:10, 129:19, 103:21, 104:9, 121:16, 136:21day112:2:4definitions142:1136:21dealing31:7, 33:9, 33:11, 63:235:9, 6:357:6, 57:8, degradedebyedegradedeposition57:19, 58:16, 56:1declarationdehydrated1:31, 2:1, 5:3, 58:19, 59:2, delwaredelwyedelwyerated130:23, 131:6, 31:7, 32:12, 131:16, 132:13ds:13, 72:7, 72:15, 77:10, 109:19, 109:24, 131:16, 132:1333:8, 33:10, 31:7, 32:12, 131:16, 31:13, 32:13, 31:16, 31:7, 32:12, 131:16, 31:13, 32:13, 31:16, 31:17, 32:12, 131:16, 31:17, 32:12, 131:16, 31:18, 27:19, 31:16, 31:23, 54:23, 56:10, 131:16, 31:18, 27:19, 31:16, 31:19, 55:15, 56:17, 53:16, 56:17, 53:16, 56:15, 56:17, 53:16, 56:15, 56:17, 53:16, 56:15, 56:17, 5$				
D 119:15, 119:22, 114:6, 16:1, 157:14, 62:15, 95:12, 95:15, 139:15 daralyn 119:25, 121:20, 139:15 14:6, 16:1, 157; 14, 62:15, 95:12, 95:15, 95:12, 95:15, 95:14, 95:16, 95:18, 95:16, 95:18, 95:16, 95:18, 95:16, 95:18, 95:16, 95:18, 95:16, 95:18, 95:16, 95:18, 95:16, 95:18, 95:16, 95:18, 95:16, 95:18, 97:8, 98:8, 120:23, 121:1, 121:5, 121:6, 129:10, 129:19 tais 120:23, 121:1, 121:5, 121:6, 129:10, 129:19 103:21, 104:9, 121:14, 121:16, 136:21 day 122:4 deponent 121:14, 121:16, 136:21 dealing 31:7, 33:9, 33:11, 63:23 5:9, 6:3 57:6, 57:8, 59:2, 510, 141:18, 59:8 delve degrade deposition 57:19, 58:16, 59:2, 510, 141:18, 59:8 declaration dehydrated 134:21, 134:22 131:16, 31:7, 32:12, 33:8, 33:10, 29:25, 30:1, 31:6, 31:7, 32:12, 33:8, 33:10, 28:17, 29:7, 29:6, 48:16 131:16, 312:13 33:8, 33:10, 34:19, 30:16, 30:23, 54:17, 54:21, 34:21, 44:13, 35:11, 35:23, 54:23, 56:10, 31:6, 30:23, 54:17, 54:21, 35:11, 35:23, 54:23, 56:10, 31:6, 30:23, 56:15, 56:17, 35:15, 53:16, 36:9, 36:19, 56:15, 56:17, 56:17, 53:15, 53:16, 36:9, 36:19, 56:15, 56:17, 56:16, 91:17, 54:21, 26:24, 49:1, 134:17 101:21 93:1, 95:10, 101:21, 101:22, 25:10, 35:10,			depicted	
daralyn $119:25, 121:20,$ $139:15$ $16:7, 20:17,$ $34:7$ $95:12, 95:15,$ $95:16, 95:18,$ $3:10, 5:14$ definitional $120:23, 121:1,$ $121:5, 121:6,$ $122:4,$ depiction $122:10, 129:19,$ $103:21, 104:9,$ $103:21, 104:9,$ $111:2, 103:16,$ $111:2, 130:5,$ $121:7, 29:7,$ $29:8, 48:16,$ $17:2, 25:11,$ $31:16, 30:23,$ $31:16, 30:13,$ $31:6, 53:13,$ $31:6, 53:13,$ $31:14, 74:25,$ $31:14, 74:25,$ $31:14, 93:14, 74:25,$ $31:14,$			14:6, 16:1,	
Garalyn139:15 $34:7$ $95:16, 95:18, 95:18, 97:8, 98:8, 97:19, 97:8, 98:8, 97:19, 97:8, 98:8, 97:19, 97:10, 97:19, 97:10, 97:10, 97:10, 97:10, 97:10, 97:10, 97:10, 97:10, 97:10, 12, 5:6, 130:23, 131:6, 37:7, 32:12, 97:10, 12, 5:6, 130:23, 131:6, 37:7, 32:12, 97:10, 12:2, 5:6, 130:23, 131:6, 37:7, 32:12, 97:10, 12:2, 5:6, 130:23, 131:6, 37:7, 32:12, 97:10, 12:2, 97:8, 48:16, 17:2, 25:11, 34:17, 32:12, 130:15, 29:8, 48:16, 17:2, 25:11, 34:21, 44:13, 34:19, 130:25, 29:8, 48:16, 17:2, 25:11, 34:21, 44:13, 44:13, 130:25, 29:8, 48:16, 17:2, 25:11, 34:21, 44:13, 130:25, 29:8, 48:16, 17:2, 25:11, 34:21, 44:13, 130:25, 29:8, 48:16, 17:2, 25:11, 34:21, 44:13, 130:25, 29:8, 48:16, 17:2, 25:11, 34:17, 54:21, 53:16, 36:23, 36:25, 58:16, 91:17, 53:15, 53:16, 36:23, 36:25, 58:16, 91:17, 53:15, 53:16, 36:23, 36:25, 58:16, 91:17, 12:2, 12:14, 134:17, 101:21, 93:1, 95:10, 101:21, 101:22, 105:10, 101:21, 101:22, 105:11, 101:21, 101:22, 105:11, 101:21, 101:22, 105:11, 101:21, 101:22, 105:11, 101:21, 101:22, 105:10, 101:21, 106:11, 101:21, 101:22, 105:10, 101:21, 106:11, 105:10, 101:21, 106:11, 105:10, 101:21, 106:11, 105:10, 101:21, 106:11, 105:10, 101:21, 106:11, 105:10, 101:21, 106:11, 105:10, 101:21, 106:11, 105:10, 101:21, 106:11, 105:10, 101:21, 106:11, 105:10, 101:21, 106:11, 105:10, 101:21, 106:11, 105:10, 101:21, 106:11, 105:10, 101:21, 106:11, 105:10, 101:21, 106:11, 105:10, 101:21, 106:11, 105:10, 101:21, 106:11, 105:10, 105:10, 105:10, 105:10, 105:10$				
3:10, 5:14 definitional depiction 97:8, 98:8, date 120:23, 121:1, 43:2, 43:5, 102:20, 103:7, 143:15 definitions 142:1 103:21, 104:9, taining 31:17, 33:9, deposent 121:14, 121:16, 53:25 33:11, 63:23 5:9, 6:3 differences debye degrade deposition 57:19, 58:16, declaration dehydrated 5:10, 141:18, 59:8 41:5, 4:20, 134:21, 134:22 143:4 different 48:3, 58:7, delaware derived 29:25, 30:1, 63:13, 72:7, 1:2, 5:6 130:23, 131:6, 31:7, 32:12, 109:19, 109:24, 28:17, 29:7, describe 34:18, 34:19, 130:25 29:8, 48:16 17:2, 25:11, 34:21, 44:13, 12:6, 3:9, 3:17 53:15, 53:16, 36:23, 36:25, 58:16, 91:17, 31:6, 53:13, 36:9, 36:19, 56:15, 56:17, 56:16, 91:17, 12:6:24, 49:1, 13:4:17 101:21 93:1, 95:10, 13:16, 132:13 36:23, 36:25, 58:16, 91:17, 12:25, 82:23, 38:14,	—			
late120:23, 121:1, $43:2, 43:5,$ 102:20, 103:7,day121:5, 121:6,129:10, 129:19103:21, 104:9,143:15definitions142:1136:21dealing31:7, 33:9,deposdifferences53:2533:11, 63:235:9, 6:3 $57:6, 57:8,$ debyedegradedeposition $57:19, 58:16,$ 45:12, 112:1964:131, 22:1, 5:3,58:19, 59:2,declarationdehydrated5:10, 141:18,59:84:15, 4:20,134:21, 134:22143:4different4:3:3, 72:7,1:2, 5:6130:23, 131:6,31:7, 32:12,109:19, 109:24,1:2, 5:6130:23, 131:6,31:7, 32:12,109:25depend30:16, 30:23, 52:13,36:9, 36:10,defendant13:18, 27:19,35:11, 35:23,54:23, 56:10,1:10, 1:18,13:18, 27:19,35:11, 35:23,54:23, 56:10,1:26, 3:9, 3:17descila, 36:9, 36:19,56:15, 56:17,26:24, 49:1,34:17101:2193:1, 95:10,26:24, 49:1,33:14, 74:25,91:19, 92:18,13:16, 27:19,35:12, 55:10,101:21, 101:22,13:17, 32:20,101:21, 101:22,13:18, 27:19,35:11, 35:23,54:23, 56:10,12:26, 3:9, 3:1732:5, 82:23,38:14, 74:25,13:12, 13:16,35:12, 55:10,31:19, 92:18,13:25, 82:23,38:14, 74:25,91:19, 92:18,13:21, 13:16,134:17101:2126:24, 49:1,134:17101:2126:24, 49:1,134:17 <th>-</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th>	-			
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		120:23, 121:1,	43:2, 43:5,	
day 143:15122:4deponent (121:14, 121:16, 136:21)143:15definitions142:1136:21dealing $31:7, 33:9,$ deposdifferences $53:25$ $33:11, 63:23$ $5:9, 6:3$ $57:6, 57:8,$ debyedegradedeposition $57:19, 58:16,$ $45:12, 112:19$ dehydrated $5:10, 141:18,$ $59:8$ $4:15, 4:20,$ $134:21, 134:22$ $143:4$ different $4:15, 4:20,$ $134:21, 134:22$ $143:4$ different $4:15, 77:7,$ $1:2, 5:6$ $130:23, 131:6,$ $31:7, 32:12,$ $72:15, 77:10,$ $1:2, 5:6$ $130:23, 131:6,$ $31:7, 32:12,$ $109:19, 109:24,$ $28:17, 29:7,$ describe $34:18, 34:19,$ $111:2, 130:5,$ $29:8, 48:16$ $17:2, 25:11,$ $34:18, 34:19,$ $13:0:25$ depend $30:16, 30:23,$ $54:17, 54:21,$ $defendant$ $13:18, 27:19,$ $35:11, 35:23,$ $54:23, 56:10,$ $1:10, 1:18,$ $31:6, 53:13,$ $36:9, 36:19,$ $56:15, 56:17,$ $26:24, 49:1,$ $31:4, 7$ $38:14, 74:25,$ $91:19, 92:18,$ $73:2, 103:16$ dependingdescribed $101:21, 101:22,$ defined $83:2, 83:40$ $35:8, 35:10$ $104:3, 106:11$				
143:15 definitions 142:1 136:21 31:7, 33:9, 31:7, 33:9, 36:00 31:7, 33:9, 53:25 33:11, 63:23 59, 6:3 57:6, 57:8, debye degrade 59.9, 6:3 57:19, 58:16, 45:12, 112:19 dehydrated 5:10, 141:18, 59:8 4:15, 4:20, 134:21, 134:22 143:4 different 48:3, 58:7, delaware derived 29:25, 30:1, 63:13, 72:7, 1:2, 5:6 130:23, 131:6, 31:7, 32:12, 109:19, 109:24, 28:17, 29:7, 28:17, 29:7, 28:17, 29:7, 13:0:25 depend 30:16, 30:23, 54:17, 54:21, 13:18, 27:19, 35:11, 35:23, 54:23, 56:10, 1:10, 1:18, 13:18, 27:19, 35:11, 35:23, 54:23, 56:10, 1:10, 1:18, 13:16, 53:13, 36:9, 36:19, 56:15, 56:17, 1:26, 3:9, 3:17 53:15, 53:16, 36:23, 36:25, 58:16, 91:17, 26:24, 49:1, 134:17 101:21, 93:1, 95:10, 73:2, 103:16 depending described 101:21, 101:22, defined 93:4 <t< th=""><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></t<>				
detailing $31:7, 33:9,$ $33:11, 63:23$ deposdifferences $53:25$ $33:11, 63:23$ $5:9, 6:3$ $57:6, 57:8,$ $debye$ $degrade$ $deposition$ $57:19, 58:16,$ $45:12, 112:19$ $56:1$ $1:31, 2:1, 5:3,$ $58:19, 59:2,$ $declaration$ $dehydrated$ $5:10, 141:18,$ $59:8$ $4:15, 4:20,$ $134:21, 134:22$ $143:4$ $different$ $48:3, 58:7,$ $delaware$ $derived$ $29:25, 30:1,$ $63:13, 72:7,$ $1:2, 5:6$ $130:23, 131:6,$ $31:7, 32:12,$ $72:15, 77:10,$ $delivery$ $131:16, 132:13$ $33:8, 33:10,$ $199:19, 109:24,$ $29:8, 48:16$ $17:2, 25:11,$ $34:21, 44:13,$ $111:2, 130:5,$ $29:8, 48:16$ $17:2, 25:11,$ $34:21, 44:13,$ $130:25$ $depend$ $30:16, 30:23,$ $54:17, 54:21,$ $defendant$ $13:18, 27:19,$ $35:11, 35:23,$ $54:23, 56:10,$ $1:10, 1:18,$ $31:6, 53:13,$ $36:9, 36:19,$ $56:15, 56:17,$ $1:26, 3:9, 3:17$ $31:6, 53:13,$ $36:23, 36:25,$ $58:16, 91:17,$ $26:24, 49:1,$ $32:5, 82:23,$ $38:14, 74:25,$ $91:19, 92:18,$ $73:2, 103:16$ $depending$ $described$ $101:21, 101:22,$ $defined$ $83:2, 83:4$ $35:10$ $104:3, 106:11$		definitions	-	
53:25 $33:11, 63:23$ $5:9, 6:3$ $57:6, 57:8,$ debyedegradefeeposition $57:19, 58:16,$ $4:15, 4:20,$ $134:21, 134:22$ $143:4$ different $4:15, 4:20,$ $134:21, 134:22$ $143:4$ different $4:3, 58:7,$ delawarederived $29:25, 30:1,$ $63:13, 72:7,$ $1:2, 5:6$ $130:23, 131:6,$ $31:7, 32:12,$ $72:15, 77:10,$ delivery $131:16, 132:13$ $33:8, 33:10,$ $109:19, 109:24,$ $29:8, 48:16$ $17:2, 25:11,$ $34:21, 44:13,$ $130:25$ depend $30:16, 30:23,$ $54:17, 54:21,$ defendant $13:18, 27:19,$ $35:11, 35:23,$ $54:23, 56:10,$ $1:10, 1:18,$ $31:6, 53:13,$ $36:9, 36:19,$ $56:15, 56:17,$ $26:24, 49:1,$ $32:5, 82:23,$ $38:14, 74:25,$ $91:19, 92:18,$ $26:24, 49:1,$ $134:17$ $101:21, 101:22,$ $73:2, 103:16$ depending $35:8, 35:10,$ $104:21, 101:22,$	-	31:7, 33:9,	depos	
debyedegradedeposition57:19, 58:16,45:12, 112:1956:11:31, 2:1, 5:3,57:19, 58:16,declaration56:11:31, 2:1, 5:3,58:19, 59:2,4:15, 4:20,134:21, 134:22143:4different48:3, 58:7,delaware143:4different63:13, 72:7,1:2, 5:6130:23, 131:6,31:7, 32:12,72:15, 77:10,delivery131:16, 132:1333:8, 33:10,109:19, 109:24,28:17, 29:7,describe34:18, 34:19,130:2529:8, 48:1617:2, 25:11,34:21, 44:13,defendant13:18, 27:19,35:11, 35:23,54:17, 54:21,1:10, 1:18,13:16, 53:13,36:9, 36:19,56:15, 56:17,1:26, 3:9, 3:1753:15, 53:16,36:23, 36:25,58:16, 91:17,define82:5, 82:23,38:14, 74:25,91:19, 92:18,26:24, 49:1,134:17101:2193:1, 95:10,73:2, 103:16dependingdescribed101:21, 101:22,defined83:2, 83:435:8, 35:10104:3, 106:11			-	
45:12, 112:19 $56:1$ $1:31, 2:1, 5:3, 58:19, 59:2, 59:8$ declaration $4:15, 4:20, 48:3, 58:7, 63:13, 72:7, 72:15, 77:10, 1:2, 5:61:30:23, 131:6, 31:7, 32:12, 33:8, 33:10, 31:7, 32:12, 33:8, 33:10, 31:7, 32:12, 33:8, 33:10, 31:7, 32:12, 33:8, 33:10, 31:7, 32:12, 33:8, 33:10, 31:7, 32:12, 33:8, 33:10, 31:7, 32:12, 33:8, 33:10, 31:7, 32:12, 33:8, 33:10, 31:7, 32:12, 33:8, 33:10, 31:7, 32:12, 33:8, 33:10, 31:7, 32:12, 33:8, 33:10, 31:7, 32:12, 33:8, 33:10, 31:7, 32:12, 33:8, 33:10, 31:11:2, 130:5, 29:8, 48:16111:2, 130:5, 125, 125, 125, 125, 130:25130:23, 131:6, 30:23, 34:18, 34:19, 30:16, 30:23, 54:17, 54:21, 33:18, 27:19, 35:11, 35:23, 54:17, 54:21, 55:11, 35:12, 53:15, 53:16, 36:9, 36:19, 56:15, 56:17, 53:15, 53:16, 36:23, 36:25, 58:16, 91:17, 31:19, 92:18, 134:17, 101:21, 101:21, 101:22, 103:16define26:24, 49:1, 73:2, 103:16depending36:9, 35:10, 35:10, 30:16, 11, 101:22, 103:16defined83:2, 83:435:10, 35:10$	-	-	-	
declarationdehydrated5:10, 141:18,59:84:15, 4:20,134:21, 134:22143:4different48:3, 58:7,delaware143:4different63:13, 72:7,1:2, 5:6130:23, 131:6,31:7, 32:12,72:15, 77:10,1:2, 5:6130:23, 131:6,31:7, 32:12,109:19, 109:24,1:2, 130:5,28:17, 29:7,describe111:2, 130:5,29:8, 48:1617:2, 25:11,34:21, 44:13,130:25depend30:16, 30:23,54:17, 54:21,defendant13:18, 27:19,35:11, 35:23,54:23, 56:10,1:10, 1:18,31:6, 53:13,36:9, 36:19,56:15, 56:17,1:26, 3:9, 3:1731:6, 53:13,36:23, 36:25,58:16, 91:17,define82:5, 82:23,38:14, 74:25,91:19, 92:18,26:24, 49:1,134:17101:2193:1, 95:10,73:2, 103:16dependingdescribed101:21, 101:22,defined83:2, 83:435:8, 35:10104:3, 106:11		56 : 1	-	
4:15, 4:20, 134:21, 134:22 143:4 different 48:3, 58:7, delaware 12, 5:6 130:23, 131:6, 29:25, 30:1, 63:13, 72:7, 1:2, 5:6 130:23, 131:6, 31:7, 32:12, 72:15, 77:10, 1:2, 5:6 130:23, 131:6, 31:7, 32:12, 109:19, 109:24, 28:17, 29:7, 131:16, 132:13 33:8, 33:10, 111:2, 130:5, 28:17, 29:7, describe 34:18, 34:19, 130:25 29:8, 48:16 17:2, 25:11, 34:21, 44:13, defendant 13:18, 27:19, 35:11, 35:23, 54:17, 54:21, 1:0, 1:18, 13:6, 53:13, 36:9, 36:19, 56:15, 56:17, 1:26, 3:9, 3:17 31:6, 53:13, 36:23, 36:25, 58:16, 91:17, 26:24, 49:1, 13:4:17 101:21 93:1, 95:10, 26:24, 49:1, 13:4:17 101:21 93:1, 95:10, defined 83:2, 83:4 35:10 101:21, 101:22,		dehydrated		
48:3, 58:7, delaware derived 29:25, 30:1, 63:13, 72:7, 1:2, 5:6 130:23, 131:6, 31:7, 32:12, 72:15, 77:10, delivery 131:16, 132:13 33:8, 33:10, 109:19, 109:24, 28:17, 29:7, describe 34:18, 34:19, 130:25 depend 17:2, 25:11, 34:21, 44:13, defendant 13:18, 27:19, 35:11, 35:23, 54:17, 54:21, 1:26, 3:9, 3:17 31:6, 53:13, 36:9, 36:19, 56:15, 56:17, define 82:5, 82:23, 38:14, 74:25, 91:19, 92:18, 26:24, 49:1, 134:17 described 101:21 defined 83:2, 83:4 35:8, 35:10 101:21, 101:22,		134:21, 134:22		
1:2, 7:15, 77:10, 109:19, 109:24, 111:2, 130:5, 130:251:2, 5:6 delivery 28:17, 29:7, 29:8, 48:161:30:23, 131:6, 131:16, 132:1331:7, 32:12, 33:8, 33:10, 34:18, 34:19, 34:21, 44:13, 34:21, 44:13, 34:21, 44:13, 34:21, 44:13, 34:21, 44:13, 34:21, 44:13, 34:21, 54:21, 34:21, 54:21, 35:11, 35:23, 36:9, 36:19, 36:23, 36:25, 38:14, 74:25, 38:14, 74:25, 31:19, 92:18, 91:19, 92:18, 91:19, 92:18, 91:19, 92:18, 91:19, 92:18, 91:19, 92:18, 91:19, 92:10, 101:21, 101:22, 104:3, 106:11				
72:15, 77:10, delivery 131:16, 132:13 33:8, 33:10, 109:19, 109:24, 28:17, 29:7, describe 34:18, 34:19, 111:2, 130:5, 29:8, 48:16 17:2, 25:11, 34:21, 44:13, 130:25 depend 30:16, 30:23, 54:17, 54:21, defendant 13:18, 27:19, 35:11, 35:23, 54:23, 56:10, 1:26, 3:9, 3:17 31:6, 53:13, 36:9, 36:19, 56:15, 56:17, define 26:24, 49:1, 33:16, 36:23, 36:25, 58:16, 91:17, 26:24, 49:1, 134:17 101:21 93:1, 95:10, 93:1, 95:10, depending described 101:21, 101:22, 104:3, 106:11		1:2, 5:6	130:23, 131:6,	
109:19, 109:24, 111:2, 130:5, 130:2528:17, 29:7, 29:8, 48:16describe 34:18, 34:19, 34:21, 44:13, 34:21, 44:13, 34:21, 44:13, 34:21, 44:13, 34:21, 44:13, 34:21, 44:13, 34:21, 54:21, 54:21, 54:21, 54:23, 56:10, 56:15, 56:17, 56:15, 56:17, 56:15, 56:17, 58:16, 91:17, 91:19, 92:18, 91:19, 92:18, 91:19, 92:18, 91:19, 92:18, 91:19, 92:18, 91:19, 92:18, 91:19, 92:10, 101:21		-		
111:2, 130:5, 130:2529:8, 48:1617:2, 25:11, 30:16, 30:23, 30:16, 30:23, 35:11, 35:23,34:21, 44:13, 54:17, 54:21, 54:23, 56:10, 54:17, 54:21,1:10, 1:18, 1:26, 3:9, 3:1713:18, 27:19, 31:6, 53:13, 53:15, 53:16, 82:5, 82:23, 134:1736:9, 36:19, 36:23, 36:25, 38:14, 74:25, 101:2154:21, 44:13, 54:21, 54:21, 54:23, 56:10, 56:15, 56:17, 58:16, 91:17, 91:19, 92:18, 91:19, 92:18, 93:1, 95:10, 101:21, 101:22, 104:3, 106:11		-	-	
130:25 defendantdepend30:16, 30:23, 31:10, 1:18, 1:26, 3:9, 3:1754:17, 54:21, 54:23, 56:10, 54:23, 56:10, 56:15, 56:17, 53:15, 53:16, 36:23, 36:25, 38:14, 74:25, 101:2154:17, 54:21, 54:23, 56:10, 56:15, 56:17, 58:16, 91:17, 91:19, 92:18, 93:1, 95:10, 101:21, 101:22, 104:3, 106:11				
defendant13:18, 27:19,35:11, 35:23,54:23, 56:10,1:10, 1:18,13:6, 53:13,36:9, 36:19,56:15, 56:17,1:26, 3:9, 3:1753:15, 53:16,36:23, 36:25,58:16, 91:17,define82:5, 82:23,38:14, 74:25,91:19, 92:18,13:2, 103:16dependingdescribed101:21, 101:22,defined83:2, 83:435:8, 35:10104:3, 106:11				
1:10, 1:18, 31:6, 53:13, 36:9, 36:19, 56:15, 56:17, 1:26, 3:9, 3:17 53:15, 53:16, 36:23, 36:25, 58:16, 91:17, define 26:24, 49:1, 34:17 101:21 91:19, 92:18, 73:2, 103:16 depending described 101:21, 101:22, 83:2, 83:4 35:8, 35:10 104:3, 106:11		-		
1:26, 3:9, 3:17 53:15, 53:16, 36:23, 36:25, 58:16, 91:17, define 26:24, 49:1, 32:5, 82:23, 38:14, 74:25, 91:19, 92:18, 73:2, 103:16 depending described 101:21 93:1, 95:10, defined 83:2, 83:4 35:8, 35:10 104:3, 106:11				
define 82:5, 82:23, 38:14, 74:25, 91:19, 92:18, 26:24, 49:1, 134:17 101:21 93:1, 95:10, 73:2, 103:16 depending described 101:21, 101:22, 83:2, 83:4 35:8, 35:10 104:3, 106:11			36:23, 36:25,	
26:24, 49:1, 134:17 101:21 93:1, 95:10, 73:2, 103:16 depending described 101:21, 101:22, defined 83:2, 83:4 35:8, 35:10 104:3, 106:11			38:14, 74:25,	
/3:2, 103:16 depending described 101:21, 101:22, defined 83:2, 83:4 35:8, 35:10 104:3, 106:11			101:21	
delined 83.2 83.4 35.8 35.10 104.3 106.11			described	
118:3			35:8, 35:10,	
	110:3			

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 750 of 776 PageID #: 10045

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D. Conducted on April 13, 2023

90:10, 90:11, donating 119:14 118:18, 123:16, direct 90:18, 90:19, 127:10 123:21, 123:24, 90:20, 93:2, 124:2, 129:23 6:8, 62:13, donation 93:7, 93:12, 110:2, 128:1, drawing 42:15, 46:9, 128:3, 130:6 95:13, 96:6, 46:25, 112:6 4:11, 4:18, 96:15, 96:16, 4:24, 50:3, directed done 96:23, 97:7, 119:1, 119:2, 62:23, 63:6, 65:21, 119:12, 97:12, 97:19, 127:24 64:13, 65:23, 127:11 98:2, 98:4, 76:22 drawings dosage 98:7, 98:18, 4:8, 4:9, 4:10, directing 53:16, 53:17, 98:20, 99:10, 4:12, 4:23 130:24 89:20, 97:4, 99:16, 99:19, drawn direction 133:21, 134:5, 99:24, 104:22, 35:14, 71:4, 136:16, 143:9 134:11, 134:14, 111:18, 111:21, 72:15, 124:8, disagree 141:7, 141:9, 112:3, 115:17, 37:20, 95:18, 141:12 129:11 135:15, 135:17, 95:19, 104:3, down drew 136:17, 136:23, 21:8, 21:13, 6:20, 15:2, 105:23, 110:12, 137:2, 137:15, 130:12, 131:1 15:6, 15:9, 23:6, 23:22, 137:24, 138:9, 15:15, 15:19, 27:25, 34:4, disappear 138:16, 138:25, 19:2, 19:3, 34:5, 34:7, 40:20, 40:22 139:7, 140:7 19:12, 20:2, 40:17, 40:24, discussed dissolves 21:18, 21:25, 41:5, 41:9, 62:2, 62:3, 96:25 22:19, 22:21, 42:19, 62:2, 67:20, 70:18, dissolving 71:21, 72:5, 23:10, 23:15, 123:18, 128:12, 12:22, 77:21 103:4, 107:16, 24:4, 25:10, 128:25, 129:2, distance 25:13, 26:9, 129:5, 129:11, 108:25, 113:10, 73:12, 138:3 129:19, 129:20, 30:8, 30:24, 133:23 distinct 129:21, 130:1 31:10, 34:16, discussing 28:19, 44:1, 72:1, 81:25, driven 93:21, 120:1, 68:3, 68:7, 47:5, 47:7 85:20, 89:11, 120:22 97:16, 138:13, 118:1 drug discussion 138:20, 138:22 28:17, 29:7, dr 13:15, 83:12, distinction 10:9, 109:19, 48:15, 50:9, 83:14, 119:19, 50:5, 50:9, 109:24, 110:3, 50:14, 50:18, 140:25, 141:2 50:14, 63:2, 111:1, 111:24, 50:21, 51:4, dissociated 127:24, 138:19 114:1, 130:4, 51:7, 51:13, 93:4 distribution 130:7, 130:25, 51:17, 52:14, dissolution 39:10, 39:17, 131:10, 134:19, 52:16, 53:3, 11:16, 14:14 39:22, 112:10 136:20, 140:4 53:6, 53:9, dissolve district drafter 53:15, 53:19, 78:4, 97:2, 1:1, 1:2, 5:6 106:25 54:6, 54:13, 97:5, 108:23 87:1 doing draw dissolved duly 64:7, 108:14 11:9, 15:22, 11:14, 21:3, 6:6 donated 15:25, 19:15, 21:5, 21:7, 33:20, 41:11, durie 18:17, 40:9, 46:5, 46:14, 3:10, 4:3, 44:24, 72:3, 71:24, 110:7, 46:15, 47:4, 72:22, 84:25, 5:14, 6:9, 8:23, 114:17 70:25, 73:17, 110:14, 116:13, 9:9, 9:12, 12:9, donates 90:7, 90:9, 41:18

PLANET DEPOS 888.433.3767 | WWW.PLANETDEPOS.COM

45

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 751 of 776 PageID #: 10046

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D. Conducted on April 13, 2023

46

16:12, 18:23, 117:9, 117:25, 112:7, 112:12, 65:12, 77:9, 20:22, 21:10, 122:1 120:10, 123:10, 83:3 22:7, 22:17, 133:8, 134:24 earlier entire 23:8, 25:6, 49:6, 114:7, electrostatically 32:3, 65:20, 26:5, 26:8, 140:4 47:5, 47:6 65:23, 124:11, 33:25, 34:2, 124:18, 125:3, effect elicited 34:6, 34:12, 125:25, 126:23, 106:9 24:24 37:7, 47:16, 128:12, 128:14, either else 47:21, 48:5, 21:1, 46:20, 27:10, 39:20, 137:11 51:12, 51:22, entirely 62:22, 70:24, 52:2, 52:10, 52:6, 52:9, 94:11 101:23, 107:6, 65:5, 65:12, 52:22, 54:11, 107:9, 107:13, 68:11, 72:17, entirety 54:19, 55:7, 90:25, 93:5, 16:7, 16:10, 128:11 55:18, 55:22, electron 94:11, 118:22, 20:16, 124:8 56:19, 57:15, 39:10, 39:16, 119:5, 129:8, entities 58:9, 58:11, 39:21, 40:9, 131:23 110:9 59:24, 60:3, 40:19, 41:18, emanuel entity 62:9, 65:22, 41:22, 41:23, 3:5, 5:24 131:18, 138:10 69:1, 70:11, 42:15, 45:16, embark equal 71:2, 80:18, 45:22, 46:10, 52:14 44:25 80:20, 81:3, 46:24, 72:22, embraced equally 84:3, 85:2, 110:7, 112:8 102:9 110:18 85:11, 85:18, electronegativity employed errata 86:2, 86:4, 44:21, 45:9 143:11 142:8 86:12, 87:21, electroneutral encompass esquire 88:17, 89:2, 10:4, 39:5, 67:12, 67:16, 3:3, 3:4, 3:10, 91:10, 93:17, 87:8 67:23, 75:18, 3:11, 3:12, 3:18 104:13, 107:8, 75:23, 77:13, electroneutrality essentially 107:21, 109:13, 8:10, 18:1, 90:4, 90:15, 58:8, 112:8 109:18, 112:22, 18:11, 19:25, 91:23 et 113:1, 117:19, 93:14, 136:12, encompassed 1:14, 1:22, 117:21, 119:3, 137:9, 137:10, 66:5, 68:11, 5:4, 5:5 119:23, 120:12, 140:9 77:17, 115:21, even 120:19, 129:18, electrons 116:14 8:12, 46:7, 132:8, 132:18, 43:12, 43:14, encompasses 57:22, 87:9, 132:22, 136:1, 43:15, 44:22, 122:25 110:22, 137:12 138:21, 140:16, 45:9, 46:6, end ever 141:16 110:7, 112:6 93:18, 93:20 52:23, 53:6, Е electrostatic endeavoring 81:15, 84:4 each 14:12, 17:21, every 14:1 10:7, 13:20, 19:23, 21:2, ending 73:16, 122:1 14:5, 23:5, 21:11, 21:14, 131:19, 131:24, everything 23:15, 28:19, 38:21, 39:1, 132:12 39:20, 134:23 52:5, 56:9, 39:15, 41:13, engaged everywhere 56:14, 57:10, 41:17, 41:25, 51:4 122:20 60:12, 64:19, 46:13, 47:6, engineering ewing 80:2, 84:9, 68:16, 73:8, 48:14 2:5 73:14, 110:10, enough exactly 43:17, 48:17, 73:15, 76:17,

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 752 of 776 PageID #: 10047

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Conducted on April 13, 2023 fall 110:18 38:5, 42:21, 35:21, 38:6, examination 42:22, 44:16, 42:7, 71:20, 119:6 47:17, 47:19, 76:12, 81:13, 4:2, 6:8 falls 48:6, 48:10, 86:18, 86:20, examined 64:9 56:3, 56:6, 86:22, 87:25, familiar 142:4 59:25, 60:1, 88:3 example 42:3, 50:23, 61:3, 61:17, experience 55:12, 61:6, 86:16 76:15, 89:4, 48:15, 48:17, 64:9, 118:2, fashion 109:19, 109:20, 118:23, 134:13 48:25 133:11 109:23, 112:23, expert examples features 112:24, 116:20, 4:13, 47:18, 62:24, 96:20, 45:15, 45:21 117:15, 117:16, 117:1, 117:4, 47:23, 53:2, few 117:23, 124:13, 59:15, 64:1, 117:5, 117:20, 42:12 124:15, 128:2, 71:3, 82:9, 83:7 117:23, 118:18, field 128:4, 130:5, expertise 118:21 48:15, 48:16 132:19, 132:20 49:1, 49:5 except figure exhibits expires 98:3 21:6 18:20, 89:6 143:16 exclude fill exist 66:15, 70:6, explain 43:17, 43:18, 7:20, 8:10, 43:14 77:25, 78:21, 118:22 78:25, 124:3 10:3, 11:24, explained filled 13:5, 13:21, excludes 23:5, 23:23, 43:21 14:13, 22:15, 78:8, 79:6 23:25 financial 22:16, 23:24, explicit exercise 143:13 24:8, 25:17, 51:7, 63:6 119:22 fine 25:18, 35:19, exhaustive extent 19:14, 44:18, 36:4, 36:12, 8:13, 49:7, 57:23 58:7, 86:13, 37:1, 37:4, 55:15, 58:5, exhibit 119:12 37:17, 38:19, 101:6, 104:2, 4:7, 4:8, 4:9, first 71:16, 72:23, 110:17, 111:17, 4:10, 4:11, 12:14, 22:8, 87:20, 88:7, 132:4 4:12, 4:13, 24:22, 24:25, 88:25, 93:12, 4:15, 4:17, F 33:17, 35:6, 108:18, 108:20, 4:18, 4:19, 48:23, 52:15, fact 108:21, 109:7, 4:20, 4:22, 56:15, 66:14, 41:18, 59:6, 109:15, 109:17, 4:23, 4:24, 66:23, 69:25, 64:1, 74:9, 124:5, 128:10, 4:25, 8:24, 70:8, 74:2, 74:22, 87:22, 129:1, 129:17, 8:25, 10:8, 74:7, 74:20, 121:20 131:17, 133:16, 12:19, 13:2, 96:17, 100:14, fair 140:6, 140:13, 13:12, 17:11, 101:7, 101:9, 27:8, 37:3, 140:15 17:12, 20:5, 103:3, 106:14, 42:15, 45:17, existing 20:6, 21:19, 140:12 46:10, 48:18, 8:13, 13:16, 21:20, 23:15, five 49:10, 64:10, 15:11, 88:24 25:25, 26:1, 28:15, 29:4 64:11, 65:12, exists 33:17, 33:18, flexibility 68:15, 68:18, 13:9, 14:1, 34:8, 34:14, 102:3, 102:16 77:9, 83:3, 14:11, 14:12, 36:2, 36:3, focus 85:12, 93:22 15:14, 24:15, 36:11, 36:21, fairly 62:25, 64:17 24:17, 26:23, 38:2, 38:3, foerster 33:4 3:13, 5:15,

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 753 of 776 PageID #: 10048

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Conducted on April 13, 2023 140:22, 140:24 5:17, 5:20 4:11, 4:12, 135:13, 135:20, follow 4:18, 4:23, formulator 136:8, 140:17, 4:24, 6:21, 140:19, 140:22, 58:22, 59:9 78:17 6:22, 7:2, 7:10, 140:23, 141:7, followed forth 74:9, 74:22 7:14, 7:22, 141:8, 141:12 10:8, 56:6, 8:12, 9:15, gelatin 130:8, 130:17 following 9:17, 9:20, 135:6 found 140:16 9:22, 9:24, 84:19, 84:20, general follows 12:1, 14:20, 84:22, 87:10 29:22, 58:9, 6:7, 70:10 14:23, 19:3, footnote foundation 64:6 19:16, 20:2, getting 85:15, 87:14, 71:15, 71:22 20:7, 21:23, 107:3, 132:4, 55:15 force 21:25, 22:9, 132:16 ghb 41:25 22:11, 22:19, forcing four 12:11, 23:15, 23:10, 23:18, 48:15, 48:25 23:22, 30:11, 13:15 24:4, 24:6, 30:14, 34:8, frame foregoing 24:12, 24:18, 79:18, 122:8, 104:11 142:5, 143:4, 24:21, 25:7, 124:24 francisco 143:5 25:9, 25:12, give 3:15 formed 26:10, 30:23, 30:3, 30:6, frank 42:14 33:21, 34:10, 47:15, 51:13, 3:3, 5:23 forming 34:17, 35:1, 55:5, 96:20, free 58:1 35:2, 35:3, 112:18 117:1 forms 35:7, 38:13, given freedom 10:17, 50:5, 39:23, 42:19, 10:24, 10:25, 80:2, 104:10 54:25, 55:8, 42:23, 59:17, 24:20, 54:16, 56:17, 62:1, freestanding 59:19, 61:4, 66:8, 107:19, 66:18, 67:7, 137:7 123:12 119:22, 139:16, 67:8, 67:16, front formulas 142:7, 143:6 67:17, 67:18, 76:15, 113:2, 23:16, 56:6 qo 67:25, 68:10, 120:21 formulate 9:4, 18:23, 68:12, 71:21, full 53:9, 98:17 51:17, 55:23, 74:16, 74:25, 110:9 formulating 85:25, 86:12, 75:3, 75:8, further 50:21, 51:17 89:9, 89:10, 75:25, 79:19, 10:19, 89:11, formulation 90:7, 97:13, 80:3, 100:15, 139:25, 141:15, 50:9, 50:14, 100:1, 112:10, 101:21, 101:22, 141:16 50:18, 51:5, 116:1, 130:4, 102:3, 103:4, G 51:7, 51:14, 138:11 106:6, 106:23, qabe 52:14, 52:16, goes 107:12, 107:18, 5:23 53:3, 53:6, 66:20, 138:12 114:3, 114:21, gabriel 53:9, 53:19, 114:23, 115:2, going 54:6, 54:13, 3:4 6:18, 11:11, 115:10, 115:12, 56:11, 56:23, gave 115:14, 115:15, 11:12, 18:18, 139:16 57:10, 57:24, 115:20, 120:1, 19:2, 21:18, 60:10, 89:12, qel 21:22, 27:14, 133:22, 133:25, 100:4, 135:10, 134:14, 134:15, 33:20, 33:22, 137:16, 141:7, 135:13 134:19, 135:2, 39:11, 39:13, 141:9, 141:12 formulations 135:4, 135:10, 42:20, 42:21, formula 140:17, 140:19, 4:8, 4:9, 4:10,

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 754 of 776 PageID #: 10049

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

49

Conducted on April 13, 2023 50:2, 52:13, 132:23 101:21, 101:23, 56:7, 56:21, 60:7, 64:5, handing 105:23, 111:24, 56:22, 57:7, 64:12, 73:5, 113:9, 115:3, 58:20, 61:18, 85:19, 86:10 73:15, 76:18, 115:11, 118:15, 61:22, 62:5, hang 80:20, 80:22, 91:16, 119:11 118:23, 119:1, 62:6, 65:3, 81:1, 81:4, 119:2, 119:9, 67:25, 92:10, happen 119:10, 119:19, 95:11, 95:23, 85:20, 90:19, 90:25 93:21, 115:18, 123:19, 123:20, 96:2, 96:12, happened 116:4, 141:18 124:2, 124:4, 108:17, 109:6, 97:9 128:11, 129:3 109:8, 113:16, qood happens hereby 120:6, 125:23, 6:10, 6:11, 41:24, 96:18 16:22, 17:17, 142:3, 143:5 126:5, 127:8, happy 127:20, 127:22, 20:1, 139:24 herein 82:20 graduate 121:3, 121:23 128:7, 128:24 hardness hypothetical 28:24, 29:8 hereunto 54:23 54:8, 55:4, 143:14 great head 83:25, 85:9, 17:9, 89:3, holds 57:20 119:12 85:15, 87:14, 41:25 hear 132:16 grind hour 27:17, 114:9 134:20 80:21, 89:13, Ι heard quess 90:3 identification 17:14 22:25, 48:20, hydrated 8:25, 17:12, held 78:24, 82:19 73:10, 134:21, 21:20, 26:1, 140:25, 141:2 quide 136:24 33:18, 47:19, help 130:9, 130:17 hydrogen 48:6, 60:1, 30:3 14:11, 18:9, quy 89:7, 109:20, helpful 11:10 45:8, 46:16, 112:24, 117:16, 105:10 71:24, 73:11, н 124:15, 132:20 here 81:7, 84:5, identified 5:2, 5:9, 6:2, h2 84:8, 84:13, 68:8 7:25, 11:10, 81:11, 81:12, 93:5, 93:15, identify 81:13 11:12, 11:15, 110:22, 112:16, 5:12, 37:10, 11:23, 12:20, hand 114:17, 135:16, 58:19, 59:2 12:21, 12:22, 6:18, 8:20, 135:18, 136:14, ignore 13:5, 15:22, 14:18, 17:9, 140:10 25:13, 26:21, 34:24, 39:11, 18:18, 18:20, hydrogen-bonded 28:8, 29:19, 39:13, 39:20 20:13, 21:22, 11:11, 17:24 32:2, 37:12, imagine 25:24, 33:16, hydroxybutyric 38:24, 41:24, 55:24, 55:25, 33:23, 76:17, 6:21, 6:24, 44:21, 44:23, 105:7, 139:14 81:5, 86:9, 9:18, 9:20, 45:5, 45:6, immediate 115:18, 116:25, 10:11, 10:15, 98:1 45:10, 47:6, 117:13, 118:6, 10:23, 11:3, 57:23, 58:17, immediate-release 124:13, 143:15 12:2, 12:7, 58:18, 62:11, handed 60:11, 98:13 12:19, 13:1, 68:14, 74:2, immediately 22:11, 23:11, 13:13, 14:9, 75:2, 78:4, 61:11 23:20, 24:4, 79:17, 79:25, 19:1, 19:4, impact 24:13, 24:19, 19:7, 42:19, 82:11, 83:7, 25:8, 109:22, 31:7 42:24, 43:6, 90:23, 100:16,

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 755 of 776 PageID #: 10050

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Conducted on April 13, 2023 50 instruction implied 139:11 127:10, 128:20, 118:12 indicating 128:23, 129:1, 16:25, 116:10 129:4, 129:5, 12:8, 27:3, intend imply 129:11, 134:8, 27:4 87:23 55:18, 121:11 individual 136:10 implying intended ion's 28:23 121:2, 121:15, 104:2 infer 11:15, 126:9, 121:18 important 126:11 25:15, 25:21, 80:16 interactions ionic information 26:21, 26:22, 112:7 43:24, 44:3, 33:12, 37:11, 58:5, 108:23 interchangeably 45:15, 45:20, 50:10, 50:15, infringement 122:10 46:3, 46:5, 51:6, 51:16, 64:3 interest 46:8, 46:13, 51:24, 95:16, ingredient 143:12 49:8, 49:9, 95:18 51:3, 60:13, intermediate 49:22, 49:23, inaccurate 64:21, 65:7, 10:2 109:2, 109:12, 111:3 65:25, 73:20, intermediates 109:16, 110:4, 92:9 inc 81:19 113:23, 115:11, 1:6, 1:14, initially international 119:9, 126:14, 1:22, 5:4 22:20 130:9, 130:18 126:15, 126:21, include initials interpret 127:3, 127:9, 26:13, 64:24, 124:24 66:23 127:11, 128:15, 65:2, 75:4, inside interpreting 133:10, 136:8, 75:13, 91:3, 38:14, 38:25, 88:14 136:18, 137:2, 97:15, 99:6, 39:2, 135:6 ion 137:6 115:2, 115:10, instance 8:2, 8:9, ions 120:2 7:24, 10:24, 11:12, 11:16, 21:16, 136:14, included 11:10, 17:22, 11:20, 11:21, 136:24, 138:2 31:4, 31:8, 44:12, 44:14, 11:23, 14:17, isolation 56:11, 65:6, 54:1, 54:22, 14:18, 14:20, 69:21, 69:23, 68:17, 75:1, 54:24, 56:2, 14:25, 15:3, 69:25 75:4, 78:2, 59:12, 60:25, 15:8, 15:9, issue 102:4, 104:23, 70:8, 74:3, 15:10, 15:16, 88:14, 105:25 107:1, 114:24, 74:7, 75:2, 15:24, 16:1, issues 115:13, 117:2, 78:10, 78:25, 16:3, 16:6, 55:17 119:20, 119:21, 79:7, 80:2, 16:14, 16:18, it'd 119:25 96:17, 96:21, 16:20, 16:23, 30:5, 36:2, includes 100:14, 105:23, 17:7, 17:25, 57:13, 81:23 66:17, 114:22, 111:9, 111:11, 40:4, 45:13, itself 123:8, 123:15 111:15, 134:18 70:23, 70:25, 14:7, 16:19, including 73:11, 75:7, instances 16:20, 25:9, 73:17 46:20, 135:19 75:14, 108:3, 71:16, 91:20, incomplete instantiate 108:11, 108:13, 54:8, 55:4, 62:12, 62:22 110:5, 110:6, 91:23, 92:25, 83:25, 85:9, 97:16, 132:2, 114:22, 115:2, instead 132:14 85:15, 87:14, 9:7 125:10, 125:14, iupac 132:16 instructed 125:17, 126:13, 126:18, 126:20, 130:19 incorrect 9:10 131:13, 139:5, 126:21, 126:25, J instructing 9:7 jacob 3:24

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 756 of 776 PageID #: 10051

less jazz 8:17, 9:7, 9:9, 1:25, 5:5 9:10, 12:7, 45:23, 111:25, llp 1:6, 1:14, 16:22, 19:6, 112:2, 114:2 3:5, 3:19 1:22, 5:4 19:19, 35:15, let's local job 1:37 124:18, 125:12 24:22, 25:25, 39:3, 39:6, labeled jon 28:15, 29:2, 39:7, 39:9, 9:2, 9:6, 9:14, 29:10, 33:16, 39:14, 72:10 3:23, 5:8 48:5, 56:20, jones 19:1, 86:11, locally 125:21, 126:3, 77:9, 89:9, 54:3, 87:6 3:12, 5:19 128:5 100:1, 120:12, located judge lacks 124:12, 130:4 112:9 63:8 85:15, 87:14, level long κ 107:3, 132:4, 48:18, 48:25 43:19, 51:14, keep 132:16 likewise 131:15 13:3, 29:23, language 45:2, 45:7, look 55:16, 76:11, 120:23, 120:24, 112:17 20:11, 26:6, 83:22, 138:3 121:4, 121:8, limit 33:25, 34:13, kind 122:5 62:11 36:14, 38:23, 134:19, 139:15 large limited 42:18, 45:2, klibanov 28:21 74:21 59:19, 60:9, 4:21, 10:9, larger line 61:2, 70:4, 110:3, 111:24, 73:4, 77:9, 87:7, 138:15 43:23, 44:24 114:1, 130:7, last lines 84:1, 84:2, 131:10, 134:19, 9:25, 28:15, 120:25, 135:8 87:16, 105:6, 136:20 112:5, 129:15, 29:4 liquid klibanov's 132:24 later 135:2, 135:4, 109:19, 109:24, 113:8 135:10, 135:13, looking 111:1, 130:4, 59:17, 64:7, latham 135:20, 136:8, 130:25 3:19, 5:21 72:14, 82:9 140:17, 140:18, know looks least 140:22, 140:23, 10:1, 10:12, 42:16, 48:13, 141:7, 141:8, 93:16, 140:11 10:21, 15:18, lot 48:24, 52:14, 141:12 26:23, 38:5, 60:12, 64:20, 86:21, 115:24 liquids 40:12, 50:11, 85:13, 89:12, 134:10, 135:7 Μ 59:19, 79:17, 100:5 list 80:12, 84:25, madison left 51:14, 57:23 3:6 85:23, 86:5, 140:17 listed 86:14, 86:16, maintain legend 84:10 86:18, 87:5, 11:13, 17:25, 12:2, 12:18, little 97:3, 131:8, 18:10, 93:14, 13:1, 13:13, 1:32, 2:1, 131:9, 131:13 136:12, 137:8, 14:8, 20:3, 4:14, 4:16, 5:3, 137:10, 140:9 knowledge 20:7, 23:19, 6:5, 6:14, 6:15, 59:1, 59:16 maintains 34:8, 56:9 6:16, 34:13, known 19:24 lehr 47:18, 50:4, 62:22 make 2:5 60:4, 81:4, 11:2, 40:20, L length 89:10, 140:4, 40:21, 46:21, label 18:10, 45:12, 141:18, 142:3 64:14, 92:7, 6:24, 7:5, 7:6, 112:19 llc 1:9, 1:17,

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D. Conducted on April 13, 2023

51

95:20, 130:15, meaning 27:10, 27:20, moiety 138:19 10:22, 17:18, 28:6, 29:17, 7:23, 8:6, 18:13, 26:18, 44:9, 45:15, 11:1, 11:5, makes 50:4, 74:14 26:20, 27:23, 45:21, 49:8, 11:6, 11:19, making 65:14, 67:4, 49:9, 49:22, 12:16, 12:24, 67:6, 70:14, 49:23, 51:16, 12:25, 13:4, 25:8, 53:17, 51:23, 54:12, 74:19, 77:17, 13:11, 13:12, 56:23, 57:10 59:8, 62:12, 101:10, 114:25, 14:4, 14:5, many 62:24, 69:4, 14:7, 26:14, 115:22, 122:25 24:24 69:5, 80:6, 26:16, 26:18, means mark 80:7, 82:6, 27:15, 30:3, 26:24, 27:2, 8:24, 33:17, 82:10, 82:13, 27:3, 27:4, 89:4, 117:14 43:14, 50:25, 82:18, 82:22, 27:7, 27:8, 62:22, 63:21, marked 82:24, 83:4, 76:23, 80:1, 27:11, 27:14, 8:25, 17:10, 83:9, 84:24, 27:18, 27:21, 86:2, 87:19, 17:12, 21:19, 90:13, 90:23, 92:2, 99:14, 27:24, 29:12, 21:20, 25:25, 99:23 29:24, 30:3, 91:1, 95:22, 26:1, 33:18, mind 31:5, 31:7, 100:21, 101:3, 47:17, 47:19, 117:5, 119:13, 102:16, 102:17, 31:13, 31:21, 48:6, 59:24, 31:23, 31:24, 121:13, 127:17 103:2, 103:3, 60:1, 89:5, minus 32:7, 32:8, 89:6, 109:18, 106:4, 106:18, 40:5, 72:9, 106:22, 107:19, 32:10, 32:11, 109:20, 109:23, 109:5, 109:14, 72:20, 73:5, 32:13, 32:16, 112:22, 112:24, 32:23, 33:5, 114:19, 121:9, 73:8, 73:13, 117:16, 124:12, 33:6, 33:7, 124:15, 132:18, 121:15, 121:21 73:15, 110:11, meant 110:15, 110:16, 136:5 132:20 110:20, 111:9, molecular 22:4, 123:3, market 51:20, 51:25, 111:12, 111:16, 140:14 3:14 111:23, 111:25, 110:8 measure markings 112:2, 112:20, 98:17, 98:19 molecule 34:19 113:25, 114:2, 7:14, 9:2, media masking 114:3, 133:7, 9:13, 9:15, 5:2, 81:1, 28:18 133:13 18:25, 19:10, 120:17 material minutes 19:11, 19:20, melting 54:18 42:13 19:21, 20:2, 54:22 materials 25:21, 30:8, mischaracterizes memorized 29:9 30:10, 30:14, 22:23 57:21, 58:24, mathematical misunderstood 30:16, 30:19, 59:5, 59:13, 108:14 30:23, 31:3, 119:11 59:22 matter 31:18, 31:22, mix memorizing 5:3, 15:15, 32:3, 32:5, 140:23, 141:8 57:22, 58:25 36:7, 36:23, 32:22, 33:4, mm-hmm micro 37:23, 53:19, 40:17, 40:24, 15:1, 20:12, 141:12 73:1, 130:8, 41:3, 41:4, 23:17, 40:1, microphone 130:16, 131:11, 41:9, 46:24, 41:19, 45:1, 24:23, 24:25 133:9, 137:13, 53:20, 53:22, 63:22, 77:11, 138:23, 139:12 middle 53:25, 72:16, 84:12 21:15, 87:3 maybe 72:25, 85:19, moieties might 49:15 31:4, 31:8 27:2, 27:4,

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D. Conducted on April 13, 2023

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 758 of 776 PageID #: 10053

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Conducted on April 13, 2023 53 85:21, 86:14, myself 51:24, 93:14, 128:14 86:17, 97:10, 115:24, 118:22, neutrality 114:9 113:19, 113:22, 140:8 11:13, 93:6 Ν 114:18, 123:7, needs new n2 124:8, 124:11, 37:16 3:7, 3:21 84:20 124:18, 125:3, negative next na 126:24, 137:12, 8:9, 19:24, 19:13, 23:15, 40:2, 40:3, 137:16, 137:24, 39:3, 39:7, 34:8, 40:6, 40:4, 133:4, 138:8, 138:10, 39:9, 39:15, 59:24, 89:4, 133:7, 133:13 138:14, 138:25, 39:21, 39:25, 93:13, 109:18, name 139:7 41:12, 46:17, 112:22, 117:15, 6:12, 9:4, molecules 67:24, 70:21, 118:9, 124:13, 24:5, 24:17, 70:23, 72:19, 10:8, 13:20, 132:19, 140:7 24:21, 35:22, 57:9, 58:1, 75:5, 75:7, nitrogen 85:23, 86:5, 58:14, 138:2, 75:13, 75:14, 84:16, 84:18, 86:7, 125:9 139:18, 139:21 75:18, 75:23, 84:20, 85:5, naming moment 75:25, 77:14, 85:16 130:8, 130:16, 18:21, 62:24, 77:16, 77:25, nomenclature 131:12 86:9, 96:17, 78:9, 78:14, 15:15, 17:1, narrower 80:7, 110:10, 96:18, 97:10, 17:4, 25:10, 67:3, 70:13 118:7, 120:21 110:24, 112:9, 37:9, 37:24, nature momentum 120:9, 124:2, 37:25, 38:8, 7:20, 13:22, 128:16, 128:18, 28:18 84:7, 87:17, 14:1, 24:17, 128:21, 129:6, more 87:18, 87:23, 35:19, 35:21, 44:22, 67:12, 129:9, 129:12, 87:24, 116:19, 36:13, 36:16, 129:16, 129:21, 115:24, 123:11 116:23, 130:9, 37:1, 37:4, 130:2 morning 130:17, 133:10, 38:19, 39:4, negatively 6:10, 6:11 137:14 72:18, 76:12, 71:6, 71:10, morrison nomenclatures 81:13, 84:19, 71:13, 77:6, 3:13, 5:14, 87:12 84:20, 84:22, 77:7, 110:4, 5:16, 5:19 notarial 86:19, 86:20, 113:14, 119:8, most 143:15 86:23, 87:10, 120:2, 120:5, 25:11, 28:20, notary 87:20, 87:25, 123:5, 125:22, 28:22, 30:5, 2:13 88:4, 88:8, 126:4, 127:7, 30:13, 43:25 note 89:1, 111:13, 127:19, 127:21, mouth 34:7, 55:15 133:17 128:6, 128:13, 114:10 nothing near 135:19, 136:5 move 72:17, 132:9, 17:25 neither 41:24 141:16 necessarily 94:10, 110:9, moving notice 36:15, 72:22, 143:10 81:18, 81:23, 2:11 87:19, 90:19, network 84:25 number 92:22, 93:13, 18:9, 93:15, much 43:15, 51:21, 122:22, 140:8 140:10 51:19, 51:24 59:12, 133:15 necessary neutral must numeric 128:15, 128:17 19:21, 21:15, 97:5 113:21 need 54:2, 54:3, mutually 11:24, 26:24, 0 73:12, 123:7, 110:6 object 7:12, 8:15,

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 759 of 776 PageID #: 10054

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Conducted on April 13, 2023

54

		I ² - <i>y</i> - ²	54
9:5, 12:4, 16:8,	21:8, 28:21,	opening	37:14, 44:5,
16:9, 16:24,	29:11, 36:6,	4:13, 47:17,	44:12, 45:4,
20:18, 20:25,	42:16, 42:17,	48:2	47:2, 47:8,
22:2, 22:12,	47:7, 54:12,	opinion	47:11, 47:12,
22:22, 37:2,	56:16, 56:17,	7:21, 9:3,	47:24, 48:9,
49:3, 51:8,	56:20, 59:6,	10:5, 10:21,	49:2, 49:13,
52:18, 56:12,	60:12, 62:7,	37:24, 52:20,	49:20, 63:20,
68:5, 69:12,	62:12, 64:20,	52:25, 61:20,	66:9, 67:4,
103:23, 103:24,	67:7, 70:19,	63:13, 63:16,	67:6, 69:10,
109:9, 116:9,	72:9, 73:5,	64:8, 64:23,	70:14, 87:16,
116:21, 119:17,	73:8, 73:9,	65:3, 65:5,	88:22, 99:18,
132:3, 132:15,	73:13, 73:15,	66:12, 69:4,	102:1, 102:24,
135:22, 138:17	74:16, 82:15,	73:23, 73:24,	104:5, 106:1,
objection	82:17, 82:21,	74:7, 75:12,	109:1, 109:10,
20:19, 26:15,	82:24, 82:25,	75:17, 75:22,	113:24, 120:8,
51:9, 52:4,	83:1, 83:20,	77:23, 78:21,	126:19, 137:1,
52:18, 54:7,	84:10, 88:8,	79:24, 80:4,	139:20, 140:18,
55:1, 56:25,	88:23, 89:13,	92:8, 96:4,	140:21, 141:6,
57:11, 58:3,	90:3, 91:11,	102:11, 103:21,	141:11
61:24, 63:3,	92:2, 95:5,	104:8, 106:8,	oriented
65:18, 68:21,	99:14, 104:9,	106:24, 107:5,	136:13
70:7, 70:22,	106:22, 110:11,	116:22, 119:20,	original
83:24, 84:23,	110:15, 110:16,	126:22, 127:6,	48:2
85:6, 85:14,	110:20, 111:9,	141:10	originally
87:13, 91:4,	111:10, 111:12,	opinions	21:24
93:10, 107:3,	111:16, 111:23,	58:1, 58:8,	other
129:13	111:25, 112:1,	58:12, 64:6	8:5, 9:4,
objections	112:2, 112:3,	opposite	10:22, 11:24,
51:18, 52:3,	112:13, 112:20,	136:15	13:7, 13:17,
54:14, 55:9,	112:21, 113:25,	option	15:12, 15:14,
55:14	114:2, 114:3,	95:5	15:23, 16:15,
obviously	114:21, 123:2,	options	16:18, 16:21,
58:7	123:11, 133:22,	27:13, 27:20	17:1, 17:5,
offered	133:25, 137:12,	order	17:7, 17:24,
63:13	138:10, 138:24,	11:13, 17:25,	20:23, 24:10,
officer	140:5	37:6, 37:16,	32:2, 36:5,
143:3	ones	39:12, 39:14,	36:15, 37:5,
offices	24:10	54:1, 59:25,	37:16, 38:6,
2:2	only	89:4, 97:1,	38:9, 38:12,
oh	22:16, 38:23,	97:4, 117:15,	39:4, 51:23,
43:2	39:10, 55:20,	119:6, 123:20,	52:11, 61:22,
once	74:8, 78:13,	123:23, 124:13,	66:4, 66:15,
118:8, 118:9	79:10, 79:11,	128:16, 128:17,	66:17, 66:18,
one	79:14, 80:12,	129:3, 129:8,	67:25, 68:10,
2:6, 5:10,	95:15, 96:20,	137:8, 137:10	68:12, 70:24,
9:25, 10:11,	108:11, 112:8	ordinary	72:5, 72:11,
12:20, 12:21,	open	25:16, 26:23,	73:5, 73:11,
14:2, 14:8,	140:23, 141:8	36:16, 37:13,	74:9, 74:21,
	I	1	

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 760 of 776 PageID #: 10055

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Conducted on April 13, 2023 74:24, 75:8, 73:4, 76:12, 71:13, 72:7, 121:21, 121:25, 83:3, 83:9, 84:24, 93:12, 72:15, 74:25, 122:3, 122:13, 104:9, 110:22, 98:21, 125:18, 77:10, 110:3, 122:20 129:1, 129:7, pen 114:25, 115:8, 130:6, 130:7 118:10, 135:25, 131:17, 132:7, part 6:19, 18:19 137:8 132:10, 133:17, 27:3, 27:4, pending others 134:6, 134:9, 27:8, 27:11, 88:19 140:6, 140:13, 25:14 66:17, 75:15, pennsylvania 133:20, 134:5, otherwise 140:15 1:33, 2:14, oxybate 134:10, 134:14, 123:21, 123:24, 5:11 107:22, 107:25, 137:16, 137:24, 143:13 percent 108:3, 122:6, 138:1, 138:7 out 44:25, 45:5, 122:10, 122:14, 11:9, 57:10, partial 45:6, 45:22, 122:16, 122:20, 110:23, 112:15 79:18, 93:19, 46:6, 46:9, 94:22, 105:7, 122:21, 122:24, partially 47:1, 47:7, 122:25, 123:1, 105:12, 105:19, 46:17, 132:6 89:12, 90:2, 123:2, 123:3, 106:7, 106:18, particles 98:10, 100:5, 123:5, 123:12, 114:9, 115:19, 141:13 100:10, 100:11, 123:13, 124:7 117:3, 117:9, 100:20, 100:22, particular 123:12, 125:5 oxygen 46:9, 50:22, 101:2, 101:4, 39:22, 40:9, outcome 51:5, 53:8, 101:16, 101:17, 41:20, 42:7, 102:10, 102:11, 143:13 53:18, 63:24, 43:5, 44:23, 103:18, 103:19, outer 64:9, 87:23 46:25, 136:16 41:23 particularly 104:15, 104:16, outside Ρ 105:1, 112:13 83:14 perfect 51:9, 52:19, parties pa 76:18 54:7, 55:1, 143:12 2:8 56:25, 57:11, perhaps parts page 139:15 83:24, 85:8, 97:17 4:2, 4:7, periodic 85:14, 87:13, 23:19, 48:9, patent 84:6, 84:8, 107:4 4:17, 4:22, 71:4, 113:11, outwards 84:9, 84:16 59:25, 60:5, 133:1 112:10 76:15, 76:16, person pages over 10:5, 10:10, 79:24, 80:1, 1:38, 89:5 21:5, 24:24, 80:6, 80:11, 10:15, 25:16, pairing 28:15, 29:3, 26:22, 33:13, 86:25, 88:2, 112:12 41:24, 80:20, 88:6, 89:9, 33:15, 36:16, pairs 37:13, 37:14, 129:2 105:11, 112:23, 110:7 overall 44:5, 44:12, 113:3, 113:6, paper 19:21, 21:17, 113:13, 114:14, 45:3, 47:2, 6:19, 8:20, 47:8, 47:10, 73:12, 94:1, 114:20, 114:25, 14:19, 15:5, 120:3, 138:1, 115:8, 115:23, 47:12, 47:24, 15:20, 18:19, 139:2 116:15, 117:6, 48:8, 49:2, 21:23, 25:22, 117:23, 118:4, 49:13, 49:19, own 81:5, 81:6, 63:19, 66:9, 119:14, 119:16, 10:3, 13:5, 81:25, 115:18, 66:13, 69:3, 120:20, 121:3, 13:16, 23:24, 115:25 37:5, 38:19, 121:5, 121:10, 69:10, 69:14, paragraph 73:6, 87:16, 71:16, 72:23, 121:12, 121:19, 67:21, 71:3,

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 761 of 776 PageID #: 10056

110:23, 112:15, 88:21, 99:17, 75:4, 75:12, please 102:1, 102:24, 77:18, 78:25, 120:10, 133:7 5:12, 6:3, 104:4, 106:1, 102:25, 103:8, 6:12, 6:23, positively 108:25, 109:10, 103:18, 103:19, 8:21, 16:22, 110:5 110:13, 111:4, 105:17, 105:22, 17:9, 21:19, possible 111:21, 113:24, 106:2, 106:21, 25:21, 75:21, 16:19, 40:22, 130:22, 134:8 120:8, 126:6, 88:11, 100:25, 41:8, 41:10, 126:19, 126:23, phrases 117:10, 117:14, 41:11, 44:2, 134:7, 136:22, 45:2, 46:3, 26:21, 88:22, 117:23, 125:24 137:1, 139:1, 100:12, 102:21, plus 46:8, 46:24, 139:8, 139:17, 103:22 40:2, 40:3, 47:4, 82:25, 139:19, 140:18, physical 40:4, 40:6, 83:1, 107:23, 140:21, 141:6, 59:3, 73:17 73:9, 82:19, 108:1, 134:12, 141:11 physically 110:11, 111:10, 134:13, 134:15, perspective 111:12, 111:16, 134:25, 135:11 108:10 111:23, 111:25, 34:22 physiochemical potassium 58:16, 58:19 112:3, 112:20, 117:8, 118:10, 1:32, 2:2, 133:13, 133:14 118:15, 119:9 pick 4:14, 4:16, point potential 27:14 4:21, 6:5, 93:4, 23:9, 23:14, piece 66:15 142:3 44:18, 47:23, potentially 6:18, 8:20, pharmaceutical 54:22 14:19, 15:5, 54:23 pointed 11:1, 48:13, 15:17, 15:20, potler 51:3 15:25, 16:4, 136:16 3:23, 5:9 pharmaceutically 18:16, 18:18, portion powerful 21:23, 22:15, 60:13, 60:14, 13:20, 32:4, 25:1 60:20, 61:6, 32:21, 33:3, 22:16, 25:22, ppg 62:5, 64:20, 81:5, 81:6, 33:22, 34:8, 2:6, 5:10 64:22, 65:7, 81:25, 115:18, 34:11, 35:6, practical 65:8, 65:10, 35:13, 35:16, 123:19 48:17 65:25, 66:21, pittsburgh 40:16, 40:23, preamble 73:19, 73:21, 1:33, 2:5, 2:8, 41:4, 41:8, 60:9, 60:19, 74:10, 75:11, 60:12, 64:19, 5:11, 28:21 61:10, 61:21, 76:5, 76:21, 66:7, 74:20, pka 62:3, 64:17, 79:9, 89:24, 76:23, 77:2, 90:20 64:18, 65:16, 116:5 77:5, 98:7, place 65:20, 65:24, pharmaceuticals 119:4 2:6, 5:10, 66:7, 69:8, 1:6, 1:9, 1:14, portions 94:1, 101:7, 69:9, 73:18, 1:17, 1:22, 13:21, 60:11, 101:9, 106:14 74:21, 76:4, 1:25, 5:4, 5:5 98:1, 98:13 76:20, 77:19, plaintiff phd posa 1:7, 3:2 79:4, 79:5, 48:13, 48:24 38:5, 38:18 plaintiffs 92:9, 103:5, phenomenon position 1:15, 1:23, 104:19, 104:24, 28:18, 29:5 14:4 5:24 106:16 phrase positive planet precise 17:18, 18:12, 19:24, 41:12, 5:9, 6:2 95:20 46:17, 110:10, 60:22, 66:1, precisely plausible 74:10, 75:1, 110:15, 110:16, 130:16 32:16

 \mathbf{ph}

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Conducted on April 13, 2023

PLANET DEPOS 888.433.3767 | WWW.PLANETDEPOS.COM

56

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 762 of 776 PageID #: 10057

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Conducted on April 13, 2023 57 produced prefer put 33:3, 35:20, 35:21, 36:1, 48:20, 111:14, 11:16, 12:21, 24:18, 34:10, 131:3, 131:8 14:14, 77:21, 37:8, 40:12, 34:23, 35:5, 40:14, 40:15, 78:5, 96:5 35:15, 35:23, preparation product 36:9, 36:19, 40:25, 41:7, 135:1 36:24, 37:10, 50:12, 50:16, 4:25, 7:18, presence 53:23, 57:25, 37:15, 38:1, 10:2, 16:11, 112:11 58:10, 65:23, 38:20, 56:1, present 16:14, 24:9, 66:18, 72:13, 71:16, 71:23, 88:8, 89:19, 3:23, 11:1, 75:20, 78:6, 87:4, 114:16, 90:6, 90:16, 11:6, 12:16, 78:12, 78:15, 132:19, 132:23 91:6, 91:8, 13:1, 14:5, 91:9, 91:15, 83:13, 88:11, professional 31:13, 31:20, 91:25, 92:4, 88:18, 88:19, 2:12 41:3, 91:18, 90:22, 91:21, 92:6, 92:14, professor 93:22, 96:4, 93:25, 94:9, 97:25, 98:6, 92:21, 94:7, 6:15, 6:16, 97:14, 98:24, 94:12, 94:15, 98:12, 104:17, 29:12, 34:13, 94:18, 94:22, 99:1, 100:24, 60:4, 81:4 111:18, 120:6, 102:8, 103:12, 95:2, 95:6, 133:20, 133:22, programs 95:9, 95:24, 105:18, 115:6, 133:24, 134:4, 28:22, 59:20 96:9, 99:5, 116:12, 119:1, 135:10, 135:12, proper 125:24, 127:14, 99:13, 99:14, 135:14, 135:20, 105:17, 105:21 127:23, 127:25, 135:24, 136:3, 99:19, 100:15, properties 101:7, 101:8, 129:10, 132:9, 136:9, 136:18, 51:15, 54:18, 132:10, 136:25 101:19, 101:23, 137:15, 137:23, 56:10, 56:15, questioner 102:17, 102:18, 138:7, 138:15, 56:21, 57:14, 103:9, 104:20, 25:1 139:7 59:3, 59:8, 104:22, 105:2, questioning presume 59:18, 59:20 105:4, 106:13, 22:5 109:24 props 108:4, 113:2, questions principle 51:6 124:17, 125:8, 14:2, 24:23, 107:23, 108:1 proton 128:4, 128:6, 62:23, 64:12, principles 18:17, 81:23, 130:1, 140:18, 76:22, 139:25, 88:9 82:15, 82:18, 140:22, 141:7 141:15 82:22, 83:10, prior putting quinn 11:18, 12:15, 127:10 108:11 3:5, 5:24 12:24, 61:11, proximity Q R 69:7, 76:4, 43:20 76:20, 80:10, question range public 127:11 11:17, 12:15, 2:13, 143:1 28:5, 29:16, privileged 12:23, 13:8, pull 138:4 58:5 13:9, 13:25, 110:9 reaction probably 15:13, 16:2, pure 7:18, 10:1, 46:1 17:17, 22:14, 130:10, 130:18 15:18, 15:20, problem 22:18, 22:25, 15:25, 16:4, purity 23:4, 24:16, 11:9, 13:14, 52:1 16:7, 16:11, 24:17, 26:25, 53:12, 105:24 purposes 16:14, 18:17, process 29:14, 30:21, 24:9, 71:15, 50:8, 50:13, 31:25, 32:19, 71:23, 72:3, 82:16, 93:18, 53:19, 121:5 93:20, 94:1 pursuant 2:11, 31:24

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 763 of 776 PageID #: 10058

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Conducted on April 13, 2023 82:16, 84:25, 141:19, 141:20, 21:3, 23:6, release 87:4, 114:16 143:6 23:22, 24:1, 90:16, 90:17, 30:10, 30:12, reactions rectangle 93:3, 96:18, 31:16, 80:13, 81:18 129:6 97:1, 97:6, read reduced 81:23, 85:5, 97:9, 97:10, 86:15, 126:25, 98:1, 98:7, 60:4, 78:16, 143:8 127:12, 134:3 98:17, 98:19 88:17, 88:19, refer referring released 91:24, 103:1, 10:7, 10:14, 106:3, 109:25, 14:16, 15:9, 11:7, 11:19, 92:13, 92:19, 11:22, 12:17, 111:1, 113:3, 92:22, 92:25, 17:6, 18:6, 114:8, 130:15, 12:20, 13:11, 93:7, 94:8, 20:6, 24:9, 14:21, 14:24, 131:1, 142:4 95:1, 95:2, 30:19, 49:17, 15:16, 16:21, reading 50:7, 61:13, 95:13, 96:19, 48:1, 50:3, 96:22, 96:25, 61:22, 66:2, 63:21, 79:8, 70:21, 71:19, 65:19, 66:3, 97:4, 99:17, 83:22, 88:6, 74:1, 75:15, 67:18, 69:4, 130:22, 143:9 106:14 69:5, 69:6, 76:11, 77:6, releases reality 24:15, 72:4 74:3, 74:8, 80:3, 80:6, 89:12, 90:2, 80:7, 81:21, 74:15, 76:8, 97:12, 98:9, realize 78:11, 78:13, 84:5, 92:2, 100:5 129:2 78:18, 79:1, 104:11, 115:8, releasing really 120:3, 124:7, 79:7, 79:16, 90:9, 90:10, 83:13 124:11, 126:17, 79:20, 91:7, 91:8, 91:14, realtime 91:12, 91:20, 126:20, 127:6, 2:13 91:17, 92:5, 100:15, 104:19, 127:15, 127:17, 94:13, 95:25, reason 128:23, 130:11, 115:3, 115:11, 96:2, 96:3, 46:15, 74:6, 132:13, 137:5, 115:15, 128:24, 96:9, 96:11, 74:19, 74:24, 133:25, 139:22 138:24, 139:6 96:12, 96:14 78:21, 106:25, refers reference relevant 108:8, 128:9 66:14, 66:23, 7:16, 60:20, 56:23, 57:9, reasonable 73:19, 77:2, 74:22, 75:10, 58:22, 59:9 85:4 76:4, 76:20, 92:11, 94:16, relied rebecca 94:24, 95:7, 78:20, 79:4, 88:9 3:11, 5:16 99:13, 105:1, 79:13, 79:14, remember recess 81:15, 97:23, 113:14, 115:10, 23:3, 58:15, 25:3, 80:24, 97:24, 98:11, 121:17, 122:5, 58:17, 58:23, 120:15 133:5 100:20, 100:22, 59:4, 59:14 recitation refine 101:2, 130:20, render 118:11 131:4, 131:10, 22:5, 23:4 39:4, 87:8 recognize 131:20, 131:21, regard rendering 37:12, 85:21, 131:25, 132:1 33:11 64:8 86:3, 86:8 referenced regardless repeat record 92:9 58:25 75:20, 88:11, 6:13, 25:2, referred registered 100:24, 125:24 25:4, 34:6, 10:13, 11:18, 2:12 report 80:22, 81:1, 12:16, 12:24, related 4:13, 47:14, 120:13, 120:17, 13:10, 14:3, 119:19, 143:11 47:15, 47:18, 140:25, 141:1, 14:7, 17:15, relates 47:23, 48:2, 141:2, 141:3, 64:2

48:24, 64:2, returning 68:23, 68:24, 100:17, 101:24, 67:20, 67:22, 69:6, 69:15, 118:19 69:8, 73:18, 71:3, 103:11, 69:22, 70:1, same 95:21 70:6, 70:9, 113:9, 113:11, 33:21, 34:10, reveal 114:7, 114:8 58:4 70:24, 74:1, 34:16, 35:2, 74:13, 74:14, 35:17, 35:25, reported right-hand 74:23, 75:5, 1:39 36:1, 46:14, 21:5, 43:1, 75:15, 75:16, reporter 48:18, 51:18, 133:1 76:1, 76:2, 2:12, 2:13, 52:3, 54:14, ronald 78:20, 79:6, 55:9, 55:14, 6:1, 6:3, 8:24, 6:14 80:7, 94:18, 92:17, 95:24, 17:10, 25:25, rpr 94:24, 99:6, 88:20, 89:4, 97:11, 97:20, 1:39, 143:22 99:14, 99:24, 100:13, 100:18, 109:22, 117:14, S 100:6, 100:23, 100:21, 101:3, 124:14, 140:4 sachet 101:4, 101:18, reporter-notary 101:8, 101:17, 140:19, 140:22, 102:12, 103:3, 102:11, 104:1, 143:1 140:23, 141:7, 103:20, 104:17, 107:10, 107:14, reports 141:8 104:21, 104:23, 107:16, 110:24, 62:2 said 105:2, 105:3, 122:17, 135:23, represent 11:5, 14:24, 105:4, 105:8, 136:2, 142:5 5:13, 72:24, 15:24, 16:3, 105:12, 105:19, san 107:18 29:22, 31:16, 106:4, 106:8, 3:15 representation 32:9, 32:11, 106:12, 106:15, saul 9:22, 71:10, 36:4, 38:4, 106:17, 106:19, 2:5 71:12, 132:25 41:20, 46:11, 107:1, 115:16, saw represented 47:22, 48:21, 115:25, 119:1, 82:2, 82:21, 72:7 49:12, 50:3, 119:2, 119:4, 85:4 represents 59:11, 59:21, 133:25, 134:2, sawyer 71:5 62:18, 65:20, 134:22, 135:16, 3:18, 5:21 requested 75:3, 78:4, 135:18, 136:3, say 143:10 82:15, 83:21, 136:6, 137:4, 11:21, 14:18, respect 91:16, 91:17, 137:17, 137:25, 27:8, 28:15, 9:19, 18:25, 92:18, 93:3, 138:8 29:2, 29:10, 24:3, 25:7, 102:7, 102:15, salts 29:15, 29:24, 31:2, 35:1, 103:10, 121:7, 54:10, 60:15, 29:25, 30:18, 35:5, 41:16, 121:17, 127:5, 60:20, 60:21, 36:7, 36:14, 54:20, 56:5, 131:9, 133:15, 60:23, 62:6, 36:22, 36:24, 64:16, 65:14, 137:18, 143:7 64:22, 65:9, 37:1, 37:3, 103:17, 118:14, salt 65:11, 66:21, 39:6, 39:12, 140:12 50:10, 50:15, 68:1, 68:10, 39:14, 43:13, respectively 54:6, 54:12, 68:13, 68:15, 44:11, 44:14, 110:11 54:16, 54:17, 69:16, 70:10, 45:3, 45:5, response 54:21, 54:22, 73:22, 74:10, 45:18, 45:23, 14:2 54:25, 55:8, 75:9, 75:11, 47:10, 50:17, result 55:12, 55:24, 76:5, 76:21, 58:23, 59:4, 70:25, 127:10 55:25, 59:7, 78:2, 78:3, 67:17, 67:22, results 61:7, 68:9, 78:17, 78:21, 68:8, 68:18, 71:23, 114:16 68:17, 68:20, 79:9, 89:24, 69:3, 71:15, return 89:10

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D. Conducted on April 13, 2023

59

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 765 of 776 PageID #: 10060

scientifically selected 71:22, 73:4, showed 73:13, 74:13, 111:2 60:13, 64:21, 21:2 77:12, 79:5, 65:7, 65:25, scope shown 79:11, 79:17, 51:9, 52:19, 73:20 13:12, 22:21, 79:21, 82:4, 54:7, 55:2, semester 23:18, 133:4 86:22, 96:11, 57:1, 57:12, 28:13, 28:14 sic 98:3, 98:23, 62:14, 63:1, sense 140:8 102:14, 102:19, 63:7, 63:24, 11:2, 64:14, side 102:24, 106:4, 64:7, 64:9, 73:16, 74:14, 21:5, 43:1, 108:22, 110:13, 64:13, 64:18, 111:8 47:7, 133:1 111:4, 111:14, 65:6, 83:24, sentence signature 115:14, 122:7, 85:8, 85:15, 10:18, 48:23, 142:13 123:15, 125:14, 87:14, 102:9, 62:4, 66:8, signature-5tm1q 126:7, 126:11, 102:11, 102:20, 67:15, 74:2, 143:20 128:9, 131:3, 79:1, 110:4, 103:7, 103:11, signed 131:21, 133:24, 103:15, 103:21, 111:1, 130:25, 142:8 135:17, 136:2, 104:2, 104:9, 131:2, 131:11, signify 137:18, 139:19, 105:14, 105:19, 140:12 34:4 140:14 105:20, 105:25, separate signing saying 106:9, 106:20, 68:25 143:10 25:23, 32:14, 107:4, 119:15, separated siman 33:12, 41:1, 119:19 136:13 3:25, 5:18 46:7, 64:15, seal set similar 66:20, 73:14, 143:15 10:8, 56:6, 34:20, 48:16, second 82:24, 92:17, 130:8, 130:17, 64**:**7 92:18, 95:10, 14:19, 15:5, 143:14 simply 97:22, 104:4, 15:20, 55:5, share 40:15 110:18, 132:6 61:4, 103:2, 43:11, 43:13, since says 110:3 43:18 26:21, 118:20 60:10, 61:10, see shared single 64:19, 65:24, 8:22, 18:22, 109:3, 110:8, 137:16, 137:24, 69:9, 78:17, 26:3, 34:15, 110:18 138:1, 138:8 89:11, 90:1, 42:22, 43:2, sharing sit 92:14, 98:9, 60:17, 70:5, 44:25, 45:16 28:8, 32:2, 100:4, 100:9, 78:16, 81:17, sheet 57:23, 58:18, 100:11, 110:3, 85:25, 86:13, 142:8 83:7 121:3, 122:20, 87:17, 89:14, shell sitting 130:14, 131:4, 100:2, 100:7, 43:17, 43:18, 58:16, 82:11 131:6 114:12, 116:19, 136:13, 136:24 situation scale 117:18, 117:19, shells 40:8, 98:15, 108:4, 108:11 118:15, 119:12, 43:20, 138:3 111:20, 112:6 schweitzer 121:23, 124:25, shorthand skill 1:39, 2:12, 133:1 143:1 10:5, 10:10, 6:2, 143:3, seeing should 10:15, 25:16, 143:22 29:23, 83:22 53:7, 80:18 26:23, 33:13, sciences seems show 36:16, 37:13, 48:13 26:21 42:20, 42:22, 37:14, 44:6, scientific seen 81:9, 116:24 44:13, 45:4, 137:14 81:15

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Conducted on April 13, 2023

60

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 766 of 776 PageID #: 10061

47:3, 47:8, 107:22, 110:6, 44:7, 44:9, 65:24, 76:10, 47:11, 47:13, 112:11, 117:7, 49:22, 49:23, 77:18, 94:2, 47:24, 48:9, 118:9, 122:14, 51:15, 64:8, 104:14, 116:12 49:2, 49:13, 122:16, 122:20, 73:11, 85:13, specification 49:20, 63:20, 122:23, 123:1, 112:10, 117:1, 4:25, 132:19, 123:2, 123:5, 118:9, 125:17, 66:9, 66:13, 132:23 123:12, 123:13, 69:10, 69:14, 137:2, 139:15 specify 73:6, 87:16, 124:4, 125:10, somebody 38:1, 66:21 88:22, 99:18, 125:19, 126:9, 11:2, 82:3 speech 102:1, 102:25, 126:11, 126:12, somehow 10:19 126:17, 126:24, 104:5, 106:1, 138:20 spelled 109:1, 109:10, 129:3, 129:22, someone 93:19 129:23, 130:3, 110:14, 111:5, 18:5, 48:12, spend 136:15, 136:17 111:22, 113:24, 48:24, 57:23 45:10 sodium's 120:8, 126:6, something spending 126:19, 126:23, 40:10, 40:13, 15:22, 18:6, 44:22 134:7, 136:22, 41:15 24:8, 34:20, square 137:1, 139:1, solid 52:23, 59:16, 128:25, 129:11, 139:9, 139:17, 14:13, 52:15, 84:18, 86:22, 129:20 139:20, 140:18, 53:9, 53:17, 87:4, 87:17, stability 140:21, 141:6, 54:2, 96:21, 87:22, 91:17, 57:5, 59:11 141:11 96:24, 97:19, 93:1, 94:11, stabilize smarter 98:16, 108:6, 97:12, 107:22, 37:6 62:21 108:20, 110:6, 107:25, 111:12, stabilizing sodium 115:17, 133:20, 112:14, 118:1, 138:4 7:2, 7:7, 8:1, 134:5, 134:7, 118:22, 119:5, stable 8:2, 19:16, 134:10, 134:14, 124:3, 129:8, 54:25, 134:6 19:19, 26:10, 134:22, 134:23, 131:22, 131:23, stand 26:12, 30:8, 135:1, 135:24, 131:25, 135:8 82:3, 82:7 30:12, 30:15, 136:3 sometimes standing 30:22, 30:25, solubilized 54:9, 54:15, 52:4 31:2, 31:14, 8:3 81:17 standpoint 31:21, 32:4, soluble sorry 24:15 32:21, 35:8, 55:8 16:8, 20:18, stands 35:12, 35:13, solution 50:11, 55:6, 40:3, 40:4 35:19, 39:24, 17:23, 18:3, 62:19, 75:20, start 40:3, 40:4, 18:8, 20:20, 85:9, 86:12, 53:18, 60:7, 40:7, 40:8, 45:13, 54:3, 88:12, 130:22 73:14, 110:17, 40:15, 40:18, 56:1, 56:16, sort 116:1, 120:23 40:19, 40:20, 56:18, 70:24, 24:23 started 40:21, 41:1, 71:1, 87:5, speak 99:22 41:2, 41:3, 93:6, 93:16, 49:18 starts 41:10, 41:18, 93:22, 112:17, specific 113:11 42:7, 45:13, 138:5, 140:11 9:19, 53:10, state 46:23, 46:25, solvent 66:24, 67:3, 5:13, 6:12, 56:7, 57:7, 45:11 83:14, 93:25 14:11, 14:12, 58:21, 60:25, some specifically 14:13, 46:5, 61:5, 64:24, 29:18, 44:3, 11:19, 64:16, 46:14, 46:15,

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D. Conducted on April 13, 2023

61

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 767 of 776 PageID #: 10062

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Conducted on April 13, 2023

62

	Conducted on P	ipin 13, 2023	02
47:4, 90:9,	12:18, 17:24,	sure	taking
90:10, 90:11,	21:8, 21:12,	6:17, 26:5,	5:10, 69:20,
90:18, 93:4,	23:25, 31:9,	27:25, 34:6,	94:1
93:12, 95:13,	56:8, 56:24,	36:21, 46:21,	talk
96:6, 96:15,	61:17, 71:4,	47:16, 50:13,	13:19, 13:21,
96:16, 96:23,	71:25, 72:1,	52:6, 75:22,	96:8, 103:11,
97:7, 97:19,	72:6, 72:14,	80:19, 86:7,	113:8
98:2, 98:4,	81:7, 87:7,	88:13, 92:7,	talked
98:7, 98:16,	108:19, 109:15,	95:20, 101:1,	41:17, 120:7
98:18, 98:20,	115:20, 116:7,	117:19, 125:25,	talking
99:10, 99:16,	116:16, 118:8,	130:15	22:14, 37:12,
99:19, 99:24,	118:11, 118:15,	surround	37:20, 45:24,
111:18, 111:21,	118:16, 135:15,	138:2	46:22, 46:23,
112:3, 137:16,	135:17, 136:15	suspensions	48:12, 49:6,
138:9, 138:16,	structures	135:7	60:7, 65:20,
138:25, 139:7, 140:7	10:12, 23:5, 23:23, 87:10,	sustained	65:21, 68:18,
statement	108:24, 116:8,	98:1, 98:6	69:23, 74:13,
110:12, 130:13,	116:13, 117:2,	sustained-release	84:2, 86:24,
130:21	117:4, 118:1	60:11	86:25, 88:1,
states	student	sustained-releas-	88:23, 90:8, 95:5, 98:5,
1:1	28:9, 30:6,	ed	98:15, 103:14,
stay	36:6	98:12 swear	103:15, 114:6,
43:19	students		118:20, 134:18,
stenographically	28:24, 28:25,	6:3	134:20
143:8	29:8, 45:24,	sworn	talks
steven	53:7, 83:21	6:6	69:16
1:32, 2:1,	studying	<u> </u>	taught
4:14, 4:15, 5:3,	29:23	table	28:16, 28:17,
6:5, 6:14,	stuff	84:6, 84:8,	29:3, 29:6,
47:18, 141:18,	15:23, 16:21	84:10, 84:16	29:8, 50:6,
142:3	sub	take	52:24
stick	33:3	6:19, 20:11,	teach
120:20	submitted	20:24, 26:6,	28:10, 28:24,
still	64 : 1	33:25, 34:13, 47:14, 56:20,	50:18, 53:6,
18:19, 110:7,	subsequent	57:25, 60:9,	83:15, 83:16,
136:10	78:20	61:2, 64:23,	83:18
stop	substance	70:12, 73:24,	teaches
50:22	52:17	77:9, 79:18,	57:24
street	suffix	80:18, 88:15,	teaching
3:14	130:10, 130:19	96:15, 105:6,	28:12, 28:14,
strike	suggest	106:8, 120:12,	53:5
71:11, 73:23,	44:24	132:24	technical
88:16, 93:19,	suggesting	taken	48:16
109:6, 122:24,	118:16	25:3, 80:24,	technically
127:16	suit	120:15, 143:4,	11:8, 12:11,
structure	88:2, 88:6	143:7	14:10, 17:22,
11:12, 11:22,	suite		68:24
	2:7, 5:10		
		1	

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D. Conducted on April 13, 2023

63

technology 57:6, 63:14, 17:2, 17:6, 68:25, 70:24, 63:17, 88:10, 21:15, 32:24, 72:5, 72:11, 48:16 88:14, 101:14, 33:2, 33:14, 73:5, 80:13, tell 102:7, 105:22, 35:17, 35:18, 81:18, 82:6, 36:12, 92:16 105:23, 139:2 35:23, 36:9, 83:3, 92:18, tend terrible 36:19, 36:24, 104:6, 110:22, 54:25, 55:8 37:10, 38:1, 118:10, 123:2, 88:16 term 38:14, 38:20, 135:25, 137:8 testified 9:19, 10:6, 38:22, 38:25, 6:7 think 10:11, 10:23, 39:2, 40:11, 18:19, 24:22, testimony 11:4, 26:18, 46:15, 76:12, 25:11, 26:20, 27:21, 30:13, 16:6, 20:15, 78:16, 82:18, 27:12, 32:15, 32:25, 33:14, 23:1, 49:7, 82:21, 82:24, 33:4, 37:11, 77:1, 95:20, 33:15, 42:3, 82:25, 83:1, 40:22, 41:10, 42:10, 50:23, 101:15, 122:19, 84:2, 87:24, 122:23, 137:13, 41:20, 46:1, 65:15, 65:17, 91:11, 92:2, 46:4, 46:19, 66:2, 66:5, 137:22, 142:5, 92:17, 97:11, 47:3, 47:9, 142:7, 143:6, 67:4, 67:10, 97:20, 100:13, 67:22, 69:20, 47:11, 48:19, 143:7 100:18, 100:21, 69:21, 70:1, 49:4, 49:14, textbook 101:3, 101:8, 49:15, 49:25, 70:5, 70:6, 83:22 101:17, 107:10, 50:1, 53:7, 70:20, 71:18, th 107:14, 107:17, 73:24, 75:17, 53:10, 53:12, 5:7, 143:15, 112:13, 122:17, 62:11, 64:2, 75:22, 76:3, 143:16 125:8, 125:20, 64:11, 64:15, 76:19, 77:12, thank 125:25, 127:3, 66:8, 68:14, 77:23, 78:7, 7:9, 8:21, 127:7, 127:12, 78:22, 79:3, 68:16, 70:15, 26:6, 52:7, 127:15, 127:18, 78:25, 79:7, 79:22, 80:4, 139:24 128:4, 128:6, 80:15, 82:13, 80:10, 86:21, themselves 128:12, 128:14, 82:23, 83:8, 91:20, 91:22, 5:12 128:15, 128:17, 85:7, 87:15, 91:23, 97:14, theories 128:21, 128:24, 87:18, 88:21, 101:20, 102:15, 44:7, 49:7, 129:20, 130:1, 91:1, 91:16, 107:11, 107:17, 49:16, 49:21 136:17, 138:12 91:19, 97:14, 113:6, 113:13, theory 101:19, 102:6, things 114:19, 114:25, 46:4, 49:12 11:24, 13:7, 102:14, 103:9, 115:7, 115:22, thereafter 13:17, 15:12, 103:10, 103:11, 116:14, 118:3, 143:8 15:14, 16:15, 103:13, 105:16, 118:21, 121:9, therefore 16:18, 24:24, 105:21, 105:22, 121:17, 121:18, 46:18 121:24, 121:25, 27:1, 28:5, 106:12, 107:11, thereof 29:16, 29:25, 107:15, 107:16, 122:2, 122:5, 100:6, 100:23, 110:15, 111:6, 33:10, 36:5, 122:9, 122:10, 101:5, 101:18, 36:15, 37:5, 111:7, 111:24, 122:13, 124:6, 102:12, 103:20, 113:8, 113:23, 37:16, 38:6, 139:10 105:8, 105:12, 38:9, 38:12, 114:1, 120:21, terminology 105:19, 106:4, 121:11, 126:19, 39:4, 51:21, 25:21, 138:24, 106:8, 106:12, 51:23, 52:12, 131:8, 131:12, 139:12 106:19, 107:1 131:14, 132:5, 59:12, 68:3, terms thing 68:9, 68:19, 132:17, 136:21, 27:6, 33:10, 13:15, 16:23,

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 769 of 776 PageID #: 10064

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Conducted on April 13, 2023 64 137:5, 139:1, 68:16, 80:23, 73:14, 73:16, 32:19, 33:7, 139:2, 139:3, 96:18, 112:14, 97:3, 101:11, 143:9 139:5, 139:8, 120:13, 122:2, 104:25, 110:19, undergraduate 139:11, 139:18, 123:11 112:14, 122:1, 28:25, 29:2, 139:20 times 142:5, 143:6 29:3, 29:6, thinking 133:15 29:10, 36:6 trying 45:4, 46:2, 40:21, 76:11, undergraduates today 50:2, 50:20, 5:8, 6:1, 28:8, 98:4, 98:8, 29:7 51:7, 51:16, underline 32:2, 58:18, 118:18, 138:19 56:23, 57:6, 82:12, 83:7 turn 76:18 57:9, 74:19, today's 60:8 underlined 88:3, 88:7, 5:7, 141:18 turning 76:23, 77:2, 88:25, 102:8, together 56:3 77:5, 77:19, 139:9 two 21:16, 42:1, 77:25, 78:8, thinks 78:23, 79:14 43:18, 95:1, 41:25, 43:11, 95:3, 100:17, 111:5 43:13, 43:19, underneath third 138:12 44:1, 44:8, 6:23, 7:1, 7:9, 44:10, 46:20, 56:16, 118:23 told 19:13, 23:10, 48:14, 48:25, thought 24:12, 24:21, 40:12 57:25, 58:13, top 56:15, 57:9, 25:10, 25:22, 127:9 57:17, 89:5, 33:20, 34:9, 21:5, 56:20, 100:12, 100:13, three 34:15 57:20, 61:17, 102:21, 103:22, 9:16, 9:24, understand 116:19, 117:22 10:7, 10:12, totally 110:8 13:3, 14:2, 10:20, 11:2, two-letter 16:2, 22:13, 137:21 11:3, 11:6, 84:10 23:12, 25:15, towards 12:17, 23:15, 136:14, 136:16 type 25:17, 26:12, 23:22, 23:25, 116:18, 116:23 28:4, 30:3, transcribed 56:5, 56:10, 33:13, 33:15, typewriting 140:5 56:17, 68:3, 36:5, 36:17, 143:9 transcript 68:8, 68:19, 37:14, 37:15, typically 9:1, 17:13, 68:25, 80:13 40:25, 44:6, 52:15, 74:12 21:21, 26:2, 44:13, 45:14, through 33:19, 47:20, U 22:5, 57:4, 48:19, 50:16, 48:7, 60:2, ultimately 50:25, 53:21, 120:25 89:8, 109:21, 10:25, 93:2, 54:4, 61:12, throughout 112:25, 117:17, 93:8 79:23, 80:1, 62:14, 62:15, 124:16, 132:21, un 80:5, 101:25 62:18, 63:1, 143:5 74:12 63:2, 63:5, thrown transcription unbound 63:16, 63:20, 33:10 142:6 17:15, 17:16, 63:22, 64:13, thursday transfer 17:18, 17:23, 64:15, 65:16, 1:34 28:18, 45:22 18:7 66:10, 66:13, time transport uncommon 67:4, 69:2, 5:8, 23:9, 28:18, 29:5 111:8 69:11, 69:15, 23:14, 23:21, tried under 69:18, 70:6, 25:5, 44:23, 22:4 32:7, 32:11, 70:13, 73:7, 45:10, 45:11, true 32:14, 32:16, 73:9, 76:7, 46:12, 52:5, 45:20, 46:2,

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 770 of 776 PageID #: 10065

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Conducted on April 13, 2023

65

Conducted on April 13, 2023 65				
78:13, 79:12,	unstable	versus	140:24, 141:9	
90:3, 90:12,	8:7, 8:14,	5:4, 34:4,	watkins	
90:25, 94:16,	55:13, 55:25,	44:23, 104:9	3:19, 5:22	
95:4, 98:5,	108:7, 131:18	videographer	way	
98:8, 99:18,	upper	3:23, 3:24,	10:21, 13:18,	
102:2, 102:6,	34:8, 132:25	5:2, 5:8, 6:1,	15:14, 15:18,	
106:5, 107:18,	usable	25:2, 25:4,	17:5, 23:2,	
109:2, 109:3,	88:24	80:22, 80:25,	30:16, 30:19,	
109:11, 111:6,	usage	120:13, 120:16,	30:22, 31:6,	
111:22, 113:6,	9:25, 11:4,	141:1, 141:3,	32:20, 32:25,	
116:14, 120:9,	12:13, 30:13,	141:17	34:4, 34:21,	
121:13, 121:16,	30:20, 32:25,	videotaped	35:15, 36:25,	
121:22, 121:24,	67:9, 67:10,	1:31, 2:1	45:24, 46:19,	
124:6, 127:23,	70:9, 70:12,	view	47:2, 48:20,	
131:15, 133:13,	74:16, 79:22,	43:22, 63:23	49:13, 49:16,	
134:8, 136:23,	80:9, 101:20,	W	49:17, 50:1,	
137:1, 138:6,	104:9, 104:10,	want	50:6, 50:17,	
138:18	107:12	7:18, 7:19,	62:12, 70:16,	
understanding	usages	20:4, 20:5,	70:17, 70:19,	
7:15, 10:16,	106:22	33:11, 33:25,	72:24, 73:2,	
14:4, 26:22,	use	34:3, 37:18,	73:9, 79:25,	
27:2, 31:19,	10:6, 10:11,	38:23, 41:23,	80:12, 100:16,	
43:25, 57:18, 62:11, 63:6,	17:2, 35:22,	42:21, 44:11,	101:19, 102:15,	
67:2, 67:11,	36:8, 36:19,	44:18, 46:18,	102:18, 103:9, 105:15, 107:7,	
71:20, 78:7,	38:14, 54:6,	53:8, 53:18,	107:9, 107:13,	
88:10, 88:13,	54:10, 54:13,	58:5, 62:10,	111:7, 111:8,	
89:22, 100:19,	59:21, 62:8, 70:17, 70:20,	62:13, 62:25,	111:14, 111:24,	
101:1, 113:12,	78:24, 87:1,	64:17, 89:10,	112:5, 113:24,	
121:19, 133:5	105:17, 105:21,	90:12, 90:25,	114:1, 116:4,	
understands	111:6	91:21, 92:7,	116:10, 122:7,	
38:19, 88:22,	uses	93:24, 95:4,	123:22, 123:24,	
104:5	102:25, 106:1,	95:17, 95:19,	131:3, 133:12,	
understood	122:13	103:6, 105:6, 110:2, 110:17,	134:17, 135:23,	
27:13, 67:23,	using	116:6, 116:7,	136:2, 137:5,	
77:13, 98:25,	49:1, 86:21,	117:19, 120:20,	139:3	
109:16	104:11, 106:21	121:13, 128:1,	ways	
undisclosed	usually	128:3, 130:5,	49:21, 62:7,	
58:8	135:6	131:8, 132:24,	70:18	
unequally	v	139:14	we'll	
110:8	valence	wanted	12:14	
uneven	41:23	44:14, 44:20	we're	
45:16	valent	wants	16:20, 27:14,	
union	43:17, 43:18	41:22	37:12, 46:21,	
130:9, 130:18	validity	water	46:22, 48:12,	
united	55:16, 55:19	8:2, 99:16,	55:15, 69:23,	
1:1	various	136:13, 138:2,	80:22, 88:23, 92:17, 95:5,	
university	27:1		92.11, 9J.J,	
28:20				

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 771 of 776 PageID #: 10066

118:20, 141:18 127:3, 127:7, 65:19, 68:6, 112:20, 126:17, we've 127:12, 127:15, 68:22, 69:13, 128:11, 134:6, 70:18, 71:21, 127:18, 128:5, 70:8, 70:23, 134:8 128:15, 128:17, 81:10, 82:1, write 72:5, 80:20, 90:8, 108:24, 128:21, 136:17, 84:1, 84:24, 6:20, 6:23, 138:11 85:7, 85:10, 7:1, 7:10, 7:17, 120:7 7:18, 7:19, 8:1, wind 85:16, 86:3, weigh 87:15, 88:21, 93:8 8:11, 14:19, 107:23, 108:1, 108:4, 108:10 91:6, 93:11, 15:2, 15:6, within 15:9, 15:15, 103:25, 107:5, 18:9, 31:4, weighed 109:10, 116:3, 31:9, 31:13, 15:17, 15:19, 108:9 116:22, 117:11, 19:2, 19:3, 31:21, 43:16, weighing 43:19, 56:11, 117:20, 118:25, 19:12, 20:1, 108:11 119:18, 123:14, 64:9, 65:6, 20:5, 20:15, weight 124:20, 125:7, 66:5, 68:11, 20:16, 21:18, 51:20, 51:25, 125:13, 129:15, 73:11, 75:4, 75:7, 77:17, 21:25, 22:9, 108:3, 108:12 132:5, 132:17, 22:19, 24:11, weires 135:23, 138:18, 24:21, 25:10, 102:9, 112:19, 3:11, 5:16 143:14 114:24, 115:21, 25:13, 25:22, welcome wondering 26:9, 38:4, 116:14, 117:2, 20:6, 81:4, 119:6, 123:15, 7:17 38:16, 38:17, 105:11 138:4, 138:15 word 40:5, 42:21, went 27:11, 27:17, 44:16, 44:19, without 22:5, 57:4 56:4, 61:3, 29:12, 29:23, 8:10, 25:8, whatever 81:6, 81:12, 35:19, 36:5, 90:13, 90:14, 25:10, 57:13, 38:6, 38:11, 90:23, 91:1, 81:25, 82:17, 93:5, 95:2, 91:2, 91:11, 107:9, 107:12, 40:18, 128:10, 97:25 115:19, 116:17, 94:10, 102:4 129:22 whereof 117:9, 117:22, words witness 143:14 123:12, 125:5 5:25, 6:4, 28:1, 36:8, wherever 36:18, 36:23, writes 6:25, 7:4, 7:8, 138:12 7:13, 8:16, 130:7 38:13, 94:2, whether 94:4, 98:21, writing 8:19, 12:6, 13:9, 13:10, 98:22, 98:23, 4:19, 37:19, 15:21, 16:10, 15:13, 31:8, 99:2, 101:15, 19:5, 19:8, 116:1, 116:2, 35:20, 64:8, 19:18, 20:20, 101:17, 103:16, 117:3 85:23, 86:5, 105:8, 106:7, written 21:1, 22:3, 86:14, 86:18, 20:14, 21:23, 22:13, 22:24, 106:19, 107:1, 88:15, 91:20, 23:2, 26:16, 114:4, 114:9, 23:10, 24:4, 92:16, 92:17, 114:12, 114:14, 34:7, 37:3, 30:8, 30:24, 98:5, 106:4, 116:7, 116:18 49:4, 51:10, 31:10, 34:9, 119:19, 131:8, 51:19, 52:8, working 34:16, 34:20, 138:22, 138:23 52:20, 54:9, 50:21, 51:5 72:1, 85:20, whole wouldn't 54:15, 55:3, 100:16, 107:6, 21:15, 31:18, 55:6, 55:10, 24:14, 46:19, 118:1, 118:8 32:24, 33:2, 56:14, 57:2, 59:7, 69:19, wrong 33:14, 62:3, 57:13, 58:4, 72:18, 78:24, 48:21, 131:9 66:8, 75:1, 61:25, 63:4, 90:21, 109:16, wrote 78:16, 123:7, 9:21, 12:2,

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D. Conducted on April 13, 2023

66

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Conducted on April 13, 2023

67

	Conducted on P	F	07
20:3, 20:7,	115:23, 116:15,	112	2
20:11, 21:24,	117:6, 117:23,	4:22	20
22:10, 22:20,	118:4, 118:22,	1138	
23:15, 25:18,	119:14, 119:21,	1:16	67:21, 74:25,
25:19, 33:21,	119:25, 120:4,	117	77:10, 143:16
34:16, 34:21,	120:20, 121:5,	4:23	2023
35:2, 35:3,	121:10, 121:21,		1:34, 5:7,
	121:25, 122:3,	12	143:16
35:7, 35:25,		4:22, 100:1,	2026
36:2, 36:11,	122:13	100:2, 100:4,	143:17
36:21, 38:3,	1	100:11, 100:22,	21
39:24, 40:2,	1(c	101:5, 101:12,	1:8, 1:16,
42:23, 48:20,	89:11, 90:1,	101:18, 102:13,	1:24, 4:10
56:8, 61:5,	90:14, 90:15,	102:18, 102:22,	22
61:17, 81:9,	90:24, 91:2,	103:8, 103:20,	71:3, 71:13,
81:11, 124:24,	91:12, 91:22,	104:25, 105:4,	72:7, 72:15
131:11, 131:12	92:11, 94:3,	105:7, 105:14,	2482
Y	94:4, 94:19,	105:20, 106:11,	3:15
yeah	94:24, 95:6,	107:1, 112:24,	3:15 26
7:24, 13:3,	95:7, 95:21,	120:18, 141:1,	
18:23, 26:5,	97:13, 97:15,	141:4, 141:19,	4:11
28:11, 34:1,	98:9, 98:21,	141:20	27
37:4, 38:11,	99:3, 99:13,	124	60:8
39:12, 46:6,	99:21, 100:20	4:24	3
	10	1271	30
52:6, 63:11,	-	3:20	25:2, 89:12,
69:7, 76:17,	4:19, 80:23,	13	90:2, 98:10,
86:2, 86:12,	81:2, 89:6		100:5, 100:10,
101:19, 108:22,	10,758,488	1:34, 4:23,	100:11, 100:20,
113:10	4:17	5:7, 110:3,	100:22, 101:2,
years	100	113:11, 117:16,	101:4, 101:16,
28:15, 29:4,	44:25, 45:5,	117:23	101:17, 102:10,
48:15, 48:25	45:6, 45:22,	132	
york	46:6, 46:9,	4:25	102:11, 103:18,
3:7, 3:21	47:1, 47:7,	14	103:19, 104:15,
yourself	112:13	4:24, 124:15,	104:16, 105:1
53:2	10010	128:2, 128:4,	3010
0	3:7	143:15	2:7, 5:11
05	10020	140	31
1:35, 5:8	3:21	4:4	25:5
	107,58,488	143	33
077,079	59:25	1:38	4:12
112:23	109	15	39
079	4:21	4:25, 132:20	141:1
107:21, 113:3,	4:21 11	15222	4
113:5, 113:13,		2:8	40
114:14, 114:19,	4:20, 109:20,	1594	141:4
114:25, 115:5,	109:23, 120:14,		41
115:7, 115:13,	120:18, 130:5	1:24 17	
	11,077,079		80:23, 141:19,
	4:22	4:9	
	1	1	
	1	1	

141:20	
425	
3:14	
47	
4:14	
48	
4:16	
488	
60:4, 76:16,	
79:24, 80:5,	
80:11, 88:25,	
89:9, 119:16	
488193	
1:37	
5	
51	
3:6	
5.0	
56	
120:14	
59	
81:2, 120:25	
6	
60	
4:17	
61	
120:25	
691	
1:8	
7	
7	
48:10	
8	
89	
4:18, 4:19	
9	
9	
1:35, 5:8,	
25:2, 25:5	
94105	
3:15	
0.10	
	1
	1
	<u> </u>

Transcript of Steven R. Little, Ph.D. Conducted on April 13, 2023

68



April 14, 2023

Frank C. Calvosa, Esquire Quinn, Emanuel, Urquhart & Sullivan, LLP - (NY) 51 Madison Avenue 22nd Floor New York, NY 10010

Re: Deposition of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Date: 4/13/2023 Case: Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc., et al. -v- Avadel CNS Pharmaceuticals, LLC., et al.

Dear Sir/Madam,

Attached please find the above-referenced deposition transcript. If applicable, signature is required within 30 days from the date of this letter.

In accordance with the disposition of signature at the deposition or the pertinent jurisdictional rules, the deponent should follow these instructions to complete the Errata Sheet:

(1) Read the transcript and indicate any corrections or changes in ink on the enclosed Errata Sheet. Please include page and line numbers. If more space is needed for corrections, please use a blank sheet of paper. If no corrections or changes are necessary, please indicate "no corrections" or "no changes" on the Errata Sheet.

(2) Sign and date the Errata Sheet and Acknowledgement of Deponent/Affiant pages.

(3) Please return the executed Errata Sheet and Acknowledgement pages to the address indicated below, submit via fax (888-503-3767) or email (transcripts@planetdepos.com).

A copy of this letter and the returned signature pages, if any, will be distributed to counsel.

Sincerely,

Production Department Planet Depos, LLC 451 Hungerford Drive Suite 400 Rockville, Maryland 20850

No. 488193

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 775 of 776 PageID #: 10070 No. 488193

Re: Deposition of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Date: 4/13/2023

Case: Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc., et al. -v- Avadel CNS Pharmaceuticals, LLC., et al. Return to: transcripts@planetdepos.com

Page	Line	Correction/Change and Reason
9	18	hydroxybutyric to hydroxybutyrate " mistranscription
٥J	15	hydroxy butyric to hydroxy butyrate "mistranscription
- 11	3	hydroxybutyric to hydroxybutyrate "mistranscription
12	7	hydroxybutyric to hydroxybutyrate "mistranscription
98	18	masking to "mass" mistranscription
29	8	bid to "drug" mistranscription
43	17\$18	valent to "valence" (mistranscription
104	[]	Frame to "name" mistranscription
111	6	understand commonly to "undestand and commonly" mistranscription
114	3	forms minus to "forms less than minus" mistranscription
134	24	associate an to "associate as an " mistranscription
L		

(Date)

Signature)

Case 1:21-cv-00691-GBW Document 315-1 Filed 05/04/23 Page 776 of 776 PageID #: 10071 No. 488193

Re: Deposition of Steven R. Little, Ph.D.

Date: 4/13/2023 Case: Jazz Pharmaceuticals, Inc., et al. -v- Avadel CNS Pharmaceuticals, LLC., et al. Return to: transcripts@planetdepos.com

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF DEPONENT I, Steven R. Little, Ph.D., do hereby acknowledge that I have read and examined the foregoing testimony, and the same is a true, correct and complete transcription of the testimony given by me and any corrections appear on the attached Errata sheet signed by me. (Date) Signature)